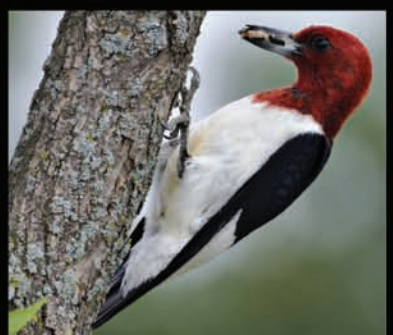




*Helm Dictionary of*  
**SCIENTIFIC  
BIRD NAMES**

James A. Jobling



# **THE HELM DICTIONARY OF SCIENTIFIC BIRD NAMES**

*FROM AALGE TO ZUSII*

**James A. Jobling**



**CHRISTOPHER HELM  
LONDON**

Published 2010 by Christopher Helm, an imprint of A&C Black Publishers Ltd,  
36 Soho Square, London W1D 3QY

[www.acblack.com](http://www.acblack.com)

Copyright © 2010 text by James A. Jobling

ISBN 978-1-4081-2501-4

eISBN 978-1-4081-3326-2

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means – photographic, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping or information storage or retrieval systems – without permission of the publishers.

This book is produced using paper that is made from wood grown in managed sustainable forests. It is natural, renewable and recyclable. The logging and manufacturing processes conform to the environmental regulations of the country of origin.

Commissioning Editor: Nigel Redman

Project Editor: Jim Martin

Design by Mark Heslington

Printed in Great Britain by Martins the Printers, Berwick upon Tweed

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Front cover (from top left): Streaked Spiderhunter *Arachnothera magna* (Alister Benn: [www.availablelightimages.com](http://www.availablelightimages.com)); Chestnut-breasted Coronet *Boissonneaua matthewsii* (Juan Bahamon); Lilac-breasted Roller *Coracias caudatus* (Johan Swanepoel: [www.shutterstock.com](http://www.shutterstock.com)); Scimitar-billed Woodcreeper *Drymornis bridgesii* (James C. Lowen: [www.pbase.com/james\\_lowen](http://www.pbase.com/james_lowen)); Little Egret *Egretta garzetta* (Alister Benn: [www.availablelightimages.com](http://www.availablelightimages.com)); Peregrine Falcon *Falco peregrinus* (Per Michelsen: [www.arcticimages.com](http://www.arcticimages.com)); Sarus Cranes *Grus antigone* (Ms Rathika Ramasamy); New Zealand Pigeon *Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae* (Alister Benn: [www.availablelightimages.com](http://www.availablelightimages.com)); Blood Pheasant *Ithaginis cruentus* (Juanli Sun: [www.availablelightimages.com](http://www.availablelightimages.com)); Great Jacamar *Jacamerops aureus* (Markus Lagerqvist); Striped Wren-babbler *Kenopia striata* (John and Jemi Holmes); Steere's Liocichla *Liocichla steerii* (phdwhite: [www.shutterstock.com](http://www.shutterstock.com)); Red-headed Woodpecker *Melanerpes erythrocephalus* (Chas: [www.shutterstock.com](http://www.shutterstock.com))

---

# Contents

Acknowledgements	4
Introduction	5
Parts of scientific names	6
Codes of nomenclature	8
Priority	9
Preservation of well-established names	9
Homonymy	9
Grammar and gender	10
Analysis of names	11
Standard abbreviations and symbols	16
Conventions	18
How to use this dictionary	19
Glossary	26
The Dictionary	29
Bibliography	415

---

# Acknowledgements

This new Dictionary is the work of thousands who have gone before. **Arthur Smith** was working on an encyclopaedia of English bird names and we agreed to co-operate. Regrettably, Arthur had to retire from the project, but his manuscript and input proved invaluable. For many years **Jean Grasseau** supplied me with copious notes, especially on obscure generic terms, and our correspondence improved my French and enlivened and encouraged my work. Since retirement I have had the good fortune to be a near neighbour of **Edward Dickinson**. Not only was his splendid library willingly put at my disposal, but I have also had the benefit of conversations on a wide range of nomenclatural themes. To these three gentlemen go my most sincere and heartfelt thanks.

I am also greatly indebted to the following friends, correspondents and professionals who encouraged my work, gave unstintingly of their time, and provided reference material or further contacts, much food for thought and useful comment; – **Sid Cowling** (Australia), **Clifford and Dawn Frith** (Australia), **Peter Higgins** (Australia), **Stephen Marchant** (Australia), **Bill Rutherford** (Australia), **Martin Cushard** (Australia), **Del Richards** (Australia), **Karel Tops** (Belg), **Fernando C. Straube** (Braz), **Normand David** (Canada), **Bruce Cruickshank** (Canada), **Walter H. Weber** (Colombia), **Robert Dowsett** (Fr), **Bernard le Clerc de la Herverie** (Fr), **Michel Ratteau** (Fr), **Eberhard Mey** (Ger), **Klaus D. Mörike** (Ger), **Frank Steinheimer** (Ger), **Aasheesh Pittie** (Ind), **Carlo Violani** (Ital), **Takashi Hiraoka** (Jpn), **Minoru Chiba** (Jpn), **Hirokatsu Nagai** (Jpn), **Rev. Fr. Jilis Verheijen** (Neth), **Klaas J. Eigenhuis** (Neth), **Karel H. Voous** (Neth), **René Decker** (Neth), **Thierry Jansen** (Neth), **Cees S. Roselaar** (Neth), **Frank Rozendaal** (Neth), **Bas van Balen** (Neth), **Joost Brouwer** (Neth), **Jan van der Brugge** (Neth), **Marek Borkowski** (Poland), **António Baptista de Sousa** (Port), **Paul Alexander “Alec” Zino** (Port), **Rob Guy** (S Africa), **Tommy Tyrberg** (Swed), **Per Ericson** (Swed), **Axel Billing** (Swed), **Peter Holt** (Switz), **Barry Jobling and Jan Arrowsmith** (UK), **John and Christine Byrne** (UK), **Alan Ford** (UK), **Carol and Alan Starr** (UK), **Gary Player** (UK), **Eric Petrie** (UK), **Richard Fowling** (UK), **Tony Bristow** (UK), **Frances “Effie” Warr** (UK), **Michael Walters** (UK), **Robert Prys-Jones** (UK), **Desmond Allen** (UK), **George Ba-Tin** (UK), **John Bowler** (UK), **Peter Boyce** (UK), **Robert W. Campbell** (UK), **Robert A. Cheke** (UK), **Nigel Cleere** (UK), **Peter Colston** (UK), **Clemency Fisher** (UK), **Bob Foscett** (UK), **Paul Gaffan** (UK), **Rev. Tom Gladwin** (UK), **Clive Humphreys** (UK), **Caroline Lewis** (UK), **Clive Mann** (UK), **Richard and Barbara Mearns** (UK), **Amberley Moore** (UK), **Timothy J. Phipps** (UK), **Robert Neidhardt** (UK), **Nigel Redman** (UK), **David Snow** (UK), **John Farrand, Jr.** (USA), **Storrs L. Olson** (USA), **Jeffrey S. Marks** (USA), **A. Alan Peterson** (USA) and **Rose Ann Rowlett** (USA).

I must also single out **Jim Martin** of Christopher Helm Publishers for his patience, dedication and hard work in transforming my manuscript into a dictionary that reflects his editing skills, and **Susan Jellis** for her proof-reading expertise.

Finally, to my wife **Patricia**, my daughter **Lorna** and her husband **Matthew**, my son **Paul** and his wife **Victoria** and my grandson **George**, all love, affection and appreciation for their unwavering support, humour and encouragement during the gestation of yet another “great work”. I dedicate this new book to them.

---

# Introduction

“What’s in a name? that which we call a rose  
By any other name would smell as sweet.”

WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE (1595)

*Romeo and Juliet*, act II, sc. ii, 1.43.

This new Dictionary owes much to R. D. Macleod’s *Key to the Names of British Birds* (1954) and to my well-received *A Dictionary of Scientific Bird Names* (1991). After the latter was published I began work on an encyclopaedia of English and scientific bird names (in effect, an annotated sequence and etymology of the birds of the world). From that labour of love, encouraged by family and friends, the current Dictionary has been developed as a new and comprehensive work of reference.

Thanks to the generous input of correspondents worldwide, I have been able to enlarge on many of the scientific entries and correct any errors contained in my first book. New genera and species described or separated between June 1990 and October 2009 are included, together with those specific and subspecific names indexed in Paynter (1987) and Dickinson (2003). For reasons of space, I have excluded many subspecific eponyms and toponyms. The former can be found in the pages of Wynne (1969), and the latter, for the most part, are usually self-explanatory and easily deduced. However, generalised non-specific toponyms, such as *alticola*, *americana* or *centralis*, together with those geographical epithets known to the Greeks and Romans, are included. I have also attempted to include all those forms named on the basis of substantives given by non-binominal authors such as the Comte de Buffon and Brigadier Félix de Azara, and to give a full synonymy of those species first described by Linnaeus (1758). Numerous synonymised generic and specific names are listed, including those which were formerly widely used or reflect some literary or historical interest (e.g., to provide basic information on an author, naturalist or collector who is no longer celebrated in modern nomenclature, or to highlight synonyms which formed the bases of current or former English modifiers). The choice of scientific taxa included in the Dictionary may appear eclectic, but my aims have been to illustrate the diversity of languages both old and new and to cultivate a wider interest in them.

In 1758 the tenth edition of Linnaeus’s *Systema Naturae* was published in Stockholm. It described and diagnosed the natural world as then known to him, including six orders, 63 genera and 556 species of birds. This edition of Linnaeus is now accepted as the beginning of scientific nomenclature in zoology, including ornithology. Since then, more than 50,000 scientific bird names, of genera, species and subspecies, have been proposed, arranged and rearranged in a hierarchy of taxa far more complex than that envisaged by Linnaeus.

Latin had been the language of scientific publications and correspondence for hundreds of years. Birds were named in lengthy diagnoses, often including foreign names, to ensure that the reader knew what species was being dealt with. Ray (1678), in describing the Common Pochard, wrote, “Poker, or Pochard, or Great Red-headed Wigeon: *Anas fera fusca* of Gesner and Aldrovandus; *Penelops veterum* & *Rothalss* of Gesner and

Aldrovandus; Cane a la teste rouge of Belon.” Linnaeus’s aims were to describe relationships and systematise the natural world, by providing simple two-part names for each species, using words taken directly from classical Latin or transliterated from Greek or other, mainly European, languages. For the Common Pochard he coined *Anas ferina*.

The importance of a system which identifies a species in any tongue is apparent when one considers the various species worldwide sharing the substantive names robin, black-bird, warbler, sparrow and finch, the confusing variety and limitations of vernacular names, and the debates of English-speakers over the preferred names of even common birds. When the BOURC (1988) suggested replacing Dunnock and Bearded Tit with Hedge Accentor and Bearded Parrotbill there was uproar, and in more than fifty years of birdwatching I have yet to hear a British birdwatcher call *Gavia arctica* the Arctic Loon. Although Gill & Wright (2006) are to be congratulated on taking the first tentative steps in the right direction, in this book I have tried to follow Dickinson (2003) where English names are given in the text. The object of this Dictionary is to explain the meaning of the zoological esperanto created by Linnaeus and his successors, in so far as it applies to the genera and species of birds of the world.

## **PARTS OF SCIENTIFIC NAMES**

---

The basic scientific name of a bird species consists of four parts. For example, *Parus major* Linnaeus, 1758, is the full scientific name of the Great Tit. The first two parts, the binomen *Parus major*, are written in a Latin or neo-Latin form and traditionally printed in italics. Note, however, that for the sake of clarity and impact, and following the precedents of Macleod (1954), Choate (1985) and Jobling (1991), this convention is not adhered to in the headers of the Dictionary (e.g. **aalge** instead of *aalge*, **Aaptus** instead of *Aaptus*).

The first part of the name denotes the genus, distinguishing a group of related species or an isolated, distinctive species. It must be in the form of a noun or a substantivised adjective treated as a noun, it must be unique in the zoological world, and it must begin with an upper-case letter. If the same genus is subsequently referred to but in different specific combinations, the convention is to use the initial abbreviation for the generic term, provided it does not cause confusion (e.g. *Dendroica petechia*, *D. castanea*, *D. fusca*, *D. virens*, which are all in *Dendroica*; but not *Thalassarche melanophrys*, *T. impavida*, *T. chlororhynchos*, since *T. chlororhynchos* refers to *Thalassogeron chlororhynchos*). The second part of the binomen, beginning with a lower-case letter, is the specific or trivial name, distinguishing the species within the genus, and, although taking many forms, is commonly an adjective or a noun in the genitive case. Only in combination with a generic name does it have any validity or make any sense, but it can be used in more than one genus; thus *Parus major* Linnaeus, 1758, *Dendrocopos major* (Linnaeus, 1758), *Podiceps major* (Boddaert, 1783), *Crotophaga major* (J. Gmelin, 1788), *Tinamus major* (J. Gmelin, 1789), *Taraba major* (Vieillot, 1816), *Xiphocolaptes major* (Vieillot, 1818), *Quiscalus major* Vieillot, 1819, *Brachypteryx major* (Jerdon, 1844), *Pachyramphus major* (Cabanis, 1847), *Diglossa major* Cabanis, 1849, *Cettia major* (Moore, 1854), *Schiffornis major* des Murs, 1856, *Bradypterus major* (Brooks, 1872), and *Zoothera major* (Ogawa, 1905) are all valid names in zoology. Within the genus, however, no two species, subspecies or forms may bear the same specific name. In 1843 the American explorer William Gambel described a chickadee he had collected in the mountains of Santa Fé, New Mexico, as *Parus montanus*. That name was preoccupied by *Parus montanus* Conrad von Baldenstein, 1827, the familiar Willow Tit of Europe, and

Gambel's later name was no longer valid by reason of homonymy. In the absence of a junior synonym the Mountain Chickadee was renamed *Parus gambeli* Ridgway, 1886, in Gambel's honour.

The third and fourth parts of the Great Tit's scientific name – Linnaeus, 1758 – reveal the author of the specific name and the year in which that name was first validly published as a binomen. The author's name placed in parentheses after a specific name indicates that the current generic classification differs from that assigned by the original author. As examples, the Great Spotted Woodpecker *Dendrocopos major* (Linnaeus, 1758) was originally described by him in the genus *Picus*, and both the Willow Tit *Poecile montanus* (Conrad von Baldenstein, 1827) and the Mountain Chickadee *Poecile gambeli* (Ridgway, 1886) were first treated by their respective authors in the genus *Parus*.

Systematic publications, such as checklists, handbooks and synopses, generally give a full citation of both generic and specific names, including original publication details, identification of the type species of the genus, type locality of species, and synonyms. Non-systematic scientific works, popular books, field guides and magazines usually give only the binomen; only these two parts of the name are considered further in the Dictionary.

Many species are divided by systematists into subspecies or races, which are populations of the species occupying a distinct geographic range and distinguished by recognisable morphological characters from other populations of the species. Species subdivided into subspecies are termed polytypic; those for which no subspecies are recognised are monotypic. Because of the continuity of the evolutionary process, some subspecies are so diverse that they are considered by ornithologists to have crossed the specific threshold and become species in their own right. In nomenclature, subspecies are designated by adding a third name to the binomen, creating a trinomen. The subspecies of the Great Tit breeding in continental Europe and western Siberia is known as *Parus major major*, the nominate subspecies, whose trinomen, created by repeating the specific epithet, reflects history or an accident of geography rather than precedence or relationship. It can be morphologically distinguished from populations breeding in the British Isles *Parus major newtoni*, the Holy Land *Parus major terraesanctae*, and others found elsewhere in the species' large Palaearctic and Indomalayan range. At least two of these forms, *Parus major minor* of Japan and China, and *Parus major bokharensis* of Turkestan, are considered by some as distinct species, *Parus minor* and *Parus bokharensis*. Extreme cases of polytypism include the Collared Kingfisher *Todiramphus chloris* of the Old World tropics, for which more than fifty distinct and usually easily separable forms have been described, and the Bananaquit *Coereba flaveola* of the Neotropics, which has more than forty subspecies. If the same genus and species names are referred to in subsequent but different subspecific combinations, the convention is to use the initial abbreviations for both the generic and specific terms, e.g. *Parus major corsus*, *P. m. mallorcae*, *P. m. aphrodite*, with the latter two names showing abbreviations for *Parus major mallorcae* and *Parus major aphrodite* respectively. However, to follow these with *P. m. rhenanus*, a trinomen that refers to a different genus and species, *Poecile montanus rhenanus*, would be confusing and incorrect.

Neither generic nor specific names need to be descriptive, accurate or relevant, and they cannot be rejected merely for being erroneous in these respects, although some earlier authors sought to do so. Many names coined in the early years of systematic zoology are now known to be inappropriate, having been based on inaccurate plates or drawings, specimens affected by poor storage conditions, lay descriptions, mistaken provenance or mixed-up specimens, fraud or human error.



## CODES OF NOMENCLATURE

---

Although Linnaeus sought to lay down guidelines in his *Philosophica Botanica* (1751), there were no generally accepted rules governing the formation, use, and priorities of names in zoology for nearly one hundred years afterwards. Many naturalists rushed to embrace Linnaeus's simple binominal system, but they did so in an uncoordinated and chaotic fashion. Men of independent spirit such as François Levaillant and the Comte de Buffon refused to recognise the order heralded by the Swedish botanist, but their works were eagerly scanned and used as bases for catalogues, classificatory systems, or nomenclators by subsequent cabinet authors. The names of Levaillant, de Buffon and de Azara will not be found amongst the ranks of Linnaean descriptive authors, but their works are vital sources for the etymologist.

As the number of new species swelled to a flood, the Linnaean binominal system was threatened with collapse as authors independently described the same species under different names, unaware of, or perhaps without regard for, the works of others. Often males, females, immatures and colour morphs of the same species were described as different species. Moreover, authors differed in their approaches to the Linnaean nomenclatural system, disagreeing as to whether inappropriate names, original mis-spellings, autochthonyms, and so on, should be corrected and changed or allowed to stand. As species became better known, the earlier errors were gradually sorted out and amended. The result, however, was a plethora of names, disagreement on availability and usage of names for individual species, and differences on the starting date for binominal nomenclature (whether it should be pre-Linnaean, Linnaeus's tenth edition of 1758, or Linnaeus's twelfth edition of 1766). Great instability in the use of names and a collapse of binominal nomenclature loomed less than 100 years after Linnaeus introduced his concept of an efficient international system of biological names essential for communication between all biologists.

The most successful of the early attempts to bring uniformity to zoological nomenclature was the Strickland Code, conceived in 1835 by the British zoologist Hugh Strickland, and presented to the British Association for the Advancement of Science in 1842. It was adopted by the Scientific Congress in Padua in 1843, by the American Society of Geologists and Naturalists in 1845, and by the British Association for the Advancement of Science in 1846. The Strickland Code was the basis of subsequent codes, including the American Ornithologists' Union Code and eventually the Règles Internationales. The Strickland Code adopted the twelfth (1766) edition of the *Systema Naturae* as the starting date for zoological nomenclature, a decision broadly accepted at the time in Britain and parts of continental Europe. However, many workers in North America and Europe argued that the tenth (1758) edition of Linnaeus should be so used. The nomenclatural code adopted by the American Ornithologists' Union in 1886 accepted the tenth edition of *Systema Naturae* as the start of zoological nomenclature, and this was enthusiastically embraced by most workers except the British, who remained isolated until 1901. In that year the Fifth International Congress of Zoology at Berlin adopted the tenth edition of *Systema Naturae* and promulgated the first set of rules of zoological nomenclature to be recognised internationally, the Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique (published in 1905). These rules have been modified and clarified over the years, and underwent a major revision in the 1950s, resulting in publication of the new International Code of Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN) in 1961 (4<sup>th</sup> edition, 1999).

“The objects of the Code are to promote stability and universality in the scientific names of animals and to ensure that the name of each taxon is unique and distinct” (ICZN 1999).

To those ends the three basic principles of priority, preservation of well-established names, and homonymy, are key to understanding the usage of names in this book and elsewhere in the literature.

## **PRIORITY**

---

The principle of priority states simply that the earliest name applied properly to a taxon of animals is the correct scientific name, with the date of publication determined by the stated date on the publication or by other means if that information is not reliable. Priority now dates from 1 January 1758, the date fixed for the publication of the tenth edition of Linnaeus's *Systema Naturae*. If two species or two genera are merged for whatever reason, the correct name is the earliest one proposed. If investigation indicates that a species or a genus should be divided into two, then the former name remains with the type and a new name must be proposed for the other taxon if a name does not already exist for it. Many changes in zoological nomenclature resulted from the application of priority, especially when sorting out the work of the early taxonomists, and major changes stemmed from the decision to change the beginning date for zoological nomenclature from the twelfth edition (1766) of Linnaeus to the earlier tenth edition (1758).

## **PRESERVATION OF WELL-ESTABLISHED NAMES**

---

This principle, dealt with in the ICZN as a sub-article of the Principle of Priority, is concerned with the preservation of stability and universality in zoological nomenclature. It operates to protect well-established names from being replaced by long-forgotten and hence unused senior synonyms, but can be modified by prevailing usage and the actions of the first author (or First Reviser). When the precedence of two names cannot be determined, that precedence can be fixed by the actions of the First Reviser citing those names in a published work and selecting from them. Prevailing usage concerns the identification and possible valid publication of unused senior synonyms after 1899, and the variable conditions in which a junior synonym or homonym may take precedence, subject to a ruling of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. Formerly, prevailing usage was not clearly articulated within the Code, and was not without its opponents.

## **HOMONYMY**

---

This principle states that a particular name can be used only once in zoological nomenclature. Hence a generic name or a family-group name can only be used once in the animal kingdom – it must be unique. Thus when the generic name *Atrichia* Gould, 1844, which had been applied to the scrub-birds, was shown to be a junior homonym of *Atrichia* von Paula Schrank, 1803, it had to be replaced – by *Atrichornis* Stejneger, 1885. The rules for generic homonyms have changed over the years. Formerly genera differing only in their gender terminations, such as the feminine genus *Polysticta* Eyton, 1836, and the masculine genus *Polystictus* Reichenbach, 1850, were regarded as homonyms, and the junior name was replaced. This interpretation of homonymy is no longer valid, and both *Polysticta* Eyton, 1836, and *Polystictus* Reichenbach, 1850, are currently recognised.

Similarly, under this principle, a specific and subspecific name can be used only once within a genus. If, through error or omission, two species or subspecies within a genus bear

the same name, or if taxonomic research results in the submergence of one genus into another resulting in two species taxa bearing the same name, the name proposed later becomes the junior homonym and that taxon must take the next available name by precedence of the date of publication or be given a new name.

Despite more than two hundred and fifty years of scientific study, the family limits and relationships of birds, and to a lesser extent, generic and specific limits and relationships, are still the subject of considerable investigation. Most attempts to achieve some degree of consensus have foundered on conservatism, individual interpretation of the scientific evidence, the emergence of new methodologies, or, especially in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, just plain perversity! Subspecies are incipient species, and hence may be evolving intrinsic isolating mechanisms and other attributes which separate fully distinct species. These geographic races range from poorly differentiated forms to well-marked or isolated geographic entities, often considered to be allospecies – members of a super-species. While one ornithologist considers a geographic form to be only a subspecies, another ornithologist may consider the same taxon to be a full species. Such differences of opinion are based on individual interpretation of the same evidence, although all workers now agree that science is not well served by disputing the subjective minutiae of generic and specific limits.

## GRAMMAR AND GENDER

---

The full details of classical grammars are beyond the scope of this Dictionary, the interested reader being referred to Stearn (1983) or a standard primer for further clarification, but the following basic remarks will prove useful.

All scientific names, regardless of their origin, are treated grammatically as Latin. Most are derived from Latin and its successors or from Ancient Greek. Greek words are transliterated in accordance with generally accepted rules, except that upsilon (υ) is transliterated as u rather than y.

Latin nouns are declined and verbs are conjugated, that is, their terminations change according to their case, tense, person and number, or, more simply, the manner in which they are used. In the Dictionary nouns are indicated in the nominative singular (*ager* field) and, where the derivation is from the stem of the noun, in the genitive or possessive case also (*agri* of the field). The genitive is shown only once in the first of a series of epithets sharing the initial combining form. Latin verbs are shown in the present infinitive (*clamare* to shout), rather than the present indicative (*clamo* I shout). Greek verbs are treated slightly differently here, being shown in the present indicative form (*trekhō* I run), but basically translated in the present infinitive form (*trekhō* to run).

Adjectival epithets or trivial names have to agree in gender with that of the genus to which they are assigned. If a species is transferred from a masculine genus to a feminine one, or vice versa, the specific termination must be changed accordingly. Some species names that may look like adjectives (e.g. *Emberiza cirrus*, based on an autochthonym) are, in fact, nouns in apposition given an adjectival function, and their terminations do not change to agree with the gender of the generic name.

The commonest Latin terminations are:

- (1) *-us* (masculine), *-a* (feminine), *-um* (neuter).
- (2) *-is* (masculine), *-is* (feminine), *-e* (neuter).
- (3) *-er* (masculine), *-era* (feminine), *-erum* (neuter).

General Recommendation 5 of the ICZN (1999) states that “an author establishing a new genus- or species-group name should state its derivation (etymology), and in the case of a genus-group name its gender.” When the *Systema Naturae* was published, classical Latin was still the medium of learning and international communication between savants, and it was considered unnecessary to elaborate further on the scientific names published by Linnaeus and his adherents. Although authors such as Jean Cabanis and Harry Oberholser took pains to provide etymologies for their newly created genera, those of the stamp of Prince Bonaparte and Gregory Mathews seldom threw light on the origins of the names they coined. In an age when the classical languages are being allowed to slip into disuse and much linguistic carelessness passes unquestioned, it was suggested that this Dictionary should include critiques on poorly formed scientific names. Unhappily, the tortuous deeds perpetrated upon the classical tongues by naturalists and ornithologists over the last two and a half centuries proved the rule, and to join the ranks of critics and classicists like Carl Illiger, Carl Sundevall and Jean Cabanis would have resulted in much repetition and an unacceptable increase in the length of the book.

The Andean Condor *Vultur gryphus* was the first species of bird described by Carl Linnaeus, on page 86 of volume I of the cornerstone tenth edition (1758) of his *Systema Naturae*. The Bare-faced Bulbul *Pycnonotus hualon* was described by Woxvold, Duckworth & Timmins in 2009. The intervening years have seen a welter of generic, subgeneric, specific and subspecific names proposed for birds, usually by single authors (although many new eponyms have been coined by multiple authors). Linnaeus’s unillustrated description of *Vultur gryphus* totalled twenty-seven words and abbreviations, including two references and an indication of range. *Pycnonotus hualon* was dealt with in twelve pages, including one map, six colour photographs, four sonograms, and nearly two pages of acknowledgements and references, together with a colour painting. The striking differences between the two descriptions highlight the tightening procedures that have accompanied the development of nomenclature over the intervening two and a half centuries. Linnaeus had been an innovator, a free agent whose system, simpler yet superior to all that had gone before, was eagerly adopted by the scientific community. Even so, many early names, especially those of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, are considered unidentifiable. If the ornithologists of the twenty-first century wish to ensure that their new names are enshrined for posterity they must closely follow the articles and principles of the current International Code of Zoological Nomenclature.

## ANALYSIS OF NAMES

The scientific names of birds can be conveniently divided into categories according to their meaning and derivation, as follows: (1) morphonym, (2) eponym, (3) autochthonym, (4) toponym, (5) taxonym, (6) bionym, (7) ergonym, (8) phagonym, (9) phononym. These are analysed briefly below, with a few examples of each category.

**1. Morphonym** (Gr. *morphē* form: *onuma* name). Naturally the plumage, colours and physical characteristics of birds form the largest category, accounting for over half of all specific names and nearly half of all generic names. Genera are more obvious candidates for names highlighting physical features (*Balaeniceps*, *Gymnoglaux*, *Ochetorhynchus*, *Oxyura*), whilst specific epithets incline more towards colour or pattern (*pallidus* occurs in 108 genera, *saturatus* in 67), although there are many exceptions to these generalisations (*minor* occurs in 100 genera). Specific names of this type, carried by more than a

few species, may apply to only parts of the plumage or solely to the female or male bird. For example, of those species sharing the epithets *albonotata* / *albonotatus* white-marked, *Buteo* and *Trochocercus* have white spots or marks on the tail, *Meliphaga* and *Poecilodryas* have white spots on the head, *Crocias* has white spots on the mantle and tail-tips, *Coliuspasser* has white marks on the wing-coverts, and *Todirhamphus* has white marks on the back, rump and lores. Considerations of space prevent such detailed analysis under every entry in the main text.

**2. Eponym** (Gr. *epōnumos* named after). A popular form in nomenclature, representing nearly one-fifth of all specific names, an eponym commemorates a real person or a mythical or fictional character. Most perpetuate the name of the collector or discoverer of the species (*Microgoura meeki* after the intrepid and far from eponymous Albert Meek who braved disease, cannibals and hurricanes in the quest for specimens; *Cettia cetti* after the Jesuit priest Francesco Cetti who wrote authoritatively on the natural history of Sardinia), or a fellow ornithologist specialising in the appropriate group or area (*Atlapetes paynteri* after Raymond A. Paynter, Jr., for his work on the biology of the genus *Atlapetes*; *Pyrrhura orcesi* for Gustavo Orcés V., in recognition of his many contributions to Ecuadorean ornithology). Of nearly sixty ornithologists and collectors who have had more than five birds named after them Ernst Hartert, with 54 specific and subspecific dedications and one genus, heads the list; luminaries ranged after him include Philip Sclater (50 dedications; one genus), Richard Bowdler Sharpe (40 dedications; one genus), Graf von Berlepsch (39 dedications; one genus), Carl Hellmayr (37 dedications; one genus), Robert Ridgway (36 dedications; one genus), Erwin Stresemann (33 dedications; one genus), Conte Salvadori (32 dedications; one genus), Anton Reichenow (30 dedications), Baron Rothschild (29 dedications), Osbert Salvin (28 dedications), Alfred Everett (26 dedications), Albert Meek (24 dedications), Ernst Mayr (23 dedications; one genus), Freiherr von Erlanger and Edward Nelson (23 dedications each), and Friedrich Finsch (22 dedications; one genus); these figures are calculations based on the index of Dickinson (2003). Recent trends incline again towards the use of the unhelpful eponym. In 1994 it was proposed that a new species of vireo, discovered in the Chocó rainforests of Colombia, be named after the company or individual donating the most money for its conservation (Green 1994). After a suitable delay, reinforcing the fact that even modern market forces do not impact on the juggernaut pace of advance in scientific nomenclature, and the subsequent auction, which apparently reached \$75,000, the bird was duly christened *Vireo masteri* (Salaman & Stiles 1996). Whether ornithology should use this strange alliance of worthy cause and commercial enterprise as a precedent for the twenty-first century is a matter best pursued elsewhere. A small group of eponyms honour the collector or a colleague by reference to their title, relationship, or other indication, rather than by name (*Actenoides princeps* for Prince Bonaparte; *Batis fratrum* for the Woodward brothers; *Coracornis* for Henry Raven; *Monarcha sacerdotum* for the missionaries Fr. Jilis Verheijen and Fr. Erwin Schmutz).

Generally, Latin genitives are formed from personal names by adding *-i* to a man's name if it ends in a vowel or *-er* (the vowel itself often being changed to *i*, e.g. *graeffii* for Eduard Graeffe; *przewalskii* for General Nikolai Przhevalsky; *forsteri* for Johann Forster), *-ii* if it ends in a consonant, has been Latinised, or has a Latin form (e.g. *sloetii* for Baron Sloet van der Beele; *blasii* for Wilhelm Blasius), and by adding *-ae* to a woman's name (e.g. *solangiae* for Princesse Solange Murat). Plural forms are given the terminations *-orum* (masculine) (*sarasinorum* for the cousins Sarasin) or *-arum* (feminine). Personal

names also take the form of adjectives agreeing in gender with the generic name (e.g. *baudinianus* for Capt. Nicholas Baudin), but this is no longer recommended. Rules for the formation of eponyms have changed and been flouted over the years, hence the hotch-potch of the genitive terminations *-i* and *-ii* commemorating the same person which can be found throughout the Dictionary (*schlegeli* and *schlegelii* for Hermann Schlegel). These apparent orthographic discrepancies have been compounded by the transliteration or spellings of, especially, Russian and Polish surnames which have never been treated consistently, and current disagreements on the Scandinavian ö (see *loennbergi*).

Nineteenth-century authors frequently named birds after members of their own family (*Acestrura heliodor*), or for royal patrons (*Prionops alberti*), but just as often gave no further details of the person commemorated, believing explanation unnecessary within their own closeted world. Over one hundred and fifty years ago Prince Bonaparte could afford to deride the fashion of naming birds after kings and princes in the hope of patronage. As a most prolific author of genera and species he cast his net wide in search of new names, sometimes being inspired by bouts of republicanism (*Diphylloides respublica*) or caprice (*Starnoenas*, *Chettusia*), yet he succumbed to the unimaginative eponym in the genitive (*Ptilinopus greyii*) or adjectival (*Macropygia emiliana*) forms. The use of personal names in the formation of compound genus group names has long been objectionable, but Bonaparte revelled in such as *Blythipicus*, *Bruchigavia*, *Graydidascalus*, *Reinwardtoena*, *Smithiglaux*, and *Thouarsitreron*, to the disgust of more conservative workers.

Linnaeus supported the use of classical and mythical eponyms, regardless of their relevance, and authors such as Reichenbach expressed relationships between groups or types of birds by this means (*Archilochus*, *Atthis*, *Damophila*, *Doricha*, *Klais*, *Myrtis*, *Rhodopis*, *Sappho*). Similarly, groups of names after related characters in mythology or places in the ancient world have come to be associated with different types of bird (the characters in the Picus myth for woodpeckers; Attic place names and persons for swallows). With regretably few, but notable, exceptions including the paradise kingfishers *Tanyiptera nympha*, *T. galatea*, and *T. danae*, classical eponyms have been used in an arbitrary fashion since the middle of the nineteenth century.

In the text I have given the barest details of the person or character commemorated, relying heavily upon the essential Wynne (1969), where further sources may be found, or the important series of books by Mearns & Mearns (1988, 1992, 1997).

**3. Autochthonym** (Gr. *autokthōn* indigenous, native; *onuma* name). More frequently used generically than specifically. As well as those names adopted from over twenty modern languages, including Nepalese, Malay, Tupí, Arabic, Zulu, Japanese, Russian, and Italian, I also include classical epithets such as *Aquila*, *Asio*, *Gyps* and *Oenanthe* taken or modified directly from Latin and ancient Greek. The principal classical and late classical sources (Aristotle, Pliny, Aristophanes, Dionysius, Cyranides, Hesychius) are referred to by name only. Their works may be found in the Bibliography (p. 415). The identification of many birds mentioned in the classics has never been fully resolved because the details given in the original passages are often obscured by fantasy or myth, or are insufficient for accurate identification. Even such obviously common birds as *spiza* and *turannos* cannot be satisfactorily identified, and mediaeval and later writers allotted names in a haphazard way to the birds they knew. The use of *triccus*, *thraupis*, *thlypis*, *illas*, *ciris*, and *ibyx*, all based on obscure classical names, for tyrant flycatchers, tanagers, parulid warblers, bulbuls, flowerpeckers, and lapwings respectively is now well

established in ornithology. The origin of some names, lost or unrecorded, is undoubtedly indigenous because authors like Thomas Horsfield, Andrew Smith, William Sykes and Brian Hodgson frequently made use of such names without supplying an etymology. Early Linnaean authors reaped rich harvests of autochthonyms from the works of Marcgrave, de Buffon, Levaillant and de Azara, and although names such as *Aratinga*, *cheriway*, *chimango*, *Bhringa* and *Bhuchanga* were deplored as barbarisms by classicists they have well served their purpose as the labels of nomenclature.

**4. Toponym** (Gr. *topos* place; *onuma* name). These have proved more popular as specific names than generic names, there being over 1,100 specific toponyms or geographical epithets. In the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries much use was made of classical names for those parts of the Old World known to the Greeks and Romans (*Buphagus africanus*, *Sitta europaea*, *Vanellus indicus*). As exploration and collecting proceeded, a spate of new toponyms was created to reflect the origins of the new avifaunas and discoveries. Some were created imaginatively (*Cleptornis*), but most often the addition of adjectival suffixes such as *-ensis*, *-anus*, or *-icus*, to the type locality sufficed (*Dendrocopos himalayensis*, *Syrhaptus tibetanus*, *Tetraogallus caucasicus*). Certain epithets were used in the broadest sense, designating a continent or part of a continent for species of otherwise then unknown provenance. Specifically *cayennensis* was used for the Neotropics, *americanus* for both of the Americas, *ludovicianus* for the interior of North America, *capensis* for the southern Afrotropics, *senegalensis* for Senegambia or the western Afrotropics, *abyssinicus* for the eastern and north-eastern Afrotropics, *orientalis* for Asia (especially India and the East Indies), and *novaehollandiae* for Australia (*australis* does not always refer to the island continent). These aside, the most numerous and accurate toponyms refer to the countries of Mexico (forty-six specific and subspecific names), Nepal (twenty-six names) and Madagascar (twenty names). Some toponyms allude to the type locality without direct reference to the actual place or habitat (*Lanius meridionalis*, *Nesasio*, *Pterodroma externa*). One country, Chile, and one region, Patagonia, are still commemorated in current generic names. Geographical epithets prove more useful and memorable as descriptive tags than eponyms, although the early years of scientific ornithology succeeded in littering nomenclature with unsuitable and erroneous toponyms (*Turnagra capensis*), and suffered from printers misreading an author's original manuscript notes or shorthand (*Numenius madagascariensis*). Such names, however, are not invalidated merely because they are geographically incorrect.

**5. Taxonym** (Gr. *taxis* arrangement; *onuma* name). A variety of names is included here, all suggestive of relationship or resemblance: anagrams (*Delichon*, *Nilaus*, *Taraba*) and partial anagrams (*Cryptigata*, *Laterallus*), diminutives (*Tanagrella*, *Coturniculus*, *Laniellus*), generic combinations (*Larosterna*, *Philepitta*, *Pyrrhuphonia*), combinations of generic and substantive names (beloved of the old French authors) (*Jacamaralcyon*, *Phylidonyris*, *Talegalla*), and names indicating resemblance (*Psarisomus*, *Siptornopsis*, *Sblegatus*), comparison (*Turdus assimilis*), affiliation (*Hemiphaga*, *Neothraupis*, *Propyrrhula*), or questionable affinities (*Lybius dubius*, *Pitohui incertus*, *Sapayoa aenigma*). The use of the Greek combining forms *-oidēs* resembling, *pseudo-* false, and *opsis* appearance, and Latin *sub* near to, are especially common. Epithets such as *aberrans*, *affinis*, and *similis*, imply a comparative or relative degree (i.e. the species so designated are considered different from or similar to another species or group of species). Where such names are held by numerous species, it has not always been

possible to list all of the allied or different birds referred to, and the reader should try to consult original descriptions at an ornithology library for specific details.

**6. Bionym** (Gr. *bios* life; *onuma* name). Birds, being the most mobile of animals, occur in every type of habitat and environmental condition. The popularity of habitat names reflects this diversity. At first epithets relating to environment were confined to those current in classical times (*Limosa*, *Parus palustris*, *Thalasseus*, *Thamnomanes*). Exploration brought about the use of other, mainly local, names for specific habitats (*Acrocephalus arundinaceus*, *Acrocephalus avicenniae*, *Phragmacia*, *Picumnus varzeae*) and plants (*Pycnonotus goiavier*), and more generalised terms (*Drymophila*, *Thamnornis*), some being far from accurate (*Ortyxelos*). Various suffixes indicate inhabiting or occurring: *-manes* passionately fond of, *-bates* walker, *-philus* loving, and *-cola* dweller, to mention a few.

**7. Ergonym** (Gr. *ergon* work, occupation; *onuma* name). Most names in this category refer to display and breeding behaviour (*Ploceus*, *Scenopooetes*, *Tyrannus*), typical habits (*Agelaius*, *Andropadus importunus*, *Indicator indicator*, *Monticola explorator*, *Sigelus*), or temperament (*Agriornis*, *Aprosmictus*). Others refer to mode of flight (*Ocyalus*, *Oestrelata*, *Terathopius*), parasitism (*Hypocheira raricola*, *Nicoclarius*, *Stercorarius parasiticus*), or more tranquil pursuits (*Agapornis*, *Hypnelus*).

**8. Phagonym** (Gr. *phagein* to eat; *onuma* name). The names in this category reveal the variety of food items or prey of birds, including spiders (*Arachnothera*), bananas (*Musophaga*), carrion (*Gyps coprotheres*), fish (*Ichthyoborus*), crabs (*Carcineutes*), lizards (*Saurothera*), and monkeys (*Pithecophaga*). Some, such as *Sphecotheres* and *Aerodramus fuciphagus*, mirror fancy rather than fact, and it is now known that, despite their generic appellations (*Myrmeciza*, *Myrmoborus*), most antbirds follow ant armies to feast on the insects flushed by the advancing swarms rather than on the ants themselves. Most names here can be identified by the use of the suffixes *-phagus* -eating, *-thēras* hunter, and *-vorus* -eating.

**9. Phononym** (Gr. *phōnē* voice, sound; *onuma* name). Despite the fact that the songs and calls of birds have elicited admiration, imitation and comment throughout the ages, they have yielded few names in nomenclature, although autochthonyms tend to be based on onomatopoeia. Many epithets describe the sound of the voice or call itself (*Upupa*, *Coccyzus*), whilst others are more general or obscure in nature (*Batis molitor*, *Brotogeris*, *Cichladusa*, *Cisticola bulliens*, *Sirystes*, *Phylloscopus collybita*).



# Standard abbreviations and symbols

?	doubtful, unidentifiable, tentative	auct.	of (other or subsequent) authors (L. <i>auctorum</i> ) (i.e. name not used in the designated sense of the original author)
...	text omitted from original quotation	b.	born
[ ]	square brackets enclose present author's clarification or remarks within original quotation	BOC	British Ornithologists' Club
♂	male	BOU	British Ornithologists' Union
♀	female	Brig.	Brigadier
✖	juvenile, immature, non-adult	Bt.	Baronet
=	equals, modern equivalent	Bull.	Bulletin
●	standard illustration of usage, or further/different usage	c.	about (L. <i>circa</i> )
▶	based on, based mainly on (as an illustration of usage refers to names based on substantives given by non-binominal authors)	Capt.	Captain
>	derived from (in philology and etymology this symbol conventionally signifies "gives", but for familiarity, ease of use and clarity it is used here in a reverse role)	cf.	compare, consult (L. <i>confer</i> )
&	and	Col.	Colonel
adj.	adjective, adjectival	comm.	communicated in personal conversation (Latin <i>communicavit</i> he communicated)
Adm.	Admiral	comp.	comparative degree or form
Amend.	Amendment(s) to genus name (including now invalid purist corrections whether warranted or not, subsequent spellings, printers' errors and erroneous spellings)	d.	died
anon.	anonymous author, undiscovered author	dim.	diminutive degree or form
AMNH	American Museum of Natural History	Dr	Doctor
AOU	American Ornithologists' Union	e.g.	example (L. <i>exempli gratia</i> )
		ed.	editor, editors, edition
		<i>et al.</i>	and others (L. <i>et alii</i> ) (used of three or more authors)
		<i>etc.</i>	etcetera, and the like (L. <i>et cetera</i> )
		fl.	flourished, lived (L. <i>floruit</i> )
		Fr.	Father
		Gen.	General
		Gr.	Greek (ancient and classical; approx. 1000 BC to 300 BC) (transliterated)
		I.	Island
		ICZN	International Code of Zoological Nomenclature that is (L. <i>id est</i> )
		i.e.	in composition (cf. comp.)
		in comp.	

<i>in litt.</i>	in correspondence, by personal correspondence (L. <i>in litteris</i> )	RAOU	Royal Australasian Ornithologists' Union / Birds Australia
Is.	Islands	rev.	revised (edition)
Journ.	Journal	Revd	Reverend
Jr.	Junior	Rom.	Roman
L.	Latin (classical; approx. 200 BC to 180 AD)	<i>sic</i>	thus, so (L.); to call attention to an original spelling or error
Late L.	Late Latin (approx. 180 AD to 600 AD)	<i>SOED</i>	<i>Shorter Oxford English Dictionary.</i>
Lt.	Lieutenant	sp.	species (singular)
Maj.	Major	spp.	species (plural)
Med. L.	Mediaeval Latin (approx. 600 AD to 1500 AD)	Sr.	Senior
Mod. L.	Modern Latin (approx. 1500 AD to the present)	subsp.	subspecies (singular), race, subspecies of
MS / ms	manuscript (L. <i>manuscriptum</i> )	sub spp.	subspecies (plural), races
Mt.	Mount, Mountain	super.	superlative degree or form
Mts	Mountains	syn.	synonym of, synonymous with (L. <i>synonymum</i> ). In the text synonym is used in the very broadest sense, referring not only to true synonyms but also to variants, corrected spellings, amendments, purisms, lapses, misspellings, errors, <i>nomina oblita</i> and <i>nomina nuda</i> (see Glossary)
MYTH.	mythology, mythological, mythical	TL	Type locality (appears as <i>Hab.</i> , <i>Habitat</i> or <i>Habitatio</i> in the older literature)
no.	number, part	unident.	unidentifiable, indeterminable
No expl.	No explanation or etymology given by the author in the original citation or description	UP	University Press
nos	numbers, parts	v.	see (L. <i>vide</i> )
orn.	ornithology, ornithological	var.	variant, variety (L. <i>varietas</i> )
p.	page number (L. <i>pagina</i> )	x	hybrid form, hybrid between
<i>pace</i>	with due respect to, despite another opinion (L. <i>pace tua</i> by your leave)		
pp.	page numbers		
pl.	plate number		
Proc.	Proceedings		
Prof.	Professor		
pt.	part, partly, for the most part		
<i>q.v.</i>	which see (L. <i>quod vide</i> )		

---

# Conventions

To avoid repetition and to save space in the main text, the following suffixes and grammatical standards referring to dedication, location, comparison, inception, relation and possession should be taken as read where necessary.

- aceus*, -*acea*, -*aceum*, pertaining to, having the nature of (L.)
- acus*, -*aca*, -*acum*, belonging to, pertaining to (L./Gr.)
- ae*, -*arum*, commemorating (dedication); geographic (location, toponym) (L.)
- alis*, -*ale*, pertaining to, having the nature of (L.)
- anus*, -*ana*, -*anum*, geographic (location, toponym); belonging to, pertaining to (L.)
- arius*, -*aria*, -*arium*, pertaining to, having the nature of; one who (L.)
- atus*, -*ata*, -*atum*, provided with, pertaining to (L.)
- ellus*, -*ella*, -*ellum*, diminutive (comparison); somewhat (adj.) (L.)
- ensis*, -*ense*, geographic, occurrence in (location, toponym) (L.)
- enus*, -*ena*, -*enum*, relating to, formation from (L.)
- escens*, becoming, somewhat (L.)
- eus*, -*ea*, -*eum*, made of, having the quality of (L.)
- i*, commemorating (dedication, eponym) (L.)
- icus*, -*ica*, -*icum* belonging to, pertaining to (L./Gr.)
- idion*, diminutive (comparison) (Gr.)
- idius*, -*idia*, -*idium*, diminutive (comparison) (L. (from Gr.))
- ii*, commemorating (dedication, eponym) (L.)
- illus*, -*illa*, -*illum*, diminutive (comparison); somewhat (adj.) (L.)
- inus*, -*ina*, -*inum*, belonging to, pertaining to; one who (L.)
- iscus*, -*isca*, -*iscum*, diminutive (comparison) (L./Gr.)
- ister*, -*istes*, -*istis*, -*istor*, -*istria*, agent, one who (Gr.)
- ites*, agent, one who (Gr.)
- ius*, -*ia*, -*ium*, diminutive (comparison); having the nature of; commemorating (dedication, eponym) (L./Gr.)
- olus*, -*ola*, -*olum*, diminutive (comparison); somewhat (adj.) (L.)
- oma*, formation from, relating to (Gr.)
- orius*, -*oria*, -*orium*, pertaining to, having the nature of (L.)
- osus*, abundance, fullness, quality of (L.)
- otes*, agent, one who (Gr.)
- ter*, -*tes*, -*tis*, -*tor*, -*tria*, agent, one who (Gr.)
- ulus*, -*ula*, -*ulum*, diminutive (comparison); somewhat (adj.) (L.)
- unus*, -*una*, -*unum*, belonging to, pertaining to (L.)

---

# How to use this dictionary

Over 20,000 names are treated in the Dictionary and, for clarity and consistency, free use has been made of standardised phraseology and abbreviations (see also Standard abbreviations and symbols, pp. 16–17, Conventions p. 18, and Glossary on pp. 26–28). To assist the reader, avoid confusion and render the text more accessible, many entries incorporating derivations from an existing or synonymous generic or specific name are preceded by ‘From’. Elsewhere this may be taken as read, all other entries being derived or modified from the etymologies given, with brackets and the symbol > being freely used to indicate origins and earlier sources. Many Greek and Latin words have a variety of shades of meaning. For example, the Greek word *leptos* can mean narrow, thin, slender, fine, delicate, light, subtle, slight, refined, insignificant, small, meagre or cleansed, according to context. Obviously such a catalogue could not be repeated after each entry. The etymology given, therefore, identifies only the shade of meaning relevant to each name, and readers should consult Liddell & Scott (1961) or Lewis & Short (1962) for the fullest range. Excepting amendments listed following the abbreviation ‘Amend.’ under the appropriate genus, the arrangement of entries is alphabetical, with generic and specific names in one sequence.

Most of the entries fall into a number of well-defined categories, and their interpretation is best made using the following examples (see also Parts of scientific names on p. 6, Analysis of names on pp. 11–16, and Glossary on pp. 26–28 for full definitions).

## STANDARD SPECIFIC AND GENERIC NAMES

Standard specific (initial lower-case letter) and generic (initial upper-case letter) entries are illustrated in the examples below, showing current names with their derivations. All are based on classical words (the abbreviations Gr. = Greek, and L. = Latin, are the most commonly used). No subsequent, synonymous or atypical usages are noted in these entries.

**basileus** Gr. *basileus* king.

**Basileuterus** Gr. *basileuterus* more kingly (comp. from *basileus* king, but also applied by Aristotle to a small bird usually identified as the wren *Troglodytes*, but sometimes conjectured to be a warbler *Phylloscopus* or a goldcrest *Regulus*).

**basilica / basilicus** L. *basilicus* magnificent, splendid (> Gr. *basilikos* royal).

**Basilinna** Gr. *basilinna* queen.

## GENERIC NAMES BASED ON EARLIER SPECIFIC NAMES

In the first pair of examples below, the specific name *cetti* is an eponym, named after Fr. Francesco Cetti, and the species currently resides in the genus *Cettia* (given in parentheses at the end of the entry). The generic name *Cettia* was coined later, and was based on the specific name *cetti* (q.v.). Note that Temminck originally described the species in the genus *Sylvia*.

**cetti** Fr. Francesco Cetti (1726–1778) Italian mathematician and zoologist (*Cettia*).

**Cettia** From specific name *Sylvia cetti* Temminck, 1820, Cetti’s Warbler.

The second pair of names below is an example of a tautonym (genus *Oenanthe* and specific name *oenanthe* have the same spelling). Conventionally, the genus is listed first, although historically, but with rare exceptions in nomenclature, the specific name preceded it. Here again, the genus *Oenanthe* is derived from the original binomial name *Motacilla oenanthe*, and a substantive name of de Buffon (1770–83). The specific epithet is derived from a classical Greek bird name first mentioned by Aristotle and the names given by various non-binomial authors not shown in this edited example (see text).

**Oenanthe** From specific name *Motacilla oenanthe* Linnaeus, 1758, Northern Wheatear; based on “Motteux” of de Buffon (1770–1783).

**oenanthe** Gr. *oinanthē* unidentified bird mentioned by Aristotle, from its appearance in the vintage season (*oinē* vine; *anthos* bloom), associated with the wheatear by later authors (*Oenanthe*).

### IDENTICAL GENERIC AND SPECIFIC EPITHETS

Occasionally, identical words may be used generically and specifically in different contexts. In the example below, the genus *Motacilloides* is currently regarded as a synonym of the genus *Pericrocotus*. The specific epithet *motacilloides* occurs in the currently recognised species *Herpsilochmus motacilloides*, and as *Leucocirca motacilloides* (not necessarily the original binomen), a synonym of *Leucocirca leucophrys*. The name was coined to indicate resemblance to a wagtail. These are not tautonyms.

**Motacilloides** (syn. *Pericrocotus*) / **motacilloides** Genus *Motacilla* Linnaeus, 1758, wagtail; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Herpsilochmus*, syn. *Leucocirca leucophrys*).

### GENERIC SYNONYMS

In the examples below, the non-current genus *Aaptus* is a synonym of the genus *Gnorimopsar* (shown in parentheses, preceded by the abbreviation ‘syn.’), and the non-current genus *Rallites* (derived from the genus *Rallus*) is a synonym of the genus *Porzana*. In the text, synonym is used in its broadest sense, including errors, misspellings, *nomina nuda*, *nomina oblita*, unidentifiable names, variants, purisms and corrections.

**Aaptus** (syn. *Gnorimopsar*) Gr. *aaptos* invincible, unapproachable.

**Rallites** (syn. *Porzana*) Genus *Rallus* Linnaeus, 1758, rail; Gr. *-itēs* resembling.

Three examples below illustrate current genera whose names have been later coined for unrelated species and which are now synonymised.

**Agapornis** Gr. *agapē* love; *ornis* bird. • (syn. *Forpus*).

*Agapornis* is the current valid genus for the Afrotropical lovebirds. The name was later separately coined by another author for the Neotropical parrotlets *Forpus*, but was preoccupied by reason of the name having already been given to the lovebirds. This secondary usage, which has the same etymology and therefore requires no further explanation, is indicated in parentheses following the symbol •.

**Vultur** L. *vultur* vulture. • (syn. *Aegyptius*).

Similarly, *Vultur* is the current valid genus for the Andean Condor. The symbol • indicates a later usage of *Vultur*, coined by a different author, which is now a synonym of the genus *Aegyptius* (shown in parentheses) and has the same etymology.

**Phoenicurus** From specific name *Motacilla phoenicurus* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Redstart. • (syn. *Phaethon*) syn. specific name *Phaethon phoenicurus* J. Gmelin, 1789 (= *Phaethon rubricauda*, Red-tailed Tropicbird).

*Phoenicurus* is a currently recognised valid genus for the Palaearctic redstarts, and its etymology is based on a specific epithet by Linnaeus (see entry for *phoenicurus* for derivation of specific epithet; note the original genus of *Motacilla*). *Phoenicurus* was subsequently described as a generic term for the tropicbirds *Phaethon*. That secondary usage, based on a name by J. Gmelin which is now treated as synonymous with *Phaethon rubricauda*, is shown after the symbol •.

There are a few instances of multiple generic synonyms in the Dictionary. For example, *Erythrospiza* has been coined as a genus on three occasions, all three of which are now synonymised. As a synonym of *Accipiter*, a hawk, the name *Erythrospiza* has a different etymology to that of *Erythrospiza* used as a synonym of *Bucanetes* and *Carpodacus*, both finches. The two usages are identified by the symbol •, and under *Accipiter* the purist amendment *Erythrospizias* is shown separately.

**Erythrospiza** • (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *spizias* hawk. Amend. *Erythrospizias*.  
• (syn. *Bucanetes*, syn. *Carpodacus*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *spiza* finch.

## SPECIFIC SYNONYMS

In the examples below, the specific epithet *Aplonis cantor* is currently treated in the synonymy of *Aplonis panayensis* and was based on a substantive name by the non-binominal Latham, and the combination *Agelaiocercus pseudomargarethae*, based on the currently recognised subspecific name *Agelaiocercus kingi margarethae*, is regarded as a synonym of *Agelaiocercus kingi*. Note: > means ‘derived from ...’; ► indicates ‘based on ...’.

**cantor** L. *cantor* singer (> *cantare* to sing); ► “Songster Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Aplonis panayensis*).

**pseudomargarethae** Gr. *pseudos* false; specific name *Lesbia margarethae* Heine, 1863 (= subsp. [of] *Agelaiocercus kingi*, Long-tailed Sylph) (syn. *Agelaiocercus kingi*).

## SUBSPECIFIC SYNONYMS

An example of a subspecific synonym is shown below.

**pseudohodgsoni** Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. specific name *Turdus hodgsoni* von Homeyer, 1849 (= *Turdus viscivorus*, Mistle Thrush) (syn. *Turdus viscivorus bonapartei*).

The combination *Turdus viscivorus pseudohodgsoni*, itself based on the synonymous name *Turdus hodgsoni* (a later name for *Turdus viscivorus*), is a synonym of the currently recognised subspecies *Turdus viscivorus bonapartei*.

**AMENDMENTS**

The abbreviation ‘Amend.’ highlights an unboldened italicised amended spelling of the genus name (in the case below a purist spelling of the genus *Ramphocoris*). See Standard abbreviations and symbols (p. 16) for the range of amendments included under that term. Many generic names have been misspelled or “corrected” over the last 250 years, so only a selection is illustrated to highlight the work of both the purist and the careless author.

**Ramphocoris** Gr. *rhamphos* bill; Mod. L. *corys* lark. Amend. *Rhamphocorys*.

**AUTOCHTHONYMS: NAMES BASED ON VERNACULAR OR NATIVE NAMES**

The derivation, or suggested derivation, is followed in parentheses by the genus in which the current specific or subspecific name is used (i.e. in the examples below: *Uria aalge*, *Uria lomvia arra*, *Gerygone mouki*). With few exceptions, no reference is made to the species included in a generic name (e.g. as in **Ara** below). ‘Etymology undiscovered’ indicates that I have not had sight of the original description. ‘No expl.’ confirms that no explanation for the name was given in the original description (in the example below, in Mathews’ 1912 description of *Gerygone mouki*), which I have consulted. Note that citations for original descriptions or diagnoses are not given in the Bibliography. Full citations may be found in Sharpe *et al.* (1874–1898), Waterhouse (1889), Richmond (1902, 1908, 1917, 1927), Peters *et al.* (1931–1986), or del Hoyo *et al.* (1992–2008).

**aalge** Danish name *Aalge* for an auk (> Old Norse *Alka* auk) (*Uria*).

**Ara** Tupí onomatopoeia *Ará* for the macaws, but also used in combination to indicate bird (e.g. *Araçari*, *Araponga*). *Arára* is a general name for parrots.

**arra** Etymology undiscovered; probably a local name for an auk around the Bering Sea (subsp. *Uria lomvia*).

**mouki** No expl. (Mathews 1912) or in a subsequent subspecific use; probably an Australian Aboriginal name (*Gerygone*).

**EPONYMS: NAMES COMMEMORATING PERSONS**

Three examples of eponymous names are listed below:

**archboldi** / **Archboldia** Richard Archbold (1907–1976), US zoologist at the American Museum of Natural History, philanthropist, and sponsor of expeditions to New Guinea and the Pacific (*Aegotheles*, *Eurostopodus*, *Newtonia*, *Petroica*).

*Archboldia*, a currently recognised genus, and **archboldi**, which specific epithet may be found in the genera *Aegotheles*, *Eurostopodus*, *Newtonia* and *Petroica*, are dedicated to the same person.

**branickii** • Konstanty Grzegorz Graf von Branicki (1824–1884), Polish zoologist and collector who planned to found a museum (*Heliodoxa*, *Odontorchilus*, *Tangara*). • Wladyslaw Graf von Branicki (1848–1914), Polish ornithologist and co-founder (1887) (with his cousin Ksawery Graf von Branicki 1864–1926) of the Branicki Zoological Museum, Warsaw (*Leptosittaca*, *Theristicus*). • Aleksander Graf von Branicki (1821–1877), Polish zoologist and collector (*Nothoprocta*).

The eponym *branickii* has been used to honour three people, with the symbol ● indicating different dedications, followed by the genus or genera in which the person is commemorated (e.g. *Heliodoxa branickii*, *Odontorchilus branickii* and *Tangara branickii* after Konstanty Grzegorz Graf von Branicki, *Leptosittaca branickii* and *Theristicus branickii* after Wladyslaw Graf von Branicki, *Nothoprocta branickii* after Aleksander Graf von Branicki). Generic names are listed alphabetically, and not in any taxonomic or biological order.

**grzimeki** Prof. Bernhard Klemens Maria Grzimek (1909–1987), German zoologist, conservationist and author (syn. *Glaucis hirsutus*).

The eponym *grzimeki* is no longer recognised as a valid specific name, and *Glaucis grzimeki* is now treated as a synonym of *Glaucis hirsutus*. Only basic information is given on persons commemorated; more details or guides to further reading can be found in Wynne (1969), Mearns & Mearns (1988, 1992, 1998) and Beolens & Watkins (2003).

### TOPONYMS: NAMES BASED ON GEOGRAPHICAL PLACE NAMES

The abbreviation **TL** indicates a type locality. Only toponyms based on substantives created by non-binominal authors, erroneous toponyms, and some atypical subspecific toponyms are highlighted by the symbol ●. The symbol ► is the equivalent of the Latin phrase *ex* – in other words, ‘based on’. Species or forms which otherwise share the given type locality are not generically identified; in the examples below, *Myiagra caledonica*, *Myzomela sanguinolenta caledonica*, *Pterodroma leucoptera caledonica*, all described from New Caledonia, and *Branta sandvicensis*, *Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*, *Asio flammeus sandwichensis* and *Pterodroma phaeopygia sandwichensis*, all described from the Sandwich Islands (= Hawaiian Islands), are omitted.

In the case of erroneous toponyms, the correct type locality follows after the equals sign (=) within parentheses, e.g. Erroneous TL. New Caledonia (= Tasmania). *Chalcophaps indica sandwichensis* is an example of an atypical subspecific toponym (i.e. despite its name, it does not come from the Sandwich Islands, but neither is it erroneous). In the third example, under the header *groenlandicus*, an old but later specific name (*Fulmarus groenlandicus*) is shown for *Fulmarus glacialis*, based on a non-binominal author. The references to non-binominal authors may be found in the Bibliography (p. 415).

**caledonica / caledonicus** New Caledonia (L. *Caledonia* highlands of Scotland). ● TL. New Caledonia; ► “New-Caledonian Crow” of Latham (1781) (*Coracina*); ► “Caledonian Night-Heron” of Latham (1785) (*Nycticorax*); ► “Olive Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (*Pachycephala*). ● Erroneous TL. New Caledonia (= Tasmania); ► “New Caledonian Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Platyercus*). ● Erroneous TL. New Caledonia (= Celebes); ► “Caledonian Crow” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Streptocitta albicollis*).

**sandvicensis / sandwichensis** ● TL. Vela Harbour, Sandwich I., New Hebrides (subsp. *Chalcophaps indica*). ● TL. Sandwich Is. (= Hawaiian Is.); ► “Sandwich Rail” of Latham (1785) (*Pennula*). ● TL. Unalaska I. and Sandwich Sound, Alaska (cf. “Named after Sandwich Island, one of the Kurile or Aleutian Archipelago”, Coues 1882) (*Passerculus*). ● TL. Sandwich, Kent; ► “Sandwich Tern” of Latham (1785) (*Sterna*).

**groenlandicus** Greenland. ● TL. Greenland; ► “Hav-hesten” of Gunnerus (1761) (syn. *Fulmarus glacialis*).



## GENDER DIFFERENCES

Gender differences may be listed together or listed separately. If names with different gender endings follow one another alphabetically and have the same meaning, then they are listed together, separated by a forward slash. Two examples are given below.

**flaviventer / flaviventre / flaviventris** L. *flavus* yellow; *venter*, *ventris* belly. ▶ “Ortolan à ventre jaune du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Emberiza*). ▶ “Petit Râle de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Porzana*). ▶ “Tachurí vientre amarillo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Pseudocolopteryx*). ▶ “Tangara tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tangara mexicana*).

Paynter (1987) indexes the adjectives *flaviventer*, *flaviventre* and *flaviventris* in over 55 different specific and subspecific combinations. Unless based on substantive names given by non-binominal authors, names which are apposite (*flaviventris* for a yellow-bellied species) or subjective (*pulchellus* very pretty) are not elaborated upon further. The symbol ▶ indicates some examples, including synonyms, based on substantives by non-binominal authors, whose works may be found in the Bibliography (p. 415).

**pulchella / pulchellum / pulchellus** L. *pulchellus* very pretty (dim. from *pulcher* beautiful). ▶ “Grimpereau à longue queue du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) (*Cinnyris*).

The species *Cinnyris pulchellus*, highlighted by the symbol ▶, is based on a substantive name by the non-binominal Brisson.

Names with different gender endings that are separated alphabetically by other related or non-related entries are listed separately in the Dictionary, as in the example below:

**pumila** L. *pumilus* dwarf.  
**pumilio** L. *pumilio* dwarf.  
**pumilis** L. *pumilis* dwarfish, diminutive.  
**pumilo** L. *pumilo* dwarf, pygmy.  
**pumilum / pumilus** L. *pumilus* dwarf. ▶ “Crabier des Philippines” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Zebrilus undulatus*).

Although they have the same meaning, the feminine Latin noun *pumila* is separated alphabetically from the neuter form *pumilum* and masculine form *pumilus* by three other entries. Rather than repeat a mantra such as “see **pumila**” for the two later entries, I have preferred to repeat the original derivation, or a version of it. Only the masculine form is shown in the etymology. Note the non-binominal basis for the synonymous *Zebrilus pumilus* (= *Z. undulatus*) is given after the symbol ▶.

## MULTIPLE USAGE AND ORIGINAL QUOTATIONS

In the first example below, the adjectives *intermedia*, *intermedianus*, *intermedium* and *intermedius* occur in over 200 different specific and subspecific combinations in Paynter (1987), all indicative of an intermediate status or appearance between other species. The symbol ● indicates a few examples, including one synonymous name, from original descriptions. I have tried to avoid quotations that are less than 100 years old, unless

they throw light on the etymology of a name or reveal an insight into former interpretations of the rules of nomenclature. Square brackets [ ... ] identify modern equivalents of synonyms and former scientific combinations. The references shown, i.e. Wagler (1829), Taczanowski (1884) and Rothschild (1895), indicate the original descriptions (of species or subspecies) or diagnoses (of genera) and will not be found in the Bibliography.

**intermedia / intermedianus / intermedium / intermedius** L. *intermedius* intermediate (cf. Med. L. *intermediatus* intermediate). • “Species *Ardeam candidissimam* [= *Egretta thula*] inter et *Egrettam* [= *Casmerodius albus egretta*] intermediam” (Wagler 1829) (*Mesophoyx*). • “Forme intermédiaire entre la *P. viridis* [= *P. intermedia signata*] de la Bolivie et la *P. [riefferii] melanolaema* de l’Ecuador, plus voisine de la dernière” (Taczanowski 1884) (*Pipreola*). • “This species is somewhat intermediate between *Palaeornis schisticeps* and *P. cyanocephala* in size and coloration, but is nearer *P. schisticeps*” (Rothschild 1895) (syn. *Psittacula cyanocephala*).

In the second example below, the adjectives *subpallida*, *subpallidum* and *subpallidus* occur over ten times in Paynter (1987), but not all have the same etymology. Most share the common derivation, shown first without the symbol •, from the Latin words *sub* and *pallidus*, and are not generically identified. The symbol • shows different etymologies, the current subspecies *Alectoris chukar subpallida*, subspecific synonym *Microeca fascinans subpallida* (a synonym of *Microeca fascinans pallida*), and specific synonym *Turdus subpallidus* (a synonym of *Turdus feae*) being shown in generic alphabetical order thereafter.

**subpallida / subpallidum / subpallidus** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; *pallidus* pallid, pale. • L. *sub* near to; specific name *Caccabis pallidus* Hume, 1873 (= subsp. *Alectoris chukar*, Chukar Partridge) (subsp. *Alectoris chukar*). • L. *sub* near to; specific name *Micraeca pallida* DeVis, 1884 (= subsp. *Microeca fascinans*, Jacky Winter) (syn. *Microeca fascinans pallida*). • L. *sub* near to; specific name *Turdus pallidus* J. Gmelin, 1789, Pale Thrush (syn. *Turdus feae*).

## HOMOPHONES

A homophone is a word having the same sound as another word or words, but usually with a different spelling. The example below is a name based loosely on the original French phrase *bande blanche*. To assist readers most foreign language quotations have been translated and paraphrased. The works of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1785), both non-binomial authors, can be found in the Bibliography (p. 415).

**bambla** Homophone from French *bande blanche* white band; ▶ “Banbla de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765-1781), and “Bambla” of de Buffon (1770–1785), who so-named the Wing-banded Wren because of the white band crossing each wing, but wrote that his aim was to conserve native names wherever possible. However, a strait-laced Stresemann (1975) regarded the Count poorly: “an enemy of formalism in nomenclature he chose his specific names as unsystematically as possible – they were intended to be not instructive, but amusing” (*Microcerculus*).

---

# Glossary

- allopatric** In ornithology applied to closely related taxa which are geographically separated. **Allopatry** is the noun form (Gr. *allos* different; *patris* country, fatherland) (cf. **sympatric**).
- allospecies** In ornithology applied to the various geographically separated members of a superspecies.
- autochthonym** Generic or specific or subspecific name based on a native vernacular or substantive name (e.g. *aalge*, *Malkoha*). Latin and Greek bird names are also included here (e.g. *merula*, *epops*) (Gr. *autokhthōn* indigenous, native; *onuma* name).
- binomen** The scientific name of a species, combining firstly a generic name and secondly a specific name (*Struthio camelus* is the binomen of the Common Ostrich). **Binomial** (or binominal) is the adjectival form (L. *binominis* having two names).
- eponym** Generic or specific or subspecific name commemorating a person or persons (e.g. *abdimii*, *sarasinorum*, *webbianus*, *Wilsonia*). Generalised eponyms are also included here (e.g. *consobrinorum*) (Gr. *epōnumos* named after) (cf. **patronym**).
- etymon** The original form of a word; a word from which a later word is derived (Gr. *etumon* the true sense of a word).
- holotype** In taxonomy the designated single specimen, formerly referred to simply as ‘the type’, upon which the description of a new species is based (Gr. *holos* entire; *tupos* type).
- homonym** Two or more generic or specific or subspecific names sharing the same spelling but having different usages or applications, e.g. (a) *Podoa* Illiger, 1811, is a synonym of *Heliornis* Bonnaterre, 1791, but *Podoa* Bonaparte, 1856, is a synonym of *Podica* Lesson, 1831. (b) *Dicaeum flavum* Horsfield, 1821, is the original binomen of *Zosterops flavus* (Horsfield, 1821), but *Dicaeum flavum* von Kittlitz, 1832 is a synonym of *Zosterops meyeri* Bonaparte, 1850 (which, despite its later date, takes precedence because von Kittlitz’s name is pre-occupied by that of Horsfield’s) (Gr. *homōnumos* having the same name). See section on **Homonymy** on p. 9.
- homophone** In ornithology an epithet having the same sound as another word or words, but usually with a different or fanciful spelling. This form of play on words was much favoured by the Comte de Buffon and other French authors (Gr. *homōs* same; *phōnē* sound).
- incertae sedis** Of uncertain taxonomic position (Latin *incertae sedis* of uncertain seat).
- monotypic** In taxonomy this term is applied to a genus that contains only a single species. (Gr. *monos* single; *tupos* type) (cf. **polytypic**).
- nomen conservandum** In nomenclature a conserved name, officially sanctioned despite contravening one or more of the provisions of the ICZN (Latin *nomen conservandum*; plural: *nomina conservanda*).
- nomen dubium** In nomenclature a dubious name, unidentifiable or of uncertain application (Latin *nomen dubium*; plural: *nomina dubia*).
- nomen nudum** In nomenclature an invalid name, published without the necessary criteria required by the ICZN (Latin *nomen nudum* naked name; plural: *nomina nuda*).

---

<b>nomen oblitum</b>	In nomenclature a forgotten name, sunk in synonymy, unused over a lengthy period but which can be resurrected subject to ICZN criteria (Latin <i>nomen oblitum</i> ; plural: <i>nomina oblita</i> ).
<b>nominate</b>	In nomenclature the nominate (or nominotypical) subspecies of a species, indicated in a trinomen by the repetition of the original specific epithet. Formerly, the nominate subspecies was considered the ‘original’ or typical subspecies, and all other forms or subspecies were treated as mere variations (e.g. <i>Oenanthe lugubris lugubris</i> is the nominate subspecies of the Abyssinian Black Wheatear; <i>Oenanthe oenanthe oenanthe</i> is the nominate subspecies of the Northern Wheatear) (L. <i>nominatus</i> named, celebrated).
<b>non-binomial / non-binominal</b>	In nomenclature any name or system that does not comply with Linnaeus’s (1758) method of naming species with a binomen (i.e. a generic and a specific name). It applies not only to pre-Linnaean authors, e.g. Willughby (1676), Ray (1678), Albin (1731–1738), but also to later authors such as de Buffon (1770–1783), Latham (1781–1802) and de Azara (1802–1805), who gave species substantive French, English and Spanish names respectively.
<b>patronym</b>	In ornithology a modified substantive English name honouring a person, a vernacular equivalent of the eponym, although not necessarily the same person dedicated in the eponym or even reflected in the binomen (e.g. Temminck’s Stint <i>Calidris temminckii</i> ; MacGillivray’s Warbler <i>Oporornis tolmiei</i> ; G黶denst鋎t’s Redstart <i>Phoenicurus erythrogastrus</i> ) (Gr. <i>patrōnumos</i> named after his father, family name) (cf. <b>eponym</b> ).
<b>polytypic</b>	In taxonomy this term is applied to a genus that contains two or more species, and to a species that is divisible into two or more subspecies (Gr. <i>polos</i> many; <i>tupos</i> type) (cf. <b>monotypic</b> ).
<b>sensu lato</b>	In the wide or broad sense (Latin <i>sensu lato</i> ) (e.g. <i>Erithacus</i> is treated as poly-specific by Ripley in Peters (1964), whereas <i>Luscinia</i> , <i>Tarsiger</i> , <i>Stiphornis</i> and <i>Sheppardia</i> are synonymised and subsumed).
<b>sensu stricto</b>	In the strict or narrow sense (Latin <i>sensu stricto</i> ) (e.g. <i>Erithacus</i> is treated as monospecific by Collar in del Hoyo <i>et al.</i> (2005), whereas <i>Luscinia</i> , <i>Tarsiger</i> , <i>Stiphornis</i> and <i>Sheppardia</i> are all recognised as distinct genera).
<b>substantive</b>	In ornithology applied to the non-binomial, often traditional, English or other language noun for a bird species or group of species (e.g. Whinchat, eagle). The word may also be used for modified names (Siberian Stonechat, Golden Eagle); note the convention on capitalisation.
<b>superspecies</b>	A group of closely related taxa, no longer considered subspecies, deemed to have evolved from a common stock, but now occupying contiguous ranges.
<b>sympatric</b>	In ornithology applied to taxa occupying the same geographical range. <b>Sympatry</b> is the noun form (Gr. <i>sum-</i> together; <i>patris</i> country, fatherland) (cf. <b>allopatric</b> ).
<b>synonym</b>	In nomenclature two or more generic or specific or subspecific names with different spellings sharing the same usage or application. The earliest valid name, given precedence, is known as the senior synonym; the later name or names are known as junior synonyms and are sunk or subsumed in synonymy, e.g. (a) <i>Tigrisoma</i> Swainson, 1827 (senior synonym), <i>Heterocnus</i> Sharpe, 1895 (junior synonym) and <i>Tigribaphe</i> Reichenow, 1912 (junior synonym). (b) <i>Tigrisoma lineatum</i> (Boddaert, 1783) (senior synonym), <i>Tigrisoma tigrinum</i> (J. Gmelin, 1789) (junior synonym), <i>Tigrisoma brasiliense</i> Cabanis, 1849 (junior synonym) and <i>Tigrisoma excellens</i> Ridgway, 1888 (junior synonym) (Gr. <i>sunōnumos</i> having the same name as).

---

- syntypes** In taxonomy the designated two or more specimens of a type series upon which the description of a new species is based. Such specimens are also known as ‘cotypes’ (Gr. *sun* together; *tupos* type).
- tautonym** In nomenclature applied to a binomen where the generic and specific names are the same (e.g. *Ciconia ciconia*, *Phoenicurus phoenicurus*). Although frowned upon by classicists, tautonyms were frequent in early nomenclature (Gr. *tautos* identical; *onuma* name).
- taxon** In ornithology applied to a taxonomic unit of any rank (i.e. order, family, genus, species, subspecies), but most frequently to species and subspecies. Plural is **taxa**.
- toponym** Generic or specific or subspecific name based on a geographic place name (e.g. *africanus*, *bengalensis*, *Kakamega*, *Sipia*). Generalised toponyms are also included here (e.g. *caurinus*, *Notornis*) (Gr. *topos* place; *onuma* name).
- trinomen** The scientific name of a subspecies, combining firstly a generic name, secondly a specific name, and thirdly a subspecific name (e.g. *Struthio camelus camelus*, *Struthio camelus massaicus*, and *Struthio camelus australis* are the currently recognised trinomens of the extant subspecies of the Common Ostrich. *Struthio camelus camelus* is the nominate subspecies). **Trinomial** (or trinomial) is the adjectival form (L. *trinominis* having three names).
- type designation** In nomenclature the naming or selection of the type species of a genus. **Original designation** is that made by the author of the genus in the original published diagnosis, when one of the species in the genus is selected as the type species of that genus. **Subsequent designation** is that made and published by another or the same author when no type species was originally chosen, and a species is selected from those included in the original diagnosis.
- type locality** In nomenclature the geographical place where the named type specimen (holotype) or specimens (syntypes) of the species were actually or believed to have been collected, captured or observed. In early ornithology type localities or habitats were often vague, generalised or erroneous (many of Linnaeus’s habitats were given simply as “Europe” or “The Indies”); subsequent investigation and work has refined, restricted or corrected such generalisations (thus, many of Linnaeus’s European type localities have been restricted to his homeland of Sweden).
- type species** In nomenclature the sole or nominated species upon which a described genus is based (e.g. the type species of the polyspecific genus *Turdus* Linnaeus, 1758, is *Turdus viscivorus* Linnaeus, 1758). The criteria for determining the type species of a genus have oscillated over the years, but since 1901 the appropriate rules and recommendations have become more and more circumscribed, avoiding the ambiguity and differing interpretations of early authors.

# Aa

**aalge** Danish name *Aalge* for an auk (> Old Norse *Alka* auk) (*Uria*).

**Aaptus** (syn. *Gnorimopsar*) Gr. *aaptos* invincible, unapproachable.

**Abalius** (syn. *Thamnophilus*) Gr. *a-* not; *balios* dappled, spotted.

**abbas** L. *abbas* abbot. • No expl. (Deppe 1830); doubtless complimenting *Tanagra episcopus* Linnaeus, 1766, Blue-grey Tanager (*Thraupis*).

**abbotti** • Dr William Louis Abbott (1860–1936) US surgeon, explorer, ethnologist and naturalist who collected widely around the world 1883–1923 (*Cinnyris*, *Coracina*, *Nyctibius*, *Papasula*, *Psittinus*, *Spilornis*). • Lt.-Col. J. R. Abbott (1811–1888) Assistant-Commissioner of the Arakan, Burma 1837–1845 (*Malacocincla*).

**Abbottornis** (syn. *Leptopterus*) Dr William Louis Abbott (1860–1936) US surgeon, explorer, ethnologist, naturalist and collector; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**abbreviatus** L. *abbreviatus* short-, shortened.

**Abdimia** (syn. *Sphenorhynchus*) From specific name *Ciconia abdimii* Lichtenstein, 1823, Abdim's Stork.

**abdimii** El Arnaut Abdim Beğ (1780–1827) Albanian Governor of Dongola Province, Egyptian Sudan 1821–1825 (*Sphenorhynchus*).

**abdivita / abdivitus** L. *abdivitus* removed, separated.

**abdominalis** Mod. L. *abdominalis* of the belly, abdominal (> L. *abdomen* belly).

**abeillei** M. Abeillé (fl. 1839) and his wife, Félice, French naturalists and collectors (*Abeillia*, *Arremon*, *Hesperiphona*, *Icterus*, *Orchesticus*).

**Abeillia** From specific name *Ornismya abeillei* Lesson & Delattre, 1839, Emerald-chinned Hummingbird.

**Abeltera** (syn. *Sula*) / **Abelterus** (syn. *Eubucco*) Gr. *abelteros* silly, stupid.

**aberdare** Aberdare Mts, Kenya.

**aberrans** L. *aberrans* deviating (*aberrare* to deviate, to wander).

**aberti** Lt.-Col. James William Abert (1820–1897) US Army, engineer, naturalist, explorer and artist (*Pipilo*).

**abieticola** L. *abies*, *abietis* fir-tree; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**abietina / abietinus** L. *abietinus* of the fir-tree (*abies*, *abietis* fir-tree).

**abingoni** Montagu Bertie Lord Norreys of Rycote and 5<sup>th</sup> Earl of Abingdon (1784–1854) Lord-Lieutenant of Berkshire, and patron of the sciences (*Campothera*).

**Ablas** (syn. *Capito*) Gr. *ablos* witless, stupid (*a-* very; *blazō* to be foolish).

**ablectaneus** L. *ab* from; *lectus* selected, chosen (*legere* to choose).

**ablutum** L. *ablutus* washed, purified (*abluere* to wash).

**abnormis** L. *abnormis* irregular.

**Abromis** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Gr. *abros* delicate; *ornis* bird.

**Abroscopus** Gr. *abros* delicate; *skopos* seeker.

**absita** L. *absitus* distant (*absistere* to go away).

**Abuceros** (syn. *Rhyticeros*) Gr. *a-* not; *boukerōs* horned like an ox.

**abunda / abundus** L. *abundus* copious, abundant (*abundere* to overflow).

**aburri** Colombian Amerindian onomatopoeias *Burria* and *Aburri* for the Wattled Guan (*Aburria*).

**Aburria** From specific name *Penelope aburri* Lesson, 1828, Wattled Guan.

**abyssinica / abyssinicus** Abyssinia (= Ethiopia). In ornithology 'Abyssinian' is still used since it covers both Eritrea and Ethiopia, and cannot be confused with 'Ethiopian', a former term for the Afrotropical zoogeographical region. • TL. Abyssinia; ► "Calao d'Abyssinie" of de Buffon (1770–1785), and "Abyssinian Hornbill" of Latham (1781) (*Bucorvus*); ► "Rollier d'Abyssinie" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), and "Abyssinian Roller" of Latham (1781) (*Coracias*); ► "Merle brun d'Abyssinie" of Brisson (1760) and "Abyssinian Thrush" of Latham (1783) (*Turdus*).

**acaciae / acaciarium** From botanical genus *Acacia* acacia, wattle (Gr. *akakia* acacia, shittah-tree).

**acadicus** Acadia or Acadie, former French colony (= Nova Scotia), Canada. • TL. North America; ► "Acadian Owl" of Latham (1781: "an inhabitant of Nova Scotia") (*Aegolius*). • TL. Acadie; ► "Lesser Crested Flycatcher" of Pennant (1785) (?syn. *Empidonax minimus*).

**Acalanthe** (syn. *Erythrura*) French "Acalanthe," the name given to a parrotfinch by Vieillot (1805) (Gr. *akalanthis* small bird mentioned by Aristophanes and Suidas, doubtless the same as *akanthis*).

**Acanthagenys** (syn. *Acanthogenys*) Amendment of genus *Acanthogenys* Gould, 1838, honeyeater.

**Acanthidops** Gr. *akanthis*, *akanthidos* spiky; *ōps* face.

**acanthilis / acanthillis** Gr. *akanthullis* little thorn (dim. from *akanthis* thorn).

**acanthina** Gr. *akanthinos* of thorns, thorny.

**Acanthinotus** (syn. *Coracina*) Gr. *akanthinos* thorny (*akantha* thorn); *-nōton* -backed (*nōton* back). Amend. *Acanthonotus*.

**Acanthiparus** (syn. *Aegithalos*) Gr. *akantha* thorn; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.

**Acanthis** Gr. *akanthis* small unidentified bird mentioned by Aristotle and other authors. In ornithology usually identified with some sort of finch (cf. Gr. MYTH. *Acanthis*, daughter of Autonous, was metamorphosed into a type of finch. Her brother, *Acanthus*, was changed into an unidentified bird).

- Acanthisitta** From genus *Acanthiza* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, thornbill; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch. Amend. *Acanthisositta*.
- Acanthiza** Gr. *akantheōn* thorn-brake; *zaō* to inhabit, to live (*zō* to live).
- acanthizoides** From genus *Acanthiza* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, thornbill; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*eidos* likeness) (*Cettia*).
- Acanthochaera** (syn. *Anthochaera*) Gr. *akantha* thistle; *khairō* to enjoy.
- Acanthogenys** Gr. *akantha* spine, thorn; *genus* cheek.
- Acanthopneuste** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Gr. *akantha* thorn; *pneustiaō* to breathe (*pneō* to live).
- Acanthoptila** Gr. *akantha* spine, thorn; *ptilon* feather.
- Acanthorhynchus** Gr. *akantha* spine; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Acanthornis** From genus *Acanthiza* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, thornbill; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Acanthura** (syn. *Chaetura*) / **Acanthurus** (syn. *Dendrocolaptes*) Gr. *akantha* thorn, spine; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- Acanthylis** (syn. *Chaetura*) Gr. *akanthullis* little thorn (dim. from *akanthis* thorn) (cf. *akanthullis* insect-eating bird that built a ball-shaped nest with a small entrance hole, probably a Long-tailed Tit or a Penduline Tit, but identified generally as a sort of finch).
- Acanthylops** (syn. *Cypseloides*) From syn. genus *Acanthylis* Boie, 1826, swift; Gr. *ōps* appearance.
- accedens** L. *accedens* nearly (*accedere* to approach).
- Accentor** (syn. *Cinclus*, syn. *Prunella*) Mod. L. *accentor* chorister (> L. *ad* towards, for; *cantor* singer). “The genus *Accentor* was first proposed by Bechstein [1797] ... for the Dipper in the same year in which *Cinclus* was proposed by Borkhausen for the same bird. It is uncertain whether Borkhausen or Bechstein’s name was published first. Subsequently, in 1802 Bechstein ... used the same generic term *Accentor*, for the Alpine Accentor. The next available name for the Accentors is *Prunella Vieillot* ... and this is used by Hartert and other writers, and has undoubted priority under the international rules. As, however, the transfer of the well-known name *Accentor* to the Dippers would be a cause of confusion, the Committee have retained *Accentor* for the Hedge-Sparrows as a *nomen conservandum*” (BOU 1915).
- accentor** Mod. English Accentor, coined by Fleming (1828) (> French *Accenteur*) (> L. *ad* towards; *cantor* singer); “A peculiar little bird, with a throat like an Alpine Accentor” (Whitehead in Sharpe, 1888) (*Bradypterus*).
- acceptus** L. *acceptus* welcome, agreeable (*accipere* to take).
- Accipiter** L. *accipiter* hawk (*accipere* to grasp; the original meaning was “to understand” rather than “to seize”) (cf. Med. L. *accipiter* Sparrowhawk; *ancipiter* Goshawk).
- accipitrinus** L. *accipitrinus* hawk-like (*accipiter* hawk). • “The oldest name for the Short-eared Owl is *Strix flammea* Pontoppidan [1763] ... As, however, the Committee have decided to use the name “*flammea*” for the Barn-Owl [*Tyto alba*] ... it has been necessary to conserve Pallas’ name “*accipitrinus*,” dating from 1771, for this species” (BOU 1915) (syn. *Asio flammeus*). ▶ “*Psittacus elegans*” of Clusius (1605), and “*Psittacus orientalis capite accipitris*. Hawk-headed Parrot” of Edwards (1751) (*Deropytus*).
- accolla** L. *accolla* neighbour.
- acedesta** Gr. *akēdestos* unkempt, uncared for.
- acedis** Gr. *akēdēs* thoughtless, uncaring.
- Acenetus** (syn. *Taccocua*) Gr. *a-* not; *kentētos* spurred (*kenteō* to spur on) (cf. *kentētos* embroidered, pierced).
- Acentrortyx** (syn. *Francolinus*) Gr. *akentros* spur-less; *ortyx* quail.
- acer** L. *acer* shrill, penetrating.
- Aceros** Gr. *akerōs* hornless.
- Acestrura** Gr. *akestra* needle; *oura* tail.
- Acefiornis** (syn. *Lagopus*) Gr. *akēton* best, most excellent; *ornis* bird.
- Achaetops** L. *ad-* (*a-* before *c*) resembling; genus *Chaetops* Swainson, 1832, rockjumper.
- Achantylops** (syn. *Cypseloides*) Original spelling of syn. genus *Acanthylops* Bonaparte, 1857, swift (cf. Gr. *akhantion* little thistle).
- acholiensis** Acholi Hills (= Imatong Hills), Sudan.
- achrusteria** / **achrusterus** Gr. *akhrōstos* colourless.
- aciculatus** L. *acicula* small pin for a head-dress (dim. from *acus* pin).
- Acis** (syn. *Pericrocotus*) / **acis** GR. MYTH Acis, a Sicilian shepherd beloved by Galatea and changed into a stream on his death at the hands of the jealous cyclops Polyphemus (subsp. *Tanysiptera galatea*).
- Acmonorhynchus** (syn. *Dicaeum*) Gr. *akmōn* anvil; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Acnemis** (syn. *Otus*) Gr. *aknēmos* without calf of the leg, thin-legged.
- Acomus** (syn. *Lophura*) Gr. *akomos* without hair (i.e. crestless).
- Acontistes** (syn. *Ramphocaenus*) Gr. *akontistēs* javelin-man, javelin-thrower.
- Acredula** (syn. *Aegithalos*) / **acredula** Med. L. *agredula* titmouse (> L. *acredula* bird of divination mentioned by Tullius Cicero, not otherwise identified).
- Acridiornis** (syn. *Locustella*) Gr. *akris*, *akridos* grasshopper; *ornis* bird.
- Acridotheres** Gr. *akris* locust; *-thēras* -hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).
- acrita** Gr. *akritos* undistinguishable, doubtful, confused.
- Acritillas** Gr. *akritos* confused; *illas* thrush.
- acritus** Gr. *akritos* undistinguishable, doubtful, confused.
- Acrobatornis** Gr. *akrobatēs* acrobat (cf. *akrobatos* walking on tip-toe); *ornis* bird.
- Acrocephalus** Gr. *akros* topmost, highest (*akē* point); *kephalē* head; “Perhaps Naumann thought *ακρος* =

- acutus* [sharp-pointed], as Agassiz ... did; but this is an error" (BOU 1915).
- Acrochordopus** Gr. *akrochordōn* wart; *pous* foot.
- Acrocompsa** (syn. *Chlorophonia*) Gr. *akros* topmost; *komposos* pretty.
- Acroleptes** (syn. *Euphonia*) Gr. *akros* topmost; *leptos* fine (cf. *lēptēs* one who accepts).
- acrolophites** Gr. *akrolophitēs* mountaineer.
- acrophila** Gr. *akron* mountain top, peak; *philos* -loving.
- Acropternis** Gr. *akros* ending in a point; *pternē* heel.
- Acroorchilus** (syn. *Cranioleuca*) Gr. *akros* pointed; *orkhilos* wren.
- Acrolocercus** (syn. *Moho*) Gr. *akroulos* curled at the tip; *kerkos* tail.
- acrum** Gr. *akron* mountain top, peak.
- Acryllium** Dim. from Gr. *akris* point; from the numerous lanceolate feathers on the underparts of the Vulturine Guinea-fowl *A. vulturinum*. According to Agassiz (1842–1846) this is a proper name, but I can find no basis for such an etymology (unless it be after Acrillae, an ancient city of Sicily). Gotch (1981) says the epithet alludes to the pointed tail.
- Actenoides** Gr. *aktis*, *aktinos* beam, brightness; *-oidēs* resembling; based on "Actenōides" of Hombron & Jacquinot MS (1845), and supposed "HALCYON ACTENOIDES" of G. Gray.
- acteon** GR. MYTH Actaeon, a hunter who dared to approach Diana whilst she was bathing. She turned him into a stag, and he was torn to pieces by his own dogs (subsp. *Halcyon leucocephala*).
- Actia** (syn. *Calidris*) / **actia** Gr. *aktios* of the sea-shore (*aktē* sea-shore).
- Actidurus** (syn. *Bartramia*) From genus *Actitis* Illiger, 1811, sandpiper; Gr. *oura* tail.
- Actinodura** Gr. *aktis*, *aktinos* brightness, splendour; *odouros* watcher, guardian (cf. "The generic name is derived from the Greek noun *aktis* meaning a ray (feminine), which is rendered as the adjective *actinodes*, ray-like, without gender, and the Greek noun *ura* meaning tail (feminine). Thus *Actinodura* means 'ray-like tail'" (Eames *et al.* 1999). Amend. *Actinura*.
- actiosus** Gr. *aktē* coast.
- Actites** (syn. *Limosa*) / **actites** / **Actitis** / **actitis** Gr. *aktitēs* coast-dweller (*aktē* coast).
- Actiturus** (syn. *Bartramia*) From genus *Actitis* Illiger, 1811, sandpiper; Gr. *oura* tail (i.e. long-tailed).
- Actochelidon** (syn. *Sterna*) Gr. *aktē* coast, seashore; *khelidōn* swallow.
- Actodromas** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *aktē* seashore; *dromas* running, roaming.
- actophila** Gr. *aktē* seashore, coastal strand; *philos* -loving.
- Actophilornis** From syn. genus *Actophilus* Oberholser, 1899, jacana; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Actophilus** (syn. *Actophilornis*) / **actophilus** Gr. *aktē* river bank, coastal strand; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love). Amend. *Actephilus*.
- actuosa** / **actuosus** L. *actuosus* very active, lively (*actus* motion, impulse).
- acuflovida** / **acuflovidus** L. *acus* needle (*acuere* to sharpen to a point); *flavidus* yellowish (*flavus* golden-yellow).
- aculeata** / **aculeatus** L. *aculeatus* furnished with thorns, sharp, prickly (*aculeus* prickle, spine, thorn).
- acuminata** / **acuminatus** L. *acuminatus* pointed (*acuere* to sharpen to a point). ▶ "Fringilla acuminata" of Lichtenstein MS (*Peuceaea*).
- acunhae** Tristan d'Acunha (= Tristan da Cunha I.), South Atlantic.
- acuta** L. *acutus* sharp-pointed (*acuere* to sharpen to a point). ▶ "Anas cauda acuta" of Gesner (1555) and Willughby (1676), "Sea-Pheasant or Cracker" of Ray (1678), and "Anas cauda cuneiformi acuta" of Linnaeus (1746) (*Anas*). ▶ "Hirondelle noire acutipenne de la Martinique" of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Chaetura martinica*).
- acuticanda** Original spelling of specific name *Cypselus acuticauda* Jerdon, 1864, Dark-rumped Swift.
- acuticauda** L. *acutus* sharp-pointed; *cauda* tail.
- acuticaudata** L. *acutus* sharp-pointed; *-caudatus* -tailed (*cauda* tail). ▶ "Maracana cabeza azulada" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Aratinga*).
- acuticaudus** L. *acutus* sharp-pointed; *cauda* tail.
- acutipennis** L. *acutus* sharp-pointed; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather). ▶ "Engoulevent acutipenne de la Guyane" of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Chordeiles*).
- acutirostris** L. *acutus* sharp-pointed; *-rostris* billed (*rostrum* bill).
- acutus** L. *acutus* sharp-pointed.
- Ada** (syn. *Knipolegus*) GR. MYTH Ada, sister of Queen Artemisia of Cappadocia, who adopted Alexander the Great as her son.
- adalberti** Adm. Prince Heinrich Wilhelm Adalbert of Prussia (1811–1873) (*Aquila*).
- Adamastor** Portuguese *Adamastor*, hideous phantom of the storms which appeared before Vasco da Gama's fleet off the Cape of Good Hope, mentioned in Os Luciadas by Luis de Camões (1572) (Gr. *adamastos* untamed, unconquered).
- Adamatornis** (syn. *Chrysococcyx*) Gr. *adamatos* unwedded; *ornis* bird.
- adamsi** / **adamsii** • Edward Adams (1824–1856) British surgeon explorer in the Arctic 1849–1856 (*Gavia*). • Andrew Leith Adams (1826–1882) British Army surgeon in India 1848 (*Montifringilla*).
- adansonii** Michel Adanson (1727–1806) French naturalist, botanist and collector in Senegal 1748–1753, (*Coturnix*).
- adastus** Gr. *adastos* undivided.
- addae** Adda Wilson (fl. 1840) wife of French amateur ornithologist William Wilson (subsp. *Ocreatus underwoodii*).



- addenda / addendus** L. *addendum* that which is to be added, addendum (*addere* to add, to annex).
- addita / additus** L. *additus* added (*addere* to add).
- Addoecca** (syn. *Rhinomyias*) Partial anagram of specific name *Microeca addita* Hartert, 1900, Streaky-breasted Jungle Flycatcher.
- adela** Female eponym: dedication undiscovered (cf. Gr. *adēlos* obscure); the “Adela’s Hill-star” of Gould (1861) (*Oreotrochilus*).
- adelaidae** ● Adelaide Swift (fl. 1865) daughter of US financier Robert Swift (*Dendroica*). ● Inferred TL. Adelaide, South Australia (after Adelaide Princess of Saxe-Meiningen (1792–1849), Queen Consort to William IV King of England and Hannover) (*Platycercus*).
- Adelarus** (syn. *Larus*) Gr. *adēlos* obscure, unknown; *laros* gull.
- adelberti** Vice-Adm. M. C. Adelbert le Barbier de Tinan (1803–1876) French explorer and collector (*Chalcomitra*).
- adeliae** Adélie Land, Antarctica (named for Adélie Vicomtesse Dumont d’Urville (1790–1842) wife of French explorer Adm. Vicomte Dumont d’Urville who explored the coasts of Antarctica).
- Adelinus** (syn. *Cyanomitra*) No expl. (Bonaparte 1854); has the form of an eponym (i.e. after Adélie or Adéline), but perhaps a dim. from Gr. *adēlos* unknown, obscure.
- Adelisa** (syn. *Adelomyia*) Dim. from Gr. *adēlos* obscure.
- Adelomyia** Gr. *adēlos* obscure; *myia* fly. In ornithology *myia* and *myias* signify flycatcher.
- Adelonetta** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *adēlos* obscure; *nētta* duck.
- adelphē / adelphus** Gr. *adelphē* sister; *adelphos* brother.
- Adelura** Gr. *adēlos* obscure, dark; *oura* tail.
- adesma** Gr. *adesmos* unfettered, unbound.
- Adetococcyx** (syn. *Chrysococcyx*) Gr. *adetos* free, unbound; *kokkux* cuckoo.
- adianta** Gr. *adiantos* unwetted.
- adina / adinus** Gr. *adinos* thronging, loud.
- adjacens** L. *adiacens* adjacent, neighbouring (*adiacere* to be adjacent).
- adjuncta** L. *adiunctus* belonging to, connected with (*adiungere* to join to).
- admiralitatīs** Admiralty Is., New Guinea.
- adolfriederici** Adolf Friedrich Albrecht Heinrich Herzog von Mecklenburg (1873–1969) German naturalist, collector, and explorer in tropical Africa 1907–1911, and Governor of Togoland 1912–1914 (subsp. *Malacototus cruentus*).
- adolphi** Adolphe Boucard (1839–1905) French collector in Mexico and natural history agent specialising in hummingbirds (syn. *Phaethornis saturatus*).
- adolphinae** Adolfinia Bruijn (fl. 1875) wife of Dutch botanist and explorer J. Bruijn (*Myzomela*).
- Adophoneus** (syn. *Sylvia*) Gr. *adōn* nightingale; *phōneō* to sing.
- adorabilis** L. *adorabilis* adorable (*adorare* to worship).
- Adornis** (syn. *Sylvia*) Gr. *adōn* nightingale; *ornis* bird.
- adoxa** Gr. *adoxos* ignoble, obscure.
- adsцитus** L. *adsцитus* (a form of *ascitus*) approved (*asciscere* to approve); ► “Blue-cheeked Parrot” of Latham (1787) (*Platycercus*).
- adsimilis** L. *adsimilis* (a form of *assimilis*) similar, like. ● Bechstein (1794) considered the Fork-tailed Drongo to have the form of the Jackdaw *Coloeus* (*Dicrurus*).
- adspersa / adspersus** L. *aspersus* or *adspersus* sprinkling (*aspergere* to sprinkle).
- adusta** L. *adustus* burnt (*adurere* to set fire to). ► “Ondulé” or “Gobe Mouche Ondulé” of Levaillant (1805) (*Muscicapa*).
- adustoides** From specific name *Butalis adusta* Boie, 1828, African Dusky Flycatcher; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Prodotiscus regulus*).
- adustus** L. *adustus* burnt.
- advena** L. *advena* strange.
- Aechmolophus** Gr. *aikhmē* spear; *lophos* crest.
- Aechmophorus** Gr. *aikhmophoros* spearman (*aikhmē* spear; *pherō* to carry); Coues (1882) later confirmed the allusion to the long sharp bill of the Western Grebe *A. occidentalis* (pace Gotch (1981), “reference to the tarsal bones of the foot which are narrow and shaped like a blade”).
- Aechmoptila** (syn. *Leptotila*) Gr. *aikhmē* spear; *pilon* feather.
- Aechmorhynchus** Gr. *aikhmē* spear; *rhunkhos* bill.
- aedificans** L. *aedificans* building (*aedificare* to build).
- Aedon** (syn. *Erythropygia*, syn. *Luscinia*) / **aedon** L. *aēdon* or Gr. *aēdōn* nightingale. In Greek mythology Aēdon, wife of Zethus, was changed into a nightingale when, in attempting to murder the eldest son of her fecund sister Niobe, she killed her own son Itylus. In other versions of the legend she was metamorphosed into a goldfinch. The ICZN has banned the use of diacritic marks in scientific names, but in transliteration the Gr. *aēdon* should be so spelled, the diaeresis indicating that the second of the two vowels should be pronounced separately. Similarly, amongst other examples, the ubiquitous Gr. combining form *-oidēs*. Unhappily, whereas the removal of the German umlaut (ü) is compensated for by the addition of an *e* after the modified vowel, the removal of the diaeresis, a useful guide to pronunciation, leaves no trace of its passing.
- Aedonops** (syn. *Locustella*) Gr. *aēdōn* nightingale; *ōps* appearance.
- Aedonopsis** (syn. *Locustella*, syn. *Tychaedon*) Gr. *aēdōn* nightingale; *opsis* appearance.
- aeger** L. *aeger*, *aegra* sorrowful, sad.
- Aegialeus** (syn. *Charadrius*) Gr. *aigialeios* frequenting the shore (*aigialos* beach, sea-shore).
- Aegialiitis** (syn. *Charadrius*) Gr. *aigialiitis* inhabitant of the seashore.
- Aegialodes** (syn. *Tringa*) Gr. *aigialōdēs* frequenting the shore.

- Aegialophilus** (syn. *Charadrius*) Gr. *aigialos* beach; *philos* -loving.
- Aegintha** Gr. *aiginthos* (form of *aigithos*) mythical bird mentioned by Aristotle, Pliny and others, perhaps a finch, but not further identified. In modern times associated with various small birds.
- Aegiothus** (syn. *Acanthis*) Gr. *aigiothos* unknown bird formerly identified with the Common Linnet *Acanthis cannabina*.
- Aegithaliscus** (syn. *Aegithalos*) Dim. from Gr. *aigithalos* tit.
- aegithalodes** From genus *Aegithalos* Hermann, 1804, long-tailed tit; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling; ▶ “Manakin vert hupé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Chiroxiphia pareola*).
- aegithaloides** Genus *Aegithalos* Hermann, 1804, long-tailed tit; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Leptasthenura*).
- Aegithalopsis** (syn. *Parusoma*) From genus *Aegithalos* Hermann, 1804, long-tailed tit; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Aegithalos / Aegithalus** (syn. *Panurus*, syn. *Remiz*) Gr. *aigithalos* tit. Three different species of tits were recognised under this name by Aristotle; the Long-tailed Tit *Aegithalos caudatus*, the Great Tit *Parus major*, and the European Blue Tit *Cyanistes caeruleus*.
- Aegithina** Gr. *aigithos* or *aiginthos* unknown and mythical bird mentioned by Aristotle, Aelianus, Dionysius, and other authors.
- Aegithocichla** (syn. *Cichlopasser*) Gr. *aigithos* mythical bird (the Dunnock *Prunella modularis* according to Richmond, 1908); *kikhlē* thrush.
- Aegithospiza** (syn. *Parus*) Gr. *aigithos* unknown bird, variously identified; *spiza* finch.
- aegocephala** Gr. *aigokephalos* unknown bird; ▶ “Aegocephalus” of Willughby (1676) (“It hath a cry like a Goat; whence we guess it was named by Aristotle *Aegocephalus*, or *Goathead*”, Ray 1678) (syn. *Limosa limosa*).
- Aegolius** L. *aegolius* screech owl (> Gr. *aigōlios* bird of ill omen). ● (syn. *Asio*).
- Aegothales** Gr. *aigothēlas* nightjar (*aix*, *aigos* goat; *thēlazō* to suckle).
- aegra** L. *aeger*, *aegra* sorrowful, sad.
- Aegyptius** Gr. *aigypios* vulture. This name was applied to the various species which frequented battlefields after the slaughter and fed on the corpses of the combatants and their steeds. ● (syn. *Falco*).
- Aegyptis** (syn. *Crypsirina*) Gr. *aigypios* vulture.
- aegyptiaca** L. *Aegyptiacus* Egyptian.
- aegyptius** L. *Aegyptius* Egyptian. ▶ “Houhou d’Egypte” of de Buffon (1770–1783) and “Egyptian Cuckoo” of Latham (1782) (subsp. *Centropus senegalensis*). ▶ “Charadrius Aegyptius” of Hasselqvist (1757) (*Pluvianus*).
- Aeipetes** (syn. *Thalassoica*) Gr. *aei* always; *petomai* to fly.
- Aelanus** (syn. *Elanus*) Gr. *elanos* kite.
- aelptes** Gr. *aelptos* unhoped for, unexpected.
- aemodium / aemodius** L. *Oemodium* of the Himalayas (*Oemodi Montes*).
- aemula / aemulus** L. *aemulus* emulating, striving, rivalling.
- aenea** L. *aeneus* of a bronze colour, coppery, bronzed (*aes*, *aeris* bronze). ▶ “Palumbus moluccensis” of Brisson (1760) (*Ducula*).
- aeneicauda** L. *aeneus* of a bronze colour; *cauda* tail.
- aeneigularis** L. *aeneus* of a bronze colour; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- aeneobrunnea** L. *aeneus* of a bronze colour; Mod. L. *brunneus* brown.
- aeneocauda** L. *aeneus* of a bronze colour; *cauda* tail.
- aeneocephalus** L. *aeneus* of a bronze colour; Gr. *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- aeneoides** From syn. specific name *Turdus aeneus* J. Gmelin, 1788 (= *Lamprotornis caudatus*, Long-tailed Glossy Starling); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Lamprotornis purpuroptera*).
- aeneosicta** L. *aeneus* of a bronze colour; Gr. *stiktos* spotted.
- aeneotincta** L. *aeneus* of a bronze colour; *tinctus* dyed, coloured (*tingere* to dye).
- aeneoviridis** L. *aeneus* of a bronze colour; *viridis* green.
- aenescens** Mod. L. *aenescens* somewhat bronzed (> L. *aeneus* bronzed).
- aeneum / aeneus** L. *aeneus* of a bronze colour, bronzed, coppery. ▶ “Dicée bronzé” of Hombron & Jacquinet (1845) (*Dicaeum*). ▶ “Drongo Bronzé” of Levaillant (1805) (*Dicrurus*).
- aenigma** L. *aenigma* mystery, riddle.
- aenigmaticus** L. *aenigmaticus* obscure, enigmatic (*aenigma* mystery).
- Aenigmatolimnas** Gr. *ainigma*, *ainigmatos* mystery, riddle; Mod. L. *limnas* rail (> Gr. *limnas* of the marsh; *limnē* marsh).
- aenobarbulus** Dim. from specific name *Allotrius aenobarbus* Temminck, 1835, Chestnut-fronted Shrike Babbler (subsp. *Pteruthius aenobarbus*).
- aenobarbus** L. *aenobarbus* red-bearded (*aeneus* of a bronze colour; *barba* beard).
- aenopennis** L. *aeneus* of a bronze colour; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).
- Aenopogon** (syn. *Pteruthius*) L. *aeneus* of a bronze colour; Gr. *pōgōn* beard.
- Aeypodius** Gr. *aipus* sheer, lofty; *pous*, *podos* foot.
- aequabilis** L. *aequabilis* similar, like, equal (*aequare* to make equal).
- aequalis** L. *aequalis* equal, like.
- aequanimis** L. *aequanimis* mild, calm.
- aequatoriale / aequatorialis** Late L. *aequatorialis* equatorial (*aequator* equator > L. *aequare* to make equal). Commonly applied to species from Ecuador (Spanish *ecuador* equator). ● Erroneous TL. Guayaquil (= Panama City) (subsp. *Dendroica petechia*). ● Erroneous TL. Guayaquil (= interior of Ecuador) (subsp. *Falco sparverius*). ● Erroneous TL. Ecuador (= Bahia, Brazil) (syn. *Heliophryx*

*aurita auriculata*). ● Erroneous TL. Bogotá (= San Lucas, Ecuador) (subsp. *Rallus limicola*).

**aequatorius** Late L. *aequator* equator.

**aequinoctialis** L. *aequinoctialis* equinoctial (*aequinoctium* equinox). ● TL. Christmas I., Line Is.; ▶ “Equinoctial Warbler” of Latham (1787) (*Acrocephalus*). ● TL. Cayenne; ▶ “Aequinoctial Eagle” of Latham (1781) (*Buteogallus*); ▶ “Figuier olive de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Geothlypis*). ● TL. Cape of Good Hope; ▶ “Great Black Peteril” of Edwards (1747) (*Procellaria*).

**aeralatus** L. *aes*, *aeris* bronze; *latus* flank, side.

**aeratus** L. *aeratus* covered with copper or bronze (*aes*, *aeris* bronze); ▶ “Drongo Bronzé” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Dicrurus aeneus*).

**aereus** L. *aereus* fitted with bronze (*aes*, *aeris* bronze). ▶ “Coucou Gris Bronzé” of Levaillant (1806) (*Ceuthmochares*). ▶ “Drongo Bronzé” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Dicrurus aeneus*).

**aeria** L. *aerius* aerial, lofty.

**aerobates** Gr. *aerobatēs* one who walks the air, air traveller.

**Aerocharis** (syn. *Euryceros*) Gr. *aēr*, *aeros* air; *kharis* beauty, grace.

**Aerodramus** (syn. *Collocalia*) Gr. *aēr* air; *-dromos* -racer (*trekhō* to run).

**Aeronautes** Gr. *aēr* air; *nautēs* sailor (*naus* ship).

**Aeronympha** (syn. *Heliangelus*) Gr. *aēr* air; *numphē* nymph.

**aerophila / aerophilus** Gr. *aēr* air; *philos* -loving.

**aeroplanes** Gr. *aeroplanēs* wandering in air (*aēr* air; *planēs* wanderer > *planaō* to wander).

**Aerops** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *aerops* bee-eater.

**Aerornis** Gr. *aēr* air; *ornis* bird.

**Aerospiza** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *aēr* air; *spizias* hawk.

**aeruginosa / aeruginosum / aeruginosus** L. *aeruginosus* rusty (*aerugo*, *aeruginis* copper rust). ▶ “Psittacus minor, gutture fusco, occidentalis. Brown-throated Parrakeet” of Edwards (1751) (subsp. *Aratinga pertinax*). ▶ “Milvus aeruginosus” of Willughby (1676), “More-Buzzard” of Ray (1678), and “Falco cera luteo-viridi, pedibus luteis, corpore ferrugineo, vertice fulvo” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Circus*).

**Aesalon** (syn. *Accipiter*, syn. *Falco*) / **aesalon** Gr. *aisalōn* hawk. ● “Hartert, in the Hand-list of British Birds, rejects this name as being a *nomen nudum* and uses in its place *Falco regulus* Pall., 1773. If Tunstall’s work, however, be examined, it will be seen that he refers to “l’Emerillon” of Brisson, which is undoubtedly our Merlin, and this reference appears quite sufficient to fix Tunstall’s name” (BOU 1915) (syn. *Falco columbarius*).

**aestigma** L. *aes* copper, bronze; *stigma* mark, brand.

**aestiva** L. *aestivus* summery (*aestus* heat). ▶ “Psittacus viridis et luteus barbadensis” of Albin (1738), “Psittacus viridis, capite luteo” of Frisch (1743), and “Psittacus viridis major occidentalis. Great Green Parrot from the West Indies” of

Edwards (1751) (*Amazona*). ▶ “Figuier de Canada” of Brisson (1760), “Figuier de la Caroline” and “Figuier de Canada” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Figuier tacheté” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Dendroica*). ▶ “Summer Red-Bird” of Catesby (1731) (syn. *Piranga rubra*).

**aestivalis** L. *aestivalis* of summer (*aestus* summer, heat).

**aesivus** L. *aestivus* summery.

**Aestrelata** (syn. *Pterodroma*) Gr. *oistrēlatos* driven by the gadfly (*oistros* gadfly, horsefly; *elaunō* to drive). “ÆSTRELATA ... This genus, which was wrongly spelled *Æstrelata* by Bonaparte, was proposed by him ... for the Capped Petrel, *Procellaria hasitata* Kuhl. On the same page of the same journal, but a few lines previously, Bonaparte introduced *Pterodroma* for *Procellaria macroptera* of Smith. These two birds are undoubtedly congeneric, and it has recently been argued that *Pterodroma*, which has generally been ignored, should stand. The mistake has probably arisen because these names have generally been quoted as first described in the ‘Conspectus Genera Avium,’ vol. ii., and in that work *Æstrelata* comes first on p. 188, *Pterodroma* on p. 191. The sheet containing these descriptions is dated 1856, but there is internal evidence to show that it could not have been issued till a subsequent year. The names, therefore, must *first* have been introduced in the Comptes Rendus for 1856” (BOU 1915). Amend. *Oestrelata*.

**aestuarinus** L. *aestuarium* marsh, estuary.

**aethalea / aethalia** Gr. *aithaleos* smoky (*aithalē* soot, thick smoke).

**aethereus** L. *aetherius* on high, of the air, heavenly, from *aether* upper air, heaven (> Gr. *aitherios* ether, heaven). ▶ “Avis tropicorum” of Willughby (1676), and “Tropic Bird” of Ray (1678): “It is called the *Tropic-bird* because it is found about the Latitude of the Tropic circles, and no where else, so far as hath been by our English Travellers hitherto observed”) (*Phaethon*).

**aetherodroma** Gr. *aitherios* ether, heaven; *-dromos* -running.

**Aethia** Gr. *aithuia* unidentified seabird mentioned by Aristotle, Hesychius, and other authors. In modern times associated with a variety of seabirds, including an auklet and a duck.

**aethiopica / aethiopicus** L. *Aethiopicus* Ethiopian, African. ● TL. Abyssinia; ▶ “Merle noir et blanc d’Abyssinie” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Ethiopian Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Laniarius*).

**Aethiopinetta** (syn. *Anas*) L. *Aethiopicus* Ethiopian; Gr. *nētta* duck.

**Aethiops** (syn. *Nigrita*) / **aethiops** Gr. *aithiops* negro, blackened (*aithos* burnt; *ōps* face). ▶ “Turdus aethiops” of Lichtenstein MS (*Myrmecocichla*).

**Aethiopsar** (syn. *Acridotheres*) Gr. *aithiops* negro, blackened; *psar* starling.

**Aethocichla** (syn. *Turdoides*) Gr. *aēthēs* strange; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Aethocinnyris** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Gr. *aēthēs* strange; genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1816, sunbird.

**Aethocorys** (syn. *Spizocorys*) Gr. *aēthēs* unusual; Mod. L. *corys* lark.

**Aethomyias** (syn. *Sericornis*) Gr. *aēthēs* unusual, strange; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (Gr. *muia* fly).

**Aethopyga / aethopyga** Gr. *aithos* fire, burning heat; *puḡē* rump.

**Aethorhynchus** (syn. *Aegithina*) Gr. *aēthēs* unusual; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Aethostoma** (syn. *Trichastoma*) Gr. *aēthēs* unusual; *stoma* mouth.

**Aetos** (syn. *Aquila*) Gr. *aetos* eagle.

**Aetotriorchis** (syn. *Phalcoboenus*) Gr. *aetos* eagle; *triorchēs* buzzard.

**cafer** L. *Afer* African. • TL. Cape of Good Hope; ▶ “Red-breasted Green Creeper” of Edwards (1764) (*Cinnyris*); ▶ “African Warbler” and “Spotted Yellow Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (*Sphenoeacus*). • TL. Africa (= Senegal); ▶ “Black-bellied Grosbeak” of Brown (1776) and Latham (1783) (*Euplectes*). • TL. Africa (= Benguella); ▶ “Perdrix d’Afrique” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Perdrix rouge d’Afrique” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Pternistis*). • TL. Senegal; ▶ “Pie du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) (*Ptilostomus*). ▶ “Turtur Senegalensis” of Brisson (1760) (*Turtur*). • TL. Maoflang, Khasi Hills, Assam (syn. *Pycnonotus cafer*) (probably a wordplay on *cafer*).

**affabilis** L. *adfabilis* or *affabilis* friendly, affable.

**affinae / affine / affinis** L. *adfinis* or *affinis* related, allied. Over 85 forms share this specific epithet, which indicates relationship or similarity (not necessarily to a currently recognised congeneric species). Some descriptions contain no information as to the supposed related species (e.g. *Alophoixus*, *Apus*, *Coracias*), or refer to an unidentifiable allied species (e.g. *Melithreptus*), but known examples (allied species shown in parentheses) include; Vogelkop Owlet-nightjar *Aegotheles* (Australian Owlet-nightjar *A. cristatus*); Grey-breasted Spiderhunter *Arachnothera* (Olive White-eye *Zosterops olivaceus*); Lesser Scaup *Aythya* (Greater Scaup *A. marila*); Blyth’s Frogmouth *Batrachostomus* (Javan Frogmouth *B. javensis*); White-browed Treecreeper *Climacteris* (Red-browed Treecreeper *C. erythroptus*); White-bellied Swiftlet *Collocalia* (Edible-nest Swiftlet *C. inexpectata*); Zanzibar Puffback *Dryoscopus* (Black-backed Puffback *D. cubla*); Brown-rumped Bunting *Emberiza* (White-throated Sparrow *Zonotrichia albicollis*); Pine Flycatcher *Empidonax* (Brown-breasted Flycatcher *Myiarchus tyrannulus*); Scrub Euphonia *Euphonia* (Blue-grey Tanager *Thraupis episcopus*); Spot-crowned Woodcreeper *Lepidocolaptes* (Ocellated Woodcreeper *Xiphorhynchus ocellatus*); Sooty-capped Babbler *Malacopteron* (White-chested Babbler *Trichastoma rostratum*); Black-headed Honeyeater *Melithreptus*

(syn. genus *Eidopsarus*); Collared Grosbeak *Mycerobas* (Black-and-yellow Grosbeak *M. icteroides*); Angola Brubru *Nilaus* (Southern Brubru *N. brubru*); Andaman Hawk Owl *Ninox* (Brown Hawk Owl *N. scutulata*); Mindanao Hornbill *Penelopides* (Tarictic Hornbill *P. panini*); Tickell’s Leaf Warbler *Phylloscopus* (Willow Warbler *P. trochilus*); White-spectacled Warbler *Seicercus* (Grey-cheeked Warbler *S. poliogenys*); Campo Suiriri *Suiriri* (American Redstart *Setophaga ruticilla* ♀ and Vermilion Flycatcher *Pyrocephalus rubinus* ♀); Black-faced Laughingthrush *Trochalopteron* (Variegated Laughingthrush *T. variegatum* and Black-capped Babbler *Pellorneum capistratum*); Red-stained Woodpecker *Veniliornis* (Little Woodpecker *V. passerinus*).

**afllavida** L. *a-* not; *flavidus* yellowish.

**afra** L. *Afer* African. • TL. Angola; ▶ “Red-faced Finch” of Brown (1776) and Latham (1783) (*Ptytilia*).

**Afraegialis** (syn. *Charadrius*) L. *Afer* African; syn. genus *Aegialeus* Reichenbach, 1853, plover.

**Afraetus** (syn. *Aquila*) L. *Afer* African; Gr. *aetos* eagle.

**Afranans** (syn. *Anas*) L. *Afer* African; *anas* duck.

**Afranthis** (syn. *Anthus*) L. *Afer* African; genus *Anthus* Bechstein, 1805, pipit.

**afraoides** Specific name *Otis afra* Linnaeus, 1758, Black Bustard; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Afrotis*).

**Afrafardea** (syn. *Ardea*) L. *Afer* African; genus *Ardea* Linnaeus, 1758, heron.

**Afribyx** L. *Afer* African; Mod. L. *ibyx* lapwing (> Gr. *ibyx* ibis > *ibuō* to shout).

**africana** L. *Africanus* African. • TL. Egypt; ▶ “Sarcelle d’Égypte” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Aythya nyroca*).

**africanoides** From specific name *Mirafra africana* A. Smith, 1836, Rufous-naped Bush Lark; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Calendulauda*).

**africanus** L. *Africanus* African. • TL. Africa; ▶ “African Jacana” of Latham (1785) (*Actophilornis*); ▶ “African Shag” of Latham (1785) (*Phalacrocorax*). • TL. Senegal; ▶ “Pique-Boeuf” of Brisson (1760) (*Buphagus*).

**Africorys** (syn. *Mirafra*) L. *Afer* African; Mod. L. *corys* lark.

**Afrocichla** (syn. *Turdus*) L. *Afer* African; Gr. *kikhlē* thrush.

**Afropavo** L. *Afer* African; *pavo* peacock.

**Afropelia** (syn. *Streptopelia*) L. *Afer* African; Gr. *peleia* dove.

**Afrotis** L. *Afer* African; Gr. *ōtis* bustard.

**Afroxyechus** (syn. *Charadrius*) L. *Afer* African; syn. genus *Oxyechus* Reichenbach, 1853, plover.

**Agaclyta** (syn. *Lesbia*) Gr. *agaklutos* very glorious, famous.

**agami** Cayenne Amerindian name *Agami* for a forest bird, perhaps a trumpeter *Psophia*; ▶ “Héron Agami de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Héron Agami” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Agami Heron” of Latham (1785) (*Agamia*).

- Agamia** From specific name *Ardea agami* J. Gmelin, 1789, Agami Heron.
- Aganaphron** (syn. *Anous*) Gr. *aganophrōn* gentle.
- Aganus** (syn. *Trogon*) Gr. *aganos* gentle, mild.
- Agapeta** (syn. *Heliodoxa*) Gr. *agapētos* dearly beloved.
- Agapetornis** (syn. *Heliodoxa*) From syn. genus *Agapeta* Heine, 1863, brilliant; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Agapornis** Gr. *agapē* love; *ornis* bird. • (syn. *Forpus*).
- agassizii** Jean Louis Rodolphe Agassiz (1807–1873) Swiss zoologist, revolutionary teacher and opponent of Darwinism (syn. *Nothura darwini*).
- Agathopus** (syn. *Scytalopus*) Gr. *agathos* good; *pous* foot.
- Agelaioides** From genus *Agelaius* Vieillot, 1816, blackbird; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Agelaius** Gr. *agelaios* gregarious. Amend. *Agelaus*.
- Agelastes** Gr. *agelastos* sullen, grave (cf. Gr. MYTH. *Agelastus*, another name for Pluto, gloomy lord of the underworld).
- Agelasticus** Gr. *agelastikos* gregarious.
- agile / agilis** L. *agilis* nimble, active (*agere* to set in motion). ▶ “Little Green Parrot” of Edwards (1751) (*Amazona*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche olive de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (?*Empidonax* sp.).
- Aglaeactis** Gr. *aglaia* splendour; *aktis* sunbeam. A typical hummingbird epithet; the scientific names and English names given to these brilliant small birds reflect their iridescent plumages and sometimes gaudy ornamentation. The nineteenth century saw the blossoming of trochilidomania, the passion for collecting and describing new species of hummingbirds. In the years between 1830 and 1860 over 52% of all hummingbird species were described, as specialist collectors (or trochilidists) like John Gould, Jules Bourcier and George Loddiges vied to have the largest collection of specimens, regardless of cost (Gould paid £20 for a specimen of the Bearded Mountaineer *Oreonympha nobilis* in 1868).
- aglaeus** Gr. *aglaos* shining.
- Aglaia** (syn. *Tangara*) Gr. *aglaia* beauty, splendour (Gr. MYTH. *Aglaïa*, one of the three Graces. *Aglaïa*, *Euphrosyne*, and *Thalia*, the goddesses of beauty, grace, and favour, were the daughters of Zeus and *Eurynome*).
- aglaiae** *Aglaé* Brelay (fl. 1839) wife of French ornithologist and collector Charles Brelay (*Platyparis*).
- Aglaiocercus** Gr. *aglaia* splendour, beauty (cf. *aglaos* splendid); *kerkos* tail.
- agnata / agnatus** L. *agnatus* belonging to, related to (*agnasci* to be born in addition to).
- agnota / agnotus** L. *agnotus* recognised, known (*agnoscere* to recognise).
- agraphia** Gr. *agraphos* unwritten (negative *a-*; *graphos* lines, writings).
- Agreocantor** (syn. *Dendroica*) L. *ager*, *agri* land; *cantor* singer (*canere* to sing).
- Agreutes** (syn. *Dacelo*) Gr. *agreatēs* hunter (*agreō* to seize).
- agricola** L. *agricola* farmer, tiller of the fields (*ager* field; *-cola* dweller > *colere* to dwell in).
- Agriolorhinus** (syn. *Diglossa*) Gr. *agrius* savage, wild (i.e. raptorial, hooked); *rhis*, *rhinos* nose (i.e. bill). Amend. *Anchilorhinus*.
- Agriocharis** Gr. *agrius* wild; *kharis* grace, loveliness.
- Agriornis** Gr. *agrius* fierce; *ornis* bird; “members of this genus are remarkable for their robust form and for their strength and magnitude of their bills; and their habits strictly accord with their structure, as they are fierce and courageous ... I was assured by the inhabitants [near Valparaiso, Chile] that it is a very fierce bird, and that it will attack and kill the young of other birds” (Gould 1839).
- Agriospiza** (syn. *Acanthis*) Gr. *agrius* living in the fields, wild; *spiza* finch.
- agripennis** L. *ager*, *agri* land, field; *penna* flight.
- Agripicus** (syn. *Geocolaptes*) L. *ager*, *agri* land; *picus* woodpecker.
- Agrobates** (syn. *Erythropygia*) Gr. *agrobotēs* dwelling in the country, feeding in the field (*agros* field; *batēs* walker > *bainō* to tread).
- Agrodroma** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *agros* field; *-dromos* -runner.
- Agromyias** (syn. *Dyaphorophyia*) Gr. *agros* field, country; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher.
- Agrophilus** (syn. *Plocepasser*) Gr. *agros* field, country; *philos* -loving.
- Agropsar** (syn. *Sturnia*) Gr. *agros* field; *psar* starling.
- aguia** Chilean name *Aguila* eagle, for the Black-chested Buzzard Eagle (syn. *Geranoaetus melanoleucus*).
- aguimp** Namaqua name *A-guimp* shore-runner, for the African Pied Wagtail; ▶ “Aguimp” of Levaillant (1805) (*Motacilla*).
- aguimpa** (syn. *Motacilla*) Specific name *Motacilla aguimp* Dumont, 1821, African Pied Wagtail.
- aguya** Chilean name *Aguila* eagle, for the Black-chested Buzzard Eagle (syn. *Geranoaetus melanoleucus*).
- Agyrtria** Gr. *agurtria* collector, especially a begging priest of Cybele.
- Agyrtrina** (syn. *Agyrtria*) Dim. from genus *Agyrtria* Reichenbach, 1854, emerald.
- ahantensis** Ahanta, Gold Coast (= Ghana).
- aheneus** L. *aheneus* of copper or bronze.
- Aibryas** (syn. *Bubo*) Gr. *aetos* eagle; *bruas* owl.
- Aidemonia** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Gr. *aidēmōn* modest, bashful.
- Aidemosyne** Gr. *aidēmosunē* modesty.
- aignani** St Aignan I. (= Misima, Louisiade Archipelago).
- aikeni** Charles Edward Howard Aiken (1850–1936) US ornithologist (*Junco*).
- Ailuroedus** Gr. *ailouros* cat; *ōdos* singer.
- Aimophila / aimophilus** Gr. *aimos* copse, thicket; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love). Amend. *Haimophila*.

**aithalodes** Gr. *aithalōdēs* sooty, black (*aithalos* soot, thick smoke).

**aithocorys** Gr. *aithos* fire; *koros* helmet.

**Aithurus** (syn. *Trochilus*) Gr. *aithouros* ever-warlike, always belligerent.

**Aix** Gr. *aix* unknown diving bird mentioned by Aristotle, not further identified, but since conjectured to be a small goose, a grebe or a duck.

**Aixopsis** (syn. *Amazonetta*) From genus *Aix* Boie, 1828, duck; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**Ajaia** From specific name *Platalea ajaja* Linnaeus, 1758, Roseate Spoonbill.

**ajaja** Tupi names *Ayayá* or *Ajajá* for the Roseate Spoonbill; ▶ “Aiaia” of Marcgrave (1648), and “Platea incarnata” of Sloane (1725) (*Ajaia*).

**Ajax** (syn. *Cinclosoma*) From specific name *Eupetes ajax* Temminck, 1835, Painted Quailthrush.

**ajax** GR. MYTH. Ajax, hero of the Trojan War (*Cinclosoma*).

**akahige** Japanese name *Akahige* red beard (*aka* red; *hige* beard), for the Ryukyu Robin *Luscinia komadori*, erroneously given to the Japanese Robin by Temminck, who believed it came from the Ryukyus. The appellation appears even more confusing when it is revealed that the Ryukyu Robin has a black, not red, throat and breast! However, Hiraoka Takashi (*in litt.*) advises that although the traditional name *Akahige* has been retained for more than two centuries, it is generally considered to be an original error for *Akaike* red hair (*akai* red; *ke* hair) (*Luscinia*).

**Akialoa** Hawaiian name ‘*Akialoa* long-billed green bird, for the Lesser ‘Akialoa *A. obscurus*.

**akool** No expl. (Sykes 1833); perhaps from Hindu MYTH. (*cf.* Sinhala name *Kukkula* for the moorhen and watercock (*Amauormis*)).

**alacris** L. *alacer*, *alacris* active, brisk.

**Alaemon** Gr. *alēmōn* wanderer (*alaomai* to wander).

**alai** Hawaiian name *Alae* burnt forehead, a generic term for moorhens and coots; the name alludes to Hawaiian mythology, the bird’s white forehead being scorched by the firebrand it had stolen from the gods to bring comfort to the early Hawaiians (*Fulica*).

**alapi** Etymology undiscovered; probably a French version of a local name; ▶ “Alapi de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Myrmeciza atrothorax*).

**alare** L. *alarius* or *alaris* of the wing, upon the wing (originally the wing of an army) (*ala* wing).

**Alario** (syn. *Serinus*) From specific name *Fringilla alario* Linnaeus, 1758, Black-headed Canary.

**alario** L. *alarius* on the wing; ▶ “Cape Sparrow” or “Sparrow from the Cape of Good Hope” of Albin (1738) (*Serinus*).

**alaris** L. *alarius* or *alaris* of the wing, upon the wing.

**alarum** L. *alarum* of the wings (*ala* wing).

**alaschanicus** Ala Shan, Ningsia, western China.

**Alauda** L. *alauda* lark; according to Pliny this was the

Celtic name, meaning “great songstress,” for the lark (*al* great; *aud* song).

**alaudina / alaudinus** Mod. L. *alaudinus* lark-like, of a lark (> L. *alauda* lark).

**alaudipes** L. *alauda* lark; *pes* foot; the “Huppe aux pieds d’alouette” of Desfontaines (1789) (*Alaemon*).

**Alaudula** (syn. *Calandrella*) Dim. from genus *Alauda* Linnaeus, 1758, skylark. Amend. *Alaudala* (L. *alauda* lark; *ala* wing).

**alba** L. *albus* white, dull white (*cf.* *candidus* glittering white). ▶ “Cacatua” of Brisson (1760), and “Kakatoës des Moluques” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Cacatua*). ▶ “White Sheath-bill” of Latham (1785) (*Chionis*). ▶ “White Godwit from Hudson’s Bay” of Edwards (1750) (?syn *Limosa haemastica*). ▶ “Motacilla” of Gesner (1555), Belon (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “White Wagtail” of Ray (1678), and “Motacilla pectore nigro” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Motacilla*). ▶ “Spatule blanche de L’Île de Luçon” of Sonnerat (1776). “Mr Ogilvie Grant argues for the adoption of Scopoli’s name of *P. alba*, founded on Sonnerat’s plate. Although the bird is said to have come from Luzon, it is well-known that many of Sonnerat’s species were obtained in Africa, and set down in error as being from the Philippines. That this has been the case with the present species hardly admits of a doubt” (Sharpe 1898) (*Platalea*). ▶ “Guira Panga” or “Cotinga Blanc” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Procnias*). ▶ “White-breasted Petrel” of Latham (1785) (*Pterodroma*). ▶ “Mouette cendrée tachetée” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Rissa tridactyla*). ▶ “Curiçaca” of Marcgrave (1648), and “Courly à col blanc de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Theristicus caudatus*). ▶ “Aluco minor” of Aldrovandus (1603), “Common Barn-Owl”, “White-Owl” or “Church-Owl” of Ray (1676) and “Common Barn-Owl” or “White Owl” of Albin (1731) (*Tyto*).

**albapiculus** Dim. from L. *albus* white; *apex*, *apicis* point, end (*cf.* *apiculum* thread).

**albaria** L. *albarius* pertaining to whitening or plastering (*albare* to make white > *albus* white).

**alбата** L. *albatus* clothed in white.

**Albatros** (syn. *Diomedea*) / **Albatrossa** (syn. *Diomedea*) / **Albatrus** (syn. *Diomedea*) Albatross and its European equivalents are the definitive spellings of a word that has undergone dramatic corruption since its birth in the Arabic name *al qadus* for the leathern bucket used in irrigation. This name early Spanish and Portuguese explorers adopted as “Alcatras” or “Alcaduz” and gave to the pelican *Pelecanus*, with reference to its capacious bill. The name was mistakenly identified and applied vaguely to other large water-birds, firstly by English navigators to the frigatebirds *Fregata*, and finally, via Alcatraza, Alcatraze, Algatross, and Albitross, to the present species of this family (*cf.*

“The name is thought to derive from the Portuguese word *alcatraz*, meaning pelican (itself a corruption of the Arabic *al-gattas*, meaning diver or plunger)”, Moore 2006).

**albatrus** German *Albatros* albatross.

**albatus** *L. albatrus* clothed in white.

**Albellus** (syn. *Mergellus*) / **albellus** Dim. from *L. albus* white. ▶ “Albellus alter” of Aldrovandus (1599), Willughby (1676) and Albin (1731), “White Nun” or “Smew” of Ray (1678), “Serrator minimus” of Klein (1750), and “Mergus tinus” of Hasselqvist (1757) (*Mergellus*).

**albeola** / **albeolus** Dim. from *L. albus* white. ▶ “Little Black and White Duck” of Edwards (1747) (*Bucephala*).

**alberti** ● Franz August Karl Albrecht Emanuel Prince of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha (1819–1861), commonly known as Prince Albert, Consort to Queen Victoria (*Craspedophora*, *Crax*, *Menura*). ● Albert Stewart Meek (1871–1943) English explorer, collector in New Guinea, the Solomons and Australia (*Eudynamys*, *Todiramphus*). ● Albrecht or Albert King of Saxony (1828–1902; reigned 1873–1902) (*Pteridophora*). ● Albert I King of the Belgians (1875–1934; reigned 1909–1934) (*Prionops*).

**albertinae** Albertina Schlegel (fl. 1869) wife of German ornithologist Hermann Schlegel (*Streptocitta*, *Tangara*).

**albertinum** Albertine Rift Valley, north-eastern Zaïre (= DR Congo).

**albertisii** / **albertisii** Luigi Maria Conte d’Albertis (1841–1901) Italian botanist, zoologist and ethnologist in the East Indies and New Guinea 1871–1878 (*Aegotheles*, *Drepanornis*, *Gymnophaps*).

**albescens** *L. albescens* whitish (*albescere* to become white > *albere* to be white > *albus* white) ▶ “Blanchard” of Levaillant (1796) (= \*) (syn. *Stephanoaetus coronatus*).

**albescentior** *L. albescentior* more white, whiter (comp. from *albescens* whitish).

**albicans** Mod. *L. albicans* whitish (> *L. alba* white).

**albicapilla** / **albicapillus** *L. albus* white; *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head). ▶ “Geay de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760), and “Geai de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Cyanocorax cayanus*).

**albicauda** *L. albus* white; *cauda* tail.

**albicaudata** / **albicaudatus** *L. albus* white; *caudatus* tailed (*cauda* tail). ▶ “Aguila coliblanca” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Buteo*).

**albicaudus** *L. albus* white; *cauda* tail.

**albiceps** *L. albus* white; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**albicilius** *L. albus* white; *cilium* eyelid.

**albicilla** ● Med. *L. Albicilla* Gaza’s (1476) name for the White-tailed Eagle, equivalent to Gr. *pugargos* type of eagle (*pugē* rump; *argos* white); ▶ “Pygargus”, “Albicilla” and “Hinnularia” of Belon (1555), Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), “White-tail’d Eagle” of Ray (1678), and “Falco cera flava, rectricibus albis: intermediis apice nigris” of

Linnaeus (1746) (*Haliaeetus*). ● *L. albus* white; *-capillus* headed (*capillus* hair of the head) (*Mohoua*, syn. *Myiopagis gaimardii*). ● Mod. *L. albicilla* white-tailed (> *L. albus* white; Mod. *L. cilla* tail; the mistaken use of *cilla* for tail in ornithology goes back to mediaeval writers who misread *motacilla*, Varro’s name for the wagtail and a dim. from *L. motare* to move about or shake (i.e. a little shaker or wagger), as ‘shake-tail’ (*Ficedula*, syn. *Todiramphus saurophagus*).

**albicincta** *L. albus* white; *cinctus* banded.

**albiclunus** *L. albus* white; *clunus* buttock, haunch.

**albicollaris** *L. albus* white; *collaris* of the neck (*collum* neck).

**albicollis** *L. albus* white; Mod. *L. -collis* -necked (> *L. collum* neck). ▶ “Gavilan de estero chorreado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (= \*) (syn. *Circus buffoni*). ▶ “South-Sea Raven” of Latham (1787) (*Corvus*). ▶ “Suiriri chorreado sin roxo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Legatus leucophaius*). ▶ “White-necked Falcon” of Latham (1787) (*Leucopternis*). ▶ “Guèpier à Gorge Blanche” or “Guèpier Cuvier” of Levaillant (1807) (*Merops*). ▶ “White-throated Goatsucker” of Latham (1783) (*Nyctidromus*). ▶ “Cravatte Blanche” of Levaillant (1804) (syn. *Pachycephala pectoralis*). ▶ “Ypacahá aplomado y pardo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Porzana*). ▶ “Cravatte Blanche” of Levaillant (1802) (*Streptocitta*). ▶ “Courly à col blanc de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Theristicus caudatus*). ▶ “White-throated Sparrow” of Edwards (1760) (*Zonotrichia*).

**albicrissa** / **albicrissalis** *L. albus* white; Mod. *L. crissalis* of the vent (*crissum* vent, lower tail-coverts > *L. crissare* to copulate).

**albida** *L. albidus* whitish, white.

**albidadema** *L. albus* white; *diadema* diadem (> Gr. *diadēma* diadem).

**albidorsalis** *L. albidus* whitish; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).

**albidularis** *L. albidus* whitish; Mod. *L. gularis* -throated (> *L. gula* throat).

**albidinucha** / **albidinuchus** *L. albidus* whitish; Mod. *L. nuchus* nape.

**albidior** *L. albidior* more whitish, whiter (comp. from *albidus* whitish).

**albidiventer** / **albidiventris** *L. albidus* whitish; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**albidulus** *L. albidulus* whitish (dim. from *albidus* white).

**albidus** *L. albidus* whitish, white.

**albfacies** *L. albus* white; *facies* face, countenance.

**albfrons** *L. albus* white; *frons* forehead, front. ▶ “White-crowned Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Amazona*). ▶ “Cola aguda vientre de canela” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Donacospiza*). ▶ “White-fronted Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Miro australis*). ▶ “White-faced Manakin” of Edwards (1764) (*Pithys*).

**albigena** *L. albus* white; *gena* cheek.

- albigula** L. *albus* white; *gula* throat.
- albigularis** L. *albus* white; Mod. L. *gularis* throated (> L. *gula* throat). • “Hellmayr proposed *Automolus roraimae* as a new name for *Philydor albigularis* Salvin and Godman on grounds that it was a homonym of *Philydor albogularis* Spix ... 1824 ... however under the International Rules *albigularis* and *albogularis* are different names” (Peters 1951); “Under the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature Art. 58 (8) these two names are homonymous variable spellings and under Arts. 57 and 59 (a) primary homonyms, so Hellmayr was correct and Vaurie was wrong” (Eisennann in Vaurie 1980) (syn. *Automolus roraimae*).
- albilatera / albilateralis** L. *albus* white; *lateralis* lateral (*latus* flanks).
- albilinea** L. *albus* white; *linea* line.
- albilineata** L. *albus* white; *lineatus* lined (*linea* line).
- albilora / albiloris** L. *albus* white; Mod. L. *lorum*, *loris* lore (> L. *lorum*, *lori* bridle).
- albimaculatus** L. *albus* white; *maculatus* spotted, blotched (*maculare* to make spotted).
- albimarginatus** L. *albus* white; *marginatus* bordered, edged (*margo* edge > *marginare* to emarginate).
- albimentalis** L. *albus* white; Mod. L. *mentalis* pertaining to the chin (> French *mental* of the chin > L. *mentum* chin).
- albimfrons** Error for specific name *Setophaga albifrons* P. Sclater & Salvin 1871, White-fronted Whitestart.
- albina** L. *albinus* plasterer (*albare* to whiten).
- albinus** Eleazar Albin (fl. 1759) English water-colourist and author (syn. *Crax rubra*; ▶ “Curassow Hen” of Albin, 1734).
- albinotata** L. *albus* white; *notatus* spotted, marked.
- albinucha** L. *albus* white; Med. L. *nucha* nape (> Arabic *nukha* spinal marrow).
- albionis** L. *Albion*, *Albionis* Britain.
- albior** Mod. L. *albior* whiter (comp. from L. *albus* white).
- albipectus** L. *albus* white; *pectus* breast.
- albipennis** L. *albus* white; *pennis* wings, -winged (*penna* feather).
- albipes** L. *albus* white; *pes* foot.
- alpileata** L. *albus* white; *pileatus* capped.
- albirictus** L. *albus* white; *rictus* open mouth.
- albiris** L. *albus* white; Gr. *rhis* nose, nostril.
- albirostris** L. *albus* white; -*rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Calao à Bec Blanc” of Levaillant (1801) (*Anthracoceros*). ▶ “Yapú negro y amarillo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Cacicus chrysopterus*). ▶ “White-billed Jacamar” of Latham (1787) (*Galbula*). ▶ “Carpintero lomo blanco” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Phloeoeastes melanoleucos*). ▶ “Tangara pourpré de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Ramphocelus carbo*).
- albisca** L. *albus* white; *scapus* shaft, stem.
- albiscafulata** L. *albus* white; *scapulae* shoulders.
- albispecularis** L. *albus* white; *specularis* mirror-like (*speculum* mirror > *specere* to look at).
- albistriata / albistriatus** L. *albus* white; *striatus* striated (*stria* furrow > *striare* to striate). ▶ “Etourneau des Terres Magellaniques” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Sturnella loyca*).
- albitarse / albitarsis / albitarsus** L. *albus* white; Gr. *tarsus* flat of the foot. In ornithology *tarsus* refers to the visible leg of a bird.
- albitempora** L. *albus* white; *tempora* temples of the head.
- albitemporalis** L. *albus* white; *temporalis* of the temples of the head.
- albitorquata** L. *albus* white; *torquatus* collared (*torques* collar).
- albitorques** L. *albus* white; *torques* collar.
- albiventer / albiventre / albiventris** L. *albus* white; *venter*, *ventris* belly. ▶ “Martin-pêcheur de l’Île de Luçon” of Sonnerat (1776) (*Halcyon*). ▶ “Hirondelle à ventre blanc de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Tachycineta*).
- albvortex** L. *albus* white; *vertex* crown of the head.
- albivitta** L. *albus* white; *vitta* band, head-band.
- alboauricularis** L. *albus* white; Med. L. *auricularis* of the ear (> L. *auricula* ear; dim. from *auris* ear).
- alboaxillaris** L. *albus* white; *axillaris* of the armpit (*axilla* armpit).
- albobrunneus** L. *albus* white; Mod. L. *brunneus* brown (> Med. L. *brunus* brown).
- albocaeruleus** L. *albus* white; *caeruleus* blue.
- albocapillus** L. *albus* white; -*capillus* capped (*capillus* hair of the head).
- albocaudatus** L. *albus* white; *caudatus* -tailed (*cauda* tail).
- alboocularis / albociliatus** L. *albus* white; *cilia* eyelids (*cilium* eyelid).
- alboincincta / albocinctus** L. *albus* white; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).
- alboincinerus** L. *albus* white; *cinereus* ash-grey, ash-coloured (*cinis*, *cineris* ashes).
- albocoeruleus** L. *albus* white; *caeruleus* blue.
- albo coronata** L. *albus* white; *coronatus* crowned (> *coronare* to crown).
- albo cristata / albocristatus** L. *albus* white; *cristatus* crested, plumed (*crista* crest, plume).
- albo cruralis** L. *albus* white; *cruralis* of the leg (*crus*, *cruris* shin).
- albo fasciata / albofasciatus** L. *albus* white; Late L. *fasciatus* banded (> L. *fascia* band).
- albofrenatus** L. *albus* white; *frenatus* bridled (> *frenare* to bridle).
- albofrontata / albofrontatus** L. *albus* white; Mod. L. *frontatus* browed, fronted (> L. *frons* forehead).
- albogilva** L. *albus* white; *gilvus* pale yellow.
- albo grisea / albogriseus** L. *albus* white; Med. L. *griseus* grey.
- albo gularis / albogularis** L. *albus*, white; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated, of the throat (> L. *gula* throat).
- alboides** From specific name *Motacilla alba*



- Linnaeus, 1758, White Wagtail; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Motacilla alba*).
- albolaryvatus** L. *albus* white; *larvatus* masked (*larva* mask).
- albolaxatus** L. *albus* white; *laxatus* extended, spread out (*laxus* spacious > *laxare* to widen).
- albolimbata / albolimbatus** L. *albus* white; *limbatus* edged (*limbus* border, fringe, band).
- albolineata / albolineatus** L. *albus* white; *lineatus* lined (*linea* line).
- albomaculata** L. *albus* white; *maculatus* spotted.
- albomarginata** L. *albus* white; *marginatus* bordered (*marginare* to emarginate).
- alboniger / albonigra** L. *albus* white; *niger* black.
- albonotata / albonotatus** L. *albus* white; *notatus* marked (*notare* to mark > *nota* mark).
- alboolivacea** L. *albus* white; Mod. L. *olivaceus* olivaceous.
- albopectus** L. *albus* white; *pectus* breast.
- alboplagatus** L. *albus* white; *plaga* stripe, wound.
- albo punctatum** L. *albus* white; Mod. L. *punctatus* spotted (> L. *punctum* spot > *pungere* to prick).
- alboscapulatus** L. *albus* white; *scapulae* shoulders.
- albosignata** L. *albus* white; *signatus* marked (*signare* to mark).
- albospecularis** L. *albus* white; *specularis* like a mirror, mirrored (*speculum* mirror > *specere* to look at).
- albosquamatus** L. *albus* white; *squamatus* scaled (*squama* scale).
- albostrigatus** L. *albus* white; *striatus* striated (*stria* furrow > *striare* to striate).
- albostrigatus** L. *albus* white; *strigatus* furrowed (*striga* furrow).
- albosuperciliaris** L. *albus* white; Mod. L. *superciliaris* eyebrowed.
- albotaeniata / albotaeniatus** L. *albus* white; *taenia* ribbon, head-band (> Gr. *tainia* head-band).
- alboterminatus** L. *albus* white; *terminatus* boundary, edge (*terminare* to limit).
- albotibialis** L. *albus* white; *tibialis* shinned (*tibia* shin bone).
- albotorquatus** L. *albus* white; *torquatus* collared.
- alboundata** L. *albus* white; Mod. L. *undatus* with wave-like pattern.
- albovittata / albovittatus** L. *albus* white; *vittatus* banded (*vitta* band).
- albula** Dim. from specific name *Motacilla alba* Linnaeus, 1758, White Wagtail (*cf.* L. *albulus* whitish; dim. from *albus* white) (syn. *Motacilla alba alboides*).
- albus** L. *albus* white, dull white (*cf.* *candidus* glittering white). ▶ “*Ardea alba major*” of Willughby (1676) (*Casmerodius*). ▶ “*Corneille du Sénégal*” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Corvus*). ▶ “*Numenius albus*. White Curlew” of Catesby (1731) (*Eudocimus*). ▶ “*Ourigourap*” of Levaillant (1796) (Namaqua name *Ourigourap* for the Egyptian Vulture) (syn. *Neophron percnopterus*). ▶ “*White Gallinule*” of Phillip (1789) (*Porphyrio*).
- Alca** Norwegian name *Alke* for the Razorbill *A. torda*; based on “*Alca*” of Clusius (1605), Wormius (1655) and Willughby (1676).
- Alcedinoides** (syn. *Alcedo*) From genus *Alcedo* Linnaeus, 1758, kingfisher; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Alcedo** L. *alcedo* kingfisher.
- Alcella** (syn. *Aethia*) Dim. from genus *Alca* Linnaeus, 1758, auk.
- Alcemerops** (syn. *Nyctormis*) L. *alcedo* kingfisher; Gr. *merops* bee-eater.
- alchata** Arabic onomatopoeia *al Kattar* the sand-grouse (“*The Arabian name is Kata*”, Latham 1783) (*Pterocles*).
- Alcidius** (syn. *Oreotrochilus*) Alcide Dessalines d’Orbigny (1802–1857) French ornithologist and author.
- alcinus** Mod. L. *alcinus* auk-like (from genus *Alca* Linnaeus, 1758); the weak, compressed bill of the Black Bat Hawk was compared to that of an auk (*Macheiramphus*).
- Alcippe** GR. MYTH. Alcippe, daughter of Aries the god of war.
- Alcippornis** (syn. *Alcippe*) From genus *Alcippe* Blyth, 1844, fulvetta; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Alcopus** (syn. *Heterophasia*) Gr. *alkē* might, strength; *pous* foot.
- Alcurus** Gr. *alkē* might, strength; *oura* tail.
- Alcyon** (syn. *Megaceryle*) From specific name *Alcedo alcyon* Linnaeus, 1758, Belted Kingfisher.
- alcyon** L. *alcyon* kingfisher; ▶ “*Jaguacati guacu*” of Marcgrave (1648), “*Alcyon*. King-fisher” of Catesby (1731), and “*American Kingfisher*” of Edwards (1750) (*Megaceryle*).
- Alcyone** (syn. *Ceyx*) GR. MYTH Alcyone wife of Ceyx, both being metamorphosed into kingfishers. Amend. *Halcyone*.
- Alcyonides** (syn. *Galbalcyrhynchus*) From syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, three-toed kingfisher; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- aldabrana / aldabranus** Aldabra I., Indian Ocean.
- aldrovandi** Prof. Ulisse Aldrovandi or Aldrovandus (1522–1605) Italian physician and naturalist, whose works were much used by early binominal authors (syn. *Falco severus*).
- aldunatei** Gen. José Santiago Aldunate (1796–1864) Chilean Army and politician (syn. *Phrygilus gayi*).
- Aleadryas** Gr. *alea* heat of the sun; *druas* dryad, woodnymph.
- alearis** L. *alearis* pertaining to dice (i.e. spotted, marked) (*alea* game of dice).
- Aleator** (syn. *Lybius*) L. *aleator* dice-player.
- Alecthelia** (syn. *Megapodius*, syn. *Sarothrura*) Gr. *alēktos* unceasing (*cf.* *alektos* indescribable; *alektros* unmarried); *thēlus*, *thēleia* female (Agassiz (1842) indicates that the second part of this name is from Gr. *hēlios* sun).
- Alecto** (syn. *Bubalornis*) From syn. specific name *Textor alecto* Temminck, 1828 (= *Bubalornis albirostris*, White-billed Buffalo Weaver).
- alecto** GR. MYTH. Alecto, one of the three Furies,

- Erinyes or Eumenides, usually represented clad in black, her head wreathed with serpents, and breathing pestilence, war and vengeance. Alecto, Megaera and Tisiphone were the spirits of vengeance who dwelt in hell, avenging crimes and tormenting criminals. Nemesis was sometimes included in their number (syn. *Bubalornis albistrois*, *Myiagra*).
- Alector** • (syn. *Crax*) From specific name *Crax alector* Linnaeus, 1766, Black Curassow; based on “les Alectors” of Cuvier (1817). • (syn. *Gallus*) Gr. *alektōr* domestic fowl, cock.
- alector** Gr. *alektōr* domestic fowl, cock; ▶ “Hocco de la Guiane” of Brisson (1760) (*Crax*).
- Alectoris** Gr. *alectoris* farmyard fowl, chicken.
- Alectorops** (syn. *Phaenicophaeus*) Gr. *alektōr* fowl, cock; *ōps* face.
- Electroenas** Gr. *alektruōn* domestic cock; *oinas* pigeon.
- Electromorphnus** (syn. *Buteogallus*) Gr. *alektruōn* fowl, chicken; *morphnos* eagle.
- Electrophasis** (syn. *Lophura*) Gr. *alektruōn* cock; Mod. L. *phasis* pheasant.
- Alectorornis** (syn. *Bubalornis*) From syn. genus *Alecto* Lesson, 1831, buffalo weaver; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Alectrurus** Gr. *alektōr* domestic cock; *oura* tail. Amend. *Alectorurus*, *Alecturus*.
- Alectryon** (syn. *Lophura*) Gr. *alektruōn* cock.
- Alectryopelia** (syn. *Electroenas*) Gr. *alektruōn* cock; *peleia* pigeon.
- Alectra** Gr. *alektōr* domestic cock; *oura* tail (according to Agassiz (1842–1846) the first part of the name is from Gr. *alektos* ineffable, indescribable).
- Alethe** Alethe, attendant of the Sacred Ibis in the Temple of Isis (cf. Gr. *alēthēs* sincere, actual; GR MYTH. Alethes, a king of Corinth).
- alethelia** Gr. *alēthēs* sincere, true; *thēleia* female.
- aleucus** Gr. *a-* without; *leukos* white.
- aleutica / aleuticus** Aleutian Is., North Pacific Ocean.
- alexanderi** • William Backhouse Alexander (1885–1965) British ornithologist (syn. *Diomedea dabbenena*). • Capt. Boyd Alexander (1873–1910) British explorer, collector and ornithologist (*Falco*, *Nigrita*).
- alexandrae** Princess Alexandra Caroline Mary Charlotte Louisa Julia (1844–1925), eldest daughter of Christian IX King of Denmark and wife of Edward Prince of Wales (married 1863) (*Polytelis*).
- alexandri** • Capt. Boyd Alexander (1873–1910) British ornithologist, collector and explorer (*Apus*). • Dr Alexandre (fl. 1840) who practised in Mexico and sent specimens to Paris; the “Alexandre” of Bourcier & Mulsant (1846) (*Archilochus*). • Alexander the Great (356–323 BC) King of Macedonia, whose conquering armies introduced eastern parakeets to Greece; ▶ “Perrocello” of Olina (1622), “*Psittacus torquatus macrouret antiquorum*” of Willughby (1676), “Parroquet from Bengall” of Albin (1738), “*Psittacus cubicu-* larius” of Hasselqvist (1757), and “*Psittacus javanicus*” of Osbeck MS. This name, in the original combination *Psittacus alexandri* Linnaeus, 1758, is the first eponym in avian nomenclature (*Psittacula*).
- alexandrinus** L. *Alexandrinus* of Alexandria, Egypt. • “Habitat ad Ægypti ex Nilo canalem”, Linnaeus 1758; ▶ “Charadrius Alexandrinus” of Hasselqvist (1757) (*Charadrius*).
- alfredi** • Prof. Alfred Newton (1829–1907) British ornithologist (*Bradypterus*). • Alfred Hart Everett (1848–1898) English ornithologist, explorer and collector in the East Indies (*Otus*). • Sir Alfred Sharpe (1853–1935) British adventurer, big-game hunter, Consul-General and Commissioner for British Central Africa 1896–1907, Governor of Nyasaland 1907–1910 (*Phyllastrephus*). • Male eponym; after a child dear to des Murs (1856), probably a son, in the hope that the dedication would instill in him a love of science, but no further clarification provided (*Psarocolius*).
- algida** L. *algidus* cold, of high mountains.
- algistus** Gr. *algistos* most grievous, distressing (super. from *algeinos* painful).
- algbularis** Misspelling of specific name *Loxia albobularis* von Spix, 1825, White-throated Seedeater.
- alia** L. *alius* another, different.
- alice / aliciae** • Alice Robinson (fl. 1895) wife of US collector and explorer Col. W. Robinson (*Aglaeactis*). • Alice Kennicott (fl. 1858) sister of Robert Kennicott (1835–1866) founder of Chicago Academy of Sciences (syn. *Catharus minimus*). • Female eponym; dedication undiscovered; the “Alice’s Emerald” of Gould (1861) (*Chlorostilbon*).
- aliena / alienus** L. *alienus* stranger.
- alilicuco** Local name *Alilicuco* in Tucumán, Argentina, for the Tropical Screech Owl *Otus choliba*.
- alineae** • Lady Aline Jackson (d. 1966) wife of English ornithologist and Governor of Uganda Sir Frederick Jackson (*Cyanomitra*). • Aline Bourcier (fl. 1842) wife of French naturalist and trochilidist Jules Bourcier (*Eriocnemis*).
- Aline** (syn. *Eriocnemis*) Aline Bourcier (fl. 1842) wife of French naturalist and trochilidist Jules Bourcier.
- alipodis** Gr. *alē* wandering; *pous*, *podos* foot.
- alishanensis** A-li Shan, Taiwan.
- Alisteranus** (syn. *Poephila*) Alister William Mathews (b. 1907) son of Australian ornithologist Gregory Mathews.
- alisteri** Alister William Mathews (b. 1907) son of Australian ornithologist Gregory Mathews (*Cinclosoma*).
- Alisterornis** (syn. *Pachycephala*) Alister William Mathews (b. 1907) son of Australian ornithologist Gregory Mathews; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Alisterus** Alister William Mathews (b. 1907) son of Australian ornithologist Gregory Mathews.
- alius** L. *alius* different, another. • “The name *alius*, which is Latin for ‘other’ (this being another Scops-owl from the Nicobar Islands), encapsulates the

- family name of Mr Humayun Abdulali, who first collected this species, and contributed a great deal to Indian ornithology, and in particular that of the Andaman and Nicobar islands" (Rasmussen 1998) (*Otus*).
- alixii** Édouard Alix (1823–1893) French zoologist (*Clytoactantes*).
- Allasma** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *allassō* to change, to alter.
- Alle** From specific name *Alca alle* Linnaeus, 1758, Little Auk.
- alle** "Allē, the Lapp name of the Long-tailed Duck" (BOU 1915); ▶ "Actually *alle* is a widespread and well-known dialectal name for the Long-tailed Duck *Clangula hyemalis*. The name is onomatopoeic and, like the first syllable in alfågel (the modern Swedish name), alludes to the beautiful call of the male which is usually transcribed as 'a-AU-li' or something similar. Linnaeus, as far as I know, never visited the Baltic coast during the winter or early spring and probably had only heard of the *alle* at second hand. Presumably he thought that this light-coloured seabird which only occurred in winter was the same as the Little Auk which he ... had only read about. Linnaeus did know of the Long-tailed Duck, but managed to partially confuse it with the Pintail" (Tyrborg, *in litt.*); ▶ "Mergus melanoleucus" of Willughby (1676), "Small Black and White Diver" of Ray (1678) and Edwards (1747), and "Greenland Dove" or "Sea Turtle" of Albin (1731) (pt.) (*Alle*).
- alleni** • Arthur Augustus Allen (1885–1964) US field ornithologist and collector in Panama and Colombia (*Grallaria*). • Rear-Adm. William Allen (1793–1864) who took part in the Niger Expeditions 1832, 1841–1842 (*Porphyrula*). • Charles Andrew Allen (1841–1930) US collector, taxidermist and woodsman (syn. *Selasphorus sasin*).
- Allenia** Joel Asaph Allen (1838–1921) US ornithologist and Curator of the AMNH 1885–1921.
- alligator** South Alligator River, Arnhem Land, Northern Territory, Australia.
- allinornatus** L. *allinere* to attach to; specific name *Buarremon inornatus* P. Sclater & Salvin, 1879, Plain Brush Finch (*Buarremon*).
- Allocotops** (syn. *Melanocichla*) Gr. *allokotos* strange, unusual; *ōps* face.
- Allocotopterus** Gr. *allokotos* unusual; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- Allocoturus** (syn. *Enicurus*) Gr. *allokotos* unusual, strange; *oura* tail.
- allopheus** Gr. *allopheūs* strange, abnormal.
- Allotrius** (syn. *Pteruthius*) Gr. *allotrios* foreign, strange.
- alluvia** L. *alluvius* alluvial.
- alnorum** L. *alnorum* of the alder trees (*alnus* alder tree).
- alopezias** Gr. *alōpekeios* of a fox (*cf.* *alōpekia* fox-mange).
- Alopecoenas** (syn. *Gallicolumba*) Gr. *alōpēx* fox; *oinas* pigeon.
- alopekion** Gr. *alōpekeios* of a fox.
- alopex** Gr. *alōpēx* fox (i.e. fox-brown, tawny-red).
- Alophius** (syn. *Tockus*) Gr. *alophos* without a crest.
- Alophoixus** Gr. *alophos* crestless; genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul.
- Alophonerpes** (syn. *Mulleripicus*) Gr. *alophos* without a crest; *herpēs* creeper (probably a snake, but used in ornithology for woodpeckers and similar tree-climbing birds) (*herpō* to move slowly).
- Alophus** (syn. *Mulleripicus*) Gr. *alophos* without a crest.
- Alopocheleon** Gr. *alōpos* fox-like (*alōpēx* fox); *khelidōn* swallow.
- Alopochen** Gr. *alōpos* fox-like; *khēn* goose. The Egyptian Goose *A. aegyptiaca* was known as *khēnalōpēx* fox-goose, to the ancient Greeks because of its fox-brown plumage (although the name could equally apply to the Ruddy Shelduck *Tadorna ferruginea*).
- Alosia** (syn. *Boissonneaua*) Gr. *alos* ornament, star, stud.
- alpestris** L. *alpestris* of the high mountains (*Alpes* the Alps or any high mountains). • TL. "Habitat in America septentrionali, & ... Gedani" (Linnaeus 1758); ▶ "Lark" of Catesby (1731), and Klein (1750) (*Eremophila*).
- Alphachlamydera** (syn. *Chlamydera*) Gr. *alpha* first; genus *Chlamydera* Gould, 1837, bowerbird.
- Alphacincla** (syn. *Colluricincla*) Gr. *alpha* first; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- Alphagygis** (syn. *Gygis*) Gr. *alpha* first; genus *Gygis* Wagler, 1832, tern.
- Alphaphilemon** (syn. *Philemon*) Gr. *alpha* first; genus *Philemon* Vieillot, 1816, friarbird.
- Alphapuffinus** (syn. *Puffinus*) Gr. *alpha* first; genus *Puffinus* Brisson, 1760, shearwater.
- Alphaturnia** (syn. *Turnix*) Gr. *alpha* first; genus *Turnix* Bonnaterra, 1791, buttonquail.
- alphonsonianus** Prof. Alphonse Milne-Edwards (1835–1900) French zoologist, Director of the Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris 1891–1900 (*Paradoxornis*).
- alpica** L. *alpes* high mountains.
- alpicola** L. *alpes* high mountains; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- alpina / alpinum / alpinus** L. *alpinus* alpine, of high mountains (*alpes* high mountains). • TL. Alps; ▶ "Fauvette des Alpes" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), and "Collared Stare" and "Alpine Warbler" of Latham (1783) (syn. *Prumella collaris*); ▶ "Choucas des Alpes" of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Pyrhacorax graculus*).
- Alseonax** (syn. *Muscicapa*) Gr. *alsos* grove; *anax* lord, master.
- alsiosa** L. *alsiosus* susceptible to cold (*alsius* chilly, cold).
- Alsocomus** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *alsokomos* keeper of a grove (*cf.* *alsos* grove; *kommos* lament).

- Alsoecus** (syn. *Sylvia*) Gr. *alsos* grove; *oikos* house.  
**alta** L. *altus* high, shrill.  
**altaica** / **altaicus** Altai Mts, central Asia.  
**alter** / **altera** L. *alter*, *altera* second, next, another.  
**Alterapus** (syn. *Rhaphidura*) L. *alter* another; genus *Apus* Scopoli, 1777, swift.  
**alternans** L. *alternus* alternate.  
**alterum** / **alterus** L. *alter*, *altera* another, second, next.  
**althaea** GR. MYTH. Althaea, wife of King Oënus of Calydon and mother to Meleager. During the Calydonian boar hunt Meleager, in a rage, slew Althaea's brothers, his uncles Plexippus and Toxeus. The tormented Althaea, torn between love for her son and revenge for her brothers, eventually threw the log upon which Meleager's life depended upon the flames and he died in agony. Althaea committed suicide by driving a sword through her body (*Sylvia*).  
**Altiiceps** (syn. *Cephalopterus*) L. *altus* high (*alere* to support); *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).  
**alticincta** L. *altus* high; *cinctus* banded.  
**alticola** L. *altus* high; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell). • Erroneous TL. Fife, Nyasaland (= Isoka, Northern Rhodesia, now Zambia) (*Apalis*).  
**altifrons** L. *altus* high; *frons* forehead, front.  
**altijugus** L. *altiugus* that has a lofty summit (i.e. casqued, crowned).  
**altiloqua** / **altiloquus** L. *altus* high, shrill; *loqui* to speak.  
**altipetens** L. *altipeta* high-flying.  
**altirostre** / **altirostris** L. *altus* high; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).  
**altissima** L. *altissimus* highest (super. from *altus* high; > *alere* to support).  
**altitudinis** L. *altitudo*, *altitudinis* height, altitude.  
**altivagans** L. *altus* high; *vagans* wandering.  
**altivagus** L. *altus* high; *vagus* wandering, roaming.  
**altumi** L. *altus* great, high, shrill (> *alere* to nourish).  
**altus** L. *altus* high, shrill.  
**Aluco** • (syn. *Strix*) From specific name *Strix aluco* Linnaeus, 1758, Tawny Owl. • (syn. *Tyto*) L. *ulucus* screech owl.  
**aluco** Italian names *Alocho* and *Allocco* for the Tawny Owl; ▶ "Aluco minor" of Willughby (1676), "Common Brown Owl" or "Ivy-Owl" of Ray (1678), "Brown Owl" of Albin (1731), "Strix capite laevi, corpore ferrugineo, iridibus atris, remigibus primoribus serratis" of Linnaeus (1745) and Linnaeus (1746) (*Strix*).  
**amabile** / **amabilis** L. *amabilis* amiable, lovable (*amare* to love).  
**Amadina** Corrupt dim. from genus *Ammodramus* Swainson, 1827, sparrow; the Cut-throat Finch *A. fasciata* was formerly considered to form a link between *Ammodramus* and *Estrilda* Swainson, 1827, waxbill.  
**amadoni** Dr Dean Amadon (1912–2003) US ornithologist (syn. *Urotiorchis macrourus*).  
**Amalochla** Gr. *amalos* soft, weak; *kikhlē* thrush.  
**Amandava** From specific name *Fringilla amandava* Linnaeus, 1758, Red Avadavat.  
**amandava** Amandava, Amaduvad, Avadavad, Amadavad, and Anadavad, all former names for the Red Avadavat *Amandava*, are corruptions of Ahmadabad, a town of Gujerat, India, whence the first examples of this colourful cage-bird were brought; ▶ "Amadavad" or "Amaduvad" of Albin (1738) (*Amandava*).  
**amanum** L. *amans*, *amantis* friendly, affectionate.  
**amarantha** L. *amarantus* amaranth, flower that never fades, purple (> Gr. *amarantos* unfading).  
**amaryllis** GR. MYTH. Amaryllis, a shepherdess (syn. *Lesbia victoriae*).  
**Amathusia** (syn. *Doricha*) / **amathusia** / **amathusiae** ROM. MYTH. Amathusia, another name for the goddess Venus (syn. *Platycercus adscitus*). Amend. *Amalusia*, *Amalsia*, *Amalasia*.  
**amaura** Gr. *amauros* dusky.  
**Amauresthes** (syn. *Spermestes*) Gr. *amauros* dusky; *esthēs* clothing.  
**amaurocephala** / **amaurocephalus** Gr. *amauros* brown, dusky; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).  
**amaurochalinus** Gr. *amauros* dusky, brown; *khalinos* bridle.  
**Amaurocichla** Gr. *amauros* brown, dusky; *kikhlē* thrush.  
**Amaurodryas** (syn. *Melanodryas*) Gr. *amauros* brown, dusky; *druas* dryad, tree-nymph.  
**amaurogaster** Gr. *amauros* brown, dusky; *gastēr* belly.  
**Amaurolimnas** Gr. *amauros* dusky, brown; Mod. L. *limnas* rail (> Gr. *limnas* of the marsh > *limnē* marsh).  
**amauronota** / **amauronotus** Gr. *amauros* brown, dusky; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).  
**amauroptera** / **amauropterus** Gr. *amauros* brown, dusky; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).  
**amauropteryx** Gr. *amauros* dusky; *pteryx* wing.  
**Amauornis** Gr. *amauros* dusky, brown; *ornis* bird.  
**Amaurospiza** Gr. *amauros* dark; *spiza* finch, identified by most authors as the Chaffinch.  
**Amaurospizopsis** (syn. *Amaurospiza*) From genus *Amaurospiza* Cabanis, 1861, seedeater; Gr. *opsis* appearance.  
**amaurotis** Gr. *amauros* brown, dusky; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).  
**amaourra** / **amaourous** Gr. *amauros* brown, dusky; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).  
**amazili** Amazili, an Inca heroine in Jean Marmontel's (1777) novel "Les Incas, ou la destruction de l'Empire du Pérou" (syn. *Amazilia amazilia*).  
**Amazilia** From specific name *Ornismya amazilia* Lesson, 1828, Inca Amazili.  
**amazilia** Amazili, an Inca heroine in Jean Marmontel's (1777) novel "Les Incas, ou la destruction de l'Empire du Pérou" (*Amazilia*).  
**Amazilina** (syn. *Amazilia*) Dim. from genus *Amazilia* Lesson, 1843, amazili.

**Amazilis** (syn. *Amazilia*) Based on the hummingbird group name "Amazilis" of Lesson (1832).

**Amazona** French name "Amazone" given to various tropical American parrots by de Buffon (1770–1783), because they came from the Amazonian rainforests.

**amazonia** Amazonia. ● TL. Cayenne; ► "Amazonian Kingfisher" of Latham (1782) (*Chloroceryle*).

**Amazonetta** Amazon River; Gr. *nēta* duck.

**amazonica / amazonicus / amazonina / amazoninum** Amazonia. ● TL. Le pays des Amazones; ► "Ajuru Curuca" of Marcgrave (1648), and "Psittacus amazonicus" of Brisson (1760) (*Amazona*).

**Amazonis** (syn. *Chloroceryle*) Specific name *Alcedo amazona* Latham, 1790, Amazon Kingfisher.

**amazonum / amazonus** Amazonia.

**ambiens** L. *ambire* to surround, to go around.

**ambigua / ambiguus** L. *ambiguus* doubtful. ► "Grand Ara militaire" of Levaillant (1801), who was uncertain as to whether the Great Green Macaw was distinct from the Military Macaw *A. militaris* or just a constant variety (*Ara*). ● "While it is practically certain that this new bird is a conspecies of *M. sclateri*, the wide gap in the distribution of the two forms with no close relative known from the intervening area makes me hesitate to unite them at present" (Zimmer 1932) (*Myrmotherula*). ● "Doubtful Toucan ... The species now selected is one I have never seen; but I have no doubt of its existence, and little of the accuracy of its delineation" (Swainson 1823) (*Ramphastos*). ● "Similar to *S. r. ruffrons* ... Distribution, – Probably Sikhim, Butan Duars, Assam, Naga Hills and Manipur" (Harington 1915) (*Stachyris*). ● "This Bird is very nearly related to *Trog. elegans* ... These distinctions, although apparently trivial, having been observed ... in many specimens ... he is induced to regard the two Birds as being, very probably, specifically distinct" (Gould 1835) (*Trogon*).

**Amblycercus** Gr. *amblyus* blunt; *kerkos* tail.

**Amblynura** (syn. *Erythrura*) Gr. *amblyus* dull, blunt (*amblynō* to blunt); *oura* tail.

**Amblycorax** (syn. *Corvus*) Gr. *amblyus* dull, blunt; *korax* raven.

**Amblyornis** Gr. *amblyus* dull; *ornis* bird.

**Amblyospiza** Gr. *amblyus* blunt, dull; *spiza* finch.

**Amblypterus** (syn. *Eleothreptus*) Gr. *amblyus* blunt; *-pterus* winged.

**Amblyramphus** Gr. *amblyus* blunt; *rhamphos* bill.

**Amblyrhynchus** (syn. *Steganopus*) Gr. *amblyus* blunt; *rhyunkhos* bill.

**amboimensis** Amboim, Angola.

**amazonensis** Amboina or Amboyna, Moluccas, Dutch East Indies (= Ambon, Indonesia). ● TL. Amboina; ► "Psittaca Amboinensis coccinea" of Brisson (1760) (*Alisterus*); ► "Turtur Amboinensis" of Brisson (1760) (*Macropygia*).

**ambrosiacus** L. *ambrosiacus* ambrosial, sweet (*ambrosia* food of the gods).

**ambulans** L. *ambulans* walking.

**ambusta** L. *ambustus* burned, charred (*amburere* to scorch).

**amechana** Gr. *amēkhanos* extraordinary, inexplicable, impossible.

**ameliae** Amélie Goislard de Villebresme Marquise de Tarragon (fl. 1845) mother of French explorer Léonce de Tarragon Marquis de Tarragon (*Macronyx*).

**amelis / Amelous** (syn. *Megapodius*) Gr. *amelēs* negligent, careless (*ameleō* to be negligent).

**americana / americanus** America. ● TL. Louisiana and New York; ► "Canard Jensen de la Louisiane" of de Buffon (1770–1783), and "American Wigeon" of Pennant (1785) and Latham (1785) (*Anas*). ● TL. America (= eastern United States); ► *Anas clangula* of A. Wilson (1814), and "Golden-Eye Duck" of Audubon (1836) (subsp. *Bucephala clangula*). ● TL. Cayenne; ► "Martin-pescheur du Brésil" of Brisson (1760), "Martin-pecheur vert et blanc de Cayenne" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), and "White and green Kingfisher" of Latham (1782) (*Chloroceryle*); ► "Petit Aigle d'Amérique" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Ibycter*); ► "Troupiale de Cayenne" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Leistes militaris*). ● TL. Carolina; ► "Cuculus carolinianus. Cuckow of Carolina" of Catesby (1731) (*Coccyzus*). This name, in the original combination *Cuculus americanus* Linnaeus, 1758, is the eighth toponym in avian nomenclature. ● TL. North America; ► "Cinereous Coot" of Latham (1785) (*Fulica*); ► "Hooping Crane" of Catesby (1731), and "Hooping-Crane from Hudson's Bay" of Edwards (1751) (*Grus*); ► *Mergus merganser* A. Wilson (1814) (subsp. *Mergus merganser*); ► "American Avoset" of Pennant (1785) (*Recurvirostra*). ● Erroneous TL. North America (?= Cayenne); ► "Black-chested Eagle" of Pennant (1766) (?syn. *Harpia harpyja*). ● TL. Louisiana; ► "Pie-griesche de la Louisiane" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Lanius ludovicianus*). ● TL. Paraguay; ► "Tordo degollado tercero" of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Leistes superciliaris*). ● Erroneous inferred TL. America (= Île de France (= Mauritius) = Philippines); ► "Guespier de l'Île de France" and "Petit Guespier des Philippines" of Brisson (1760) (subsp. *Merops viridis*). ● TL. America calidiore (tropical America = Brazil); ► "Jabirú-guacú" of Marcgrave (1648) (*Mycteria*). ● TL. South Carolina; ► "Parus Fringillago. Finch-Creeper" of Catesby (1731) (*Parula*). ● "Habitat in America australis" (Linnaeus 1758); ► "Nhandu-guacu brasiliensibus" of Marcgrave (1648), and "American Ostrich" of Ray (1678) (*Rhea*). ● TL. Tropical America (= Jamaica); ► "Small Wood-Owle" of Sloane (1707) (*Siphonorhis*). ● TL. New York; ► "Black-throated Bunting" of Pennant (1785) (*Spiza*). ● TL. Some part of America (= Cayenne); ► "Black-breasted Grosbeak" of

- Latham (1783) (*Sporophila*). • TL. Virginia (= Pennsylvania); ▶ “Urogallus minor. Cocq de bois d’Amérique” of Catesby (1731), and “Attagen americana” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Tympanuchus cupido*).
- amerimnus** Gr. *amerimnos* unconcerned.
- amethysticollis** L. *amethystus* amethyst; Mod. L. -*collis* -necked (> L. *collum* neck).
- amethystina** / **amethystinus** L. *amethystinus* amethyst-coloured, amethystine (*amethystus* amethyst). ▶ “Colibri améthyste” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Amethystine Humming Bird” of Latham (1783) (*Calliphlox*). ▶ “Sucrier Velours” of Levaillant (1810) (*Chalcomitra*).
- amethystoides** Specific name *Trochilus amethystinus* Boddaert, 1783, Amethyst Woodstar; Gr. -*oidēs* resembling (syn. *Calliphlox amethystina*).
- Ametrornis** Gr. *ametros* beyond measure, disproportionate; *ornis* bird.
- amherstiae** Sarah Countess Amherst (1762–1838) first wife of William Pitt Amherst 1<sup>st</sup> Earl Amherst of Arracan, Governor-Gen. of Bengal 1823–1828 (*Chrysolophus*).
- amicta** L. *amictus* fashion, mantle, scarf.
- Amictus** (syn. *Amytornis*) / **amictus** Gr. *amiktos* unso-cial (cf. L. *amictus* fashion, cloak, scarf).
- Amimeta** (syn. *Oriolus*) Gr. *a-* without, not; syn. genus *Mimeta* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, oriole.
- Amirafra** (syn. *Mirafra*) Gr. *a-* not; genus *Mirafra* Horsfield, 1821, bush lark.
- amitinus** L. *amitinus* cousin.
- Amizilis** • (syn. *Amazilia*) Based on group name “Amazilis” of Lesson (1832). • (syn. *Cyanthus*) From specific name *Ornismya amazilia* Lesson, 1828, Inca Amazili.
- ammitophilus** Gr. *ammitēs* sandstone; *philos* -loving.
- ammodendri** Botanical genus *Ammodendron*, sand acacia (Gr. *ammos* sand; *dendron* tree).
- Ammodramus** Gr. *ammos* desert; -*dromos* -racer, -runner (*trekhō* to run). Amend. *Ammodromus*.
- ammolegus** Gr. *ammos* sand; *legō* to gather, to pick up.
- Ammomanes** Gr. *ammos* sand; -*manēs* passionately fond of (*mania* passion > *mainomai* to rage) (cf. *manēs* type of cup; *manēs* slave; L. *manes* ghost, shades of the departed).
- Ammomanoides** (syn. *Ammomanes*) From genus *Ammomanes* Cabanis, 1851, lark; Gr. -*oidēs* resembling.
- Ammomanopsis** (syn. *Ammomanes*) From genus *Ammomanes* Cabanis, 1851, lark; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Ammopasser** (syn. *Passer*) Gr. *ammos* sand; L. *passer* sparrow.
- Ammoperdix** Gr. *ammos* sand; *perdix* partridge.
- ammophila** / **ammophilus** Gr. *ammos* sand; *philos* fond of.
- Ammoptila** (syn. *Pluvianus*) Gr. *ammos* sand; *ptilon* feather.
- Ammospiza** (syn. *Ammodramus*) Gr. *ammos* desert; *spiza* finch.
- Ammicola** (syn. *Lusciniola*) / **ammicola** L. *ammicola* dwells by a river (*amnis* river; -*cola* dweller > *colere* to dwell).
- amicorum** L. *amicorum* of friends (*amicus* friend).
- amoena** L. *amoenus* delightful, attractive.
- amoenissima** Mod. L. *amoenisissimus* very attractive (super. from L. *amoenus* delightful).
- amoenus** L. *amoenus* delightful, attractive.
- Amoravis** (syn. *Agapornis*) L. *amor* love; *avis* bird.
- Amoromyza** (syn. *Gymnomyza*) Gr. *amoros* unlucky; genus *Myza* Meyer & Wilesworth 1895, myza.
- Amoropelia** (syn. *Streptopelia*) Gr. *amoros* unlucky, wretched; *peleia* dove.
- Amoropsittaca** Gr. *amoros* unlucky; *psittakē* parrot.
- Ampelia** (syn. *Ampelioides*) Gr. *ampeliōn* unknown small bird.
- Ampeliceps** From syn. genus *Ampelis* Linnaeus, 1766, waxwing; L. -*ceps* -headed, -capped (from *caput* head).
- ampelina** / **ampelinus** From syn. genus *Ampelis* Linnaeus, 1766, waxwing.
- Ampelioides** From syn. genus *Ampelion* Cabanis, 1846, berryeater; Gr. -*oidēs* resembling.
- Ampelion** Gr. *ampeliōn* unknown small bird, mentioned by Dionysius. • (syn. *Carpornis*).
- Ampelis** (syn. *Bombycilla*, syn. *Coracias*, syn. *Cotinga*) Gr. *ampelis* bird mentioned by Aristophanes, not further identified. According to Pennant (1773), Linnaeus used *Ampelis* (from Gr. *ampelos* vine), “because the Bohemian chatterer [= *Bombycilla garrulus* ], the bird he places at the head of this genus, feeds sometimes on grapes.” “AMPELIS. In the A. O. U. Check-List *Bombycilla* is used for the Waxwings, owing to what appears to the Committee to be a wrong determination of the type of the Linnean genus. The original genus *Ampelis* contains “*garrulus*” and a number of South American birds now considered to belong to quite distinct families. Gray (List Gen. Bds. 1<sup>st</sup> ed. 1840, p. 34) undoubtedly designated *Ampelis cotinga* as the type, though in the following year, in the next edition (p. 46), he altered this to *Ampelis garrulus*. An examination of the descriptions and synonyms of the species included in Linnaeus’ original genus shows that there is only one “*Ampelis*” referred to, and this is the *Ampelis* of the ‘Fauna Suecica,’ which appears in the Syst. Nat. as *Ampelis garrulus*. We may therefore conclude that Linnaeus undoubtedly intended the Waxwing to be the type of his genus” (BOU 1915).
- amphiala** Gr. *amphialos* surrounded by sea.
- Amphibalura** (syn. *Phibalura*) Gr. *amphibolos* double-pointed; *oura* tail.
- amphichroa** Gr. *amphi* on all sides; *khroa* complexion.
- Amphilaes** Gr. *amphi* on both sides, about, near; Mod. L. *laēs* warbler (Gr. [a] *elaios* small bird that frequented the olive groves, mentioned by

- Alexandrios, perhaps some kind of tit *Parus*, but since conjectured to be a warbler *Sylvia* or *Hippolais*; [b] *elea* or *elaia* small bird mentioned by Aristotle, Aristophanes and Callimachus, identified as a warbler *Acrocephalus*; [c] *hupolais* unidentified ground-nesting bird, variously identified but probably a wheatear *Oenanthe*).
- amphilecta / amphilectus** Gr. *amphilektos* doubtful, disputed.
- amphileuca** Gr. *amphi* on both sides (cf. *amphiazō* to clothe); *leukos* white.
- amphiryta** Gr. *amphirutos* surrounded by sea.
- Amphispiza** Gr. *amphi* on both sides of, about; *piza* finch.
- Amphispizopsis** (syn. *Amphispiza*) From genus *Amphispiza* Coues, 1874, sparrow; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- amphitrite** GR. MYTH. Amphitrite, daughter of Oceanus and Tethys, wife of Neptune, and mother of Triton. Her name is also used of the sea (syn. *Nesofregetta fuliginosa*).
- amphitryon** GR. MYTH. Amphitryon, prince of Thebes, who accidentally killed his brother-in-law, the Mycenaean king Electryon (syn. *Cinclus cinclus*).
- amphochlora** Gr. *amphō* both; *khlōros* green.
- amphoterica** Gr. *amphoterēkēs* two-edged, in both ways.
- ampla** L. *amplus* splendid, large.
- ampliformis** L. *amplus* large, splendid; *forma* figure, form.
- amplonotata** L. *amplus* large, splendid; *notatus* spotted, marked.
- amplus** L. *amplus* splendid, large.
- amsterdamensis** Amsterdam I., southern Indian Ocean.
- amurensis** Amurland or Amuria, south-eastern Siberia.
- amosos** L. *amosos* unskilled in music (> Gr. *amousois* unmusical).
- Amydrus** (syn. *Onychognathus*) / **amydrus** Gr. *a-not*; *mudros* bright, glowing (cf. *amudros* obscure).
- Amytis** (syn. *Amytornis*) Amytis (fl. 550 BC) daughter of the Median tyrant Astyages, and who married his conqueror and grandson Cyrus, the founder of the Persian empire.
- Amytornis** From syn. genus *Amytis* Lesson, 1831, grasswren; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Anabacerthia** From syn. genus *Anabates* Temminck, 1820, spinetail; genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper.
- Anabasitta** (syn. *Margarornis*) From syn. genus *Anabates* Temminck, 1820, spinetail; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.
- Anabates** (syn. *Synallaxis*) Gr. *anabatēs* climber, mounter (*anabainō* to mount, to ascend).
- Anabathmis** Gr. *anabathmis* step, stair (cf. *anabainō* to climb; *bathmis* step).
- anabatina / anabatinus** ● Gr. *anabatēs* climber, mounter (*Dendrocincla*). ● From specific name *Dendrocincla anabatina* P. Sclater, 1859, Tawny-winged Woodcreeper; refers to woodcreeper-like plumage of the Russet Antshrike (*Thamnistes*).
- Anabatooides** (syn. *Anabazenops*) From syn. specific name *Xenops anabatooides* Temminck, 1822 (= *Anabazenops fuscus*, White-collared Foliage-gleaner).
- anabatooides** From syn. genus *Anabates* Temminck, 1820, spinetail; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Anabazenops fuscus*).
- Anabazenops** From syn. genus *Anabates* Temminck, 1820, spinetail; genus *Xenops* Illiger, 1811, xenops.
- Anacarro** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *ana* upwards (cf. *an-* not); syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant.
- anachlorus** Gr. *ana* up, throughout; *khlōros* green.
- anachoreta** L. *anachoreta* hermit (Gr. *anakhōrētēs* hermit, recluse).
- Anacorys** (syn. *Mirafra*) Gr. *ana-* backwards; Mod. L. *corys* lark.
- Anacrites** (syn. *Paradoxornis*) Gr. *anakritēr* examiner, magistrate.
- Anactoria** (syn. *Heliangelus*) Gr. *anaktorios* royal.
- Anadaenus** (syn. *Rhinortha*) Gr. *anadēma* head-band. Amend. *Anabaenus*.
- anaesthesia / anaethetus** Gr. *anaisthētos* stupid, senseless. ▶ “Hirondelle de Mer de l’Île de Panay” of Sonnerat (1776) (*Sterna*).
- Anaimos** (syn. *Prionochilus*) Gr. *anaimos* bloodless (i.e. without red).
- Anairetes** Gr. *anairetēs* destroyer.
- anaïs** Anaïs Lesson (1827–1838) daughter of French ornithologist René Lesson (syn. *Colibri coruscans*, syn. *Colibri thalassinus*, syn. *Metriopelia ceciliae*, *Mino*).
- Analcipus** (syn. *Oriolus*) Gr. *analkis* feeble; *pous* foot.
- anale / analis** Mod. L. *analis* relating to the undertail-coverts, of the vent (> L. *anus*, *ani* anus). ▶ “Suirirí cabeza y rabadilla de canela” (= ♀) of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Knipolegus cyanirostris*).
- Analisoma** (syn. *Coracina*) Partial anagram of specific combination *Edolisoma anale* (Verreaux & des Murs, 1860), New Caledonian Cuckoo-shrike.
- analoga / analogus** L. *analogus* similar. ▶ “Ptilotis analogue” of Hombron & Jacquinot (1842) (*Meliphaga*).
- analoides** Specific name *Linaria analis* d’Orbigny & de Lafresnaye, 1837, Band-tailed Seed-eater; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Catamenia analis*).
- anamensus** Gr. *anamenō* to await
- anamesus** Gr. *anamesos* in the midst, between.
- anaphonensis** Gr. *anaphōneō* to shout.
- Anaplectes** Gr. *anaplekō* to entwine, to braid.
- Anarhynchus** Gr. *ana-* backwards; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Anas** L. *anas* duck.
- Anassus** (syn. *Anas*) L. *anas* duck. Rafinesque (1815) coined this genus for a group of wildfowl, but later in ornithology *anassa* (Gr. *anassa* queen) is always used in the sense of ‘heron’.
- Anastomus** Gr. *anastomō* to furnish with a mouth, with mouth wide-opened.

- anatoides** L. *anas*, *anatis* duck; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- anatoliae** Gr. *anatolios* eastern (i.e. Anatolia, Turkey).
- anatum** L. *anas*, *anatis* duck; ▶ “Great-footed Hawk” or “Duck Hawk” of A. Wilson (1814) (subsp. *Falco peregrinus*).
- anceps** L. *anceps* two-headed or doubtful.
- anchietae** José de Anchieta (d. 1897) Portuguese explorer, naturalist and collector in Angola and Mozambique (*Bocagia*, *Euchloridia*, *Stactolaema*).
- Ancistroa** (syn. *Treron*) Gr. *ankistrōn* fish-hook.
- Ancistrops** Gr. *ankistrōn* fish-hook; *ōps* face.
- anconophila** Gr. *ankōn*, *ankōnos* elbow, arm; *philos* pleasing.
- Ancylocheilus** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *ankulokheilēs* with hooked beak (*ankulos* crooked; *kheilōs* bill).
- andaecola / andaecolus** French *Andes* Andes; L. *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- andalusicus** Andalucía, Spain. • TL. Andalucía; ▶ “Gibraltar Quail” and “Andalusian Quail” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Turnix sylvaticus*).
- andamanensis / andamanica / andamanicus** Andaman Is.
- andecola / andecolus** French *Andes* Andes; L. *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell in).
- anderssoni** Karl Johan Andersson (1827–1867) Swedish explorer in south-west Africa (*Macheiramphus*).
- Andichenodes** (syn. *Oressochen*) Mod. L. *Andium* Andes; Gr. *khēn* goose; *-oidēs* resembling.
- andicola / andicolum / andicolus** Mod. L. *Andium* Andes; L. *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell in).
- Andigena** Mod. L. *Andium* Andes; Gr. *genos* race, genus, species.
- andina / andinum / andinus / andium** Mod. L. *Andinus* Andean, of the Andes (*Andium* Andes).
- andrei** Eugène André (1861–1922) French naturalist, author and collector in Venezuela 1897–1900 (*Taeniocticcus*).
- andrewsi** Dr Charles William Andrews (1866–1924) British palaeontologist in Department of Geology, Natural History Museum, and collector on Christmas Island 1897, 1908 (*Fregata*).
- Andriopsar** (syn. *Icterus*) Gr. *andreiōs* strong, courageous; *psar* starling.
- Androdon** Gr. *anēr*, *andros* man; *odous*, *odōn* tooth; “the edges of its mandibles are thickly set with fine teeth, like those of *Gryphus*, but are more strongly developed” (Gould 1863).
- Androglossa** (syn. *Psittacus*) / **Androglossus** (syn. *Amazona*) Gr. *anēr*, *andros* man; *glōssa* tongue.
- andromedae** French “Fourmilier andromède”, the name given to the Sunda Thrush by Temminck (1826) (Gr. MYTH. Andromeda, a daughter of the Ethiopian king Cepheus and Cassiopeia, who was exposed to a sea-monster because of the arrogance of her mother, but rescued by Perseus who married her) (*Zoothera*).
- Andropadus** Gr. *anēr*, *andros* man; *opados* attendant, following; based on “Importun” of Levaillant (1802); the Sombre Greenbul *A. importunus* was considered to be a nuisance, since it followed hunters and alerted other birds and game by its constant chattering.
- Androphilus** (syn. *Bradypterus*) Gr. *anēr* man; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love); “I have chosen the generic name from the extraordinary tameness of this bird [*Bradypterus accentor*] ... difficult to shoot from their persistence in closely following the observer” (Sharpe 1888).
- Androphobus** Gr. *anēr* man; *phobēō* to fear.
- Anecorhamphus** (syn. *Xenops*) Gr. *anekas* upwards (cf. *anēkō* to reach up to); *rhamphos* bill.
- anelius** Gr. *anēlios* without sun, dark (cf. *aneleos* unmerciful).
- Anellobia** (syn. *Anthochaera*) Gr. *an-* without; *ellōbion* ear-ring.
- Anepsia** (syn. *Hypsipetes*) Gr. *anepsia* female cousin.
- anerythra** Gr. *an-* without; *eruthros* red.
- Angaladiana** (syn. *Cinnyris*) From syn. specific name *Certhia angaladiana* Shaw, 1811 (= *Cinnyris notatus*, Madagascar Green Sunbird).
- angaladiana** Perhaps from French *ange* angel, and the goddess Diana (cf. Malagasy name *Sianza* for the Souimanga Sunbird); ▶ “Angala-dian” of Audebert & Vieillot (1802) (syn. *Cinnyris notatus*).
- angelae** • Dr Angela Kay Kepler (b. 1943) New Zealand zoologist, field-worker and conservationist (*Dendroica*). • Female eponym; dedication undiscovered; the “Angela Star-throat” of Gould (1861) (syn. *Helimaster furcifer*).
- angelinae** Angeline Bartels (fl. 1912) wife of Max Bartels, Dutch plantation owner and naturalist in Java (*Otus*).
- anglica / anglicus** Mod. L. *Anglicus* English.
- anglorum** L. *Anglorum* of the Angles (i.e. English).
- angolensis** Angola. • TL. Angola; ▶ “Rollier d’Angola” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Coracias caudatus*); ▶ “Angola Vulture” of Latham (1781) (*Gypohierax*); ▶ “Linotte d’Angola” of Brisson (1760), and “Angola Finch” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Serinus atrogularis*); ▶ “Fringilla ventre caeruleo. Blue-belly’d Finch” of Edwards (1750) (*Uraeginthus*). • Erroneous TL. Angola (= Brazil); ▶ “Black Gros-beak” of Edwards (1764) (*Oryzoborus*).
- Angroyan** (syn. *Artamus*) French name “Langraien” given to the Dusky Woodswallow *A. cyanopterus* by de Buffon (1770–1783).
- anguitimens** L. *Anguitimens* serpent-holder, the constellation Ophiuchus (*Eurocephalus*).
- angulata** L. *angulatus* angular, cornered (*angulus* angle, corner).
- angusta / anguste** L. *angustus* narrow, small.
- angusticauda / angusticaudus** L. *angustus* narrow; *cauda* tail.
- angustifasciata** L. *angustus* narrow; Late L. *fasciatus* banded (> L. *fascia* band, stripe).
- angustifrons** L. *angustus* narrow, small; *frons* forehead.



- angustipennis** *L. angustus* narrow; *pennis* winged.
- angustipluma** *L. angustus* narrow; *pluma* plume, featherlet.
- angustirostris** *L. angustus* narrow; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Trepadore comun” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Lepidocolaptes*).
- angustum / angustus** *L. angustus* narrow.
- Anhima** Tupí names *Anhuma* or *Inhuma* black bird, for the screamer or some other large bird.
- Anhinga** Tupí name *Anhinga* little head, for an evil spirit of the forests, the devil bird; based on “Anhinga” of Marcgrave (1648)..
- anhinga** From genus *Anhinga* Brisson, 1760, anhinga; ▶ “Anhinga” of Marcgrave (1648) and Brisson (1760) (*Anhinga*).
- ani** Tupí name *Anim* social (bird), for the anis; ▶ “Ani” of Marcgrave (1648), “*Crotophagus ater*” of Brown (1725), and “Razor-billed Blackbird” of Catesby (1731) (*Crotophaga*).
- Ania** (syn. *Melanitta*) *Gr. ania* grief, sorrow (i.e. in mourning, black).
- animosa / animosus** *L. animosus* courageous, spirited (*anima* soul, spirit).
- Anisognathus** *Gr. anisos* unequal; *gnathos* lower jaw.
- Anisoterus** (syn. *Phaethornis*) *Gr. anisos* unequal; *-pteros* -winged.
- Anitibyx** (syn. *Hoplopterus*) Anita Rodenkirchen-Bartsch (fl. 1970), German field ornithologist; *Mod. L. ibyx* lapwing (> *Gr. ibux* ibis).
- ankoberensis** Ankober, Shoa Province, Ethiopia.
- anna / annae** • Anna Princesse d’Essling (1806–1896) wife of French collector François Victor Prince d’Essling and Duc de Rivoli (*Calypste*). • Anna Dole (d. 1918) wife of Judge Sanford B. Dole, President of the Hawaiian Republic 1893–1898 (*Ciridops*). • Anna A. Weber van Bosse (1852–1942) Dutch botanist and collector in the East Indies 1888–1890, 1899–1900, with her husband Max Carl Wilhelm Weber (*Dicaeum*). • Female eponym; dedication undiscovered, but probably after a member of the royal house of Saxony (e.g. Maria Anna (1843–1884) wife of Georg Crown Prince of Saxony (d. 1904) and daughter of Maria II da Glória Queen of Portugal) (*Cettia*).
- annamarulae** “I take great pleasure in naming it after my wife” (Forbes-Watson 1970) (*Melaenornis*).
- annamensis** Annam, French Indochina (= central Vietnam).
- Annamornis** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Annam, French Indochina; *Gr. ornis* bird.
- anneae** Anne Elliott (fl. 1865) wife of US ornithologist Dr Daniel Elliott (*Euphonia*).
- annectans / annectens** *L. annectans* connecting (*annectere* to connect). • “A singular species, returning, both by its form and habits, towards the forest-haunting birds first described, through the 3rd or Tectirostris [= *D. remifer*], which it very closely resembles in the form of its bill” (Hodgson 1836) (*Dicrurus*). • “This form serves to connect *Sibia* ... with *Yuhina* but cannot be placed satisfactorily with either” (Blyth 1847) (*Heterophasia*).
- annexa / annexus** *L. annexus* connected.
- annulata** *L. annulatus* ornamented with a ring.
- annulosa** *L. annulus* ring.
- annumbi** Guarani names *Añumbí* or *Güirá añumbí* for the Firewood-gatherer; ▶ “Añumbí” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Anumbius*).
- anochlorus** *Gr. anō* above; *khlōros* yellow.
- anochra** *Gr. an-* not; *ōkhros* pale.
- Anodorhynchus** *Gr. anodōn* toothless; *rhunkhos* bill; refers to the un-notched bill of the Hyacinth Macaw *A. hyacinthinus* (*pace* Gotch 1981). Amend. *Anodontorhynchus*.
- anomala** *L. anomalus* anomalous, irregular (> *Gr. anōmalos* uneven > *an-* not, *omalos* even).
- Anomalaetus** (syn. *Hieraetaetus*) *Gr. anōmalos* anomalous; *aetos* eagle.
- Anomalanthus** (syn. *Anthus*) *Gr. anōmalos* strange; genus *Anthus* Bechstein, 1805, pipit.
- Anomalocorax** (syn. *Corvus*) *Gr. anōmalos* anomalous, strange; *korax* raven.
- Anomalophrys** *Gr. anōmalos* strange; *ophrus* eyebrow.
- Anomalopterus** (syn. *Mionectes*) *Gr. anōmalos* strange; *-pteros* -winged.
- Anomalospiza** *Gr. anōmalos* strange; *spiza* finch.
- anomalus** *L. anomalus* anomalous, irregular (> *Gr. anōmalos* uneven).
- anonyma / anonymus** *Gr. anōnumos* nameless.
- Anopaia** (syn. *Harpia*) *Gr. anopaia* or *panopaia* kind of eagle mentioned by Aristarchus.
- Anopetia** *Gr. an-* without, lacking; *opeas*, *opeatos* awl (*cf. opē* hole).
- Anoplops** (syn. *Gymnophitys*) *Gr. anoplos* without a shield, unarmed (*hoplon* large shield of the Greek heavy infantry or hoplites); *ōps* appearance.
- Anorrhinus** *Gr. ano* on the upper side, above; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose, nostrils.
- Anorthura** (syn. *Troglodytes*) *Gr. anorthos* sloping; *oura* tail.
- Anous** *Gr. anous* foolish, silly.
- Anousella** (syn. *Anous*) *Dim.* from genus *Anous* Stephens, 1826, noddy.
- anoxantha / anoxanthus** *Gr. anō* above, upperparts; *xanthos* yellow.
- anselli** H. F. Ansell (fl. 1874) merchant in the Gaboon who supplied natural history specimens (*Centropus*).
- Anser** From specific name *Anas anser* Linnaeus, 1758, Greylag Goose.
- anser** *L. anser* goose; ▶ “Anser ferus” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Common Wild Goose” of Ray (1678), “Anas rostro semicylindrico, corpore supra cinereo subtus pallidiore, collo striato” of Linnaeus (1746), and “Laughing-Goose” of Edwards (1750) (*Anser*).
- Anseranas** From genus *Anser* Brisson, 1760, goose; genus *Anas* Linnaeus, 1758, duck.

**Anserella** (syn. *Nettapus*) Dim. from genus *Anser* Brisson, 1760, goose.

**Anseria** (syn. *Anser*) L. *anser* goose.

**ansorgeanus / ansorgei** Prof. Dr William John Ansoerge (1850–1913) British physician in Mauritius, Uganda and Nigeria, zoologist, explorer in tropical Africa, and collector (*Acrocephalus*, *Andropadus*, *Criniger*, *Dyaphorophya*, syn. *Eremomela atricollis*, *Nesocharis*, *Sylvietta*, *Xenocopsychus*).

**antaenia** Gr. *an-* without; *tainia* head-band.

**antarctica / antarcticus** L. *antarcticus* southern, antarctic (> Gr. *antarktikos* antarctic > *anti* opposite, *arktos* north). ● TL. Tierra del Fuego; ▶ “Antarctic Goose” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Chloephaga hybrida*). ● TL. Antarctic Ocean; ▶ “Procellaria glacialis, var. β” of Latham (1790) (syn. *Fulmarus glacialoides*). ● TL. Falklands Is., New Zealand and New Holland; ▶ “Statenland Eagle” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Phalco boenus australis*). ● TL. Within the Antarctic Circle between lat. 36° S and 61° S; ▶ “Antarctic Peteril” of Cook (1777), and “Pétreil Antarctique” or “Damier brun” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Thalassoica*).

**antelia** Gr. *antēlios* eastern (*anatolē* east).

**Anteliocichla** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *antēlios* eastern; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Antliotringa** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *antēlios* imitation, eastern; genus *Tringa* Linnaeus, 1758, sandpiper.

**antelius** Gr. *antēlios* eastern (*anatolē* east).

**Antenor** (syn. *Parabuteo*) Gr. MYTH. Antenor, a noble Trojan who favoured peace with the Greeks and founded Patavium (Padua).

**anteocularis** L. *ante* before; *oculus* eye.

**Anthipes** (syn. *Ficedula*) From genus *Anthus* Bechstein, 1805, pipit; L. *pes* foot.

**Anthobaphes** Gr. *anthobaphēs* bright-coloured.

**Anthophala** Gr. *anthos* flower, blossom; *kephalē* head.

**Anthochaera** Gr. *anthos* flower, bloom; *khairō* to enjoy.

**Anthocinclu** From genus *Anthus* Bechstein, 1805, pipit; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush (> Gr. *kinklos* small unidentified waterside bird).

**Anthodiaeta** Gr. *anthodiatos* living on flowers.

**anthoides** From genus *Anthus* Bechstein, 1805, pipit; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Asthenes*, syn. *Calamanthus fuliginosus*, syn. *Emberiza impetuani*, syn. *Geositta fissirostris*).

**Anthomiza** (syn. *Anthornis*) Gr. *anthos* flower; *muzaō* to suck.

**Anthomyza** (syn. *Anthornis*) Amendment of syn. genus *Anthomiza* Swainson, 1837, bellbird.

**anthonyi** ● Harold E. Anthony (fl. 1937) US zoologist, Associate Curator of Mammals at the AMNH, and collector (*Caprimulgus*). ● Alfred Webster Anthony (1865–1939) US ornithologist and collector (*Dicaeum*).

**anthoepplus** Gr. *anthos* bloom; *peplos* cloak, mantle;

▶ “Blossom-feathered Parrakeet” of Lear (1831); according to Salvadori (1891) the Regent Parrot illustrated is a young one, but Gould (1865) and Dr Clemency Fisher (comm.) considered it to be a female of the western form; in either case the name refers to the pink-tinted secondaries (*Polytelis*).

**Anthophagana** (syn. *Arachnothera*) Gr. *anthos* bloom; *phagōn*, *phagōnos* glutton.

**Anthophagus** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Gr. *anthos* bloom; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat).

**anthophilus** Gr. *anthos* flower, bloom; *philos* -loving (*philōō* to love).

**Anthornis** Gr. *anthos* flower; *ornis* bird.

**Anthoscenus** (syn. *Heliomaster*) Gr. *anthos* flower, blossom; *skēnē* nest. Amend. *Anthoscaenus* (Gr. *skhaō* to open), *Anthoschaenus*.

**Anthoscopus** Gr. *anthos* blossom, flower; *skopos* searcher.

**anthracina / anthracinus** L. *anthracinus* coal-black (> Gr. *anthrax*, *anthrakos* charcoal, coal; cf. *anthrakinos* deep blue, or a woad dye).

**Anthracoceros** Gr. *anthrax* coal black; *kerōs* horn.

**Anthracothorax** Gr. *anthrax* coal (i.e. black); *thōrax* chest.

**Anthreptes** Gr. *anthos* flower, blossom; *threptēs* feeder (*trephō* to rear). Amend. *Anthothreptes*.

**Anthropoides** Gr. *anthrōpos* woman; *-oidēs* resembling; “This Bird is called *Demoiselles* by reason of certain ways of acting that it has, wherein it seems to imitate the Gestures of a Woman who affects a Grace in her Walking, Obeisances, and Dancing. This resemblance must be thought to have some reasonable Ground, seeing that for above two thousand Years the Authors who have treated of this Bird have designed it by this Particularity of the Imitation of the Gestures and Behaviour of Men. *Aristotle* gives to it the Name of Actor or Comedian” (Albin 1738). Vieillot (1825) compared the walk, postures and gestures of the Demoiselle Crane *A. virgo* to the dances of the Bohemians.

**Anthus** L. *anthus* small bird that inhabited grasslands mentioned by Pliny, not further identified, but probably the Yellow Wagtail *Motacilla flava* (> Gr. *anthos* small, brightly coloured bird mentioned by Aristotle. In Gr. MYTH. *Anthus*, son of Antinous and Hippodamia, was killed by his father’s horses and metamorphosed into a bird which imitated the neighing of horses but fled at their sight).

**Antichromus** (syn. *Bocagia*) Gr. *anti* opposite to, against; *khroma* colour.

**anticola** Andes Mts (Inca *anti* copper, which was mined there); L. *-cola* -dweller.

**Anticorys** (syn. *Masius*) Gr. *anti* opposite; *korus* helmet.

**Antigone** (syn. *Grus*) From specific name *Ardea antigone* Linnaeus, 1758, Sarus Crane.

**antigone** Gr. MYTH. Antigone, daughter of King Laomedon of Troy, who was metamorphosed into a stork for presuming to compare herself to the

- goddess Hera. Linnaeus confused this myth with that of Gerana, princess of the pygmies, who was changed into a crane by Hera for committing the same *lèse-majesté*; ► “Grus major Indica. Greater Indian Crane” of Edwards (1743) (*Grus*).
- antillarum** Antilles, the islands of the West Indies.
- Antiphia** Gr. *antios* different; *lophoeis* crested (*lophos* crest).
- Antimimus** (syn. *Toxostoma*) Gr. *anti* like, corresponding; genus *Mimus* Boie, 1826, mockingbird.
- antinorii** Orazio Marchese Antinori (1811–1882) Italian zoologist, traveller and collector in Abyssinia 1876–1882 (syn. *Lanius somalicus*, *Psalidoprocne*).
- antioproctum** Gr. *antios* opposite, contrary; *prōktos* rump.
- antioquia** Antioquia, Colombia.
- antioxantha** Gr. *antios* opposite, contrary; *xanthos* yellow.
- antipodensis** Antipodes I., South Pacific Ocean.
- antipodes / antipodus** L. *antipodes* antipodes, originally applied to revellers who turned night into day. From Gr. *antipous*, *antipodos* with feet opposite.
- antiqua** L. *antiquus* ancient (*ante* before).
- antiquorum** L. *antiquorum* of the ancients.
- antiquus** L. *antiquus* ancient (*ante* before); ► “Ancient Auk” of Pennant (1785), and “Ancient Auk” of Latham (1785) (*Synthliboramphus*).
- Antisianus** (syn. *Pharomachus*) From specific name *Trogon antisianus* d’Orbigny, 1837, Crested Quetzal.
- antisianus / antisiansis** Andes Mts (from Inca *anti* copper, which was mined there) (*cf.* Antisana, a volcano in Ecuador visited by von Humboldt in 1802; “Latinized from *Antis*, name of a Peruvian Indian tribe”; Richmond 1908).
- antistropa** Gr. *antistrophos* counterpart, contrary, opposite.
- Antisyma** (syn. *Todiramphus*) Gr. *anti* opposite, corresponding; genus *Syma* Lesson, 1827, kingfisher.
- Antivirus** Gr. *antios* different; *oura* tail.
- antoniae** ● Antonia Zeledón (fl. 1884) sister of collector José Zeledón (*Carpodectes*). ● Antonia Perroud (fl. 1840) wife of French advocate, entomologist and vice-president of the Société Linnéenne de Lyon, Benoit Philibert Perroud (syn. *Threnetes niger*).
- Antrochelidon** (syn. *Petrochelidon*) Gr. *antron* cave, cavern; *khelidōn* swallow.
- Antrostomus** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *antron* cavern; *stoma* mouth.
- anulus** L. *anulus* ring, seal.
- Anumbius** From specific name *Furnarius annumbi* Vieillot, 1817, firewood-gatherer.
- Anura** (syn. *Tesia*) Gr. *an-* lacking, without; *oura* tail.
- Anurolimnas** Gr. *an-* lacking; *oura* tail; Mod. L. *limnas* rail (> Gr. *limnas* of the marsh > *limnē* marsh).
- Anurophasis** Gr. *an-* lacking; *oura* tail; Mod. L. *phasis* pheasant (> L. *phasianus* pheasant).
- Anuropsis** (syn. *Malacocinclia*) From syn. genus *Anura* Hodgson, 1841, wren; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- anxia / anxius** L. *anxius* uneasy, anxious, distressed (*cf.* Gr. *anxis* throttling).
- oonalashkae** Unalaska, Aleutian Is. ► “Aoonalashka Thrush” of Latham (1783), and “Unalaska Thrush” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Catharus guttatus*).
- Apalharpactes** From genus *Apaloderma* Swainson, 1833, trogon; genus *Harpactes* Swainson, 1833, trogon. Amend. *Hapalarpactes*.
- Apalis** Gr. *hapalos* delicate, gentle (*cf.* Gotch (1981) suggested *Apalis* might be from an African name).
- Apaloderma** Gr. *hapalos* delicate; *derma* skin. Amend. *Hapaloderma*.
- Apalopteron** Gr. *hapalos* delicate; *ptilon* feather.
- apatelius** Gr. *apatēlios* wily, guileful.
- Apatelornis** (syn. *Lybius*) Gr. *apatēlos* wily, deceitful; *ornis* bird.
- Apatelosia** (syn. *Cynanthus*) Gr. *apatēlos* wily, deceitful.
- Apatema** (syn. *Muscicapa*) Gr. *apatēma* deceit, cunning.
- apatetes** Gr. *apatētēs* deceiver.
- apega** Gr. *apēgēma* guiding, leading.
- apeliotes** L. *apeliotes* east wind (> Gr. *apēliōtēs* east wind).
- apertus** L. *apertus* clear.
- apetzii** J. H. G. Apetz (1794–1857) German entomologist (subsp. *Calandrella rufescens*).
- aphaea** Gr. *a-* not; *phaios* grey.
- Aphalus** (syn. *Microparra*) Gr. *aphalos* without a horn, unbossed (*phalos* horn of a helmet, boss).
- Aphanapteryx** Gr. *aphanēs* unseen, invisible; *pteryx* wing.
- aphanes** Gr. *aphanēs* unseen, invisible.
- Aphanolimnas** Gr. *aphanēs* hidden; Mod. L. *limnas* rail (> Gr. *limnas* of the marsh > *limnē* marsh).
- Aphanotriccus** Gr. *aphanēs* unseen, obscure; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Aphantochroa** Gr. *aphantos* obscure, hidden; *khroa* skin colour.
- apheles** Gr. *aphelēs* simple, artless.
- Aphelocephala** Gr. *aphelēs* simple; *kephalē* head.
- Aphelocoma** Gr. *aphelēs* simple; *komē* hair.
- Aphobus** (syn. *Gnorimopsar*) / **aphobus** Gr. *aphobos* fearless, intrepid.
- aphrasta** Gr. *aphrastos* marvellous.
- Aphrastura** Gr. *aphrastos* marvellous; *oura* tail.
- Aphriza** Gr. *aphros* sea foam; *zāō*, *zōō* or *zō* to live.
- aphrodite** GR. MYTH. Aphrodite or Venus, goddess of beauty and joy, mistress of the graces and of pleasure, who arose from the froth of the sea near Cyprus (Gr. *aphros* sea foam) (subsp. *Parus major*).
- Aphrodroma** Gr. *aphros* sea foam; *-dromos* -racer.
- Apiaster** (syn. *Merops*) From specific name *Merops apiaster* Linnaeus, 1758, European Bee-eater.
- apiaster** L. *apiastra* bee-eater (*apis* bee). ► “Merops” of Belon (1555), Gesner (1555) and Willughby

- (1676), “Bee-eater”, “Merops” or “Apiaster” of Ray (1678), “Bee-eater” of Albin (1738), “Ispida” of Linnaeus (1746), and “Merops galilæus” of Hasselqvist (1757) (*Merops*).
- apiata** No expl. (Vieillot 1816); ▶ “Alouette Bateleuse” of Levaillant (1805). Perhaps an error for *apicata* (L. *apicatus* capped) (cf. *apicius* boiled with parsley > *apium* parsley); “*apiata* (L.) = dotted” (Hockey *et al.* 2005) (*Mirafra*).
- apicalis** Mod. L. *apicalis* of the summit, apical, of the tip (> L. *apex*, *apicis* crown, point, extremity).
- apicauda** L. *apex*, *apicis* point, apex; *cauda* tail.
- apivorus** L. *apis* bee; -*vorus* -eating (*vorare* to devour); ▶ “Honey Buzzard” of Albin (1738), and “*Falco cera nigra, pedibus seminudis flavis, capite cinereo, caudæ fascia cinerea apice albo*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Pernis*).
- Aplonis** Gr. *haploos* simple, plain; *ornis* bird.
- aplontotus** Gr. *haploos* simple, plain; -*nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- Aplopelia** Gr. *haploos* simple, plain; *peleia* dove; based on *Turtur simplex* Hartlaub, 1849.
- Aplornis** (syn. *Aplonis*) Gr. *haploos* simple, plain; *ornis* bird; “Mr Gould ... entered into a description of a new genus of birds, for which he proposed the name of *Aplornis*, on account of its simple structure ... It may also be distinguished by the want of the splendid colouring so remarkable in *Lamprotornis*” (Gould 1836). Bruce & McAllan (1990) state that Gould’s description of *Aplornis* in *The Analyst* was published about two weeks before his description of *Aplonis* in the PZS (see above). They recommend the use of *Aplornis* (“has been used at least three times in the last 50 years”), but by reason of recent majority usage (e.g., Baker 1951, Mayr & Greenway 1962, Rand & Gilliard 1967, Ali & Ripley 1972, Schodde 1975, Sibley & Monroe 1990, Christidis & Boles 1994, Feare & Craig 1998, Mayr & Diamond 2001, Dickinson 2003, Higgins *et al.* 2006b, and, following Schodde *et al.* (2007), in the interests of stability it is better to retain *Aplonis* (*contra* Christidis & Boles 2008).
- Apobaptōn** (syn. *Brachyramphus*) Gr. *apobaptō* to plunge.
- Apocryptornis** (syn. *Grallaricula*) Gr. *apokruptō* to hide from sight; *ornis* bird.
- apoda** Gr. *a-* lacking; *pous*, *podos* foot; ▶ “Paradisea avis” of Clusius (1605), Wormius (1655) and Seba (1735), and “*Paradisea lutea, cauda pectore abdomineque brunneis, gula azurea*” of Linnaeus (1747) and Linnaeus (1754); “That Birds of Paradise want feet is not only a popular persuasion, but a thing not long since believed by learned men and great Naturalists ... deceived by the birds dried or their cases, brought over into *Europe* out of the *East Indies*, dismembered, and bereaved of their Feet ... These most beautiful birds ... are called by the inhabitants of the *Molucca* Islands *Manucodiatae*, that is, *Gods birds*, and had in great esteem and veneration. They are called *Birds of Paradise*, both for the excellent shape and beauty of their bodies, and also because where they are bred, whence they come, and whither they betake themselves is altogether unknown, sith they are found only dead upon the earth, so that the Vulgar imagine them to drop out of Heaven or Paradise” (Ray 1678) (*Paradisæa*).
- Apodium** (syn. *Apus*) Dim. from genus *Apus* Scopoli, 1777, swift.
- Apōia** Mt. Apo, Mindanao, Philippines.
- apolinari** Fr. Hermano Apolinar Maria (1877–1949) Colombian missionary and zoologist (*Cistothorus*).
- apolis** Gr. *apolis* outlaw.
- Apolites** (syn. *Pitangus*) / **apolites** Gr. *apolitēs* outlaw.
- Aporophantes** (syn. *Icterus*) Gr. *aporos* difficult, hard to get; *huphantēs* weaver.
- apothetus** Gr. *apothetos* mysterious, secret, hidden, special.
- appelator** L. *appellator* appellant, one that appeals.
- apperti** Fr. Otto Appert (fl. 1980) Swiss naturalist and missionary to Madagascar.
- approximans** L. *approximans* nearing, approaching (*approximare* to draw near to).
- aprica** L. *apricus* sunny.
- apricaria** / **apricarius** L. *apricari* to bask in the sun (*apricus* sunny); ▶ “*Charadrius nigro-lutescente variegatus, pectore nigro*” of Linnaeus (1746), and “*Pluvialis viridis maculatus, ventre nigro*” of Edwards (1751) (*Pluvialis*).
- apricus** L. *apricus* sunny.
- aprophata** Gr. *aprophatos* unexpected, unforetold.
- Aprosmictus** Gr. *aprosmiktos* unsociable, solitary; “in their habits they approach nearer to the Lories, are of a dull and sullen disposition, and do not readily become tame and familiar like the *Platycercī*” (Gould 1843). ● (syn. *Alisterus*).
- Aprunella** (syn. *Prunella*) Gr. *a-* very; genus *Prunella* Vieillot, 1816, accentor.
- Aptenodytes** Gr. *aptēn*, *aptēnos* unwinged, wingless; *duēs* diver (*duō* to plunge). Amend. *Apteniodytes*, *Aptenodita*, *Aptenodites*, *Aptenodyta*, *Apterodita*, *Apterodytes* (Gr. *apteros* without wings).
- Apternus** (syn. *Picoides*) Gr. *a-* lacking; *pternē* heel, foot.
- Apterornis** (syn. *Raphus*) Gr. *apteros* without wings; *ornis* bird.
- Apteryx** Gr. *a-* lacking; *pteryx* wing (cf. *apterugos* without wings).
- apuliae** L. *Apulia*, *Apuliae* Apulia (=Puglia), Italy.
- Apus** From specific name *Hirundo apus* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Swift. “Three generic names have been used at various times for the Swifts. *Apus* Scopoli [1777] ... is preoccupied by *Apos*, introduced by the same author on p. 404 for a genus of Crustaceans. As these names are identical except for the interchange of “o” and “u”, the earlier one only is valid. The second is *Micropus* Meyer & Wolf [1810] ... This has been rejected by Sharpe

- (Hand-List, ii. 1900, p. 95), as the same name was applied to a genus of plants by Linnaeus, but under the present rules this no longer renders a name invalid for zoology, and *Micropus* should therefore be used. The third name, *Cypselus* Illiger, 1811, was used in the 1<sup>st</sup> edition of the List and by most of the earlier authors" (BOU 1915).
- apus** L. *apus* swift, type of swallow said to have no feet (> Gr. *apous* bird of the swallow kind > *a-* without; *pous* foot); ▶ "Hirundo Apus" of Belon (1555), Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599), Jonston (1650) and Willughby (1676), "Black Martin" or "Swift" of Ray (1678), and "Hirundo tota nigra, gula albicante" of Linnaeus (1746) (*Apus*).
- aquaemontis** L. *aqua* water; *mons, montis* mountain.
- aquatica / aquaticus** L. *aquaticus* aquatic, water-living (*aqua* water). ▶ "Aquatic Warbler" of Latham (1783) (syn. *Acrocephalus paludicola*). ▶ "Rallus aquaticus" of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), "Water-Rail", "Bilcock" or "Brook-Ouzel" of Ray (1678), and "Water Rail" of Albin (1738) (*Rallus*).
- Aquatilis** (syn. *Cinclus*) L. *aquatilis* living in water (*aqua* water).
- Aquila** L. *aquila* eagle (perhaps from *aquilus* dark-coloured); the Golden Eagle *A. chrysaetos* was the emblem of the Roman legions, whose standards (also called eagles) bore the likeness of an eagle with raised wings.
- aquila** • L. *aquila* eagle; refers to the hooked bill of the White-tipped Sicklebill (*Eutoxeres*). • L. *aquilus* dark-coloured (cf. *aquila* eagle); ▶ "Cari pira" of Laet (1633), "Avis Rabofocardo" of Petiver (1702–1709), "Man of War" of Sloane (1707), "Frigate bird" of Albin (1738), "Pelecanus Aquilus" of Osbeck MS, "Pelecanus cauda forficata, corpore nigro, capite abdomineque albis" of Linnaeus (1752), and "Alcyon major pulla, cauda longiore bifurca" of Browne (1756); refers to the dark colour and predatory habits of the Ascension Frigatebird (*Fregata*).
- Aquilaster** (syn. *Hieraetus*) / **Aquilastur** (syn. *Hieraetus*) Genus *Aquila* Brisson, 1760, eagle; syn. genus *Astur* de Lacépède, 1799, goshawk.
- aquilinus** L. *aquilinus* relating to the eagle (*aquila* eagle). ▶ "Petit Aigle d'Amérique" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), and "Red-throated Falcon" of Latham (1781) (syn. *Ibycter americanus*).
- aquilonalis** L. *aquilo, aquilonis* north wind, north.
- aquilonaris** L. *aquilonaris* northern.
- aquilonia** L. *aquilonius* northern.
- aquilonifer** L. *aquilo* north, *ferre* to run.
- aquilonis** L. *aquilo, aquilonis* north wind, north.
- aquilonius** L. *aquilonius* northern (*aquilo, aquilonis* north wind, north).
- Aquilus** (syn. *Fregata*) From specific name *Pelecanus aquilus* Linnaeus, 1758, Ascension Frigatebird.
- aquitanicus** L. *Aquitanicus* Aquitanian (Aquitania in southwestern Gaul = Aquitaine, France).
- Ara** Tupí onomatopoeia *Ará* for macaws, but also used in combination to indicate 'bird' (e.g. *Araçari, Araponga*). *Arára* is a general Tupí name for parrots.
- arabica / arabicus** L. *Arabicus* Arabian.
- arabs** L. *Arabs* Arabian. • TL. Mocha, Arabia; ▶ "Arabian Bustard" of Edwards (1731) (*Ardeotis*).
- Aracanga** (syn. *Ara*) From syn. specific name *Macrocerus aracanga* Vieillot, 1816 (= *Ara macao*, Scarlet Macaw).
- aracanga** Tupí name *Aráracanga* big-headed parrot, for various macaws (syn. *Ara macao*).
- Aracari** (syn. *Pteroglossus*) Based on "Aracari Azara" of Levaillant (1807).
- aracari** Tupí name *Arassari* little bright (as day) bird, for the Black-necked Araçari; ▶ "Aracari" of Marcgrave (1648), and "Toucan" of Edwards (1751) (*Pteroglossus*).
- Arachnechthra** (syn. *Cimnryis*) Gr. *arakhnēs* spider; *ekthros* hating, hostile.
- Arachnocestra** (syn. *Arachnothera*) Gr. *arakhnēs* spider; *kestra* hammer.
- Arachnophila** (syn. *Anthreptes*) Gr. *arakhnēs* spider; *philos* -loving.
- Arachnorhaphis** (syn. *Arachnothera*) Gr. *arakhnēs* spider; *rhaphis* needle.
- Arachnothera** Gr. *arakhnēs* spider; *-thēras* hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).
- Aracanga** (syn. *Ara*) Based on Tupí name *Aráracanga* big-headed parrot, for various macaws, but genus doubtless influenced by *L. clangere* to resound.
- arada** Cayenne Amerindian name *Arada* for the Musician Wren; ▶ "Arada" of de Buffon (1770–1783). (*Cyphorhinus*).
- aradoides** From specific name *Myrmornis arada* Hermann, 1783, Musician Wren; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Driocistis erythrophthalmus*).
- aradus** Misspelling of specific name *Myrmornis arada* Hermann, 1783, Musician Wren ("C. *arada* is called C. *aradus* in Bds. Wild., 9, but Hermann's name *arada* is not an adjective but a noun based on "L'Arada" of Buffon and does not change gender to agree with the generic name", Meyer de Schauensee, 1966).
- araea / araeus** L. *arae* rocks at sea.
- araguayae** Rio Araguaya (= Rio Araguaia), Goias, Brazil.
- araguira** Tupí name *Araguirá* (bright as) day bird, for the Red-crested Finch; ▶ "Araguira" of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Coryphospingus cucullatus*).
- Aramides** From genus *Aramus* Vieillot, 1816, limpkin; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Aramidopsis** From genus *Aramides* Pucheran, 1845, wood rail; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Aramus** Gr. *aramos* type of heron mentioned by Hesychius.
- aranea** L. *araneum* spider's web (*aranea* spider).
- araneipes** L. *araneum* spider's web (*aranea* spider); *pes* foot.

- Arapunga** (syn. *Procnias*) Tupí name *Araponga* calling bird, for the Bare-throated Bellbird *Procnias nudicollis*.
- Arara** (syn. *Ara*, syn. *Aratinga*) Tupí name *Arára* noisy bird or large bird, for a parrot.
- Ararauna** (syn. *Ara*) From specific name *Psittacus ararauna* Linnaeus, 1758, Blue-and-yellow Macaw.
- araraura** Tupí name *Arára úna* big dark parrot, for the Hyacinth Macaw; ▶ “*Psittacus maximus cyano-croceus*” of Aldrovandus (1646), “Ararauna” of Marcgrave (1648), “Greatest Blue and Yellow Maccaw” of Ray (1678), “*Psittacus cauda cuneiformi, temporibus nudis: lineis plumosis*” of Linnaeus (1748), and “Blue and Yellow Maccaw” of Edwards (1751) (*Ara*).
- Aratinga** Tupí name *Ará tinga* bright bird or bright parrot, for a type of parrot. ● (syn. *Guarouba*, syn. *Pyrrhura*).
- arator** L. *arator* ploughman, field worker. ▶ “Pic Laboureur” of Levaillant (1808) (syn. *Geocolaptes olivaceus*).
- araucana** Araucana peoples of Chile, who offered stiff resistance to the Spanish conquerors (*Columba*).
- araucuan** Tupí name *Aracuā* fast bird, for a type of chachalaca (*Ortalis*).
- arausiaca** Statius Müller (1776) named the Red-necked Amazon ‘Pomeranzen parfit’ (German *pomeranze* orange), and the epithet is probably a misprint for ‘aurantiaca’ (Mod. L. *aurantiacus* orange-coloured) (cf. Tupí name *Ará macaw*). Prestwich (1963) conjectures that this name is based on Arausio, the Roman name for the town of Orange in the south of France; ▶ “Blue-faced Green Parrot” of Edwards (1751) (*Amazona*).
- Arbelorhina** (syn. *Cyanerpes*) Gr. *arbelos* leather-worker’s semi-circular knife; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.
- arborea / arboreus** L. *arboreus* arboreal, of a tree (*arbor*, *arboris* tree). ▶ “Whistling Duck” of Sloane (1725), and “Black-bill’d Whistling Duck” of Edwards (1751) (*Dendrocygna*). ▶ “Alauda arborea” of Willughby (1676), “Woodlark” of Ray (1678), perhaps “Wood Lark” of Albin (1731), and “Alauda rectricibus fuscis: prima oblique dimidiato-alba, secunda tertia quarta macula alba cuneiformi” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Lullula*).
- arboricola** L. *arbor*, *arboris* tree; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- Arborophila** L. *arbor*, *arboris* tree; Gr. *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love). Amend. *Arboricola*.
- arcae** Enrique Arcé (fl. 1895) Guatemaltecan collector in Guatemala, Costa Rica and Panama (*Bangsia*).
- arcana** L. *arcanus* secret, hidden (> *arca* money box > *arcere* to shut up).
- Arcanator** L. *arcanus* secret, hidden.
- arcanum / arcanus** L. *arcanus* secret, hidden (*arca* money box > *arcere* to shut up).
- arceuthinus** L. *arceuthinus* of the juniper tree (> Gr. *arkeuthinos* of juniper).
- Arceuthornis** (syn. *Turdus*) Gr. *arkeuthos* juniper tree; *ornis* bird.
- archboldi / Archboldia** Richard Archbold (1907–1976) US zoologist at the AMNH, philanthropist, and sponsor of expeditions to New Guinea and the Pacific (*Aegothales*, *Eurostopodus*, *Newtonia*, *Petroica*).
- archeri** Sir Geoffrey Francis Archer (1882–1964) British explorer, Governor of British Somaliland 1919–1922, Governor-Gen. of the Sudan 1924–1926 (*Buteo*, *Cossypha*, *Falco*, syn. *Francolinus lorti*, *Heteromirafra*).
- Archibuteo** (syn. *Buteo*) Gr. *arkhos* leader, chief; genus *Buteo* de Lacépède, 1799, buzzard.
- Archicorax** (syn. *Corvus*) Gr. *arkhos* leader, chief; *korax* raven.
- archiepiscopeus** Late L. *archiepiscopeus* archbishop.
- Archifalco** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *arkhi-* first, chief; L. *falco* falcon.
- Archilochus** Archilochus (fl. 600 BC), a Parian poet famous for his savage wit and flouting of convention.
- Archimerops** (syn. *Bombylonax*) Gr. *arkhi-* first, chief (*arkhōn* king, chief); *merops* bee-eater.
- archipelagica / archipelagicus / archipelagus** Italian *arcipelago* archipelago. In classical times Arkhipelagos was a name given to the Aegean Sea (Gr. *arkhi-* chief; *pelagos* sea). The term is now extended to any sea like it, thickly interspersed with islands, or rather to the islands themselves.
- Archiplanus** (syn. *Cacicus*) Gr. *arkhiplanos* nomad chieftain.
- Archolestes** (syn. *Chlorophoneus*) Gr. *arkhōn* chief, king; *lēistēs* robber.
- archon** Gr. *arkhōn* chief, king.
- Arctica** (syn. *Alle*) / **arctica** L. *arcticus* northern, arctic (> Gr. *arctikos* northern > *arktos* north). ● TL. Seas of northern Europe; ▶ “Lunda” of Gesner (1555), “Anas arctica” of Clusius (1605), Wormius (1655) and Olearius (1674), “Coulterneb” or “Puffin” of Ray (1678), and “Alca rostro compresso-ancipiti sulcato sulcis quatuor, oculorum orbita temporibusque albis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Fratercula*). ● TL. Sweden; ▶ “Colymbus arcticus. Lumme” of Wormius (1655) (*Gavia*).
- arcticincta** L. *arctus* (properly *artus*) narrow, small; *cinctus* banded.
- arcticola** L. *arcticus* northern, arctic; *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- arcticus** L. *arcticus* northern, arctic.
- arctitorquis** L. *arctus* (properly *artus*) narrow, small; *torquis* collar.
- arctoa** L. *arctos* northern (> Gr. *arctōos* northern > *arktos* north).
- arctolega / arctolegus** Gr. *arktos* north; *legō* to gather (cf. *legō* to sleep).
- Arctonetta** (syn. *Somateria*) Gr. *arktos* north; *nētta* duck.
- Arctositta** (syn. *Sitta*) L. *arctos* north; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.

**arctous** *L. arctous* northern (*arctos* north).

**arctus** *L. arctus* north.

**arcuata / arcuatam / arcuatus** *L. arcuatus* bow-shaped, curved (*arcuare* to shape like a bow > *arcus* bow). ▶ “Croissant” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Crescent Finch” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Passer melanurus*). ● Amendment of specific name *Pitta arquata* Gould, 1871, Blue-banded Pitta.

**arcus** *L. arcus* bow, rainbow.

**Ardea** *L. ardea* heron. In Roman mythology the town of Ardea, capital of the Rutuli, was razed to the ground, and from the ashes rose a lean, pale bird, shaking the cinders from its wings and uttering mournful cries.

**Ardeiralla** (syn. *Ardeirallus*) Amendment of genus *Ardeirallus* Sharpe, 1895, bittern.

**Ardeirallus** From genus *Ardea* Linnaeus, 1758, heron; genus *Rallus* Linnaeus, 1758, rail.

**ardeleo** *L. ardelio* busybody, meddler.

**Ardenna** (syn. *Puffinus*) Reichenbach (1853) refers to Aldrovandus (1603), where the name “Ardenna” is given to the Diomedean birds (“Artenna” according to Ray 1678).

**ardens** *L. ardens* burning, glowing (*ardere* to burn). ▶ “Veuve à poitrine rouge du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Veuve en feu” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Coliuspasser*).

**ardeoides** *L. ardea* heron; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Aramus guarauna*).

**Ardeola** *L. ardeola* or *ardiola* little heron (dim. from *ardea* heron). ● (syn. *Ixobrychus*).

**ardeola** *L. ardeola* or *ardiola* little heron (dim. from *ardea* heron) (*Dromas*).

**Ardeomega** (syn. *Ardea*) *L. ardea* heron; Gr. *megas* great.

**Ardeotis** From genus *Ardea* Linnaeus, 1758, heron; genus *Otis* Linnaeus, 1758, bustard.

**ardescens** *L. ardescens* somewhat fiery (*ardens* fiery).

**ardesiaca / ardesiacus** Mod. *L. ardesiacus* slate-coloured, slaty (> French *ardoisé* slate-grey).

**Ardetta** (syn. *Ixobrychus*) Dim. from genus *Ardea* Linnaeus, 1758, heron.

**ardosiaca / ardosiaceus / ardosiacus** Mod. *L. ardosiacus* slate-coloured (> French *ardoisé* slate-grey).

**arduennus** *L. Arduenna* Ardennes Mts, France.

**aremoricus** *L. Aremoricae* Armorica, the northern parts of Gaul (= Bretagne or Brittany, France).

**Arena** (syn. *Polyerata*) *L. arena* (properly *harena*) place of combat, arena (*arena* sand). Amend. *Arinia*.

**arenacea / arenaceus** *L. arenaceus* sandy (*arena* sand).

**Arenaria** *L. arenarius* relating to sand (*arena* (properly *harena*) sand). ● (syn. *Calidris*) From syn. specific name *Tringa arenaria* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Calidris alba*, Sanderling).

**arenaria / arenarius** *L. arenarius* of sand (e.g. inhabiting sand), relating to sand (e.g. sand

coloured) (*arena* sand). ▶ “Arenaria” of Willughby (1676), and “Petite Maubèche grise” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Calidris alba*). ▶ “Aguimp” or “Lavandière Brune” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Motacilla aguimp*).

**arenarum** ● *L. arenarum* of the sands (*arena* sand) (*Percnostola*). ● TL. Punta Arenas, Costa Rica (*Sublegatus*).

**Arenella** (syn. *Polyerata*) Dim. from syn. genus *Arena* Mulsant, 1878, emerald.

**arenicola** *L. arena* desert; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**arenicolor** *L. arena* sand; *color* colour.

**arenosa** *L. arenosus* sandy (*arena* sand, desert).

**arens** *L. arens* dry, arid (*arere* to be dry).

**Areortyx** (syn. *Turnix*) Gr. *areios* martial; *ortyx* quail.

**Areoturnix** (syn. *Turnix*) Gr. *areios* martial; genus *Turnix* Bonnatte, 1791, buttonquail.

**arequipae** Arequipa, Peru.

**aresta / arestus** Gr. *arestos* pleasing, acceptable.

**arfaki / arfakiana / arfakianum / arfakianus** Arfak Mountains, New Guinea.

**Arfakornis** (syn. *Sericornis*) Arfak Mountains, New Guinea; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Argala** (syn. *Leptoptilos*) From syn. specific name *Ardea argala* Latham, 1790 (= *Leptoptilos dubius*, Greater Adjutant).

**argala** Hindi name *Hārgila* for the Greater Adjutant; “This monster ... inhabits Bengal, and is also found at Calcutta; at the last place called Hurgill, or Argil” (Latham 1785) (syn. *Leptoptilos dubius*).

**argalea** Gr. *argaleos* difficult, vexatious, troublesome.

**Argaleocichla** (syn. *Phyllastrephus*) Gr. *argaleos* difficult; *kikhlē* thrush.

**argentata** *L. argentatus* ornamented with silver (*argentum* silver).

**argentatoides** From specific name *Larus argentatus* Pontoppidan, 1763, Herring Gull; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (?syn. *Larus argentatus*).

**argentatus** *L. argentatus* ornamented with silver.

**argentaureis** *L. argentum* silver; *auris* ear.

**argentea / argenteus** *L. argenteus* of silver, silvery (*argentum* silver).

**argenteiceps** *L. argentum*, *argenti* silver; *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).

**argenticinctus** *L. argentum* silver; *cinctus* banded.

**argentifrons** *L. argentum* silver; *frons* forehead, front.

**argentigula** *L. argentum*, *argenti* silver; *gula* throat.

**argentina / argentinus** ● *L. argentum*, *argenti* silver (cf. ROM. MYTH. Argentinus, god of silver) (*Columba*). ● Argentina (*Chlorospingus*, *Melanopareia*).

**argentior** Mod. *L. argentior* more silvery (comp. from *L. argentum* silver).

**Argentiphilemon** (syn. *Philemon*) From specific name *Tropidorhynchus argenteiceps* Gould, 1839, Silver-crowned Friarbird; genus *Philemon* Vieillot, 1816, friarbird.

**argetraea** Gr. *argeta* shining, bright; *ētriatos* of the stomach, belly (*ētron* abdomen).

- Argicus** (syn. *Cyphos*) Gr. *argikos* idle, lazy.
- argoondah** No expl. (Sykes 1832) (cf. Assamese name *Goondri* for the Manipur Bush Quail) (*Perdica*).
- Argurocitta** (syn. *Cyanocorax*) Gr. *arguros* silver; *kitta* jay.
- Argus** (syn. *Argusianus*) From specific name *Phasianus argus* Linnaeus, 1766, Great Argus.
- argus** GR. MYTH. Argus or Argos, the one-hundred-eyed guardian of Io slain by Mercury. After Argus' death the goddess Hera transplanted his eyes to the tail of the peacock (*Argusianus*, *Eurostopodus*).
- Argusianus** From specific name *Phasianus argus* Linnaeus 1766, Great Argus.
- arguta** L. *argutus* noisy, piercing (*arguere* to declare).
- argutula** L. *argutulus* talkative, loquacious.
- argutus** L. *argutus* noisy, penetrating (*arguere* to declare).
- Argya** (syn. *Turdoides*) L. *argutus* noisy.
- Argyroceyx** (syn. *Ceyx*) Gr. *arguros* silver; genus *Ceyx* de Lacépède, 1799, kingfisher.
- argyrofenges** Gr. *arguorophengēs* silver-shining (*arguros* silver; *phengō* to shine).
- argyromitra** Gr. *arguros* silver; *mitra* head-band, cap.
- argyrophrys** Gr. *arguros* silver; *ophrys* eyebrow.
- argyrotis** Gr. *arguros* silver; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).
- Argyrtia** Error for genus *Agyrtia* Reichenbach, 1854, emerald.
- Argyrtina** Error for syn. genus *Agyrtina* Chubb, 1916, emerald.
- arhadius** Gr. *a-* not; *rhadios* easy.
- Ariadne** (syn. *Saucerottia*) GR. MYTH. Ariadne, daughter of Minos of Crete, who married Theseus but committed suicide when abandoned by him on Naxos.
- Ariana** (syn. *Saucerottia*) Original spelling of syn. genus *Ariadne* Mulsant, Verreaux & Verreaux, 1866, beryl.
- aricomae** Aricoma Pass, Puno, Peru.
- arida** L. *aridus* arid, dry (*arere* to be dry).
- aridicola / aridicolus** L. *aridus* arid, dry; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- aridula / aridulus** L. *aridula* somewhat dry (dim. of *aridus* arid, dry > *arere* to be dry).
- aridus** L. *aridus* arid, dry (from *arere* to be dry).
- ariel** Med. folklore Ariel, a spirit or sylph of the air (*Fregata*, syn. *Pachyptila turtur*, *Petrochelidon*, *Ramphastos*).
- arignota** Gr. *ari-* very, good; *gnōtos* well-known (cf. *gnōtos* kinsman).
- arileuca / arileucus** *ari-* very, good; *leukos* white.
- aripolius** Gr. *ari-* very, good; *polios* grey.
- arismicra** Gr. *ari-* very, good; *smikros* small.
- Aristonetta** (syn. *Aythya*) Gr. *aristos* best, noble; *nētta* duck.
- aristotelis** Aristotle (384–322 BC) Greek philosopher, historian and naturalist whose work *Ton peri ta zoia historion* ('Enquiry concerning animals' / 'Historia animalium') in ten books can be considered the beginnings of descriptive zoology (*Phalacrocorax*).
- aristus** L. *arista* hairy, bearded (cf. Gr. *aristos* best, noble).
- arixuthus** Gr. *ari-* very; *xouthos* golden-yellow.
- arizela** Gr. *arizēlos* admirable, conspicuous.
- Arizelocichla** Gr. *arizēlos* conspicuous, admirable; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Arizelomyia** (syn. *Muscicapa*) Gr. *arizēlos* conspicuous, admirable; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).
- Arizelopsar** (syn. *Pholia*) Gr. *arizēlos* conspicuous, admirable; *psar* starling.
- arizelus** Gr. *arizēlos* admirable.
- arizonae** Arizona, United States.
- armandii** Abbé Jean Pierre Armand David (1826–1900) French missionary to China 1858–1874, ornithologist and collector (*Phylloscopus*).
- armata / armatus** L. *armatus* armed (*arma* weapons).
- armena** Gr. *armenos* destroyed, cancelled (*aeirō* to destroy).
- armeniacus** L. *Armeniacus* Armenian (*Armenia* Armenia).
- armenicus** Med. L. *Armenicus* Armenian.
- armentii** T. Arment (fl. 1851) collector in Colombia (*Molothrus* ► "Icterus armentii" of Lichtenstein MS).
- armenus** Gr. *armenos* destroyed, cancelled.
- armiger** L. *armiger* bearing weapons, shield-bearer. ► "Griffard" of Levailant (1796) (syn. *Polemaetus bellicosus*).
- armillaris** L. *armilla* bracelet.
- armillata / armillatus** L. *armillatus* adorned with a bracelet (*armilla* bracelet). ► "Focha de ligas roxas" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Fulica*).
- arminjoniana** Vice-Adm. Vittorio Arminjon (1830–1897), Italian explorer (*Pterodroma*).
- armiti** Capt. William Edington de Margrat Armit (1848–1901) explorer in New Guinea, Sub-Inspector of Police Queensland, Australia, and Resident Magistrate in New Guinea 1899–1901 (*Heteromyias*).
- armoricanus** L. *Armoricae* Armorica, the northern parts of Gaul (= Bretagne or Brittany, France).
- arnaudi** A. d'Arnaud (fl. 1843) French big-game hunter and explorer in the Sudan and Abyssinia 1839–1843 (*Pseudonigrita*).
- arnotti** David Arnott (1822–1894) South African attorney (*Pentholaea*).
- aromatica / aromaticus** L. *aromaticus* aromatic, fragrant (*aroma* spice > Gr. *arōma* spice). ● TL. Amboina (= Buru) (i.e. Spice Is. = Moluccas); ► "Columba viridis Amboinensis" of Brisson (1760), and "Aromatic Pigeon" of Latham (1783) (*Treron*).
- aroyae** La Aroya (= Oroya), Inambari Valley, Marcapata, Peru.
- Arquata** ● (syn. *Numenius*) From specific name *Scolopax arquata* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Curlew. ● (syn. *Numida*) L. *arquatus* bow-shaped, curved.



**arquata** • Med. L. *arquata* curlew (> L. *arcuatus* bow-shaped; *arcus* bow); “It is generally said ... to be derived from the bird’s bill being bent like a bow, *arcus*; but it more likely refers to *arquatus morbus* = the jaundice “when the skin turns to the yellow colour of the rainbow” in allusion to the legend about *Charadrius*, *Galbula*, *Icterus*, etc.” (BOU 1915); ▶ “Numenius” or “Arquata” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Curlew” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1738), and “*Scolopax rostro arcuato, pedibus caeruleis*”, *alis nigris maculis niveis*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Numenius*). • L. *arquatus* or *arcuatus* bow-shaped, rainbow-like (*arcus* or *arcus* bow, rainbow) (*Cichladusa*, *Pitta*).

**Arquatella** (syn. *Calidris*) Dim. from specific name *Scolopax arquata* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Curlew.

**arquatellus** Dim. from L. *arquatus* bow-shaped, curved.

**arquatrix** L. *arquatus* jaundice sufferer (*arcus* rainbow); ▶ “Rameron” of Levaillant (1808) (*Columba*).

**arra** Etymology undiscovered; doubtless a local name for the auk around the Bering Sea (subsp. *Uria lomvia*).

**Arremon** Gr. *arrhēmōn* silent, without speech; based on “Oiseau silencieux” of de Buffon (1770–1783).

**Arremonops / arremonops** Genus *Arremon* Vieillot, 1816, sparrow; Gr. *ōps* appearance (*Oreothraupis*).

**Arrenga** (syn. *Myophonus*) Javanese name *Arrengan* for the local whistling thrush.

**arrogans** L. *adrogans* or *arrogans* arrogant, haughty (*adrogare* to assume).

**arroides** From specific name *Cepphus arra* Pallas, 1811 (= subsp. *Uria lomvia*, Brünnich’s Guillemot); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Uria lomvia*).

**arsinoe** Arsinoë (= Crocodilopolis = El Faiyum), a town in Egypt, on the west bank of the Nile, where the crocodile was worshipped.

**Arse** Arses, King of the Persians (fl. 337 BC) poisoned after a reign of only three years.

**Artamella** Dim. from syn. genus *Artamia* de Lafresnaye, 1832, vanga.

**Artamia** • (syn. *Artamella*, syn. *Leptopterus*) French name “Artamie” for the White-headed Vanga *A. viridis*, from a supposed resemblance or relationship with the woodswallows *Artamus*. • (syn. *Oriolus*) Gr. *artamos* butcher.

**Artamides** (syn. *Coracina*) From genus *Artamus* Vieillot, 1816, woodswallow; Gr. *-idēs* resembling.

**artamoides** From genus *Artamus* Vieillot, 1816, woodswallow; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Coracina papuensis*).

**Artamus** Gr. *artamos* butcher; based on “Langraien” of de Buffon (1770–1783); the woodswallows were formerly known as swallow-shrikes, combining the characters of swallows and of shrikes or butcherbirds.

**artatus** L. *artatus* narrow, short (*artare* to reduce).

**artemisiae** Artemisia, Queen of Caria and

Halicarnassos, who married her own brother, the handsome Mausolus. Inconsolable at his death, she drank his ashes dissolved in wine and erected a splendid monument to his memory, the Mausoleum – one of the wonders of the ancient world (*Ianthocinclia*).

**arthus** Arthus Bertrand (fl. 1832) French publisher (*Tangara*).

**Artisornis** Gr. *artēsō* to fasten; *ornis* bird.

**Artomyias** (syn. *Muscicapa*) Genus *Artamus* Vieillot, 1816, woodswallow; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher.

**arturi** “My son Arthur, after whom I have named the bird, has given me the following notes upon it” (Sclater 1906) (*Nectarinia*).

**aruensis** Aru Is., New Guinea.

**arundicola** L. *arundo*, *arundinis* reed; *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to dwell).

**Arundinaceus** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) From specific name *Turdus arundinaceus* Linnaeus, 1758, Great Reed Warbler.

**arundinaceus** L. *arundinaceus* like a reed (*arundo*, *arundinis* reed). ▶ “*Turdus musicus palustris dumetorum arundinum*” of Klein (1750) (*Acrocephalus*).

**arundinarius** L. *arundinarius* dealer in limed twigs (*arundo*, *arundinis* reed).

**Arundinax** (syn. *Phragmaticola*) L. *arundo*, *arundinis* reed; Gr. *anax* master.

**arundineus** L. *arundineus* of reeds.

**Arundinicola** L. *arundo*, *arundinis* reed; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**arvensis** L. *arvensis* of the field (*arvum* field). ▶ “*Alauda non cristata*” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), “*Alauda vulgaris*” of Willughby (1676), “Common Skie-Lark” of Ray (1678), “*Alauda arvorum*” of Frisch (1733), “*Alauda rectricibus extimis duabus extrorsum longitudinaliter albis: intermediis interiori latere ferrugineis*” of Linnaeus (1746), and “*Alauda coelipeta*” of Klein (1750) (*Alauda*).

**Asarcia** (syn. *Jacana*) Gr. *asarkia* leanness (*asarkos* without flesh).

**Asarcornis** Gr. *asarkos* without flesh; *ornis* bird.

**asbenaicus** Asben, Asbine or Air region, Niger, French West Africa.

**Ascalaphia** (syn. *Bubo*) From specific name *Bubo ascalaphus* de Savigny, 1809, Desert Eagle Owl.

**Ascalaphus** (syn. *Asio*) / **ascalaphus** Gr. *askalaphos* bird mentioned by Aristotle, usually identified as a sort of owl (GR. MYTH. Ascalaphus, son of Acheron and Orphne, was changed into a screech owl by Proserpine, queen of the Stygian realms, because he informed on her to Zeus and Pluto) (*Bubo*).

**ascensor** L. *ascensor* one that ascends (*ascendere* to ascend).

**Ascolopax** (syn. *Lymnocyptes*) Gr. *a-* not; genus *Scolopax* Linnaeus, 1758, woodcock.

**asema / asemus** Gr. *asēmos* without distinguishing marks (*a-* not; *sēma* mark, sign).

**asha** Zoroastran divinity Asha, the personification of

- truth or righteousness. “Hindi ... *asha* ... hope ... resolve ... *Asha* is a popular female name among Hindus” (Pittie 2004) (syn. *Egretta schistacea*).
- ashantensis** Amendment of specific name *Francolinus achantensis* Temminck, 1851, Ahanta Francolin (i.e. Ashanti Francolin).
- Ashbyia** Edwin Ashby (1861–1941) English conchologist and ornithologist who settled in Australia, and a founder member of the RAOU.
- ashi** Dr John Sidney Ash (b. 1925) English field ornithologist in Somalia (*Mirafra*).
- asiatica / asiaticus** *L. Asiaticus* Asiatic. In nomenclature the toponym is nearly synonymous with India.
  - TL. India; ▶ “Bombay Goatsucker” of Latham (1787) (*Caprimulgus*); ▶ “Purple Indian Creeper” of Edwards (1760), and “Yellow-winged Creeper” of Latham (1787) (*Cinnyris*); ▶ “Blue-cheeked Curucui” of Latham (1787) (*Megalaima*); ▶ “Indian Jabiru” of Latham (1787) (*Xenorhynchus*).
  - Erroneous TL. Asia (= Africa) (syn. *Caprimulgus pectoralis*).
  - Erroneous TL. Indies (= Jamaica); ▶ “Brown Indian Dove” of Edwards (1751), and “Columba subfusca media” of Browne (1756) (*Zenaida*).
- Asilus** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Gaza’s (1476) name *Asilus* for the *oistros* of Aristotle, a small insect-eating bird, perhaps the Willow Warbler *Phylloscopus trochilus* (cf. Gr. *asilos* with hair brushed up on the forehead).
- Asio** From syn. specific name *Asio asio* Brisson, 1760 (= *Asio otus*, Long-eared Owl).
- asio** *L. asio* type of eared owl; ▶ “Little Owl” of Catesby (1731) (*Megascops*).
- asirensis** Asir Mountains, southwestern Arabia.
- aspasia** Aspasia (fl. 520 BC), beautiful priestess of the sun, and mistress in turn to Cyrus II and Darius I, Kings of Persia (Gr. *aspasios* welcome, longed for) (syn. *Leptocoma sericea*).
- aspasioides** From specific name *Cinnyris aspasia* Lesson & Garnot, 1828, Black Sunbird; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Leptocoma sericea*).
- Aspasta** (syn. *Heliodoxa*) Gr. *aspastos* welcome.
- Aspatha** Gr. *a-* without; *spathē* spatula, spoon.
- aspersa** *L. aspersus* sprinkled (*aspergere* to sprinkle upon).
- aspersiventer** *L. aspersus* sprinkled (*aspergere* to sprinkle upon); *venter* belly.
- aspersus** *L. aspersus* sprinkled (*aspergere* to sprinkle upon).
- assamica** Assam, India.
- assimile / assimilis** *L. assimilis* similar, like. Indicates a close resemblance or relationship to another, but not necessarily congeneric, species. Examples (allied species shown in parentheses) include; Grey-striped Brush Finch *Atlapetes* (Pectoral Sparrow *Arremon taciturnus*); Garden Emerald *Chlorostilbon* (Blue-tailed Emerald *C. mellisugus melanorhynchus*); Spotted Harrier *Circus* (“In general form and colour it closely resembles the females of the true *Circi*”; Jardine & Selby 1828); Sind Pied Woodpecker *Dendrocopos* (Himalayan Pied Woodpecker *D. himalayensis*); Purple-backed Fairy-wren *Malurus* (Variegated Fairy-wren *M. lamberti*); Leaden Antwren *Myrmotherula* (Plain-throated Antwren *M. hauzwelli*); Ceylon Bay Owl *Phodilus* (Oriental Bay Owl *Phodilus badius*); Yellow-margined Flycatcher *Tolmomyias* (Yellow-olive Flycatcher *T. sulphurescens*).
- Astacophilus** (syn. *Actenoides*) Gr. *astakos* crayfish, lobster; *philos*-loving.
- astec** Aztec peoples of Mexico.
- Asterias** (syn. *Accipiter*) *L. asterias* spotted kind of hawk (> Gr. *asterias* kind of hawk).
- asterias** Gr. *asterias* starred, decorated with stars (*astron* star).
- Asthenes** Gr. *asthenēs* insignificant; an epithet of the bird *boudutēs* (now associated with the Yellow Wagtail *Motacilla*, to which the canasteros were formerly considered related).
- asthenia** Gr. *asthenēs* weak, insignificant.
- Asthenurus** (syn. *Picumnus*) Gr. *asthenēs* weak; *oura* tail.
- asticta** Gr. *astiktos* unmarked, not tattooed.
- astigma / astigmaticus** Gr. *a-* without; *stigma*, *stigmatos* mark, brand, spot.
- astilpa** Gr. *a-* not; *stilpnos* glittering, glistening.
- Astragalinus** (syn. *Carduelis*) Gr. *astragalinos* small bird mentioned by Dionysios, probably some sort of finch.
- Astrapia** Gr. *astrapios* or *astrapaios* of lightning (*astrapē* flash of lightning, lightning).
- Astrapimachus** (syn. *Epimachus*) From genus *Astrapia* Vieillot, 1816, *astrapia*; genus *Epimachus* Cuvier, 1817, sicklebill.
- astrapioides** From genus *Astrapia* Vieillot, 1816, *astrapia*; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Epimachus fastuosus* x *Astrapia nigra*).
- Astrarchia** (syn. *Astrapia*) Gr. *astrapē* flash of lightning; *arkhōn* king, chief.
- astreans** *L. astreans* gleaming like a star (*astrum* star).
- astrild** It has been suggested that *astrild* derives from a German or Dutch avicultural term for a waxbill (e.g. “*Estrilda*, from Afrikaans *astrild*, *estrelde*, *astrelde*, and *astrilda*, their names for the African waxbill”; Holloway 2003). However, see Reichenbach’s (1849) comments under *Estrilda*. “*Astrild* seems to have been a misprint for *astrilda*, which might be restored as having a more classical appearance” (Sharpe 1890); ▶ “Waxbill” of Edwards (1751) (*Estrilda*).
- astrolabae** Astrolabe Mountains, New Guinea.
- astrolabi / astrolabii** L’Astrolabe, flagship of Capt. Dumont d’Urville, exploring in the Pacific 1838–1839 (subsp. *Acrocephalus luscinius*, syn. *Pachycephala orioloides*).
- astrologus** *L. astrologus* astrologer, star-interpreter (> Gr. *astrologos* astronomer, astrologer).
- Astur** (syn. *Accipiter*) / **astur** Late *L. astur* hawk (> Gr. *asterias* hawk).
- Asturaetos** (syn. *Hieraetus*) / **Asturaetus** (syn.

- Hieraetus*) From syn. genus *Astur* de Lacépède, 1799, goshawk; Gr. *aetos* eagle.
- Asturina** From syn. genus *Astur* de Lacépède, 1799, goshawk; the “Asturine” or “Asturie cendrée” of Vieillot (1816).
- Asturinula** (syn. *Kaupifalco*) Dim. from genus *Asturina* Vieillot, 1816, hawk.
- asturinus** From syn. genus *Astur* de Lacépède, 1799, goshawk.
- Asturisca** (syn. *Asturina*) Dim. from syn. genus *Astur* de Lacépède, 1799, goshawk.
- astutus** L. *astutus* shrewd, cunning.
- asymmetrura / asymmetrurus** Gr. *asymmetria* disproportionate; *-ouros* tailed (*oura* tail).
- Asyndesmus** Gr. *a-* lacking; *sun* together; *desmos* bond; “feathers of the underparts and of a nuchal collar with the fibres on their terminal portion disconnected, loosened” (Coues 1866).
- atacamensis** San Pedro de Atacama, Chile.
- atactus** Gr. *ataktos* disorderly, lawless, undisciplined.
- atala** Etymology undiscovered (*cf.* Gr. *atalos* delicate); perhaps an eponym (“Atala’s Emerald” of Gould 1861) (syn. subsp. *Chlorostilbon canivetii caribaeus*).
- Atalochrous** (syn. *Malimbus*) Gr. *atalos* delicate; *khros* skin, colour.
- Atalolestris** (syn. *Stercorarius*) Gr. *atalos* delicate; syn. genus *Lestris* Illiger, 1811, skua.
- Atalotriccus** Gr. *atalos* delicate, tender; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Atleodacnis** Gr. *atelēs* or *ateleios* imperfect; genus *Dacnis* Cuvier, 1816, dactnis.
- Atleopsar** (syn. *Icterus*) Gr. *ateleios* imperfect; *psar* starling.
- Atelornis** Gr. *atelēs* indeterminate, incomplete; *ornis* bird.
- ater** L. *ater* black, dark, dull black (*cf.* *niger* shining black). ▶ “Martinet à Croupion Blanc” of Levaillant (1807) (?syn. *Apus caffer*). ▶ “Black Hawk” of A. Wilson (1812) (syn. *Buteo lagopus sanctijohannis*). ▶ “Aigle noir huppé d’Amérique” of Sonnini in de Buffon (1800–1802) (syn. *Buteogallus urubitinga*). ▶ “Iribin noir” of Vieillot (1816) (*Daptrius*). ▶ “Merle à gorge noire de Saint-Domingue” (= \*) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Icterus dominicensis*). ▶ “Troupiale de la Caroline” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Petit Troupiale noir” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Black Oriole” of Latham (1782) (*Molothrus*). ▶ “Parus ater” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Cole-mouse” of Ray (1678), and “Parus capite nigro, dorso cinereo, occipite pectoreque albo” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Periparus*). ▶ “Dusky Flycatcher” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Sayornis phoebe*). ▶ “Tangara à cravatte noire de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Camail” or “Cravate” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Schistochlamys melanopsis*).
- ateralba / ateralbus** L. *ater* black; *albus* white.
- aterrima / aterrimum / aterrimus** Mod. L. *aterrimus* very black (> L. *ater* black; super. not found). ▶ “Great Black Cockatoo” of Edwards (1764), “Kakatoës noir” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Black Cockatoo” of Latham (1781) (*Probosciger*). ▶ “Puffinus carbonaria” of Solander MS, and “Bulweria aterrima” of authors (*Pseudobulweria*). ▶ “Lesser Black Promerops” of Latham (1822) (*Scoptelus*).
- athalassos** Gr. *athalassos* inland, far from the sea.
- Athene** GR. MYTH. Athene, goddess of wisdom, war, and the liberal arts, whose favourite bird was the owl (*glauco*), an ancient association from her primitive role as goddess of the night. The Little Owl *A. noctua* was depicted on ancient Athenian coins and is still featured on the city’s badge.
- Athenoptera** (syn. *Otus*) From genus *Athene* Boie, 1822, owl; Gr. *pteron* feathers.
- athensis** Athi River, Kenya.
- athertoni** Lt. J. Atherton (1797–1827) British Army and naturalist in India (*Nyctornis*).
- Atimastillas** (syn. *Chlorocichla*) Gr. *atimastos* disdained; *illas* thrush.
- atimastus** Gr. *atimastos* dishonoured, disdained.
- atita** Gr. *atitos* neglected.
- atlanticus** L. *Mare Atlanticus* Atlantic Ocean. Used in ornithology to indicate Atlantic coasts.
- atlantis / Atlantisia** GR. MYTH. Atlantis, the celebrated vanished island, traditionally located in the Atlantic Ocean, but probably having its origin in the destruction of Thera (Santorini), in the Greek Cyclades, by volcanic eruption, c.1450 BC.
- Atlantopetes** (syn. *Atlapetes*) Gr. *atlas*, *atlantos* not daring, unenduring; *petēs* fier, bird.
- Atlapetes** GR. MYTH. Atlas, a Titan king who was changed into a mountain; *petēs* fier (*petomai* to fly).
- Atolmodytes** (syn. *Motacilla*) Gr. *atolmos* timid; *dutēs* diver.
- Atopornis** (syn. *Nigrita*) Gr. *atopos* unusual; *ornis* bird.
- atopus** Gr. *atopos* unusual.
- atra** L. *ater* black, dark, dull black (*cf.* *niger* shining black). ▶ “Lori noir de la Nouvelle Guinée” of Sonnerat (1776), and “Black Lory” of Latham (1781) (*Chalcopsitta*). ▶ “Fulica” of Belon (1555), Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Coot” of Ray (1678), and “Fulica fronte calva æquali” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Fulica*). ▶ “Coucou noir de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Monasa*). ▶ “Héorotaire noir” of Vieillot (1802) (syn. *Phylidonyris nigra*). ▶ “Tordo grande” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Scaphidura oryzivora*).
- atrabectus** L. *ater* black; *trabea* robe (*cf.* *trabecula* little beam).

- atragularis** L. *ater* black; Mod. L. *gularis* of the throat, gular (> L. *gula* throat).
- Atraphornis** (syn. *Scotocerca*, syn. *Sylvia*) Gr. *atrāphēs* wasting, atrophic (i.e. little); *ornis* bird.
- atrata / atratus** L. *atratus* clothed in mourning (*ater* black). ▶ “Black Vulture or Carrion Crow” of Bartram (1791) (*Coragyps*). ▶ “Black Swan” of Phillip (1789) (*Cygnus*).
- atremaeus** Gr. *atremaios* calm.
- atrestus** Gr. *atrestos* fearless, not trembling.
- atrialatus** L. *ater* black; *alatus* winged (*ala* wing).
- atricapilla** L. *atricapillus* black-haired (*ater* black; *capillus* hair of the head). ▶ “Pato cabeza negra” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Heteronetta*). ▶ ? “Chinese Sparrow” of Edwards (1743), and “Grosbec de la Chine” of Brisson (1760) (*Lonchura*). ▶ “Chorlito cabeza y cuello oscuros” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Nycticyphes semicollaris*). ▶ “Merle verd à tête noire des Moluques” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Pitta sordida*). ▶ “Atricapilla” or “Ficedula” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Black-cap” of Ray (1678), and “Motacilla testacea, subtus cinerea, pileo obscuro” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Sylvia*). ▶ “Black-crowned Bunting” of Latham (1783) (*Zonotrichia*).
- atricapilloides** From specific name *Parus atricapillus* Linnaeus, 1766, Black-capped Chickadee; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Poecile carolinensis*).
- atricapillus** L. *atricapillus* black-haired (i.e. black-capped, black-headed) (*ater* black; *capillus* hair). ▶ “Japacani” of Marcgrave (1648), and “Merle à teste noire du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Donacobius*). ▶ “Tangara jaune à tête noire de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Lanio fulvus*). ▶ “Chorlito cabeza y cuello oscuros” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Nycticyphes semicollaris*). ▶ “Manakin cendré de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Pachyrhamphus rufus*). ▶ “Characterizado cañela y cabeza negra” (= \*) of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Platypsaris rufus*). ▶ “Mésange à teste noire du Canada” of Brisson (1760) (*Poecile*). ▶ “Gobemouches à tête noire de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782) (syn. *Pycnonotus aurigaster*).
- atricauda** L. *ater* black; *cauda* tail.
- atricaudatus** L. *ater* black; *caudatus* -tailed (*cauda* tail).
- atricaudus** L. *ater* black; *cauda* tail.
- atriceps** L. *ater* black; *-ceps* -capped, -headed (*caput* head).
- Atricha** (syn. *Atrichornis*) / **Atrichia** (syn. *Atrichornis*) Gr. *atrikhos* without bristles or hair.
- Atrichornis** From syn. genus *Atrichia* Gould, 1844, scrub-bird; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Atricilla** (syn. *Larus*) From specific name *Larus atricilla* Linnaeus, 1758, Laughing Gull.
- atricilla** L. *ater* black; Mod. L. *cilla* tail. ▶ “Laughing Gull” of Catesby (1731). An erroneous epithet in the case of the white-tailed, black-headed Laughing Gull, where Linnaeus (1758) undoubtedly meant to use *atricapilla* but misread his own shorthand (although Catesby’s (1731) plate could give the impression of a black-tailed bird) (*Larus*).
- atricollis** L. *ater* black; *-collis* -necked. ▶ “Habia de la gola negra” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Salpator*).
- atricristatus** L. *ater* black; *cristatus* crested, plumed (*crista* crest, plume).
- atrifrons** L. *ater* black; *frons* forehead.
- atrifusca** L. *ater* black; *fuscus* brown.
- atrigena** L. *ater* black; *gena* cheek.
- atrigula** L. *ater* black; *gula* throat.
- atrigularis** L. *ater* black; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- atrimaxillaris** L. *ater* black; *maxilla* jaw.
- atrimentalis** L. *ater* black; *mentum*, *menti* chin.
- atrinucha** L. *ater* black; Med. L. *nuchus* nape (> Arabic *nukha* spinal marrow).
- atripennis** L. *ater* black; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).
- atripunctata / atripunctatus** L. *ater* black; Mod. L. *punctatus* spotted (> L. *punctum* spot > *pungere* to puncture).
- atirostris** L. *ater* black; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- atrivertris** L. *ater* black; *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- atrocaerulea / atrocaeruleus** L. *ater* black, dark; *caeruleus* dark-blue (cf. Mod. L. *atrocaeruleus* dark-blue). In combination with other colours *ater* usually means dark or deep. The use of ‘o’ as a connecting vowel instead of ‘i’ is frowned upon, but standard practice in ornithology and botany.
- atrocapillus** L. *atricapilla* black-haired (*ater* black; *capillus* hair of the head).
- atrocastaneus** L. *ater* black; *castaneus* chestnut-brown (*castanea* chestnut) (cf. Mod. L. *atrocastaneus* dark brown).
- atrocaudata** L. *ater* black; *caudatus* -tailed (*cauda* tail).
- atrochalybea / atrochalybeia / atrochalybeus** L. *ater* black; *chalybeius* steely (> Gr. *khalubēios* steely; *khalups* steel) (cf. Mod. L. *atrochalybeus* dark-blue).
- atrococcineus** L. *ater* black; *coccineus* scarlet-red (*coccum* scarlet dye) (cf. Mod. L. *atrococcineus* deep-crimson).
- atrocoerulea / atrocoeruleus** L. *ater* black; *caeruleus* blue (cf. Mod. L. *atrocaeruleus* dark-blue).
- atrocroceus** L. *ater* black; *croceus* saffron-coloured, golden (cf. Mod. L. *atrocroceus* dark-golden).
- atrocyaneum** L. *ater* black; *cyaneus* dark-blue (cf. Mod. L. *atrocyaneus* dark greenish-blue).
- atrodorsalis** L. *ater* black; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).
- atrolavus** L. *ater* black; *flavus* yellow (cf. Mod. L. *atrolavus* dark-yellow).
- atrofuscus** L. *ater* black; *fuscus* brown, dusky (cf. Mod. L. *atrofuscus* dark-brown).
- atrogaster** L. *ater* black; *gaster* belly.

- atrogularis** L. *ater* black; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- atromaculata** L. *ater* black; *maculatus* spotted.
- atronitens** L. *ater* black; *nitens* glittering (*nitere* to glitter, to shine).
- atronuchalis** L. *ater* black; Mod. L. *nuchalis* of the nape, nuchal (> Med. L. *nucha* nape > Arabic *nukha* spinal marrow).
- atrolivaceus** L. *ater* black; Mod. L. *olivaceus* olive-green (*cf.* Mod. L. *atrolivaceus* dark olive-green).
- atropileus** L. *ater* black; *pileus* skullcap.
- atropurpuratus** L. *ater* black; *purpuratus* clad in crimson or purple.
- atropurpurea / atropurpureus** Mod. L. *atropurpureus* deep-purple (> L. *ater* black, dark; *purpureus* purple).
- atropygalis** L. *ater* black; Gr. *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- atrosericea / atrosericeus** L. *ater* black; Med. L. *sericeus* silken.
- atrosuperciliaris** L. *ater* black; Mod. L. *superciliaris* eyebrowed (> L. *supercilium* eyebrow).
- atrorhorax** L. *ater* black; *thorax* breast (> Gr. *thōrax* breast). ▶ “Alapi de Cayenne” (= ♂) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Myrmeciza*).
- atrotinctus** L. *ater* black; *tinctus* coloured, dyed (*tingere* to dye).
- atroventer** L. *ater* black; *venter* belly.
- atrovinacea** L. *ater* black; *vinaceus* vinaceous (*cf.* Mod. L. *atrovinaceus* dark-olive).
- atroviolacea / atrovioleaceus** Mod. L. *atroviolacea* deep-violet, dark-violet > L. *ater* black; *violacea* violet-coloured > *viola*, violet).
- atrovirens** L. *ater* black; *virens* green (> *virere* to be green) (*cf.* Mod. L. *atrovirens* dark-green).
- atrua** L. *ater* black; Gr. *oura* tail.
- Attagen** (syn. *Francolinus*, syn. *Fregata*, syn. *Lagopus*, syn. *Pterocles*) / **Attagis** Gr. *attagis* or *attagēn* francolin; this gamebird was mentioned by many classical authors, and is generally agreed to have been the Black Francolin.
- attalorhynchus** Attalus III, king of Pergamus, renowned for his wealth and discovery of the art of weaving cloth from gold (*cf.* L. *attalica* splendid garment woven with gold); Gr. *rhunkhos* bill.
- Attapriion** (syn. *Pachyptila*) Gr. *atta* some sort; syn. genus *Prion* Lesson, 1829, prion.
- attenua** L. *attenuare* to make thin.
- attenuata** L. *attenuatus* shortened, abbreviated, thin (*attenuare* to attenuate).
- Atthis** Atthis, a beautiful young woman of Lesbos and favourite of the poetess Sappho.
- atthis** GR. MYTH. Atthis, a handsome, richly dressed Indian youth and son of Limniace, nymph of the Ganges; ▶ “Corvus (aegyptius)” (Hasselqvist 1757) (*Iter Palaestinum* (1757), drawing on Fredrik Hasselqvist’s notes, was published by Linnaeus) (*Alcedo*).
- Atticora** Gr. *Atthi kora* epithet of the swallow (*Attikos* Attic, Athenian; *kora* maiden). In ornithology Attic place-names and personal names were commonly coined for swallows and swifts.
- Attila** Attila (406–453) ruler of the Hunnish tribes that ravaged Europe in the fifth century, who revelled in the appellation “Scourge of God.”
- atthorax** Original spelling of specific name *Formicarius atthorax* Boddaert, 1783, Black-throated Antbird.
- attwateri** Henry Philemon Attwater (1854–1931) English naturalist who emigrated to Canada (1873) and to Texas (1889) where he became a pioneer conservationist (*Tympanuchus*).
- atvensis** Atuén, Amazonas, Peru.
- atypha / atyphus** L. *atypus* stammering (> Gr. *atupos* stammering, inarticulate; indistinct).
- aubryana** Charles Eugène Aubry-Lecomte (1821–1879) French colonial administrator in Senegal, New Caledonia, and Pondichéry, French India (*Gymnomyza*).
- Auchmalea** (syn. *Lessonia*) Gr. *aukhmaleos* unwashed, dirty.
- aucklandica / aucklandicus** Auckland Is., Southern Ocean. • TL. Snares Is. (syn. *Coenocorypha huegeli*).
- acupum** L. *acupari* to catch birds (*auceps* bird catcher > *avis* bird; *capere* to seize).
- audacis / audax** L. *audax*, *audacis* bold (*audere* to be daring). ▶ “Bold Vulture” of Latham (1801) (*Aquila*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Myiodynastes maculatus*).
- audeberti** M. Audebert (fl. 1878) French collector in Madagascar (*Pachycoccyx*).
- audens** L. *audens* bold, courageous (*audere* to be daring).
- audouinii** Prof. Jean Victoire Audouin (1797–1841) French entomologist and ornithologist (*Larus*).
- auduboni / Audubonia** (syn. *Ardea*) / **audubonii** John James Laforest Audubon (1785–1851) French/US pioneer naturalist, entrepreneur, collector, and artist (*Dendroica*, subsp. *Icterus graduacauda*, syn. *Puffinus therminieri*).
- Auga** (syn. *Galbula*) / **auga** Gr. *augē* brilliance, sunbeams (*augeō* to glitter).
- Augasma** (syn. *Thalurania* x ?) Gr. *augasma* brightness, radiance.
- Augastes** Gr. *augastēs* light-giver, radiant (of the moon) (*augē* light of the sun).
- augur** L. *augur* augur, soothsayer (*avis* bird). An honoured office in ancient times, when actions were decided upon and the future foretold by observing the heavens, birds, mammals, sacred objects and minor calamities. The observation of eagles, hawks and owls was particularly significant (*Buteo*).
- auguralis** From specific name *Buteo augur* Rüppell, 1836, Augur Buzzard (*Buteo*).
- augusta** L. *augustus* majestic.
- augustaevictoriae** Augusta Victoria (1859–1921) daughter of Friedrich VIII Duke of Schleswig-

- Holstein and first wife of Wilhelm II Emperor of Germany (*Paradisaea*).
- augusti** Auguste Sallé (1820–1896), French entomologist and collector in tropical America 1846–1856 (*Phaethornis*).
- augusticauda** Original spelling of specific name *Cisticola angusticaudus* Reichenow, 1891, Tabora Cisticola.
- augustus** *L. augustus* majestic.
- Aulacorhamphus** (syn. *Aulacorhynchus*) Gr. *aulax*, *aulakos* furrow; *rhamphos* bill.
- Aulacorhynchus** Gr. *aulax* furrow; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Aulacax** (syn. *Sayornis*) Gr. *aulē* yard, court; *anax* lord.
- Aulea** (syn. *Laniocera*) Gr. *aulos* flute, pipe.
- aura** Mexican native name *Aurouá* for the Turkey Vulture; ▶ “Urubu brasiliensibus” of Marcgrave (1648), “Tzopilotl” or “Aura” of Hernandez (1651: “Quam Mexicani Tzopilotl vocant, Auram alij vocare confueuerunt”), “Vultur gallinae” of Sloane (1725), “Vultur pullus” of Browne (1725), and “Turkey Buzzard” of Catesby (1731). This name, in the original combination *Vultur Aura* Linnaeus, 1758, is the fourth name and third autochthonym (first if Latin and Greek are excluded) in avian nomenclature (*Cathartes*).
- aurantia** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured (*aurantia* orange). ▶ “Orange-breasted Creeper” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Anthobaphes violacea*). ▶ “Figuier étranger” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Figuier orangé” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Dendroica fusca*). ▶ “Manakin orangé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Manakin orangé” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Pipra aureola*). ▶ “Bouvreuil de l’Île de Bourbon” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Sporophila bouvreuil*).
- aurantiaca / aurentiacus** Mod. *L. aurentiacus* orange-coloured (*aurantia* orange). ▶ “Manakin orangé” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Pipra aureola*).
- aurantias** Mod. *L. aurantia* orange-coloured. ▶ “Pic orangé” of Brisson (1760), “Palalaca” or “Pic vert tacheté des Philippines” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Bengal Woodpecker” of Latham (1782) (syn. *Chrysocolaptes lucidus*).
- auranticapilla** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *capillus* hair of the head.
- auranticeps** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *L. -ceps* headed (*caput* head).
- aurantiicinctus** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *L. cinctus* girdle.
- aurantiicollis** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *L. -collis* -necked (*collum* neck).
- aurantiifrons** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *L. frons* forehead, front.
- aurantigena** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *L. gena* cheek.
- aurantigula** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *L. gula* throat.
- aurantiostrois** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *L. -rostris* billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Habia de la pica naranjado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Saltator*).
- aurantiithorax** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *L. thorax* breast (> Gr. *thōrax* breast-plate, cuirass).
- aurantiiventris** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *L. venter*, *ventris* belly.
- aurantivertex** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *L. vertex* crown of the head.
- aurantioatrocristatus** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *L. ater*, *atri* black; *cristatus* crested.
- aurantiocephala** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; Gr. *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- aurantium / aurantius** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured. ▶ “Merle de la Jamaïque” of Brisson (1760), “Merle brun de la Jamaïque” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “White-chinned Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Turdus*).
- aurantivertex** Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured; *L. vertex* crown of the head, head.
- aurata / auratus** *L. auratus* gilded, ornamented with gold (*aurum* gold). ▶ “Barbu orangé du Pérou” of Levaillant (1806) (*Capito*). ▶ “Picus major, alis aureis. Gold-winged Wood-pecker” of Catesby (1731) (*Colaptes*). ▶ “Merle de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760), and “Tanaombé” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Hartlaubius*). ▶ “Loriodor” of Levaillant (1808) (*Oriolus*). ▶ “Batara pardo dorado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Thamophilus caerulescens*).
- aurata** *L. aureus* golden (*aurum* gold). ▶ “Tui aputejuba” of Marcgrave (1648), “Golden-crowned Parrakeet” of Edwards (1758) and Latham (1781), “Psittaca brasiliensis” of Brisson (1760), and “Perruche couronnée d’or” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Aratinga*).
- aureata / aureatus** *L. aureatus* decorated with gold (*aurum* gold). ▶ “Lindo azul y oro cabeza celeste” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Euphonia cyanocephala*).
- aureicincta / aureicinctus** *L. aureus* golden; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).
- aureicuspis** *L. aureus* golden; *cuspis* point, spear.
- aureifrons** *L. aureus* golden; *frons* forehead.
- aureigula / aureigularis** *L. aureus* golden; Mod. *L. gularis* -throated (> *L. gula* throat).
- aureiloris** *L. aureus* golden; Mod. *L. loris* lored.
- aureinucha** *L. aureus* golden; Mod. *L. nucha* nape.
- aureiventris** *L. aureus* golden; *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- aureliae** Aurélie Hénon (fl. 1840) wife of French naturalist and agronomist J. Hénon (*Haplophaedia*).
- Aurella** (syn. *Passerina*) Dim. from *L. aura* glitter.
- aureocapilla** *L. aureus* golden; *capillus* hair.
- aureocincta / aureocinctus** *L. aureus* golden; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).
- aureodorsalis** *L. aureus* golden; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) of the back, dorsal (*dorsum* back).
- aureofastigata / aureofastigatum** *L. aureus* golden; *fastigatus* pointed (*fastigium* gable end).
- aureoflavus** *L. aureus* golden; *flavus* yellow.

- aureola** *L. aureolus* golden, brilliant (*aurum* gold). ▶ “*Avicula surinamensis nigra, capite e luteo coccineo*” of Petiver (1702–1709), “*Avicula mexicana de Chichil totolh altera*” of Seba (1734–1765), “*Parus niger & fulvus*” of Edwards (1747), and “*Parus niger, capite pectoreque coccineis, remigibus antrorsum macula alba*” of Linnaeus (1764) (*Pipra*).
- aureolimbatus / aureolimbatu** *L. aureus* golden; *limbatus* edged (*limbus* fringe).
- aureolus** *L. aureolus* golden, brilliant.
- aureonucha** *L. aureus* golden; *Med. L. nucha* nape.
- aureopectus** *L. aureus* golden; *pectus* breast.
- aureoventris** *L. aureus* golden; *venter, ventris* belly.
- aureovirens** *L. aureus* golden; *virens* green.
- aureoviridis** *L. aureus* golden; *viridis* green.
- Aurephtianura** (syn. *Ephthianura*) *L. aureus* golden; genus *Ephthianura* Gould, 1838, chat.
- aurescens** *L. aurescens* golden-yellowish (*aurescere* to become golden).
- aurescentior** *L. aurescentior* more golden (comp. from *aurescens* golden-yellowish).
- aureus** *L. aureus* golden. ▶ “Golden-backed Finch” of Brown (1776), and “Gold-backed Grosbeak” of Latham (1783) (*Euplectes*). ▶ “Golden Bird of Paradise” of Edwards (1751), and “*Paradisea flavofulva*” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Sericulus*).
- auricapilla / auricapillus** *L. aurum, auri* gold; *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head).
- auriceps** *L. aurum* gold; *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head). ▶ “Pacific Parrot, var. C” of Latham (1781) (*Cyanoramphus*).
- auricollis** *L. aurum* gold; *Mod. L. -collis* -necked (> *L. collum* neck). ▶ “Grand Figuier de Canada” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Protonotaria citrea*).
- auricomis / auricomus** *L. auricomus* golden-haired (*aurum* gold; *coma* hair).
- auricrissa** *L. aurum* gold; *Mod. L. crissum* vent.
- auricularis** *Med. L. auricularis* pertaining to the ear, -eared (from *L. auricula* ear, dim. from *auris* ear). ▶ “*Oricou*” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Torgos tracheliotus*).
- auriculata / auriculatus** *Med. L. auriculatus* -eared (> *L. auricula* ear, dim. from *auris* ear).
- auriflammus** *L. aurum* gold; *flamma* flame.
- aurifrons** *L. aurum, auri* gold; *frons* forehead, front. ▶ “Petit merle de la côte de Malabar” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Yellow-fronted Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Chloropsis*). ▶ “Jaquilma Parrakeet” of Latham (1802) (*Psilopstagon*).
- aurigaster** *L. aurum* gold; *gaster* belly. ▶ “Yellow-vented Flycatcher” of Brown (1776), “Red-vented Flycatcher, var. A” of Latham (1783), and “Cudor” of Levaillant (1801) (*Pycnonotus*).
- aurigularis** *L. aurum* gold; *Mod. L. gularis* -throated (> *L. gula* throat).
- aurimacula** *L. aurum* gold; *macula* spot, mark.
- Aurinia** (syn. *Lophornis*) Aurinia, a prophetess held in veneration by the Germanic tribes.
- auriocola** *L. aurum* gold; *oculus* eye.
- Auriparus** *L. aurum, auri* gold; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.
- Auripasser** *L. aurum, auri* gold; *passer* sparrow.
- auripectus** *L. aurum* gold; *pectus* breast.
- auripennis** *L. aurum* gold; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* wing).
- aurisquamata** *L. aurum, auri* gold; *squamatus* scaled.
- aurita / auritum / auritus** *L. auritus* -eared, long-eared (*auris* ear). ▶ “Fourmillier à oreilles blanches de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Conopophaga*). ▶ “Oiseau-mouche à oreilles” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Violet-eared Humming Bird” of Latham (1782) (*Heliothryx*). ▶ “Sarcelle de Madagascar” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Nettapus*). ▶ “Cormoran dilophe” of Vieillot (1825) (*Phalacrocorax*). ▶ “Podiceps minor” of Aldrovandus (1599), “Black and White Dob-chick” of Edwards (1747) and Linnaeus (1746) (*Podiceps*). ▶ “Pigeon de la Martinique” of Brisson (1760) (*Zenaida*).
- auriventer / auriventris** *L. aurum* gold; *venter, ventris* belly.
- aurocapilla / aurocapillus** *L. aurum* gold; *-capillus* -crowned (*capillus* hair). ▶ “Golden-crowned Thrush” of Edwards (1758) (*Seiurus*).
- aurocristatus** *L. aurum* gold; *cristatus* crested.
- aurogaster** *L. aurum* gold; *gaster* belly.
- auropalliata / auropalliatu** *L. aurum* gold; *palliatu* mantled (*pallium* mantle).
- auropectoralis** *L. aurum* gold; *pectoralis* of the breast, pectoral (*pectus* breast).
- aurora** *L. aurora* dawn, east. ▶ “Petit Tyran de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Myiarchus tyrannulus*).
- aurorae** Aurora I. (= Makatea), Society Is.
- aurorea / aureus** *Mod. L. aureus* eastern (> *L. aurora* dawn).
- aurosus** *L. aurosus* like gold, gold-coloured.
- aurovirens** *L. aurum* gold; *virens* green. ▶ “Barbu oranvert” of Levaillant (1807) (*Capito*).
- aurulenta / aurulentus** *L. aurulentus* of the colour of gold, golden (*aurum* gold). ▶ “Hause-Col doré” of Audebert & Vieillot (1801) (*Anthracothorax*). ▶ “Carpintero verde dorado” (= ♂) and “Carpintero dorado pardo” (= ♀) of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Piculus*).
- auspicabilis** *L. auspicabilis* auspicious, of favourable omen (*auspex* augur; > *avis* bird, *specere* to look at).
- austeni** Lt.-Col. Henry Haversham Godwin-Austen (1834–1923) British army surveyor who gave his name to the Himalayan peak K2 or Mt. Godwin-Austen (syn. *Paradoxornis guttaticollis*, *Ptilolaemus, Trochalopteron*).
- austera / austerm / austerus** *L. austerus* severe, sad, troublesome.
- Australasia** (syn. *Trichoglossus*) *L. australis* southern (*auster* south); Asia Asia.
- australasia / australasiae / australasiana** *L. australis* southern (*auster* south); Asia Asia.
- australe / australis** *L. australis* southern (*auster* south). ● Erroneous TL. New Guinea (=

- Philippines); ▶ “Manikor de la Nouvelle Guinée” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Dicaeum*). • TL. Australia; ▶ “New Holland Snipe” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Gallinago hardwickii*). • TL. Botany Bay, New Holland; ▶ “Pacific Paroquet (var.)” of Phillip (1789) (syn. *Glossopsitta concinna*). • TL. Staten I., off Tierra del Fuego (= Isla de los Estados, Argentina); ▶ “Statenland Eagle” of Latham (1781) (*Phalacroboenus*). • TL. Kerguelen I.; ▶ “Southern Tern” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Sterna vittata*). • TL. New South Wales, Australia; ▶ “New Holland Quail” of Latham (1802) (*Synoicus*). • TL. Madagascar; ▶ “Palumbus viridis Madagascariensis” of Brisson (1760) (*Treeron*). • Erroneous TL. Sandwich Is. (= Samoa); ▶ “Blue-crested Parrakeet” of Latham (1781) (*Vini*). • TL. Tierra del Fuego; ▶ “Rusty-collared Finch” of Latham (1783) (subsp. *Zonotrichia capensis*).
- australobyssinica / australobyssinicus** L. *australis* southern; Mod. L. *Abyssinicus* Abyssinian.
- australorientis** L. *australis* southern; *oriens, orientis* east.
- Austranthus** (syn. *Anthus*) L. *australis* southern; genus *Anthus* Bechstein, 1805, pipit.
- Austrartamus** (syn. *Artamus*) L. *australis* southern; genus *Artamus* Vieillot, 1816, woodswallow.
- austrina / austrinus** L. *austrinus* southern (*auster* south).
- Austrodicaeum** (syn. *Dicaeum*) L. *australis* southern; genus *Dicaeum* Cuvier, 1816, flowerpecker.
- Austropitta** (syn. *Pitta*) L. *australis* southern; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta.
- austroriparium / austroriparius** L. *auster, austri* south; *ripari* river-bank.
- Austrotis** (syn. *Ardeotis*) L. *australis* southern; genus *Otis* Linnaeus, 1758, bustard.
- Austrotornix** (syn. *Turnix*) L. *australis* southern; genus *Turnix* Bonnaterra, 1791, buttonquail.
- autochthona** Gr. *autokhthōn* native, indigene.
- autochthones** L. *autochthones* aborigines, indigenes (Gr. *autokhthōn* native).
- Automolus** Gr. *automolos* deserter.
- Autruchon** (syn. *Struthio*) French *Autruche* ostrich (> Old French *Ostriche* or *Ostruce* ostrich > Med. L. *avis struthio*).
- autumnalis** L. *autumnalis* autumnal (*autumnus, autumni* autumn). ▶ “Psittacus viridis minor occidentalis. Lesser Green Parrot” of Edwards (1751) (*Amazona*). ▶ “Red-bill’d Whistling Duck” of Edwards (1751) (*Dendrocygna*). • “This plain little species regularly visits Pennsylvania from the north in the month of October ... but what is singular, is rarely seen in spring. From the first to the fifteenth of October, they may be seen in considerable numbers almost every day in gardens ... After the first of November they are no longer to be found, unless the season be uncommonly mild” (A. Wilson 1811) (syn. *Dendroica castanea*).
- avakubi** Avakubi, Ituri District, Belgian Congo (= DR Congo).
- Averano** (syn. *Procnias*) From specific name *Ampelis averano* Hermann, 1783, Bearded Bellbird.
- averano** French name *Averano* given to the Bearded Bellbird by de Buffon (Brazilian Portuguese name *Ave de verão* bird of summer, because it was believed to call only during the six weeks of high summer); ▶ “Guirapunga” of Marcgrave (1648), and “Averano” of de Buffon (1770–1783). Snow (1982) considered that the local name should be properly attributed to the Bare-throated Bellbird *P. nudicollis* (*Procnias*).
- Aviceda** L. *avis* bird; *caedere* to kill.
- avicenniae** “The bird is named after *Avicennia maritima*, the predominant species in the mangrove habitat in which it has been found” (Ash *et al.* 1989); *Avicenna* or Abu ‘Ali al-Hussain ibn ‘Abdallah ibn Sina (980–1037), Persian philosopher and physician, who translated the works of Aristotle (subsp. *Acrocephalus scirpaceus*).
- avicola** L. *avius* remote; *-cola* dweller.
- Avocetta** (syn. *Recurvirostra*) From specific name *Recurvirostra avocetta* Linnaeus, 1758, Pied Avocet. Amend. *Avocetta*
- avocetta** • French *Avocette* avocet (syn. *Avocettula recurvirostris*). • Subsequent spelling (1766) of specific name *Recurvirostra avocetta* Linnaeus, 1758, Pied Avocet (“The specific name is spelt by Linnaeus with an “s” in the 10<sup>th</sup> edition and with a “c” in the 12<sup>th</sup>. The latter is obviously correct, and we may accept Linnaeus’ own correction”) (BOU 1915).
- Avocettinus** • (syn. *Avocettula*) From syn. specific name *Ornismya avocetta* Lesson, 1832 (= *Avocettula recurvirostris*, Fiery-tailed Awlbill). • (syn. *Opisthopora*) Dim. from syn. genus *Avocetta* Brisson, 1760, avocet
- Avocettula** Dim. from syn. genus *Avocetta* Brisson, 1760, avocet.
- avosetta** Venetian name *Avosetta* for the Pied Avocet; ▶ “Avosetta” or “Recurvirostra” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Avosetta of the Italians” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1738), and “Recurvirostra albo nigroque varia” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Recurvirostra*).
- avunculorum** Mod. L. *avunculorum* of the uncles (> L. *avunculus* uncle).
- awemba** Awemba District, Northern Rhodesia (= Zambia).
- awokera** Japanese name *Ao gera* green woodpecker, for the Wavy-bellied Woodpecker (*Picus*).
- axantha** Gr. *a-* not, without; *xanthos* yellow.
- axanthizus** Gr. *a-* not; *xanthizō* to make or dye yellow or brown.
- axillaris** L. *axillaris* of the armpit (*axilla* armpit). ▶ “Axillary Falcon” of Latham (1801) (*Elanus*).
- ayacuichensis** Ayacucho Dept., Peru.
- aylmeri** G. P. V. Aylmer (1856–1936) British traveller and collector in Somaliland (*Turdoides*).
- aymara** Aymará, the indigenous peoples of southern Peru, Bolivia, and northern Chile.
- ayresi / ayresii** Thomas Ayres (1828–1918) English



- naturalist, brewer, big-game hunter and collector who settled in South Africa (*Cisticola*, *Hieraaetus*, *Sarothrura*).
- Ayresillas** (syn. *Phyllastrephus*) Thomas Ayres (1828–1918), English naturalist and collector who settled in South Africa; Gr. *illas* thrush.
- Aythya** Gr. *aithuia* unidentified seabird mentioned by Aristotle, Hesychius, and other authors. In modern times associated with a variety of seabirds, including a duck and an auklet.
- azaleus** Gr. *azaleos* dry, parched.
- azara / azarae / azarai** Brig.-Gen. Félix Manuel de Azara (1742–1821) Spanish military engineer, boundary commissioner commanding the Paraguayan/Brazilian frontier 1781–1801, and naturalist (syn. *Anas flavirostris* (► “Pato pico amarillo y negro” of de Azara 1802–1805), syn. *Ara glaucogularis*, syn. *Charadrius collaris*, syn. *Heteroxolmis dominicana*, syn. *Piranga flava*, *Pteroglossus* (► “Aracari Azara” of Levaillant, 1807), *Synallaxis*, syn. *Tachuris rubrigastra*).
- azela / azelus** Gr. *azēlos* dreary, unenviable (cf. *azēlia* simplicity of style).
- azoricus** Azores, North Atlantic Ocean.
- azteca** Aztecs, the peoples of Mexico at the time of the Spanish conquista.
- azuay** Azuay, Ecuador.
- azurea** Med. L. *azureus* azure-coloured, azure-blue. ► “Gobe-mouche bleu des Philippines” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Petit Azur” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Hypothymis*).
- azureitinctus** Med. L. *azureus* azure-coloured; L. *tinctus* coloured, dyed.
- azureocapilla** Med. L. *azureus* azure-coloured; L. *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair).
- azureus** Med. L. *azureus* azure-blue. ► “Azure Kingfisher” of Latham (1801) (*Ceyx*).
- Azuria** (syn. *Dendroica*) Med. L. *azureus* azure-

# Bb

**Babax** Gr. *babax* babbler, chatterer (*babazō* to shout, to speak inarticulately).

**babelo** Etymology undiscovered (*Zosterops*).

**baboeala** / **baboecula** Dim. from Gr. *babax*, *babakos* chatterer; ▶ “Caqueteuse” of Levaillant (1802) (*Bradypterus*).

**babylonicus** L. *Babylonicus* Babylonian (Babylonia, a famed empire of ancient Mesopotamia, founded in the deltas of the Euphrates and Tigris).

**bacatus** L. *bacatus* adorned with pearls.

**bacbakiri** Cape Dutch name *Bokmakierie* for the Bokmakierie; ▶ “Bacbakiri” of Levaillant (1800) (syn. *Telophorus zeylonus*) (see also *bakbakiri*).

**bacchus** L. *bacchus* wine (i.e. wine-coloured) (ROM. MYTH. Bacchus, son of Jupiter and god of wine).

**Bacha** (syn. *Spilornis*) From syn. specific name *Falco bacha* Daudin, 1800 (= *Spilornis bido*, Black Serpent Eagle).

**bacha** French *pacha* pasha, lord; ▶ “Bacha” of Levaillant (1797) (syn. *Spilornis bido*).

**bachmani** / **bachmanii** Revd Dr John Bachman (1790–1874) US scientist, naturalist and close friend of Audubon (*Haematopus*, *Peucaea*, *Vermivora*).

**bactriana** / **bactrianus** L. *Bactrianus* Bactrian (Bactria or Bactriana, an ancient country of central Asia, roughly corresponding to modern Turkistan and Balkh, northern Afghanistan).

**badeigularis** L. *badius* chestnut-coloured; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).

**badia** L. *badius* chestnut-coloured, brown.

**badiceps** L. *badius* chestnut-coloured, brown; *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).

**badiosus** L. *badius* chestnut-coloured, brown.

**badissima** Mod. L. *badissimus* very brown (super. from L. *badius* brown) (cf. L. *badissare* to walk).

**badius** L. *badius* chestnut-coloured, brown. ▶ “Brown Hawk” of Brown (1776) and Latham (1781) (*Accipiter*). ▶ “Tordo del pardo-roxizo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Agelaioides*).

**baeckstroemii** K. Baeckstroem (fl. 1916) Swedish zoologist and explorer in the Pacific (*Cinclodes*).

**Baeocerca** (syn. *Sylvietta*) Gr. *baios* small; *kerkos* tail.

**Baeolophus** Gr. *baios* small, paltry; *lophos* crest, plume.

**Baeoippo** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *baios* small, little; *pipō* woodpecker.

**Baeopogon** Gr. *baios* small, little; *pōgōn* beard.

**Baeoscelis** (syn. *Eremomela*) Gr. *baios* small; *skelos* leg.

**baeri** • Prof. Karl Ernst von Baer Edler von Huthorn

(1792–1876) Prussian embryologist, anti-Darwinist, geographer and explorer in Siberia under Russian auspices (*Aythya*). • G. A. Baer (1839–1918) French naturalist and collector in Peru and Brazil (*Asthenes*, *Compsospiza*, *Leucippus*, *Paroaria*, *Philydor*).

**baetica** L. *Baeticus* Andalusia, Spain.

**baeticatus** L. *Baeticatus* clothed in Baetican wool, i.e. clothed in brown (from Baeticus, a province of Roman Spain, now Andalusia, famed for its wool) (cf. Mod. L. *baeticus* Spanish brown); ▶ “Isabelle” of Levaillant (1802) (*Acrocephalus*).

**baeus** Gr. *baios* small, little.

**baezae** Baeza, eastern Ecuador.

**bafirawari** Bafirawar (fl. 1924) Kenyan collector for Sir Frederick Jackson (*Bradornis*).

**bagheira** Hindi name *Bāghēri* for the Short-toed Lark; ▶ “Baa-geyra Lark” of Latham (1781–1802) (syn. *Calandrella brachydactyla dukhumensis*).

**baglafecht** French name “Baglafecht” given to the Baglafecht Weaver by de Buffon (1770–1783) (probably from a supposed Amharic name) (*Ploceus*).

**bagobo** Bagobo, an indigenous people of Mindanao, Philippines.

**bahamensis** Bahama Is. • Inferred TL. Eleuthera I., Bahama Is.; ▶ “Anas bahamensis. Ialthera Duck” of Catesby (1732) (*Anas*). • TL. Bahamas; ▶ “Bahama Titmouse” of Catesby (1731) (subsp. *Coereba flaveola*).

**bahiae** Bahia, Brazil.

**Bahila** (syn. *Leiothrix*) Etymology undiscovered; either a variant of syn. genus *Dahila* Hodgson, 1836, or based on a Nepalese name (see *Mesia*).

**baicalensis** Lake Baikal, Siberia.

**bailey** • Misspelling of specific name *Dendrocitta bayleyi* Blyth, 1863, Andaman Treepie. • Dr Alfred Marshall Bailey (1894–1978) US naturalist and Director of the Denver Museum of Natural History (*Pyrhocorax*). • Vernon Orlando Bailey (1864–1942) US field naturalist, surveyor for Division of Biological Survey, Department of Agriculture, founding president of American Society of Mammalogists 1933 and collector (*Xenospiza*).

**bailloui** Pierre Étienne Théodore Ballieu (1828–1885) French Consul to Hawaii 1869–1878 and collector. M. Ballieu’s name has also been spelled Ballien (*Loxioides*).

**bailloni** • Jean François Emmanuel Baillon (1744–1802) French lawyer, naturalist and collector (*Baillonius* ▶ “Aracari Baillon” of Levaillant, 1801). • Louis Antoine François Baillon (1778–1855) French naturalist and natural history dealer (syn. *Porzana pusilla intermedia*, *Puffinus* ▶ “Puffinus obscurus” of Baillon MS).

**Baillonius** Jean François Emmanuel Baillon (1744–1802) and his son Louis Antoine François Baillon (1778–1855) French naturalists and collectors.

- bailunduensis** Bailundo, Benguela, Angola.
- Bainopus** (syn. *Niltava*) Gr. *bainō* to tread; *pous* foot.
- bairdi** / **bairdii** Spencer Fullerton Baird (1823–1887) US ornithologist, Assistant Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, and collector (*Acanthidops*, *Ammodramus*, *Calidris*, *Herpystera*, *Junco*, *Oreomystis*, *Myiodynastes*, *Trogon*, *Vireo*).
- bakbakiri** Cape Dutch name *Bokmakierie* for this common bush-shrike; ▶ “Bacbakiri” of Levaillant (1800) (syn. *Telophorus zeylonus*).
- bakeri** • Dr John Randal Baker (1900–1984) British scientist, cytologist and collector in the New Hebrides 1922–1923, 1927 (*Ducula*). • George Fisher Baker, Jr. (1878–1937) US banker, collector and trustee of the AMNH (*Sericulus*). • Edward Charles Stuart Baker (1864–1944) British ornithologist, oologist, Indian Police 1883–1912 and collector (*Paradoxornis*, *Yuhina*).
- bakkamoena** Sinhala name *Bakamuna* for various owls (*Otus*).
- balaena** L. *balaena* whale.
- balaenarum** L. *balaenarum* of the whales (i.e. of Walvis Bay, Damaraland, Namibia > Afrikaans *Walvisbaai* > Dutch *Walvisch Baai* Whale Bay) (*Sterna*).
- Balaeniceps** L. *balaena* whale; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- Balanephagus** (syn. *Garrulus*) Gr. *balanos* acorn; *-phagos* -eating.
- Balanosphyra** (syn. *Melanerpes*) Gr. *balanos* acorn; *sphura* hammer, mallet.
- balasiensis** From “Balasian Swift”, the name given to the Asian Palm Swift by J. Gray in Griffith (1829); probably after the town and district of Balasore, Orissa, where the British made their first permanent settlement in the Bengal region (*Cypsiurus*).
- Balbusardus** (syn. *Pandion*) French name *Balbusard* for Osprey; based on “Balbusardus” of Willughby (1676).
- Balearica** L. *grui Balearicae* Balearic crane with a tufted head, mentioned by Pliny. It is not known to which species Pliny referred, or even if it was a type of crane, although the Demoiselle Crane *Anthropoides* formerly occurred in Spain, and still migrates through the Nile valley. It is possible that the Black Crowned Crane *B. pavonina* bred in the Nile delta or the marshes of Tunisia in classical times.
- balearica** L. *Baliaricus* Balearic, of the Balearic Is.
- balfouri** Sir Isaac Bayley Balfour (1853–1922) Scottish botanist, explorer and collector on Rodrigues and Socotra (*Chalcomitra*).
- balia** L. *balius* (error for *badius*?) chestnut-coloured, dark.
- Balicassius** (syn. *Dicrurus*) From specific name *Corvus balicassius* Linnaeus, 1766, Balicassiao.
- balicassius** Filipino name *Balicassiao* for this endemic drongo; ▶ “Choucas des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (*Dicrurus*).
- balim** Balim River, Oranje Mountains, New Guinea.
- baliola** L. *baliolus* dark, swarthy, chestnut-coloured (*badius* brown).
- ballarae** Ballara Copper Mine, east-southeast of Mt. Isa, Queensland, Australia.
- balli** V. Ball (1843–1895) Irish naturalist and collector (*Otus*).
- balliviani** Gen. José Ballivián y Seguro (1804–1852) President of Bolivia 1841–1847 (*Odontophorus*).
- ballmanni** Dr Peter Ballmann (b. 1941) German ornithopalaeontologist and collector (*Malimbus*).
- ballux** L. *ballux* gold-dust.
- balstoni** Richard James Balston (1839–1916) English industrialist and patron of natural history (*Apus*).
- baltimore** George Calvert 1<sup>st</sup> Baron Baltimore (1580–1632) English statesman and landowner who obtained a grant for Maryland north of the Potomac 1632 (syn. *Icterus galbula* ▶ “Baltimore-Bird” of Catesby (1731) and “Baltimore” of Brisson, 1760).
- bambarae** Bambara, a people of the French Sudan (= Mali) (*Thamnoleae*).
- bambla** Homophone from French *bande blanche* ‘white band’; ▶ “Banbla de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Bambla” of de Buffon (1770–1785), who so-named the Wing-banded Wren because of the white band crossing each wing, but wrote that his aim was to conserve native names wherever possible. However, a strait-laced Stresemann (1975) regarded the Count poorly: “an enemy of formalism in nomenclature he chose his specific names as unsystematically as possible – they were intended to be not instructive, but amusing” (*Microcerulus*).
- bambuluensis** Lake Bambulue, south of Bamenda, British Cameroons.
- bambusarum** Mod. L. *bambusarum* of the bamboos (Botanical genus *Bambusa*, bamboo).
- Bambusicola** / **bambusicola** Botanical genus *Bambusa*, bamboo (Malay *bambu* bamboo); L. *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- bamendae** Bamenda Highlands, British Cameroons.
- bananivora** / **Bananivorus** (syn. *Icterus*) / **bananivorus** French *banane* banana; L. *-vorus* eating (*vorare* to eat). ▶ “Bananiste” (name of bird in San Domingo) of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Banana Warbler” of Latham (1783) (subsp. *Coereba flaveola*).
- bangsi** / **Bangsia** Outram Bangs (1863–1932) US zoologist and collector (*Grallaria*, *Henicorhina*).
- bangwaensis** Bangwa, north-western Cameroons.
- bankiva** Etymology undiscovered; probably a local name on Java for the Red Junglefowl (subsp. *Gallus gallus*).
- banksiana** Banks Is., New Hebrides (= Vanuatu).
- Banksianus** (syn. *Calyptorhynchus*) From specific name *Psittacus banksii* Latham, 1790, Red-tailed Black Cockatoo.
- banksii** Sir Joseph Banks (1743–1820) English botanist and explorer with Captain Cook 1768–1771, President of the Royal Society 1778–1820, and founder of Kew Gardens

- (*Calyptorhynchus* ▶ “Banksian Cockatoo” of Latham 1787).
- bannermani** Dr David Armitage Bannerman (1886–1979) Scottish ornithologist and collector (*Anthus*, *Cyanomitra*, *Ploceus*, *Puffinus*, *Tauraco*, *Terpsiphone*).
- Bannermania** (syn. *Oceanodroma*) Dr David Armitage Bannerman (1886–1979), Scottish ornithologist and collector.
- banyumas** Banyumas Province (= Banyumas Regency, Jawa Tengah), Java.
- Baptothorax** (syn. *Chalcomitra*) Gr. *baptos* bright coloured, dyed; *thōrax* chest.
- barabensis** Baraba Steppe, western Siberia.
- barakae** Baraka (d. 1911), Kenyan hunter and skinner for Sir Frederick Jackson (*Bradypterus*).
- baramensis** Baram, Borneo.
- barau** Armand Barau (1921–1989), French naturalist and landowner on Réunion (*Pterodroma*).
- Barbaculus** (syn. *Monasa*) Dim. from *L. barba* beard.
- barbadensis** Barbados. ● Erroneous TL. Barbados (= Aruba); ▶ “Ash-fronted Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Amazona*). ● Erroneous TL. Barbados (= Cayenne = Brazil) ▶ “Tangara bleu de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tangara brasiliensis*).
- barbara** Barbary Coast, North Africa.
- barbarus** ● TL. “Habitat in Barbaria” (= Barbary Coast, North Africa); ▶ “Tunisian Falcon” of Albin (1731). This name, in the original combination *Falco barbarus* Linnaeus, 1758, is the second toponym in avian nomenclature (?syn. *Falco pelegrinoides*). ● *L. barbarus* savage, barbarous; ▶ “Pie-grièche rouge du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) (*Laniarius*). ● TL. Santa Barbara, Vera Paz, Guatemala (*Megascops*).
- barbata** *L. barbatus* bearded (*barba* beard).
- Barbatula** (syn. *Pogoniulus*) From syn. specific name *Bucco barbatula* Temminck, 1831 (= *Pogoniulus pusillus*, Red-fronted Tinkerbird).
- Barbatulides** (syn. *Pogoniulus*) Syn. genus *Barbatula* Lesson, 1837, tinkerbird; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- barbatulus** Dim. from *L. barbatus* bearded.
- barbatus** *L. barbatus* bearded (*barba* beard). ▶ “Christna Crow” of Latham (1822) (syn. *Dicrurus hottentotus*). ▶ “Vultur aureus” of Gesner (1555), and “Bearded Vulture” of Edwards (1750) (*Gypaetus*). This name, in the original combination *Vultur barbatus* Linnaeus, 1758, is the fifth name and first adjectival epithet in avian nomenclature. ▶ “Barbichon de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Whiskered Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (*Myiobius*). ▶ “Merle barbu” of Desfontaines (1789; “Le bec ... de sa base naissent cinq à six petites soies brunes, roides, de la grosseur d’un crin de cheval”) (*Pycnonotus*). ▶ “Pic à Doubles Moustaches” of Levaillant (1808) (syn. *Thripia namaquus*).
- barbicula** ● Dim. from *L. barbula* little beard (syn. *Megalaima malabarica*). ● Dim. from French *Barbu* barbet (syn. *Megalaima rubricapilla*).
- barbirostris** *L. barba* beard; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- barbozae** José Vicente Barboza du Bocage (1823–1907) Portuguese ornithologist and father of Angolan ornithology (*Hyltiota*).
- barcoo** Barcoo, a shire of southwestern Queensland, Australia.
- bardus** *L. bardus* dull, stolid.
- Barita** (syn. *Cracticus*) / **barita** Gr. *baritēs* unknown small bird mentioned by Dionysius.
- baritula** Dim. from syn. genus *Barita* Cuvier, 1817, butcherbird (*Diglossa*).
- baritus** Gr. *baritēs* unknown small bird mentioned by Dionysius.
- barklyi** Sir Henry Barkly (1815–1898), British MP 1845–1848, Governor of British Guiana 1848–1853, Jamaica 1853–1856, Victoria 1856–1863, Mauritius 1863–1870 and Cape Colony 1870–1877 (*Coracopsis*).
- barlowi** Charles Sydney Barlow (1905–1979), South African entrepreneur, philanthropist and field ornithologist (*Calendulauda*).
- barnardi** Edward Barnard (1786–1861), English civil servant, zoologist, horticulturalist and Agent-Gen. for the Crown Colonies 1825–1861 (*Barnardius* ▶ “Barnard’s Parrot” of Latham 1822).
- Barnardius** From specific name *Platycercus barnardi* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, Mallee Ringneck Parrot.
- Barnesia** (syn. *Synallaxis*) Carlos St. Barnes (fl. 1901) in Paraguay.
- baroli** Carlo Tencredi Falletti Marchese di Barolo (1782–1838), Italian philanthropist and collector of books and *objets d’art* (*Puffinus*).
- baroni** Oscar T. Baron (1847–1926) German engineer and collector in Peru and Ecuador (*Cranioleuca*, *Metallura*, *Phaethornis*).
- barrabandi** Jacques Barraband (or Barraban) (1767–1809), French designer, artist and painter of birds (*Pionopsitta* ▶ “Caïca Barraband” of Levaillant 1805, syn. *Polytelis swainsonii*).
- Barrabandius** (syn. *Polytelis*) From syn. specific name *Psittacus barrabandi* Swainson, 1821 (= *Polytelis swainsonii*, Superb Parrot).
- barratti** F. A. Barratt (fl. 1875), collector in the Transvaal, South Africa (*Bradypterus*).
- barringeri** Brandon Barringer (1899–1991), US banker and philanthropist (syn. *Phlegopsis nigromaculata*).
- barroiti** Théodore Adolphe Barrot (1801–1870), French diplomat in Colombia 1831–1835 and the Philippines 1835–1838 (*Heliothryx*).
- barrovii** / **barrowii** Sir John Barrow (1764–1848), English traveller in South Africa 1800–1803, Second Secretary of the Admiralty 1804–1845 who promoted the search for the North-west Passage, and founder of the Royal Geographical Society (syn. *Bucephala islandica*, *Eupodotis*).
- bartelsi** Max E. G. Bartels (1871–1936), Dutch plantation owner and naturalist in Java 1895–1936 (*Spizaeus*, *Strix*).

- bartletti** Abraham Dee Bartlett (1812–1897) English zoologist and taxidermist (*Crypturellus*, *Polyerata*).
- Bartramia** Syn. specific name *Tringa bartramia* A. Wilson, 1813 (= *B. longicauda*, Upland Sandpiper).
- bartramia** William Bartram (1739–1823) US botanist and ornithologist, collector and explorer (syn. *Bartramia longicauda*).
- bartschi** Prof. Paul Bartsch (1871–1960) German/US malacologist, Curator of Molluscs at the Smithsonian 1914–1945, and collector (*Aerodramus*).
- baruffi** Abbé Baruffe (fl. 1850) French philanthrope (syn. *Oriolus brachyrhynchus*).
- Baruffius** (syn. *Oriolus*) From syn. specific name *Oriolus baruffii* Bonaparte, 1850 (= *O. brachyrhynchus*, Western Black-headed Oriole).
- Baruwaia** (syn. *Cecropis*) Swahili name *Baruwai* for a swallow.
- Baryphonus** (syn. *Baryphthengus*, syn. *Momotus*) Gr. *baruphōnos* with a deep bass voice.
- Baryphthengus** Gr. *baruphthongos* and *baruphthenktēs* deep-toned (*barus* heavy; *phthengomai* to speak).
- Baryrhynchodes** (syn. *Bycanistes*) From syn. genus *Baryrhynchus* Roberts, 1922, hornbill; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Baryrhynchus** (syn. *Bycanistes*) Gr. *barus* heavy; *rhunkhos* bill.
- basalis** Mod. L. *basalis* pertaining to the base (L. *basis* base).
- Basanistes** (syn. *Urolestes*) Gr. *basanistēs* torturer, examiner.
- basilanica / basilanicus** Basilan, Philippines.
- basileus** Gr. *basileus* king.
- Basileuterus** Gr. *basileuterus* more kingly (comp. from *basileus* king). Applied by Aristotle to a small bird usually identified as the wren *Troglodytes*, but sometimes conjectured to be a warbler *Phylloscopus* or a goldcrest *Regulus*.
- basilica / basilicus** L. *basilicus* magnificent, splendid (> Gr. *basilikos* royal).
- Basilinna** Gr. *basilinna* queen.
- Basiliscus** (syn. *Regulus*) Gr. *basiliskos* princeling.
- Basilornis** Gr. *basileus* king; *ornis* bird.
- bassanus** Bass Rock, Firth of Forth, Scotland. ● TL. Scotland (= Bass Rock); ► “Anser Bassanus” of Willughby (1676), and “Soland Goose” of Ray (1678) (*Morus*).
- bassi** Bass Strait, between Tasmania and Victoria, Australia.
- bassus** French *pacha* pasha; ► “Bacha” of Levallant (1797) (syn. *Spilornis bido*).
- basutoensis** Basutoland (= Lesotho).
- Batara** Guaraní name *Batará* for various small birds (cf. Tupí name *Mbaratá* for antbirds).
- batasiensis / batassiensis** Amendments of specific name *Cypselus basasiensis* J. Gray, 1829, Asian Palm Swift (as if from the Bengali name *Bathasi* for this swift).
- batavensis / batavicus** Batavia (= Jakarta), Java. ● TL. Batavia, East Indies; ► “Amber Parrot” of Latham (1787) (syn. *Chalcopsitta sintillata*). ● Erroneous TL. Batavia, Java (= Venezuela); ► “Petite Perruche de Batavia” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Perruche à ailes variées” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Black-winged Parrakeet” of Brown (1776) (*Touit*).
- batesi** George Latimer Bates (1863–1940) US landowner in tropical West Africa 1895–1928 and ornithologist (*Apus*, *Caprimulgus*, *Haplocinnyris*, *Mirafra*, *Ploceus*, syn. *Sylvietta denti*, *Terpsiphone*).
- Bathilda** (syn. *Neochmia*) Bathilde Aloïse Léonie Comtesse de Cambacères (1840–1861), daughter of French ornithologist Prince Bonaparte.
- Bathmedonia** (syn. *Bathmocercus*) Gr. *bathmēdon* by steps.
- Bathmidura / Bathmidurus** (syn. *Pachyramphus*) Gr. *bathmis*, *bathmidos* step; *oura* tail.
- Bathmisyrma** (syn. *Monarcha*) Gr. *bathmis* step; *surma* robe with a long train.
- Bathmocercus** Gr. *bathmos* step; *kerkos* tail.
- bathoica** Gr. *bathos* depths, heights; *oikos* dwelling.
- bathychroa** Gr. *bathukhrous* deep-coloured.
- bathyrinchus / Bathyrynchus** (syn. *Paradoxornis*) Gr. *bathus* high, deep; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Batis** Gr. *batis* grub- or worm-eating bird mentioned by Aristotle, not further identified, but later associated with a variety of passerines.
- Batrachostomus** Gr. *batrakhos* frog; *stoma* mouth.
- battyi** J. H. Batty (1846–1906) collector in tropical America 1896–1906 (*Leptotila*).
- batuensis** Batu Is., Sumatra.
- Baucis** (syn. *Abeillia*) Gr. MYTH. Baucis, an old woman of Phrygia and wife of Philemon. The old couple entertained the gods Jupiter and Mercury, travelling in disguise, to the very best of their frugal means, and were more than amply rewarded. Their poor home was transformed into a temple, of which they were appointed the priests. On their deaths they were metamorphosed into trees.
- baudi** Jean Chrétien Baron Baud (1789–1859) Governor-Gen. of the Dutch East Indies 1833–1836 (*Pitta*).
- baudinianus / baudinii** Capt. Thomas Nicholas Baudin (1754–1803) French commander of the expedition to Australia 1801–1804 (*Calyptorhynchus*, *Dromaius*).
- baueri** Ferdinand Lucas Bauer (1760–1826) Austrian natural history artist who accompanied the Flinders expedition to Australia 1801–1805 (subsp. *Limosa lapponica*).
- Bauharnaisius** (syn. *Beauharnaisius*) Original spelling of genus *Beauharnaisius* Bonaparte, 1850, aracari.
- baumanni** Eugen Baumann (1865–1895) German botanist and collector in Togoland 1893–1895 (*Phyllastrephus*).
- baya** Hindi name *Baya* for the Baya Weaver (syn. *Ploceus philippinus*).
- bayleyi** Sir Edward Clive Bayley (1821–1894) British statesman and archaeologist in India 1842–1878 (*Dendrocitta*).

- Baza** (syn. *Aviceda*) Hindi *Baaz* hawk (applied without qualification to the female Northern Goshawk).
- bazlei** Original spelling of specific name *Dendrocitta bayleyi* Blyth, 1863, Andaman Treepie.
- beani** Tarleton Hoffman Bean (1846–1917) US ichthyologist and collector in Mexico and North America, (*Troglodytes*).
- beaudouini** M. Beaudouin (fl. 1862) who collected in Portuguese Guinea for the Verreaux dealership of Paris (*Circaetus*).
- beauharnesii** / **Beauharnaisius** Auguste Beauharnais (1810–1835) 2<sup>nd</sup> Prince of Eichstadt, collector and patron of the sciences (*Beauharnaisius*). Amend. *Beauharnesius*.
- beaulieui** André David Beaulieu (b. 1896) French colonial administrator in Indochina and naturalist (*Paradoxornis*).
- beavani** Capt. Robert Cecil Beavan (1841–1870) British Army in India (*Periparus*).
- Bebros** Gr. *bebros* stupid; *ornis* bird.
- beccarianus** / **beccarii** Dr Odoardo Beccari (1843–1920) Italian botanist, explorer and collector in the East Indies and New Guinea (*Cochoa*, syn. *Cyornis superbus*, *Dicaeum*, *Gallicolumba*, *Otus*, *Sericornis*).
- beckeri** Johann Becker (fl. 1995) Brazilian entomologist at the Museu Nacional do Rio de Janeiro (*Phylloscartes*).
- becki** Rollo Howard Beck (1870–1950) US field ornithologist and collector in the Galápagos Is., South Pacific and New Guinea, leader of the Whitney South Sea Expedition (*Dicaeum*, *Pseudobulweria*).
- bedfordi** Herbrand Arthur Russell 11<sup>th</sup> Duke of Bedford (1858–1940) sponsor of Ruwenzori Expedition, President of the Zoological Society of London 1899–1936, and trustee of the British Museum 1906–1927 (*Terpsiphone*).
- beecheii** Rear-Adm. Frederick William Beechey (1796–1856) British geographer and explorer in the Pacific 1825–1828, and President of the Royal Geographical Society 1855–1856 (*Cissilopha*).
- beehleri** Eponym; dedication not seen (*Turdus*).
- beema** Beema River (= Bhima River, Maharashtra), India.
- beesleyi** J. S. S. Beesley (fl. 1966) of the Tropical Pesticides Research Institute, Arusha, Tanzania (*Chersomanes*).
- behni** Wilhelm Friedrich Georg Behn (1808–1878) German explorer who crossed South America in 1847 (*Myrmotherula*).
- beicki** Walter Beick (1883–1933) Swedish/Estonian ornithologist, collector and explorer in Tibet and China 1926–1933 (*Carpodacus*).
- beijingnica** Beijing, China.
- bejaranoi** Dr Gastón Bejarano B. (fl. 1981) Bolivian zoologist and Director of National Parks (*Schizoeca*).
- Belchera** (syn. *Petroica*) Sir Charles Frederic Belcher (1876–1970) Australian oologist and founder member of RAOU, Chief Justice of Trinidad & Tobago 1930.
- belcheri** • Adm. Sir Edward Belcher (1799–1877) British naval explorer on the Pacific coast of America 1825–1828 and in the Arctic 1852–1854 (*Larus*). • Sir Charles Frederic Belcher (1876–1970) Australian judge, oologist, and a founder member of the RAOU (*Pachyptila*).
- beldingi** Lyman Belding (1829–1917) US ornithologist and collector in the Californias (*Geothlypis*, *Passerculus*).
- belfordi** George Belford (d. 1906) son of a Samoan chieftain and collector for Sir William McGregor (*Melidectes*).
- belisarius** Belisarius (d. 555 AD) celebrated Byzantine general in the reign of Justinian (subsp. *Aquila rapax*).
- bella** L. *bellus* pretty, charming. ▶ “Black-lined Grosbeak” of Latham (1801) (*Stagonopleura*).
- Bellatrix** (syn. *Lophornis*) L. *bellatrix* female warrior.
- belli** John Graham Bell (1812–1889) US taxidermist, field ornithologist and collector (*Amphispiza*, *Basileuterus*).
- bellicosa** / **bellicosus** L. *bellicosus* aggressive, martial (> *bellicus* of war > *bellum* war). ▶ “Suirirí roxo obscuro” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Hirundinea*). ▶ “Griffard” of Levaillant (1796) (*Polemaetus*).
- bellii** John Graham Bell (1812–1889) US taxidermist, field ornithologist and collector (*Vireo*).
- Bellona** (syn. *Orthorhynchus*) ROM. MYTH. Bellona, goddess of war and sister to Mars.
- bellulus** L. *bellulus* pretty (dim. from *bellus* pretty).
- bellus** L. *bellus* pretty, charming.
- Belocercus** (syn. *Psittacula*, syn. *Trichoglossus*) Gr. *belos* arrow, dart; *kerkos* tail.
- Belonopterus** Gr. *belonē* needle; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- Belurus** (syn. *Psittacula*) Gr. *belonē* needle; *kerkos* tail.
- bendirei** Maj. Charles Emil Bendire (1836–1897) German/US soldier, field naturalist, oologist and collector (*Toxostoma*).
- benedicti** Dr James E. Benedict (b. 1854) US zoologist and collector (*Spindalis*).
- benepalicia** L. *benepalicitus* pleasing, acceptable.
- bengalensis** / **Bengalis** (syn. *Uraeginthus*) / **bengalus** / **benghalense** / **benghalensis** Bengal, India. Historically, Bengal comprised the greater part of northern India and Bangladesh. • TL. Bengal; ▶ “Little Indian Kingfisher” of Edwards (1743), “Martin-pêcheur de Bengale” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Indian Kingfisher” of Latham (1782) (subsp. *Alcedo atthis*); ▶ “Lark-heeled Cuckoo” of Brown (1776) and Latham (1782) (*Centropus*); ▶ “Jay from Bengal” of Albin (1738) (*Coracias*) (This name, in the original combination *Corvus benghalensis* Linnaeus, 1758, is the seventh toponym in avian nomenclature); ▶ “Bengall

- Woodpecker" of Albin (1738) (*Dinopium*) (This name, in the original combination *Picus benghalensis* Linnaeus, 1758, is the tenth toponym in avian nomenclature); ▶ "Bengal Vulture" of Latham (1781) (*Gyps*); ▶ "Indian Bustard" of Edwards (1758) (*Houbaropsis*); ▶ "Sparrow from Bengal" of Albin (1738), and "Yellow-headed Indian Sparrow" of Edwards (1751) (*Ploceus*); ▶ "Brown Indian Thrush" of Edwards (1751) (syn. *Turdoides striata*). ● Inferred TL. Bengal; ▶ "Bengal Water Rail" of Albin (1740) (*Rostratula*). ● Erroneous TL. Bengal (= Senegal); ▶ "Bengali" of Brisson (1760) (in the mistaken belief that the Red-cheeked Cordon-bleu came from Bengal) (*Uraeginthus*).
- benguellensis / benguellensis** Benguella (= Benguela), Angola.
- benjamini** John Benjamin Leadbeater (1800–1852) English natural history dealer, eldest son of the more famous Benjamin Leadbeater (1760–1837) (*Urosticte*).
- bennetti / bennettii** ● Dr George Bennett (1804–1893) British surgeon, zoologist and botanist who settled in Australia 1836 (*Aegothales, Casuarius*). ● Edward Turner Bennett (1797–1836) British zoologist and Secretary of Zoological Society of London 1831–1836 (*Campethera*). ● Kenric Harold Bennett (d. 1891) Australian naturalist and collector (*Corvus*).
- bensbachi** Jacob Bensbach (fl. 1893) Dutch Resident at Ternate in the Moluccas 1888–1893 (*Janthothorax*).
- benschi** Jean Henri Émile Bensch (1868–1944) French administrator in Madagascar 1903 (*Monias*).
- Bensonhyphantes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Constantine Walter Benson (1909–1982) English colonial administrator, ornithologist and collector; syn. genus *Hyphantes* Reichenbach, 1850, weaver.
- bensoni** Constantine Walter Benson (1909–1982) English colonial administrator, ornithologist and collector (*Chloropeta, Pseudocossyphus, Sheppardia*).
- bentaveo** Brazilian name *Bem-te-vi* for the kiskadees and similar flycatchers (syn. *Megarynchus pitangua*).
- bentet** Etymology undiscovered; perhaps a local name on Java for a shrike (subsp. *Lanius schach*).
- berard** Adm. Auguste Bérard (1796–1852) French naval officer and explorer (*Pelecanoides*).
- Berenicornis** Berenice, queen of Egypt (fl. 250 BC) whose hair, vowed to Venus following her husband's victories, was stolen from the temple and was said to have been placed in a constellation; Gr. *ornis* bird. Amend. *Berenicomis* (Gr. *komē* hair).
- berezowskii** M. M. Berezovski (d. 1911) Russian explorer, zoologist and collector in Mongolia, Tibet and China (*Cyanistes*).
- Bergia** (syn. *Stephanophorus*) Dr F. G. Carlos Berg (1843–1902) Argentinian zoologist, Director of the Buenos Aires Museum 1892–1901.
- bergii** C. H. Bergius (1790–1817) German collector for the Berlin Museum at the Cape of Good Hope 1816–1817 (*Sterna*).
- berigora** Aboriginal name *Berigora* for the Brown Falcon (*Falco*).
- beringii** Vitus Jonassen Bering (1681–1741) Danish navigator and explorer in the Russian service (syn. *Somateria spectabilis*); ▶ "Bering Goose" and "King Duck" of Pennant 1785 and Latham 1785).
- berlepschi / Berlepschia** Hans Hermann Carl Ludwig Graf von Berlepsch (1850–1915) German ornithologist and collector specialising in the Neotropical avifauna (*Acestrura, Aglaiocercus, Asthenes, Columba, Conopias, Crypturellus, Dacnis, Hemispingus, Hylopezus, Leptasthenura, Ochthoeca, Parotia, Pipra, Polioptila, Pyrrhura, Rhegmatorhina, Sippia, Thripophaga, Xiphocolaptes*). ● (syn. *Pachyrampus*).
- berliozii** Jacques Berlioz (1891–1975) French ornithologist (*Apus*).
- bernardi** Capt. Bernard (fl. 1844) French mariner and collector from Bordeaux (*Sakesphorus*).
- Berneyornis** (syn. *Ninox*) Frederic Lee Berney (1865–1949) Australian ornithologist and President of the RAOU 1934–1935; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Bernicla** (syn. *Branta*) From specific name *Anas bernicla* Linnaeus, 1758, Dark-bellied Brent Goose; based on "Bernaches" of Cuvier (1817).
- bernicla** Med. L. *bernicla* barnacle; ▶ "Branta" or "Bernicla" of Gesner (1555), "Brent-Goose" or "Brenta" of Ray (1678), and "Anas capite colloque nigris" of Linnaeus (1746). Until the middle of the eighteenth century the Brent geese and the Barnacle Goose were often regarded as one species. In mediæval times it was thought that the Barnacle Goose and the barnacle Lepadidae were different forms of the same creature, and that the geese were produced from barnacles that grew on old timbers exposed to salt-water. Even as late as 1636 Gerard wrote of "broken pieces of old ships on which is found certain spume or froth, which in time breedeth into shells, and the fish which is hatched therefrom is in shape and habit like a bird." However, this fable received short shrift from Ray (1678), "What is reported concerning the rise and original of these birds, to wit, that they are bred of rotten wood, for instance, of the Masts, Ribs, and Planks of broken Ships half putrified and corrupted, or of certain Palms of trees falling into the Sea, or lastly, of a kind of Sea-shells ... may be seen in *Aldrovand* ... and many others. But that all these stories are false and fabulous I am confidently perswaded" (*Branta*).
- bernieri** ● Chevalier J. A. Bernier (fl. 1834) French surgeon-naturalist and collector in Madagascar 1831–1834 (*Anas, Oriolia, Threskiornis*). ● TL. Bernier Island, Western Australia (syn. *Malurus assimilis*).
- Bernieria** Chevalier J. A. Bernier (fl. 1834) French surgeon-naturalist in Madagascar 1831–1834.
- bernsteyni / bernsteyni** Heinrich Agathon Bernstein (1828–1865) German physician, zoologist and

- collector (*Centropus*, *Megapodius*, *Ptilinopus*, *Sterna*).
- berthelotii** Sabin Berthelot (1794–1880) French malacologist, Consul on Tenerife 1848–1874 (*Anthus*).
- berthemyi** M. Berthemey (fl. 1876) French diplomat in China, United States and Belgium (*Dryonastes*).
- bertonii** Dr Moisés Santiago Bertoni (1857–1929) Paraguayan zoologist and palaeontologist (syn. *Todirostrum plumbeiceps*).
- bertrandi** Capt. Bertram Lutley Sclater (1866–1897) British Army engineer and intelligence officer in Nyasaland 1891–1893 (*Ploceus*).
- beryllina / beryllinus** Med. L. *beryllinus* berylline, crystalline (L. *beryllus* beryl).
- beryllofulgens** L. *beryllus* beryl; *fulgens* glittering.
- Bessethera** (syn. *Pellorneum*) Gr. *bēssa* wooded glen; *-thēras* hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).
- bessophilus** Gr. *bēssa* wooded glen; *philos* -loving.
- bestiarum** L. *bestia* wild animal, beast.
- Bethylus** (syn. *Cissopsis*) Gr. *bēthulos* unknown sort of bird.
- betulinus** L. *betula* birch.
- beverlyae** Beverly Hilty (fl. 1998), wife of US ornithologist Steven Hilty (*Synallaxis*).
- bewickii** Thomas Bewick (1753–1828) English woodcut engraver (*Cygnus*, *Thryomanes*).
- bewsheri** C. E. Bewsher (fl. 1876) resident on Anjouan, Comoro Islands (*Turdus*).
- bharovus** Bihari name *Bharāo* for the Common Hawk Cuckoo (syn. *Cuculus poliocephalus*).
- Bhringa** (syn. *Dicrurus*) Bengali name *Bhringraj* for the Greater Racquet-tailed Drongo; “Bhring-Raja, quasi Rexa pum. is, in the plains, the generic name of our 3 first species. Chibia is the hill name ... Bhringa, Bhringaca, and Bhring-raj, are synonymes ... Quo ad the use of native generic appellations, I think there is wisdom in it, as helping the student in India to discover affinities which the people have ascertained from long familiarity ... Indian words are generally as euphonous as the cognate Greek and Latin ones, and, I may add, signiycant too” (Hodgson 1836). Amend. *Bringa*.
- Bhuchanga** (syn. *Dicrurus*) Hindi names *Buchanga* and *Bujanga* for the Black Drongo. Amend. *Buchanga*.
- bianchii / Bianchoma** (syn. *Oceanodroma*) Valentin Lvovich Bianki (or Bianchi) (1857–1920) Russian ornithologist and Curator of the Imperial Academy of Sciences, St Petersburg (subsp. *Certhia familiaris*, subsp. *Lanius excubitor*, subsp. *Phasianus colchicus*).
- biarcuata / biarcuatum** L. *bi-* two- (in comb.) (*bis* twice); *arcuatus* bow-shaped (> *arcuare* to shape like a bow).
- Biarmicus** (syn. *Panurus*) From specific name *Parus biarmicus* Linnaeus, 1758, Bearded Tit.
- biarmicus** • Temminck (1825) obviously thought the original Linnaean epithet of “biarmicus” meant ‘bearded’ when he gave that name to the Lanner Falcon (“Faucon biarmique”), with reference to its moustached appearance, since the type locality is Caffraria and the Cape of Good Hope. Cabanis & Heine (1863), commenting on “*Picus biarmicus*” of Cuvier (= *Thripias namaquus* in Picidae), wrote that Linnaeus had correctly described the Bearded Tit from Biarmia, but that both Cuvier and Temminck had not regarded the epithet as a toponym but, misled by the syllable *bi-* which they had interpreted as *bis-*, had considered *biarmicus* to mean “with two beard stripes” (*Falco*). • According to Newton & Gadwo (1896) the Bearded Tit was named, erroneously, after Biarmia, an old name for the district of Perm in northern Russia, and this etymology is supported by BOU (1915) and Tyrberg (*in litt.*): “Bjarmaland, the old Norse name for the area around the White Sea. This name is first mentioned in the voyage of Ohthere which is appended to Alfred the Great’s edition [c. 890 AD] of Orosius, but it is also mentioned in several Norse sagas, and the name was well known to mediaeval Scandinavian chroniclers ... The name was latinized as *Biarmia*, and this is the form used by Olaus Magnus in his *Historia de Gentibus Septentrionalibus* (1555) and in his map of northern Europe (1567), though by this time *Biarmia* had become a semi-mythical region somewhere northeast of Sweden and Finland. Olaus Magnus’ *History* was certainly known by Linnaeus ... It is not clear why Linnaeus should have associated the Bearded Tit with this area, but the fact that at least in *Fauna Svecica* (1761) and the twelfth edition of *Systema Naturae* he partially confused the Bearded Tit and the Long-tailed Tit may have some bearing on this.” However, the name is possibly Linnaeus’s (1758) attempt at latinising Albin’s (1738) names “Beardmanica” and “Beard Manica from Juteland” for this bird (*Panurus*).
- Bias** Gr. *buas* bird of evil omen.
- Biastes** (syn. *Biatas*) Gr. *biastēs* mighty.
- Biatas** Gr. *biatas* tyrant.
- biblicus** Mod. L. *biblicus* of the Bible (> French *Bible* > Late/Med. L. *biblia* Bible > Gr. *biblia* books > *biblos* papyrus, paper).
- Biblis** (syn. *Ptyonoprogne*) French name “Biblis” given to a group of swallows by Lesson (1837).
- bicalcarata / bicalcaratum / bicalcaratus** L. *bi-* two- (in comp.) (*bis* twice); *calcar*, *calcaris* spur. ▶ “Peacock Pheasant from China” of Edwards (1747) (*Polyplectron*).
- bicarunculatus** L. *bi-* double-, two-; Mod. L. *carunculus* wattled (> L. *caruncula* small piece of flesh).
- Bichenoa** (syn. *Taeniopygia*) From specific name *Fringilla bichenovii* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, Double-barred Finch.
- bichenovii** James Ebenezer Bicheno (1785–1851) English barrister, Colonial Secretary for Tasmania 1842–1851 and botanist (*Taeniopygia*).
- bicincta / bicinctus** L. *bi-* two-, double-; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).
- bicinia** L. *bicinium* duet.
- bicknelli** Eugene Pintard Bicknell (1859–1925) US



- banker, botanist, ornithologist and a founder member of the AOU (*Catharus*).
- bi clavus** L. *bi*- two-; *clavus* nail, tack.
- bicolor** L. *bicolor* bicoloured (*bi*- two-; *color* colour). ▶ “Crested Titmouse” of Catesby (1731), and “Mésange hupée de la Caroline” of Brisson (1760) (*Baeolophus*). ▶ “Saphir-émeraude” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Sapphire and Emerald Humming Bird” of Latham (1782) (*Cyanophaia*). ▶ “Pato roxo y negro” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Dendrocygna*). ▶ “Ramier blanc mangeur de muscade de la Nouvelle Guinée” of Sonnerat (1776) (*Ducula*). ▶ “Gobemouche à ventre blanc de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Fluvicola pica*). ▶ “Merle brun du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “White-rumped Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Spreo*). ▶ “Bahama Sparrow” of Catesby (1731) (*Tiaris*).
- bicoloratus** L. *bicoloratus* bicoloured, two-coloured.
- bicornis** L. *bicornis* two-horned (*bi*- two-; *cornu* horn). ▶ “Horned Indian Raven, var. 1” of Ray (1678), and “Calao” of Petiver (1713) (*Buceros*).
- bicristatus** L. *bi*- two-, double-; *cristatus* crested.
- biddulphi** Col. John Biddulph (1840–1921) British Army, colonial administrator in India and ornithologist with Yarkand Mission 1873–1874 (*Podoces*).
- Bidens** (syn. *Harpagus*) L. *bi*- two-, double-; *dens* tooth.
- bidentata / bidentatus** Med. L. *bidentatus* having two teeth (> L. *bi*- two-; *dentatus* toothed > *dens*, *dentis* tooth). ▶ “Notched Falcon” of Latham (1787) (*Harpagus*).
- bido** Javanese name *Bido* for the Black Serpent Eagle (*Spilornis*).
- Biensis** (syn. *Canirallus*) No expl. (Pucheran 1845); has the form of a toponym.
- bieti** Monsignor Félix Biet (1838–1901) French missionary to China (*Ianthocincla*).
- bifasciata / bifasciatus** Mod. L. *bifasciatus* bifasciated, two-barred (> L. *bi*- two-; Late L. *fasciatus* banded).
- bifrenata** L. *bi*- two-; *frenatus* bridled.
- bifrontatus** L. *bi*- two-; Mod. L. *frontatus* fronted, browed.
- bilineata / bilineatus** Mod. L. *bilineatus* double-striped (> L. *bi*- two-; *lineatus* lined > *linea* line).
- biloba / bilobus** L. *bi*- double-; Gr. *lobos* lobe.
- bilopha / bilophus** L. *bi*- two-, double-; Gr. *lophos* crest.
- bimaculata / bimaculatus** Mod. L. *bimaculatus* two-spotted (> L. *bi*- double-; *maculatus* spotted).
- bimaensis** Bima, Sumbawa.
- binotata / binotatus** L. *bi*- two-, double-; *notatus* marked (*nota* mark).
- Biophorus** (syn. *Cissa*) Gr. *bios* life; *-phoros* -bearing; Temminck (1849) recorded that the Chinese name for green magpie meant “bird with the sash of long life”.
- bipartita / bipartitus** L. *bipartitus* divided in two parts, bisected.
- bipunctatus** L. *bi*- two-, double-; Mod. L. *punctatus* spotted (> L. *punctum* spot).
- birostris** L. *bi*- two-; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Calao de Gingi” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Ocyrceros*).
- birulae / birulai** Aleksandr Andreevich Byaluinitzkiy-Birulya (fl. 1910), Russian zoologist (syn. *Lagopus lagopus*, subsp. *Larus vegae*).
- biscutata / biscutatus** L. *bi*- two-, double-; *scutatus* armed with a shield (*scutum* oblong shield).
- bisetis** L. *bi*- two-; *seta* bristle, stiff hair.
- bishopi** • Eponym: dedication undiscovered (*Catharopeza*). • Charles Reed Bishop (1822–1915) US banker and husband to Princess Bernice Pauahi of Hawaii (*Moho*).
- bisignatus** L. *bi*- two-, double-; *signatus* distinct, well-marked.
- bismarckii** Bismarck Archipelago, Papua New Guinea.
- bispecularis** L. *bi*- twice-, double-; *specularis* like a mirror (*speculum* mirror > *specere* to look at).
- bistictus** L. *bi*- twice-, double-; Gr. *stiktos* spotted, marked
- bistriata / bistratus** L. *bi*- two-, double-; *striatus* striated (*stria* furrow > *striare* to striate).
- bistrigiceps** L. *bi*- double; *striga* furrow; *-ceps* -capped (*caput* head).
- Bites** (syn. *Aegithalos*) Sundevall (1857) wrote that this name was an established and well-formed equivalent of syn. genus *Orites* G. Gray 1841, long-tailed tit. However, I am unable to find it in the usual references.
- bithynicus** L. *Bithynicus* of Bithynia (*Bithynia* a country of Asia Minor).
- bitorquata / bitorquatus** L. *bi*- two-, double-; *torquatus* banded, collared (*torques* collar).
- bivittata / bivittatus** L. *bi*- double; *vittatus* banded (*vitta* ribbon). ▶ “Figuier à tête noire de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (= ♂), and “*Sylvia caerulea* var. β” of Latham (1790) (syn. *Poliophtila plumbea*).
- Biziura** No expl. (Stephens 1824), except a reference to “Biziura” of Leach MS; probably from Gr. *bizēai* straws (originally the name for a straw mattress or matting) and *oura* tail, with reference to the stiff, spiky tail-feathers of the Musk Duck *B. lobata* (cf. Gr. *buzēn* thick, matted, and *oura* tail, in allusion to the pincushion-like undertail coverts exposed in display by the drake).
- Blacius** (syn. *Contopus*) Gr. *blakikos* lazy (*blax* stolid).
- blackburniae** Anna Blackburne (1726–1793) English naturalist and collector (syn. *Dendroica fusca* ▶ “Blackburnian Warbler” of Pennant 1785).
- Blacops** (syn. *Verreauxia*) From syn. genus *Blax* Reichenow, 1894, piculet; Gr. *ōps* appearance.
- Blagrus** (syn. *Haliaeetus*) From syn. specific name *Falco blagrus* Daudin, 1800 (= *Haliaeetus leucogaster*, White-bellied Sea Eagle).
- blagrus** French name *Blagre* given either to the White-bellied Sea Eagle or to the African Fish Eagle *H. vocifer* by Levaillant (1799), perhaps from *blanc* white and *gris* grey; cf. Gr. *blax*, *blakos* inactive or sluggish; *agreus* hunter, also a type of bird,

- otherwise unidentified, mentioned by Aelianus (syn. *Haliaeetus leucogaster*).
- blainvillii** Prof. Henri-Marie Ducrotay de Blainville (1777–1850) French zoologist and comparative anatomist (*Peltops*).
- blakei** Emmet Reid Blake (1908–1997) US ornithologist and collector (*Grallaria*).
- blakistoni** Capt. Thomas Wright Blakiston (1832–1892) English naturalist and explorer in Canada, China and Japan (*Ketupa*).
- blancae** “dedicated to my beloved wife, Blanca Huertas ... this description also honours her contributions to Colombian lepidopterozoology, conservation and education” (Donegan 2007) (*Atlapetes*).
- blanchoti** François Blanchot de Verly (d. 1807) French Governor of Senegal 1787–1807 (*Malacotus* ▶ “Pie-grièche Blanchot” of Levaillant 1810).
- blancoi** T. Blanco (fl. 1874) apothecary in San Juan, Puerto Rico (*Contopus*).
- blandita** *L. blanditus* pleasant, agreeable, charming (*blandiri* to flatter).
- blandus** *L. blandus* of a smooth tongue, flattering, fawning, alluring, agreeable.
- blanfordi** / **Blanfordius** (syn. *Prinia*) Dr William Thomas Blanford (1832–1905) English geologist, zoologist and collector in Abyssinia, Persia and India (*Calandrella*, *Psalidoprocne*, *Pycnonotus*, *Pyrgilauda*, *Sylvia*).
- blasii** Prof. Dr Wilhelm August Heinrich Blasius (or Blasius) (1845–1912) German ornithologist and Director of the Brunswick Museum 1870 (*Myzomela*).
- blasipus** (syn. *Larus*) Gr. *blakōdēs* mincing; *pous* foot.
- blatteus** *L. blatteus* purple-coloured (*blattea* purple > *blatta* blood-clot).
- Blax** (syn. *Verreauxia*) Gr. *blax*, *blakos* stolid.
- Blechropus** (syn. *Knipolegus*) Gr. *blēkhros* weak, slight; *pous* foot.
- Bleda** Bleda (d. 445) joint ruler of the Huns and brother to Attila, by whom he was murdered.
- Blepharomerops** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *blepharon* eyelids; *merops* bee-eater.
- blewitti** William Turnbull Blewitt (1816–1889) British civil servant in India, Collector of Customs for the Punjab, and amateur naturalist (*Heteroglaux*).
- blighi** Samuel Bligh (fl. 1887) British coffee planter in Ceylon 1872–1887 (*Myophonus*).
- blissetti** Commissary Henry Frederick Blissett (1847–1916), British Army in West Africa 1869–1885 (*Dyaphorophya*).
- bloodi** Maj. Neptune B. N. Blood (b. 1907) New Guinea police 1943, and District Commissioner at Rabaul, New Britain (Papua New Guinea) 1958 (subsp. *Epimachus meyeri*).
- blumenbachii** Johann Friedrich Blumenbach (1752–1841) German anatomist and anthropologist (*Crax*).
- blythii** Edward Blyth (1810–1873) English zoologist, curator of the Museum of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta 1841–1862 and collector (*Onychognathus*, *Sturnia*, *Tragopan*).
- Blythipicus** Edward Blyth (1810–1873) English zoologist and curator of the Museum of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta; *L. picus*, woodpecker.
- Blythoscopus** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Error for genus *Phylloscopus* Boie, 1826, warbler.
- boanensis** Boano, Moluccas.
- Boanerges** (syn. *Perisoreus*) Gr. *boanergēs* vociferous orator.
- boarula** Dim. from Italian name *Boarina* for a wagtail (syn. *Motacilla cinerea*).
- bocagei** / **Bocageia** (syn. *Bocagia*) / **Bocagia** / **bocagii** Prof. José Vicente Barboza du Bocage (1823–1907) Portuguese ornithologist, and father of Angolan ornithology (*Amaurocichla*, *Chlorophoneus*, *Coccygia*, *Cossypha*, *Lampribis*, *Nectarinia*).
- bocki** Carl Bock (1849–1932) Norwegian collector in the East Indies 1878–1883 (*Hierococcyx*).
- bodessa** Bodessa, Sagan River, southern Ethiopia.
- bodini** Dr Karl August Heinrich Bodinus (1814–1884) German physician, zoologist and director of the Zoological Gardens in Cologne 1859–1869 and in Berlin 1869–1884 (*Amazona*).
- boehmi** Richard Boehm (1854–1884) German ornithologist and collector in tropical Africa (*Merops*, *Myopornis*, *Neafrapus*, *Parisoma*, *Sarothrura*, *Trachyphonus*).
- Boetticherella** (syn. *Euplectes*) Dim. after Hans von Boetticher (1886–1958) German zoologist.
- bogotense** / **bogotensis** Santa Fé de Bogotá or Bogotá, Colombia. In early ornithology “Bogotá” was used to designate a species of unknown provenance but, from the distinctive way in which the trade-skin had been prepared, presumed to be from the Spanish Main (= Spanish-held Mainland), the hinterland of north-western tropical America.
- bohndorffi** Friedrich Bohndorff (b. 1849) German naturalist, explorer and collector in tropical Africa 1876–1884 (*Ploceus*).
- boholensis** Bohol, Philippines.
- boiei** • Heinrich Boie (1794–1827) German explorer and ornithologist (*Myzomela*). • Friedrich Boie (1789–1870) German lawyer and ornithologist (syn. *Phloeocastus leucopogon*).
- Boissonneaua** / **boissonneautii** Adolphe Boissonneau (fl. 1839) French ornithologist (*Pseudocolaptes*).
- bojeri** Wenzel Bojer (1800–1856) Czech naturalist and collector in tropical Africa (*Ploceus*).
- bokermanni** Prof. Werner Carlos Augusto Bokermann (1929–1995) Brazilian herpetologist (*Antilophia*).
- bokharensis** Bokhara, Turkestan (= Bukhara or Buxoro, Uzbekistan).
- Bolbopsittacus** Gr. *bolbos* bulb; *psittakos* parrot.
- Bolborhynchus** Gr. *bolbos* bulb; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Bolbospiza** (syn. *Neospiza*) Gr. *bolbos* bulb; *spiza* finch.
- bolivari** Simón Bolívar (1783–1830) “The Liberator”, Venezuelan revolutionary leader who helped to expel the Spaniards from their South American empire (*Synallaxis*).

**boliviana / bolivianum / bolivianus / boliviensis** Bolivia.

**bollei / bollii** Carl August Bolle (1821–1909) German naturalist and collector (*Columba*, *Phoeniculus*).

**boltoni** Lt. E. C. Bolton (fl. 1905) US Army administrator in the Philippines (*Aethopyga*).

**Bombornis** (syn. *Phaeochroa*) Gr. *bombos* humming, buzzing; *ornis* bird.

**bombus** L. *bombus* humming (Gr. *bombos* humming).

**Bombycilla** Gr. *bombux*, *bombukos* silk; Mod. L. *cilla* tail; from the German name *Seidenschwanz* silk-tail, for the Bohemian Waxwing *B. garrulus*.

**Bombyciphora** (syn. *Bombycilla*) Gr. *bombux* silk; *-phoros* -carrying (*pherō* to carry).

**Bombycistoma** (syn. *Batrachostomus*) Gr. *bombux*, *bombukos* earthen jar; *stoma* mouth.

**Bombycivora** (syn. *Bombycilla*) L. *bombyx*, *bombycis* silk-worm; *-vorus* eating (*vorare* to devour).

**Bombylonax** Gr. *bombulios* bumble-bee; *anax* lord, master.

**bonana** French *banane* banana (English name Banana-bird for the various West Indian orioles, from their occurrence in banana plantations); ▶ “Carouge” of Brisson (1760) (*Icterus*).

**bonapartei / Bonapartia** (syn. *Alcurus*) / **bonapartii** Jules Laurent Lucien, later called Charles Lucien Jules Laurent 2<sup>nd</sup> Prince of Canino and Musignano and Prince Bonaparte (1803–1857), French ornithologist, taxonomist and collector (syn. *Calidris fuscicollis*, *Coeligena*, syn. *Diglossa lafresnayii*, *Gymnobucco*, syn. *Larus philadelphia*, *Loriculus*, *Nothocercus*, syn. *Poospiza hispaniolensis*).

**bonariensis** Mod. L. *Bonaria* Buenos Aires, Argentina. • TL. Buenos Aires; ▶ “Tangavio” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Molothrus*); ▶ “Noir-Souci” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Thraupis*).

**bonarpartei** Original spelling of specific name *Ornismia bonarpartei* Boissonneau, 1840, Goldenbellied Star-frontlet.

**Bonasa** L. *bonasus* type of maned bull from Paeonia, Macedonia; refers to the neck ruffs and drumming displays of the Ruffed Grouse *B. umbellus*.

**bonasia** • Olson in Ripley (1977) wrote of the extinct Red Rail, “Here *bonasia* is evidently intended to refer to *Tetrastes bonasia*, the Eurasian Hazel Hen, since in early accounts the Mauritian rail was referred to by vernacular names [e.g. “Gellinote”] elsewhere applied to the grouse. The derivation of *bonasia* itself is uncertain and more than one interpretation has been offered, both for this word and for *Bonasa* ... The most common explanation is that these words are derived from Greek *bonasos*, Latin *bonasus* (a bull) ... Choate (1973) has proposed that *Bonasa* may be derived from Latin *bonum* (good) and *assum* (a roast). Mr Farrand offers two additional suggestions. The first is that the original authors did intend an allusion to Greek *bonasos*, but that they meant to suggest the birds’ timidity, since the Greek word refers specifically to a mythical bull

... whose horns were unfit for fighting and thus was obliged to save itself by fleeing ignominiously. Conversely, he suggests the possibility that the allusion may be to the well-known tameness of certain grouse, the words *Bonasa* and *bonasia* being latinized forms of French *bonasse* (simple-minded or good-natured)” (*Aphanapteryx*). • Italian name *Bonasia* for the Hazel Hen; ▶ “Gallina corylorum” of Gesner (1555) (L. *corylus* hazel), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Hazel-hen” of Ray (1678), and “Tetrao pedibus hirsutis, reetricibus cinereis punctis nigris fascia nigra: exceptis intermediis duabus” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Tetrastes*).

**bondi** James Bond (1900–1989) US ornithologist (subsp. *Turdus fumigatus*).

**bonelli / bonellii** Prof. Franco Andrea Bonelli (1784–1830) Italian naturalist and collector (syn. *Hieraaetus fasciatus*, *Phylloscopus*).

**bonensis** Bone Mountains, northern Celebes.

**bonhami** Edward W. Bonham (1808–1886) British Agent in Tabriz, Persia 1837 (syn. *Ammoperdix griseogularis*).

**bonita** L. *bonitas* excellence.

**bonthaina** Bonthain Peak, Lompobattang Massif, Celebes.

**bonvaloti** Gabriel E. Bonvalot (1853–1933) French missionary, explorer and collector in central Asia 1880–1890 (*Aegithalos*).

**boobook** Aboriginal onomatopoeia *Boobook* for the Australian Boobook Owl; ▶ “Boobook Owl” of Latham (1781; “This inhabits *New Holland*, where it is known by the name of *Boobook*”) (*Ninox*).

**boodang** Etymology undiscovered: doubtless corrupted from an actual or supposed Aboriginal name in Australia (e.g. “*Goo-ba*, Aborigines of Western Australia”, Gould 1865) (*Petroica*).

**boothi** • F. Booth (fl. 1902) collector in German East Africa (= Tanzania) (syn. *Chalcomitra kirkii*). • Maj. B. D. McDonald Booth (fl. 1968) English ornithologist who led the fifth Harold Hall Expedition to Western Australia and Northern Territory, Australia 1968 (*Petrophassa*).

**boraquira** Local Brazilian name *Codorna buraqueira* hole-digging quail (currently used for the Lesser Nothura; Sick 1993) (*Nothura*).

**borbae** Borba, Rio Madeira, Brazil.

**borbonica / borbonicus** Île de Bourbon (= Île de la Réunion = Réunion). • TL. Île de Bourbon; ▶ “Merle de l’Île de Bourbon” of Brisson (1760) (*Hypsipetes*); ▶ “Hirondelle de l’Île de Bourbon” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Phedina*); ▶ “Grimpereau” or “Figuier de l’Île de Bourbon” of Brisson (1760), “Soui-manga de l’Île de Bourbon” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Yellow-rumped Creeper” of Latham (1781) (*Zosterops*).

**borealis** L. *borealis* northern (*boreas* north). This epithet refers not only to northern latitudes but also to a distribution or range north of then known forms. • TL. King George Bay, Alaska; ▶ “Boreal Sandpiper” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Aphriza*

- virgata*). • TL. Carolina; ▶ “American Buzzard” of Latham (1781), and “Red-tailed Falcon” of Pennant (1785) (subsp. *Buteo jamaicensis*). • Erroneous TL. Northern United States (= South Carolina) (*Dendrocopos*). • Erroneous TL. Iceland (= Norway) (subsp. *Poecile montanus*).
- borealoides** From specific name *Phyllopnuste borealis* Blasius, 1858, Arctic Warbler; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Phylloscopus*).
- borellii** Dr Giovanni Alfonsi Borelli (1858–1943) Italian zoologist and collector in Argentina and Paraguay 1893–1896 (*Buarremon*, syn. *Pyrhura devillei*).
- boreonesiōticus** Gr. *boreios* northern; *nēsiōtikos* of an island.
- boreophila** Gr. *boreios* northern; *philos* -loving.
- boreus** L. *boreus* northern, of the north wind (*boreas* north).
- borin** Local Italian (Genoese) name *Borin* for a type of warbler (“from L. *bos*, ox; because the bird originally so called was reputed to keep close to oxen”, Macleod 1954); ▶ “Petite Fauvette” of Brisson (1760), and “Passerinette” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Sylvia*).
- Borisia** (syn. *Sterrhoptilus*) Boris III Tzar of Bulgaria (1894–1943; reigned 1918–1943), collector and naturalist.
- bornea / borneensis / bornensis / borneoensis** Borneo. • Erroneous TL. Borneo (= Amboina); ▶ “Long-tailed Scarlet Lory” of Edwards (1751) (*Eos*). This name, in the original combination *Psittacus borneus* Linnaeus, 1758, is the fourth toponym in avian nomenclature.
- borreroi** Dr José Ignacio Borrero Higuera (1921–2004) Colombian ornithologist (subsp. *Anas cyanoptera*).
- Boschas** (syn. *Anas*) Syn. specific name *Anas boschas* Linnaeus, 1758 (= *Anas platyrhynchos*, Mallard).
- boschas** Gr. *boskas*, *baskas* or *phaskas* wild duck; “It was first shown by Lönnerberg (Journ. f. Ornith. 1906, p. 528) that Linnaeus described the female Mallard under the name *A. platyrhynchos* on p. 125, and the male as *A. boschas* on p. 127 of his 10<sup>th</sup> edition. Although in his 12<sup>th</sup> edition Linnaeus states that the *A. platyrhynchos* of the 10<sup>th</sup> edition is a synonym of *A. clypeata*, it must have been due to an error or lapse, as the description ... can only refer to the Mallard and cannot possibly apply to the Shoveler. The correct name under the code is undoubtedly the first, but this is a case where the Committee consider the generally known name should be conserved, as it has been invariably used since 1758 until quite recently” (BOU 1915) (syn. *Anas platyrhynchos*).
- boschii** Johannes Graaf van den Bosch (1780–1844) Governor-Gen. of the Dutch East Indies 1830–1833 (syn. *Pitta irena*).
- Boscis** (syn. *Pastor*) Gr. *boskos* herdsman (cf. L. *boscis* type of duck).
- Bostrychia** Gr. *bostrukhion* small curl, lock of hair (*bostrukhos* curl of hair).
- Bostrycholophus** (syn. *Pycnonotus*) Gr. *bostrukhos* curl; *lophos* crest.
- Botaurus** Med. L. *butaurus* or *bootaurus* bittern (Mid. English Botor bittern).
- Botha** (syn. *Spizocorys*) Gen. Louis Botha (1862–1919) South African soldier and statesman, Prime Minister of the Transvaal 1907, and of the Union of South Africa 1910–1919.
- bottae** Dr Paolo Emilio Botta (1802–1870) Italian physician, world traveller, naturalist, archaeologist and diplomat in Egypt, Arabia and Persia 1830–1846 (*Oenanthe*).
- botterii** Matteo Botteri (1808–1877) Dalmatian horticulturalist and naturalist, resident in Mexico 1853–1877 (*Peucea*).
- boucardi** Adolphe Boucard (1839–1904) French naturalist and collector (*Crypturellus*, *Microrhopias*, *Myrmeciza*, *Polyerata*).
- bougainvillei** Bougainville I., Solomon Is.
- bougainvillii** Vice-Adm. Louis Antoine Baron de Bougainville (1729–1811) French soldier, navigator and mathematician, and his son Adm. Hyacinthe Yves Philippe Potentien Baron de Bougainville (1781–1846) navigator and scientist (*Phalacrocorax*).
- bougueri** Pierre Bouguer (1698–1758) French mathematician, astronomer and hydrographer in Peru 1736–1742 (*Urochroa*).
- boulboul** Persian *Bulbul* bulbul, the nightingale of the east. ▶ “Boulboul Shrike” of Latham (1787) (*Turdus*). ▶ “Boubou” of Levaillant (1800) (syn. *Laniarius ferrugineus*).
- bouqueti** Prof. Lucian Bouquet (fl. 1805), French zoologist (syn. *Amazona arausiaca* ▶ “Perroquet Bouquet” of Levaillant 1805).
- bourbonensis / bourbonnensis** Île de Bourbon (= Réunion). • Erroneous TL. Île de Bourbon (= Bahia, Brazil) (*Sporophila*). • TL. Île de Bourbon; ▶ “Gobe-mouche hupé de l’Île de Bourbon” of Brisson (1760) (*Terpsiphone*).
- bourcier / Bourcieria** (syn. *Coeligena*) / **bourcierii** Jules Bourcier (1797–1873) French Consul-Gen. to Ecuador 1849–1850, naturalist and collector specialising in hummingbirds (*Ametornis*, *Eubucco*, *Geotrygon*).
- bourdilloni** T. Frank Bourdillon (1849–1930) Conservator of Forests in India 1891–1908 (subsp. *Turdus similimus*).
- bourkii** Maj.-Gen. Sir Richard Bourke (1777–1855) Governor of New South Wales, Australia 1831–1837 (*Neopsephotus*).
- bournei** William Richmond Postle Bourne (b. 1930) British ornithologist and collector in the Cape Verde Islands 1951 (*Ardea*).
- Bournsia** (syn. *Dicaeum*) / **bournsii** Dr Frank Swift Bourns (1866–1935) US physician, naturalist, collector, and explorer in the Philippines 1887–1888, 1890–1893 and Borneo 1893–1894 (syn. *Ceyx margarethae*).

- bouoensis** Bourou (= Buru), Moluccas.
- bouvieri** Aimé Bouvier (fl. 1870) French zoologist and collector (*Cinnyris*, *Scotopelia*).
- bouvreuil** French *Bouvreuil* bullfinch; ▶ “Bouvreuil de l’Île de Bourbon” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Sporophila*).
- bouvronides** French name “Bouvreuil bouvron” for the Lined Seedeater; Gr. *-idēs* resembling; Lesson’s Seedeater was given the name “Bouvreuil faux bouvron;” false bouvron bullfinch, by Lesson (1831) (*Sporophila*).
- Bowdleria** Richard Bowdler Sharpe (1847–1909) English ornithologist.
- boweri** / **Bowyeria** (syn. *Colluricincla*) Capt. Thomas Henry Bowyer-Bower (1862–1886) English ornithologist and collector in Australia (*Colluricincla*).
- boyciana** Robert Henry Boyce (1834–1909) civil servant at Shanghai, China (*Ciconia*).
- boydi** Capt. Boyd Alexander (1873–1910) British ornithologist, explorer, and collector (*Puffinus*).
- boyer** Capt. Joseph Emmanuel Boyer (b. 1815) French explorer and navigator in the Pacific with Dumont d’Urville (*Coracina*).
- Brabournea** (syn. *Taphrosipilus*) Lt. Wyndham Wentworth Knatchbull-Hugessen 3rd Baron Brabourne of Brabourne (1885–1915) British ornithologist and author, killed in action with the Grenadier Guards.
- braccata** / **braccatus** L. *braccatus* trousered (*braccæ* breeches).
- bracei** Lewis Jones Knight Brace (1852–1938) US botanist resident in the Bahamas (syn. *Chlorostilbon ricordii*).
- brachidactylus** Gr. *brakhudaktulos* short-toed (*brakhus* short; *daktulos* toe).
- brachipus** Gr. *brakhus* short; *pous* foot.
- brachiura** Gr. *brakhus* short; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail). ▶ “Albatros de la Chine” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Diomedea albatrus*).
- Brachonyx** (syn. *Mirafra*) Gr. *brakhus* short; *onux* claw.
- brachycercus** Gr. *brakhus* short; *kerkos* tail.
- Brachycex** (syn. *Brachygalba*) Gr. *brakhus* short; *kēx* unknown bird, perhaps the kingfisher.
- Brachycope** Gr. *brakhus* short; *kōpē* shaft (*cf. kopē* cutting).
- brachydactila** / **brachydactyla** Gr. *brakhudaktulos* short-toed (*brakhus* short; *daktulos* toe). ▶ “Fringilla brachydactyla” of Hemprich MS (*Carpospiza*).
- Brachygalba** Gr. *brakhus* short; Mod. L. *galba* contraction of genus *Galbula* Brisson, 1760, jacamar.
- brachylopha** / **Brachylophus** (syn. *Picus*) / **brachylophus** Gr. *brakhus* short; *lophos* crest.
- brachyotos** Gr. *brakhus* short; *ous*, *ōtos* ear.
- Brachyotus** (syn. *Asio*) From syn. specific name *Strix brachyotus* Forster, 1772 (= *Asio flammeus*, Short-eared Owl).
- Brachypetes** (syn. *Chelidoptera*) Gr. *brakhus* short; *petēs* flyer.
- brachyphorus** Gr. *brakhus* short; *-phoros* -carrying.
- Brachypodius** Gr. *brakhus* short; *pous*, *podos* foot.
- Brachyprorus** (syn. *Struthidea*) Gr. *brakhus* short; *prōra* prow (i.e. bill).
- brachyptera** Gr. *brakhupteros* short-winged (*brakhus* short; *pteron* wing).
- Brachypteracias** Gr. *brakhupteros* short-winged; genus *Coracias* Linnaeus, 1758, roller.
- Brachypternopicus** (syn. *Dinopium*) From syn. genus *Brachypternus* Strickland, 1841, woodpecker; L. *picus* woodpecker.
- Brachypternus** (syn. *Dinopium*) Gr. *brakhus* short; *pternē* heel.
- Brachypterus** (syn. *Micrastur*) From syn. specific name *Falco brachypterus* Temminck, 1822 (= *Micrastur semitorquatus*, Collared Forest Falcon).
- brachypterus** Gr. *brakhupteros* short-winged. ▶ “Pavaneur” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Acrocephalus schoenobaenus*). ▶ “Short-winged Thrush” of Latham (1801) (*Dasyornis*). ▶ “Loggerhead Goose” of Latham (1785) (*Tachyeres*).
- Brachypteryx** Gr. *brakhus* short; *pteryx* wing.
- Brachyptrellus** (syn. *Tribonyx*) Gr. *brakhupteros* short-winged; genus *Rallus* Linnaeus, 1758, rail.
- Brachypus** (syn. *Apus*, syn. *Brachypodius*, syn. *Pycnonotus*, syn. *Rubigula*) / **brachypus** Gr. *brakhus* short; *pous* foot.
- Brachyrampus** / **Brachyrhamphus** (syn. *Cissopis*) Gr. *brakhus* short; *rhampfos* bill.
- brachyrhyncha** / **brachyrhynchos** / **brachyrhynchum** / **brachyrhynchus** / **Brachyrynchus** (syn. *Aegithalos*) Gr. *brakhus* short; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Brachyspiza** (syn. *Zonotrichia*) Gr. *brakhus* short; *spiza* finch.
- Brachystoma** (syn. *Struthidea*) Gr. *brakhus* short; *stoma* mouth).
- brachytarsus** Gr. *brakhus* short; *tarsos* foot.
- brachyura** / **brachyuros** / **brachyurum** / **Brachyurus** (syn. *Conopophaga*, syn. *Pitta*) / **brachyurus** Gr. *brakhus* short; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail). ▶ “Olivert” of Levaillant (1802) (*Camaroptera*). ▶ “Petit Gobe-mouche tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Myrmotherula*). ▶ “Short-tail’d Pye” of Edwards (1751) (*Pitta*).
- bracki** Antonio José Brack Egg (b. 1940) Peruvian agronomist, ecologist and researcher, Minister of the Environment 2008 (*Phrygilus*).
- bracteata** / **bracteatus** / **bractiatus** L. *bracteatus* gilt, gold-plated (*bractea* gold leaf).
- bradfieldi** Rupert D. Bradfield (1882–1949) South African farmer, collector and naturalist (*Apus*, *Tockus*).
- Bradornis** Gr. *bradus* slow, sluggish; *ornis* bird. Amend. *Bradyornis*.
- Bradybates** (syn. *Hodgsonius*) Gr. *bradus* slow, sluggish; *batēs* walker.

- Bradypetes** (syn. *Bradypterus*) Gr. *bradus* slow, sluggish; *petēs* winged, flying, bird.
- Bradypterus** Gr. *bradus* slow, sluggish; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing). ● (syn. *Hodgsonius*).
- Bradyptetus** (syn. *Bradypterus*) Original spelling of genus *Bradypterus* Swainson, 1837, bush warbler.
- Brahmapicus** (syn. *Dinopium*) Brahma or Brahma, the supreme Hindu spirit; L. *picus* woodpecker.
- brama** Brahma or Brahma, the supreme Hindu spirit (*Athene*).
- brandti / brandtii** Johann Friedrich von Brandt (1802–1879) Prussian zoologist in the Russian service and explorer in Siberia (*Garrulus*, *Leucosticte*).
- branickii** ● Konstanty Grzegorz Graf von Branicki (1824–1884) Polish zoologist and collector, who planned to found a museum (*Heliodoxa*, *Odontorchilus*, *Tangara*). ● Władysław Graf von Branicki (1848–1914), Polish ornithologist and co-founder (1887) (with his cousin Ksawery Graf von Branicki, 1864–1926) of Branicki Zoological Museum, Warsaw (*Leptosittaca*, *Theristicus*). ● Aleksander Graf von Branicki (1821–1877), Polish zoologist and collector (*Nothoprocta*).
- bransfieldensis** Bransfield Strait, Antarctica.
- Branta** Mod. L. *branta* or *brata* (Turner 1544), type of goose (Old Norse *Brandgás* burnt (-black) goose). ● (syn. *Netta*).
- brasilia** Erroneous spelling of specific name *Tanagra brasilia* Linnaeus, 1766, Brazilian Tanager.
- brasiliana / brasilianum / brasilianus / brasiliense / brasiliensis** Brazil. ● TL. Brazil; ▶ “Brazilian Green Parrot” of Edwards (1751) (*Amazona*) (This name, in the original combination *Psittacus brasiliensis* Linnaeus, 1758, is the sixth toponym in avian nomenclature); ▶ “Mareca alia species” of Marcgrave (1648), “Maréca” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Mareca Duck” of Latham (1785) (*Amazonetta*); ▶ “Tette-chèvre tacheté du Brésil” of Brisson (1760), and “Ibijau” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Chordeiles acutipennis*); ▶ “Caburé” or “Caboure” of Willughby (1767), “Hibou du Brésil” of Brisson (1760), and “Brazilian Eared Owl” of Latham (1781) (*Glaucidium*); “Vieillot himself gave up the name *M. octosetaceus* as misleading, the bird having many more than eight feathers on the occiput” (Salvadori 1895) (syn. *Mergus octosetaceus*); ▶ “Tangara bleu du Brésil” of Brisson (1760) (*Tangara*); ▶ “Héron du Brésil” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Tigrisoma lineatum*). ● Erroneous TL. Brazil (= Cayenne) (syn. *Attila spadiceus*). ● Erroneous TL. Brazil (= Java); ▶ “Grimperea violet du Brésil” of Brisson (1760), “Guit-guit noir et violet” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Black and Violet Creeper” of Latham (1782) (*Chalcostetha*). ● TL. Pernambuco, Brazil; ▶ “Caracara” of Marcgrave (1648) (syn. *Circus buffoni*); ▶ “Jacana alia species” (= \*) of Marcgrave (1648) (syn. *Jacana jacana*); ▶ “Majagué” of Piso (1658), “Puffin du Brésil” of Brisson (1760), and “Fou brun de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Phalacrocorax*). ● TL. Brazil and Cayenne; ▶ “Magoua” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Tinamus major*).
- brasilius** Erroneous spelling of specific name *Tanagra brasilia* Linnaeus, 1766, Brazilian Tanager.
- brassi** Leonard John Brass (1900–1971) Australian botanist and plant collector in New Guinea 1925–1926, 1933–1939, 1953–1959, the Solomon Islands 1932 and tropical Australia 1948 (*Philemon*).
- brauni** R. H. Braun (b. 1908) German collector in Angola (*Laniarius*).
- braziliensis** Brazil.
- brazzae** Giacomo di Brazza (1859–1888), Italian naturalist, explorer and collector in the Congo 1883–1884, for his brother, Pietro Paolo Savorgnan di Brazza, Commissioner-General of the French Congo 1886–1898 (*Phedina*).
- brehmeri** Herr Brehmer (fl. 1865) German trader in the Gaboon (*Turtur*).
- brehmii** Alfred Edmund Brehm (1829–1884) German zoologist, traveller and collector (*Monarcha*, syn. *Phylloscopus ibericus*, *Psittacella*).
- Bremus** (syn. *Argusianus*) Gr. *bremō* to roar.
- brencleyi** Julius Lucius Brencley (1816–1873) English traveller in Melanesia (*Ducula*, *Rhipidura*).
- brenta** Mod. L. *branta* or *brata* (Turner 1544) type of goose (Old Norse *Brandgás* burnt (-black) goose); ▶ “Brent-Goose” or “Brenta” of Ray (1678), and “Brenta” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Branta bernicla*).
- Brenthus** (syn. *Branta*) Gr. *brenthos* unknown bird.
- bres** According to Lesson (1832) *Brès* was the name for the Grey-cheeked Bulbul on Java (*Alophoixus*).
- bresilia / bresilius** Brazil. ● Inferred TL. Brazil; ▶ “Cardinal” of Brisson (1760) (*Ramphocelus*).
- brevialatus** L. *brevis* short; *alatus* winged (*ala* wing).
- breviauris** L. *brevis* short; *auris* ear.
- brevibarba** L. *brevis* short; *barba* beard.
- brevicarinatus** L. *brevis* short; *carinatus* keeled, ridged (*carina* keel).
- brevicauda** L. *brevis* short; *cauda* tail. ▶ “Beffroi de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Myrmothera campanisona*).
- brevicaudata / brevicaudatus** L. *brevis* short; *caudatus* -tailed (*cauda* tail).
- brevicaudus** L. *brevis* short; *cauda* tail.
- brevicera** L. *brevis* short; Mod. L. *cera* cere (> L. *cera* wax).
- brevior** L. *brevior* shorter (comp. from *brevis* short).
- brevipennis** L. *brevis* short; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).
- Brevipes** (syn. *Apus*) / **brevipes** L. *brevis* short; *pes* foot.
- brevirostre / brevirostris** L. *brevis* short; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- brevis** L. *brevis* short.
- breviunguis** L. *brevis* short; *unguis* claw.
- brevivexilla** L. *brevis* short; *vexillum* standard, flag.
- breveri** ● Dr Thomas Mayo Brewer (1814–1880) US

- politician, newspaper editor and oologist (*Bombylonax*, syn. *Euphagus cyanocephalus*, *Spizella*). • Eponym; dedication undiscovered (*Idioptilon*).
- brewsteri** / **Brewsteria** (syn. *Buteo*) William Brewster (1851–1919) US ornithologist, field naturalist, a founder member of the AOU, President of the first Audubon Society (1896) and collector (syn. *Empidonax traillii*, *Siphonorhis*).
- Briana** (syn. *Muscicapella*) Brian Houghton Hodgson (1800–1894) English diplomat, Resident to Nepal 1833–1844, ethnologist and naturalist.
- bridgesi** / **bridgesii** Thomas Charles Bridges (1807–1865) US botanist, zoologist and collector in tropical America 1822–1865 (*Drymornis*, syn. *Larus modestus*, *Thamnophilus*).
- brigidai** Manoel Santa Brígida (fl. 2007) Brazilian zoologist, taxidermist and collector with the Museu Paraense Emílio Goeldi (*Hylexetastes*).
- Brissonia** (syn. *Philepitta*) / **brissonii** Mathurin Jacques Brisson (1723–1806), French ornithologist (*Cyanocompsa*; ▶ “Bouvreuril bleu du Brésil” of Brisson 1760, and “*Loxia caerulea* var.  $\beta$  of J. Gmelin 1789).
- britannica** / **britannicus** L. *Britannicus* Britannic, British (*Britannia* Britain).
- broadbenti** / **Broadbentia** (syn. *Lichenostomus*) Kendall Broadbent (1837–1911) English taxidermist and field ornithologist who settled in Australia 1853 (*Dasyornis*).
- broderipii** William John Broderip (1789–1859) British lawyer and naturalist (subsp. *Oriolus chinensis*).
- Broderipornis** (syn. *Oriolus*) From syn. genus *Broderipus* Bonaparte, 1854, oriole; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Broderipus** (syn. *Oriolus*) From specific name *Oriolus broderipii* Bonaparte, 1852 (= subsp. *Oriolus chinensis*, Black-naped Oriole).
- brodiei** Sir Benjamin Collins Brodie (1783–1862) sergeant-surgeon to Queen Victoria, and President of the Royal College of Surgeons 1844 (*Glaucidium*).
- brodkorbi** Prof. William Pierce Brodkorb (1908–1992), US ornithologist and palaeontologist (subsp. *Aimophila rufescens*, subsp. *Empidonax fulvifrons*).
- bromia** Gr. *bromios* noisy, boisterous.
- bronzina** / **bronzinus** French *bronze* bronze.
- brookii** Sir Charles Johnson Brooke (1829–1917) 2<sup>nd</sup> Rajah of Sarawak 1868–1917 (*Otus*).
- brooksi** Winthrop Sprague Brooks (1887–1965), US ornithologist, Curator of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard, 1928–1934 (subsp. *Aegolius acadicus*, subsp. *Hesperiphona vespertina*, subsp. *Passerculus sandwichensis*).
- Brotogeris** Gr. *brotogērus* with human voice, an epithet of the parrot. • (syn. *Vini*).
- browni** / **brownii** • Robert Brown (1773–1858) Scottish naturalist, botanist and collector in Australia between 1801 and 1803 (syn. *Platycercus caledonicus*, syn. *Platycercus venustus*). • Revd George Brown (1835–1917) Scottish missionary to Samoa, Fiji, Tonga, Solomon Is., Bismarck Archipelago and New Guinea (*Monarcha, Reinwardtoena*). • W. W. Brown (fl. 1904) US collector in tropical America (*Thryorhynchus*).
- bruante** French *Bruant* bunting; ▶ “Mordoré” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Foudia madagascariensis*).
- Brubru** (syn. *Nilaus*) From specific name *Lanius brubru* Latham, 1801, Southern Brubru.
- brubru** French name “Brubru” given to the Southern Brubru ▶ “Brubru” of Levaillant (1800), who considered the incessant calls and song of the Southern Brubru to represent the repetition of the word *bru* (*Nilaus*).
- brucei** Revd Henry James Bruce (1835–1909) US missionary to India 1862–1909 (*Otus*).
- Bruchigavia** (syn. *Larus*) Carl Friedrich Bruch (1789–1857) German zoologist; L. *gavia* unknown seabird, perhaps a gull; ▶ “*Gavia, Bruch. nec Auct.*” (Bonaparte 1857). Amend. *Brachigavia*.
- brucii** James Bruce (1730–1794) Scottish explorer in Abyssinia 1768–1773 who discovered the source of the Blue Nile (syn. *Lybius guifsohalito*).
- bruennichi** Morten Thrane Brünnich (1737–1827) Danish zoologist and mineralogist (syn. *Uria lomvia*).
- bruijni** / **bruijnii** Anton August Bruijn (d. 1885) Dutch merchant of Ternate, in the Moluccas, engaged in the New Guinea plum trade (*Aepyptodius*, syn. *Chalcopsitta insignis, Drepanornis, Micropsitta, Pomareopsis*).
- Brunhilda** (syn. *Estrilda*) Brunhild or Brynhild, a heroine of Germanic and Norse legend, the daughter of Odin, and a character in the Nibelungenlied.
- bruniceps** Mod. L. *brunus* brown; L. *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- bruniventris** Mod. L. *brunus* brown; L. *venter, ventris* belly.
- brunnea** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown
- brunneata** / **brunneatus** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown.
- brunneicapilla** / **brunneicapillum** / **brunneicapillus** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair).
- brunneicauda** / **brunneicaudalis** / **brunneicaudus** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *cauda* tail. • “Count Salvadori has changed the name of *ruffrons*, as the rufous forehead of the type specimen was found to be due to a blood-stain” (Gadow 1884) (syn. *Zosterops chloris*).
- brunneiceps** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).
- brunneicollis** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; *-collis* -throated (> L. *collum* neck).
- brunneidorsalis** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *dorsalis* (more properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).
- brunneifrons** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *frons* front, forehead.

- brunneigularis** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- brunneinucha / brunneinuchus** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; Med. L. *nucha* nape.
- brunneipectus** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *pectus* breast.
- brunneirostris** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- brunneiventris** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *venter, ventris* belly.
- brunneivertex** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *vertex* crown of the head.
- brunneomarginatus** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *marginatus* edged, bordered.
- brunneonucha** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; Med. L. *nucha* nape.
- brunneopectus** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *pectus* breast.
- brunneopygia** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; Gr. *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- brunnescens** Mod. L. *brunnescens* somewhat brown, brownish (*brunneus* brown).
- brunneus** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown. ▶ “Mauvis de la Caroline” (= ♀) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Euphagus carolinus*).
- brunnicephalus** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; Gr. *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- brunniceps** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *-ceps* -capped (*caput* head).
- brunnichii** Morten Thrane Brünnich (1737–1827) Danish zoologist and mineralogist (syn. *Rissa tridactyla*).
- brunnifrons** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *frons* forehead, front.
- brunnitorques** Mod. L. *brunneus* brown; L. *torques* necklace, collar.
- brutus** L. *brutus* heavy, weighty (cf. Late L. *brutus* blunt, stupid).
- bryantae** Mrs E. B. Bryant (fl. 1848) wife of US ornithologist Dr Henry Bryant (*Philodice*).
- bryanti** • Dr Henry Bryant (1820–1869) US ornithologist, Bird Curator for the Boston Society of Natural History 1854–1867 (*Agelaius*). • Walter Pierce Bryant (1861–1905) US ornithologist, Bird Curator at the California Academy of Sciences (subsp. *Campylorhynchus brunneicapillus*).
- Buarremon** Gr. *bou-* huge; genus *Arremon* Vieillot, 1816, finch.
- Bubalornis** Gr. *bouhalos* buffalo; *ornis* bird. Early travellers in South Africa observed flocks of Red-billed Buffalo Weavers *B. niger* following the herds of African Buffalo.
- Bubo** From specific name *Strix bubo* Linnaeus, 1758, Great Eagle Owl.
- bubo** L. *bubo* eagle owl; ▶ “Bubo” of Gesner (1555), Belon (1555), Willughby (1676) and Frisch (1733), “Great Horn Owl” or “Eagle Owl” of Albin (1731), and “*Strix capite auriculato, corpore ruffo*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Bubo*).
- Bubulcus** From syn. specific name *Ardea bubulcus* Audouin, 1823 (= *B. ibis*, Cattle Egret).
- bubulcus** Mod. L. *bubulcus* cowherd.
- Bubutus** (syn. *Rhinortha*) / **bubutus** Malay (Sumatra) name *Bubut* for a cuckoo (subsp. *Centropus sinensis*).
- Bucanetes** Gr. *bukanētēs* trumpeter.
- Buccanodon** Mod. L. *bucco* barbet; Gr. *anodōn* toothless.
- buccinator** L. *bucinator* trumpeter (*bucina* military trumpet). ▶ “Agami de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Agami” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Psophia crepitans*).
- Bucco** L. *bucca* cheek, especially when puffed out. *Bucco* was originally applied to the toucans and barbets because of the fullness of their cheeks, but latterly to the puffbirds because, “the disproportionate size of the head is rendered more conspicuous by the bird raising its feathers so as to appear not unlike a puffball” (Newton and Gadow 1896). The name was first given by Brisson (1760) to the barbets (Capitonidae) and the puffbirds (Bucconidae), then considered united in one family; “Brisson styles it *Bucco* from the fullness of the cheeks, *Barbu* from its bristles, a sort of beard, from which I form the general name *Barbet*” (Pennant 1773). Reichenbach (1850) used *Tamatia* for the puffbirds and *Bucco* for the barbets.
- buccoides** Mod. L. *bucco* barbet; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Ailuroedus*).
- Buccokitta** (syn. *Ailuroedus*) Mod. L. *bucco* barbet; Gr. *kitta* jay.
- Buccotrogon** (syn. *Psilopogon*) Mod. L. *bucco* barbet; genus *Trogon* Brisson, 1760, trogon.
- Bucephala** From syn. specific name *Anas bucephala* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *B. albeola*, Bufflehead).
- bucephala / bucephalus** Gr. *boukephalos* bull-headed, large-headed (*bous* bull, ox; *kephalē* head). ▶ “Buffel’s Head Duck” (= ♂) of Catesby (1731); “these feathers make the head appear bigger than it is, which seems to have given it the name of buffel’s head, that animal’s head appearing very big by its being covered with very thick long hair” (syn. *Bucephala albeola*).
- buceroides** From genus *Buceros* Linnaeus, 1758, hornbill; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Philemon*).
- Buceros** L. *buceros* horned like an ox (> Gr. *boukerōs* horned like an ox > *bous* ox; *kerōs* horn).
- Buceroturus** (syn. *Rhinoplax*) From genus *Buceros* Linnaeus, 1758, hornbill; Gr. *-ouros* -tailed.
- buchanani** • Dr Francis Buchanan later known as Francis Hamilton (1762–1829) Scottish surgeon in the East India Company 1794–1815, geographer, zoologist, botanist, explorer and collector in Nepal and India (*Emberiza*). • Walter Buchanan (d. 1856) English naturalist and collector (*Prinia*). • Capt. Angus Buchanan (1886–1954) Scottish explorer and collector (*Serinus*).
- Bucia** (syn. *Nyctornis*) “The Nipalese call them *Bukay-chera*; *chera* being merely a corruption of *chiria*, or bird. I latinise the former word” (Hodgson 1836).
- bucinator** L. *bucinator* trumpeter (*bucina* trumpet).



- buckleyi** • Thomas Edward Buckley (1846–1902) English traveller in Lapland, Sweden, Turkey, Greece and North America, collector and big-game hunter in Africa 1872–1873, 1876, 1888 (*Franconlinus*, *Mirafra*). • Col. Charles Buckley (fl. 1878), US entomologist and collector in Bolivia 1874 and Ecuador 1878 (*Columbina*, *Laniisoma*, *Micrastur*).
- bucolica** L. *bucolicus* pastoral, pertaining to shepherds.
- Bucorax** (syn. *Bucorvus*) Gr. *bou-* huge, monstrous (*bous* ox); *korax* raven.
- Bucorvus** From genus *Buceros* Linnaeus, 1758, horn-bill; L. *corvus* raven. “In other cases, where the commencement of both the simple words is retained in the compound, a fault is still committed by cutting off too much of the radical and vital portions, as is the case in *Bucorvus* (from *Buceros* and *Corvus*)” (Strickland 1842).
- Buddinghia** (syn. *Philepitta*) Eponym; dedication not seen.
- budongoensis** Budongo Forest, Uganda.
- Budyanthus** (syn. *Motacilla*) From syn. genus *Budytes* Cuvier, 1817, yellow wagtail; genus *Anthus* Bestheim, 1805, pipit.
- Budytes** (syn. *Motacilla*) Gr. *boudutēs* small bird mentioned by Dionysius, not further identified.
- budytoides** From syn. genus *Budytes* Cuvier, 1817, yellow wagtail; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Stigmatura*).
- buergersi** T. J. Bürgers (1881–1954) German zoologist in New Guinea 1912–1913 (*Accipiter*).
- Buettikoferella** Dim. from syn. genus *Buettikofera* von Madarász, 1902, grassbird.
- buettikoferi** / **Buettikoferia** (syn. *Buettikofera*) Dr Johann Büttikofer (1850–1927) Swiss zoologist, collector in Liberia and Borneo, Curator of Royal Zoological Museum, Leiden 1884–1897 and Director of Zoological Gardens, Rotterdam 1897–1924 (*Cinnyris*, *Pellorneum*).
- buffoni** / **buffonianus** / **buffonii** George-Louis Leclerc Comte de Buffon (1707–1788) French naturalist, Director of the Jardin du Roi in Paris (syn. *Cacatua sulphurea parvula*, *Chalybura*, *Circus* ▶ “Cayenne Ringtail” of Latham 1781, subsp. *Picumnus exilis* ▶ “Petit Pic de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton 1765–1781), syn. *Stercorarius longicaudus*, syn. *Sturnia sinensis*, subsp. *Tauraco persa* ▶ “Touraco Buffon” of Levaillant 1806.
- Bugeranus** Gr. *bou-* huge (*bous* ox); *geranos* crane.
- Buglodytes** (syn. *Campylorhynchus*) Gr. *bou-* large; *glōssa* tongue (cf. *bouglōsson* bugloss); *dutēs* diver.
- bugunorum** Bûgûn peoples of Arunachal Pradesh, north-eastern India (*Liochichla*).
- bukaensis** Buka I., Solomon Is.
- bukidnonensis** Bukidnon Province, Mindanao, Philippines.
- Bulaca** (syn. *Strix*) Nepalese name *Bulaka* for the Brown Wood Owl.
- Buleites** (syn. *Cinlocerthia*) Gr. *bouleutēs* counsellor, senator (cf. *bullikhēs* dancer).
- Bulestes** (syn. *Cracticus*) Gr. *bou-* huge (*bous* ox); *lēistēs* robber.
- bulgeri** Lt.-Col. G. E. Bulger (d. 1881) British Army (*Rhipidura*).
- bullatus** L. *bullatus* wearing a stud or amulet (*bullā* knob, stud, amulet).
- bulleri** / **Bulleria** (syn. *Cyanoramphus*) Sir Walter Lawry Buller (1838–1906) New Zealand barrister, ornithologist and collector (*Larus*, *Puffinus*, *Thalassogeron*).
- bulliens** L. *bulliens* bubbling (*bullire* to bubble, to boil).
- bullocki** Amendment/misspelling of specific *Merops bulocki* Vieillot, 1817, Red-throated Bee-eater.
- bullockii** • William Bullock (1775–1849) English naturalist, collector, archaeologist and entrepreneur (syn. *Calocitta formosa*, *Icterus*). • Amendment of specific name *Merops bulocki* Vieillot, 1817, Red-throated Bee-eater.
- bullockoides** From specific name *Merops bulocki* Vieillot, 1817, Red-throated Bee-eater; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Merops*).
- bullocki** William Bullock (1775–c.1842), English naturalist, archaeologist and entrepreneur. (*Merops* ▶ “Guêpier à gorge rouge” or “Guêpier Bulock” of Levaillant 1807).
- bulomakhos** Gr. *boulomakhos* desiring strife.
- bulubulu** Bulu Bulu Plains, western Angola.
- bulweri** Sir Henry Ernest Gascoyne Bulwer (1836–1914) British diplomat, Governor of Labuan and Consul-Gen. in Borneo 1871–1875, Lt.-Governor of Natal 1875–1880, Governor of Natal 1882–1885 and High Commissioner in Cyprus 1886–1892 (*Lophura*).
- Bulweria** From specific name *Procellaria bulwerii* Jardine & Selby, 1828, Bulwer’s Petrel.
- bulwerii** Revd James Bulwer (1794–1879) Scottish naturalist in Madeira 1825–1826 (*Bulweria*).
- bunites** Gr. *bounitēs* hill-dweller.
- Bupernis** (syn. *Butastur*) Gr. *bou-* huge (*bous* ox); *pernēs* hawk.
- Buphagoides** (syn. *Buphagus*) From genus *Buphagus* Brisson, 1760, oxpecker; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Buphagus** Gr. *bous* ox; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat); “Beef-eater ... Buphaga of Linnaeus and Brisson ... because it picks holes in the backs of cattle to get at the Larvae of insects deposited there” (Pennant 1773). • (syn. *Catharacta*) Gr. *bou-* huge, great (*bous* bull, ox); *-phagos* -eating.
- buphilus** Gr. *bous* ox; *philos* -loving.
- Buphus** (syn. *Ardeola*) Gr. *bous* ox; *philos* -loving (cf. *bouphorbos* herdsman).
- burbidgei** Frederick William Burbidge (1847–1905) British botanist, traveller and collector (*Otus*).
- burchelli** / **burchellii** William John Burchell (1782–1863) British naturalist and explorer in South Africa 1811 (*Centropus*, syn. *Cursorius rufus*, syn. *Gallirex porphyreolophus*, syn. *Lamprotornis australis*, *Pterocles*).
- burhani** After Burhan, of Benteng, Togian, “in recognition of his knowledge of the birdlife of Togian. Burhan, Iling Taskir, Nasution and other members of the local community are capable students of, and

- interested to conserve, the islands' birds and their habitats" (Indrawan & Somadikarta 2004) (*Ninox*).
- Burhinops** (syn. *Burhinus*) From genus *Burhinus* Illiger, 1811, stone-curlew; Gr. *ōps* appearance.
- Burhinus** Gr. *bous* ox; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose (= bill). ● (syn. *Esacus*).
- Burhynchus** (syn. *Ramphastos*) Gr. *bou-* huge; *rhunkhos* bill.
- burkii** Dr William Augustus Burke (1769–1837) Inspector General of Hospitals and Principal Medical Officer of the Bengal Army, India, naturalist and collector (*Seicercus*).
- burmanicus / burmannicus** Burma.
- burmeisteri** Prof. Dr Karl Hermann Konrad Burmeister (1807–1892), German zoologist and entomologist based in Argentina 1861–1892, explorer and collector in Brazil and Argentina (*Acrochordopus*, *Chunga*, *Microstilbon*).
- Burnesia** (syn. *Prinia*) / **burnesii** Sir Alexander Burnes (1805–1841) British political officer in India 1829–1832 and Afghanistan 1839–1841 (*Prinia*).
- burnieri** Dr Eric Burnier, MD, "... who attended to the people of Ifakara and surrounding area for many years and who brought this weaver to our attention. (It is interesting to note that Dr Burnier was the first to observe the nuthatch *Sitta ledanti* in Algeria, but medical commitments delayed his announcement of this find)" (Baker & Baker 1990) (*Ploceus*).
- burra** ● *L. Burrus* old form of the personal name Pyrrhus (> Gr. *purrhos* red) (*Calendulauda*). ● "Sindhi name *Boro* ... for *Lanius vittatus*" (Pittie 2004) (syn. *Lanius lahtora*).
- Burrica** (syn. *Carpodacus*) No explanation but probably dim. from *L. Burrus* an old form of the personal name Pyrrhus (Gr. *purrhos* red).
- burrovianus** Dr Marmaduke Burrough (fl. 1843) US physician, Consul to Vera Cruz, Mexico, 1840, and collector in Mexico and the Far East (*Cathartes*).
- burtoni** ● Surgeon-Maj. Edward Burton (1790–1867) British Army officer and naturalist (*Callacanthis*). ● Sir Richard Francis Burton (1821–1890), British explorer, scholar and linguist (*Serinus*).
- Burtonia** (syn. *Callacanthis*) From specific name *Carduelis burtoni* Gould, 1838, Spectacled Finch.
- buruensis** Buru I., Moluccas, Dutch East Indies (= Indonesia).
- buryi** George Wyman Bury (1874–1920) English explorer, political officer in Arabia, and naturalist (*Lanius*, *Parisoma*).
- buserai** Homophone from French *Buse* buzzard; *rayée* streaked; ► "Buserai" of Levaillant (1798) (syn. *Busarellus nigricollis*).
- Busarellus** From syn. specific name *Falco busarellus* Daudin, 1800 (= *B. nigricollis*, Black-collared Hawk), and "Buseray" of de Lafresnaye (1842).
- busarellus** Dim. homophone from French *Buse* buzzard; *rayée* streaked; ► "Buserai" of Levaillant (1798) (syn. *Busarellus nigricollis*).
- Buscarla** (syn. *Emberiza*) Italian *Buscarla* warbler, small bird.
- Buserinus** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *bou-* huge; genus *Serinus* Koch, 1816, serin.
- buson** French *Buse* buzzard. ► "Buson" of Levaillant (1798) (syn. *Buteogallus aequinoctialis*).
- Bustamentia** (syn. *Catamblyrhynchus*) M. Bustamente (1790–1844) Mexican naturalist.
- Butaetes** (syn. *Buteo*) / **Butaetus** (syn. *Hieraaetus*) From genus *Buteo* de Lacépède, 1799, buzzard; Gr. *aetos* eagle.
- Butalis** (syn. *Muscicapa*) Gr. *boutalis* nightingale.
- butaloides** From syn. genus *Butalis* Boie, 1826, flycatcher; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Pachycephala cinerea*).
- Butaquila** (syn. *Buteo*) Genus *Buteo* de Lacépède, 1799, buzzard; genus *Aquila* Brisson, 1760, eagle.
- Butastur** Genus *Buteo* de Lacépède, 1799, buzzard; syn. genus *Astur* de Lacépède, 1801, goshawk.
- Butaeetos** (syn. *Buteo*) From genus *Buteo* de Lacépède, 1799, buzzard; Gr. *aetos* eagle.
- Buteo** From specific name *Falco buteo* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Buzzard.
- buteo** *L. buteo* buzzard; ► "Buteo vulgaris" of Gesner (1555) and Willughby (1678), and "Common Buzzard" or "Puttock" of Ray (1678) (*Buteo*).
- Buteogallus** From genus *Buteo* de Lacépède, 1799, buzzard; genus *Gallus* Brisson, 1766, fowl.
- buteoides** *L. buteo* buzzard; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Accipiter gentilis*).
- Buteola** (syn. *Buteo*) Dim. from genus *Buteo* de Lacépède, 1799, buzzard.
- Buthraupis** Gr. *bou-* huge (*bous* ox); *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- Butio** (syn. *Gorsachius*) *L. butio* bittern.
- butleri** ● Arthur Lennox Butler (1873–1939) British tea-planter in Ceylon, collector, curator of the Selangor State Museum, Superintendent of Game Preservation in the Sudan 1901–1915 (*Accipiter*). ● Lt.-Col. Edward Arthur Butler (1842–1916) British collector and ornithologist (*Strix*).
- Butor** (syn. *Botaurus*) Mid. English *Botor*, bittern.
- Butorides** From syn. genus *Butor* Swainson, 1827, bittern; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Butreron** (syn. *Treron*) Gr. *bou-* huge; *trērōn* pigeon.
- buturlini** Dr Sergei Aleksandrovitch Buturlin (1872–1938) Russian zoologist and explorer in Siberia (syn. *Certhia familiaris*).
- butyracea / butyraceus** *L. butyrum* butter (> Gr. *bouturon* butter).
- buxans** *L. buxus* box-tree.
- Byas** (syn. *Bubo*) Gr. *buas* owl.
- Bycanistes** Gr. *bukanistēs* trumpeter.
- Byrseus** (syn. *Loxops*) Gr. *burseus* tanner (*bursa* hide, skin).
- Byssura** (syn. *Bombycilla*) Gr. *bussos* fine linen, silk; *oura* tail.
- Bythonessa** (syn. *Oxyura*) Gr. *buthos* depths, bottom; *nēssa* duck.

**caatingensis** Brazilian Portuguese *caatinga*, a deciduous dry tropical forest and scrub habitat of north-eastern Brazil.

**Cabalus** (syn. *Rallus*) Perhaps from English *cabal*, secret society.

**cabanisi / Cabanisia** (syn. *Hemipus*) Jean Louis Cabanis (1816–1906) German ornithologist, founding editor of *Journal für Ornithologie* 1853 (*Basileuterus*, *Emberiza*, *Knipolegus*, *Lanius*, *Melozone*, *Phyllastrephus*, *Poospiza*, *Pseudonigrita*, *Syndactyla*, *Tangara*, syn. *Tigrisoma mexicanum*, syn. *Turdus smithi*, *Synallaxis*).

**cabaret** French name *Cabaret* for a kind of finch; ▶ “Cabaret” of Brisson (1760) and d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Acanthis*).

**caboti** Dr Samuel Cabot (1815–1885) US physician, collector in Yucatán 1841–1842, and Curator of Ornithology for the Boston Society of Natural History (*Tragopan*).

**cacabata** L. *cacabatus* sooty (*cacabus* cooking pot).

**Cacangelus** (syn. *Surniculus*) Gr. *kakangelos* bringing ill-tidings (*kakos* evil; *angelos* messenger). In many cultures the cries of cuckoos were considered to foretell misfortune, bad weather or death.

**Cacatoes** (syn. *Cacatua*) / **Cacatua** Malay names *Kakatuá* and *Kakak-tuá* for the cockatoos (*kakatuwah* vice, referring to the powerful bill, although, according to Vieillot (1817), “Les noms *kakatoès*, *cacatou*, *cacacoua*, sont dérivés du cri des espèces à plumage blanc”).

**Caccabis** (syn. *Alectoris*) Gr. *kakkabis* partridge.

**cachinnans** L. *cachinnans* laughing (*cachinnare* to laugh aloud). • “Hominem observans cachinnos edit” (Linnaeus 1758); ▶ Rolander MS (*Herpetotheres*).

**Cacicus** Spanish name *Cacique* for the caciques (Carib name *cazique* for a brightly feathered chieftain); based on “Cassique Rouge” of Brisson (1760); “Ce nom s’écrit indifféremment *cassicus*, du latin casque, ou *cacicus*, du nom péruvien *cacique*” (Lesson 1831).

**Cackatto** (syn. *Eolophus*) Malay names *Kakatuá* and *Kakak-tuá* for the cockatoos.

**Cacomantis** Gr. *kakomantis* prophet of evil (*kakos* ill-boding; *mantis* prophet). These cuckoos were regarded as prophets of doom by the superstitious Javanese because they were heard calling from burial grounds at night.

**Cacopitta** (syn. *Turdinus*) Gr. *kakos* bad, worthless; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, *pitta*.

**cacozela / cacozelus** L. *cacozelus* bad imitator (> Gr. *kakozēlos* using a bad style, having bad taste).

**Cactocraugus** (syn. *Trichopicus*) Gr. *kaktos* thistle (i.e. cactus); *kraugos* woodpecker.

**cactophila / cactophilus** Gr. *kaktos* thistle (i.e. cactus); *philos* fond of.

**Cactornis** (syn. *Geospiza*) Gr. *kaktos* thistle (i.e. cactus); *ornis* bird.

**cactorum** Gr. *kaktos* prickly plant, cardoon, thistle.

**Cactospiza** (syn. *Camarhynchus*) Gr. *kaktos* thistle (i.e. cactus); *spiza* finch.

**cadwaladeri** Charles Meigs Biddle Cadwalader (1885–1959) US philanthropist, Director of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia (*Thamnophilus*).

**caecus** L. *caecus* blind, invisible, secret.

**Caeelebs** (syn. *Fringilla*) From specific name *Fringilla coelebs* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Chaffinch.

**caelestipileata** L. *caelestis* heavenly (*caelum* heaven, sky); *pileatus* -capped (*pileus* felt cap).

**caena** Gr. *kainos* new, fresh, novel.

**Caenotriccus** Gr. *kainos* new, novel; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.

**caerulata / caerulatus** L. *caerulatus* dark-blue (*caeruleus* blue).

**caerulea** L. *caeruleus* blue, azure-blue, sky-blue, dark-blue. ▶ “Cotinga” of Brisson (1760), and “Cotinga du Brésil” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Cotinga cotinga*). ▶ “Coucou bleu de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760) (*Coua*). ▶ “Ardea caerulea. Blew Heron” of Catesby (1731) (*Florida*). ▶ “Coccothraustes caerulea. Blew Gross-beak” of Catesby (1731) (*Guiraca*). ▶ “Blue Petrel” of J. R. Forster (1777) and Latham (1785) (*Halobaena*). ▶ “Azure Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Hypothymis azurea*). ▶ “Bruant bleu de Canada” of Brisson (1760) (?syn. *Passerina cyanea*). ▶ “Little Blue and Grey Flycatcher” of Edwards (1760), and “Figuier cendré de Pensilvanie” of Brisson (1760) (*Poliopitila*).

**caeruleata / caeruleatus** L. *caeruleatus* dark-blue, sky-blue (*caeruleus* blue).

**caerulecula** Dim. from L. *caeruleus* dark blue.

**caeruleicapillus** L. *caeruleus* dark blue; *-capillus* -capped.

**caeruleicauda** L. *caeruleus* dark blue; *cauda* tail.

**caeruleiceps** L. *caeruleus* dark blue; *-iceps* -capped (*caput* head).

**caeruleifrons** L. *caeruleus* dark blue; *frons* forehead.

**caeruleigularis** L. *caeruleus* dark blue; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (L. *gula* throat).

**caeruleirostris** L. *caeruleus* dark blue; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).

**caeruleitorques** L. *caeruleus* dark blue; *torques* collar, necklace.

**caeruleiventris** L. *caeruleus* dark blue; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**Caeruleocantor** (syn. *Dendroica*) L. *caeruleus* dark blue; *cantor* singer (*canere* to sing).

**caeruleocapilla** *L. caeruleus* dark blue; *-capillus* -capped.

**caeruleocephala / caeruleocephalus** *L. caeruleus* dark blue; Gr. *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head). ▶ “Organiste” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Euphonia musica*).

**caeruleogaster** *L. caeruleus* dark blue; *gaster* belly.

**caeruleogrisea / caeruleogriseus** Mod. *L. caeruleogriseus* sky-grey (> *L. caeruleus* azure-blue; Med. *L. griseus* grey).

**caeruleogula** *L. caeruleus* dark blue; *gula* throat.

**caeruleogularis** *L. caeruleus* dark blue; Mod. *L. gularis* -throated (> *L. gula* throat).

**caeruleolavata** *L. caeruleus* dark blue; *lavare* to wash.

**Caeruleornis** (syn. *Alcedo*) *L. caeruleus* dark blue; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**caeruleoventris** *L. caeruleus* dark blue; *venter, ventris* belly.

**caerulescens** Inferred *L. caerulescens* bluish (neither *caerulescere* nor *caerulescens* have been found in Classical Latin, but their existence may be inferred from *caeruleus* dark blue, by the example, amongst others, of *rufus* red, ruddy, giving *rufescere* to become reddish, and *rufescens* reddish). ▶ “Blue-winged Goose” of Edwards (1748) (*Chen*). ▶ “Fauvette bleuâtre de S. Domingue” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Blue-grey Warbler” of Latham (1783) (*Dendroica*). ▶ “Fork-tailed Indian Butcher-bird” of Edwards (1747) (*Dicrurus*). ▶ “Bengali gris-bleu” of Vieillot (1805) (*Estrilda*). ▶ “Aplomado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Geranospiza*). ▶ “Curucáu aplomado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Harpiprion*). ▶ “Blue-necked Rail” of Latham (1785) (*Rallus*). ▶ “Batara negro y aplomado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Thamnophilus*). ▶ “Caerulean Creeper” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Zosterops lateralis*).

**caeruleus** *L. caeruleus* dark blue, cerulean. ▶ “Oiseau-Mouche à goisier bleu” of Audebert & Vieillot (1801) (syn. *Chlorestes notatus*). ▶ “*Certhia caerulea*. Blue Creeper” of Edwards (1743) (*Cyanerpes*). ▶ “*Parus caeruleus*” of Gesner (1555), Belon (1555), Aldrovandus (1599), Willughby (1676) and Frisch (1733), and “*Parus remigibus caerulescentibus: primoribus margine exteriore albis, fronte alba, vertice caeruleo*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Cyanistes*). ▶ “*Urraca celeste*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Cyanocorax*). ▶ “*Merle bleu de la Chine*” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Myiophonus*).

**caeruliceps** *L. caeruleus* dark blue; *-ceps* -capped (*caput* head).

**caesar** *L. caesar* prince.

**Caesarornis** (syn. *Porphyrion*) *L. Caesar* title of the Roman emperors (referring to the purple robes of state); Gr. *ornis* bird.

**caesia** *L. caesius* bluish-grey, grey-eyed.

**caesiogaster** *L. caesius* bluish-grey; *gaster* belly.

**caesitergum** *L. caesius* bluish-grey; *tergum* back.

**caesitia** *L. caesitius* bluish, dark-blue.

**caesium / caesius** *L. caesius* bluish-grey (can also mean grey-eyed).

**cafer / caffer / caffra** Mod. *L. Caffer* South African, *Caffraria* Kaffirland (South Africa). ● Erroneous TL. Cape of Good Hope, South Africa (= Tahiti) (*Acrocephalus*). ● Erroneous TL. Cape of Good Hope (= Bay of Good Hope, Nootka Sound, Canada) (*Colaptes*). ● Erroneous TL. Cape of Good Hope (= Ceylon); ▶ “*Merle hupé du Cap de Bonne Espérance*” of Brisson (1760) (*Pycnonotus*). ● TL. *Caffraria*; ▶ “*Promépic*” of Levaillant (1806) (syn. *Trachyphonus vaillantii*).

**Caffranithus** (syn. *Anthus*) Anagram of specific name *Anthus caffer* Sundevall, 1850, Bush Pipit.

**Caffrapus** (syn. *Apus*) Anagram of specific combination *Apus caffer* (Lichtenstein, 1823), White-rumped Swift.

**caffre** Mod. *L. Caffer* South African; ▶ “*Caffre*” of Levaillant (1796) (?syn. *Aquila verreauxi*).

**Caffrillas** (syn. *Bradypterus*) Mod. *L. Caffer* South African; Gr. *illas* thrush.

**Caffropasser** (syn. *Passer*) Mod. *L. Caffer* South African; *L. passer* sparrow.

**Caffronnis** (syn. *Cossypha*) Mod. *L. Caffer* South African; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**caffra** Mod. *L. Caffer* South African.

**cahow** The Cahow Petrel was named *Cahow* or *Cowhaw* by the early colonists of Bermuda, in imitation of its cries; ▶ “*Cahow*” of J. Smith (1629) (*Pterodroma*).

**Caica** (syn. *Brotogeris*, syn. *Pionites*, syn. *Pionopsitta*) / **caica** Carib (Haitian) name *Caica* for a parrot; ▶ “*Caïca*” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “*Hooded Parrot*” of Latham (1781) (*Pionopsitta*).

**cailliautii** Frédéric Cailliaud (1787–1869) French naturalist and collector in Egypt and the Sudan 1815–1822 (*Campethera*).

**Cairina** “*Anas Cairina*” and “*Cairo-Duck*” are names given to the Muscovy Duck *C. moschata* by Aldrovandus (1599), in the mistaken belief that it came from Egypt (Italian *Cairino* Cairene, native of Cairo). In fact this duck comes neither from Muscovy, in Russia, nor Egypt, but from tropical America.

**cairnsi** ● J. S. Cairns (d. 1895), US naturalist (subsp. *Dendroica caerulescens*). ● Cairns, northern Queensland, Australia (subsp. *Sericornis citreogularis*, subsp. *Smicronis brevirostris*).

**caixana** Caixas (= Caxias), Piauí, Brazil.

**cajabambae** Cajabamba, Peru.

**cajamarcae** Cajamarca, Peru.

**cajanea** Cayenne. ● TL. Cayenne; ▶ “*Poule d’eau de Cayenne*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Aramides*).

**cajeli** Cajeli, Bouru (= Buru), Moluccas.

**cala** *L. cala* piece of wood (> Gr. *kalon* wood).

**calabyi** Dr. John H. Calaby “in acknowledgement of his support and encouragement to my work over the years and because of his deep past interest in this species” (Mason 1983) (*Tyto*).

**Calamanthella** (syn. *Cisticola*) Dim. from genus *Calamanthus* Gould, 1838, fieldwren.

**Calamanthus** Gr. *kalamē* straw, stubble (cf. *kalamos* reed); genus *Anthus* Bechstein, 1805, pipit.

**Calamocichla** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *kalamos* reed, cane; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Calamodromus** (syn. *Dryolimnas*, syn. *Rougetius*) Gr. *kalamos* reed; *-dromos* -runner (*trekhō* to run).

**Calamodus** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *kalamos* reed; *ōdos* singer.

**Calamodyta** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *kalamos* reed; *duṭēs* diver.

**Calamocetor** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *kalamos* reed; *oikētēr* inhabitant.

**Calamoherpe** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *kalamos* reed; *herpēs* creeping thing, creeper.

**Calamonastes** Gr. *kalamos* reed; *astēs* singer (*adō* to sing).

**Calamonastides** (syn. *Chloropeta*) From genus *Calamonastes* Sharpe, 1883, wren warbler; Gr. *-idēs* resembling.

**Calamophilus** (syn. *Panurus*) Gr. *kalamos* reed; *philos* -loving.

**Calamornis** (syn. *Acrocephalus*, syn. *Paradoxornis*) Gr. *kalamos* reed; *ornis* bird.

**Calamospiza** Gr. *kalamos* reed; *spiza* finch.

**Calandra** (syn. *Melanocorypha*) Gr. *kalandros* Calandra Lark; based on “Calandres” of Cuvier (1817).

**calandra** Gr. *kalandros* Calandra Lark. ▶ “Calandra” of Edwards (1760), and “Calandre” of Brisson (1760) (*Melanocorypha*). ▶ “*Emberiza alba*” of Gesner (1555) and Willughby (1676), “*Alaudae* congener” of Aldrovandus (1599), “*Bunting*” of Ray (1678), “*Miliaria cana*” of Frisch (1733), and “*Emberiza grisea nigro-maculata*” of Linnaeus (1746) (“*Common Bunting* ... during the winter, when they are shot in numbers, or caught in nets; and, from their similar plumage, are sold for *Larks* to the ignorant; and indeed by the better informed often pass by the name of *Bunting Larks*” (Latham 1783) (*Miliaria*).

**Calandrella / calandrella** Dim. from Gr. *kalandros* Calandra Lark.

**Calandrina** (syn. *Melanocorypha*) Dim. from syn. genus *Calandra* Lesson, 1837, lark.

**Calandrius** (syn. *Calandrella*) Gr. *kalandros* Calandra Lark.

**Calao** (syn. *Buceros*, syn. *Rhyticeros*) Filipino name *Calao* for the Rufous Hornbill (McGregor (1909) lists *Calao* and *Cao* as names for this hornbill at Manila and on Bohol respectively).

**Calastrapia** (syn. *Astrapia*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; genus *Astrapia* Vieillot, 1816, *astrapia*.

**calayanensis / calayensis** Calayan I., Babuyan Is., Philippines.

**calcarata / calcaratus** L. *calcar* spur.

**Calcarius** L. *calcaria* spurs (*calcar* spur).

**calceolatus** L. *calceolus* half-boot, type of shoe.

**calcolica** L. *calx*, *calcis* limestone, chalk; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**calcostetha** Gr. *khalkos* bronze; *stēthos* breast.

**caledonica / caledonicus** New Caledonia (L. *Caledonia* highlands of Scotland). ● TL. New Caledonia; ▶ “*New-Caledonian Crow*” of Latham (1781) (*Coracina*); ▶ “*Caledonian Night-Heron*” of Latham (1785) (*Nycticorax*); ▶ “*Olive Flycatcher*” of Latham (1783) (*Pachycephala*). ● Erroneous TL. New Caledonia (= Tasmania); ▶ “*Caledonian Parrot*” of Latham (1781) (*Platycercus*). ● Erroneous TL. New Caledonia (= Celebes); ▶ “*Caledonian Crow*” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Streptocitta albicollis*).

**Calendula** ● (syn. *Galerida*) Dim. from L. *calandra* lark. ● (syn. *Regulus*) Specific name *Motacilla calendula* Linnaeus, 1766, Ruby-crowned Kinglet.

**calendula** “*Calendula* is a substantive which may be formed from the gerund of the verb *caleo*, I am warm; figuratively, glowing; in allusion to the fiery color on the head. It was apparently coined by Brisson, 1760, for the European *Regulus cristatus* [= *Regulus regulus*] but was in 1766 appropriated by Linnaeus to the present species” (Coues 1882); ▶ “*Souci de Pensilvanie*” of Brisson (1760) (*Regulus*).

**Calendulauda** From syn. genus *Calendula* Swainson, 1837, lark; genus *Alauda*, Linnaeus, 1758, lark.

**Caleya** (syn. *Colluricincla*) George Caley (1770–1829) English botanist and explorer in Australia.

**Calherodius** (syn. *Nycticorax*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *erōdios* heron.

**Calicalicus** According to Bonaparte (1854) *Calicalic* was a local name on Madagascar for the Red-tailed Vanga *C. madagascariensis*.

**Calidris** From syn. specific name *Tringa calidris* J. Gmelin, 1789 (= *C. canutus*, Red Knot).

**calidris** Gr. *kalidris* or *skalidris* grey-coloured water-side bird mentioned by Aristotle. ▶ “*Petite Maubèche grise*” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Calidris alba*).

**calidus** L. *calidus* warm, hot.

**Caliechthrus** Gr. *kalia* nest; *ekhthros* hating.

**californiana / californianus / californica / californicum / californicus** California. ● TL. California (= Alta California, Mexico) (*Aphelocoma geococcyx*). ● TL. California (= Monterey, Alta California, New Spain) (*Gymnogyps*, *Lophortyx*).

**caligata / caligatus** L. *caligatus* booted (*caliga* boot). ▶ “*Chorlito pardo menor*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Tringa solitaria*). ● “*Booted Trogon* ... is rendered remarkable by the circumstance of the tarsi being thickly clothed down to the toes” (Gould 1838) (*Trogon*).

**Caligavis** (syn. *Lichenostomus*) L. *caligo* obscurity; *avis* bird.

**caligiformis** L. *caligo*, *caliginis* mist, fog; *forma* form or shape.

**caligina / caliginis** L. *caligo*, *caliginis* mist, fog.

**caliginosus / caliginosus** L. *caliginosus* dark, obscure, misty (*caligo*, *caliginis* mist, fog).

- caliginus** L. *caligo*, *caliginis* mist, fog.
- calina** Gr. *kalinos* of wood.
- Callipareus** (syn. *Podiceps*) From syn. specific name *Podiceps calipareus* Lesson & Garnot, 1827 (= *Podiceps occipitalis*, Silvery Grebe).
- calipareus** Gr. *kalliparēos* beautiful-cheeked.
- Calipyga** (syn. *Leiothrix*) From specific name *Bahila calipyga* Hodgson, 1838 (= subsp. *Leiothrix lutea*, Red-billed Leiothrix).
- calipyga** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *pugē* rump.
- Callacanthis** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *akanthis* small unidentified bird, perhaps some sort of finch, mentioned by Aristotle and other authors.
- Callaëas / callaëas** Gr. *kallaia* cock's wattles.
- Callaëops** (syn. *Terpsiphone*) Gr. *kallaia* wattles; *ōps* eye.
- callaina** L. *callainus* turquoise-coloured (*callais* turquoise > Gr. *kallais* turquoise).
- callainipictus** L. *callainus* turquoise-coloured; *pictus* painted.
- callainus** L. *callainus* turquoise-coloured (*callais* turquoise > Gr. *kallais* turquoise).
- callauchen** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *aukhēn* neck, throat.
- Callene** (syn. *Cinclidium*) L. *callainus* turquoise-coloured (*callais* turquoise > Gr. *kallais* turquoise).
- Callialcyon** (syn. *Halcyon*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *alkuōn* kingfisher.
- Callichelidon** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *khelidōn* swallow.
- Callichen** (syn. *Netta*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *khēn* goose.
- Callidera** (syn. *Chlamydera*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *dera* neck.
- Callidice** (syn. *Boissonneaua*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *dikē* in the manner of.
- Calligenia** (syn. *Coeligena*) GR. MYTH. Kalligeneia, bearer of fair offspring, an epithet of Demeter.
- calligyra** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *gunē* woman, wife.
- callima** Gr. *kallimos* beautiful.
- callinota** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *nōton* back.
- Calliope** (syn. *Luscinia*) / **calliope** GR. MYTH. Calliope, fine-voiced chief of the Muses, who presided over eloquence and heroic poetry (*Luscinia*, *Stellula*).
- Calliparaea** (syn. *Chlorochrysa*) From specific name *Callospiza calliparaea* von Tschudi, 1844, Orange-eared Tanager.
- calliparaea** Gr. *kalliparēos* beautiful-cheeked, fair-cheeked (*kallos* beauty; *pareia* cheek).
- Callipepla** Gr. *kallipeplos* beautifully clad (*kallos* beauty; *peplos* robe).
- Calliperidia** (syn. *Helimaster*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *pēridion* small wallet, pouch.
- Callipharus** (syn. *Eupherusa*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *pharos* cloak, mantle.
- Calliphlox** Gr. *kalliphlox* beautifully blazing, auspiciously burning.
- calliphthongus** Gr. *kalliphthongos* beautiful sounding.
- Callipicus** (syn. *Veniliornis*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *pikos* woodpecker.
- calliptera / callipterus** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- Calliptilodes** (syn. *Phigys*) Syn. genus *Calliptilus* Sundevall, 1872, lory; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Calliptilus** (syn. *Phigys*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *ptilon* feather.
- callipygia** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- Callirhynchus** (syn. *Sporophila*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *rhumkhos* bill.
- Callisitta** Gr. *kallos* beauty; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.
- Calliste** (syn. *Tangara*) Gr. *kallistos* very beautiful (super. from *kallos* beautiful).
- Callithraupis** (syn. *Cyanicterus*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps a type of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- callizonus** Gr. *kallizōnos* with beautiful girdles, i.e. beautifully banded.
- Callocephalon** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *kephalē* head. Amend. *Callicephalus*, *Callocephalus*.
- Callocorydon** (syn. *Callocephalon*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; syn. genus *Corydon* Wagler, 1832, cockatoo.
- callogenys** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *genus* cheek.
- callolaema** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *laimos* throat.
- Callolophus** (syn. *Picus*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *lophos* crest.
- Callonetta** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *nētta* duck.
- callonotus** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- callophrys** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *ophrus* eyebrow.
- Calloprocnias** (syn. *Procnias*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; genus *Procnias* Illiger, 1811, bellbird.
- Callopsaris** (syn. *Pachyramphus*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; syn. genus *Psaris* Cuvier, 1817, tityra.
- callopterus** Gr. *kallos* beauty; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- Callothrus** (syn. *Molothrus*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *thrōskō* to impregnate, to rape.
- Callyrhynchus** (syn. *Sporophila*) Gr. *kallos* beauty; *rhumkhos* bill.
- Caloardea** (syn. *Nycticorax*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; L. *ardea* heron.
- Calobamon** (syn. *Pittasoma*) Gr. *kalobamōn* tightrope-walker.
- Calobates** (syn. *Carpococcyx*, syn. *Motacilla*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *batēs* walker (*bainō* to tread) (cf. *kalobatēs* tightrope-walker).
- Calobatus** (syn. *Himantopus*) Gr. *kalobatēs* tightrope-walker.
- calocara** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *karē* head.
- calocephala** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- Calochaetes** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *khaitē* mane.
- calochrysea** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *khurseos* golden.
- Calocitta** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *kitta* jay. Amend. *Callicitta*. ● (syn. *Urocissa*).
- Calodera** (syn. *Chlamydera*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *dera* neck. Amend. *Callidera*.
- Calodromas** (syn. *Eudromia*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *dromas* running.
- Caloenas** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *oinas* dove.

**calolaema / calolaemus** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *laimos* throat.

**Calonectris** Gr. *kalos* good, noble; syn. genus *Nectris* Kuhl, 1820, shearwater.

**calonyx** Gr. *kalos* good; *onux* claw, nail.

**Calopelia** (syn. *Turtur*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *peleia* dove.

**Caloperdix** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *perdix* partridge.

**Calopetes** (syn. *Daption*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *-petēs* -flying (*petomai* to fly).

**Calopezus** (syn. *Eudromia*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *pezos* walking, on foot.

**Calophasis** (syn. *Syrmaticus*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; Mod. L. *phasis* pheasant.

**Calophoneus** (syn. *Chlorophoneus*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *phoneus* murderer (i.e. shriek) (cf. syn. genus *Phoneus* Kaup, 1829, shriek).

**calophonus** Gr. *kalos* good; *phōnē* voice, cry.

**calophrys** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *ophrys* eyebrow.

**Calopicus** (syn. *Picus*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *pikos* woodpecker.

**Calopitta** (syn. *Pitta*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta.

**calopolius** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *polios* grey.

**Calopsitta** (syn. *Nymphicus*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot. Amend. *Callipsittacus*, *Calopsittacus*.

**caloptera** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).

**Calopteroles** (syn. *Pterocles*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; genus *Pterocles* Temminck, 1815, sandgrouse.

**calopterum / calopterus** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *-pteros* -winged.

**Caloptilotis** (syn. *Xanthotis*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; syn. genus *Ptilotis* Swainson, 1837, meliphaga.

**Calorhamphus** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *rhampfos* bill.

**Calorhynchus** (syn. *Caloramphus*) / **calorhynchus** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Calornis** (syn. *Aplonis*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *ornis* bird.

**calornyx** Original spelling of syn. specific name *Eurystomus calornyx* Hodgson, 1844 (= subsp. *Eurystomus orientalis*, Dollarbird).

**calosoma / calosomus** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *sōma* body.

**Calospiza** (syn. *Tangara*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *spiza* finch. Amend. *Callispiza*.

**Calothorax** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *thōrax* breast.

**calotropophilus** Gr. *kalotropos* well-mannered; *philos* -loving.

**Calpata** (syn. *Larus*) Gr. *kalpatos* trotter (*kalpazō* to trot).

**calquin** Araucano name *Calquin* for the Black-chested Buzzard Eagle; ▶ “Calquin” of Molina (1782) (syn. *Geranoaetus melanoleucus*).

**calthorpa** Miss Calthorp (fl. 1849) first wife of English diplomat and naturalist Edgar Layard (*Psitacula*).

**calthrapa** Amendment of specific name *Palaeornis calthorpa* Blyth, 1849, Emerald-collared Parakeet.

**calthrapae** Original spelling of specific name

*Palaeornis calthorpa* Blyth, 1849, Emerald-collared Parakeet.

**calthropae / calthropiae** Amendments of specific name *Palaeornis calthorpa* Blyth, 1849, Emerald-collared Parakeet (*Calthorp* is pronounced *Calthrop*).

**Calurus** (syn. *Pharomachus*) / **calurus** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).

**calus** Gr. *kalos* beautiful.

**calva** L. *calvus* bald.

**Calvifrons** (syn. *Perissocephalus*) L. *calvus* bald; *frons* forehead, front.

**calvus** L. *calvus* bald. ▶ “Courly à tête nue du Cap du Bonne-Espérance” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Geronticus*). ▶ “Choucas chauve de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Perissocephalus tricolor*). ▶ “Vautour royal de Pondicherry” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Sarcogyps*). ▶ “Merle chauve des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (*Sarcops*).

**calyorthynchus** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Calyphantria** (syn. *Foudia*) Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *huphantria* female weaver.

**Calypte** No expl. (Gould (1856), where these small hummingbirds are given the English name ‘Calypte’. Probably from Gr. *kaluptrē* woman’s veil, head-dress (*kaluptō* to cover) with reference to the glittering purple-violet crown and elongated gorget of the male Costa’s Hummingbird *C. costae*. According to Coues (1882) *Calypte* is a proper name (cf. GR. MYTH. *Calypso*, a daughter of Atlas who bore Ulysses two sons).

**Calyptocichla** Gr. *kaluptos* covered; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Calyptomena** Gr. *kaluptos* covered; *mēnē* moon.

**Calyptomoenas** (syn. *Drepanoptila*) From genus *Calyptomena* Raffles, 1822, green broadbill; Gr. *oinas* dove.

**Calyptophilus** Gr. *kaluptēs* hider (*kaluptō* to cover); *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).

**Calyptorhynchus** Gr. *kaluptos* covered; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Calyptrophorus** (syn. *Paroaria*) Gr. *kaluptra* veil; *-phoros* -carrying.

**Calyptura** Gr. *kaluptō* to cover; *oura* tail.

**Camarhynchus** Gr. *kamara* arch, vault; *rhunkhos* bill. **camaronensis / cameroonensis** Cameroon, West Africa.

**Camaroptera** Gr. *kamara* arch; *pteron* wing.

**cambaiensis / cambayensis** Cambay (= Khambhat), Gujarat, India. ● TL. Cambaya; ▶ “Tourterelle grise de Surate” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Cambayan Turtle” of Latham (1783) (subsp. *Stigmatopelia senegalensis*).

**cambodiana / cambodianum** Cambodia.

**camelus** L. *struthiocamelus* ostrich; ▶ “Struthio-Camelus” of Aldrovandus (1599), Dodart (1671–1676), Willughby (1676) and Seba (1735), and “Ostrich” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1738) (*Struthio*).

**cameranoi** Eponym; dedication unseen (*Pteruthius*).

**cameronensis / camerunensis** Cameroons, West Africa. ● TL. Mt. Cameroon (*Bradypterus*,

- Francolinus*). • TL. Between Nola and Mbaiki, Cameroons (= Ubangi Shari) (*Hypochera*).
- camiguinensis / Camiguinia** (syn. *Hypothymis*) Camiguin I., Cagayan Province, Philippines.
- campanella** Dim. from Late L. *campana* bell. ▶ “Carrillonneur de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Hypocnemis cantator*).
- campanicola** L. *campus*, *campi* field, plain; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- campanisona** Late L. *campana* bell; L. *sonus* sounding (*sonare* to sound). ▶ “Grand Bécroî” of de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Myrmothera*).
- campbelli** • Charles William Campbell (1861–1927) British diplomat and traveller in China and Mongolia (*Arborophila*). • Robert Watt Campbell (fl. 1997) Scottish ornithologist and ringer (*Chenorhamphus*). • TL. Campbell I., Southern Ocean (*Phalacrocorax*).
- Campbellornis** (syn. *Artamus*) Archibald James Campbell (1853–1929) Australian ornithologist and collector; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Camppephaga** Gr. *kampē* caterpillar; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat); based on “Echenilleur” of Levaillant (1799).
- Campophilus** Gr. *kampē* caterpillar; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).
- campestris** L. *campester*, *campestris* of the fields or plains (*campus*, *campi* field). ▶ “Chorlito ribetes blancos acanelados” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Bartramia longicauda*). ▶ “Gavilan del campo pardo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Circus cinereus*) (= ✱). ▶ “Carpintero campestre” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Colaptes*). ▶ “American Hedge-Sparrow” of Edwards (1750) (*Euneornis*). ▶ “Chorlito campesino” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Numenius borealis*).
- campestricides** From specific name *Picus campestris* Vieillot, 1818, Campo Flicker; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Colaptes*).
- Campethera** Gr. *kampē* caterpillar; *-thēras* hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).
- Campias** (syn. *Veniliornis*) Gr. *kampē* caterpillar (coined on the analogy of *Thripis* woodworm-catcher).
- Campicola** (syn. *Oenanthe*) / **campicola** L. *campus*, *campi* field; *-cola* inhabitant (*colere* to inhabit).
- campicolina** From syn. genus *Campicola* Swainson, 1827, wheatear.
- Campicoloides** From syn. genus *Campicola* Swainson, 1827, wheatear; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Campoborus** (syn. *Sphyrapicus*) Gr. *kampē* caterpillar; *-boros* -devouring (*bibrōskō* to eat up).
- Campochoera** Gr. *kampē* caterpillar; *khairō* to delight in.
- Camponomus** (syn. *Mesopicos*) Gr. *kampē* caterpillar; *-nomos* -feeding (*nemō* to consume).
- Camptolaimus** (syn. *Camptorhynchus*) Gr. *kamptos* flexible; *laimos* throat.
- Camptolophus** (syn. *Cacatua*) Gr. *kamptos* flexible, curved; *lophos* crest.
- Camptorhynchus** Gr. *kamptos* flexible, bent; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Camptostoma** Gr. *kamptos* curved; *stoma* mouth.
- Campylops** (?syn. *Diglossa*) Gr. *kampulos* bent; *ōps* appearance.
- Campylopterus** From syn. specific name *Trochilus campylopterus* J. Gmelin, 1788 (= *Campylopterus largipennis*, Grey-breasted Sabrewing).
- campylopterus** Gr. *kampulos* curved, bent (*kamptō* to bend); *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing). ▶ “Oiseau-Mouche à large tuyaux de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Broad-shafted Humming Bird” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Campylopterus largipennis*).
- Campylorhamphus** Gr. *kampulos* curved, bent; *rhamphos* bill.
- Campylorhynchus** Gr. *kampulos* curved, bent; *rhunkhos* bill.
- camtschatica / camtschatkensis** Kamchatka, Siberia. • TL. Kamchatka; ▶ “Kamtschatka Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Luscinia calliope*).
- camurus** L. *camur* curved, arched.
- cana** L. *canus* grey, hoary. ▶ “Echenilleur Gris” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Coracina caesia*). ▶ “Grey-headed Duck” of Brown (1776), and “Grey-headed Goose” of Latham (1785) (*Tadorna*).
- Canace** (syn. *Canachites*) From syn. specific name *Tetrao canace* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Canachites canadensis*, Spruce Grouse).
- canace** GR. MYTH. Canace, who committed incest with her brother Macaraeus and, after the birth of their child, threw herself on the sword thoughtfully provided by her father, King Aeolus of Etruria; this is a reference to the loose polygamous habits of grouse; ▶ “Gélinote de Canada” of Brisson (1760) (subsp. *Canachites canadensis*).
- Canachites** From syn. genus *Canace* Reichenbach 1852, grouse; Gr. *-itēs* resembling (*cf.* “Greek *kanacheo*, make a noise, with formative suffix *-ites*”, Johnsgard 1983).
- canadensis** Canada. • TL. Hudson Bay or Hudson’s Bay, North America; ▶ “White-tailed Eagle” of Edwards (1743) (This name, in the original combination *Falco canadensis* Linnaeus, 1758, is the tenth name and first toponym in avian nomenclature) (subsp. *Aquila chrysaetos*); ▶ “Urogallus maculatus Canadensis. Black and Spotted Heath-cock” of Edwards (1750) (*Canachites*); ▶ “Grus fusca Canadensis. Brown and Ash-colour’d Crane” of Edwards (1750) (*Grus*). • TL. Canada; ▶ “Anser canadensis” of Willughby (1676) and “Canada Goose” of Ray (1678), Catesby (1731) and Edwards (1750) (*Branta*); ▶ “Figuier de Canada” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Dendroica aestiva*); ▶ “Petit Figuier cendré de Canada” of Brisson (1760), and “Blue Fly-catcher” of Edwards (1758) (syn. *Dendroica caerulescens*); ▶ “Figuier cendré de Canada” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Dendroica coronata*); ▶ “Tourterelle de Canada” of Brisson



- (1760) (syn. *Ectopistes migratorius*); ▶ “Geay brun de Canada” of Brisson (1760) (*Perisoreus*); ▶ “Torchepot du Canada” of Brisson (1760) (*Sitta*); ▶ “Gobe-mouche cendré de Canada” of Brisson (1760) (*Wilsonia*); ▶ “Moineau du Canada” of Brisson (1760) and d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Soulciet” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (?syn. *Zonotrichia leucophrys*). ● Erroneous TL. Canada (= Cayenne); ▶ “Gros-bec de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Caryothraustes*); ▶ “Pie-grièche de Canada” of Brisson (1760), and “Pie-grièche hupée du Canada” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Sakesphorus*).
- canagica / canagicus** Canaga I. (= Kanaga I.), Aleutian Is., Alaska; “Mr. H. W. Elliott informs us there are Eskimos of Alaska who call themselves “Kanagiamoot,” i.e., “the people of the Kanag” – whatever that may be” (Coues 1882) (*Philacte*).
- Canaria** (syn. *Serinus*) From specific name *Fringilla canaria* Linnaeus, 1758, Atlantic Canary.
- canaria / canariensis** L. *Canaria Insula* one of the Canary Is. (*canis* dog). ● TL. Canary Is.; ▶ “Canaria” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), “Passer canariensis” of Jonston (1653) and Willughby (1676), “Canary-bird” of Ray (1678), and “Fringilla rostro corporeque albicante, reetricibus remigibusque virescentibus” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Serinus*).
- canaster** L. *canaster* greying, grizzled.
- cancellata / cancellatus** L. *cancellatus* trellis-like, lattice-like (*cancellare* to lattice). ▶ “Barred Phalarope” of Latham (1785) (*Aechmorrhynchus*).
- cancrivora / cancrivorus** L. *cancer*, *canceris* crab; -*vorus* -eating (*vorare* to devour).
- Cancroma** (syn. *Cochlearius*) L. *cancroma* (contracted from *canceroma*) cancer (*cancer* crab). “Cancroma of Linnaeus, from their feeding on crabs” (Pennant 1773); “It has been thought to live on crabs likewise, whence the Linnaean name; but this is not clear, though it cannot be denied; yet we are certain that fish is the most common if not the only food” (Latham 1785).
- cancrominus** From syn. specific name *Platyrhynchus cancroma* P. Sclater, 1856, Stub-tailed Spadebill (*Platyrhynchus*).
- cancromus** From syn. genus *Cancroma* Linnaeus, 1766, Boat-billed Heron.
- Cancrophaga** (syn. *Halcyon*) / **cancrophagus** L. *cancer* crab; Gr. -*phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat). ▶ “Tamatia itidem Brasiliensis” of Marcgrave (1648), “Cancrofatus major” of Barrère (1741), and “Cuillière brune” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Cochlearius cochlearius*).
- candei** Adm. Antoine Marie Ferdinand Maussion de Candé (1801–1867) French explorer in South America, Governor of Martinique 1859–1864 (*Manacus*, *Poecilurus*).
- candicans** L. *candicans* whitish (*candicare* to be white). ▶ “Ibiyau alas y cola blancas” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Caprimulgus*). ▶ “Gyrfalco” of Aldrovandus (1603), “Gerfaut” of Brisson (1760), and “Gerfaut blanc des Pays du Nord” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Falco rusticolus*).
- candida** L. *candidus* shining white (*candere* to shine) (cf. *albus* white, dull white). ▶ “Ganso blanco” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Coscoroba coscoroba*). ▶ “White Tern” of Latham (1785) (*Gygis*). ▶ “White Redshank” or “Poole-Snipe” of Edwards (1750) (syn. *Limosa haemastica*, ?syn. *Tringa erythropus*).
- candidior** L. *candidior* more white, whiter (comp. from *candidus* shining white).
- candidissima** L. *candidissimus* brilliant white (super. from *candidus* shining white). ▶ *Ardea nivea* von Jacquin, 1784, and “Little White Heron” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Egretta thula*).
- candidum / candidus** L. *candidus* shining white (cf. *albus* dull white).
- canens** L. *canens* hoary, grey.
- canente** ROM. MYTH. Canens, also known as Venilia, a beautiful and sweet-voiced nymph, wife of Picus. After he was changed into a woodpecker, she pined away and was metamorphosed into a disembodied voice (*Hemicircus*).
- canescens** L. *canescens* greyish (*canus* grey > *canescere* to become hoary or white).
- canibuccalis** L. *canus* grey; Mod. L. *buccalis* buccal, of the cheek (> L. *bucca* cheek).
- canicapilla / canicapillum / canicapillus** L. *canus* grey; -*capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head).
- canicauda / canicaudus** L. *canus* grey; *cauda* tail.
- caniceps** L. *canus* grey; -*ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- canicollis** L. *canus* grey, hoary; Mod. L. -*collis* -necked (> L. *collum* neck). ▶ “Yacú-caraguatá” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Ortalis*).
- canicularis** L. *Canicularis* of the bright star Sirius. ▶ “Tui apute juba” of Marcgrave (1648) and “Psittacus capite rubro caeruloque. Red and Blue-headed Parrakeet” of Edwards (1751) (*Aratinga*).
- canidorsalis** L. *canus* grey; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).
- canidorsum** L. *canus* grey; *dorsum* back.
- canifrons** L. *canus* grey; *frons* forehead, front.
- canigenis** L. *canus* grey; *gena* cheek.
- canigularis** L. *canus* grey; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- caninde** Guaraní name *Canindé* very dark (macaw), for the large blue macaws; ▶ “Canindé” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Ara glaucogularis*).
- caninucha** L. *canus* grey; Med. L. *nucha* nape.
- canipalliata** L. *canus* grey; *palliatus* mantled (*pallium* mantle).
- canipennis** L. *canus* grey; *pennis* wings, -winged (*penna* feather).
- canipileus** L. *canus* grey; *pileus* skull-cap.
- Canirallus** L. *canus* grey; genus *Rallus* Linnaeus, 1758, rail.
- canivetii** Emmanuel Canivet de Carentan (fl. 1876) French ornithologist (*Chlorostilbon*, syn. *Chlorostilbon salvini*).

- canivirens** L. *canus* grey; *virens* green.
- caniviridis** L. *canus* grey; *viridis* green.
- Cannabia** (syn. *Acanthis*) Gr. *kannabis* hemp; *bios* mode of life.
- Cannabina** (syn. *Acanthis*) Specific name *Fringilla cannabina* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Linnet.
- cannabina** L. *cannabinus* made of hemp (*cannabis* hemp); ▶ “*Linaria rubra major*” of Willughby (1676), “Red Linnet” of Albin (1740), “Common Linnet” of Ray (1678), and “*Fringilla remigibus primoribus reetricibusque nigris utroque margine albis*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Acanthis*).
- Cannabis** (syn. *Acanthis*) Gr. *kannabis* hemp.
- canningi** Charles John Canning Earl Canning (1812–1862) Governor-Gen. of India 1856–1862 (*Rallina*).
- canniphonus** Gr. *kannē* reed; *phōnē* voice, cry.
- canobrunneus** L. *canus* grey; Mod. L. *brunneus* brown.
- canonicus** Late L. *canonicus* canonical (after Revd Henry Tristram (1822–1906), Canon of Durham).
- canora** L. *canorus* melodious (*canere* to sing). ▶ “Brown Indian Thrush” of Edwards (1751) and “Merle de Bengale” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Turdoides striata*).
- canoroides** From specific name *Cuculus canorus* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Cuckoo; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Cuculus saturatus*).
- canorum / canorus** L. *canorus* melodious. ▶ “*Cuculus*” of Gesner (1555), Belon (1555), Aldrovandus (1599), Willughby (1676) and Frisch (1733), “Cuckow” of Ray (1678) and “*Cuculus cauda aequali nigricante albo punctata*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Cuculus*). ▶ “*Turdus fuscus benghalensis non maculatus*” of Edwards (1743) and “*Turdus Chinenensis*” of Osbeck MS (*Leucodioptron*). ▶ “Brown-cheeked Grosbeak” (= ♀) of Brown (1776) (*Tiaris*).
- cantabriensis** Mod. L. *Cantabriensis* Cantabrian, of Cantabria (> L. *Cantabria* province in northeast Spain, the Basque country).
- cantans** L. *cantans* singing. ▶ “Musicien de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Arada” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Musician Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Cyphorhinus arada*). ▶ “Warbling Grosbeak” of Latham (1783) (*Euodice*). ▶ “Faucon Chanteur” of Levaillant (1798) (syn. *Melierax canorus*).
- cantarella** Dim. from L. *cantator* singer.
- cantatar** Original spelling of specific name *Formicarius cantator* Boddaert, 1783, Warbling Antbird.
- cantator / cantatoris** L. *cantator* singer (*cantare* to sing). ▶ “Carrillonneur de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Hypocnemis*).
- cantatrix** L. *cantatrix* female singer (*cantare* to sing).
- cantiaca / cantiacus** Med. L. *Cantiacus* Kentish (*Cantia* Kent, England). ● TL. Sandwich, Kent; ▶ “Sandwich Tern” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Sterna sandvicensis*).
- cantianus** Med. L. *Cantia* Kent, England.
- cantillans** L. *cantillans* warbling (*cantio* song; *canere* to sing).
- cantonensis** Canton (= Guangzhou), China.
- Cantorchilus** (syn. *Thryothorus*) L. *cantans* singing (*cantare* to sing); Gr. *orkhilos* wren.
- cantor** L. *cantor* singer (*cantare* to sing). ▶ “Songster Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Aplonis panayensis*). ▶ “Faucon Chanteur” of Levaillant (1798) (syn. *Melierax canorus*).
- cantoroides** Syn. specific name *Lamprotornis cantor* S. Müller, 1839 (= *Aplonis panayensis*, Asian Glossy Starling); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Aplonis*).
- canturians** L. *canturians* chirping (*cantus* singing > *cantare* to sing).
- canus** L. *canus* grey. ▶ “*Psittacula madagascariensis*” of Brisson (1760), “Petite Perruche de Madagascar” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Perruche à tête grise” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Grey-headed Parrakeet” of Latham (1781) (*Agapornis*). ▶ “White Gull” of Albin (1740), and “*Larus albus, dorso cano*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Larus*). ▶ “*Picus viridis norvegicus*” of Brisson (1760), and “Grey-headed Green Woodpecker” of Edwards (1747) and Latham (1782) (*Picus*).
- Canutus** (syn. *Calidris*) From specific name *Tringa canutus* Linnaeus, 1758, Red Knot.
- canutus** According to legend King Canute (995–1035; reigned 1016–1035) of England, Denmark and Norway regarded the Red Knot, suitably fattened with white bread and milk, as a delicacy; ▶ “Canuti avis” of Ray (1678), and “*Tringa cinerea, remigibus secundariis basi albis, reetricibus quatuor mediis immaculatis*” of Linnaeus (1746). This name, in the original combination *Tringa Canutus* Linnaeus, 1758, is the second eponym in avian nomenclature. Some authors have considered the epithet to be onomatopoeic, based on the Red Knot’s curt grunting calls (*Calidris*).
- caparoch** According to Edwards (1747) the Northern Hawk Owl was called *Coparacoch* by the Cree Native Americans around Hudson’s Bay; ▶ “Little Hawk-Owl” of Edwards (1747), and “Caparoch” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (subsp. *Surnia ulula*).
- Capella** (syn. *Gallinago*) L. *capella* she-goat.
- capellanus** Late L. *cappellanus* chaplain (*cappella* dim. from *cappa* cloak, cope).
- capellei** Godert Alexander Baron van der Capellen (1778–1848) Governor-Gen. of the Dutch East Indies 1816–1826 (*Treron*).
- capense / capensis** Cape of Good Hope, South Africa. ● TL. Cape of Good Hope; ▶ “Cape Wigeon” of Latham (1785) (*Anas*); ▶ “Petite Mésange du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Cape-Tit” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Anthoscopus minutus*); ▶ “Gobe-mouche du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Batis*); ▶ “Grand Duc” of Levaillant (1799) (syn. *Bubo capensis*); ▶ “Sirlu du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Certhilauda curvirostris*); ▶ “Corneille du Cap” of Levaillant (1800)

(*Corvus*); ▶ “Ortolan du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Emberiza*); ▶ “Pinçon du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Euplectes*); ▶ “Cape Partridge” of Latham (1783) (*Francolinus*); ▶ “Alouette du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Macronyx*); ▶ “Bergeronette du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Motacilla*); ▶ “Turtur Capitis Bonae Spei” of Brisson (1760) (*Oena*); ▶ “Jaboteur” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Phyllastrephus terrestris*); ▶ “Carouge du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Ploceus*); ▶ “Merle brun du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Pycnonotus*); ▶ “Beccassine du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Rostratula benghalensis*). ● Erroneous TL. Cape of Good Hope (= Cayenne) (*Bucco*). ● TL. Seas off the Cape of Good Hope (“Said by sailors to be a sure presage of a near approach to that promontory”, Latham 1785); ▶ “Anas alia indica” of Gesner (1555), and “White and black spotted Peteril” of Edwards (1747) (*Daption*). ● Erroneous TL. Cape of Good Hope (= Cayenne); ▶ “Carouge du Cap de Bonne Espérance” (= ♀) of Brisson (1760), and “Carouge de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Icterus spurius*); ▶ “Bruant du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Zonotrichia*). ● Erroneous TL. Cape of Good Hope (= Java); ▶ “Martin-pescheur du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Pelargopsis*). ● Erroneous TL. Cape of Good Hope (= South Island, New Zealand) (*Turnagra*).

**capicola** Cape Colony; L. *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).

**capillamentus** L. *capillamentum* hair, peruke; ▶ “Huppard” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Lophaetus occipitalis*).

**capillatus** L. *capillatus* hairy (*capillus* hair).

**capistrata** L. *capistratus* haltered (*capistrum* halter).

**capistratoides** From specific name *Myiothera capistrata* Temminck, 1823, Black-capped Babbler; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Pellorneum capistratum*).

**capistratum / capistratus** L. *capistratus* haltered (*capistrum* halter).

**capistrum** L. *capistrum* halter. ▶ “Corbivau” of Levaillant (1800) (syn. *Corvus albicollis*).

**capitalba** L. *capitalis* relating to the head; *albus* white.

**capitale / capitalis** L. *capitalis* relating to the head, capital, chief (*caput* head). ▶ “Capital Tanager” of Latham (1787) (*Ploceus*).

**capitanea** L. *capitaneus* large.

**capitata / capitatus** L. *capitatus* headed. ▶ “Capitá” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Paroaria*).

**Capito / capito** L. *capito* big-headed, big-head (*caput* head).

**capitoides** L. *capito* big-headed (*caput* head); Gr. *-oidēs* appearance (syn. *Dendrexetastes rufigula*).

**capnitis** Gr. *kapnitis* smoke (*kapnos* smoke).

**capnodes** Gr. *kapnōdēs* smoky.

**Capnopicus** (syn. *Veniliornis*) Gr. *kapnos* smoke; *pikos* woodpecker.

**caprata** According to Brisson (1760) *Maria-capra* was the name given to the Pied Bushchat by the inhabitants of Luzon; ▶ “Traquet de l’isle de Luçon” of Brisson (1760) (*Saxicola*).

**Capricalea** (syn. *Tetrao*) English name *Capercaillie* (Scottish Gaelic *capull coille* horse of the wood).

**Capricia** (syn. *Dacelo*) French *caprice* whim, fancy, freak.

**Caprimulgus** L. *caprimulgus* nightjar (*capra* nanny goat; *mulgere* to milk); “Those called goat-suckers ... enter the shepherds’ stalls and fly to the goats’ udders in order to suck their milk, which injures the udder and makes it perish, and the goats they have milked in this way gradually go blind” (Pliny X; see translation by Rackham 1983).

**Capripeda** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Genus *Caprimulgus* Linnaeus, 1758, nightjar; L. *pes, pedis* foot.

**caprius** L. *cupreus* coppery (*cuprum* copper); ▶ “Coucou verd doré et blanc” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Chrysococcyx*).

**Capronnis** (syn. *Necrosyrtes*) Gr. *kapros* wild boar (*cf. kapra* wild goat); *ornis* bird.

**Capsiempis** Gr. *kaptō, kapsō* to gulp down; *empis* mosquito, gnat.

**capta** L. *capta* female captive (*capere* to seize).

**captata** L. *captatus* seized, possessed (*capere* to seize).

**captus** L. *captus* prisoner, captive (*capere* to seize).

**capucina / capucinus** Old French *capucin* hood, Capuchin friar (Italian *cappuccio* hood, cowl > Late L. *cappa* hood, cap).

**capueira** Brazilian Portuguese name *Capueira* for a forest partridge (Tupí *Caapora* or *Corupira* spirit of the woods, forest dweller) (*Odontophorus*).

**Capya** (syn. *Ceyx*) Gr. *kapuros* clear-sounding (*kapuō* to breathe forth).

**cara** L. *carus* costly, dear.

**caracae** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Caracara** Tupí name *Caracará* noise-mangler or shrieker for the caracaras.

**caracca** Etymology undiscovered; doubtless influenced by Tupí *Caracará*; ▶ “Crested Falcon” of Dillon (1780) (syn. *Harpia harpyja*).

**carajaensis** Serra dos Carajás, Parauapebas, Pará, Brazil.

**carau** Tupí name *Caráuna* black bird, for various dark-coloured birds; ▶ “Caráu” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Aramus guarauna*).

**Carbo** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) From specific name *Pelecanus carbo* Linnaeus, 1758, Great Cormorant.

**carbo** L. *carbo* charcoal. ● “C. tridactylus, totus niger” (Pallas 1811) (*Cephus*). ▶ “Carbo aquaticus” of Gesner (1555), “Corvus aquaticus” of Aldrovandus (1603) and Willughby (1676), “Cormorant” of Ray (1678), and “Pelecanus corpore atro, subtus albi-cante, reetricibus quatuordecim” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Phalacrocorax*).

**carboides** From specific name *Pelecanus carbo*

- Linnaeus, 1758, Great Cormorant; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Phalacrocorax carbo novaehollandiae*, syn. *Phalacrocorax melanoleucos brevirostris*).
- carbonacea** L. *carbo*, *carbonis* coal, charcoal.
- carbonaria / carbonarium** L. *carbonarius* charcoal-burner (i.e. black, blackened) (*carbo* charcoal).
- carbonarius** • (syn. *Dryocopus*) L. *carbonarius* charcoal-burner. • (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) From syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant.
- carbonarius** L. *carbonarius* charcoal-burner.
- carbonata** L. *carbo*, *carbonis* charcoal, burnt wood.
- Carcineutes** (syn. *Lacedo*) Gr. *karkineutēs* crab-catcher.
- carcinophila / carcinophilus** Gr. *karkinos* crab; *philos* -loving.
- carcinophonus** Gr. *karkinos* crab; *phonos* murderer.
- Cardellina** Dim. from Italian dialect name *Cardella* for a Goldfinch.
- Cardeos** (syn. *Chalcopsitta*) Med. L. *cardinalis* cardinal; genus *Eos* Wagler, 1832, lory.
- Cardinalis** From specific name *Loxia cardinalis* Linnaeus, 1758, Northern Cardinal. • (syn. *Piranga*) Med. L. *cardinalis* cardinal, bishop.
- cardinalis** Med. L. *cardinalis* cardinal, senior bishop of the Roman Catholic church who wears a scarlet cap and robes (> L. *cardo*, *cardinis* hinge, pivot). ▶ “Cardinalis” of Willughby (1676), “Cardinal bird” or “Virginian Nightingale” of Ray (1678), “Coccothraustes rubra. Red-Bird” of Catesby (1731) and Frisch (1733), and “Red Grosbeak” of Albin (1738) (*Cardinalis*). ▶ “Lori Cardinal” of Hombron & Jacquinot (1845) (*Chalcopsitta*). ▶ “Pic cardinal de l’Île de Luçon” of Sonnerat (1776), and “Cardinal Woodpecker” of Latham (1788) (syn. *Dendropicus fuscescens*). ▶ “Lory d’Amboine” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Lori cramoisi” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Crimson Lory” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Eeclactus roratus*). ▶ “Cardinal Creeper” of Latham (1782) (*Myzomela*).
- cardis** French name *Merle carde* given to the Grey Thrush by Temminck (1831) (Gr. *kardia* stomach) (*Turdus*).
- cardonai** Felix Cardona Puig (1903–1982) Spanish archaeologist, geographer, botanist and collector in Venezuela (*Myioborus*).
- Carduelis** From specific name *Fringilla carduelis* Linnaeus, 1758, European Goldfinch.
- carduelis** L. *carduelis* goldfinch; ▶ “Carduelis” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599), Jonston (1653) and Willughby (1676), “Goldfinch” or “Thistlefinch” of Ray (1678), and “Fringilla remigibus antrorsum luteis: extima immaculata, rectricibus duabus extimis medio reliquisque apice albis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Carduelis*).
- Carenochrous** (syn. *Atlapetes*) Gr. *karēnon* head; *khros* colour.
- Cariama** Portuguese name *Çariama* for the Crested Seriema *C. cristata* (Tupí *Sariēma* crested [bird]); ▶ “Cariama” of Marcgrave (1648). Amend. *Sariama*.
- caribaea / caribaearum / caribaeus / caribbaea** Caribbean Sea. • TL. Caribbean Is.; ▶ “Pigeon à queue annelée de la Jamaïque” of Brisson (1760) (*Columba*). • TL. Antilles (= Guadeloupe); ▶ “Esmerillon Gry-Gry” of Dutertre (1667), and “Esmerillon des Antilles” of Brisson (1760) (subsp. *Falco sparverius*).
- Caricicola** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) L. *carex*, *caricis* sedge; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- Caridagrus** (syn. *Actenoides*) Gr. *karis*, *karidos* crab; *agra* hunting, chase.
- Caridonax** Gr. *karis* crab; *anax* lord, ruler.
- carinata / carinatum / carinatus** L. *carinatus* keeled, ridged (*carina* keel).
- Carine** (syn. *Athene*) Gr. *Karinē* hired singer of Carian dirges. “*Athene* Boie [1822] ... an older name used in the former edition of the List is rejected, as it is preoccupied by *Athene* Hübner used for a genus of moths” (BOU 1915).
- caripensis** Caripe Caverns, Cumaná (= Monagas), Venezuela.
- Carites** Billberg (1828) quoted a Greek word *Karitēs*, identified with the Roman order of knights (*equus* horseman), and linking it with the French name *chevalier* (knight) for a sandpiper. However, I have not found this word in any of the usual references.
- carlotta** Female eponym; dedication undiscovered (syn. *Chrysocolaptes stricklandi*).
- carmani** Dr B. F. Carman (fl. 1884) in Mazatlan, Mexico 1871–1884 (syn. *Pipilo socorroensis*).
- Carmelita** (syn. *Chalcomitra*) French “Soui-manga carmelite,” name given to the Carmelite Sunbird *C. fuliginosa* by Audebert & Vieillot (1802) (Mod. L. *carmelitus* carmelite-brown, beige, from the colour of the habit of the Carmelite Friars).
- carmioli** • Julian Carmiol (born Julian Garnigohl Grasneck) (1807–1885) German immigrant to Nicaragua 1853, resident and collector in Costa Rica 1854–1885 (syn. *Chalybura melanorrhoea*, *Vireo*). • Franz Carmiol (born Franz Grasneck) (fl. 1868) German immigrant, son of Julian Carmiol, resident and collector in Costa Rica (*Chlorothraupis*).
- carneipes** L. *caro*, *carnis* flesh; *pes* foot.
- carneus** L. *carneus* of flesh (*caro*, *carnis* flesh).
- Carnifex** (syn. *Micrastur*) / **carnifex** L. *carnifex* executioner, murderer (*caro*, *carnis* flesh; *facere* to cause). ▶ “Red Bird from Surinam” of Edwards (1743) (*Phoenicircus*).
- carnipes** L. *caro*, *carnis* flesh; *pes* foot.
- carnivorus** L. *carnivorus* feeding on flesh.
- carnobarba** L. *caro*, *carnis* flesh; *barba* beard.
- carola** Charlotte Honorine Joséphine Pauline Contessa Primoli di Foglia (1832–1891) daughter of French ornithologist Prince Charles Bonaparte (*Ducula*).
- carolae** Carola Friederike Franziska Stephanie Amalie Cecilie Queen of Saxony (1833–1907) wife of Albrecht King of Saxony (*Parotia*).
- caroli** Late L. *Carolus* Charles. • Karl Johan Andersson (1827–1867) Swedish explorer in south-west Africa 1851–1867 (*Anthoscopus*). • Charles

- Lucien Jules Laurent 2<sup>nd</sup> Prince of Canino and Musignano and Prince Bonaparte (1803–1857) French ornithologist (*Campethera*, *Polyonyximus*).
- carolina** Carolina or Carolina Colonies, North America (Late L. *Carolus* Charles). ● TL. North America; ► “*Gallinula americana*. Soree” of Catesby (1731), and “*Gallinula minor* Canadensis. Little American Water-Hen” of Edwards (1750) (*Porzana*).
- carolinae** ● Caroline La Touche (fl. 1898), wife of British ornithologist John La Touche (*Brachypteryx*). ● Caroline Rozendaal (fl. 1987), wife of Dutch ornithologist Frank G. Rozendaal (*Cettia*). ● Female eponym; dedication not seen (*Tanyssiptera*). ● Caroline Ash (fl. 1981), daughter of British ornithologist John Ash, whom she accompanied in Ethiopia and Somalia (*Turdoidea*).
- carolinensis / carolinianus / carolinus** Carolina or Carolina Colonies, North America. ● TL. Carolina to Hudson Bay; ► “American Teal” of Pennant (1785) and Latham (1785) (*Anas*). ● TL. Carolina and Virginia; ► “Goat Sucker of Carolina” of Catesby (1731) (*Caprimulgus*); ► “*Psittacus carolinensis*. Parrot of Carolina” of Catesby (1731) (*Conuropsis*). ● TL. Carolina; ► “Cat-Bird” of Catesby (1731) (*Dumetella*); ► “Mauvis de la Caroline” (= ♀) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Euphagus*). ● TL. North America; ► “Red-bellied Wood-pecker” of Catesby (1731) (*Melanerpes*). ● TL. South Carolina; ► “Fishing Hawk” of Catesby (1731), “*Falco piscator Antillarum*” of Brisson (1763) (from “*Pecheur*” of Dutertre 1667–1671) and “*Faucon pecheur de la Caroline*” of de Buffon 1770–1783) (subsp. *Pandion haliaetus*); ► “Torcheport de la Caroline” of Brisson (1760) (*Sitta*). ● TL. Charleston Harbor, South Carolina; ► “Charles-town Pelican” of Latham (1785) and Pennant (1785) (subsp. *Pelecanus occidentalis*). ● TL. Carolinas; ► “Gobe-mouche de la Caroline” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tyrannus tyrannus*); ► “Turtle of Carolina” of Catesby (1731) (subsp. *Zenaida macroura*).
- carpalis** Mod. L. *carpalis* of the wrist, carpal (*carpus* wrist > Gr. *karpos* wrist).
- Carphibis** Gr. *karphē* blade of straw, hay (*karphō* to dry up); *ibis* ibis.
- carpi** Bernhard Carp (1901–1966) South African naturalist and sponsor (*Parus*).
- Carpococcyx** Gr. *karpos* fruit (cf. *karpos* wrist); *kokkux* cuckoo.
- Carpodacus** Gr. *karpos* fruit; *dakos* biter (*daknō* to bite).
- Carpodectes** Gr. *karpos* fruit; *dēktēs* biter.
- Carpophaga** (syn. *Ducula*, syn. *Phaenicophaeus*) Gr. *karpos* fruit; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat).
- Carpophagella** (syn. *Ducula*) Dim. from syn. genus *Carpophaga* Selby, 1836, imperial pigeon.
- carpophagus** Gr. *karpos* fruit; *-phagos* -eating.
- Carpornis** Gr. *karpos* fruit; *ornis* bird.
- Carpospiza** Gr. *karpos* wrist; *spiza* finch.
- carri** Albert B. Carr (fl. 1895) collector in Trinidad (*Synallaxis*).
- carrikeri** Melbourne Armstrong Carriker, Jr. (1879–1965) US ornithologist, entomologist, collector in Costa Rica, Trinidad, Venezuela, Colombia, Bolivia, Peru, and Mexico (*Dubusia*, *Geotrygon*, *Grallaria*).
- carrizalensis** Isla Carrizal, Río Caroni, Venezuela.
- carruthersi** Alexander Douglas Mitchell Carruthers (1882–1962) English explorer and big-game hunter (*Cisticola*).
- carteri** Thomas Carter (1863–1931) English ornithologist, collector, pastoralist and explorer in Australia 1886–1921 (*Eremiornis*, *Lichenostomus*, *Thalassogeron*).
- Carterornis** (syn. *Monarcha*) Thomas Carter (1863–1931) English ornithologist, collector, pastoralist and explorer in Australia 1886–1921; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- carthaginis** L. *Carthago* Carthage, an ancient city of North Africa, enemy to Rome, whose ruins lie near modern Tunis.
- carunculata / carunculatus** L. *caruncula* small piece of flesh (dim. from *caro*, *carnis* flesh). ► “Wattled Heron” of Latham (1785) (*Bugeranus*). ► “Wattled Stare” of Latham (1785) (*Creadion*). ► “Cockscomb Stare” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Creatophora cinerea*). ► “Wattled Creeper” of Latham (1781) (*Foulehaio*). ► “Carunculated Shag” of Latham (1785) (*Phalacrocorax*). ► “Cotinga blanc” of Brisson (1760), and “*Gaira Panga*” or “Cotinga Blanc” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Procnias alba*). ► “Ipecati Apoa” of Marcgrave (1648), and “Pato crestudo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Sarkidiornis sylvicola*).
- Carvanaca** (syn. *Esacus*) Hindi names *Karwanāk*, *Carvának* or *Carbának* for the stone-curlews (cf. Spanish *Alcaraván* stone-curlew).
- carychroa / carychrous** Gr. *karuon* walnut; *khroa* complexion.
- Caryocatates** (syn. *Nucifraga*) Specific name *Corvus caryocatates* Linnaeus, 1758, Spotted Nutcracker.
- caryocatates** Gr. *karuokatakētēs* nutcracker (*karuon* nut; *katagnumi* to shatter); ► “Caryocatates” of Gesner (1555) and Willughby (1676), “Nut-breaker” of Ray (1678), “*Pica abietum nigra guttatum*” of Frisch (1733), and “*Corvus cinereus*, cauda alisque nigris” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Nucifraga*).
- caryochrous** Gr. *karuon* walnut; *khroa* complexion.
- caryophyllacea** Mod. L. *caryophyllaceus* carnation-pink (pre-Linnaean botanical genus *Caryophylla*, carnation, from L. *carus* esteemed; *phyllon* plant); “A. fusco-badia, rostro capite colloque supremo caryophyllaceis, speculo ferrugineo, pedibus caeruleis” (Latham 1790); ► “Pink-headed Duck” of Latham (1787) (*Rhodonessa*).
- Caryothraustes** Gr. *karuon* nut; *thraustēs* breaker, crusher (*thrauō* to break, to shatter).
- Casarca** (syn. *Tadorna*) From syn. specific name *Anas*

- casarca* Linnaeus, 1768 (= *Tadorna ferruginea*, Ruddy Shelduck). Amend. *Casarka*.
- casarca** Italian name *Casarca* for the Ruddy Shelduck (Russian *Kazarka* small goose > Tartar *Karakchás* black goose) (syn. *Tadorna ferruginea*).
- cashmirensis** Kashmir.
- casia** Nepalese name *Késya* for the Hair-crested Drongo (syn. *Dicrurus hottentottus*).
- Casiornis** Gr. *kasia* cinnamon tree; *ornis* bird.
- casiofis** Gr. *kasia* cinnamon tree; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtis* ear).
- casiquiare** Río Casiquiare, Amazonas, Venezuela.
- casius** Gr. *kasia* cinnamon tree.
- Casmarhinchos** (syn. *Procnias*) Gr. *khasma* gaping mouth; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Casmerodius** Gr. *khasios* treasure, wealth (cf. *khasma* gaping mouth); *erōdios* heron. Until the early part of the 20th century the plumes or aigrettes of the Great Egret *C. albus* and other white herons were in great demand as marks of esteem and fashion accessories.
- caspia / caspica / caspicus / caspius** L. *Caspus* Caspian, of the Caspian Sea (*Caspium mare*).
- Cassiculoides** (syn. *Icterus*) From genus *Cassiculus* Swainson, 1827, cacique; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Cassiculus** Dim. from syn. genus *Cassicus* Illiger, 1811, cacique.
- Cassicus** (syn. *Cacicus*) French name *Cassique* for the caciques.
- cassicus** French name “Cassican” (*Cassique* cacique, oriole; *Toucan* toucan); ▶ “Cassican de la Nouvelle Guinée” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Pied Roller” of Latham (1781) (*Cracticus*).
- Cassidix / cassidix** L. *cassis*, *cassidis* metal helmet. ● (syn. *Rhyticeros*) From specific name *Buceros cassidix* Temminck, 1823, Knobbed Hornbill.
- Cassinaetus** (syn. *Spizaetus*) John Cassin (1813–1869) US ornithologist; Gr. *aetos* eagle.
- cassini / Cassinia** (syn. *Stizorhina*) / **cassinii** John Cassin (1813–1869) US ornithologist (*Carpodacus*, *Gymnostinops*, *Leptotila*, *Malimbus*, *Megascops*, *Mitrospingus*, *Muscicapa*, *Neafrapus*, *Peucaea*, syn. *Ptychoramphus aleuticus*, syn. *Sterna hirundinacea*, *Tropicranus*, syn. *Tyrannus vociferans*, *Veniliornis*, *Vireo*).
- Cassowara** (syn. *Casuarius*) Malay name *Kasuari* for the Double-wattled Cassowary.
- casta** L. *castus* spotless, pure.
- castanea** L. *castaneus* chestnut-coloured, chestnut-brown (*castanea* chestnut). ▶ “Merle doré de Madagascar” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Philepitta*). ▶ “Pigeon de la Martinique” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Zenaida aurita*).
- castaneceps / castaneiceps** L. *castaneus* chestnut-coloured; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- castaneicollis** L. *castaneus* chestnut-brown; Mod. L. *-collis* -necked (>L. *collum* neck).
- castaneifrons** L. *castaneus* chestnut-brown; *frons* forehead, front.
- castaneigula** L. *castaneus* chestnut-brown; *gula* throat.
- castaneigularis** L. *castaneus* chestnut-brown; Mod. L. *gularis* of the throat, -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- castaneiventer / castaneiventris** L. *castaneus* chestnut-brown; *venter*; *ventris* belly.
- castaneocapilla / castaneocapillus** L. *castaneus* chestnut-brown; *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair).
- castaneocauda** L. *castaneus* chestnut-brown; *cauda* tail.
- castaneocoronata** L. *castaneus* chestnut-coloured; *coronatus* crowned (*coronare* to crown).
- castaneofuscus** L. *castaneus* chestnut-brown; *fuscus* dusky.
- castaneopectus** L. *castaneus* chestnut-brown; *pectus* breast.
- castaneoptera** Gr. *kastanon* chestnut; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- castaneothorax** L. *castaneus* chestnut-coloured; *thorax* breast.
- castaneofinctus** L. *castaneus* chestnut-coloured; *tinctus* painted.
- castaneovertris** L. *castaneus* chestnut-brown; *venter*, *ventris* belly. ▶ “Ferruginous-bellied Nuthatch” of Latham (1822) (syn. *Sitta castanea*).
- castaneum / castaneus** L. *castaneus* chestnut-brown (*castanea* chestnut). ▶ “Carouge de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Icterus spurius*).
- castanicapillus** L. *castaneus* chestnut-coloured; *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair).
- castanicauda** L. *castaneus* chestnut-coloured; *cauda* tail.
- castaniceps** L. *castaneus* chestnut-coloured; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- castanilius** L. *castaneus* chestnut-coloured; *ilia* flanks.
- castanogastris** L. *castaneus* chestnut-coloured; *gaster*, *gastri* belly.
- Castanolimnas** (syn. *Rallina*) Gr. *kastanon* chestnut; Mod. L. *limnas* rail.
- castanonota / castanonotum / castanonotus** Gr. *kastanon* chestnut; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- castanops** Gr. *kastanon* chestnut; *ōps* face.
- castanopsis** Gr. *kastanon* chestnut; *opsis* face, appearance.
- castanoptera / castanopterum / castanopterus** Gr. *kastanon* chestnut; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- castanota** Gr. *kastanon* chestnut; *-nōtos* -backed.
- castanotis** Gr. *kastanon* chestnut; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtis* ear).
- castanotum / castanotus** Gr. *kastanon* chestnut; *-nōtos* -backed.
- castelnaud / castelnaudii** François Louis Nompard de Caumont Laporte Comte de Castelnaud (1810–1880) French diplomat, explorer and collector in tropical America 1843–1847 (*Aglaeactis*, *Picumnus*).
- castigatus** L. *castigatus* small, neat, restrained (*castigare* to set right).
- castor** GR. MYTH. Castor, son of Tyndarus king of Sparta and twin of Pollux (syn. *Mergus serrator*).
- castro** “There is another petrel called by the natives ‘Roque de Castro,’ and pronounced ‘Roque de Crasto,’ which is likewise an inhabitant of the

Dezerta Islands ... I have called it *Thalassidroma castro*" (Harcourt 1851). The late Alec Zino (*in litt.*) indicated that 'roque de castro' means 'rock of the castle' in Old Portuguese, but found it difficult to believe that illiterate fishermen would have invented such a meaningless name. He pointed out, however, that the fishermen of the village of Machico on Madeira (one of whose ancestors doubtless supplied Harcourt with his specimen) still habitually metathetise letters in common speech, especially 'r' (e.g. *Prediz* for *Perdiz* partridge; *Trocaz* for *Torcaz* or *Torquaz* pigeon; *Craso* for *Castro*), and that the name is probably an onomatopoeia for one of the birds' incessant brooding calls (*Oceanodroma*).

**castus** *L. castus* spotless, pure.

**casuarina** Mount Casuarina, Western Australia (*cf.* Botanic genus *Casuarina* beef-wood, she-oak).

**Casuarium** From specific name *Struthio casuarium* Linnaeus, 1758, Double-wattled Cassowary.

**casuarium** Malay name *Kasuari* for the Double-wattled Cassowary (*Suwari* of Newton & Gadow 1896; *Kasuārī* of *SOED* 1944; *Kesuari* of New Oxford Dict. English 2001); ▶ "Casuarium" of Olearius (1674) and Albin (1738), and "Emeu" of Clusius (1605), Wormius (1655), Bontius (1658), Dodart (1676) and Ray (1678) (*Casuarium*).

**Catadyptes** (syn. *Eudyptes*) *Gr. kata* downwards; *duptēs* diver.

**Catamblyrhynchus** *Gr. katamblyōō* to blunt; *rhunkhos* bill. Amend. *Catamblyrhamphus* (*Gr. rhamphos* bill).

**catamene / Catamenia** *Gr. katamēnia* menstrual, menstruous.

**Cataphania** (syn. *Artamus*) *Gr. kataphaneia* evident.

**Cataponera** *Gr. kataponeō* to exhaust, to subdue after a struggle; "The generic name is given in reference to the difficulty and hardships concerned with the shooting of these birds in the great altitudes they inhabit" (Hartert 1896).

**Cataractes** (syn. *Falco*, syn. *Uria*) / **catarractes / Catarrhactes** (syn. *Eudyptes*, syn. *Megadyptes*) *Gr. katarhaktēs* or *katarrhaktēs* unknown rapacious seabird (but certainly not a penguin) (*cf.* *L. catarractes* piratical waterbird).

**Catarrhaea** (syn. *Turdoides*) *Gr. khaitē* hair; *orrhos* rump.

**catasicta** *Gr. katastiktos* spotted, speckled, dotted.

**catellatus** *L. catellus* small chain.

**catervaria** *L. catervarius* of a crowd (*caterva* crowd, troop, band of men).

**catesbyi** Mark Catesby (1682–1749) English naturalist and illustrator (subsp. *Phaethon lepturus*; ▶ "Tropick Bird" of Catesby 1731).

**Catharacta** *Gr. katarrhaktēs* or *katarhaktēs* rapacious seabird mentioned by Aristotle and Dionysius.

**catharia** *Gr. katharios* neat, clean.

**catharina** Female eponym: dedication undiscovered (*Eriocnemis*).

**Catharopeza** *Gr. katharos* bright, clean, spotless; *peza* foot.

**catharoxanthus** *Gr. katharos* bright, pure, spotless; *xanthos* yellow.

**Cathartes** *Gr. kathartēs* cleanser (*katharizō* to cleanse). Amend. *Catharista*, *Catharistes* (*Gr. katharistēs* cleanser).

**cathartoides** From genus *Cathartes* Illiger, 1811, vulture; *Gr. -oidēs* resembling; ▶ "Buson" of Levaillant (1798), and *Falco buson* Daudin, 1800 (syn. *Buteogallus aequinoctialis*).

**Catharus** *Gr. katharos* pure, clean; refers to immaculate brown and white plumage of the Orange-billed Nightingale Thrush *C. aurantirostris*.

**cathemagmena / cathemagmenus** *Gr. kathema* collar, necklace; *agmeionēs* groin (*cf. magiros* butcher i.e. a shriker); *mēnē* moon, crescent.

**Catherpes** *Gr. katherpēs* creeper.

**Catheturus** (syn. *Alectura*) *Gr. kathetēs* plummet, plumb-line (i.e. perpendicular); *oura* tail.

**cathoecus** *Gr. katō* below; *oikos* dwelling.

**catholeuca / catholeucus** *Gr. katō* below; *leukos* white.

**cathpharius** Hindi name *Katphora* for a woodpecker (*Dendrocopos*).

**catiodes** Etymology undiscovered; description not seen (subsp. *Apalis ruwenzorii*).

**catoleucum** *Gr. katō* below; *leukos* white.

**Catoptropelicanus** (syn. *Pelecanus*) *Gr. katoptron* mirror; genus *Pelecanus* Linnaeus, 1758, pelican.

**Catoptrophorus** *Gr. katoptron* mirror; *phoros* bearing (*pherō* to carry).

**Catreus** *Gr. katreus* bird mentioned by Aelianus, probably mythical and not further identified, although some later workers have associated it with the pheasant.

**Catrisicus** (syn. *Schoenicola*) Dim. from *Gr. katreus* unknown bird mentioned by Aelianus.

**Caturates** (syn. *Larus*) *Gr. katouroō* to sail with a fair wind.

**Cauax** (syn. *Jacamaralcyon*) *Gr. kauax* unknown bird, perhaps a kingfisher.

**caucae** Cauca, Colombia.

**Caucalias** (syn. *Galbula*) *Gr. kaukalias* type of bird mentioned by Hesychius.

**caucasica / caucasicus** *L. Caucasius* Caucasian, of the Caucasus Mountains.

**caudacuta / caudacutus** *L. cauda* tail; *acutus* sharp-pointed (*acuere* to sharpen to a point). ▶ "Sharp-tailed Oriole" of Latham (1782) (*Ammodramus*). ▶ "Cola de agujas" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Culicivora*).

**caudata / caudatus** *L. caudatus* tailed, having a (long/short) tail (*cauda* tail). ▶ "Parus caudatus" of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), "Long-tail'd Titmouse" of Ray (1678), and "Parus vertice albo, cauda corpore longiore" of Linnaeus (1746) (*Aegithalos*). ▶ "Merle vert à longue queue de Sénégal" of Brisson (1760) (*Lamprotornis*). ▶ "Courly à col blanc de

Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Grand Courlis de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Theristicus*).

**caudifasciatus** L. *cauda* tail; Late L. *fasciatus* banded (> L. *fascia* band).

**Caudolanius** (syn. *Lanius*) L. *cauda* tail; genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike.

**Cauecias** (syn. *Galbalcyrhynchus*) Gr. *kauēx* unknown bird, perhaps a kingfisher.

**Caulodromus** (syn. *Rimator*) Gr. *kaulos* stem, stalk; *-dromos* -runner.

**caumatofota / caumatofotus** Gr. *kauma*, *kaumatos* heat, brand; *-nōtos* -backed.

**caurensis** Río Caura, Venezuela.

**caurina / caurinum / caurinus / caurus** L. *caurinus* of the northwest wind, north-western (*caurus* north-west wind).

**cauta** L. *cautus* shy, wary (*cavere* to beware).

**cautor** L. *cautor* one who is wary (*cautus* shy, wary).

**cautus** L. *cautus* shy, wary.

**cavatus** L. *cavatus* hollowed out, excavated (*cavare* to excavate).

**cavei** Col. the Right Revd Monsignor Francis Orphen Cave (1897–1974) British Army in India and the Sudan, Chief of Police in the Sudan, ornithologist, collector, missionary to the Sudan (subsp. *Bradypterus cinnamomeus*, syn. *Certhilauda erythrochlamys*, syn. *Francolinus clappertoni gedgii*, syn. *Scoptelus aterrimus emini*).

**cavernicola** L. *caverna* cave, cavern; *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**cavicola** L. *cavus*, *cavi* hollow, hole (*cavus* excavated); *-cola* -dweller.

**cayana / cayannensis / cayanus** Cayenne or French Guiana. In early ornithology “Cayenne” was often used of species of uncertain provenance presumed to be from Amazonia. ● TL. Cayenne; ▶ “Gros-bec de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Caryothraustes canadensis*); ▶ “Cotinga de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Cotinga*); ▶ “Grimperau verd de Cayenne” (♂ = ♀) of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Cyanerpes caeruleus*); ▶ “Grimperau verd de Cayenne” (= ♀) of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Cyanerpes cyaneus*); ▶ “Geay de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Cyanocorax*); ▶ “Blue Manakin” of Edwards (1751), and “Pipit bleu de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Dacnis*); ▶ “Tangara noir de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Euphonia cayannensis*); ▶ “Têtema de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Formicarius colma*); ▶ “Pluvier armé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Hoploxypterus*). ● TL. Cayenne; ▶ “Petit autour de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Cayenne Falcon” of Latham (1781) (*Leptodon*); ▶ “Gobe-mouche de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Myiozetetes*); ▶ “Coucou de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Piaya*); ▶ “Râle de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Rufirallus viridis*); ▶ “Coq-de-Roche” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Rupicola rupicola*);

▶ “Griverd de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Cayenne Roller” of Latham (1781) (?syn. *Salinator maximus*); ▶ “Cayenna Tern” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Sterna maxima*); ▶ “Tangara verd de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Tangara*); ▶ “Pie-grièche grise de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Tityra*); ▶ “Pie-grièche tachetée de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tityra cayana*). ● TL. St Thomas (error), Cayenne; ▶ “Carouge de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760), and “Yellow-wing’d Pye” of Edwards (1764) (*Icterus*). ● Erroneous TL. Cayenne (= ?Chile); ▶ “Grèbe de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Grand Grèbe” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Podicepsphorus major*).

**cayeli** Cayeli (= Kayeli), Buru, Moluccas.

**cayennensis** Cayenne or French Guiana. ● TL. Cayenne; ▶ “Anhinga noir de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Anhinga anhinga*); ▶ “Poule d’eau de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Aramides cajanea*); ▶ “Vanneau armé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Vanneau” of Fermin (1769) (*Belonopterus*); ▶ “Engoulevent varié de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “White-necked Goatsucker” of Latham (1783) (*Caprimulgus*); ▶ “Pigeon Ramier de Cayenne” of Holandre (1790) (*Columba*); ▶ “Picucule de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Dendrocolaptes certhia*); ▶ “Tangara noir de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760), “Tangara de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Tangara nègre” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Euphonia*); ▶ “Courly verd de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Courlis des bois” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Mesembrinibis*); ▶ “Bihoreau de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1780) (syn. *Nyctanassa violacea*); ▶ “Cayenne Osprey” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Pandion haliaetus carolinensis*); ▶ “Martinet à collier blanc” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Panyptila*); ▶ “Râle de Cayenne” and “Râle à ventre roux de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Rufirallus viridis*); ▶ “Hirondelle de Mer de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Grande Hirondelle de Mer de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Sterna maxima*). ● Erroneous TL. Cayenne (= ?Chile); ▶ “Grèbe de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Grand Grèbe” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Podicepsphorus major*).

**Cayleyna** (syn. *Emblema*) Neville William Cayley (1887–1950) Australian ornithologist and artist.

**caymanensis** Grand Cayman I., Cayman Is., West Indies.

**cearae** Ceará, Brazil.

**Ceblepyris** (syn. *Coracina*) Gr. *keblēpuris* redcap, bird mentioned by Aristophanes, not otherwise identified, but latterly associated with the Common Redpoll *Acanthis flammea* (*keblē* head; *pur* fire).

**cebuensis** Cebu, Philippines.



**cecaumenorum** L. *cecaumena* torrid zone, burnt regions.

**ceciliae** / **Cecilia** (syn. *Halcyon*) Cecile Marian Mathews (1865–1938) wife of Australian ornithologist Gregory M. Mathews (*Corvus*).

**ceciliae** • Cécile Gautrau (fl. 1845) daughter of French naturalist René Lesson (*Metriopelia*). • Cecilia Torres (1952–1985) wife of Brazilian ornithologist Dante Martins Teixeira (*Phylloscartes*).

**Ceciliella** (syn. *Halcyon*) Dim. from syn. genus *Cecilia* Mathews, 1918, kingfisher.

**Cecraces** (syn. *Oxylophus*) Gr. *kekraktēs* bawler. Amend. *Cecractana*.

**Cecropis** Gr. *Kekropis* Athenian woman.

**Cedola** (syn. *Alcedo*) Anagram from genus *Alcedo* Linnaeus, 1758, kingfisher.

**cedricola** L. *cedrus* cedar-tree; *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**cedrorum** L. *cedrorum* of the cedars (*cedrus* cedar-tree). ▶ “Chatterer” of Catesby (1731), “Chatterer of Carolina” of Edwards (1758), and “Jaseur de la Caroline” of Brisson (1760) (*Bombycilla*).

**Cela** (syn. *Casuarium*) Gr. *kelēs* courser, race-horse; based on “Cela” of Möhring (1752).

**cela** No expl. (Linnaeus 1758); perhaps a shorthand form from Gr. *kelainos* black, although originally written with a capital C as a substantive name; ▶ “Parus niger, rostro albo, macula alarum basique caudæ flavis” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Cacicus*).

**celada** / **celadina** / **celadinus** French *céladon* pale green, willow green.

**celainephis** Gr. *kelainephēs* black with clouds, dark-coloured.

**celaeno** Gr. *kelainos* dark-coloured, black with blood (cf. GR. MYTH. Celaeno or Kelaino, a daughter of Atlas placed in the stars amongst the Pleiades after her death).

**celaeonops** Gr. *kelainōps* swarthy.

**celaenos** / **celaenus** Gr. *kelainos* dark-coloured, black with blood.

**celata** / **celatus** L. *celatus* secret, hidden (*celare* to hide).

**celebense** / **celebensis** / **Celebesia** (syn. *Coracina*) / **Celebesica** (syn. *Coracina*) / **celebicum** Celebes, Dutch East Indies (= Sulawesi, Indonesia). • Erroneous TL. Makassar, Celebes (= Kalao I.) (*Rhipidura*).

**Celepicos** (syn. *Celeus*) From genus *Celeus* Boie, 1831, woodpecker; Gr. *pikos* woodpecker.

**celer** L. *celer* speedy, swift.

**Celeus** Gr. *keleos* green woodpecker.

**celsa** / **celsum** L. *celsus* high, lofty.

**Celuro** (syn. *Podargus*) Gr. *kēlas* mottled; *oura* tail.

**Cenchris** (syn. *Falco*) / **cenchris** L. *cenchris* kestrel (Gr. *kenkhris* kestrel).

**cenchroides** Gr. *kenkhris* kestrel; *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Accipiter badius*, *Falco*).

**centra** L. *centrum* middle.

**centralandium** L. *centralis*, *centrale* central; Mod. L. *Andium* Andean.

**centralasiae** L. *centralis*, *centrale* central; Asia, Asiae Asia.

**centralasica** / **centralasicus** L. *centralis*, *centrale* central (*centrum* middle); Asiae Asiatic.

**centrale** L. *centralis*, *centrale* central, in the middle (*centrum* middle).

**centralia** L. *centralis*, *centrale* central (*centrum* middle); Australia.

**centralis** L. *centralis* central, in the middle (*centrum* middle).

**centratus** L. *centratus* central, in the middle (*centrum* middle).

**Centrites** (syn. *Lessonia*) Gr. *kentron* spur.

**Centrocercus** Gr. *kentron* point; *kerkos* tail.

**Centrocoecyx** (syn. *Centropus*) Gr. *kentron* spur; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**Centrolophus** (syn. *Pycnonotus*) Gr. *kentron* spike; *lophos* crest.

**Centronyx** (syn. *Ammodramus*) Gr. *kentron* spur; *onux* claw.

**Centropelma** Gr. *kentron* spike, spine; *pelma* sole of the foot.

**Centrophanes** (syn. *Calcarius*, syn. *Lessonia*) Gr. *kentron* spur; *-phanēs* showing.

**centrophilus** Gr. *kentron* spur, spike; *philos* -loving.

**Centropus** Gr. *kentron* spur, spike; *pous* foot.

**Centrourus** (syn. *Glossopsitta*, syn. *Nestor*) / **Centurus** (syn. *Melanerpes*) Gr. *kentron* spike; *oura* tail.

**centuncolorum** L. *centunculus* little patch (i.e. of habitat) (*cento* patchwork).

**Ceophloeus** (syn. *Dryocopus*) Gr. *keō* to split; *phlois* bark.

**cephaelis** Gr. *kephalis* little head (dim. from *kephalē* head).

**Cephalanius** (syn. *Lanius*) Gr. *kephalē* head; genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike.

**cephaleucos** Gr. *kephalē* head; *leukos* white.

**Cephallepis** (syn. *Stephanoxis*) Gr. *kephalē* head; *lepis* scale. Amend. *Cephalepis*, *Cephaloepis*, *Cephalolepis*.

**Cephalophoneus** (syn. *Lanius*) Gr. *kephalē* head; *phoneus* murderer (i.e. shrike) (cf. syn. genus *Phoneus* Kaup, 1829, shrike).

**Cephalopterus** Gr. *kephalē* head; *pteros* feathered (*pteron* feather).

**Cephaloptynx** (syn. *Ninox*) Gr. *kephalē* head; *ptunx* owl.

**Cephalopyrus** Gr. *kephalē* head; *purrhos* flame-coloured, red (*pur* flame).

**cephalotes** Gr. *kephalē* head; *-otēs* pertaining to.

**cephalus** Gr. *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).

**Cephus** (syn. *Alle*, syn. *Cepphus*) / **cephus** / **Cepphus** / **cepphus** Gr. *kepphos* pale waterbird mentioned by Aristotle, Dionysius, Hesychius and others. • (syn. *Gavia*, syn. *Scopus*).

**ceramensis** Ceram, Moluccas, Dutch East Indies (= Indonesia).

**Ceraphanes** (syn. *Conopophaga*) Gr. *keras* horn; *-phanēs* showing (*phainō* to show).

- ceraseipectus** L. *cerasus* cherry; *pectus* breast.
- Cerastophila** Gr. *kerasos* cherry tree; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).
- Ceratoblepharum** (syn. *Fratercula*) Gr. *keras*, *keratos* horn; *blepharon* eyelid.
- Ceratogymna** Gr. *keras* horn; *gymnos* naked.
- Ceratopipra** (syn. *Pipra*) Gr. *keras* horn; genus *Pipra* Linnaeus, 1764, manakin.
- Ceratornis** (syn. *Tragopan*) Gr. *keras* horn; *ornis* bird.
- Ceratotricus** Gr. *keras* horn; *trikkos* small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- cerceris** L. *cerceris* bird living in water and on land.
- Cerchne** (syn. *Buteo*) Gr. *kerkhnē* falcon.
- Cerchneipicus** (syn. *Celeus*) From syn. genus *Cerchneis* Boie, 1826, kestrel; L. *picus* woodpecker.
- Cerchneis** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *kerkhnēs* kestrel.
- Cerchneopipo** (syn. *Celeus*) From syn. genus *Cerchneis* Boie, 1826, kestrel; Gr. *pipō* woodpecker.
- Cercibis** Gr. *kerkos* tail; *ibis* ibis.
- Cercococcyx** Gr. *kerkos* tail; *kokkux* cuckoo.
- Cercomacra** Gr. *kerkos* tail; *makros* long.
- Cercomela** Gr. *kerkos* tail; *melas* black.
- Cerconectes** (syn. *Oxyura*) Gr. *kerkos* tail; *nēktēs* swimmer.
- Cercophaena** (syn. *Chiroxiphia*) Gr. *kerkos* tail; *phaennos* splendid.
- Cercoronus** (syn. *Corcorax*) Gr. *kerkorōnos* Indian bird mentioned by Aelianus, perhaps some sort of mynah or starling.
- Cercotrichas** Gr. *kerkos* tail; *trikhas* thrush.
- cerdaleus** Gr. *kerdaleos* cunning, crafty.
- Cereopsis** Gr. *kēros* wax; *opsis* face.
- cerinoclanis** L. *cerinus* wax-coloured (> Gr. *kērinos* wax-coloured); *clunis* buttock, haunch.
- Cerioleptes** (syn. *Melichneutes*) Gr. *kēriokleptēs* stealer of honeycombs (*kērion* honeycomb; *kleptō* to steal).
- Ceriornis** (syn. *Tragopan*) Gr. *kereinos* horned; *ornis* bird.
- cerophagus** Gr. *kēros* wax, honeycomb; *-phagos* -eating.
- Cerorhinca** Gr. *kerōs*, *kerata* horn; *rhunkhos* bill. Amend. *Ceratorhyncha*, *Cerorhina*, *Cerorhynca*.
- cerorhynca** Gr. *kerōs* horn; *rhunkhos* bill.
- cerritus** L. *cerritus* mad, frantic.
- Certhia** / **certhia** Gr. *kerthios* small tree-dwelling insect-eating bird mentioned by Aristotle, perhaps the treecreeper *Certhia* but never properly identified. ▶ “Picucule de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Pic-grimpereau” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Dendrocolaptes*).
- Certhiaxis** From genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper; genus *Synallaxis* Vieillot, 1818, spinetail.
- Certhidea** Dim. from genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper.
- Certhilauda** From genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper; genus *Alauda* Linnaeus, 1758, lark.
- certhioides** From genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Tarphonimus*).
- Certhiola** (syn. *Coereba*) Dim. from Gr. *kerthios* creeper.
- certhiola** / **certhiolus** Dim. from genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper.
- Certhionyx** From genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper; Gr. *onux* claw.
- Certhiparus** (syn. *Mohoua*) Genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.
- certus** L. *certus* undoubted, definite.
- cerula** L. *cerula* crayon, wax.
- cerulea** L. *caeruleus* cerulean-blue.
- cerulus** L. *cerula* crayon, wax.
- cerussata** / **cerrusatus** L. *cerrusatus* coloured with white-lead (*cerussa* white-lead) (*cf.* *cerrus* oak-tree).
- cerverai** Fermín Zanón Cervera (1875–1944) Spanish soldier, landowner and naturalist in Cuba (*Cyanolimnas*, *Ferminia*).
- cervicalis** L. *cervicalis* cervical, of the neck (*cervix*, *cervicis* neck).
- cervina** L. *cervinus* pertaining to a stag, stag-coloured (*cervus* stag).
- cervinicauda** L. *cervinus* stag-coloured; *cauda* tail.
- cerviniceps** L. *cervinus* stag-coloured; *-ceps* -headed.
- cervinicolor** L. *cervinus* stag-coloured; *color* colour.
- cervinocrissa** L. *cervinus* stag-coloured; Mod. L. *crissum* vent.
- cervinigularis** L. *cervinus* stag-coloured; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- Cervinipitta** (syn. *Pitta*) L. *cervinus* stag-coloured; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta.
- cerviniventris** L. *cervinus* stag-coloured; *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- cervinus** L. *cervinus* pertaining to a stag, stag-coloured.
- Ceryle** Gr. *kērulos* bird mentioned by Aristotle, Hesychius and other authors, not further identified but probably mythical and associated with the halcyon.
- cetera** L. *cetera* otherwise, for the rest.
- Cetosparactes** (syn. *Pagophila*) Gr. *kētos* huge fish, whale; *sparassō* to tear, to pull to pieces.
- cetti** Fr. Francesco Cetti (1726–1778) Italian mathematician and zoologist (*Cettia*).
- Cettia** From specific name *Sylvia cetti* Temminck, 1820, Cetti’s Warbler.
- cettioides** From specific name *Sylvia cetti* Temminck, 1820, Cetti’s Warbler; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Cettia cetti albiventris*).
- Ceuthmochares** Gr. *keuthmos* hole, den, hiding place; *khairō* to like.
- Ceycalcyon** (syn. *Ceyx*) From genus *Ceyx* de Lacépède, 1799, kingfisher; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher.
- Ceycoides** (syn. *Ispidina*) From genus *Ceyx* de Lacépède, 1799, kingfisher; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Ceycopsis** (syn. *Ceyx*) From genus *Ceyx* de Lacépède, 1799, kingfisher; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- ceylanensis** / **ceylonense** / **ceylonensis** / **ceylonicus** Ceylon (= Sri Lanka). ▶ “Ceylonese

Crested Falcon” of Latham (1781) (subsp. *Spizaetus cirrhatus*).

**Ceyx** Gr. *kēux* seabird considered identical to the halcyon mentioned by Dionysius and Lucian. GR MYTH Ceyx was drowned at sea and he and his wife Alcyone were metamorphosed into kingfishers when she found his body washed up on the shore.

**chabert** Statius Müller’s (1776) attempt at latinising the French name *Tcha-chert* given to the Chabert Vanga by de Buffon (1770–1783). Probably based on a Malagasy name; Levaillant (1799) commented that the names *Schet-bé* and *Tcha-chert-bé* given to the vangas in their native land should be conserved, and Langrand (1990) records the name *Tsa-tsak* for the Chabert Vanga. Name frequently erroneously treated as a patronym (i.e. Chabert’s Vanga) (*Leptopterus*).

**chacoensis** Chaco region of Paraguay and Argentina.

**Chacura** (syn. *Alectoris*) Chamba name *Chakru* for the Chukar Partridge.

**chacuru** Guaraní onomatopoeia *Chacurú* for the White-eared Puffbird; ▶ “Chacurú” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Nystalus*).

**Chaeneirhynchus** (syn. *Probosciger*) Gr. *khainō* to yawn, to gape open; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Chaenoramphe** (syn. *Anastomus*) Gr. *khainō* to yawn, to gape; *rhamphē* bill.

**Chaetoblemma** (syn. *Eurocephalus*) Gr. *khaitē* hair; *blēma* coverlet (cf. *blemma* eyesight).

**Chaetocercus** Gr. *khaitē* hair; *kerkos* tail.

**Chaetops** Gr. *khaitē* hair; *ōps* face.

**Chaetoptila** Gr. *khaitē* hair; *ptilon* feather.

**Chaetopus** (syn. *Francolinus*) Gr. *khaitē* hair; *pous* foot.

**Chaetorhynchus** Gr. *khaitē* hair; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Chaetornis** Gr. *khaitē* hair; *ornis* bird.

**Chaetura** Gr. *khaitē* hair; *oura* tail.

**Chaeturellus** (syn. *Cypseloides*) Dim. from genus *Chaetura* Stephens, 1826, swift.

**Chaimarrornis** Gr. *kheimarrhos* torrent; *ornis* bird.

**Chaitaris** (syn. *Niltava*) Gr. *khaitē* long flowing hair; *rhis* nostrils.

**Chaja** (syn. *Chauna*) Guaraní name *Chaja* for the Southern Screamer *Chauna torquata*; based on “Chajá” of de Azara (1802–1805).

**chalcauchenia** Gr. *khalkos* bronze; *aukhēn* neck. ▶ “Paloma parda tapadas roxas” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Leptotila verreauxi*).

**chalcea / chalceus** Gr. *khalkos* brazen, bronze.

**Chalcites** (syn. *Chrysococcyx*) From syn. specific name *Cuculus chalcites* Temminck, 1821 (= *Chrysococcyx basalis*, Horsfield’s Bronze Cuckoo).

**chalcites** Gr. *khalkitiēs* containing copper.

**chalcocephala / chalcocephalus** Gr. *khalkos* bronze, copper; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).

**Chalcooccyx** (syn. *Chrysococcyx*) Gr. *khalkos* bronze, copper; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**Chalcomomus** (syn. *Lophura*) Gr. *khalkos* copper; *komē* hair.

**chalcolophus** Gr. *khalkolophos* bronze-crested (*khalkos* copper; *lophos* crest).

**chalcomelas** Gr. *khalkos* copper; *melas* black.

**Chalcomitra** Gr. *khalkomitros* wearing a bronze headband (*khalkos* bronze; *mitra* diadem).

**chalconota / chalconotus** Gr. *khalkonōtos* bronze-backed (*khalkos* bronze; *nōton* back).

**Chalcoparia** Gr. *khalkoparēos* with cheeks of bronze.

**Chalcopelia** (syn. *Turtur*) Gr. *khalkos* copper; *peleia* dove.

**chalcopepla** Gr. *khalkos* copper; *peplos* robe, cloak.

**Chalcophanes** (syn. *Quiscalus*) Gr. *khalkophanēs* having the appearance of copper.

**Chalcophaps** Gr. *khalkos* bronze; *phaps* pigeon.

**Chalcophasis** (syn. *Lophophorus*) Gr. *khalkos* copper; Mod. L. *phasis* pheasant.

**chalcophthalmicus** Gr. *khalkos* copper; *ophthalmikos* of the eye.

**chalcophthalmus** Gr. *khalkos* copper; *ophthalmos* eye.

**Chalcopsar** (syn. *Lamprotornis*) Gr. *khalkos* copper; *psar* starling.

**Chalcopsitta** Gr. *khalkos* bronze; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot (> Gr. *psittakē*, *psittakos* parrot). Amend. *Chalcopsittacus*.

**chalcoptera** Gr. *khalkopteros* with wings of metallic hue, bronze-winged (*khalkos* bronze, copper; *pteron* wing). ▶ “Bronze-winged Pigeon” of Phillip (1789) (*Phaps*).

**Chalcopterus** (syn. *Rhinoptilus*) From specific name *Cursorius chalcopterus* Temminck, 1824, Bronze-winged Courser.

**chalcopterus** Gr. *khalkopteros* with wings of metallic hue, bronze-winged.

**chalcospilos** Gr. *khalkos* bronze; *spilos* spot.

**Chalcostetha** Gr. *khalkos* bronze; *stēthos* breast.

**Chalcostigma** Gr. *khalkos* bronze; *stigma* mark.

**chalcothorax** Gr. *khalkothōrax* with brazen breastplate (*khalkos* bronze; *thōrax* breast).

**Chalcothraupis** (syn. *Tangara*) Gr. *khalkos* bronze; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.

**chalcura / chalcurum** Gr. *khalkos* bronze; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).

**Chalcurus** (syn. *Polyplectron*) From specific name *Polyplectron chalcurum* Lesson, 1831, Bronze-tailed Peacock Pheasant.

**chalcurus** Gr. *khalkos* bronze; *-ouros* -tailed.

**Chalybaeus** (syn. *Manucodia*) French name “Calybé de la Nouvelle Guinée” given to the Crinkle-collared Manucode *Manucodia chalybata* by d’Aubenton (1765–1781).

**chalybaeus** L. *chalybeius* steely (> Gr. *khalubēios* steely > *khalups*, *khalubos* steel).

**chalybata / chalybatus** L. *chalybs*, *chalybis* steel. ▶ “Calybé de la Nouvelle Guinée” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Manucodia*).

**chalybea** L. *chalybeius* steely. ▶ “Ardeola” of Marcgrave (1648), “Crabier du Brésil” of Brisson (1760), and “Crabier chalybé” of de Buffon

(1770–1783) (syn. *Butorides striata*). ▶ “Calybé de la Nouvelle Guinée” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Blue-green Paradise-bird” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Manucodia chalybata*). ▶ “Hirondelle de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) and d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Chalybeate Swallow” of Latham (1783) (*Progne*).

**chalybeata / chalybeatus** L. *chalybeius* steely. ▶ “Moineau du Brésil” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Hypochoera*).

**chalybeiceps** L. *chalybeius* steely; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**chalybeocephala / chalybeocephalus** Gr. *khalubēios* steely (*khalups*, *khalubos* steel); *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).

**chalybeus** L. *chalybeius* steely. ▶ “Crabier du Brésil” of Brisson (1760), and “Crabier chalybé” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Butorides striatus*). ▶ “Grimpeau à collier du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Cinnyris*).

**Chalybura / chalybura** Gr. *khalups*, *khalubos* steel; *oura* tail.

**Chamaea** Gr. *khamai* on the ground.

**Chamaebates** (syn. *Grallaria*) Gr. *khamai* on the ground; *batēs* walker.

**Chamaeospiza** (syn. *Pipilo*) Gr. *khamai* on the ground; *spiza* finch.

**Chamaepelia** (syn. *Columbina*) Gr. *khamai* on the ground; *peleia* dove. Amend. *Chaemepelia*.

**Chamaepetes** Gr. *khamaipeētēs* on the ground.

**Chamaethlypis** Gr. *khamai* on the ground; *thlypis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch or warbler. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies a parulid warbler or a warbler- or thin-billed tanager.

**Chamaetylas** (syn. *Alethe*) Gr. *khamai* on the ground; *tulas* thrush.

**Chamaeza** Gr. *khamazē* on the ground.

**chamelum** Gr. *khamēlos* on the ground, creeping, low.

**chapalensis** Lake Chapala, Jalisco, Mexico.

**chapini** Dr James Paul Chapin (1889–1964) US ornithologist, collector in the Belgian Congo, Curator of the AMNH, and artist (*Apalis*, *Cossypha*, *Kupeornis*, *Mirafra*, *Sylvieta*).

**Chapinortyx** (syn. *Francolinus*) Dr James Paul Chapin (1889–1964) US ornithologist, collector and artist; Gr. *ortyx* quail.

**chaplani** Sir Francis Drummond Percy Chaplin (1866–1933) British colonial administrator in Rhodesia and Nyasaland (*Lybius*).

**chapmani / Chapmania** (syn. *Gypopsitta*) / **Chapmaniana** (syn. *Gypopsitta*) Frank Michler Chapman (1864–1945) US ornithologist and collector (*Chaetura*, *Pogonotriccus*, *Pyrrhura*).

**Chaptia** (syn. *Dicrurus*) Nepalese name *Chaptia* for the Bronzed Drongo.

**Charadriola** (syn. *Tmetothylacus*) Dim. from Gr. *kharadriaios* furrowed, jagged (*kharadra* torrent) (*cf.* “Diminutive of *Charadrius*, a plover”, Richmond 1908).

**Charadrius** Late L. *charadrius* yellowish bird mentioned in the Vulgate Bible (late 4<sup>th</sup> century) (Gr. *kharadrios* unknown plain-coloured nocturnal bird that dwelt in ravines and river valleys (*kharadra* ravine). According to some authors the sight of it was said to cure jaundice. Early identification included the Stone-curlew *Burhinus oedicnemus*).

**Charadrihyla** (syn. *Ficedula*) Gr. *kharis* beauty; *hulē* woodland.

**charienturus** Gr. *kharieis*, *kharientos* graceful, beautiful; *-ouros* -tailed.

**Chariessa** (syn. *Lampornis*) / **chariessa** Gr. *kharieissa* graceful, beautiful.

**Charitilla** (syn. *Andropadus*) Gr. *kharis*, *kharitos* grace, loveliness, beauty; *illas* thrush.

**Charitochelidon** (syn. *Hirundo*) Gr. *kharis* grace, loveliness; *khelidōn* swallow.

**Charitociris** (syn. *Prionochilus*) Gr. *kharis* grace, loveliness; *kiris* mythical bird. In ornithology *ciris* is frequently used for the flowerpeckers.

**Charitonetta** (syn. *Bucephala*) Gr. *kharis* beauty, grace; *nēta* duck.

**Charitornis** (syn. *Streptocitta*) Gr. *kharis* grace, loveliness; *ornis* bird.

**Charitospiza** Gr. *kharis* grace, beauty; *spiza* finch.

**charlottae** Female eponym; dedication not given (Finsch 1867); perhaps after Victoria Elisabeth Augusta Charlotte, Princess of Prussia (1860–1919), the eldest daughter of Crown Prince Friedrich of Prussia (subsp. *Iole olivacea*).

**charltonii** Lt.-Col. Andrew Charlton (1803–1888) of the Bengal Light Infantry (*Tropicoperdix*).

**Charminetta** (syn. *Charmosyna*) Dim. from genus *Charmosyna* Wagler, 1832, lorikeet.

**Charmosyna / charmosyna** Gr. *kharimosunos* glad, joyful.

**Charmosynopsis** (syn. *Charmosyna*) From genus *Charmosyna* Wagler, 1832, lorikeet; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**chasei** Frederick Nutter Chasen (1897–1942) British ornithologist at Raffles Museum, Singapore 1921–1942 (*Batrachostomus*).

**Chasiempis** Gr. *khaskō* to gape; *empis* mosquito, gnat.

**chassefiente** French *chasse* hunting; *fiente* droppings. ▶ “Chasse-Fiente” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Gyps coprotheres*).

**chataraea** Bengali name *Chatarhia* for the Jungle Babbler *Turdoides striata* (syn. *Turdoides caudata*).

**Chatarrhaea** (syn. *Turdoides*) Syn. specific name *Timalia chataraea* Franklin, 1831 (= *Turdoides caudata*, Common Babbler). Amend *Chatorhaea* (Gr. *khaitē* long flowing hair; *orrhos* rump).

**chathamensis** Chatham Is., Pacific Ocean.

**Chaulelasmus** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *khaulios* prominent, projecting; *elasmos* plate, layer.

**Chauliodes** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *khaulios* projecting; *-ōdēs* resembling.

**Chauliodus** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *khaulios* prominent; *odous* tooth.

**Chauna** Gr. *khaunos* spongy, porous; refers to the cellules or air-sacs beneath the skin of screamers; “When any part of the skin is touched by the hand a crackling is felt” (Latham 1785).

**Chaunonotus** Gr. *khaunos* puffed up (*khaunoō* to relax); *-nōtos* -backed.

**Chaunoproctus** Gr. *khaunoprōktos* wide-breeched (Bonaparte & Schlegel (1850) pointedly refer to this word “ex. Aristoph[anes].”) (cf. *khaunos* loose; *prōktos* rear).

**Chauornis** (syn. *Nystactes*) Gr. *khaunos* puffy, loose; *ornis* bird.

**chauptensis** Chaupe, Huancabamba, Peru.

**Chavaria** (syn. *Chauna*) From specific name *Parra chavaria* Linnaeus, 1766, Northern Screamer.

**chavaria** No expl. (Linnaeus 1766); probably from French *charivari* babble of noise, cacophonous music (*pace* “Tupí (Brazilian) Indian name *javariá* for some sort of bird”, Jobling 1991) (*Chauna*).

**cheela** Hindi name *Cheel* for a hawk or kite; ▶ “Cheela Falcon” of Latham (1787) (*Spilornis*).

**Cheilodromas** (syn. *Pluvianus*) Gr. *kheilos* pasture; *dromas* -running.

**Cheimocinnyris** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Gr. *kheimōn* north; genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1816, sunbird.

**cheimomnestes** Gr. *kheimōn* winter; *mnēstēr* suitor.

**Cheimonea** (syn. *Rissa*) Gr. *kheimōn* winter; ▶ “Mouette d’hiver” of Brisson (1760).

**Cheimonornis** (syn. *Riparia*) Gr. *kheimōn* winter; *ornis* bird.

**Chelarga** (syn. *Dromaius*) Gr. *khēlargos* fast, speedy.

**cheleensis** Chelee Province (= Chihli = Liaoning), China.

**Chelictinia** Gr. *khelidōn* swallow; *iktinos* kite.

**chelicuti** Chelicut, east of Antalo and south of Makale, Tigre, Abyssinia (= Ethiopia).

**Chelicutia** (syn. *Halcyon*) Specific name *Alaudo* (= *Alcedo*) *chelicuti* Stanley, 1814, Striped Kingfisher.

**Chelicutona** (syn. *Halcyon*) Variant from syn. genus *Chelicutia* Reichenbach, 1851, kingfisher.

**Chelidis** (syn. *Phibalura*) / **Chelido** (syn. *Sterna*) / **Chelidon** (syn. *Delichon*, syn. *Hirundo*) Gr. *khelidōn* swallow.

**Chelidonaria** (syn. *Delichon*) From syn. genus *Chelidon* Boie, 1822, martin.

**Chelidonia** (syn. *Hemiprocne*, syn. *Ptyonoprogne*) / **chelidonia** Gr. *khelidionios* like the swallow (*khelidōn* swallow).

**Chelidoptera** Gr. *khelidōn* swallow; *ptera* wings.

**Chelidopteryx** (syn. *Chelictinia*) Gr. *khelidōn* swallow; *pteryx* wing.

**Chelidorhamphus** (syn. *Tersina*) Gr. *khelidōn* swallow; *rhamphos* bill.

**Chelidorynx** Gr. *khelidōn* swallow; *runkhos* bill.

**Chen** Gr. *khēn* goose.

**Chenalopex** • (syn. *Alopochen*) Gr. *khēnalōpēx* fox-goose (*khēn* goose; *alōpēx* fox). • (syn. *Pinguinus*) ▶ “Anser magellanicus” of Wormius (1655).

**chendoola** Hindi name *Chandīl* for all crested larks (subsp. *Galerida cristata*).

**cheneros** Gr. *khēnerōs* type of small goose (syn. *Tadorna variegata*).

**cheniana** A. Smith (1843), as usual, gave no etymology. Skead (1967) and Clinning (1989) both suggested the name may be a toponym, after the Chenyane or Tshwēnyane Hills, north of Zeerust in the Transvaal, but Cole (1990) doubted this origin (cf. Singuni name *Tsiyana* for a small brown bird, probably a sort of warbler) (*Mirafrā*).

**Cheniscus** (syn. *Lunda*, syn. *Nettapus*) Dim. from genus *Chen* Boie, 1822, goose.

**Chenogeranus** (syn. *Anseranas*) Gr. *khēn* goose; *geranos* crane.

**Chenonetta** Gr. *khēn* goose; *nētta* duck.

**Chenopsis** (syn. *Cygnus*) Gr. *khēn* goose; *-ōpis* -faced.

**Chenopsis** (syn. *Cygnus*) Gr. *khēn* goose; *opsis* appearance.

**Chenorhamphus** Gr. *khēn* goose; *rhamphos* bill.

**Chera** (syn. *Coliuspasser*) Gr. *khēra* widow.

**Cheramoeca** Gr. *khēramos* hole, cleft, hollow; *oikeō* to inhabit.

**cherina** No expl. (A. Smith 1843: “this species occurs within the limits of the Cape Colony”). The Madagascar *Cisticola* does not occur in southern Africa, therefore Smith could not have seen it in life nor known anything of its habits (*Cisticola*).

**cheriway** Venezuelan Amerindian name *Cheriway* for the Crested Caracara (*Caracara*).

**chermesina** Mod. L. *chermesinus* carmine-red (> Spanish *carmesi* crimson > Arabic *qirmazi* crimson).

**cherriei** George Kruck Cherrie (1865–1948) US field ornithologist and collector (*Cypseloides*, *Myospiza*, *Myrmotherula*, *Synallaxis*, *Thripophaga*).

**cherrug** Hindi name *Chārg* for the female Saker Falcon (*Falco*).

**Chersomanes** Gr. *khersos* barren land; *-manēs* passionately fond of (*mainomai* to rage).

**chersonesites** Gr. *khersonēsitēs* dweller on the (Thracian) peninsula.

**chersonesophila** / **chersonesophilus** Gr. *khersonēsos* peninsula; *philos* -loving.

**chersonesus** Gr. *khersonēsos* peninsula.

**chersophila** / **Chersophilus** / **chersophilus** Gr. *khersos* barren land; *philos* -loving.

**Chettusia** Based on syn. specific name *Tringa keptuschka* Lepechin, 1774 (= *Chettusia gregaria*, Sociable Plover), and “Keptuschka Lapwing” of Gould (1837). Amend. *Chaetusia* (Gr. *khaitē* long flowing hair).

**chiapensis** Chiapas, Mexico.

**Chibia** (syn. *Dicrurus*) Nepalese names *Chibey* or *Chibya* for the Hair-crested Drongo.

**Chicquera** (syn. *Falco*) From specific name *Falco chicquera* Daudin, 1800, Red-necked Falcon.

**chicquera** Hindi name *shikra* hunter; ▶ “Chicquera” of Levaillant (1799) (*Falco*).

**chiguanco** Aymará name *Chiguanco* for the Chiguanco Thrush; ▶ d’Orbigny (1834) (*Turdus*).

- chiguancoides** Specific name *Turdus chiguanco* de Lafresnaye & d'Orbigny, 1837, Chiguanco Thrush; Gr.-*oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Turdus pelios*).
- chihi** French onomatopoeia “Chihi” given to the White-faced Ibis by Vieillot (1817); ▶ “Curucáu cuello jaspeado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Plegadis*).
- chii** Spanish onomatopoeia *Chii* given to the Yellowish Pipit by de Azara; ▶ “Alondra Chif” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Anthus lutescens*).
- chilensis / Chilia** Chile (formerly spelt Chili). ● TL. Chile (*Belonopterus*; “Hellmayr is the most recent author who proposes to reject Molina’s name on the grounds that it is a composite between the present form and *Jacana j. jacana*. It must be remembered that a large percentage of the names of the 18<sup>th</sup> century authors are composites, and if any degree of stability in nomenclature is to be attained the name must be fixed on one of the species to which the account applies, provided of course that the name is identifiable at all”; Peters 1934). ● Erroneous implied TL. Chile (= Bolivia) (*Tangara*).
- chillagoensis** Chillagoe, Queensland, Australia.
- Chilociris** (syn. *Dicaeum*) Gr. *kheilos* lip, bill; *kiris* mythical bird.
- chiloensis** Chiloé I., Chile.
- chimachima** Local Argentinian onomatopoeia *Chimachima* for a caracara; ▶ “Chimachima” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Milvago*).
- chimaera** GR. MYTH. Chimaera, the Lycian monster that incorporated the appearance of several other animals (*Uratelornis*).
- chimango** Local Argentinian onomatopoeia *Chimango* for a caracara; ▶ “Chimángo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Milvago*).
- chimborazo** Mt. Chimborazo, Ecuador.
- Chimerina** (syn. *Cerorhinca*) Dim. from GR. MYTH. Chimaera, the mythical Lycian monster of hybrid appearance (cf. L. *chimerinus* winter > Gr. *kheimerinos* winter).
- chinchipensis** Río Chinchipe, Peru.
- chinchorensis** Chinchorro Bank, Quintana Roo, Mexico.
- chincou** Etymology undiscovered; doubtless French combining *Chine* China, and some part of a bird name (e.g. *Vautour* vulture); ▶ “Chincou” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Aegypius monachus*).
- chinensis** China. ● Erroneous TL. China (= Tenasserim); ▶ “Rollier de la Chine” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Chinese Roller” of Latham (1781) (*Cissa*). ● TL. China and the Philippines; ▶ “Chinese Quail” of Edwards (1758) (*Coturnix*). ● TL. China Sea; ▶ “Albatros de la Chine” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Diomedea albatrus*). ● TL. China; ▶ “Petit Geay de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Dryonastes*); ▶ “Perdrix de la Chine” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Francolinus pintadeanus*); ▶ “Chinese Jacana” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Hydrophasianus chirurgus*); ▶ “Tourterelle grise de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Stigmatopelia*). ● Erroneous TL. China (= Philippines); ▶ “Loriot de la Cochinchine” of Brisson (1760) (*Oriolus*).
- chinianus** No expl. (A. Smith 1843); probably a toponym, after the Chenyane Mountains, north of Zeerust; “The name *chiniana* is, however, not adjectival but seemingly derives from the old Tswana name *Ishwenyane*, formerly used by native peoples for a range of hills near the present town of Zeerust in the western Transvaal” (Clancey 1992) (cf. Singuni name *Tsiyana* for a small brown warbler) (*Cisticola*).
- chinquis** Etymology undiscovered; ▶ “Chinquis” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Polyplectron bicalcaratum*).
- Chionarchus** (syn. *Chionis*) Gr. *khiōn*, *khionos* snow; *arkhos* leader, chief.
- Chionis / chionis** Gr. *khiōn* snow. ▶ “White Sheath-bill” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Chionis alba*).
- Chionoche** (syn. *Chen*) Gr. *khiōn* snow; *khēn* goose.
- Chionogaster** (syn. *Leucippus*) Based on specific name *Trochilus leucogaster* von Tschudi, 1846, White-bellied Hummingbird.
- chionogaster** Gr. *khiōn* snow; *gastēr* belly.
- chionogenys** Gr. *khiōn* snow; *genus* chin, jaw.
- Chionomena** (syn. *Polyerata*) Gr. *khiōn* snow; *mesos* middle.
- Chionomitris** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *khiōn* snow; syn. *genus Chrysomitris* Boie, 1828, siskin.
- chionopectus** Gr. *khiōn* snow; L. *pectus* breast.
- Chionophara** Gr. *khiōn* snow; *pharos* cloak, mantle.
- Chionophilos** (syn. *Eremophila*) Gr. *khiōn* snow; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).
- chionoptera** Gr. *khiōn* snow; *pteron* wing.
- Chionospiza** (syn. *Montifringilla*) Gr. *khiōn* snow; *spiza* finch.
- chionura / chionurus** Gr. *khiōn* snow; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- chiricote** Etymology undiscovered; doubtless based on a Guaraní name; ▶ “Chiricôte” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Aramides cajanea*).
- chirindensis** Chirinda Forest, Gazaland, Mozambique.
- chiripepe** Etymology undiscovered; probably a Guaraní name for a parakeet; ▶ “Chiripepe” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Pyrhura frontalis*).
- chiriquensis** Chiriquí Province, Panama.
- chiriri** Guaraní name *Chiriri* for the Yellow-chevroned Parakeet; ▶ “Maracana ala amarilla” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Brotogeris*).
- Chirocylla** Gr. *kheir*, *kheiros* hand; *kullos* crooked, deformed.
- chiroleuca** Gr. *kheir* hand; *leukos* white.
- Chiomachaeris** (syn. *Manacus*) Gr. *kheir* hand; *makhaira* knife, dagger.
- chiropethis** Gr. *kheir* hand; *pēthō* to suffer, to be lame (cf. *plēthos* multitude).
- Chiroprion** (syn. *Chiroxiphia*) Gr. *kheir* hand; *prion* saw.
- Chirospizias** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *kheir* hand; *spizias* hawk.

- Chiroxiphia** Gr. *kheir* hand; *xiphos* sword (cf. dim. *xiphidion* dagger).
- chirurgus** L. *chirurgus* surgeon (Gr. *kheirurgos* surgeon); Scopoli (1786) gave the name *Chirurgien* (surgeon) to the Pheasant-tailed Jacana because its wings were armed with a spine that resembled a surgeon's scalpel; ▶ “Chirurgien de l'Île de Luçon” of Sonnerat (1776) (*Hydrophasianus*).
- chivi** French onomatopoeias “Fauvette chivi” and “Chivi chivi” given to the Chivi Vireo by Vieillot (1817); ▶ “Gaviero” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Vireo*).
- Chlamydera** Gr. *khlamus* short cloak; *dera* neck. Amend. *Chlamyodera*.
- Chlamydochaera** Gr. *khlamus*, *khlamudos* mantle; *khaiō* to rejoice.
- Chlamydochen** (syn. *Chenonetta*) Gr. *khlamus* short cloak; *khēn* goose.
- Chlamydoena** (syn. *Alectroenas*) Gr. *khlamus* cloak, mantle; *oinas* pigeon.
- Chlamydotis** Gr. *khlamus* horseman's cloak with weights sewn into the corners; *ōtis* bustard.
- chlamyrdodomelanos** Gr. *khlamus* cloak, mantle; *rhodon* rose; *melas*, *melanos* black.
- Chleuasicus** (syn. *Paradoxornis*) Gr. *khleuasía* mockery (*khleuazō* to scoff).
- Chlidonias** Gr. *khelidonios* swallow-like (*khelidōn* swallow).
- Chloauges** (syn. *Chlorostilbon*) Gr. *khloaugēs* with a greenish lustre. Amend. *Chloanges*.
- Chloebia** Gr. *khloē* grass; *bios* life.
- chloeodis** Gr. *khloōdēs* grass-green (cf. *khloiē* verdant, green).
- Chloephaga** Gr. *khloē* grass; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat).
- Chloetrophus** (syn. *Chloephaga*) Gr. *khloē* grass; *trophos* feeder (*trephō* to nourish).
- Chloephaga** (syn. *Chloephaga*) Gr. *khloē* grass; *-phagos* -eating.
- chlora** Gr. *khlōros* green.
- chlorates** Gr. *khlōrotēs* greenness.
- chlorauchenia** Gr. *khlōraukhēn* fresh-throated.
- chloraupiscius** Gr. *khlōros* green; *episkios* shaded, dark.
- Chlorestes** Gr. *khlōros* green; *esthēs* clothes, clothing.
- Chlorestilda** (syn. *Nesocharis*) Gr. *khlōros* green; genus *Estrilda* Swainson, 1827, waxbill.
- Chloreus** (syn. *Oriolus*) / **chloreus** L. *chloreus* greenish or yellowish bird mentioned by Pliny.
- chloriceps** Gr. *khlōros* green; L. *-ceps* -headed.
- chloricterus** Gr. *khlōros* green; *ikteros* jaundice-yellow.
- chloridoides** From specific name *Himatione chloris* Cabanis, 1851, Oahu Amakihi; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Viridonia virens*).
- Chloridops** Gr. *khlōris*, *khlōridos* greenfinch (cf. syn. genus *Chloris* Boie, 1828, greenfinch); *ōps* face.
- chlorigaster** Gr. *khlōros* yellow; *gastēr* belly.
- chlorigula** Mod. L. *chloris* green (> Gr. *khlōros* green); L. *gula* throat.
- Chlorindus** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *khlōros* green.
- Chlorion** (syn. *Emberizoides*) / **chlorion** Gr. *khlōrion* unknown yellow bird, probably the Golden Oriole, but here in the generic sense considered to be the Corn Bunting (“nom grèc de notre Bruant”, Temminck 1839) (*Piprites*).
- Chloris** ● (syn. *Carduelis*) From specific name *Loxia chloris* Linnaeus, 1758, European Greenfinch. ● (syn. *Parula*) Gr. *khlōris* finch, greenfinch.
- chloris** ● Gr. *khlōris* greenfinch (*Acanthisitta*, syn. *Chlorodrepanis flava*, *Piprites*). ● Mod. L. *chloris* green, greenish (> Gr. *khlōris* greenfinch; *khlōros* green) (*Anthus*, subsp. *Melanocharis longicauda*, *Nicator*, subsp. *Sicalis olivascens*, subsp. *Thapsinillas affinis*, *Zosterops*). ▶ “Chloris” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599), and Willughby (1676), “Green Finch. Chloris” of Albin (1738), “Green-finch” of Ray (1678), and “Fringilla flavicanti-virens, remigibus primoribus antice luteis, reetricibus lateralibus quatuor basi luteis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Carduelis*). ● Gr. *khlōros* green; ▶ “Martin-pêcheur à tête verte” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Green-headed Kingsfisher” of Latham (1782) (*Todiramphus*).
- Chlorisitta** (syn. *Acanthisitta*) Mod. L. *chloris* green; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.
- Chlorisoma** (syn. *Cissa*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *sōma* body.
- chlorobronchus** Gr. *khlōros* green; *bronkhos* throat.
- chlorocephala** / **chlorocephalus** Gr. *khlōros* green; *-kephalos* -headed. ▶ “Petit pic à gorge jaune” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Piculus flavigula*). ▶ “Martin-pêcheur à tête verte du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Todiramphus chloris*).
- chlorocercus** Gr. *khlōros* green; *kerkos* tail.
- Chloroceryle** Gr. *khlōros* green; genus *Ceryle* Boie, 1828, kingfisher.
- Chlorocharis** Gr. *khlōros* green; *kharis* grace.
- chlorochlamys** Gr. *khlōros* green; *khlamus* cloak.
- Chlorochroa** (syn. *Vireo*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *khros* colour, complexion.
- Chlorochrysa** Gr. *khlōros* green; *khrosos* gold.
- Chlorocichla** Gr. *khlōros* pale green, yellow; *kikhlē* thrush.
- chlorocorys** Gr. *khlōros* green; *koros* helmet.
- chlorocyanea** Gr. *khlōros* green; L. *cyaneus* dark-blue.
- chlorocyanescens** Gr. *khlōros* green; inferred L. *cyanescens* dark bluish (*cyaneus* dark-blue).
- Chlorodrepanis** Gr. *khlōros* green; genus *Drepanis* Temminck, 1820, mamo.
- Chlorodyta** (syn. *Apalis*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *dutēs* plunger, diver.
- Chloroenas** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *oinas* pigeon.
- chlorogenys** Gr. *khlōros* green; *genus* cheek.
- Chlorokitta** (syn. *Ailuroedus*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *kitta* jay.
- chlorolaema** / **chlorolaemus** Gr. *khlōros* green; *laimos* throat.
- Chlorolampis** (syn. *Chlorostilbon*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *lampō* to shine, to gleam.

- chlorolepidota / chlorolepidotus** Gr. *khlōros* green, yellow; *lepidōtos* scaly (*lepis, lepidos* scale).
- chlorolophoides** Specific name *Picus chlorolophus* Vieillot, 1818, Lesser Yellow-naped Woodpecker; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Picus chlorolophus*).
- chlorolophus** Gr. *khlōros* yellow; *lophos* crest.
- chloromelaena** Gr. *khlōros* green; *melas, melaina* black.
- chloromeros** Gr. *khlōros* yellow; *mēros* thigh, leg.
- Chloromonarcha** (syn. *Monarcha*) Gr. *khlōros* yellow; genus *Monarcha* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, monarch.
- Chloromunia** (syn. *Erythrura*) Gr. *khlōros* green; syn. genus *Munia* Hodgson, 1836, munia.
- Chloromyias** (syn. *Oreocharis*) Gr. *khlōros* yellow; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher.
- chloronata** Gr. *khlōros* green; L. *natis, nates* rump.
- Chloronerpes** (syn. *Piculus*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *herpēs* creeper.
- chloronota** Gr. *khlōros* green; *-nōtos* -backed.
- chloronothos** Gr. *khlōros* green; *nothos* spurious (cf. *-nōtos* -backed).
- chloronotos / chloronotus** Gr. *khlōros* green; *-nōtos* -backed.
- Chloropeta** Gr. *khlōros* yellow; Mod. L. *petes* bird (> Gr. *petamai* to fly).
- Chloropetella** (syn. *Erythrocerus*) Dim. from genus *Chloropeta* A. Smith, 1847, yellow warbler.
- chloropetoides** From genus *Chloropeta* A. Smith, 1847, yellow warbler; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Thammomīs*).
- chlorophaea / chlorophaeus** Gr. *khlōros* green; *-phaēs* -gleaming (*phaō* to shine) (cf. *phaios* grey, brown).
- chlorophana** Gr. *khlōros* green; *phanos* bright, conspicuous.
- Chlorophanes** Gr. *khlōros* green; *-phanēs* -showing (*phainō* to show).
- Chlorophoneus** Gr. *khlōros* green; *phoneus* murderer (i.e. shrike).
- Chlorophonia** Gr. *khlōros* green; genus *Euphonia* Desmarest, 1806, euphonia. Amend. *Chloreuphonia*.
- chlorophrys** Gr. *khlōros* yellow; *ophrys* eyebrow.
- Chloropicoides** (syn. *Dinopium*) From syn. genus *Chloropicus* Malherbe, 1845, woodpecker; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Chloropicus** (syn. *Picus*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *pikos* woodpecker.
- Chloropipo** Gr. *khlōros* green; *pipōn* or *piprō* unknown small bird (cf. *pipō* woodpecker). In ornithology *pipo* and *pipra* were generally treated as the same bird. Certainly, Cabanis always considered them to be identical. However, whereas *pipō* was undoubtedly a pied woodpecker, the small bird *pipra* (with variations *piprō*, *piprōs* and *pipōn*) has never been satisfactorily identified.
- chloropoda** Gr. *khlōros* green; *pous, podos* foot; ► “Hatí cogote obscuro” (= ✕) and “Hatí cabeza negra” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Phaetusa simplex*).
- Chloropogon** (syn. *Selatopogon*) / **chloropogon** Gr. *khlōros* green; *pōgōn* beard.
- Chloropsis** (syn. *Pachyrampus*) Gr. *khlōros* green; syn. genus *Psaris* Cuvier, 1817, tityra.
- Chloropsis / chloropsis** Gr. *khlōros* green; *opsis* appearance.
- chloroptera / chloropterus** Gr. *khlōros* yellow; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- Chloroptila** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *ptilon* wing.
- chloroptura** Gr. *khlōros* green; *ptilon* wing; *oura* tail. ► “Crabier de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Butorides virescens*).
- chloropus** Gr. *khlōros* green; *pous* foot. ► “Common Water-hen” or “More-hen” of Ray (1678) (from “Gallinula chloropus major” of Aldrovandus 1599), and “Water-Hen” or “More-Hen” of Albin (1738) (*Gallinula*).
- chloropyga** Gr. *khlōros* green; *pugē* rump.
- Chloropygia** (syn. *Brachypteracias*) / **chloropygia / chloropygius** Gr. *khlōros* green; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- chlororhynchos / chlororhynchus** Gr. *khlōros* yellow; *rhunkhos* bill. ► “Yellow-nosed Albatros” of Latham (1785) (*Thalassogeron*).
- Chlorornis** Gr. *khlōros* green; *ornis* bird.
- chlorosaturata / chlorosaturatus** Gr. *khlōros* green; L. *saturatus* rich, full.
- chlorospila** Gr. *khlōros* green; *spilos* stain, mark.
- Chlorospingus** Gr. *khlōros* green; *spingos* finch.
- Chlorospiza** (syn. *Carduelis*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *spiza* finch.
- chlorostephana** Gr. *khlōros* green; *stephanos* crown, wreath.
- Chlorostilbon** Gr. *khlōros* green; *stilbōn* shining, an epithet of the planet Mercury (cf. *stilbē* lamp).
- Chlorostola** (syn. *Thaluranina*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *stolē* garment, robe.
- Chlorotesia** (syn. *Oligura*) Gr. *khlōros* green; genus *Tesia* Hodgson, 1837, tesia.
- Chlorothraupis** Gr. *khlōros* green; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- chlorotica / chloroticus** Gr. *khlōroiēs* greenness (cf. *khlōritis* emerald). ► “Tangara noir et jaune de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Euphonia*).
- chlorotis** Gr. *khlōros* green; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous, ōtos* ear).
- Chlorotreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *trērōn* pigeon.
- chloroxantha** Gr. *khlōros* green; *xanthos* yellow.
- chlorozostus** Gr. *khlōros* green; *zōstēr* belt.
- Chlorura** From specific name *Fringilla chlorura* Audubon, 1839, Green-tailed Towhee. • (syn. *Erythrura*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *-ouros* -tailed
- chlorura** Gr. *khlōros* green; *-ouros* -tailed.
- Chlorurania** (syn. *Thaluranina*) Gr. *khlōros* green; *ouranios* heavenly, sky-blue.
- Chlorurisca** (syn. *Chalybura*) Dim. from Gr. *khlōros* green; *oura* tail.
- chlorurus** Gr. *khlōros* green; *-ouros* -tailed.
- chocoanus / chocoensis** Chocó Dept., Colombia;



- “Chocó region, an important center of endemism, from Cerro Pirre, easternmost Panama, south through western Colombia to extreme north-western Ecuador” (Krabbe & Schulenberg 1997).
- chocolatinus** Mod. L. *chocolatinus* chocolate-brown coloured (> Spanish *chocolate* chocolate > Nahuatl *chocolatl*, a food made from cacao and the pochotl tree).
- choica / choicus** L. *choicus* of earth, clay (> Gr. *khoikos* of earth or clay).
- choiseuli** Choiseul I., Solomon Is.
- choliba** Local Aragonese name *Chóliba* for the European Scops Owl; ▶ “Chóliba” of de Azara (1802–1805: “Al presente aplico el de Chóliba, porque así llamaban en mi país siendo yo muchacho á un páxaro de la familia, que según quiero acordarme era muy cercano á éste”) (*Megascops*).
- choloensis** Cholo Mt. (= Thyolo Mt.), Nyasaland (= Malawi).
- Cholornis** (syn. *Paradoxornis*) Gr. *khólos* defective; *ornis* bird.
- Chondestes** Gr. *khondros* groats, coarse grain; *edestēs* eater (*edō* to eat).
- Chondrohierax** Gr. *khondros* coarse, gross; *hierax* hawk (cf. “Greek ... *khondro*, gristle, cartilage ... lacks a bony shield above the eye”, Holloway 2003).
- chopi** Guarani onomatopoeia *Chopi* for the Chopi Blackbird; ▶ “Tordo chopi” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Gnorimopsar*).
- Chopis** (syn. *Gnorimopsar*) Based on “Chopis ater, Verreaux” (= *Agelaius chopi* Vieillot, 1819).
- choraules** L. *choraules* flute-player (> Gr. *khorauleōs* flautist, flute-player).
- Chordeiles** Gr. *khoreia* dance with music, dance; *deilē* late afternoon, evening (cf. “Apparently a badly coined name from Gr. *khōreo*, to travel, and *deilē*, in the unusual sense of ‘evening’”, Macleod 1954); “Gr. *choros*, most likely ‘a circular dance’ hence ‘a moving about’; Gr. *deile*, ‘evening’”, Choate 1985); “lyre note in the evening, from Greek ... *khordē*, the cord of a lyre, a musical note, and ... *deilē*, the evening”, Holloway 2003).
- Choriotis** (syn. *Ardeotis*) From specific name *Otis kori* Burchell, 1822, Kori Bustard; genus *Otis* Linnaeus, 1758, bustard.
- Choristopus** (syn. *Anseranas*) Gr. *khōristos* separable; *pous* foot.
- Chorotesia** (syn. *Oligura*) Gr. *khōros* north-west; genus *Tesia* Hodgson, 1837, *tesia*.
- Chotorea** (syn. *Megalaima*) From syn. specific name *Bucco kotorea* Temminck, 1831 (= *Megalaima javensis*, Black-banded Barbet).
- choucador** Homophone from French *Choucas* Jackdaw; *doré* gilt, gilded; ▶ “Choucador” of Levaillant (1799) (syn. *Lamprotornis ornatus*).
- Choucalcyon** (syn. *Dacelo*) French *Choucas* Jackdaw; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher.
- choucou** French *Chouette* owl; *Coucou* cuckoo ▶ “Choucou” of Levaillant (1799) (?syn. *Ciccaba woodfordii*).
- Chourtka** (syn. *Tetraogallus*) According to Mochul’skiy (1839) *Chourtka* was a name given to the Caucasian Snowcock *Tetraogallus caucasicus* by mountain tribesmen.
- chrishna** Hindi name *Krishnarāj* for the Hair-crested Drongo; ▶ “Krishna Crow” of Latham (1781–1802) (syn. *Dicrurus hottentottus*).
- christinae** Christina Swinhoe (fl. 1860) wife of English naturalist Robert Swinhoe (*Aethopyga*).
- christophori** San Cristobal I. (Spanish *Cristobal* Christopher), Solomon Is.
- Chroicocephalus** (syn. *Larus*) Gr. *khroizō* to colour, to stain; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head). Amend. *Chraecocephalus*, *Chroocephalus*.
- Chromatociris** (syn. *Dicaeum*) Gr. *khroma*, *khromatos* colour, pigment; *kiris* mythical bird.
- Chromatophora** (syn. *Cimmyris*) Gr. *khroma* colour, pigment; *-phoros* -carrying (*pherō* to carry). Amend. *Cromatophora*.
- chrycolaus** Original spelling of specific name *Turdus chrysolaus* Temminck, 1832, Brown-headed Thrush.
- chrysaes / chrysaes** Gr. *khruiseios* golden (*khrusos* gold).
- chrysaetos / Chrysaetus** (syn. *Aquila*) Gr. *khrusaetos* Golden Eagle (*khrusos* gold; *aetos* eagle); ▶ “Aquila chrysaetos” of Willughby (1676), “Golden Eagle” of Ray (1678), and “Falco cera flava, pedibus lanatis, corpore fusco ferrugineo vario, cauda nigra basi cinereo-undulata” of Linnaeus (1746). This name, in the original combination *Falco Chrysaetos* Linnaeus, 1758, is the eighth name and sixth autochthonym in avian nomenclature (*Aquila*).
- chrysaesus** Gr. *khruiseios* golden (*khrusos* gold).  
• “The name *chrysis* is inapplicable to this species; and I think it must have been given by mistake for *chryseus*, to which it was corrected later by Mr Hodgson. I have adopted the latter name in consequence, following Jerdon and others” (Sharpe 1883) (syn. *Lioparus chrysis*).
- chrysatere** Gr. *khrusos* gold; L. *ater* black.
- chrysauchen / chrysauchenia** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *aukhēn* neck. ▶ “Paloma parda manchada” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Zenaida auriculata*).
- Chrysauchoenia** (syn. *Geopelia*) Gr. *khrusos* gold; *aukhēn* neck, throat; *oinas* pigeon.
- chrysea** Gr. *khruiseos* golden.
- chrysendeta** L. *chrysendetus* set in gold (> Gr. *khrusendetos* inlaid with gold, set in gold).
- chrysenia** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *ēnia* bridle.
- chryseola** Dim. from Gr. *khruiseos* golden.
- Chryserpes** (syn. *Melanerpes*) Gr. *khruiseos* golden; *herpēs* creeper.
- chryseura / chryseurus** Gr. *khruiseos* golden; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- chryseus** Gr. *khruiseos* golden.
- chrysia** Late L. *chryseus* golden (> Gr. *khruiseos* golden).
- Chrysobronchus** (syn. *Polytmus*) From syn. specific

name *Trochilus chrysobronchus* Shaw, 1812 (= *Polytmus guianumbi*, White-tailed Goldenthrush).

**chrysobronchus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *bronkhos* throat.

**Chrysocantor** (syn. *Dendroica*) Gr. *khrusos* gold; L. *cantor* singer (*canere* to sing).

**chrysocarpus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *karpos* wrist (cf. *khrusokarpus* with golden fruit).

**chrysocaulosus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *kaulos* quill of a feather, spear shaft.

**chrysocephala / chrysocephalum / chrysocephalus** Gr. *khrusokephalos* golden-headed (*khrusos* gold; *kephalē* head). ▶ “Figuier étranger” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Figuier orange” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Dendroica fusca*). ▶ “Carouge à teste jaune d’Amérique” of Brisson (1760) (*Icterus*).

**chrysocercus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *kerkos* tail.

**chrysochlora / chrysochlore / chrysochloros** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *khlōros* green. ▶ “Carpintero verde dorado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Piculus*).

**Chrysocinnyris** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Gr. *khrusos* gold; genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1816, sunbird.

**chrysocnemis / chrysocnemus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *knēmē* leg.

**Chrysococcyx** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**Chrysolaptes** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *kolaptēs* chiseller.

**Chrysocoma** (syn. *Eudypetes*) / **chrysocoma / chrysocome / Chrysocomus** (syn. *Chrysomus*) / **chrysocomus** Gr. *khrusokomos* golden-haired (*khrusos* gold; *komē* hair).

**chrysoconus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *kōnos* peak of a helmet (cf. “In Latin, *conus* = cone, but should have been *comus* = hair, a mistake in the original naming”, Hockey *et al.* 2005) (*Pogoniulus*).

**Chrysocorythus** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *khrusos* gold; *korus*, *koruthos* helmet.

**chrysocrotaphum** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *krotaphos* sides of the head, temples.

**Chrysoena** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *oinas* pigeon.

**chrysogaster** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *gastēr* belly. ▶ “Lindo azul y oro cabeza celeste” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Euphonia cyanocephala*). ▶ “Orange-bellied Parrot” of Latham (1787) (*Neophema*). ▶ “Orange-bellied Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Spreo pulcher*).

**chryso-genys** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *genus* cheek.

**chrysoides** Gr. *khrusoeidēs* golden, like gold (*khrusos* gold; *-oidēs* resembling) (*Colaptes*).

**chrysolaeama / chrysolaeamus / chrysolaimus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *laimos* throat.

**Chrysolampis** Gr. *khrusolampis* glow-worm.

**chrysolaus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *laios* thrush.

**chrysoleuca** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *leukos* white.

**chrysolopha / chrysolophum** Gr. *khrusolophos* with golden crest (*khrusos* gold; *lophos* crest).

**Chrysolophus** Gr. *khrusolophos* with golden crest. • (syn. *Machetornis*).

**chrysolophus** Gr. *khrusolophos* with golden crest.

**chryso-ma** Gr. *khrusōma* wrought gold, something made of gold.

**chrysomela / chrysomelas** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *melas* black.

**chrysomeloides** From specific name *Phasianus chrysomelas* Severtzov, 1875 (= subsp. *Phasianus colchicus*, Common Pheasant); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Phasianus colchicus shawii*).

**Chryso-minla** Gr. *khrusos* gold; genus *Minla* Hodgson, 1837, minla.

**Chrysomirus** (syn. *Chlorostilbon*) L. *chrysos* gold (Gr. *khrusos* gold); *mirus* wonderful.

**Chryso-mitridops** (syn. *Loxops*) From syn. genus *Chryso-mitris* Boie, 1828, finch; Gr. *ōps* face.

**Chryso-mitris** (syn. *Carduelis*) Gr. *khrusomitriēs* with headband of gold, gold-bound (cf. *khrusomētris* Goldfinch). Amend. *Chryso-mitris*.

**Chryso-mma** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *omma* eye.

**Chryso-mus** Gr. *khrusōma* wrought gold, something made of gold (*khrusos* gold; *sōma* body).

**chrysonotis** Gr. *khrusōn* gold; *-ōtis* -eared.

**Chrysonotus** (syn. *Dinopium*) / **chrysonotus** Gr. *khrusonōtos* golden-backed (*khrusos* gold; *nōton* back).

**chrysootus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *ous*, *ōtos* ear (cf. *khrusōtos* gilt). ▶ “Héorotaire à orielles jaunes” of Vieillot (1802) (syn. *Lichenostomus melanops*).

**chrysopareia / chrysoparia** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *pareia* cheek.

**chrysopasta** Gr. *khrusopastos* shot with gold, of golden tissue (*khrusos* gold; *passō* to sprinkle).

**chrysopelargus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *pelargos* stork.

**chrysopeplus** Gr. *khrusopeplos* golden-robed (*khrusos* gold; *peplos* robe).

**Chrysophaps** (syn. *Chrysoena*) Gr. *khrusos* gold; *phaps* pigeon.

**Chrysophlegma** (syn. *Picus*) Gr. *khrusos* gold; *phlegma* flame, fire.

**chrysophorus** Gr. *khrusophoros* wearing gold, with golden ornaments.

**Chrysophrys** (syn. *Emberiza*) From specific name *Emberiza chrysophrys* Pallas, 1776, Yellow-browed Bunting.

**chryso-phrys** Gr. *khrusophrus* golden-browed.

**Chryso-picus** (syn. *Campethera*, syn. *Chrysoptilus*, syn. *Piculus*) Gr. *khrusos* gold; *pikos* woodpecker.

**chryso-pis** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *-ōpis* -faced (*ōps* face).

**Chryso-poga** (syn. *Atlapetes*) / **chryso-pogon** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *pōgōn* beard.

**chryso-ps** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *ōps* face (cf. *khrusōps* gold-coloured, gold-shining). ▶ “Acahé” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Cyanocorax*). ▶ “Yellow-eared Flycatcher” of White (1790) (*Lichenostomus*).

**chryso-pis** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *opsis* appearance.

**chryso-ptera / chryso-pterum** Gr. *khrusopteros* golden-winged (*khrusos* gold; *pteron* wing). ▶ “Orange-winged Nuthatch” of Latham (1801) (*Neositta*). ▶ “Golden-winged Fly-catcher” of Edwards (1760) (*Vermivora*).

**Chryso-pteris** (syn. *Picus*) / **chryso-pteris** Gr. *khrusopteros* golden-winged. ▶ “Golden-winged Parrakeet” of Edwards (1760), and “Psittacus alis deauratis” of Brisson (1760) (*Protogeris*).

**chrysopterygius** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *pterox*, *ptergus* wing.

**Chrysopteryx** (syn. *Tijuca*) Gr. *khrusos* gold; *pterox* wing.

**Chrysoptilopicus** (syn. *Campethera*) From genus *Chrysoptilus* Swainson, 1832, woodpecker; L. *picus* woodpecker.

**Chrysoptilus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *ptilon* feather. ● (syn. *Colaptes*).

**chrysopyga** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *-pugos* -rumped.

**chrysopygia** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *-pugios* -rumped.

**chrysopygia** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *-pugos* -rumped.

**chrysorama** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *rhamma* hem, seam, thread.

**chrysorrhoeum / chrysorrhoea** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *orrhos* rump.

**chrysorrhoides** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *orrhos* rump; *-oidēs* resembling.

**chrysorrhos / chrysorrhous** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *orrhos* rump.

**chrysosema / chrysosemus** Gr. *khrusosēmos* embroidered with gold (*khrusos* gold; *sēmainō* to mark out).

**chryso sternus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *sternon* breast.

**chryso stictus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *stiktos* spotted.

**chryso stoma / chryso stomus** Gr. *khrusostomos* of golden mouth (*khrusos* gold; *stoma* mouth).

**Chryso thlypis** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *thlypis* unknown bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies a parulid warbler or a thin-billed tanager.

**Chryso thraupis** (syn. *Tangara*) Gr. *khrusos* gold; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.

**Chryso tis** (syn. *Amazona*) Gr. *khrusos* gold; *-ōtis* -eared.

**chryso tis** ● Gr. *khrusōtēs* gilder (*khrusos* gold; *-otēs* resembling) (*Lioparus*). ● Gr. *khrusos* gold; *-ōtis* -eared (syn. *Meliphaga lewinii*).

**Chryso trogon** (syn. *Trogon*) Gr. *khrusos* gold; genus *Trogon* Brisson, 1760, trogon.

**chryso rura** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).

**Chryso rursca** (syn. *Chryso ruria*) Cabanis & Heine (1860) misunderstood the origins of Bonaparte's (1850) genus *Chryso ruria*, and replaced the supposed Latin termination *-uria* with the Greek *-isca*.

**Chryso ruria** Combination of syn. specific name *Ornismya chryso rura* Lesson, 1832 (= *Chryso ruria oenone*, Golden-tailed Sapphire) and specific name *Ornismya oenone* Lesson, 1832 (= *Chryso ruria oenone*).

**Chryso rurus** (syn. *Chryso ruria*) From syn. specific name *Ornismya chryso rura* Lesson, 1832 (= *Chryso ruria oenone*, Golden-tailed Sapphire).

**chryso rurus** Gr. *khrusos* gold; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).

**chthonia** Gr. *kththonios* of the earth (*kththōn* earth, ground).

**Chthonicola** Gr. *kththōn*, *kththonos* earth, ground; L. *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).

**chthonium** Gr. *kththonios* of the earth (*kththōn* earth, ground).

**chuana** No expl. (A. Smith 1836). However, the locality of Chue or Heuning Vlei is referred to several times in Smith's diary (Kirby 1939) and Skead (1967b) and Clinning (1989) confirm that Chue or Chui was a water-hole northeast of Latakoo (= Takoon), Cape Colony, and was the furthest point reached by Burchell in 1812. Skead (1967b) also mentions that Chuana was an alternative name for Kurrichane. According to Cole (1990) "possibly, but doubtfully, from the stem of (*Be*)chuana" (*Certhilauda*).

**chubbi / Chubbia** (syn. *Gallinago*) Charles Chubb (1851–1924) British ornithologist at the British Museum (Natural History) 1877–1920 (*Cichlopsis, Cisticola*).

**chucar** Misspelling of specific name *Perdix chukar* J. Gray, 1830, Chukar Partridge.

**chugurensis** Chugur, northwest of Cajamarca, Peru.

**chuka** Chuka, Mt. Kenya, Kenya.

**chukar** Hindi name *Chukor* for the Chukar Partridge (*Alectoris*).

**chunchotambo** Chunchu Amerindians of Junín, Peru.

**Chunga** "The Chunga, as this bird is called by the Spanish inhabitants of the [Argentine] Republic, seems to differ subgenerally from *Dicholophus*" (Hartlaub 1860). Amend. *Chunnia*.

**Cia** (syn. *Emberiza*) From specific name *Emberiza cia* Linnaeus, 1766, Rock Bunting.

**cia** Local Italian name *Cia* for the Rock Bunting (*zirlare* to chirp). ► "Bruant de prez" of Brisson (1760) (*Emberiza*).

**cicada** L. *cicada* cicada, tree-cricket.

**Ciccaba** Gr. *kikkabē* owl.

**ciceliae** Cicely G. Lushington née Kershaw (b. 1902) English ornithologist resident in Ceylon 1902–1949 (*Hierococcyx*).

**Ciceronia** (syn. *Aethia*) Marcus Tullius Cicero (106–43 BC) Roman orator and statesman.

**Cichladusa** Gr. *kikhlē* thrush; *adousa* singer. In ornithology *cichla* is associated with a variety of thrushes, or birds considered thrush-like by reason of their brown plumage, spotted underparts, general habits or musical song.

**Cichlalopia** ● (syn. *Margarops*) Gr. *kikhlē* thrush; *ōpion* little eye (dim. from *ōps*, *ōpos* eye). ● (syn. *Rhodinocichla*) Gr. *kikhlē* thrush; *lōpia* cloak.

**Cichlherminia** Gr. *kikhlē* thrush; specific name *Turdus lherminieri* de Lafresnaye, 1844, Forest Thrush.

**Cichlocolaptes** Gr. *kikhlē* thrush; *kolaptēs* chiseller (*kolaptō* to peck); the *Drossel-Baumhacker* of Reichenbach (1853).

**Cichloides** (syn. *Turdus*) Gr. *kikhlē* thrush; *-oidēs* resembling.

**Cichlomyia** (syn. *Muscicapa*) Gr. *kikhlē* thrush; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *myia* fly).

**Cichlopasser** Gr. *kikhlē* thrush; L. *passer* sparrow.

**Cichlops** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *kikhlē* thrush; *ōps* appearance.

**Cichlopsis** Gr. *kikhlē* thrush; *opsis* appearance.

**Cichlornis** Gr. *kikhlē* thrush; *ornis* bird.

**Cichloscelys** (syn. *Turdus*) Gr. *kikhlē* thrush; Michel Edmond Baron de Selys-Longchamps (1813–1900) Belgian politician and zoologist.

**Cicinnurus** Gr. *kikinnos* ringlet, curled lock of hair; *oura* tail.

**Ciconia** From specific name *Ardea ciconia* Linnaeus, 1758, White Stork.

**ciconia** L. *ciconia* stork; ▶ “Ciconia” of Belon (1555), Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1603), “Ciconia alba” of Willughby (1676), “Common or White Stork” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1738), and “Ardea alba, remigibus rubris” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Ciconia*).

**Cilathora** (syn. *Stachyris*) L. *culex, culicis* gnat; Gr. *thouros* leaping (*thrōskō* to leap).

**Cillurus** (syn. *Cinclodes*) Gr. *killouros* type of wagtail mentioned by Hesychius.

**Cinaedium** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *kinaidion* wryneck (cf. *kinadion* little fox, dim. of *kinados* fox).

**Cinathisma** (syn. *Puffinus*) Gr. *kinathisma* rustling of wings.

**cinchoneti** Cinchon Forest, Junín, Peru.

**cincinatus** L. *cincinnatus* with curled hair, with ringlets.

**cincinnatiensis** Cincinnati, Ohio.

**Cinclidia** (syn. *Pellorneum*) Dim from Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush (> Gr. *kinklos* unknown waterside bird). Amend. *Cinclidium*.

**Cinlocerthia** Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush; genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper.

**Cinclodes** Gr. *kinklos* waterside bird (here used in the sense ‘wagtail’); *-oidēs* resembling.

**Cinclops** (syn. *Ramphocinclus*) Syn. genus *Cinclus* Bechstein, 1802, dipper; Gr. *ōps* appearance.

**Cincloramphus** Gr. *kinklos* thrush; *rhamphos* bill.

**Cinclorhyncha / cinclorhynchus** Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush (> Gr. *kinklos* small unidentified waterside bird); Gr. *rhunkhos* bill.

**Cinclosoma** Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush; Gr. *sōma* body.

**Cinclus** From specific name *Sturnus cinclus* Linnaeus, 1758, White-throated Dipper. ● (syn. *Arenaria*). ● (syn. *Calidris*) From syn. specific name *Tringa cinclus* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Calidris alpina*, Dunlin) (cf. syn. specific name *Tringa cinclus* Pallas, 1826, = *Calidris temminckii*, Temminck’s Stint).

**cinclus** Gr. *kinklos* small, tail-wagging, unidentified waterside bird mentioned by Aristotle, Aristophanes, Aelianus and other authors, perhaps a wagtail *Motacilla* or a sandpiper *Actitis / Tringa*, but never properly identified. Various treated by later authors as a wagtail, sandpiper, dipper, thrush or ouzel. In ornithology *cinclus* is associated with a great variety of unrelated thrush-like birds (in this case the water ouzel or dipper), but rarely with the true thrushes; ▶ “Merula aquatica” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Water-Ouzel or Water-Crake” of Ray (1678), “Water Owzel” of Albin (1738), and “Motacilla pectorale albo, corpore nigro” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Cinclus*).

**cincta** L. *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle). ▶ “Cotinga du Brésil” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Cotinga maculata*). ▶ “Figuier cendré de Canada” of Brisson (1760), and “Figuier à ceinture” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Dendroica coronata*). ▶ “Hirondelle brune à collier du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Neophedina*).

**cinctura / cincturus** L. *cinctus* band (*cingere* to encircle); Gr. *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail) (cf. L. *cinctura* girdle).

**cinctus** L. *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle). ▶ “Mésange à ceinture blanche” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Poecile*).

**cinderella** Cinderella, heroine of the 16<sup>th</sup> century German fairytale, who slept in the fireplace amidst the cinders and was always dirty with housework, until a fairy enabled her to go to a royal ball and capture the heart of the prince (syn. *Estrilda thomensis*).

**cinera** L. *cinis, cineris* ashes.

**cineracea / cineraceum / cineraceus** L. *cineraceus* ash-grey (*cinis, cineris* ashes). ▶ “Cotinga cendré” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Lipaugus vociferans*).

**cinerascens** Late L. *cinerescens* ashen (> L. *cinis, cineris* ashes > *cinerescere* to turn to ashes). ▶ “Mésange Grisette” of Levaillant (1802) (*Parus*).

**cinerea** L. *cineris* ash-grey, ash-coloured (*cinis, cineris* ashes). ▶ “Pétrel cendré” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Cinereous Fulmar” of Latham (1785) (*Adamastor*). ▶ “Cendrille” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Cinereous Lark” of Latham (1783) (*Calandrella*). ▶ “Tractrac” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Cercomela tractrac*). ▶ “Grand Gobe-mouche cendré de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760) (*Coracina*). ▶ “Cinereous Coot” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Fulica americana*). ▶ “Crested Gallinule” of Latham (1785) (*Gallixrex*). ▶ “Cotinga Cendré” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Lipaugus vociferans*). ▶ “Cinereous Finch” of Latham (1783) and Pennant (1785) (syn. *Melospiza insignis*). ▶ “Hoche-queue” or “Bergeronette jaune” of Brisson (1760), and “Gray Water Wagtail” of Pennant (1766) (*Motacilla*). ▶ “Hirondelle du Pérou” of Brisson (1760), “Petite Hirondelle noire à ventre cendré” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Ash-bellied Swallow” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Notiochelidon murina*). ▶ “Hirondelle de rivage” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Riparia riparia*). ▶ “Cinereous Owl” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Strix nebulosa*). ▶ “Pie-griesche grise” of Brisson (1760), and “Pie-grièche grise de Cayenne” (= ♂) and “Pie-grièche tachetée de Cayenne” (= ♀) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tityra cayana*). ▶ “Lanius nengeta var. β” of J. Gmelin (1788), “Cotinga gris de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Variété du Guirarou” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (?syn. *Xipholena punicea*).

**cinereicapilla / cinereicapillus** L. *cinereus* ash-grey; -*capillus* -crowned (*capillus* hair).

**cinereicauda** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; *cauda* tail.

**cinereiceps** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; -*ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**cinereicollis** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; Mod. L. -*collis* -throated (> L. *collum* neck).

**cinereifrons** L. *cinereus* ash-grey; *frons* forehead, front.

**cinereigenae** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; *gena*, *genae* cheeks.

**cinereigula** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; *gula* throat.

**cinereigulare** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).

**cinereipectum / cinereipectus** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; *pectus* breast.

**cinereiventris** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**cinereotalba** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; *albus* white.

**cinereocapilla / cinereocapillum** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; -*capillus* -headed (*capillus* head hair).

**cinereocauda** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; *cauda* tail.

**cinerecephalus** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; Gr. -*kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).

**cinereogenys** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; *gena* cheek.

**cinereola / cinereolus** Dim. from L. *cinereus* ash-coloured.

**cinereoniger** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; *niger* black, dark.

**cinereoventris** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**cinereovinacea** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured; *vinaceus* vinaceous (*vinum* wine).

**cinerescens** Late L. *cinerescens* ashen (> L. *cinis*, *cineris* ashes > *cinerescere* to turn to ashes).

**cinereum / cinereus** L. *cinereus* ash-grey, ash-coloured. ▶ “*Ardea cinerea major*” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1603), “Common Heron or Heronshaw” of Ray (1678), and “*Ardea crista dependente*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Ardea*). ▶ “*Gobemouche roux de Cayenne*” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Attila rufus*). ▶ “*Cinereous Wattle-bird*” of Latham (1781) (*Callaeas*). ▶ “*Gavilan del campo ceniciento*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Circus*). ▶ “*Tinamou cendré*” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “*Cinereous Tinamou*” of Latham (1785) (*Crypturellus*). ▶ “*Drongri*” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Dicrurus leucophaeus*). ▶ “*Cotinga Cendré*” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Lipaugus vociferans*). ▶ “*Manakin cendré de Cayenne*” (= ♂) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Pachyrampus rufus*). ▶ “*Mésange à Poitrine Noire*” and “*Mésange Grise au Joue Blanche*” of Levaillant (1804) (*Parus*). ▶ “*Grey Goose*” of Pernetz (1771), and “*Loggerhead Goose*” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Tachyeres brachypterus*). ▶ “*Grey and Yellow Flycatcher*” of Edwards (1751) (*Todirostrum*).

**cinericia / cineritius** L. *cinericus* or *cineritius* like ashes (i.e. grey).

**Cinerosa** (syn. *Oporornis*) L. *cinerosus* full of ashes (*cinis*, *cineris* ashes).

**cinerus** L. *cinis*, *cineris* ashes.

**cingulatus** L. *cingulatus* girdled, belted (*cingulum* girdle). ▶ “*Petite Perruche de l’Île de Luçon, cinquième espèce*” of Sonnerat (1776) (syn. *Touit batavicus*).

**cinireicollis** L. *cinereus* ash-coloured (*cinis*, *cineris* ashes); Mod. L. -*collis* -throated (L. *collum* neck).

**cinnamocephala** Gr. *kinnamon* cinnamon; -*kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).

**Cinnamolegus** (syn. *Epimachus*) Gr. *kinnamologos* the fabled cinnamon bird.

**cinnamomea** Mod. L. *cinnamomeus* cinnamon-coloured (> L. *cinnamomum* or *cinnamum* cinnamon > Gr. *kinnamon* cinnamon). ▶ “*Merle à cravate de Cayenne*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Myrmeciza ferruginea*).

**cinnamomeigula** Mod. L. *cinnamomeus* cinnamon-coloured; L. *gula* throat.

**cinnamomeipectum / cinnamomeipectus** Mod. L. *cinnamomeus* cinnamon-coloured; L. *pectus* breast.

**cinnamomeiventris** Mod. L. *cinnamomeus* cinnamon-coloured; L. *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**cinnamomeum / cinnamomeus** Mod. L. *cinnamomeus* cinnamomeous, cinnamon-coloured. ▶ “*Cinnamon Flycatcher*” of Latham (1783) (*Attila*). ▶ “*Cinnamon Creeper*” of Latham (1782) (*Certhiaxis*). ▶ “*Cinnamon Heron*” of Latham (1785) (*Ixobrychus*).

**cinnamomina / cinnamominus** L. *cinnamomum* cinnamon.

**Cinnamopterus** (syn. *Onychognathus*) Gr. *kinnamon* cinnamon; -*pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).

**Cinnamopteryx** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *kinnamon* cinnamon; *pteryx* wing.

**cinnamoventris** L. *cinnamum* cinnamon; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**Cinnycerthia** From genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1816, sunbird; genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper.

**Cinnyricinclus** From genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1817, sunbird; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.

**Cinnyris** Gr. *kinnuris* small bird mentioned by Hesychius, not further identified. Amend. *Cynnyris*, *Cynmyris*.

**Cinnyrorhyncha** From genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1816, sunbird; Gr. *rhunkhos* bill.

**Cinura** (syn. *Epthianura*) Gr. *kinourēs* tail-shaking (cf. *kinuros* plaintive).

**cioides** Specific name *Emberiza cia* Linnaeus, 1766, Rock Bunting; Gr. -*oidēs* resembling (*Emberiza*).

**ciopsis** Specific name *Emberiza cia* Linnaeus, 1766, Rock Bunting; Gr. -*opsis* appearance (*Emberiza*).

**Circaetus** Gr. *kirkos* type of hawk, here associated with the harrier; *aetos* eagle.

**Circe** (syn. *Cynanthus*) / **circe** GR. MYTH. Circe, sea-nymph daughter of Sol and Perseis, famed for her magical arts (syn. *Cynanthus latirostris*, subsp. *Piaya cayana*) ▶ “*Tingazu*” of de Azara 1802–1805).

**circia** Gr. *kirkē* unknown bird, probably mythical; ▶ “*Anas circia*” of Gesner (1555) and Albin (1731),

- “Summer-Teal” of Ray (1678), and “Anas macula alarum varia, linea alba supra oculos, rostro pedibusque cinereis” of Linnaeus (1746) (syn. *Anas querquedula*).
- Circobuteo** (syn. *Buteo*) From genus *Circus* de Lacépède, 1799, harrier; genus *Buteo* de Lacépède, 1799, buzzard.
- circumcincta / circumcinctus** L. *circumcinctus* enclosed, surrounded (*circumcingere* to enclose).
- circumdatatus** L. *circumdatatus* surrounded (*circumdare* to surround).
- circumpicta** L. *circum* around, about; *pictus* painted (*pingere* to paint).
- circumscripta** L. *circumscriptus* limited, confined (*circumscribere* to enclose).
- circumspectus** L. *circumspectus* well considered, distinguished (*circumspicere* to look around)
- circumventris** L. *circum* around, about; *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- Circus** Gr. *kirkos* partly mythical hawk, named for its circling flight (*kirkos* circle), mentioned by many classical authors and later identified with the Hen Harrier (cf. *kirkē* bird referred to by Aelianus, different to *kirkos* but not otherwise identified).
- Cirdops** From specific name *Emberiza ciris* Linnaeus, 1758, Painted Bunting; Gr. *ōps* appearance, colouring.
- ciris** L. *ciris* mythical bird, variously identified; ▶ “Fringilla tricolor. Painted Finch” of Catesby (1731), and “Fringilla tricolor mexicensis” of Edwards (1751) (*Passerina*).
- Cirlus** (syn. *Emberiza*) From specific name *Emberiza cirlus* Linnaeus, 1766, Cirl Bunting.
- cirlus** Local Italian name *Cirlo* for a sort of bunting (*zirlare* to chirp) (*Emberiza*).
- cirratatus** L. *cirratatus* curly-headed (*cirrus* ringlet, curl).
- Cirrepidesmus** (syn. *Charadrius*) From syn. specific name *Charadrius cirrhipidesmus* Wagler, 1827 (= *Charadrius atrifrons*, Tibetan Sand Plover).
- cirrho** Gr. *kirrhos* tawny, orange.
- cirrhata / cirrhatus** L. *cirrhatus* curly-headed (*cirrus* curl of hair). ▶ “Fourmilier huppé” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Sakesphorus canadensis*). ▶ “Faucon hupé des Indes” of Brisson (1760), and “Crested Indian Falcon” of Latham (1781) (*Spizaetus*).
- cirrhoidesmus** Gr. *kirrhos* tawny, orange; *epidesmos* bandage, upper bandage (syn. *Charadrius atrifrons*).
- Cirrhpipra** (syn. *Teleonema*) L. *cirrus* bristle, hair (cf. Gr. *kirrhos* tawny, orange); genus *Pipra* Linnaeus, 1764, manakin.
- cirrocephalus** ● Gr. *kirrhos* tawny; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head); ▶ “New Holland Sparrow-Hawk” of Latham (1801) (*Accipiter*). ● Mod. L. *cirrhus* grey; Gr. *-kephalos* -headed (syn. *Larus serranus*).
- cirrhomelas** Gr. *kirrhos* tawny; *melas* black. ▶ “Houppette noire” (= \*) of Desmarest (1805–1807) (syn. *Tachyphonus rufus*).
- cirriger** L. *cirrus*, *cirri* lock of hair; *-ger* carrying (*gerere* to carry).
- Cirrocephalus** (syn. *Larus*) From specific name *Larus cirrocephalus* Vieillot, 1818, Grey-headed Gull.
- cirrocephalus** Mod. L. *cirrhus* grey > supposed Gr. *kirrhos* grey; cf. *kirrhos* tawny, orange; Gr. *kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head). ▶ “Gabiota cenicienta” of de Azara (1802) (*Larus*).
- cirrochloris** Mod. L. *cirrhus* grey; Gr. *khlōros* green.
- Cirropicus** (syn. *Picus*) L. *cirrus* lock of hair, tuft; *picus* woodpecker.
- Cirrothorax** (syn. *Chalcomitra*) Gr. *kirrhos* tawny, orange-tawny; *thōrax* chest.
- cirtensis** L. *Cirtensis* of Cirta, Numidia (= Constantine, Algeria).
- Cirulus** (syn. *Sturnella*) Dim. from L. *ciris* mythical bird.
- cisalpina** L. *cisalpinus* lying on this side of the Alps, Cisalpine (*cis* on this side).
- cisandina** L. *cis* on this side; Mod. L. *Andinus* of the Andes (French *Andes Andes*).
- ciscaucasica / ciscaucasicus** L. *cis* on this side; *Caucasus* Caucasus Mountains.
- cismontanus** L. *cismontanus* situated on this side of the mountains.
- Cissa** Gr. *kissa* magpie. The Greeks applied this name to both the jay and to the magpie.
- Cissilopha** Gr. *kissa* jay; *lophos* crest.
- cissiura** Gr. *kissa* magpie; *oura* tail.
- cissooides** Gr. *kissa* magpie; *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Urolestes melanoleucus*).
- Cissomela** Genus *Cissa* Boie, 1826, magpie; genus *Myzomela* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, myzomela.
- Cissopica** (syn. *Urocissa*) From genus *Cissa* Boie, 1826, magpie; L. *pica* magpie.
- Cissopsis** Gr. *kissa* magpie; *-ōpis* -faced.
- Cissurus** (syn. *Pitylus*) Gr. *kissa* magpie; *oura* tail.
- Cisticola** From specific name *Sylvia cisticola* Temminck, 1820 (= subsp. *Cisticola juncidis*, Zitting Cisticola). Amend. *Cysticola*.
- cisticola** Gr. *kisthos*, *kistos* rock-rose, shrub; L. *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- Cistodyta** (syn. *Cisticola*) Gr. *kistos* shrub; *duēs* diver (*duō* to plunge).
- Cistothorus** Gr. *kistos* shrub, rock-rose; *thouros* leaping, rushing (*thrōskō* to leap, to rush).
- citata** L. *citatus* rapid, speedy (*citare* to excite, to put into violent motion).
- citerior** L. *citerior* nearer, closer (comp. from *citer* on this side).
- citrea** L. *citreus* citrine (*citrus* citrus tree). ▶ “Figuiér à ventre et tête jaunes de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Protonotaria*).
- citregaster** L. *citreus* citrine; *gaster* belly.
- citreoularis** L. *citreus* citrine; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- citreola** Mod. L. *citreolus* citreoline, lemon-coloured (L. *citreus* citrine). ▶ “Bachstelze mit dem gelben Bauche” of Lepekhin (1775) (*Motacilla*).
- citreolaemus** L. *citreus* citrine; Gr. *laimos* throat.



- citreolus** Mod. L. *citreolus* citreoline, lemon-coloured.
- citreopyga** L. *citreus* citrine; Gr. *pygē* rump.
- citreopygius** L. *citreus* citrine; Gr. *-pygius* rumped (*pygē* rump).
- citreus** L. *citreus* citrine. ▶ “Petite grive de St. Domingue” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Seiurus aurocapillus*).
- citrina** L. *citrinus* citrine. ▶ “Citrine Warbler” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Acanthisitta chloris*). ▶ “Citrin” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Prinia flavicans*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Wilsonia*). ▶ “Orange-headed Thrush” of Latham (1787) (*Zoothera*).
- Citrinella** ● (syn. *Emberiza*) From specific name *Emberiza citrinella* Linnaeus, 1758, Yellowhammer. ● (syn. *Serinus*) From specific name *Fringilla citrinella* Pallas, 1764, Citril Finch.
- citrinella** Italian name *Citrinella* for a small yellow bird (dim. from L. *citrinus* citrine). ▶ “Emberiza flava” of Gesner (1555) and Willughby (1676), “Luteae alterum genus” of Aldrovandus (1599), “Yellow-hammer” of Ray (1678), “Miliaria lutea” of Frisch (1733), and “Emberiza rectricibus nigricantibus: extimis duabus latere interiore macula alba acuta” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Emberiza*).
- citrinelloides** Specific name *Fringilla citrinella* Pallas, 1764, Citril Finch; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Serinus*).
- citrinellus** Dim. from L. *citrinus* citrine.
- citriniceps** L. *citrinus* citrine; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- citrinifrons** L. *citrinus* citrine; *frons* front, forehead.
- citrinipectus** L. *citrinus* citrine; *pectus* breast.
- citriniventris** L. *citrinus* citrine; *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- citrinocristata** / **citrinocristatus** L. *citrinus* citrine; *cristatus* crested (*crista* crest).
- citropygus** L. *citrus* citrus; Gr. *-pygos* -rumped (*pygē* rump).
- citrinus** L. *citrinus* citrine. ▶ “Pic jaune de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Celeus flavus*).
- citrus** L. *citreus* of the citrus. ▶ “Cassique hupé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Psarocolius decumanus*).
- Citta** (syn. *Pitta*) Gr. *kitta* jay, magpie.
- Citura** Gr. *kitta* magpie; *oura* tail.
- Cladorhynchus** Gr. *klados* thin branch; *rhunkhos* bill (cf. *kladarorhunkhos* clapper-bill, another name for *trochilos*).
- Cladoscopus** (syn. *Dendrexetastes*, syn. *Sphyrapicus*) Gr. *klados* twig; *skopos* seeker, watcher.
- Cladurus** (syn. *Buccanodon*) Gr. *klados* branch, twig; *ouros* guardian.
- clamans** L. *clamans* shouting, clamorous (*clamare* to shout).
- Clamator** L. *clamator* shouter (*clamare* to shout). ● (syn. *Francolinus*).
- clamator** ● L. *clamator* shouter (*clamare* to shout) (subsp. *Megalaima virens*). ● L. *clamator* type of owl mentioned by Pliny as a bird of ill-omen; ▶ “Nacurutū chorreado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Rhinoptynx*).
- clamosa** L. *clamosus* clamorous, noisy (*clamare* to shout).
- Clamosocircus** (syn. *Micrastur*) L. *clamosus* clamorous, noisy; genus *Circus* de Lacépède, 1799, harrier.
- clamosus** L. *clamosus* clamorous, noisy (*clamare* to shout).
- clanceyi** Dr Phillip Alexander Clancey (1917–2001), Scottish ornithologist, Director of the Durban Museum 1952 (subsp. *Anthus vaalensis*, subsp. *Saxicola torquatus*).
- Clanga** (syn. *Aquila*) From specific name *Aquila clanga* Pallas, 1811, Greater Spotted Eagle.
- clangra** Gr. *klangos* eagle (*Aquila*).
- Clanganas** (syn. *Bucephala*) L. *clangere* to resound; *anas* duck.
- Clangocynus** (syn. *Cygnus*) Gr. *klangē* noise, clangor; *kuknos* swan.
- Clangula** Dim. from L. *clangere* to resound. “Clangula, the name commonly used for the Golden-eye, dates from 1819 ... The type species on which this name was founded, was undoubtedly the Long-tailed Duck and not the Golden-eye” (BOU 1915). ● (syn. *Bucephala*) Based on “Garrots” of Cuvier (1817); specific name *Anas clangula* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Goldeneye.
- clangula** Dim. from L. *clangere* to resound; ▶ “Clangula” of Gesner (1555) and Albin (1731), “Anas platyrhynchos mas” of Willughby (1676), “Golden-eye” of Ray (1678), and “Anas nigro alboque varia, capite tumido nigro-viridi; sinu oris macula alba” of Linnaeus (1745) and Linnaeus (1746) (*Bucephala*).
- clappertoni** Capt. Hugh Clapperton (1788–1827) Scottish explorer and collector in tropical Africa 1822–1827 (*Francolinus*).
- clara** L. *clarus* distinct, clear.
- clarae** Female eponym; dedication not given (*Arachnothera*) or unseen (*Aratinga*).
- Claravis** L. *clarus* distinct, clear; *avis* bird.
- clarens** L. *clarens* clear, distinct, bright (*clarus* clear).
- clarescens** L. *clarescens* somewhat bright, somewhat clear (*clarescere* to become bright).
- clarior** L. *clarior* loud, distinct (*clarus* distinct).
- clarisse** Clarisse Parzudaki (fl. 1840) wife of French naturalist and collector Charles Parzudaki (*Heliangelus*).
- clariterga** L. *clarus* bright, clear; *tergum* back.
- clarkii** ● Lt. John Henry Clark (1830–1885), mathematician, collector and zoologist on US/Mexican Boundary Survey 1850–1855 (*Aechmophorus*). ● After “Harry M. Clark of Gretna, Kansas, who was of great help to the senior author at the beginning of his studies” (L. Kelso & E. Kelso 1935) (*Megascops*).
- Clarkona** (syn. *Psephotus*) Matthew Symonds Clark (1839–1920) English aviculturist and ornithologist who emigrated to Australia in 1850 and became a founder member of the SAOA.
- clarum** / **clarus** L. *clarus* distinct, clear, bright.

- clathratus** L. *clathri* lattice.
- claudi** Claudie River, northern Queensland, Australia.
- Claudia** (syn. *Reinarda*) / **claudiae** Claudia Hartert née Reinard (fl. 1933) wife of German ornithologist Ernst Hartert (*Phylloscopus*).
- clazus** Gr. *klazō* to scream.
- cleaveri** Mr Cleaver (fl. 1870) collector on the Gold Coast (= Ghana) (*Illadopsis*).
- cleavesi** Mrs M. F. Moore née Cleaves (fl. 1934) wife of US zoologist and collector R. T. Moore (*Acestrura*).
- cleis** Gr. *kleis* bar, hook, collar-bone.
- clelandiae** Brigadier and Mrs Donald M. Cleland; “Mr Cleland, the Administrator of Papua and the Territory of New Guinea, is much interested in the ornithological exploration of New Guinea” (Gilliard 1961) (subsp. *Parotia carolae*).
- clémentiae** Clémence Lesson (fl. 1827) French botanical illustrator and wife of naturalist René Lesson (*Lampornis*).
- clementae** San Clemente I., California.
- clementiae** Clémence Lesson (fl. 1827) French botanical illustrator and wife of naturalist René Lesson (*Cinnyris*).
- clementsii** Dr James Franklin Clements (1927–2005) US naturalist, field ornithologist, conservationist and entrepreneur (*Poliopitila*).
- cleopatra** Cleopatra VII, Queen of Egypt (69BC–30BC; reigned 52BC–30BC) (subsp. *Merops orientalis*).
- cleptea** Gr. *klepton* one must conceal.
- Cleptornis** Gr. *kleptēs* thief; *ornis* bird; refers to the French name Îles des Larrons, Islands of Thieves, for the Mariannas.
- clericalis** L. *clericalis* clerical, priestly (*clericus* priest).
- clēta** Gr. *klētos* welcome, chosen.
- Clibanornis** Gr. *klibanos* oven, baking oven; *ornis* bird.
- climacocerca** / **Climacocercus** (syn. *Pachyramphus*) / **climacocercus** Gr. *klímax*, *klímakos* ladder; *kerkos* tail.
- Climacocircus** (syn. *Micrastur*) Gr. *klímax* ladder; genus *Circus* de Lacépède, 1799, harrier.
- Climacteris** Gr. *klímakter* ladder.
- climacurus** / **climazura** Gr. *klímax* ladder; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- clio** GR. MYTH. Clio, a daughter of Oceanus (subsp. *Pachycephala macrorhyncha*).
- Clitonyx** (syn. *Mohoua*) Gr. *klitos* fame, glory; *onux* claw.
- Clivicola** (syn. *Riparia*) L. *clivus*, *clivi* slope; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- Clorhynchus** (syn. *Ibidorhyncha*) Gr. *klōos* collar; *rhunkhos* bill.
- clotbey** Antoine-Barthélemy Clot (1793–1868) French physician in Egypt, given the Ottoman honorific Bey (Turkish *Beğ*) by Muhammad Ali in 1832 for services to medicine (*Ramphocoris*).
- Clotho** (syn. *Eupherusa*) GR. MYTH. Clotho, the youngest of the three Fates, who presided over the moment when people were born.
- Clupeilarus** (syn. *Larus*) L. *clupeus* shield, disc; *larus* gull.
- Clypeata** (syn. *Anas*) From specific name *Anas clypeata* Linnaeus, 1758, Northern Shoveler.
- clypeatus** L. *clypeatus* shield-bearing (*clypeus* shield); ▶ “*Anas latirostris major*” of Gesner (1555), “*Anas platyrhynchos altera sive clypeata*” of Willughby (1676), “Shoveler” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “*Anas rostri extremo dilatato rotundato, ungue incurvo*” of Linnaeus (1745 and 1746) (*Anas*).
- Clypicterus** L. *clypeus* round shield; genus *Icterus* Brisson, 1760, oriole.
- Clytoceyx** Gr. *klutos* splendid, noble; genus *Ceyx* de Lacépède, 1799, kingfisher.
- Clyctantes** Gr. *klutos* renowned, noble; *ktantēs* murderer (i.e. shrike).
- Clytolaema** Gr. *klutos* glorious; *laimos* throat.
- Clytomyias** Gr. *klutos* splendid; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).
- Clytorhynchus** Gr. *klutos* splendid; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Clytospiza** Gr. *klutos* glorious, splendid; *spiza* finch.
- cnecolaemum** Gr. *knēkos* tawny, pale yellow; *laimos* throat.
- Cnemarchus** Gr. *knēmos* mountain-slope; *arkhos* ruler, chief.
- Cnemathraupis** (syn. *Buthraupis*) Gr. *knēmē* leg, shin; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps a finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- Cnemonax** (syn. *Empidonax*) Gr. *knēmos* mountain-slope; *anax* lord.
- Cnemophilus** Gr. *knēmos* mountain-slope; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).
- Cnemoscopus** Gr. *knēmos* mountain-slope; *skopos* searcher, watcher.
- Cnemotriccus** Gr. *knēmos* mountain-slope; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Cniparchus** (syn. *Phloeocastus*) Gr. *knips* woodworm, insect; *arkhos* leader.
- cnephaeus** Gr. *knephaios* in the dark, dark.
- cnephosa** / **cnephosus** L. *cnephosus* dark (> Gr. *knephas* darkness).
- Cnipodectes** Gr. *knips*, *knipos* woodworm, insect; *dēktēs* biter (*daknō* to bite).
- Cnipotheres** (syn. *Campethera*) Gr. *knips* woodworm, insect; *-thēras* -hunter.
- coalescens** L. *coalescens* somewhat united (*coalescere* to unite).
- cobaltinus** Mod. L. *cobaltinus* cobalt-blue, deep-blue (> German *Kobalt* cobalt metal).
- cobanense** Cobán, Alta Vera Paz, Guatemala.
- cobbi** Arthur F. Cobb (b. 1877) British farmer on the Falkland Is. 1906–1923, naturalist, collector and photographer (*Troglodytes*).
- coccinea** L. *coccineus* scarlet-coloured (*coccum* scarlet dye > Gr. *kokkinos* scarlet, *kokkos* scarlet berry). ▶ “*Tangara du Mississippi*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Piranga rubra*).



- coccineifrons** L. *coccineus* scarlet-coloured; *frons* forehead, front.
- coccineipes** L. *coccineus* scarlet-coloured; *pes* foot.
- coccineopterus** L. *coccineus* scarlet-coloured; Gr. *pteron* wing, feather.
- coccineum / coccineus** L. *coccineus* scarlet-coloured.  
▶ “Grimpereau à dos rouge de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782) (syn. *Dicaeum cruentatum*). ▶ “Scarlet Finch” of Latham (1783) (*Loxops*). ▶ “Cardinal” of Brisson (1760), and “Tangara du Mexique” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Ramphocelus bresilius*).
- coccinillarlis** L. *coccineus* scarlet-coloured; *collaris* collared.
- coccinigastrer / coccinigastra / coccinigastrus** L. *coccineus* scarlet-coloured; *gaster*, *gastris* belly.
- Cocoborus** (syn. *Guiraca*) Gr. *kokkos* grain, seed; *-boros* -devouring (*bibrōskō* to eat up).
- Coccolarynx** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *kokkos* scarlet; *larunx* throat.
- coccometopus** Gr. *kokkos* scarlet; *metōpon* forehead.
- Cocopsis** (syn. *Paroaria*) Gr. *kokkos* scarlet; *opsis* appearance.
- Coccopygia** Gr. *kokkos* scarlet; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- Coccothraustes** From specific name *Loxia coccothraustes* Linnaeus, 1758, Hawfinch.
- coccothraustes** Gr. *kokkothraustēs* unidentified bird listed by Hesychius (*kokkos* seed; *thrauō* to break, to shatter); ▶ “Coccothraustes” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599), Jonston (1653), Charleton (1668) and Willughby (1676), “Gros-beak” or “Haw-finch” of Ray (1678), and “Common Grosbeak” of Albin (1731) (*Coccothraustes*).
- Coccycolius** Gr. *kokkux*, *kokkugos* cuckoo; syn. genus *Lamprocolius* Sundevall, 1836, glossy starling. In ornithology *colius* was also used of starlings. Oustalet (1879) considered the overall appearance of the Emerald Starling *C. iris* to resemble that of the cuckoos.
- Coccyua** (syn. *Piaya*) From genus *Coccyzus* Vieillot, 1816, cuckoo; genus *Coua* Schinz, 1821, coua.
- Coccystes** (syn. *Clamator*) Gr. *kokkustēs* screamer, crower.
- Coccyx** (syn. *Coccyzus*) Gr. *kokkux* cuckoo.
- Coccyzoenas** (syn. *Reinwardtoena*) Gr. *kokkux* cuckoo; *oinas* pigeon.
- Coccyzura** (syn. *Macropygia*) Gr. *kokkux* cuckoo; *oura* tail. Amend. *Coccyxura*.
- Coccyzus** Gr. *kokkuzō* to cry cuckoo (*kokku* cuckoo!, the bird’s cry); “*Coccyzus*, said to be a misprint for *Coccygus* (Boie, Isis, 1826) as if the genitive of *κοκκυξ*, *κοκκυγος*. But it is probably a false latinizing of *κοκκυζων* = crying ‘Cuckoo’” (BOU 1915). Amend. *Coccygius*, *Coccygon*, *Coccygus*, *Coccysus*.
- Coccyzusa** (syn. *Piaya*) Gr. *kokkuzō* to cry cuckoo.
- cochabambae** Cochabamba Dept., Bolivia.
- cochinchinensis** Cochinchina, French Indochina. ● TL. Cochinchina; ▶ “Verdin de la Cochinchine” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Chloropsis*).
- cochlearia / Cochlearius / cochlearius** L. *cochlearium* spoon. ▶ “Cuillère” of Brisson (1760) (*Cochlearius*).
- Cochlothaustes** (syn. *Coua*) Gr. *kokhlos* mussel (i.e. shell, snail); *thraustēs* breaker.
- Cochoa** Nepalese name *Cocho* for the Purple Cochoa *C. purpurea*.
- cockerelli** James F. Cockerell (fl. 1895) Australian collector in Samoa 1874, the Bismarks 1876, and Solomon Is. 1878 (*Philemon*, *Rhipidura*, *Trichodere*).
- cocoi** Cayenne Amerindian names *Cocoi* or *Cuca* for the Cocoi Heron (*cf.* Tupí name *Socó* (bird with halting walk, for various herons); ▶ “Héron hupé de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Ardea*).
- Cocornis** (syn. *Pinaroloxias*) Cocos I., Costa Rica; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- codea** Gr. *kōdea* head.
- Codonistris** (syn. *Myrmothera*) Gr. *kōdōnion* little bell (dim. from *kōdōn* bell).
- codringtoni** Robert Edward Codrington (1869–1908) Governor of Northern Rhodesia (= Zambia) 1898–1907 (*Hypochera*).
- coelebs** L. *caelebs* unmarried, single; Linnaeus (1757) remarked that hen Chaffinches wintered south to Holland, leaving the cocks to lead a bachelor existence; ▶ “Fringilla” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599), Willughby (1676) and Frisch (1733), “Chaffinch” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “Fringilla artubus nigris, remigibus utrinque albis: tribus primis immaculatis, reetricibus duabus oblique albis” of Linnaeus (1746). Here, and elsewhere in nomenclature, authors have been guilty of incorrectly separating the ligature æ as oe instead of ae, although the two were frequently regarded as interchangeable (*Fringilla*).
- coelestis** L. *coelestis* or *caelestis* heavenly, glorious (*caelum* heavens).
- coelica** L. *coelicus* or *caelicus* magnificent, celestial.
- coelicolar** Original spelling of specific name *Grandala coelicolor* Hodgson, 1843, Grandala.
- coelicolor** L. *coelum* or *caelum* sky, heaven; *color* colour.
- Coeligena** From specific name *Ornismya coeligena* Lesson, 1833, Bronzy Inca. ● (syn. *Colibri*) L. *coeligenus* heaven-born, celestial (> *coelum* or *caelum* heaven; *genus* offspring).
- coeligena / coeligenus** L. *coeligenus* heaven-born, celestial (*coelum* or *caelum* heaven; *genus* offspring).
- coelina** L. *coelum* heaven.
- Coeliola** (syn. *Coeligena*) Dim. from L. *caelum* heaven (Gr. *koilos* vault [of heaven]).
- coelivox** L. *coelum* heaven; *vox* voice.
- Coelotreron** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *koilos* hollow; *trērōn* pigeon.
- Coenocorypha** L. *coenum* mud, slime; *coryphaeus* leader (> Gr. *koruphaios* chief) (*cf.* “Latin *coenum*, dirt, and Greek *koryphe*, head or summit”, Johnson 1981).

- Coereba** Said to be a Tupí name *Giürá coereba* for a small blue, black and yellow bird, but not found in Garcia (1929). • (syn. *Cyanerpes*).
- coerebicolor** From genus *Coereba* Vieillot, 1809, bananaquit; L. *color* colour.
- coerulea** L. *caeruleus* azure -blue.
- coeruleata / coeruleatus** L. *caeruleatus* dark blue, sky-blue.
- coeruleicinctis / coeruleicinctus** L. *caeruleus* azure-blue; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).
- coeruleocapilla** L. *caeruleus* azure-blue; *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair).
- coeruleocephala** L. *caeruleus* dark blue; Gr. *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- coeruleocinctus** L. *caeruleus* dark blue; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).
- coeruleogularis** L. *caeruleus* blue; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- coeruleotincta** L. *caeruleus* dark blue; *tinctus* dyed, coloured (*tingere* to dye).
- coerulescens** Inferred L. *caerulescens* bluish. ▶ “Petit Martin-pêcheur aigue-marin” of Temminck (1807) (*Alcedo*). ▶ “Garza Aplomada” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Ardea cocoi*). ▶ “Habia de ceja blanca” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Saltator*).
- coeruleus** L. *caeruleus* azure-blue.
- coeruliceps** L. *caeruleus* azure-blue; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- coerulicinctis** L. *caeruleus* azure-blue; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).
- coerulifrons** L. *caeruleus* azure-blue; *frons* front, forehead.
- coesia** Original spelling of specific name *Monacha caesia* Lesson, 1839 (= *Philentoma velatum caesium*).
- cognata / cognatus** L. *cognatus* related, connected, similar (*nasci, natus* to be born).
- cognita / cognitus** L. *cognitus* known, approved (*cognoscere* to learn).
- cognominata** L. *cognominatus* named, of the same meaning (*cognomen* surname > *nomen* name).
- cohaerens** L. *cohaerens* being in accord, corresponding (*cohaerere* to cling together).
- coincidens** Med. L. *coincidens* coincidental, identical (*coincidere* to be identical).
- Colaptes** Gr. *kolaptēs* chiseller (*kolaptō* to chisel, to peck, to strike).
- Colaris** (syn. *Eurystomus*) Gr. *kolaris* (variant of *kalaris*) bird mentioned by Aristotle, not otherwise identified.
- colchicus** L. *Colchicus* of Colchis (Gr. *Kolkhis*), a country on the eastern shores of the Black Sea (= Georgia) where pheasants were first discovered. ▶ “Phasianus” of Aldrovandus (1599), and “Pheasant. Phasianus” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1738) (*Phasianus*).
- Colcloughia** (syn. *Turnix*) Michael Joseph Colclough (b. 1875) Australian taxidermist and collector.
- collei** Gen. Sir Galbraith Lowry Cole (1772–1842) Governor of Mauritius 1823–1828, Cape of Good Hope 1828–1833 (syn. *Neotis ludwigii*).
- Coleia** (syn. *Anthochaera*) / **Colena** (syn. *Anthochaera*) Charles Frederick Cole (b. 1875) Australian botanist, ornithologist and collector.
- colensoi** Revd William Colenso (1811–1899) naturalist, ethnologist, philologist and missionary to New Zealand (*Phalacrocorax*).
- Coleoramphus** (syn. *Chionis*) Gr. *koleon* sheath; *rhamphos* bill.
- Colibri** Spanish name *Colibrí* for a hummingbird (supposedly based on a Carib word).
- Colinus** Nahuatl name *Colinicuiltic* for a quail (Hernandez 1651); the name was contracted by de Buffon (1770–1783) to “Colin” and early used in North America for the bobwhites. Amend. *Colinia*.
- Coliostruthus** (syn. *Coliuspasser*) From genus *Colius* Brisson, 1760, mousebird; Gr. *strouthos* sparrow.
- Colius** Based on Möhring’s (1758) “Colius”, which, according to Cuvier, is the Greek *koloios* jackdaw. The relevance of this name to the Afrotropical mousebirds is unclear and probably arbitrary (*cf. kolios* variant form of *keleos* woodpecker). Dowsett (1988) suggests the name is from Gr. *koleos* scabbard or sheath, with reference to the long tails of these birds.
- colius** Gr. *koloios* jackdaw (*cf. kolios* woodpecker); ▶ “Coliou du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Colius*).
- Coliuspasser** From genus *Colius* Brisson, 1760, mousebird (considered by de Buffon (1770–1783) to be intermediate between the whydahs *Vidua* and the bullfinches *Pyrrhula*); L. *passer* sparrow.
- Coliostruthus** (syn. *Coliuspasser*) From genus *Colius* Brisson, 1760, mousebird; Gr. *strouthos* sparrow.
- collari** Dr Nigel J. Collar (b. 1946) British ornithologist and conservationist (*Otus*).
- collaria** L. *collare* collar. ▶ “Psittacus minor, collo miniaceo” of Sloane (1725) (*Amazona*).
- collaris** L. *collaris* of the neck (*collum* neck) (*cf. L. collare, collaris* neck-chain, collar). ▶ “Héorotaire à collier blanc” of Vieillot (1802) (syn. *Acanthorhynchus tenuirostris*). ▶ “Sucrier Gamtocin” or “Sucrier à Cordon Bleue” of Levaillant (1812) (*Anthodiaeta*). ▶ “Barbu à collier de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Tamatia à collier” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Bucco capensis*). ▶ “Mbatuitui collar negro” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Charadrius*). ▶ “Grue à collier” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Grus antigone*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche à collier du Sénégal” (= ♀) of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Platysteira cyanea*). ▶ “Pico grueso gargantilla” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Sporophila caerulescens*). ▶ “Gros-Bec d’Angola” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Sporophila*). ▶ “Martin-pêcheur à collier blanc des Philippines” of Sonnerat (1776) (subsp. *Todiramphus chloris*). ▶ “Couroucou Rosalba” of Levaillant (1806) (*Trogon*).
- collarius** L. *collare* collar, neck-chain.
- collatus** L. *conlatus* or *collatus* collected, gathered (*conferre* to collect).

- collectoris** L. *collector*, *collectoris* collector (*conligere* to collect); after Albert Meek and his assistants (subsp. *Ceyx lepidus*).
- Colleoptera** (syn. *Apus*) Gr. *kollētos* closely joined, glued; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- colliei** Dr Alexander Collie (1794–1835) British surgeon-naturalist and explorer (*Calocitta*).
- colligatus** L. *colligatus* or *colligatus* gathered, brought together (*conligere* to gather together).
- collina / collinus** L. *collinus* found on a hill, hill- (*collis* hill).
- Collocalia** Gr. *kolla* glue; *kalia* nest.
- Colluricincla** From syn. genus *Collurio* Rafinesque, 1815, shrike; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- Collurio** (syn. *Lanius*) From specific name *Lanius collurio* Linnaeus, 1758, Red-backed Shrike.
- collurio** Gr. *kolluriōn* thrush-sized bird mentioned by Aristotle and Hesychius, not further identified, but later conjectured to be a shrike (e.g. Belon 1555) or a Fieldfare *Turdus pilaris* (e.g. Turner 1544). ▶ “Pie Piegriësche” of Levaillant (1799) (syn. *Cissopis leveriana*). ▶ “Lanius tertius” of Willughby (1676), “Lesser Butcher-Bird” of Ray (1678), “Lanius medius” of Frisch (1733–1743), and “Ampelis dorso griseo, macula ad oculos longitudinali” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Lanius*).
- collurioides** From specific name *Lanius collurio* Linnaeus, 1758, Red-backed Shrike; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Lanius*).
- Collurisoma** (syn. *Colluricincla*) From syn. genus *Collurio* Rafinesque, 1815, shrike; Gr. *sōma* body.
- collybita** L. *collybista* money-changer (> Gr. *kollubistēs* money-changer > *kollubos* small coin); in Normandy the Common Chiffchaff was known as “Compteur d’argent,” from its song resembling the chinking of coins (*Phylloscopus*).
- colma** Homophone from French *collier* necklace; *marque* mark; ▶ “Colma de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1785), who named the Rufous-capped Ant-thrush for its white throat spotted with grey-brown (*Formicarius*).
- Colobathris** (syn. *Grallaria*, syn. *Grallina*) Gr. *kōlobathristēs* stilt-walker (*kōlobathron* stilt).
- Coloburis** (syn. *Pitta*) Gr. *kolobos* curtailed, docked; *oura* tail.
- Coloëus** Gr. *koloios* jackdaw.
- colombiana / colombianus / colombica** Colombia.
- Colombpicus** (syn. *Leuconerpes*) L. *columba* dove; *picus* woodpecker.
- colon** Spanish settlers’ name *Colón* given to the Long-tailed Tyrant in Paraguay and Argentina; ▶ “Colón” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Colonia colonus*).
- colona** L. *colonus* farmer.
- Colonia** From specific name *Muscicapa colonus* Vieillot, 1818, Long-tailed Tyrant.
- Colonocichla** (syn. *Monticola*) Gr. *kolos* docked, shortened; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Colonicincla** (syn. *Monticola*) Gr. *kolos* docked, shortened; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- colonorum** L. *colonorum* of the farmers or countryside (*colonus* farmer, rustic).
- colonus** L. *colonus* farmer, rustic. • Spanish settlers’ name *Colón* given to the Long-tailed Tyrant in Paraguay and Argentina; ▶ “Colón” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Colonia*).
- Colophimus** (syn. *Corythairoides*) Gr. *kolos* docked, hornless; syn. genus *Phimus* Wagler, 1827, turaco.
- Colopterus** (syn. *Colopteryx*) Gr. *kolos* short; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- Colopteryx** Gr. *kolos* short, docked; *pteryx* wing.
- colorata / coloratus** L. *coloratus* coloured (especially red-coloured, tanned) (*color*, *coloris* colour).
- coloreum** L. *coloreus* coloured, variegated.
- Colorhamphus** Gr. *kolos* short, docked; *rhamphos* bill.
- coloria** L. *colorius* variegated, coloured (*colorare* to colour; *color* colour).
- colpiotes** Gr. *kolpitēs* dwelling on a bay.
- colstoni** Peter R. Colston (b. 1935) English ornithologist and collector at the Natural History Museum 1961–1995 (*Puffinus*).
- Colubris** (syn. *Archilochus*, syn. *Florisuga*) / **colubris** Spanish name *Colibrí* for a hummingbird. ▶ “Humming Bird” of Catesby (1731), and “Red-throated Humming Bird” of Edwards (1751) (*Archilochus*).
- Columba** L. *columba* pigeon, dove.
- columba** Icelandic *Klumba* auk; “Columba groenlandica Auctorum” (Pallas 1811); “The Greenland Dove or Sea-Turtle; Columba Groenlandica” described by Ray (1678) is the Black Guillemot *C. grylle*; “Why they call it a Dove or Turtle I cannot certainly tell. It is indeed about the bigness of a Turtle, and lays (they say) two Eggs at once like them, and possibly there may be some agreement in their voice or note” (*Cephus*).
- columbarius** L. *columbarius* pertaining to doves (*columba* pigeon, dove). ▶ “Accipiter palumbarius. Pigeon Hawk” of Catesby (1729) (*Falco*).
- columbiana / columbianum / columbianus** • TL. Neche (= Nechí), Antioquia, Colombia (*Cryptur-ellus*). To this day the name of Colombia is misspelled in newspapers and books and on television, and generally wrongly pronounced there and on radio. • TL. Below the great narrows of the Columbia River (Oregon); ▶ “Whistling Swan” of P. Allen (1814) (*Cygnus*). • TL. La Herrera, north of Bogotá, Cundinamarca, Colombia (*Fulica*). • TL. Narrows of the Columbia River (syn. *Gymnogyps californianus*). • TL. Shores of the Columbia River (*Nucifraga*). • TL. Caracas, Greater Colombia (= Venezuela) (*Odontophorus*). • TL. Bogotá, Colombia (*Ortalis*, *Phaethornis*). • TL. Great plains of the Columbia River; ▶ “Grouse or Prairie Hen” of Lewis (1814) (subsp. *Pedioecetes phasianellus*). • TL. Puerto Cabello, Greater Colombia (= Venezuela) (*Philydor*). • Erroneous TL. Porto Cabello, Colombia (= Ciudad Bolívar, Río Orinoco, Venezuela) (*Sicalis*).

- Columbigallina** (syn. *Columbina*) L. *columba* dove; *gallina* hen.
- Columbigallus** (syn. *Alectroenas*) L. *columba* pigeon; *gallus* farmyard cock.
- Columbina / columbinus** L. *columbinus* of a dove, dove-like (*columba* dove).
- columboides** • From specific name *Charadrius columbinus* Wagler, 1829 (= subsp. *Charadrius leschenaultii*, Greater Sand Plover); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Charadrius leschenaultii*). • L. *columba* dove; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling; refers to soft, pastel-shaded blue and grey plumage (*Psittacula*).
- Columbpicus** (syn. *Leuconerpes*) L. *columba* dove; *picus* woodpecker.
- Columbula** (syn. *Columbina*) L. *columbula* little pigeon (dim. from *columba* pigeon).
- Columbus** (syn. *Gavia*, syn. *Podiceps*) Misspelling of syn. genus *Colymbus* Linnaeus, 1758, diver.
- Colymbetes** (syn. *Polioccephalus*) Gr. *kolumbētēs* diver (*kolumbaō* to dive).
- Colymbus** (syn. *Gavia*, syn. *Podiceps*) Gr. *kolumbis* unknown water-bird, probably a grebe. “The question of the type of this Linnean genus is a serious one, and has caused a considerable discrepancy between the British and the American current nomenclature. In this country *Colymbus* is almost universally used for the Loons or Divers, in America for the Grebes. Linnaeus’ original genus contains four species – *arcticus* (Black-throated Diver), *cristatus* (Great Crested Grebe), *auritus* (Slavonian Grebe), and *podiceps* (American Pied-billed Grebe). Linnaeus does not designate any type, nor does an examination of his descriptions and synonymy throw any light on his intentions. The American argument is that Brisson in 1760 used *Colymbus* for the Grebes and *Mergus* for the Loons, and is thus the first reviser of the genus; but, in the first place, Brisson was not a binomialist, nor did he recognise or quote from Linnaeus’ work. He adopted the genus *Colymbus* from Moehring, not from Linnaeus, and in no sense can he be called a reviser of Linnaeus. On the other hand, Latham [1787] ... very definitely adopted Linnaeus’ genus *Colymbus* for the Divers, and proposed *Podiceps* for the Grebes. A reference to the British Museum Catalogue will show that up to 1882, when Stejneger ... proposed to use *Urinator* for the Divers, the genus *Colymbus* had been almost universally applied to these birds. The Committee hope that the Check-List Committee of the A.O.U. will see their way to return to the older and, as they believe, to the correct usage of the genus *Colymbus* in the near future” (BOU 1915). “Hope springs eternal in the human breast”, *Colymbus* Linnaeus, 1758, was suppressed by the ICZN in 1956.
- Comarophagus** (syn. *Eucometis*, syn. *Tachyphonus*) Gr. *komarophagos* eating the fruit of the arbutus (*komaros* strawberry tree, arbutus).
- comata** L. *comatus* hairy (*coma* hair of the head > Gr. *komē* hair).
- Comatibis** (syn. *Geronticus*) L. *comatus* hairy; *ibis* ibis.
- Comatofis** (syn. *Sypheotides*) Gr. *komētēs* wearing long hair (cf. L. *comatus* hairy); *ōtis* bustard.
- comatus** L. *comatus* hairy (*coma* hair of the head).
- comechingonus** Sierras de Comechingones, Córdoba, Argentina.
- comeri** George Comer (fl. 1887) US seaman and collector in the South Atlantic Ocean (*Porphyriornis*).
- Comeris** • (syn. *Conuropsis*, syn. *Pyrrhura*) Misspelling of syn. genus *Conurus* Kuhl, 1820, parakeet. • (syn. *Sasia*) Gr. *komē* hair; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.
- Cometes** • (syn. *Criniger*, syn. *Dicrurus*) Gr. *komētēs* long-haired. • (syn. *Sappho*) L. *cometes* comet (> Gr. *komētēs* comet).
- Cometornis** (syn. *Lophotriccus*) Gr. *komētēs* long-haired; *ornis* bird.
- comis** L. *comis* friendly, affable.
- comitata / comitatus** L. *comitatus* accompanying (*comitari* to attend); “intimately allied to, and resembling the preceding. Much resembling *B. epulatus*, but larger and easily distinguished” (Cassin 1857) (*Muscicapa*).
- comiteca** Gr. *kōmētikos* peasant.
- comersoni** Dr Philibert Commerçon (1727–1773) French surgeon-naturalist and explorer with de Bougainville (subsp. *Furnarius rufus*).
- comminutus** L. *comminutus* separated, diminished (*comminuere* to break into small pieces).
- commixtus** L. *commixtus* mixed together (*commiscere* to mix up).
- commoda** L. *commodus* pleasant, proper.
- communis** L. *communis* common (*moenia* city walls, > *moenire* to fortify). ▶ “Fauvette grise” or “Grisette” of Brisson (1760), and “Whitethroat” of Latham (1783) (*Sylvia*).
- commutata / commutatus** L. *commutatus* change, alteration (*commutare* to alter).
- comorensis** Comoro Is., Indian Ocean.
- comosus** L. *comosus* hairy, long-haired (*coma* hair). ▶ “Horned Grebe” of Pennant (1787) (syn. *Podiceps auritus cornutus*).
- compar** L. *compar* similar, like, equal.
- comparanda** L. *comparare* to couple together.
- compiler** L. *compiler* robber, pillager (*compilare* to plunder).
- composita / compositus** L. *compositus* put together, arranged (*componere* to place).
- compressirostris** L. *compressus* compressed (*comprimere* to compress); *-rostris* -billed.
- compressus** L. *compressus* compressed, squeezed together (*comprimere* to compress).
- Compsocoma** (syn. *Anisognathus*) Gr. *kompsos* pretty; *komē* hair.
- Compoena** (syn. *Ducula*) Gr. *kompsos* pretty; *oinas* pigeon.
- Compsohalieu** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *kompsos*

elegant; syn. genus *Halieus* Illiger, 1811, cormorant.

**compsonota** Gr. *kompsos* elegant; *nōton* back.

**Compsortyx** (syn. *Coturnix*) Gr. *kompsos* elegant; *ortyx* quail.

**Compsospiza** Gr. *kompsos* pretty; *spiza* finch.

**Comsothlypis** (syn. *Parula*) Gr. *kompsos* pretty; *thlypis* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies either a parulid warbler or a thin-billed tanager.

**Comsothraupis** Gr. *kompsos* pretty; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.

**Compsothis** (syn. *Afrotis*) Gr. *kompsos* elegant; *ōtis* bustard.

**compta / comptus** L. *comptus* adorned (*comere* to adorn).

**comrii** Dr Peter M. Comrie (1832–1882) British naval surgeon and collector (*Manucodia*).

**conboschas** L. *cum* with, together (old form *com*, in comp. *con-*); syn. specific name *Anas boschas* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Anas platyrhynchos*, Mallard).

**concentricus** Med. L. *concentricus* concentric.

**conceptus** L. *conceptus* collected, absorbed, held (*concipere* to hold).

**conciliator** L. *conciliator* procurer, match-maker, one who unites (*conciliare* to bring together).

**concinens** L. *concinens* singing (*concinere* to sing in chorus, to harmonise).

**concinna** L. *concinna* elegant, neat, pleasing.

**concinata / concinnatus** L. *concinatus* elegantly put together (*concinere* to harmonise).

**concinus** L. *concinus* elegant, neat, pleasing.

**concolor** L. *concolor* uniform, similar in colour, plain.

**concreta / concretus** Mod. L. *concretus* large, sturdy, strong (> L. *concretus* hard, thickened > *concrecere* to grow).

**condamini** Charles Marie de la Condamine (1701–1774) French scientist, mathematician, explorer and traveller on the Amazon 1735–1743 (*Eutoxeres*).

**condita** L. *conditus* stored away, hidden (*condere* to store away).

**conditicius** L. *conditicius* preserved (*condere* to store).

**conditus** L. *conditus* stored away, hidden (*condere* to store away).

**condor** English *Condor* condor (> Spanish *Cóndor* > Quechua *Kuntur*) (syn. *Vultur gryphus*).

**conexus** L. *conexus* joined, connected (*conectere* to connect).

**confidens** L. *confidens* confident, trusting, bold (*confidere* to be assured).

**confinis** L. *confinis* similar, nearly allied.

**confirmata** L. *confirmatus* courageous, affirmed, certain (*confirmare* to strengthen).

**confisa** L. *confisus* confident, bold (*confidere* to be assured).

**confluenta** L. *confluentus* united, confluent, flocking (*confluere* to flow together).

**confusa / confusus** L. *confusus* confused (*confundere* to mix).

**congener** L. *congener* of the same kind.

**congensis / congica / congoensis** Congo or Belgian Congo (= Zaïre = DR Congo).

**Conigravea** (syn. *Colluricincla*) Charles Price Conigrave (b. 1882) Australian zoologist, explorer and collector.

**Conioptilon** Gr. *konía* fine powder; *ptilon* down feather.

**conirostris** L. *conus* cone; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).

**Conirostrum** L. *conus* cone; *rostrum* bill.

**conjuncta / conjunctus** L. *coniunctus* connected, joined (*coniungere* to unite).

**conlara** L. *collare* necklace, collar.

**connectans / connectens** L. *connectens* joined, connected, united (*connectere* to unite).

**connexus** L. *connexus* joined, connected (*connectere* to connect).

**connivens** L. *connivens* winking (*conivere* to wink). ▶ “Winking Falcon” of Latham (1781: “Inhabits New Holland ... it has a wonderful faculty of contracting and dilating the iris”) (*Ninox*).

**Conopias** Gr. *kōnōps*, *kōnōpos* gnat, mosquito; *piazō* to seize (coined on the analogy of *Myias* fly-catcher).

**Conopoderas** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *kōnōpothēras* gnat-hunting bird (*cf.* *kōnōps* gnat; *derō* to cudgel).

**Conopophaga** Gr. *kōnōps* gnat; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat).

**Conopophila** Gr. *kōnōps* gnat; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).

**Conopotheras** (syn. *Chenorhamphus*) Gr. *kōnōpothēras* gnat-eating bird.

**Conostoma** Gr. *kōnos* cone; *stoma* mouth.

**Conothraupis** L. *conos* cone; Gr. *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.

**conoveri** Henry Boardman Conover (1892–1950) US ornithologist (*Leptotilla*).

**conquisitus** L. *conquisitus* chosen, selected, costly (*conquirere* to seek for).

**conradii** Conrad Loddiges, Jr. (1821–1865) English horticulturalist (*Coeligena*).

**Conradina** (syn. *Coeligena*) From specific name *Trochilus conradii* Bourcier, 1847, Green Inca.

**consanguineus** L. *consanguineus* related by blood, brother.

**consita** L. *consitus* planted, sown (*conserere* to plant) (*cf.* *conserere* to connect).

**consobrina** L. *consobrinus* cousin.

**consobrinorum** L. *consobrinorum* of the cousins (*consobrinus* cousin), for Paul Benedikt Sarasin (1856–1929) and his cousin Karl Friedrich Sarasin (1859–1942), Swiss zoologists, explorers and collectors (*Zosterops*).

**consobrinus** L. *consobrinus* cousin.

**conspecta / conspectus** L. *conspetus* striking, remarkable (*conspicere* to behold).

**conspersus** L. *conspersus* sprinkled, moistened (*conspargere* to sprinkle).

**conspicillata / conspicillatum / conspicillatus** L. *conspicillum* place to look from (*conspicere* to behold) i.e. spectacled, with conspicuous eye markings.

**constans** L. *constans* constant, unchanging (*constare* to be unaltered).

**constantii** Charles Constant (1820–1905) French taxidermist and collector (*Heliomaster*).

**constricta** L. *constrictus* fettered, restrained (*constringere* to bind together).

**contaminatus** L. *contaminatus* unclean, dirty (*contaminare* to pollute).

**contempta / contemptus** L. *contemptus* disdained, despised (*contemnere* to despise).

**contigua** L. *contiguus* contiguous, near (*contingere* to touch).

**continentalis / continentis** Mod. L. *continentalis* continental, of a continent (> L. *continens*, *continentis* adjacent > *continere* to hold together).

**Contopus** Gr. *kontos* pole, shaft; *pous* foot.

**contra** According to Albin (1738) the Asian Pied Starling was called *Contra* by the people of Bengal, India; ► “Contra from Bengall” of Albin (1738), and “Black and White Indian Starling” of Edwards (1751) (cf. Assamese name *Kankurika*) (*Gracupica*).

**contrusus** L. *contrusus* thrusting, crowded (*contrudere* to crowd together).

**contumax** L. *contumax* stubborn, insolent, obstinate.

**conturbans** L. *conturbans* disturbed, confused (*conturbare* to throw into disorder).

**Conuropsis** From syn. genus *Conurus* auct., parakeet; Gr. *opsis* appearance. Kuhl created *Conurus* in 1820 for Old World parakeets (now *Psittacula*). However, by mistake and confusion of the type species, Kuhl’s genus was commonly misapplied by later authors to the Neotropical parakeets (now *Aratinga*). In effect, they did not use his genus in the original sense. In nomenclature, when a misused genus is referred to it is followed by the abbreviation auct.

**Conurus** (syn. *Aratinga*, syn. *Conuropsis*, syn. *Psittacula*, syn. *Pyrrhura*) Gr. *kōnos* peak; *oura* tail.

**convergens** Late L. *convergens* meeting, inclined together (*convergere* to meet together).

**conversa** L. *conversus* swept together, swept up (*convertere* to sweep together).

**conversii** M. Convers (fl. 1846) French naturalist and collector in Colombia (*Popelairia*).

**convexus** L. *convexus* arched, convex (*convehere* to bring together).

**convicta** L. *convictus* living together, feasting (*convivere* to live with) (cf. *convictus* convicted, demonstrated > *convincere* to convict).

**cooki / cookii** • Capt. Samuel Edward Cook (1787–1856) British geologist, naturalist and collector (*Cyanopica*). • Capt. James Cook (1728–1779) English hydrographer, explorer and circumnavigator 1768–1771, 1772–1775, 1776–1779 (*Cyanoramphus*, *Pterodroma*, syn. *Pterodroma leucopetra*).

**Cookilaria** (syn. *Pterodroma*) Capt. James Cook (1728–1779) English hydrographer, explorer and circumnavigator 1768–1771, 1772–1775, 1776–1779; genus *Procellaria* Linnaeus, 1758, petrel.

**Cooperastur** (syn. *Accipiter*) Anagram of specific combination *Astur cooperii* (Bonaparte, 1828), Cooper’s Hawk.

**cooperi / cooperii** • William Cooper (1798–1864) US zoologist, collector, conchologist and a founder member of the Lyceum of Natural History, New York (*Accipiter*, *Contopus*). • Dr James Graham Cooper (1830–1902) US ornithologist, explorer and collector (*Megascops*).

**copha** Gr. *kōphos* mute, dumb.

**Cophixus** (syn. *Spizixos*) Gr. *kōphos* blunt, dull; genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul.

**Coporhamphus** (syn. *Todiramphus*) Gr. *kopos* striking, beating (*koptō* to strike); *rhamphos* bill.

**Coprotheres** (syn. *Stercorarius*) From syn. specific name *Catharacta coprotheres* Brünnich, 1764 (= *Stercorarius parasiticus*, Arctic Skua).

**coprotheres** Gr. *kopros* dung; *-thēras* -hunter (*thēraō* to hunt). ► “Chasse-Fiente,” hunter of droppings, of Levaillant (1796) (*Gyps*).

**Coprotres** (syn. *Upucerthia*) Gr. *kopros* dung; *titraō* to bore through.

**Copsichus** (syn. *Turdus*) / **Copsicus** (syn. *Turdus*) / **Copsychus** Gr. *kopsukhos* or *kopsikhos* blackbird.

**Copurus** (syn. *Colonia*) Gr. *kōpē* oar; *oura* tail.

**coquereli / coquerellii** Charles Coquerel (1822–1867) French entomologist and collector in Madagascar 1847 (*Cimyris*, *Coua*).

**coqui** Onomatopoeic name “Coqui” given to the Coqui Francolin by A. Smith (1836). Clinning (1989), however, suggests the epithet may be an eponym, after Mr Coqui, apparently a well-known character on the eastern frontier of Cape Colony in the early 1800s (although the formation of the epithet mitigates against this) (*Francolinus*).

**Coquus** (syn. *Coracina*) L. *coquus* cook; the local French name for the Mauritius Cuckooshrike *Coracina typica* is *Cuisenier* cook.

**cora** Cora, an Inca priestess of the sun in Jean Marmontel’s (1777) novel “Les Incas, ou la destruction de l’Empire du Pérou” (*Thaumastura*).

**Coracia** (syn. *Pyrrhocorax*) / **Coracias** Gr. *korakias* type of crow or daw, perhaps a chough (*korax* raven); “A genus nearly related to the Crow. Thence Linnaeus calls it *Coracias*: A word of Aristotle’s applied only to what we call the Cornish chough” (Pennant 1773).

**Coracina** Gr. *korakinos* little raven (dim. from *korax* raven). • (syn. *Pyroderus*).

**coracina / coracinus** L. *coracinus* raven-black (> Gr. *korax* raven).

**Coraciura** (syn. *Coracias*) From genus *Coracias* Linnaeus, 1758, roller; Gr. *oura* tail.

**Coracocichla** (syn. *Melampitta*) Gr. *korax*, *korakos* raven (i.e. black); *kikhlē* thrush.

**Coracopitta** (syn. *Melampitta*) Gr. *korax* raven (i.e. black); genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, *pitta*.

**Coracopsis** Gr. *korax* raven (i.e. black); *opsis* appearance. • (syn. *Mascarinus*).

**Coracornis** Gr. *korax* raven (a contrived eponym after H. C. Raven; see *raveni* below); *ornis* bird.

**Coragyps** Gr. *korax* raven (i.e. black); *gyps* vulture.

**coralensis** Mod. L. *coralensis* of coral islands.

**corallina / corallinus** L. *corallinus* coral-red.

**corallipes** L. *corallinus* coral-red; *pes* foot.

**corallirostris** L. *corallinus* coral-red; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).

**Coraphidea** (syn. *Calandrella*) Dim. from Gr. *koraphos* unknown bird, perhaps a lark.

**Coraphites** (syn. *Eremopterix*) Gr. *koraphos* unknown bird, perhaps a lark.

**Corapica** (syn. *Cissa*) L. *coralium* red-coral; *pica* magpie.

**Corapipo** Gr. *korē* puppet (cf. *korax* raven); Mod. L. *pipo* manakin.

**Corapitta** (syn. *Atelornis*) From genus *Coracias* Linnaeus, 1758, roller; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, *pitta*. Amend. *Coracopitta*.

**Corax** (syn. *Corvus*) / **corax** Gr. *korax* raven (*krōzō* to croak). ▶ “Corvus” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599), Willughby (1676) and Frisch (1733), “Raven” of Ray (1678), and “Corvus ater, dorso caerulescente, cauda subrotundata” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Corvus*).

**coraya** Homophone from French *queue rayée* barred tail; ▶ “Coraya de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1783), who named the Coraya Wren for its blackish-barréd tail, and “Barred-tailed Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Thryothorus*).

**Corcorax** Gr. *korakias* type of ‘daw’ formerly identified with the chough; *korax* raven; from the French name “Corbicrave” given to the White-winged Chough by Lesson (1830) (*Corbeau* raven; *Crave* chough) (cf. Gr. *korkora* bird mentioned by Hesychius, not further identified).

**cordatus** L. *cordatus* wise, sagacious (*cor*, *cordis* heart).

**cordofanica / cordofanicus** Kordofan, Sudan.

**corensis** Korea.

**corensis** Coro or La Vela de Coro, Venezuela.

**Corethrura** (syn. *Porzana*, syn. *Sarothrura*) Gr. *korēthron* broom; *oura* tail.

**Corethruopsis** (syn. *Rallacula*) From syn. genus *Corethrura* Reichenbach, 1853, flufftail; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**coriaria** L. *coriarius* tanner, of leather (*corium* leather, hide).

**Corillis** (syn. *Loriculus*) Gr. *korilla* little maiden (dim. from *korē* girl).

**corinna** Corinna (fl. 400 BC), a celebrated poetess of Tanagra (subsp. *Leptocoma sericea*).

**Coriphilus** (syn. *Vini*) Gr. *korion* coriander seed (cf. *koris*, *korios* bug; *korē* maiden; *korus* helmet); *philos* -loving, fond of (*phileō* to love).

**Cormobates** Gr. *kormos* tree-trunk, log; *batēs* treader, walker (*bainō* to tread).

**Cormoranus** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) / **cormoranus** French *Cormoran* cormorant; German *Kormoran* cormorant.

**cornelia** Cornelia Schlegel (fl. 1849) wife of German ornithologist Hermann Schlegel (*Eclectus*).

**corniculata / corniculatus** L. *corniculatus* horned (*corniculum* little horn, dim. from *cornu* horn).

**Cornix** (syn. *Corvus*) / **cornix** L. *cornix* crow (*corvus* crow). ▶ “Cornix cinerea frugilega” of Aldrovandus (1599), Willughby (1676) and Frisch (1733), “Royston Crow” of Ray (1678), and “Corvus cinerascens, capite gula alis caudaque nigris” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Corvus*).

**Cornopio** (syn. *Eurystomus*) Gr. *kornopiōn* locust-scarer (*kornops* locust).

**cornuta / cornutus** L. *cornutus* horned (*cornu* horn). ▶ “Anhima” of Marcgrave (1648), and “Kamichy” of Brisson (1760) (*Anhima*). ▶ “Horned Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Eunymphicus*). ▶ “Eared Dobchick” of Edwards (1747), and “Horned Grebe” of Pennant (1787) (subsp. *Podiceps auritus*).

**coromanda / coromandelianus / coromandelica / coromandelicus / coromandeliensis / coromandus** Coromandel Coast (= Karnataka), India. • TL. Coromandel Coast or Coromandel, India; ▶ “Petit Hibou de Coromandel” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Coromandel Eared Owl” of Latham (1787) (*Bubo*); ▶ “Crabier de la côte de Coromandel” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Crabier de Coromandel” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Bubulus*); ▶ “Coucou huppé de Coromandel” of Brisson (1760) (*Clamator*); ▶ “Coromandel Quail” of Latham (1783) (*Coturnix*); ▶ “Courvite de la Côte de Coromandel” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Coromandel Plover” of Latham (1785) (*Cursorius*); ▶ “Martin pêcheur violet de la côte de Coromandel” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Halcyon*); ▶ “Sarcelle de Coromandel” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Coromandel Teal” of Latham (1785) (*Nettapus*). • Erroneous TL. Coromandel Coast (= Cape Province, South Africa); ▶ “Indian Coly” of Latham (1787) (syn. *Urocolius indicus*).

**coronata / coronatum / coronatus** L. *coronatus* crowned (*coronare* to crown > *corona* crown). ▶ “Calao de Malabar” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Pied Hornbill” of Latham (1781) (*Anthracoceros*). ▶ “Golden-crowned Fly-catcher” of Edwards (1760) (*Dendroica*). ▶ “Aguila coronada” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Harpyhaliaetus*). ▶ “Tyrann hupé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Onychorhynchus*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche rouge hupé” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Rubin de la rivière des Amazones” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Pyrocephalus rubinus*). ▶ “Pluvier couronné” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Stephanibyx*). ▶ “Crowned Eagle” of Edwards (1758) (*Stephanoaetus*). ▶ “Wreathed Tern” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Sterna vittata*). ▶ “Tordo de bosque coronado y negro” of de Azara (1802–1805)

- (*Tachyphonus*). ▶ “Pepoazá coronada” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Xolmis*).
- coronatorum** Los Coronados Is., Baja California, Mexico.
- Corone** (syn. *Corvus*) / **corone** Gr. *korōnē* crow (*krōzō* to croak). ▶ “Common or Carrion Crow” of Ray (1678), and “Cornix” of Albin (1731) (*Corvus*).
- Coronica** (syn. *Strepera*) From syn. genus *Corone* Kaup, 1829, crow.
- Coronideus** (syn. *Cyanocorax*) Gr. *korōnideus* little crow.
- Coronic** (syn. *Coracina*) Gr. *korōnē* crow.
- coronobscurus** L. *corona* crown; *obscurus* dark, obscure.
- coronoides** From specific name *Corvus corone* Linnaeus, 1758, Carrion Crow; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Corvus*).
- coronulatus** L. *coronula* little crown (dim. from *corona* crown).
- Corospiza** (syn. *Passer*) Gr. *koros* dark; *spiza* finch.
- corpulenta** L. *corpulentus* fat, stout (*corpus* body).
- corrasus** L. *corrasus* procured with difficulty, scraped together.
- correcta** / **correctus** L. *correctus* corrected, improved (*corrigere* to put straight).
- correndera** Local Aragonese name *Correndera* for the Meadow Pipit, given to the *Correndera* Pipit by de Azara (1802–1805) because the two birds closely resembled one another (*Anthus*).
- corrugatus** L. *corrugatus* wrinkled, corrugated (*corrugare* to wrinkle).
- corrusca** / **corruscus** L. *corruscus* brilliant, flashing (*corruscare* to twinkle).
- corsa** L. *Corsus* Corsican.
- corsicana** / **corsicanus** L. *Corsicanus* Corsican.
- Corthilio** (syn. *Regulus*) Gr. *korthilos* small wren-like bird mentioned by Hesychius.
- coruscans** L. *coruscans* twinkling (*corruscare* to twinkle).
- coruscus** L. *coruscus* brilliant, flashing (*corruscare* to twinkle).
- Corvina** (syn. *Coracina*) / **corvina** L. *corvinus* raven-like, raven-black (*corvus* raven). ▶ “Grande Pie-grièche” of Levaillant (1801) (*Corvinella*).
- Corvinella** Dim. from specific name *Lanius corvinus* Shaw, 1809, Yellow-billed Shrike.
- corvinus** L. *corvinus* raven-like, raven-black (*corvus* raven).
- Corvultur** (syn. *Corvus*) L. *corvus* raven; *vultur* vulture.
- Corvus** L. *corvus* raven.
- Corydalis** (syn. *Alaemon*, syn. *Alauda*) / **Corydalla** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *korudalos* and *korudallē* lark.
- Corydallina** (syn. *Calamospiza*) Dim. from Gr. *korudallē* lark.
- Corydon** From syn. specific name *Eurylaimus corydon* Temminck, 1824 (= *C. sumatranus*, Dusky Broadbill). • (syn. *Callocephalon*) Gr. *korus*, *koruthos* helmet. • (syn. *Melanocorypha*) Gr. *korudōn* lark.
- corydon** Corydon, a shepherd or country-dweller in the pastorals of Virgil and Theocritus (syn. *Corydon sumatranus*).
- Corydonyx** (syn. *Centropus*) Gr. *korudōn* lark; *onux* claw.
- Corydspiza** (syn. *Phrygilus*) Gr. *korudōn* lark; *spiza* finch.
- Corydus** (syn. *Galerida*, syn. *Melanocorypha*) Gr. *korudos* lark.
- coryi** Charles Barney Cory (1857–1921) US businessman, collector and ornithologist (*Schizoeaca*).
- Coryllis** (syn. *Loriculus*) Gr. *korulliōn* unknown bird (cf. *korilla* little maiden, dim. from *korē* girl).
- Corymbicola** (syn. *Prionodura*) Gr. *korumbos* hill-top; L. *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- Coryornis** (syn. *Buteo*) Charles Barney Cory (1857–1921) US businessman, collector and ornithologist; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Corypha** (syn. *Mirafra*) Gr. *koruphos* bird mentioned by Hesychius. In ornithology always used for ‘lark’.
- coryphaea** / **coryphaeus** • GR. MYTH. *Coryphaea*, an epithet of the goddess Diana; ▶ “*Coriphée*” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Cercotrichas coryphoeus*). • Gr. *koruphaia* of the head, tuft on the head (*koruphē* crown, top of the head; *korus* helmet) (*Pogoniulus*, syn. *Tachyphonus coronatus*).
- Coryphaspiza** Gr. *koruphē* crown of the head; *spiza* finch.
- Coryphagnathus** (syn. *Amblyospiza*) Gr. *koruphē* apex; *gnathos* jaw.
- Coryphistera** Gr. *koruphistēr*, *koruphistēros* tuft on the crown of the head.
- Coryphoenas** Gr. *koruphē* crown of the head; *oinas* pigeon.
- coryphoeus** GR. MYTH. *Coryphaea*, an epithet of the goddess Diana. ▶ “*Coriphée*” of Levaillant (1802), who believed the Karroo Scrub Robin to be the equal of the Common Nightingale *Luscinia megarhynchos* in its fine voice and melodious song. To him the voice of the Common Nightingale was lively and animated, that of the Karroo Scrub Robin more tender and voluptuous (*Cercotrichas*).
- Coryphospingus** Gr. *koruphē* crown of the head; *spingos* finch.
- Coryphotriccus** Gr. *koruphē* crown of the head; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Corys** (syn. *Lullula*) Mod. L. *corys* lark (> Gr. *korudos* lark).
- Corythaeola** Gr. *koruthaiolos* with shaking plume.
- Corythaix** (syn. *Tauraco*) / **corythaix** Gr. *koruthaix* with waving plumes, helmet-shaking (*korus*, *koruthos* helmet; *aissō* to move rapidly). ▶ “*Touraco Lourii*” of Levaillant (1813) (*Tauraco*).
- Corythaixoides** From syn. genus *Corythaix* Illiger, 1811, turaco; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Corythochlra** (syn. *Napothera*) Gr. *korus*, *koruthos* helmet; *kikhlē* thrush.



- Corytholaea** (syn. *Sylvia*) Gr. *koros* helmet; *laios* thrush.
- Corythopsis** Gr. *koruthōn* lark; *-ōpis* -faced (*ōps* face).
- Corythornis** Gr. *koros* helmet; *ornis* bird.
- Corythrix** (syn. *Tauraco*) Gr. *koros* helmet; *thrix* hair.
- Corythus** (syn. *Pinicola*) Gr. *koruthos* unknown small bird.
- Coscoroba** From specific name *Anas coscoroba* Molina, 1782, Coscoroba Swan.
- coscoroba** Local Chilean name *Coscoroba* for the Coscoroba Swan (*Coscoroba*).
- Cosmaerops** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *kosmos* ornament, finery; *aerops* bee-eater.
- Cosmeteira** (syn. *Myzomela*) Gr. *kosmēteira* adorer.
- Cosmetornis** (syn. *Semeiophorus*) Gr. *kosmētēs* adorer (*kosmeō* to adorn); *ornis* bird.
- Cosmonessa** (syn. *Aix*, syn. *Histrionicus*) Gr. *kosmos* ornament; *nēssa* duck. Amend. *Cosmonetta*.
- Cosmopelia** (syn. *Phaps*) Gr. *kosmos* ornament; *peleia* dove.
- Cosmophoneus** (syn. *Chlorophoneus*) Gr. *kosmos* ornament; *phoneus* murderer (i.e. shriek).
- Cosmopsarus** Gr. *kosmos* ornament; *psar* starling.
- Cosmorhipis** (syn. *Lophornis*) Gr. *kosmos* ornament; *rhipis* fan.
- Cosmospina** (syn. *Emberiza*) Gr. *kosmos* adornment; syn. genus *Spina* Kaup, 1829, bunting.
- Cosmurus** (syn. *Pharomachus*) Gr. *kosmos* ornament; *-ouros* -tailed.
- Cossypha** Gr. *kossuphos* blackbird, thrush.
- Cossyphicula** Dim. from genus *Cossypha* Vigors, 1825, robin chat.
- Cossyphopsis** (syn. *Turdus*) From genus *Cossypha* Vigors, 1825, robin chat; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Cossyphus** (syn. *Acridotheres*) Gr. *kossuphos* blackbird.
- costae** Louis Marie Pantaléon Marquis Costa de Beauregard (1806–1864) Savoyard soldier, statesman, naturalist, archaeologist and trochilidist (*Calypte*).
- costaricanum / costaricensis** Costa Rica.
- costototi** Etymology undiscovered; doubtless based on an Aztec name; ► Hernandez (1651), “Troupiale de la Nouvelle Espagne” of Brisson (1760), and “Xochitotl” and “Costototl” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (?syn. *Icterus abeillei*).
- Cotile** (syn. *Riparia*) Gr. *kōtilas* swallow. Amend. *Cotyle*.
- Cotinga / cotinga** Tupí name *Catingá* bright forest (bird), for the colourful cotingas. ► “Cotinga” of Brisson (1760) (*Cotinga*).
- cotorra** Spanish name *Cotorra* for various parakeets in Argentina (subsp. *Myiopsitta monachus*).
- cotta** Cotta Wood, Grand Vale Mt., St Elizabeth, Jamaica.
- Coturnicops** L. *coturnix*, *coturnicis* quail; Gr. *ōps* appearance.
- Coturniculus** (syn. *Ammodramus*) / **coturniculus** Dim. from L. *coturnix*, *coturnicis* quail.
- Coturnix** From specific name *Tetrao coturnix* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Quail.
- coturnix** L. *coturnix* quail; ► “Coturnix” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Jonston (1650), “Quail” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “Tetrao pedibus nudis, corpore griseo-maculato, superciliis albis, rectricibus margine lunulaque ferruginea” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Coturnix*).
- Coua** Malagasy name *Koa* for the couas.
- couchii** Maj.-Gen. Darius Nash Couch (1822–1897) US army 1846–1855, 1861–1865, explorer and collector in Mexico 1853–1854 and businessman (*Aphelocoma*, *Tyrannus*).
- coudougan** Etymology undiscovered (cf. French *cou* neck); ► “Loriot Coudougnan” of Levaillant (1808) (syn. *Oriolus larvatus*).
- couesi** Dr Elliott Coues (1842–1899) US Army surgeon 1864–1881, Professor of Anatomy, Columbian University 1882–1887, ornithologist, collector and spiritualist (*Anas*).
- couloni** Paul Louis de Coulon (1804–1894) Swiss naturalist (*Primolius*).
- coulasi** W. F. Coultas (b. 1899) collector in the Pacific 1929–1937 (*Monachella*, *Monarcha*, *Rhipidura*).
- courseni** Charles Blair Coursen (fl. 1971) US businessman (President, General Biological Supply House, Chicago), sponsor and field ornithologist (*Synallaxis*).
- courtoisi** Revd Père Frédéric Courtois (1860–1928) French missionary to China 1901–1928, and naturalist (*Dryonastes*).
- coutellii** Jean Marie Joseph Coutelle (1748–1835), French scientist (subsp. *Anthus spinoletta*).
- coxeni** Charles Coxen (1809–1876) English naturalist, settler and parliamentarian in Australia (*Opopsitta*).
- coyolcos** Nahuatl onomatopoeic name *Coyolcozque* for a partridge in Mexico; ► “Coyolcozque” of Hernandez (1651), and “Coyolcos” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (subsp. *Colinus virginianus*).
- coyoleos** Original spelling of specific name *Tetrao coyolcos* Statius Müller, 1776 (= subsp. *Colinus virginianus*, Northern Bobwhite).
- cracens** L. *cracens* slender, graceful.
- Cractes** (syn. *Garrulus*, syn. *Perisoreus*) Gr. *kraktēs* bawler.
- Cracticornis** (syn. *Numenius*) Gr. *kraktikos* noisy; *ornis* bird.
- Cracticus** Gr. *kraktikos* noisy, clamorous; based on “Cassican” of de Buffon (1770–1783).
- cranchii** John Cranch (1785–1816) British explorer and naturalist in tropical Africa 1816 (*Pternistis*).
- Cranellus** (syn. *Hoplopterus*) Dim. from Gr. *kranos* helmet.
- Cranioleuca** Gr. *kranion* skull; *leukos* white.
- Cranobrontes** (syn. *Rhyticeros*) Gr. *kranos* helmet; *brontēs* thunderer (*brontē* thunder).
- Cranoceros** (syn. *Rhinoplax*) Gr. *kranos* helmet; *kerōs* horn.
- Cranopelargus** (syn. *Leptoptilos*) Gr. *kranos* helmet; *pelargos* stork.
- Cranorhinus** (syn. *Rhyticeros*) Gr. *kranos* helmet; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.

- Craspedophora** Gr. *kraspedon* fringe, tassel, skirts; *-phoros* -carrying (*pherō* to carry).
- Craspedoprion** (syn. *Rhynchocyclus*) Gr. *kraspedon* edge, border; *prion* saw.
- craspedoptera / craspedopterus** Gr. *kraspedon* edge, border; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- crassa** L. *crassus* thick, heavy, dense.
- crassirostris** L. *crassus* thick, heavy; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Alouette à Gros Bec” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Galerida magnirostris*). ▶ “Thick-billed Grosbeak” of Latham (1783) (*Oryzoborus*). ▶ “Thick-billed Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Turnagra capensis*).
- crassus** L. *crassus* thick, heavy, dense.
- Crataiomyx** (syn. *Melanochlora*) Gr. *krataios* mighty, strong; *onux* claw.
- Crateropus** (syn. *Turdoides*) Gr. *krateros* strong, stout; *pous* foot.
- Crateroscelis** Gr. *krateros* stout, strong; *skelos*, *skele* leg.
- craterum** L. *cratera* crater, volcano.
- cratitia / cratitius** L. *cratitius* mud and wattled wickerwork (i.e. wattled, carunculated).
- Cratopus** (syn. *Turdoides*) Gr. *kratos* power, strength; *pous* foot.
- Craugasus** (syn. *Piculus*) Gr. *kraugos* woodpecker (cf. Gr. *kraugasos* shouter).
- Craugiscus** (syn. *Picumnus*) Dim. from Gr. *kraugos* woodpecker.
- Craugus** (syn. *Colaptes*) Gr. *kraugos* woodpecker.
- craveri** Federico Craveri (1815–1890) and his brother Ettore Craveri (1816–1884) Italian meteorologists, collectors, and naturalists in Mexico and California 1840–1859 (*Endomychura*).
- Crax** No expl. (Linnaeus 1758), but probably the Latin equivalent of Aldrovandus’s (1599) “*Gallus curasavicus*”, Curaçao hen. However, perhaps based on Gr. *kras* head, with reference to noticeable crest, or Gr. *keras* horn, with reference to the swollen red or yellow cere of the Black Curassow *C. alector*.
- Craxirex** (syn. *Buteo*) From genus *Crax* Linnaeus, 1758, curassow, hen; L. *rex* king.
- Creation** Gr. *kreadion* morsel of meat (dim. from *kreas* flesh, meat). ● (syn. *Anthochaera*).
- creagra** Gr. *kreagra* meat-hook, hook.
- Creagrius** (syn. *Gallus*) Gr. *kreagrion* little hook (dim. from *kreagra* flesh-hook).
- Creagrus** Gr. *kreagra* meat-hook, hook.
- Creatophora** Gr. *kreas* flesh; *-phoros* -carrying (*pherō* to carry).
- creatopus** Gr. *kreas*, *kreōs* flesh; *pous* foot.
- Crecca** (syn. *Anas*) From specific name *Anas crecca* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Teal.
- crecca** Swedish name *Kricka* for the Common Teal; ▶ “*Querquedula secunda*” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599–1603) and Willughby (1676), “Teal” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “*Anas macula alarum viridi, linea alba supra infraque oculos*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Anas*).
- creccoïdes** From specific name *Anas crecca* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Teal; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Anas flavirostris*).
- Creciscus** (syn. *Lateralus*) Dim. from genus *Crex* Bechstein, 1803, corncrake.
- Crecopsis** From genus *Crex* Bechstein, 1803, crane; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- crenatus** Mod. L. *crenatus* notched (corrupt L. *crena* notch).
- crepera** L. *creper*, *crepera* dark, obscure.
- crepidatus** L. *crepidatus* wearing sandals (*crepida* sandal). ▶ “*Labbé*” or “*Stercoraire*” of Brisson (1760), and *Catharacta cephus* Brünnich, 1764 (syn. *Stercorarius parasiticus*).
- crepitans** L. *crepitans* breaking wind, resounding (*crepitare* to rattle, to resound, to break wind). ▶ “*Macucagua*” of Marcgrave (1648) and Ray (1678), and “*Psophia crepitans nigra, pectore columbino*” of Barrère (1745); “*Rostro musitans respondet per anum*” (Linnaeus 1758) (*Psophia*); ▶ “*Coach-whip Flycatcher*” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Psophodes olivaceus*). ▶ “*Clapper Rail*” of Pennant (1785) (subsp. *Rallus longirostris*).
- crepuscula** L. *crepusculus* darkness, dusk, twilight.
- crepusculans** L. *crepusculans* darkening (*crepusculum* twilight, dusk).
- crestata / crestatus** L. *cristatus* crested, plumed (*crista* crest, plume).
- cretorum** L. *Creta* Crete, an island famed for its bounty and civilization.
- Creurgops** Gr. *kreourgos* butcher (i.e. butcher-bird or shrike); *ōps* appearance.
- Creurgus** (syn. *Lanius*, syn. *Tephrodornis*) Gr. *kreourgos* butcher.
- Crex** From specific name *Rallus crex* Linnaeus, 1758, Corncrake.
- crex** ● Gr. *krex* long-legged bird mentioned by Herodotus, Aristophanes, Aristotle, and other authors, since identified with a wide variety of birds, including the Corncrake (on the assumption that the name is onomatopoeic); ▶ “*Ortygometra*” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “*Rail*” or “*Daker-hen*” of Ray (1678), “*Land-Rail*” or “*Daker-Hen. Ortygometra*” of Albin (1731), and “*Ortygometra alis rufo-ferrugineis*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Crex*). ● Gr. *krex* noisy braggart (subsp. *Megalurus timoriensis*).
- Cricocercus** (syn. *Diphylloides*) Gr. *krikos* ring, circle; *kerkos* tail.
- Crinifer** L. *crinis* hair; *-fer* bearing (*ferre* to carry).
- Criniferoides** From genus *Crinifer* Jarocki, 1821, plantain-eater; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- crinifrons** L. *crinis* hair; *frons* forehead, front.
- Criniger / criniger / crinigera** L. *criniger* long-haired (*crinis* hair; *gerere* to carry). ▶ “*Péristère crinigère*” of Hombron & Jacquinot (1845) (*Gallinula*).
- Crinis** (syn. *Anthracothorax*, syn. *Chrysolampis*) *Crinis*, a priest of Apollo.
- crinitus** L. *crinitus* long-haired (*crinis* hair). ▶

- “Muscicapa cristata. Crested Fly-catcher” of Catesby (1731) (*Myiarchus*).
- crispa** L. *crispus* curly-headed, wrinkled. ▶ “Bouvreuil à plumes frisées du Brésil” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Sporophila lineola*). ▶ “Black and Yellow Frizled Sparrow” of Edwards (1760) (?syn. *Sporophila nigricollis*).
- crispicollis** L. *crispus* curled, wrinkled; Mod. L. *-collis* necked.
- crispifrons** L. *crispus* curled, wrinkled; *frons* forehead, front.
- crispus** L. *crispus* curly-headed.
- crissale / crissalis** Mod. L. *crissalis* crissal, of the vent (*crissum* vent, lower tail-coverts > L. *crissare* to copulate; “used of a certain motion of the haunches”, Coues 1882).
- crissaleucus** Mod. L. *crissum* vent; Gr. *leukos* white.
- cristata** L. *cristatus* crested, plumed (*crista* crest, plume). This epithet refers not only to obvious coronal crests of various shapes and sizes, but also to frontal knobs, ear tufts, and upstanding rictal bristles or feathers. ▶ “Psittacus albus cristatus” of Aldrovandus (1646) (syn. *Cacatua alba*). ▶ “Cariama” of Marcgrave (1648) (*Cariama*). ▶ “Coucou huppé de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760) (*Coua*). ▶ “Touraco géant” of Levaillant (1806) (*Corythaeola*). ▶ “Pica glandaria cærulea cristata. Blew Jay” of Catesby (1731) (*Cyanocitta*). ▶ “Foulque de Madagascar” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Grande Foulque à crête” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Crested Coot” of Latham (1785) (*Fulica*). ▶ “Alauda cristata major” of Willughby (1676) and “Crested Lark” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1740) (*Galerida*). ▶ “Crested Gallinule” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Gallixrex cinerea*). ▶ “Phasianus cristatus Indicus” of Brisson (1760), and “Great Crowned Indian Pigeon” of Edwards (1761) (*Goura*). ▶ “Crestudo amarillo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Gubernatrix*). ▶ “Crested Duck” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Lophonetta specularioides*). ▶ “Chouette à aigrette blanche” of Levaillant (1799) (*Lophotrix*). ▶ “Courly hupé de Madagascar” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Courliis huppé” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Lophotibis*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche hupé du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760), and “Crested Senegal Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Terpsiphone viridis*).
- cristatella / cristatellus** Dim. from L. *cristatus* crested, plumed (*crista* crest, plume). ▶ “Chinese Starling or Blackbird” of Edwards (1743) (*Acridothers*). ▶ “Crestudo amarillo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Gubernatrix cristata*).
- cristatum / cristatus** L. *cristatus* crested, plumed (*crista* crest, plume). ▶ “Caille hupée du Mexique” of Brisson (1760) (*Colinus*). ▶ “Figuier hupé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Coloperyx galeatus*). ▶ “Moineau de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Friquet huppé” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Black-faced Finch” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Coryphospingus cucullatus*). ▶ “Drongo” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Dicrurus forficatus*). ▶ “Crested Falcon” of Dillon (1780) (syn. *Harpia harpyja*). ▶ “Crested Red or Russet Butcher-Bird” of Edwards (1747) (*Lanius*). ▶ “Parus cristatus” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Crested Titmouse” of Ray (1678), and “Parus capite cristato” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Lophophanes*). ▶ “Faisan huppé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Crested Pheasant” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Opisthocomus hoazin*). ▶ “Mellivora minor cristata. Crested Humming Bird” of Edwards (1751) (*Orthorhyncus*). ▶ “Pavo” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599), Jonston (1650) and Willughby (1676), “Peacock” of Ray (1678), and “Pavo cauda longa” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Pavo*). ▶ “Colymbus major cristatus” of Gesner (1555) (*Podiceps*). ▶ “Cassicus cristatus” of Brisson (1760), “Cassique huppé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Crested Oriole” of Latham (1782) (syn. *Psarocolius decumanus*). ▶ “Tangara noir hupé de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Tachyphonus*).
- Cristemberiza** (syn. *Emberiza*) L. *crista* crest or plume; genus *Emberiza* Linnaeus, 1758, bunting.
- cristula** L. *cristulus* small crest, tuft (dim. from *crista* crest, plume).
- Crithagra** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *krithē* barley; *agra* hunting.
- Crithagroides** (syn. *Nesospiza*) Syn. genus *Crithagra* Swainson, 1827, serin; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Crithologus** (syn. *Alario*) Gr. *krithologos* gathering barley.
- Crithophaga** (syn. *Miliaria*) Gr. *krithophagos* living on barley (*krithē* barley; *-phagos* eating). Amend. *Cryptophaga*.
- crocata / crocatus** L. *crocatus* saffron-yellow.
- crocea** L. *croceus* golden-yellow.
- croceoventre** L. *croceus* golden-yellow; *venter, ventris* belly.
- Crocethia** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *krokē* pebble (*krokālē* beach); *theiō* to run.
- croceus** L. *croceus* golden-yellow. ▶ “Coq de Roche” of de Buffon (1770–1783) and “Felsenhahn” of Walch (1777) (syn. *Rupicola rupicola*).
- Crocias** Gr. *krokias* saffron-coloured stone.
- crocina** L. *crocinus* pertaining to saffron, saffron-yellow (*crocus* saffron).
- Crocomorphus** (syn. *Celeus*) Gr. *krokos* saffron, saffron-yellow; *morphē* form, appearance.
- croconotus** Gr. *krokos* saffron, saffron-yellow; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- Crocopsis** (syn. *Pycnonotus*) Gr. *krokos* saffron, saffron-yellow; *opsis* appearance, like.
- Crocopus** (syn. *Teron*) Gr. *krokos* saffron, saffron-yellow; *pous* foot.

- crocopygia / crocopygius** Gr. *crokos* saffron, saffron-yellow; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- crocotius** Gr. *crokos* saffron, saffron-yellow.
- Cromba** (syn. *Leptosomus*) From syn. specific name *Leptosomus crombus* Lesson, 1831 (= *Leptosomus discolor*, Madagascar Cuckoo-roller).
- crombec** Based on “Crombec” or “Figuier à bec courbi” of Levaillant (1802), who coined this name in imitation of *Krome-bec*, a term given to the Long-billed Crombec by his Khoikhoi guides (syn. *Sylvietta rufescens*).
- Crombus** (syn. *Leptosomus*) From syn. specific name *Leptosomus crombus* Lesson, 1831 (= *Leptosomus discolor*, Madagascar Cuckoo-roller).
- crombus** Gr. *krombos* loud, noisy.
- crookshanki** Commander R. Crookshank (b. 1892) US Navy and collector in New Guinea 1934 (*Zosterops*).
- crossleyi / Crossleyia** A. Crossley (fl. 1875) collector in the Cameroons, Rhodesia and Madagascar 1870–1873 (*Atelornis*, *Myiastornis*, *Zoothera*).
- Crossodera** (syn. *Psarisomus*) Gr. *krossoi* tassels, fringe; *dera* neck.
- Crossolar yngus** (syn. *Crax*) Gr. *krossoi* fringe, tassels; *larunx*, *larungos* windpipe, throat.
- Crossophthalmus** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *krossoi* lappets; *ophthalmos* eye.
- Crossoptilon** From specific name *Phasianus crossoptilon* Hodgson, 1838, White Eared Pheasant.
- crossoptilon** Gr. *krossoi* fringe; *ptilon* feather; “distinguished amongst all its congeners by its ample fringe-like plumage, the dishevelled quality of which is communicated even to the central tail feathers” (Hodgson 1838) (*Crossoptilon*).
- Crotema** (syn. *Scotornis*) Gr. *krotēma* work made with a hammer.
- Croteoptera** (syn. *Miraфра*) Gr. *kroteō* to clap; *ptera* wings.
- croteta / crotetus** Gr. *krotētos* sounding, rattling.
- crotopezus** Gr. *khros*, *khrotos* skin colour; *pezos* on foot.
- Crotophaga / crotophaga** Gr. *krotōn* tick; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat); “They live chiefly upon ticks and other small vermin” (P. Browne 1769); “Crotophagus of Linnaeus and Brisson ... because this genus feeds on ticks ... I retain the Brazilian name Ani” (Pennant 1773) (*pace* Payne in del Hoyo *et al.* (1998), “Anis often have a strong smell ... Their generic name *Crotophaga* means eater of “croton oil”, which is the oil of the East Indian croton tree (*Croton tiglium*) and is a foul-smelling medicinal purgative”). ▶ “Chimachima” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Milvago chimachima*).
- crozettensis** Crozette Islands (= Crozet Islands).
- cruciger / crucigera / crucigerus** L. *crux*, *crucis* cross; *gerere* to carry.
- Cruciostra** (syn. *Loxia*) L. *crux*, *crucis* cross; *rostrum* bill.
- crudelis** L. *crudelis* cruel.
- crudigularis** L. *crudus* bleeding (*cruur* blood); Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- cruenta** L. *cruentus* bloody (*cruur* blood). ▶ “Red-breasted Turtle” and “Sanguine Turtle” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Gallcolumba luzonica*). ▶ “Gobemouche noir à gorge pourpre de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Piauhau” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Querula purpurata*).
- cruentata / cruentatum / cruentatus** L. *cruentatus* blood-stained (*cruur* blood, gore). ▶ “Little Black, White and Red Indian Creeper” of Edwards (1747) (*Dicaeum*). ▶ “Petit pic noir” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Melanerpes*).
- cruentipectus** L. *cruentus* bloody (*cruur* blood); *pectus* breast.
- cruentus** L. *cruentus* bloody (*cruur* blood).
- crumenifera / crumeniferus** L. *crumena* leather money-pouch carried around the neck; *-fera* -carrying (*ferre* to bear).
- Cruopsitta** (syn. *Psittaculirostris*) Gr. *kruos* frost; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot.
- cruralis** L. *cruralis* of the leg (*crus*, *cruris* shin).
- cruziana** Santa Cruz, Bolivia. ● Erroneous TL. Vicinity of Santa Cruz, Bolivia (= coast of Tacna, Chile) (*Columbina*).
- Crybastus** (syn. *Laterallus*) Gr. *krubastos* hidden, secret.
- Crybelus** (syn. *Momotus*) Gr. *krubēlos* hidden.
- Crymonessa** (syn. *Clangula*) Gr. *krumos* frost, winter; *nēssa* duck.
- crymophila / Crymophilus** (syn. *Phalaropus*) / **crymophilus** Gr. *krumos* frost, winter; *philos* -loving.
- cryphius** Gr. *kruphios* secret, hidden.
- Crypsirina** Gr. *kruptō* to conceal; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils. Amend. *Cryptorhina*. ● (syn. *Dendrocitta*).
- crypta** Gr. *kruptos* hidden, obscure, concealed.
- cryptantha / cryptanthus** Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *anthos* flower, blossom.
- crypterythrus** Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *eruthros* red.
- cryptica / Crypticus** (syn. *Electron*) / **crypticus** L. *crypticus* covered, concealed (> Gr. *kruptikos* obscuring).
- Cryptigata** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Partial anagram of specific combination *Cryptolopha trivirgata* (Strickland, 1849), Mountain Leaf Warbler.
- Cryptillas** Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *illas* thrush.
- Cryptocichla** (syn. *Zoothera*) Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Cryptociris** (syn. *Dicaeum*) Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *kiris* mythical bird.
- Cryptoglaux** (syn. *Aegolius*) Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *glaux* owl.
- cryptoleuca / cryptoleucos** Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *leukos* white.
- cryptoleucura** Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *leukouros* white-tailed.
- cryptoleucus** Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *leukos* white.
- Cryptolopha** (syn. *Culicicapa*, syn. *Seicercus*) / **cryptolopha / cryptolophus** Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *lophos* crest.

- Cryptophaps** Gr. *kruptos* hidden, obscure; *phaps* pigeon.
- Cryptoplectron** (syn. *Perdicula*) Gr. *kruptos* hidden, obscure; *plēktron* cock's spur.
- cryptopyrrha** Gr. *kruptos* hidden, obscure; *pyrrha* fire-coloured, red.
- Cryptorhina** (syn. *Prilostomus*) Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.
- cryptorhynchus** Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Cryptospiza** Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *spiza* finch.
- cryptostictus** Gr. *kruptos* hidden, obscure; *stiktos* spotted.
- Cryptosylvicola** Gr. *kruptos* hidden; L. *silva* forest; *-cola* inhabitant (*colere* to dwell).
- cryptoxanthus** Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *xanthos* yellow.
- Cryptura** (syn. *Tinamus*) Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *oura* tail.
- Crypturellus** Dim. from syn. genus *Crypturus* Illiger, 1811, tinamou.
- Crypturornis** (syn. *Crypturellus*) Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *oura* tail; *ornis* bird.
- Crypturus** (syn. *Tinamus*) Gr. *kruptos* hidden; *oura* tail.
- cryptus** Gr. *kruptos* hidden, obscure.
- crystallochresta** Gr. *krustallos* crystal; *khrestos* good, propitious (cf. *khrestēs* soothsayer, prophet).
- cryzona** Original spelling of specific name *Alcedo euryzona* Temminck, 1830, the Blue-banded Kingfisher.
- Ctenanas** (syn. *Dendrocoryna*) Gr. *kteis*, *ktenos* comb; L. *anas* duck.
- Ctenoglaux** (syn. *Ninox*) Gr. *kteis* comb, rake; *glaux* owl.
- cubanensis / cubensis** Cuba.
- cubicularis** L. *cubicularis* of a bedchamber (*cubiculum* bedchamber > *cubare* to recline).
- cubla** French homophone “Cubla” (*cul blanc* white rump), the name given to the Black-backed Puffback by Levaillant (1800) (*Dryocopus*).
- cucullatus** Late L. *cucullatus* hooded (L. *cucullus* hood).
- cuchacanchae** Cuchacancha, Bolivia.
- cuculatus / cucullata / cucullatus** Late L. *cucullatus* hooded (> L. *cucullus* hood). ▶ “Hirondelle à tête rousse du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Cecropis*). ▶ “Moineau de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Coryphospingus*). ▶ “Anas cristatus. Round-crested Duck” of Catesby (1731) (*Lophodytes*). ▶ “Hooded Flycatcher” of Latham (1801) (*Melanodryas*). ▶ *Loxia coronata* of Miller (1776), “Cardinal Dominiquain hupé de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Crested Cardinal” of Brown (1776) (syn. *Paroaria coronata*). ▶ “Pinçon du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) and “Troupiale du Sénégal” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Ploceus*). ▶ “Gallus gallinaceus peregrinus” of Clusius (1605), “Cygnus cucullatus” of Nieremberg (1635), “Dronte” of Bontius (1658), and “Dodo” or “Dronte” of Ray (1678) (*Raphus*). ▶ “Nonnette” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (?syn. *Sporophila americana*).
- culicoides** L. *cuculus* cuckoo; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Accipiter soloensis*, *Aviceda*, syn. *Chondrohierax uncinatus*, *Glaucidium*, syn. *Taccocua leschenaulti sirkee*).
- culicopsis** L. *cuculus* cuckoo; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Cuculus** L. *cuculus* cuckoo.
- Cucupicus** (syn. *Colaptes*, syn. *Trachyphonus*) French *Coucou* cuckoo; *Pic* woodpecker.
- cujubi** Tupí name *Cujubí* green guan, for a piping guan.
- Culicicapa** L. *culex*, *culicis* midge; *capere* to seize.
- Culicicapa** (syn. *Seicercus*) L. *culex*, *culicis* midge; *petere* to attack.
- Culicivora / culicivora / culicivorus** L. *culex*, *culicis* midge; *-vorus* eating (*vorare* to devour).
- culik** Cayenne Creole name *Culik* for the Guianan Toucanet; ▶ “Koulik” of de Buffon (1800–1802), who commented that the word *koulik* represented the cry of this toucanet and was its Creole name in Cayenne, and “Aracari Koulik de la Guyane” of Levaillant (1804) (*Selenidera*).
- culminans** L. *culmen*, *culminis* ridge, summit.
- culminata / culminator / culminatus** Late L. *culminatus* culminate, apical (> L. *culmen*, *culminis* ridge, summit).
- Cultrides** (syn. *Neomorphus*) L. *culter*, *cultri* knife; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Cultrunguis** (syn. *Ketupa*) L. *culter*, *cultri* knife; *unguis* claw, talon.
- Cumana** (syn. *Pipile*) Specific name *Crax cumanensis* von Jacquin, 1784, White-headed Piping Guan.
- cumanensis** Cumaná (= Sucre), Venezuela.
- cumatilis** L. *cumatilis* sea-coloured, blue (> Gr. *kuma* wave).
- cumingi / cumingii** Hugh Cuming (1791–1865) English naturalist, conchologist and collector in tropical America 1822–1826, 1828–1830, Polynesia 1827–1828, and the East Indies 1836–1840 (*Lepidogrammus*, *Megapodius*).
- cunctata** L. *cunctatus* hesitant, delaying, late (*cunctari* to delay).
- Cuncuma** (syn. *Haliaeetus*) Nepalese name *Kunkum* for Pallas’s Fish Eagle *Haliaeetus leucoryphus*.
- cuneata / cuneatus** L. *cuneatus* wedge-shaped (*cuneus* wedge).
- cuneicauda** L. *cuneus* wedge; *cauda* tail.
- cuneicaudata / cuneicaudatus** L. *cuneus* wedge; *caudatus* -tailed.
- cuneirostris** L. *cuneus* wedge; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).
- cunicularia** L. *cunicularius* burrower, miner (*cuniculus* mine, or an underground passage). ▶ “Alondra minera” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Geositta*).
- cuntur** Quechua *Kuntur* condor (syn. *Vultur gryphus*).
- Cuphopterus** (syn. *Horizorhinus*) Gr. *kuphos* curved, round; *-pteros* -winged.

**Cuphornis** (syn. *Horizorhinus*) Gr. *kuphos* humped, curved; *ornis* bird.

**cupidineus** L. *cupidineus* of Cupid, desiring.

**cupido** L. *cupido* love, desire; ▶ “Urogallus minor. Cocq de bois d’Amérique” of Catesby (1731); the erectile neck feathers of the extinct Heath Hen were thought to resemble the wings of Cupid, the god of love (*Tympanuchus*).

**Cupidonia** (syn. *Tympanuchus*) Specific name *Tetrao cupido* Linnaeus, 1758, Greater Prairie-chicken.

**cuprea** L. *cupreus* coppery, copper- (*cuprum* copper).

▶ “Pigeon violet de la Martinique” of Brisson (1760), and “Pigeon de la Martinique” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Geotrygon martinica*).

**cupreicauda** / **cupreicaudus** L. *cupreus* coppery; *cauda* tail.

**cupreiceps** L. *cupreus* coppery; *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).

**cupreipennis** L. *cupreus* coppery; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).

**cupreocauda** L. *cupreus* coppery; *cauda* tail.

**cupreonitens** L. *cupreus* coppery; *nitens* glittering, shining.

**cupreovertris** L. *cupreus* coppery; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**cupreus** L. coppery, copper- (*cuprum* copper).

**cupripennis** L. *cupreus* coppery; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).

**Curaeus** From specific name *Turdus curaeus* Molina, 1782, Austral Blackbird.

**curaeus** Araucano name *Küren* for the Austral Blackbird (*Curaeus*).

**Cureus** (syn. *Coccyzus*) Gr. *koureus* unknown bird.

**curilica** Kurile Is., Siberia.

**curiosus** L. *curiosus* inquisitive, curious.

**curionicus** Curonia (= Courland or Kurland = Latvia).

**Curroteron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *kuroō* to validate; *trērōn* pigeon (unnecessary amendment of syn. genus *Kurroteron* Bonaparte, 1854).

**Curruca** • (syn. *Saxicola*) L. *curruca* unidentified small bird. • (syn. *Sylvia*) Specific name *Motacilla curruca* Linnaeus, 1758, Lesser Whitethroat.

**curruca** L. *curruca* unidentified bird mentioned by Juvenal; “An English writer, Eliot, identified the name with the Hedge-Sparrow [= Dunnock *Prunella*]” (BOU 1915). Ray (1678) wrote of the Dunnock, “In the Nest of this bird the Cuckow is said to lay her Egg, which the foolish bird sits upon, hatches, and brings up the young one till it be fledg’d, and can shift for it self: Whence the word *Curruca* signifies as much in *Latine* as *Cuckold* with us in *English*, i.e. one that brings up another mans Child for his own”; ▶ “*Curruca*” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), and “*Motacilla supra fusca, subtus albida, recribus fuscis: extima margine tenuiore alba*” of Linnaeus (1746); “Linnaeus using this rather obscure name for the Lesser Whitethroat was perhaps inspired by the now obsolete Swedish name *kruka* for *Sylvia curruca*” (Tyrberg, *in litt.*) (*Sylvia*).

**currucaria** / **currucarius** L. *curruca* unidentified small bird mentioned by Juvenal.

**currucoides** From specific name *Motacilla curruca* Linnaeus, 1758, Lesser Whitethroat; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling; Bechstein (1798) named the Mountain Bluebird “Grauliche Grasmücke” and wrote that it closely resembled the “Klapper-grasmücke” (= Lesser Whitethroat) (*Sialia*).

**cursitans** L. *cursitans* running (*cursitare* to run up and down, to run about).

**Cursor** (syn. *Cursorius*) Specific name *Charadrius cursor* Latham, 1787, Cream-coloured Courser.

**cursor** L. *cursor* runner (*currere* to run). ▶ “Cream-coloured Courser” of Latham (1785) (*Cursorius*).

**cursoria** L. *cursorius* courier, runner (*currere* to run).

**Cursorius** Specific name *Charadrius cursor* Latham, 1787, Cream-coloured Courser. • (syn. *Pluvianus*) L. *cursorius* courier, runner (*currere* to run).

**curtata** / **curtatus** L. *curtatus* shortened, abbreviated (*curtare* to shorten).

**curtipes** L. *curtus* short, curtailed; *pes* foot.

**curtus** L. *curtus* short, curtailed.

**curucui** Tupí name *Surucuí* for a smaller type of bird (*Trogon*).

**Curucujus** (syn. *Trogon*) From specific name *Trogon curucujus* Linnaeus, 1766, Blue-crowned Trogon.

**curvata** L. *curvatus* curved, bent.

**curvipennis** L. *curvus* curved (*curvare* to curve); *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).

**Curvirostra** (syn. *Loxia*) From specific name *Loxia curvirostra* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Crossbill.

**curvirostra** / **curvirostre** / **curvirostris** L. *curvus* curved (*curvare* to curve); *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak, bill). ▶ “Sirlu du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Certhilauda*). ▶ “*Loxia*” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599), Charleton (1668) and Willughby (1676), “Crossbill” of Ray (1678), “Cross-Bill. *Loxia*” of Albin (1731), and “*Loxia rostro forficato*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Loxia*). ▶ “Hook-billed Pigeon” of Latham (1783) (*Trogon*). ▶ “Loggerhead” of Sloane (1725), and “Grande Sitelle à bec crochu” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (?syn. *Tyrannus caudifasciatus*). ▶ “*Collurio madagascariensis*” of Brisson (1760) (*Vanga*).

**curvirostris** L. *curvus* curved (*curvare* to curve); *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Malkoha Rouverdin” of Levaillant (1807) (*Rhamphococcyx*).

**Curzon** (syn. *Gypsophila*) George Nathaniel 1st Marquess Curzon of Kedleston (1859–1925) British politician and Viceroy of India 1899–1905. Amend. *Cursonia*.

**Cutia** Nepalese name *Khutya* for the Nepal Cutia *Cutia nipalensis*.

**cutingi** Charles Suydam Cutting (b. 1889), US naturalist, collector, patron and trustee of the AMNH (subsp. *Delichon nipalense*).

**cuvieri** / **Cuvieria** (syn. *Falco*) / **cuvierii** • Léopold Chrétien Frédéric Dagobert Baron Cuvier (1769–1832) French anatomist, better known by his *nom de plume* Georges Cuvier (*Dryolimnas*, syn.

*Pachyramphus viridis*, *Phaeochroa*, *Ramphastos*, *Talegalla*. • Frédéric Georges Cuvier (1773–1838) French zoologist and palaeontologist, brother of Baron Cuvier (*Falco*).

**cuyensis** Cuyo I., Philippines.

**cyana** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue. In ornithology this colour term can refer to any shade of blue.

**Cyanalcyon** (syn. *Todiramphus*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher.

**cyanauchen** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *aukhēn* neck, throat.

**cyane / cyanea** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue, sea-blue (> Gr. *kuaneos* dark-blue). ▶ “Coccothraustes caeruleus. Blue Grosbeak” of Edwards (1751) (syn. *Cyanocompsa brissonii*). ▶ “Blew Linnet” of Catesby (1731), “Painted Finch” of Edwards (1750), and “Tangara bleu de la Caroline” of Brisson (1760) (*Passerina*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche à collier du Sénégal” (= ♀) and “Gobe-mouche à gorge rousse du Sénégal” (= ♂) of Brisson (1760) (*Platysteira*).

**Cyanecula** (syn. *Luscinia*) From specific name *Sylvia cyanecula* Meisner, 1804 (= subsp. *Luscinia svecica*, Bluethroat).

**cyaneula** Dim. from L. *cyaneus* dark-blue.

**cyaneiceps** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue; *-ceps* headed.

**cyaneicollis** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue; Mod. L. *-collis* -necked. ▶ “Yahaná garganta celeste” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Porphyryla martinica*).

**cyanella** Dim. from L. *cyaneus* dark-blue.

**cyaneoberyllina** Gr. *kuaneos* dark-blue; *bērullōs* beryl.

**cyaneoleuca** Gr. *kuaneos* dark-blue; *leukos* white.

**cyaneotincta** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue; *tinctus* dyed, coloured (*tingere* to dye).

**cyaneovirens** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue; *virens* green.

**cyaneoviridis** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue; *viridis* green.

**Cyanepops** (syn. *Phoeniculus*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *epops* hoopoe.

**Cyanerpes** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *herpēs* creeper.

**cyanescens** Inferred L. *cyanescens* dark bluish (*cyaneus* dark blue). ▶ “Alconcillo obscuro azulajo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Falco femoralis*).

**cyaneum / cyaneus** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue, sea-blue. ▶ “Blue Hawk” of Edwards (1758) (*Circus*). ▶ “Black and Blue Creeper” of Edwards (1751), and “Grimpeau bleu du Brésil” of Brisson (1760) (*Cyanerpes*).

**cyanicarpus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *karpos* wrist.

**cyanicauda** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue; *cauda* tail.

**cyaniceps** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**cyanicollis** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue; Mod. L. *-collis* -necked (> L. *collum* neck).

**cyanictera** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *ikteros* jaundice-yellow.

**Cyanicterus** From specific name *Pyrranga cyanictera* Vieillot, 1819, Blue-backed Tanager.

**cyanicterus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *ikteros* jaundice-yellow.

**cyanifrons** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue; *frons* forehead, front.

**cyanirostris** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Suiriri negro pico celeste” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Knipolegus*).

**Cyanispida** (syn. *Alcedo*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; syn. genus *Ispida* Brisson, 1760, kingfisher.

**Cyanistes** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue.

**cyaniventer / cyaniventris** L. *cyaneus* dark-blue; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**cyanocalyptra** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *kaluptra* veil, head-dress.

**cyanocampter** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *kamptos* flank, bend.

**cyanocapilla** L. *cyaneus* lapis lazuli (Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue); *-capillus* -crowned (*capillus* hair of the head).

**cianocephala / cianocephalum** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head). ▶ “*Sylvia viridis*” (= ♀) of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Dacnis cayana*). ▶ “Lindo azul y oro cabeza celeste” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Euphonia*). ▶ “*Psittaca cianocephalos*” of Brisson (1760) (*Psittacula*). ▶ “Turtle-Dove from Jamaica. *Turtur jamaicensis*” of Albin (1738) (*Starnoenas*). ▶ “Flauta del sol” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Syrigma sibilatrix*). ▶ “Tangara varié à tête bleue de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Tangara*).

**Cyanocephalus** (syn. *Gymnorhinus*) From specific name *Gymnorhinus cyanocephalus* zu Wied, 1841, Piñon Jay.

**cyanocephalus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *-kephalos* -headed.

**Cyanoceyx** (syn. *Ceyx*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; genus *Ceyx* de Lacépède, 1799, kingfisher.

**Cyanochen** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *khēn* goose.

**cyanochlamys** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *chlamos* cloak.

**cyanochlora / cyanochlorus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *chlōros* green.

**cyanochrom / cyanochrous** Gr. *kuanokhroos* dark in hue, dark-blue hued.

**Cyanocinclia** (syn. *Monticola*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.

**cyanocinctus** L. *cyaneus* lapis lazuli; *cinctus* band.

**Cyanocitta** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *kitta* jay.

**cyanocollis** L. *cyaneus* lapis lazuli; Mod. L. *-collis* -necked (> L. *collum* neck).

**Cyanocompsa** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *kompsos* pretty, elegant.

**Cyanocorax** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *korax* raven.

**Cyanocorvus** (syn. *Cyanocorax*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; L. *corvus* raven.

**Cyanodacnis** (syn. *Dacnis*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; genus *Dacnis* Cuvier, 1816, dacnis.

**Cyanoderma** (syn. *Stachyris*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *derma* skin, hide. Amend. *Cyanodesma*.

**Cyanodiglossa** (syn. *Diglossopsis*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; genus *Diglossa* Wagler, 1832, flowerpiercer.

- cyanodorsalis** L. *cyanos lapis lazuli*; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, -backed (*dorsum* back).
- cyanofrons** L. *cyanos lapis lazuli*; *frons* front, forehead.
- Cyanogarrulus** (syn. *Cyanocitta*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; genus *Garrulus* Brisson, 1760, jay; based on *Cyanocorax* Boie, 1826 (pt.) and *Cyanurus* Swainson, 1831 (pt.).
- cyanogaster / cyanogastra** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *gastēr* belly (cf. L. *cyanos lapis lazuli*; *gaster* belly). ▶ “Rollier à Ventre Bleu” of Levaillant (1806) (*Coracias*).
- cyanogenia / cyanogenys** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *genus* cheek.
- cyanogrammus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *grammos* writing; ▶ “*Psittaca Amboinensis varia*” of Brisson (1760), “*Perruche d’Amboina*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “*Perruche à face bleue*” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “*Perruche à Tête Bleue*” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Trichoglossus haematodus*).
- Cyanograucalus** (syn. *Coracina*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; syn. genus *Graucalas* Cuvier, 1816, cuckooshrike.
- cyanogularis** L. *cyanos lapis lazuli*; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- cyanoides** Syn. specific name *Loxia cyanea* Linnaeus, 1758 (= *Cyanocompsa brissonii*, Ultramarine Grosbeak); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Cyanocompsa*).
- cyanolaema / Cyanolaemus** (syn. *Lampornis*) / **cyanolaemus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *laimos* throat.
- Cyanolampis** (syn. *Cynanthus*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *lampēs* epithet of the sun (cf. *lampē* torch).
- Cyanolanius** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike. Amend. *Cyanolestes* (Gr. *lēistēs* robber, i.e. shrike).
- Cyanolesbia** (syn. *Agelaiocercus*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; syn. genus *Lesbia* Cabanis & Heine, 1860, sylph.
- cyanoleuca / cyanoleucus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *leukos* white. ▶ “*Martin pêcheur à ventre sable*” of Temminck (1807) (*Halcyon*). ▶ “*Yahaná blanco y celeste*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Porphyryla flavirostris*). ▶ “*Golondrina de los timoneles negros*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Pygochelidon*).
- Cyanolimnas** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; Mod. L. *limnas* rail (> Gr. *limnas* of the marsh > *limnē* marsh).
- Cyanoliseus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *halusis* chain, ornament. Amend. *Cyanolyseos*, *Cyanolyseus*.
- Cyanoloxia** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; genus *Loxia* Linnaeus, 1758, crossbill. In ornithology *loxia* is used for an assortment of heavy-billed finches or finch-like birds. Amend. *Cyanoloxias*.
- Cyanolyca** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *lukos* type of crow, perhaps the Jackdaw, mentioned by Aristotle and Hesychius.
- cyanomelaena** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *melas*, *melaina* black.
- cyanomelana / cyanomelas** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *melas*, *melanos* dark, black. ▶ “*Urraca morada*” of de Azara (1803) (*Cyanocorax*). ▶ “*Fringilla caerulea*” of Koelreuter 1767 (syn. *Dacnis cayana*). ▶ “*Promérops Namaquois*” of Levaillant (1807) (*Rhinopomastus*). ▶ “*Gobe-Mouches Mantelé*” of Levaillant (1805) (*Trochocercus*).
- Cyanomitra** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *mitra* head-band, diadem.
- Cyanomyia** (syn. *Agyrtia*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *muia* fly (i.e. small bird).
- Cyanomyias** (syn. *Hypothymis*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).
- cyanonota** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- cyanonotha / cyanonothus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *nōthos* spurious.
- cyanonotum** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *-nōtos* -backed.
- Cyanonympha** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *nymphē* nymph.
- cyanopectus** L. *cyanos lapis lazuli* (> Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue); *pectus* breast.
- Cyanophaia** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *phaios* dusky.
- cyanophalax** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *phalos* horn of a helmet.
- cyanophanes** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *-phanēs* showing, shining (*phainō* to show).
- Cyanophasis** (syn. *Syrmaticus*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; Mod. L. *phasia* pheasant.
- Cyanophonia** (syn. *Euphonia*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; genus *Euphonia* Desmarest, 1806, euphonia.
- cyanophrys** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *ophrys* eyebrow.
- Cyanopica** L. *cyanos lapis lazuli*; *pica* magpie.
- cyanopileata** L. *cyanos lapis lazuli*; *pileatus* -capped.
- cyanopis** Gr. *kuanōpis* blue-eyed, dark-eyed (*kuanos* dark-blue; *ōps*, *ōpos* eye).
- Cyanopitta** (syn. *Pitta*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta.
- cyanopleurus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *pleuron* ribs, sides.
- cyanopogon** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *pōgōn* beard.
- Cyanopolius** (syn. *Cyanopica*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *polios* grey.
- Cyanops** (syn. *Megalaima*) / **cyanops** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *ōps* face.
- cyanopsis** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *opsis* appearance.
- Cyanopsitta** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot. Amend. *Cyanopsittacus*.
- cyanoptera** Gr. *kuanopteros* dark-winged, blue-winged (*kuanos* dark-blue; *-pteros* -winged > *pteron* wing). ▶ “*Pato alas azules*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Anas*). ▶ “*Lindo saiobob*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Thraupis*).
- Cyanopterus** (syn. *Anas*) From specific name *Anas cyanoptera* Vieillot, 1816, Cinnamon Teal.
- cyanopterus** Gr. *kuanopteros* blue-winged, dark-winged.
- cyanopteryx** Gr. *kuanopteryx* blue-winged, dark-winged.
- Cyanoptila / cyanoptila** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *ptilon* plumage.
- cyanopus** • Gr. *kuanōpos* of dark aspect; ▶ “*Tordo del negro y vario*” of de Azara (1802–1805)



- (*Agelasticus*); ► *Falco cayanensis* Latham, 1790, and “Petit autour de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Leptodon cayanensis*). • Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *pous* foot (syn. *Numenius madagascariensis*).
- cyanopygia / cyanopygius** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *-pygos* -rumped (*puḡē* rump).
- cyanopyrra** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *purrhos* flame-coloured (*pur* flame). ► “Golondrina vientre roxizo” of de Azara (1802–1805), and “Hirondelle bleue et rousse” of Sonnini (1809) (syn. *Hirundo erythrogaster*).
- Cyanorampus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *rhamphos* bill.
- cyanorhyncha / cyanorynchus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *rhunkhos* bill.
- cyanorostris** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; L. *-rostris* -billed (rostrum beak). ► “Yacatexotli” of Hernandez (1651) (syn. *Oxyura jamaicensis rubida*).
- Cyanositta** (syn. *Sitta*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.
- cyanosparius** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *sparizō* to palpitate, to throb.
- Cyanospiza** (syn. *Passerina*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *spiza* finch.
- cyanostictus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *stiktos* spotted.
- cyanostigma** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *stigma* spot.
- cyanostriata** L. *cyanus* lapis lazuli; *striatus* striated.
- Cyanosylvia** (syn. *Luscinia*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; genus *Sylvia* Scopoli, 1769, warbler.
- cyanota** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *ous*, *ōtos* ear (cf. *kuanōtēs* dark-eyed).
- cyanotephra** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *tephra* ashes.
- cyanothorax** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *thōrax* breast.
- cyanothorus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *thouros* impetuous.
- Cyanothrus** (syn. *Molothrus*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *thrōskō* to impregnate, to rape.
- Cyanotis** (syn. *Tachuris*) / **cyanotis** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *-ōtis* -eared. ► “Grand Grimpar” of Levaillant (1807) (?syn. *Xiphocolaptes albicollis*).
- Cyanoferon** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *trērōn* pigeon.
- cyanotropus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *tropos* guise, fashion.
- cyanotus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *-ōtis* -eared.
- cyanooptera** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail); *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- cyanous** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *ous*, *ōtos* ear.
- cyanoventris** L. *cyanus* lapis lazuli; *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- cyanovirens** L. *cyanus* lapis lazuli; *virens* green.
- cyanura / Cyanurus** (syn. *Calocitta*, syn. *Cyanocorax*) / **cyanurus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail). ► “Garza cuello aplo-mado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Butorides striata*). ► “Merle de la Guiane” of de Buffon (1765–1780) (syn. *Pitta guajana*).
- cyanus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue. • Gr. *kuanos* unknown bird, formerly identified with the Blue Rock Thrush or the Wallcreeper *Tichodroma* (syn. *Monticola solitarius*).
- Cybernetes** (syn. *Gubernetes*) Gr. *kubernētēs* governor (*kubernāō* to steer).
- cycladum** Mod. L. *Cycladum* of the Cyclades (L. *Cyclades* Cyclades, Aegean Sea).
- Cyclarhis** Gr. *kuklos* circle; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils. Amend. *Cyclorhis*.
- Cyclopsitta** (syn. *Opopsitta*) Gr. MYTH. Cyclops, a race of giants in Sicily having but one eye in the middle of their foreheads (*kuklos* circle; *ōps* eye) (cf. Gr. *kuklōps* round-faced); Mod. L. *psitta* parrot; the “Cyclopsitte” of Hombron & Jacquinet (1853). Amend. *Cyclopsittacus* (Gr. *psittakos* parrot).
- Cyclopteroptis** (syn. *Zosterops*) Gr. *kuklos* circle; *pteron* feather; *ōps* eye.
- Cyclorhynchus** (syn. *Rhynchocyclus*) / **Cyclorrhynchus** Gr. *kuklos* circle, shield, ring; *rhunkhos* bill.
- cygnoid** Original spelling of specific name *Anser cygnoides* Linnaeus, 1758, Swan Goose (printed “cygnoid.” to avoid printing “-es” on the next line).
- cygnoides** L. *cygnus* swan; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling; ► “Anser cygnoides” of Albin (1731), “Anser cygneus Guineensis” of Willughby (1676), “Swan-Goose” of Ray (1678), “Anser, rostro semicylindrico atro basi gibbo, minor” of Linnaeus (1746), and “Anser chinensis” of Linnaeus (1747) (*Anser*).
- Cygnopsis** (syn. *Anser*) From genus *Cygnus* Bechstein, 1803, swan; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Cygnus** From specific name *Anas cygnus* Linnaeus, 1758, Whooper Swan; based on *Anas olor* J. Gmelin, 1789, Mute Swan. Amend. *Cycnus*.
- cygnus** L. *cygnus* swan (> Gr. *kuknos* swan). Gr. MYTH. *Cycnus* or *Cygnus*, the son of Sthenelus king of Liguria, was sorely afflicted by the death of his friend Phaëthon and was metamorphosed into a swan. In other versions of the story *Cycnus*, son of Apollo, in a fit of pique at not getting his own way, threw himself from the peak of Mt. Teumessus and was changed into a swan, as was *Cycnus*, son of Neptune, when he was slain by Achilles. • TL. Swan I., Victoria, Australia (syn. *Anthochaera rufogularis*). ► “Cygnus ferus” of Belon (1555) and Gesner (1555), “Wild Swan”, “Elk” or “Hooper” of Ray (1678), “Wild Swan” of Edwards (1743), and “Anas rostro semicylindrico atro, cera flava, corpore albo” of Linnaeus (1746, 1747) (*Cygnus*).
- cylindricus** Gr. *kulindros* cylinder.
- Cymatobolus** (syn. *Procellaria*) Gr. *kumatobolos* throwing up waves (*kuma*, *kumatos* wave; *ballō* to throw).
- Cymbilaimus** L. *cymba* small boat, skiff (especially the one used by Charon to ferry the dead, a reference to the heavy bill); genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike (Cabanis & Heine (1860) considered the second part of the name to be from Gr. *laimos* throat). Amend. *Cymbilanius*.
- Cymbirhynchus** Gr. *kumbē* boat (cf. *kumbē* probably an error for *komba*, a sort of crow mentioned by Hesychius); *rhunkhos* bill.

- Cymbops** (syn. *Cochlearius*) Gr. *kumbē* boat; *ōps* face.
- Cymindes** (syn. *Rostrhamus*) / **Cymindis** (syn. *Leptodon*) / **Cymindus** (syn. *Leptodon*) Gr. *kumindis* unidentified bird, probably mythical but perhaps a sort of owl or bird of prey.
- Cymochorea** (syn. *Oceanodroma*) Gr. *kuma* wave; *khoreia* dance, of dancing (*khoros* dance).
- Cynodroma** (syn. *Fregatta*) Gr. *kuma* wave; *-dromos* -racer.
- Cymotomus** (syn. *Puffinus*) Gr. *kumotomos* wave-cleaving.
- Cynaedium** (syn. *Anthus*) Dim. from Gr. *kunaidēs* shameless.
- Cynanthus** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *anthos* blossom, flower. ● (syn. *Aglaiocercus*, syn. *Archilochus*).
- Cynchramus** (syn. *Emberiza*) Gr. *kukhramos*, *kikhramos* or *kinkhramas* unknown bird which accompanied the quails on migration, variously thought to be a bunting, rail or crane.
- cynophora** Gr. *kuōn*, *kunos* dog; *-phoros* -carrying (*pherō* to carry).
- cynosurae** L. *Cynosura*, *Cynosurae* Cynosura or Lesser Bear, constellation of the North Pole. ● TL. Baillie I., Arctic America (syn. *Pluvialis squatarola*).
- Cyornis** Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue; *ornis* bird.
- cyornithopsis** From genus *Cyornis* Blyth, 1843, blue flycatcher; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Cyphorhinus** Gr. *kuphos* hump, hunch; *rhīs*, *rhinos* nose (i.e. bill). Amend. *Cyphorhina*.
- Cyphos** (syn. *Argicus*) / **cyphos** Gr. *kuphos* hunch-backed, humped. Amend. *Cyphas*, *Cyphus*.
- cypriaca** L. *Cypriacus* Cyprian, of Cyprus (*Cyprus* Cyprus (> Gr. *Kupros* Cyprus).
- cypriotes / cypriotis** Mod. L. *Cypriotes* Cypriot (L. *Cyprus* Cyprus).
- cyprius** L. *Cyprius* Cyprian.
- cypselina** Gr. *kupselos* swallow.
- Cypseloides** From syn. genus *Cypselus* Illiger 1811, swift; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Cypselopteryx** (syn. *Chelictinia*) Gr. *kupselos* swallow; *pteryx* wing.
- Cypselus** (syn. *Apus*) L. *cypselus* type of swallow (> Gr. *kupselos* swallow).
- Cypsiurus** Gr. *kupselos* swallow; *oura* tail.
- Cypsnagra** Gr. *kupselos* swallow; syn. genus *Tanagra* Linnaeus, 1764, tanager; “A name made up of the first half of one word and the last half of another, is as deformed a monster in nomenclature as a Mermaid or a Centaur would be in zoology; yet we find examples in ... *Cypsnagra* ... etc.” (Strickland 1842).
- cyrenaicae** L. *Cyrenaica* Cyrenia, Cyrenaica (Roman province of North Africa = Libya).
- Cyrtes** (syn. *Coracina*) Gr. *kurtēn* hump, hunch.
- Cyrtonyx** Gr. *kurtos* curved; *onux* nail, claw.
- Cyrtopelicanus** (syn. *Pelecanus*) Gr. *kurtos* curved, bulging; genus *Pelecanus* Linnaeus, 1758, pelican.
- Cyrtostomus** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Gr. *kurtos* curved, bulging; *stoma* mouth.
- Cyrtotes** (syn. *Molothrus*) Gr. *kurtotēs* humped shoulders.

# Dd

D

- dabbenei** / **dabbenena** Roberto Dabbene (1864–1938) Argentinian ornithologist (*Aimophila*, *Diomedea*, *Penelope*).
- Dacelalcyon** (syn. *Actenoides*) From genus *Dacelo* Leach, 1815, kookaburra; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher.
- Dacelo** Anagram of genus *Alcedo* Linnaeus, 1758, kingfisher. “Nonsense names ... To the same class we may refer anagrams of other generic names, as *Dacelo* and *Cedola* of *Alcedo* ... Such verbal trifling as this is in very bad taste, and is especially calculated to bring the science into contempt. It finds no precedent in the Augustan age of Latin, but can be compared only to the puerile quibblings of the middle ages ... And it is peculiarly annoying to the etymologist, who after seeking in vain through the vast storehouse of human language for the parentage of such words, discovers at last that he has been pursuing an *ignis fatuus*” (Strickland 1842).
- dachilleae** Bárbara Bistevins Treinani de D’Achille (c. 1989) Italian journalist and ecologist based in Peru (*Nannopsittaca*).
- daciae** L. *Dacius* Dacian, Romanian (Dacia, a Roman province comprising Transylvania, Moldavia, Bessarabia and Wallachia, now Romania).
- Dacnidea** (syn. *Hemispingus*) Dim. from genus *Dacnis* Cuvier, 1816, dactnis.
- Dacnis** Gr. *daknis* type of bird from Egypt, otherwise unidentified, mentioned by Hesychius and the grammarian Pompeius Festus.
- dacotiae** Moorish name *Dacos* for Fuerteventura, Canary Is.
- Dacryophorus** (syn. *Lepidocolaptes*) Gr. *dakruon* tear (*dakruō* to weep); *phoros* carrying.
- dacrylostactus** Gr. *dakrusistaktos* in floods of tears.
- dactylatra** Gr. *daktulos* finger; L. *ater* black (i.e. with black primaries).
- Dactylortyx** Gr. *daktulos* toe; *ortyx* quail.
- Dactylostrix** (syn. *Tyto*) Gr. *daktulos* toe; *strix* owl.
- dactylus** Gr. *daktulos* finger.
- dacunhae** Tristan da Cunha, South Atlantic Ocean.
- Daedalion** (syn. *Accipiter*, syn. *Falco*) GR. MYTH. Daedalion, a son of Lucifer who, mortified at the death of his son Philonis, threw himself from the heights of Mount Parnassus and was metamorphosed into a falcon by Apollo (*cf.* Gr. *daidaleos* dappled, marked).
- daedalus** GR. MYTH. Daedalus, Athenian architect, father to Icarus, and builder of the Cretan labyrinth (subsp. *Basileuterus tristriatus*).
- Dafila** (syn. *Anas*) No expl. (Stephens 1824); said to be a Brazilian name for some sort of duck, but this is rejected by Coues (1882).
- Dafilonetion** (syn. *Anas*) Syn. genus *Dafila* Stephens, 1824, pintail; syn. genus *Nettion* Kaup, 1829, teal.
- Dafilula** (syn. *Anas*) Dim. from syn. genus *Dafila* Stephens, 1824, pintail.
- Dagela** (syn. *Sylvia*) Etymology undiscovered.
- daguae** Río Dagua, Valle, Colombia.
- Dahila** (syn. *Copsychus*) Hindi name *Dhāiyāl* for the Oriental Magpie Robin *C. saularis*.
- dahli** Prof. Friedrich Otto Dahl (1856–1929) German zoologist, collector in New Guinea and the Bismarck Archipelago 1896–1897 (*Pachycephala*, *Rhipidura*).
- dalhousiae** Christina Brown Countess of Dalhousie (1786–1839) Scottish plant- and fern-collector, and wife of George Ramsay 9<sup>th</sup> Earl of Dalhousie, Commander in Chief, East Indies (*Psarisomus*).
- damacensis** Undiscovered toponym (?Damar or Damau, Moluccas) (syn. *Calidris ruficollis*).
- damarensis** Damaraland, Namibia.
- dambo** Swahili *dambo* peaty wet grassland (*Cisticola*).
- damicra** Gr. *da-* very; *mikros* small.
- Damia** (syn. *Neomixis*) / **damii** D. C. van Dam (fl. 1873) Dutch naturalist and collector in Madagascar 1863 (*Xenopirostris*). Amend. *Dauria*.
- Dammeria** (syn. *Ficedula*) Dammer I. (= Damar), Lesser Sunda Islands, Indonesia.
- dammermani** Dr Karel Willem Dammerman (1885–1951) Dutch zoologist, botanist and collector in Java 1910–1939 (*Myzomela*).
- damnata** / **damnatus** L. *damnatus* damaged, condemned (*damnare* to punish).
- Damophila** *Damophila* (7<sup>th</sup> century BC), poetess of Lesbos and intimate of Sappho.
- danae** GR. MYTH. Danae, daughter of Acrisius, King of Argos, who cast her adrift (*Tanyptera*).
- Dandalus** (syn. *Erethacus*) Gr. *dandalos* another name for *erithakos*.
- danisi** V. Danis (fl. 1941) French ornithologist (*Fulvetta*).
- danjoui** André Danjou (fl. 1919) French Consul in Singapore (*Jabouilleia*).
- dannefaerdi** Sigvard Jacob Dannefaerd (1853–1920) Danish collector based in New Zealand (*Miro*).
- danotia** Gr. *da-* very; *notios* southern.
- daphanea** Gr. *daphnaios* of bay, laurel (*daphnē* bay, laurel).
- daphne** GR. MYTH. Daphne, daughter of the river-god Peneus, who was transformed into a laurel-tree (syn. *Chlorostilbon prasinus*).
- daphoenonota** Gr. *daphoinos* reeking with blood; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- Daphoenositta** Gr. *daphoinos* reeking with blood; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.
- dapolia** Gr. *da-* very; *polios* grey.
- Daption** Anagram of the Portuguese name *Pintado* pied, spotted, given to the Pintado Petrel, Cape

- Petrel or Cape Pigeon *D. capensis* by early navigators with reference to its piebald plumage (> *L. pictus* painted). Amend. *Daptes* (Gr. *daptēs* eater).
- Daptrius** Gr. *daptēs* eater, bloodsucker. “δαπτριος vorator” of Vieillot (1816) not found.
- darjellensis** Darjeeling, India.
- darnaudii** J. d’Arnaud (fl. 1843) French explorer and big-game hunter in the Sudan and Abyssinia 1839–1843 (*Trachyphonus*).
- darwini** / **darwinii** Charles Robert Darwin (1809–1882) British naturalist, explorer (naturalist to HMS *Beagle* 1831–1836), joint originator of the theory of evolution by natural selection (*Geospiza*, *Nothura*, syn. *Pterocnemia pennata*, *Thraupis*).
- Daseioura** (syn. *Sarothrura*) Gr. *dasus* hairy, shaggy; *oura* tail.
- Daseocharis** (syn. *Prinia*) Gr. *dasus* bushy country, thickly wooded; *khairō* to like.
- Dasycelis** (syn. *Pygoscelis*) Gr. *dasus* hairy, shaggy; genus *Pygoscelis* Wagler, 1832, penguin.
- Dasycephala** (syn. *Attila*) Gr. *dasus* hairy, shaggy; *kephālē* head.
- Dasyrotapha** Gr. *dasus* hairy, shaggy; *krotaphos* brow, temples. Amend. *Dasyrotropha*.
- Dasylophus** Gr. *dasus* hairy, shaggy; *lophos* crest.
- Dasyntecopa** (syn. *Lepidothrix*) Gr. *dasunō* to make hairy; *metōpon* forehead.
- Dasyopsis** (syn. *Attila*) Gr. *dasus* hairy, shaggy; *opsis* appearance.
- Dasyornis** Gr. *dasus* hairy, shaggy; *ornis* bird.
- Dasyptilops** (syn. *Pithys*) Gr. *dasus* hairy, shaggy; *ptilon* feather; *ōps* appearance.
- Dasyptilus** (syn. *Poliocephalus*, syn. *Psittirichas*) Gr. *dasus* hairy, shaggy; *ptilon* feather.
- dasypus** Gr. *dasypous* hairy-footed (*dasus* hairy; *pous* foot).
- Dasyramphus** (syn. *Pygoscelis*) Gr. *dasus* hairy, shaggy; *rhamphos* bill. Amend. *Dasyrhamphus*.
- daubentoni** Edmé Louis d’Aubenton (or Daubenton) (1732–1788) French naturalist (*Crax*).
- Daulias** (syn. *Luscinia*) L. *Daulias avis* Daulian bird, nightingale; ancient Daulias, in Phocis, was the scene of the gruesome feast where the dishonoured sisters Philomela and Procne tricked King Tereus of Thrace into eating the flesh of his own son Itylus.
- daulias** L. *Daulias avis* Daulian bird, nightingale.
- dauma** Bengali name *Dama* for the Orange-headed Thrush *Z. citrina* (cf. Hindi *Dauma* for the Brown Rock Chat *Cercomela fusca*). According to Macleod (1954) “Dama” is the Bengali name for the Scaly Thrush, but no native names are recorded in Ali and Ripley (1973) for this thrush. There is no explanation in Latham (1787) (“It is called *Cowal*, from its note imitating that word”) nor in Latham (1790) (where it is called “Dauma Thrush”) (*Zoothera*).
- daurica** / **dauricus** / **daurica** / **dauricae** / **dauricus** Dauria, south-eastern Siberia (after the Dauri or Dağuri, a nomadic Mongolian tribe that inhabited the area).
- davidi** /  **davidiana** /  **davidianus** • André David-Beaulieu (b. 1896) French colonial administrator in Indochina, and naturalist (*Arborophila*). • Abbé Père Jean Pierre Armand David (1826–1900) French missionary to China 1858–1874, and naturalist (*Bradypterus*, *Carpodacus*, *Niltava*, *Paradoxornis*, *Poecile*, *Pterorhinus*, *Pyrgilauda*, *Stachyridopsis*, *Strix*).
- davisoni** William Ruxton Davison (d. 1893) collector and Curator of Raffles Museum, Singapore 1887–1893 (*Phylloscopus*, *Pseudibis*, *Pycnonotus*).
- dayakanum** Dayak peoples of Borneo.
- dayi** Col. Lee G. Day (fl. 1960) US financier, sponsor of expeditions to tropical America 1915 and 1927 (*Capito*, *Elaenia*).
- dea** L. *dea* goddess. ▶ “Avis paradisiaca ternatana” of Seba (1735), and “Alcedo binis plumis in cauda longissimis. Swallow-tail’d Kingfisher” of Edwards (1751) (*Galbula*).
- dealbatus** L. *dealbatus* whitewashed, plastered (*dealbare* to whitewash).
- debilirstris** L. *debilis* weak; -*rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).
- debilis** L. *debilis* feeble, weak.
- decaocto** L. *deca-* ten- (in comp.) (*decem* ten); *octo* eight; GR. MYTH. a hard-worked maidservant, bemoaning her pay of a miserly 18 pieces a year, prayed for release and was changed by the gods into a dove that echoed her mournful cries (*Streptopelia*).
- decaptus** L. *de* among, from; subspecific name *Anthus leucophrys captus* Hartert, 1905 (= subsp. *Anthus similis*, Long-billed Pipit) (subsp. *Anthus similis*).
- deceptus** L. *deceptus* deceiving, beguiling (*decipere* to deceive).
- deceptor** L. *deceptor* deceiver, fraud.
- deciptens** L. *deciptens* deceiving (*decipere* to cheat).
- deckeni** Karl Claus Freiherr von der Decken (1833–1865) German explorer (*Tockus*).
- decollatus** L. *decollatus* beheaded (*decollare* to behead).
- decolor** L. *decolor* pale, off-colour.
- decolorans** L. *decolorans* fading, discolouring.
- decolorata** / **decoloratus** L. *decoloratus* discoloured, faded (*decolor* off-colour, pale > *decolorare* to discolour).
- decoloris** L. *decolor*, *decoloris* discoloured, faded.
- Deconychura** Gr. *deka* ten; *onux*, *onukhos* claw; *oura* tail: “The generic name here chosen refers to the peculiarities of the tail, with ten retrices having the stiffened stems extended beyond the webs and bent down” (Cherrie 1891).
- decora** L. *decorus* beautiful (*decor* grace, beauty).
- decorata** / **decoratus** L. *decoratus* adorned, beautiful (*decus* grace, distinction > *decorare* to embellish).
- decorosa** L. *decorosus* elegant, beautiful.
- decorus** L. *decorus* beautiful (*decor* grace, beauty).
- decumana** / **decumanus** L. *decumanus* large, immense (cf. *decumanus* legionnaire > *decimus* tenth).
- decurtatus** L. *decurtatus* shortened (*curtus* short).

- Decurus** (syn. *Prinia*) Gr. *deka* ten; *oura* tail.
- decussata / decussatus** L. *decussatus* decussate, marked with crosses (*decussis* ten = X).
- dedemi** Baron F. K. van Dedem (fl. 1910) Dutch naturalist and collector in the East Indies (*Picus*, *Rhipidura*).
- defensorum** L. *defensorum* of the defenders (*defensor* defender, protector).
- deficiens** L. *deficiens* wanting, failing (*deficere* to abandon).
- Defilippia** (syn. *Hemiparra*) / **defilippiana** / **defilippii** Filippo de' Defilippi (1814–1867) Italian naturalist, traveller and collector (*Pterodroma*, *Sturnella*).
- definita** L. *definitus* definite, distinct (*definire* to mark out).
- degener** L. *degener* degenerate, unworthy, ignoble.
- degens** L. *degens* degenerate, unworthy
- deglandi** Dr Côme Damien Degland (1787–1856) French ornithologist, Director of the Museum d'Histoire Naturelle in Lille (*Melanitta*).
- degodiensis** Degodi, Sidamo Province, Ethiopia.
- Deignaniplectes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Herbert Girton Deignan (1906–1968) US ornithologist and collector; Mod. L. *plectes* weaver.
- deiroleucus** Gr. *deirē* throat; *leukos* white.
- dejecta** L. *deiectus* low, dispirited, dejected (*deicere* to cast down).
- Delacourella** (syn. *Nesocharis*) Dim. after Jean Théodore Delacour (1890–1985) French ornithologist, explorer, collector, and aviculturalist.
- Delacourigallus** (syn. *Lophura*) Jean Théodore Delacour (1890–1985) French ornithologist, aviculturalist, explorer in Indochina 1923–1939, and collector; L. *gallus* farmyard cock.
- delalandei / delalandi / delalandii** Pierre Antoine Delalande (1787–1823) French naturalist, explorer and collector in Brazil 1816 and tropical Africa 1818–1822 (*Corythopsis*, *Coua*, syn. *Stephanoxis lalandi*, *Treron*).
- delamerei** Hugh Cholmondeley 3<sup>rd</sup> Baron Delamere (1870–1931) pioneer settler in East Africa Protectorate (= Kenya) 1903–1931 (*Estrilda*).
- delatrii / delattrei** Adolphe de Lattre (fl. 1847) French naturalist and collector in Mexico and Colombia (*Lophornis*, *Tachyphonus*).
- Delatria** (syn. *Lampornis*) Henri de Lattre (fl. 1838) French naturalist and collector in Mexico.
- delatrii** • Adolphe de Lattre (fl. 1847) French naturalist and collector in Mexico and Colombia (*Bastileuterus*). • Henri de Lattre (fl. 1838) French naturalist and collector in Mexico (syn. *Campylopterus hemileucurus*).
- delawarensis** Delaware River, United States.
- delegorguei** Louis-Adulphe Delegorgue (1814–1850) French traveller, hunter and naturalist in South Africa 1839–1850 (*Columba*, *Coturnix*).
- Deleornis** Gr. *dēlos* conspicuous, plain to see (cf. *dēlēeis* mischievous); *ornis* bird.
- Deleplectes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *dēlos* visible, manifest; Mod. L. *plectes* weaver.
- delesserti** Adolphe Delessert (d. 1843) French naturalist and collector in India 1834–1839 (*Dryonastes*).
- delelicia** L. *delelicius* effaced, deleted, blotted out (*delere* to blot out).
- delica** L. *delicia* delight.
- delicata** L. *delicatus* dainty, nice, delicate (*deliciae* delights, allurements).
- delicatula / delicatulus** Dim. from L. *delicatus* dainty, nice (*deliciae* delights).
- delicatus** L. *delicatus* delicate, nice. ▶ “Petit Aigle de la Guiane” of Mauduyt de la Varenne (1784) (syn. *Morphnus guianensis*).
- Delichon** Anagram from syn. genus *Chelidon* Boie, 1822, martin.
- deliciosa / deliciosus** L. *deliciosus* delicate, delightful, delicious (*delicia* charm, delight).
- Delopygia** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *dēlos* visible, clear; *-pugios* -rumped.
- Delothraupis** Gr. *dēlos* visible, clear; *thraupis* unidentified small bird, perhaps a finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- delphinae** GR. MYTH. Delphinios, an epithet of the sun god Apollo; the “Oiseau-mouche Delphine” of Lesson (1839) (*Colibri*).
- deltae** L. *Delta* Nile delta.
- deltarhyncha / Deltarhynchus** Gr. *delta* delta, Δ, the letter D; *rhunkhos* bill.
- delutescens** L. *de* about, of; *luteus* saffron-yellow.
- Demelioteucus** (syn. *Agelaioides*) Etymology undiscovered (cf. Gr. *demeleas* leeches; *teukhos* armour).
- dementjevi** Prof. Georgii Petrovich Dement'ev (1898–1969) Russian zoologist (subsp. *Accipiter nisus*).
- demersa / demersus** L. *demersus* plunging (*demergere* to sink). ▶ “Penguin pedibus nigris. Black-footed Penguin” of Edwards (1743) (*Spheniscus*).
- Demigretta** (syn. *Egretta*) Mod. L. *demi-* half- (>Med. L. *dime dius* half); genus *Egretta* Forster, 1817, egret.
- deminuta / deminutus** L. *deminutus* small, diminutive.
- demissa / demissus** L. *demissus* modest, poor (*demittere* to lower).
- demonstratus** L. *demonstratus* indicating, pointing out (*demonstrare* to indicate).
- Dendragapus** Gr. *dendron* tree; *agapaō* to be fond of.
- Dendrexetastes** Gr. *dendron* tree; *exetastēs* examiner.
- Dendrhyphantes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *dendron* tree; syn. genus *Hyphantes* Reichenbach, 1850, weaver.
- Dendrobates** (syn. *Certhia*, syn. *Veniliornis*) / **dendrobates** Gr. *dendrobatēs* tree-climber (*dendrobatēō* to climb trees).
- Dendrobiastes** (syn. *Ficedula*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *biastēs* tyrant.
- Dendrochelidon** (syn. *Hemiprocne*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *khelidōn* swallow.

- Dendrocincla** Gr. *dendron* tree; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush (> Gr. *kinklos* unidentified bird).
- Dendrocinclopa** (syn. *Deconychura*) From genus *Dendrocincla* G. Gray, 1840, woodcreeper; Gr. *ōpē* look, aspect.
- Dendrocitta** Gr. *dendron* tree; *kitta* magpie.
- Dendrocolaptes** Gr. *dendrokolaptēs* woodpecker.
- dendrocolaptoides** From genus *Dendrocolaptes* Hermann, 1804, woodcreeper; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Clibanornis*).
- Dendrocopos** Gr. *dendron* tree; *kopos* striking (*koptō* to strike). Amend. *Dendrocopus*.
- Dendrocops** (syn. *Dendrocolaptes*) From genus *Dendrocolaptes* Hermann, 1804, woodcreeper; Gr. *ōps* appearance.
- Dendrocoptes** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *koptō* to strike.
- Dendrocopus** (syn. *Dendrocolaptes*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *kopos* striking.
- Dendrocygna** Gr. *dendron* tree; genus *Cygnus* Bechstein, 1803, swan.
- Dendrodramus** (syn. *Pygarrhichas*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *-dromos* -runner.
- Dendrodromas** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *dromas* running.
- Dendrofalco** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *dendron* tree; L. *falco* falcon.
- Dendroica** Gr. *dendron* tree; *oikos* dwelling (*oikeō* to inhabit).
- Dendroma** (syn. *Philydor*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *-dromos* -runner.
- Dendromanens** (syn. *Dendrocincla*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *-manēs* to be passionately fond of.
- Dendromus** (syn. *Campethera*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *-dromos* -runner.
- Dendronanthus** Gr. *dendron* tree; genus *Anthus* Bechstein, 1805, pipit. ● (syn. *Anthus*).
- Dendronessa** (syn. *Aix*, syn. *Dendrocygna*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *nēssa* duck.
- Dendrooecia** (syn. *Herpsilochmus*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *oikos* house.
- Dendroperdix** (syn. *Francolinus*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *perdix* partridge.
- Dendrophaps** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *phaps* pigeon.
- Dendrophassa** (syn. *Treron*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *phassa* pigeon.
- Dendrophila** (syn. *Arborophila*, syn. *Sitta*) / **dendrophilus** Gr. *dendron* tree; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).
- Dendrophylax** (syn. *Bathmidura*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *phylax* watcher, sentinel.
- Dendropicos** Gr. *dendron* tree; *pikos* woodpecker.
- Dendroplex** Gr. *dendron* tree; *plēssō* to strike.
- Dendronis** (syn. *Xiphorhynchus*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *ornis* bird.
- Dendrorityx** Gr. *dendron* tree; *ortyx* quail.
- Dendrospiza** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *spiza* finch.
- Dendrotreton** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *trērōn* pigeon.
- Dendrotypes** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *dendron* tree; *tuptō* to strike.
- denhami** Lt.-Col. Dixon Denham (1786–1828) English explorer in West Africa, Lt.-Governor of Sierra Leone 1828 (*Neotis*).
- deningeri** Dr Karl Deninger (1878–1918) German zoologist and explorer, leader of the second Freiburger Moluccan Expedition 1911–1912. (*Lichmera*, *Turdus*).
- dennistouni** John Dennistoun (fl. 1924) British naturalist and collector in the Philippines 1894 (*Sterrhoptilus*).
- denotata** L. *denotatus* marked out, pointed out (*denotare* to designate).
- densirostris** L. *densus* thick; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).
- densus** L. *densus* thick, dense.
- dentata / dentatus** L. *dentatus* toothed (*dens*, *dentis* tooth).
- dentī** Capt. R. E. Dent (b. 1882) British explorer, collector and game-warden in Kenya (syn. *Apalis nigrescens*, *Sylvietta*).
- Dentiger** (syn. *Haliastur*) L. *dens*, *dentis* tooth; *-ger* carrying (*gerere* to carry).
- dentirostris** L. *dens*, *dentis* tooth; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- Dentophorus** (syn. *Odontophorus*) L. *dens*, *dentis* tooth; Gr. *-phoros* -carrying.
- depauperata** L. *de* from, of; *pauperare* to deprive (*pauper* poor, scanty).
- derbiana / derbianus / derbyi** ● Edward Smith Stanley 13<sup>th</sup> Earl of Derby (1775–1851) English zoologist and founder of Knowsley Menagerie and Museum (*Aulacorhynchus*, syn. *Chauna chavaria*, *Eriocnemis*, *Oreophasis*, *Orthotomus*, subsp. *Pitangus sulphuratus*, *Psittacula*). ● TL. Derby, northern Western Australia (subsp. *Licmetis pastinator*).
- Derbyomyia** (syn. *Eriocnemis*) Edward Smith Stanley 13<sup>th</sup> Earl of Derby (1775–1851) English zoologist and founder of Knowsley Menagerie and Museum; Gr. *muia* fly.
- Dermophrys** (syn. *Lonchura*) Gr. *derma* skin; *ophrys* eyebrow.
- deroepstorffi** Fr. A. de Roepstorff (1842–1883) Indian civil service and linguist in the Andamans 1875–1883 (*Tyto*).
- Deropytus** Gr. *derē* neck; *ptuon* fan.
- Dertroides** (syn. *Bubalornis*) Gr. *dertron* sharp-pointed; *-oidēs* resembling.
- dertrum** Gr. *dertron* sharp-pointed.
- deserta / desertae / deserti** L. *desertus* or *desertum*, *deserti* desert, waste, solitude. ● TL. Desertas Is., Madeira (*Pterodroma*).
- deserticola** L. *desertum* desert (*deserere* to forsake); *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- deserticolor** L. *desertum* desert; *color* colour.

**Desertipicus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) L. *desertum* desert; *picus* woodpecker.

**desertorum** L. *desertorum* of the deserts (*desertum* desert). ▶ “Rougri” of Levaillant (1796) (?syn. *Buteo vulpinus*).

**deses** L. *deses* inactive, indolent.

**desgodinsi** Abbé Auguste Desgodins (1826–1913) French missionary to Tibet (*Malacias*).

**desiderata** L. *desideratus* longed for, welcomed.

**desidiosa** L. *desidiosus* indolent, lazy (*desidia* idle, inactive).

**desmaresti / desmarestii** Anselme Gætan Desmarest (1784–1838) French zoologist (*Phalacrocorax*, *Psittaculirostris*, *Tangara* ▶ “Tangara rouverdin, femelle” of Desmarest 1805, syn. *Tangara viridisima* ▶ “Tanagra gyrola” of Swainson 1829).

**desmursii** Marc Athanase Parfait Eillet des Murs (1804–1878), French ornithologist (*Sylviorthorhynchus*).

**desolata / desolationis / desolatus** L. *desolatus* forsaken, desolated (*desolare* to abandon). • TL. Desolation I. (= Kerguelen Is.), Indian Ocean; ▶ “Brown-banded Petrel” of Latham (1785) (*Pachyptila*). • TL. Desolation I., Tierra del Fuego (syn. *Thalassarche chrysostoma*).

**despecta / despectus** L. *despectus* despised, contemptible (*despicere* to look down upon).

**Despotes** (syn. *Tyrannus*) / **despotes** Gr. *despotēs* lord.

**Dessonornis** Gr. *bēssa* glen, wooded valley; *ornis* bird. Amend. *Bessonornis*, *Bessornis*.

**destructa** L. *destructus* ruined (*destruere* to destroy). • “These two specimens were collected inland and were not brought in before night, when they were already in bad condition ... the male lost its tail” (Hartert 1930) (*Lonchura*).

**destructor** L. *destructor* destroyer. ▶ “Grand Aigle de la Guiane” of Mauduyt de la Varenne (1784) (syn. *Harpia harpyja*).

**destructus** L. *destructus* ruined (*destruere* to destroy).

**detersus** L. *detersus* clean, cleansed (*detergere* to cleanse by wiping).

**detorta** L. *detortus* misrepresented, distorted (*detorque* to distort).

**deuteronymus** Gr. *deuteros* second, next; *onoma* name.

**deva** Hindu MYTH. Deva, a good spirit or god (*Galerida*).

**devia** L. *devia* living in out of the way places, solitary; devious, foolish.

**devillei / devillii** Émile Deville (1824–1853) French collector in tropical America (syn. *Protogeris cyanoptera*, *Dendrexetastes*, *Drymophila*, syn. *Gymnostinops yuracares*, syn. *Oroaetus isidori*, *Pyrrhura*, *Saucerottia*).

**Devioeca** (syn. *Microeca*) Revd Charles Walter De Vis (1829–1915) English naturalist, collector and Curator of the Queensland Museum 1882–1905; genus *Microeca* Gould, 1841, flyrobin.

**Devisornis** (syn. *Malurus*) Revd Charles Walter De Vis

(1829–1915) English naturalist, collector and Curator of the Queensland Museum 1882–1905; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**devittata / devittatus** L. *de-* not; *vittatus* banded.

**devius** L. *devia* living in out of the way places, solitary; devious, foolish.

**Dewetia** (syn. *Spizocorys*) Commandant-Gen. Christiaan Rudolf De Wet (1854–1922) of the Orange Free State Army 1900–1902.

**dewittei** Dr Gaston-François de Witte (1897–1980) Belgian herpetologist and collector in the Congo 1931–1935 (*Anthus*, *Francolinus*).

**dexter** L. *dexter* dextrous, skilful.

**dextra / dextralis** L. *dextra* on the right.

**diabolica / diabolicus** L. *diabolicus* diabolical, devilish (> Gr. *diabolikos* diabolical > *diabolos* devil). ▶ “Diable” or “Diablotin” of Labat (1722) (syn. *Pterodroma hasitata*).

**Diacmura** (syn. *Lonchura*) Gr. *dis* double; *akmē* point; *oura* tail.

**diaconus** Late L. *diaconus* deacon, minister.

**diadema** L. *diadema* diadem (> Gr. *diadēma* diadem, royal head-dress).

**diademata / diadematum / diadematus** L. *diadematus* diademed (*diadema* diadem).

**Dialazulena** (syn. *Todiramphus*) Dim from syn. genus *Dilazula* Mathews, 1918, kingfisher.

**dialeucos** L. *dialeucos* intermixed with white, whitish (> Gr. *dialeukos* very white; *dia-* thoroughly; *leukos* white).

**Dialia** (syn. *Lophornis*) L. *dialis* ethereal, aerial (*Dialis* belonging to Diespiter or Jupiter).

**dialilaema / dialilaemus** L. *dialis* ethereal; Gr. *laimos* throat.

**Dialiptila** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *dialuō* to part asunder; *pilon* feather.

**Dialis** (syn. *Drepanis*) L. *dialis* ethereal (ROM. MYTH. *Dis*, *Ditis* god, Jupiter).

**Diallactes** (syn. *Taraba*) Gr. *diallaktēs* mediator.

**diamesa / diamesus** Gr. *diamesos* midway between.

**diamondi** Prof. Jared Diamond (b. 1937), US biologist (*Phonygammus*).

**diana** ROM. MYTH. Diana, the huntress, virgin goddess of the moon and hunting (*Myiomela*).

**diaphora** Gr. *diaphoros* different, unlike.

**Diaphorasma** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *diaphora* moving about.

**Diaphorillas** (syn. *Amyornis*) Gr. *diaphoros* different; *illas* thrush.

**Diaphoropterus** (syn. *Lalage*) Gr. *diaphoros* different; *pteron* wing.

**diaphorus** Gr. *diaphoros* different, unlike.

**diardi** Pierre Médard Diard (1795–1863) French zoologist employed by the Dutch East India Company 1825–1863 (*Lophura*, *Rhopodytes*).

**Diardigallus** (syn. *Lophura*) From specific name *Euplocomus diardi* Bonaparte, 1856, Siamese Fireback Pheasant; L. *gallus* farmyard cock.

**diardii** Pierre Médard Diard (1795–1863) French

- zoologist employed by the Dutch East India Company 1825–1863 (*Harpactes*).
- Diatropura** (syn. *Coliuspasser*) / **diatropurus** Gr. *diatropos* different; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- diatropus** Gr. *diatropos* different.
- diazí** Agustín Díaz (1829–1893) Mexican military engineer, geographer and explorer (*Anas*).
- dibapha** Gr. *dibaphos* double-dyed purple, deep crimson. ▶ “Cochineal Creeper” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Myzomela sanguinolenta*).
- Dicaeum** Gr. *dikaion* supposedly an Indian bird mentioned by Aelianus, but the name probably refers to the scarab beetle *Scarabaeus sacer*.
- Diceratornis** (syn. *Tragopan*) Gr. *dikeratos* two-horned; *ornis* bird.
- Dichoceros** (syn. *Buceros*) Gr. *dikhōs* doubly, in two ways; *kerōs* horn.
- Dicholophus** (syn. *Cariama*) Gr. *dikho-* double- (in comp.) (*dikha* in two); *lophos* crest.
- dichroa** Gr. *dikhrous* two-coloured (*di-* two- (in comp.) (*dis* twice); *khroos* complexion).
- dichrocephalus** Gr. *dikhrōs* two-coloured; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- Dichrognathus** (syn. *Pittinus*) Gr. *dikhrōs* two-coloured; *gnathos* jaw.
- dichroides** From specific name *Parus dichrous* Blyth, 1844, Grey-crested Tit; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Lophophanes dichrous*).
- Dichromanassa** Gr. *dikhromōs* two-coloured (*di-* two-, double; *khroma* colour); *anassa* queen, lady (cf. *nassa* duck).
- dichromata** Gr. *dikhromōs* two-coloured.
- Dichropogon** (syn. *Willisornis*) Gr. *dikhrōs* two-coloured; *pōgōn* beard.
- dichrorhyncha / dichrorhynchus** Gr. *dikhrōs* two-coloured; *rhunkhos* bill.
- dichroura** Gr. *dikhhrōs* two-coloured; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- dichrous** Gr. *dikhrous* two-coloured (*di-* two-, double; *khroos* complexion).
- Dichrozona** Gr. *dikhrōs* two-coloured; *zōnē* belt, girdle.
- dickeyae** Florence Dickey née Murphy (fl. 1932) widow of US ornithologist Donald R. Dickey (*Icterus*).
- dickeyi** Donald Ryder Dickey (1887–1932) US zoologist, collector, and photographer, and author (*Colinus*, *Cyanocorax*).
- dickinsoni** Dr John Dickinson (1832–1863) British doctor and missionary to Nyasaland (*Falco*).
- dicolorus** L. *di-* apart, separate; *colorius* coloured (*color* colour).
- Dicrachibia** (syn. *Dicrurus*) Gr. *dikros*, *dikra* forked; syn. genus *Chibia* Hodgson, 1836, drongo.
- Dicranostreptus** (syn. *Dicrurus*) Gr. *dikranon* pitchfork; *streptos* curved, twisted (*strephō* to twist).
- Dicranura** (syn. *Phibalura*) Gr. *dikranos* two-pointed; *oura* tail.
- dicrocephala / dicrocephalus** Erroneous spellings of From specific name *Hyphantornis dichrocephala* Salvadori, 1896, Juba Weaver.
- Dicrocerus** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *dikros* forked; *kerkos* tail.
- dicrorhyncha / Dicrorhynchus** (syn. *Semnormis*) / **dicrorhynchus** Gr. *dikros* forked, bifurcate; *rhunkhos* bill.
- dicruriformis** From genus *Dicrurus* Vieillot, 1816, drongo; L. *forma* shape, figure.
- dicruroides** From genus *Dicrurus* Vieillot, 1816, drongo; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Surniculus*).
- Dicruropsis** (syn. *Dicrurus*) From genus *Dicrurus* Vieillot, 1816, drongo; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Dicrurus** Gr. *dikros* forked; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- Dictaea** (syn. *Emberizoides*) L. *Dictaeus* Dictaeae, Cretan.
- dictator** L. *dictator* dictator, absolute commander (*dictare* to dictate).
- Dichyopipo** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *diktuon* net; *pipō* pied woodpecker.
- didimus** Gr. *didumos* forked; double, twin.
- didinus** From syn. genus *Didus* Linnaeus, 1766, dodo.
- dido** Gr. MYTH. Dido or Elissa, daughter of the Tyrian king Belus, sister to Pygmalion, and founder of Carthage (subsp. *Acrocephalus caffer*).
- Didunculus** Dim. from syn. genus *Didus* Linnaeus, 1766, dodo; “our *Didunculus*, or little Dodo” (Peale 1848).
- Didus** (syn. *Raphus*) Portuguese *doudo* simpleton, fool. “A strange fowle; which I had at the Iland Mauritius called by ye portingalls [Portuguese] a Do Do” (Altham 1628 in Newton & Gadow 1893). Altham’s companion wrote of the bird, “Here [Mauritius] and here only and in Dygarroys [Rodrigues], is generated the Dodo (a Portuguese name it is, and has reference to her simpleness)” (Herbert 1634).
- Didymacis** (syn. *Francolinus*) Gr. *didumos* double; *akis* barb, needle.
- Didymosticta** (syn. *Euschistospiza*) Gr. *didumos* twin, double; *stiktos* spotted.
- didymus** Gr. *didumos* forked; double, twin.
- dieffenbachii** Prof. Dr Johann Karl Ernst Dieffenbach (1811–1855) German geologist, naturalist, humanist and collector in New Zealand 1839–1841 (*Gallirallus*).
- diemenensis / diemenianus** Van Diemen’s Land (= Tasmania). ● Erroneous TL. Van Diemen’s Land (= Kangaroo I.) (syn. *Dromaius baudinianus*). ● Erroneous TL. Diemen’s Land (= New Caledonia) (*Philemon*).
- differens** L. *differens* different, superior (*differre* to scatter).
- difficilis** L. *difficilis* difficult. Coined for species of uncertain systematic position and difficult to allocate, usually as a result of poorly preserved, mutilated, or limited type material.
- diffusa / diffusus** L. *diffusus* diffuse, extensive (*diffundere* to spread).
- Digenea** (syn. *Ficedula*) Gr. *digenēs* of doubtful sex. Amend. *Digeula*.
- digitalis** L. *digitalis* of the finger or toe (*digitus* finger, toe).



- digitatus** L. *digitatus* having fingers or toes (*digitus* finger, toe).
- Diglossa** Gr. *diglōssos* double-tongued; speaking two languages.
- Diglossopsis** From genus *Diglossa* Wagler, 1832, flowerpiercer; Gr. *-ōpis* -faced (*ōps* face).
- dignissima** L. *dignissimus* very becoming (super. from *dignus* worthy, becoming).
- dignus** L. *dignus* worthy, becoming (*decere* it is seemly).
- digressa** L. *digressus* separation, digression (*digredi* to separate).
- Dikempia** (syn. *Microeca*) L. *dis* (*di-* before *k*) apart, in two; syn. genus *Kempia* Mathews, 1912, flyrobin.
- Dilara** (syn. *Locustella*) Etymology undiscovered (cf. Gr. *dilax*, *dilaria* word of unknown meaning listed by Hesychius).
- Dilazula** (syn. *Todiramphus*) Gr. *di-* two-, double; Med. L. *lazulus* azure.
- Dilazulena** (syn. *Todiramphus*) Gr. *dis* twice; syn. genus *Lazulena* Mathews, 1918, kingfisher.
- dilectissima / dilectissimus** L. *dilectissimus* very select (*diligere* to esteem).
- diligens** L. *diligens* attentive, careful (*diligere* to prize).
- dillonii** R. Quartin Dillon (d. 1840) French hunter and explorer in Abyssinia 1839–1840 (*Bubo*).
- dillwynni** Lewis Llewellyn Dillwyn MP (1814–1892) British politician, ornithologist and collector in Borneo 1854 (syn. *Ceyx rufidorsum*).
- Dilobus** (syn. *Lobipluvia*) Gr. *di-* two-, double; *lobos* lobe.
- Dilophaleus** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *dilophos* double-crested; *halieus* fisherman.
- Dilophilus** (syn. *Pterocles*) Gr. *deilē* afternoon, late afternoon; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).
- Dilophus** (syn. *Creatophora*) / **dilophus** Gr. *dilophos* double-crested.
- diluta** L. *dilutus* weak, diluted (*diluere* to dilute).
- dilutescens** L. *dilutus* weak, diluted.
- dilutior** L. *dilutior* clear, diluted (*dilutus* diluted).
- dilutus / dilutum / dilutus** L. *dilutus* weak, diluted, resolved, thin, soft.
- diluvialis** L. *diluvialis* of a deluge or flood (*diluvium* inundation, flood).
- dimidiata / dimidiatum / dimidiatus** L. *dimidiatus* divided (*dimidius* halved; *di-* apart, *medius* middle).
- diminuta / diminutus** Late L. *diminutivus* diminutive (> L. *deminuere* to diminish).
- Dimorpha** (syn. *Ficedula*) / **dimorpha / dimorphicus** Gr. *dimorphos* dimorphic, of two forms (*di-* two-, double; *morphē* form). ● Salvadori (1874), in his description of the Papuan Hawk Owl, alluded to the upperparts resembling those of two species of hawk owl (now *Ninox rufa humeralis* and *N. r. aruensis*), and the underparts resembling those of the Short-eared Owl *Asio flammeus* (*Uroglaux*).
- dimotus** L. *dimotus* separated, divided (*dimovere* to divide).
- dinellianus / dinellii** Luis M. Dinelli (fl. 1939) Argentinian naturalist and collector (*Pseudocolopteryx*, *Thamnophilus*).
- dinemelli** Dinemelli (fl. 1840) a collector in Abyssinia, about whom nothing else is known (*Dinemellia*).
- Dinemellia** From specific name *Textor dinemelli* Rüppell, 1845, White-headed Buffalo Weaver.
- Dinopicus** (syn. *Dinopium*) Gr. *deinos* huge, mighty; *pikos* woodpecker.
- Dinopium** Gr. *deinos* mighty, huge; *ōps*, *ōpos* appearance.
- Dinorhamphus** (syn. *Ramphastos*) Gr. *deinos* mighty; *rhamphos* bill.
- Dinospiza** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *deinos* formidable, terrible; *spizias* hawk. Amend. *Dinospizias*.
- Diodon** (syn. *Harpagus*) From specific name *Falco diodon* Temminck, 1823, Rufous-thighed Kite.
- diodon** Gr. *di-* two-, double ; *odōn* tooth.
- Diomedea / diomedea** GR. MYTH. Diomedes, warrior king of Aetolia, abandoned his kingdom because of the sexual excesses of his wife during his absence at the siege of Troy, and founded the city of Argyripa in Italy. At his death from old age, his companions were so distraught that they were turned into white seabirds. The *aves Diomedias* Diomedean birds, of Latin authors were unknown seabirds, but may have been gannets or gulls (*Calonectris*).
- Diomedella** (syn. *Thalassogeron*) Dim. from genus *Diomedea* Linnaeus, 1758, albatross.
- Diopezus** (syn. *Gallicolumba*) Gr. *dios* mighty, noble; *pezos* on foot.
- diophrys** Gr. *di-* two-, double; *ophrus* eyebrow.
- diophthalma** Gr. *di-* two-, double; *ophthalmos* eye.
- diops** Gr. *di-* two-, double; *ōps* eye.
- diopsioides** From specific name *Alcedo diops* Temminck, 1824, Blue-and-white Kingfisher; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Todiramphus nigrocyaneus*).
- Diopsittaca** Gr. *dios* noble; *psittakē* parrot.
- Dioptornis** Gr. *diopteron* optical instrument, lens; *ornis* bird.
- Diotima** (syn. *Heliangelus*) Gr. *dios* heavenly; *timaō* to revere.
- Dipardalotus** (syn. *Pardalotus*) Gr. *di-* double-; genus *Pardalotus* Vieillot, 1816, pardalote.
- Diphogena** (syn. *Coeligena*) Gr. *di-* two-, double; *phlogion* little flame (dim. from *phlox* or *phlogia* flame) (cf. *genos* race, offspring). Amend. *Diphlogaena*, *Diphlogena*.
- diphone** Gr. *diphōnos* many-tongued.
- Diphylloides** Gr. *di-* two-, double; *phullon* leaf; *-oidēs* resembling (*eidos* likeness).
- Dipletron** (syn. *Polyplectron*) Gr. *di-* two-, double; *plēktron* cock's spur.
- Diplectropus** (syn. *Polyplectron*) Gr. *di-* two-, double; *plēktron* cock's spur; *pous* foot.
- Diplocercus** (syn. *Mycteria*) Gr. *diploos* double; *kerkos* tail.
- Diplochelidon** (syn. *Atticora*) Gr. *diploos* double; *khelidōn* swallow.

- Diplochilus** (syn. *Piranga*) Gr. *diploos* double; *kheilos* lip, edge.
- Diplodon** (syn. *Harpagus*) Gr. *diploos* double; *odōn* tooth.
- Diplootocus** (syn. *Phoenicurus*) Gr. *diploos* double; *ōotokos* egg-laying.
- Diphophoneus** (syn. *Laniarius*) Gr. *diploos* double; *phoneus* murderer (i.e. shrike) (cf. syn. genus *Phoneus* Kaup, 1829, shrike).
- Diplopsalis** (syn. *Hydropsalis*) Gr. *diploos* double; *psalis* pair of scissors.
- Diplopterus** (syn. *Tapera*) Gr. *diploos* double; *-pteros* -winged, -feathered.
- Diplopteryx** (syn. *Hydrophasianus*) Gr. *diploos* double; *pteryx* feathers.
- Diplura** (syn. *Mycteria*) Gr. *diploos* double; *oura* tail.
- Dipluravis** (syn. *Mycteria*) Syn. genus *Diplura* Jerdon, 1864, stork; L. *avis* bird. This name was created by Strand (1910); “*Dipluravis* would have priority for this genus, were it not for *Ibis* ... *Diplocercus* ... and *Pseudotantalus* ... It is, therefore, stranded on the beach of synonymy - a warning to entomologists who may be tempted to introduce ornithological terms in obscure places” (Richmond 1917).
- dipora / diporus** Gr. *diporos* with two openings.
- Dipsaleon** (syn. *Sterna*) Gr. *dis* twice; *psalis* scissors (cf. *dipsaleos* thirsty, dry).
- direptor** L. *direptor* plunderer.
- discessa** L. *discessus* separated, divided, forsaken (*discedere* to separate).
- discifer** L. *discus* discus, disc, plate; *ferre* to bear.
- discolor** L. *discolor* of different colours. ▶ “Grand Coucou de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760), “Vouron-Driou” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “African Cuckoo cum var. A” of Latham (1782) (*Leptosomus*). ▶ “Tangavio” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Tordo común” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Molothrus bonariensis*).
- discors** L. *discors* different, at variance; ▶ “*Querquedula americana* variegata. White-face Teal” (= ♂) of Catesby (1731); refers to the variegated face pattern of the drake Blue-winged Teal. BOU (1915) has “from its peculiar wing-markings.” Gruson (1972) says the epithet refers to the discordant flight-note, but the original description is based on Catesby, where no reference is made to the bird’s habits or calls (*Anas*).
- Discosura** Gr. *diskos* plate; *oura* tail.
- discrepans** L. *discrepans* disagreeing, discordant (*discrepare* to be discordant).
- Discura** (syn. *Discosura*) / **discurus** Gr. *diskos* plate, disc; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- disjuncta / disjunctus** L. *disiunctus* separated (*disiungere* to separate).
- dispar** L. *dispar* different, dissimilar.
- disposita** “The name *disposita* refers to the furtive, secretive and skulking habits” (Ripley & Marshall 1967) (L. *dispositus* arranged, distributed > *disponere* to arrange). The authors may have had another word or explanation in mind (e.g. L. *delitescere* to skulk; *dispergere* to disperse) (*Ficedula*).
- disputans** L. *disputans* disputing, contending (*disputare* to argue).
- disruptans / disruptis** L. *disruptus* disrupted, shattered (*disrumpere* to shatter).
- dissaepius** L. *dissaepius* parted, separated (*dissaepire* to separate).
- Dissemuroides** (syn. *Dicrurus*) From syn. genus *Dissemurus* Gloger, 1841, drongo; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Dissemuropsis** (syn. *Dicrurus*) From syn. genus *Dissemurus* Gloger, 1841, drongo; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Dissemurulus** (syn. *Dicrurus*) Dim. from syn. genus *Dissemurus* Gloger, 1841, drongo.
- Dissemurus** (syn. *Dicrurus*) Gr. *dissos* double; *sēmeia* flag, military standard; *oura* tail.
- dissentiens** L. *dissentiens* differing (*dissentire* to be different).
- dissimilis** L. *dissimilis* unlike, dissimilar.
- dissita** L. *dissitus* lying apart, remote (*disserere* to spread).
- Dissodectes** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *dissos* double; *sōdes* singing birds; *ktonos* murder (cf. *dektēs* receiver).
- dissors** L. *dissors* not shared with, having a separate fate.
- Dissoura** (syn. *Ciconia*) Gr. *dissos* divided, double; *oura* tail.
- distans** L. *distans* distant, separate (*di-* apart; *stare* to stand).
- distincta** L. *distinctus* distinct (*distinguere* to separate).
- distinctis** L. *distincte* distinctly, clearly (*distinguere* to separate).
- distinctus** L. *distinctus* distinct.
- distinguenda / distinguendus** L. *distinguere* to distinguish, to separate.
- districta** L. *districtus* busy, occupied (*distringere* to divert).
- disturbans** L. *disturbare* to frustrate, to drive apart.
- Ditelmatias** (syn. *Gallinago*) Gr. *dis* double; syn. genus *Telmatias* Boie, 1826, snipe.
- Diuca** From specific name *Fringilla diuca* Molina, 1782, Common Diuca Finch.
- diuca** Araucano names *Diuca* and *Siuca* for the Common Diuca Finch (*Diuca*).
- diuatæ** Diuata Mountains, Mindanao, Philippines.
- Diucopsis** (syn. *Neothraupis*, syn. *Schistochlamys*) From genus *Diuca* Reichenbach, 1850, diuca finch; Gr. *-ōpis* -faced (*ōps* face). Amend. *Diucopsis*.
- diurnum / diurnus** L. *diurnus* belonging to a day (*dies* day).
- Diva** (syn. *Tangara*) L. *diva* goddess.
- divaga / divagus** L. *divagus* wandering (*divagare* to wander about).
- divaricata / divaricatus** L. *divaricatus* spread out (*divaricare* to spread out).
- diverga** L. *divergium* point of separation.

**divergens** Mod. L. *divergens* diverging (L. *divergium* point of separation).

**diversa / diversum / diversus** L. *diversus* different, diverse (*divertere* to differ).

**Dives** From specific name *Icterus dives* Deppe, 1830, Melodious Blackbird.

**dives** L. *dives* costly.

**divinus** L. *divinus* divine.

**divisorius** Serra do Divisor, Acre, Brazil.

**divisus** L. *divisus* separated, divided (*dividere* to divide).

**Dixiphia** Gr. *di-* two-, double; *xiphias* sword, comet (*xiphos* sword).

**dixoni** Charles Dixon (1858–1926) British oologist, journalist and author (*Zoothera*).

**djampeanus** Djampea I. (= Tanahdjampea), Flores Sea, Indonesia.

**Dnophera** (syn. *Threnetes*) Gr. *dnopheros* dark, murky.

**dobsoni** Dr George Edward Dobson (1848–1895) English zoologist (*Coracina*).

**docilis** L. *docilis* docile, easily taught (*docere* to teach).

**docima** Gr. *dokimos* esteemed, excellent, notable.

**Docimastes** (syn. *Ensifera*) Gr. *dokimastēs* examiner.

**Docimus** L. *docetus* skilled, learned (*docere* to instruct).

**dodsoni** W. Dodson (fl. 1895) traveller and collector in Arabia and tropical Africa (*Pycnonotus*).

**dohertyi** William Doherty (1857–1901) US traveller, adventurer, naturalist and collector (*Chlorophoneus*, *Coracina*, *Lophozosterops*, *Loriculus*, *Pitta*, *Ptilinopus*, *Zoothera*).

**dohrni / dohrnii** • Heinrich Wolfgang Ludwig Dohrn (1838–1913) German entomologist and collector on Príncipe 1865 (*Horizorhinus*). • Dr Karl Augustus Dohrn (1806–1892) German businessman and entomologist (*Ramphodon*).

**dolei** Sanford Ballard Dole (1844–1926) Hawaiian judge and politician, President of the Hawaiian Republic 1893–1898, Governor of Territory of Hawaii 1900–1903 (syn. *Chasiempis gayi*, *Palmeria*).

**Dolerisca** (syn. *Leucippus*) Dim. from *doleros* deceitful, false.

**Doleromyia** (syn. *Leucippus*) Gr. *doleros* deceitful; *muia* fly (i.e. small bird).

**doliatus** Mod. L. *doliatus* barred, striped (perhaps from L. *dolere* to suffer pain) (cf. L. *dolatus* hewing; *dolo* sword-stick).

**Dolichonyx** Gr. *dolikhos* long; *onux* claw.

**Dolichopicos** (syn. *Xiphidiopicus*) Gr. *dolikhos* long; *pikos* woodpecker.

**dolichopterus** Gr. *dolikhos* long; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* feather).

**dolichorhynchum** Gr. *dolikhos* long; *rhunkhos* bill.

**dolichurus** Gr. *dolikhos* long; *-ouros* -tailed.

**Doliornis** Gr. *dolios* crafty, wily; *ornis* bird.

**Dolometis** (syn. *Cyanopica*) Gr. *dolomētis* crafty, wily.

**Dolospingus** Gr. *dolos* cunning, false (cf. *dōlos* slave); *spingus* finch.

**dolosa / dolosus** L. *dolosus* cunning, crafty (*dolos* deceit, guile).

**domestica / domesticus** L. *domesticus* belonging to the house, domestic (*domus* house). ▶ “Passer domesticus” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “House-Sparrow” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), Frisch (1733), and “Fringilla remigibus reetricibusque fuscis, gula nigra, temporibus ferrugineis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Passer*). ▶ “Golondrina domestica” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Progne chalybea*).

**Domicella** (syn. *Lorius*) From specific name *Psittacus domicella* Linnaeus, 1758, Purple-naped Lory.

**domicella** Med. L. *domicella* damsel (dim. from L. *domina* lady). ▶ “Laurey from the Brasils” of Albin (1731), and “Psittacus coccineus orientalis, vertice nigro. Second Black-capped Lory” of Edwards (1751) (*Lorius*).

**domicellus** Erroneous gender change of the feminine substantive name *Psittacus Domicella* used by Linnaeus (1758), but subsequently placed in the masculine genus *Lorius*.

**domicola** L. *domus*, *domi* house; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell in).

**dominator** L. *dominator* ruler, lord.

**domingensis / dominica** Santo Domingo or San Domingo (= Hispaniola), West Indies. • TL. San Domingo; ▶ “Figuier cendré de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760) (*Dendroica*). • TL. Hispaniola; ▶ “Pluvier doré de Saint-Domingue” of Brisson (1760) (*Pluvialis*).

**dominicana** Dominican, Jacobin, or Black Friars, in allusion to their black and white habits or robes. ▶ “Pepoazá dominica” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Heteroxolmis*); ▶ “Dominican Cardinal” of Edwards (1750) (*Paroaria*); ▶ “Dominican Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Sturnia sturnina*).

**Dominicanus** (syn. *Larus*) From specific name *Larus dominicanus* Lichtenstein, 1823, Kelp Gull.

**dominicanus** Dominican, Jacobin, or Black Friars, in allusion to their black and white habits or robes.

**dominicensis / dominicus** Santo Domingo or San Domingo (= Hispaniola), West Indies. • TL. Dominica (= San Domingo); ▶ “Colibry de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760) (*Anthracothorax*). • TL. San Domingo; ▶ “Alouette de mer de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Calidris melanotos*); ▶ “Tangara de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760), and “Tangara de St. Domingue” of Brisson (1760), and “Tangara de St. Domingue” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Dulus*); ▶ “Esmerillon de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760), and “St.-Domingo Falcon” of Latham (1781) (subsp. *Falco sparverius*); ▶ “Carouge de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760) (*Icterus*); ▶ “Grèbe de rivière de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760) (*Limnodytes*); ▶ “Merle de Saint-Domingue” of Brisson (1760) (syn. subsp. *Mimus polyglottos orpheus*); ▶ “Querquedula dominicensis” or “Sarcelle de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760) (*Nomonyx*); ▶ “Hirondelle de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760),

and “Hirondelle d’Amérique” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Progne*); ▶ “Tyran de Sainte Domingue” of Brisson (1760), and “Saint Domingo Tyrant” of Latham (1781) (*Tyrannus*). • Erroneous TL. San Domingo (= East Indies); “The oldest name for this bird is, no doubt, *Turdus dominicus* of P. L. S. Müller ... a gentleman who brought out an edition of Linnæus’s ‘Systema Naturæ’ and included species published since 1766 ... It is a great question whether this author is entitled to recognition at the hands of ornithologists, as he was apparently colour-blind – witness his bestowing the name of *viridis* upon the rufous-and-grey *Terpsiphone* of South Africa, and *castanea* upon the totally black *Philepitta jala* of Madagascar! In the case of *Lalage terat* he has committed himself greatly, as he has not noticed the numbers of the figures on D’Aubenton’s plate, and has named the upper bird (“Merle des Indes orientales”) *dominica*, instead of the under figure, which represents a bird from San Domingo; to this he has given the name of *indicus*” (Sharpe 1879) (syn *Lalage nigra*).

**Donacias** (syn. *Lewinia*) Gr. *donax*, *donakos* reed, cane.

**Donacicola** (syn. *Lonchura*) Gr. *donax* reed, cane; *L. -cola* dweller (to inhabit).

**Donacobius** Gr. *donax* reed, cane; *bios* dwelling.

**Donacola** (syn. *Lonchura*) Gr. *donax* reed, cane; *L. -cola* dweller.

**Donacophilus** (syn. *Laterallus*) Gr. *donax* reed, cane; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).

**Donacospiza** Gr. *donax* reed, cane; *spiza* finch.

**donaldsoni** Dr Arthur Donaldson-Smith (1864–1939) US big-game hunter, naturalist and collector in Abyssinia and Somaliland 1894–1895 (*Caprimulgus*, *Plocepasser*, *Serinus*, *Tauraco*).

**Donkorella** (syn. *Agapornis*) Dim. from Amharic *Donkoro* parrot.

**dorae** Dora Philby (1888–1957) wife of British explorer Harry St John Bridger Philby (*Dendrocopos*).

**dorbignii** / **dorbignyi** / **dorbygnianus** Alcide Charles Victor Dessalines d’Orbigny (1802–1857) French naturalist, explorer in tropical America (*Arremon*, *Asthenes*, syn. *Eriocnemis glaucopoides*, *Picumnus*).

**dorcadichroa** / **dorcadichrous** Gr. *dorkas*, *dorkados* roe deer, gazelle; *khros* complexion.

**Dorcadothera** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *dorkas* gazelle; *-thēras* hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).

**Doreenia** (syn. *Nestor*) Doreen Peall (b. 1901) of New South Wales, Australia, 1934.

**doriae** Giacomo Marchese Doria (1840–1913) Italian naturalist, founder of the Museo Civico di Storia Naturale in Genoa, sponsor and explorer (*Megatriorchis*).

**Doricha** Doricha (fl. 700 BC) a famous Greek courtesan or hetaira.

**Doriponus** (syn. *Agamia*) Gr. *doriponos* toiling with the spear, spear wielding.

**doris** GR. MYTH. Doris, a sea goddess, daughter of Oceanus and Tethys and mother to the nereides (*Tanyssiptera*).

**Dorisella** (syn. *Tarsiger*) Dim. eponym; no explanation or dedication (Wolters 1980).

**Dorisornis** (syn. *Phoenicurus*) Eponym; no expl. or dedication (Wolters 1980) (Gr. *ornis* bird).

**dorotheae** / **Dorothisa** (syn. *Meliphaga*) Dorothy White (fl. 1916) daughter of Australian oologist and collector Henry Luke White (*Amytornis*).

**dorsale** / **dorsalis** L. *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back). ▶ “Chorlito à dos noir” of Sonnini (1809) (syn. *Calidris melanotos*).

**dorsimaculatus** L. *dorsum*, *dorsi* back; *maculatus* spotted (*macula* spot > *maculare* to make spotted).

**dorsofasciatus** L. *dorsum* back; Late L. *fasciatus* banded.

**dorsofusca** L. *dorsus* back; *fuscus* brown.

**dorsomaculatus** L. *dorsum* back; *maculatus* spotted (*macula* spot > *maculare* to make spotted).

**dorsostriata** / **dorsostriatus** L. *dorsum* back; *striatus* striated (*stria* furrow > *striare* to striate).

**dorsti** Prof. Dr Jean Dorst (1924–2001) French ornithologist at the Muséum Nationale d’Histoire Naturelle (Director 1975–1985) (syn. *Cisticola guinea*).

**Doryfera** Gr. *doru* spear; *pherō* to carry (cf. L. *-fera* carrying > *ferre* to carry). Amend. *Doryphora*.

**Doryphorus** (syn. *Agamia*) Gr. *doru* spear; *-phoros* -carrying.

**doubledayi** Henry Doubleday (1808–1875) and his brother Edward Doubleday (1810–1849) English entomologists (*Cynanthus*).

**dougallii** Dr Peter McDougall (1777–1814) Scottish physician and collector (Mearns & Mearns 1988) (cf. “The most likely candidate is Dr. Patrick MacDougall (1770–1817) of Glasgow ... This was the region of the type specimen, and he was the only MacDougall, M’Dougall, or McDougall practising medicine in Glasgow in 1812” (Holloway 2003) (*Sterna*).

**douglasii** David Douglas (1799–1834) Scottish botanist and plant hunter in North America 1824–1833 and Hawaii 1834 (*Lophortyx*).

**douraca** Hindi name *Dhōr fākhtā* for the Eurasian Collared Dove (syn. *Streptopelia decaocto*).

**dowii** Capt. John Melmoth Dow (1827–1892) US sea-captain, explorer, naturalist and collector (*Tangara*).

**drasticus** Gr. *drastikos* active, energetic.

**Drepananax** (syn. *Drepanornis*) Gr. *drepanē* sickle; *anax* lord.

**Drepanephorus** (syn. *Drepanornis*) Gr. *drepanē* sickle; *-phoros* -carrying.

**Drepanis** Gr. *drepanē* sickle (cf. *drepanis* sickle-wing, a bird mentioned by Aristotle and Hesychius, latterly identified as a swift or a falcon).

**Drepanoplectes** Gr. *drepanē* sickle; Mod. L. *plectes* weaver (> Gr. *plekō* to plait).

**Drepanoptila** Gr. *drepanon* sickle; *ptilon* feather.

**Drepanorhamphus** (syn. *Drepanis*) Gr. *drepanē* sickle; *rhamphos* bill.

**Drepanorhynchus** Gr. *drepanē* sickle; *rhunkhos* bill.

- (syn. *Sporophila*).

**Drepanornis** Gr. *drepanē* sickle; *ornis* bird.

**Dreptes** Gr. *dreptō* to pluck.

**dresseri** Henry Eeles Dresser (1838–1915) English traveller, ornithologist and oologist (*Atlapetes*).

**Driocististes** Gr. *drios* thicket, copse; *ktistēs* settler, builder (*ktizō* to found, to build).

**driophila** Gr. *drios* thicket, copse; *philos* -loving.

**Dromaeocercus** From genus *Dromaius* Vieillot, 1816, emu; Gr. *kerkos* tail.

**Dromaius** Gr. *dromaios* running at full speed (*trekhō* to run).

**Dromas** Gr. *dromas* running (*trekhō* to run).

**Dromiceius** (syn. *Dromaius*) Original spelling of genus *Dromaius* Vieillot, 1816, emu (Gr. *dromikos* good at running).

**Dromicus** (syn. *Oreopholus*) / **dromicus** Gr. *dromikos* good at running, speedy.

**Dromius** (syn. *Cursorius*) Gr. *dromeus* runner.

**Dromochelidon** (syn. *Glareola*) Gr. *dromas* running; *khelidōn* swallow.

**Dromococcyx** Gr. *dromas* running; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**Dromodendron** (syn. *Pygarrhichas*) Gr. *dromas* running; *dendron* tree.

**Dromolaea** (syn. *Oenanthe*) Gr. *dromas* running; *laios* thrush.

**Dromolestes** (syn. *Buteo*) Gr. *dromas* running; *lēistes* pirate, robber.

**Drongo** (syn. *Dicrurus*) *Drongo* was said to be the Malagasy name for the Madagascar Crested Drongo.

**drongo** According to Brisson (1760) *Drongo* was the native Malagasy name for the Madagascar Crested Drongo, but this name appears neither in Milon *et al.* (1973), nor Langrand (1990). ▶ “Drongo” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Dicrurus forficatus*).

**drownei** Frederick P. Drowne (fl. 1930) US traveller and collector in the Solomon Is. (*Rhipidura*).

**Dryaltes** (syn. *Sasia*) Gr. *drus* tree; *allomai* to leap.

**dryas** Gr. MYTH. *Dryas*, tree-nymph, dryad (*Rhipidura*, syn. *Vini ultramarina*).

**drygalskii** Prof. Erich Dagobert von Drygalski (1865–1949) Prussian geophysicist and polar explorer (*Anas*).

**Drymocataphus** (syn. *Pellorneum*) Gr. *drumos* thicket, copse, wood; *kataphainō* to appear.

**Drymochaera** (syn. *Vitia*) Gr. *drumos* copse, wood; *khairō* to delight in.

**Drymocharis** (syn. *Heteroxenicus*) Gr. *drumos* copse, wood; *kharis* grace (*cf. khairō* to delight in).

**Drymocichla** Gr. *drumos* copse, wood; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Drymodes** Gr. *drumōdēs* of the woods; considered by some authors to be an error for *drumodos* woodland singer, but Gould (1841) explained the name as, “signifying a lover of woodland places.” Amend. *Drymaoedus*, *Drymoedus*.

**drymodrama** Gr. *drumos* copse, wood; *-dromos* -running.

**Drymodyta** (syn. *Cisticola*) Gr. *drumos* copse, wood; *duṭēs* diver (*duō* to plunge).

**Drymodytops** (syn. *Cisticola*) Syn. genus *Drymodyta* Sundevall, 1872, *cisticola*; Gr. *ōps* appearance.

**drymoecus** Gr. *drumos* copse, wood; *oikos* living.

**Drymoica** (syn. *Cisticola*, syn. *Prinia*) Gr. *drumos* thicket, wood; *oikos* living. Amend. *Drimoica*, *Drymoeca*.

**Drymoipus** (syn. *Prinia*) Gr. *drumos* copse, wood; *pous* foot (i.e. walking). Amend. *Drymoepus*.

**Drymonax** (syn. *Tyrannus*) Gr. *drumos* copse, thicket; *anax* lord.

**Drymophila** Gr. *drumos* wood, copse; *philos* fond of.

- (syn. *Philentoma*) “At first sight *Drymophila* Temminck appears to be preoccupied by *Drymophila* Swainson, 1824, but the latter is a *nomen nudum*, no species being mentioned; and it was not properly characterized until the next year, later by a few months than *Drymophila* Temminck, which thus becomes available for *Philentoma*” (Oberholser 1899).

**Drymornis** Gr. *drumos* woodland, copse; *ornis* bird.

**Drymoterpe** (syn. *Apalis*) Gr. *drumos* thicket, wood; *terpō* to delight.

**Dryobates** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) / **dryobates** Gr.

*druos* woodland; *batēs* walker (*bainō* to tread). “In the 1<sup>st</sup> edition of the List and in the Cat. Birds B. M. the generic name *Dendrocopus* is used. This was first introduced by Koch [*Dendrocopos* 1816] ... for the Spotted Woodpeckers. The same name, however, had previously been used by Vieillot [1816] ... The type of Vieillot’s *Dendrocopus* is either “le Picucule” or “le Talapiot” of Daubenton, now known respectively as *Dendrocolaptes certhia* (Bodd.) and *Dendroplex picus* (Gmel.), both of which belong to the family Dendrocolaptidae. *Dendrocopus* cannot therefore be used for the Spotted Woodpeckers” (BOU 1915).

**Dryocichloides** (syn. *Sheppardia*) Gr. *drus*, *druos* tree (originally the oak tree); *kikhlē* thrush; *-oidēs* resembling.

**Dryococcyx** (syn. *Rhamphococcyx*) Gr. *drus* tree; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**Dryocolaptes** (syn. *Dryocopus*) Gr. *druokolaptēs* woodpecker, tree-pecker.

**Dryocopus** Gr. *druokopos* woodpecker (*drus* tree; *kopos* beating). • (syn. *Dendrocincla*).

**Dryodromas** (syn. *Apalis*, syn. *Cisticola*) Gr. *drus* tree; *dromas* running.

**Dryolimnas** Gr. *drus* tree; Mod. L. *limnas* rail (> Gr. *limnas* of the marsh > *limnē* marsh).

**Dryonastes** Gr. *druos* woodland; *nastēs* inhabitant.

**Dryophoneus** (syn. *Chlorophoneus*) Gr. *drus* tree; *phoneus* murderer (i.e. shrike) (*cf.* syn. genus *Phoneus* Kaup, 1829, shrike).

**Dryopicus** (syn. *Dryocopus*) Gr. *drus* tree; *pikos* woodpecker.

- Dryoscopus** Gr. *drus* tree; *skopos* watcher, look-out (*skopeō* to inspect).
- Dryospiza** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *drus* tree; *spiza* finch.
- Dryotomus** (syn. *Dryocopus*) Gr. *druotomos* wood-cutter.
- Dryotriorchis** Gr. *drus* tree; *triorkhēs* buzzard.
- dubia** L. *dubius* doubtful, dubious (*duo* two; *habere* to have). ▶ “Doubtful Thrush” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Myiagra inquieta*).
- dubiosus** L. *dubiosus* doubtful, dubious.
- dubium / dubius** L. *dubius* doubtful, dubious (*duo* two; *habere* to have). ▶ “Petit Pluvier à collier de l’isle de Luçon” of Sonnerat (1776), who doubted the specific distinctness of the Little Ringed Plover, considering it to be a barely separable example of the wide-ranging Ringed Plover *Charadrius hiaticula* whose plumage had been subtly altered by climatic influences (*Charadrius*). • “in the above descriptions I am very doubtful if either the mature or young plumage be detailed, as a variety of circumstances concur to induce me to believe that both are examples of a plumage in a middle stage, only; that of the one being at least a year older than that of the other ... I have placed it for the present in the Genus *Morphinus*, though I am not quite convinced but that a more extensive opportunity of studying and comparing its characters, habits, and anatomical structure, will point out its affinity and position to be elsewhere” (A. Smith 1830) (syn. *Hieraaetus ayresi*). ▶ “Gigantic Crane” of Latham (1785: “The bird here quoted seems to be of the *Heron* tribe, and is a very large species”) (*Leptoptilos*). ▶ “Barbican des côtes de Barbarie” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Barbican” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Doubtful Barbet” of Latham (1782: “of a doubtful genus. Buffon places it between the Barbets and the Toucans, to both of which it seems to belong; however, it seems most to incline to the former; First, from its place of nativity, as no true Toucan is found throughout the old Continent; Secondly the tongue is fleshy, and not pennaceous, which last is one of the characteristics of the Toucan genus; And thirdly, the bristles which project from the base of the bill”) (*Lybius*). ▶ “Dubious Shrike” of Latham (1801: “Habitatio dubia”) (*Scissirostrum*).
- dubois** Dr Alphonse Joseph Charles Dubois (1839–1921) Belgian zoologist (*Bycanistes*).
- Dubusia / dubusia** Bernard Aimé Léonard Vicomte Dubus de Ghisignies (1808–1874) Belgian politician, patron of the sciences (syn. *Iridosornis rufivertex*).
- ducalis** L. *ducalis* of a leader or commander.
- duchailloi** Paul Belloni du Chaillu (?1831–1903) French/US explorer in central Africa 1855–1859, 1863–1865, hunter and anthropologist (*Buccanodon*).
- duchassaini** Dr Édouard Placide Duchassaing de Fontbressin (1819–1873) French zoologist in the West Indies and Panama (syn. *Lepidopyga coeruleogularis*).
- ducis** L. *dux*, *ducis* leader, commander, guide.
- ducorsps** Adjutant L. J. Ducorsps (fl. 1858) French naval administrator and explorer (*Cacatua* ▶ “Kakatoë de Ducorsps” of Hombron & Jacquinot 1845).
- ducorspi / ducorspii** Subsequent spellings of specific name *Plyctolophus ducorsps* Bonaparte, 1850, Ducorsps’s Cockatoo.
- Ducorspius** (syn. *Cacatua*) From specific name *Plyctolophus ducorsps* Bonaparte, 1850, Ducorsps’s Cockatoo.
- ducrops** Original spelling of specific name *Plyctolophus ducorsps* Bonaparte, 1850, Ducorsps’s Cockatoo.
- Ducula** “DUKUL OF THE NIPALESE. (generic)” (Hodgson 1836) (*pace* Gotch 1981; “*dux* (L), genitive *ducis*, a leader, cf. English duke (imperial) *ducula* (New L) a little duke”).
- dufresniana / dufresnii** Louis Dufresne (1752–1832) French taxidermist, malacologist and collector (*Amazona* ▶ “Perroquet Dufresne” of Levaillant (1805), syn. *Coccyphygia melanotis*).
- dugandi** Armando Dugand (1906–1971) Colombian botanist (*Herpsilochmus*).
- duidae / Duidia** (syn. *Aeronautes*) Cerro Duida, Amazonas, Venezuela.
- duivenbodei** • Maarten Dirk van Renesse van Duyvenbode (fl. 1860) Dutch merchant and planter in the Moluccas (*Chalcopsitta*). • Lodewijk Diederik Hendrik Alexander van Renesse van Duivenbode (1831–1881) Dutch planter and merchant of Ternate in the Moluccas (*Paryphephorus*).
- dulciior** L. *dulciior* sweeter, more delightful (comp. from *dulcis* delightful).
- Dulciornis** (syn. *Megalurus*) Dulcie Marian Wynne (b. 1894) step-daughter of Australian ornithologist Gregory Mathews; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- dulcis** L. *dulcis* delightful, charming.
- dulcivox** L. *dulcis* sweet, delightful; *vox* voice.
- dulitensis** Mt. Dulit, Sarawak, Borneo.
- Dulus** Gr. *doulos* slave; according to Brisson (1760) the Palmchat *D. dominicus* was called “Esclave”, slave, by the people of San Domingo because of its dark colour and subservient behaviour compared to the native tyrant flycatcher or kingbird *Tyrannus*. De Buffon (1770–1783) retained the name, but, in the absence of any information regarding its diet, was puzzled as to why the Palmchat had earned a sobriquet of servitude and domesticity.
- dumasi** J. M. Dumas (fl. 1917) Dutch landowner in Borneo, explorer and collector in the East Indies and New Guinea (*Zoothera*).
- dumerilii** Prof. André Marie Constant Duméril (1774–1860) French anatomist and physiologist (subsp. *Amazilia amazilia*, subsp. *Anthornis melanura*).
- dumetaria** L. *dumetum*, *dumeti* thicket, thorn-brake.
- Dumetella** Dim. from L. *dumetum* thicket; based on

“Cat Flycatcher” of Latham (1785), and *Turdus felivox* Vieillot, 1807.

**Dumetia** *L. dumetum*, *dumeti* thicket.

**Dumeticola** (syn. *Bradypterus*) / **dumeticolus** *L. dumetum*, *dumeti* thicket; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**dumetoria** *L. dumetum* thicket (*dumus* thorn bush).

**dumetorum** *L. dumetorum* of the thickets (*dumetum* thicket; *dumus* thorn bush).

**dumicola** *L. dumicola* thicket-dweller (*dumus*, *dumi* thicket; *-cola* dweller > *colere* to dwell). ▶ “Contraestra azuladillo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Polioptila*).

**dumontii** Charles Henri Frédéric Dumont de Sainte Croix (d. 1830) French ornithologist and father-in-law of René Lesson (*Mino*).

**dumosum** *L. dumosum* thorny, full of thorn-bushes.

**duncani** Duncan V. McConnell (b. 1909), son of British collector Frederick Vavasour McConnell (*Catamenia*).

**Duncanula** (syn. *Catamenia*) Dim. after Duncan V. McConnell (b. 1909), son of British collector Frederick Vavasour McConnell.

**dunni** Capt. Henry Nason Dunn (1864–1952) British Army surgeon, big-game hunter and collector in the Sudan, Somaliland, Ethiopia and India (“Although G. E. Shelley [1904] ... attributed Dunn’s Lark to Major W. H. Dunn, this is a misprint for Captain H. N. Dunn, correctly stated on the original specimen label”, Houston 1989) (*Eremalauda*).

**duperryii** Capt. Louis Isidore Duperrey (1786–1865) French mariner, commander of *La Coquille* in a round-the-world voyage 1822–1825 (syn. *Megapodius reinwardi*).

**dupetithouarsii** Adm. Abel Aubert du Petit-Thouars (1793–1864) French explorer and commander of *La Venus* on a round-the-world voyage 1836–1839 (*Ptilinopus*).

**Dupetor** *Gr. doupētōr* clatterer.

**duplexus** *L. duplex* twofold, double.

**duponti** / **dupontii** • Léonard Puech Dupont (1795–1828) French naturalist, explorer and collector (*Chersophilus*). • M. Dupont (d. 1873) French natural history dealer (syn. *Pachyramphus viridis*, *Tilmatura*). • John Eleuthère DuPont (b. 1938) US philanthropist, zoologist, philatelist and Director of the Delaware Museum of Natural History (*Tanygnathus*).

**dussumier** / **dussumieri** Jean-Jacques Dussumier (1792–1883) French merchant and ship-owner, traveller and collector in the East Indies and Philippines (*Cinnyris*, *Streptopelia*, *Turnix*).

**duvaucelii** Alfred Duvaucel (1796–1824) French

naturalist and collector in Sumatra and India (*Harpactes*, *Hoplopterus*).

**Duvaucelius** (syn. *Harpactes*) From specific name *Trogon duvaucelii* Temminck, 1824, Scarletrumped Trogon.

**Duyvena** (syn. *Aethopyga*) Specific name *Nectarinia duyvenbodei* Schlegel, 1871, Elegant Sunbird.

**duyvenbodei** Maarten Dirk van Renesse van Duyvenbode (fl. 1860) Dutch merchant and planter in the Moluccas (*Aethopyga*).

**dwighti** Jonathan Dwight (1858–1929) US ornithologist (*Chlorospingus*).

**Dyaphorophya** *Gr. diaphoros* different; *phuō* to produce.

**Dybowskia** (syn. *Heliolaia*) Tadeusz Emmanuel Jan Dybowski (1856–1928) Polish/French agronomist, botanist, traveller and collector in tropical Africa 1891–1894.

**dybowskii** • Tadeusz Emmanuel Jan Dybowski (1856–1928) Polish/French agronomist, botanist, traveller and collector in tropical Africa 1891–1894 (*Eriocnemis*, *Euschistospiza*, syn. *Francolinus icterorhynchus*). • Prof. Dr Benedykt Tadeusz Dybowski (1833–1930) Polish zoologist exiled in Siberia 1864–1876 (subsp. *Otis tarda*).

**Dyctiopicus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) *Gr. diktuon* net, lattice; *pikos* woodpecker.

**dydimus** *Gr. didumos* forked, two-fold.

**Dynamene** (syn. *Eudynamys*) *Gr. dunamis* power, might (*cf.* *Gr.* MYTH. Dunamene, one of the Nereids).

**Dyotornis** (syn. *Anthochaera*) Robert Dyott (fl. 1913) Australian field ornithologist; *Gr. ornīs* bird.

**Dypsicles** (syn. *Spheniscus*) *Gr. dipsa* thirst.

**Dyrinia** (syn. *Mellisuga*) Etymology undiscovered.

**dysancrita** *Gr. dusankritos* hard to determine.

**dyscolus** *L. dyscolus* peevish, bad-tempered.

**dyselius** *Gr. dusēlios* sunless.

**Dyseonetta** (syn. *Aythya*) *Gr. duō* to dive, to plunge; *nētta* duck.

**Dysithamnus** *Gr. duō* to plunge; *thamnōs* bush. Amend. *Dasythamnus*.

**dysleptus** *Gr. duslēptos* hard to catch.

**Dysmrodrepanis** *Gr. dusmōros* ill-fated; genus *Drepanis* Temminck, 1820, mamo.

**dysonymus** *Gr. dus-* ill, bad; *onoma* name (*cf.* *dusoneiros* bringing bad dreams).

**Dysornithia** (syn. *Perisoreus*) *Gr. dusornis*, *dusornithos* boding ill, with bad auspices.

**Dysporus** (syn. *Sula*) *Gr. dusporos* difficult to get, hard to procure.

**Dytes** (syn. *Podiceps*) *Gr. dutēs* diver (*duō* to dive).

# Ee

**Eafa** (syn. *Rhamphocharis*) Eafa District, Owen Stanley Mountains, Papua.

**earina** *L. earinus* of the colour of spring, green (> *Gr. earinos* of spring, vernal).

**earlei** Willis Earle (fl. 1855) English merchant in India (*Turdoides*).

**eatoni** Revd Alfred Edmond Eaton (1845–1929) English naturalist and explorer (*Anas*, *Pachyptila*).

**eburnea** *L. eburneus* ivory-coloured, ivory-white (*ebur* ivory).

**eburneirostris** *L. eburneus* ivory-coloured; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak, bill).

**eburnirostrum** *L. eburneus* ivory-coloured; *rostrum* beak.

**ecaadata / ecaudatum / ecaudatus** *L. ex-* lacking, not; *-caudatus* -tailed (*cauda* tail). ▶ “Dusky Rail” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Pennula sandwicensis*). ▶ “Bateleur” of Levaillant (1796) (*Terathopius*).

**Ecchaunornis** (syn. *Nystalus*) *Gr. ekkhauonō* to puff up; *ornis* bird.

**echinatus** *L. echinatus* prickly, set with prickles (*echinus* hedgehog).

**echo** *Gr. MYTH.* Ekho or Echo, a wood nymph who could only imitate the last words she had heard. The Echo or Mauritius Parakeet was regarded as a “copy” of the extinct Réunion Parakeet *Psittacula eques* (*Psittacula*).

**eclecta / Eclectus** *Gr. eklektos* select.

**eclipses** *Gr. eklipeōs* overlooked, deficient.

**eclipsis** *L. eclipsis* eclipse (> *Gr. ekleipsis* eclipse, extinction, abandonment).

**Eemeles** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) *Gr. ekmelēs* out of tune, discordant.

**Ectopistes** *Gr. ektopistēs* wanderer, migrant (*ektōpizō* to migrate, to go abroad).

**Edela** (syn. *Orthotomus*) Probably a female eponym; the “Édèle a tête rousse” of Lesson (1830).

**edela** From syn. genus *Edela* Lesson, 1830, tailorbird.

**edithae** Edith Cole (1859–1949) British botanist and entomologist in Somaliland 1895 (*Corvus*).

**Edithornis** Edith Brevoort Baker née Kane (fl. 1937) wife of US financier and philanthropist George Fisher Baker (1878–1937); *Gr. ornis* bird.

**editus** *L. editus* elevated, lofty (*edere* to bring forth).

**edolioides** From syn. genus *Edolius* Rafinesque 1815, drongo; *Gr. -oidēs* resembling; the “Walking Drongo” of Swainson (1837) (*Melanornis*).

**Edolisoma** (syn. *Coracina*) From syn. genus *Edolius*

Cuvier, 1816, drongo; *Gr. sōma* body. Amend. *Edoliisoma*, *Edoliosoma*.

**Edolius** • (syn. *Clamator*) From syn. specific name *Cuculus edolius* Cuvier, 1816 (= *Oxylophus jacobinus*, Jacobin Cuckoo). • (syn. *Dicrurus*) French name *Edolio* for a drongo, said to be from an onomatopoeic African name, but Hesychius listed *Gr. eidalis* a type of bird not further identified, and *edōlios* heron (probably an error for *erōdio*).

**edolius** French name “Edolio” for a drongo. ▶ “Coucou Edolio femelle” of Levaillant (1806) (syn. *Oxylophus jacobinus*).

**edouardi** Jean Baptiste Édouard Verreaux (1810–1868) French natural history dealer (*Guttera*).

**Edquista** (syn. *Tanysiptera*) Alfred George Edquist (b. 1873) Australian educationalist and collector.

**eduardi / edward / edwardsi / edwardsii** • Henri Milne Edwards (1800–1885) French zoologist (syn. *Ardeotis nigriceps*, *Bangsia*, *Calonectris*, *Carpodacus*). • George Edwards (1694–1773) English traveller, naturalist and painter (syn. *Crax rubra* ▶ “Curasso-Bird” of Edwards 1760), syn. *Manacus manacus* ▶ “Black-capped Manakin” of Edwards (1758), and “Manakin à tête noire de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), syn. *Neophema pulchella* ▶ “Perruche Edwards” of Levaillant (1801), syn. *Phaethon lepturus catesbyi* ▶ “Tropick Bird” of Edwards (1750). • Alphonse Milne-Edwards (1835–1900) French zoologist (*Lophura*, *Psittaculirostris*). • “Dédié à M. Edward Wilson, château de Lydstip, près Tenby (Angleterre); ornithologiste très distingué, ayant l’une des collections les plus complètes en Trochilidées” (de Lattre & Bourcier 1846) (*Saucerotia*). • Sir Edward Newton (1832–1897) British assistant colonial secretary on Mauritius 1859–1877, naturalist and collector in Madagascar 1861–1862 and the Seychelles 1866 (*Tylas*).

**efatensis** Efate I., New Hebrides.

**effutitus** *L. effutitus* babbling, chattering (*effutire* to blurt out).

**Egatheus** (syn. *Mycteria*, syn. *Plegadis*) *Gr. ēgatheos* most holy.

**egertoni** Sir Philip de Malpas Grey-Egerton (1806–1881) English palaeontologist (*Actinodura*).

**Egolia** (syn. *Philodice*) *Gr. MYTH.* Aegolius, a Cretan who entered a cave sacred to the bees of Jupiter and was changed into a small bird.

**egregia** *L. egregius* admirable, extraordinary, excellent (*ex* out of; *grex*, *gregis* herd).

**egregior** *L. egregior* illustrious, eminent (comp. from *egregius* admirable).

**egregius** *L. egregius* admirable, excellent.

**Egretta** French *Aigrette* egret (dim. from Provençal *Aigrion* heron). • (syn. *Casmerodius*).

**egretta** French *Aigrette* egret. ▶ “Grande Aigrette” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Great Egret” of Latham (1785) (subsp. *Casmerodius albus*).



**egrettoïdes** Specific name *Ardea egretta* J. Gmelin, 1789 (= subsp. *Casmerodius albus*, Great Egret); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Mesophoyx intermedia*).

**ehrenbergi** Dr Christian Gottfried Ehrenberg (1795–1876) German zoologist, botanist, explorer in Africa and the Near East, and collector (subsp. *Burhinus capensis*).

**eichhorni** Albert F. Eichhorn (d. 1933) Australian farmer and collector in New Guinea, the Bismarcks, and Solomon Is. (*Myiagra*, *Myzomela*, *Philemon*, *Zoothera*).

**Eider** (syn. *Somateria*) Icelandic *Aeðarflugl* eider (the name is echoed in many European languages, e.g. Polish *Edredon*, Italian *Edredone*).

**Eidopsaris** (syn. *Melithreptus*) Gr. *eidōs* likeness; *psar* starling.

**eidōs** Gr. *eidōs* likeness.

**eimeensis** Eimeo, Society Is.

**Einalia** (syn. *Larus*) Gr. *einalios* of the sea.

**eisenmanni** Eugene Eisenmann (1906–1981) US/Panamanian ornithologist and nomenclaturist (*Pyrrhura*, *Thryothorus*).

**eisentrauti** Prof. Dr Martin Eisentraut (1902–1994) German zoologist and collector in West Africa. Peter Colston (pers. comm.) had intended to name the Yellow-footed Honeyguide ‘Melignomon serlei’ after William Serle (1912–1992), the Scottish ornithologist and doctor who collected the first specimen, but generously sent a copy of his paper “to Dr. M. Louette in October 1980, shortly after it had been submitted for publication. Dr. Louette has since seen fit to describe the new honeyguide without informing us of his intention ... His paper came to hand while this one was in proof and it has been possible to do little more than delete the proposed name and substitute *eisentrauti* for it in the text and table” (Colston 1981) (*Melignomon*).

**eiuncides** L. *eiuncidus* lean, slender (*ex* from; *iuncus* reed).

**ejulans** L. *eiulans* wailing (*eiulare* to lament).

**ekmani** Dr Eric Leonard Ekman (1885–1937) Swedish botanist and collector in the West Indies 1928 (*Caprimulgus*).

**elachior** Mod. L. *elachior* smaller (comp. from Gr. *elakhus* small, little).

**elachistus** Gr. *elakhistos* smallest, least (super. from *elakhus* small).

**Elachura** Gr. *elakhus* small, short; *oura* tail.

**elachus** Gr. *elakhus* small, little.

**elachyptera** Gr. *elakhus* small, little; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* feather) (*cf.* *elakhypterux* short-finned).

**elaecia** Gr. *elaikos* of olives.

**Elaenia** Gr. *elaíneos* of olive-oil, oleaginous. Amend. *Elaenea*, *Elainea*, *Elainia*, *Elania*.

**Elaeocerthia** (syn. *Cyanomitra*) Gr. *elaia* olive-tree, olive; genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper.

**elaechlora** Gr. *elaia* olive; *khlōros* green.

**elaedodes** Gr. *elaíōdēs* oily, oleaginous.

**elaeporpus** Gr. *elaiopōros* olive-topped.

**Elainopsis** (syn. *Myiopagis*) From genus *Elaenia* Sundevall, 1836, *elaenia*; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**Elanoides** From genus *Elanus* de Savigny, 1809, kite; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**Elanus** Gr. *elanos* kite.

**elaopteryx** Gr. *elaia* olive; *pteryx* wing.

**elaphra** Gr. *elaphros* nimble, light.

**Elaphronis** Gr. *elaphros* small, nimble; *ornis* bird.

**elaphrus** Gr. *elaphros* nimble, light.

**Elasas** (syn. *Elanoides*) Gr. *elasas* unknown bird mentioned by Aristophanes.

**Elasmonetta** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *elamos* plate, layer; *nētta* duck.

**elassa** Gr. *elassa* small (*elassoō* to decrease).

**elasson** Gr. *elassōn* smaller, less (*elakhus* small).

**elassopterus** Gr. *elassōn* smaller, less; *-pteros* -winged.

**elata** L. *elatus* elevated, raised up (*efferre* to lift up).

**Elathea** (syn. *Rubigula*) Gr. *elathra* nimble.

**elatus** L. *elatus* elevated, raised up (*efferre* to lift up). ▶ “Mésange hupé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Roiletet mésange” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Tyrannulus*).

**eleonorae** Frequent misspelling of specific name *Falco eleonorae* Géné, 1839, Eleonora’s Falcon (the English name is also spelt Eleanor).

**elecica** Etymology undiscovered; description not seen (*cf.* Gr. *elaikos* of oil) (subsp. *Platycercus eximius*).

**electa** L. *electus* choice, excellent (*eligere* to select).

**Electron** Gr. *ēlektron* amber, electron.

**electus** L. *electus* choice, excellent (*eligere* to select).

**elegans** L. *elegans* elegant, fine. ▶ “Pic jaune tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Celeus*). ▶ “Perdix martineta” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Eudromia*). ▶ “Tangara de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Euphonia chlorotica*). ▶ “Beautiful Lory” of Latham (1781), ?and “Pennantian Parrot” of Latham (1787) (*Platycercus*).

**elegantior** L. *elegantior* more fine, neater (comp. from *elegans* choice, fine).

**elegantissima** L. *elegantissima* very fine (super. from *elegans* fine).

**elegantula** Dim. from L. *elegans* fine, elegant.

**eleonorae** Giudicessa Eleonora d’Arborea (1350–1404) heroine of Sardinia’s struggle for independence from Aragon, and who promulgated a law protecting goshawks and falcons at their nests (*Falco*).

**Eleophonus** (syn. *Hippolais*) Gr. *elaia* olive-tree; *phōnos* loud-voiced (*phōneō* to call).

**Eleopicus** (syn. *Veniliornis*) Gr. *elaia* olive tree; *pikos* woodpecker.

**Eleoscytalopus** Gr. *helos*, *heleos* marsh; genus *Scytalopus* Gould, 1837, tapaculo.

**Eleothreptus** Gr. *heleothreptos* marsh-bred (*helos* marsh; *trephō* to thrive).

**elgasi** Robert Elgas (fl. 1970) US ornithologist (*Anser*).

- elgini** James Bruce 8<sup>th</sup> Earl of Elgin (1811–1863), Governor-Gen. of India 1860–1863 (*Spilornis*).
- elgonensis** Mt. Elgon, Kenya.
- eliciae** “LE C. D’ÉLICIA ... Nous avons dédié cette espèce à Mme Élicia Alain” (Bourcier & Mulsant 1846) (*Hylocharis*).
- elisabeth** • Elisabeth Deniger (fl. 1924) first wife of German ornithologist Erwin Stresemann (*Lamprolornis*). • Isabel I, Queen of Castile and Spain (1451–1504; reigned 1474–1504) (*Myadestes*).
- elisaë** Dr Elise Weigold (fl. 1922) German traveller in China and wife of collector Dr Hugo Weigold (*Ficedula*).
- eliza** Élise Lefèvre (fl. 1839) wife of French zoologist Prof. Amédée Lefèvre (*Doricha*).
- elliotti / elliotii** • Daniel Giraud Elliot (1835–1915) US ornithologist (*Atthis*, *Epimachus*, *Mesopicos*, *Pitta*, *Syrmaisticus*, *Tanysiptera*). • Sir Walter Elliot (1803–1887) English civil servant in India, archaeologist and collector (*Trochaloxypteron*, syn. *Turdoides affinis*).
- Ellipura** (syn. *Drymophila*) Gr. *ellipēs* defective, wanting; *oura* tail.
- ellisi** William W. Ellis (fl. 1782) assistant-surgeon and artist on Cook’s third voyage (*Prosonobonia*).
- Ellisia** (syn. *Nesillas*) Revd William Ellis (1794–1872) missionary to Madagascar 1853–1865.
- ellisianus** William W. Ellis (fl. 1782) assistant-surgeon, artist and collector on Cook’s third voyage (*Akialoa*).
- ellisii** Revd William Ellis (1794–1872) missionary to Madagascar 1853–1865 (syn. *Nesillas typica*).
- Elminia** Elmina, a town and port on the Gold Coast (= Ghana).
- Elocincla** (syn. *Malacocincla*) Gr. *hēlos* stud; wart (cf. *helos* marsh); Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- elongata / elongatus** Late L. *elongatus* elongated, protracted (> L. *elongare* to prolong).
- elpenor** “After Elpenor, a member of Odysseus’ crew who, like the rail, was stranded on an island and fell to his death” (Olson in Ripley 1977) (*Atlantisia*).
- elphinstonii** Hon. Mountstuart Elphinstone (1779–1859) Scottish diplomat in the Bengal civil service, Resident in Nagpur 1804–1807, Envoy to Kabul 1808, Resident in Poona 1811–1817, Commissioner of the Deccan 1818–1819, and Governor of Bombay 1819–1827 (*Columba*).
- Eleya** (syn. *Eleyornis*) Joseph Ravenscroft Eley (1834–1858) English surgeon-naturalist and explorer in northern Australia 1855–1856.
- Eleyornis** From syn. genus *Eleya* Mathews, 1913; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- elucus** Gr. *helos* marsh.
- eludens** L. *eludens* evading, mocking (*eludere* to defeat).
- elusa / elusum / elusus** L. *elusus* evading, mocking (*eludere* to evade).
- eluta / elutus** L. *elutus* washed out, insipid (*eluere* to wash out).
- Elvira** Female eponym; dedication undiscovered; perhaps after Elvire, “the name by which the poet Lamartine idealised Mme. Julie Charles ... with whom he was at one time deeply in love” (Harvey & Heseltine 1959).
- emancipata** L. *emancipatus* released, emancipated, transferred (*emancipare* to release).
- Emarginata** (syn. *Cercomela*) L. *emarginatus* emarginated (*emarginare* to provide with a margin). Sharpe (1899–1909) remarked that *Emarginata* was an adjective, could not be employed in a generic sense, and replaced it with *Poliocichla*. Such conservatism led to a proliferation of replacement names during the nineteenth century by authors like Illiger, Cabanis, and Sharpe.
- Emberiza** Old German name *Embritz* for a bunting.
- Emberizoides** From genus *Emberiza* Linnaeus, 1758, bunting; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Embernagra** From genus *Emberiza* Linnaeus, 1758, bunting; syn. genus *Tanagra* Linnaeus, 1764, tanager; the “Tanagra-Bruant” of Lesson (1831).
- Emblema** L. *emblema* inlaid or mosaic work.
- emeiensis** Emei Shan (= Mt. Omei), Sichuan, China.
- emendata / emendatus** L. *emendatus* correct, improved, faultless (*emendare* to emend).
- emeria** L. *emerere* to merit. ▶ “Bengal Redstart” of Albin (1738) (subsp. *Otocompsa jocosus*).
- emeu** Old Portuguese name *Ema* for the Common Crane *Grus*, later given to the Ostrich and other ostrich-like birds. The English equivalents Eme, Emia and Emeu were first applied to the Cassowary in the 17<sup>th</sup> century, to the Rhea *Rhea* in the 18<sup>th</sup> century, and finally settled on the Emu *Dromaius* in the first half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century. ▶ “Emeu” of Clusius (1605), Wormius (1655), Bontius (1658), Dodart (1676) and Ray (1678) (syn. *Casuarium casuarium*).
- emigrans** L. *emigrans* migrating, moving (*emigrare* to emigrate, to depart).
- emigrata** L. *emigratus* removed, departed (*emigrare* to emigrate).
- Emilia** (syn. *Lepidopyga*) Eponym; dedication undiscovered.
- emiliae** • Emilie Hose (fl. 1888) wife of English naturalist and collector Charles Hose (*Chlorocharis*). • Henriette Mathilde Maria Emilie Snethlage (1868–1929) German ornithologist and collector in Brazil 1905–1929, Director of the Goeldi Museum 1914–1922 (*Microrhopias*). • Emily Sharpe (fl. 1870) wife of British ornithologist Richard Bowdler Sharpe (*Nigrita*). • Female eponym; dedication undiscovered (syn. *Tangara lavinia*).
- emiliana** Émile Parzudaki (d. 1862) French natural history dealer, traveller and collector (*Macropygia*).
- eminens** L. *eminens* prominent, standing out (*eminere* to stand out).
- eminentissima** L. *eminentissimus* outstanding, distinguished (super. from *eminens* prominent).
- emini / Eminia / Eminibey** Emin Bey, later Emin Pasha, the adopted name of Eduard Schnitzler

- (1840–1892) German administrator in the Ottoman service, Pasha of Equatorial Province, Egyptian Sudan 1878–1889 (when “rescued” from the Mahdists by the journalist Henry Stanley), naturalist and collector (*Cisticola*, *Ploceus*, *Sorella*, *Trachyphonus*).
- eminulus** *L. eminus* projecting a little (*eminere* to stand out).
- emitis** *L. emitere* to let loose.
- emma / emmae** • Emma von Bulow Gräfin von Berlepsch (fl. 1881) wife of German ornithologist and collector Graf von Berlepsch (*Agelaiocercus*, syn. *Touit stictopterus*). • Emma Salvadori née Jourdan (1846–1928), wife of Alfredo Salvadori and sister-in-law of Count Salvadori (*Pyrrhura*).
- Emphania** (syn. *Polyplectron*) Syn. specific name *Polyplectron emphanum* Temminck, 1831 (= *Polyplectron napoleonis*, Napoléon Peacock Pheasant).
- emphanum** *Gr. emphanēs* conspicuous, notable.
- empheris** *Gr. empherēs* resembling.
- Epidagra** (syn. *Suiriri*) *Gr. empis, empidos* gnat; *agreō* to catch.
- Empidias** (syn. *Sayornis*) *Gr. empis* gnat, mosquito (coined on the analogy of *Myias* fly-catcher).
- Epidivora** (syn. *Stenostira*) *Gr. empis* gnat, mosquito; *L. -vorus* eating.
- Empidochanes** (syn. *Cnemotriccus*, syn. *Myiophobus*) *Gr. empis* gnat, mosquito; *khainō* to swallow.
- Empidonax** *Gr. empis* gnat, mosquito; *anax* lord, master.
- Empidonomus** *Gr. empis* gnat, mosquito; *-nomos* -feeding (*nemō* to consume).
- Empidornis** *Gr. empis* gnat, mosquito; *ornis* bird.
- Empidothera** (syn. *Culicicapa*) *Gr. empis* gnat, mosquito; *-thēras* -hunter.
- enaga** Japanese name *Enaga* for the Long-tailed Tit (syn. *Aegithalos caudatus trivirgatus*).
- enalincia** *Gr. enalinkios* resembling, like.
- Enalius** (syn. *Gallinago*) *Gr. enalios* of the sea.
- enantia** *Gr. enantios* opposite, contrary.
- enarratus** *L. enarratus* explained in detail (> *enarrare* to explain). “The specimen just described is “the beautiful new Goatsucker” of which Mr Sharpe says he is not aware that I had published any description ... I can, however, assure him that the description of this fine bird was written more than twelve months ago; but I think it right to make him aware that I have deferred its publication until the present opportunity” (Gray 1871) (*Caprimulgus*).
- enca** Javanese names *Enca* and *Engkak* for a crow (*Corvus*).
- enchorus** *Gr. enkhōrios* rustic, of the country.
- endemion** *Gr. endēmios* native, endemic.
- endoeocus** *Gr. endon* home; *oikeō* to inhabit.
- Endomychura** *Gr. endomukhos* secret, hidden; *oura* tail.
- endomychus** *Gr. endomukhos* lurking within, secret.
- Endypetes** Original spelling of genus *Eudypetes* Vieillot, 1816, penguin.
- Enendrozdovoma** (syn. *Conostoma*) Etymology undiscovered; diagnosis unseen.
- enertera** *Gr. enerteros* lower, of the nether world (*eneroi* those beneath the earth).
- enganensis** Engano I. (= Enggano), Sumatra.
- Engyete** (syn. *Eriocnemis*) *Gr. enguētos* betrothed, wedded (cf. *enguēs* nearness).
- Engyptila** (syn. *Leptotila*) *Gr. engus* nearly, like (I cannot find the “εγγυς narrow, slender” of Sundevall 1872); *ptilon* feather.
- Enicocichla** (syn. *Seiurus*) *Gr. henikos* singular, individual; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Enicognathus** *Gr. henikos* singular; *gnathos* lower jaw.
- Eniconetta** (syn. *Polysticta*) *Gr. henikos* unique; *nētta* duck. “HENICONETTA. Wrongly spelled *Eniconetta* in the original description ... The A. O. U. Check-List and Hartert in the Hand-list of British Birds use *Polysticta* Eyton [1836] ... but this is antedated by *Polisticta* Smith, 1835” (BOU 1915).
- Enicornis** (syn. *Eremobius*) *Gr. henikos* singular; *ornis* bird.
- enicura / Enicurus / enicurus** *Gr. henikos* singular; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- enigma** *L. aenigma* riddle, mystery.
- enigmatica / enigmaticus** *Gr. ainigmatikos* enigmatic, mysterious, dark.
- Enneoctonus** (syn. *Lanius*) *Gr. ennea* nine; *ktonos* murder (*kteinō* to kill). In Germany the Great Grey Shrike *Lanius excubitor* was traditionally known as *Neuntöter* nine killer, because it was supposed not to rest until it had killed nine birds every day.
- enissomenus** *Gr. enissō* to attack, maltreat; *menos* force, might.
- ennosiphyllus** *Gr. ennosiphullos* with quivering foliage.
- enochrus** *Gr. enōkhros* yellowish.
- Enodes** *L. enodis* smooth, plain (> *Gr. enoeidēs* simple, plain).
- enopopygius** *Gr. oinops, oinopos* wine-coloured; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- Ensifera** From specific name *Ornismya ensifera* Boissonneau, 1839, Sword-billed Hummingbird.
- ensifera** *L. ensifera* sword-bearing (*ensis* sword; *ferre* to bear).
- ensipennis** *L. ensis* sword; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).
- enthymia** *Gr. enthumia* cause of misgiving.
- Entima** (syn. *Lafresnaya*) *Gr. entimos* noble, honoured.
- Entolmaetus** (syn. *Hieraaetus*) *Gr. en* within; *tolma* courage, boldness; *aetos* eagle.
- Entomobia** (syn. *Halcyon*) *Gr. entoma* insects; *bioō* to live.
- Entomodestes** *Gr. entoma* insects; *edestēs* eater (*edō* to eat).
- Entomolestes** (syn. *Dicrurus*) *Gr. entoma* insects; *lēistēs* robber.
- Entomophagus** (syn. *Fluvicola*) *Gr. entoma* insects; *-phagos* -eating.
- Entomophila** (syn. *Grantiella*, syn. *Halcyon*) *Gr. entoma* insects; *philos* -loving.

**Entomothera** (syn. *Halcyon*) Gr. *entoma* insects; *-thēras* -hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).

**Entomyzon** Gr. *entoma* insects; *muzāō* to suck; “The blue-faced Grackle of Latham, whose filamentous tongue is used for extracting small insects from between the broken bark on the stems of trees” (Swainson 1825) (cf. “*Entomyzon* is from Greek εντομη a notch, an incision, and Modern Latin *myzon*, a honeyeater, with reference to the large oval nostrils placed in the middle of the bill”, Higgins *et al.* 2001). Amend. *Entomiza*, *Entomyza*.

**Entotriccus** Gr. *entomos* cut up; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.

**Enucleator** (syn. *Pinicola*) From specific name *Loxia enucleator* Linnaeus, 1758, Pine Grosbeak.

**enucleator** L. *enucleare* to remove the kernel (*e-* out; *nucleus* kernel); “*Habitat in Sveciae summae*, Canadae *Pinetis*, *vicitans strobilis*; *disseminator Pini*” (Linnaeus 1758); ▶ “*Loxia linea alarum duplici alba*, *retricibus totis nigricantibus*” of Linnaeus (1746), and “*Rubicilla maxima canadensis*. Crested Bulfinch” of Edwards (1751) (*Pinicola*).

**enunciator** Late L. *enuntiator* announcer (> L. *enuntiare* to disclose, to declare).

**Enygrotheres** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *enugros* aquatic; *-thēras* -hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).

**eoa** Gr. *eōos* eastern (*eōs* dawn).

**Eolophus** Gr. *eōs* or *ēōs* dawn; *lophos* crest.

**Eolybius** (syn. *Lybius*) Gr. *ēōs* dawn; genus *Lybius* Hermann, 1783, barbet.

**eophila** Gr. *eōs* or *ēōs* dawn; *philos* -loving.

**Eophona** Gr. *ēōs* dawn; *phōnē* sound, cry (*phōneō* to speak) (cf. *phōnos* loud-voiced).

**Eopodoces** (syn. *Podoces*) Misspelling of syn. genus *Eupodoces* Zarudny & Loudon, 1910 (cf. “*Eopodoces* ... Ἠώς, the east; + *Podoces*”, Richmond 1908).

**Eopsaltria** Gr. *eōs* dawn; *psaltria* singer.

**Eos / eos** Gr. *eōs* or *ēōs* dawn.

**eous** Gr. *eōos* eastern (cf. *eous* of him, of her).

**Eparnetes** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Etymology undiscovered (cf. L. *hepar* liver).

**epauletta** French *épaulette* shoulder ornament, epaulette; the “Epauletted Pyrrhula” of Hodgson (1836) (*Pyrrhoplectes*).

**ephalus** Gr. *ephalos* on the sea.

**ephemeralis** Gr. *ephēmeros* ephemeral, short-lived, living but one day.

**Ephialtes** (syn. *Otus*) Gr. *ephiālēs* demon, nightmare.

**ephippialis** Gr. *ephippios* saddle.

**Ephippiorhynchus** From syn. specific name *Ciconia ephippiorhyncha* Temminck, 1824 (= *E. senegalensis*, Saddle-billed Stork).

**ephippiorhynchus** Gr. *ephippios* saddle; *rhunkhos* bill.

**epia** Gr. *epi* somewhat, excessively.

**epichlora / epichlorus** Gr. *epi* somewhat; *khlōros* green.

**Epicypselus** (syn. *Apus*) Gr. *epi* towards, besides; syn. genus *Cypselus* Illiger, 1811, swift.

**Epilais** (syn. *Sylvia*) Gr. *epilais* small bird mentioned by Aristotle.

**epilepidota** Gr. *epi* excessively; *lepidōtos* scaly.

**Epimachus** Gr. *epimakhos* equipped for battle (*makhomai* to fight) (cf. *epi* somewhat; *makhaira* scimitar).

**Epinecrophylla** Gr. *epi* on; *nekros* dead; *phullon* leaf.

**epipolia / epipolius** Gr. *epipolios* grizzled, growing grey.

**epirhinus** Gr. *epirhinos* long-nosed.

**episcopalis** Late. L. *episcopalis* of a bishop, episcopal (*episcopus* bishop > Gr. *episkopos* teacher).

**episcopus** Late L. *episcopus* bishop; refers to the black cap, or purple or blue plumage. ▶ “Héron de la côte de Coromandel” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Héron violet” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Ciconia*). ● “Bishop Hermit ... in this little section of the *Phaethorni* the males of some of the species have their breasts crossed by a distinct patch of lengthened purplish-black plumes” (Gould 1861) (*Phaethornis*). ▶ “Evesque” or “Episcopus avis” of Brisson (1760); “It is called by the inhabitants of Cayenne, L’Evêque” (Latham 1783) (*Thraupis*).

**Epitelarus** (syn. *Leucophaeus*) Gr. *epitelēs* accomplished; *laros* gull.

**Epitelolarus** (syn. *Larus*) Gr. *epitellō* to command; *laros* gull.

**Epomia** (syn. *Chrysolophus*) Gr. *epōmios* on the shoulder (of harness or trappings).

**epomidis** Gr. *epōmidios* on the shoulder (*epōmis* shoulder).

**epomophora** Gr. *epōmis* shoulder; *-phoros* -carrying (*pherō* to carry); “Albatros à epaulettes ... deux larges taches blanches en losange sur le coude de chaque aile” (Lesson 1825); Marchant & Higgins (1990) and Brooke (2004) are incorrect when alluding to the Royal Albatross’s hump-backed appearance in flight. (*Diomedea*).

**Epops / epops** Gr. *epops* hoopoe. ▶ “Upupa” of Belon (1555), Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599–1603) and Linnaeus (1746), and “Hoop” or “Hoopoe” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1738) (*Upupa*).

**Epthianura** Gr. *e-* for euphony; *pthinas* decreasing; *oura* tail (cf. *epthos* refined, dressed); “Gould never came to a firm decision on his spelling of the name ... In such a situation of inconsistent usage, it is best to retain the name as it was originally published in 1838” (McAllan & Bruce 1989).

**epulatus** L. *epulatus* feasted, satiated (*epulari* to feast).

**equus** L. *equus* cavalryman (cf. *aeque* alike, equally > *aequus* like, equal). ▶ “Figuier cendré de la Caroline” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Figuier cendré à collier” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Parula americana*). ▶ “Psittaca Borbonica torquata” of Brisson (1760), “Perruche à collier de l’Île de Bourbon” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Perruche à double collier” of de Buffon

- (1770–1785), and “Double-ringed Parrakeet” of Latham (1781) (*Psittacula*).
- equicaudata / equicaudatus** L. *aequus* equal, even; *caudatus* -tailed (*cauda* tail).
- equifasciatus** L. *aequus* equal, even; Late L. *fasciatus* banded (> L. *fascia* band, stripe).
- Erana** (syn. *Galerida*) / **Eranna** (syn. *Amazilia*) Gr. *erannos* lovely.
- Erannornis** (syn. *Elminia*) Gr. *erannos* lovely; *ornis* bird.
- Erasmia** (syn. *Chlorostilbon*) Gr. *erasmios* lovely.
- Erasmusia** (syn. *Saucerotia*) Gr. *erasi-* delight- (*eramai* to love); *oura* tail.
- Erassornis** (syn. *Sigmodus*) Gr. *erasi-* delight- ; *ornis* bird.
- Eratina** (syn. *Saucerotia*) Gr. *erateinos* lovely.
- Eratopis** (syn. *Saucerotia*) Gr. *eratōpis* lovely looking.
- Erator** (syn. *Tityra*) L. *errator* wanderer.
- erckelii** Theodor Erckel (1811–1897) German taxidermist and collector in Abyssinia 1830–1834 (*Francolinus*).
- Erebenna** (syn. *Eriocnemis*) Gr. *erebennos* dark, gloomy.
- erema** Gr. *erēmos* desert, wasteland, wilderness.
- Eremalauda** Gr. *erēmos* desert; L. *alauda*, lark.
- Eremialector** (syn. *Pterocles*) Gr. *erēmia* desert; *alektōr* chicken, fowl.
- Eremianthus** (syn. *Calamanthus*) Gr. *erēmia* desert, wilderness; genus *Anthus* Bechstein, 1805, pipit.
- eremica** Gr. *erēmikos* living in a desert.
- Eremicinyris** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Gr. *erēmia* desert, wilderness; genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1816, sunbird.
- eremicus** Gr. *erēmikos* living in a desert.
- Eremiornis** Gr. *erēmia* desert, wilderness; *ornis* bird.
- Eremiphantes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *erēmia* desert; syn. genus *Hyphantus* Reichenbach, 1850, weaver.
- Eremiplectes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *erēmia* desert; Mod. L. *plectes* weaver.
- Eremita** (syn. *Phaethornis*) From syn. specific name *Phaethornis eremita* Gould, 1849 (= *Phaethornis ruber*, Reddish Hermit).
- eremita** L. *eremita* hermit, recluse (> Gr. *erēmītēs* hermit > *erēmos* desert). ▶ “*Corvus sylvaticus*” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), and “Wood Crow from Switzerland” or “Waldrapp” of Albin (1738) (*Geronticus*).
- eremnus** Gr. *eremnos* black, dark.
- Eremobius / eremobius** Gr. *erēmos* desert; *bios* mode of life, abode.
- eremodites** Gr. *erēmos* desert; *dutēs* diver.
- eremoeca** Gr. *erēmos* desert; *oikos* dwelling.
- eremogiton** Gr. *erēmos* desert; *geitōn* neighbour, borderer.
- Eremomela** Gr. *erēmos* desert; *melos* song, melody.
- Eremomeloides** (syn. *Eremomela*) Genus *Eremomela* Sundevall, 1850, eremomela; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- eremonoma** Gr. *erēmonomos* haunting the wilds.
- Eremophila / eremophilus** Gr. *erēmophilēs* desert-loving (*erēmos* desert; *phileō* to love).
- Eremopsaltria** Gr. *erēmia* desert; *psaltria* female lyre-player, singer.
- Eremopterix** Gr. *erēmos* desert; *pterux* wings (i.e. bird).
- eremus** L. *eremus* wilderness, waste.
- Eressornis** (syn. *Sigmodus*) Gr. *eressō* to traverse; *ornis* bird.
- Ereunetes** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *ereunētēs* searcher, prober (*ereunaō* to seek).
- Ergaticus** Gr. *ergatikos* busy, industrious.
- Eribates** (syn. *Myiarchus*) Gr. *eri-* very, much; *batēs* walker. Amend. *Eubates*.
- ericetorum** L. *erice* heath (> Gr. *ereikē* heath). ▶ “Heaththrush” of Lewin (1796) (syn. *Turdus philomelos*).
- ericrypta** Gr. *eri-* very, much; *kruptos* hidden.
- erihthachorides** Original spelling of specific name *Dendroica erithachorides* Baird, 1858, Mangrove Warbler.
- erimacra / erimacrus** Gr. *eri-* very, much; *makros* long.
- erimelas** Gr. *eri-* very, much; *melas* black.
- Eriocnemis** Gr. *erion* wool; *knēmīs* boot.
- Eriona** (syn. *Eriocnemis*) Gr. *erion* wool.
- Erionetta** (syn. *Somateria*) Gr. *erion* wool, down; *nētta* duck.
- Erionotus** (syn. *Thamnophilus*) Gr. *erion* wool, down; *-nōtos* -backed.
- Eriopus** (syn. *Eriocnemis*) Gr. *erion* wool; *pous* foot.
- eripella** Gr. *eri-* very, much; *pellos* dusky, dark-coloured.
- eriphaea** Gr. *eri-* very, much; *phaios* grey, dusky.
- eriphile** GR. MYTH. Eriphyle, who was murdered for betraying her husband Amphiarus (subsp. *Thalurania furcata*).
- Erisimatura** (syn. *Oxyura*) Gr. *ereisma*, *ereismatos* prop; *oura* tail.
- erithaca** L. *erithacus* robin (i.e. red-breasted). ▶ “Small Kingfisher from Bengall” of Albin (1738) (*Ceyx*).
- erithachorides** Mod. L. *erithacus* robin; Gr. *-idēs* resembling. ▶ “Chloris erithachorides” of Feuilleé (1714) (*Dendroica*).
- Erithacus** L. *erithacus* winter bird that changed into the redstart *Phoenicurus* in summer (Gr. *erithakos* unknown bird, latterly identified with the robin). “This generic name is first met with on the second table at the end of Cuvier’s *Leçons d’Anat. Comp.* 1800. It is founded on “Rouge-gorges,” a group-name in the plural. There can be little doubt that Cuvier intended to use the name for the Robin, and in a previous work (“*Tableau élémentaire*,” 1798) by the same author there is a reference to the “Rouge-gorge (*Motacilla rubecula*).” It would perhaps be difficult to justify the use of the name under the strict application of the international rules, but it has had such a long and widespread currency that the Committee have decided to retain it in preference to *Dandalus* of Boie [1826] ... which has been used by Hartert and others of late years” (BOU 1915).

- erithacus** • Gr. *erithakos* unknown bird, now usually identified with the robin or red-breast (syn. *Ficedula platanae*, subsp. *Liosceles thoracicus*). • Gr. *erithakos* type of mimetic bird; ▶ “Psittacus cinereus s. subcaeruleus” of Aldrovandus (1603), “Ash-coloured or Bluish Parrot” of Ray (1678), “Ash-colour’d Parrot” of Albin (1731), and “Psittacus brachyurus canus, temporibus albis, cauda coccinea” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Psittacus*).
- erithronothon / erithronothos** Gr. *eruthros* red; *nōton* back.
- erilinea** Old French *Hermine* or *Ermine* ermine, stoat in winter coat (? > Med. L. *mus Armenius* Armenian mouse).
- ernesti** Ernst Johann Otto Hartert (1859–1933) German ornithologist and curator of the Rothschild Museum, Tring (*Lonchura*).
- erochroa** Gr. *eroeis* lovely; *khroa* colour, appearance.
- Erodia** (syn. *Dromas*) Gr. *erōdios* heron.
- Erodiscus** (syn. *Ixobrychus*) Dim. from syn. genus *Erodias* Macgillivray, 1842, heron.
- Erodias** (syn. *Ardea*) Gr. *erōdios* or *rōdios* heron.
- Eroessa** (syn. *Neomixis*) Gr. *eroeis*, *eroessa* charming, lovely.
- Erogas** (syn. *Botaurus*) Gr. *erōgas* heron, a doubtful name mentioned by Hesychius.
- Erolia** (syn. *Calidris*) French name “Érolie” given to the Curlew Sandpiper by Vieillot (1816); probably an original misspelling for *Aerolia* Vieillot, 1820, or for *Acrolia* Temminck, 1830. Amend. *Aerolia* (Gr. *aero-air-* (*aēr* air); *lian* very much, exceeding), *Acrolia* (dim. from Gr. *akros* edge of the beach or tide).
- Erolla** (syn. *Peltops*) French name “Érolle” given to the Lowland Peltops *P. blainvillii* by Lesson (1831) (dim. from “Eurylaime”, broadbill).
- Erpornis** Gr. *herpō* to creep about; *ornis* bird. Amend. *Herpornis*.
- erratilis** L. *erratilis* wandering (*errare* to wander).
- erro** L. *erro* wanderer, vagrant.
- erolius** L. *erro* wanderer, vagrant.
- erubescens** L. *erubescens* somewhat reddish, blushed (*erubescere* to redden).
- Erucivora** (syn. *Lalage*) L. *eruca* caterpillar; *-vorus* eating (*vorare* to devour).
- erycephala** Original spelling of specific name *Loxia erythrocephala* Linnaeus, 1758, Red-headed Finch.
- erythaca** Gr. *erithakos* bird mentioned by Aristotle, Hesychius and others, now usually identified with the robin or red-breast (syn. *Ficedula mugimaki*, *Pyrrhula*).
- erythophthalmus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *ophthalmos* eye.
- Erythra** (syn. *Amauromis*) Gr. *eruthros* red.
- erythraeus** Eritrea.
- erythrauchen** Gr. *eruthros* red; *aukhēn* neck, throat.
- Erythrauchoena** (syn. *Geopelia*) Syn. specific name *Columba erythrauchen* Wagler, 1827 (= *Geopelia humeralis*, Bar-shouldered Dove); Gr. *oinas* pigeon.
- erythraee** Eritrea.
- Erythrina** • (syn. *Carpodacus*) From specific name *Loxia erythrina* Pallas, 1770, Common Rosefinch. • (syn. *Erythrura*) Gr. *eruthros* red.
- erythrina / erythrinus** L. *eruthros* red (Gr. *eruthros* red).
- erythrobuccalis** Gr. *eruthros* red; Mod. L. *buccalis* of the cheek, buccal (> L. *bucca* cheek).
- Erythrobucco** (syn. *Lybicus*) Gr. *eruthros* red; Mod. L. *bucco* barbet.
- erythrocampe** Gr. *eruthros* red; *kampē* bending.
- erythrocephala / erythrocephalum / erythrocephalus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head). ▶ “Passer paradisæus. Sparrow of Paradise” of Edwards (1751) (*Amadina*). ▶ “Red-headed Finch” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Foudia rubra*). ▶ “Picus capite toto rubro. Red-headed Wood-pecker” of Catesby (1731) (*Melanerpes*). ▶ “Guëpier à teste rouge des Indes” of Brisson (1760), and “Red-headed Bee-eater” of Shaw (1778) (syn. *Merops leschenaultii*). ▶ “Parus niger capite fulvo” of Edwards (1747), and “Parus auricapillus” of Klein (1750) (*Pipra*).
- erythrocerca / erythrocercum / Erythrocercus / erythrocercus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *kerkos* tail. • Neither sex of the Red-chested Sunbird has a red tail, and Gadow (1884), W. Sclater (1930) and Cheke & Mann (2001) considered *erythrocerca* to be an original misprint for *erythroceria* (referring to the red chest-band of the male); “However, Heuglin’s *nomen nudum* for this taxon [1856], which predates Hartlaub’s name, is spelled “*erythrocerca*”; there seems no reason to believe Hartlaub did not also intend the spelling to be “*erythrocerca*” (Rand, in Peters 1967) (*Cinnyris*).
- erythroceria** Gr. *eruthros* red; *kēria* bandage; “*erythroceria* means red-hearted (from *ceros*, heart)” of Cheke & Mann (2001) not found (syn. *Cinnyris erythrocercus*).
- erythrochlamys** Gr. *eruthros* red; *khlamys* cloak.
- erythrochroa / erythrochrous** Gr. *eruthrokhrous* red-coloured.
- Erythrochicla** (syn. *Trichastoma*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Erythrocnema** (syn. *Parabuteo*) / **erythrocnemis** Gr. *eruthros* red; *knēmē* leg, shin.
- Erythrocnus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *oknos* heron.
- Erythrodryas** (syn. *Petroica*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *druas* dryad, tree-nymph.
- Erythroena** (syn. *Alectroenas*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *oinas* pigeon.
- erythrofrons** Gr. *eruthros* red; L. *frons* forehead.
- erythrogaster / erythrogastra / erythrogastrus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *gastēr* belly. ▶ “Hirondelle à ventre roux de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Hirundo*). ▶ “Red-bellied Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Petroica multicolor*).
- Erythrogenys** (syn. *Pomatorhinus*) From specific

- name *Pomatorhinus erythrogyenis* Vigors, 1832, Rusty-cheeked Scimitar Babbler.
- erythrogyenis** Gr. *eruthros* red; *genus* cheek.
- erythrognatha / erythrognathus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *gnathos* jaw.
- Erythrogonyx** Gr. *eruthros* red; *gonu* knee.
- erythrogyra** (syn. *Alectroenas*) / **erythrolaema / erythrolaemus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *laimos* throat.
- Erythrolanius** (syn. *Oriolus*) Gr. *eruthros* red; genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike.
- Erythroleuca** (syn. *Sylvia*) / **erythroleuca** Gr. *eruthroleukos* red and white, reddish-white (*eruthros* red; *leukos* white).
- Erythrolimnas** (syn. *Rufirallus*) Gr. *eruthros* red; Mod. *L. limnas* rail (> Gr. *limnas* of the marsh).
- erythrolopha / erythrolophus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *lophos* crest.
- erythromelas** Gr. *eruthromelas* blackish-red, red and black (*eruthros* red; *melas* black). ▶ “Garza roxa y negra” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Ixobrychus exilis*). ▶ “Black-headed Grosbeak” of Latham (1785) (*Periporphyrus*). ▶ *Tanagra rubra* Linnaeus, 1766 (syn. *Piranga olivacea*).
- erythromelon** Gr. *eruthros* red; *mēlon* cheeks. ▶ “Coliou Quiriwa” of Levaillant (1808) (syn. *Urocolius indicus*).
- Erythromyias** (syn. *Ficedula*) Gr. *eruthros* red; Mod. *L. myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).
- erythronemius** Gr. *eruthros* red; *knēmē* shin.
- Erythronerpes** (syn. *Dendropicus*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *herpēs* creeper.
- Erythronota** (syn. *Saucerottia*) From specific name *Ornismya erythronotos* Lesson, 1829 (= subsp. *Saucerottia tobaci*, Copper-rumped Beryl).
- erythronota / erythronothon / erythronotos / erythronotum / erythronotus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back). ▶ “Grimperea à dos rouge de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782) (syn. *Dicaeum cruentatum*). ▶ “Bengal Woodpecker, var. A” of Latham (1782) (subsp. *Dinopium benghalense*). ▶ “Astrild à moustaches noires” of Vieillot (1805) (*Estrilda*). ▶ “Barbion à Dos Rouge” of Levaillant (1806) (syn. *Pogoniulus atroflavus*).
- erythropareia** Gr. *eruthros* red; *pareia* cheek.
- erythropeplus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *peplos* cloak, robe.
- Erythropehyx** (syn. *Dupetor*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *phōux* heron.
- erythrophris / Erythrophrys** (syn. *Coccyzus*) / **erythrophrys / erythrophryx** Gr. *eruthros* red; *ophrus* eyebrow.
- erythrophthalmus / erythrophthalma / erythrophthalmus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *ophthalmos* eye. ▶ “Passer niger Oculis rubris. To-who Bird” of Catesby (1731) (*Pipilo*).
- erythropis** Gr. *eruthros* red; *-ōpis* -faced (*ōps* face).
- Erythropitta** (syn. *Pitta*) Gr. *eruthros* red; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta.
- erythropleura / erythropleurus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *pleura* rib, side.
- Erythroptis** (syn. *Chrysomma*) / **erythroptis** Gr. *eruthros* red; *ōps* eye.
- Erythroptis** (syn. *Chrysomus*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *psar* starling.
- erythroptera / erythropterum / erythropterus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing). ▶ “Crimson-winged Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Aprosmyctus*). ▶ “Rufous-winged Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Cercotrichas podobe*). ▶ “Garnet-winged Pigeon” of Latham (1783) (*Gallicolumba*).
- erythrophthalma / erythrophthalmos / erythrophthalmus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *ophthalmos* eye.
- Erythropus** (syn. *Alectoris*, syn. *Falco*) / **erythropus** Gr. *eruthropous* red-footed (*eruthros* red; *pous* foot). ▶ “Anser Helsingicus” of Clusius (1605), and “Anas cinerea” of Linnaeus (1746). “Hartert [et al., 1912] ... uses the name *Anser finmarchicus* Gunnerus, 1767, for the Lesser White-fronted Goose, as he states that *Anas erythropus*, Linn., 1758, is not determinable; recently Lönnberg (Ibis, 1913, p. 400) has given very good reasons for fixing Linnaeus’ name on the Lesser White-fronted Goose, which breeds in northern Sweden, while the larger form, *Anser albifrons*, never does so” (BOU 1915) (*Anser*).
- erythropterygia** Gr. *eruthros* red; *pugē* rump.
- Erythropterygia / erythropterygia / erythropterygium / erythropterygius** Gr. *eruthros* red; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump). ▶ “Red-rumped Creeper” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Myzomela sanguinolenta*).
- erythropterygos / erythropterygius** Gr. *eruthros* red; *-pugos* -rumped.
- erythroramphos / erythrorhampha / erythrorhamphos / erythrorhamphus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *rhamphos* bill.
- erythrorhyncha / erythrorhynchus / erythrorhynchum / erythrorhynchus / erythrorhynchus / erythrorhynchus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *rhunkhos* bill. ▶ “Crimson-billed Duck” of Latham (1785) (*Anas*). ▶ “Saw-billed Pelican” and “Rough-billed Pelican” of Latham (1785) (*Pelecanus*). ▶ “Red-billed Promerops” of Latham (1787) (syn. *Phoeniculus purpureus*). ▶ “Calao à becque rouge du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) (*Tockus*). ▶ “Geay de la Chine à bec rouge” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Red-billed Jay” of Latham (1781) (*Urocissa*).
- Erythroscelus** (syn. *Tringa*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *skelos* leg.
- Erythrosona** (syn. *Myioborus*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *sōma* body.
- Erythrospiza** ● (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *spizias* hawk. Amend. *Erythrospizias*. ● (syn. *Bucanetes*, syn. *Carpodacus*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *spiza* finch.
- Erythrosterina** (syn. *Ficedula*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *sternon* breast.

- erythrosticka / erythrostickus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo).
- Erythrostomus** (syn. *Tanygnathus*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *stoma* mouth.
- erythrota** Gr. *eruthros* red; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).
- erythrothalmus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *ophthalmos* eye.
- Erythrothlypis** Gr. *eruthros* red; *thlypis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies either a parulid warbler or a warbler-billed tanager.
- Erythrothorax** (syn. *Carpodacus*) / **erythrothorax** Gr. *eruthros* red; *thōrax* breast.
- erythrotis** Gr. *eruthros* red; *-ōtis* -eared.
- Erythrotreton** (syn. *Alectroenas*) Gr. *eruthros* red; *trērōn* pigeon.
- Erythrotriorchis** Gr. *eruthros* red; *triorchēs* buzzard.
- erythrotus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *-ōtis* -eared.
- erythrozonus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *zōnē* belt, girdle.
- Erythrura / erythrura / erythrurus** Gr. *eruthros* red; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- Esacus** Gr. *aisakos* unidentified bird, latterly associated with the robin, a shorebird or cormorant (GR. MYTH. Aesacus, prince of Troy and son of Priam, caused the death of the nymph Hesperie, then committed suicide to share her days in eternity, and was metamorphosed into a long-necked, long-legged shorebird. Another version of the myth recalls that he married Sterope, was overcome by her premature death and, throwing himself into the sea, was metamorphosed into a cormorant). Amend. *Aesacus*.
- eschatosa / eschatosus** Gr. *eskhatos* utmost, extreme, lowest, best.
- esculenta** L. *esculentus* edible (*esca* food; *edere* to eat). ▶ “*Hirundo nidis edulibus*” of Bontius (1658), and “*Apus marina*” of Rumpf (1750); although the prepared nests of some swiftlets are esteemed in Chinese cuisine, the nest of the Glossy Swiftlet is not used for this purpose (*Collocalia*). ▶ “*Esculent Swallow*” of Latham (1802) (syn. *Collocalia fuciphaga*).
- estella** Female eponym: dedication undiscovered; the “*Estella’s Hill-star*” of Gould (1861) (*cf.* “*Estelle-Marie d’Orbigny* (1801–1893) was the elder ... sister of the describer, Alcide Dessalines d’Orbigny” (Beolens & Watkins 2003) (*Oreotrochilus*).
- estherae** Esther Finsch (fl. 1957) daughter of German ornithologist Otto Finsch (*Serinus*).
- esthloterus** Gr. *esthloteros* better, stouter (comp. from *esthos* good, stout).
- estriata** L. *ex* from, out of; specific name *Loxia striata* Linnaeus, 1766, White-rumped Munia (syn. *Lonchura striata*).
- Estrilda** From specific name *Loxia astrild* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Waxbill. It has been suggested that the name derives from a German or Dutch avicultural term for a waxbill. However, an incandescent Reichenbach (1849) wrote that the name *Estrelida*, from *Astrild*, was neither Latin nor English nor anything else, and castigated the linguistically proficient authors who foisted it on the scientific community! Amend. *Astrilda*, *Estrelida*.
- estudilloi** Dr José Estudillo Lopez (fl. 1977) Mexican aviculturist (?syn. *Crax rubra*).
- etchecopari** Robert Daniel Etchécopar (1905–1990) French ornithologist (*Glaucidium*).
- etesiaa / etesiacus** L. *etesiacus* of the trade-winds > *etesiae* trade-winds (> Gr. *etēsiai* trade-winds).
- Ethelornis** (syn. *Gerygone*) Ethel Rosina White (1876–1926) wife of English naturalist Captain Samuel White who settled in Australia; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- ethologus** L. *ethologus* mimic (Gr. *ēthologos* mimic).
- Etoglaux** (syn. *Bubo*) Gr. *aetos* eagle; *glaux* owl.
- Etoimus** (syn. *Mirafra*) Gr. *etoimos* bold, active.
- etorques** L. *ex* out of; *torques* collar, necklace.
- Euaegotheles** Gr. *eu* fine; genus *Aegotheles* Vigors & Horsfield, 1826, owl-nightjar.
- Euaquila** (syn. *Aquila*) Gr. *eu* fine; genus *Aquila* Brisson, 1760, eagle.
- euboria / euborius** Gr. *eu* fine; *boreus* north wind, north.
- Eubranta** (syn. *Branta*) Gr. *eu* fine; genus *Branta* Scopoli, 1769, goose.
- Eubucco** Gr. *eu* fine, beautiful; Mod. L. *bucco* barbet.
- Eucacatua** (syn. *Cacatua*) Gr. *eu* fine; genus *Cacatua* Vieillot, 1817, cockatoo.
- Eucapripodus** (syn. *Nyctidromus*) Gr. *eu* fine; L. *capra* nanny goat; Gr. *pous*, *podos* foot.
- Eucephala** (syn. *Hylocharis*) / **eucephala** Gr. *eukephalos* with a fine head.
- Euchaetes** (syn. *Calochaetes*) Gr. *eukhaitēs* with beautiful hair.
- eucharis** Gr. *eukharis* charming.
- Euchloridia** Dim. from Gr. *eu* fine; *klhōrēs*, *klhōridos* pale green.
- euchloris / Euchlorites** (syn. *Oriolus*) Gr. *eukhlōros* greenish, yellowish.
- Euchlornis** (syn. *Pipreola*) Gr. *eukhlōros* greenish, yellowish; *ornis* bird. Amend. *Euchlorornis*.
- euchlorus** Gr. *eukhlōros* yellowish, greenish. ▶ “*Fringilla euchlora*” of Lichtenstein MS (*Auripasser*).
- euchorus** Gr. *ēukhoros* of beautiful dancing.
- Euchroua** (syn. *Touit*) Gr. *eukhrous* well-coloured; *oura* tail.
- euchrysea** G. *eukhrusos* rich in gold (*eu* plenty; *khru-seios* golden).
- Eucichla** (syn. *Pitta*) Gr. *eu* fine, beautiful; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Eucinetus** (syn. *Pionopsitta*) Gr. *eukinētos* agile, mobile.
- Eucinnyris** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Gr. *eu* good; genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1817, sunbird.
- Eucircus** (syn. *Circus*) Gr. *eu* good; genus *Circus* de Lacépède, 1799, harrier.
- Euclosia** (syn. *Lafresnaya*) Gr. *eu* good, fine; *klōos* collar.
- Eucnemidia** (syn. *Fraseria*) Gr. *euknēmīs*, *euknēmidos* well-greaved (with armoured shins, i.e. booted).



**Eucometis** Gr. *eukomēs* with lovely hair (*eu* good; *komē* hair). Amend. *Eucometus*.

**Eucoracias** (syn. *Coracias*) Gr. *eu* fine; genus *Coracias* Linnaeus, 1758, roller.

**Eucorax** (syn. *Manucodia*) Gr. *eu* good; *korax* raven.

**Eucorystes** (syn. *Zarhynchus*) Gr. *eu* good; *korustēs* helmeted man.

**eucosma** Gr. *eukosmos* decorous, well-adorned.

**euclatus** Original spelling of specific name *Orthotomus cuculatus* Temminck, 1836, Mountain Tailorbird.

**Eudacnis** (syn. *Dacnis*) Gr. *eu* fine; genus *Dacnis* Cuvier, 1816, dacnis. Amend. *Endacnis*.

**eu diabolus** Gr. *eu diabolos* easy to misrepresent.

**Eudocimus** Gr. *eudokimos* glorious (*eu* good; *dokimos* excellent, esteemed).

**Eudisia** (syn. *Coeligena* x *Eulidia*) Etymology undiscovered; probably after the Empress Eudisia (d. 460) philosopher and wife of the Byzantine Emperor Theodosius II (reigned 402–450).

**Eudoxa** (syn. *Anthraco thorax*) Gr. *eudoxos* famous, honoured.

**Eudrepanis** (syn. *Aethopyga*) Gr. *eu* fine; *drepanē* sickle. Amend. *Endrepanis*.

**Eudromia / Eudromias** Gr. *eudromia* swiftness (*eudromēō* to be fleet of foot).

**Eudynamys** Gr. *eu* fine; *dunamis* power, strength (*cf. eudunamos* mighty). Amend. *Eudynamis*.

**Eudytes** Gr. *eu* fine; *duēs* diver.

**Eudyptula** Dim. from genus *Eudyptes* Vieillot, 1816, penguin.

**Eudytes** (syn. *Gavia*) Gr. *eu* good; *duēs* diver.

**euerythra** Gr. *eu* good; *eruthros* red.

**Euethia** (syn. *Tiaris*) Gr. *euethira* beautiful-haired.

**Eufalco** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *eu* good; L. *falco* falcon.

**Eugallinago** (syn. *Gallinago*) Gr. *eu* good; genus *Gallinago* Brisson, 1760, snipe.

**Eugenes** Gr. *eugenēs* noble, high-born.

**Eugenia** (syn. *Heliodoxa*) / **eugeniae** Eugénie Empress of the French, formerly Eugénia María de Montijo de Guzmán Contessa de Teba (1826–1920; reigned 1853–1870) wife of Napoléon III (*Ptilinopus*).

**Eugerygone** Gr. *eu* good; genus *Gerygone* Gould, 1841, gerygone.

**Eugralla** Gr. *eu* good; L. *grallae* stilts.

**Euhierax** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *eu* good; *hierax* hawk.

**Euhyas** (syn. *Chettusia*) Gr. *eu* good; syn. genus *Hyas* Glover, 1827, Egyptian Plover.

**Eulabeia** (syn. *Anser*) Gr. *eulabēs* cautious, wary.

**Eulabeornis** Gr. *eulabēs* cautious; *ornis* bird.

**Eulabes** (syn. *Gracula*) Gr. *eulabēs* pious, devout.

**Eulacestoma** Gr. *eulaka* ploughshare; *stoma* mouth.

**Eulampis** Gr. *eulampēs* bright shining.

**euleri** Carl Hieronymus Euler (1834–1901) Swiss settler in Brazil 1853, Vice-Consul in Rio de Janeiro, 1867–1901, and amateur ornithologist (*Coccyzus*, *Lathrotriccus*).

**Euleucocarbo** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *eu* good; syn. genus *Leucocarbo* Bonaparte, 1857, cormorant.

**Eulidia** Female eponym; dedication unknown; the “Eulidie” of Mulsant & E. Verreaux (1876).

**Euliga** (syn. *Bartramia*) Gr. *eu* good; *liga* in clear sweet tones.

**Eulipoa** Gr. *eu* fine, another; syn. genus *Lipoa* Sundevall, 1872, mallee-fowl.

**eulophotes** Gr. *eulophos* well-plumed, well-crested (*eu* good; *lophos* crest); *-otēs* featuring.

**Eulophus** (syn. *Pucrasia*) Gr. *eulophos* well-plumed, well-crested.

**Eulopogon** (syn. *Procnias*) Gr. *eulē* worm; *pōgōn* beard.

**Eumathes** (syn. *Mino*) Gr. *eumathēs* quick at learning.

**eumecis** Gr. *eumēkēs* long, great.

**eumelas** Gr. *eu* good; *melas* black (*cf. eumelanos* well-blackened, inky).

**Eumeleagris** (syn. *Agriocharis*) Gr. *eu* good; genus *Meleagris* Linnaeus, 1758, turkey.

**eumesa / eumesus** Gr. *eu* good; *mesos* middle, centre.

**Eumomota** Gr. *eu* good; genus *Momotus* Brisson, 1760, motmot.

**eumorphus** Gr. *eumorphos* attractive, pleasing of form.

**Eumyias** Gr. *eu* good; *muia* fly (coined on the analogy of *Spizias* finch-catcher).

**Eumyiobius** (syn. *Knipolegus*) Gr. *eu* good; genus *Myiobius* Darwin, 1839, tyrant flycatcher.

**Euneornis** Gr. *eu* good; syn. genus *Neornis* Hartlaub, 1846, orangequit.

**Eunetta** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *eu* good; *nētta* duck.

**Eunisus** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *eu* good; syn. genus *Nisus* de Lacépède, 1799, sparrowhawk.

**eunomus** Gr. *eunomos* orderly.

**Eunymphicus** Gr. *eu* true; genus *Nymphicus* Wagler, 1832, cockatill.

**Euodice** Gr. *eu* good; *ōdikos* musical, singing.

**Euolor** (syn. *Cygnus*) Gr. *eu* good; syn. genus *Olor* Wagler, 1832, swan.

**euophrys** Gr. *euophrus* fine-browed, with fine eyebrows (*eu* fine; *ophrus* eyebrow).

**euops** Gr. *eu* good; *ōps* eye, face (*cf. euopsia* good looks).

**Euopsar** (syn. *Icterus*) Gr. *eu* good (*cf. euopsia* good looks); *psar* starling.

**eupatria** Gr. *eupatereia* noble daughter; ▶ “Pittaca Ginginiana” of Brisson (1760), and “Ring Parrakeet” of Edwards (1760) (*Psitacula*).

**Eupelia** (syn. *Columbina*) Gr. *eu* good; *peleia* dove.

**Eupetes / eupetes** Gr. *eupetēs* fortunate, favourable, flying well.

**Eupetomena** Gr. *eu* good; *petomenos* always on the wing, flying (*petomai* to fly).

**Euphagus** Gr. *eu* good; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat).

**Euphasia** (syn. *Coeligena* x) Original spelling of syn. genus *Eudisia* Mulsant & Verreaux, 1876, inca.

**Euphema** (syn. *Lathamus*) Gr. *euphēmos* auspicious, laudatory.

**Eupherusa** Gr. *eu* good; *pherō* to bear, to carry.

- Euphilydor** (syn. *Philydor*) Gr. *eu* good; genus *Philydor* von Spix, 1824, foliage-gleaner.
- Euphone** (syn. *Euphonia*) Gr. *euphōnos* sweet-voiced, musical, euphonious.
- Euphonia / euphonia** Gr. *euphōnia* euphony, excellence of tone.
- Euplectes** Gr. *eu* fine, good; *plektos* plaited (*plekō* to plait) (cf. Mod. L. *plectes* weaver).
- Euploceus** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *eu* good; genus *Ploceus* Cuvier, 1817, weaver.
- Euplocomus** (syn. *Lophura*) Gr. *euplokamos* with goodly locks, with fair tresses.
- Eupoda** (syn. *Charadrius*) Gr. *eupous*, *eupodos* fleet of foot.
- Eupodella** (syn. *Charadrius*) Dim. from syn. genus *Eupoda* von Brandt, 1845, plover.
- Eupodes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *eupous*, *eupodos* with good feet.
- Eupodoces** (syn. *Podoces*) Gr. *eu* good; genus *Podoces* Fischer, 1821, ground jay.
- Eupodotis** Gr. *eupous*, *eupodos* swift of foot; *ōtis* bustard.
- eupogon / Eupogonus** Gr. *eu* good; *pōgōn* beard.
- eupolius** Gr. *eu* good; *polios* grey.
- Euprepiste** (syn. *Tangara*) Gr. *euprepistos* very pretty (super. from *euprepēs* good-looking, attractive).
- Euprinodes** (syn. *Apalis*) Gr. *eu* good; genus *Prinia* Horsfield, 1821, prinia; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling. Amend. *Euprinoidea*.
- Eupsilostoma** (syn. *Pogonotriccus*) Gr. *eu* good; *psilos* bare; *stoma* mouth.
- Eupsittaca** (syn. *Aratinga*) Gr. *eu* good; *psittakē* parrot.
- Eupsittacus** (syn. *Poicephalus*) Gr. *eu* good; *psittakos* parrot.
- Eupsittula** (syn. *Aratinga*) Dim. from Gr. *eu* good; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot. Amend. *Eupsittacula*.
- Eupsychortyx** (syn. *Colinus*) Gr. *eupsukhos* stout, courageous; *ortyx* quail.
- eupterus** Gr. *eupteros* fine-winged, fine-plumed.
- euptilosus** Amendment of specific name *Brachypus eutilotus* Jardine & Selby, 1837, Puff-backed Bulbul.
- Euptilotis** Gr. *eu* good; *ptilon* feather; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).
- Euptilotus** From specific name *Brachypus eutilotus* Jardine & Selby, 1837, Puff-backed Bulbul; “There can be little doubt that Reichenbach’s generic name *Euptilosus* is founded on the *Brachypus euptilosus* ... I consider, however, that a protest should be made against the adoption of specific names as genera ... If Reichenbach’s genus *Euptilosus* (published without any description or identification of type), be allowed, the cacophonous name of the bird will be *Euptilosus euptilosus* ... these double names should not, in my opinion, be used excepting under pressure, such as in restoring a Linnean specific name” (Sharpe 1881). Amend. *Euptilosus*.
- euptilotus** Amendment of specific name *Brachypus eutilotus* Jardine & Selby, 1837, Puff-backed Bulbul.
- eureka** Gr. *eurēka* or *heurēka* I have found (it) (*euriskō* or *heuriskō* to discover).
- Eurhinospiza** (syn. *Montifringilla*) Gr. *eu* good; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils; *spiza* finch.
- eurhinus** Gr. *eu* good; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose (i.e. bill).
- eurhyncha / Eurhynchus** (syn. *Probosciger*) Gr. *eu* good; *rhunkhos* bill.
- eurhythma / eurhythmus** Gr. *eurhuthmos* graceful, well-proportioned.
- Eurillas** Gr. *eurus* broad, wide; *illas* thrush. In ornithology *illas* refers to an assortment of unrelated, supposedly thrush-like birds. Oberholser, for example, used the term most frequently for bulbul.
- eurina** Gr. *eu* fine, good; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.
- eurizonoides** From syn. specific name *Rallus eurizon* Temminck, 1826 (= *Rallina fasciata*, Red-legged Crane); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Rallina*).
- euroa** Gr. *eurous* prosperous, fair-flowing.
- euroaustriis** L. *eurus* east, east wind; *auster* south, south wind.
- euroaustralis** L. *eurus* east, east wind; *australis* southern.
- Eurocephalus** Gr. *eurus* broad; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- Eurochelidon** Gr. *eurus* broad; *khelidōn* swallow.
- euronota / euronotus** Gr. *eurus* broad; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- europaea / europaeus** L. *Europaeus* European, from *Europa* or *Europe* Europe (Gr. MYTH. Europe, daughter of Agenor King of Phoenicia and mother to Sarpedon and Minos by Jupiter). ● TL. Sweden; ► “Caprimulgus” of Belon (1555), Gesner (1555) and Jonston (1650), “Fern-Owl”, “Churn-Owl” or “Goat-sucker” of Ray (1678), “Churn-Owl” or “Goat-Sucker” of Albin (1731), and “Hirundo cauda integra, ore setis ciliato” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Caprimulgus*). ● Erroneous TL. Southern Europe, Greece (= India) (syn. *Francolinus francolinus asiae*). ● TL. Europe, America; ► “Sitta” or “Picus cinereus” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Nuthatch” or “Nutjobber” of Ray (1678), and “Sitta rectricibus nigris: lateralibus quatuor infra apicem albis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Sitta*).
- europhila / europhilus** Gr. *eurōs* dank, mould; *philos* -loving.
- europoeta** L. *Europaeus* European.
- europogistus** Super. from Gr. *eurus* broad; *pōgōn* beard.
- Eurostopodus** Gr. *eurōstos* strong, stout; *pous*, *podos* foot. Amend. *Eurostopus*.
- eurom / euross** L. *euross* eastern, oriental > *eurus* south-east wind (> Gr. *euross* east wind).
- Eurycercus** (syn. *Prinia*) / **eurycercus** Gr. *eurus* broad; *kerkos* tail.
- Euryceros** Gr. *eurus* broad; *kerōs* horn. Amend. *Euryceros*.
- eurycricota / eurycricotus** Gr. *eurus* broad; *krikōtos* ringed (*krikos*, a form of *kirkos* ring).

- eurydesmus** Gr. *eurus* broad; *desmos* fetter, bond, chain.
- eurygnatha** Gr. *eurus* broad; *gnathos* lower jaw.
- eurylaemus / Eurylaimus** Gr. *eurus* broad; *laimos* throat. Amend. *Eurylaemus*.
- eurynome** Gr. MYTH. Eurynome, mother of the Graces (cf. Eurynome the fairest beauty of Araby, wife of Orchamus and mother to the equally beautiful Leucothoë) (*Phaethornis*).
- Eurynorhynchus** Gr. *eurunō* to widen, to make broad; *rhunkhos* bill.
- euryptera / Eurypterus** (syn. *Chettusia*) / **eurypterus** Gr. *eurus* broad; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- Euryptila** Gr. *eurus* broad; *ptilon* feather.
- Eurypyga** Gr. *eurus* broad; *pygē* rump.
- eurystomina** Gr. *eurustomos* wide-mouthed (*eurus* wide; *stoma* mouth).
- Eurystomus** Gr. *eurustomos* wide-mouthed.
- euryura** Gr. *eurus* broad; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- Euryzona** (syn. *Rallina*) From syn. specific name *Gallinula euryzona* Temminck, 1826 (= *Rallina fasciata*, Red-legged Crake).
- euryzona** Gr. *eurus* broad; *zōnē* band, belt.
- Euryzonia** (syn. *Alcedo*) Specific name *Alcedo euryzona* Temminck, 1830, Blue-banded Kingfisher.
- euryzonus** Gr. *eurus* broad; *zōnē* belt, band.
- Euscarthmornis** (syn. *Idioptilon*) Genus *Euscarthmus* Wied, 1831, pygmy tyrant; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Euscarthmus** Gr. *euskarthmos* high-leaping (*eu* good; *skarthmos* leaping > *skairō* to dance).
- Euschemon** (syn. *Tangara*) Gr. *euskhēmōn* elegant, graceful.
- Euschistospiza** Gr. *eu* fine, good; syn. genus *Schistospiza* Sharpe, 1888, grey-crested finch.
- Eusiptornoides** (syn. *Asthenes*) Gr. *eu* fine, good; syn. genus *Siptornoides* Cory, 1919, spinetail.
- Euspina** (syn. *Spiza*) Gr. *eu* fine, good; *spina* finch.
- Euspiza** (syn. *Spiza*) Gr. *eu* fine, good; *spiza* finch.
- eustacei** Maj. W. Eustace Poles (b. 1902) British officer in colonial service and falconer, Game and Tsetse Department, Northern Rhodesia (= Zambia) (*Seicercus*).
- eustathis** Gr. *eustathēs* steady, tranquil, quiet.
- Eustephanus** (syn. *Sephanoides*) Gr. *eu* fine, good; *stephanos* crown.
- eusicta / eusictus** Gr. *eu* fine, good; *stiktos* spotted.
- Eustrinx** (syn. *Tyto*) Gr. *eu* fine, good; *strinx* (a form of *strix*) owl.
- euteles** Gr. *eutelēs* plain.
- Eutelipsitta** (syn. *Trichoglossus*) Gr. *eutelēs* plain, paltry; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot.
- euterpe** Gr. *euterpēs* delightful, charming (cf. Gr. MYTH. Euterpe 'the well-pleasing', the muse of music).
- euthapsinus** Gr. *eu* fine, good; *thapsinos* yellow.
- Euthlypis** Gr. *eu* fine, good; *thlypis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch or warbler. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies either a parulid warbler or a thin-billed tanager.
- Euthraupis** (syn. *Iridosornis*) Gr. *eu* fine, good; *thraupis* unidentified small bird, perhaps some kind of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- euthymus** Gr. *euthumos* cheerful, spirited.
- Euthyrhynchus** (syn. *Timeliopsis*) Gr. *euthus* straight; *rhunkhos* bill (cf. *euthurrhinos* straight-nosed).
- eutilotus** Gr. *eu* fine, good; *ptilōtos* feathered, stuffed with feathers (*ptilon* feather).
- Eutolmaetus** (syn. *Hieraaetus*) Gr. *eu* fine, good; *tolma* bold; *aetos* eagle.
- Eutoxeres** Gr. *eu* fine, good; *toxērēs* archer, furnished with the bow (*toxon* bow).
- eutreptorhyncha** Gr. *eutreptos* versatile, ready; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Eutreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *eu* fine, good; *trērōn* pigeon.
- Eutrichomyias** Gr. *eu* fine, good; *thrix*, *trikhos* hair; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).
- Eutriorchis** Gr. *eu* fine, another; *triorkhēs* buzzard.
- Euxenura** Gr. *eu* fine, truly; *xenos* strange; *oura* tail.
- euxina** Gr. *euxeinos* hospitable.
- eva** Female eponym: dedication undiscovered (*Coeligena*).
- evanescens** L. *evanescens* vanished, disappeared (*evanescere* to sink into oblivion).
- evelynae** Female eponym: dedication undiscovered; the "Troch. d'Evelyn" of Bourcier (1847) (*Philodice*).
- everetti** Alfred Hart Everett (1848–1898) English administrator in Sarawak 1872–1890, naturalist and collector in the Philippines and East Indies (*Arachnothera*, *Cacomantis*, *Dicaeum*, *Dinopium*, *Ixos*, *Monarcha*, *Otus*, *Ptilinopus*, *Rhyticeros*, *Staphida*, *Tesia*, *Turnix*, *Zoothera*, *Zosterops*).
- eversmani / eversmanni** Dr Alexander Eduard Friedrich Eversmann (1794–1860) German naturalist, explorer and collector in Kirghizia, central Asia and Siberia (*Columba*, syn. *Phylloscopus borealis*).
- evi** Hawaiian name 'I'iwi for the Iiwi (syn. *Vestiaria coccinea*).
- Evopsitta** (syn. *Aratinga*) Specific name *Sittace euops* Wagler, 1832, Cuban Conure; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot.
- ewingi** Revd Thomas James Ewing (d. 1876) Australian teacher, naturalist and collector (*Acanthiza*).
- exaggerata** L. *exaggeratus* exalted, elevated (*exgerare* to exalt).
- examinandus** L. *examinatus* careful, thoughtful (*examinare* to consider).
- examinata / examinatus** L. *examinatus* careful, thoughtful (*examinare* to consider).
- Exanthemops** (syn. *Chen*) Gr. *exanthēma* pustule; *ōps* face.
- exarhatus** L. *exaratus* furrowed, ploughed up (*exarare* to plough up).
- exasperatus** L. *exasperatus* irritating (*exasperare* to irritate).
- Exalfactoria** (syn. *Coturnix*) From syn. specific name

- Coturnix excalfactoria* Temminck, 1815 (= *Coturnix chinensis*, Blue-breasted Quail).
- excalfactoria** L. *excalfactorius* warming, heating; “They are also used by the Chinese to warm their hands in cold weather, their bodies being thought to contain a large proportion of animal heat from the pugnacious disposition of their tempers” (Jardine 1838) (syn. *Coturnix chinensis*).
- excellens** L. *excellens* remarkable, eminent (*excellere* to excel).
- excelsa** L. *excelsus* distinguished, lofty.
- excelsior** L. *excelsior* more distinguished (comp. from *excelsus* eminent).
- excelsus** L. *excelsus* distinguished, lofty.
- exceptio** L. *exceptio* exception.
- excisa / excisus** L. *excisus* removed, banished (*excidere* to be cut out).
- excitus** L. *excitus* excited, aroused, alarmed (*excire* to arouse).
- excubitor** L. *excubitor* sentinel (*excubare* to keep watch, to be vigilant). ▶ “*Lanius cinereus major*” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Greater Butcher-bird” of Ray (1678), and “*Ampelis cærulescens, alis caudaque nigricantibus*” of Linnaeus (1746) (according to Linnaeus (1758) the Great Grey Shrike watches for the approach of hawks and warns other small birds (Swedish *Varfågel* watchbird). However, Newton & Gadow (1896) write, “*L. excubitor*, derives its trivial designation from the use made of it as a sentinel by falconers when catching wild Hawks”) (*Lanius*).
- excubitorius** From specific name *Lanius excubitor* Linnaeus, 1785, Great Grey Shrike (*Lanius*).
- excubitoroides** From specific name *Lanius excubitor* Linnaeus, 1785, Great Grey Shrike; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Lanius excubitorius*).
- Exetastes** (syn. *Tityra*) / **Exetastus** (syn. *Tityra*) Gr. *exetastēs* examiner.
- exhibita** L. *exhibitus* displayed, exhibited (*exhibere* to display).
- exigua / exiguus** L. *exiguus* small, short (*exigere* to drive away).
- exilipes** L. *exilis* slender, little; *pes* foot.
- exilis** L. *exilis* little, slender. ▶ “Minute Bittern” (= ♀) and “Mexican Bittern” of Latham (1785) (*Ixobrychus*). ▶ “Hummingbird of a black colour” of Bancroft (1769), and “Little Humming Bird” of Latham (1782) (subsp. *Orthorhyncus cristatus*).
- eximia** L. *eximius* select, distinguished (*eximere* to take away).
- Eximiornis** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) From specific name *Caprimulgus eximius* Temminck, 1826, Golden Nightjar; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- eximium / eximius** L. *eximius* select, distinguished (*eximere* to take away).
- eximus** L. *eximus* removed, taken away (*eximere* to take away).
- exitelus** Gr. *exitēlos* faded, losing colour.
- exitiosus** L. *exitiosus* deadly, destructive (*exitium* destruction > *exire* to go away).
- Exochocichla** (syn. *Seiurus*) Gr. *exokhos* excellent; *kikhlē* thrush.
- exochra** Gr. *exokhos* eminent, excellent.
- exoptatus** L. *exoptatus* longed for, desired (*exoptare* to desire eagerly).
- exorientis** L. *exorientis*, *exorientis* morning, rising sun, (i.e. the east).
- exortivus** L. *exortivus* eastern, towards the sunrise (*exortus* dawn).
- expectata / expectatus** L. *expectatus* awaited, welcome.
- experrecta / experrectus** L. *experrectus* awakened, vigilant (*expergisci* to wake up).
- expetibilis** L. *expetibilis* desirable.
- explita** Erroneous epithet; printing error of no meaning (Delacour 1947) (*Lonchura*).
- explorator** L. *explorator* scout, explorer (*explorare* to explore). ▶ “Espionneur” of Levaillant (1802) (*Monticola*). ● “as indicating the [*Challenger*] ‘Expedition’ and well illustrating the inquisitive poking-into-everything character of the birds of this genus” (Layard 1875) (*Zosterops*).
- expressus** L. *expressus* prominent, made clear (*exprimere* to describe).
- expugnatus** L. *expugnatus* conquering, victorious (*expugnare* to capture by storm).
- exquisita / exquisitus** L. *exquisitus* choice, exquisite (*exquirere* to seek out).
- exsanguis** L. *exsanguis* bloodless, weak, pale.
- exsertus** L. *exsertus* bared, protruding (*exserere* to thrust out).
- exsul** L. *exsul* exile (*ex* out of; *solum* country, land) (i.e. remote, isolated, insular).
- extensicauda / extensicaudus** L. *extensus* extensive, wide (*extendere* to expand); *cauda* tail.
- extensus** L. *extensus* extensive, wide (*extendere* to expand).
- exter** L. *exter* outward.
- exterior** L. *exterior* outer (comp. from *exter* outward).
- externa** L. *externus* that is outside, external (*exter* outward); the Juan Fernández Petrel was described from the island of Más a Fuera (= Isla Alejandro Selkirk); Spanish *más a fuera* farther out (cf. the neighbouring island of Más a Tierra [= Isla Robinson Crusoe], *más a tierra* nearer land) (*Pterodroma*).
- extima / extimus** L. *extimus* farthest, most remote (super. from *exter* outward).
- extinctus** L. *extinctus* extinguished, destroyed (*extinguere* to kill).
- extra** L. *extra* beyond, outside.
- extratipica** L. *extra* beyond, outside; *typicus* typical (*typus* type, image).
- extrema** L. *extremus* extreme, outermost (super. from *exter* outward).
- extremiorientis** L. *extremus* extreme; *orientis*, *orientis* east.

---

**extremum / extremus** L. *extremus* extreme, outermost (super. from *exter* outward).

**exul** L. *exsul* or *exul* exile.

**exulans** L. *exulans* wandering (*exsulare* to be exiled);  
▶ “Albatros” of Albin (1740), and “Wandering Albatros” of Edwards (1747) (*Diomedea*).

**exultans** L. *exultans* exulting (*exsultare* to triumph).

**exustus** L. *exustus* burnt, scorched (*exurere* to burn up).

**exvictoriae** L. *ex* from, out of; specific name  
*Ianthocincla victoriae* Rippon, 1906 (= subsp.

*Trochalopteron austeni*, Brown-capped Laughingthrush) (syn. *Trochalopteron austeni victoriae*).

**exyunnanensis** L. *ex* from, out of; syn. specific name  
*Trochalopteron yunnanense* Rippon, 1906 (= *Trochalopteron elliotii*, Elliot’s Laughingthrush) (syn. *Trochalopteron elliotii*).

**Eyramyitis** (syn. *Amytornis*) Lake Eyre, Australia; syn. genus *Amytis* Lesson, 1831, grasswren.

**eytoni** Thomas Campbell Eyton (1809–1880) English naturalist and collector (syn. *Arachnothera flavigaster*, *Dendrocygna*, *Xiphorhynchus*).

# Ff

- fabalis** *L. fabalis* of beans (*faba* broad bean); ▶ “Bean Goose” of Pennant (1768) and Latham (1785); “the regular appearance of flocks of wild geese, which arrive every autumn ... at the time of bean harvest and when the bean stubbles were ready for them ” (Strickland (1858) in Bourne 2002) (*Anser*).
- faber** *L. faber* coppersmith.
- faceta** *L. facetus* choice, elegant, fine.
- facialis** *L. facies* shape, form, figure.
- facilis** *L. facilis* quick, easy.
- facta / factus** *L. factus* done, made, achieved (*facere* to make).
- faenorum** *L. faenum* hay.
- fagani** Charles Edward Fagan (1855–1921) British ornithologist and collector (*Prunella*).
- faiostriata / faiostriatus** *Gr. phaios* dusky; *stiktos* spotted.
- fairbanki** Revd Samuel Bacon Fairbank (1822–1898) US missionary to India 1846–1898 (*Strophocincla*).
- falcaria** *L. falcarius* sickle-maker (syn. *Anas falcata*).
- falcata / Falcator** (syn. *Drepanis*) / **falcatus** *L. falcatus* sickle-shaped (*falx, falcis* sickle). This epithet refers to the elongated curved tertials of the Falcated Duck *Anas* (*pace* Gruson 1972, “reference to the shape of the species’ claws”), the sickle-shaped primaries of the Lazuline Sabrewing *Campylopterus*, the crescentic mark bordering the throat of the Rufous Whistler *Pachycephala rufiventris* subsp., and the arched rump feathers of the Falcated Wren Babbler *Ptilocichla*.
- falcifer** *L. falcifer* sickle-bearing.
- falciformis** *L. falx, falcis* sickle, hook; *forma* shape, figure.
- falcinella** Dim. from *L. falx, falcis* sickle, hook.
- Falcinellus** • (syn. *Calidris*) Dim. from *L. falx, falcis* sickle. • (syn. *Eurynorhynchus*) From specific name *Scolopax falcinellus* Pontoppidan, 1763, Broad-billed Sandpiper. • (syn. *Plegadis*) Specific name *Tantalus falcinellus* Linnaeus, 1766, Glossy Ibis.
- falcinellus** • Italian name *Falcinellus* for the Glossy Ibis, mentioned by Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599); ▶ “Numenius rostro arcuato” of Kramer (1756), and “Courly verd” of Brisson (1760) (*Plegadis*). • Dim. from *L. falx, falcis* sickle, hook (*Lepidocolaptes, Limicola*, subsp. *Pipilo maculatus*).
- Falci pennis** From specific name *Tetrao falci pennis* Hartlaub, 1855, Sickle-winged Grouse.
- falci pennis** *L. falx, falcis* sickle; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).
- Falcirostra** (syn. *Ibidorhyncha*) *L. falx, falcis* sickle; *rostrum* bill.
- falcirostris** *L. falx, falcis* sickle; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- falcklandii** Falkland Is.
- Falco** Late *L. falco* falcon (*falx, falcis* sickle) (> Late *Gr. phalkōn* falcon).
- Falcula** (syn. *Falco*) Dim. from Late *L. falco* falcon (*cf. L. falcula* small sickle; *Med. L. falcula* sand martin *Riparia*).
- falcularius** *L. falcula* small sickle (dim. from *falx, falcis* scythe).
- Falcula** *L. falcula* small sickle; based on “Falcule” of I. Geoffroy St.-Hilaire (1836).
- Faluncululus** Dim. from Late *L. falco* falcon; based on “Falconelle” of Vieillot (1816).
- falkensteini** Johann Falkenstein (1842–1817) German surgeon and collector in tropical Africa 1873–1876 (*Chlorocichla, Cinnyris*).
- falklandicus** Falkland Is. • TL. Falkland Is.; ▶ “Caille des Isles Malouines” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Attagis malouinus*). • TL. Port Egmont, Falkland Is.; ▶ “Rusty-crowned Plover” of Portlock (1789) (*Charadrius*).
- fallax** *L. fallax* false, deceitful, deceiving (*fallere* to deceive).
- falsa** *L. falsus* false, wrong, spurious (*fallere* to lead astray).
- familare / familiaris** *L. familiaris* familiar, friendly (*familia* family, household). • von Kittlitz (1831) remarked that the Bonin White-eye was the first bird that greeted visitors to those islands, where it was the equivalent of the House Sparrow (*Apalopteron*). ▶ “Traquet Familier” of Levaillant (1806), and “Familiar Warbler” of Latham (1822) (*Cercomela*). ▶ “Certhia” of Gesner (1555), Belon (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Creepers” of Ray (1678), and “Certhia” of Linnaeus (1746). Linnaeus (1757) documented the Finnish custom of using tame Eurasian Treecreepers, and other birds, to destroy insects in houses (Tyrberg, *in litt.*) (*Certhia*).
- famosa** *L. famosus* renowned (*fama* fame, repute).
- Fanissa** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Etymology undiscovered; perhaps an eponym.
- fanniae** Amendment of specific name *Ornismya fanny* Lesson, 1838, Purple-collared Woodstar.
- fanny** Frances ‘Fanny’ Wilson (fl. 1846), wife of collector Edward Wilson (*Myrtis*).
- fannyae** Amendment of specific name *Ornismya fanny* Lesson, 1838, Purple-collared Woodstar.
- fannyi** “Dédicé à madame Fanny, épouse de M. Edward Wilson” (de Latre & Bourcier 1846) (*Thaluranina*).
- fanovanæ** Fanovana Forest, eastern Madagascar.
- farinosa / farinosus** *L. farinosus* sprinkled with flour (*farina* flour). ▶ “Perroquet Meunier de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Meunier” or “Cric poudré” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Meally Green Parrot” of Latham (1781; “the plumage

green, but appears as if powdered all over with meal”) (*Amazona*).

**farquhari** Adm. Sir Arthur Murray Farquhar (1855–1937) British mariner (*Todiramphus*).

**fasciata** Late L. *fasciatus* banded (> L. *fascia* band, stripe). ▶ “Fasciated Grosbeak” of Brown (1776) and Latham (1783) (*Amadina*). ▶ “Hirondelle à bande blanche sur le ventre de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Hirondelle à ceinture blanche” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Whitebellied Swallow” of Latham (1783) (*Atticora*). ▶ “Fasciated Finch” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Melospiza melodia*). ▶ “Ynambúí” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Nothura maculosa*). ▶ “Bracelet Parrakeet from East India” of Albin (1731) (subsp. *Psittacula alexandri*).

**fasciaticollis** Late L. *fasciatus* banded (> L. *fascia* band); L. *-collis* -throated (*collum* neck).

**fasciiventris / fasciatoventris** Late L. *fasciatus* banded (L. *fascia* band); L. *venter, ventris* belly.

**fascium / fasciatus** Late L. *fasciatus* banded (> L. *fascia* band, stripe). ▶ “Gobe-mouche à poitrine tachetée de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Myiophobus*). ▶ “Ynambuí” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Nothura maculosa*). ▶ “Gélinotte des Indes” of Sonnerat (1782) (syn. *Pterocles indicus*). ▶ “Calao Longibande” of Levaillant (1806) (*Tockus*).

**fasciculatus** L. *fasciculus* small bundle, bunch (*fascia* packet).

**fasciicauda** L. *fascia* band, stripe; *cauda* tail.

**fasciinucha** L. *fascia* band, stripe; Med. L. *nucha* nape (> Arabic *nukha*, spinal marrow).

**fasciipygialis** L. *fascia* band, stripe; Gr. *-pugios* rumped (*puge* rump).

**fasciiventer** L. *fascia* streak, band; *venter* belly.

**fascinans** L. *fascinans* fascinating (*fascinare* to bewitch). ▶ “Fascinating Grosbeak” of Latham (1801) (*Microeca*).

**fasciularis** L. *fascia* streak, band; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).

**fasciolata / fasciolatus** Med. L. *fasciolatus* bandaged (> L. *fasciola* little band > *fascia* band).

**fastidiosus** L. *fastidiosus* nice, dainty.

**fastosa / fastosus** L. *fastus* pride, haughtiness.

**fastuosa / fastuosus** L. *fastuosus* proud, haughty, exalted (*fastus* pride). ▶ “Grand Promérops à paremens frisés” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Epimachus*).

**fatidicus** L. *fatidicus* prophet, prophetic (*fatum* oracle).

**faustinoi** Dr Leopoldo A. Faustino (1892–1935) Filipino zoologist (*Ptilinopus*).

**faustus** L. *faustus* auspicious, favourable.

**favillaceus** L. *favillaceus* like ashes (*favilla* hot ashes, cinders).

**feadensis** Fead I., Nuguria Is., Solomon Is.

**feae** Leonardo Fea (1852–1903) Italian explorer and naturalist (*Otus, Pterodroma, Turdus, Zosterops*).

**featherstoni** Dr Isaac Earl Featherston (1813–1876)

Scottish/New Zealand statesman, settled at Wellington 1840, Agent-General for New Zealand 1871–1876 (*Phalacrocorax*).

**federalis** Distrito Federal, Venezuela.

**Fedoa** ● (syn. *Burhinus*) Said to be based on a now lost Old English name for the godwit. ● (syn. *Limosa*) From specific name *Scolopax fedoa* Linnaeus, 1758, Marbled Godwit.

**fedoa** “I confidently would venture to affirm that the Attagea was what the English call the Godwit or Fedoa” (Turner 1544); ▶ “*Fedoa americana*. Greater American Godwit” of Edwards (1750) (*Limosa*).

**feldegg / feldeggii** Col. Christoph Freiherr von Feldegg (1780–1845) Austrian army, naturalist and collector in the Balkans (subsp. *Falco biarmicus, Motacilla*).

**feliciae** Mme. Félice Abeillé (fl. 1839) French naturalist and collector (subsp. *Saucerotia tobaci*).

**feliciano** L. *felix, felicitis* favourable, fortunate.

**Felivox** (syn. *Dumetella*) From syn. specific name *Turdus felivox* Vieillot, 1807 (= *Dumetella carolinensis*, Grey Catbird).

**felivox** L. *felis, felis* cat; *vox* voice.

**felix** ● L. *felix* lucky, happy (*Thryothorus*). ● L. *Arabia Felix* a name for what is now the western coastal portion of the Arabian Peninsula; TL. Menacha, Yemen (*Saxicola*).

**feminina / femininus** L. *femininus* feminine (*femina* female).

**femoralis** Late L. *femoralis* covering for the thigh (> L. *femur, femoris* thigh). ▶ “Alconcillo aplomado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Falco*).

**fennorum** L. *Fenni, Fennorum* a tribe of northern Europe, probably the Finns.

**ferdinandi** Ferdinand I Prince and Tsar of Bulgaria (1861–1948; reigned 1887–1918) (*Cercomacra*).

**feriata / feriatum / feriatu** L. *feriatus* idle (*feriae* holidays).

**ferina** L. *ferinus* wild, game (*ferus* wild); ▶ “Anas fera fusca” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1603) and Willughby (1676), “Poker or Pochard” of Ray (1678), and “Anas alis cinereis immaculatis, uropygio nigro” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Aythya*).

**Ferminia** Fermín Zanón Cervera (1875–1944) Spanish soldier, landowner and naturalist in Cuba.

**fernandensis / fernandezianus** Juan Fernández Is., Pacific Ocean.

**fernandinae** José María Herrera y Herrera Conde de Fernandina (fl. 1834) Spanish landowner in Cuba (cf. Fernandina, an early 16<sup>th</sup> century name for the island of Cuba) (*Colaptes, Teretistris*).

**ferocior** L. *ferocior* fiercer (comp. from *ferox* fierce).

**ferox** L. *ferox* brave, wild, fierce. ▶ *Accipiter ferox* of S. Gmelin (1771), and “Fierce Eagle” of Latham (1781) (unidentified; ?syn. *Circaetus gallicus*). ▶ “Caburé” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Glaucidium brasilianum*). ▶ “Tyran de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Myiarchus*).

**ferrago** L. *ferrugo* iron-rust, dark-chestnut colour.

- ferraripezzi** Prof. Fernando Ferrari-Pérez (d. 1927) Mexican zoologist (syn. *Peucaea humeralis*).
- ferrarius** L. *ferrarius* blacksmith, of iron (*ferrum* iron).
- ferrea** L. *ferreus* like iron, iron-colour (*ferrum* iron) (cf. Late L. *ferrea* iron-chain; Mod. L. *ferreus* iron-grey).
- ferrerostris** L. *ferreus* iron-colour; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- ferreus** L. *ferreus* like iron, iron-colour (*ferrum* iron).
- ferrocyanea** Mod. L. *ferrocyanus* steely-blue (> L. *ferrum* iron; *cyanus* dark-blue).
- ferrugineps / ferrugiceps** L. *ferrugo* iron-rust, dark-chestnut colour; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- ferrugilatus** L. *ferrugo* iron-rust, dark-chestnut colour; *latus* side, flank.
- ferruginea** L. *ferrugineus* rusty-coloured, ferruginous (*ferrugo*, *ferruginis* iron rust). ▶ “Ferruginous Duck” of Pennant (1776) and Latham (1785) (syn. *Aythya nyroca*). ▶ “Ferrugineous-bellied Tody” of Latham (1781) (*Hirundinea*). ▶ “Merle à cravate de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Myrmeciza*). ▶ “Little Sparrow” of Edwards (1741), and “Ferruginous Finch” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Passerella iliaca*).
- ferrugineiceps** L. *ferrugineus* rust-coloured; *-ceps* -capped.
- ferrugineifrons** L. *ferrugineus* rusty; *frons* forehead, front.
- ferrugineigula** L. *ferrugineus* rusty; *gula* throat.
- ferrugineipectus** L. *ferrugineus* rusty; *pectus* breast.
- ferrugineiventre / ferrugineiventris** L. *ferrugineus* rusty; *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- ferrugineum / ferrugineus** L. *ferrugineus* ferruginous, rusty. ▶ “Perruche des Terres Magellaniques” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Enicognathus*). ▶ “Rusty Oriole” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Euphagus carolinus*). ▶ “Ferrugineous-bellied Shrike” of Latham (1781) (*Laniarius*).
- ferruginolentus** L. *ferruginosus* rusty, ferruginous.
- ferruginosa / ferruginosum / ferruginosus** L. *ferruginosus* rusty, ferruginous (*ferrugo* iron rust).
- ferruginus** L. *ferruginus* rusty, ferruginous.
- ferus** L. *ferus* wild.
- fervida / fervidus** L. *fervidus* fiery (*fervere* to glow).
- fessa** L. *fessus* feeble, weak.
- festatus** L. *festatus* dressed in festal fashion, gaily attired (*festus* festive, joyful).
- festinus** L. *festinus* hasty, speedy (*festinare* to hurry).
- festiva / festivus** L. *festivus* festive, cheerful (*festus* of a holiday; *festum* feast). ▶ “Pic verd de Goa” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Goa Woodpecker” of Latham (1782) (*Chrysocolaptes*).
- fiber** L. *fibra* fibre, filament (cf. *fiber* beaver). ▶ “Fou brun” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Sula sula*).
- Ficaria** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) L. *ficarius* of figs (*ficus* fig).
- Ficedula** L. *ficedula* small fig-eating bird that changed into the Blackcap *Sylvia atricapilla* in winter. ● (syn. *Phylloscopus*).
- ficedula / ficedulina / ficedulinus** L. *ficedula* small fig-eating bird that changed into the Blackcap *Sylvia atricapilla* in winter. ▶ “Ficedula” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Ficedula hypoleuca*).
- Ficophaga** (syn. *Malimbus*) L. *ficus* fig; Gr. *-phagos* -eating.
- fidelis** L. *fidelis* faithful (*fides* trust). ▶ “Faithful Jacana” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Chauna chavaria*).
- fidens** L. *fidens* courageous, confident (*fidere* to trust).
- fieldi** Marshall Field (1834–1906), US philanthropist and patron of the Chicago Museum (*Falco*).
- figlia / figlinus** L. *figlinus* of a potter (*figulus* potter).
- Figulus** (syn. *Furnarius*) From specific name *Turdus figulus* Lichtenstein, 1823, Band-tailed Hornero.
- figulus** L. *figulus* potter (*figere* to mould).
- filamentosus** Mod. L. *filamentum* thread, fibre (> Late L. *filare* to spin > L. *filum* thread).
- filholi** Dr Antoine Pierre Henri Filhol (1843–1902) French palaeontologist, speleologist and zoologist (*Eudytes*).
- filicauda** L. *filum*, *fili* thread; *cauda* tail.
- filicum** L. *filix*, *filicis*, fern.
- filifera** L. *filum*, *fili* thread; *-fera* bearing (*ferre* to bear).
- filiger / filigera** L. *filum* thread; *gerere* to carry.
- filipinus** Philippine Is.
- fimbriata / fimbriatum / fimbriatus** L. *fimbriatus* fringed (*fimbriae* fringe, border). ▶ “Pato pico aplomado y roxo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Anas bahamensis rubrirostris*). ▶ “Fringe Crested Cockatoo” of Grant (1803) (*Callocephalon*). ▶ “Oiseau-mouche tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Oiseau-mouche à gorge tachetée” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Spotted-necked Humming-Bird” of Latham (1782) (*Polyerata*).
- fangah** Bengali name *Finga* for a drongo; ▶ “Fingah” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Dicrurus caerulescens*).
- finitima / finitimum** L. *finitimus* neighbouring, adjacent (*finis* limit, border).
- finlaysoni** George Finlayson (1790–1823) Scottish surgeon and naturalist in India and Indochina (*Pycnonotus*).
- finmarkicus** Finnmark, northern Norway.
- finschi / Finschia / finschii** Prof. Dr Friedrich Hermann Otto Finsch (1839–1917) German diplomat and colonial administrator, ornithologist and collector (*Alophoixus*, *Amazona*, *Aratinga*, *Dicaeum*, *Ducula*, *Euphonia*, *Francolinus*, *Haematopus*, *Micropsitta*, *Oenanthe*, *Oriolus*, *Pitta*, *Psittacula*, *Stizorhina*, *Zosterops*).
- fischeri** ● Gustav Adolf Fischer (1848–1886) German doctor, explorer and collector in tropical Africa 1876–1886 (*Agapornis*, *Dioptrornis*, *Phyllastrephus*, *Spreo*, *Tauraco*, *Vidua*, *Zoothera*). ● George Fischer (fl. 1896) Dutch surgeon and collector in the East Indies (*Ptilinopus*). ● Johann Gotthelf Fischer von Waldheim (1771–1853) German palaeontologist and zoologist in Russia 1804–1853 (*Somateria*).



**Fiscus** (syn. *Lanius*) From syn. specific name *Lanius fuscus* Cabanis, 1851 (= *L. collaris*, African Fiscal).

**fiscus** *L. fuscus* tax, public revenues. • The African Fiscal was so-called because its rapacious habits were considered unequalled even by revenue-officers or tax-collectors (cf. “The word ‘fiscal’ ... derives from the title of senior judicial officers of the Cape settlement in South Africa who dressed in black and white” (Lefranc & Worfolk 1997) (syn. *Lanius collaris*).

**fissilis** *L. fissilis* split (*findere* to split).

**fissipes** *L. fissus* split (*findere* to split); *pes* foot.

**fissirostris** *L. fissus* split; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).

**fistularis** *L. fistularis* like a shepherd’s pipe.

**fistulator** *L. fistulator* piper (*fistula* reed-pipe).

**fitis** German name *Fitis* for the Willow Warbler (syn. *Phylloscopus trochilus*).

**fjeldsaai** Prof. Jon Fjeldså (b. 1942) Danish ornithologist, Curator of the Zoological Museum Copenhagen, systematist, biogeographer and artist (*Epinecrophylla*).

**flabellifera / flabelliferus** *L. flabellifera* fan-bearer (*flabellum* small fan). ▶ “Fantail Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Rhipidura fuliginosa*).

**flabelliformis** *L. flabellum* small fan (*flabra* breezes); *forma* shape. ▶ “Fan-tailed Cuckow” of Latham (1801) (*Cacomantis*).

**flagrans** *L. flagrans* blazing, flaming, glowing (*flagrare* to flame).

**flamma** *L. flamma* flame, blaze.

**flamaxillaris** *L. flamma* flame, blaze; *axillaris* armpit.

**Flammea** (syn. *Tyto*) From syn. specific name *Strix flammea* Linnaeus, 1766, Barn Owl. “*Aluco* is preoccupied by *Aluco* Link, 1807, for a genus of Mollusca, and *Tyto* by *Tyta* of the same author eight years earlier. We have therefore to fall back on *Flammea* here adopted” (BOU 1915).

**flammea** *L. flammeus* flammulated, flame-coloured. ▶ “Fringilla fusca, crista flammea” of Linnaeus (1746), and “Linaria” or “Luteola nigra” of Klein (1750) (*Acanthis*). ▶ “*Aluco minor*” of Willughby (1676), “*Noctua guttata*” of Frisch (1733), and Linnaeus (1746). “The name “*flammea*” first appears in the 12<sup>th</sup> edition of Linnaeus, and the description given by him certainly refers to the Barn-Owl and not to the Tawny Owl or Short-eared Owl, although the first reference – to no. 73 of the ‘Fauna Suecica’ – appears to refer to another bird, perhaps one of the two last-named. Linnaeus’s name *Strix flammea* is, however, invalidated by the use of the same name by Pontoppidan [1763] ... for the Short-eared Owl ... The Committee have decided that this is a case where the old and well-known name of “*flammea*” may well be conserved for the Barn-Owl and not transferred to the Short-eared Owl, as would be the case if the international rules of priority were followed out” (BOU 1915) (syn. *Tyto alba*).

**flammeola / flammeolus** *L. flammeolus* flame-

coloured, with flame-like markings, flammulated (*flamma* flame).

**flammeum / flammeus** *L. flammeus* fiery, flaming, flame-coloured, flammulated (*flamma* flame). ▶ “Grimpar flambe” of Levaillant (1807) (syn. *Xiphorhynchus pardalotus*).

**flammiceps** *L. flamma* flame; *-ceps* -capped, -crowned (*caput* head).

**flammifer / flammifera** *L. flamma* flame; *-fera* -bearing (*ferre* to carry).

**flammiger / flammigerus** Late *L. flammiger* hot (> *L. flamma* flame; *-gera* -carrying > *gerere* to carry).

**flammula / flammulata / flammulatus / flammulus** *L. flammula* little flame (dim. from *flamma* flame) (i.e. flammulated, with flame-like markings, ruddy).

**flava** *L. flavus* golden-yellow, gold-coloured, yellow. ▶ “Echenilleur jaune” (= ♀) of Levaillant (1805) (*Campephaga*). ▶ “*Motacilla flava*” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Yellow Water Wagtail” of Ray (1678), and “*Motacilla pectore abdomineque flavo, reetricibus duabus lateralibus dimidiato oblique albis*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Motacilla*). ▶ “*Habia amarilla*” (= ♀) of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Piranga*). ▶ “*Chúy*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Sicalis pelzelni*). ▶ “*Gaira-perera*” of Marcgrave (1648), and “*Tangara jaune du Brésil*” of Brisson (1760) (*Tangara*).

**flavacanthus** *L. flavus* yellow; Gr. *akantha* spine, thorn.

**flavagula** *L. flavus* yellow; *gula* throat.

**flavala / flavalus** *L. flavus* yellow; *ala* wing.

**flavens** *L. flavens* yellow, gold-coloured (*flavus* golden-yellow).

**flaveola / flaveolus** Dim. from *L. flavus* golden, yellow. ▶ “*Luscinia s. Philomela e fusco et luteo varia*” of Sloane (1725), and “Black and Yellow Creeper” of Edwards (1751) (*Coereba*). ▶ “*Bruant de Brésil*” of Brisson (1760) (*Sicalis*).

**flavescens** *L. flavescens* golden-yellowish (*flavescere* to become golden; *flavus* yellow, golden). ▶ “Yellow-crested Woodpecker” of Latham (1782) (*Celeus*).

**flavibuccale / flavibuccalis** *L. flavus* yellow; Mod. *L. buccalis* of the cheek, buccal (> *L. bucca* cheek).

**flavicans** Mod. *L. flavicans* yellowish, golden-yellowish (> *L. flavus* golden, yellow). ▶ “*Citrin*” of Levaillant (1802) (*Prinia*).

**flavicapilla / flavicapillum** *L. flavus* yellow; *-capillum* -headed (*capillum* hair of the head).

**flavicauda** *L. flavus* yellow; *cauda* tail. ▶ “Yellow-tailed Fly-catcher” (= ♀) of Edwards (1758) (syn. *Setophaga ruticilla*).

**flavicaudata** *L. flavus* golden-yellow; *caudatus* -tailed.

**flavicaudus** *L. flavus* yellow; *cauda* tail.

**flaviceps** *L. flavus* yellow; *-ceps* -capped (*caput* head). ▶ “*Tordo cabeza amarilla*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Xanthopsar flavus*).

**flavincta** *L. flavus* yellow; *cinctus* banded.

- flavicipitis** Original spelling of specific name *Campochaera flaviceps* Salvadori, 1880 (= subsp. *Campochaera sloetii*, Golden Cuckooshrike) (L. *caput, capitis* head).
- flaviclunis** L. *flavus* golden-yellow; *clunis* buttock, haunch.
- flavicollis** L. *flavus* golden-yellow; Mod. L. *-collis* -necked (L. *collum* neck). ▶ “Yellow-throated Creeper” of Catesby (1731) (syn. *Dendroica dominica*). ▶ “Yellow-necked Heron” of Latham (1787) (*Dupetor*). ▶ “Black-throated Bunting” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Spiza americana*).
- flavicrissalis** L. *flavus* yellow; Mod. L. *crissalis* crissal, of the vent (*crissum* vent > L. *crissare* to copulate).
- flavicrissus** L. *flavus* yellow; Mod. L. *crissus* vented (*crissum* vent).
- flavida** L. *flavidus* yellowish (*flavus* yellow, golden).
- flavidicollis** L. *flavidus* yellowish; Mod. L. *-collis* -throated (> L. *collum* neck).
- flavidifrons** L. *flavidus* yellowish; *frons* forehead, front.
- flavidior** Mod. L. *flavidior* more yellowish (comp. from L. *flavidus* yellowish).
- flavidiventer** L. *flavidus* yellowish; *venter, ventris* belly.
- flavidorsalis** L. *flavus* yellow; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).
- flavidus** L. *flavidus* yellowish.
- flavifrons** L. *flavus* yellow; *frons* forehead, front. ▶ “Barbu à Front d’Or” of Levaillant (1806) (*Megalaima*). ▶ “Carpintero vientre roxo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Melanerpes*). ▶ “Yellow-fronted Warbler” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Vernivora chrysoptera*).
- flavigasta / flavigaster / flavigastra** L. *flavus* yellow; *gaster* belly. ▶ “Merle à gorge noire de Saint-Domingue” (= ×) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Icterus dominicensis*). ▶ “Golondrina de la vientre amarillazo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Stelgidopteryx ruficollis*).
- flavigula** L. *flavus* yellow; *gula* throat. ▶ “Petit pic à gorge jaune” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Yellow-headed Woodpecker” of Latham (1783) (*Piculus*).
- flavigularis** L. *flavus* yellow; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- flavilarvata** L. *flavus* yellow; *larvatus* masked (*larva* mask).
- flavilateralis** L. *flavus* yellow; *lateralis* of the flanks (*latus* side).
- flavillaceus** Original spelling of subspecific name *Perierocotus brevisrostris flavillaceus* Bangs & Phillips, 1914 (= subsp. *Perierocotus ethologus*, Long-tailed Minivet).
- flavilumbis** L. *flavus* yellow; *lumbis* loin.
- flavimentalis** L. *flavus* yellow; Mod. L. *mentalis* pertaining to the chin (> French *mental* of the chin > L. *mentum* chin).
- flavimentum** L. *flavus* yellow; *mentum* chin.
- flavinucha / flavinuchus** L. *flavus* yellow; Mod. L. *nuchus* nape.
- flavior** Mod. L. *flavior* more yellow, golden (comp. from L. *flavus* yellow).
- flavipectus** L. *flavus* yellow; *pectus* breast.
- flavipennis** L. *flavus* yellow; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).
- flavipes** L. *flavus* yellow; *pes* foot. ▶ “Yellowshanks” of Pennant (1785) (*Tringa*).
- flaviprymna** L. *flavus* yellow; Gr. *prymnos* hindmost part.
- flavipunctata / flavipunctatum** L. *flavus* yellow; Mod. L. *punctatus* spotted (L. *pungere* to puncture).
- flavirictus** L. *flavus* yellow; *rictus* gaping jaws.
- flavirostra** L. *flavus* yellow; *rostrum* bill.
- flavirostris** L. *flavus* yellow; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Fringilla fusca, rostro flavicante” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Acanthis*). ▶ “Pato pico amarillo y negro” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Anas*). ▶ “Favorite de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Favorite” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Porphyryla*).
- flaviscapis** L. *flavus* yellow; *scapulae* shoulders (cf. *scapus* trunk, shaft).
- flaviscapulatus** L. *flavus* golden-yellow; *scapulae* shoulders. ▶ “Yellow-shouldred Oriole” of Brown (1776) (syn. *Coliuspasser macrocercus*).
- flaviserinus** L. *flavus* yellow; Mod. L. *serinus* serine, canary-yellow (> French *Serin* canary).
- flavisquamata / flavisquamatus** L. *flavus* yellow; *squamatus* scaled (*squama* scale).
- flavissima / flavissimus** L. *flavissimus* very yellow (super. from *flavus* yellow).
- flavitarsum** L. *flavus* yellow; Gr. *tarsos* flat of the foot.
- flavitinctus** L. *flavus* golden-yellow; *tinctus* tinged, coloured.
- flaviventer / flaviventre / flaviventeris** L. *flavus* yellow; *venter, ventris* belly. ▶ “Ortolan à ventre jaune du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Emberiza*). ▶ “Petit Râle de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Porzana*). ▶ “Tachurí vientre amarillo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Pseudocolopteryx*). ▶ “Tangara tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tangara mexicana*).
- flavivertex** L. *flavus* yellow; *vertex* crown of the head.
- flaviviridis** L. *flavus* yellow; *viridis* green.
- flavoaurita** L. *flavus* yellow; *auritus* long-eared.
- flavocincta / flavocinctus** L. *flavus* yellow; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).
- flavocinerea / flavocinereus** L. *flavus* yellow; *cinereus* ash-coloured.
- flavocrissalis** L. *flavus* yellow; Mod. L. *crissalis* of the vent.
- flavocristata / flavocristatus** L. *flavus* yellow; *cristata* crested, plumed (*crista* crest, plume).
- flavodorsalis** L. *flavus* yellow; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).
- flavogaster** L. *flavus* yellow; *gaster* belly.

- flavogrisea / flavogriseum** *L. flavus* golden; *Med. L. griseus* grey.
- flavogularis** *L. flavus* yellow; *Mod. L. gularis* of the throat, -throated (> *L. gula* throat).
- flavolateralis** *L. flavus* yellow; *lateralis* -flanked (*latus* flank).
- flavolivacea / flavolivaceus / flavoolivaceus** *L. flavus* yellow; *Mod. L. olivaceus* olive-green.
- flavopalliatia / flavopalliatius** *L. flavus* yellow; *palliatius* cloaked, mantled (*pallium* cloak, mantle).
- flavopectus** *L. flavus* yellow; *pectus* breast.
- flavoptera / flavopterus** *L. flavus* golden-yellow, yellow; *Gr. -pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- flavostriata / flavostriatus** • *L. flavus* yellow; *striatus* striated (*striare* to furrow > *stria* furrow) (*Aethopyga*). • Amendment of specific name *Bucco faiostricia* Temminck, 1831, Green-eared Barbet (*Megalaima*).
- flavotectus** *L. flavus* yellow; *tectus* concealed (*tegere* to conceal).
- flavotincta / flavotinctus** *L. flavus* yellow; *tinctus* coloured (*tingere* to dye).
- flavovelata / flavovelatus** *L. flavus* yellow; *velatus* veiled (*velare* to cover).
- flavovirens** *Mod. L. flavovirens* yellowish-green (> *L. flavus* yellow; *virens* green (*virere* to be green)).
- flavovirescens** *L. flavus* yellow; *virescens* greenish (*virescere* to become green).
- flavoviridis** *L. flavus* yellow; *viridis* green.
- flavula** *Dim.* from *L. flavus* yellow.
- flavum / flavus** *L. flavus* golden-yellow, gold-coloured, yellow. ▶ “Geai à ventre jaune de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*syn. Pitangus sulphuratus*). ▶ “Troupiale jaune d’Antique” of Sonnerat (1776), and “Antiguan Yellow Oriole” of Latham (1782) (*Xanthopsar*).
- flexipes** *L. flexus* turning, bending (*flectere* to bend); *pes* foot.
- Flinthraupis** (*syn. Neothraupis*) Prof. Vladimir E. Flint (1924–2004) Russian zoologist, ornithologist, and conservationist; *Gr. thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- flocosus** *Late L. floccosus* full of flocks of wool (> *L. floccus* flock of wool).
- flocus** *L. floccus* flock of wool.
- florensis** Flores, Dutch East Indies (= Indonesia).
- florentes** *L. florentes* prosperous; celebrity (*florere* to bloom).
- Floresia** (*syn. Anthracothorax*) From *syn. specific name Trochilus floresii* Bourcier & Mulsant, 1846 (= *Anthracothorax mango*, Jamaican Mango).
- floresii** Damiano Floresii d’Arcais (fl. 1845) Italian mining engineer in Mexico, and collector in California, Mexico and Jamaica (*syn. Anthracothorax mango*, *syn. Selasphorus sasin*).
- floriceps** *L. flos, floris* blossom; *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).
- Floricola** (*syn. Heliomaster*) *L. flos, floris* flower, blossom; *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- Florida** Florida, United States.
- florida** *L. floridus* flowery, blooming (*flos, floris* flower).
- floridae** Florida I., Solomon Is.
- floridana** Florida, United States. • TL. Florida; ▶ “Corvus floridanus” of Bartram (1791) (*syn. Aphelocoma coerulescens*).
- floris** Flores, Lesser Sunda, Dutch East Indies (= Indonesia).
- Florisuga / florisuga** *L. flos, floris* flower; *sugere* to suck.
- flosculus** *L. flosculus* little flower, ornament (*dim.* from *flos* flower).
- flumenicola / flumenicolus** *L. flumen, fluminis* river, stream; *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- fluminea** *L. flumineus* riverine (*flumen* river).
- fluminensis** *L. flumen, fluminis* river.
- fluviatilis** *L. fluviatilis* riverine, of a river (*fluvius* river).
- Fluvicola / fluvicola** *L. fluvius, fluvii* river; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- fluxa** *L. fluxus* fluttering (*fluere* to flow).
- foersteri** F. Foerster (1865–1918) German botanist and collector (*Henicophaps, Melidectes*).
- foetens** *L. foetere* to stink; ▶ “Iribú” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*syn. Coragyps atratus*).
- foetida / foetidus** *L. foetidus* stinking (*foetere* to stink). ▶ Rolander MS (*Gymnoderus*).
- foghaensis** Mt. Fogha (= Mt. Mada), Buru, Dutch East Indies.
- fokiensis** Fokien Province, China.
- fonseci** Paulo Sérgio Moreira da Fonseca (fl. 1996) Brazilian naturalist and collector (*Acrobatormis*).
- forbesi** • William Alexander Forbes (1855–1883) British zoologist and collector in tropical Africa and Brazil (*Charadrius, Curaeus, Lagonosticta*). • Sir Victor Courtenay Walter Forbes (1889–1958) British diplomat in Mexico, Spain and Peru (*Atlapetes, Leptodon*). • Henry Ogg Forbes (1851–1932) Scottish botanist, ethnologist, explorer in the East Indies and New Guinea, director of the Canterbury Museum, New Zealand, 1890–1893, director of the Liverpool Museums, 1894–1911 (*Cyanoramphus, Lonchura, Myzomela, Ninox, Rallacula*).
- forcipata / forcipatus** *L. forceps, forcipis* pair of tongs.
- fordiana** Dr Julian Ralph Ford (1932–1987) Australian chemist and ornithologist (*Meliphaga*).
- forcicata / forcicatus** *L. forfex, forcis* pair of scissors. ▶ “Grand Gobe-mouche noir hupé de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760) (*Dicrurus*). ▶ “Swallow tail’d Hawk” of Catesby (1731) (*Elanoides*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche à queue fourchue du Mexique” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Swallow-tailed Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (*Tyrannus*).
- formaster** *L. formaster* dandy, one who adorns himself.
- Formicarius** *L. formicarius* of the ant (*formica* ant).

- The antbirds received their name from the habit of a few species of trailing army ants and feeding on the insects thus disturbed or put to flight; "This bird [*Grallaria varia*, the Variegated Antpitta] inhabits South America ... in the neighbourhood of large ant-hills, on the inhabitants of which it chiefly feeds, as do several other species, many sorts of which unite together into bands: but what is observable in this species, it is seldom seen except one in a flock of the others, or at most a pair. These birds for the most part keep on the ground, and appear less active than those which it keeps company with" (Latham 1783).
- Formicivora / formicivora / formicivorus** *L. formica* ant; *-vorus* -eating (*vorare* to devour). ▶ "Traquet fourmilier" of Levaillant (1805) (*Myrmecocichla*). ▶ "Fourmillier de Cayenne" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Myrmornis torquata*).
- formosa** *L. formosus* beautiful (*forma* beauty). ▶ "Lovely Finch" of Latham (1787) (*Amandava*). ▶ "Lindo bello" of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Tangara chloroptera*).
- formosae / formosana** *Formosa* (= Taiwan).
- formosum / formosus** *L. formosus* beautiful (*forma* beauty).
- fornsi** Ramón M. Forn (fl. 1858) Cuban naturalist and collector (*Teretistris*).
- Forpus** No explanation; probably arbitrary, but perhaps from Gr. *phoreō* to possess, and *pous* foot, refers to the dextrous toes of the Green-rumped Parrotlet *F. passerinus*. Prestwich (1963) suggests an anagram of *L. profus* spread out (*profundere* to stretch at full length) with reference to its short wedge-shaped tail. Amend. *Torpus*.
- forreri** Alfonse Forrer (1836–1899) English settler in the US, collector there and in Mexico (*Vireo*).
- forresti** George Forrest (1873–1932) botanist and collector in the Himalayas (*Phylloscopus*).
- forsteni / forstenii** Dr Eltio Alegondas Forsten (1811–1843) Dutch zoologist and collector in the East Indies 1838–1843 (*Ducula*, *Megapodius*, *Meropogon*, *Oriolus*, *Pitta*, *Trichoglossus*).
- forsteri** • Johann Reinhold Forster (1729–1798) and his son Johann Georg Adam Forster (1754–1794), naturalist and artist respectively aboard Cook's HMS *Resolution* voyage of discovery 1772–1775 (*Aptenodytes*). • Johann Reinhold Forster (1729–1798) German naturalist who accompanied Captain Cook on his three-year voyage of discovery (syn. *Gerygone flavolateralis*, syn. *Pachyptila vittata*, *Sterna*).
- fortior** *L. fortior* stronger (comp. from *fortis* strong).
- fortipes** *L. fortis* stout; *pes* foot.
- fortirostris** *L. fortis* strong; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).
- fortis** *L. fortis* robust, strong.
- fortuitus** *L. fortuitus* casual, fortuitous (*fors*, *forte* luck, chance).
- fortunae** Fortuna I. (= Futuna), Horn Is. (between Fiji and Samoa).
- fossii** W. Fosse (fl. 1856) German collector in tropical Africa (*Scotornis*).
- Foudia** Malagasy names *Foudi*, *Fodi* or *Fody* for the Red Fody.
- Foulehaio** Tongan names *Foulehaio*, *Fuoulehaio* or *Fulehau* for the Wattled Honeyeater *F. carunculata* (cf. Samoan name *E-yow*); based on "Foulehaio" of Audebert & Vieillot (1802).
- fractus** *L. fractus* enfeebled, broken (*frangere* to break).
- fraenata / fraenatus** *L. frenatus* bridled (*frenare* to bridle > *frena* bridle, reins).
- fragosa** *L. fragosus* crashing, fragile, broken (*fragere* to break).
- fraithii** Original spelling of specific name *Himatione freethii* Rothschild, 1892, Laysan Honeycreeper.
- francescae** • Female eponym; dedication undiscovered (*Granatellus*). • Amendment of specific name *Ornismya fanny* Lesson, 1838, Purple-collared Woodstar (*Myrtis*).
- francesiae** Lady Frances Cole née Harris (1784–1847) wife of Gen. Sir Galbraith Lowry Cole, Governor of Cape Colony 1828–1833 (*Accipiter*).
- francesii** Original spelling of specific name *Accipiter francesiae* A. Smith, 1834, Frances's Sparrowhawk.
- franciae** Franthia Bourcier (fl. 1846) daughter of French ornithologist and trochilidist Jules Bourcier (*Agyrtia*).
- francicus** Île de France (= Mauritius). • TL. *Insulae Francicae*; ▶ "Petite Hirondelle noire à croupion gris" of de Buffon (1770–1783), and "Grey-rumped Swallow" of Latham (1783) (*Aerodramus*).
- franciscanus** • Rio São Francisco, Bahia/Minas Gerais, Brazil (*Arremon*, *Knipolegus*, *Xiphocolaptes*). • Mod. *L. franciscanus* Franciscan (*Euplectes*).
- francolinus** From specific name *Tetrao francolinus* Linnaeus, 1766, Black Francolin.
- francolinus** French name *Francolin* for a francolin (> Italian *Francolino* little hen); "They are by the Italians called *Francolini* as it were *Franci*, that is, *Free Fowl*, because the common people are forbidden to take them, and Princes grant them freedom of living" (Ray 1678); ▶ "Francolin" of Edwards (1758) (*Francolinus*).
- Franklinia** (syn. *Prinia*) Maj. James Franklin (1783–1834) British Army in India, geologist, ornithologist and collector.
- franklinii** • Capt. Sir John Franklin (1786–1847) English Arctic explorer, Lt.-Governor of Van Diemen's Land 1837–1843 (*Canachites*, syn. *Larus pipixcan*). • Maj. James Franklin (1783–1834) British Army in India, geologist, ornithologist and collector (*Megalaima*).
- frantzi** Alexander von Frantzius (1821–1877) German naturalist and collector in Brazil 1849–1853 and Costa Rica 1853–1868 (*Catharus*, *Elaenia*, *Nothocercus*, *Pteroglossus*, *Semnormis*).
- fraseri / Fraseria** Louis Fraser (1819–1883) English natural history dealer, Curator of the Knowsley

Collection 1848–1851, Vice-Consul to Dahomey 1851–1853, collector in Nigeria 1841–1842, Ecuador 1859, California 1860 and Florida 1883 (*Basileuterus*, *Conirostrum*, syn. *Cyanomitra obscura*, *Deleornis*, *Oreomanes*, *Stizorhina*).

**frater** *L. frater* brother. ● “Species assimilis *M. carinatae* [= *Monarcha melanopsis*] ex Australia et ejusdem formae, sed facie angustiore nigra et ventre saturatiae castaneo diversa” (P. Sclater 1874) (*Monarcha*). ● “The occurrence of two typical species of *Amydrus* [= *Onychognathus frater* and *Onychognathus blythii*] in so small an island as Socotra is very curious; but there seems to be no doubt about the fact” (P. Sclater & Hartlaub 1881) (*Onychognathus*).

**Fratercula** Med. *L. fraterculus* friar (*L. fraterculus* little brother (dim. from *frater* brother); “The mediæval name, from the bird’s gregarious habits” (BOU 1915); “perhaps with reference to the bird’s habit, when rising from the sea, of clasping its feet as though in prayer” (Macleod 1954).

**fratercula / fraterculus** *L. fraterculus* little brother (dim. from *frater* brother).

**fratruelis** Late *L. fratruelis* cousin.

**fratrum** *L. fratrum* of the brothers (*frater* brother). ● Revd Robert Blake Woodward (1848–?1905) and his brother the Revd John Deverell Stewart Woodward (1849–?1905) English missionaries, farmers and naturalists in Natal, South Africa (*Batis*).

**Frederickena** Frederick Vavasour McConnell (1868–1914) English traveller and collector.

**freethii** Capt. George D. Freeth (fl. 1892) US Governor of Laysan, Hawaiian Is., and guano-mine owner (*Himatione*).

**Fregandria** (syn. *Fregetta*) From genus *Fregetta* Bonaparte, 1855, storm-petrel; Gr. *andrias* image.

**Fregata** French mariners’ name *Frégate* for the swift, rapacious frigatebirds (*frégate* frigate, warship).

**fregata** ● German *Fregatte* frigate (syn. *Fregatta grallaria*). ▶ “Frigate Petrel” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Pelagodroma marina*).

**fregatta** German *Fregatte* frigate.

**Fregatta** Syn. specific name *Procellaria fregatta* Kuhl, 1820 (= *F. tropica*, Black-bellied Storm-Petrel).

**Fregettornis** (syn. *Fregetta*) From genus *Fregetta* Bonaparte, 1855, storm-petrel; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Fregilupus** From syn. genus *Fregilus* Cuvier, 1817, chough; genus *Upupa* Linnaeus, 1758, hoopoe (cf. French name *Huppe* hoopoe, given to the Réunion Starling by early settlers there, referring to its crest and stout curved bill).

**Fregilus** (syn. *Pyrhacorax*) Med. *L. frigella* rook.

**Fregodroma** (syn. *Fregetta*) From genus *Fregetta* Bonaparte, 1855, storm-petrel; genus *Pterodroma* Bonaparte, 1856, petrel.

**Fregolla** (syn. *Fregetta*) Dim. from genus *Fregetta* Bonaparte, 1855, storm-petrel.

**fremantlii** Maj. Guy Fremantle (b. 1867) British Army and collector in Somaliland 1896 (*Pseudalaemon*).

**fremitus** *L. fremitus* snorting, murmuring, resounding, roaring (*fremere* to roar).

**frenata / frenatus** *L. frenatus* bridled (*frenare* to bridle > *frena* bridle, reins). ▶ “Gavilan del campo pardo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Circus cinereus*) (= \*). ▶ “Becasina secunda” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Gallinago paraguayae*).

**freta** *L. fretum* strait, sound.

**fretensis** *L. fretensis* of the straits (*fretum* strait, sound).

**fretorum** Mod. *L. fretorum* of the straits (> *L. fretum* strait, sound).

**freycinet / freycineti** Capt. Louis Claude Desaulces de Freycinet (1779–1842) French navigator and explorer in the Pacific Ocean 1817–1820 (*Megapodius*, *Myiagra*).

**fricki** Childs Frick (1883–1965) US philanthropist, palaeontologist and collector (syn. *Andropadus insularis*).

**frigida / frigidus** *L. frigidus* cold (*frigere* to be cold).

**frigoris** *L. frigoris* cool, cold (*frigus* cold).

**Fringilanda** (syn. *Leucosticte*) Original spelling of syn. genus *Fringilauda* Hodgson, 1836, finch.

**Fringilauda** (syn. *Leucosticte*) From genus *Fringilla* Linnaeus, 1758, finch; genus *Alauda* Linnaeus, 1758, lark.

**Fringilla** *L. fringilla* finch.

**fringillaceus** *L. fringilla* finch, small bird. ▶ “Sparrow Parrakeet” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Vini australis*).

**Fringillaria** (syn. *Emberiza*) From genus *Fringilla* Linnaeus, 1758, finch.

**fringillaris** *L. fringilla* finch; “*Alauda fringillaris* n. sp. simillima priori [*Spizocorys conirostris*] ... rostro paulo angustiore” (Sundevall 1850) (*Spizocorys*).

**fringillarius** ● *L. fringilla* finch; “Corpus magnitudine coloreque Fringillae, subtus pallide rufescens, foeminae canescens” (von Spix 1824) (*Agelaioides*). ● “The Fringillarius I guess to be the Hobby of the English” (Turner 1544) (syn. *Accipiter nisus*, *Microhierax*).

**fringillaroides** From syn. specific name *Accipiter fringillarius* Eyton, 1836 (= *Accipiter nisus*, Eurasian Sparrowhawk); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (?syn. *Accipiter badius*).

**fringillinus** *L. fringilla* finch.

**fringillirostris** *L. fringilla* finch; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).

**Fringilloides** (syn. *Emberiza*) From genus *Fringilla* Linnaeus, 1758, finch; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**fringilloides** ● From syn. specific name *Accipiter fringillarius* Eyton, 1836 (= *Accipiter nisus*, Eurasian Sparrowhawk); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Accipiter striatus*). ● *L. fringilla* finch; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling; ▶ “*Fringilla* sp.” of Natterer MS (*Dolospingus*). ● *L. fringilla* finch; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Montifringilla nivalis*, *Spermestes*).

**Fringilloparus** (syn. *Mesia*) Genus *Fringilla* Linnaeus, 1758, finch; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.

- frobeni** J. Froben (fl. 1860) collector in Chile 1853 (*Geositta*).
- frommi** Capt. Paul Fromm (b. 1864) German Army in German East Africa (= Tanzania) and German South West Africa (= Namibia) (*Serinus*).
- frondicolus** *L. frons, frondis* leaf, foliage; *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- frondium** *L. frondeus* of leaves (*frons, frondis* foliage, leaves).
- frontale / frontalis** Mod. *L. frontalis* fronted, browed (> *L. frontalia* or *frontale* frontlet > *frons, frontis* forehead, front). ● “Perruche Ara à Bandeau Rouge” of Levaillant (1801) (*Pyrrhura*). ● TL. Front Range, Rocky Mountains, Colorado (subsp. *Otus flammeolus*).
- frontata / frontatum / frontatus** Mod. *L. frontatus* fronted, browed (> *L. frons, frontis* forehead, front). ▶ “Frontal Shrike” of Latham (1787) (*Falcunculus*).
- fronto** *L. fronto* man with a broad forehead.
- frugilegus** (syn. *Corvus*) From specific name *Corvus frugilegus* Linnaeus, 1758, rook.
- frugilegus** *L. frugilegus* crop-picking (*frux, frugis* fruit; *legere* to pick) (*cf.* Med. *L. frigella* rook); ▶ “Cornix frugilega” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Rook” of Ray (1678), and “Corvus ater, fronte cinerascens” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Corvus*).
- frugivorus** *L. frux, frugis* fruit; *-vorus* -eating (*vorare* to devour).
- Fruticantor** (syn. *Dendroica*) *L. frutex, fruticis* shrub; *cantor* singer (*canere* to sing).
- fruticeti** *L. fruticetum, fruticeti* thicket.
- Fruticicola** (syn. *Saxicola*) / **fruticicola / fruticola** *L. frutex, fruticis* bush, shrub; *-cola* inhabitant (*colere* to dwell).
- Frutiornis** (syn. *Oporornis*) *L. frutex, fruticis* shrub; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- fucata / fucatus** *L. fucatus* painted (*fucare* to paint red).
- fuciphaga / fuciphagus** Gr. *phukos* seaweed; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat). ● Ray (1678), quoting Jacob Bontius, wrote, “In the Sea-coast of the Kingdom of China, a sort of small particoloured birds, of the shape of Swallows, at a certain season of the year, viz. their breeding time, come out of the midland Country to the Rocks; and from the foam or froth of the Sea-water dashing and breaking against the bottom of the Rocks gather a certain clammy, glutinous matter, perchance the Sperm of Whales, or other fishes, of which they build their Nests ... These Nests the Chinese pluck from the Rocks, and bring them in great numbers into the East Indies to sell; which are esteemed by gluttons great delicacies, who dissolving them in Chicken or Mutton broth, are very fond of them, preferring them far before Oysters, Mushromes, or other dainty and licorish morsels which most gratify the Palate” (*Aerodramus*).
- fucosa / fucosus** *L. fucosus* painted, beautiful (*fucus* paint, dye).
- fuellebornii** Dr Friedrich Fülleborn (1866–1933) German naturalist and academic in German East Africa (= Tanzania) 1896–1900 (*Cinnyris, Lanarius, Macronyx, Pseudaethe*).
- fuertesii** Louis Agassiz Fuertes (1874–1927) US bird artist, explorer and collector (*Hapalopsittaca, Icterus*).
- fugans** *L. fugans* fleeing, escaping (*fugere* to flee).
- fugax** *L. fugax* fleeing, fugitive (*fugere* to flee) (*cf.* Late *L. fugax* remote, hidden).
- fulcitus** *L. fulcitus* supported, strengthened, secured (*fulcire* to support).
- fulgens** *L. fulgens* glittering (*fulgere* to shine).
- fulgentissima** *L. fulgentissimus* most bright, glittering (super. from *fulgens* glittering).
- fulgida** *L. fulgidus* glittering, shining (*fulgere* to flash).
- fulgidiceps** *L. fulgidus* glittering; *-ceps* -headed, -capped (*caput* head).
- fulgidigula** *L. fulgidus* glittering (*fulgere* to flash); *gula* throat.
- fulgidum / fulgidus** *L. fulgidus* glittering, shining (*fulgere* to flash).
- Fulica** *L. fulica* and *fulix* coot; ▶ “Fulica” of Belon (1555) and Gesner (1555).
- fulica** *L. fulica* coot. ▶ “Grebifoulque de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Grèbe-foulque” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Heliornis*).
- fulicarius** *L. fulica* coot. ▶ “Grèbe-foulque” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Surinam Tern” of Brown (1776) (syn. *Heliornis fulica*). ▶ “Red Coot-footed Tringa” of Edwards (1750) (*Phalaropus*).
- fulicata / fulicatus** *L. fulica* coot (i.e. black and white). ▶ “Traquet des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (*Saxicoloides*).
- fuligescens** *L. fuligo, fuliginis* soot.
- fulgidigula** *L. fulgidus* glittering; *gula* throat.
- fuliginata** *L. fuligo, fuliginis* soot.
- fuliginiceps** *L. fuligo, fuliginis* soot; *-ceps* -capped (*caput* head).
- fuliginiventris** *L. fuligo, fuliginis* soot; *venter, ventris* belly.
- fuliginosa / fuliginosus** Late *L. fuliginosus* sooty (> *L. fuligo, fuliginis* soot). ▶ “Grimpar Enfumé” of Levaillant (1807) (*Dendrocincla*). ▶ “Sooty Petrel” of Latham (1785) (*Nesofregatta*). ▶ “Sooty or Brown Albatros” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Phoebetria palpebrata*). ▶ “Hirondelle de Mer à grande envergure” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Sooty Tern”, “Simple Tern, var. A” and “Dusky Tern” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Sterna fuscata*).
- fuligiventer** *L. fuligo, fuliginis* soot; *venter* belly.
- Fuligula** (syn. *Aythya*) From specific name *Anas fuligula* Linnaeus, 1758, Tufted Duck.
- fuligula / fuligulae** *L. fuligo* soot; *gula* throat. ▶ “Anas Fuligula” of Gesner (1555) and Willughby (1676), “Tufted Duck” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “Anas crista dependente, corpore nigro, ventre maculae alarum albis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*cf.* “for *fulicula*, diminutive of *fulix* or *fulica*”).

- [Coot]" (BOU 1915) (*Aythya*). ▶ "Hirondelle fauve" of Levaillant (1806) (*Ptyonoprogne*).
- Fulix** (syn. *Aythya*) *L. fulix* type of waterfowl, generally identified with the Coot *Fulica*.
- Fullerellus** (syn. *Plocepasser*) Dim. after Arthur B. Fuller (b. 1893) US zoologist, collector in Kenya 1930, and Curator of the Cleveland Museum 1931–1945.
- Fulmariprion** (syn. *Pachyptila*) From genus *Fulmarus* Stephens, 1826, fulmar; syn. genus *Prion* Lesson, 1829, prion.
- Fulmar** Old Norse name *Fúlmár* foul-mew or -gull, for the Northern Fulmar *F. glacialis*, because of its habit of ejecting a foul-smelling oil over the intrepid hunters who attempted to gather it from the steep sea cliffs of its nesting sites.
- fulva** *L. fulvus* tawny, yellowish-brown, brown. ▶ "Quapachcanauhli" of Hernandez (1651), and Brisson (1760) (syn. *Dendrocygna bicolor*). ▶ "Alouette noire de la Encénada" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), and "Alouette noire à dos fauve" of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Lessonia rufa*). ▶ "Fulvous Plover" of Latham (1785) (*Pluvialis*).
- fulvescens** *L. fulvus* tawny.
- Fulvetta** Dim. from *L. fulvus* tawny, yellowish-brown.
- fulvicapilla / fulvicapillus** *L. fulvus* tawny; -*capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head). ▶ "Rousse-Tête" of Levaillant (1802) (*Cisticola*). ▶ *Sylvia vermivora* A. Wilson, 1811 (syn. *Helmitheros vermivorus*).
- fulvicauda** *L. fulvus* tawny; *cauda* tail.
- fulviceps** *L. fulvus* tawny; -*ceps* -headed.
- fulvicepsoides** From specific name *Euscarthmus fulviceps* P. Sclater, 1871 (= subsp. *Euscarthmus meloryphus*, Tawny-crowned Pygmy Tyrant); Gr. -*oidēs* resembling (syn. *Euscarthmus meloryphus*).
- fulvicervix** *L. fulvus* tawny; *cervix* nape.
- fulvicollis** *L. fulvus* tawny; Mod. *L. -collis* -necked (> *L. collum* neck).
- fulvicrissa** *L. fulvus* tawny; Mod. *L. crissum* vent (> *L. crissare* to copulate).
- fulvida** *L. fulvus* tawny, golden-yellow.
- fulvidior** Mod. *L. fulvidior* more tawny (> *L. fulvus* tawny).
- fulvifacies** *L. fulvus* tawny; *facies* face, countenance, appearance.
- fulvifasciatus** *L. fulvus* tawny; Late *L. fasciatus* banded (> *L. fascia* band, stripe).
- fulvifrons** *L. fulvus* tawny; *frons* forehead, front.
- fulvigula** *L. fulvus* brown, tawny; *gula* throat.
- fulvularis** *L. fulvus* tawny; Mod. *L. gularis* -throated (> *L. gula* throat).
- fulvipectoris / fulvipectus** *L. fulvus* tawny; *pectus* breast.
- fulvipennis** *L. fulvus* brown; *pennis* winged. ▶ "Stourne fulvipenne" of Hombron & Jacquinot (1844) (syn. *Aplonis grandis*).
- fulviventris** *L. fulvus* tawny; *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- fulvocinerea / fulvocinereus** *L. fulvus* tawny; *cinereus* ash-grey.
- fulvogularis** *L. fulvus* tawny, brown; Mod. *L. gularis* -throated (> *L. gula* throat).
- fulvopectoralis** *L. fulvus* tawny, brown; *pectoralis* of the breast, pectoral (*pectus* breast).
- fulvotincta** *L. fulvus* tawny; *tinctus* dyed, coloured (*tingere* to dye).
- fulvoventer** *L. fulvus* tawny, brown; *venter* belly.
- fulvum / fulvus** *L. fulvus* tawny, brown, fulvous. ▶ "Cream-coloured Buzzard" of Latham (1781) (syn. *Buteo jamaicensis*). ▶ "Aigle de Montevideo" of Sonnini in de Buffon (1800–1802) (syn. *Buteogallus urubitinga*) (= \*). ▶ "Tangara jaune à tête noire de Cayenne" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), and "Tangara mordoré" of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Lanio*).
- fumata** *L. fumatus* smoked (*fumare* to smoke).
- fumeus** *L. fumus* smoky, full of smoke (*fumus* smoke).
- fumicolor** *L. fumus*, *fumi* smoke; *color* colour.
- fumidigula** *L. fumidus* smoky; *gula* throat.
- fumidus** *L. fumidus* smoky (*fumus* smoke).
- fumifrons** *L. fumus* smoke; *frons* forehead, front.
- fumigata / fumigatus** *L. fumigatus* smoked (*fumus*, *fumi* smoke > *fumigavi* to smoke).
- fumipectus** *L. fumus* smoke; *pectus* breast.
- fumosa / fumosus** Mod. *L. fumosus* smoky-grey (> *L. fumosus* smoked > *fumus* smoke).
- funebrae / funebrea / funebris** *L. funebris* funereal (*funus* funeral) (cf. *funebria* funeral rites).
- funerea / funereus** *L. funereus* funereal (*funus* funeral). ▶ "Ulula flammeata" of Frisch (1743), and "Strix capite laevi, corpore fusco, iridibus flavis" of Linnaeus (1746) (*Aegolius*). ▶ "Black Linnet" of Edwards (1764) (*Hypochoera*).
- furax** *L. furax* thievish (*furari* to steal).
- furcata** Med. *L. furcatus* forked (> *L. furca* two-pronged fork). ▶ "Fork-tail Petrel" of Pennant (1784) (*Oceanodroma*). ▶ "Oiseau-mouche violet à queue fourchue" of de Buffon (1770–1783), and "Lesser Fork-tailed Humming Bird" of Latham (1782) (*Thalurania*).
- furcatoides** From specific name *Trochilus furcata* J. Gmelin, 1788, Fork-tailed Woodnymph; Gr. -*oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Thalurania furcata*).
- furcatum / furcatus** Med. *L. furcatus* forked (> *L. furca* two-pronged fork). ▶ "Mouette à queue fourchue" of Nébox (1840) (*Creagrus*). ▶ "Swallow-tail'd Hawk" of Catesby (1731) (syn. *Elanoides forficatus*).
- furcifer / furcifera** *L. furcifer* fork carrier (*furca* two-pronged fork; *ferre* to carry). ▶ "Pica flores cola de tixera" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Heliomaster*). ▶ "Ibiyau cola de tixera" of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Hydropsalis torquatus*).
- Furcuria** (syn. *Leiothrix*) *L. furca* two-pronged fork; Gr. *oura* tail.
- furfurosus** *L. furfurosus* brownish, bran-coloured.
- Furnarius** *L. furnarius* baker (*furnus* oven); ▶ "Fourmillier" of de Buffon (1770–1783). The birds in this genus were formerly generally given the name 'ovenbird'.

- Furningus** (syn. *Alectroenas*) Based on “Ramier Fourningo” of Levaillant (1808) (Malagasy name *Finingo* for a pigeon).
- furtiva** *L. furtivus* furtive, concealed (*furtum* robbery > *fur* thief).
- furva** *L. furvus* dark.
- furvescens** *L. furvescens* dusky, growing dark (*furvus* dark).
- furvior** *L. furvior* darker, more dark (comp. from *furvus* dark).
- furvus** *L. furvus* dark. ▶ “Brown Warbler” of Brown (1776) (syn. *Troglodytes musculus*).
- fusca** *L. fusca* dusky, black, brown. Despite its classical meaning this epithet is used in ornithology to indicate a very wide spectrum of colours from black, grey and brown to a range of dark tints including slate-blue and dusky-orange. ▶ “Héron brun de Cayenne” (= \*) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Agamia agami*). ▶ “Gobemouche brun de la Martinique” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Allenia*). ▶ “Figuier étranger” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Dendroica*). ▶ “White-breasted Barbet” of Latham (1782) (*Malacoptila*). ▶ “Anas fera fusca” of Jonston (1650), “Anas niger” of Willughby (1676), “Velvet-Duck” of Ray (1678), Linnaeus (1745), and Linnaeus (1746) (*Melanitta*). ▶ “Tangara brun d’Amérique” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Paroaria gularis*). ▶ “Brown Creeper from the South Seas” of Latham (1782) (syn. *Phylidonyris undulata*). ▶ “Rasle brun des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (*Porzana*). ▶ “Golondrina parda” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Progne tapera*). ▶ “Bouveron” of de Buffon (1770–1783), so-named because, to him, the Lined Seedeater appeared to show features of the bullfinches (‘bouvreuils’) of Europe and the seedeaters (‘bec-ronds’) of America (syn. *Sporophila lineola*). ▶ “Barge brune” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Tringa erythropus*). ▶ “Tourterelle de la Caroline” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Zenaida macroura carolinensis*).
- fuscans** Mod. *L. fuscans* blackish (> *L. fuscare* to darken > *fuscus* dark).
- fuscata** *L. fuscatus* dark (*fuscare* to darken > *fuscus* dark). ▶ “Hirondelle de Mer brune” of Brisson (1760); “Linnaeus’s *S. fuscata* ... is based on a young bird” (BOU 1915) (*Sterna*).
- fuscater** *L. fuscus* dark; *ater* black.
- fuscator** *L. fuscator* darker (comp. from *fuscatus* dark, dusky).
- fuscatus** *L. fuscatus* dark (*fuscare* to darken > *fuscus* dark).
- fuscedula** Dim. from *L. fuscus* dark, dusky.
- fuscescens** Mod. *L. fuscescens* blackish (> *L. fuscare* to darken > *fuscus* dark). ▶ “Petit Pic à Baguettes d’Or” of Levaillant (1808) (*Dendropicos*). ▶ “Aguila parda” (= \*) of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Geranoaetus melanoleucus*).
- fuscicapilla / fuscicapillus** *L. fuscus* dusky, brown; *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head).
- fuscicauda** *L. fuscus* dusky; *cauda* tail.
- fuscicaudata / fuscicaudatus** *L. fuscus* brown; *caudatus* -tailed (*cauda* tail).
- fusciceps** *L. fuscus* dusky, brown; *-ceps* -capped (*caput* head).
- fuscicollis** *L. fuscus* dusky, brown; Mod. *L. -collis* -necked (*L. collum* neck). ▶ “Garza cuello pardo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Butorides striata*) (= \*). ▶ “Chorlito pestorejo pardo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Calidris*). ▶ “Brown-necked Shag” of Latham (1824) (*Phalacrocorax*).
- fuscifrons** *L. fuscus* dusky, brown; *frons* forehead, front.
- fuscigularis** *L. fuscus* dusky; Mod. *L. gularis* -throated (*L. gula* throat).
- fuscior** *L. fuscior* duskiest, more dusky (comp. from *fuscus* dusky).
- fuscipectus** *L. fuscus* dusky; *pectus* breast.
- fuscipenne / fuscipennis** *L. fuscus* dusky, dark; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).
- fuscipes** *L. fuscus* dusky; *pes* foot.
- fusciphaga** Misspelling of specific name *Hirundo fuciphaga* Thunberg, 1812, Edible-nest Swiftlet.
- fuscipygius** *L. fuscus* dusky; Gr. *-pygius* -rumped (*pygē* rump).
- fuscirostris** *L. fuscus* dusky; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- fusciventer / fusciventris** *L. fuscus* dusky, dark; *venter, ventris* belly. ▶ “Bouvreuil à ventre roux de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Sporophila minuta*).
- fuscivertex** *L. fuscus* dusky; *vertex* crown of the head.
- fuscobrunneus** *L. fuscus* dusky; Mod. *L. brunneus* brown (> Mod. *L. brunus* brown).
- fuscocaerulescens** *L. fuscus* dusky, dark; inferred *L. caerulescens* bluish (*caeruleus* blue). ▶ “Alconcillo obscuro azulajo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Falco femoralis*).
- fuscocapillum / fuscocapillus** *L. fuscus* dusky, dark; *-capillus* headed (*capillus* hair of the head). ▶ “Chorlito pardo mayor” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Tringa flavipes*).
- fuscocastanea** *L. fuscus* dusky; *castaneus* chestnut-coloured.
- fuscocinerea / fuscocinereus** *L. fuscus* dusky; *cinerea* ash-coloured (*cinis, cineris* ashes).
- fuscocollaris** *L. fuscus* dusky; *collaris* relating to the neck.
- fuscocrissa** *L. fuscus* brown; Mod. *L. crissum* vent (> *L. crissare* to copulate).
- fuscocflava** *L. fuscus* dusky; *flavus* yellow.
- fuscocflavescens** *L. fuscus* brown, dusky; *flavescens* golden-yellowish.
- fuscogularis** *L. fuscus* dusky; Mod. *L. gularis* -throated (> *L. gula* throat).
- fusconota / fusconotus** *L. fuscus* brown; Gr. *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- fuscolivaceus** *L. fuscus* dark; Mod. *L. olivaceus* olivaceous (> *L. oliva* olive).



---

**fuscopileus / fuscopileus** *L. fuscus* dark; *pileus* cap.  
**fuscorufa / fuscorufus** *L. fuscus* dusky, dark; *rufus*  
rufous.

**fuscus** *L. fuscus* dusky, brown.

**fuscovenstris** *L. fuscus* dusky; *venter, ventris* belly.

**fuscovirescens** *L. fuscus* dusky; *virescens* greenish  
(*virescere* to become green).

**fuscula** Dim. from *L. fuscus* dark.

**fuscus** *L. fuscus* brown, dusky. ▶ “Brown Thrush” of  
Latham (1783) (syn. *Catharus swainsoni*). ▶  
“Alondra parda” of de Azara (1802–1805)  
(*Cinclodes*). ▶ “Sucrier Namaquois” or “Sucrier  
à Caleçon Blanc” of Levaillant (1812) (*Cinny-  
ris*). ▶ “Numenius fuscus. Brown Curlew”  
(= \*) of Catesby (1731) (syn. *Eudocimus albus*). ▶

“Brown-headed Oriole” of Pennant (1785) (syn.  
*Euphagus carolinus*). ▶ “Larus albus, dorso fusco”  
of Linnaeus (1746) (*Larus*). ▶ “Brown Merganser”  
(= ♀) of Pennant (1785) (?syn. *Lophodytes cucul-  
latus*). ▶ “Brown-headed Oriole” of Pennant (1785)  
(syn. *Molothrus ater*). ▶ “Brown Pelican” of  
Latham (1785) (syn. *Pelecanus occidentalis*). ▶  
“Phalarope cendré” and “Phalarope brun” of  
Brisson (1760) (syn. *Phalaropus lobatus*). ▶ “Little  
Dusky Parrot” of Edwards (1764) (*Pionus*). ▶  
“Muscicapa carolinensis fusca” of Brisson (1760)  
(syn. *Sayornis phoebe*).

**fytchii** Maj.-Gen. Albert Fytche (1820–1892) Chief  
Commissioner in British Burma 1867–1871  
(*Bambusicola*).

# Gg

**gabar** Homophone from French *garde* watchman, guard; *barré* barred; ▶ “Gabar Égale” of Levaillant (1798) (*Micronisus*).

**gabela** Gabela, Angola.

**Gabelatrix** (syn. *Sheppardia*) Gabela, Angola.

**Gabianus** Provençal name *Gabian* gull (Aldrovandus (1599) giving “Gabian” as the name of a gull in Marseilles).

**gabonensis / gabonica / gabonicus / gabunensis** Gaboon (= Gabon).

**gadowi** Dr Hans Friedrich Gadow (1855–1928) Prussian zoologist, traveller and systematist, Curator of the Cambridge University Museum 1884–1928 (*Nectarinia*).

**gaetkei** Heinrich Gätke (1814–1897) German ornithologist who pioneered migration studies on Heligoland (subsp. *Luscinia svecica*).

**gaimardi / gaimardii** Joseph Paul Gaimard (1793–1858) French surgeon-naturalist and explorer (*Myiopagis*, *Phalacrocorax*).

**gajduseki** Dr. Daniel Carleton Gajdusek (b. 1923) US physician, medical researcher in New Guinea and Nobel Prize winner (*Lonchura*).

**Galachrysia** (syn. *Glareola*) Gr. *gala* milk; *khryseios* golden.

**galactodes** Amendment of specific name *Sylvia galactotes* Temminck, 1820, Rufous Bush Robin.

**galactotes** Gr. *gala*, *galaktos* milk; *-otēs* resembling.

**galapagensis / galapagoensis** Galápagos Is.

**Galapagornis** (syn. *Phoebastria*) Galápagos Is.; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**galatea** GR. MYTH. Galatea, a sea nymph (*Tanyptera*).

**galeatus** Mis-spelling from L. *galeatus* helmeted. ▶ “Grand Gobe-mouche noir hupé de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760), and “Drongo” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Dicrurus forficatus*).

**Galbalcyrhynchus** From genus *Galbula* Brisson, 1760, jacamar; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher; Gr. *rhunkhos* bill.

**galbana** L. *galbanus* greenish-yellow.

**galbanatus** L. *galbanatus* delicately clothed, effeminate.

**galbanus** L. *galbanus* greenish-yellow.

**galbinus** L. *galbinus* greenish-yellow, yellowish (cf. *galbina* small unidentified bird).

**Galbula** From specific name *Alcedo galbula* Linnaeus, 1766, Green-tailed Jacamar. ● (syn. *Oriolus*) L. *galbula* small yellowish bird, subsequently identified as a type of ‘woodpecker’ that builds a

pendulous nest and thus associated with the Golden Oriole (*galbus* yellow).

**galbula** L. *galbula* small yellowish bird (dim. from *galbina* small yellow bird; *galbus* yellow), identified by subsequent authors as the Golden Oriole *Oriolus* or a kind of bird which builds a pendulous nest. ▶ “Jacamaciri of Marcgrave” of Edwards (1751) (*Galbula*). ▶ “Baltimore-Bird” of Catesby (1731): “This gold-coloured bird I have only seen in Virginia and Maryland ... It is said to have its name from the Lord Baltimore’s Coat of Arms ... his Lordship being a proprietor in those countries ... Its nest is built in a particular manner, supported only by two twigs fixed to the verge of the nest, and hanging most commonly at the extremity of a bough” (*Icterus*).

**galbuloides** From genus *Galbula* Brisson, 1760, jacamar; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**galeata / galeatum / galeatus** L. *galeatus* helmeted (*galea* helmet). ▶ “Red-crowned Parrot” of Latham (1802) (syn. *Callocephalon fimbriatum*). ▶ “Galeated Cassowary” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Casuarus casuarinus*). ▶ “Figuier hupé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Colopteryx*). ▶ “Yahaná” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Galulinia chloropus*). ● (syn. *Knipolegus lophotes*) (= ♀). ● (syn. *Knipolegus nigerrimus*) (= ♂). ▶ “Hocco du Mexique” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Pauxi pauxi*).

**Galenia** (syn. *Boissonneaua*) Galen (d. 193), celebrated physician and author.

**Galeocephala** (syn. *Macrocephalon*) L. *galea* helmet; Gr. *kephalē* head.

**Galeolimnas** (syn. *Porzana*) Gr. *galeos* weasel (i.e. chestnut and white); Mod. L. *limnas* rail.

**Galeospar** L. *galea* helmet, crest; Gr. *psar* starling (Richmond (1902) suggested that the name is from Gr. *galē* weasel).

**Galeoscoptes** (syn. *Dumetella*) Gr. *galē* weasel (“cat” according to Cabanis 1851); *skōptēs* mocker.

**galericulata / galericulatus** L. *galericulum* peruke, wig (dim. from *galerum* cap, bonnet). ▶ “Chinese Teal” of Edwards (1751) (*Aix*). ▶ “Geai Noir à Collier Blanc” of Levaillant (1801) (*Platylophus*).

**Galerida** L. *galerita*, *galeritus*, *galerius* or *avis galerita* lark with a crest, either the Crested Lark or the Skylark; *galerum* cap, bonnet (*galea* helmet). Amend. *Galerita*.

**Galeripitta** (syn. *Pitta*) L. *galerum* helmet; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta.

**galerita / galeritus** L. *galeritus* hooded, crested (*galerum* bonnet, cap).

**Galgulus** (syn. *Coracias*, syn. *Microscelis*, syn. *Picathartes*) L. *galgulus* unknown small bird that slept hanging suspended by its feet mentioned by Pliny (probably confused with *galbula* a bird which built a pendulous nest).

**galgulus** L. *galgulus* unknown small bird that slept hanging suspended by its feet mentioned by Pliny. ▶ “Avicula cecchini” of Aldrovandus (1599), “Psittacus

G

minimus viridis ruber indicus” of Edwards (1751), and “Psittacus brachyurus viridis, pygopio pectoreque coccineis, vertice caeruleo” of Linnaeus (1752) (*Loriculus*).

**galilejensis** L. *Galilaea* Galilee, a province of northern Palestine.

**galinieri** Capt. Joseph Germain Galinier (fl. 1852) French explorer in Abyssinia 1839–1843 (*Parophasma*).

**gallardoi** Prof. Dr José Maria Alfonso Felix Gallardo (1925–1992) Argentinian zoologist (*Podiceps*).

**galliae** L. *Gallia*, *Galliae* Gaul, the country of the Gauls (*Galli*) (i.e. France).

**Gallicolumba** L. *gallus* farmyard cock; *columba* pigeon, dove.

**Gallicrox** From genus *Gallus* Brisson, 1760, fowl; genus *Crex* Bechstein, 1803, crake.

**gallicus** L. *Gallicus* of Gaul (*Gallia*, i.e. France). ● TL. France; ► “Jean le Blanc” of Brisson (1760), d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and Latham (1781) (*Circaetus*); ► “Courvite” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Coure-vite” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Cursorius cursor*).

**gallina** L. *gallina* hen.

**gallinacea** L. *gallinaceus* of hens (*gallina* hen; *gallus* cock). ► “Porte-Lambeaux” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Creatophora cinerea*).

**Gallinago** From specific name *Scolopax gallinago* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Snipe.

**gallinago** Mod. L. *gallinago* woodcock, snipe (Turner 1544) (> L. *gallina* hen; -ago resembling); ► “Gallinago minor” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1603) and Willughby (1676), “Snipe” of Ray (1678), “Snipe” or “Snite” of Albin (1731), and “Numenius capite lineis 4, fuscis longitudinalibus, rostri apice tuberculoso, femoribus seminudis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Gallinago*).

**gallarum** Mod. L. *gallarum* pertaining to chickens (> L. *gallina* hen).

**Gallinaza** (syn. *Cathartes*) L. *gallina* hen; based on “Gallinaze” of Vieillot (1816).

**Gallinula** / **gallinula** L. *gallinula* little hen, chicken (dim. from *gallina* hen). ► “Gallinago minima” of Belon (1555), “Gid,” “Jack-Snipe” or “Judcock” of Ray (1678), and “Petite Becassine” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Lymnocryptes minima*).

**Gallinulopha** (syn. *Gallicrox*) From genus *Gallinula* Brisson, 1760, moorhen; Gr. *lophos* crest.

**Gallirallus** From genus *Gallus* Brisson, 1760, fowl; genus *Rallus* Linnaeus, 1758, rail.

**Gallirex** L. *gallus* farmyard cock; *rex* king.

**Gallita** (syn. *Alectrurus*) French name *Gallite tricolor* given to the Cock-tailed Tyrant by Vieillot (1816); ► “Gallito” of de Azara (1802–1805) (dim. from L. *gallus* cockerel).

**gallopavo** Mod. L. *gallopavo* Gesner’s (1555) name for the Wild Turkey, because its overall appearance is that of a fowl but in its size and bright tail it resembles a peacock (> L. *gallus* farmyard cock; *pavo* peacock); ► “Gallopavo” of Gesner (1555)

and Willughby (1676), “Turkey” of Ray (1678), “Turkey Cock” of Albin (1738), and “Meleagris” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Meleagris*).

**Galloperdix** L. *gallus* farmyard cock; *perdix* partridge.

**Gallophasis** (syn. *Lophura*, syn. *Pucrasia*) L. *gallus* farmyard cock; Mod. L. *phasis* pheasant.

**Gallus** From specific name *Phasianus gallus* Linnaeus, 1758, Red Junglefowl.

**gallus** L. *gallus* farmyard cock; ► “Gallus gallinaceus” or “Gallina” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Bantam Cock” of Albin (1738; “from Bantam in India”), and “Phasianus cauda compressa adscendente” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Gallus*).

**gama** Vasco da Gama (1469–1525) Portuguese navigator who discovered the route to India around the Cape of Good Hope 1497–1499 (?syn. *Adamastor cinerea*).

**gambagae** Gambaga, Gold Coast (= Ghana).

**gambeli** / **gambelii** William Gambel, Jr. (1821–1849) US explorer, naturalist and collector in North America and Hawaii (*Lophortyx*, *Poecile*, *Zonotrichia*).

**gambensis** Gambia. ● TL. Gambia; ► “Gambo-Goose” or “Spur-wing’d Goose” of Ray (1678) (*Plectropterus*).

**Gambetta** ● (syn. *Limosa*) Local Bolognese name *Gambetta* for a type of sandpiper, probably the Redshank. ● (syn. *Tringa*) French name *Gambette* for the Common Redshank *Tringa totanus*.

**gambieri** Gambier Archipelago, Tuamotus.

**Gambo** (syn. *Plectropterus*) Gambia; from “Gambo-Goose” of Ray (1678).

**Gampsonyx** Gr. *gampsonux* hooked-claw, an epithet of the vulture (*gampsos* curved; *onux* claw).

**Gampsorhynchus** Gr. *gampsos* curved; *rhunkhos* bill.

**ganeesa** Hindu MYTH. Ganesh, the elephant-headed god (*Hypsipetes*).

**Ganga** (syn. *Pterocles*) Spanish name *Ganga* for the Pin-tailed Sandgrouse *P. alchata*.

**ganongae** Ganonga, Solomon Is.

**Ganza** (syn. *Somateria*) L. *ganta* type of goose with soft white plumage mentioned by Pliny.

**garbei** P. E. W. Garbe (1853–1925) Brazilian zoologist (*Myrmotherula*).

**gardeni** Dr Alexander Garden (1730–1791) Scottish physician and botanist, who lived and practised in the Carolinas 1752–1785 (syn. *Nycticorax nycticorax* ► “Pouacre de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton 1765–1781, and “Gardenian Heron” of Pennant 1785 and Latham 1785).

**gariensis** Khoikhoi name *Gariëp* the river, for the Orange River, South Africa (syn. *Francolinus levaliantoides*).

**garleppi** Gustav Garlepp (1862–1907) German collector in tropical America 1883–1897 (*Compsospiza*, *Crypturellus*).

**garnotii** Prosper Garnot (1794–1838) French naturalist and collector (*Pelecanoides*).

- garretti** Andrew Garrett (1823–1887) US naturalist and collector in Polynesia (*Acrocephalus*).
- garrinus** *L. garrine* to chatter (cf. Late *L. garritus* loquacity).
- Garritornis** Late *L. garritus* loquacity (> *L. garrine* to babble); Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Garrodia** Alfred Henry Garrod (1846–1879) English zoologist and anatomist.
- garrula** *L. garrulus* babbling, chattering (*garrine* to chatter). ▶ “Caquetteuse” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Bradypterus baboecala*).
- Garrulax / Garrulaxis** (syn. *Garrulax*) *L. garrulus* babbling, chattering; -ax inclining towards.
- Garrulus** *L. garrulus* chattering, babbling, noisy. ● (syn. *Bombycilla*) From specific name *Lanius garrulus* Linnaeus, 1758, Bohemian Waxwing.
- garrulus** *L. garrulus* chattering, babbling, noisy. ▶ “Garrulus Bohemicus” of Gesner (1555), “Ampelis” of Aldrovandus (1603) and Willughby (1676), “Bohemian Chatterer” of Ray (1678), and “Ampelis remigibus quibusdam apice membranaceo terminatis” of Linnaeus (1746); “applied by Linnaeus to the Waxwing because of its fancied likeness to a Jay = *Garrulus*” (BOU 1915) (*Bombycilla*). ▶ “Cornix caerulea” of Gesner (1555), “Roller. Garrulus Argentoratensis” of Ray (1678), “Corvus dorso sanguineo, remigibus nigris, rectricibus viridibus” of Linnaeus (1746), and “Roller” of Edwards (1751) (*Coracias*). ▶ “Psittacus ruber, remigibus rectricibusque introrsum purpureis” of Linnaeus (1747), “Scarlet Lory” of Edwards (1751), and “Psittacus brachyurus ruber, genibus alisque viridibus, rectricibus medietate postica cæruleis” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Lorius*).
- Garzetta** (syn. *Egretta*) From specific name *Ardea garzetta* Linnaeus, 1766, Little Egret.
- garzetta** Italian names *Garzetta* or *Sgarzetta* for the Little Egret; ▶ “Aigrette” of Brisson (1760) (*Egretta*).
- gasquet** Gen. Baron Jean Gasquet (1764–1819) French Army 1781–1811 and uncle of surgeon-naturalist and explorer Joseph Gaimard (syn. *Pseudoleistes guirahuro*).
- gaudens** *L. gaudens* cheerful, joyful (*gaudere* to rejoice).
- gaudichaud** Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré (1789–1854) French botanist, pharmacologist and explorer (*Dacelo*).
- gaumeri** G. F. Gaumer (1850–1929) zoologist, botanist and collector in Mexico 1885–1893 (*Chaetura*).
- Gauria** (syn. *Rhea*) Gr. *gauriaō* to prance (cf. *gauros* haughty, splendid, proud).
- Gauropicoides** (syn. *Dinopium*) Gr. *gauros* splendid; genus *Picoides* de Lacépède, 1799, woodpecker.
- Gavia** *L. gavia* unidentified seabird, perhaps some sort of gull. ● (syn. *Anous*, syn. *Larus*, syn. *Pagophila*, syn. *Vanellus*).
- gavia** *L. gavia* unidentified seabird, perhaps some sort of gull, which, like the Fluttering Shearwater *Puffinus gavia*, nested amongst rocks (*Puffinus*).
- Gavialis** (syn. *Lichenostomus*) Anagram of syn. genus *Caligavis* Iredale, 1956, honeyeater.
- Gavina** (syn. *Larus*) Dim. from syn. genus *Gavia* Kaup, 1829, gull.
- gayaquilensis** Guayaquil, Ecuador.
- gayi** ● Claude Gay (1800–1873) French zoologist and collector in Chile and Peru 1828–1842 (*Attagis, Phrygilus*). ● Francis Gay (fl. 1891) US explorer and collector in the Hawaiian Is. (*Chasiempis*).
- Gazzola** (syn. *Coracina*, syn. *Corvus*) Dim. from Italian *Gazza* magpie.
- Geciniscus** (syn. *Gecinulus*) / **Gecinulus** Dim. from syn. genus *Gecinus* Boie 1831, woodpecker.
- Gecinus** (syn. *Picus*) Gr. *gē* earth, ground; *kineō* to move.
- gedgii** Ernest Gedge (1862–1935) English big-game hunter in East Africa 1890–1914 (subsp. *Francolinus clappertoni*).
- geelvinkiana / geelvinkianum / geelvinkianus** Geelvink Bay, New Guinea (Dutch East India Company exploring vessel ‘Geelvink,’ in Australasian waters 1696–1697).
- geislerorum** Bruno Geisler (1857–1945) and his brother H. G. Geisler (fl. 1892) German taxidermists and collectors in New Guinea 1884–1893 (*Ptilorrhoea*).
- Gelastes** (syn. *Larus*) From syn. specific name *Larus gelastes* Keyserling & Blasius, 1840 (= *Larus genei*, Slender-billed Gull).
- gelastes** Gr. *gelastēs* laughter (*gelaō* to laugh).
- gelida / gelidus** *L. gelidus* cold, frosty (*gelu* frost). ▶ “Glacial Petrel” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Adamastor cinerea*).
- Gelochelidon** Gr. *gelaō* to laugh; *khelidōn* swallow.
- geminus** *L. geminus* twin, double.
- gemmeus** *L. gemmeus* adorned with jewels, set with gems (*gemma* jewel, gem).
- genei** Giuseppe Gené (1800–1847) Italian naturalist and author (*Drymophila, Larus*).
- generosa** *L. generosus* noble, eminent.
- gengleri** Dr J. Gengler (1863–1931) German ornithologist (subsp. *Fringilla coelebs*).
- Geniates** (syn. *Megalaima*) Gr. *geneiatēs* bearded.
- genibarbis** *L. genis* cheeks; *barba* beard.
- Gennadas** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *gennadas* of noble birth.
- Gennaeeochen** (syn. *Tadorna*) Gr. *gennaios* noble; *khēn* goose.
- Gennaeeodryas** Gr. *gennaios* noble; *druas* dryad, tree-nymph.
- Gennaëus** (syn. *Lophura*) / **Gennaia** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *gemmaios* noble.
- gentiana / gentianus** *L. gentiana* gentian (Gentius (fl. 170 BC), king of Illyria).
- gentilis** *L. gentilis* noble, gentle (*gens, gentis* noble clan); ▶ “Falco gentilis” of Willughby (1676), “Goshawk” of Ray (1678), and “Falco cera pedibusque flavis, corpore cinereo maculis fuscis, cauda fasciis quatuor nigricantibus” of Linnaeus

(1746); in mediaeval falconry the Northern Goshawk, or gentle falcon, was only flown by the nobility (*Accipiter*).

**gentryi** Alwyn H. Gentry (1945–1993) US field botanist and the Curator of the Missouri Botanical Gardens (*Herpsilochmus*).

**Geobamon** (syn. *Geositta*) Gr. *geō-* ground- (in comp.) (*gē* earth); *bamma* dye, tinge (*baptō* to dip).

**Geobasileus** (syn. *Acanthiza*) Gr. *geō-* ground-; *basileus* kinglet.

**Geobates** Gr. *geō-* ground-; *batēs* walker (*bainō* to tread).

**Geobastes** Gr. *geō-* ground-; *biastēs* mighty, one who uses force.

**Geocichla** (syn. *Zoothera*) Gr. *geō-* ground-; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Geocichloides** (syn. *Zoothera*) Syn. genus *Geocichla* Gould, 1836, thrush; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**Geococcyx** Gr. *geō-* ground-; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**Geocolaptes** Gr. *geō-* ground-; genus *Colaptes* Vigors, 1826, flicker; based on “*Picus terrestris*” of Burchell MS.

**Georaphus** (syn. *Mirafra*) Gr. *geō-* ground-; *koraphos* bird mentioned by Hesychius, not otherwise identified but perhaps a type of lark.

**geoffroyi** Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (1772–1844) French zoologist (syn. *Charadrius leschenaultii*, *Geoffroyus* ▶ “Perroquet Geoffroy” of Levaillant 1805), *Neomorpus*, *Schistes*).

**Geoffroyus** From specific name *Psittacus geoffroyi* Bechstein, 1811, Red-cheeked Parrot; based on “Geoffroys” of Lesson (1831).

**Geokichla** (syn. *Zoothera*) / **geokichla** Gr. *geō-* ground-; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Geomalia** Gr. *geō-* ground-; genus *Malia* Schegel, 1880, *malia*.

**Geoecia** (syn. *Sclerurus*) Gr. *geō-* ground-; *oikos* house.

**Geopega** (syn. *Eudypetes*) Gr. *geō-* ground-; *pēgazō* to spring forth (*pēgē* running water).

**Geopelia** Gr. *geō-* ground-; *peleia* dove.

**Geophaps** Gr. *geō-* ground-; *phaps* pigeon.

**Geophilus** (syn. *Caloenas*, syn. *Dromococcyx*) Gr. *geō-* ground-; *philos* -loving.

**Geopicus** (syn. *Colaptes*) Gr. *geō-* ground-; *pikos* woodpecker.

**Geopsittacus** Gr. *geō-* ground-; *psittakos* parrot.

**georgiae / georgiana / georgianus / georgica / georgicus / georgii** • TL. South Georgia I., Southern Ocean (*Anas* ▶ “Georgia Duck” of Latham (1785), *Pelecanoïdes*, *Phalacrocorax*, *Sterna*). • TL. King George Sound, West Australia (*Eopsaltria* ▶ “Gobe-mouche géorgien” of Quoy & Gaimard (1830), *Gabianus*). • TL. Interior of Georgia, North America (*Melospiza*).

**georginae** Female eponym: dedication undiscovered (syn. *Opisthoprora euryptera*).

**Geositta** Gr. *geō-* ground-; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.

**Geospiza** Gr. *geō-* ground-; *spiza* finch. • (syn. *Erythrura*, syn. *Montifringilla*).

**Geospizopsis** (syn. *Phrygilus*) From syn. specific name *Passerculus geospizopsis* Bonaparte, 1853 (= *Phrygilus unicolor*, Plumbeous Sierra Finch).

**geospizopsis** From genus *Geospiza* Gould, 1837, ground finch; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**Geotacco** (syn. *Dromococcyx*) Gr. *geō-* ground-; French name *Tacco* lizard cuckoo.

**Geothlypis** Gr. *geō-* ground-; *thlypis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch or warbler. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies either a parulid warbler or a thin-billed tanager.

**Geotrygon** Gr. *geō-* ground-; *trērōn* pigeon.

**gephyra** Gr. *gephura* bridge, causeway, tunnel.

**Geranarchus** (syn. *Balearica*) Gr. *geranos* crane; *arkhos* chief, ruler.

**Geranoaetus** Gr. *geranos* crane; *aetos* eagle.

**Geranopus** (syn. *Geranospiza*) Gr. *geranos* crane; *pous* foot.

**Geranospiza** Gr. *geranos* crane; *spizias* hawk. The author Johann Kaup made frequent use of the spelling *spiza* instead of *spizias*. Amend. *Geranospizias*.

**Geranus** (syn. *Anthropoides*) Gr. *geranos* crane.

**germaini** Louis Rodolphe Germain (b. 1827) French Army veterinary surgeon in Indochina 1862–1867, and New Caledonia 1875–1878 (*Polyplectron*).

**germana** L. *germana* sister (*germen* offshoot).

**germanica / germanicus** L. *Germanicus* German, Germanic.

**germanus** L. *germanus* brother (*germen* offshoot).

**Geronticus** Gr. *gerōn*, *gerontos* old man.

**gertrudae** Gertrude Whitney (1877–1942) US socialite and philanthropist (*Todiramphus*).

**Gervaisia** (syn. *Conycheus*) Prof. François Louis Paul Gervais (1816–1879) French zoologist in Algeria 1848.

**Gerygone** Gr. *gērugonos* echoes (*gērūō* to sing; *gonē* offspring, child).

**gestroi** Raffaello Gestro (1845–1936) Italian zoologist (*Ptilinopus*).

**ghiesbreghti** Auguste Boniface Ghiesbreght (1810–1862) Belgian collector in tropical America 1836–1862 (*Leucopternis*).

**gibbericeps** L. *gibber*, *gibberis* hump; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**gibberifrons** L. *gibber*, *gibberis* hump; *frons* forehead.

**gibbosa** L. *gibbosus* hunch-backed.

**gibbsi** “In 1994, David Gibbs discovered a *Zosterops* white-eye on a brief visit to Lavaka Village on Vanikoro ... but in the absence of a specimen was unable formally to name it ... *gibbsi* is chosen in honour of David Gibbs who discovered this species for science and has made many other significant ornithological discoveries in the Solomon Islands and Indonesia” (Dutson 2008) (*Zosterops*).

**gibbus** L. *gibbus* hump, hunch.

- gibsoni** • Mr Gibson (fl. 1840) collector in Colombia for the Loddiges's dealership (*Chlorostilbon*). • John Douglas Gibson (1926–1984) Australian amateur ornithologist, bird-ringer and world authority on albatrosses (*Diomedea*).
- gierowii** Paul Gierow (fl. 1879) German explorer and collector in Angola 1877–1879 (*Euplectes*).
- gigantea / giganteus** L. *giganteus* gigantic (*gigas* giant). ▶ “Giant Petrel” of Latham (1785) (*Macronectes*).
- Gigantipitta** (syn. *Pitta*) L. *gigas*, *gigantis* giant; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, *pitta*.
- gigantirostris** L. *giganteus* gigantic; -*rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- gigantisculus / gigantiusculus** Dim. from L. *giganteus* gigantic.
- gigantodes** • Gr. *gigantōdēs* gigantic (*gigas*, *gigantos* giant, the fabled monstrous race, sons of Earth and Tartarus) (subsp. *Saltator maximus*). • From specific name *Turdus gigas* Fraser, 1841 (= subsp. *Turdus fuscater*, Great Thrush); Gr. -*oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Turdus fuscater*).
- gigantoptera** Gr. *gigas* giant; *pteron* wing.
- gigantorhina / gigantorhinus** Gr. *gigas* giant; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose (i.e. bill).
- gigantura** Gr. *gigas* giant; *oura* tail.
- gigas** L. *gigas* giant. ▶ *Ardea scolopacea* J. Gmelin, 1789, and “Caráu” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Aramus guarana*). ▶ “Coucou verdâtre de Madagascar” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Great Madagascar Cuckow” of Latham (1781) (*Coua*). ▶ “Plus grand Martin-pêcheur” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Great Brown Kingfisher” of Latham (1782) (syn. *Dacelo novaeguineae*).
- giglioli** Prof. Dr. Enrico Hillyer Giglioli (1845–1909) Italian zoologist (*Leucosticte*).
- gilberti / gilbertii** • Gilbert Nkwocha (fl. 1949) Nigerian collector and skinner for William Serle (*Kupearnis*). • John Gilbert (?1810–1845) English taxidermist, naturalist, explorer and collector in Australasia for John Gould (*Megapodius*).
- Gilbertornis** (syn. *Pachycephala*) John Gilbert (d. 1845) English taxidermist, naturalist and explorer; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- gilletti** Maj. F. A. Gillett (1872–194) English big-game hunter and explorer in Somaliland 1894 (*Mirafra*).
- giloensis** Gilolo I. (= Halmahera), Moluccas.
- gilva** L. *gilvus* pale yellow.
- gilvicapillus** L. *gilvus* pale yellow; -*capillus* -headed.
- gilvicollis** L. *gilvus* pale yellow; Mod. L. -*collis* -necked (> L. *collum* neck).
- gilvigaster** L. *gilvus* pale yellow; *gaster* belly.
- gilviventris** L. *gilvus* pale yellow; *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- gilvus** L. *gilvus* pale yellow.
- gindiana** Abdou Gindi (fl. 1880) Egyptian explorer and collector in Zanzibar, Abyssinia and Somaliland (*Lophotis*).
- Gingala** (syn. *Ocyeros*) Based on “Calao Gingala” of Levaillant (1801).
- gingalensis** French *Singala* Ceylon (> Sanskrit *Singhala* Ceylon). • TL. Ceylon; ▶ “Calao Gingala” of Levaillant (1801: “Cette espèce habite l’île de Ceylan”) (*Ocyeros*).
- gingica / ginginianus** Gingi, Coromandel Coast, India. • TL. India; ▶ “Petit martin de Gingi” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Gingi Thrush” of Latham (1787) (*Acridotheres*). • Erroneous TL. Gingi, Coromandel Coast (= Fujian, southeastern China); ▶ “Perdrix de Gingi” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Gingi Partridge” of Latham (1783) (*Arborophila*). • TL. Gingi; ▶ “Gingi Lark” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Eremopterix grisea*). • TL. Gingi, India; ▶ “Gingi Hornbill” of Latham (1787) (syn. *Tockus birostris*).
- giraudii** Jacob P. Giraud (1811–1870) US naturalist and treasurer of the New York Lyceum of Natural History (*Icterus*).
- girra** Hindi names *Girri* or *Girria* for the Cotton Pygmy Goose (syn. *Nettapus coromandelianus*).
- girrenera** Australian Aboriginal name *Girrenera* for the Brahminy Kite (subsp. *Haliastur indus*).
- Gisella** (syn. *Aegolius*) From syn. specific name *Ciccaba gisella* Bonaparte, 1850 (= *Aegolius harrisi*, Buff-fronted Owl).
- gisella** Female eponym: dedication undiscovered (syn. *Aegolius harrisi*).
- githagineus** Syn. botanical genus *Githago*, corn cockle (L. *gith* coriander; -*ago* resembling). Temminck (1835) had earlier commented that the name of the Trumpeter Finch *Bucanetes* was probably from the name of the plant genus (*Bucanetes*).
- giu** Italian dialect name *Giu* for an owl (syn. *Otus scops*).
- glaber** L. *glaber* smooth, bald, hairless.
- glabricollis** L. *glaber* bald; Mod. L. -*collis* -necked (> L. *collum* neck).
- glabripes** L. *glaber* smooth, hairless; *pes* foot.
- glabrirostris** L. *glaber* smooth, hairless; -*rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- glacialis** L. *glacialis* icy (*glacies* ice) (i.e. Arctic). • TL. Newfoundland; ▶ “Long-tailed Duck” of Edwards (1760) (syn. *Clangula hyemalis*). • TL. Spitsbergen; ▶ “Malle-mucke” of Martens (1675) (*Fulmarus*). • TL. In Arctic Seas; ▶ “Plain Phalarope” of Pennant (1785) (?syn. *Steganopus tricolor*).
- glacialoides** From specific name *Procellaria glacialis* Linnaeus, 1761, Northern Fulmar; Gr. -*oidēs* resembling.
- gladiator** L. *gladiator* gladiator, brigand (*gladius* sword).
- Gladkovia** (syn. *Psamathia*) Prof. Nikolay Alekseyevich Gladkov (1905–1975) Russian ornithologist.
- glandaria** L. *glandarius* of acorns (*glans*, *glandis* acorn).
- Glandarius** (syn. *Garrulus*) From specific name *Corvus glandarius* Linnaeus, 1758, European Jay.
- glandarius** • L. *glandarius* of acorns (*glans*, *glandis* acorn); ▶ “Cuculus fulvus maculatus. Great Spotted

Cuckoo" of Edwards (1747) (*Clamator*). ● Late L. *glandaria* name for the jay mentioned by Polemius Silvius (> L. *glandarius* producing acorns > *glans*, *glandis* acorn); ▶ "Pica *glandaria*" of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), "Jay" of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and "Corvus tetricibus alarum caeruleis: lineis transversis albis nigrisque, corpore ferrugineo variegato" of Linnaeus (1746) (*Garrulus*).

**glareoides** From specific name *Tringa glareola* Linnaeus, 1758, Wood Sandpiper; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Tringa glareola*).

**Glareola / glareola** Dim. from L. *glarea* gravel. ▶ "Tringa rostro laevi, pedibus virescentibus, corpore albo punctato, pectore subalbido" of Linnaeus (1746) (*Tringa*).

**glauca** Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey (cf. L. *glaucus* glaucous, greyish, bluish-grey, bright, gleaming).

**Glaucodius** (syn. *Florida*) Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *erōdios* heron.

**glaucescens** Mod. L. *glaucescens* glaucous, bluish-grey (> L. *glaucus* bluish-grey > Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous).

**Glaucestes** (syn. *Porphyrula*) Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *esthēs* clothing (*estē* robe).

**Glaucestrilda** (syn. *Estrilda*) Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; genus *Estrilda* Swainson, 1827, waxbill.

**glaucomans** L. *glaucomans* bluish-grey.

**Glaucidium** Gr. *glaukidion* little owl, owl (dim. from *glaux* owl).

**glauцина / glaucinus** Gr. *glaukinos* bluish-grey, glaucous.

**Glaucion** (syn. *Bucephala*) From syn. specific name *Anas glaucion* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Bucephala clangula*, Common Goldeneye).

**glaucion** Gr. *glauktion* type of duck with glaring eyes. ▶ "Glaucion" of Belon (1555) (syn. *Bucephala clangula*).

**Glaucionetta** (syn. *Bucephala*) From syn. genus *Glaucion* Kaup, 1829, goldeneye; Gr. *nēta* duck.

**glaucis** Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous, pale green.

**glauco caerulea** L. *glaucus* blue-grey, glaucous; *caeruleus* dark-blue.

**glauco cauda** L. *glaucus* blue-grey, glaucous; *cauda* tail.

**Glaucococcyx** (syn. *Coua*) Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**glauco colpa** Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *kolpos* bosom.

**glaucodes** Gr. *glaukōdēs* blue-grey.

**glauco gularis** L. *glaucus* glaucous; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).

**glauco ides** From syn. specific name *Larus glaucus* Brünnich, 1764 (= *Larus hyperboreus*, Glaucous Gull); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*eidos* likeness) (*Larus*).

**Glaucomorpha** (syn. *Irena*) Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *morphē* appearance, beauty.

**Glaucomyias** (syn. *Eumyias*) Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher.

**glauconotus** Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).

**Glauconympha** (syn. *Irena*) Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *numphē* nymph.

**Glaucopsis** ● (syn. *Callaeas*) Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *opsis* appearance. Amend. *Glaucopsis*. ● (syn. *Thalurania*) Based on specific name *Trochilus glaucopsis* J. Gmelin, 1788, Violet-capped Woodnymph, and "Glaucopes" of Lesson (1832).

**glaucopsis** Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *ōps* face (cf. *glaukōps* with gleaming eyes; L. *glaucopsis* grey-eyed, an epithet of Minerva and the owl). ▶ "Blue-fronted Humming Bird" of Latham (1782) (*Thalurania*).

**glaucopoides** Specific name *Trochilus glaucopsis* J. Gmelin, 1788, Violet-capped Woodnymph; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*eidos* likeness) (*Eriocnemis*).

**glaucops** Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *ōps* face (cf. *glaukōps* with gleaming eyes).

**glaucopterus** Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *-pteros* -winged.

**Glaucopteryx** (syn. *Circus*) Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *pteryx* wing.

**glaucopus** Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *pous* foot.

**Glaucostrix** (syn. *Tyto*) From syn. genus *Glaux* Blyth, 1851, barn owl; syn. genus *Strix* Linnaeus, 1766, barn owl.

**glauco virens** L. *glaucus* blue-grey, glaucous; *virens* green.

**glaucura / glaucurus** Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail). ▶ "Rollier de Madagascar" of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Eurystomus*).

**Glaucus** (syn. *Larus*) From syn. specific name *Larus glaucus* Brünnich, 1764 (= *Larus hyperboreus*, Glaucous Gull).

**glaucus** L. *glaucus* glaucous, blue-grey; bright, gleaming (Gr. *glaukos* blue-grey, glaucous). ▶ "Guacamayo azul" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Anodorhynchus*). ▶ "Cormoran glauque" of Hombron & Jacquinot (1845) (syn. *Phalacrocorax campbelli*).

**Glaux** (syn. *Aegolius*, syn. *Nyctea*, syn. *Tyto*) / **glaux** Gr. *glaux* little owl, owl with glaring eyes.

**Glenargus** (syn. *Platysmurus*) Gr. *glēnē* eyeball; *argos* white, bright.

**Gliciphila** (syn. *Phylidonyris*) Gr. *glukus* sweet, sweet-tasting; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love). Amend. *Glyciphila*, *Glycephala*, *Glycyphila*.

**Globicera** (syn. *Ducula*) From syn. specific name *Columba globicera* Wagler, 1829 (= *Ducula pacifica*, Pacific Imperial Pigeon).

**globicera** L. *globus* ball, globe; Gr. *keras* horn.

**globulosa** L. *globulus* little ball, globule (dim. from *globus* ball).

**glocitans** L. *glocire* to cluck.

**gloriae** L. *gloria*, *gloriae* glory, fame.

**gloriosa** L. *gloriosus* glorious, famous.

**gloriosissima** L. *gloriosissimus* most glorious (super. from *gloriosus* glorious > *gloria* glory).

- gloriosus** L. *gloriosus* glorious, famous.
- Glossopsitta** Gr. *glōssa* tongue; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot (> Gr. *psittakē* parrot). Amend. *Glossopsittacus*.
- Glossoptila** (syn. *Euneornis*) / **Glossoptilus** (syn. *Psitteuteles*) Gr. *glōssa* tongue; *pilon* feather.
- Glottis** (syn. *Tringa*) From syn. specific name *Scolopax glottis* Latham, 1787 (= *Tringa nebularia*, Common Greenshank).
- glottis** Gr. *glōttis* migratory lake-haunting bird mentioned by Aristotle, not further identified. Subsequently associated on flimsy evidence with the Flamingo, the Wryneck, and the Greenshank (cf. Swedish names *Glutt* or *Gluttsnäppa* for the Greenshank) (syn. *Tringa nebularia*).
- glottoides** From syn. specific name *Scolopax glottis* Latham, 1787 (= *Tringa nebularia*, Common Greenshank); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Tringa nebularia*).
- glyceria** / **glycerium** Gr. *glukerion* sweetness, little sweet.
- Glycichaera** Gr. *glukus* sweet; *khairō* to delight in.
- Glyciphia** (syn. *Phylidonyris*) Syn. genus *Gliciphila*, Swainson, 1837, honeyeater; perhaps a play on the genus *Foulehaio* Reichenbach, 1852, honeyeater. Conisbee (1957) writes that *fohia* is a native name.
- Glycyspina** (syn. *Emberiza*) Gr. *glukus* sweet, tasty; *spina* finch.
- Glyphidiura** (syn. *Tyto*) Gr. *gluphis*, *gluphidos* notch; *oura* tail.
- Glyphorhynchus** Gr. *gluphō* to engrave; *rhunkhos* bill. Amend. *Glyphorhynchus*.
- gmelini** / **Gmelinius** (syn. *Cyanophaia*) Prof. Johann Friedrich Gmelin (1748–1804) German zoologist and compiler (syn. *Lathamus discolor*).
- Gnaphocercus** (syn. *Oreotrochilus*) Gr. *gnaphos* or *knaphos* prickly teasle; *kerkos* tail.
- gnatho** Gr. *gnathos* jaw.
- Gnathodon** (syn. *Colinus*, syn. *Dicunculus*) Gr. *gnathos* jaw; *odōn* tooth.
- gnathoptila** Gr. *gnathos* jaw; *pilon* feather.
- Gnathosittaca** (syn. *Ognorhynchus*) Gr. *gnathos* jaw; *sittakē* parrot.
- Gnathospiza** Gr. *gnathos* jaw; *spiza* finch.
- gnoma** Mod. L. *gnomus* dwarf, pygmy.
- Gnorimopsar** Gr. *gnōrimos* notable; *psar* starling.
- goalpariensis** Goalpara, Assam, India. • TL. Goalpara; ▶ “Goulpourah Creeper” of Latham (1822) (syn. *Aethopyga seheriae*).
- godeffroyi** Johan Cesar Godeffroy (1813–1885) German ornithologist, collector and founder of the Godeffroy Museum, Hamburg 1860 (*Monarcha*, *Todiramphus*).
- godefrida** Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (1772–1844) French zoologist (Late L. *Godefrida* Geoffroy) (*Claravis*).
- godini** Louis Godin (1704–1760) French scientist and astronomer in Peru 1735–1746 (cf. “Jean Godin des Odonais (1712–1792) ... French naturalist who was a professor in Quito”, Beolens & Watkins 2003) (*Eriocnemis*).
- godlewskii** Wiktor Witold Godlewski (1831–1900) Polish farmer and field naturalist exiled to Siberia (*Anthus*, *Emberiza*).
- godmani** Frederick Du Cane Godman (1834–1919) English ornithologist (*Euphonia*, *Psittaculirostris*).
- goeldii** Emil August Goeldi (1859–1917) Swiss zoologist resident in Brazil, Director of Museu Paraense de Historia Natural, Belem (*Myrmeciza*, *Sicalis*).
- goensis** Goa, Portuguese India. • TL. Goa; ▶ “Vanneau armé de Goa” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Goa Sandpiper” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Lobivanellus indicus*).
- goeringi** Anton Goering (1836–1905) German naturalist and artist in Venezuela 1866–1872 (*Brachygalba*, *Hemispingus*).
- goertae** ▶ “Goërtan” of de Buffon (1770–1783: “Ce pic, appelé au Sénégal goërtan”) (*Mesopicus*).
- Goethalsia** Col. George Washington Goethals (1858–1928) US Army officer, chief engineer on the Panama Canal project 1907–1914 and Governor of Panama Canal Zone 1914–1916.
- goffini** Lt. Andreas Leopold Goffin (d. 1863) Dutch army officer and ornithologist (*Cacatua*).
- goiavier** French name “Petit Goiavier de Manille” given to the Yellow-vented Bulbul by Sonnerat (1776), because it frequented guava trees (French *goyavier*) (*Pycnonotus*).
- goisagi** Japanese name *Goi-sagi* for the Black-crowned Night Heron (*goi* fifth rank; *sagi* heron). In Japanese classical folklore, the all-powerful Emperor Daigo (reigned 897–930 AD) ordered a vassal to capture a Black-crowned Night Heron. Upon hearing the imperial command the heron submitted itself to capture. The emperor was pleased that the heron had confirmed his omnipotence over nature as well as man, and granted it the title ‘king of the herons’ and the position of fifth rank in his court, and released it unharmed (Nagai, *in litt.*) (*Gorsachius*).
- golandi** Brig.-Gen. Goland Vanhalt Clarke (1875–1944) British army, big-game hunter, naturalist and collector in South Africa 1899–1902 and East Africa 1912 (*Ploceus*).
- Goldana** (syn. *Brachypteryx*) Eponym; dedication not seen.
- goldie** / **goldii** Andrew Goldie (1840–1891) Scottish botanist, bird collector in New Guinea and soldier of fortune (*Ninox*, *Psitteuteles*).
- goldmani** / **Goldmania** Maj. Edward Alphonso Goldman (1873–1944) US mammalogist and collector (syn. *Caprimulgus ridgwayi*, *Dendroica*, *Geotrygon*).
- golensis** Gola Forest, Sierra Leone.
- goliath** Goliath of Gath, Biblical giant champion of the Philistines who was slain by the young David (*Ardea*, *Centropus*, *Ducula*).
- golzii** Dr W. H. T. Golz (1825–1898) German ornithologist (subsp. *Luscinia megarhynchos*).
- gonada** Etymology undiscovered (cf. Gr. *goneus*



ancestor > *gonē* origin) (syn. *Phylidonyris notabilis*).

**gongonensis** Gongoni, British East Africa (= Kenya).  
**Goniaphea** (syn. *Guiraca*) Gr. *gōnia* corner, angle; *phē* as, like.

**goodenovi** Bishop Samuel Goodenough (1743–1829) naturalist and Vice-President of the Linnean Society of London (*Petroica*).

**goodfellowi** / **Goodfellowia** Walter Goodfellow (1866–1953) English explorer, ornithologist and collector (*Apoia*, *Brachypteryx*, *Regulus*, *Rhinomyias*).

**goodsoni** Arthur Thomas Goodson (1873–1931) assistant ornithologist at Rothschild's Museum, Tring 1893–1931 (*Anthus*, *Columba*, *Phylloscopus*).

**gordoni** Probably after John Grant Gordon (1858–1951), Australian businessman (*Philemon*).

**gorfua** French *Gorfou* penguin (> Norse *Geirfugl*, same root as the English name Gargowl for the Great Auk *Pinguinus*); ▶ “Gorfou” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Eudyptes moseleyi*).

**gorii** Col. St. George C. Gore (1849–1913) Surveyor-Gen. in India 1899–1904 (syn. *Picus flavirostris*).

**Gorsachius** From specific name *Ardea goisagi* Temminck, 1836, Japanese Night Heron; “*Gorsachius*, Pucheran ... ARDEA GOISAKI, Temm. (Botaurus goisagi, Reich. ... Gorsachius typus, Pucheran)” (Bonaparte 1855). Amend. *Gorsakius*.

**goruck** Based on Aboriginal names (e.g. *Dongruck*, *Dun-gur-uk*) for the wattletails (syn. *Anthochaera chrysoptera*).

**goslingi** Capt. George Bennett Gosling (1872–1906) of the Niger-Nile expedition 1904–1906 (*Apalis*, *Emberiza*).

**gossei** / **gossii** Philip Henry Gosse (1810–1888) English biologist in Jamaica 1844–1846, philosopher and anti-Darwinist (*Ara*, syn. *Myiarchus validus*).

**Gouan** (syn. *Penelope*) From *Guan* or *Quan*, said by Edwards (1743) to be Carib Amerindian names for the guans.

**goudoti** / **goudotii** Justin-Marie Goudot (fl. 1843) French zoologist in Colombia 1822–1843 (*Chamaepetes*, *Lepidopyga*).

**goughensis** Gough I., South Atlantic Ocean.

**Gouldaeornis** (syn. *Chloebia*) Elizabeth Gould (1804–1841) artist and wife of English publisher and naturalist John Gould (1804–1881); Gr. *ornis* bird.

**gouldi** / **Gouldia** (syn. *Popelairia*) John Gould (1804–1881) English publisher, entrepreneur, naturalist and artist (*Euphonia*, syn. *Ramsayornis fasciatus*, *Zosterops*).

**gouldiae** Elizabeth Gould (1804–1841), artist and wife of English publisher and naturalist John Gould (1804–1881) (*Aethopyga*, *Chloebia*).

**gouldii** John Gould (1804–1881) English publisher, entrepreneur, naturalist and artist (syn. *Larus novaehollandiae*, *Lophornis*, *Selenidera*).

**Gouldomyia** (syn. *Popelairia*) From syn. genus *Gouldia* Bonaparte, 1850, thorntail; Gr. *muia* fly.

**gounellei** Edmond Gounelle (1850–1914) French naturalist and collector in Brazil (*Anopetia*).

**Goura** New Guinea aboriginal names *Goura* or *Guria* for the crowned pigeons.

**govinda** Hindu MYTH. Govinda, the cow finder, another name for Krishna the dark one (*Milvus*).

**goyderi** George Woodroffe Goyder (1826–1898) Surveyor-Gen. of South Australia and explorer (*Amytornis*).

**Gracalus** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *graukalos* ash-coloured bird mentioned by Hesychius, not further identified.

**graceannae** Grace Anna Lewis (1821–1912) US botanist and teacher (*Icterus*).

**graciae** Grace Darling Coues (1847–1925) sister of US ornithologist Elliott Coues (*Dendroica*).

**gracileus** L. *gracilis* slender, thin.

**gracilipes** L. *gracilis* slender; *pes* foot.

**gracilirostris** L. *gracilis* slender; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).

**gracilis** L. *gracilis* slender, elegant, slim. ▶ “Gracile Goatsucker” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Podargus strigoides*).

**Gracula** / **Graculae** (syn. *Acridotheres*) / **graculina** / **graculinus** L. *graculus* unknown bird, identified with the Jackdaw by later authors. ▶ “Héorotaire graculé” of Vieillot (1802) (syn. *Entomyzon cyanotis*). • “The White-vented Crow. This bird is about the size of a Magpye; and in shape is not much unlike one, except that the tail is not cuneated ... but the whole habit and general appearance of the bird sufficiently justify its being regarded as a species of *Corvus*” (White 1790) (*Strepera*).

**Graculipica** (syn. *Gracupica*) L. *graculus* jackdaw; *pica* magpie.

**graculoides** L. *graculus* jackdaw; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling; ▶ “Héorotaire graculé” of Vieillot (1802) (syn. *Entomyzon cyanotis*).

**Graculus** • (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) From syn. specific name *Pelecanus graculus* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Phalacrocorax aristotelis*, European Shag). • (syn. *Pyrhocorax*) From specific name *Corvus graculus* Linnaeus, 1758, Alpine Chough.

**graculus** L. *graculus* unknown bird, identified with the Jackdaw by subsequent authors. ▶ “Picucule de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Dendrocolaptes certhia*). • “SHAG ... It was called “*graculus palmipes*” by the old writers” (BOU 1915) (syn. *Phalacrocorax aristotelis*).

**Gracupica** L. *graculus* jackdaw; *pica* magpie.

**gradaria** L. *gradarius* ambler (*gradus* step, pace).

**graduacauda** L. *gradus*, *gradus* step; *cauda* tail.

**graeca** L. *Graecus* Grecian, Greek. • TL. Greece; ▶ “Bartavelle” or “Perdrix grecque” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Alectoris*).

**graeffii** Eduard Heinrich Graeffe (1833–1916) Austrian zoologist and author (*Pachycephala*).

- graellsii** Dr Mariano de la Paz Graells y de la Agüera (1809–1898) Spanish zoologist, geologist, and palaeontologist (subsp. *Larus fuscus*).
- Grafisia** Dr H. Graf (fl. 1909) German herpetologist and collector in the Cameroons.
- Grallaria** Mod. L. *grallarius* stilt-walker (> L. *grallae* stilts); based on “Roi des Fourmilliers de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and syn. specific name *Turdus Grallarius* Latham, 1790 (= *G. varia*, Variegated Antpitta) (cf. syn. specific name *Myiothera grallaria* Lichtenstein, 1823 (= *G. imperator*, Imperial Antpitta).
- grallaria** Mod. L. *grallarius* stilt-walker (> L. *grallae* stilts).
- Grallaricula** Dim. from genus *Grallaria* Vieillot, 1816, antpitta.
- grallarius** Mod. L. *grallarius* stilt-walker (> L. *grallae* stilts). ▶ “Great-billed Plover,” “High-legged Plover” and “Bridled Plover” of Latham (1801) (*Burhinus*). ▶ “Roi des Fourmilliers de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Grallaria varia*).
- Grallina** Mod. L. *grallinus* with stilts (L. *grallae* stilts); the “Gralline noire et blanche” of Vieillot (1816).
- Grallipes** (syn. *Grallina*) L. *grallae* stilts; *pes* foot.
- graminea / gramineus** L. *gramineus* grassy, grass-like (i.e. green) (*gramen*, *graminis* grass). ▶ “Green-throated Humming Bird” of Latham (1782) (syn. *Anthracothonax viridigula*). ▶ “Grass Finch” of Pennant (1785) (*Poecetes*). ▶ “Perroquet d’Amboine” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Grand Perroquet vert à tête bleue” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Amboina Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Tanygnathus*).
- Graminicola / graminicola** L. *gramen*, *graminis* grass; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- grammaca / grammacus** L. *grammicus* lined. ● “Very often written *grammaca*, but, as shown by Dr Coues, the proper orthography is *grammica*” (Sharpe 1888) (*Chondestes*).
- Grammarhynchus** (syn. *Pteroglossus*) Gr. *gramma* line, letter; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Grammatoptila / Grammatoptilus** (syn. *Lophura*) Gr. *gramma*, *grammatos* line, letter (cf. *grammatois* inscribed); *ptilon* wing, feather.
- grammica** L. *grammicus* lettered, lined.
- grammiccephala** Gr. *gramma* line, letter; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- grammiceps** L. *grammicus* lined (> Gr. *grammikos* lined > *grammē* line); *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).
- Grammicus** (syn. *Tockus*) Gr. *grammikos* engraved, inscribed.
- grammicus** L. *grammicus* lettered, lined.
- grammithorax** L. *grammicus* lettered, lined; *thorax* breast (> Gr. *thōrax* breast).
- Grammopsittaca** (syn. *Bolborhynchus*) Gr. *grammē* line; *psittakē* parrot.
- granadense / granadensis** New Granada, a former republic of South America variously incorporating Panama, Colombia, Venezuela and Ecuador. In early ornithology “New Granada” and “Bogotá” were used to designate species of unknown provenance presumed to be from the Spanish Main (= Spanish-held Mainland), the hinterland of north-western tropical America.
- Granatellus** Dim. from Mod. L. *granatus* garnet.
- Granatina** From specific name *Fringilla granatina* Linnaeus, 1766, Violet-eared Grenadier; “‘Granatinae’ was the name proposed by Bonaparte [1850] for a section of the genus *Estrelda*” (Sharpe 1890).
- granatina** ● French *grenadier* grenadier; ▶ “Red and Blue Brazilian Finch” of Edwards (1751), and “Grenadin” of Brisson (1760) (*Granatina*). ● Med. L. *granatus* garnet; the “Brève grenadin” of Temminck (1830) (*Pitta*).
- Granativora** (syn. *Emberiza*) L. *granatus* pomegranate, i.e. having many seeds (*granum* seed); *-vorus* eating.
- Grandala** L. *grandis* grand; *ala* wing.
- grandidieri** Alfred Grandidier (1836–1921) French ornithologist and collector in Madagascar 1865 (*Zoonavena*).
- grandior** L. *grandior* grand, very great.
- grandis** L. *grandis* large. ▶ “Great Jacamar” of Latham (1782) (syn. *Jacamerops aurea*). ▶ “Grand Barbet” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Megalaima virens*). ▶ “Grand Tette-chèvre tacheté du Brésil” of Brisson (1760), “Grand Crapaud-volant de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Grand Ibijau” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Grand Goatsucker” of Latham (1783) (*Nyctibius*).
- granosus** L. *granosus* having many seeds (*granum* grain, seed).
- granti** ● Capt. Claude Henry Baxter Grant (1878–1958) British ornithologist and collector (*Cyanomitra*, *Phoeniculus*). ● William Robert Ogilvie-Grant (1863–1924) English ornithologist (*Ninox*, *Penelope*, *Ptilopsis*, *Sula*, *Tockus*). ● Robert Grant (fl. 1906) assistant taxidermist of the Australian Museum (subsp. *Paradisaea raggiana*).
- granti** No expl. (McClelland (1840); probably an eponym (*Gecinulus*)).
- Grantiella** Dim. after William Robert Ogilvie-Grant (1863–1924) English ornithologist.
- grantsau** Rolf Grantsau (b. 1928) German ornithologist resident in Brazil (*Formicivora*).
- granulifrons** L. *granulum*, *granuli* granule (dim. from *granum* grain, seed); *frons* forehead.
- Graphephasianus** (syn. *Syrmaticus*) Gr. *graphē* drawing, engraving; *phasianos* pheasant.
- Graptcephalus** (syn. *Pseudibis*) Gr. *graptos* painted, marked; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- graptogyne** Gr. *graptos* painted, marked; *gunē* female.
- grata** L. *gratus* pleasing.
- grator** L. *grator* more pleasing (comp. from *gratus* pleasing).
- gratiosa / gratiosus** L. *gratiosus* favoured, beloved (*gratia* charm, *gratus* pleasing).

**Graucalus** (syn. *Coracina*, syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *graukalos* ash-coloured bird mentioned by Hesychius, not further identified.

**Graucosoma** (syn. *Coracina*) Syn. genus *Graucalus* Cuvier, 1816, cuckooshrike; Gr. *sōma* body.

**graueri / Graueria** Rudolf Grauer (1871–1927) Austrian ornithologist and collector in tropical Africa 1904–1911 (*Bradypterus*, *Cinnyris*, *Coracina*, *Dyaphorophya*, *Estrilda*, *Euschistospiza*, *Pseudocalyptomena*, *Zoothera*).

**gravirostris** L. *gravis* heavy; -*rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).

**gravis** L. *gravis* heavy, weighty.

**gravivox** L. *gravis* disagreeable; *vox* voice.

**Graydidascalus** John Edward Gray (1800–1875) English ornithologist; Gr. *didaskalos* teacher.

**grayi / grayii** • John Edward Gray (1800–1875) English ornithologist (*Ammomanes*, *Ardeola*, *Hylocharis*, *Zosterops*). • George Robert Gray (1808–1872) English ornithologist (brother of John E. Gray), first Assistant Keeper at the British Museum (Natural History) 1869 (*Anthus*, *Chenorhamphus*, *Pipile*, syn. *Todiramphus juliae*, *Turdus*).

**graysoni / graysonii** Col. Andrew Jackson Grayson (1819–1869) US Army, ornithologist and collector in Mexico 1859–1869 (*Amazilia*, *Icterus*, *Mimodes*, *Parula*, *Turdus*, *Zenaidra*).

**greenwayi** Dr Percy James Greenway (1897–1980) South African botanist at the East African Agricultural Research Station 1927–1950, and East African Herbarium 1950–1958 (*Erythropygia*).

**gregalis** L. *gregalis* sociable (*grex*, *gregis* herd).

**gregaria / gregarius** L. *gregarius* sociable (*grex*, *gregis* flock).

**greyii** Sir George Grey (1812–1898) English explorer in Australia, Governor of South Australia 1841–1845, New Zealand 1845–1853 and 1861–1867, Cape Colony 1855–1859, and Prime Minister of New Zealand 1877–1879 (*Ptilinopus*).

**griffardus** French *Griffon* griffin, griffin vulture; *Busard* harrier; ▶ “Griffard” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Polemaetus bellicosus*).

**Grillia** (syn. *Centropus*) From specific name *Centropus grillii* Hartlaub, 1861, Black Coucal. According to Conisbee (1957) the genus is named after Claes Grill, an eighteenth century Swedish ironmaster who had a private zoological museum. Perhaps the same Claes Grill (1705–1767) who was a Swedish merchant and director of the Swedish East India Company; he had a collection of animals from Surinam preserved in alcohol.

**grillii** Johan Wilhelm Grill (1815–1864) Swedish zoologist (*Centropus*).

**grimwoodi** Maj. Ian R. Grimwood (b. 1912) British naturalist, conservationist and Chief Game Warden of Kenya 1959–1964 (*Macronyx*).

**Gripeus** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *gripeus* fisher.

**griscescens** Mod. L. *griscescens* somewhat grey, greyish (> Med. L. *griseus* grey).

**griscomi** Ludlow Griscom (1890–1959) US ornithologist and field identification pioneer (subsp. *Aphelocoma unicolor*, subsp. *Sturnella magna*).

**grisea** Med. L. *griseus* grey (> Old French *gris* grey). ▶ “Crabier de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Butorides striata*). ▶ “Tourterelle de Cayenne” of Holandre (1790) (syn. *Columbina minuta*). ▶ “Alouette grise de Gingi” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Eremopterix*). ▶ “Grisin de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Formicivora*). ▶ “Gros-bec de Virginie” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Grey Grosbeak” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Sporophila intermedia*). ▶ “Merle gris de Gingi” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Grey Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Turdoides affinis*). ▶ “Cotinga gris de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (?syn. *Xipholena punicea*).

**griseata / griseatus** Mod. L. *griseatus* grey (> Med. L. *griseus* grey).

**griscens** Mod. L. *griscens* greyish (> Med. L. *griseus* grey).

**grisegena** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; L. *gena* cheek; ▶ “Jougris” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Podiceps*).

**griseicapilla / griseicapillus** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; L. -*capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head). ▶ “Trepadore palido y roxo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Sittasomus*).

**griseicauda** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; L. *cauda* tail.

**griseiceps** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; L. -*ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**griseicollis** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; Mod. L. -*collis* -throated (> L. *collum* neck).

**griseifrons** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; L. *frons* forehead.

**griseigula** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; L. *gula* throat.

**griseigularis** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).

**griseiloris** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; Mod. L. *lorum* lores.

**griseinucha** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; *nuchus* nape.

**griseipecta / griseipectum / griseipectus** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; L. *pectus* breast.

**griseipygius** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; Gr. -*pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).

**griseirostris** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; L. -*rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).

**griseisticta** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; Gr. *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo).

**griseistriata** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; L. *striatus* striated.

**griseitergum** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; L. *tergum* back.

**griseiventer / griseiventris** Mod. L. *griseus* grey; L. *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**griselidis** No expl. (Hartlaub (1891); perhaps a variant form from Mod. L. *griseus* grey, with reference to the fuscous-grey plumage of the Basra Reed Warbler. John Farrand, Jr. (comm.) suggested that the name may be an eponym, after an unknown Griselda, but, *pace* Wynne (1969), the name is not given in the capitalised eponymic form used elsewhere in the original article (*Acrocephalus*).

- griseobarbata / griseobarbatus** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *barbatus* bearded (*barba* beard).
- griseocapilla / griseocapillus** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head).
- griseocauda** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *cauda* tail.
- griseocephalus** Med. L. *griseus* grey; Gr. *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head). ▶ “Pic à tête grise du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Cape Woodpecker” of Latham (1782) (*Mesopicos*).
- griseiceps** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).
- griseocristata / griseocristatus** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *cristatus* crested, plumed (*crista* crest, plume).
- griseodorsalis** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, -backed (*dorsum* back).
- griseoflava** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *flavus* yellow.
- griseofrons** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *frons* forehead, brow.
- griseogularis** Med. L. *griseus* grey; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (L. *gula* throat).
- griseolateralis** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *lateralis* of the side, lateral (*latus* side).
- griseola** Mod. L. *griseolus* grey (dim. from Med. L. *griseus* grey).
- griseolateralis** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *lateralis* of the side, lateral.
- griseolum / griseolus** Mod. L. *griseolus* grey (dim. from Med. L. *griseus* grey) (cf. Mod. L. *grisola* name given by Aldrovandus (1603) to a small, ash-coloured bird with a mournful cry).
- griseomurina** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *murinus* mouse-, of mice (*mus, muris* mouse).
- griseonota / griseonotus** Med. L. *griseus* grey; Gr. *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- griseonucha / griseonuchus** Med. L. *griseus* grey; *nuchus* nape.
- griseoplurus** Med. L. *griseus* grey; Gr. *pleura* side, rib.
- griseopyga** Med. L. *griseus* grey; Gr. *-pugos* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- griseosquamata** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *squamatus* scaled.
- griseostriatus** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *striatus* striated (*stria* furrow > *striare* to striate).
- griseotincta / griseotinctus** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *tinctus* coloured (*tingere* to colour).
- Griseotyrannus** Med. L. *griseus* grey; genus *Tyrannus* de Lacépède, 1799, kingbird. The Crowned Slaty Flycatcher *G. aurantioatrocristatus* has plain plumage, but is better known for possessing the longest binomen in current avian nomenclature.
- griseoventer / griseoventris** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *venter, ventris* belly.
- griseovinacea** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *vinaceus* vinaceous (*vinum* wine).
- griseovirescens** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *virescens* greenish (*virescere* to become green > *virere* to be green).
- griseoviridis** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *viridis* green.
- griscens** Mod. L. *griscens* greyish, somewhat grey (> Med. L. *griseus* grey).
- griscencior** Comp. from Mod. L. *griscens* greyish (> Med. L. *griseus* grey).
- griseum / griseus** Med. L. *griseus* grey. ▶ “Crabier de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Crabier gris à tête et queue vertes” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Butorides striatus*). ▶ “Brown Snipe” of Pennant (1785) (*Limnodromus*). ▶ “Engoulevent gris” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Grey Goatsucker” of Latham (1785) (*Nyctibius*). ▶ “Grey Hornbill” of Latham (1787) (*Ocyeros*). ▶ “Manakin cendré de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Pachyramphus rufus*). ▶ “Grey Petrel” of Latham (1785) (*Puffinus*). ▶ “Tangara olive de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Vireo*).
- grisior** Comp. from Med. L. *griseus* grey.
- grisoventris** Med. L. *griseus* grey; L. *venter* belly.
- grisola** Mod. L. *grisola* name given by Aldrovandus (1603) to a small, ash-coloured bird with a mournful cry (cf. *griseolus*, dim. from Med. L. *griseus* grey).
- griveaudi** Paul Griveaud (fl. 1959) French entomologist and collector in Madagascar (*Treron*).
- groenlandicus** Greenland. • TL. Greenland; ▶ “Havhesten” of Gunnerus (1761) (syn. *Fulmarus glacialis*).
- grossa / grossus** L. *grossus* thick. ▶ “Gros-bec bleu d’Amérique” of Brisson (1760) (*Pitylus*).
- grosvenori** Gilbert Hovey Grosvenor (1875–1966) US philanthropist and President of the National Geographic Society 1920–1954 (*Cichlornis*).
- grotei** Hermann Grote (1882–1951) German zoologist (*Alcippe*).
- Groteiplectes** (syn. *Euplectes*) Hermann Grote (1882–1915) German zoologist and settler in German East Africa (= Tanzania) 1908–1911; genus *Euplectes* Swainson, 1829, bishops.
- Grus** From specific name *Ardea grus* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Crane. “The earliest use of *Grus* as a genus is undoubtedly that of Pallas [1766; cf. *Grus* Brisson, 1760] ... A reference to this work will show that it was proposed for the bird known as *Psophia crepitans* Linn., and therefore *Grus* as a genus can only be regarded as a synonym of *Psophia* proposed by Linnaeus, also in 1766. Gray recognised this fact in 1841, and proposed *Megalornis* for the Common Crane, *Ardea grus* Linn. As, however, the generic name *Grus* has always been associated with the Common Crane since the time of Bechstein in 1793, and the use of *Megalornis* has only recently been brought to the notice of present day ornithologists ... the Committee have decided to retain *Grus* as a *nomen conservandum*” (BOU 1915).
- grus** L. *grus* crane; ▶ “Grus” of Belon (1555), Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1603) and Willughby (1676), “Crane” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1738), and “*Ardea vertice papilloso*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Grus*).

**grutto** Dutch name *Grutto* for the Black-tailed Godwit (syn. *Limosa limosa*).

**Grylle** (syn. *Cephus*) From specific name *Alca grylle* Linnaeus, 1758, Black Guillemot.

**grylle** Gotland dialect name for Black Guillemot. “grylle ... on the mainland it was earlier called grissla and nowadays tobigrissla. Linnaeus almost certainly picked the name up on his visit to Gotland in 1741” (Tyrberg, *in litt.*); ▶ “Columba groenlandica” of Martens (1675) and Willughby (1676), “Greenland-Dove” or “Sea-Turtle” of Ray (1678: “I persuade myself also, that this is the same with the Turtle-dove of the Bass Island near Edinburgh in Scotland, being thereto induced by the agreement of names”), “Spotted Greenland Dove” of Edwards (1743), and “Colymbus pedibus tridactylis palmatis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Cephus*).

**Gryllivora** (syn. *Copsychus*) *L. gryllus* grasshopper, cricket; -vorus -eating.

**Gryphus** (syn. *Vultur*) From specific name *Vultur gryphus* Linnaeus, 1758, Andean Condor.

**gryphus** *L. gryphus* griffin; ▶ “Cuntur” of Ray (1713), and “Vultur gryps Gryphus” of Klein (1750); “Quite wrongly certain scholars call the Vulture Gryps, confounding foolishly the Vulture and the Gryps, since the Gryps is a Gryphon, or an animal believed to be both winged and quadruped” (Turner 1544). This name, in the original combination *Vultur Gryphus* Linnaeus, 1758, is the first name and autochthonym in avian nomenclature (*Vultur*).

**Grypus** (syn. *Ramphodon*) Gr. *grupos* hook-nosed. Amend. *Gryphus*.

**griseiventris** Med. *L. griseus* grey; *L. venter*, *ventris* belly.

**grzimeki** Prof. Bernhard Klemens Maria Grzimek (1909–1987) German zoologist, conservationist and author (syn. *Glaucis hirsutus*).

**Guadalcanaria** Guadalcanar Island (= Guadalcanal), British Solomon Islands.

**guadeloupensis / guadelupensis** Guadeloupe, West Indies.

**guainumbi** Tupí name *Guainumbi* ‘glittering bird’, for a hummingbird (*Polytmus*).

**guajana** Guajana (= Guiana). ● Erroneous TL. Guiana (= Java); ▶ “Merle de la Guiane” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Pitta*).

**gualaquiza** Gualaquiza, Morona-Santiago, Ecuador.

**Guara** (syn. *Eudocimus*) Tupí *Guará* bird.

**Guarauna** Tupí name *Guaráuna* black bird, for a type of marshbird; ▶ “Guarauna” of Marcgrave (1648), and “Courly brun d’Amérique” of Brisson (1760) (*Aramus*).

**guarayan** Guarayos, Santa Cruz, Bolivia.

**guaricola** Guárico, Venezuela; *L. -cola* dweller.

**Guarouba** (syn. *Guaruba*) Specific name *Psittacus guarouba* J. Gmelin, 1788, Golden Conure.

**guarouba** Tupí name *Guarájuba* yellow bird, for a sort of parakeet, perhaps the Golden Conure; ▶ “Guaruba” of Marcgrave (1648), “Qijubatui” of

Willughby (1676) and Ray (1678), “*Psittaca brasiliensis lutea*” of Brisson (1760), “*Perruche jaune de Cayenne*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “*Brasilian Yellow Parrot*” of Latham (1781) (*Guaruba*).

**Guaruba** From specific name *Psittacus guarouba* J. Gmelin, 1788, Golden Conure.

**guatemalae / guatemalensis / guatimalensis** Of Guatemala.

**guatimozinus** Guatimozin (d. 1520) nephew of Montezuma and last Emperor of the Aztecs, executed on the orders of Cortés (*Gymnostonops*).

**guazu** Tupí name *Inambú guacú* big tinamou. ▶ “Ynambú guazú” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Rhynchotus rufescens*).

**gubernator** *L. gubernator* governor (*gubernare* to direct). ● Emin Pasha (1840–1892) Governor of Equatorial Province, Egyptian Sudan 1878–1889 (*Lanius*).

**Gubernatrix** From syn. specific name *Emberiza gubernatrix* Temminck, 1823 (= *G. cristata*, Yellow Cardinal).

**gubernatrix** *L. gubernatrix* governess. ▶ “Braubant commandeur” of Temminck (1823) (syn. *Gubernatrix cristata*). ▶ “Tangara hupé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tachyphonus cristatus*).

**Gubernetes** Gr. *kubernētēs* or *kubernētēs* steersman, governor.

**guenbyensis** Gebe, Moluccas. ● Erroneous TL. Gebe (= Halmahera); ▶ “Petit Lori de Guéby” of Sonnerat (1776) (subsp. *Eos squamata*).

**guentheri** Dr Albert Karl Ludwig Gotthilf Günther (1830–1914) Anglo-German ichthyologist and Keeper of the Department of Zoology, British Museum 1875–1895 (syn. *Myzomela erythromelas*).

**guerilla** Spanish *guerrilla* guerrilla, patriotic fighter (dim. from *guerra* war).

**guerini / guerinii** Félix Édouard Guérin-Méneville (born Guérin) (1799–1874) French naturalist and collector (*Oxyopogon*, *Picus*).

**guerrerensis** Guerrero, Mexico.

**guianae / guianensis** Guiana. The original European colonies comprised Essequibo and Demerara (= British Guiana), Berbice and Surinam (= Dutch Guiana), and Cayenne (= French Guiana). In early ornithology “Guiana” and “Cayenne” were often used for species of uncertain provenance presumed to be from Amazonia. ● TL. Guiana; ▶ “Long-tailed Green Parrakeet, var. A, Guiane Green Parrakeet” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Aratinga euops*); ▶ “Troupiale de la Guiane” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Leistes militaris*). ● TL. Cayenne; ▶ “Petit Aigle de la Guiane” of Mauduyt de la Varenne (1784) (*Morphnus*).

**guifsobalito** de Buffon (1770–1783) coined “Guifso Balito”, and said the full Amharic name of the Black-billed Barbet *Lybius* to be found in Bruce

- (1790) was *Guifso batito dimmo-won jerck*. (*Lybius*).
- gildingii** Revd Lansdown Gilding (1797–1831) English naturalist, collector and painter, and colonial chaplain on St Vincent (*Amazona*).
- guilielmi** Wilhelm II Emperor of Germany and King of Prussia (1859–1941; reigned 1888–1918) (*Paradisaea*).
- guillarmodi** Charles Jacot-Guillarmod (fl. 1965) South African entomologist and collector (*Serinus*).
- guillemardi** Francis Henry Hill Guillemard (1853–1933) British geographer and traveller (*Dicrurus*, *Loxia*).
- guimarasensis** Guimarás, Philippines.
- guimeti** Jean Baptiste Guimet (1795–1871) French chemist (*Klais*).
- Guimeti** (syn. *Klais*) Specific name *Trochilus guimeti* Bourcier, 1843, Violet-headed Hummingbird.
- guinea / guineae / guineensis** Guinea, West Africa.
  - TL. Inland parts of Guinea, Africa; ▶ “Columba maculis triquetris. Triangular-spotted Pigeon” of Edwards (1747) (*Columba*). ● Erroneous TL. New Guinea (= West Africa) (syn. *Dendropicos fuscescens*). ● TL. Mimika River, New Guinea (syn. *Gerygone chrysoaster*).
- Guinetta** (syn. *Actitis*) / **guinetta** According to Ray (1678) *Grinetta* was the Italian name for a small waterbird, perhaps a sort of crane or sandpiper (syn. *Tringa stagnatilis*).
- Guira** From specific name *Cuculus guira* J. Gmelin, 1788, Güirá Cuckoo.
- guira** Guaraní name *Güirá* bird. ▶ “Guira acangatará” of Willughby (1676) and Ray (1678), and “Coucou hupé du Brésil” of Brisson (1760) (*Guira*). ▶ “Guira-guaçu beraba” of Marcgrave (1648), and “*Sylvia brasiliensis viridis*” of Brisson (1760) (*Hemithraupis*).
- Guiraca** Guaraní name *Güirá* bird.
- guirahuro** Guaraní name *Güirahuro* black and yellow bird, for the Yellow-rumped Marshbird; ▶ “Tordo guirahuró” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Pseudo-leistes*).
- guirayetapa** Guaraní name *Güira yetapa* cutter bird, for the Strange-tailed Tyrant; ▶ “Cola rara pardo y blanco” of de Azara (1802–1805), and “Moucherolle Guirayetapa” of Vieillot (1820–1826) (syn. *Yetapa risora*).
- guirina** From specific name *Motacilla guira* Linnaeus 1766, Guira Tanager (subsp. *Hemithraupis guira*).
- guiriva** Etymology undiscovered; probably based on a Namaqua name; ▶ “Coliou Quiriwa” of Levaillant (1808) (syn. *Urocolius indicus*).
- guisei** Reginald E. Guise (1850–1902) British colonial administrator and explorer in New Guinea 1891–1894 (*Ptiloprora*).
- gujanensis** Guianas. ● TL. French Guiana; ▶ “Verderoux” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Cyclarhis*).
  - Erroneous TL. Guiana (= San Domingo); ▶ “Grive de la Guiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Grive de la Guyane” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Dulus dominicus*). ● TL.
- Cayenne and Guiana; ▶ “Tocro” or “Perdrix de la Guyane” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Guiana Partridge” of Latham (1783) (*Odontophorus*). ● TL. Guiana; ▶ “Rouge-queue de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Synallaxis*).
- gulare / gularis** Mod. L. *gularis*-throated, gular (> L. *gula* throat). ▶ “Coucou Vulgaire d’Afrique” of Levaillant (1806) (*Cuculus*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche à gorge blanche” of Quoy & Gaimard (1830) (syn. *Eopsaltria griseogularis*). ▶ “Petit Rolle Violet à Gorge Bleue” of Levaillant (1806) (*Eurystomus*). ▶ “Cardinal d’Amérique” of Brisson (1760) (*Paroaria*).
- gulgula** No expl. (Franklin 1831); perhaps a reference to the song of the Oriental Skylark (L. *gula* throat), although *Gulgul* is a name for the Indian Mynah *Acridotheres* in Madhya Pradesh, and Langton (1920) records that *gulgula* in Punjabi means “glo-ular” (*Alauda*).
- gulielmi** Capt. William Jardine (1834–1869) son of Sir William Jardine, Bt., Scottish ornithologist (Med. L. *Guilelmus* William) (*Poicephalus*).
- gulielmiterii** Willem III King of the Netherlands (1817–1890; reigned 1849–1890) (Med. L. *Guilelmus* William; L. *tertius* third > *tres* three) (*Opopsitta*).
- Gulosus** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) L. *gulosus* gluttonous.
- gumia** L. *gumia* glutton, gourmand.
- Gummyza** (syn. *Gymnomyza*) L. *gummi* gum; genus *Myza* Meyer & Wieglesworth, 1895, myza.
- gunax** Anagram of syn. subspecific name *Puffinus lhermineri nugax* Mathews, 1912 (*Puffinus*).
- gundlachi / gundlachii** Johann Christoph Gundlach (1810–1896) German ornithologist, zoologist, and entomologist resident in Cuba 1839–1896 (*Accipiter*, *Buteogallus*, *Chordeiles*, *Mimus*, *Vireo*).
- gunningi / Gunningia** (syn. *Mangusia*) Dr Jan Willem Bowdewyn Gunning (1860–1912) South African zoologist and Director of Pretoria Museum 1896–1912 (*Sheppardia*).
- Gupista** (syn. *Gypaetus*) Gr. *gups* vulture.
- Guacava** (syn. *Phylloscartes*) Tupí names *Guacáva* or *Guaracáva* for various tyrant flycatchers.
- gurali** Bengali name *Güriāl* for the Stork-billed Kingfisher (syn. *Pelargopsis capensis*).
- gurneyi** John Henry Gurney, Sr. (1819–1890) English banker, MP, ornithologist specialising in raptors, a founder member of BOU (*Aquila*, *Aviceda*, *Mimizuku*, *Pitta*, *Promerops*, *Zoothera*).
- gureu** Gurúé Army Post, Namuli Mt., Portuguese East Africa (= Mozambique).
- gustavi** ● Gustaaf Schlegel (1840–1903) Dutch ornithologist and Sinologist (*Anthus*). ● Gustav Garlepp (1862–1907) German collector in tropical America 1883–1897 (*Brotogeris*, syn. *Creurgops dentata*).
- guttacristatus** L. *gutta* spot; *cristatus* crested (*crista* crest).
- guttata** L. *guttatus* spotted, speckled (*gutta* drop, spot).

- guttaticollis** L. *guttatus* spotted (*gutta* drop); Mod. L. -*collis* -throated (> L. *collum* neck).
- guttatoides** Specific name *Dendrocolaptes guttatus* Lichtenstein, 1820, Buff-throated Woodcreeper; Gr. -*oidēs* resembling (*Xiphorhynchus*).
- guttatum / guttatus** L. *guttatus* spotted, speckled (*gutta* drop, spot). ▶ “Esparvero pardo y goteado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Accipiter bicolor pileatus*) (= \*).
- Guttera** L. *gutta* spot; -*fera* bearing (*ferre* to bear).
- guttifer** L. *gutta* spot; -*fera* bearing (*ferre* to bear). ▶ *Accipiter guttatus* P. Sclater & Salvin, 1867 (subsp. *Accipiter bicolor*).
- guttistriatus** L. *gutta* spot; *striatus* striated (*stria* furrow > *striare* to striate).
- guttula / guttulata / guttulus** L. *guttula* little spot (dim. from *gutta* spot).
- guttuligera** L. *guttula* little spot (dim. from *gutta* spot); -*gera* bearing (*gerere* to carry).
- guttulus** L. *guttula* little spot (*gutta* spot).
- gutturalis** Med. L. *gutturalis* of the throat (> L. *guttur* throat). ▶ “Manakin à gorge blanche” of Brisson (1760) (*Corapipo*). ▶ “Guttural Thrush” of Latham (1787) (syn. *Pachycephala pectoralis*). ▶ “Martinet à Gorge Blanche” of Levaillant (1807) (syn. *Tachymarpis melba africana*).
- gutturata / gutturus** L. *guttur* throat.
- gutturatus** L. *gutturatus* goitred (*guttur* throat, gullet).
- guy** J. Guy (fl. 1833) French naturalist (*Phaethornis*).
- Guyornis** (syn. *Phaethornis*) Specific name *Trochilus guy* Lesson, 1833, Green Hermit; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- guzaratensis** Guzurat (= Gujarat), India.
- Gyalophylax** Gr. *gualon* vale; *phulax* sentinel, watcher.
- Gyges** (syn. *Gygis*) Amendment of genus *Gygis* Wagler, 1832, tern.
- Gygis** Gr. *gugēs* mythical bird mentioned by Dionysius.
- Gygisterna** (syn. *Sterna*) From genus *Gygis* Wagler, 1832, tern; genus *Sterna* Linnaeus, 1758, tern.
- Gymnasio** (syn. *Megascops*, syn. *Otus*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; L. *asio* type of eared owl.
- Gymnathus** (syn. *Cairina*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *thea* aspect.
- Gymnoblepharum** (syn. *Lunda*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *blepharon* eyelid.
- Gymnobucco** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; Mod. L. *bucco* barbet.
- gymnocephala / Gymnocephalus** (syn. *Perissocephalus*) / **gymnocephalus** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; -*kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- Gymnocichla** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Gymnocorvus** (syn. *Corvus*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; L. *corvus* raven. Amend. *Gymnocorax* (Gr. *korax* raven).
- Gymnocranus** (syn. *Gymnobucco*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *kranos* helmet.
- Gymnocrex** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; genus *Crex* Bechstein, 1803, corncrake.
- Gymnocrotaphus** (syn. *Alcurus*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *krotaphos* side of the face.
- gymnocycla / gymnocyclus** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *kuklos* circle, ring, eye.
- Gymnoderus / gymnoderus** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *dera* neck, throat. ▶ “Colnud de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Gymnoderus foetidus*).
- Gymnogenys** (syn. *Polyboroides*) / **gymnogenys** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *genus* cheek.
- Gymnoglaux** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *glauux* little owl.
- Gymnogyps** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *gups* vulture.
- Gymnokitta** (syn. *Gymnorhinus*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *kitta* jay; based on *Gymnorhinus* zu Wied, 1841.
- Gymnolaemus** (syn. *Anthracceros*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *laimos* throat.
- Gymnomystax** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *mustax* moustache.
- Gymnomyza** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; genus *Myza* Meyer & Wigglesworth, 1895, myza.
- Gymnopelia** (syn. *Metriopelia*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *peleia* dove.
- Gymnophaps** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *phaps* pigeon.
- Gymnophrys** (syn. *Melithreptus*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *ophrus* eyebrow.
- gymnophthalmos / gymnophthalmos / gymnophthalmus** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *ophthalmos* eye.
- gymnopis** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; -*ōpis* -faced (*ōps* face).
- Gymnopithys** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; genus *Pithys* Vieillot, 1818, antbird.
- Gymnops** (syn. *Daptrius*, syn. *Sarcops*) / **gymnops** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *ōps* face.
- Gymnopsittacus** (syn. *Aratinga*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *ōps* eye; *psittakos* parrot.
- gymnophthalmus** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *ophthalmos* eye.
- Gymnopus** (syn. *Cacomantis*, syn. *Ketupa*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *pous* foot.
- Gymnorhina / Gymnorhinus** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.
- gymnorhynchus** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Gymnoris** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.
- Gymnoschizorhis** (syn. *Corythaixoides*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; syn. genus *Schizorhis* Wagler, 1829, plantain-eater.
- Gymnoscoops** (syn. *Otus*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; syn. genus *Scops* Brünnich, 1772, owl.
- Gymnostinops** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; syn. genus *Ostinops* Cabanis, 1851, oropendola.
- gymnostoma** Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked; *stoma* mouth.
- Gymnura** (syn. *Oxyura*) Gr. *gumnos* bare, naked, stripped; *oura* tail.
- Gypaetus** Gr. *gupaietos* (corrupted from *hupaietos*) eagle or vulture (*gups* vulture (cf. *hupo* similar); *aetos* eagle).

---

**Gypagus** (syn. *Sarcoramphus*) Gr. *gups* vulture; *agos* leader, captain.  
**Gyparchus** (syn. *Sarcoramphus*) Gr. *gups* vulture; *arkhos* king.  
**Gypiscus** (syn. *Neophron*) Dim. from genus *Gyps* de Savigny, 1809, vulture.  
**Gypogeranus** (syn. *Sagittarius*) Gr. *gups* vulture; *geranos* crane.  
**Gypohierax** Gr. *gups* vulture; *hierax* hawk.  
**Gypoictinia** (syn. *Hamirostra*) From genus *Gyps* de Savigny, 1809, vulture; genus *Ictinia* Vieillot, 1816, kite.  
**Gypsositta** Gr. *gups* vulture; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot. Amend. *Gypsosittacus*.  
**Gyps** Gr. *gups* vulture.  
**Gypsophila** Gr. *gupsos* chalk; *philos* fond of.  
**Gyptus** (syn. *Gypaetus*) Gr. *gups* vulture; *aetos* eagle.  
**Gyralca** (syn. *Pinguinus*) Old Norse *geir* great; *Alke* auk.  
**gyrator** L. *gyrare* to wheel in a circle, to turn around (> Gr. *guros* ring, circle).  
**Gyrfalco** (syn. *Falco*) / **gyrfalco** Old French

*Gerfaucon* Gyr Falcon (> Old Norse *Geirfalki* excellent falcon, great falcon). ▶ “Gyrfalcon” of Willughby (1676), and “*Falco cera caerulea, pedibus luteis, corpore fusco: subtus fasciis cinereis, caudæ lateribus albis*” of Linnaeus (1746); “This is the name used in the former edition of the List. Hartert and the A. O. U. Check-List use *Falco rusticolus*, described three pages previously in the 10<sup>th</sup> edition of Linnaeus, but this description, which has no reference, is, in the opinion of the Committee, indeterminate and should be rejected” (BOU 1915) (syn. *Falco rusticolus*).  
**Gyrinorhynchus** (syn. *Sporophila*) Gr. *guros* bangle, ring; *rhunkhos* bill.  
**Gyrola** (syn. *Tangara*) From specific name *Fringilla gyrola* Linnaeus, 1758, Bay-headed Tanager.  
**gyrola** Dim. from L. *gyrus* ring, circle; ▶ “*Passer viridis capite rubro*. Red-headed Green-Finch” of Edwards (1751) (*Tangara*).  
**gyroloides** From specific name *Fringilla gyrola* Linnaeus, 1758, Bay-headed Tanager; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Tangara*).



# Hh

**Haagneria** (syn. *Cyanomitra*) Alwin Karl Haagner (1880–1962) South African naturalist and author.

**haasti / haastii** Dr Sir John Francis Julius von Haast (1824–1887) New Zealand geologist and explorer (*Apteryx*, syn. *Xenicus gilviventris*).

**habeli** Dr A. Habel (fl. 1869) collector on the Galápagos Is. (*Camarhynchus*).

**habessinicus** Abyssinia. • TL. Eilet, Abyssinia (= Eritrea) (*Cinnyris*).

**Habia / habia** Guaraní name *habia* for various finches and tanagers. • (syn. *Hedymeles*).

**Habropteryx** Gr. *habros* soft, weak, delicate; *pteryx* wing.

**Habroptila / habroptila / habroptilus** Gr. *habros* soft, delicate, weak; *ptilon* feather.

**Habropyga** (syn. *Estrilda*) Gr. *habros* soft, weak; *pugē* rump.

**Habrura** (syn. *Polystictus*) Gr. *habros* soft; *oura* tail.

**hachisuka / hachisukae / hachisukai** Masauji Marquis Hachisuka (1903–1953) Japanese ornithologist (subsp. *Chloroceryle americana*, subsp. *Lanius validirostris*, *Pycnonotus plumosus*).

**haddeni** Don Hadden (fl. 1983) New Zealand ornithologist, photographer and collector in New Guinea and Melanesia (*Cettia*).

**hades** GR. MYTH. Hades, the underworld (*Myzomela*, *Turdus*).

**Hadropezus** (syn. *Turdinus*) Gr. *hadros* thick, stout; *peza* foot.

**hadropus** Gr. *hadros* thick, stout; *pous* foot.

**Hadrostromus** (syn. *Platypsaris*) Gr. *hadros* thick, stout; *stoma* mouth.

**haemacephala / haemacephalus** Gr. *haima* blood; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head). ▶ “Barbu des Philippines” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Megalaima*).

**haemalea** Gr. *haimaleos* blood-red.

**haemastica** Gr. *haimatikos* bloody (*haima* blood); ▶ “Fedoa americana, pectore rufo. Red-breasted Godwit” of Edwards (1750) (*Limosa*).

**Haemataena** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *haima*, *haimatos* blood; *oinas* pigeon.

**haematina** L. *haematinus* blood-coloured (> Gr. *haimatinos* bloody, red > *haima* blood).

**haematocephala / haematocephalus** Gr. *haima* blood; *-kephalos* -headed.

**haematod** Original spelling of specific name *Psittacus haematodus* Linnaeus, 1771, Rainbow Lorikeet. This epithet for the red-splashed Rainbow Lorikeet was originally printed ‘Psittacus

haematod.’, the full stop indicating an abbreviation to save printing ‘-us’ on the next line. Finsch (1868) and Salvadori (1891) both used the specific spelling *haematodes*. Peters (1937; “I see no reason for altering the original spelling”) retained the original orthography, but most authors (e.g. Mathews 1927, Condon 1975, Higgins 1999) have accepted the convention.

**Haematoderus** Gr. *haima* blood; *dera* neck, throat.

**haematodes** Subsequent spelling of specific name *Psittacus haematodus* Linnaeus, 1771, Rainbow Lorikeet.

**haematodus** Gr. *haimatōdēs* blood-red (*haima* blood). ▶ “Red-breasted Parrakeet” of Edwards (1758) (*Trichoglossus*).

**Haematoena** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *haima* blood; *oinas* pigeon.

**haematogaster** Gr. *haima* blood; *gastēr* belly.

**haematonota / haematonotus** Gr. *haima* blood; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).

**haematophagus** Gr. *haima* blood; *-phagos* -eating.

**Haematops** (syn. *Melithreptus*) Gr. *haima* blue dye; *ōps* face.

**Haematopus / haematopus** L. *haematopus* blood-foot (> Gr. *haima* blood; *pous* foot).

**haematopygia** Gr. *haima* blood; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).

**haematopygus** Gr. *haima* blood; *-pugos* -rumped.

**haematorhynchus** Gr. *haima* blood; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Haematornis** (syn. *Himantornis*, syn. *Pycnonotus*, syn. *Spilornis*) Gr. *haima* blood; *ornis* bird.

**haematorrhous** Gr. *haima* blood; *orrhos* rump.

**Haematortyx** Gr. *haima* blood; *ortyx* quail.

**Haematospiza** Gr. *haima* blood; *spiza* finch.

**haematostictum** Gr. *haima* blood; *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo).

**haematostigma** Gr. *haima* blood; *stigma* tattoo, stain, blemish.

**haematotis** Gr. *haima* blood; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).

**haematribon** Gr. *haima* blood; *tribōn* cloak.

**haematuropygia / haematuropygius** Gr. *haima* blood; *ouropugion* rump. ▶ “Petit Kakatoës des Philippines” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Cacatua*).

**Haemeria** (syn. *Nyctea*) Gr. *haimēros* blood-stained, murderous.

**haemocyclus** Gr. *haima* blood; *kuklos* eye.

**Haemophila** (syn. *Aimophila*) Amendment/ misspelling of genus *Aimophila* Swainson, 1837, sparrow.

**Haemorhous** (syn. *Carpodacus*) / **haemorrhous / haemorrhousa / haemorrhousus** Gr. *haima* blood; *orrhos* rump (*cf.* *haimorrhous* flowing with blood). ▶ “Cassique rouge” of Brisson (1760) (*Cacicus*). ▶ “Red-vented Warbler” of Brown (1776), and “Red-vented Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Pycnonotus cafer*).

**haesitata / haesitatus** L. *haesitatus* hesitant, undecided, perplexing (*haesitare* to falter).

- hafizi** Muhammad Shams ud-Din Hafiz (1326–1390) Persian lyric poet and Sufi philosopher (syn. *Luscinia megarhynchos golzii*).
- Haganopsornis** (syn. *Bradornis*) Gr. *agan* very much; *ōps* eye (cf. *aganōpis* mild-eyed); *ornis* bird.
- hagedash** Afrikaans *Hagedash*, an onomatopoeic name given to the Hadada Ibis by early settlers in South Africa; ▶ “Hagedash” of Sparrman (1786: “called by the colonists *hagedash*, and also *hadelde*. This latter name has, in some measure, the same sound as the birds’ note”) (*Hagedashia*).
- Hagedashia** From specific name *Tantalus hagedash* Latham, 1790, Hadada Ibis.
- Hagiopsar** (syn. *Onychognathus*) Gr. *hagios* sacred, holy; *psar* starling.
- hahni** Dr Carl Wilhelm Hahn (1786–1835) German zoologist (syn. *Diopsittaca nobilis*).
- hainanus** Hainan I., China.
- haitensis** Misspelling of specific name *Lophura hatin-hensis* Vo Quy, 1975, Vietnamese Pheasant.
- Halcyon** Gr. *alkuōn* mythical bird, long associated with the kingfisher, which nested on the sea. It was loved by the gods, who calmed the waves whilst it incubated and raised its young. Such days of peace and calm became known as “halcyon days.” ● (syn. *Alcedo*).
- Halcyonopa** (syn. *Halcyon*) From genus *Halcyon* Swainson, 1821, kingfisher; Gr. *ōpe* aspect, appearance.
- Halia** (syn. *Chlorestes*) Halia, a festival observed at Rhodes in honour of the sun (cf. GR. MYTH. Halia, one of the Nereids).
- Haliaeetus** L. *haliaeetus* sea-eagle (> Gr. *haliaietos* or *haliaetos*, sea-eagle, osprey > *hali-* sea- (in comp.); *aetos* eagle).
- Haliator** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *halieutēs* fisherman.
- haliaetus** Gr. *haliaietos* osprey, sea-eagle. ▶ “Falco cyanopoda” of Gesner (1555), “Haliaetus” of Aldrovandus (1599), “Balbusardus” of Willughby (1676), “Osprey” of Ray (1678), and “Falco cera pedibusque caeruleis, corpore supra fusco subtus albo, capite albo” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Pandion*).
- Haliastur** Gr. *hali-* sea- (in comp.) (*hals* sea); L. *astur* hawk.
- haliblectus / halibrecta** Gr. *halibrektos* washed by the sea.
- halictypus** Gr. *haliktupos* loving the sea, roaring on the sea.
- Haliator** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *halieutēs* fisherman.
- Halius** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *halius* fisherman.
- halimodendri** Botanic genus *Halimodendron* salt tree, a steppe shrub of central Asia (Gr. *halimos* of the sea; *dendron* tree) (subsp. *Sylvia curruca*).
- Halinertus** (syn. *Haliastur*) Gr. *hali-* sea-; syn. genus *Nertus* Boie, 1828, kite.
- Haliplana** (syn. *Sterna*) Gr. *haliplanos* sea-wandering.
- haliploa / haliplous** Gr. *haliplous* sailing on the sea, seaman.
- halistephis** Gr. *halistephēs* surrounded by the sea.
- halistona** Gr. *halistonos* groaning on the sea.
- halitypa** Gr. *halitupos* sea-beaten, seaman.
- halizonus** Gr. *halizōnos* surrounded by the sea.
- hallae / halli** ● Beryl Patricia Hall (b. 1917) British ornithologist (syn. *Eurillas virens*). ● Robert Hall (1867–1949) Australian ornithologist and President of the RAOU 1912–1913 (*Macronectes*). ● Maj. Harold Wesley Hall (b. 1888) Australian marine researcher and philanthropist (*Pomatostomus*).
- Hallornis** (syn. *Malurus*) Robert Hall (1867–1949) Australian ornithologist, President of the RAOU 1912–1913; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Hallstroma** (syn. *Pterodroma*) Sir Edward John Lees Hallstrom (1886–1970) Australian businessman and aviculturist.
- halmaturinus** Kangaroo I., Australia (Syn. zool. genus *Halmaturus* Illiger, 1811, kangaroo > Gr. *halma* leap, jump; *oura* tail).
- Halobaena** Gr. *hals*, *halos* sea; *bainō* to tread.
- Halocryptena** Gr. *hals* sea; *ōkus* speedy; *ptēnos* winged, flying.
- halodramus / Halodroma** (syn. *Pelecanoides*) Gr. *haladromos* race over the sea.
- Halohippus** (syn. *Fulmarus*) Gr. *hals* sea; *hippos* horse.
- halophila / halophilus** Gr. *hals*, *halos* salt, rock salt; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).
- hamadryas** GR. MYTH. Hamadryas, tree-nymph whose life depended upon the oak-tree to which it was attached, hamadryad (*hama* together with; *druas* tree) (*Rhipidura*).
- hamatus** L. *hamatus* hooked, curved (*hamus* hook).
- hambroeci** Anton Hambroeck (d. 1661) Dutch missionary to Taiwan (*Otus*).
- hamertoni** Col. Albert Ernest Hamerton (1873–1955) English explorer in Somaliland 1904–1906 (*Alaemon*).
- hamiltoni** Dr James Erik Hamilton (1891–1957) British government scientist in the Falkland Is. 1919–1957 (*Catharacta*).
- Hamirostra / Hamirostrum** (syn. *Rostrhamus*) L. *hamus* hook; *rostrum* bill.
- hamlini** Hannibal Hamlin (fl. 1929) US collector in the Pacific (*Clytorhynchus*, *Zosterops*).
- hammondii** Surgeon-Gen. Prof. William Alexander Hammond (1828–1900) US army 1849–1859, 1861–1864, neurologist, founder of New York Post-graduate Medical School 1882, and naturalist (*Empidonax*).
- hanapepe** Hanapepe River, Waimea District, Kauai, Hawaiian Is.
- hancii** Dr Henry Fletcher Hance (1827–1886) British diplomat in China 1844–1886, botanist and collector (*Zoothera*).
- handleyi** Dr Charles O. Handley, Jr. (1924–2000) US zoologist, specialising in bats, and collector in tropical America (*Amazilia*).
- hanieli** Dr Curt B. Haniel (d. 1914) German zoologist, collector in tropical America and the East Indies (*Dicaeum*, *Hemispingus*).

**hantu** Etymology undiscovered (*Ninox*).

**Hapalocercus** (syn. *Euscarthmus*, syn. *Pseudocolaptes*) Gr. *hapalos* delicate; *kerkos* tail.

**hapalochroa** Gr. *hapalos* delicate, soft; *khroa* complexion.

**Hapalocrex** (syn. *Porzana*) Gr. *hapalos* delicate; *krex* crake.

**Hapalolophus** (syn. *Dryoscopus*) Gr. *hapalos* soft, delicate; *lophos* crest.

**Hapalophorus** (syn. *Trogon*) Gr. *hapalophoros* wearing soft raiment.

**Hapalopsittaca** Gr. *hapalos* delicate; *psittakē* parrot.

**Hapaloptila** Gr. *hapalos* delicate; *pilon* plumage.

**Hapalura** (syn. *Culicivora*) / **Hapalurus** (syn. *Harpactes*) Gr. *hapalos* delicate; *-ouros* -tailed.

**Haplochelidon** Gr. *haploos* single, plain; *khelidōn* swallow.

**haplochroma** Gr. *haploos* plain; *khroma* colour.

**haplochrous** Gr. *haploos* plain; *khroos* complexion, colour.

**Haplocichla** (syn. *Turdus*) Gr. *haploos* simple; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Haplocinnyris** Gr. *haploos* plain; genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1817, sunbird.

**Haploenas** (syn. *Turacoena*) Gr. *haploos* plain; *oinas* pigeon.

**haplonota** Gr. *haploos* plain; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).

**Haplophaedia** Gr. *haploos* plain; *phaidros* brilliant, bright.

**Haplopyga** (syn. *Estrilda*) Gr. *haploos* plain; *pugē* rump.

**Haplornis** (syn. *Mayrornis*) Gr. *haploos* plain; *ornis* bird.

**Haplospiza** Gr. *haploos* plain; *spiza* finch.

**Haplorhynchus** (syn. *Gerygone*) Gr. *hapalos* delicate; *rhunkhos* bill. Amend. *Hapalarhynchus*.

**hardwickei** / **hardwickii** • Maj.-Gen. Thomas Hardwicke (1756–1835), British Army in India, collector and naturalist (*Chloropsis*, syn. *Lanius vittatus*). • Charles Browne Hardwicke (1788–1851), English pioneer and collector in Tasmania (*Gallinago*).

**hardyi** John William Hardy (b. 1930) US ornithologist, founder of the Florida Museum of Natural History Bioacoustic Laboratory and Archive (*Glaucidium*).

**Harelda** (syn. *Clangula*) Misspelling of Ray's (1678) name "Havelda" for the Long-tailed Duck (Icelandic name *Haferla* sea-wagtail).

**hargitti** Edward Hargitt (1835–1895) English ornithologist (*Dryocopus*).

**Haringtonia** (syn. *Hypsipetes*) Lt.-Col. Herbert Hastings Harington (1868–1916) Indian Army in Burma and Mesopotamia 1890–1916.

**harlani** Dr Richard Harlan (1796–1843) US physician and naturalist (subsp. *Buteo jamaicensis*).

**harmani** Capt. H. J. Harman (1850–1881) British Army engineer and surveyor in India and Sikkim (*Crossoptilon*).

**harmonica** / **harmonicus** L. *harmonicus* harmonious (> Gr. *harmonikos* musical > *harmonia* music). ► Latham's "Harmonic Thrush" (1787) (*Colluricincla*).

**Harpactes** Gr. *harpaktēs* robber.

**Harpagus** L. *harpago* rapacious person, harpy (> Gr. *harpazō* to seize) (cf. Harpagus [6<sup>th</sup> cent. BC], a Persian general who was forced to eat the flesh of his own son).

**Harpaleus** (syn. *Trogon*) Gr. *harpaleos* greedy, devouring. This word can also mean charming or alluring, but the authors Cabanis & Heine (1863) were strangely ambiguous in the matter.

**Harpe** (syn. *Falco*, syn. *Gypaetus*) Gr. *harpē* unknown, probably mythical bird.

**Harpes** (syn. *Toxostoma*) Gr. *harpē* sickle.

**Harpia** From specific name *Vultur harpyja* Linnaeus, 1758, Harpy Eagle; the "Harpie" of Vieillot (1816).

**Harpiprion** Gr. *harpē* sickle; *prion* saw (*prion* to saw).

**Harpolestes** (syn. *Tchagra*) Gr. *harpē* sickle; *lēistēs* robber (i.e. shrike).

**Harporhynchus** (syn. *Toxostoma*) Gr. *harpē* sickle; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Harpophalictes** From genus *Harpia* Vieillot, 1816, harpy eagle; genus *Haliaeetus* de Savigny, 1809, sea eagle.

**Harpysia** (syn. *Harpia*) Gr. *harpē* bird of prey, probably mythical.

**harpyja** L. *harpe* bird of prey, perhaps the Lammergeier; Gr. *harpē* bird of prey, probably mythical (cf. *Harpūiai* Harpies, mythical rapacious monsters, half vulture and half woman); ► "Yzquauhtli" of Hernandez (1651), and "Crested Eagle of Brasil" of Ray (1678). This name, in the original combination *Vultur Harpyja* Linnaeus, 1758, is the second name and autochthonym in avian nomenclature (*Harpia*).

**Harpypsis** From genus *Harpia* Vieillot, 1816, harpy eagle; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**harringtoni** M. W. Harrington (1848–1926) US botanist and collector (*Rhamphococcyx*).

**harrisi** Charles Miller Harris (fl. 1898) English collector and taxidermist for the Tring Museum (*Phalacrocorax*).

**harrisii** Edward Harris (1799–1863), US farmer, naturalist, philanthropist and explorer with Audubon (*Aegolius*, syn. *Parabuteo unicinctus*, syn. *Zonotrichia querula*).

**harrisoni** Ed N. Harrison (1914–2002), US naturalist, wildlife photographer, collector and a founder of the Western Foundation of Vertebrate Zoology 1954 (*Geositta*).

**Harrisornis** (syn. *Calyptrorhynchus*) Ronald Hamlyn Hamlyn-Harris (b. 1874) English zoologist and director of the Queensland Museum, Brisbane; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Harrishitea** (syn. *Menura*) Henry ('Harry') Luke White (1860–1927) Australian philatelist, pastoralist, oologist and collector.

**harterti** Ernst Johann Otto Hartert (1859–1933) German ornithologist and curator of the Rothschild Museum, Tring (*Batrachostomus*, *Camaroptera*,

- Chrysococcyx*, *Eumyias*, *Eurylaimus*, *Ficedula*, *Pentholaea*, *Phlogophilus*, *Schizoeaca*, *Tarphonimus*, *Zosterops*).
- Hartertula** Dim. after Ernst Johann Otto Hartert (1859–1933) German ornithologist and curator of Rothschild Collection, Tring.
- hartlaubi / hartlaubii / Hartlaubius** Karl Johann Gustav Hartlaub (1814–1900) German ornithologist and collector (*Anabathmis*, *Coliuspasser*, *Erythropgia*, syn. *Eubucco bourcierii*, *Franco-linus*, *Larus*, *Lissotis*, *Onychognathus*, *Otus*, *Pseudodacnis*, *Pteronetta*, *Tauraco*, *Tockus*, *Turdoides*).
- harwoodi** Leonard Harwood (fl. 1899) English taxidermist and naturalist (*Franco-linus*).
- hasitata** L. *haesitatus* faltering, hesitating (*haesitare* to stick fast).
- hasselfii** Dr Johan Coenraad van Hasselt (1797–1823) Dutch surgeon-naturalist in the East Indies 1820–1823 (syn. *Chalcostetha brasiliiana*).
- hastata / hastatus** L. *hastatus* hastate, spear-bearing (i.e. with spear-like markings) (*hasta* spear).
- hatinhensis** Ha Tinh, Vietnam.
- hattamensis** Hattam, Arfak Mountains, New Guinea.
- haughtoni** Prof. Revd Samuel Haughton (1821–1897) Irish zoologist, Professor of Geology Dublin University 1851–1881 (syn. *Tringa guttifer*).
- hauxwelli** J. Hauxwell (fl. 1854) English collector in Peru and Brazil (*Myrmotherula*, syn. *Rufirallus fasciatus*, *Turdus*).
- havanense / havanensis** Havana, Cuba. ● Erroneous TL. Havana, Cuba (= Dominica) (syn. *Amazona imperialis*). ● Erroneous TL. Havana (= St. Lucia); ► “Perroquet de la Havane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Amazona versicolor*).
- havelli** Robert Havell (1793–1878) English painter and engraver, aquatinter and printer of Audubon’s *The Birds of America* (syn. *Sterna forsteri*).
- hawaiiensis** Hawaii, Hawaiian Is.
- haynaldi** Dr Lajos Haynaldi (1826–1891), Hungarian botanist (*Ixos*).
- hebetior** L. *hebetior* dull.
- hederaceus** L. *hederaceus* ivy-green (*hedera* ivy).
- hedwigae** Hedwig Gräfin von Branicka (fl. 1901), mother of Polish zoologist Ksawery Graf von Branicki (b. 1864) (syn. *Chlorochrysa fulgentissima*).
- Hedydipna** (syn. *Anthodiaeta*) Gr. *hēdudeipnos* dainty-sipping, sweet-eating (i.e. sugar-eating).
- Hedyglossa** (syn. *Diuca*) Gr. *hēduglōssos* sweet-tongued (i.e. with a pleasant voice).
- Hedymela** (syn. *Ficedula*) / **Hedymeles / hedymeles** Gr. *hēdumelēs* sweet-singing.
- heermanni** Dr Adolphus Lewis Heermann (d. 1865) US explorer, field naturalist and collector (*Larus*).
- heilprini** Prof. Angelo Heilprin (1853–1907), Hungarian/US palaeontologist and explorer-naturalist (*Cyanocorax*).
- heinei** Ferdinand Heine (1809–1894), German ornithologist, founder of Museum Heineanum, Halberstadt (*Tangara*, *Zoothera*).
- heinrichi** ● Gerd H. Heinrich (1896–1984) German field entomologist and zoologist, collector in the East Indies, Burma, Angola, Mexico, Europe and North America (*Cacomantis*, *Carduelis*, *Geomalina*). ● Hilde Heinrich (fl. 1954) Polish wife of Gerd H. Heinrich, and collector in Angola 1954 (*Cosysypha*).
- Heinrichia** Gerd H. Heinrich (1896–1984) German field entomologist and zoologist, collector in the East Indies, Burma, Angola, Mexico, Europe and North America.
- heinrothi** Dr Oskar August Heinroth (1871–1945) German zoologist and collector in the Pacific 1900–1901 (*Puffinus*, *Turdus*).
- Heleia** Gr. *eleia* small bird, otherwise unidentified, mentioned by Callimachus.
- helenae** ● GR. MYTH. Helen of Troy, “the face that launched a thousand ships and burnt the topless towers of Ilium,” wife of Menelaüs and the most beautiful woman of her age (*Hypothymis*). ● Helen Kelsall (fl. 1913) wife of Colonel H. Kelsall, collector in tropical Africa 1910–1913 (*Laniarius*). ● Hélène Princesse d’Orléans (1814–1858) wife of patron of natural history the Duc d’Orléans (*Lophornis*). ● Helen Booth (fl. 1850) wife of Cuban plantation owner Charles Booth, who befriended Gundlach (*Mellisuga*). ● Helena Forde (d. 1910) daughter of Australian oologist A. Scott (*Parotia*).
- Helenaegialus** (syn. *Charadrius*) St Helena; syn. genus *Aegialeus* Reichenbach, 1853, plover.
- helenorae** Helenor Alexander (fl. 1903) sister of explorer Capt. Boyd Alexander (syn. *Poliolais lopezi*).
- Heleodytes** (syn. *Campylorhynchus*) Gr. *helos*, *heleos* marsh meadow; *duṭēs* diver (*duō* to plunge).
- Heleornis** (syn. *Pitta*) Gr. *helos* marsh; *ornis* bird.
- heliaca** Gr. *hēliakos* of the sun, solar (*hēlios* sun) (*cf. heleios* kind of hawk mentioned by Hesychius).
- Heliactin / heliactin** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *aktin*, *aktinos* sunbeam. Amend. *Heliactinia*, *Heliactinus*, *Heliactis*.
- Heliangelus** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *angelos* angel, messenger.
- Helianthea** (syn. *Coeligena*) From specific name *Ornismya helianthea* Lesson, 1838, Blue-throated Star-frontlet.
- helianthea** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *antheion* blossom, flower.
- Heliapterx** (syn. *Bubo*) Gr. *hēlios* of the sun; *ptēx* terror.
- Helias** (syn. *Eurypyga*) From specific name *Ardea helias* Pallas, 1781, Sunbittern.
- helias** Gr. *hēlios* solar, of the sun (*hēlios* sun). ► “Oiseau de Soleil” of Fermin (1769) (*Eurypyga*).
- Helicolestes** Gr. *helix*, *helikos* spiral, snail shell; *lēistēs* robber.
- Helinaia** (syn. *Helmitheros*, syn. *Limnothlypis*) Gr. *ēlainō* to flit about. Amend. *Helonaea*.
- heliobates** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *batēs* walker (*bainō* to tread) (*cf. hēliobatos* high, huge).

**heliobleta / Heliobletus** Gr. *hēlioblētos* sun-scorched (*hēlios* sun; *blētos* stricken).

**Heliobucco** (syn. *Gymnobucco*) Gr. *hēlios* sun; Mod. L. *bucco* barbet.

**heliocalus** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *kalos* beautiful.

**Heliocchera** (syn. *Ampelion*) Gr. *hēlios* sun; *kheira* hand (i.e. earring).

**Heliocorys** (syn. *Galerida*) Gr. *hēlios* sun; Mod. L. *corys* lark.

**heliocrita** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *kritos* chosen, excellent.

**Heliodilus** (syn. *Tyto*) Gr. *hēlios* sun; *deilos* cowardly, wretched.

**heliodor** Héliodore Bourcier (fl. 1840), son of French trochilidist Jules Bourcier (*Acestrura*).

**Heliodoxa** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *doxa* glory, magnificence.

**helioides** Gr. *hēlioieidēs* like the sun, bright and beaming (*hēlios* sun; *-oidēs* resembling).

**heliogona** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *gonē* offspring.

**Heliolais** Gr. *hēlios* sun; Mod. L. *laïs* warbler.

**heliolusius** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *lusios* delivering (*luō* to release) (cf. *halusis* chain, ornament).

**heliomanis** Gr. *hēliomanēs* mad for love of the sun (cf. *hēlios* sun; *manēs* slave).

**heliomarpta** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *marptis* seizer (*marptō* to take hold of).

**Heliomaster** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *mastēr* searcher (*maïomai* to seek after).

**Helionympha** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Gr. *hēlios* sun; *numphē* nymph.

**Heliopaedica** (syn. *Basilinna*) Gr. *hēlios* sun; *paidikos* child, favourite.

**Heliopais** From genus *Heliornis* Bonnaterre, 1791, sungrebe; Gr. *pais* child. The Masked Finfoot *H. personatus* had been considered congeneric with the African Finfoot *Podica*, but Sharpe (1893) believed its soft tail, and bill- and wing-shapes reflected a truer affinity to the Sungrebe *Heliornis*.

**heliophiletica** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *philētikos* disposed to love, affectionate.

**Heliophilus** (syn. *Iodopleura*) / **heliophilus** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *philos* -loving.

**Heliopsitta** (syn. *Guarouba*) Gr. *hēlios* sun; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot.

**Heliornis** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *ornis* bird; “This name seems to have arisen from a mistake of Latham’s (*Synops. B.* iii. p. 626) who in 1785 supposed the “*Oiseau de Soleil*”, so translated by Fermin in 1769 (*Descr. Surinam*, ii. p. 192) from the Dutch *Sonne-voegel*, to be the present bird, whereas it is obviously the *Eurypyga* (SUN-BITERN)” (Newton & Gadow 1893).

**helios** Gr. *hēlios* sun.

**Heliospiza** (syn. *Anomalospiza*) Gr. *hēlios* sun; *spiza* finch.

**Helioster** (syn. *Heliomaster*) Gr. *hēliosterēs* depriving of the sun.

**heliosyla / heliosylus** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *sulaō* to carry off, to steal; ▶ “Héron Phaëthon” of Lesson (1826) (GR. MYTH. Phaëthon, son of Phoebus, who requested his father to be allowed to drive the

chariot of the sun. However, the task proved beyond him and, being unable to control the fiery steeds, the chariot careered from its chosen path, causing universal darkness and natural catastrophes. In retribution the unfortunate Phaëthon was struck down by a thunderbolt (*Zonerodius*).

**heliotrix** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *thrix* hair.

**Heliotryx** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *thrix* hair. Amend. *Heliotrix*, *Heliotryx*, *Heliotrix*, *Heliotryx*.

**helioŋis** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *-ōŋis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear) (cf. *hēliōtēs* of the sun).

**Heliotrypha** (syn. *Heliangelus*) Gr. *hēlios* sun; *truphos* that which is broken off, piece (cf. *truphāō* to live sumptuously).

**helioteŋeta** Gr. *hēlios* sun; *zētēŋēs* searcher (*zētēō* to seek).

**helius** Gr. *hēlios* sun.

**helleri** Edmund Heller (1875–1939) US naturalist and collector in Central America, Amazonia, tropical Africa, China and Tibet, Assistant Curator of Mammals Field Museum of Natural History 1926–1928 (*Schizoeaca*, *Turdus*).

**Hellmayrea / hellmayri / Hellmayria** (syn. *Pyrrhocorax*) Carl Eduard Hellmayr (1878–1944) German/US ornithologist (*Anthus*, *Attila*, *Campylorhamphus*, *Catharus*, *Cranioleuca*, *Gyalophylax*, *Mecocerculus*).

**Helminthophaga** (syn. *Erithacus*, syn. *Vermivora*) Gr. *helmins*, *helminthos* worm; *-phagos* -eating.

**Helminthophila** (syn. *Vermivora*) Gr. *helmins* worm; *philos* -loving.

**Helmitheros** Gr. *helmins* worm; *-thēras* -hunter (*thēraō* to hunt). The name of the Worm-eating Warbler *H. vermivorus* derives from its fondness not for worms but for the worm-like caterpillars of small moths. Amend. *Helmintherus*, *Helminthotherus*, *Helmithera*, *Helmitheros*.

**Helodromas** (syn. *Tringa*) Gr. *helos* marsh; *dromas* running (*trekhō* to run).

**heloisa** Female eponym; dedication undiscovered; the “Oiseau-mouche Héloïse” of Lesson & de Lattre (1839), named probably for Héloïse (1101–1164), niece of the Canon of Notre Dame, who had a tragic love affair with Abelard, by whom she had a child (*Atthis*).

**Helopus** (syn. *Hydroprogne*) Gr. *helos* marsh (cf. *hēlios* sun); *pous* foot.

**Helospiza** (syn. *Melospiza*) Gr. *helos* marsh; *spiza* finch. Amend. *Helospiza*.

**Helotarsus** (syn. *Terathopus*) Gr. *hēlos* stud, wart; *tarsos* flat of the foot (i.e. the visible ‘leg’ of a bird).

**Helotriorchis** (syn. *Phalcoobenus*) Gr. *hēlos* stud, wart; *triorkhēs* buzzard.

**helva** L. *helvus* pale yellow, buff, light bay.

**helveola / helveolum** L. *helveolus* pale yellow, yellowish.

**helvetica / helveticus** L. *Helveticus* Helvetian, of the Helvetii or Swiss. ● TL. Switzerland; ▶ “Vanneau de Suisse” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Pluvialis squatarola*).

- helvinus** L. *helvinus* pale yellow, buff.
- helviventris** L. *helvus* pale yellow, buff; *venter, ventris* belly.
- helvola / helvolus** L. *helveolus* or *helvolus* pale yellow, yellowish.
- Helymus** (syn. *Heliangelus*) Gr. MYTH. Helymus, hunter at the court of Acestes in Sicily (cf. Gr. *elumos* Phrygian pipe).
- hemachalana / hemachalanus** Himalaya Mts.
- Hemerodromus** (syn. *Rhinoptilus*) Gr. *hēmerodromos* long-distance runner, courier.
- Hemiaetus** (syn. *Buteo*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small (*hēmisis* half); *aetos* eagle.
- Hemicarpophaga** (syn. *Hemiphaga*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-; syn. genus *Carpophaga* (Selby 1835), imperial pigeon; “I suppose that *Hemiphaga* stands for *Hemicarpophaga*” (Salvadori 1893).
- Hemicecrops** (syn. *Hirundo*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; genus *Cecrops* Boie, 1826, swallow.
- Hemichelidon** (syn. *Muscicapa*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *khelidōn* swallow.
- Hemichrysus** Gr. *hēmikhrysus* half-golden (*hēmi-* half-; *khrysus* gold).
- Hemicircoides** (syn. *Meiglyptes*) From genus *Hemicircus* Swainson, 1837, woodpecker; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Hemicircus** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *kerkos* tail.
- Hemidacnis** (syn. *Dacnis*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; genus *Dacnis* Cuvier, 1816, dacnis.
- Hemiegretta** (syn. *Egretta*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; genus *Egretta* Forster, 1817, egret.
- Hemiellisia** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; syn. genus *Ellisia* Hartlaub, 1860, brush warbler.
- Hemigarzetta** (syn. *Egretta*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; syn. genus *Garzetta* Kaup, 1829, egret.
- Hemignathus** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *gnathos* jaw.
- Hemigyps** (syn. *Sarcogyps*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *gups* vulture.
- Hemihierax** (syn. *Spizapteryx*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *hierax* hawk.
- hemilasius** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *lasios* hairy.
- hemileuca** Gr. *hēmileukos* half-white.
- hemileucoptera** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small, part; specific name *Pica leucoptera* Gould, 1862 (= subsp. *Pica pica*, Common Magpie) (subsp. *Pica pica*).
- hemileucurus** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *leukouros* white-tailed (*leukos* white; *oura* tail).
- hemileucus** Gr. *hēmileukos* half-white (*hēmi-* half-; *leukos* white).
- Hemilophus** (syn. *Mulleripicus*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *lophos* crest.
- Hemimacronyx** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; genus *Macronyx* Swainson, 1827, longclaw.
- hemimelaena** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *melas, melaina* black.
- Hemipalama** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *palamē* palm of the hand (i.e. web of the foot).
- Hemipalma** (syn. *Micropalama*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *palamē* palm of the hand (i.e. web of the foot).
- Hemiparra** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; syn. genus *Parra* Linnaeus, 1766, jacana.
- Hemiparus** (syn. *Siva*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.
- Hemipenthica** (syn. *Xolmis*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *penthikos* mournful, in mourning (i.e. black).
- Hemiphaga** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; syn. genus *Carpophaga* Selby, 1835, imperial pigeon.
- Hemipipo** (syn. *Piprites*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *pipōn* unidentified small bird (considered by Cabanis (1847) to be identical to *pipō* woodpecker, and to *pipra*. In ornithology *pipra* signifies manakin).
- Hemipodius** (syn. *Turnix*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *pous, podos* foot.
- Hemiprocne** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small, akin to; L. *progne* swallow. ● (syn. *Streptoprocne*).
- Hemipsittacus** (syn. *Ara*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *psittakos* parrot.
- Hemipteryx** (syn. *Cisticola*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *pteryx* wing.
- Hemiptilotis** (syn. *Trichodere*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; syn. genus *Ptilotis* Swainson, 1837, honeyeater.
- Hemipuffinus** (syn. *Puffinus*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; genus *Puffinus* Brisson, 1760, shearwater.
- Hemipus** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *pous* foot.
- Hemirhynchus** (syn. *Paradoxornis*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *rhynchos* bill.
- Hemirostrum** (syn. *Rostrhamus*) L. *hemi-* half- (> Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small); *rostrum* bill (but probably a misspelling (1877) of syn. genus *Hamirostrum*).
- hemispila** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *spilos* stain, spot.
- Hemispingus** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *spingos* finch.
- Hemistephania** (syn. *Doryfera*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *stephanion* small crown (dim. from *stephanos* crown).
- Hemistilbon** (syn. *Saucerotia*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *stilbōn* the planet Mercury.
- Hemisula** (syn. *Sula*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; genus *Sula* Brisson, 1760, booby.
- Hemitarso** (syn. *Pycnonotus*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *tarsos* flat of the foot.
- Hemitesia** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; genus *Tesia* Hodgson, 1837, tesia.
- Hemithraupis** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager. ● (syn. *Tangara*, syn. *Thraupis*).
- Hemithylaca** (syn. *Saucerotia*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *thulacos* loose trousers, sack.
- Hemitriccus** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Hemiura** (syn. *Uropsila*) Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *oura* tail.
- hemixantha** Gr. *hēmi-* half-, small; *xanthos* yellow.
- Hemixos** Gr. *hēmi-* half-; genus *Ixos* bulbul; “is compounded of the characters of *Hypsipetes* and of those of the Boulbous [= *Ixos*], between which it claims a place” (Blyth 1845).
- hemprichii** Friedrich Wilhelm Hemprich (1796–1825)

German naturalist and explorer in Egypt, the Middle East and Arabia 1820–1825 (*Dendropicos*, *Larus*, *Tockus*).

**hendersoni** • Eponym; dedication undiscovered (*Anthracothonax*). • Lt.-Col. George Henderson (1837–1929) British Army explorer (*Podoces*).

**Henicocichla** (syn. *Seiurus*) Gr. *henikos* unique, singular; *kikhlē* thrush.

**henicogrammus** Gr. *henikos* unique, singular; *grammē* line.

**Heniconetta** (syn. *Polysticta*) Gr. *henikos* unique, singular; *nētta* duck.

**Henicopernis** Gr. *henikos* unique, singular; genus *Pernis* Cuvier, 1817, honey buzzard.

**Henicophaps** Gr. *henikos* unique, singular; *phaps* pigeon.

**Henicorhina** Gr. *henikos* unique, singular; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.

**henkei** C. G. Henke (1830–1899) German ornithologist (subsp. *Arses telescopthalmus*, *Chalcostetha*).

**henoticus** Gr. *henōtikos* serving to unite.

**henricae** Henrica G. van der Werff (fl. 1990) mother of Dutch ornithologist Sjoerd Maijer (*Cranioleuca*).

**henrici** / **henricii** • Lt.-Col. A. H. Henrici (d. 1836) German officer in the service of the Dutch in the East Indies (*Ficedula*, *Megalaima*). • Henri de Latre (fl. 1839) French naturalist and collector in Mexico (syn. *Lampornis amethystinus*). • Henrik Grönvold (1858–1940) Danish naturalist, taxidermist and bird artist (*Mirafra*). • Henri Prince d'Orléans (1867–1901) French explorer and collector in Tibet and China 1889–1890 (*Montifringilla*, *Trochalopteron*).

**henry** Dr T. C. Henry (1825–1877) US surgeon naturalist and collector (*Heliodoxa*).

**henslowii** Rev. John Stevens Henslow (1796–1861) English botanist and naturalist (*Ammodramus*).

**henstii** G. van der Henst (fl. 1870) Dutch collector in Madagascar (*Accipiter*).

**Heorataria** (syn. *Vestiaria*) Based on “Héorotaires” of Cuvier (1817).

**Hepburnia** (syn. *Galloperdix*, syn. *Margaroperdix*) Lt.-Col. D. Hepburn (1788–1851) British Army in India.

**hepatica** / **hepaticus** L. *hepaticus* hepatic, of the liver (*hepar*, *hepatis* liver > Gr. *hēpar*, *hēpatos* liver).

**heraldica** HMS *Herald*, British warship surveying the Pacific Ocean 1852–1863 (*Pterodroma*).

**herberti** • Herbert Alexander (1874–1946) English artist and author, brother of explorer Capt. Boyd Alexander (*Seicercus*). • “Named after Mr. E. J. Herbert, the collector” (Baker 1920) (*Stachyris*).

**herbicola** L. *herba* grass; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell); ▶ “Cola aguda encuentro amarillo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Emberizoides*).

**Herbivocula** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Dim. from L. *herba* grass, herbage; *vox* voice.

**Herbivox** (syn. *Cettia*) L. *herba* grass; *vox* voice, sound.

**hercules** GR. MYTH. Hercules or Heracles, the celebrated giant hero, later deified (*Alcedo*).

**herero** Herero, a people of Namibia (*Namibornis*).

**herioti** Frederick Maitland-Heriot (1852–1925) English collector in the Philippines 1884 (*Cyornis*).

**herminieri** Félix Louis l’Herminier (1779–1833) French military chemist and naturalist on Guadeloupe, West Indies 1798–1829 (*Melanerpes*).

**Hermotimia** (syn. *Chalcostetha*) Hermotimus (c. 540 BC), prophet of Phocis and father to the beautiful Aspasia.

**hernandezii** Francisco Hernandez (1517–1578) Spanish commissioner to New Spain (= Mexico) 1570–1577, commanded to report on the resources of the new colony (syn. *Pelecanus erythrorhynchus* ▶ “Atototl Alcatraz” of Hernandez 1651).

**Herodias** (syn. *Casmerodius*) / **herodias** Gr. *erōdios* heron. ▶ “*Ardea cristata maxima americana*. Largest Crested Heron” of Catesby (1731), and “Ash-colour’d Heron of North-America” of Edwards (1740) (*Ardea*).

**Herophilus** (syn. *Cecropis*) Gr. *hērōs* hero (*cf.* *eros* wool); *philos* -loving.

**Heroprogne** (syn. *Hydroprogne*) Gr. *hērōs* hero (*cf.* *eros* desire); Mod. L. *progne* swallow.

**Herpetoheres** Gr. *herpeton* snake, reptile; *-thēras* -hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).

**Herpsilochmus** Gr. *herpō* to creep about; *lokhmē* thicket, copse.

**Herpystera** Gr. *herpustēr* creeping thing (*herpō* to walk; *herpuzō* to creep).

**herrani** Gen. Pedro Alcántara Herrán Martínez de Zaldúa (1800–1872) Colombian statesman, President of the Republic of New Granada (1841–1844) (*Eupogonus*).

**Herse** (syn. *Hirundo*) GR. MYTH. Herse, beautiful daughter of Cecrops, King of Athens, and who captured the heart of Mercury; based on “Hersé” of Lesson (1837).

**hershkovitzi** Philip Hershkovitz (1909–1997) US zoologist (*Tinamus*).

**Hesperapsittacus** (syn. *Platycercus*) Gr. *hespera* west, evening; *psittakos* parrot.

**hesperia** L. *hesperius* western.

**hesperianus** L. *hesperius* western.

**hesperica** Gr. *hesperikos* western, towards evening.

**hespericola** L. *hesperius* western; *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**Hesperiphona** Gr. *hesperos* evening; *phōnē* sound, cry (*phōneō* to speak) (*cf.* *phōnos* loud-voiced).

**hesperis** L. *hesperis* of evening, western.

**hesperius** L. *hesperius* western.

**Hesperocichla** (syn. *Ixoreus*) Gr. *hesperos* western; *kikhlē* thrush.

**hesperophila** / **hesperophilus** Gr. *hesperos* evening, west; *philos* fond of (*phileō* to love).

**hesperus** Gr. *hesperos* evening star, west.

**hessei** Dr Erich Hesse (1874–1945) German zoologist (*Picus*).

**hesterna** L. *hesternus* of yesterday.

- Hetaerodes** (syn. *Prodotiscus*) Gr. *hetaira* courtesan, companion; *-oidēs* resembling.
- Hetaerornis** (syn. *Acridotheres*) Gr. *hetaira* courtesan, companion; *ornis* bird.
- Heteractitis** (syn. *Heteroscelus*) Gr. *heteros* different; genus *Actitis* Illiger, 1811, sandpiper.
- Heteralocha** Gr. *heteros* different; *alokhos* wife.
- Heteranax** (syn. *Monarcha*) Gr. *heteros* different, another; *anax* monarch.
- Heterhyphantes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *heteros* different; syn. genus *Hyphantes* Reichenbach, 1850, weaver.
- Heteroaetus** (syn. *Geranoaetus*) Gr. *heteros* different; *aetos* eagle.
- heterocerca** / **Heterocercus** Gr. *heteros* different; *kerkos* tail.
- heterochlora** / **heterochlorus** Gr. *heteros* different; *khlōros* green, yellow.
- heteroclitēs** Gr. *heteroklitos* irregular.
- Heteroclitus** (syn. *Syrnhaptes*) L. *heteroclitus* irregular; based on “Heteroclit Grouse” of Latham (1783).
- heteroclitus** L. *heteroclitus* irregular, variable (Gr. *heteroklitos* irregular).
- Heterocnemis** (syn. *Sclateria*) / **heterocnemis** Gr. *heteros* different; *knēmē* leg.
- Heterocnus** (syn. *Tigrisoma*) Gr. *heteros* different; *oknos* heron.
- Heterococcyx** (syn. *Chrysococcyx*) Gr. *heteros* different; *kokkux* cuckoo.
- Heterocorax** (syn. *Corvus*) Gr. *heteros* different; *korax* raven.
- Heterocorys** (syn. *Certhilauda*) Gr. *heteros* different; Mod. L. *corys* lark.
- Heteroglaucis** (syn. *Threnetes*) Gr. *heteros* different; genus *Glaucis* Boie, 1831, hermit.
- Heteroglaux** Gr. *heteros* different; *glaux* owl.
- heterogyna** / **heterogynus** Gr. *heteros* different; *gunē* wife, woman.
- heterolaemus** Gr. *heteros* different; *laimos* throat.
- heteroleuca** Gr. *heteros* different; *leukos* white.
- Heteralocha** (syn. *Heteralocha*) Amendment of genus *Heteralocha* Cabanis, 1851, huia.
- Heteromirafra** Gr. *heteros* different; genus *Mirafra* Horsfield, 1821, bush lark.
- Heteromorpha** (syn. *Paradoxornis*) Gr. *heteromorphos* of different form.
- Heteromunia** Gr. *heteros* different; syn. genus *Munia* Hodgson, 1836, mannikin.
- Heteromyias** Gr. *heteros* different; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).
- Heteroneitta** Gr. *heteros* different; *nētta* duck.
- Heteronyx** (syn. *Heteromirafra*) Gr. *heteros* different; *onux* claw, nail.
- Heteropelma** (syn. *Schiffornis*) Gr. *heteros* different; *pelma* sole of the foot.
- Heterophasia** Gr. *heteros* different; *phasia* appearance.
- heterophrys** Gr. *heteros* different; *ophrus* eyebrow.
- Heteropoda** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *heteropous*, *heteropodos* with uneven feet.
- heteropogon** Gr. *heteros* different; *pōgōn* beard.
- Heteroprion** (syn. *Pachyptila*) Gr. *heteros* different; syn. genus *Prion* Lesson, 1829, prion.
- Heterops** (syn. *Galerida*) Gr. *heteros* different; *ōps* face.
- Heteropsar** (syn. *Lamprotornis*) Gr. *heteros* different; *psar* starling.
- heteroptera** Gr. *heteros* different; *pteron* wing.
- Heteroptilorhis** (syn. *Ptiloris* x *Seleucidis*) Gr. *heteros* different; syn. genus *Ptilorhis* Reichenbach, 1853, riflebird.
- Heteropus** (syn. *Ictinaetus*) Gr. *heteropous* with uneven feet.
- Heteropygia** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *heteros* different; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- Heterorhina** (syn. *Henicorhina*) Gr. *heteros* different; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.
- Heterorhynchus** (syn. *Hemignathus*, syn. *Sphenocichla*) Gr. *heteros* different; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Heterornis** (syn. *Cutia*, syn. *Temenuchus*) Gr. *heteros* different, another; *ornis* bird.
- Heteroscelus** Gr. *heteroskelēs* with uneven legs (*heteros* different; *skelos* leg); “This very remarkable sandpiper differs, in the hexagonal scutellation of the tibia and on the posterior face of the tarsus, from any other of the Totanaeae” (Baird 1858).
- Heteroscenes** (syn. *Cuculus*) Gr. *heteros* different; *skēnē* nest, bed.
- Heteroscops** (syn. *Otus*) Gr. *heteros* different; syn. genus *Scops* Brünnich, 1772, owl.
- Heterospingus** Gr. *heteros* different; *spingos* finch.
- Heterospizias** Gr. *heteros* different; *spizias* hawk.
- Heterotetrax** (syn. *Eupodotis*) Gr. *heteros* different; genus *Tetrax* Forster, 1817, bustard.
- Heterotis** (syn. *Eupodotis*) Gr. *heteros* different; *ōtis* bustard.
- Heterotrogon** Gr. *heteros* different; genus *Trogon* Brisson, 1760, trogon.
- Heteroxenicus** Gr. *heteros* different; *xenikos* stranger.
- Heteroxolmis** Gr. *heteros* different; genus *Xolmis* Boie, 1826, monjita.
- heterozyga** Gr. *heterozugos* joined with another, differently formed.
- Heterura** (syn. *Anthus*) / **heterura** / **heterurus** Gr. *heteros* different; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- heudei** Pierre Marie Heude (1836–1902) French conchologist and collector in China (*Paradoxornis*).
- heuglini** / **heuglinii** Martin Theodor von Heuglin (1824–1876) German explorer and ornithologist in the Sudan, Abyssinia and Somaliland (*Cossypha*, *Larus*, *Neotis*, *Oenanthe*, *Ploceus*).
- Heuglinornis** (syn. *Tauraco*) Martin Theodor von Heuglin (1824–1876) German explorer and ornithologist; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- heureka** Gr. *heurēka* or *eurēka* I have found (it) (*heuriskō* or *euriskō* to discover).
- heuretus** L. *heureta* inventor (> Gr. *heuretēs* inventor, discoverer).
- heurni** Dr Willem Cornelis Jonkheer van Heurn (1887–1972), Dutch zoologist, explorer and



collector in the East Indies and New Guinea 1919–1939 (*Lonchura*).

**heyi** Michael Hey (1798–1832) German surgeon and collector in the Middle East and northeast Africa (*Ammoperdix*).

**Hians** (syn. *Anastomus*) *L. hians* gaping, opening (*hiare* to open).

**hiaticolus** *L. hiatus* cleft; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).

**Hiaticula** (syn. *Charadrius*) Specific name *Charadrius hiaticula* Linnaeus, 1758, Ringed Plover.

**hiaticula** *L. hiatus* cleft; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell) (equivalent to Gr. *kharadrios*); ▶ “Charadrios” or “Hiaticula” of Aldrovandus (1599), Jonston (1650) and Willughby (1676), “Sea Lark” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1738), and “Charadrius pectore nigro, fronte nigricante fasciola alba, vertice fusco, pedibus luteis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Charadrius*).

**hiaticuloides** From specific name *Charadrius hiaticula* Linnaeus, 1758, Ringed Plover; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Charadrius dubius*).

**Hiator** (syn. *Anastomus*) *L. hiatus* opening, gap (*hiare* to open).

**hibernans** *L. hibernans* wintering (*hiberna* winter-quarters).

**hibernica / hibernicus** *L. Hibernia* or *Iverna* Hibernia, Ireland.

**hicksii** Frederick Hicks (fl. 1865) collector in Panama (syn. *Sporophila aurita*).

**hiemalis** *L. hiemalis* of winter (*hiems* winter).

**Hieraetus** Gr. *hierax* hawk; *aetos* eagle.

**Hieracoglaux** (syn. *Ninox*) Gr. *hierax*, *hierakos* hawk; *glaux* owl. Amend. *Ieraglaux*, *Ieroglaux*, *Jeraglaux*.

**Hieraspiza** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *hierax* hawk; *spizias* hawk.

**Hierax** (syn. *Falco*, syn. *Microhierax*) / **hierax** Gr. *hierax* hawk. ▶ “Ourigourap” of Levaillant (1796) (Namaqua name *Origourap* for the Egyptian Vulture) (syn. *Neophron percnopterus*).

**Hierococcyx** Gr. *hierax* hawk; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**Hierofalco** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *hieros* sacred; *L. falco* falcon. This refers to the veneration paid to certain birds of prey by the devotees of the religious cult of Horus in ancient Egypt.

**Hierophasis** (syn. *Lophura*) Gr. *hieros* sacred; Mod. *L. phasis* pheasant.

**hilaris** *L. hilaris* cheerful, merry.

**hilarum** *L. hilarum* cheerful, merry.

**Hilarocichla** (syn. *Pteruthius*) Gr. *hilaros* cheerful, merry; *kikhlē* thrush.

**hildebrandti** Johann Maria Hildebrandt (1847–1881) German zoologist and collector in tropical Africa and Madagascar 1872–1881 (*Francolinus*, *Spreo*, syn. *Spreo shelleyi*).

**hillii** Richard Hill (1795–1872) Jamaican politician, naturalist and author (subsp. *Mimus gundlachii*).

**himalayana / himalayanus / himalayensis** Himalaya Mountains.

**Himantellus** (syn. *Himantopus*) Dim. from genus *Himantopus* Brisson, 1760, stilt.

**Himantopus** From specific name *Charadrius himantopus* Linnaeus, 1758, Black-winged Stilt.

**himantopus** • *L. himantopus* wading bird now generally identified with the Black-winged Stilt (Gr. *himantopous* wading bird, from *himas*, *himantos* strap, thong; *pous* foot); “The old name of *himantopus* is taken from Pliny; and, by an awkward metaphor, implies that the legs are as slender and pliant as if cut out of a thong of leather” (White 1789); ▶ “Himantopus” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Ray (1678: “The Legs and Thighs are of a wonderful length, very small and weak ... so that well and of right may it be called *Himantopus*, or *Loripes*, its Legs being soft and flexible like a thong or string”), and Hasselqvist (1757) (*Himantopus*). • From genus *Himantopus* Brisson, 1760, stilt (*Micropalama*).

**Himantornis** From genus *Himantopus* Brisson, 1760, stilt; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Himatione** Gr. *himation* Spartan military cloak, always blood-red to conceal wounds which might give encouragement to the enemy.

**Himelia** (syn. *Lampornis*) Etymology undiscovered.

**hina** Based on “Hina Teal” (from China) of Latham (1785), and *Anas hina* J. Gmelin, 1789 (both unidentified); perhaps in error for China or a local name, or from Gr. *hina*, meaning ‘where’ (syn. *Biziura lobata*).

**hindei** Dr Sidney Langford Hinde (1863–1931) British medical officer, naturalist and collector in Kenya 1896–1901 (*Turdoides*).

**hindustan / hindustanicus** Hindustan or Hindostan (= India north of the Deccan).

**hindwoodi** Keith Alfred Hindwood (1904–1971) Australian ornithologist (*Lichenostomus*).

**hiogaster** Gr. *ios* rust; *gastēr* belly.

**Hippalectryō** (syn. *Casuarius*) Gr. *hippalektruōn* horse-cock, the mythical gryphon.

**hippocrepis** Gr. *hippo-* large, coarse (*hippos* horse); *krēpis* high-boot, boot.

**Hippolais** Syn. specific name *Motacilla hippolais* Linnaeus, 1766, Icterine Warbler. Amend. *Hypolais*.

**hippolais** Gr. *hupolais* small unidentified ground-nesting bird mentioned by Aristotle, Theophrastus and Hesychius, identified by some later authors as the Northern Wheatear *Oenanthe oenanthe*. The name may be onomatopoeic, as Jonsson (1992) describes a call of the Icterine Warbler as ‘hippolüeeet,’ but cf. BOU 1915 (“*Hypolais* = υπολαίς, a bird mentioned by Aristotle ... probably so called from its creeping under stones (*hupo* under; *laas* stone). Linnaeus wrote *Hippolais* by mistake”); ▶ “Ficedula septima” of Aldrovandus (1599–1603), and “*Motacilla virescent-cinerea*, subtus flavescens, abdomine albido, artubus fuscis” of Linnaeus (1746) (syn. *Hippolais icterina*).

**hirsuta / hirsutum / hirsutus** *L. hirsutus* hairy, bristled (*hirtus* hairy). ▶ “Colibri à ventre roussâtre” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Rufous-bellied Humming Bird” of Latham (1782) (*Glaucis*).

**hirundacea** L. *hirundo* swallow.

**Hirundapus** From genus *Hirundo* Linnaeus, 1758, swallow; genus *Apus* Scopoli, 1777, swift.

**hirundinacea / hirundinaceum / hirundinaceus** Mod. L. *hirundinaceus* swallow-like (> L. *hirundo*, *hirundinis* swallow).

**Hirundinea / hirundinea / hirundineus** L. *hirundineus* of swallows (*hirundo*, *hirundinis* swallow). ▶ “Guêpier à Queue Fourchue” or “Guêpier Tawa” of Levaillant (1813) (*Dicrurus*).

**Hirundo** L. *hirundo* swallow. “The type of this Linnean genus has always been a somewhat difficult question to decide. The genus contains eight species, of which the first-named is “*rustica*,” the Swallow, and this was made the type of the genus by Gray [1840] ... Stejneger [1883] ... first drew attention to the fact that Forster [1817] ... used *urbica* (House-Martin) in conjunction with *Hirundo*, and *rustica* (Swallow) with *Chelidon*, a genus there first named, and he considered this to constitute a designation of the type by Forster ... After careful consideration of the matter, the Committee are of opinion that Forster’s use of *Hirundo* in conjunction with *urbica* hardly constitutes designation as understood under the code of International Rules, and that *Hirundo rustica* is the correct type of the Linnean genus” (BOU 1915).

**hirundo** L. *hirundo* swallow. ▶ “*Sterna*” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1603), “*Hirundo marina*” of Willughby (1676), “*Sea-Swallow*” of Ray (1678), “*Greater Sea Swallow*” of Albin (1740), and “*Sterna cauda forficata: rectricibus duabus extimis albo nigroque dimidiatis*” of Linnaeus (1746). “Prof. Einar Lönnberg (Ibis, 1913, p. 301) has gone carefully into the question whether *S. hirundo* Linn. should be applied to the Common or to the Arctic Tern. He has given good reasons for referring it to the former species, and the Committee have accepted his decision” (BOU 1915) (*Sterna*).

**Hirundolanus** (syn. *Eurystomus*) L. *hirundo* swallow; genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike.

**hispana** L. *Hispanus* Spanish.

**hispaniae** L. *Hispania*, *Hispaniae* Spain.

**hispanica** L. *Hispanicus* Spanish (*Hispania* Iberia, Spain). ● TL. Spain (= Gibraltar); ▶ “*Oenanthe fulva*” of Edwards (1743–1751) (*Oenanthe*).

**hispaniensis** L. *Hispaniensis* of Spain, Spanish.

**hispaniolensis** Mod. L. *Hispaniolensis* Spanish or Hispaniolan (L. *Hispania* Spain). ● TL. San Domingo (= Hispaniola) (*Contopus*). ● TL. Algeciras, Spain (*Passer*). ● Erroneous TL. San Domingo (= Peru) (*Poospiza*).

**hispanus** L. *Hispanus* Spanish.

**hispidoides** Specific name *Alcedo ispida* Linnaeus, 1758 (= subsp. *Alcedo atthis*, Common Kingfisher); Gr. -*oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Alcedo atthis*).

**hispidus** L. *hispidus* hairy, bristly.

**histrion L. histrion** harlequin. ▶ “*Tourterelle du Canada*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Ectopistes migra-*

*torius*). ▶ “*Psittaca Indica coccinea*” of Brisson (1760), and “*Perruche des Indes Orientales*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Eos*).

**histrionica** L. *histrionicus* theatrical, like a harlequin (*histrion* harlequin, actor).

**Histrionicus** From specific name *Anas histrionicus* Linnaeus, 1758, Harlequin.

**histrionicus** L. *histrionicus* like a harlequin (*histrion* harlequin). ▶ “*Dusky and Spotted Duck*” (= ♂) of Edwards (1751) (*Histrionicus*).

**Histriophaps** L. *histrion* harlequin; Gr. *phaps* pigeon.

**histrionica** L. *histrionicus* histrionic, like a harlequin (*histrion* harlequin, actor).

**Histurgops** Gr. *histourgos* weaver (*histurgeō* to weave); *ōps* appearance.

**hoactli** Aztec names *Hoacton* and *Hoactli* for the young and adult respectively of the Black-crowned Night Heron (Hernandez 1651); ▶ “*Héron hupé du Mexique*” of Brisson (1760), and “*Hocti*” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (subsp. *Nycticorax nycticorax*).

**hoazin** Nahuatl name *Uatsin* for some kind of large bird, possibly the Hoatzin but probably a gamebird; “said to pronounce a sound not unlike the word Hoactzin” (Latham 1783); ▶ “*Faisan huppé de Cayenne*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “*Hoazin*” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Opisthocomus*).

**hochstetteri** ● Arthur von Hochstetter (fl. 1888) son of Austrian geologist Ferdinand Ritter von Hochstetter (*Cyanoramphus*). ● Prof. Christian Gottlieb Ferdinand Ritter von Hochstetter (1829–1884) Austrian geologist, naturalist and explorer in New Zealand, Turkey and Russia (*Notornis*).

**hockingi** After “the Peruvian ornithologist Peter Hocking who first drew attention to the bird”, Fraser 2006a) (*Aratinga*).

**hodghei** Capt. S. Hodge (1792–1876) Royal Navy, stationed in the Andamans 1860 (*Dryocopus*).

**hodgsoni / hodgsoniae / hodgsonii** ● Brian Houghton Hodgson (1800–1894) English diplomat, Resident to Nepal 1833–1844, ethnologist and collector (*Anthus*, *Batrachostomus*, *Certhia*, *Columba*, *Dryocopus*, *Ficedula*, syn. *Harpactes erythrocephalus*, *Muscicapella*, *Phoenicurus*, *Prinia*, *Tickellia*). ● Anne Hodgson (d. 1868) wife of English naturalist Brian Houghton Hodgson (*Perdix*).

**Hodgsonius** Brian Houghton Hodgson (1800–1894) English diplomat, Resident to Nepal 1833–1844, ethnologist and collector.

**hodiernus** L. *hodiernus* of today (*hodie* today).

**Hodites** (syn. *Catoptrophorus*) Gr. *hoditēs* traveller (*hodos* journey, road).

**Hodoiporus** (syn. *Turdus*) Gr. *hodoiporos* traveller.

**hoedtii** Dirk Samuel Hoedt (1815–1893) Dutch civil servant, collector and plantation owner in the East Indies 1853–1893 (*Gallilolumba*, *Ninox*).

**hoematotis** Gr. *haima*, *haimatos* blood; -*ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).

- Hoerataria** (syn. *Vestiaria*) Based on “Hoéarataires” of Cuvier (1816).
- hoeschi** Walter Hoesch (1896–1961) German sheep farmer, collector in Namibia 1930–1961 (*Anthus*).
- hoethinus** Gr. *aithinos* burning.
- hoevelli** Gerrit Willem Wolter Carel Baron van Hoëvell (1848–1920) Dutch Governor of the Celebes 1902 (*Cyornis*).
- hoffmanni** / **hoffmannii** Dr Carl Hoffmann (1823–1859) German explorer, naturalist and collector in Costa Rica 1854–1859 (*Formicarius*, *Melanerpes*, *Pyrhura*, *Saucerotia*).
- hoffmannsi** / **hoffmansii** Wilhelm Hoffmanns (1865–1909) German collector in Peru 1903 and Brazil 1905–1908 (*Dendrocolaptes*, *Epinecrophylla*, *Rhegmatorhina*).
- hoffmanni** H. Hofmann (fl. 1910) collector in German East Africa (= Tanzania) (*Cinnyris*).
- hoho** Hawaiian names *Hoho* or *Hoha* for the Hawai'i Mamo (syn. *Drepanis pacifica*).
- holboellii** Carl Peter Holbøll (1795–1856) Danish zoologist, Royal Inspector for Trade and Whaling in Greenland, Governor of South Greenland (syn. *Acanthis flammea*).
- holerythra** Gr. *holos* complete, entire; *eruthros* red.
- holerythropterus** Gr. *holos* complete, entire; *eruthros* red; *ōps* eye.
- holerythrus** Gr. *holos* complete, entire; *eruthros* red.
- hollandi** Dr William Jacob Holland (1848–1932), US entomologist and Director of the Carnegie Museum 1898–1922 (*Agyrtia*).
- hollandicus** New Holland (= Australia).
- Holmesia** (syn. *Coenocorypha*) W. Murton Holmes (fl. 1880), British minerologist.
- holobrunnea** Gr. *holos* complete, entire; Mod. L. *brunneus* brown.
- holochlora** / **holochlorus** Gr. *holokhlōros* all-green, all-yellow (*holos* entire; *khlōros* green, yellow).
- Holocnemis** (syn. *Sclateria*) Gr. *holos* complete, entire; *knēmē* leg.
- holocyanea** Gr. *holos* complete, entire; *kuaneos* dark-blue.
- holomelaena** / **holomelas** Gr. *holomelas* black all over (*holos* entire; *melas* black).
- Holopodius** (syn. *Steganopus*) Gr. *holos* complete, entire; *podion* little shoe (dim. from *pous* foot).
- holopolia** Gr. *holos* complete, entire; *polios* grey.
- holoptilus** Gr. *holoptō* to pluck out, to strip out (cf. *holos* entire; *pilon* feather).
- Holoquiscalus** Gr. *holos* complete, entire; genus *Quiscalus* Vieillot, 1816, grackle.
- holosericea** / **holosericeus** Gr. *holosērikos* silken. ▶ “Troupiale rouge d’Antigue” of Sonnerat (1776) (*Amblyramphus*). ▶ “Black-belly’d Green Humming Bird” of Edwards (1751) (*Sericotes*).
- holospilus** Gr. *holos* complete, entire; *spilos* spot.
- holospodium** Gr. *holos* complete, entire; *spodia* ashes, dust.
- holostictus** Gr. *holos* complete, entire; *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo).
- holoxanthus** Gr. *holos* complete, entire; *xanthos* yellow.
- holsti** P. A. Holst (fl. 1889) Swedish collector on Taiwan and the Bonin Islands (*Parus*).
- holti** E. G. Holt (b. 1889) US explorer in tropical America 1926–1947 (*Cichlocolaptes*).
- hombroni** Jacques Bernard Hombron (1800–1853) French surgeon-naturalist in the Pacific 1837–1840 (*Actenoides*).
- homeyeri** Eugen Ferdinand von Homeyer (1809–1889), German ornithologist and opponent of Darwinism (*Pachycephala*).
- Homochlamys** (syn. *Cettia*) Gr. *homos* common, one and the same (*homōs* alike); *khlamus* mantle, cloak.
- homochroa** / **homochrous** Gr. *homokhrous* uniform, of one colour (*homos* common; *khroa* colour).
- homogenes** Gr. *homogenēs* of the same race or kind.
- Homopelia** (syn. *Nesoenas*) Gr. *homos* uniform, similar; *peleia* dove.
- Homophania** (syn. *Coeligena*) Gr. *homos* uniform; *phanion* little torch (dim. from *phanos* torch, bright).
- Homoptila** (syn. *Leptotila*) Gr. *homōs* alike; *ptilon* feather.
- Homoptilura** (syn. *Gallinago*) Gr. *homōs* alike; *ptilon* feather; *oura* tail.
- Homorus** (syn. *Pseudoseisura*) / **homorus** Gr. *homoros* closely resembling, bordering on.
- Homoscolopax** (syn. *Gallinago*) Gr. *homos* same, like; genus *Scolopax* Linnaeus, 1758, snipe.
- Homositta** (syn. *Sitta*) Gr. *homos* same, like; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.
- homrai** Nepalese name *Homrāi* for the Great Pied Hornbill (syn. *Buceros bicornis*).
- Homraius** (syn. *Buceros*) From syn. specific name *Buceros homrai* Hodgson, 1832 (= *Buceros bicornis*, Great Pied Hornbill).
- hondae** Honda, Magdalena River, Colombia.
- honduratus** Honduras.
- honorata** L. *honoratus* distinguished, honoured (*honorare* to honour).
- honoripeta** L. *honoripeta* ambitious, striving for honours.
- hoogerwerfi** Andries Hoogerwerf (1907–1977) Dutch zoologist and botanist, collector in the East Indies 1931–1958 and New Guinea 1959–1963 (*Lophura*).
- hoopesi** Josiah Hoopes (1832–1904) US oologist and collector (syn. *Sturnella lilianae*).
- hopkei** Gustav Hopke (fl. 1897) German collector in tropical America (*Carpodectes*).
- Hoplopterus** Gr. *hoplon* weapon, arms; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- Hoploxypterus** Gr. *hoplon* weapon; *oxus* sharp; *-pteros* -winged.
- hordeacea** / **hordeaceus** L. *hordeaceus* of barley (*hordeum* barley).
- Horeites** (syn. *Cettia*) Gr. *oreiōtes* mountaineer.
- Horizillas** (syn. *Malacopteron*) Gr. *horizō* to divide; *illas* thrush.

- Horizocerus** (syn. *Tockus*) Gr. *horizō* to limit, to separate; *kerōs* horn.
- Horizonetta** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *horizō* to limit; *nētta* duck.
- horizoptera** Gr. *horizō* to limit; *pteron* wing.
- Horizopus** (syn. *Contopus*) Gr. *horizō* to limit; *pous* foot.
- Horizorhinus** Gr. *horizō* to limit; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.
- hormophora** Gr. *hormos* necklace, chain, collar; *-phoros* -carrying (*pherō* to carry).
- hormotus** Gr. *hormos* necklace, collar.
- hornbyi** Adm. Sir Phipps Hornby (1785–1867) British naval officer, commander in the Pacific 1847–1850 (*Oceanodroma*).
- hornemanni** Prof. Jens Wilken Hornemann (1770–1841) Danish botanist (*Acanthis*).
- hornensis** Cape Horn, South America.
- Horornis** (syn. *Cettia*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *ornis* bird.
- horsfieldi / horsfieldii** Dr Thomas Horsfield (1773–1859) US naturalist, explorer and collector in the East Indies 1796–1818 (syn. *Cuculus optatus*, syn. *Gallinago stenura*, syn. *Lophura lathami*, *Myophonus*, *Pomatorhinus*, *Zoothera*).
- hortensis** L. *hortensis* of a garden (*hortus* garden). ▶ “Fauvette” of Brisson (1760), d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Sylvia*).
- hortorum** L. *hortorum* of the gardens (*hortus* garden).
- hortulana** Italian name *Hortulane* for the Ortolan Bunting (> L. *hortulanus* belonging to a garden > *hortus* garden); ▶ “Hortulanus” of Gesner (1555), Jonston (1653) and Willughby (1676), “Hortulane” of Ray (1678), “Miliaria pinguescens” of Frisch (1733), “Hortulon” or “Hortulane” of Albin (1738), and “Emberiza remigibus nigris: primis tribus margine albidis, reetricibus nigris: lateralibus duabus extrorsum nigris” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Emberiza*).
- Hortulanus** (syn. *Pipilo*, syn. *Plectrophenax*, syn. *Zonotrichia*) Italian name *Hortulane* for the Ortolan Bunting.
- hortulanus** L. *hortulanus* belonging to a garden (*hortus* garden).
- hortulorum** L. *hortulorum* of little gardens (*hortulus* little garden; dim. from *hortus* garden).
- horus** Egyptian MYTH. Horus, god of the sun (*Apus*).
- hosii** Charles Hose (1863–1929) English civil servant in Sarawak 1884–1907, naturalist and ethnologist (*Calyptomena*, syn. *Dicaeum nigrimentum*, *Oriolus*).
- hoskinsii** Francis Hoskins (fl. 1887) US resident in Lower California (*Glaucidium*).
- hostilis** L. *hostilis* hostile, of the enemy (*hostis* enemy, foreigner).
- hottentotta / hottentottus** Hottentots (= Khoikhoi), a nomad pastoral people of Namibia and South Africa. ● Erroneous TL. Cape of Good Hope (= Chandernagor, Bengal); ▶ “Choucas du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Dicrurus*).
- Houbara** (syn. *Chlamydotis*) From syn. specific name *Otis houbara* J. Gmelin, 1789 (= *Chlamydotis undulata*, Houbara Bustard).
- houbara** Arabic *hubara* bustard; ▶ “Houbara” or “Petite Outarde huppée d’Afrique” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Chlamydotis undulata*).
- Houbaropsis** From syn. genus *Houbara* Bonaparte, 1832, bustard; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Houppifer** (syn. *Lophura*) French *houppe* tuft, crest; L. *-fer* carrying (*ferre* to carry).
- housei** Frederick Maurice House (1865–1936) Australian sheep-farmer in Western Australia (*Amytornis*).
- hova** Hova, an indigenous clan of Madagascar (*Asio*, *Mirafra*).
- Howeavis** (syn. *Rhipidura*) Frank Ernest Howe (b. 1878) Australian ornithologist; L. *avis* bird.
- hoya** A local Chinese name, *hoya*; “I have followed the custom prevailing in this genus of naming the species after its local name [in Taiwan]” (Swinhoe 1866) (subsp. *Spilornis cheela*).
- hoji** Gunnar Arthur Hoy (1901–1997) Norwegian/German ornithologist who emigrated to Argentina (1951), Curator of the Natural History Museum, University of Salta (*Megascops*).
- hrota** Old Icelandic name *Hrot gaes* snore goose (*hrota* snoring), for the Barnacle Goose; ▶ “Hrota” of Olafsson (1774) (*Branta*).
- huallagae** Huallaga Valley, Libertád/San Martín, Peru.
- hualon** Lao *hualon* shaven-headed, bald-headed (*Pycnonotus*).
- huancavelicae** Huancavelica, Peru.
- Hubara** (syn. *Chlamydotis*) From syn. specific name *Otis houbara* J. Gmelin, 1789 (= *Chlamydotis undulata*, Houbara Bustard).
- hudsoni** William Henry Hudson (1841–1922) British naturalist and novelist resident in Argentina 1842–1869 (*Asthenes*, *Phaotriccus*).
- hudsonia / hudsonias / hudsonica / hudsonicus / hudsonius** Hudson Bay or Hudsons Bay, Canada. ● TL. Hudson Bay or Hudsons Bay; ▶ “Hudsonian Wagtail” of Latham (1802) (syn. *Anthus rubescens*); ▶ “Ash-colour’d Heron from North America” of Edwards (1750), and “Héron de la Baye de Hudson” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Ardea herodias*); ▶ “Turnstone from Hudson’s Bay” of Edwards (1750) (syn. *Arenaria interpres*); ▶ “Bittern from Hudson’s Bay” of Edwards (1750) (syn. *Botaurus lentiginosus*); ▶ “Ring-tailed Hawk” of Edwards (1750) (*Circus*); ▶ “Hudsonian Thrush” (= \*) of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Euphagus carolinus*); ▶ “Eskimaux Curlew” of Pennant (1785), and “Hudsonian Curlew” of Latham (1787) (*Numenius*). ● TL. Hudson Straits; ▶ “Hudsonian Godwit” of Latham (1787) and Pennant (1787) (syn. *Limosa haemastica*).
- huegeli** Karl Alexander Anselm Freiherr von Hügel (1795–1870) Austrian diplomat, botanist and explorer (*Coenocorypha*).

**huetii** Nicolas Huet (1770–1830) French painter and bird illustrator (*Touit*).

**Huhua** (syn. *Bubo*) Nepalese onomatopoeia *Huhu* for owls in general.

**huhula** French name “Huhul” given to the Black-banded Owl by Levaillant (1799) (*Ciccaba*).

**Huhus** (syn. *Centropus*) Based on “Houhou” of de Buffon (1770–1785).

**huillensis** Huilla (= Huila), Angola.

**hulliana** Arthur Francis Basset Hull (1862–1945) Australian barrister, ornithologist and philatelist (*Aplonis*).

**humaythae** Humaytha, Rio Madeira, Brazil.

**humbloti** / **Humblotia** Henry Joseph Léon Humblot (1852–1914) French Resident of Grande Comore 1889–1896, and collector in Madagascar (*Ardea*, *Cinnyris*).

**humboldtii** / **humboldtii** Friedrich Wilhelm Karl Heinrich Alexander Freiherr von Humboldt (1769–1859) Prussian scientist and explorer (*Hylocharis*, *Pteroglossus*, *Spheniscus*).

**humei** Allan Octavian Hume (1829–1912) British civil servant in India, ornithologist, collector and founder of the journal ‘Stray Feathers’ (*Phylloscopus*, *Sphenocichla*).

**humeralis** Late L. *humeralis* of the shoulders (> L. *umerus* shoulders). ▶ “Fringilla humeralis” of Lichtenstein MS (*Peucaea*).

**humeraloides** Syn. specific name *Ceblepyris humeralis* Gould, 1838 (= *Lalage tricolor*, White-winged Triller); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Lalage nigra*).

**humiae** Mary Ann Grindall Hume (d. 1890), wife of British civil servant and ornithologist Allan Octavian Hume (*Syrmaticus*).

**humicola** L. *humus*, *humi* ground; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**humii** Allan Octavian Hume (1829–1912) British civil servant in India, ornithologist, collector and founder of the journal ‘Stray Feathers’ (*Hypsipetes*, *Paradoxornis*, *Picus*).

**humilis** L. *humilis* lowly, small, humble; on the ground (*humus*, *humi* ground).

**hunsteini** Carl Hunstein (1843–1888) German colonial administrator in New Guinea 1885–1888 (*Lonchura*).

**hunteri** Henry Charles Vicars Hunter (1861–1934) big-game hunter in East Africa 1886–1887 (*Chalcomitra*, *Cisticola*).

**hutchinsii** Thomas Hutchins (1730–1790) English surgeon, employee of Hudson’s Bay Company, Canada 1753–1790 (*Branta*).

**Huttonena** (syn. *Rallus*) Capt. Frederick Wollaston Hutton (1836–1905) English geologist resident in New Zealand.

**huttoni** • Capt. Frederick Wollaston Hutton (1836–1905), English geologist resident in New Zealand (*Ptilinopus*, *Puffinus*). • Capt. T. Hutton (1807–1874), British Army in Afghanistan 1839–1840 (*Turdoides*). • William Rich Hutton

(1826–1901) US surveyor and civil engineer, artist and collector in California (*Vireo*).

**hyacinthina** / **hyacinthinus** L. *hyacinthinus* hyacinthine, of the hyacinth (*hyacinthus* hyacinth > Gr. *huakinthos* hyacinth).

**hyalinus** L. *hyalinus* glass-green (*hyalus* glass > Gr. *hualos* glass).

**Hyas** (syn. *Pluvianus*) GR. MYTH. Hyas, water-spirit son of Atlas and the Oceanid Aethra, whose fondness for hunting proved fatal when he tried to capture a lioness’s cubs. His sisters, the Hyades, were desolated at his death and changed into rain-nymphs.

**hybrida** / **hybridum** / **hybridus** L. *hybrida* or *hibrida* hybrid. • “*Diceres e St. fidipede* [NB. *Sterna fessipes* Linnaeus, 1766 = *Chlidonias niger*; *Sterna fessipes* Pallas, 1811 = *Chlidonias leucopterus*] et *Hirundine* [= *Sterna hirundo*] natam” (Pallas (1811) (*Chlidonias*). • Molina (1782) called the Kelp Goose a hybrid or *mulatta*, the product of a white father and a black mother (*Chloephaga*).

**Hybris** (syn. *Tyto*) Gr. *hubris* kind of owl, probably the Eagle Owl.

**Hybristes** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *hubristēs* insolent, restive, unruly.

**Hydralector** (syn. *Irediparra*, syn. *Metopidius*) Gr. *hudro-* water- (in comp.) (*hudōr* water); *alektōr* farmyard cock.

**Hydranassa** Gr. *hudro-* water-; *anassa* queen, lady (cf. *nassa* duck).

**Hydrichla** (syn. *Cinclus*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *ikhla* thrush.

**Hydrionia** (syn. *Porphyryla*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *ion* violet.

**Hydrobata** (syn. *Cinclus*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *batēs* walker (*bainō* to walk).

**Hydrobates** Gr. *hudro-* water-; *batēs* walker. • (syn. *Biziura*).

**Hydrocecropis** (syn. *Sterna*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; genus *Cecropis* Boie, 1826, swallow.

**hydrocharis** Gr. *hudrokharis* grace of the waters (*hudro-* water-; *kharis* grace).

**Hydrochelidon** (syn. *Chlidonias*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *khelidōn* swallow.

**Hydrochous** GR. MYTH. Hydrochous, the water-pourer, the constellation Aquarius; alluding to the association of the Giant Swiftlet *H. gigas* with waterfalls.

**Hydrocicca** (syn. *Porphyriops*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *kikkē* cock.

**Hydrocichla** (syn. *Enicurus*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Hydrocissa** (syn. *Anthracoceros*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *kissa* magpie; based on syn. specific name *Buceros pica* Scopoli, 1786 (= *Anthracoceros coronatus*, Malabar Pied Hornbill).

**Hydrocoloeus** (syn. *Larus*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *koloios* type of web-footed bird, perhaps a cormorant *Phalacrocorax*.

- Hydrocopsichus** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *kopsikhos* thrush.
- Hydrocorax** ● (syn. *Buceros*) “Hydrocorax ... or Water Raven, from its supposed ability to inhabit watry places” (Pennant 1773). ● (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *korax* raven.
- hydrocorax** Gr. *hudro-* water-; *korax* raven; ▶ “*Corvus Marinus*” of Clusius (1605), and “Hydrocorax” and “Calao” of Brisson (1760) (*Buceros*).
- Hydrogallina** (syn. *Gallinula*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; L. *gallina* hen.
- Hydroictinia** (syn. *Milvus*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; genus *Ictinia* Vieillot, 1816, kite.
- Hydroka** (syn. *Podilymbus*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *ōkus* quick.
- Hydrolegus** (syn. *Lochmias*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *legō* to choose.
- Hydropeleia** (syn. *Larus*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *peleia* pigeon.
- Hydrophasianus** Gr. *hudro-* water-; *phasianos* pheasant.
- hydrophila** / **hydrophilus** Gr. *hudro-* water-; *philos* -loving.
- Hydroprogne** Gr. *hudro-* water-; L. *progne* swallow.
- Hydropsalis** Gr. *hudro-* water-; *psalis* pair of scissors.
- Hydromia** (syn. *Porphyryla*) / **Hydromis** (syn. *Pitta*) Gr. *hudro-* water-; *ornis* bird.
- hyemalis** L. *hiemalis* of winter (*hiems*, *hiemis* winter).  
▶ “Winter Falcon” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Buteo lineatus*). ▶ “*Anas Islandica*” of Wormius (1655), “*Anas cauda cuneata: reetricibus intermediis longis, corpore griseo, temporibus albis*” of Linnaeus (1746), and “Long-tail’d Duck from Hudson’s Bay” of Edwards (1751) (*Clangula*). ▶ “*Passer nivalis*. Snow-bird” of Catesby (1731) (*Junco*).
- Hydoceryx** (syn. *Pluviorhynchus*) Gr. *huetos* rain; *kērux* herald.
- Hyetomantis** (syn. *Hyetornis*) Gr. *huetos* rain; *mantis* prophet.
- Hyetornis** Gr. *huetos* rain; *ornis* bird.
- hygrica** / **hygricus** Gr. *hugros* wet, moist, liquid.
- Hygrobates** (syn. *Biziura*) Gr. *hugros* wet, moist, liquid; *batēs* walker (*bainō* to walk).
- hygrophila** Gr. *hugros* wet, moist, liquid; *philos* -loving.
- hygroscopus** Gr. *hugros* wet, moist, liquid; *skopos* seeker (*skopeō* to watch).
- Hylacola** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; L. *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- Hylactes** (syn. *Pteroptochos*) Gr. *hulaktēs* barker (*hulakteō* to bark).
- Hylaespiza** (syn. *Emberiza*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *spiza* finch.
- Hylatomus** (syn. *Dryocopus*) Gr. *hulotomos* wood-cutter.
- Hylcaon** (syn. *Pelargopsis*) Anagram of genus *Halcyon* Swainson, 1821, kingfisher.
- hylebata** Gr. *hulobatēs* one who haunts the woods.
- Hylemalthorus** (syn. *Thryothorus*) Gr. *hulēma* bush; *thrōskō* to leap.
- hyleoros** Gr. *hulōros* forester, forest ranger.
- Hylexetastes** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *exetastēs* examiner.
- Hylia** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest.
- Hylike** (syn. *Leistes*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *oikos* dwelling (*cf. hulikos* woodwork).
- Hyliota** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest.
- Hylaoedon** (syn. *Cossypha*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *aēdōn* nightingale.
- hulobatus** Gr. *hulobatēs* one who haunts the woods.
- hulobius** Gr. *hulobios* living in the woods.
- Hulobrontes** (syn. *Bonasa*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *brontēs* thunderer (*brontē* thunder).
- Hylacentrites** (syn. *Corythopis*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; syn. genus *Centrites* Cabanis, 1847, negrito.
- Hylcharis** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *kharis* beauty. ● (syn. *Pachycephala*).
- hylcharis** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *kharis* beauty.
- Hylchelidon** (syn. *Petrochelidon*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *khelidōn* swallow.
- Hylcichla** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Hylcitrea** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; syn. genus *Muscitrea* Blyth, 1847, whistler.
- Hylcopus** (?syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *kopos* striking (*koptō* to hammer).
- Hylocosmia** (syn. *Cotinga*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *kosmos* ornament.
- Hylrocryptus** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *kruptos* secret, hidden.
- Hyloctistes** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *ktistēs* settler, inhabitant (*ktizō* to build, to found).
- Hylodes** (syn. *Drymodes*) Gr. *hulōdēs* woody, wooded.
- hylodroma** / **hylodromus** Gr. *hulodromos* wood-ranging (*hulē* wood; *dromos* running).
- hylodytes** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *dutēs* diver.
- Hylomanes** Gr. *hulomanēs* passionately fond of the woods (*hulē* woodland; *mania* madness, passion).
- Hylonax** (syn. *Myiarchus*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *anax* lord.
- hylonomus** Gr. *hulonomos* living in the woods.
- Hylonympha** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *numphē* nymph, maiden.
- Hyloperdix** (syn. *Arborophila*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *perdix* partridge.
- Hylopezus** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *pezos* walking (*pateō* to walk, to tread).
- hylophila** / **Hylophilus** / **hylophilus** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).
- hylophona** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *phōnē* sound, cry.
- Hylophorba** (syn. *Calicalicus*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *phorba* forage.
- Hylophylax** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *phulax* watcher, sentinel.
- Hylopsar** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *psar* starling.
- Hylorchilus** Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *orkhilos* wren.
- hyloscopus** / **Hyloscopus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) / **hyloscopus** Gr. *huloskopos* watching over woods.

**Hyo** **hylospingus** (syn. *Chlorospingus*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *spingos* finch.

**Hylo** **hyloterpe** (syn. *Pachycephala*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *terpō* to enjoy.

**Hylo** **hylopsornis** (syn. *Salpornis*) Gr. *hulē* woodland, forest; *hupsi* on high, aloft; *ornis* bird.

**hymenaicus** L. *hymenaicus* nuptial, of a wedding.

**Hymenolaimus** Gr. *humēn*, *humenos* skin, membrane; *laimos* throat.

**Hymenops** Gr. *humēn* skin, membrane; *ōps* eye.

**hyochracea** Original spelling of specific name *Crypturomis hypochracea* Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938 (= subsp. *Crypturellus obsoletus*, Brown Tinamou).

**hyogastra** / **hyogastrus** Gr. *ion* violet; *gastēr* belly.

**Hyonetta** (syn. *Cairina*) Gr. *huō* water, rain; *nētta* duck.

**Hypacanthis** (syn. *Carduelis*) Gr. *hupo* somewhat like; *akanthis* small bird, usually identified with the Linnet.

**hypaethrus** Gr. *hupaithros* in the open air.

**Hypaetos** (syn. *Spilornis*) / **Hypaetus** (syn. *Spilornis*) Gr. *hupo* somewhat like; *aetos* eagle.

**Hypargoides** (syn. *Lagonosticta*) From genus *Hypargos* Reichenbach, 1862, twinstop; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**Hypargos** Gr. *hupo* beneath; GR. MYTH. Argus or Argos, the one-hundred-eyed guardian of Io (cf. *argos* bright, glistening).

**hypenema** Gr. *hupēnemos* sheltered from the wind, on the leeward side.

**Hypenites** (syn. *Panurus*) Gr. *hupēnētēs* bearded.

**Hyperanthus** (syn. *Euplectes*) Gr. *hyper* exceeding; *anthos* bloom, flower (cf. *hyperantheō* to bloom exceedingly).

**hyperborea** / **hyperboreus** L. *hyperboreus* northern (Gr. *Huperboreoi* a people of the extreme north). • TL. Lapland and Hudson Bay; ▶ “Cock Coot-footed Tringa” of Edwards (1750), and *Tringa lobata* Linnaeus, 1761 (syn. *Phalaropus lobatus*).

**hyperemnus** Etymology undiscovered (subsp. *Pycnonotus atriceps*).

**Hypergerus** Gr. *hypergērōs* ancient.

**Hypermegethes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *hypermegethēs* exceedingly great.

**hypermelaena** / **hypermelaenus** / **hypermelas** Gr. *hyper* exceedingly; *melaina* black (cf. *hupomelainō* to be blackish).

**Hypermetra** (syn. *Patagona*) / **hypermetra** / **hypermetrus** Gr. *hypermetros* excessive, beyond measure.

**Hypermitres** (syn. *Miodynastes*) Gr. *hyper* exceeding; *mitrē* head-band (cf. *hypermetros* beyond measure).

**hypernephela** Gr. *hypernephelos* above the clouds.

**hyperonca** Gr. *hyperonkos* of excessive size, huge, bulky.

**hyperorius** Gr. *hyperorios* foreign, alien, over the boundaries.

**hyperpontia** Gr. *hyperpontios* from beyond the sea, (i.e. foreign, strange).

**hyperrhiphaeus** Gr. *hyperrheō* to overflow; *phaios* dusky.

**hyperrhynchus** Gr. *hyper* exceeding, beyond measure; *rhunkhos* bill.

**hyperrhiphaeus** Gr. *hyperrheō* to overflow; *phaios* dusky.

**hyperrynchus** Gr. *hyper* exceeding, beyond measure; *rhunkhos* bill.

**hyperythra** / **hyperythrus** • Gr. *hupo* beneath; *eruthros* red. • Gr. *huperuthros* reddish (*hupo* somewhat like; *eruthros* red).

**hyphaenes** Gr. *huphainō* to weave, to contrive.

**Hyphantēs** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *huphantēs* weaver.

**Hyphantica** (syn. *Quelea*) Gr. *huphantikos* skilled in weaving.

**Hyphantornis** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *huphantēs* weaver (*huphainō* to weave); *ornis* bird.

**Hyphantospiza** (syn. *Linurgus*) Gr. *huphantēs* weaver; *spiza* finch.

**Hyphanturgus** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *huphantēs* weaver; *-ourgos* -worker (*ergon* work). I cannot find *huphantourgos* of Cabanis (1851).

**Hypherpes** (syn. *Hypositta*) Gr. *hupo* somewhat like; *herpēs* creeper.

**hypnelea** / **hypneleus** Gr. *hupnaleos* drowsy.

**Hypnelus** Gr. *hupnēlos* drowsy, indolent.

**Hypnodes** (syn. *Gallixrex*) / **hypnodes** Gr. *hupnos* sleep; *ōdē* song, dirge.

**hypoballus** Gr. *hupoballō* to throw.

**Hypobleitis** (syn. *Molothrus*) Gr. *hupoblētōs* put in another place.

**hypobrunneus** Gr. *hupo* beneath, under; Mod. L. *brunneus* brown.

**Hypocentor** (syn. *Emberiza*) Gr. *hupo* somewhat like; *kentōr* goader (i.e. with spurs).

**Hypocharmosyna** (syn. *Charmosyna*) Gr. *hupo* somewhat like; genus *Charmosyna* Wagler, 1832, lorikeet.

**Hypochera** Gr. *hupo* somewhat like; syn. genus *Chera* Gray, 1849, widowbird. Amend. *Hypochaera*.

**hypocherina** From genus *Hypochera* Bonaparte, 1851, indigobird.

**Hypochionis** (syn. *Agyrtria*) Gr. *hupo* beneath, under; *khiōn*, *khionos* snow.

**hypochlora** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *khlōros* green (cf. *hupokhlōros* greenish-yellow, pale).

**Hypochloreus** (syn. *Hypergerus*) Gr. *hupo* somewhat like; *khlōreus* unknown bird, considered by some (including Cabanis) to be the *khlōriōn* oriole.

**hypochloris** Gr. *hupo* beneath; Mod. L. *chloris* green (Gr. *khlōros* green, yellow).

**hypochlorus** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *khlōros* yellow.

**hypochloum** Gr. *hupokhloos* of a palish yellow.

**hypochondria** L. *hypochondria* abdomen.

**hypochondriaca** / **hypochondriacum** / **hypochondriacus** Gr. *hupokhondriakos* of the abdomen (*hupokhondrion* abdomen).

**hypochra** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *ōkhra* yellow-ochre, pale yellow.

**hypochracea** / **hypochraceus** Gr. *hupo* beneath;

- Mod. L. *ochraceus* ochraceous, ochreous (> L. *ochra* ochre > Gr. *ōkhra* yellow-ochre).
- hypochroma** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *khroma* colour, complexion.
- hypochroos** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *khros* complexion, skin.
- hypochrysea / hypochryseus / Hypochrysia** (syn. *Coeligena*) Gr. *hupokhrusos* laden with gold, gleaming with gold (*hupokhrusoō* to gild).
- hypocneca** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *knēkos* pale yellow, tawny.
- Hypocnemis** Gr. *hupo* somewhat like; *knēmīs* leggings, greaves.
- Hypocnemoides** From genus *Hypocnemis* Cabanis, 1847, antbird; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Hypocolius** Gr. *hupo* somewhat like; genus *Colius* Brisson, 1760, mousebird. Bonaparte considered the Grey Hypocolius *H. ampelinus* to be intermediate between the mousebirds or colies and the cotingas (formerly included in *Ampelis* with the waxwings). In ornithology *colius* can also signify starling (e.g. *Coccycolius*, *Lamprocolius*), and as late as 1930 W. Sclater tentatively placed the Grey Hypocolius in the Sturnidae.
- hypochondria** L. *hypochondria* abdomen.
- hypocra** Gr. *hupokrouō* to interrupt (cf. *hupokrōzō* to croak faintly).
- hypocrita / Hypocrites** (syn. *Copsychus*) Gr. *hupokritēs* actor, declaimer.
- Hypocryptadius** Gr. *hupo* somewhat; *kruptadios* secret, hidden.
- hypocyanea** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *kuanos* dark-blue.
- Hypodes** (syn. *Muscicapa*) Gr. *hupodeō* to put on shoes or sandals.
- Hypodaleus** Gr. *hupoidaleos* somewhat swollen.
- hypodila / hypodilus** Gr. *hupodēloō* to hint at.
- hypoenochroa** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *oinokhrōs* wine-coloured.
- hypoglaucā / hypoglaucus** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *glaukos* glaucous, bluish.
- Hypogramma** Specific name *Nectarinia hypogrammica* S. Müller, 1843, Purple-naped Sunbird.
- hypogramma** Gr. *hypogramma* inscribed underneath.
- hypogrammica / hypogrammicum / hypogrammicus** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *grammikos* lined, linear (*grammē* line).
- hypoinchrous / hypoinochroa / hypoinochrous** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *oinokhrōs* wine-coloured.
- hypolais** Gr. *hupolais* small ground-nesting bird, otherwise unidentified, mentioned by Aristotle, Theophrastus, and Hesychius.
- hypolampis** Gr. *hupolampēs* shining less brightly.
- hypolampra** Gr. *hupolampros* rather bright.
- hypoleuca** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *leukos* white (cf. *hupoleukos* whitish). ● Gr. *hyperleukos* exceedingly white; “The name *hypoleucus* was evidently a *lapsus* for *hyperleucus*” (Gadow 1883) (*Gymnorhina*).
- hypoleucoides** From specific name *Tringa hypoleucos* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Sandpiper; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Actitis hypoleucos*).
- hypoleucos / hypoleucum** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *leukos* white (cf. *hupoleukos* whitish). ► “*Gallinula hypoleucos*” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1603), “*Tringa minor*” of Willughby (1676), “*Lesser Tringa*” or “*Sandpiper*” of Ray (1678), and “*Tringa rostro laevi, pedibus lividis, corpore cinereo lituris nigris: subtus albo*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Actitis*).
- Hypoleucus** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) From syn. specific name *Carbo hypoleucos* von Brandt, 1837 (= *Phalacrocorax fuscescens*, Black-faced Cormorant). Amend. *Hypoleucos*.
- hypoleucus** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *leukos* white (cf. *hupoleukos* whitish).
- Hypolia** (syn. *Heliodoxa*, syn. *Leucosticte*) Gr. *hupo* under; *leios* smooth.
- hypoliza** Gr. *hupolizōn* smaller (comp. from *oligos* small).
- Hypolophus** (syn. *Sakesphorus*) Gr. *hupo* somewhat; *lophos* crest.
- Hypoloxias** (syn. *Loxops*) Gr. *hupo* almost; genus *Loxia* Linnaeus, 1758, crossbill.
- hypomelaena** Gr. *hypomelainō* to be blackish. ► “*Chirurgien noir*” of Brisson (1760), and “*Black Jacana*” of Latham (1785) (subsp. *Jacana spinosa*).
- hypomelas / hypomelus** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *melas* black.
- Hypomorphnus** (syn. *Buteogallus*) Gr. *hupo* related to; genus *Morphnus* Dumont, 1816, eagle.
- Hyponectes** (syn. *Spheniscus*) Gr. *huponeō* to swim under.
- hypopercna** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *perknos* dark-coloured.
- Hypophaea** (syn. *Euphonia*) / **hypophaea / hypophaeus** Gr. *hupophaios* somewhat grey (cf. *hupo* beneath; *phaios* dusky).
- Hypophania** (syn. *Anthracothonax*) Gr. *hupo* beneath; *phanion* bright (dim. from *phanos* light).
- hypophonius** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *phonios* blood-stained, bloody (*phonos* slaughter).
- Hypopicus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *hupo* related to; *pikos* woodpecker.
- hypopinarus** Gr. *hupo* somewhat; *pinaros* dirty.
- hypopius** Gr. *hupōpios* with a black eye (*hupōpiazō* to give a black eye).
- hypopolia / hypopolius** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *polios* grey.
- hypopyrra** Gr. *hupopuros* with secret fire (*hupo* beneath; *pur* fire).
- hypopyrrha / Hypopyrrhus / hypopyrrhus** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *purros* flame-coloured, red (*pur* flame).
- Hyporallus** (syn. *Lewinia*, syn. *Rallus*) Gr. *hupo* related to, near; genus *Rallus* Linnaeus, 1758, rail.
- Hypositagra** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *hupo* somewhat; syn. genus *Sitagra* Reichenbach, 1850, weaver.
- Hypsitta** Gr. *hupo* somewhat like; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.
- hypospodia / hypospodium / hypospodium** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *spodios* ash-coloured (*spodos* ashes).



---

**hyposticta / hypostictus** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo).

**Hyposyma** (syn. *Todiramphus*) Gr. *hupo* somewhat like; genus *Syma* Lesson, 1827, kingfisher.

**Hypotaenidia** (syn. *Gallirallus*) Gr. *hupo* beneath; *tainidion* small band.

**hypothapsina / hypothapsinus** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *thapsinos* yellow.

**Hypothlypis** (syn. *Tanagrella*) Gr. *hupo* somewhat like; *thlypis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies a parulid warbler or thin-billed tanager.

**Hypothymis** Gr. *hupothumis* unidentified bird mentioned by Aristophanes.

**Hypotrichas** (syn. *Criniger*) Gr. *hupo* near; syn. genus *Trichas* Gloger, 1827, greenbul.

**Hypotriorchis** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *hupotriorkhēs* hawk (latterly identified with the Eurasian Hobby).

**hypoxantha / Hypoxanthus** (syn. *Piculus*) / **hypoxanthus** Gr. *hupo* beneath; *xanthos* yellow. ▶ “Pico grueso pardo y canela” of de Azara (1802–1805), and “Fringilla hypoxantha” of Lichtenstein MS (*Sporophila*).

**Hypsibates** (syn. *Himantopus*) Gr. *hupsi* on high, high; *batēs* walker (*bainō* to tread).

**Hypsibemon** (syn. *Grallaria*) Gr. *hupsi* on high; *bēma* footstep.

**Hypsipetes** Gr. *hupsi* on high; *petēs* -flyer.

**Hypsiphornis** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *hupsiphaēs* eminent, on high; *ornis* bird.

**Hypsipus** (syn. *Lanioturdus*) Gr. *hupsipous* high-footed, lofty.

**Hyptiopus** (syn. *Aviceda*) Gr. *huptios* flat; *pous* foot.

**hypugaea** Gr. *hupogaios* subterranean, under the earth.

**Hypurolepis** (syn. *Hirundo*) Gr. *hupo* beneath; *oura* tail; *lepis* scale.

**Hypuroptila** (syn. *Chalybura*) Gr. *hupo* beneath; *oura* tail (*cf.* *purrhos* flame-coloured); *ptilon* feather.

**hyrcana / hyrcanus** L. *Hyrcanus* Hyrcanian; *Hyrcani* a people of the Caspian Sea (*Mare Hyrcanus*).

**Hyreus** (syn. *Lybius*) Gr. *hurei* three (in ancient superstition a number of awesome power regarded with dread); “We have separated this bird from the genus *Phytotoma*, from its having but three toes, placed two before and one behind, in the manner of the genus *Tridactylia* ... Abyssinian Hyreus ... Black Plant-cutter” (Stephens 1815) (*cf.* GR. ΜΥΘΗ. Hyreus, a prince of Tanagra, son of Neptune and Alcyone).



- lache** (syn. *Cynanthus*) Gr. *iakhē* shout of joy. In Greek mythology Iacchus was a name for Bacchus or Dionysus, the god of wine and feasting, so called from the ecstatic cries of revellers at bacchanales (*iakhō* to shout).
- iacupema** Tupí name *Jacú péma* plains fowl, for a guan (syn. *Penelope marail*).
- iagoensis** São Tiago, Cape Verde Is.
- iamasigi** Japanese name *Yama-shigi* for the Eurasian Woodcock (syn. *Scolopax rusticola*).
- ianthia** (syn. *Tarsiger*) Gr. *ianthos* violet-coloured (cf. in Greek mythology there are three girls named Ianthe: the first, a Nereid; the second, an Oceanid; the last, the beautiful bride of Iphis).
- ianthinogaster** L. *ianthinus* violet-blue; *gaster* belly.
- lanthocincla** Gr. *xanthos* yellow (cf. L. *ianthinus* violet-blue); Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- ibadanensis** Ibadan, eastern Nigeria.
- iberiae** L. *Iberiae* Spanish, Iberian.
- ibericus** L. *Ibericus* Iberian.
- ibidis** L. *ibidem* in the same place.
- ibidorhyncha** Gr. *ibis*, *ibidos* ibis; *rhunkhos* bill.
- ibilophus** (syn. *Lophotibis*) Gr. *ibis* ibis; *lophos* crest.
- ibis** L. *ibis* ibis (> Gr. *ibis* ibis). ● (syn. *Mycteria*, syn. *Threskiornis*).
- ibis** L. *ibis* ibis (Gr. *ibis* ibis; the Greek authors recognised three different types of ibis: the Glossy Ibis, the Sacred Ibis, and the Northern Bald Ibis or Waldrapp). ► “Ardea (Ibis)” of Hasselqvist MS (1757). The Swedish explorer Fredrik Hasselqvist (d. 1752) was persuaded by his Egyptian dragoman that the Cattle Egret was, in fact, the sacred ibis of the ancients. His papers eventually found their way to Linnaeus, who unwittingly perpetuated the deception in the egret’s specific name (*Bubulcus*). ► “Ibis blanc” of Brisson (1760) (*Mycteria*).
- ibycter** Gr. *ibuktēr* singer of war-songs (*ibuō* to shout).
- icastopterus** Gr. *ikastos* twentieth (*eikosi* twenty); *pteros* -winged.
- icastus** Gr. *ikastos* (form of *eikostos*) twentieth.
- icelus** Gr. *ikelos* like, resembling.
- ichla** (syn. *Pastor*) / **ichla** Gr. *ikhla* thrush (a form of *kikhlē*).
- ichnusae** L. *Ichnusa*, *Ichnusae* an old name for Sardinia.
- ichthierax** (syn. *Crinifer*) Gr. *ikhthus* fish; *hierax* hawk; based on “Faucon pêcheur du Sénégal” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781).
- ichthyaetus** ● (syn. *Larus*) From specific name *Larus* *ichthyaetus* Pallas, 1773, Great Black-headed Gull. ● (syn. *Pandion*) Gr. *ikhthus* fish; *aetos* eagle.
- ichthyaetus** Gr. *ikhthus* fish; *aetos* eagle.
- ichthynomus** (syn. *Megaceryle*) Gr. *ikhthunomos* ruling fish (*ikhthus* fish; *nomos* ruler).
- ichthyoborus** (syn. *Busarellus*) Gr. *ikhthuboros* fish-eating (*ikhthus*, *ikhthuos* fish; *boros* gluttonous > *bora* food).
- ichthyophaga** Gr. *ikhthuophagos* fish-eating (*ikhthus* fish; *-phagos* -eating > *phagein* to eat).
- icoturus** (syn. *Erithacus*) Gr. *eikōn* pattern; *oura* tail.
- ictera** Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow, jaundice.
- icteria** L. *icterus* yellow bird, perhaps the Golden Oriole *Oriolus*, the sight of which was said to cure jaundice (Gr. *ikteros* yellow bird, otherwise unidentified; *ikteros* jaundice-yellow).
- icterica** / **ictericus** Gr. *ikterikos* jaundiced, jaundice-yellow.
- icterina** / **icterinus** Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow (cf. *ikteros* unknown yellow bird, perhaps the Golden Oriole, the sight of which was said to cure jaundice).
- icterioides** (syn. *Icterus*) From genus *Icterus* Brisson, 1760, oriole; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- icterioides** Gr. *ikteros* unknown yellowish bird, the sight of which was said to cure jaundice (cf. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow); *-oidēs* resembling (*Mycerobas*).
- icterocephala** / **icterocephalus** Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head). ► “Verdin icterocephale” of Temminck (1830) (*Chloropsis*). ► “Carouge à teste jaune de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Chrysomus*). ► “Figuier à teste jaune de Canada” of Brisson (1860) (syn. *Dendroica pensylvanica*). ► “Yellow-headed Woodpecker” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Piculus flavigula*).
- icteroides** Gr. *ikteros* unknown yellowish bird, the sight of which was said to cure jaundice (cf. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow); *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Pachycephala flavifrons*).
- icteromelas** Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow; *melas* black.
- icteronotus** Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- icterophrys** Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow; *ophrys* eyebrow. ► “Suiriri obscuro y amarillo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Satrapa*).
- icterops** Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow; *ōps* eye.
- icteropsis** (syn. *Ploceus*) From genus *Icterus* Brisson, 1760, oriole (cf. Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow); Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- icteropus** Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow; *pous* foot.
- icteropygialis** Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- icterorhynchus** Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow; *rhunkhos* bill.
- icterotifis** Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).
- ictrovirens** Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow; L. *virens* green.
- icterus** / **icterus** Gr. *ikteros* yellow bird, perhaps the Golden Oriole, the sight of which was said to cure

jaundice. ▶ “Troupiale” of Brisson (1760) (*Icterus*).  
● Gr. *ikteros* jaundice-yellow (syn. *Serinus mozambicus*).

**Ictinaetus** Gr. *iktinos* kite; *aetos* eagle.

**Ictinia** Gr. *iktinos* kite; the “Milan-Cresserelle” of Vieillot (1807).

**Ictiniastr** (syn. *Haliastur*) From genus *Ictinia* Vieillot, 1816, kite; syn. genus *Astur* de Lacépède, 1801, goshawk. Amend. *Ictinastur*.

**Ictiniscus** (syn. *Muscipipra*) Dim. from Gr. *iktin* or *iktinos* kite.

**Ictinoaetus** (syn. *Haliastur*) From genus *Ictinia* Vieillot, 1816, kite; Gr. *aetos* eagle.

**Ictinus** (syn. *Milvus*) Gr. *iktinos* kite.

**ictus** L. *ictus* struck (*icere* to strike).

**idae** Ida Laura Pfeiffer (1797–1858) Austrian world traveller and author (*Ardeola*).

**idaliae** GR. MYTH. Idalia, an epithet of the goddess Venus (*Phaethornis*).

**Idas** (syn. *Lophornis*) GR. MYTH. Idas, an Argonaut famed for his valour and military glory, and husband to Phoebe, daughter of Leucippus. She was abducted by Castor, slaughtered for his pains by Idas, who, in turn, was slain by Pollux.

**idenburgi** Idenburg River, New Guinea.

**idia** Gr. *idios* peculiar, distinct.

**idiochroa** Gr. *idios* peculiar, distinct; *khroa* complexion.

**Idiocichla** (syn. *Bleda*) Gr. *idios* distinct, peculiar; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Idiococcyx** (syn. *Rhinortha*) Gr. *idios* distinct, peculiar; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**Idiopsar** Gr. *idios* distinct, peculiar; *psar* starling. In ornithology *psar* also signifies members of the American Icteridae, once considered united with the starlings (*Sturnidae*).

**Idiopylon** Gr. *idios* singular, unique; *pylon* wing.

**Idiospiza** (syn. *Catamenia*) Gr. *idios* distinct, peculiar; *spiza* finch.

**Idiotes** (syn. *Basileuterus*) Gr. *idiotēs* peculiar (*idios* distinct, peculiar).

**Idiotriccus** (syn. *Acrochordopus*) Gr. *idios* distinct, peculiar; *trikkos* small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.

**idius** Gr. *idios* distinct, peculiar.

**idonea / idoneus** L. *idoneus* suitable, appropriate.

**Iduna** (syn. *Hippolais*) No expl. (Keyserling & Blasius 1840); perhaps from L. *idoneus* appropriate, suitable, or Gr. *idou* behold, or a phonetic rendering of Gr. *aëdonis* nightingale.

**Ieracidea** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *hierakideus* little hawk, falconet.

**Ieraglaux** (syn. *Ninox*) Gr. *hierax* hawk; *glau* owl.

**Ierapterhina** (syn. *Ramphocoris*) Gr. *hierax* hawk; *pteron* feather; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostril.

**Ierax** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *hierax* hawk. Amend. *Jerax*.

**Ifrita** Arabic ‘*ifrīt* spirit, djinn.

**igata** Maori name *Igata* for the Grey Gerygone (*Gerygone*).

**ignavus** L. *ignavus* inactive, slothful.

**ignea** L. *igneus* fiery (*ignis* fire).

**igneiventris** L. *igneus* fiery; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**ignescens** L. *ignescens* glowing.

**igneus** L. *igneus* fiery.

**ignicapilla / ignicapillus** L. *ignis* fire; *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head).

**ignicauda** L. *ignis* fire; *cauda* tail.

**igniceps** L. *ignis* fire; *-ceps* -capped.

**ignicolle** L. *ignis* fire; Mod. L. *-collis* -throated (> L. *collum* neck).

**ignicrissa** L. *ignis* fire; Mod. L. *crissum* vent.

**ignifera / igniferum** L. *ignifer* fire-bearing (*ignis* fire; *ferre* to bear).

**ignipectum / ignipectus** L. *ignis* fire; *pectus* breast.

**ignita / ignitis / ignitum / ignitus** L. *ignitus* fiery, glowing (*ignire* to set on fire > *ignis* fire).

**igniventris** L. *ignis* fire; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**ignobilis** L. *ignobilis* obscure, undistinguished, ordinary, plain (*in-* not; *nobilis* (old form *gnobilis*) well-known > *noscere* (old form *gnoscere*) to know).

**ignoratus** L. *ignoratus* ignored, overlooked, misunderstood (*ignorare* to be ignorant of).

**ignoscens** L. *ignoscens* overlooking, forgiving (*ignoscere* to overlook).

**ignota** L. *ignotus* obscure, unknown.

**ignotincta** L. *ignis* fire; *tinctus* painted (*tingere* to colour).

**ignotum / ignotus** L. *ignotus* unknown, obscure.

**Iheringi** Hermann Friedrich Albrecht von Ihering (or Jhering) (1850–1930) German zoologist and collector in Brazil 1880–1920, founding Director of the Museu Paulista, Brazil (*Aegolius*, *Formicivora*, *Myrmotherula*).

**Iijima** Isao Ijima (1861–1921) Japanese zoologist and first President of the Ornithological Society of Japan (*Phylloscopus*).

**Ilathera** *Ilathera* I. (= *Eleuthera*), Bahama Is. ● TL. *Ilathera* I., Bahama Is.; ▶ “Anas bahamensis. *Ilathera* Duck” of Catesby (1732) (syn. *Anas bahamensis*).

**iliaca** L. *iliacus* of the flanks (*ile* flanks).

**iliacus** (syn. *Turdus*) From specific name *Turdus iliacus* Linnaeus, 1766, redwing.

**iliacus** ● Late L. *iliacus* of the flanks (> *ilia* flanks) (subsp. *Cistothorus palustris*). ● Med. L. *iliacus* Gaza’s (1476) translation of Gr. *ilias* or *illas* type of thrush (“There is no adjective in classical Latin from *ilia* = flanks”, BOU 1915) (cf. L. *iliacus* relating to the colic > *ileos* severe colic); ▶ “*Turdus iliacus*” of Ray (1678), and “Red-Wing” of Albin (1731) (*Turdus*).

**ilicura** Gr. *helix*, *helikos* lock of hair, curl, tendril; *oura* tail. P. Sclater (1888) queried a presumed derivation from Gr. *hēlix* equal and *oura* tail. Amend. *Helicura*, *Helicura*.

**iliolopha** (syn. *Euphonia*) Gr. *illas* band; *lophos* crest.

**iliolophum / iliolophus** L. *ilium* flank (> Gr. *ileos* intestinal obstruction); Gr. *lophos* plume.

**liornis** (syn. *Tringa*) Gr. *ilus*, *iluos* mud, slime; *ornis* bird.

- illadopsis** Gr. *illas* thrush; *opsis* appearance.
- illaetabilis** L. *illaetabilis* gloomy, sad.
- illex** L. *illex* or *inlex* alluring, enticing (*inlicere* to entice).
- illigeri** Dr Johann Karl Wilhelm Illiger (1775–1813) German zoologist and systematist (syn. *Primolius maracana*).
- illustris** L. *illustris* or *inlustris* evident, brilliant, distinguished (*inlustrare* to make known).
- llyonetta** (syn. *Aythya*) Gr. *ilus*, *iluos* mud, slime; *nētta* duck.
- illyricus** L. *Illyricus* Illyrian (Illyria, a country bordering the Adriatic Sea, equivalent to Dalmatia and Albania).
- imberbe** / **imberbis** L. *imberbis* beardless (*in-* without; *barba* beard). ● “The specific name *imberbe* refers to the entire absence of rectal bristles” (P. Sclater 1857) (*Camptostoma*).
- imbricata** / **imbricatus** L. *imbricatus* formed like gutter-tiles (*imbrex*, *imbricis* tile) (i.e. scaled).
- imerina** / **imerinus** Imerina, an indigenous clan and former kingdom of central Madagascar (*Pseudocossyphus*).
- imitans** L. *imitans* imitating (*imitari* to copy).
- imitator** L. *imitator* imitator (*imitari* to imitate).
- imitatrix** L. *imitatrix* female who imitates (*imitari* to copy). ▶ “Traquet Imitateur” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Oenanthe pileata*).
- immaculata** / **immaculatus** L. *immaculatus* immaculate, spotless (*in-* without; *macula* spot). ▶ “Ypacahá obscuro” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Pardirallus nigricans*).
- immanis** L. *immanis* monstrous, fierce.
- immansuetus** L. *immansuetus* wild, untamed.
- immarginata** L. *in-* (*im-* before m) without, not; *marginatus* bordered, edged.
- immemoratus** L. *immemoratus* new, unmentioned, not related.
- immer** Norwegian name *Immer* for the Great Northern Diver (cf. Icelandic name *Himbrimi* surf roarer) (*Gavia*).
- immodestus** L. *immodestus* extravagant, excessive.
- immodulatus** L. *immodulatus* inharmonious, unmusical.
- immunda** / **immundus** L. *immundus* dirty (*in-* [changes to *im-* before m] not; *mundus* clean).
- immutabilis** L. *immutabilis* unchangeable (cf. *immutabilis* changed > *immutare* to alter).
- impacifa** / **impacifus** L. *in-* (*im-* before m) not; *pax*, *pacis* peace; *-fera* bearing (*ferre* to carry).
- impar** L. *impar* unequal, dissimilar.
- imparatus** L. *imparatus* unprepared, unprovided.
- imparilis** L. *imparilis* different, unlike.
- impasta** L. *impastus* hungry.
- impatiens** L. *impatiens* impatient, unwilling.
- impavida** / **impavidus** L. *impavidus* fearless.
- impediens** L. *impediens* burdening, impeding (*impedire* to entangle).
- impedita** L. *impeditus* hindered, burdened (*impedire* to entangle).
- impejanus** Lady Mary Impey (1749–1818), wife of Sir Elijah Impey (1732–1809) Chief Justice of Bengal 1774–1783 and collector of bird paintings, an early aviculturalist who kept monal pheasants in captivity (*Lophophorus* ▶ “Impeyan Pheasant” of Latham 1787).
- impennis** L. *im-* without; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather); ▶ “Anser magellanicus” of Wormius (1655), “Penguin” of Willughby (1676), “Alca rostro compresso-ancipiti sulcato, macula ovata utrinque ante oculos” of Linnaeus (1746), and “Northern Penguin” of Edwards (1750) (*Pinguinus*).
- imperator** L. *imperator* emperor (*imperare* to rule over).
- imperatrix** L. *imperatrix* empress. ● Eugénie Empress of the French, formerly Eugénia María de Montijo de Guzmán Contessa de Teba (1826–1920, reigned 1853–1870) wife of Napoléon III (*Heliodoxa*).
- imperialis** L. *imperialis* imperial (*imperium* power, command, empire > *imperare* to rule over). ● Khai Dinh (1885–1925) Emperor of Annam 1916–1925 (*Lophura*).
- imperturbatus** L. *imperturbatus* calm, undisturbed.
- impetuani** Zulu name *Im'tiyane* for various finches and waxbills. According to Clinning (1989) it is a Tswana name for a waterhole in West Griqualand, Cape Province, South Africa (*Emberiza*).
- impeyanus** (syn. *Lophophorus*) From specific name *Phasianus impejanus* Latham, 1790, Himalayan Monal.
- impiger** L. *impiger* active, diligent (*in* not; *piger* lazy, slow).
- implacens** L. *implacens* implacable, unsatisfied.
- implicata** L. *implicatus* united (*implicare* to entwine).
- importunus** L. *importunus* troublesome, insolent; Levaillant (1802) gave the name “Importun” to the Sombre Greenbul because it followed hunters and warned other birds by its loud, irritating and persistent calls (French *importune* tiresome, obtrusive) (*Andropodus*).
- improbatum** L. *improbatum* rejected, blamed (*impro-* to disapprove).
- improbus** L. *improbus* inferior (*in* not; *probus* good, excellent).
- improcerus** L. *improcerus* undersized, not tall.
- improvisus** L. *improvisus* unexpected, unforeseen.
- imprudens** L. *imprudens* inconsiderate, imprudent, ignorant.
- imthurni** Sir Everard Ferdinand im Thurn (1852–1932) British diplomat and explorer in British Guiana (Guyana) 1877–1899, Lt.-Governor of Ceylon 1901–1904, Governor of Fiji 1904–1910 (*Macrochelidon*).
- inaccessibilis** L. *inaccessibilis* inaccessible, unapproachable.
- inaequalis** L. *inaequalis* unequal, unlike, different.
- inaestimata** L. *inaestimatus* not rated, inestimable.
- inauris** L. *inauris* or *inauris* ear-rings, ear-pendants.

**Inca** (syn. *Larosterna*) From specific name *Sterna inca* Lesson, 1827, Inca Tern.

**inca** Incas, the pre-conquest peoples of Peru and Bolivia (epithet generally given to species with a distribution in these countries) (*Coeligena*, syn. *Griseotyrannus aurantioatrocristatus*, *Larosterna*, syn. *Leptopogon taczanowskii*, *Ramphastos*, *Scardafella* (here the epithet *aztec* (i.e. Mexican) would be more accurate), *Tangara*).

**incana** From specific name *Cisticola incana* P. Sclater & Hartlaub, 1881, Socotra Warbler.

**incanus** *L. incanus* light grey, hoary. ▶ “Grey-poll Warbler” of Pennant (1785) (?syn. *Dendroica fusca*).

**incanescens** *L. incanescens* greyish, hoary (*incanescere* to become grey).

**incanus** *L. incanus* light-grey, hoary. ▶ “Ash-coloured Snipe” of Latham (1785) (*Heteroscelus*).

**incaspiza** Incas, the native peoples of Peru at the time of the Spanish conquest; Gr. *spiza* finch.

**inceleber** *L. inceleber* not celebrated, not famous.

**incerta** / **incertus** *L. incertus* uncertain, doubtful.

**incincta** / **incinctus** *L. incinctus* surrounded (*incingere* to surround).

**inclusus** *L. inclusus* enclosed, confined (*includere* to enclose).

**incognita** / **incognitus** *L. incognitus* unknown, not examined, not identified.

**incola** *L. incola* resident, indigenous.

**incommoda** / **incommodus** *L. incommodus* disagreeable, troublesome.

**incompta** / **incomptus** *L. incomptus* unadorned, rough, inelegant.

**incomta** *L. incomtus* unadorned, rough, inelegant.

**incondita** *L. inconditus* irregular, confused, disordered.

**inconspicua** / **inconspicuus** *L. inconspicuus* unremarkable, inconspicuous, inglorious.

**incoronata** *L. incoronatus* uncrowned.

**incultus** *L. incultus* neglected, unadorned.

**inda** *L. Indus* Indian. ● Erroneous TL. India occidentali (= West Indies = Guiana); ▶ “Spotted King’s-fisher” of Edwards (1743) (*Chloroceryle*).

**indica** *L. Indicus* Indian. ● TL. East Indies; ▶ “Columba alis viridibus. Green-wing’d Dove” of Edwards (1751) (*Chalcophaps*). ● Erroneous TL. Amboina (= Sangihe); ▶ “Indian Lori” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Eos histrio*).

**Indicapus** (syn. *Zoonavena*) *L. Indicus* Indian; genus *Apus* Scopoli, 1777, swift.

**Indicator** From specific name *Cuculus indicator* Sparrman, 1777, Greater Honeyguide.

**indicator** *L. indicator* guide (*indicare* to show > *index* sign). ● “Greenish above, greyish below, which with white tail make it look like large honeyguide” (Keith *et al.* 1992) (*Baeopogon*). ● The Greater Honeyguide is well known for leading mammals (especially the Ratel *Mellivora capensis* and humans) to bees’ nests, enabling the stronger mammal to break open the nests and benefit from

the honey, whilst the honeyguide eats the grubs, bees, and wax. Local (African) superstition demands that some honey is left for the honeyguide, otherwise next time it will lead the searcher towards a hidden leopard or venomous snake (*Indicator*).

**indicus** *L. Indicus* Indian. ● TL. India and Tibet; ▶ “Barred-headed Goose” of Latham (1787) (*Anser*). ● TL. Java (i.e. East Indies); ▶ “Javan Hawk” of Latham (1781) (*Butastur*). ● TL. India; ▶ “Indian Goatsucker” of Latham (1787) (*Caprimulgus*); ▶ “Grand Vautour des Indes” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Gyps*); ▶ “Psittacula Indica” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Loriculus beryllinus*); ▶ “Indian Jacana” of Latham (1787) (*Metopidius*); ▶ “White-chinned Bustard” of Latham (1783), and “Passarage Bustard” of Latham (1787) (*Sypheotides*); ▶ “Rossignol de muraille des Indes” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Tarsiger*). ● TL. Cawnpore, India (subsp. *Childonias hybrida*). ● TL. Goa, India; ▶ “Vanneau armé des Indes” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Lobivanellus*). ● TL. Coromandel Coast, India; ▶ “Indian Grouse” of Latham (1783) (*Pterocles*). ● Erroneous TL. India (= Gamtoos River, Cape Province, South Africa); ▶ “Indian Coly” of Latham (1787) (*Urocolius*).

**indigena** / **indigenus** *L. indigena* native, indigenous.

**indignus** *L. indignus* unworthy, shameful, undeserving.

**indigo** Portuguese *indigo* indigo (> Gr. *indikos* indigo, Indian dye).

**indigotica** / **indigoticus** Mod. *L. indigoticus* indigo-blue (> *L. indicum* indigo > Gr. *indikon* indigo).

**indistincta** / **indistinctum** / **indistinctus** *L. indistinctus* indistinct, obscure. ● “This bird ... appears very closely allied to the last [*Melithreptus lunatus*]. It is however in very bad condition, and scarcely admits of a description ... It has much of the appearance of a young bird” (Vigors & Horsfield 1827) (*Lichmera*).

**Indopicus** (syn. *Chrysocolaptes*) *L. Indus* Indian; *picus* woodpecker.

**indraneë** Hindu MYTH. Indraneë, wife of Indra, god of war and tempests (subsp. *Strix leptogrammica*).

**indus** *L. Indus* Indian. ● TL. Pondicherry, French India; ▶ “Aigle de Pondichéry” of Brisson (1760), and “Aigle des grands Indes” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Haliastur*).

**ineditus** *L. ineditus* unknown, not made known.

**inepta** / **ineptus** *L. ineptus* foolish, silly, absurd, senseless (*in-* not (in comp.); *aptus* suitable).

**inermis** / **inermis** *L. inermis* helpless, inoffensive (*in-* not; *arma* arms, armour).

**inesperatus** *L. inexpers*, *inexpertis* unacquainted with.

**inexpectata** / **inexpectatum** / **inexpectatus** / **inexpectus** / **inexpectata** / **inexpectatus** *L. inexpectatus* unexpected, surprising, astonishing.

**Inezia** Henriqueta Inez Cherrie (b. 1898) daughter of US ornithologist and describer George Cherrie.

**infasciatus** *L. in-* not-; Late *L. fasciatus* banded (> *L. fascia* band, stripe).

- infaustus** L. *infaustus* unlucky, unfortunate. ▶ “Merula saxatilis” of Willughby (1676), “Greater Redstart” of Ray (1678), and “Turdus rectricibus rufis: duabus intermediis cinereis fascia nigricante; proximis apice cinereis” of Linnaeus (1746). Formerly the Siberian Jay was considered a bird of ill omen in many parts of Sweden, being known locally as *Olycksfågeln* misfortune bird. Likewise, Temminck (1820) recorded that in Norway the species was similarly regarded. Today in Sweden, however, this jay is looked upon with affection (*Perisoreus*).
- infelix** L. *infelix* unhappy, miserable. ● “Unfortunately it is in a very imperfect state, the bill and greater part of the tail feathers having been shot away” (P. Sclater 1877) (*Monarcha*).
- inferior** L. *inferior* lower (comp. from *inferus* lower).
- infimus** L. *infimus* lowest, last (super. from *inferus* lower, underneath).
- inflava** L. *in-* not; *flavus* yellow.
- inflexirostris** L. *inflexus* bent, curved (*infectere* to bend); *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).
- infortunatus** L. *infortunatus* unfortunate.
- infrenata / infrenatus** L. *infrenatus* unbridled (cf. *infrenatus* bridled > *infrenare* to bridle).
- infrequens** L. *infrequens* thin, scanty, infrequent.
- infulata / infulatus** L. *infulatus* adorned with a band or diadem (*infula* band, diadem).
- infumata / infumatus** L. *infumatus* smoked (*infumare* to dry in smoke).
- infusca** L. *infuscus* dusky, dark-brown, blackish.
- infuscata / infuscatus** L. *infuscatus* dusky (*infuscare* to make dark > *infuscus* dusky, blackish). ▶ “Curucáu Afeytado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Phimosus*).
- ingens** L. *ingens* enormous, huge, great.
- ingoufi** Capt. Jules A. Ingouf (b. 1846) French explorer and collector in Argentina 1882 (*Tinamotis*).
- injunctus** L. *iniunctus* joined, attached (*iniungere* to attach).
- innectens** L. *innectens* connected, joined (*innectere* to bind together).
- innexa / innexus** L. *innexus* joined, connected (*innectere* to bind together).
- innitens** L. *in-* without; *nitens* bright, glittering.
- innixus** L. *inniti*, *innixus* to bear down upon, to lean on, to terminate, to fly.
- innominata / innominatus** L. *innominatus* unnamed.
- innotata / innotatus** L. *innotatus* remarkable (*innotescere* to become known).
- innotata** Original spelling of specific name *Geocichla innotata* Blyth, 1846 (= subspecies *Zoothera citrina*, Orange-headed Thrush).
- inocellatus** L. *in-* without, not; *ocellatus* marked with eyelets, ocellated.
- Inocotis** (syn. *Pseudibis*) Gr. *inōdēs* fibrous; *-ōtis* -eared.
- inopina** L. *inopinus* unexpected, unlooked for.
- inopinata / inopinatum / inopinatus** L. *inopinatus* unexpected, unlooked for.
- inops** L. *inops* helpless, weak, mean, wretched.
- inoptatus** L. *inoptatus* undesired, unpleasant.
- inornata / inornatum / inornatus** L. *inornatus* plain, unadorned.
- inquieta / inquietus** L. *inquietus* restless. ▶ “Restless Thrush” of Latham (1801) (*Myiagra*).
- inquinatus** L. *inquinatus* stained, dyed (*inquinare* to stain).
- inquirendus** L. *inquirere* to investigate.
- inquisitor** L. *inquisitor* investigator, examiner (*inquirere* to investigate).
- inquisitrix** L. *inquisitrix* investigator, examiner (*inquirere* to investigate).
- inscriptus** L. *inscriptus* marked (*inscribere* to write on, to mark).
- insectivora / insectivorus** Mod. English (17<sup>th</sup> cent.) insect (> L. *animal insectum* segmented animal > *insectus* notched); L. *-vorus* -devouring.
- inseparabilis** L. *inseparabilis* inseparable.
- insidens** L. *insidens* resting, dwelling (*insidere* to occupy).
- insidiatrix** L. *insidiatrix* one that lies in wait, ambusher.
- insignibarbis** L. *insignis* notable; *barba* beard.
- Insignipitta** (syn. *Pitta*) L. *insignis* notable; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, *pitta*.
- insignis** L. *insignis* extraordinary, remarkable, notable (i.e. very large) (*insignire* to distinguish > *signum* mark).
- insignissimus** L. *insignissimus* most distinguished (super. from *insignis* extraordinary).
- insolata** L. *insolatus* placed in the sun.
- insolens** L. *insolens* unusual, excessive, haughty.
- insolitus** L. *insolitus* unusual, strange.
- inspeculata** L. *in-* without; *speculatus* adorned with mirrors (*speculum* mirror > *specere* to behold).
- insperata / insperatus** L. *insperatus* unexpected (*in-* not; *sperare* to expect).
- insulae** L. *insula*, *insulae* island, isle.
- insulana / insulanus** L. *insulanus* islander (*insula* island).
- insularis** L. *insularis* of an island (*insula* island). ● Erroneous TL. Madagascar (= Zanzibar) (subsp. *Andropadus importunus*). ● Erroneous TL. São Vicente, Cape Verde Is. (= St. Vincent, West Indies) (*Tyto*).
- insularius** Original spelling of specific name *Gerygone insularis* Ramsay, 1879, Lord Howe Gerygone.
- insularum** L. *insularum* of islands (*insula* island).
- insulata** L. *insulatus* insulated, isolated, made into an island (*insula* island).
- insulicola** L. *insula* island; *-cola* dweller (> *colere* to inhabit). ● Erroneous TL. San Miguel, Pearl Is., Bay of Panama (= San Miguel, Sierra Nevada de Santa Marta, Colombia) (syn. *Thaluranica colombica*).
- insulsa / insulsus** L. *insulsus* silly, awkward.

**insuspecta** Late L. *insuspectus* unsuspected (> L. *in-*not; *suspectus* suspected >*susplicere* to suspect, to be doubtful of).

**intacta** L. *intactus* untouched, unspoilt.

**integer** L. *integer* complete.

**integralis** Late L. *integralis* integral, entire (> L. *integer* complete).

**integratus** L. *integratus* renewed, restored (*integrare* to make whole > *integer* complete).

**intensa** L. *intensus* violent, intense, stretched (*intendere* to strain) (cf. Late L. *intensus* eager, strong, intense).

**intenseincta / intenseinctus** L. *intensus* intense; *tinctus* coloured, dyed.

**intensicolor** L. *intensus* intense; *color* colour.

**intensiflava** L. *intensus* intense; *flavus* yellow.

**intensor** L. *intensor* more intense (comp. from *intensus* intense).

**intenseincta** L. *intensus* intense; *tinctus* coloured, dyed.

**intensum / intensus** L. *intensus* intense (*intendere* to strain).

**intercalans** L. *intercalans* inserting (*intercalare* to insert).

**intercalata** L. *intercalatus* inserted (*intercalare* to insert, to put between).

**intercedens** L. *intercedens* intervening, interposed, coming between (*intercedere* to come between).

**interdicta / interdictus** L. *interdictus* forbidden, prohibited (*interdicere* to prohibit).

**interfluvialis** L. *inter* between; *fluvialis* of a river (*fluvius* river).

**interfluvius** L. *inter* between; *fluvius* river.

**interfusa** L. *interfusus* intervening, interposed.

**interger** L. *intergere* to interpose, to insert.

**interior** L. *interior* inner, remote.

**interioris** L. *interiores* those who live farther inland, living in the interior.

**interjecta** L. *interiectus* in between.

**interjectiva** L. *interiectivus* placed between.

**interjectus** L. *interiectus* in between.

**intermedia / intermedianus / intermedium / intermedius** L. *intermedius* intermediate (cf. Med. L. *intermediatus* intermediate). • “Species *Ardeam candidissimam* [= *Egretta thula*] inter et *Egrettam* [= *Casmerodius albus egretta*] intermediam” (Wagler 1829) (*Mesophoxys*). • “Forme intermédiaire entre la *P. viridis* [= *P. intermedia signata*] de la Bolivie et la *P. riefferii melanolaema* de l’Ecuador, plus voisine de la dernière” (Taczanowski 1884) (*Pipreola*). • “This species is somewhat intermediate between *Palaeornis schisticeps* and *P. cyanocephala* in size and coloration, but is nearer *P. schisticeps*” (Rothschild 1895) (syn. *Psitacula cyanocephala*).

**intermissus** L. *intermissus* neglected, abandoned (*intermittere* to discontinue).

**intermixta / intermixtus** L. *intermixtus* intermixed (*intermiscere* to mix together).

**interna / interni** L. *internus* inward, internal, domestic, civil.

**internigrans** L. *internigrans* being black in places.

**internota / internotus** L. *internotus* distinguished, discerned (*internoscere* to distinguish between).

**interposita / interpositus** L. *interpositus* interposed, introduced (*interponere* to interpose).

**interpres** L. *interpres* messenger. ▶ “*Tringa pedibus rubris, corpore nigro albo ferrugineoque vario, pectore abdomineque albo*” of Linnaeus (1745, 1746). Linnaeus, on his visit to Gotland in 1741, mistakenly received the impression that the name *Tolk* was applied to the Ruddy Turnstone. In standard Swedish *tolk* means translator or interpreter. However, the Gotland dialect name *Tolk* stalk (legs), refers to the Common Redshank *Tringa totanus* (Tyrberg, in litt.) (*Arenaria*). • The “Merle messenger” of Temminck (1828) (*Zoothera*).

**interrumpens** L. *interrumpens* interrupting, breaking off (*interrumpere* to sever).

**interrupta** L. *interruptus* interrupted (*interrumpere* to sever).

**interscapularis** L. *inter* between; Late L. *scapula* shoulder (> L. *scapulae* shoulders).

**interstes** L. *interstes* that stands between.

**interstincta / interstinctus** L. *interstinctus* marked with spots, speckled, variegated.

**intertextus** L. *intertextus* interwoven, interlaced, joined together (*intexere* to interweave).

**intrepidus** L. *intrepidus* calm, unshaken, undisturbed

**intricata / intricatus** L. *intricatus* perplexing, intricate (*intricare* to entangle).

**inundata** L. *inundatus* inundated, flooded (*inundare* to overflow).

**inustus** L. *inustus* burned, branded (*inurere* to burn on).

**inversus** L. *inversus* overturned, ambiguous (*invertere* to alter).

**investigator** L. *investigator* inquirer, investigator (*investigare* to search out).

**inveterata / inveteratus** L. *inveteratus* old, obsolete, preserved (*inveterascere* to become obsolete).

**invictus** L. *invictus* invincible, unconquered.

**invisa / invisus** L. *invisus* unseen, secret (cf. *invisus* hated > *invidere* to be envious of).

**involutcratus** L. *involutcratus* wrapped, covered (*involvere* to cover).

**involutcris** L. *involute* wrap (*involvere* to envelop); ▶ “*Garza varia*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Ixobrychus*).

**inzonata** L. *in* not; *zona* belt (> Gr. *zōnē* girdle).

**iodomera** Gr. *ioeidēs* purple-coloured; *mēros* thigh.

**iodopleura** Gr. *ioeidēs* purple-coloured; *pleura* sides.

**iodotis** Gr. *ioeidēs* purple-coloured; *-ōtis* -eared.

**iodura** Gr. *ioeidēs* purple-coloured; *oura* tail.

**iohannis** Eponym; named after a collector on the Museu Goeldi expedition to the Rio Purús in 1904, probably João Baptista de Sá (see Beolens & Watkins 2003) (*Idioptilon*).

- lolaema** (syn. *Heliodoxa*) / **iolaema** / **iolaima** / **iolaimus** Gr. *ion* violet; *laimos* throat.
- iolatus** L. *ion* violet-coloured; *latus* flank, side.
- iole** GR. MYTH. Iole, daughter of King Eurystus of Oechalia who was promised in marriage to Hercules. Amend. *Jole*.
- iolema** Gr. *ion* violet; *laimos* throat.
- iolota** Gr. *ion* violet; *lōtos* flower.
- ioniae** L. *Ionia*, *Ioniae* Ionia, a country of Asia Minor bordering the Aegean Sea.
- ionogaster** Gr. *ion* violet; *gastēr* belly.
- ionolaima** (syn. *Heliodoxa*) Gr. *ion* violet; *laimos* throat. Amend. *Jonolaema*.
- ionornis** (syn. *Porphyryla*) Gr. *ion* violet; *ornis* bird.
- iora** (syn. *Aegithina*) Gr. *iōros* watchman, towncrier.
- loropus** (syn. *Siva*) From syn. genus *Iora* Horsfield, 1820, *iora*; Gr. *pous* foot.
- ios** Gr. *ios* rust.
- iouschistos** Gr. *ioeis* dark; Late L. *schistos* slate (> L. *lapis schistos* type of fissile stone).
- iozonus** Gr. *iozōnos* purple-banded (*ion* violet; *zōnē* belt).
- ipagrus** (syn. *Campethera*) Gr. *ips*, *ipos* woodworm; *agreō* to hunt, to catch.
- ipecutiri** Tupí name *Ipecútiri* duck with small black spots, for some sort of duck. ▶ “Pato ipecutiri” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Amazonetta brasiliensis*).
- iphis** GR. MYTH. Iphis, a Cretan girl brought up as a boy (since her father had threatened to put to death any burdensome girl child) and mercifully changed into a man on her wedding day (cf. Gr. *iphis* rapid, fleet) (*Pomarea*).
- ipnodomus** (syn. *Furnarius*) Gr. *ipnos* oven; *domos* house.
- ipoborus** (syn. *Automolus*) Gr. *ips*, *ipos* woodworm; *-boros* -devouring (*bibrōskō* to eat up).
- ipocrantor** (syn. *Campophilus*) Gr. *ips* woodworm; *krantōr* ruler, sovereign.
- ipoctonus** (syn. *Dendropicos*) Gr. *ipoktonos* woodworm-killing.
- ipopatis** (syn. *Dendropicos*) Gr. *ips* woodworm; *pateō* to eat (*pateomai* to eat) (cf. *pateō* to trample on).
- ipophilus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *ips* woodworm; *philos* -loving.
- iracunda** L. *iracundus* irascible (*irascori* to grow angry > *ira* wrath).
- iraiensis** Rio Iraf, Brazil.
- Irania** Iran, formerly Persia, this genus being described from a specimen of the White-throated Robin *I. gutturalis* supplied by Baron Auguste Finot, French Consul to Persia 1863.
- iredalei** Tom Iredale (1880–1972) English ornithologist, conchologist and collector resident in Australia 1923–1972 (*Acanthiza*, *Coenocorypha*).
- Iredaleornis** (syn. *Heteromyias*) Tom Iredale (1880–1972) English ornithologist, conchologist and collector resident in Australia 1923–1972; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- irediparra** Tom Iredale (1880–1972), English ornithologist, conchologist and collector resident in Australia 1923–1972; syn. genus *Parra* Linnaeus, 1766, jacana.
- Irena** / **irena** GR. MYTH. Irene or Eirene, goddess of peace and plenty. ▶ “Merle vert des Moluques” of Brisson (1760), and “Brève Irene” of Temminck (1836) (*Pitta*).
- ireneae** Irene Morden (fl. 1967) US sponsor and collector in Kenya 1965 (*Otus*).
- Irenella** (syn. *Irena*) Dim. from genus *Irena* Horsfield, 1821, fairy-bluebird.
- irenoides** Genus *Irena* Horsfield, 1821, fairy-bluebird; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Niltava grandis*).
- iridescens** L. *iris* rainbow (> Gr. *iris*, *iridos* rainbow).
- iridina** L. *iris* rainbow.
- Iridipitta** (syn. *Pitta*) Gr. *iris* rainbow; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, *pitta*.
- iriditorques** L. *iris* rainbow; *torques* collar.
- Iridophanes** Gr. *iris* rainbow; *-phanēs* showing, displaying (*phainō* to show).
- Iridoprocne** (syn. *Tachycineta*) L. *iris* rainbow; *procne* swallow (GR. MYTH. Procne or Progne, sister to Philomela, and who was metamorphosed into a swallow).
- Iridosornis** Gr. *iris* rainbow; *ornis* bird. Amend. *Iridiornis*, *Iridornis*.
- iris** Gr. *iris* rainbow (cf. GR. MYTH. Iris, an Oceanid and daughter of Thaumias and Electra, was the messenger of Juno and goddess of the rainbow) (*Coccycolius*, *Coeligena*, *Lepidothrix*, *Psittueteles*).
- Irrisor** (syn. *Phoeniculus*) L. *irrisor* mocker, scoffer (*irridere* to laugh at).
- irritabilis** L. *irritabilis* irritable (*irritare*, to incite).
- irrorata** / **irroratus** L. *irroratus* covered with dew, sprinkled (*irrorare* to cover with dew).
- irupero** Guaraní name *Iruperó* ?troublesome bird, for the White Monjita; ▶ “Pepoazá iruperó” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Xolmis*).
- isaacsonii** J. P. Isaacson (fl. 1845) English naturalist (*Eriocnemis*).
- isabella** French name “Glaréole isabelle” given to the Australian Pratincole by Vieillot (1816) with reference to its fawn coloration (*isabelle* fawn-coloured) (*Stiltia*).
- isabellae** • Lady Isabel Burton (1831–1896), traveller, author and wife of Sir Richard Burton (*Cossypha*). • Isabelle Thirion (fl. 1846), wife of French naturalist Eugène Thirion (*Iodopleura*). • TL. Mountains of Isabela Province, northern Luzon, Philippines (*Oriolus*).
- isabellina** / **isabellinus** Mod. L. *isabellinus* fawn, greyish-yellow (> French *Isabelle* or Spanish *Isabella*). The origin of the colour term ‘isabelline’ is now unknown. The most likely candidate is Queen Isabel I of Castile and Spain (reigned 1474–1504), said to have promised not to change her undergarments until Spain was freed from the Moors (Granada, the last Moorish ta’ifa, fell in



1492). In 1600, a gown of isabella colour is referred to in an inventory of the wardrobe of Queen Elizabeth I of England (Macleod 1954). The link with the Archduchess Isabella, daughter of Philip II of Spain, who vowed not to change her linen until Ostend (besieged 1601–1604) was taken, is discounted by *SOED* (1944). ▶ “Isabelle” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Acrocephalus baeticatus*). ▶ “Emerillon de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Falco*).

**isaurae** Isaure Baroness de Lafresnaye (fl. 1850) wife of French ornithologist and collector Noël Baron de Lafresnaye (*Chalybura*).

**Ischnosceles** (syn. *Geranospiza*) Gr. *iskhnoskelēs* lean-shanked.

**Ischypodus** (syn. *Turdoides*) Gr. *iskhuros* strong, powerful; *pous*, *podos* foot.

**Ischyornis** (syn. *Chauna*) Gr. *iskhuros* strong; *ornis* bird.

**isidorei / isidori** Isidore Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (1805–1861), French zoologist (*Garritornis*, *Oroaetus*, *Lepidothrix*).

**isis** Egyptian MYTH. Isis, universal goddess who ruled over the flooding of the Nile (cf. Isis, the name of the River Thames, England, at its source) (syn. *Tanyiptera margarethae*).

**islandica / islandicus / islandus** Iceland. • TL. Iceland; ▶ “Hravn Oend” of O. F. Müller (1776) (*Bucephala*); ▶ “Gerfaut d’Islande” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Falco rusticolus*). • TL. Balta Sound, Shetland Is. (syn. *Larus glaucoides*).

**islerorum** Morton L. Isler (fl. 2007) and Phyllis R. Isler (fl. 2007), US ornithologists specialising in the analysis of vocal characters to assess species limits in the Neotropical suboscines (*Suiriri*).

**isocara** Gr. *isos* equal, similar; *karē* head.

**isodactyla / isodactylus** Gr. *isos* equal, similar; *daktulos* toe.

**isola** Mod. L. *isola* isolate (>French *isolé* isolated > Late L. *insulatus* made into an island).

**isolata** Mod. L. *isolatus* isolated, insular (> French *isolé* isolated > Late L. *insulatus* made into an island).

**isonata** Misspelling of subspecific name *Collocalia linchi isonota* Oberholser, 1906 (= *Collocalia esculenta isonota*, Glossy Swiftlet).

**isonota** Gr. *isos* equal, similar; *nōton* back.

**isopega** Gr. *isos* equal, similar; *pēgos* stout, strong.

**isoptera** Gr. *isos* equal, similar; *pteron* wing.

**Ispida** • (syn. *Alcedo*) From specific name *Alcedo ispida* Linnaeus, 1758 (= subsp. *Alcedo atthis*, Common Kingfisher). • (syn. *Megaceryle*) Med. L. *hispidia* kingfisher.

**ispida** Med. L. *hispidia* kingfisher; ▶ “Ispida” of Aldrovandus (1599–1603) and Ray (1678), “King Fisher” of Albin (1731), “Little Indian Kingfisher” of Edwards (1743), and “Ispida supra caerulea, subtus ferruginea” of Linnaeus (1754) (subsp. *Alcedo atthis*).

**Ispidella** (syn. *Corythornis*) Dim. from syn. genus *Ispida* Brisson, 1760, kingfisher.

**Ispidina** Syn. genus *Ispida* Brisson, 1760, kingfisher.

**isthmica / isthmicus** L. *isthmicus* isthmian (*isthmus* isthmus > Gr. *isthmos* isthmus).

**isura / isurus** Gr. *isos* equal; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).

**isus** Gr. *isos* equal, similar.

**italiae** L. *Italiae* Italian (*Italia* Italy).

**italica / italicus** L. *Italicus* Italian (*Italia* Italy).

**iterata / iteratus** L. *iteratus* repeated (*iterare* to repeat).

**lthaginis** Gr. *lthagenēs* true-born, noble.

**itombwensis** Itombwe Mountains, Belgian Congo (= DR Congo).

**ituriensis** Ituri District, Belgian Congo (= DR Congo).

**llys** (syn. *Thinocorus*) GR. MYTH. Itys, who was fed by his vengeful mother, Procne, to his father, the bestial tyrant Tereus.

**iubilaea / iubilaeus** L. *iubilaeus* jubilant, jubilee (Hebrew *jōbēl* a festival held once every fifty years).

**iulus** L. *iulus* woolly down, catkin.

**iungens** L. *iungens* connecting, attaching (*iungere* to unite).

**ixidia** (syn. *Ixodia*) Dim. from genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul.

**Ixobrychus** Gr. *ixias* reed-like plant; *brukhomai* to bellow. Billberg (1828) confused his Greek plants, and gave the original etymology as *ixos* mistletoe (which he thought meant reed) and *brukhō* to gnash the teeth.

**Ixocherus** (syn. *Microtarsus*) From genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul; Gr. *khēra* widow.

**Ixocincla** (syn. *Hypsipetes*) From genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.

**Ixocossyphus** (syn. *Turdus*) Gr. *ixos* mistletoe; *kossuphos* blackbird.

**Ixodes** (syn. *Ixodia*) From genus *Ixodia* Blyth, 1845, bulbul; Gr. *-ōidēs* resembling (cf. *ixōdēs* like bird-lime).

**Ixodia** Dim. from genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul.

**ixoides** From genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul; Gr. *-ōidēs* resembling. Salvadori (1878) had a single specimen of the Plain Honeyeater, and remarked how closely it resembled the shape and coloration of *Ixos plumosus* (= *Pycnopygius plumosus*, the Olive-winged Bulbul) (*Pycnopygius*).

**Ixonotus** From genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul; Gr. *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).

**Ixops** (syn. *Actinodura*) From genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul; Gr. *ōps* appearance.

**Ixoreus** Gr. *ixos* mistletoe; syn. genus *Orpheus* Swainson, 1828, mockingbird; Audubon (1837) painted a Mountain Mocking-bird *Orpheus montanus* (= Sage Thrasher *Oreoscoptes*) and two Varied Thrushes *I. naevius* together on the same plate, and unfortunately Bonaparte (1854) mistook this representation to indicate a relationship. Bonaparte wrote that the bird was neither a thrush

---

nor a mockingbird, but a member of the Volucres, one of the two tribes, roughly equivalent to the suboscines, into which he divided the Passeriformes.

**Ixos** Gr. *ixos* mistletoe (i.e. mistletoe-bird). Amend. *Ixus*. ● (syn. *Pycnonotus*).

**Ixothraupis** (syn. *Tangara*) Gr. *ixos* mistletoe; *thraupis* an unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.

**Ixulus** (syn. *Yuhina*) Dim. from genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul.

I

# Jj

**jabejabe** Local names *Jabe jabe* and *Gieb gieb* for the Madeiran Storm-Petrel on the Cape Verde Is. (syn. *Oceanodroma castro*).

**Jabiru** Tupí names *Jabirú* or *Jaburú* very big (bird), for the Jabiru *J. mycteria*. • (syn. *Leptoptilos*) ► *Ardea dubia* J. Gmelin, 1789, and “Jabiru argala” of Vieillot (1819).

**Jabouilleia** Pierre Jabouille (1875–1947) French colonial administrator in Indochina 1905–1933, ornithologist and editor of *L'Oiseau*.

**jaburu** Tupí name *Jaburú* very big (bird), for the Jabiru (syn. *Euxenura maguari*).

**Jacamarylcyon** French name *Jacamarylcyon* given to the Three-toed Jacamar by Levaillant (1807); the “*Jacamarylcyon brésilien*” of Lesson (1830) (French *Jacamar* jacamar; syn. specific name *Alcyon tridactylus* Pallas, 1769 = *Ceyx erithaca*, Oriental Dwarf Kingfisher).

**Jacamarylcyonides** (syn. *Galbalcyrhynchus*) From genus *Jacamarylcyon* Lesson, 1830, Three-toed Jacamar; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**Jacamerops** French *Jacamar* jacamar (according to *SOED* (1944) this is from the Tupi-Guarani *Jacama-ciri*); “Jacamar ... I retain his name [Brisson 1760] from the Brazilian Jacamiciri” (Pennant 1773); Gr. *merops* bee-eater; the “*Jacamerops grand*” of Lesson (1830), based on “*Jacamarici*” of Levaillant (1801). “Compound words, whose component parts are taken from two different languages, are great deformities in nomenclature, and naturalists should be especially guarded not to introduce any more such terms into zoology, which furnishes too many examples of them already. We have them compounded of ... Greek and French, as *Jacamarylcyon*, *Jacamerops*” (Strickland 1842).

**Jacana** From specific name *Parra jacana* Linnaeus, 1766, Wattled Jacana.

**jacana** Portuguese name *Jaçana* for the Wattled Jacana (> Tupí name *Yassānā* or *Yahānā* very alert bird or very noisy bird, for a gallinule or some other waterbird); ► “*Jacana quarta species*” of Marcgrave (1648), “*Chirurgien brun*” of Brisson (1760), and “*Spur-winged Water-hen of Brazil*” of Edwards (1764) (*Jacana*).

**Jacapa** (syn. *Ramphocelus*) From syn. specific name *Tanagra jacapa* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Ramphocelus carbo*, Silver-beaked Tanager).

**jacapa** Tupí name *Jacapá* strong-voice (bird), for the Silver-beaked Tanager; ► “*Jacapu*” of Marcgrave

(1648), “*Red-breasted Black-Bird*” of Edwards (1758), and *Lanius carbo* of Pallas (1764) (syn. *Ramphocelus carbo*).

**jacarina / jacarinia** Tupí name *Jacarina* a female who flies up and down, for a type of finch. ► “*Jacarina*” of Marcgrave (1648) and Edwards (1760) (*Volatinia*).

**jacksoni** Sir Frederick John Jackson (1860–1929) English explorer and administrator, Lt.-Governor of East Africa Protectorate 1907, Governor of Uganda 1911–1917, naturalist and collector (*Apalis*, *Cryptospiza*, *Drepanoplectes*, *Francolinus*, *Nectarinia*, *Ploceus*, *Tockus*).

**jacobinus** The terms Jacobin and Dominican were applied as epithets to pied birds whose plumage mirrored the black and white vestments, hoods and cloaks of the Jacobin or Dominican friars. ► “*Jacobi huppé de Coromandel*” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Oxylophus*).

**jacquacu** Tupí name *Jacú guacú* great fowl, for a guan (*Penelope*).

**jacuini / jacuinii** Joseph Franz Edler von Jacquin (1766–1839) Austrian ornithologist (syn. *Dendrocycna arborea* ► “*Succé*” of von Jacquin 1784, syn. *Pipile grayi*, syn. *Pipile pipile*).

**jacuinoti** Vice-Admiral Charles Hector Jacquinet (1796–1879), French explorer in the Pacific 1837–1840 (*Ninox*, *Pachycephala* ► “*Pie-grièche à masque noir*” of Hombron & Jacquinet 1843).

**jacucaca** Tupí name *Jacú cáca* crested fowl, for a guan (*Penelope*).

**jacula** L. *iaculus* darting.

**jacupeba** Tupí name *Jacú péba* ground fowl, for a guan (syn. *Penelope marail*).

**jacupema** Tupí name *Jacú péma* ground fowl, for a guan (syn. *Penelope marail*).

**jacupemba** Tupí name *Jacú pémba* ground fowl, for a guan (subsp. *Penelope superciliaris*).

**jacutinga** Tupí name *Jacú tinga* white fowl, for a guan (*Pipile*).

**jaczewskii** Prof. Tadeusz Jaczewski (1899–1974) Polish entomologist (*Thamnophilus*).

**jadreka** Icelandic name *Jadrakan* for the Black-tailed Godwit; ► “*Jadreka*” of Olafsen & Povelsen (1774) (syn. *Limosa limosa*).

**jakal** French *chacal* jackal (> Turkish *çakal* jackal); ► “*Rounoir*” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Buteo rufofuscus*).

**jala** ► “*Sau-i-jala*” of de Buffon (1770–1785: “*son nom Madagascarien*”) (syn. *Philepitta castanea*).

**jalla** Etymology undiscovered; probably a local name on Java for the Asian Pied Starling (subsp. *Sturnus contra*).

**jamacaii** Tupí name *Jamacaii* for some small black and yellow bird; ► “*Jamacaii*” of Marcgrave (1648), Willughby (1676) and Ray (1678), “*Xanthornus brasiliensis*” of Brisson (1760), and “*Brasiliian Oriole*” of Latham (1782) (*Icterus*).

**jamaica / jamaicae / jamaicensis** Jamaica. • TL. Jamaica; ► “*Cream-coloured Buzzard*” of Latham

- (1781) (*Buteo*); ▶ “Chattering Crow” of Sloane (1725) and Latham (1781), and “Corneille de la Jamaïque” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Corvus*); ▶ “Least Water-Hen” of Edwards (1760) (*Laterallus*); ▶ “Columba minor ventre candido” of Sloane (1725), and “Pigeon de la Jamaïque” of Brisson (1760) (*Leptotila*); ▶ “Jamaica Night-Heron” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Nyctanassa violacea*); ▶ “Guira querea” of Ray (1678), and “Wood-Owle” of Sloane (1725) (*Nyctibius*); ▶ “Jamaica Shoveler” of Latham (1785) (*Oxyura*); ▶ “Passer coeruleofuscus” of Sloane (1725) (*Pyrrhuphonia*); ▶ “Jamaica Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Turdus*).
- Jambotreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) From specific name *Columba jambu* J. Gmelin, 1789, Jambu Fruit Dove; Gr. *trērōn* pigeon, dove.
- jambu** Malay name *Punai jambu* for a fruit dove (Sanskrit *jambu* rose-apple tree). ▶ “Jambou Pigeon” of Latham (1783: “fore part of the head a deep pink ... This is likened to the colour of the blossom of the Jambou, the fruit of which is like a pear in shape”) (*Ptilinopus*).
- jamersoni** Original spelling of specific name *Trochilus jamesoni* Bourcier, 1851 (= subsp. *Heliodoxa jacula*, Green-crowned Brilliant).
- jamesi** • Harry Berkeley James (1846–1892) British businessman in Chile and ornithologist (*Phoenicoparrus*). • Frank Linsly James (1851–1890) British explorer in the Sudan, Somaliland, India and Mexico (*Tchagra*).
- jamesoni** • James Sligo Jameson (1856–1888) Scottish explorer, hunter and naturalist (*Dyaphorophya*, *Parmoptila*). • Prof. William Jameson (1796–1873) Scottish academician, botanist, zoologist and collector in Quito, Ecuador 1826–1873 (*Gallinago*, subsp. *Heliodoxa jacula*, subsp. *Oreotrochilus chimborazo*). • Prof. Robert Jameson (1774–1854) Scottish zoologist, Professor of Natural History at Edinburgh University and founder of the Wernerian Natural History Society (syn. *Larus novaehollandiae*).
- jandaya** Tupí name *Jandáia* noisy crier, for a type of parakeet; ▶ “Jendaya” of Marcgrave (1648), Willughby (1676) and Ray (1678), and “Yellow-headed Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Aratinga*).
- jankowskii** Michel Jankowski (1840–1903) Polish naturalist exiled to Siberia 1863–1903 (*Emberiza*).
- Janthia** (syn. *Tarsiger*) Purist amendment of syn. genus *Ianthia* Blyth, 1847, bluetail. ‘I’ (a vowel) and ‘J’ (a consonant) were the ninth and tenth letters of the Roman alphabet, both written ‘I’ as capitals, and later distinguished cursorily as ‘i’ and ‘j’ in lower case. The pronunciation of ‘j’ was like that of the English ‘y’ at the beginning of syllables. However, the two letters were often interchanged, and, partly as an aid to pronunciation, purists amended many scientific names commencing with ‘I’ by replacing it with ‘J’. Such a distinction is no longer made.
- janthina** L. *ianthinus* violet-coloured (*ion* violet).
- Janthoenas** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *ianthos* violet-coloured; *oinas* pigeon.
- Janthothorax** Gr. *ianthos* violet-coloured; *thōrax* breast. Despite Stresemann (1930), both Fuller (1979) and Fuller (1995) believe this genus unlikely to represent a hybrid.
- japonensis / japonica / japonicus** Japan. • TL. Japan; ▶ “Japanese Eagle” of Latham (1781) (subsp. *Falco peregrinus*). • TL. Japan; ▶ “Grue du Japon” of Brisson (1760) (*Grus*).
- Japus** (syn. *Cassidulus*) Tupí name *Japú* very black (bird), for various oropendolas and caciques; based on “Yapu” of de Azara (1802–1805).
- jaraguana** Jaragua, Goiás (= Goiás), Brazil.
- jardinei / jardineii / jardini / jardinii** Sir William Jardine, Bt. (1800–1874) Scottish ornithologist (*Boissonneaua*, syn. *Cinnyris osiris*, syn. *Circus assimilis*, *Glauclidium*, syn. *Spodiornis rusticus*, *Turdoides*).
- jaspidea** L. *iaspideus* jasper-like (i.e. green) (*iaspis* jasper, green-coloured stone); ▶ “Pato espátula” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Anas platalea*).
- javana / javanense / javanensis / javanica / javanicus / javensis** Java, Dutch East Indies (= Indonesia). • TL. Java; ▶ “Javan Partridge” of Latham (1783) (*Arborophila*); ▶ “Martin-Pêcheur de Java” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (subsp. *Pelargopsis capensis*); ▶ “Calao Javan” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Rhyticeros undulatus*). • Erroneous TL. Java (= Australia) (syn. *Chalcophaps chrysochlora*).
- jaxartica** L. *Iaxartes* a river of Sogdiana (= Syr-Dar’ya, Kazakhstan).
- jefferyi** Jeffrey Whitehead (d. 1909) English stock-broker and father of explorer and collector John Whitehead (*Aethopyga*, *Chlamydochaera*, *Cissa*, *Pithecopaga*).
- jelskii** Konstanty Jelski (1838–1896) Polish zoologist, explorer and Curator of the Lima Museum 1874–1878 (syn. *Empidonomus rufinus*, *Iridosornis*, syn. *Metallura phoebe*, *Silvicultrix*, subsp. *Thaluranium furcata*, *Upucerthia*).
- jerdoni / Jerdonia** (syn. *Hippolais*) Surgeon-Maj. Thomas Claverhill Jerdon (1811–1872) Scottish field ornithologist and collector in India (*Aviceda*, *Chloropsis*, *Lonchura*, syn. *Parus aplonotus*, syn. *Prinia sylvatica*, *Saxicola*, *Strophocincla*).
- joazeiro** Joazeiro, Rio São Francisco, Brazil.
- jobiensis** Jobi I. (= Japen), Geelvink Bay, New Guinea.
- jocosus / jocosus** L. *iocosus* merry (*iocus* joke). ▶ Osbeck (1757), and “Lanius cauda integra, corpore griseo, palpebra inferiore purpurea, ano sanguineo” of Linnaeus (1758) (*Otocompa*).
- jodoptera / jodopterus** Gr. *ioeidēs* purple-coloured; *-pteros*-winged (*pteron* wing).
- johannae** • Johanna Verreaux (fl. 1851) wife of French natural history dealer Jules Verreaux (*Cinnyris*). • Johanna Loddiges (fl. 1847) daughter of British trochilidist George Loddiges (*Doryfera*). • Jane Sclater (fl. 1877) wife of English ornithologist Philip Sclater (*Gallinocolumba*). • Female eponym; dedication unseen (syn. *Prionochilus plateni*). • Female eponym; dedication undisclosed (*Tangara*).

**johannis** John P. S. Clarke (b. 1896) English naturalist and collector in the Somaliland Police 1918–1920 (*Acanthis*).

**johni** John Whitehead (1860–1899), English explorer, naturalist and collector (*Pachycephala*).

**johnsoni** A. A. Johnson (fl. 1922), Swedish Consul to Ecuador (*Pseudocolaptes*).

**johnstoni** Sir Harry Hamilton Johnston (1858–1927) English explorer in tropical Africa 1882–1884, and administrator, Vice-Consul Cameroon and Niger Delta 1885, Consul to Portuguese East Africa 1889, Commissioner for South Central Africa 1891–1896, Consul-Gen. to Tunisia 1897–1899, Special Commissioner for Uganda 1899–1901 (*Mesopicos*, *Nectarinia*, *Ruwenzorornis*).

**johnstoniae** Marion A. Johnstone (fl. 1920), English aviculturist (*Pericrocotus*, *Tarsiger*, *Trichoglossus*).

**joiceyi** James John Joicey (b. 1871) British lepidopterist and sponsor of collecting expeditions (*Zoothera*).

**jolyaea** Prof. W. Joly (1812–1885) French collector in Peru 1852 (*Cyanolyca*).

**Jonocicca** (syn. *Porphyryla*) Gr. *ion* violet; *kikkē* cock.

**jonquillaceus** French *jonquille* narcissus.

**josefinae** / **josephinae** ● Josephine Finsch née Wychodil (fl. 1882) first wife of German ornithologist and diplomat Friedrich Finsch (*Charmosyna*). ● “This species has been dedicated by MM. Bourcier and Mulsant to Madame Julien Lacroix” (Gould (1861) (subsp. *Chrysoronia oenone*). ● Josephine V. McConnell (b. 1906) daughter of British collector Frederick Vavasour McConnell (*Microcochlearius*).

**jota** Local Chilean name *Jote* for the Black Vulture (cf. Gr. *iōta* the letter i) (syn. *Coragyps atratus*).

**jotaka** Japanese name *Yotaka* night hawk, for the Grey Jungle Nightjar (*Caprimulgus*).

**Jotreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *ion* violet; *trērōn* pigeon. Amend. *Ionotreron*, *Iotreron*.

**joulaimus** Gr. *ioeis* dark; *laimos* throat.

**jourdanii** M. Jourdan (fl. 1839) French zoologist, Director of the Museum of Natural History, Lyons, France (*Chaetocercus*).

**jouyi** Pierre Louis Jouy (1856–1894) US civil administrator, naturalist and collector in Korea, Japan and China 1881–1889 (*Columba*).

**jubaris** L. *iubar*, *iubaris* radiance, splendour.

**jubata** / **jubatus** L. *iubatus* maned, crested (*iuba* mane, crest). ▶ “Hawkesbury Duck” of Latham (1801) (*Chenonetta*).

**jubilaeus** L. *iubilaeus* jubilant, jubilee (Hebrew *jōbēl* a festival held every fifty years).

**Jubula** Dim. from L. *iuba* mane.

**jucunda** / **jucundus** L. *iucundus* delightful (*iuvare* to delight).

**juga** L. *iugum* collar, yoke.

**jugans** L. *iugans* connecting (*iugare* to connect).

**jugger** Hindi name *Jāggār* for the male or tiercel Laggar Falcon (*Falco*).

**jugosae** L. *iugosus* mountainous (*iugum* mountain ridge).

**jugularis** Med. L. *jugularis* of the throat, -throated

(> L. *iugulum* throat). ▶ “Petit Perruche à gorge jaune d’Amérique” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Brotogeris*). ▶ “Petit Grimpereau des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (*Cinnyris*). ▶ “Red-breasted Humming Bird” of Edwards (1751) (*Eulampis*). ▶ “Merle à gorge noire de Saint-Domingue” (= \*) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Icterus dominicensis*).

**jugurtha** Jugurtha (d. 104BC), king of Numidia, defeated and executed by the Romans (syn. *Falco subbuteo*).

**Juida** (syn. *Lamprotorornis*) Based on “Merle violet du Royaume de Juida” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (Juida = Whydah or Ouida, Dahomey), a name for the Purple Glossy Starling.

**juliae** ● Julia Marchioness of Tweeddale (1846–1937) wife of British collector Arthur 9<sup>th</sup> Marquis of Tweeddale (*Arachnothera*, *Chalcostetha*). ● Female eponym; dedication undiscovered (*Todiramphus*).

**Juliamyia** (syn. *Damophila*) From specific name *Ornismyia julie* Bourcier, 1842, Violet-bellied Hummingbird; Gr. *muia* fly.

**julianae** Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina Queen of the Netherlands (1909–2004, reigned 1948–1980) (*Monarcha*).

**julie** Anne-Julie Mulsant née Ronchevol (1801–1868) wife of French zoologist Martial Mulsant (*Damophila*).

**julieni** Alexis A. Julien (fl. 1863) collector resident on Sombre Island, Virgin Islands (syn. *Coccyzus euleri*).

**julius** Jules Pierre Verreaux (1808–1873) French natural history dealer (*Nothocercus*).

**jumana** Rio Juma, Amazonas, Brazil.

**juncidis** Dim. from L. *iuncus* reed.

**Junco** Med. L. *junco* Reed Bunting (> L. *iuncus* reed). ● (syn. *Acrocephalus*) From syn. specific name *Turdus junco* Pallas, 1811 (= *Acrocephalus arundinaceus*, Great Reed Warbler).

**junco** L. *iuncus* rush (*iunceus* rush-; *iuncosus* full of rushes).

**jungens** L. *iungens* joined, attached (*iungere* to join).

**junicola** L. *iuncus* rush (cf. *iunix*, *iunicis* heifer); -*cola* -dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**juninensis** ● TL. Junín, Peru (*Geositta*, *Muscisaxicola*). ● TL. Lake Junín (*Podiceps*).

**junior** L. *iunior* younger (comp. from *iuvenis* young).

**juniperi** L. *iuniperus* juniper tree.

**junoniae** “From its habitat: La Palma and Gomera, or, as they were formerly called, Junonia Mayor and Junonia Menor” (Hartert 1916) (*Columba*).

**juruanus** Rio Jurua, Brazil.

**juva** L. *iuvus* delightful, pleasing (*iuvare* to delight).

**juxta** L. *iuxta* close to, near to.

**Jynx** Gr. *iunx* wryneck, an important bird in ancient superstition, especially as a charm to bring back a strayed lover (the unfortunate bird being tied to a length of string and whirled around); from *iuzō* to shout (*iū* exclamation of surprise). Amend. *Iynx*, *Junx*, *Yunx*.

# Kk

- kaboboensis** Mt. Kabobo, north of Albertville, Belgian Congo (= DR Congo).
- kaempferi** Emil Kaempfer (fl. 1953) German collector in Brazil 1926–1931 (*Ceratotriccus*).
- kaestneri** Peter G. Kaestner (b. 1953) US Consul at Bogotá, Colombia, and ornithologist (*Grallaria*).
- kaiurka** Etymology undiscovered; probably a local name (subsp. *Cephus columba*).
- Kakamega / kakamegae** Kakamega Forest, Nandi, western Kenya.
- Kakatote** (syn. *Cacatua*) Malay name *Kakatuá* for the cockatoos.
- kakelik** Russian name *Keklik* for the Chukar Partridge (cf. Turkish name *Keklik* for the Grey Partridge) (syn. *Alectoris chukar*).
- kalidupae** Kalidupa I., Tukang Besi Is., Indonesia
- kalinowskii** Jan Kalinowski (1860–1942) Polish collector in Peru 1889–1902 (*Dives, Nothoprocta*).
- Kalochelidon** Gr. *kalos* beautiful; *khelidōn* swallow.
- kampalili** Mt. Kampalili, Davao Province, Mindanao, Philippines.
- Kamptorhynchus** (syn. *Camptorhynchus*) Gr. *kamptos* flexible; *rhunkhos* bill.
- kamtschatkensis / kamtschatschensis** Kamchatka, Russian Far East.
- kandavensis** Kandavu, Fiji Is.
- kansuensis** Kansu Province (= Gansu), China.
- kaoko** Mitiaro (Cook Islands) name *kaoko* for the Kaoko Warbler (*Acrocephalus*).
- karamojae** Karamoja, Uganda.
- Karrucincla** (syn. *Cercomela*) Karoo region, South Africa; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- karu** “Karu, an aboriginal name. (Mathews, MS)” (Richmond 1917) (*Lalage*).
- Karua** (syn. *Lalage*) From specific name *Lanius karu* Lesson & Garnot, 1827, Bismarck Triller.
- kashmirensis** Kashmir.
- Kasnakowia** (syn. *Babax*) A. N. Kaznakov (fl. 1900) Russian army officer who accompanied Kozlov (see *Koslowia*) in Mongolia and China 1899–1901.
- kasuidori** Japanese name *Kasuidori* mosquito-sucking bird (*ka* mosquito; *su* to suck; *dori* (= *tori*) bird), for the Grey Nightjar *Caprimulgus indicus* (subsp. *Caprimulgus affinis*).
- kasumba** Malay name *Burong kesumba* for a trogon (*Harpactes*).
- katangae** Katanga, Belgian Congo (= DR Congo).
- katanglad** Mt. Katanglad, Bukidnon Province, Mindanao, Philippines.
- katherina** Katherine DeVis (fl. 1905) wife of English naturalist the Revd Charles DeVis (*Acanthiza*).
- katsumatae** Z. Katsumata (fl. 1903) Japanese pharmacist and collector on Hainan I. (*Polyplectron*).
- katraca** Probably an onomatopoeia for a gamebird in Cayenne; ▶ “Faisan de la Guiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Katraca” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Ortalis motmot*).
- kauaiensis** Kauai, Hawaiian Is.
- kaupi** Johann Jacob Kaup (1803–1873) German zoologist and systematist (*Arses*, syn. *Leucopternis kuhli*).
- Kaupifalco** Johann Jacob Kaup (1803–1873) German zoologist and systematist; genus *Falco* Linnaeus, 1758, falcon.
- Kaupornis** (syn. *Myiarchus*) Johann Jacob Kaup (1803–1873) German zoologist and systematist; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Kawabitakia** (syn. *Rhyacornis*) Japanese *kawabitaki* river chat (*kawa* river; *hitaki* chat, flycatcher) (Takashi Hiraoka, *in litt.*).
- kawalli** Nelson Kawaii (b. 1928) Brazilian aviculturist (*Amazona*).
- kawarahiba** Japanese name *Kawara-hiwa* for the Oriental Greenfinch (subsp. *Carduelis sinica*).
- Kazarka** (syn. *Tadorna*) Russian *Kazarka* small goose.
- Kaznakowia** (syn. *Babax*) A. N. Kaznakov (fl. 1900) Russian army officer who accompanied Kozlov.
- keartlandi / keartlandia** (syn. *Epthianura*) George Arthur Keartland (1848–1926) English immigrant to Australia, compositor, oologist and ornithologist (*Lichenostomus*).
- keayi** W. A. Keay (fl. 1900) sugar planter on Negros, Philippines (*Gallicolumba*).
- keaysi** H. A. Keays (fl. 1899) collector in Peru (syn. *Pseudotriccus simplex*).
- keiense / keiensis** Kei Is., East Indies (= Indonesia).
- kelaarti / Kelaartia** Lt.-Col. Edward Frederick Kelaart (1818–1860) British zoologist in Ceylon (*Lonchura, Spizaetus*).
- Kelea** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *kēleō* to charm by music.
- kelleri** Fletcher L. Keller (fl. 1904) collector in the Philippines (*Turdus*).
- kelleyi** W. V. Kelley (1861–1932) US philanthropist and sponsor (*Macronous*).
- kempi / Kempia** (syn. *Microeca*) Robin Kemp (b. 1871) English accountant, naturalist and collector in Sierra Leone, East Africa, Australia, New Zealand and Argentina (*Macrosphenus*, syn. *Rhipidura placabilis, Tockus*).
- Kempiella** (syn. *Microeca*) Dim. from syn. genus *Kempia* Mathews, 1912, flyrobin.
- kennicottii** Robert Kennicott (1835–1866) US naturalist, explorer and collector, and a founder of the Chicago Academy of Sciences (*Megascops*).
- Kenopia** Variation from syn. genus *Keropia* G. Gray 1840, piopio, reflecting the appearance and supposed affinities of the Striped Wren Babblers

- K. striata*; the “Striated Turnagra. *Turnagra striata*. *Keropia striata*” of G. Gray (1846). Amend. *Ceropia*.
- kenricki** Maj. R. W. E. Kenrick (fl. 1889) British Army officer and collector in Kenya (*Stilbopsar*).
- Kentrophorina** (syn. *Porphyrio*) Gr. *kentron* spur; *-phoros* -carrying (*pherō* to carry).
- kenyoni** Karl W. Kenyon (fl. 1973) US biologist (*Phalacrocorax*).
- keppeli** Keppel I. (= Niuatoputapu), Tonga.
- keptuschka** Russian name *Keptuschka* for the Sociable Plover (syn. *Chettusia gregaria*).
- keraudrenii** Pierre François Keraudren (1769–1858) French surgeon-naturalist, medical reformer and Inspector-General of Naval Medical Services 1813–1845 (*Phonygamus*).
- kerearako** Mangaia (Cook Is.) name *Kerearako* for the Kerearako Warbler (*Acrocephalus*).
- kerguelensis** Kerguelen Is.
- kери** Bellenden Ker, Queensland, Australia.
- Keron** (syn. *Lagopus*) Lapp (Finnish) name *Keron* grouse.
- Keropia** (syn. *Turnagra*) Maori names *Keropia* and *Koropio* for the piopios.
- Keroula** (syn. *Tephrodornis*) Hindi name *Keroula* for the Common Woodshrike *Tephrodornis pondicerianus*; based on “Keroula Shrike” of Latham (1822).
- kerriae** Mrs E. L. Kerr (fl. 1915) US traveller in Colombia 1905 (*Crypturellus*).
- kersteni** Dr O. Kersten (1839–1900) German explorer in East Africa 1862–1865 (*Ploceus*).
- kessleri** Karl Theodorovich Kessler (1815–1881) German/Russian zoologist, explorer and collector (*Turdus*).
- Ketupa** From specific name *Strix ketupu* Horsfield, 1821. Buffy Fish Owl. Amend. *Ketupu*.
- ketupu** Malay name *Ketupok* for the Buffy Fish Owl.
- khasiana** Khasi Hills, Assam, India.
- kibalensis** Kibale Forest, Uganda.
- kibortii** M. Kibort (fl. 1901) Russian Conservator of Krasnoyarsk Museum (subsp. *Alauda arvensis*).
- kieneri** Louis-Charles Kiener (1799–1881) French zoologist and conchologist (*Melozone*).
- Kieneria** (syn. *Melozone*) From specific name *Pyrgisoma kieneri* Bonaparte, 1851, Rusty-crowned Ground Sparrow.
- kienerii** Louis-Charles Kiener (1799–1881) French zoologist and conchologist (*Dendroplex*, *Hieraetus*).
- kigis** Japanese name *Kiji* for the Green Pheasant (syn. *Phasianus versicolor*).
- kikuyuensis** Kikuyuland, Kenya.
- kilimensis** Kilima Njaro (= Mt. Kilimanjaro, East Africa).
- kinabaluensis** Mt. Kinabalu, Borneo.
- kingi / kingii** • Capt. James King (1750–1784) English mariner and explorer in the Pacific with Capt. Cook 1776–1779 (*Acrocephalus*). • Rear-Adm. Philip Parker King (1791–1856) British marine surveyor, collector and traveller in tropical America 1825–1830 (*Agelaiocercus*, syn. *Dendrocopos lignarius*).
- kinneari** Sir Norman Boyd Kinnear (1882–1957) British ornithologist at the British Museum (Natural History), and Curator of the Bombay Natural History Museum 1907 (*Spelaornis*).
- kinnisii** Dr John Kinnis (1795–1852) British surgeon-naturalist in Ceylon (*Turdus*).
- kiolo** Cayenne Amerindian onomatopoeia *Kiolo* for the Russet-crowned Crane (syn. *Rufirallus viridis*).
- kioloides** From syn. specific name *Rallus kiolo* Vieillot, 1819 (= *Rufirallus viridis*, Russet-crowned Crane); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Canirallus*).
- kirhocephalus** Gr. *kirrhos* tawny, orange-tawny; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- kirki / kirkii** • Dr Sir John Kirk (1832–1922) Scottish naturalist and administrator, physician with David Livingstone on second Zambezi expedition 1858–1863, Consul to Zanzibar 1866–1887 (*Chalcomitra*, syn. *Francolinus rovuma*, *Zosterops*). • John Kirk (fl. 1845) collector on Tobago (*Veniiliornis*).
- kirtlandii** Dr Jared Potter Kirtland (1793–1877) US naturalist and horticulturalist (*Dendroica*).
- kisserensis** Kisser I., Dutch East Indies (=Kisar, Indonesia).
- Kitta** (syn. *Cissa*, syn. *Ptilonorhynchus*) Gr. *kitta* jay, magpie.
- Kittacincla** (syn. *Copsychus*) Gr. *kitta* magpie; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- Kittasoma** (syn. *Grammatoptila*) Gr. *kitta* jay; *sōma* body.
- kitlitzii / Kitlitzia** (syn. *Aphanolimnas*, syn. *Aplonis*) / **kitlitzii** Friedrich Heinrich Freiherr von Kittlitz (1799–1874) Prussian soldier, explorer and ornithologist (syn. *Aplonis opaca*, syn. *Brachyramphus brevirostris*, syn. *Charadrius pecuarius*, syn. *Columba versicolor*, syn. *Larus saundersi*, syn. *Zosterops cinerea*).
- kivuensis** Kivu Volcanoes, Kivu Province, Belgian Congo (= DR Congo).
- Kiwi** (syn. *Apteryx*) Maori name *Kiwi* or *Kiwikwi* for kiwis, from their shrill, whistling calls.
- kizuki** French name *Kisuki* given to the Japanese Woodpecker by Temminck (1836), apparently based on Japanese name *Kitutuki* (*ki* wood; *tutuki* pecking) for a woodpecker (*Dendrocopos*).
- klaas** Klaas (fl. 1784), Hottentot (Khoikhoi) hunter and collector who accompanied the French explorer François Levaillant on his expeditions in South Africa; ▶ “Coucou de Klaas” of Levaillant (1806). “But we fully concur with those who censure the practice of naming species after persons of no scientific reputation, as curiosity dealers (*Caniveti*, *Boissoneauti*), Peruvian priestesses (*Cora*, *Amazilia*), or Hottentots (*Klassi* [sic])” (Strickland 1842) (*Chrysococcyx*).
- klagesi** Samuel M. Klages (1875–1957) US collector in tropical America 1898–1926 (*Myrmotherula*).
- Klais** Kleis, daughter of Lesbian lyric poetess Sappho

- (Sappho's mother was also called Kleis). Amend. *Clais*.
- kleinschmidt** Theodor Kleinschmidt (1834–1881) German trader, explorer and collector in the Pacific 1875–1881 (*Erythraea*).
- klossi** Cecil Boden Kloss (1877–1949) director of the Raffles Museum, Singapore 1921–1936 (*Cyornis*, *Pseudominla*, *Spilornis*).
- Knestrometopon** (syn. *Sigmodus*) Gr. *knēstrion* scraper; *metōpon* forehead.
- Knipolegus** Gr. *knips*, *knipos* insect; *legō* to pick. Amend. *Cnipolegus*.
- knudseni** Valdemar Knudsen (1822–1898) Norwegian ornithologist and collector on Hawaii (*Himantopus*).
- kochi** Prof. Gottlieb von Koch (1849–1914) German evolutionist, taxidermist, collector and Director of the Darmstadt Museum 1875–1914 (*Pitta*).
- kodonophonos** Gr. *kōdōn*, *kōdōnos* bell; *phōnē* voice, sound.
- koenigi** Prof. Alexander Ferdinand Koenig (1858–1940) German oologist and collector (*Mesopicos*).
- koenigorum** Helen and Arturo Koenig; “We take great pleasure in naming this new form for Helen and Arturo Koenig of Lima, Peru, who have been of tremendous help to LSUMZ personnel for more than three decades” (O’Neill & Parker 1997) (*Myrmoborus*).
- koeniswaldiana** G. Koeniswald (fl. 1901) German ornithologist (*Pulsatrix*).
- koepckeae** Maria Emilia Ana Koepcke née von Mikulicz-Radecki (1924–1971) German ornithologist in Peru 1949–1971, explorer and collector (*Cacicus*, *Megascops*, *Phaethornis*).
- koesteri** Paul Köster (fl. 1920) collector in Angola (*Caprimulgus*).
- kogera** Japanese name *Kogera* for the Japanese Woodpecker (syn. *Dendrocopos kizuki*).
- kolbii** Dr Peter Kolb (1675–1726) German philosopher and astronomer in South Africa 1705–1713 (syn. *Gyps coprotheres*; ▶ “Chasse-Fiente” of Levaillant 1796).
- koliensis** Koli River, Lango, Uganda.
- kollari** Vincenz Kollár (1797–1860) Austrian entomologist and collector (*Poecilurus*).
- komadori** Japanese name *Koma dori* horse bird (*koma* horse; *dori* (= *tori*) bird), for the Japanese Robin *Luscinia akahige* (from the supposed resemblance of the short but loud and unmusical song to the neigh of a horse; Hirokatsu Nagai, *in litt.*). Wrongly applied to the Ryukyu Robin by Temminck (1835) (*Luscinia*).
- kona** Kona District, Hawaii.
- konkakhinensis** Mt. Kon Ka Kinh, Gia Lai Province, Vietnam.
- kori** Tswana name *Kǃgōri* or *Kxhōri* for the Kori Bustard (*Ardeotis*).
- korschun** Russian name *korshun* for a kite; ▶ *Accipiter Korschun* of S. Gmelin (1771) (syn. *Milvus migrans*).
- korthalsi** Pieter Willem Korthals (1807–1892) Dutch botanist and explorer in the East Indies 1831–1837 (*Treron*).
- korustes** Gr. *korustēs* helmeted man, armed warrior.
- koslowi** / **Koslowia** (syn. *Kozlowia*) Gen. Pyotr Kuzmich Kozlov (1863–1935) Russian explorer in central Asia (*Babax*, *Emberiza*, *Prunella*).
- kitataki** Japanese name *kitataki* for a woodpecker (subsp. *Dendrocopos kizuki*).
- kotorea** Sinhalese name *kottōruwa* for a barbet; ▶ “Barbu Kotorea” of Levaillant (1806) (syn. *Megalaima javensis*).
- kowaldi** C. Kowald (fl. 1890) government agent and collector in British New Guinea (*Ifrita*).
- Kozlowia** Gen. Pyotr Kuzmich Kozlov (1863–1935) Russian explorer of central Asia.
- krameri** Wilhelm Heinrich Kramer (d. 1765) Austrian naturalist (*Psittacula*).
- Kranocera** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *kranos* helmet; *keras* horn.
- kreffii** Johann Ludwig Gerhard Krefft (1830–1881) German draughtsman, naturalist, explorer and collector in Australia 1852–1881, Curator of the Australian Museum, Sydney 1861–1874 (*Mino*).
- kretschmeri** Dr Eugen Franz Kretschmer (1868–1894) German ornithologist and collector in Kenya 1894 (*Suaheliornis*).
- kreyenborgi** Hermann Kreyenborg (1889–1963) German falconer (syn. *Falco peregrinus cassini*).
- kriderii** John Krider (1819–1886) US gunsmith, taxidermist and collector (subsp. *Buteo jamaicensis*).
- Krimhilda** (syn. *Estrilda*) Krimhild or Kriemhild, the beautiful legendary heroine in the Nibelungenlied.
- Krimnochelidon** (syn. *Ptyonoprogne*) Gr. *krimnos* purple dye (cf. *krimnon* crumbs, coarse meal); *khelidōn* swallow.
- kroneri** Ricardo Krone (fl. 1903) Brazilian zoologist and collector (*Phylloscartes*).
- krueperi** Theobald Johannes Krüper (1829–1921) German ornithologist and collector (*Sitta*).
- Ktinorhynchus** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *kteis*, *ktenos* comb; *runkhos* bill.
- kubaryi** / **Kubaryum** Jan Stanislaus Kubary (1846–1896) Polish collector in the Pacific Ocean 1868–1879 and New Guinea 1885–1895, plantation owner on Ponapé 1879–1882 (*Corvus*, *Gallinula*, *Rhipidura*).
- kuelni** Heinrich Kühn (1860–1906) German explorer and collector in the East Indies (*Myzomela*, *Zosterops*).
- kuhli** / **kuhlil** Dr Heinrich Kuhl (1796–1821) German ornithologist (syn. *Calonectris diomedea*, *Leucopternis*, *Vini*).
- kukenamensis** Kukenam Mountains, British Guiana (= Venezuela).
- kulalensis** Kulal Mt., northern Kenya.
- kulambangrae** Kulambangra I., Solomon Is.
- kumlieni** Prof. Ludvig Kumlien (1853–1902) US naturalist and Arctic explorer 1877–1878 (*Larus*).



---

**kumusii** Kumusi River, New Guinea.

**kundoo** Etymology undiscovered; probably from a local Indian name or from Hindu mythology. (*Oriolus*).

**kungwensis** Mt. Kungwe, Tanganyika (= Tanzania).

**kupeensis** Kupé Mt., Kumba Division, British Cameroons (= Cameroon).

**Kupeornis** Kupé Mt., British Cameroons (= Cameroon); Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Kurochkinogramma** (syn. *Hypogramma*) Eponym; dedication unseen.

**Kurodornis** (syn. *Copsychus*) Nagamichi Marquis

Kuroda (1889–1978), Japanese ornithologist; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**kurrae** Kurra, Darfur, Sudan.

**Kurukuru** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Local onomatopoeic name *kurukuru* for a fruit dove in the Mariannas.

**Kurutreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Syn. genus *Kurukuru* des Murs & Prévost, 1853, fruit dove; Gr. *trērōn* pigeon.

**kutru** Oriya (Orissa, India) name *Kutru* for the Lineated Barbet (*cf.* Nepalese name *Khotur*) (syn. *Megalaima lineata*).

**kwaka** Hindi names *Kwaak* and *Waak* for Black-crowned Night Heron (syn. *Nycticorax nycticorax*).

**Labbus** (syn. *Stercorarius*) French *Labbe* skua.  
**labecula** L. *labecula* small blemish, slight stain (dim. from *labes* blemish, stain).  
**Labeothello** (syn. *Peneothello*) Gr. *labē* attachment, handle; genus *Peneothello* Mathews, 1920, robin.  
**labilis** L. *labilis* fleeting, transient.  
**labrador** French *pierre de Labrador* Labrador stone, feldspath.  
**labradora / labradorica** Labrador, Canada; ▶ “Labrador Auk” (= ✱) of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Fratercula arctica*).  
**labradorides** French *pierre de Labrador* Labrador stone, feldspath; Gr. *-idēs* resembling.  
**labradorius** Labrador, Canada. • TL. Arctic America, Connecticut, and Labrador; ▶ “Pied Duck” of Edwards (1751), Pennant (1785) and Latham (1785) (*Campторhynchus*). • TL. Hudsons Bay; ▶ “Labrador Thrush” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Euphagus carolinus*).  
**Lacedo** Anagram of genus *Alcedo* Linnaeus, 1758, kingfisher.  
**lacernulata / lacernulatus** L. *lacernula* small cloak (dim. from *lacerna* mantle).  
**lacertosa / lacertosus** L. *lacertosus* powerful (*lacertus* upper arm).  
**lacerus** L. *lacer* or *lacerus* mangled, mutilated.  
**laceryzon** (syn. *Gracupica*) Gr. *lakeruza* one that screams (*laskō* to scream).  
**lachrymans** L. *lacrimans* tearful (*lacrima* tear).  
**lachrymosa / lachrymosus** L. *lacrimosus* tearful (*lacrima* tear).  
**lacrimans** L. *lacrimans* tearful (*lacrima* tear).  
**lacrymiger** L. *lacrima* tear; *-ger* carrying (*gerere* to carry).  
**lacrymosa / lacrymosum / lacrymosus** L. *lacrimosus* tearful (*lacrima* tear).  
**lactea** L. *lacteus* milky, milk-white (*lac, lactis* milk).  
**lacteidorsalis** L. *lacteus* milk-white; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) of the back, dorsal (*dorsum* back).  
**lactefrons** L. *lacteus* milk-white; *frons* front, forehead.  
**lacteolus** L. *lacteolus* milk-white.  
**lacteus** L. *lacteus* milky, milk-white (*lac, lactis* milk).  
**lacustris** L. *lacus* lake.  
**lacustroica** Mod. Eng. lacustrine, of or relating to lakes (> L. *lacus* lake, influenced by L. *palustris* marshy); Gr. *-oikos* living (*oikeō* to inhabit).  
**lacuum** L. *lacus* lake.  
**ladas** Ladas, a runner for Alexander the Great, renowned for his fleetness of foot.

**Laemedontia** (syn. *Bugeranus*) Gr. *laimos* throat; *doneō* to shake.  
**laemocyclus** Gr. *laimos* throat; *kuklos* circle, ring.  
**laemosicta / laemosictus** Gr. *laimos* throat; *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo).  
**laemosigma** Gr. *laimos* throat; *stigma* tattoo, stain.  
**laeneni** J. Laenen (fl. 1954) collector in tropical Africa 1954 (*Passer*).  
**laeta** L. *laetus* bright, joyful. • TL. Benevides, Para, Brazil (*Cercomacra*).  
**laetior** L. *laetior* brighter (comp. from *laetus* bright, rich).  
**laetissima / laetissimus** L. *laetissimus* very bright (super. from *laetus* bright, joyful).  
**laetus** L. *laetus* bright, joyful.  
**laevigaster** L. *laevum* favourable; *gaster* belly.  
**lafargei** Ensign A. A. T. Pavin de la Farge (1812–1839) French explorer on *La Zelée* in the Pacific 1837–1839 (*Myzomela*).  
**lafayetii / lafayetii** Marie Joseph Paul Yves Roch Gilbert Motier Marquis de Lafayette (1757–1834) French general and reformist (*Gallus*).  
**Lafresnaya** From specific name *Trochilus lafresnayi* Boissonneau, 1840, Mountain Velvet-breast.  
**lafresnayanus / lafresnayei / lafresnayi / lafresnayii** Noël Frédéric Armand André Baron de Lafresnaye (1783–1861) French ornithologist and collector (*Aegithina*, *Campylorhamphus*, *Dendropicos*, *Diglossa*, *Lafresnaya*, *Merops*, *Picumnus*, *Tricholimnas*, syn. *Xenopirostris xenopirostris*).  
**lagdeni** Sir Godfrey Yeatman Lagden (1851–1934) English diplomat on the Gold Coast (= Ghana) 1883 (*Malacotus*).  
**Lagenoplastes** (syn. *Petrochelidon*) Gr. *lagēnos* flagon, bottle; *plastēs* maker (*plassō* to mould).  
**Lagonosticta** Gr. *lagōn*, *lagonos* flank; *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo).  
**lagophonus** Gr. *lagōs* hare; *phonos* murder, slaughter.  
**lagopoda / lagopodum** Gr. *lagōs* hare; *pous, podos* foot.  
**Lagopus** • From specific name *Tetrao lagopus* Linnaeus, 1758, Willow Grouse. • (syn. *Buteo*) From specific name *Falco lagopus* Pontoppidan, 1763, Rough-legged Buzzard.  
**lagopus** • Gr. *lagōs* hare; *pous* foot (*Buteo*). • Gr. *lagōpous* ptarmigan, rough-footed like a hare; ▶ “Lagopus” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), and “*Tetrao reatricibus albis*: intermediiis nigris apice albis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Lagopus*).  
**lagrandieri** Vice-Adm. Pierre Paul Marie Benoit de Lagrandière (1807–1876) French Governor of Cochinchina (= southern Vietnam) (*Megalaima*).  
**lahtora** Hindi name *Latora* for a shrike (*Lanius*).  
**Laimodon** (syn. *Lybius*) Gr. *lai-* intensive prefix (*cf. laimos* throat); *odōn* tooth.  
**lais** Mod. L. *lais* warbler (*cf. Lais* (d. 340 BC), celebrated Sicilian courtesan, mistress to Alcibiades, the famed Athenian general, and to Hippostratus of Thessaly (where she was murdered by the jealous wives who feared for the morals and fidelity of their

menfolk). According to some authorities there were two women, a mother and her daughter, of this name).

**Laiscopus** (syn. *Prunella*) Gr. *laes* stones (*laos* stone); *skopos* scout, lookout.

**Lalage** Gr. *lalages* unidentified bird mentioned by Hesychius.

**lalandi** Pierre Antoine Delalande (1787–1823) French naturalist, explorer and collector in Brazil 1816 and tropical Africa 1818–1822 (*Stephanoxis*).

**Lalates** (syn. *Vireo*) / **Laletris** (syn. *Garrulus*) Gr. *lalētēs* talker, prattler (*laleō* to talk).

**Lalocitta** (syn. *Garrulus*) Gr. *lalos* babbling; *kitta* jay.

**lama** L. *lama* bog, fen.

**lamberti** Aylmer Bourke Lambert (1761–1842) English botanist (*Malurus*).

**lambi** Chester Convers Lamb (b. 1883) US zoologist and collector in Mexico 1920 (subsp. *Asio stygius*, *Megascops*).

**Lambruschinia** (syn. *Larus*) From syn. specific name *Xema lambruschinii* Bonaparte, 1840 (= *Larus genei*, Slender-billed Gull).

**lambruschinii** Luigi Lambruschini (fl. 1800) Italian naturalist (syn. *Larus genei*).

**lamellicollis** L. *lamella* small thin plate of metal; Mod. L. *collis* necked.

**lamelligerus** L. *lamella* small thin plate of metal (*lamina* thin piece of metal); *-gera* -carrying.

**lamellipennis** L. *lamella* small thin plate of metal; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).

**laminirostris** L. *lamina* metal plate; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).

**lammi** D. W. Lamm (b. 1914) US civil servant and diplomat in Brazil and Australia (*Automolus*).

**lamperti** Prof. Kurt Lampert (1859–1918) German zoologist (subsp. *Chalcomitra senegalensis*).

**Lampornis** Gr. *lampē* torch, light; *ornis* bird. ● (syn. *Anthracothorax*).

**lampra** Gr. *lampros* brilliant, shining, glittering, radiant.

**Lampraster** (syn. *Heliodoxa*) Gr. *lampros* brilliant; *astēr* star.

**Lampribus** Gr. *lampros* brilliant, bright; *ibis* ibis.

**lamprocephalus** Gr. *lampros* shining; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).

**Lamprochelidon** (syn. *Kalochelidon*) Gr. *lampros* shining; *khelidōn* swallow.

**lamprochlorus** Gr. *lampros* brilliant; *khlōros* green.

**lamprochroma** Gr. *lampros* shining; *chrōma* colour, complexion.

**lamprochryseus** Gr. *lampros* shining; *chruseos* golden.

**Lamprococcyx** (syn. *Chrysococcyx*) Gr. *lampros* glittering; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**Lamprocolius** (syn. *Lamprotornis*) Gr. *lampros* glittering; *koloios* jackdaw.

**Lamprocorax** (syn. *Aplonis*) Gr. *lampros* glittering; *korax* raven.

**Lamprocygna** (syn. *Dendrocygna*) Gr. *lampros* splendid; L. *cygnus* swan.

**lamprogyna** Gr. *lampros* brilliant; *gunē* wife, woman.

**Lamprolaima** Gr. *lampros* brilliant, radiant; *laimos* throat.

**Lamprolia** Dim. from Gr. *lampros* brilliant.

**Lamprolophos** (syn. *Fregilupus*) Gr. *lampros* brilliant; *lophos* crest.

**Lampromorpha** (syn. *Chrysococcyx*) Gr. *lampros* brilliant; *morphē* form, figure.

**Lampronessa** (syn. *Aix*) Gr. *lampros* bright, radiant; *nēssa* duck.

**Lampronetta** (syn. *Somateria*) Gr. *lampros* splendid; *nētta* duck.

**lampronotus** Gr. *lampros* bright; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).

**lamprophonia** Gr. *lamprophōnia* loudness of voice.

**Lamprophonus** (syn. *Turdus*) Gr. *lamprophōnos* clear-voiced.

**Lampropicus** (syn. *Piculus*) Gr. *lampros* bright, radiant; *pikos* woodpecker.

**Lampropogon** (syn. *Chalcostigma*) Gr. *lampros* radiant; *pōgōn* beard.

**Lampropsar** Gr. *lampros* brilliant; *psar* starling. In ornithology *psar* can also signify an American icterid.

**Lampropygia** (syn. *Coeligena*) Gr. *lampros* brilliant; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).

**Lamprospiza** Gr. *lampros* brilliant; *spiza* finch.

**Lamprospreo** (syn. *Spreo*) Gr. *lampros* glittering; genus *Spreo* Lesson, 1831, starling.

**Lamprotēs** (syn. *Compsothraupis*) Gr. *lamprotēs* brilliance, splendour.

**Lamprothreptes** (syn. *Mangusia*) Gr. *lampros* brilliant; *threptēs* feeder.

**Lamprotila** (syn. *Jacamerops*) Gr. *lampros* bright, radiant; *pilon* feather, wing.

**lamprotis** Gr. *lampros* brilliant; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).

**Lamprotornis** Gr. *lamprotēs* splendour (*lampros* radiant, splendid); *ornis* bird. Amend. *Lampornis*.

**Lamproteron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *lampros* splendid; *trērōn* pigeon.

**Lamprura** (syn. *Ducula*) / **Lamprurus** (syn. *Augastes*) Gr. *lampros* brilliant; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).

**lamprus** Gr. *lampros* radiant, glittering, shining.

**lanaiensis** Lanai, Hawaiian Is.

**Lanarius** ● (syn. *Falco*) From syn. specific name *Falco lanarius* Latham, 1790 (= *Falco biarmicus*, Lanner Falcon). ● (syn. *Laniarius*) Amendment of genus *Laniarius* Vieillot, 1816, boubou.

**lanarius** Mid. English *Lanere*, *Lanare* and *Laner* (> Old French *Lanier* cowardly). ► “*Falco cera lutea, pedibus rostroque cæruleis, corpore subtus maculis nigris longitudinalibus*” of Linnaeus (1746) (syn. *Falco biarmicus*).

**lanceolata** / **lanceolatus** L. *lanceolatus* lanceolate, spear-shaped (*lancea* lance).

**landanae** Landana, Cabinda Enclave, Angola.

**langbianensis** / **langbianis** Lang Bian Plateau, Annam (= central Vietnam).

- langsdorffi / langsdorffii** Georg Heinrich Freiherr von Langsdorff (1744–1852) Prussian statesman, naturalist and collector, Russian and Prussian Consul to Brazil 1813–1830 (*Popelairia*, *Selenidera*).
- languens** *L. languens* inactive, languid (*languere* to be faint).
- languida / languidus** *L. languidus* weak (*languere* to be weak).
- Laniarius** From genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike; based on “Gonolek” of de Buffon (1770–1783).
- Lanicterus** (syn. *Campephaga*) From genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike; genus *Icterus* Brisson, 1760, oriole.
- Laniellus** (syn. *Crocias*, syn. *Panurus*) Dim. from genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike.
- lanirostris** From genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike; *L. -rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- Laniisoma** From genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike; Gr. *sōma* body.
- Lanio** From genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike; based on “Tangara mordoré” of de Buffon (1770–1785); the “Lanion” of Vieillot (1816).
- Laniocera** From genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike; Gr. *keras* horn (i.e. bill).
- Lanioides** (syn. *Lanius*) / **lanioides** From genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Lipaugus*, *Pachycephala*).
- Lanioturidus** (syn. *Napothera*) From genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike; genus *Turdinus* Blyth, 1844, wren babbler.
- Lanioturdus** From genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike; genus *Turdus* Linnaeus, 1758, thrush.
- Lanius / lanius** *L. lanius* butcher (*laniare* to tear to pieces); the shrikes were formerly known as “butcher-birds,” from their habit of storing prey by impaling it on thorns and sharp twigs, giving the resemblance to a butcher’s slaughterhouse; “I reject the compound-name of *Butcher-Bird*, and retain the old English name of *Shrike*, from the noise” (Pennant 1773). In ornithology *lanius* is used in a variety of combinations for birds with stout, hooked or toothed bills or with the general appearance of a shrike. ▶ “Magpie Shrike” of Latham (1781), and “Pie Piegriësche” of Levaillant (1800) (syn. *Cissopis leveriana*).
- Lanivireo** (syn. *Vireo*) From genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike; genus *Vireo* Vieillot, 1808, vireo.
- lansbergei** Johan Willem van Lansberge (1830–1905) Governor-Gen. of the Dutch East Indies 1875–1881 (*Pericrocotus*).
- lansbergi** Reinhart Frans van Lansberge (1830–1873) Dutch naturalist, ambassador to Colombia and Governor of Surinam 1859–1867 (*Coccyzus*).
- Lantzia** (syn. *Schetba*) / **lantzii** A. Lantz (fl. 1877) French scientist and collector in Madagascar 1867–1877 (syn. *Accipiter madagascariensis*, *Nesillas*).
- lanyoni** Wesley E. Lanyon (fl. 1988) US ornithologist and systematist (*Pogonotriccus*).
- laotianus** Laos.
- laperouse** Capt. Jean François de Galaup Comte de la Pérouse (1741–1788) French navigator and explorer in the Pacific Ocean 1785–1788 (*Megapodius*).
- Laphyctes** (syn. *Tyrannus*) Gr. *laphuktēs* gourmand.
- laponica / lapponicum / lapponicus** Lapponia (= Lapland). • TL. Lapponia; ▶ “Fringilla major. Greater Bunting” of Albin (1738), and “Fringilla capite nigricante maculato: macula pone oculos alba” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Calcarius*); ▶ “Recurvirostra pectore croceo” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Limosa*).
- largipennis** *L. largus* ample; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).
- laricus** *L. larix*, *laricis* birch tree, larch tree.
- larifuga** *L. larifuga* vagabond.
- Larius** (syn. *Eclectus*) Original spelling of syn. genus *Lorius* Boddaert, 1783, parrot.
- Laroides** (syn. *Larus*, syn. *Pagophila*) From genus *Larus* Linnaeus, 1758, gull; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Laropsis** (syn. *Gelochelidon*) From genus *Larus* Linnaeus, 1758, gull; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Larosterna** From genus *Larus* Linnaeus, 1758, gull; genus *Sterna* Linnaeus, 1758, tern.
- Larus** *L. larus* rapacious seabird, probably a gull (> Gr. *laros* gull or some other seabird).
- Larva** (syn. *Fratercula*) / **larva** *L. larva* spectre, ghost, mask.
- larvata** *L. larvatus* masked (*larva* mask). ▶ “Tourterelle à masque blanc” of Levaillant (1808) (*Aplopelia*). ▶ “Cardinal Dominiquain” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Paroaria dominicana*).
- larvaticola** Specific name *Amadina larvata* Rüppell, 1840, Masked Firefinch; *L. -cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell); “The species name *larvaticola* describes the affinity of this indigobird for its host species *Lagonosticta larvata*” (Payne 1982) (*Hypochera*).
- larvatus** *L. larvatus* masked (*larva* mask). ▶ “Loriot à masque noir” (= ✕) of Temminck (1807) (*Oriolus*).
- Larviva** (syn. *Luscinia*) / **larviva** / **larvivorus** Mod. *L. larva* caterpillar (> *L. larva* spectre, mask); *L. -vorus* -eating (*vorare* to devour).
- Laryngogramma** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *larunx*, *larungos* windpipe, throat; *grammē* line.
- latebricola** *L. latebricola* skulker (*latebra* hiding place; *-cola* dweller > *colere* to dwell).
- latens** *L. latens* hidden, secret, unknown (*latere* to be concealed).
- laterale / lateralis** *L. lateralis* of the side, lateral (*latus* side). ▶ “Rusty-sided Warbler” of Latham (1801) (*Zosterops*).
- Laterallus** Generic play (*cf.* *Rallus*, rail) on the specific epithet *Crex lateralis* Lichtenstein, 1823 (= subsp. *L. melanophaius lateralis*, Rufous-sided Crane).
- lateritia** *L. latericius* or *lateritius* made of bricks (*later* brick, tile) (*cf.* Mod. *L. latericius* dark brick colour).
- lateus** *L. latere* to be concealed.
- lathamii** Dr John Latham (1740–1837) English ornithologist (*Alectura*) ▶ “New Holland Vulture” of Latham (1821), *Calyptorhynchus*, *Francolinus*, syn.

- Lathamus discolor* ▶ “Perruche Latham” of Levaillant (1801), *Lophura*, *Melophus*, ?syn. *Sericornis citreogularis*).
- Lathamus** From syn. specific name *Psittacus lathamii* Bechstein, 1811 (= *L. discolor*, Swift Parrot).
- Lathria** (syn. *Lipaugus*) Gr. *lathrios* secret.
- Lathrotriccus** Gr. *lathrios* secret; *trikkos* unknown small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Laticauda** (syn. *Metallura*) / **laticauda** *L. latus* broad; *cauda* tail.
- Laticilla** (syn. *Prinia*) *L. latus* wide, broad; Mod. *L. cilla* tail.
- laticincta** *L. latus* broad; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).
- laticlavus** *L. laticlavus* having a broad purple stripe, broad-striped.
- latifascia** *L. latus* broad; *fascia* band, stripe.
- latifasciata** / **latifasciatus** *L. latus* broad; Late *L. fasciatus* banded (> *L. fascia* band, stripe).
- latifrons** *L. latus* broad, wide; *frons* forehead.
- latimeri** G. Latimer (fl. 1866) US Consul to Puerto Rico (*Vireo*).
- latinuchus** *L. latus* broad; Med. *L. nucha* nape.
- latipennis** *L. latus* broad; *-pennis* -winged. ▶ “Broad-shafted Humming Bird” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Campylopterus largipennis*).
- latirostre** / **latirostris** *L. latus* broad; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- latissimus** *L. latissimus* very broad (super. from *latus* broad).
- latispatula** *L. latus* broad; *spatula* spatula (dim. from *spathe* spatula).
- latistriata** / **latistriatus** *L. latus* broad; *striatus* striated (*stria* furrow > *striare* to striate).
- latitabunda** *L. latitabundus* skulking.
- latolineata** *L. latus* broad; *lineatus* lined, marked with lines.
- latouchei** John David Dignes La Touche (1861–1935), ornithologist and Inspector of Customs, China 1882–1921 (*Seicercus*).
- Latoucheornis** John David Dignes La Touche (1861–1935), ornithologist and Inspector of Customs, China 1882–1921; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- latrans** *L. latrans* barking (*latrare* to bark).
- latrunculus** *L. latrunculus* robber, highwayman (dim. from *latro* robber, bandit).
- laubmanni** Prof. Dr. Alfred Laubmann (1886–1965) German zoologist (subsp. *Alcedo meninting*, subsp. *Pheucticus chrysogaster*).
- laudabilis** *L. laudabilis* praiseworthy (*laudare* to praise).
- laurae** Laura Bolton (1889–1980) wife of US ornithologist W. Rudyerd Boulton (*Seicercus*).
- laurivora** *L. laurus*, *lauri* laurel; *-vorus* -eating.
- lauta** *L. lautus* elegant, neat, splendid.
- lauterbachii** Carl Adolf Georg Lauterbach (1864–1937) German botanist, explorer and collector (*Chlamydera*).
- lautus** *L. lautus* elegant, neat, splendid.
- Lavinia** (syn. *Metallura*) ROM. MYTH. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and Amatus, who gave birth in the woods to a son, Aeneas. Amend. *Lvania*.
- lavinia** Lavinia Bowen (b. 1820) US businesswoman and lithographer (*Tangara*).
- lavongai** Lavongai (= New Hanover), Bismarck Archipelago.
- lawesii** Revd. William George Lawes (1839–1907) British missionary to New Guinea (*Parotia*).
- lawrencei** / **lawrenceii** / **Lawrencia** (syn. *Vireo*) / **lawrencii** / **Lawrencius** (syn. *Elvira*) George Newbold Lawrence (1806–1895) US businessman, collector and ornithologist (*Carduelis*, *Geotrygon*, *Gymnoglax*, *Lathrotriccus*, *Myiarchus*, *Pseudocolaptes*, *Turdus*, syn. *Vermivora pinus* x *Vermivorus chrysoptera*).
- lawryi** Sir Walter Lawry Buller (1838–1906) New Zealand barrister and ornithologist (*Apteryx*).
- layardi** / **Layardia** (syn. *Turdoides*) Edgar Leopold Layard (1824–1900) English diplomat, civil servant and naturalist (syn. *Cercomela tractrac*, *Coracina*, *Lepidocolaptes*, *Megapodius*, *Parisoma*, *Turdus*).
- Layardiella** (syn. *Prosopeia*) Dim. after Edgar Leopold Layard (1814–1900) English diplomat, civil servant and naturalist.
- laysanensis** Laysan I., Pacific Ocean.
- Laysanornis** (syn. *Phoebeastria*) Laysan I., Pacific Ocean; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- lazula** Med. *L. lazulus* azure, deep blue.
- Lazulena** (syn. *Todiramphus*) From specific name *Alcedo lazuli* Temminck, 1830, Lazuli Kingfisher.
- lazuli** Med. *L. lazulus* azure, deep blue.
- lazulina** Mod. *L. lazulinus* blue.
- lazulus** Med. *L. lazulus* azure, deep blue.
- Leachena** (syn. *Epthianura*) John Albert Leach (1870–1929) Australian teacher and naturalist.
- leachi** / **leachii** Dr William Elford Leach (1790–1836) English zoologist (syn. *Calyptorhynchus banksii*, *Dacelo*, *Mackenziaena*).
- Leadbeatera** (syn. *Heliodoxa*) From specific name *Trochilus leadbeateri* Bourcier, 1843, Violet-fronted Brilliant.
- leadbeateri** ● Benjamin Leadbeater (1760–1837), John Leadbeater, Sr. (1800–1852) and John Leadbeater, Jr. (fl. 1870) English natural history dealers, agents and taxidermists (*Heliodoxa*). ● Benjamin Leadbeater (1760–1837) English natural history dealer in London 1800–1837 (*Bucorvus*, *Lophochroa*). ● John Leadbeater, Jr. (fl. 1870) English natural history dealer and agent in Melbourne, and taxidermist with National Museum, Melbourne (syn. *Lichenostomus cassidix*).
- leari** / **learii** Edward Lear (1812–1888) English humorous author, traveller and artist (*Anodorhynchus*, syn. *Cacatua ducorps*).
- lebruni** Édouard A. Lebrun (1852–1904) French taxidermist and collector in Argentina 1882 (*Sicalis*).
- leclancheri** / **leclancherii** Charles René Augustin Léclancher (1804–1857) French surgeon-naturalist and explorer (*Passerina*, *Ptilinopus*).

- lecontei / lecontei** • Dr John Lawrence LeConte (1825–1883) US entomologist, biologist, collector in North America (*Ammodramus*, *Toxostoma*). • Maj. John Eaton LeConte (1784–1860) US zoologist and botanist (*Myioceyx*).
- lecroyae** Mary LeCroy (fl. 2009), US ornithologist at the AMNH specialising in the birds of New Guinea (subsp. *Amblyornis macgregoriae*, subsp. *Pachycephalopsis hattamensis*).
- Lecythoplastes** (syn. *Petrochelidon*) Gr. *lēkuthos* oil vase, bottle; *plastēs* maker (*plassō* to mould).
- ledanti** Jean-Paul Ledant (b. 1951) Belgian ecologist and field naturalist (*Sitta*).
- ledouci** M. Ledoux (fl. 1845) French engineer in Algeria (*Periparus*).
- legalleni** M. J. le Gallen (b. 1873) French Governor of Cochín-China (= southern Vietnam) 1919 (*Cutia*).
- Legatus** From syn. specific name *Muscicapa legatus* Lichtenstein, 1823 (= *L. leucophaeus*, Piratic Flycatcher).
- legatus** L. *legatus* governor.
- leggei** Lt.-Col. William Vincent Legge (1840–1918) Australian soldier, naturalist (Secretary of the Royal Asiatic Society) in Ceylon 1868–1883, collector, co-founder of the RAOU (first President 1901–1903) (*Otus*).
- Leggeornis** (syn. *Malurus*) Lt.-Col. William Vincent Legge (1840–1918) Australian soldier, naturalist (Secretary of the Royal Asiatic Society) in Ceylon 1868–1883, collector, co-founder of the RAOU (first President 1901–1903); Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Legriocinclus** (syn. *Ramphocinclus*) Etymology undiscovered (Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush).
- leguati** François Leguat (1637–1735) French explorer and naturalist on Rodrigues 1691 (*Aphanapteryx*, syn. *Cinlocerthia gutturalis* in *Necropsar*).
- leimonias** Gr. *leimōnias* of a meadow.
- Leimoniptila** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *leimōn* meadow; *ptilon* feather (i.e. bird).
- Leimonites** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *leimōn* meadow; *-itēs* connected with.
- Leiocincla** (syn. *Actinodura*) Gr. *leios* smooth; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- Leiopicus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *leios* smooth, beardless; *pikos* woodpecker.
- Leiopitila** Gr. *leios* smooth; *ptilon* feather.
- Leiothlypis** Gr. *leios* plain; *thlypis* unknown small bird. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies a parulid warbler or a thin-billed tanager.
- Leiothrix** Gr. *leios* smooth; *thrix* hair.
- Leipoa** Gr. *leipō* to abandon; *ōon* egg. Amend. *Lipoa*.
- Leistes** Gr. *lēistēs* robber.
- lembeyei** J. Lembey (fl. 1850) Cuban ornithologist (*Poliopitila*).
- lemniscatus** L. *lemniscatus* adorned with pendant ribbons (*lemniscus* pendant purple ribbon).
- lemosi** Antonio J. Lemos-Gúzman (fl. 1962) Governor of Cauca, Colombia (*Cypseloides*).
- lempiji** Javanese name *Lempi ji* for the Sunda Scops Owl (*Otus*).
- Lempijius** (syn. *Otus*) From specific name *Strix lempiji* Horsfield, 1821, Sunda Scops Owl.
- lemprieri** E. G. Lemprière (fl. 1884) French collector on Palawan, Philippines (syn. *Anthracosceros marchei*, *Cyornis*).
- Lemuresthes** Mod. L. *Lemuria* Madagascar, the island of lemurs (> *L. lemures* ghosts); syn. genus *Amauresthes* Reichenbach, 1862, mannikin (cf. Gr. *esthēs* clothing).
- Lemurolimnas** Mod. L. *Lemuria* Madagascar, from the island being home to the lemurs (> *L. lemures* spirits of the dead); Mod. L. *limnas* rail (> Gr. *limnas* of the marsh; *limnē* marsh).
- lemurum** L. *lemures* ghosts, spectres.
- lendu** Lendu Plateau, Ituri District, Belgian Congo (= DR Congo).
- lentecaptus** L. *lente* slowly, leisurely (*lentus* slow); *captus* seizing (*capere* to seize).
- lentiginosa / lentiginosus** L. *lentiginosus* freckled, dotted (*lentigo* freckle).
- lentipes** L. *lentus* slow; *pes* foot.
- lenzi** Prof. Dr. Heinrich Wilhelm Christian Lenz (1846–1913) German zoologist in Colombia 1884 and Director of the Lübeck Museum (syn. *Poecilotriccus ruficeps*).
- Leobia** (syn. *Polyonymus*) Gr. *laos* stone (i.e. mountain); *bios* living.
- Leonardia** (syn. *Leonardina*) / **Leonardina** Maj.-Gen. Leonard Wood (1860–1927) US Governor-General of the Philippines 1906–1908.
- leoninus / leontica** Sierra Leone (L. *leo*, *leonis* lion).
- leopetes** Gr. *leōn* lion (i.e. tawny coloured); *petēs* flyer.
- leopoldi** Léopold II King of the Belgians (1835–1909; reigned 1865–1909), who established and ruled the Congo Free State (1885–1908) (subsp. *Corythaixoides personata*).
- lepe** Lepe (= Lepi) Mission Station, Benguela, Angola.
- lepida** L. *lepidus* charming, elegant.
- lepidocephalus** Gr. *lepis*, *lepidos* scale; *-kephalos* -headed (*kēphalē* head).
- Lepidocolaptes** Gr. *lepis* scale; *kolaptēs* pecker.
- Lepidoenas** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *lepis* scale; *oinas* pigeon.
- Lepidogenys** (syn. *Aviceda*) Gr. *lepis* scale; *genus* cheek.
- Lepidogrammus** Gr. *lepis* scale; *gramma* something that is drawn, letters, lines. Amend. *Leptogrammus*.
- Lepidolarynx** (syn. *Helimaster*) Gr. *lepis* scale; *larunx* larynx, throat.
- lepidonota** Gr. *lepis* scale; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- lepidophanes** Gr. *lepis* scale; *-phanēs* -showing (cf. *phanos* bright).
- lepidopleura** Gr. *lepis* scale; *pleura* side, flank.
- lepidoptera / lepidopterus** Gr. *lepis* scale; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* feather).
- Lepidopyga** Gr. *lepis* scale; *pugē* rump.
- Lepidopygia** (syn. *Lemuresthes*) Gr. *lepis* scale; *-pugios* -rumped.
- Lepidoria** (syn. *Pterophanes*) Gr. *lepis* scale.

- Lepidothrix** Gr. *lepis* scale; *thrix* hair.  
**lepidota** Gr. *lepidōtos* scaly.  
**lepidothorax** Gr. *lepis* scale; *thōrax* breast.  
**lepidotus** Gr. *lepidōtos* scaly.  
**lepidula** L. *lepidulus* rather pleasant (dim. from *lepidus* charming, elegant).  
**lepidus** L. *lepidus* charming, elegant.  
**Lepocestes** (syn. *Blythipicus*) Gr. *lepos* husk, rind; *keō* to split.  
**lepta** Gr. *leptos* thin.  
**Leptasthenura** Gr. *leptos* thin; *asthenēs* weak; *oura* tail.  
**leptasthenuroides** From genus *Leptasthenura* Reichenbach, 1853, tit spinetail; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (?syn. *Asthenes pyrrholeuca*).  
**Lepterodas** (syn. *Ardea*, *Egretta*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *erōdios* heron (cf. *erōgas* heron).  
**Leptero dius** (syn. *Egretta*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *erōdios* heron.  
**Leptocercus** (syn. *Euscarthmus*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *kerkos* tail.  
**Leptocoma** (syn. *Chalcostetha*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, fine; *komē* hair.  
**Leptodactylus** (syn. *Phegornis*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *daktulos* toe.  
**Leptodon** Gr. *leptos* fine, slender; *odōn* tooth.  
**Leptoglossus** (syn. *Acanthorhynchus*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *glōssa* tongue.  
**leptogrammica** Gr. *leptos* delicate, fine; *grammikos* linear, lined.  
**Leptohierax** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *hierax* hawk.  
**Leptolophus** (syn. *Nymphicus*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *lophos* crest.  
**Leptomiza** (syn. *Gymnomyza*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *muzāō* to suck.  
**Leptonyx** (syn. *Coryphas piza*, syn. *Pteroptochos*) / **leptonyx** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *onux* claw.  
**Leptopelia** (syn. *Columbina*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *peleia* dove.  
**Leptopelicanus** (syn. *Pelecanus*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; genus *Pelecanus* Linnaeus, 1758, pelican.  
**Leptophaethon** (syn. *Phaethon*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; genus *Phaethon* Linnaeus, 1758, tropicbird.  
**Leptophaps** (syn. *Metriopelia*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *phaps* pigeon.  
**Leptoplectron** (syn. *Calcarius*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *plēktron* cock's spur.  
**Leptopoecile** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; genus *Poecile* Kaup, 1829, tit.  
**Leptopogon** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *pōgōn* beard.  
**Leptopterus** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *-pteros* -feathered (*pteron* wing). Amend. *Leucopterus*.  
**Leptopteryx** (syn. *Artamella*, syn. *Artamus*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *pteryx* feathers.  
**Leptoptilos** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *ptilon* feather.  
**Leptopus** (syn. *Phegornis*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *pous* foot.  
**leptorhyncha** / **Leptorhynchus** (syn. *Cladorhynchus*, syn. *Enicognathus*, syn. *Psilorhamphus*) / **leptorhynchus** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *rhunkhos* bill.  
**Leptornis** (syn. *Gymnomyza*) From syn. specific name *Philedon leptornis* Reichenbach, 1852 (= *Gymnomyza samoensis*, Mao).  
**leptornis** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *ornis* bird.  
**leptorrhyncha** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *rhunkhos* bill.  
**Leptoscelis** (syn. *Phegornis*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *skelos* leg.  
**Leptositta** (syn. *Sitta*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.  
**Leptosittaca** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *sittakē* parrot.  
**Leptosomus** / **leptosomus** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *sōma* body. • Lesson (1833) observed that the peculiar “Rolle Courol” or Short-legged Ground-roller, with its thick, lax plumage and downy underparts, closely resembled the “Courol” or Cuckoo-roller *Leptosomus discolor* (*Brachypteracias*).  
**Leptostoma** (syn. *Geococcyx*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *stoma* mouth.  
**Leptotarsis** (syn. *Dendrocygna*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *tarsos* flat of the foot.  
**Leptotila** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *ptilon* feather.  
**Leptotriccus** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.  
**Leptourus** (syn. *Ceuthmochares*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *oura* tail.  
**Leptoxyura** (syn. *Synallaxis*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *oxus* sharp; *oura* tail.  
**Leptuas** (syn. *Euptilotis*) Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *ous* ear.  
**Lepturus** (syn. *Euscarthmus*, syn. *Phaethon*) / **lepturus** Gr. *leptos* delicate, slender; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail). ► “Petit Paille-en-queue” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Phaethon*).  
**lepurana** Tswana name *Lephurrwane* or *Liphurrwani* for the Kurrichane Buttonquail, referring to its whirring flight (*Turnix*).  
**lerchi** M. Lerch (fl. 1857) resident in Colombia (syn. *Thaluranina furcata*).  
**Lerwa** From specific name *Perdix lerwa* Hodgson, 1833, Snow Partridge.  
**lerwa** Bhutea name *Lerwa* for the Snow Partridge (*Lerwa*).  
**Lesbia** Gr. *Lesbias* woman of Lesbos. • (syn. *Aglaocercus*).  
**leschenault** / **leschenaulti** / **leschenaultii** Jean Baptiste Louis Claude Théodore Leschenault de la Tour (1773–1826) French botanist, ornithologist and collector in the East Indies 1801–1806, India and Ceylon 1816–1822, and Cayenne 1823–1824; *Charadrius*, *Enicurus*, subsp. *Ketupa zeylonensis*, *Merops* ► “Guépier Laichenot” of Levaillant (1807), *Taccocua*.  
**lessoni** / **Lessonia** / **lessonii** René Primevère Lesson (1794–1849) French naturalist (syn. *Cardinalis*

- carneus* ▶ *Coccothraustes carneus* Lesson (1842), syn. *Icterus prothemelas*, *Mayornis*, *Momotus*, syn. *Ochthoeca rufopectus*, syn. *Philemon diemenensis*, *Pterodroma*).
- Leistris** (syn. *Stercorarius*) Gr. *leīstris* female pirate.
- letitiæ** Laetitia del Gallo (b. 1850), daughter of Julie Désirée Marchesa di Roccagiovine and granddaughter of Prince Charles Bonaparte (*Popelairia*).
- lettia** “The *Lattya Cusyal* of Nèpâl” (Hodgson 1836) (*Otus*).
- lettiensis** Letti I. (= Leti), Lesser Sunda Is.
- lettii** Mr Lett (fl. 1889) resident in Liberia (*Jubula*).
- Leucalcyon** (syn. *Todiramphus*) Gr. *leukos* white; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher.
- Leucanous** (syn. *Gygis*) Gr. *leukos* white; genus *Anous* Stephens, 1826, noddy.
- leucansiptila** Gr. *leukansis* growing white; *ptilon* feather.
- Leucaria** (syn. *Calypte*) Gr. *leukērēs* white, blanched (*leukas* white, fem. of *leukos*).
- leucaspis** Gr. *leucaspis* white-shielded (*leukos* white; *aspis* shield).
- leucauchen** Gr. *leukos* white; *aukhēn* neck.
- leuceres** Gr. *leukērēs* blanched, white.
- Leucerodia** (syn. *Platalea*) Gr. *leukerōdios* spoonbill.
- Leuchybris** (syn. *Nyctea*) Gr. *leukos* white; *hubris* eagle owl.
- Leucippus** GR. MYTH. Leucippus, son of Oenomaus, who developed a passion for Daphne and disguised himself as a woman companion to be near her; when his deception was revealed he was torn to pieces by the outraged attendants of the goddess.
- leucoblephara / Leucoblepharon** (syn. *Branta*) Gr. *leukos* white; *blepharon* eyelid. ▶ “Contramaestre” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Phaeothlypis*).
- leucoblepharides** Gr. *leukos* white; *blepharon* eyelid; *-oidēs* resembling. ● Variant spelling of specific name *Sylvia leucoblephara* Vieillot, 1817, White-browed Warbler (*Phaeothlypis*).
- leucoblepharus** Gr. *leukos* white; *blepharon* eyelid.
- leucobronchialis** Gr. *leukos* white; *bronkhos* throat.
- leucocapilla / leucocapillus** Gr. *leukos* white; L. *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head).
- Leucocarbo** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *leukos* white; syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant.
- leucocephala / leucocephalos / leucocephalus** Gr. *leukocephalos* white-headed (*leukos* white; *-kephalos* -headed). ▶ “Psittacus leucocephalus” of Aldrovandus (1599), “Psittacus viridis, fronte albo” of Frisch (1743), and “White-headed Parrot” of Edwards (1751) (*Amazona*). ▶ “White-headed Shrike” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Artamella viridis*). ▶ “Gavilán de estero cabeza blanca” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Busarellus nigricollis*). ▶ “Columba minor leucocoryphos” of Ray (1678), “Columba capite albo” of Sloane (1725), and “White-crown’d Pigeon” of Catesby (1731) (*Columba*). ▶ “Bald Eagle” of Catesby (1731), and “Aigle à tête blanche” of Brisson (1760) (*Haliaeetus*). ▶ “Merle dominiquain de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782), and “White-headed Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Hypsipetes*). ▶ “White-headed Finch” of Latham (1787) (syn. *Stagonopleura guttata*). ▶ “Lindo azul cabeza blanca” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Stephanophorus diadematus*).
- leucoceps** Gr. *leukos* white; L. *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head). ▶ “Mouette brune de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Anous stolidus*).
- Leucochelidon** (syn. *Tachycineta*) Gr. *leukos* white; *khelidōn* swallow.
- leucochlamys** Gr. *leukos* white; *khlamus* cloak.
- Leucochloridia** (syn. *Cyanomitra*) Dim. from Gr. *leukos* white; *khlōros* greenish-yellow.
- Leucochloris** Gr. *leukos* white; *khlōros* green.
- leucocilla** ● Gr. *leukos* white; L. *-capillus* -crowned (syn. *Dixiphia pipra*). ● Gr. *leukos* white; L. *cilium* eyelid (syn. *Zoothera sibirica*) (= ♂).
- Leucocirca** Gr. *leukos* white; *kerkos* tail.
- leucocraspedon** Gr. *leukos* white; *kraspedon* fringe, edge.
- Leucodiopteron** (syn. *Leucodiopteron*) Gr. *leukos* white; *dioptra* optic; *ophrus* eyebrow.
- Leucodipterum** (syn. *Leudodiopteron*) Gr. *leukos* white; *dioptra* optic; *pteron* feather.
- Leucodiopteron** Gr. *leukos* white; *dioptron* means for seeing through, optic (i.e. eyes).
- Leucodora** (syn. *Saucerotia*) Gr. *leukos* white; *dora* skin.
- Leucoenas** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *leukos* white; *oinas* pigeon.
- leucofimbria** Gr. *leukos* white; L. *fimbriae* fringe, edge.
- leucofrenatus** Gr. *leukos* white; L. *frenatus* bridled.
- leucogaster / leucogastra** Gr. *leukos* white; *gastēr* belly. ▶ “Mellisuga cayennensis ventre albo” of Brisson (1760), “Oiseau-mouche à cravate dorée de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Cravate-dorée” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Gold-throated Humming Bird” of Latham (1782) (*Agyrtia*). ▶ “Merle violet à ventre blanc de Juda” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Cinnyricinclus*). ▶ “Drongri à Ventre Blanc” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Dicrurus leucophaeus*). ▶ “Jacamar à Ventre Blanc” of Levaillant (1807) (*Galbula*). ▶ “White-bellied Eagle” of Latham (1781) (*Haliaeetus*). ▶ “Héron bleuâtre à ventre blanc de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Hydranassa tricolor*). ▶ “Geai à ventre jaune de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Pitangus sulphuratus*). ▶ “Fou de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Sula*).
- leucogastrides** From specific name *Amadina leucogastra* Blyth, 1846, White-breasted Munia; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Lonchura*).
- leucogastrus** Gr. *leukos* white; *gastēr* belly.
- leucogenis / leucogenys** Gr. *leukos* white; *genus* cheek. ▶ “Turdus leucogenys” of Lichtenstein MS (*Cichlopsis*).



- Leucogeranus** (syn. *Sarcogeranus*) Specific name  
*Grus leucogeranus* Pallas, 1773, Siberian Crane.
- leucogeranus** Gr. *leukos* white; *geranos* crane.
- leucognaphalus** Gr. *leukos* white; *gnaphos* mouth.
- leucogonyx** Gr. *leukos* white, pale; Mod. L. *gonyx*  
lower mandible (strictly the ridge of the lower  
mandible near its tip) > from Gr. *gōnia* angle.
- leucogrammica / leucogrammicum / leucogram-  
micus** Gr. *leukos* white; *grammikos* lined (*grammē*  
line, mark).
- leucolaema / leucolaemus / leucolaima / leuco-  
laimus** Gr. *leukos* white; *laimos* throat.
- Leucolepis** (syn. *Cyphorhinus*) / **leucolepis** Gr. *leukos*  
white; *lepis* scale.
- Leucolia** (syn. *Amazilia*) Gr. *leukos* white; *lian* very,  
exceedingly.
- leucolopa / leucolophos / leucolophus** Gr.  
*leukolophos* white-crested (*leukos* white; *lophos*  
crest). ▶ *Crax cumanensis* von Jacquin, 1784, and  
“Yacou” of Bajon (1777) (syn. *Pipile cumanensis*).
- leucomela / leucomelaena / leucomelan /  
leucomelana / leucomelanos** Gr. *leukos* white;  
*melas*, *melanos*, *melaina* black (cf. *leukomelas*  
grey). ▶ “Coloured Pheasant” of Latham (1787)  
(*Lophura*).
- leucomelanura / leucomelanurus** Gr. *leukos* white;  
*melas*, *melanos* black; *oura* tail.
- leucomelas** Gr. *leukos* white; *melas* black (cf.  
*leukomelas* grey). ▶ “Esparvero negriblanco” of de  
Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Micrastur*  
*semitorquatus*). ▶ “Tamatia noir et blanc” of de  
Buffon (1770–1785), and “Black-throated Barbet”  
of Latham (1782) (*Tricholaema*). ▶ “Zorzal  
obscuro y blanco” of de Azara (1802–1805)  
(*Turdus*).
- Leucomeloena** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *leukos* white;  
*melas* black; *oinas* pigeon.
- leucometopa / leucometopia / leucometopius** Gr.  
*leukometōpos* with a white forehead (cf.  
*leukometōpos* type of bird mentioned in Ptolemaic  
papyri of the 3<sup>rd</sup> century BC).
- Leucometopon** (syn. *Lanius*) From syn. specific name  
*Lanius leucometopon* von der Mühle, 1844 (= *Lanius*  
*nubicus*, Masked Shrike).
- leucometopon** Gr. *leukometōpos* with a white fore-  
head (*leukos* white; *metōpon* forehead).
- Leucomimus** (syn. *Mimus*) Gr. *leukos* white, pale;  
genus *Mimus* Boie, 1826, mockingbird.
- leucomystax** Gr. *leukos* white; *mystax* moustache.
- Leuconerpes** Gr. *leukos* white; *herpēs* creeper.
- leuconota** Gr. *leukos* white; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton*  
back).
- Leuconotopicus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *leukos* white;  
*nōton* back (cf. *leukonotos* south wind); *pikos*  
woodpecker.
- leuconotos / leuconotus** Gr. *leukos* white; *-nōtos*  
-backed.
- leuconucha** Gr. *leukos* white; Med. L. *nucha* nape (>  
Arabic *nukha* spinal marrow).
- Leuconympha** (syn. *Lampornis*) Gr. *leukos* white;  
*numphē* nymph, maiden.
- leuconyx** Gr. *leukos* white; *onyx* nail, claw.
- leucoparaeus / leucoparea** Gr. *leukopareios* white-  
cheeked, fair-cheeked (*leukos* white; *parēion*  
cheek).
- Leucopareia** (syn. *Branta*) From specific name *Anser*  
*leucopareius* von Brandt, 1836, Brandt’s Goose.
- leucopareia / leucopareius / leucopareus** Gr.  
*leukopareios* white-cheeked, fair-cheeked. ●  
“Owing to the discovery that Pallas’ Zoogr. Rosso-  
As., although dated on the title page 1811, was not  
published till 1827, Temminck’s name, dating from  
1820, has priority over *Sterna hybrida* Pall.” (BOU  
1915); “According to the *Cat. Br. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*,  
p. 1505, the first two volumes of this classic were  
completed shortly after the author’s death [1811] ...  
The plates were published 1834–42” (Wood 1931)  
(syn. *Chlidonias hybrida*).
- leucopes** Gr. *leukos* white; *ōps*, *ōpos* eye, face.
- Leucopeza** Gr. *leukos* white; *peza* foot.
- leucophaea** Gr. *leukophaēs* gleaming white, shining  
white (cf. *leukos* white; *phaios* dusky, brown).
- Leucophaeus / leucophaeus / leucophaeus** Gr.  
*leukophaios* whitish-grey, ash-coloured (*leukos*  
white; *phaios* dusky) (cf. *leukophaēs* gleaming  
white). ▶ “Dirigang Creeper” of Latham (1801)  
(*Cormobates*). ▶ “Drongri” of Levaillant (1805)  
(French *Drongo drongo*, *gris* grey) (*Dicrurus*). ▶  
“Barbichon de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton  
(1765–1781), and “Suiriri chorreado sin roxo” of de  
Azara (1802–1805) (*Legatus*).
- Leucophantes** (syn. *Poecilodryas*) Gr. *leukos* white;  
*phantos* visible (cf. *leukophaēs* gleaming white;  
*leukophaios* ash-coloured).
- leucophea** Gr. *leukos* white; *phaios* dusky, brown. ▶  
“Brown and White Booby” of Latham (1824) (syn.  
*Morus bassanus*).
- leucophila** Gr. *leukos* white; *philos* beloved, dear.
- leucophoea / leucophoeus** Gr. *leukophaēs* white-  
gleaming (cf. *leukophaios* whitish-grey, ash-  
coloured).
- Leucophoyx** (syn. *Egretta*) Gr. *leukos* white; *phōux*  
heron.
- leucophrus / Leucophrus** (syn. *Plocepasser*) /  
**leucophrus** Gr. *leukophrus* white-browed (*leukos*  
white; *ophrus* eyebrow). ▶ “Pato ceja blanca” of de  
Azara (1802–1805) (*Callonetta*). ▶ “Grivetin” of  
Levaillant (1802) (*Erythropygia*).
- leucophthalma / leucophthalmos / leucoph-  
thalmus** Gr. *leukos* white; *ophthalmos* eye (cf.  
*leukophthalmos* white-eye, a type of gem).
- Leucopicus** (syn. *Leuconerpes*) Gr. *leukos* white; *pikos*  
woodpecker.
- leucopis** Gr. *leukos* white; *-ōpis* -faced (*ōps* eye, face).
- Leucopitta** (syn. *Pitta*) Gr. *leukos* white; genus *Pitta*  
Vieillot, 1816, pitta.
- leucopleura / leucopleurus** Gr. *leukopleuros* with  
white sides (*leukos* white; *pleura* side, rib).
- leucopodus** Gr. *leukopous*, *leukopodos* white-footed  
(*leukos* white; *pous*, *podos* foot).

- leucopogon** Gr. *leukos* white; *pōgōn* beard.
- leucopolia** Gr. *leukos* white; *polios* grey.
- leucopolius** (syn. *Charadrius*) From syn. specific name *Charadrius leucopolius* Wagler, 1827 (= *Charadrius marginatus*, White-fronted Plover).
- leucopolius** Gr. *leukos* white; *polios* grey.
- leucoproctum** Gr. *leukoprōktos* with white rear.
- leucoprora** Gr. *leukos* white; *prōra* prow, forepart.
- leucoproson** Gr. *leukos* white; *prosōpos* face.
- leucops** Gr. *leukos* white; *ōps* face, eye.
- leucopsar** Gr. *leukos* white; *psar* starling.
- leucopsis** Gr. *leukos* white; *opsis* face.
- leucoptera** Gr. *leukopteros* white-winged (*leukos* white; *pteron* wing). ▶ “Oie des Iles Malouines” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “White-winged Antarctic Goose” of Brown (1776) (syn. *Chloephaga picta*). ▶ “Focha” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Fulica*). ▶ “White-winged Crossbill” of Latham (1783) (*Loxia*). ▶ “White-winged Sandpiper” of Latham (1785) (*Prosonia*). ▶ “Pico triqueño” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Sporophila*). ▶ “Hirondelle à ventre blanc de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tachycineta albiventer*). ▶ “Turtur indicus fuscus. Brown Indian Dove” of Edwards (1751), and “Columba subfusca media” of Browne (1756) (syn. *Zenaida asiatica*).
- leucopternis** Gr. *leukos* white; *pternis* hawk.
- leucopterus** Gr. *leukopteros* white-winged. ▶ “Mérion leucoptère” of Quoy & Gaimard (1824) (*Malurus*). ▶ “White-winged Oriole” (= ♂) of Latham (1782) (syn. *Tachyphonus rufus*).
- leucopterylus** Gr. *leukos* white; Mod. L. *pteryla* patch of feathers (> Gr. *pteron* feather).
- leucopteryx** Gr. *leukopteryx* white-winged (*leukos* white; *pteryx* wing).
- leucoptilurus** Gr. *leukos* white; *ptilon* feather; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- leucopus** Gr. *leukopous* white-footed (*leukos* white; *pous* foot).
- leucopyga** Gr. *leukopugos* with white rear (*leukos* white; *pugē* rump).
- Leucopygia** (syn. *Cypsnagra*) / **leucopygia** / **leucopygialis** / **leucopygius** Gr. *leukos* white; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- leucopygos** / **leucopygus** Gr. *leukopugos* with white rear.
- leucopyrrhus** Gr. *leukos* white; *purrhos* flame-coloured (*pur* fire) (cf. *leukopurrhos* pale-red). ▶ “Ypacahá pardo-acanelado y blanco” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Rufirallus*).
- leucoramphus** Gr. *leukos* white; *rhamphos* bill.
- leucorhoa** Gr. *leukos* white; *orrhos* rump.
- leucorhynchus** Gr. *leukorhunkhos* white-nosed (*leukos* white; *rhunkhos* bill).
- leucorodia** Gr. *leukerōdios* spoonbill (*leukos* white; *erōdios* heron) (cf. *leukorhōdios* rose-pink); ▶ “Platea” of Gesner (1555), “Leucorodias” of Aldrovandus (1599), and “Anas rostro plano” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Platalea*).
- leucorrhoea** / **leucorrhous** Gr. *leukos* white; *orrhos* rump. ▶ “Golondrina rabadilla blanca” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Tachycineta*).
- leucorynchus** Gr. *leukorhunkhos* white-nosed. ▶ “Pie-Grièche de Manille” of Brisson (1760) (*Artamus*).
- leucorypha** / **leucoryphus** Gr. *leukos* white; *-koruphos* -crowned (*koruphē* crown).
- Leucosarcia** Gr. *leukosarkos* with white flesh (*leukos* white; *sarx*, *sarkos* flesh); “Its flesh being white, and extremely delicate, it is one of the best birds for the table inhabiting Australia” (Gould 1865).
- leucoscepus** Gr. *leukos* white; *skepas* covering, mantle.
- leucosoma** / **leucosomus** Gr. *leukos* white; *sōma* body (cf. *leukosōmatos* of white substance).
- leucospila** / **leucospilus** Gr. *leukos* white; *spilos* spot.
- Leucospiza** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *leukos* white; *spizias* hawk. Amend. *Leucospizias*.
- leucospodia** Gr. *leukos* white; *spodios* ash-coloured, grey (*spodos* ashes).
- leucostephes** Gr. *leukostephēs* white-wreathed (*leukos* white; *stephos* wreath).
- leucosterna** / **leucosternos** / **leucosternum** / **leucosternus** Gr. *leukosternos* white-chested (*leukos* white; *sternon* breast).
- leucosticta** / **Leucosticte** / **leucosticte** / **leucostictus** Gr. *leukostiktos* white-speckled, white-spotted, grizzled (*leukos* white; *stiktos* spotted > *stizō* to tattoo).
- leucostigma** Gr. *leukos* white; *stigma* spot (*stizō* to tattoo).
- leucostriatus** Gr. *leukos* white; L. *striatus* striated.
- Leucotaenia** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *leukos* white; *tainia* band.
- leucothorax** Gr. *leukothōrax* with white cuirass (*leukos* white; *thōrax* breast).
- leucothorectis** Gr. *leukos* white; *thōrēktēs* mailed, armoured.
- leucothysanus** Gr. *leukos* white; *thusanos* tassel, fringe, tuft.
- leucotis** Gr. *leukos* white; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear). ▶ “Fourmillier à oreilles blanches de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Conopophaga aurita*).
- Leucotota** (syn. *Oenanthe*) / **leucotos** Gr. *leukos* white; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back) (cf. *ous*, *ōtos* ear; *toios* very, so much) (cf. *leukōtos* white-washed). ● Specific name spelt *leucotus* on Bechstein’s (1802) plate, but later spelt *leuconotus* (Bechstein 1805) and *leuconotos* (Bechstein 1812) (*Dendrocopos*).
- Leucotreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *leukos* white; *trērōn* pigeon.
- leucura** / **Leucuria** (syn. *Coeligena*) Gr. *leukouros* white-tailed (*leukos* white; *oura* tail). ▶ “White-tailed Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Oenanthe*).
- leucuroides** From specific name *Turdus leucurus* J. Gmelin, 1789, Black Wheatear; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Oenanthe lugubris*).
- leucurum** / **leucurus** Gr. *leukouros* white-tailed. ▶

“Aguila coliblanca” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Buteo*). ▶ “Alcon blanco” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Elanus*). ▶ “Comaltecatl” of Hernandez (1651) (syn. *Himantopus mexicanus*). ▶ “White-tailed Humming Bird” of Edwards (1751) (subsp. *Threnetes niger*).

**leucos** (syn. *Larus*) Gr. *leukos* white.

**leuphotes** Gr. *lophōtes* crested.

**leuser** Mt. Leuser, Sumatra.

**levaillant** / **levaillantii** François Levaillant (1753–1824) French ornithologist, explorer and collector (syn. *Amazona oratrix*, syn. *Anhinga rufa*, syn. *Cisticola tinniens*, *Corvus*, *Francolinus*, syn. *Lybius minor*, *Oxylophus* ▶ “Variété du Coucou Edolio” of Levaillant 1806, syn. *Poicephalus robustus*).

**levalliantoides** Amended spelling of specific name *Perdix levalliantoides* A. Smith, 1836, Orange River Francolin.

**levalliantoides** From specific name *Perdix levalliantii* Valenciennes, 1825, Red-winged Francolin; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Francolinus*).

**leveriana** / **leverianus** Sir Ashton Lever (1729–1788) English naturalist, collector and founder of the Leverian Museum 1760 (syn. *Buteo jamaicensis borealis* ▶ “Leverian Falcon” of Pennant 1785 (= \*), *Cissopsis* ▶ “Magpie Shrike” of Latham 1781).

**levigaster** L. *laevum* favourable; *gaster* belly.

**levipes** L. *levipes* light-footed.

**levis** L. *levis* smooth, beardless.

**levraudi** M. Levrault (fl. 1857) French Consul to Venezuela 1856–1857 (*Laterallus*).

**Lewinia** From syn. specific name *Rallus lewinii* Swainson, 1837 (= *L. pectoralis*, Lewin’s Rail).

**lewinii** John William Lewin (1770–1819) English engraver and naturalist who settled in Australia 1800–1819 (syn. *Lewinia pectoralis*, *Meliphaga*).

**Lewinornis** (syn. *Pachycephala*) John William Lewin (1770–1819) English engraver and naturalist who settled in Australia 1800–1819; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**lewis** / **lewisii** • Capt. Meriwether Lewis (1774–1809) US soldier and explorer, co-leader of the Lewis and Clark Expedition which crossed America 1804–1806 (*Asyndesmus*). • T. H. Lewis (1854–1917) British naval surgeon and collector in the Pacific Ocean (*Ptilinopus*).

**leymebambae** Leymebamba, Amazonas, Peru.

**leytensis** Leyte, Philippines.

**lherminieri** • Dr Ferdinand Joseph l’Herminier (1802–1866) French osteologist and ornithologist on Guadeloupe, West Indies (*Cichlherminia*). • Félix Louis l’Herminier (1779–1833) French military chemist and naturalist on Guadeloupe 1798–1829 (syn. *Cincoerthia tremula*, *Puffinus*).

**lherminierus** (syn. *Cincoerthia*) Félix Louis l’Herminier (1779–1833) French military chemist and naturalist on Guadeloupe, West Indies 1798–1829.

**lhuysii** Édouard Drouin de Lhuys (1805–1881) French statesman and diplomat (*Lophophorus*).

**liberale** / **liberalis** L. *liberalis* munificent, abundant, noble, handsome (*liber* free).

**liberatus** L. *liberatus* freed, released (*liberare* to set free, to release).

**liberiae** Liberia.

**libertatis** L. *libertatus* freed, emancipated (*libertus* set free).

**libonyana** Tswana name *Lebonyana* for the Red-billed Buffalo Weaver *Bubalornis niger*, given erroneously to the Kurrichane Thrush which also has a red bill (*Turdus*).

**libratus** L. *libratus* powerful (*librare* to brandish).

**libs** L. *Libs* west-southwest wind.

**Lichenops** (syn. *Hymenops*) Gr. *leikhēn*, *leikhēnos* lichen, callous of the skin; *ōps* eye; ▶ “Clignot” of Commerçon in de Buffon (1778).

**Lichenostomus** Gr. *leikhēn* lichen, callous; *stoma* mouth.

**Lichmera** Gr. *likhmērēs* licking with the tongue.

**Lichnotentha** (syn. *Certhionyx*) Gr. *likhnotenthēs* greedy glutton, sweet-toothed.

**lichtensteini** / **lichtensteinii** Martin Hinrich Carl Lichtenstein (1780–1857) German ornithologist and collector, Director of the Zoological Museum Berlin (syn. *Hemispingus verticalis*, syn. *Mulleripicus funebris*, syn. *Penelope argyrotis*, *Philydor*, *Pterocles*).

**Lichtensteinipicus** (syn. *Mulleripicus*) From syn. specific name *Picus lichtensteini* Wagler, 1827 (= *Mulleripicus funebris*, Crimson-faced Sooty Woodpecker).

**Licmetis** Gr. *likmētēs* field worker.

**licmetorhyncha** Gr. *likmētōr* winnower (*likmaō* to crush); *rhunkhos* bill.

**Licmetulus** (syn. *Loriculus*) Dim from genus *Licmetis* Wagler, 1832, corella.

**lictor** L. *lictor* lictor, magistrate’s attendant who bore the rods of office and carried out sentences and executions.

**lidthi** Theodor Gerard van Lidth de Jeude (1788–1863) Dutch zoologist (*Garrulus*).

**Ligea** (syn. *Microligea*) / **ligea** L. *ligea* wood-nymph, dryad (cf. Gr. *ligeia* nightingale, clear-voiced). Amend. *Ligia*.

**lignarius** L. *lignarius* carpenter, wood-cutter (*lignum* wood).

**lignator** L. *lignator* wood-cutter (*lignum* wood).

**lignicida** L. *lignicida* wood-cutter (*lignum* wood).

**Lignobucco** (syn. *Pogonulus*) L. *lignum* wood, tree; Mod. L. *bucco* barbet.

**Ligurinus** (syn. *Carduelis*) Aldrovandus’s (1603) name “Ligurinus” for the Eurasian Siskin (> L. *ligurire* to be dainty > *lingere* to lick).

**lilacea** Mod. L. *lilaceus* lilaceous, lilac- (> French *lilac* lilac > Persian *lilak* bluish).

**lilacina** Mod. L. *lilacinus* lilac-coloured, lilac- (> French *lilac* lilac > Persian *lilak* bluish).

**lilfordi** Thomas Lyttleton Powys 4<sup>th</sup> Baron Lilford (1833–1896) English ornithologist, traveller and collector (*Dendrocopos*).

- lilianae** • Lilian Elizabeth Lutley Sclater (d. 1957) daughter of English ornithologist Philip Lutley Sclater (*Agapornis*). • Lilian Convers Hanna Baldwin (1852–1948) US socialite and sponsor, wife of ornithologist Senator Samuel Prentiss Baldwin (*Sturnella*).
- lilith** No expl. (Hartert 1913); in Mesopotamian legend Lilith was the mother of demons and haunter of desolate wind-swept places (*cf.* Hebrew legend Lilith, the original partner of Adam) (*Athene*).
- Lillia** (syn. *Cecropis*) Lilaia, a town of Phocis, central Greece.
- lilliae** Lillie Stone (1872–1940) wife of US ornithologist Witmer Stone (*Lepidopyga*).
- lilloi** Miguel Lillo (1862–1931) Argentinian botanist and collector (*Asthenes*).
- limae** J. L. Lima (1874–1936) Brazilian zoologist (*Picumnus*).
- limarius** L. *limarius* of slime (*limus* mud).
- limatus** L. *limatus* polished, refined, elegant (*limare* to polish).
- limbata / limbatum / limbatus** L. *limbatus* edged, bordered, fringed (*limbus* edge, fringe).
- limes** L. *limes* boundary-line.
- limicola** L. *limicola* mud-dweller (*limus*, *limi* mud; *-cola* dweller > *colere* to dwell). • (syn. *Tringa*).
- limicola** L. *limicola* mud-dweller (*limus*, *limi* mud; *-cola* dweller > *colere* to dwell). ▶ “American Water-Rail” of Edwards (1760) (*Rallus*).
- limicula** (syn. *Limosa*, syn. *Tringa*) Dim. from L. *limus*, *limi* mud.
- limitans** L. *limitans* limiting (*limitare* to enclose).
- limnaeetus** Gr. *limnē* marsh; *aetos* eagle.
- Limnaetops** (syn. *Spizaetus*) Syn. genus *Limnaetus* Vigors, 1830, hawk eagle; Gr. *ōps* countenance.
- Limnaetus** (syn. *Spizaetus*) Gr. *limnē* marsh, mere; *aetos* eagle.
- limnaeus** Gr. *limnaios* of the marsh.
- limnatis** Gr. *limnatis* that lives in the marsh, a surname of Diana.
- Limnetes** (syn. *Hemiparra*) / **limnetis** Gr. *limnētēs* living in marshes (*limnē* marsh) (*cf.* L. *limnetis* of the lake).
- Limnobaenus** (syn. *Porzana*) Gr. *limnē* marsh; *bainō* to tread.
- Limnocinclus** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *limnē* marsh; *kinklos* small waterside bird.
- Limnocorax** Gr. *limnē* marsh; *korax* raven (i.e. black).
- Limnocrex** (syn. *Laterallus*) Gr. *limnē* marsh; *krex* crane.
- Limnoctites** Gr. *limnē* marsh; *ktitēs* builder, inhabitant (*ktizō* to found, to build).
- Limnodromus** Gr. *limnē* marsh; *-dromos* -racer, -runner (*trekhō* to run).
- Limnodytes** Gr. *limnē* mere, marsh; *dutēs* diver (*duō* to plunge).
- Limnogeranus** (syn. *Grus*) Gr. *limnē* marsh; *geranos* crane.
- Limnopardalis** (syn. *Rallus*) / **Limnopardalus** (syn. *Pardirallus*) Gr. *limnē* marsh; *pardalos* leopard (i.e. spotted).
- Limnophaes** (syn. *Limnornis*) Gr. *limnophues* marsh-born.
- Limnophalus** (syn. *Anthracoceros*) Gr. *limnē* marsh; *phalos* horn.
- Limnophylax** (syn. *Gorsachius*) Gr. *limnē* marsh; *phulax* sentinel.
- Limnornis** Gr. *limnē* marsh; *ornis* bird.
- Limnosalus** (syn. *Buteo*) Gr. *limnē* marsh, mere; *salē* guardianship.
- Limnospiza** (syn. *Embernagra*) Gr. *limnē* marsh; *spiza* finch.
- Limnothlypis** Gr. *limnē* marsh; *thlypis* unknown small bird, perhaps a sort of finch or warbler. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies a parulid warbler or a warbler-billed tanager.
- Limonerer** (syn. *Dinemellia*) Gr. *leimōnērēs* belonging to a meadow (*leimon* meadow).
- Limonidromus** (syn. *Dendronanthus*) Gr. *leimon* meadow; *-dromos* -runner.
- Limonophalus** (syn. *Anthracoceros*) Gr. *leimon* meadow; *phalos* horn.
- Limosa** • From specific name *Scolopax limosa* Linnaeus, 1758, Black-tailed Godwit. • (syn. *Tringa*) L. *limosus* muddy.
- limosa** L. *limosus* muddy (*limus* mud); ▶ “Numenius uropygio albo, rectricibus nigris basi albis, remigibus transversa alba macula: exceptis quatuor primis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Limosa*).
- Linacanthis** (syn. *Acanthis*) From syn. genus *Linaria* Bechstein, 1802, redpoll; genus *Acanthis* Borkhausen, 1797, redpoll.
- linaraborae** Lina N. Florendo Rabor (fl. 1996) wife of Philippine ornithologist Dioscoro S. Rabor (*Aethopyga*).
- Linaria** • (syn. *Acanthis*) Syn. specific name *Fringilla linaria* Linnaeus, 1758 (= *Acanthis flammea*, Mealy Redpoll). • (syn. *Passerina*) Mod. L. *linaria* linnet; ▶ “Blue Linnet” of Catesby (1731).
- linaria** L. *linarius* linen-weaver, belonging to flax (*linum* flax) (*cf.* Mod. L. *linaria* linnet). ▶ “*Linaria rubra*” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Lesser Red-headed Linnet” of Ray (1678), “Red Pole” of Albin (1738), and “*Fringilla remigibus rectricibusque fuscis margine obsolete pallido, litura alarum albidā*” of Linnaeus (1746) (syn. *Acanthis flammea*).
- linchi** Javanese name *Linchi* for a swiftlet (*Collocalia*).
- lincolnii** Thomas Lincoln (1812–1883) US naturalist, explorer and collector (*Melospiza*).
- lindenii** Jean Jules Linden (1817–1898) Luxembourg botanist, horticulturalist and collector (subsp. *Oxyopogon guerinii*).
- lindsayi** Hugh Hamilton Lindsay (1802–1881) British naturalist, collector and politician (*Actenoides*).
- linearis** L. *linearis* lined (*linea* line).
- lineata** L. *lineatus* marked with lines, lined (*linea* line). ▶ “Pitpit à coiffe bleue” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Dacnis*). ▶ “Lineated Pheasant” of

Latham (1823) (*Lophura*). ▶ “Fourmillier grivelé de Cayenne” (= ♀) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Sclateria naevia*). ▶ “Radiated Grosbeak” of Latham (1785) (?syn. *Sporophila americana*).

**lineateceps** *L. lineatus* lined (*linea* line); *-ceps* -capped (*caput* head).

**lineatocapilla / lineatocapillus** *L. lineatus* lined; *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head).

**lineatocephalus** *L. lineatus* lined; Gr. *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).

**lineatula** Dim. from *L. lineatus* lined.

**lineatum / lineatus** *L. lineatus* marked with lines, lined (*linea* line). ▶ “Barred-breasted Buzzard” of Latham (1781), and “Red-Shouldered Falcon” of Pennant (1785) (*Buteo*). ▶ “Pic noir hupé de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Dryocopus*). ▶ “Onoré rayé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Tigrisoma*).

**lineifrons** *L. lineatus* line; *frons* forehead, front.

**lineiventris** *L. lineatus* line; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**lineocantor** (syn. *Dendroica*) *L. lineatus* line; *cantor* singer (*canere* to sing).

**lineocapilla** *L. lineola* little line; *-capillus* -capped.

**lineola** *L. lineola* little line (dim. from *linea* line).

**lineolata / lineolatus** *L. lineolatus* marked with small lines (*lineola* little line).

**lineoventer** *L. lineatus* line; *venter* belly.

**lingulacus** *L. lingulaca* gossip, chatterbox.

**linnaei / linnei** Carolus Linnaeus or Carl von Linné (1707–1778), Swedish botanist, naturalist, physician, father of binomial nomenclature (*Species Plantarum*, 1753; *Systema Naturae*, 1758) (syn. *Ectectus roratus*, syn. *Polyerata fimbriata*, syn. *Tringa nebularia*, subsp. *Turdus grayi*).

**linneopicus** (syn. *Melanerpes*) Carolus Linnaeus or Carl von Linné (1707–1778), Swedish botanist, naturalist, physician, father of binomial nomenclature; *L. picus* woodpecker. Amend. *Linnaepicus*, *Linneipicus*, *Linneopicus* and *Linnoepicus*.

**linophaga** (syn. *Acanthis*) Gr. *linon* flax; *-phagos* -eating.

**linota** (syn. *Acanthis*) French *Linotte* linnet.

**linatea / linteatus** *L. linteatus* clothed in linen (*linum* linen).

**lintoni** Morris Albert Linton (b. 1887) US businessman (*Myiophobus*).

**linura** (syn. *Vidua*) Gr. *linon* thread, cord; *oura* tail.

**linurgus** Gr. *linon* flax; *-ourgos* -worker (*ergon* work).

**liocichla** Gr. *leios* smooth; *kikhlē* thrush.

**lioparus** Gr. *leios* smooth; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.

**liopipo** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *leios* smooth; *pipō* pied woodpecker.

**lioptilornis** (syn. *Lioptilus*) From genus *Lioptilus* Bonaparte, 1850, bush blackcap; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**lioptilus** Gr. *leios* smooth; *ptilon* feather (cf. abbreviation of genus *Ptilononyx* Swainson, 1824, silky-flycatcher).

**liosceles** Gr. *leios* smooth; *skelos* shin, leg.

**lipaugus** Gr. *lipaugēs* dark, devoid of light. Amend. *Lipangus*.

**Lipocentrus** (syn. *Phoenicoparrus*) Gr. *lipo-* without (*leipō* to abandon); *kentron* spur (cf. *lipokentros* leaving a sting).

**lippensi** Maurice Eugène Auguste Comte Lippens (1875–1956), Governor of Belgian Congo 1921–1923 (*Zoothera*).

**lippus** *L. lippus* bleary-eyed, inflamed.

**liriopie** GR. MYTH. Liriopie, a fountain-nymph and mother to Narcissus (subsp. *Lafresnaya lafresnayi*).

**Lisomada** (syn. *Coracina*) Fractured anagram of syn. genus *Edolisoma* Jacquinet & Pucheran, 1853, cuckooshrike.

**Lisoria** (syn. *Saucerotia*) Gr. *leios* plain; *oura* tail.

**Lissotis** Gr. *lissos* smooth, plain; *ōtis* bustard.

**litae** Lita, Imbabura, Ecuador.

**Lithiophanes** (syn. *Lophornis* x) Gr. *lithion* crystal, jewel (dim. from *lithos* crystal, jewel); *-phanēs* appearing, shining. Amend. *Litiophana*.

**Lithoenas** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *lithos* stone; *oinas* pigeon.

**Lithofalco** (syn. *Falco*) From syn. specific name *Falco lithofalco* J. Gmelin, 1788 (= *Falco columbarius*, Merlin).

**lithofalco** Gr. *lithos* stone; genus *Falco* Linnaeus, 1758, falcon (syn. *Falco columbarius*).

**litoralis** *L. litoralis* littoral, of the shore (*litus*, *litoris* seashore, beach).

**litoris** *L. litus*, *litoris* seashore, beach.

**litsipsirupa** Tswana onomatopoeias *Letsetseropa* or *Litsitsirupá* for the Groundscraper Thrush (*Psophocichla*).

**litsitsirupa** Amendment of specific name *Merula litsipsirupa* A. Smith, 1836, Groundscraper Thrush.

**Littlea** (syn. *Petroica*) Frank Mervyn Little (1880–1922) Australian accountant and naturalist.

**littorale / littoralis** *L. littoralis* littoral, of the shore (*litus* shore).

**liturata** *L. lituratus* blotted, smeared (*litura* blot, smear).

**livens** *L. livens* bluish, black and blue.

**liverer** *L. liverer* bluish, lead-coloured (*livere* to be bluish).

**Livia** (syn. *Columba*) From specific name *Columba livia* J. Gmelin, 1789, Rock Dove.

**livia** Med. L. *livia* rock dove (Gaza’s (1476) translation of Gr. *peleia* dove, thought to be from *pellos* dark-coloured; “named from its livid colour” (Turner 1544) (*L. livens* lead-coloured > *livere* to be bluish); ▶ “Biset” of Brisson (1760), d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Columba*).

**livida** *L. lividus* bluish, lead-grey (*livere* to be of a bluish colour). ▶ “Figuier de Madagascar” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Polioptila plumbea*).

**lividicollis** *L. lividus* bluish; Mod. L. *-collis* -necked.

**liviator** *L. lividior* more bluish (comp. from *lividus* bluish).

**lividus** *L. lividus* bluish, lead-grey (*livere* to be of a bluish colour).

- livingstonei / livingstoni / livingstonii** • C. Carey Livingston (fl. 1940) US ornithologist at Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia (*Chlorospingus*). • Dr David Livingstone (1813–1873) Scottish missionary to tropical Africa, anti-slaver and explorer (*Erythrocerus*). • Revd Charles Livingstone (1821–1873) Scottish missionary, explorer (secretary to his brother David on the Zambezi Expedition 1858–1863), and British Consul to Fernando Póo, Benin, Biafra and the Niger 1864–1873 (*Tauraco*).
- lixiger** L. *lixus* ashes; Gr. *khros* complexion.
- laneae** Llane Hadden (fl. 1982) wife of New Zealand ornithologist Don Hadden (*Cichlornis*).
- lobata / lobatus** Mod. L. *lobatus* lobed (> Late L. *lobus* lobe > Gr. *lobos* lobe). ▶ “Cock Coot-footed Tringa” and “Coot-footed Tringa” of Edwards (1750) (*Phalaropus*).
- Lobibyx** Gr. *lobos* lobe; Mod. L. *ibyx* lapwing (> Gr. *ibux* ibis).
- Lobiophasis** (syn. *Lophura*) Gr. *lobion* little lobe (dim. from *lobos* lobe); Mod. L. *phasis* pheasant.
- Lobispiza** (syn. *Erythrura*) Gr. *lobos* lobe; *spiza* finch.
- Lobipes** (syn. *Phalaropus*) Late L. *lobus* lobe; L. *pes* foot.
- Lobipluvia** Gr. *lobos* lobe; French *Pluvier*, plover.
- Lobivanelus** Gr. *lobos* lobe; genus *Vanellus* Brisson, 1760, lapwing. • (syn. *Lobibyx*).
- Loboparadisea** Gr. *lobos* lobe; genus *Paradisaea* Linnaeus, 1758, bird of paradise.
- Loboptiloris** (syn. *Loborhamphus*) Gr. *lobos* lobe; genus *Ptiloris* Swainson, 1825, riflebird.
- Loborhamphus** Gr. *lobos* lobe; *rhamphos* bill. Despite Stresemann (1930), both Fuller (1979) and Fuller (1995) believe this genus is unlikely to represent a hybrid.
- Lobornis** (syn. *Parnoptila*) (= \*) Gr. *lobos* lobe; *ornis* bird.
- Lobospingus** (syn. *Erythrura*) Gr. *lobos* lobe; *spingos* finch.
- Lobotos** From specific name *Ceblepyris lobatus* Temminck, 1824, Wattled Cuckooshrike.
- Lochites** (syn. *Mackenziaena*) Gr. *lokhites* one who lies in wait, ambusher.
- lochmia / Lochmias / lochmius** Gr. *lokhmaios* thicket-dwelling (an epithet of the Nightingale).
- Lochmophasis** (syn. *Lophura*) Gr. *lokhmē* thicket, copse; Mod. L. *phasis* pheasant.
- loculator** Mod. L. *loculator* undertaker (> L. *loculus* coffin); ▶ “Wood Pelican” of Catesby (1731); this refers to the slow, funereal progress and mournful aspect of the Wood Stork (cf. “but qu. *loculator* and its application to this bird?”, Coues 1882) (syn. *Mycteria americana*).
- Locustella** From syn. specific name *Sylvia locustella* Latham, 1790 (= L. *naevia*, Common Grasshopper Warbler).
- locustella** Dim. from L. *locusta* grasshopper. ▶ “Locustella” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Locustella naevia*).
- locustelloides** From genus *Locustella* Kaup, 1829, grasshopper warbler; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Chaetornis striatus*).
- locutrix** L. *locutrix* babbler, talker (*loqui* to speak).
- Loddigesia / loddigesii** George Loddiges (1786–1846) English horticulturalist, microscopist and trochilidist (*Stephanoxis*). Amend. *Loddigesia*.
- Loddigiornis** (syn. *Loddigesia*) George Loddiges (1786–1846) English horticulturalist, microscopist and trochilidist; Gr. *ornis* bird. Amend. *Loddigesiornis*, *Loddiggiornis*.
- loehkeni** W. Löhken (fl. 1969) collector in Brazil (*Threnetes*).
- loenbergi** Prof. Axel Johan Einar Lönnberg (1865–1942), Swedish zoologist (*Catharacta*). Sibley & Monroe (1990) pointed out that ICZN (1985) regard the replacement of the umlaut to apply only to words of Germanic origin, and that this eponym should properly be spelt *lonnbergi*. However, Tyrberg (pers. comm.) does not agree with this interpretation, arguing that Swedish ö had been transcribed into oe since the Middle Ages, being derived from a mediaeval ligature for o+e; he questions the need to change transcription rules which have been universally used for centuries.
- loeseri** Eponym or toponym (?after Mt. Leuser, Sumatra): dedication not seen (*Turdus*).
- Loidorusa** (syn. *Pycnonotus*) Gr. *loidoros* abuser, railer (*loidoreō* to abuse).
- lombokia** Lombok, Dutch East Indies (= Indonesia).
- Lomvia** (syn. *Uria*) From specific name *Alca lomvia* Linnaeus, 1758, Brünnich’s Guillemot.
- lomvia** Swedish name *Lomvia* for an auk or diver; ▶ “Lomvia” of Clusius (1605) and Willughby (1676), and “Guillemot”, “Guillemot from Green-land” or “Sea Hen” of Albin (1731) (*Uria*).
- Lonchura** Gr. *lonkhē* spear-head, lance; *oura* tail.
- Londra** (syn. *Melanocorypha*) Spanish *Alondra* lark.
- longa** L. *longus* long.
- longialis** L. *longus* long; *ala* wing.
- longibarbatu** L. *longus* long; *barbatus* bearded.
- longicauda** L. *longus* long; *cauda* tail. ▶ “Plumet blanc” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Pithys albifrons*). ▶ “Perruche de Malac” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Grand Perruche à long brins” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Malacca Parrakeet” of Latham (1781) (*Psittacula*).
- longicaudata / longicaudatus** L. *longus* long; *caudatus* -tailed (*cauda* tail).
- longicaudus / longicaudis** L. *longus* long; *cauda* tail. ▶ “Drongolon” of Levaillant (1805) (French *Drongo drongo*; *long* long) (syn. *Dicrurus macrocerus*). ▶ “Oiseau-mouche à raquettes” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Racket-tailed Humming Bird” of Latham (1782) (*Discosura*). ▶ “Petit Figuier à longue queue de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Long-tailed Warbler” of Latham (1783) (*Orthotomus*). ▶ “Blanchard” of

Levaillant (1796) (= ✕) (syn. *Stephanoaetus coronatus*). ▶ “Stercoraire à longue queue” of Brisson (1760) (*Stercorarius*).

**longicilla** *L. longus* long; Mod. *L. cilla* tail (cf. *L. cilium* eyelid).

**longicornis** *L. longus* long; *cornu* horn.

**longicristatus** *L. longus* long; *cristatus* -crested.

**longimembris** *L. longus* long; *membris* with the legs.

**longipennis** *L. longus* long; *-pennis* -winged, -feathered (*penna* feather).

**longipes** *L. longipes* long-footed (*longus* long; *pes* foot). ▶ “Long-legged Warbler” of Latham (1783) (*Xenicus*).

**longirostra** *L. longus* long; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Long-billed Creeper” of Latham (1787) (*Arachnothera*).

**longirostrata** *L. longus* long; *rostratus* -billed.

**longirostre / Longirostris** (syn. *Limnodromus*) / **longirostris** *L. longus* long; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Long-billed Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Acrocephalus*). ▶ “Manchot de la Nouvelle Guinée” of Sonnerat (1776) (syn. *Aptenodytes patagonicus*). ▶ “Troupiale” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Icterus icterus*). ▶ “Grimpar Nasican” of Levaillant (1807) (*Nasica*). ▶ “Râle à long bec de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Rallus*).

**longisignum** *L. longus* long; *signum* mark.

**longispina** *L. longus* long; *spina* thorn, spike.

**longitarsus** *L. longus* long; *Gr. tarsos* flat of the foot.

**longuemarei / longuemareus** Henri Victor Goüy de Longuemare (b. 1823) French naturalist and amateur collector (*Euchloridia*, *Phaethornis*; according to Beolens & Watkins (2003) the latter was named after Alphonse Pierre François le Touze de Longuemare (1803–1881), French amateur and collector).

**longus** *L. longus* long ▶ “Drongolon” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Dicrurus macrocercus*).

**lönnerbergi** Prof. Axel Johan Einar Lönnerberg (1865–1942) Swedish zoologist (*Catharacta*).

**Loomania** (syn. *Oceanodroma*) Leverett Mills Loomis (1857–1928) US ornithologist; specific name *Procellaria melania* Bonaparte, 1854, Black Storm-Petrel.

**lopesi** Amendment of specific names *Apalis lopezi* Alexander, 1903, White-tailed Warbler, and *Phlaxis lopezi* Alexander, 1903, Evergreen-forest Warbler.

**lopezi** José Lopes (fl. 1903) Portuguese collector in tropical Africa. Subsequent amendments or corrections of this name are considered unjustified (*Bradypterus*, *Poliolais*).

**Lophaetus** *Gr. lophos* crest; *aetos* eagle.

**Lophaithya** (syn. *Podiceps*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *aithya* unidentified diving bird mentioned by Homer and Aristotle.

**Lophalector** (syn. *Lophura*) *Gr. lophos* crest, tuft; *alektōr* cock.

**Lophaon** (syn. *Ocyphaps*) *Gr. lophāō* to have a crest.

**Lophastur** (syn. *Aviceda*) *Gr. lophos* crest; syn. genus *Astur* Lacépède, 1801, goshawk.

**Lophobasileus** *Gr. lophos* crest; *basileus* wren.

**Lophoceros** (syn. *Tockus*) / **Lophoceros** (syn. *Pauxi*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *kerōs* horn.

**Lophochroa** *Gr. lophos* crest; *khros*, *khroa* colour.

**Lophocitta** (syn. *Platylophus*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *kitta* jay.

**Lophocorax** (syn. *Cyanocitta*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *korax* raven.

**Lophocoryphus** (syn. *Gubernatrix*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *koruphē* crown of the head.

**Lophodytes** *Gr. lophos* crest; *duēs* diver (*duō* to plunge).

**Lophofera** (syn. *Lophophorus*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *L. -fera* -carrying (*ferre* to carry).

**Lophogyps** (syn. *Trigonoceps*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *gyps* vulture.

**Lophoicinia** From syn. genus *Lophotes* Lesson, 1831, baza (cf. *Gr. lophos* crest); genus *Ictinia* Vieillot, 1816, kite.

**Lopholaimus** *Gr. lophos* tuft, crest; *laimos* throat.

**Lophomyia** (syn. *Lophornis*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *muia* fly.

**Lophomyiagra** (syn. *Myiagra*) *Gr. lophos* crest; genus *Myiagra* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, flycatcher.

**Lophonetta** *Gr. lophos* crest; *nēta* duck.

**Lophophalaris** (syn. *Fulica*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *phalaris* waterbird, perhaps the coot.

**Lophophanes** *Gr. lophos* crest; *-phanēs* showing (*phainō* to show).

**Lophophaps** *Gr. lophos* crest; *phaps* pigeon.

**Lophophasianus** (syn. *Catreus*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *phasianos* pheasant.

**Lophophorus** *Gr. lophos* crest, tuft; *-phoros* -bearing (*pherō* to carry).

**Lophopsarus** (syn. *Fregilupus*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *psar* starling.

**Lophopsittacus** *Gr. lophos* crest; *psittakos* parrot.

**Lophoptilotis** (syn. *Lichenostomus*) *Gr. lophos* crest; syn. genus *Ptilotis* Swainson, 1837, meliphaga.

**Lophorhynchus** (syn. *Cariama*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Lophorina / lophorinus** *Gr. lophos* crest, tuft; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils. ▶ “Drongup” of Levaillant (1805) (French *Drongo* drongo; *huppé* crested (*Dicrurus*)).

**Lophornis** *Gr. lophos* crest, tuft; *ornis* bird. ● (syn. *Colibri*).

**Lophortyx** *Gr. lophos* crest; *ortyx* quail.

**Lophorynchus** (syn. *Lopholaimus*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Lophospingus** *Gr. lophos* crest; *spingos* finch.

**Lophospiza** ● (syn. *Accipiter*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *spizias* hawk. ● (syn. *Coryphospingus*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *spiza* finch.

**Lophostrix** *Gr. lophos* crest; *strix* owl.

**Lophotes** (syn. *Aviceda*) / **lophotes** *Gr. lophōtos* crested (*lophos* crest).

**Lophotetrax** (syn. *Pucrasia*) *Gr. lophos* crest; *tetrax* unknown gamebird.

**Lophotibis** *Gr. lophos* crest; *ibis* ibis.

**Lophotis** *Gr. lophos* crest; *ōtis* bustard.

**lophotis** *Gr. lophos* crest; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).

- Lophotriccus** Gr. *lophos* crest; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Lophotriorchis** (syn. *Hieraaetus*) Gr. *lophos* crest; *triorkhēs* hawk.
- lophotus** Gr. *lophos* crest; *-otēs* featuring (*eidos* likeness).
- Lophozosterops** Gr. *lophos* crest; genus *Zosterops* Vigors & Horsfield, 1826, white-eye.
- Lophura** Gr. *lophos* crest; *oura* tail.
- Lophyrus** (syn. *Goura*) Gr. *lophos* crest; *phuē*, *phua* noble.
- loquacula** L. *loquaculus* somewhat loquacious (*loquax* chattering).
- loquax** L. *loquax* chattering, talkative, babbling (*loqui* to speak).
- loralis** L. *lora* thong, leather pouch (Gr. *lōros* thong).
- lorata** Mod. L. *loratus* of the lores (> L. *lorum* bridle > Gr. *lōros* thong).
- lorealis** Mod. L. *lorealis* of the lores (> L. *loreatus* of thongs, bridled > *lorum* bridle > Gr. *lōros* thong).
- lorentzi** Hendrik Antoon Lorentz (1871–1944) Dutch diplomat, explorer and collector in New Guinea 1903–1910 (*Pachycephala*, *Psittacella*).
- lorenzi** / **lorenzii** • Ludwig Lorenz Ritter von Liburnau (1856–1943) Austrian zoologist (syn. *Phyllastrephus icterinus*). • Theodor Karlovic Lorenz (1842–1909) German zoologist and collector in Russia (*Phylloscopus*).
- loretoyacuensis** Loretoyacú, Colombia.
- Loria** Dr Lamberto Loria (1855–1913) Italian ethnologist, explorer and collector in New Guinea.
- loriae** “presumably in honour of the wife of the discoverer Dr Lamberto Loria” (Frith & Beehler 1998) (*Loria*).
- loricata** / **loricatus** L. *loricatus* clothed in mail, breast-plated (*lorica* cuirass, breast-plate). ▶ “Jacapú” of Marcgrave (1648) (*Compsothraupis*). ▶ “Picazúro” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Columba picazuro*).
- Loriculus** Dim. from genus *Lorius* Vigors, 1825, lory.
- Lorimonarcha** (syn. *Monarcha*) Partial anagram of specific name *Monarcha loricatus* Wallace, 1863, Black-tipped Monarch.
- Loriotus** (syn. *Tachyphonus*) French *Loriot* oriole.
- Lorius** • From specific name *Psittacus lory* Linnaeus, 1758, Black-capped Lory. • (syn. *Eclectus*) Based on “Grand Lori” of de Buffon (1770–1785).
- Lormarinsia** (syn. *Serinus*) L’Ormarins Estate, Paarl District, Cape Province, South Africa.
- lorii** Ethelbert Lort Phillips (1857–1944) English businessman, explorer and big-game hunter in East Africa 1885–1895 (*Coracias*, *Francolinus*).
- lory** Malay name *Lūri* for the colourful lories. ▶ “First Black-capped Lory” of Edwards (1751), and, probably, the “*Psittacus orientalis exquisitus* Loeri dictus” of Seba (1735) (*Lorius*).
- lotenius** Joan Gidlon Loten, also known as Johan or John Gideon Loten (1710–1789), Dutch Governor of Ceylon 1752–1757 and of Java 1757–1759, and naturalist (*Cinnyris*).
- louisae** Louisa J. F. Lort-Phillips née Gunnis (d. 1946), wife of E. Lort-Phillips, big-game hunter in East Africa (*Rhynchostruthus*).
- louisadensis** Louisiade Archipelago, Papua New Guinea.
- lovensis** Revd James Robert Beattie Love (1889–1947) Irish missionary in Australia and translator of the gospels (*Ashbyia*).
- loveridgei** Arthur Loveridge (1891–1980), US herpetologist (*Cinnyris*).
- lowei** Willoughby P. Lowe (1872–1949), British ornithologist (*Sheppardia*).
- loweryi** George Hines Lowery, Jr. (1913–1978), US zoologist (*Xenoglaux*).
- Loxia** Gr. *loxos* crosswise, slanting; “*Loxia* is the proper name of the Cross-bill, from *λοξος* oblique” (Pennant 1773). • (syn. *Coccothraustes*); the “Grosbec” of Cuvier (1798).
- Loxigilla** From genus *Loxia* Linnaeus, 1758, crossbill; genus *Fringilla* Linnaeus, 1758, finch.
- Loximitris** (syn. *Carduelis*) From genus *Loxia* Linnaeus, 1758, crossbill; syn. genus *Chrysomitris* Boie, 1828, linnet.
- Loxioides** From genus *Loxia* Linnaeus, 1758, crossbill; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Loxipasser** From genus *Loxia* Linnaeus, 1758, crossbill; genus *Passer* Brisson, 1760, sparrow.
- Loxops** From genus *Loxia* Linnaeus, 1758, crossbill (*cf.* Gr. *loxos* crooked); Gr. *ōps* appearance.
- Loxopterus** (syn. *Campylopterus*) Gr. *loxos* crooked; *pteron* wing.
- Loxorynchus** (syn. *Loxia*) Gr. *loxos* crooked; *rhunkhos* bill.
- loyca** Chilean name *Loica* for the Long-tailed Meadowlark (*Sturnella*).
- lualabae** Lualaba River, Belgian Congo (= DR Congo).
- luapula** Luapula Province, Northern Rhodesia (= Zambia).
- lubomirskii** Wladyslaw Jan Emanuel Prince Lubomirski (1824–1882), Polish conchologist and collector (*Pipreola*).
- lubricus** L. *lubricus* slippery, smooth.
- Lucar** (syn. *Dumetella*) L. *lucaris* belonging to a grove (*lucus* wood, forest); based on “*Lucar lividus* ... the cat bird, or chicken bird” of Bartram (1791).
- lucaris** L. *lucaris* belonging to a grove (*lucus* wood, grove, thicket).
- lucasi** W. Lucas (d. 1909), Belgian zoologist and collector in the East Indies (*Thapsinillas*).
- lucens** L. *lucens* bright, shining (*lucere* to be bright).
- luchsi** Dr C. J. W. E. Luchs (1812–1886), German naturalist and friend of Finsch (*Myiopsitta*).
- luciae** • Lucy Hunter Baird (1848–1913), daughter of US ornithologist Spencer Fullerton Baird (*Leiothlypis*). • Female eponym; no explanation (Sharpe 1888); dedication undiscovered, but probably a relation of John Whitehead (*Otus*). • Lucy Brewer (fl. 1867), daughter of US ornithologist Thomas Brewer (*Polyerata*).
- luciani** / **lucianii** • J. Lucian Buquet (1807–1889)



French entomologist (*Eriocnemis*). ● Jules Laurent Lucien, later called Charles Lucien Jules Laurent, 2<sup>nd</sup> Prince of Canino and Musignano and Prince Bonaparte (1803–1857), French ornithologist (*Pyrhura*).

**lucida** *L. lucida* clear, bright (*lux, lucis* light).

**lucidigula** *L. lucidigula* bright; *gula* throat.

**lucidipectus** *L. lucidus* bright; *pectus* breast.

**lucidiventris** *L. lucidus* bright; *venter, ventris* belly.

**lucidum / lucidus** *L. lucidus* clear, bright (*lux, lucis* light). ▶ “Pica flor mas bello” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Chlorostilbon aureoventris*). ▶ “Shining Cuckow” of Latham (1782) (*Chrysococcyx*). ▶ “Pic grivelé” or “Grand pic de l’Île de Luçon” of Sonnerat (1776) (*Chrysocolaptes*).

**Lucifer** (syn. *Calothorax*) Specific name *Cyanthus lucifer* Swainson, 1827, Lucifer Hummingbird.

**lucifer** *L. lucifer* light-bearing (*lux* light; *ferre* to bear).

**lucionensis / luconensis** Luzon, Philippines. ● Inferred TL. Luzon, Philippine Is.; ▶ “Psittacus lucionensis” of Brisson (1760) (*Tanygnathus*).

**luctisonus** *L. luctisonus* mournful, sad-sounding, doleful.

**luctuosa / luctuosus** *L. luctuosus* mournful (*luctus* mourning; *lugere* to mourn).

**ludibunda** *L. ludibundus* playful, frolicsome (*ludere* to play).

**ludlowi** Frank Ludlow (1885–1972) English botanist, collector and explorer in Turkestan 1929–1930, Bhutan 1933–1934 and Tibet 1936–1938 (*Fulvetta*).

**ludovicæe** Louise Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (fl. 1847) wife of French zoologist Prof. Isidore Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (Late *L. Ludovicæe* Louise) (*Doryfera*).

**ludovicensis** Toponym or eponym; dedication/description unseen (*Cinnyris*).

**ludovicæe** Louisa J. F. Lort Phillips (d. 1946) wife of big-game hunter Ethelbert Lort Phillips (Late *L. Ludovicæe* Louise) (*Turdus*).

**ludoviciana / ludovicianus** Late *L. Ludovicus* Louis. ● TL. Louisiana; ▶ “Farlouzanne” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Anthus rubescens*); ▶ “Crabier de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Crabier roux à tête et queue verte” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Butorides virescens*); ▶ “Papegai à tête aurore” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Orange-headed Parrot” of Latham (1781) (subsp. *Conuropsis carolinensis*); ▶ “Gros-bec de la Louisiane” of Brisson (1760) (*Hedymeles*); ▶ “Tyran de la Louisiane” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Myiarchus crinitus*); ▶ “Figuier de la Louisiane” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Parula americana*); ▶ “Grèbe de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Podilymbus podiceps*); ▶ “Étourneau de la Louisiane” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Sturnella magna*); ▶ “Roitelet de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Thryothorus*). ● Louis Colville Gray Clarke (1881–1960) British archaeologist, art-collector, naturalist and curator of the

Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge 1937–1946 (syn. *Caprimulgus inornatus*).

**ludwigii** Karl Ferdinand Heinrich Freiherr von Ludwig (1784–1847) German botanist and collector in South Africa 1805–1847 (*Dicrurus, Neotis*).

**luehderi** W. Lühder (1847–1873) German collector in the Cameroons 1872 (syn. *Cinnyris chloropygius, Laniarius*).

**lugens** *L. lugens* mourning (*lugere* to mourn).

**Lugensa** (syn. *Aphrodroma*) From syn. specific name *Procellaria lugens* Kuhl, 1820 (= *Aphrodroma brevirostris*, Kerguelen Petrel).

**lugentoides** From specific name *Saxicola lugens* Lichtenstein, 1823, Mourning Wheatear; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Oenanthe*).

**lugeus** Original spelling of specific name *Crex lugens* Böhm, 1884, Chestnut-headed Flufftail.

**luggur** Hindi name *Lāggār* for the female Laggarr Falcon; ▶ “Luggur Falcon” of Latham (1821) (syn. *Falco jagger*).

**lugubris** *L. lugubris* mournful (*lugere* to mourn).

**luizæe** Luiza Lencioni (fl. 1990) wife of Brazilian ornithologist, collector, and artist Frederico Lencioni (*Asthenes*).

**Lullula** Dim. from French onomatopoeia “Lulu,” given to the Wood Lark by de Buffon (1770–1783).

**luluæe** Lulu May von Hagen, “in recognition of her generous and dedicated support of research in avian genetics” (Johnson & Jones 2001) (*Poecilotriccus*).

**lumachella / lumachellus** Italian *lumachella* fire marble, dark limestone containing shells which emit fiery reflections (dim. from *lumacha* snail).

**luminosa / luminosus** *L. luminosus* glorious, bright (*lumen, luminis* light).

**lumme** Old Norse name *Lómr* moaning (bird), for the Red-throated Diver (syn. *Gavia stellata*).

**lunata** *L. lunatus* crescent-shaped, sickle-shaped (*luna* moon).

**lunatipectus** *L. lunatus* crescent-shaped, crescent-; *pectus* breast.

**lunatus** *L. lunatus* crescent-shaped, sickle-shaped.

**Lunda** Faeroese name *Lunda* for the Atlantic Puffin; based on “Lunda” of Gesner (1555).

**lunifrons** *L. luna* moon; *frons* forehead.

**lunigera** *L. luna* moon; *-gera* bearing (*gerere* to carry).

**lunulata / lunulatus** *L. lunulatus* crescent-shaped, lunulate (*lunula* little moon > *luna* moon). ● “PSITTACUS (lunulatus) viridis; collo postice maculis lunaribus, nigris” (Scopoli 1786); ▶ “Petite Perruche à collier de l’Île de Luçon, troisième espèce” of Sonnerat (1776) (*Bolbopsittacus*). ▶ “Lunulated Thrush” of Latham (1801) (*Zoothera*).

**Lupha** (syn. *Fulica*) Gr. *lophos* crest, tuft, tonsure.

**lurida / luridus** *L. luridus* pale yellow, lurid, ghastly.

**lurio** Rio Lurio, Mozambique Province, Portuguese East Africa (= Mozambique).

**Lurocalis** Gr. *oura* tail (*cf. lura* lyre); *kolos* stunted, docked.

- lurpuratus** Original spelling of specific name *Trachyphonus purpuratus* J. Verreaux & E. Verreaux, 1851, Yellow-billed Barbet.
- Luscinia** *L. luscinia* nightingale. ● (syn. *Vireo*) ▶ “American Nightingale” of Edwards (1750), and “Yellow Hooded Titmouse” of Bartram (1791).
- luscinia** *L. luscinia* nightingale. ▶ “Luscinia” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Nightingale” of Albin (1738), and “Motacilla rufo-cinerea, genuum annulis cinereis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Luscinia*).
- luscinioides** ● *L. luscinia* nightingale; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Locustella*). ● Specific name *Motacilla luscinia* Linnaeus, 1758, Thrush Nightingale; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Luscinia megarhynchos*).
- Lusiniola** *L. lusiniola* little nightingale (dim. from *luscinia* nightingale).
- Lusciniopsis** (syn. *Locustella*) *L. luscinia* nightingale; Gr. *opsis* appearance. Amend. *Luscinioides*.
- luscinius** *L. luscinius* nightingale (cf. *luscinius* one-eyed > *luscinus* one-eyed).
- Lusciola** (syn. *Luscinia*) Dim. from genus *Luscinia* T. I. Forster, 1817, nightingale.
- lusitana / lusitanica / lusitanicus** *L. Lusitanus* Lusitanian, Portuguese (> *Lusitania* western Iberia).
- lustrabila** *L. lustrabilis* conspicuous.
- lutea** *L. luteus* saffron-yellow. ▶ “Mésange de Nankin” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Leiothrix*). ▶ “Luteous Flycatcher” (= \*) of Latham (1783) (syn. *Pomarea nigra*).
- luteicapilla** *L. luteus* saffron-yellow; *-capillus* -crowned (*capillus* hair).
- luteifrons** *L. luteus* saffron-yellow (*lutum* saffron); *frons* forehead.
- luteirostris** *L. luteus* saffron-yellow; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- luteiventris** *L. luteus* saffron-yellow; *venter, ventris* belly.
- luteocephala / luteocephalus** *L. luteus* saffron-yellow (*lutum* yellow dye); Gr. *-kephalos* -headed.
- luteola / luteolus** *L. luteolus* yellowish (*luteus* saffron yellow; *lutum* yellow, saffron) (cf. Mod. *L. luteola* bird mentioned by Turner (1544), which he associated with the Siskin).
- luteoschistaceus** *L. luteus* saffron-yellow (cf. *luteus* muddy); Mod. *L. schistaceus* slate-grey (> Late *L. schistus* slate).
- luteoventris** *L. luteus* saffron-yellow; *venter, ventris* belly.
- luteovirens** *L. luteus* saffron-yellow; *virens* green (*vire* to be green). ▶ “Colombe jaune” (= ♂) and “Colombe de Félicie” (= \*) of Hombron & Jacquinet (1841) (*Chrysoena*).
- luteoviridis** Mod. *L. luteoviridis* uranium-green (> *L. luteus* saffron-yellow; *viridis* green).
- Luteozosterops** (syn. *Zosterops*) *L. luteus* saffron-yellow; genus *Zosterops* Vigors & Horsfield, 1826, white-eye.
- lutescens** Mod. *L. lutescens* somewhat yellowish (> *L. luteus* saffron-yellow) (cf. *L. lutescens* muddy-coloured > *lutum, luti* mud).
- lutetiae** Louis Philippe Comte de Paris (1834–1894), grandson of Louis-Philippe (King of France 1830–1848), and from 1883 head of the House of Bourbon (*L. Lutetia* Paris) (*Coeligena*).
- luteus** *L. luteus* saffron-yellow (*lutum* saffron).
- lutosus** *L. lutosus* dirty, muddy (*lutum* mud).
- luxuosa / luxuosus** *L. luxus* luxury, extravagance, splendour, magnificence.
- luzonica / luzonicus / luzoniense / luzoniensis** Luzon, Philippines. ● TL. Luzon; ▶ “Tourterelle grise ensanglantée de l’île de Luçon” of Sonnerat (1776) (*Gallinolumba*); ▶ “Courly tacheté de l’île de Luçon” of Sonnerat (1776) (syn. *Numenius phaeopus variegatus*).
- wenarum** Lwena or Lovale, a Bantu people of Angola and western Zambia.
- lyalli** David Lyall (fl. 1894), lighthouse-keeper on Stephens I., New Zealand, the only person who saw the apparently flightless Stephens Island Wren alive in its restricted habitat. Although collectors hastened the demise of the wren, Lyall’s cat appears to have killed the majority of the population (*Traversia*).
- Lybius** Gr. *libuos* unidentified bird mentioned by Aristotle and Aristophanes. Hermann used Aristotle’s name because it imitated the Abyssinian habitat (*L. Libya* or *Libua* Africa) of the Black-billed Barbet *L. guifsobalito*, and expressed its relationship to the woodpeckers.
- Lychnidospiza** (syn. *Lagonosticta*) Gr. *lukhnis, lukhnidos* ruby; *spiza* finch.
- lychnis** *L. lychnis* shining, light-giving (> Gr. *lukhnis* ruby, light-emitting).
- Lycocorax** From syn. genus *Lycos* Boie, 1829, jackdaw; Gr. *korax* raven.
- Lycornis** (syn. *Fulica*) Gr. *lukos* jackdaw (i.e. black); *ornis* bird.
- Lycos** (syn. *Coloeus*) Gr. *lukos* jackdaw.
- lydiae** Female eponym; dedication unseen (*Emberiza*).
- lygros** Gr. *lygros* mournful.
- Lymnocyptes** Gr. *limnē* marsh; *kruptos* hidden (*kruptō* to conceal). Amend. *Limnocyptes*.
- Lyncornis** Gr. *lunx, lunkos* lynx; *ornis* bird.
- lynesi** Rear-Adm. Hubert Lynes (1874–1942), British Navy, ornithologist, collector in China and tropical Africa (*Apalis, Sarothrura*).
- lypornix** (syn. *Monasa*) Gr. *lypē* grief, sadness; *ornis* bird.
- lyprum** Gr. *lypros* wretched, poor, base.
- lypura** Gr. *lypē* grief, sorrow (i.e. black); *oura* tail.
- lyra** *L. lyra* lyre.
- lyrogryrus** Gr. *lura* lyre; *gyros* ring, circle.
- lyrura / Lyrurus** Gr. *lura* lyre; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- Lysca** (syn. *Fulica*) *L. luscus* one-eyed (cf. Late *L. luscicius* glaucous, blue-grey).
- lysis** *L. lysis* loosening (> Gr. *lysis* unravelling).
- Lysurus** Gr. *lysis* looseness of structure, unravelling; *oura* tail
- Lyrurus** (syn. *Lyrurus*) Gr. *lura* lyre; *-ouros* -tailed.

# Mm

**maackii** Prof. Richard Karlovich Maak or Maack (1825–1887) Russian botanist, explorer in eastern Siberia (syn. *Acrocephalus bistrigiceps*).

**maal** Marathi name *Maal* for the female Indian Rock Thrush (syn. *Monticola pandoo*).

**mab** English mediaeval folklore Mab, a fairy or elf who delivered dreams (subsp. *Meliphaga lewinii*).

**Macabra** (syn. *Ciccaba*) / **macabrum** French *macabre* ghoulish (Old French *macabré*).

**Macagua** (syn. *Herpetotheres*) Tupí name *Macagiúá* for the Laughing Falcon; ▶ “Macagiúá” of de Azara (1802–1805).

**Macao** (syn. *Ara*) / **macao** Brazilian Portuguese name *Macao* for the Scarlet and Red-and-green Macaws. ▶ “*Psittacus erythrocyaneus*” of Gesner (1555), “*Psittacus maximus alter*” of Aldrovandus (1646), “*Araracanga*” of Marcgrave (1648), “*Maccaw*” or “*Macao*” of Ray (1678), “*Maccan*” or “*Macao* of Brasils” of Albin (1731), “*Psittacus cauda cuneiformi, temporibus nudis rugosis*” of Linnaeus (1748), and “*Red and Blue Maccaw*” of Edwards (1751) (*Ara*). ▶ “*Red and Blue Maccaw*” of Latham (1781), and “*Ara macao*” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Ara chloropterus*).

**Macartneya** (syn. *Lophura*) From syn. specific name *Gallus macartneyi* Temminck, 1813 (= *Lophura ignita*, Crested Fireback Pheasant).

**macartneyi** George 1<sup>st</sup> Earl Macartney (1737–1806) English diplomat and colonial governor, Envoy to Russia 1764–1767, Governor of Madras 1780–1786, Ambassador to China 1792–1794, Governor of the Cape of Good Hope 1796–1798 (syn. *Lophura ignita*).

**macassariensis** Macassar, Celebes (= Ujung Pandang, Sulawesi, Indonesia).

**macauvana** Probably a combination of Latham (1781) and an actual or supposed native name e.g. *Pavouane* noble, a local name in Cayenne for a type of macaw (Leech 1989). ▶ “*Perruche Ara de Cayenne*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “*Parrot Maccaw*” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Orthopsittaca manilata*).

**macalli** Brig.-Gen. George Archibald McCall (1802–1868) US Army 1822–1853, 1861–1863, naturalist and collector in Mexico (syn. *Megascops trichopsis*).

**macclounii** John MacClounie (fl. 1938) British naturalist and collector in Nyasaland 1895–1906 (*Lybius*).

**maccoa** Maccoa, an alternative spelling of Macao,

China (Portuguese *Macáu*). • An erroneous toponym; despite its substantive and scientific names the Maccoa Duck is found only in tropical Africa. Clinning (1989) records that the Afrikaans names for the domestic Muscovy Duck and the Spur-winged Goose are *Makou* and *Wilde makou* respectively, but that *Makou* is of Chinese origin (*Oxyura*).

**macconnelli** Frederick Vavasour McConnell (1858–1914) English traveller and collector (*Picumnus*, *Pipromorpha*, *Synallaxis*).

**maccormicki** Robert McCormick (1800–1890), British naval surgeon, polar explorer, and naturalist. (*Catharacta* ▶ “*Lestris ... new species*” of McCormick 1884).

**maccoyi** Prof. Sir Frederick McCoy (1823–1899) Irish geologist, first Professor of Science at Melbourne University, 1854, and founder of the National Museum, Melbourne (syn. *Opsittia macleayana*).

**Maccoryornis** (syn. *Dasyornis*) Prof. Sir Frederick McCoy (1823–1899) Irish geologist, first Professor of Science at Melbourne University 1854, and founder of the National Museum, Melbourne; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**macdonaldi** Col. Max Macdonald (fl. 1890) US naturalist with US Fisheries Department (*Nesomimus*).

**macedonicus** L. *Macedonicus* Macedonian (Macedonia, a country of northern Greece).

**macei** Marc Joseph Macé Marion-Dufresne (1724–1772) French explorer in the Indian and Pacific Oceans, killed by Maoris in New Zealand (*Coracina*, *Dendrocopos*).

**macella** L. *macellus* rather meagre (*macer* meagre).

**Maceranas** (syn. *Melanitta*) French *macreuse* scoter (cf. L. *macerare* to soak); *anas* duck.

**macgillivrayi** • Alexander Sykes Macgillivray (1853–1907) Australian cattle rancher and field naturalist (*Barnardius*). • Dr William David Kerr MacGillivray (1867–1933) Australian physician, naturalist and oologist (*Malurus*, *Pachyptila*). • John MacGillivray (1821–1867) Scottish naturalist and collector in the southwest Pacific and Australia (*Megapodius*, *Pseudobulweria*). • William MacGillivray (1796–1852) Scottish ornithologist and author (syn. *Oporornis tolmiei*).

**Macgillivrayornis** (syn. *Glycichaera*) Dr William David Kerr MacGillivray (1867–1933) Australian physician, naturalist and oologist; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Macgregoria** Lady Mary Macgregor (fl. 1894) wife of colonial governor and explorer Sir William Macgregor.

**macgregoria / macgregoriae / macgregorii** • Lady Mary Macgregor (fl. 1894) wife of Sir William Macgregor (*Amblyornis*, syn. *Macgregoria pulchra*). • Sir William Macgregor (1847–1919) British colonial governor and explorer, ornithologist and collector (*Cnemophilus*).

**macgrigoriae** Jane G. McGrigor (fl. 1835) daughter of Maj.-Gen. Sir James McGrigor, Bt. (1771–1858) Director Gen. of the Army Medical Department 1815–1851 (*Niltava*).

**Machaeramphus** (syn. *Macheiramphus*) Gr. *makhaira* knife; *rhamphos* bill.

**Macheirhynchus** Gr. *makhaira* large knife, dagger; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Macheoropterus** Gr. *makhaira* knife, dagger; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).

**Macheiramphus** Gr. *makhaira* knife; *rhamphos* bill; “For about a century Westerman’s name was used, not least because it was believed, erroneously, to have been published in 1848 ... Deignan [1960] pointed out that Bonaparte’s name had priority and should be brought into use ... Amadon (1979) in Peters’ *Check-list* ... (I: 298) restored Westerman’s name, arguing that Bonaparte’s name is a *nomen oblitum*” (Brooke & Clancey 1981). Amend. *Machaeramphus*.

**Machetes** (syn. *Philomachus*) / **machetes** Gr. *makhētēs* fighter, warrior.

**Machetornis** Gr. *makhētēs* fighter, warrior; *ornis* bird.

**machiki** Surgeon-Capt. József Machik (fl. 1883) Hungarian conchologist and collector in the Moluccas (*Zoothera*).

**Machlolophus** (syn. *Parus*) Gr. *makhlos* luxuriant; *lophos* crest.

**Machlostomus** (syn. *Ramphastos*) Gr. *makhlos* luxuriant; *stoma* mouth.

**Machophilus** (syn. *Philomachus*) Gr. *makhē* fight; *philos* -loving.

**Mackenziaena** Helen Mackenzie McConnell (1871–1954) wife of collector Frederick McConnell, (1858–1914) English traveller and collector.

**mackinderi** Sir Halford John Mackinder (1861–1947) British geographer who made the first ascent of Mt. Kenya 1899 (*Bubo*).

**mackinlayi** Archibald Mackinlay (1850–1924) Scottish explorer and naturalist (*Macropygia*).

**mackinnoni** Dr Archibald Donald MacKinnon (1864–1937) Scottish medical officer and colonial administrator in tropical Africa (*Lanius*).

**mackloti** Dr Heinrich Christian Macklot (1799–1832) German naturalist, taxidermist and collector in the East Indies and New Guinea 1826–1832 (*Apalharpactes*, syn. *Dicaeum maugei*, *Pitta*).

**Macleanornis** (syn. *Pterocles*) Prof. Gordon Lindsay Maclean (1937–2008) South African zoologist; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**macleayana** / **macleayanus** Sir William John Macleay (1820–1891) Scottish/Australian politician and naturalist (*Opopsitta*, *Xanthotis*).

**macleayii** Alexander Macleay (1767–1848) British entomologist, collector, and Colonial Secretary to New South Wales, Australia (*Todiramphus*).

**MacLennania** (syn. *Cincloramphus*) William Rae MacLennan (1882–1935) Australian ornithologist, explorer and collector.

**macloviana** Îles Malouines (named after fishermen and explorers from St. Malo, France) (Spanish *Islas Malvinas*) (= Falkland Is.).

**macnicolli** Sir Walter Ramsay McNicoll (1877–1947)

Administrator of the Mandated Territory of New Guinea 1934–1943 (syn. *Astrapia mayeri*).

**macquariensis** Macquarie Island, Southern Ocean.

**macqueenii** Dedication undiscovered. “The identity of Macqueen remains a mystery. In the 1940s, Sir Hugh Gladstone made extensive enquiries concerning Macqueen at the British Museum, the Royal Scottish Museum, the India Office and the Bombay Natural History Society. He also placed advertisements in national newspapers and though he received several suggestions there was no Macqueen with any ornithological connection. Whoever he was, Macqueen must have had more than a passing interest to acquire, preserve and transport a large bustard skin from India to Britain” (Mearns & Mearns 1988). The name has been linked with Major Thomas Macqueen (1792–1840) of the 45<sup>th</sup> Bengal Native Infantry, but this is unproven. Kirby (1939) refers to J. McQueen, a Scottish philanthropist with an interest in natural history who, in response to appeals published in the UK and in India, donated £300 in 1834 to Andrew Smith’s expedition in South Africa (*Chlamydotis*).

**Macroagelaius** Gr. *makros* long; genus *Agelaius* Vieillot, 1816, blackbird.

**macrocarus** Gr. *makros* long; *karē* head (cf. *karos* heavy sleep).

**macrocelides** Original spelling of specific name *Astur macroscelides* Hartlaub, 1855 (= subsp. *Accipiter tachiro*, African Goshawk).

**macrocephala** Gr. *makrokephalos* great-headed (*makros* long; *kephalē* head). ▶ “Great-headed Titmouse” of Latham (1783: “the head very full of feathers, appearing very disproportionate to the size of the bird”) (*Miro*).

**Macrocephalon** Gr. *makrokephalon* great-headed.

**macrocephalus** Gr. *makrokephalos* great-headed.

**macroceras** Gr. *makros* long; *keras* horn.

**macrocerca** / **Macrocercus** (syn. *Ara*) / **macrocercus** Gr. *makrokerkos* long-tailed (*makros* long; *kerkos* tail). ▶ “Drongolon” of Levaillant (1805) (*Dicrurus*).

**macrocerus** Gr. *makros* long; *oura* tail (cf. *kerkos* tail); “The specific name *macrocerus* Temminck, 1831, seems to have resulted from a printer’s misreading of the word *macrourus* in the author’s hand-written copy. If there is to be any emendation, it must be taken from Temminck’s own corrected version of 1835 [= 1836, Planches Coloriées, livr. 97, text to pl. 573]. Unfortunately, for more than a century the spelling has been unjustifiably altered to *macrocercus* by almost all authors ... I retain the solecistic name of 1831 and treat the corrected name of 1835 [= 1836] as a *nomen emendatum*” (Deignan in Peters, 1964) (*Eupetes*).

**Macroceryle** (syn. *Megaceryle*) Gr. *makros* long, great; genus *Ceryle* Boie, 1828, kingfisher.

**Macrocorax** (syn. *Corvus*) Gr. *makros* long, great; *korax* raven.

**macroductyla** / **macroductylum** / **macroductylus**

M

Gr. *makrodaktulos* long-toed (*makros* long; *daktulos* toe).

**macrodipterus** Gr. *makros* long; *dis* double; *-pterus* -winged (*pteron* wing).

**Macrodipteryx** Gr. *makros* long; *dis* double; *pteryx* wing.

**Macrodura** (syn. *Gallinago*) Gr. *makros* long, large; syn. genus *Odura* Meves, 1859, snipe.

**Macroglossum** (syn. *Probosciger*) Gr. *makros* long, great; *glōssa* tongue.

**macrolopha / macrolophus** Gr. *makros* long; *lophos* crest.

**macromystax** Gr. *makros* long; *mystax* moustache.

**Macronectes** Gr. *makros* great; *nēktēs* swimmer (*nēkhō* to swim).

**Macronyx / Macronus** (syn. *Macronous*) / **Macronyx / macronyx** Gr. *makros* long, great; *onux* claw.

**macrophrys** Gr. *makros* long; *ophrys* eyebrow.

**Macropicus** (syn. *Mulleripicus*) Gr. *makros* great; *pikos* woodpecker.

**Macropsalis** Gr. *makros* long; *psalis* pair of scissors.

**macroptera / macropterum / macropterus** Gr. *makropteros* long-winged (*makros* long; *pteron* wing). ▶ “Gavilan del campo alilargo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Circus buffoni*).

**Macropteryx** (syn. *Hemiprocne*) / **macropteryx** Gr. *makros* long; *pteryx* wing.

**Macropus** (syn. *Dromococcyx*, syn. *Polysticta*) / **macropus** Gr. *makropous* long-footed.

**Macropygia** Gr. *makros* long, deep; *-pygios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).

**Macroramphus** (syn. *Melanitta*) / **Macrorhamphus** (syn. *Limnodromus*) / **macrorhamphus** Gr. *makros* long, great; *rhamphos* bill.

**macrorhyncha / macrorhynchos / macrorhynchus** Gr. *makrorrhunkhos* long-billed. ▶ “Great-billed Tody” of Latham (1782) (*Cymbirhynchus*). ▶ “Plus grand Barbu à gros bec de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Plus grand Tamatia noir et blanc” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Greater Pied Barbet” of Latham (1782) (*Notharchus*).

**macrorrhina / macrorrhinus** Gr. *makros* long; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.

**Macrorhonyx** (syn. *Orthonyx*) Gr. *makros* long, large; genus *Orthonyx* Temminck, 1820, logrunner.

**macroscelus** Gr. *makroskelēs* long-legged (*makros* long; *skelos* leg).

**macroscelides** Gr. *makroskelēs* long-legged; *-oidēs* appearance.

**Macrosphenus** Gr. *makros* long; *sphēn*, *sphēnos* wedge.

**macrospilotus** Gr. *makros* long, great; *spilos* spot, stain.

**macrotsarsa** Gr. *makros* long, great; *tarsos* flat of the foot.

**Macrotarsius** (syn. *Rhinoptilus*) Original spelling of syn. genus *Macrotarsus* Blyth, 1848, courser.

**Macrotarsus** (syn. *Himantopus*, syn. *Rhinoptilus*) Gr. *makros* long, great; *tarsos* flat of the foot.

**macroterus** Gr. *makroterōs* to a greater degree.

**macrotis** Gr. *makrōtēs* long-eared (*makros* long; *ous*, *ōtos* ear).

**macroura / macrourus / macrura** Gr. *makros* long; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail). ▶ “Long-tailed Grosbeak” of Latham (1783) (*Coliusspaser*).

▶ “Long-tailed Finch” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Emberizoides herbicola*).

▶ “Oiseau-mouche à longue queue couleur d’acier brune” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Cayenne Fork-tailed Humming Bird” of Latham (1782) (*Eupetomena*).

▶ “Great-tailed Warbler” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Prinia maculosa*).

▶ “Coliou hupé du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) (*Urocolius*).

▶ “Turtle of Carolina” of Catesby (1731), and “Columba macroura. Long-tail’d Dove” of Edwards (1751) (*Zenaida*).

**Macruropsar** (syn. *Aplonis*) Gr. *makros* long; *oura* tail; *psar* starling.

**macrurus / macrurus** Gr. *makros* long; *-ouros* -tailed.

▶ “Long-tailed Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Copsychus malabaricus*).

**macularia / macularius** L. *macula* spot. ▶ “Spotted Tringa” of Edwards (1740) (*Actitis*).

**maculata / maculatum / maculatus** L. *maculatus* spotted, blotched (*maculare* to make spotted > *macula* spot).

▶ “Crabier tacheté de la Martinique” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (subsp. *Butorides virescens*).

▶ “Spotted Curucui” of Brown (1776) and Latham (1781) (*Chrysococcyx*).

▶ “Cock Purple-breasted Manakin” of Edwards (1764), and “Cotinga du Brésil” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Cotinga*).

▶ “Fou tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Fou tacheté” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Morus bassanus*).

▶ “Gobe-mouche tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Myiodynastes*).

▶ “Matuiti” of Willughby (1676), Ray (1678) and de Buffon (1770–1783), “Ispida Brasiliensis naevia” of Brisson (1760), and “Brazilian Spotted Kingsfisher” of Latham (1782) (*Nystalus*).

▶ “Râle tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Pardirallus*).

▶ “Ñacurutú chorreado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Rhinoptynx clamator midas*).

▶ “Hatí manchado” (= \*) of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Sterna superciliaris*).

▶ “Paloma parda manchada” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Zenaida auriculata chrysauchenia*).

**maculialatus** L. *macula* spot; *alatus* winged (*ala* wing).

**maculicauda / maculicaudus** L. *macula* spot; *cauda* tail.

**maculiceps** L. *macula* spot; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**maculicollis** L. *macula* spot; Mod. L. *-collis* -throated, -necked (> L. *collum* neck).

**maculicoronatus** L. *macula* spot; *coronatus* -crowned (*corona* crown).

**maculifer** L. *macula* spot; *-fer* bearing (*ferre* to bear).

- maculifrons** L. *macula* spot; *frons* forehead, front.
- maculipectus** L. *macula* spot; *pectus* breast.
- maculipennis** L. *macula* spot; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* wing).
- maculirostris** L. *macula* spot; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- maculocantor** (syn. *Dendroica*) L. *macula* spot; *cantor* singer (*canere* to sing).
- maculosa** / **maculosus** L. *maculosus* spotted (> *maculare* to make spotted > *macula* spot). ▶ “Paloma cobijas manchadas” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Columba*). ▶ “Figuier tacheté de Pensilvanie” of Brisson (1760), and “Yellow-rumped Fly-catcher” of Edwards (1751) (syn. *Dendroica magnolia*). ▶ “Ynambúí” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Nothura*). ▶ “Petite Fauvette tachetée du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Prinia*).
- mada** Mt. Mada, Buru, Moluccas.
- madagascariensis** / **madagascariensis** / **madagascarienus** Madagascar. ● TL. Madagascar; ▶ “Palumbus coeruleus Madagascariensis” of Brisson (1760) (*Alectroenas*); ▶ “Grand Figuier de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760), “Vira-ombé de Madagascar” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Madagascar Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (*Bernieria*); ▶ “Lanius madagascariensis minor” of Brisson (1760) (*Calicalicus*); ▶ “Grimpereau violet de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Cinnyris souimanga*); ▶ “Lanius madagascariensis caeruleus” of Brisson (1760) (*Cyanolanius*); ▶ “Madagascar Roller” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Eurystomus glaucurus*); ▶ “Cardinal de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760) (*Foudia*); ▶ “Merle cendré de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760), and “Ourovang” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Hypsipetes*); ▶ “Grande Caille de Madagascar” and “Caille brune de Madagascar” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Margaroperdix*); ▶ “Sarcelle de Madagascar” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Madagascar Teal” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Nettapus auritus*); ▶ “Rossignol de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760), and “Foudi-jala” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Oxyabes*); ▶ “Poule Sultane” of Brisson (1760), and “Talève de Madagascar” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Porphyrio*). ● Erroneous TL Madagascar (= Macassar, Celebes); ▶ “Courly de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760) (*Numenius*).
- Madanga** Madang Mountains, Buru, Moluccas.
- madaraspatensis** Mod. L. *Maderaspatana* Madras (= Chennai), India. ● TL. India; ▶ “Bergeronette de Madras” of Brisson (1760) (*Motacilla*).
- madaraszii** Dr Gyula von Madarász (1858–1931) Hungarian ornithologist, Curator of the Bird Department, Hungarian National Museum (*Psittacella*).
- madeira** / **madeirensis** Madeira, North Atlantic Ocean.
- madens** L. *madens* saturated (*madere* to be wet).
- maderaspatanus** Mod. L. *Maderaspatana* Madras, India. ● Erroneous TL. Maderaspatana (= Madagascar); ▶ “Petit Figuier de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760) (*Zosterops*).
- maderensis** Madeira, North Atlantic Ocean.
- maesi** Albert Maës (d. 1914) French aviculturist (*Garrulax*).
- maforensis** / **maforensis** Mafor I. (= Numfoor), Geelvink Bay, New Guinea.
- Magalilais** (syn. *Eremomela*) Magaliesberg Mts, Transvaal, South Africa; Mod. L. *lais* warbler.
- magdalena** / **magdalensis** ● Río Magdalena valley, Colombia (subsp. *Malacoptila panamensis*, subsp. *Microbates cinereiventris*, subsp. *Pachyrampus cinnamomeus*, subsp. *Thamnophilus nigriceps*, subsp. *Thripadectes virgaticeps*). ● Bahia Magdalena, Baja California, Mexico (subsp. *Passerulus sandwicensis*). ● Isla María Magdalena, Las Tres Marías Is., Mexico (subsp. *Thryothorus felix*). ● Llanos de Magdalena, Baja California, Mexico (subsp. *Thryomanes bewickii*).
- magellani** / **magellanica** / **magellanicus** Straits of Magellan. ● TL. Magellanic Lands; ▶ “Jacurutu” of Marcgrave (1648), and “Hibou des Terres Magellaniques” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Bubo*). ● TL. Southern America and vicinity of Straits of Magellan; ▶ “Gafaron” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Carduelis*). ● TL. Tierra del Fuego; ▶ “Oye des Terres Magellaniques” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Bustard Goose” and “Magellanic Goose” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Chloephaga picta*); ▶ “Magellanic Warbler” of Latham (1783) (*Scytalopus*). ● TL. Tierra del Fuego and Staten I.; ▶ “Magellanic Shag” of Latham (1785) (*Phalacrocorax*).
- magentae** The Italian warship *Magenta*, which circumnavigated the world 1865–1868 under the command of Vittorio Arminjon (*Pterodroma*).
- magica** / **magicus** L. *magicus* mysterious (> Gr. *magikos* magical).
- magister** L. *magister* master, teacher.
- magna** L. *magnus* great. ▶ “Large Lark” of Catesby (1731) (*Sturnella*).
- Magnamytis** (syn. *Amytornis*) L. *magnus* great; syn. genus *Amytornis* Lesson, 1831, grasswren.
- magnifica** L. *magnificus* splendid, grand (*magnus* great; *facere* to make).
- magnificens** L. *magnificens* splendidly (*magnificus* grand).
- magnificus** L. *magnificus* splendid. ▶ “Magnifique” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Diphylloides*).
- magniplumis** L. *magnus* great; *pluma* plume, down.
- magnirostra** L. *magnus* great; *rostrum* bill.
- magnirostrata** / **magnirostratus** L. *magnus* great; *rostratus* beaked.
- magnirostre** / **magnirostris** L. *magnus* great; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak). ▶ “Alouette à Gros Bec” of Levaillant (1806) (*Galerida*). ▶ “Épervier à gros bec de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Great-billed Falcon” of Latham (1781) (*Rupornis*).

**magnistriata** *L. magnus* great; *striatus* striated.

**magnoides** From syn. specific name *Tanagra magna* J. Gmelin, 1789 (= *Saltator maximus*, Buff-throated Saltator); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Saltator maximus*).

**magnolia** Botanical genus *Magnolia*, magnolia (Prof. Dr Pierre Magnol (1638–1715) French botanist). ● TL. In magnolias near Fort Adams on the Mississippi (*Dendroica*).

**magnum / magnus** *L. magnus* great. ▶ “Grand Tangara” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Saltator maximus*). ▶ “Grand Batara” of Sonnini (1809) (syn. *Taraba major*).

**magoua** Tupí name *Macucaguá* fruit-eater, for various tinamous; probably the “Macucagua” of Marcgrave (1648); ▶ “Magoua” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Great Tinamou” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Tinamus major*).

**maguari** Tupí names *Maguari* or *Baguari* heavy bill, for the Maguari Stork; ▶ “Maguari” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (▶ Marcgrave 1648) (*Euxenura*).

**Magumma** No expl. (Mathews 1925). Olson (2006) suggested that the name is a cryptic anagram of the Greek letters *gamma* G, and *mu* M, representing Gregory Mathews’s initials; “it appears not to have classical connections; possibly a patronym” (Pratt 2005).

**mahali** Tswana name *Moǰale* or *Mixálf* bold person, for White-browed Sparrow-weaver (*Plocepasser*).

**mahei** Mahé, Seychelles.

**mahrattensis** Mahratta Country, Deccan, India.

**Maia** (syn. *Lonchura*) From specific name *Loxia maja* Linnaeus, 1766, White-headed Munia.

**maillardi** L. Maillard (fl. 1862) French botanist and engineer (*Circus*).

**Mainatus** (syn. *Gracula*) French name *Mainate* for a mynah or grackle (Hindi *Maina* mynah); the “Grand Mainate” of Brisson (1760) and Vieillot (1817).

**maior** *L. maior* greater (comp. from *magnus* great).

**Maja** (syn. *Lonchura*) From specific name *Loxia maja* Linnaeus, 1766, White-headed Munia.

**maja** Tagalog (Philippines) name *Maya* for a munia (Desmond Allen, pers comm.). McGregor (1910) lists *Mája* and *Maíya* as local names on Bohol and Ticao respectively. “There is another sort of small Birds, especially in the Island *Cuba*, that fly in flocks, and waste the fields or plantations of Rice, (which grain grows abundantly, and is of much use in those Countries) called *Maia*, of a fulvous colour” (Ray 1678). Mexican names *Maja* or *Maia* for an unknown finch, the ‘ricebird’ (Hernandez 1615); ▶ “Malacca Grosbeak” of Edwards (1760), and “Maia de la Chine” of Brisson (1760) (*Lonchura*).

**majanoides** From specific name *Loxia maja* Linnaeus, 1766, White-headed Munia; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Lonchura ferruginosa*).

**Majaqueus** (syn. *Procellaria*) Reichenbach (1853) referred to a name “Majaque” given by Piso (1658) to a cormorant-like bird (Tupí name *Maiaagué* for some sort of waterbird).

**major** *L. maior* greater (comp. from *magnus* great). ▶ “Poule d’eau de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781); “Even if [Stadius Müller 1776] ... should some day be repudiated by ornithologists on account of his carelessness and his apparent colour-blindness, then the proper name of the species would be *Aramides major* (Boddaert), founded on Daubenton’s plate” (Sharpe 1894) (syn. *Aramides cajanea*). ▶ “*Crotophagus major*” of Brisson (1760), “Grand Bout-de-Petun” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Ani des palétuviers” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Greater Ani” of Latham (1781) (*Crotophaga*). ▶ “*Picus varius major*” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Greater Spotted Woodpecker or Witwall” of Ray (1678), “Greater Spotted Woodpecker” or “Great Spotted Woodpecker” of Albin (1731), and “*Picus albo nigroque varius, ano occipiteque rubro*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Dendrocopos*). ▶ “Great Snipe” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Gallinago media*). ▶ “Grand Indicateur, mâle” of Levaillant (1806) (syn. *Indicator indicator*). ▶ “Parus major” of Gesner (1555), Belon (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Great Titmouse” or “Ox-eye” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “Parus capite nigro, temporibus albis, nucha luteis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Parus*). ▶ “Grèbe de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Grand Grèbe” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Podiceps forsteri*). ▶ “Tangara des grands bois de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Saltator maximus*). ▶ “Batara mayor” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Taraba*). ▶ “Magoua” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Tinamus*). ▶ “Trepadore grande” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Xiphocolaptes*).

**majoroides** From specific name *Picus major* Linnaeus, 1758, Great Spotted Woodpecker; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Dendrocopos darjellensis*).

**majus** *L. maius* great.

**majuscula / majusculus** *L. maiusculus* somewhat greater.

**makawai** Jali Makawa (fl. 1965) African collector for C. W. Benson (syn. *Pogoniulus bilineatus*).

**makirensis** Makira (= San Cristobal), Solomon Is.

**malabarica / malabaricum / malabaricus** Malabar, India. ● TL. Malabar or Malabar Coast, India; ▶ “Calao de Malabar” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Anthracoceros coronatus*); ▶ “Petit merle de la Côte de Malabar” of Sonnerat (1782) (syn. *Chloropsis aurifrons*); ▶ “Grand Gobe-mouches de la côte de Malabar” of Sonnerat (1782) (syn. *Dicrurus paradiseus*); ▶ “Alouette huppée de la Côte de Malabar” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Galerida*); ▶ “Pluvier de la Côte de Malabar” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Pluvier à lambeaux” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Lobipluvia*); ▶ “Mésange de la côte de Malabar” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Malabar Titmouse” of Latham (1783) (subsp. *Pericrocotus cinnamomeus*); ▶ “Martin vieillard de la côte de Malabar” of Sonnerat (1782), and

- “Malabar Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Sturnia*). ● TL. Mahé, Malabar, India; ▶ “Gobe-mouche à longue queue de Gingi” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Copsychus*).
- malabaroides** From syn. specific name *Lanius malabaricus* Latham, 1790 (= *Dicrurus paradiseus*, Greater Racket-tailed Drongo); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Dicrurus paradiseus*).
- malacca / malaccense / malaccensis / malacense / malacensis** Malacca, Malaysia. ● TL. Malacca, Malaya; ▶ “Grimpereau de Malacca” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Anthreptes*); ▶ “Petite Tourterelle de Quéda” of Sonnerat (1776), and “Malacca Turtle” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Geopelia striata*); ▶ “Petit Paon de Malacca” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Polyplectron*); ▶ “Perruche de Malac” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Malacca Parrakeet” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Psittacula longicauda*); ▶ “Petite Perruche de Malacca” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Blue-rumped Parrakeet” of Latham (1787) (syn. *Psittinus cyanurus*). ● Erroneous TL. China, Java and Malacca (= India); ▶ “Chinese Sparrow” of Albin (1738), “Gros-bec de Java” of Brisson (1760), and “White-breasted Indian Sparrow” of Edwards (1764) (*Lonchura*).
- malachitacea / malachitaceus** Mod. L. *malachiteus* malachite-green (> L. *molochites* green gemstone, malachite > Gr. *molokhitēs* green gemstone, malachite > *malakhē* mallow).
- malachura / malachurus** Gr. *malakos* feeble, weak; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- Malacias** Gr. *malakia* softness, weakness.
- Malacirops** (syn. *Zosterops*) Gr. *malakion* necklace; *ōps* eye.
- Malacocichla** (syn. *Catharus*) Gr. *malakos* soft; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Malacocinclia** Gr. *malakos* soft; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush (> Gr. *kinklos* small unidentified waterside bird).
- Malacocircus** (syn. *Turdoidea*) Gr. *malakos* soft; *kerkos* tail. Amend. *Malacocercus*.
- Malacolestes** Gr. *malakos* soft; *lēstēs* robber (i.e. shrike).
- Malaconotus** Gr. *malakos* soft; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- malacophaga / malacophagus** Mod. L. *malaco-*mollusc- (> Gr. *malakostrakos* soft-shell, mollusc); Gr. *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat).
- Malacopteron** Gr. *malakos* soft; *pteron* feather.
- Malacoptila / malacoptilus** Gr. *malakos* soft; *ptilon* plumage, feather.
- Malacorhamphus** (syn. *Eugralla*) Gr. *malakos* soft, delicate; *rhamphos* bill.
- malacorhynchus** Gr. *malakos* soft; *rhunkhos* bill; ▶ “Blue-grey Duck with a soft bill” of Cook (1777), and “Soft-billed Duck” of Latham (1785) (*Hymenolaimus*).
- Malacorhynchus** Gr. *malakos* soft; *rhunkhos* bill. ● (syn. *Hymenolaimus*) From specific name *Anas malacorhynchus* J. Gmelin, 1789, Blue Duck. ● (syn. *Merulaxis*).
- Malacornis** (syn. *Malacopteron*) Gr. *malakos* soft; *ornis* bird.
- Malacortyx** (syn. *Ophrysia*) Gr. *malakos* soft; *ortux* quail.
- Malacothraupis** (syn. *Creurgops*) Gr. *malakos* soft; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- Malacoturnix** (syn. *Ophrysia*) Gr. *malakos* soft; L. *coturnix* quail.
- Malacurus** (syn. *Malurus*) Gr. *malakos* soft; *oura* tail.
- malagae** Malaga, La Paz, Bolivia.
- malaitae** Malaita I., Solomon Is.
- malarbaricus** Original spelling of specific name *Charadrius malabaricus* Boddaert, 1783, Yellow-wattled Lapwing. Inskipp *et al.* (1996) wrote, “The original spelling of the name was correctly used by Peters (1934) while citing the type description of the species as *Charadrius malarbaricus* Boddaert 1783. It is not clear in the original publication that the name was derived from ‘Malabar’ and, therefore, following the ICZN (1985), the original spelling must be maintained.” However, both Peters (1934) and Ripley (1961) remark that the name is “ex Daubenton, pl. 880;” i.e. “Pluvier de la Côte de Malabar,” therefore the derivation of the name is quite clear and Boddaert obviously meant to use *malabaricus*.
- malaris** Mod. L. *malaris* of the cheek, malar (> L. *mala* cheek).
- malayana / malayanus / malayensis** Malaya. ● TL Indian Archipelago (= Java) (*Ictinaetus*).
- Malayornis** (syn. *Pycnonotus*) Malaya Peninsula; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- malbranti** Dr R. Malbrant, Chief Veterinarian of French Equatorial Africa. “In 1945 ... Malbrant presented a very interesting collection of birds to the American Museum of Natural History. Among them were three specimens of a Lark collected in the grasslands of the French Congo near Djambala and Ossele” (Chapin 1946) (*Mirafra*).
- Malcoha** (syn. *Phaenicophaeus*) Sinhalese name *Mālkhā* for the Red-faced Malkoha; ▶ “Malkoha” of Levaillant (1806).
- malcolmi** Maj.-Gen. Sir John Malcolm (1769–1833) British administrator and diplomat in the East Indian service, Envoy to Persia 1799–1801 and Governor of Bombay 1826–1830 (*Turdoidea*).
- Malcolmia** (syn. *Turdoidea*) From specific name *Timalia malcolmi* Sykes, 1832, Large Grey Babbler.
- Malcorus** Gr. *malakos* soft; *oura* tail.
- maldivarum** Maldives Is. ● TL. Open sea in the latitude of the Maldives Is.; ▶ “Perdrix de Mer” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Maldivian Pratincole” of Latham (1785: “This was taken at open sea, in the latitude of the Maldivia Isles. It lived a month on birds, and bread soaked in water”) (*Glareola*).
- malekulae** Malekula I., New Hebrides.
- maleo** Malay names *Maleo* or *Moleo* for a scrubfowl on Amboina in the Moluccas; ▶ “Maleo” of Temminck (1826) (*Macrocephalon*).



- malherbi** / **malherbii** Prof. Alfred Malherbe (1804–1866) French jurist and ornithologist (*Columba*, *Cyanoramphus*, *Phloeoceastes*).
- Malherbipicus** (syn. *Colaptes*) Prof. Alfred Malherbe (1804–1866) French jurist and ornithologist; *L. picus* woodpecker.
- Malia** Contraction from genus *Timalia* Horsfield, 1821, babbler.
- malimbica** / **malimbicus** Malimba or Malimbe, Portuguese Congo (= Cabinda Enclave, Angola).
- Malimbus** From specific name *Tanagra malimbica* Daudin, 1802, Crested Malimbe.
- malindangensis** / **Malindangia** (syn. *Coracina*) Mt. Malindang, Mindanao, Philippines.
- malleator** *L. malleator* hammerer (*malleus* hammer, mallet).
- mallee** Aboriginal name *mallee* for a type of eucalyptus scrub (*Stipiturus*).
- malleolus** *L. malleolus* small hammer or mallet (dim. from *malleus* hammer, mallet).
- mallomicrus** Gr. *mallon* more (cf. *mallos* tress, hair); *mikros* small.
- mallopega** Gr. *mallon* more (comp. from *mala* very); *pēgos* strong, stout.
- malloperca** / **mallopercnus** Gr. *mallon* more; *perknos* dark-coloured.
- malouinus** Îles Malouines (named after fishermen and explorers from St. Malo, France) (= Falkland Is.). ● TL. Îles Malouines; ► “Caille des Isles Malouines” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Attagis*).
- malura** Gr. *malos* (properly *amalos*) soft; *oura* tail.
- maluroides** From genus *Malurus* Vieillot, 1816, fairy wren; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Spartonoica*, syn. *Sylviothorhynchus desmursii*).
- Malurus** Gr. *malos* (properly *amalos*) soft; *oura* tail.
- mana** “Species apparently named for *Mānā*, a locality on the Island of Hawai‘i” (Pratt 2005) (cf. Hawaiian *mana* great spirit) (*Oreomystis*).
- Manacus** “Manakin ... Manakins, EDW. [1761] ... Manacus of Brisson ... *Manacus* from the Dutch, Manakin, the name they bear in Surinam” (Pennant 1773) (Dutch *manneken* pretty little thing). Sick (1993) suggested that the term “manaquim” is derived from an Amazonian Amerindian name.
- manacus** ► “Black-capped Manakin” of Edwards (1758), and “Manacus” of Brisson (1760) (*Manacus*).
- manadensis** Manado, Celebes (= Menado, Sulawesi). ● Erroneous TL. Manado, Celebes (= Manokwari, New Guinea) (*Monarcha*).
- mancipium** *L. Mancipium* slave. ► “Esclave” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Dulus dominicus*).
- mandarinus** French *mandarin* mandarin (> Portuguese *mandarin* senior official in the imperial Chinese bureaucracy > Malay *mantri* counsellor) (*Turdus*).
- mandellii** Louis H. Mandelli (1833–1881) tea planter in Darjeeling and Assam, and ornithologist (*Arborophila*, *Bradypterus*, *Phylloscopus*, syn. *Pyrigilauda taczanowskii*).
- mandibularis** Late *L. mandibula* jaw.
- Mandingoa** Mandingo, a people of the Niger valley in West Africa.
- manens** *L. mane* morning, dawn.
- mangbetorum** Mangbetu, a people and their language of the Ituri and Uelle districts of the eastern Congo basin (*Psalidoprocne*).
- mangle** Spanish *mangle* mangrove (*Aramides*).
- manglecola** Spanish *mangle* mangrove; *L. -cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- mango** English colonists’ name (17<sup>th</sup> cent.) “Mango-bird” for the Jamaican Mango; ► “Mango Bird” of Albin (1731) (*Anthracothonax*).
- mangoli** / **mangoliensis** Sula Mangoli (= Mangoli I. = Mangole I.), Celebes.
- Mangusia** (syn. *Euchloridia*) French *mangue* mango fruit.
- manicatus** *L. manicatus* furnished with long sleeves. ► “Buse gantée” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Buteo lagopus*).
- maniculata** *L. manicula* little hand (dim. from *manus* hand).
- manilata** / **manilatus** *L. manus* hand; *latus* broad, wide (cf. *manicatus* long-sleeved > *manicae* sleeves). ► “Perruche Ara” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Orthopsittaca*).
- Manilia** (syn. *Calothorax*) Manilia (c. 100 AD), a Roman courtesan and infamous debauchee.
- manillae** / **manillensis** Manila, Philippines. ● TL. Manila; ► “Calao des Manilles” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Manilla Hornbill” of Latham (1781) (*Penelopides*).
- manilloe** Amendment of specific name *Buceros manillae* Boddaert, 1783, Luzon Tropic Hornbill.
- manimbe** Guaraní name *Manimbé* for a type of finch; ► “Manimbe” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Myospiza humeralis*).
- manipurensis** Manipur, India.
- manis** *L. mane* dawn, morning.
- manningi** Brig.-Gen. Sir William Manning (1863–1932) British Army in India, Governor of Nyasaland 1910–1913 (*Chlorophoneus*).
- manoensis** Mano area, west of Lake Nyasa, Zambia.
- Manopsitta** (syn. *Opopsitta*) *L. manus* hand; Mod. *L. psitta* parrot.
- Manorhina** (syn. *Manorina*) Amendment of genus *Manorina* Vieillot, 1818, miner.
- Manorina** Gr. *manos* thin; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.
- mansuetus** *L. mansuetus* quiet.
- mantananensis** Mantanani I., North Borneo.
- mantchuricum** Manchuria, northeastern China.
- mantelli** Walter Baldock Durant Mantell (1820–1895) British amateur geologist and naturalist who settled in New Zealand 1840, founder and secretary of the New Zealand Institute (*Apteryx*, *Notornis*).
- Mantellornis** (syn. *Notornis*) Walter Baldock Durant Mantell (1820–1895) British amateur geologist and naturalist who settled in New Zealand (1840), founder and secretary of the New Zealand Institute; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**mantoui** M. Mantou (fl. 1890) French plume dealer (*Seleucidis x Ptiloris*).

**manu** Manu National Park, Madre de Dios, Peru.

**Manucodia** Contracted form of “Manucodiata,” the name assigned to a group of birds of paradise by Brisson (1760), based on Old Javanese *Manuk dewata* birds of the gods. ● (syn. *Lycocorax*).

**manusi** Manus, Admiralty Is.

**manyar** Tamil name *Manja* for various weavers (*Ploceus*).

**maorianus** Maori peoples of New Zealand.

**Maorigerygone** (syn. *Gerygone*) Maori peoples of New Zealand; genus *Gerygone* Gould, 1841, *gerygone*.

**marabou** Marabou dates from the early 19<sup>th</sup> century (1823; *SOED*) (Marabout and Marabu were slightly earlier spellings), and was given to a bird thought to be holy (> Arabic *murābī* or *mābī* Muslim hermit) (syn. *Leptoptilos crumeniferus*).

**Maracana** (syn. *Aratinga*) / **maracana** Tupí name *Maracanā* ‘bark-chewer’, for a macaw. ▶ “Maracana afeytado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Primolius*).

**marail** Carib name *Marai* for a guan. ▶ “Marail” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Penelope*). ▶ “Faisan verdâtre de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Marail” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Penelope granti*).

**maranonica** / **maranonicus** Río Marañón, Peru.

**marcapatae** Marcapata, Cuzco, Peru.

**marcgraviniana** Georg Marcgrave (or Marcgraf) (1611–1645), German doctor and mathematician, explorer and collector, who wrote comprehensively from first-hand knowledge on the birds of the Pernambuco district of northeast Brazil, giving for each species its names in the local Tupí vernacular and, where known, in Portuguese also. For many years his classic book *Historia naturalis Brasiliae* (1648) provided the sole source of information on Brazilian birds, and over forty specific names proposed by Linnaeus and J. Gmelin were based on Marcgrave’s detailed descriptions (subsp. *Momotus momota*).

**marchei** Alfred A. Marche (1844–1898) French explorer (*Anthracoseros*, *Cleptomis*, *Ptilinopus*).

**marchesae** Guillemard’s vessel *Marchesa*, exploring and voyaging in the Pacific 1882–1884 (*Pericrocotus*).

**Mareca** (syn. *Anas*) / **mareca** Brazilian Portuguese name *Marréco* for the smaller kinds of duck (cf. ROM. MYTH. Marica, a river- or water-nymph). ▶ “Mareca alia species” of Marcgrave (1648) (syn. *Amazonetta brasiliensis*).

**marensis** Maré I., Loyalty Is.

**margaretae** / **margarethae** / **margarettae** ● Dr Margarete Platen (fl. 1894) wife of German physician and collector Dr Carl C. Platen (*Ceyx*). ● Princess Louise Margaret Alexandra Victoria Agnes (1860–1917), Duchess of Connaught, daughter of Prince Friedrich of Prussia, and wife of Field

Marshall Prince Arthur Duke of Connaught and Strathearn (*Charmosyna*). ● Margaretta Lammot DuPont Greenewalt (d. 1991) wife of Crawford Hallock Greenewalt, President of DuPont Corporation 1948–1962, conservationist and photographer (*Phaethornis*). ● Female eponym; dedication undiscovered (*Tanyptera*). ● Margarete Mayr (d. 1989) wife of US/German ornithologist Ernst Mayr (*Zoothera*).

**margaritacea** Mod. L. *margaritaceus* pearled, pearly, pearl- (> L. *margarita* pearl).

**margaritaceiventer** Mod. L. *margaritaceus* pearled, pearly (> L. *margarita* pearl > Gr. *margaritēs* pearl); *venter* belly. ▶ “Tachurí pardo vientre de perla” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Idioptilon*).

**margaritaceum** Mod. L. *margaritaceus* pearled, pearly (> L. *margarita* pearl).

**margaritae** ● Margaret Lander Holt (fl. 1931), wife of US ornithologist E. Holt (*Ateleodacnis*, *Batis*). ● Gabrielle Margaret Vassal (fl. 1919), collector in tropical China and Indochina (*Cissa*). ● Amelia ‘Daisy’ Woolworth, wife of Herbert H. Smith (*per* Wynne, 1969) (*Lampornis*). ● Margaret Fizzell Gilliard (fl. 1951), wife of US ornithologist E. Thomas Gilliard (subsp. *Paradisornis rudolphi*). ● Marguerite Delacour (1860–1954), mother of French ornithologist Jean Delacour (*Paradoxornis*). ● Marguerite Jean-Dorst (fl. 1956), wife of French ornithologist Jean Dorst (*Psilop-siagon*).

**margaritarum** L. *margaritum* pearl.

**margaritata** / **margaritatus** L. *margaritatus* adorned with pearls (*margarita* pearl).

**Margarochrysis** (syn. *Anthracothonax*) Gr. *margaron* pearl; *chrysis* gold-plate, gold embroidery.

**Margaroperdix** Gr. *margaron* pearl; *perdix* partridge.

**Margarops** Gr. *margaron* pearl; *ōps* eye.

**Margarornis** Gr. *margaron* pearl; *ornis* bird.

**margelanica** Marguelane (= Margelan), Ferghana, Russian Turkistan (= Tadjikistan).

**marginalis** Med. L. *marginalis* marginal, pertaining to the margins or edges (> L. *margo*, *marginis* edge, border).

**marginata** / **marginatum** / **marginatus** L. *marginatus* bordered, edged (*marginare* to emarginate > *margo* border, edge). ▶ “Upupa marginata” of W. Peters MS (*Upupa*). ▶ “Columba macroura. Long-tail’d Dove” of Edwards (1751) (syn. *Zenaida macroura*).

**marginella** Dim. from L. *margo* border, edge, fringe.

**Maria** (syn. *Macgregoria*) Lady Mary Macgregor (fl. 1894) wife of colonial governor and explorer Sir William Macgregor (see *Macgregoria*).

**mariae** ● Maria von Madarász (fl. 1905) wife of Hungarian ornithologist Gyula von Madarász (*Bradypterus*). ● Lady Mary Macgregor (fl. 1894) wife of colonial governor and explorer Sir William Macgregor (syn. *Loria loriae*). ● Florence Mary Benson (fl. 1960) wife of English ornithologist and collector Constantine Benson (*Nesillas*). ● Grand

M

Duchess Maria (1819–1876) daughter of Tzar Nicholas I of Russia and wife of Maximilian 3<sup>rd</sup> Prince of Eichstadt (*Pteroglossus*). • Marie Jacquinet (fl. 1853) mother of French explorer Charles Hector Jacquinet, commander of *La Zélée* in the Pacific 1837–1840, and his surgeon-naturalist brother Honore Jacquinet (*Ptilinopus*). • Mary Alexander (fl. 1903), mother of ornithologist and explorer Capt. Boyd Alexander (*Urolais*).

**Marianornis** (syn. *Turnix*) Cecile Marian Mathews (1865–1938) wife of Australian ornithologist Gregory M. Mathews; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Maricornis** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Marico River, Transvaal; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**mariei** Edouard A. Marie (1835–1889) French conchologist and collector on New Caledonia 1869 (*Megalurulus*).

**Marila** (syn. *Aythya*) From specific name *Anas marila* Linnaeus, 1761, Great Scaup.

**marila** Gr. *marilē* charcoal embers, coal-dust.

**marilandica / marilandicus / marilandus** Maryland, United States. • TL. New England; ▶ “Perdix Novae Angliae” of Albin (1731) (syn. *Colinus virginianus*). • TL. America from Acadia to Florida; ▶ “Perdrix de la nouvelle Angleterre” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Colinus virginianus*).

**Marilochen** (syn. *Anser*) Gr. *marilē* coal-dust, charcoal; *khēn* goose.

**mariloides** From specific name *Anas marila* Linnaeus, 1761, Great Scaup; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Aythya affinis*).

**marina / marinus** L. *marinus* marine (*mare, maris* sea). ▶ “*Larus nigrescens marinus*” of Clusius (1605), “Great Black and White Gull” of Albin (1740), and “*Larus albus, dorso nigro*” of Linnaeus (1745) and Linnaeus (1747) (*Larus*). ▶ “Frigate Petrel” of Latham (1785) (*Pelagodroma*).

**marionae** “I name this new Lark after Mrs. Marion Williamson, who obtained the specimens ... These two skins, which are those of a pair killed by the same shot, have been presented to the Museum by Mr. Williamson” (S. Baker 1915) (*Mirafra*).

**Mariposa** (syn. *Uraeginthus*) Based on “Mariposa,” Vieillot’s (1805) name for the Red-cheeked Cordonbleu (Spanish *mariposa* butterfly).

**mariposa** Spanish *mariposa* butterfly.

**mariquensis** Mariqua River (= Marica or Marico River), South Africa.

**Marisca** (syn. *Cossypha*) L. *marisca* large fig (cf. Gr. *mariskos* reed, rush).

**maritima / maritimus** L. *maritimus* maritime, of the sea (*mare* sea).

**marjorieae** Marjorie G. Winterbottom (b. 1904) wife of South African ornithologist Prof. J. M. Winterbottom (*Mirafra*).

**markhami** Rear-Adm. Sir Albert Hastings Markham (1841–1918) English naval officer and arctic explorer (*Oceanodroma*).

**Marmaronetta** Gr. *marmaros* marble (*marmairō* to sparkle); *nētta* duck.

**marmorata / marmoratum / marmoratus** L. *marmoratus* marbled (*marmor, marmoris* marble). ▶ “Marbled Guillemot” of Pennant (1785) and Latham (1785) (*Brachyramphus*). ▶ “Marbled Godwit” of Latham (1785) and Pennant (1787) (syn. *Limosa fedoa*). ▶ “Mbatuitui pecho listado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Pluvialis dominica*). ▶ “Garza jaspeada” and “Garza obscura azulada” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Tigrisoma lineatum*).

**Maroturnia** (syn. *Coturnix*) “Mara, an aboriginal name ... (Mathews, MS)” (Richmond 1917) (cf. Aboriginal name *Murroonga* quail; genus *Turnix* Bonnatere, 1791, buttonquail).

**Marquefia** (syn. *Pytilia*) Based on “Beau Marquet” of de Buffon (1770–1783), a name for the Green-winged Pytilia.

**marrineri** J. S. Marriner (1868–1940) English aviculturist (*Miro*).

**marshalli** • Maj.-Gen. George Frederick Leycester Marshall (1843–1934) British Army in India, Chief Engineer in the Punjab 1892–1897 (*Dendrocopos*). • Joe T. Marshall, Jr. (b. 1918) US field ornithologist (*Megascops*). • Alan John Marshall (1911–1967) Australian zoologist and collector (*Opopsitta*).

**Marsyas** (syn. *Chlorostilbon*) Gr. MYTH. Marsyas, celebrated piper of Phrygia and inventor of the flute (he was defeated in a competition against Apollo and flayed).

**martialis** L. *martialis* martial, war-like. ▶ “Tangara hupé de la Guiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tachyphonus surinamus*).

**martii** Carl Friedrich Phillip von Martius (1794–1868) German botanist and collector in Brazil 1817–1820 (*Baryphthengus*).

**martinica / martinicana / martinicensis** Martinique, West Indies. • TL. Martinique; ▶ “Hirondelle noire acutipenne de la Martinique” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Chaetura*); ▶ “*Certhia martinicana sive saccharivora*” of Brisson (1760) (subsp. *Coereba flaveola*); ▶ “Gobe-mouche hupé de la Martinique” of Brisson (1760) (*Elaenia*); ▶ “Pigeon violet de la Martinique” of Brisson (1760) (*Geotrygon*); ▶ “Petite Poule-Sultane” of Brisson (1760) (*Porphyryla*).

**martius** L. *picus Martius* type of woodpecker with a tufted crest; ▶ “*Picus niger maximus*” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1603) and Willughby (1676), “Greatest Black Woodpecker” of Ray (1678), Albin (1734) and Frisch (1743), and “*Picus niger, pileo coccineo*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Dryocopus*).

**Martula** (syn. *Delichon*) Coined dim. from English name Martin (cf. L. *martulus* hammer).

**maruetta** French name *Marouette* for a small crane; ▶ “Marouette” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Porzana porzana*).

**marungensis** Marungu Highlands, Belgian Congo (= DR Congo).

**marwitzi** Capt. Adalbert von der Marwitz (fl. 1913)

- German Army in German East Africa (= Tanzania) and Cameroon (*Estrilda, Lanius*).
- maryae** Mary Dyer; “The subspecific name acknowledges the field work of Mary Dyer in Nigeria, in particular her help with the indigobirds” (Payne 1982) (*Hypochoera*).
- masafurae** Más Afuera I., Juan Fernández Is.
- Mascarenotus** (syn. *Athene*) Mascarene Islands; *L. otus* small eared owl.
- mascarin** Original spelling of specific name *Psittacus mascarinus* Linnaeus, 1758, Mascarene Parrot (printed “mascarin.” to avoid putting “-us” on the next line).
- Mascarinus** From specific name *Psittacus mascarinus* Linnaeus, 1771, Mascarene Parrot.
- mascarinus** Mascarene Is. (Mauritius, Réunion and Rodrigues). ●
- masculina / masculinus** *L. masculinus* masculine (>*masculus* masculine > *mas* male).
- masculus** *L. masculus* masculine (*mas* male).
- masesus** Gr. *masēsīs* chewing (*masaomi* to chew).
- Masius** Luigi Masi (fl. 1853) Italian republican, secretary to Prince Bonaparte and tutor to his children.
- massena** François Victor Masséna Prince d’Essling and Duc de Rivoli (1795–1863) French ornithologist and collector (syn. *Cyrtonyx montezumae*, *Trogon*).
- massoptera** Gr. *massōn* longer, larger (comp. from *makros* long); *-pteros* -winged.
- massorhinus** Gr. *massōn* longer, larger; *rhīs*, *rhinos* nose, nostril.
- Massornis** (syn. *Schiffornis*) Gr. *massōn* longer, larger; *ornis* bird.
- mastacalis** Gr. *mustax*, *mustakos* moustache.
- masteri** Dr Bernard F. Master, “who has contributed significant financial support for the conservation of *V. masteri* through the Species Sponsorship Program operated by BirdLife International” (Salaman & Stiles 1996) (*Vireo*).
- mastersi** George Masters (1837–1912) English naturalist who emigrated to Australia, collector, Curator of the Macleay Museum, Sydney (syn. *Gerygone levigaster*).
- Mastersornis** (syn. *Myiagra*) George Masters (1837–1912) English naturalist who emigrated to Australia, collector, Curator of the Macleay Museum, Sydney; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- masukuensis** Masuku Mts, Nyasaland (= Malawi).
- Mataeoptera** (syn. *Pinguinus*) Gr. *mataios* useless; *pteron* wing.
- maternalis** *L. maternus* maternal (*mater* mother).
- Mathewsena** (syn. *Grus*) / **mathewsi** / **Mathewsia** (syn. *Grus*) Gregory Macalister Mathews (1876–1949), Australian ornithologist and collector (*Cincloramphus*).
- Mathewsiella** (syn. *Craspedophora*) Dim. after Gregory Macalister Mathews (1876–1949), Australian ornithologist and collector.
- matsudairae** Yorikatsu Viscount Matsudaira (1876–1945), Japanese ornithologist (*Oceanodroma*).
- matsudairae** Original spelling of specific name *Oceanodroma matsudairae* Kuroda, 1922, Matsudaira’s Storm-petrel.
- mathewsi** Andrew Mathews (d. 1841) English botanist and collector in tropical America 1830–1841 (*Boissonneau*).
- matthiae** St. Matthias Is., Bismarck Archipelago.
- Mattingleya** (syn. *Pachycephala*) Arthur Herbert Evelyn Mattingley (1870–1950), Australian ornithologist.
- matutina / matutinus** *L. matutinus* of the morning (ROM. MYTH. Matuta, goddess of the dawn). ▶ “Tyrant Shrike, var. A” (pt.) of Latham (1781) (syn. *Tyrannus dominicensis*). ▶ “Tyrant Shrike, var. A” (pt.) of Latham (1781) (syn. *Tyrannus tyrannus*). ▶ “Chingolo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Zonotrichia capensis*).
- maugaeus / maugei** René Maugé de Cely (d. 1802) French zoologist and collector in the West Indies 1796–1798 and Australia 1800–1802 (*Chlorostilbon, Dicaeum, Geopelia*).
- maupitiensis** Maupiti I., Society Is.
- maura** *L. Maurus* African, Moorish (i.e. black, dark).
- maurella** Dim. from *L. Maurus* African, Moorish (i.e. black, dark).
- mauretana / mauretanicus** *L. Mauritanicus* of Mauretania, Moorish (*Mauretania* Morocco and Algeria).
- mauri** Ernesto Mauri (1791–1836) Italian botanist (*Calidris*).
- mauritanica / mauritanicus / mauritanus** *L. Mauritanicus* of Mauretania, Moorish.
- mauritanica / mauritanus** Mauritius. ● TL. Île de France (= Mauritius); ▶ “Figuier de l’Île de France” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Maurice Warbler” of Latham (1783) (*Zosterops*).
- maurus** *L. Maurus* African, Moorish (i.e. black, dark).
- mavornata** Misspelling from *L. inornata* plain: “The specimen is very old, and remained for many years unnoticed in the collection of mounted birds ... agrees fairly well with Forster’s drawing of *Turdus badius*, and may therefore be *Turdus ulietensis* of Gmelin ... the name of *inornata* ... was on the stand of the specimen” (Sharpe 1890). “This species is based on a single specimen of unknown origin that was long overlooked in the collection of mounted birds in the British Museum ... The name is attributed to Buller (1887: 25), who mentioned it ... in an account of *Aplonis caledonicus* (= *Aplonis striata*) ... It is quite clear that Buller never intended to describe this specimen as a new species. Furthermore, as indicated by Sharpe (1890), the label on the stand actually said “*inornata*,” and so the spelling in Buller must have been unintentional, as the specimen was *not* marked “*Aplonis mavornata*” ... Although the name is obviously misspelt, Buller’s publication gives no internal evidence of this, as would be required to emend it. Thus, according to the present rules of nomenclature, I suppose the name *Aplonis mavornata* can stand, although the circumstances of its introduction make me most reluctant to

accept it" (Olson 1986). This extinct species, originally thought to have been collected in the Society Islands during Cook's second voyage, was shown by Olson (1986) to have been secured by Andrew Bloxham on the island of Mauke in the southern Cook group in 1825 (*Aplonis*).

**mavors** ROM. MYTH. MAVORS, Mars the god of war (*Heliangelus*).

**maxillaris** L. *maxillaris* of the jaw (*maxilla* jaw). ▶ "Maxillary Thrush" of Latham (1787) (syn. *Sphcotheres vieillotii*).

**maxillosus** L. *maxilla* jaw. ▶ "Tanagra maxillosa" of Lichtenstein MS (*Saltator*).

**maxima** L. *maximus* greatest (super. from *magnus* great). ▶ "Hirondelle de Mer de Cayenne" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Sterna*).

**maximiliani** Maj.-Gen. Maximilian Alexander Philipp Graf zu Wied-Neuwied and Prinz zu Wied (1782–1867) Prussian collector and explorer in Brazil 1815–1817 and North America 1832–1834 (*Melanopareia*, *Oryzoborus*, *Pionus*, syn. *Thraupis cyanocephala*).

**maximus** L. *maximus* greatest (super. from *magnus* great). ▶ "Cayenne Gallinule" of Latham (1785) (syn. *Aramides cajanea*). ▶ "Tangara des grands bois de Cayenne" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), and "Grand Tangara" of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Saltator*).

**maxwelli** Sir Herbert Eustace Maxwell, Bt. (1845–1937) Scottish politician and scientist (*Ploceus*).

**mayeri** "The history of this remarkable bird is well told in a letter from Mr. F. Shaw Mayer, written at Singapore on December 16, 1938 ... In view of the trouble he has taken to establish its existence, and as a slight recognition of the efforts he has made during the past few years to add to our knowledge of the family as a whole, it is a pleasure to name this most striking new bird after its discoverer, *Astrapia mayeri*, Shaw Mayer's Bird of Paradise" (Stonor 1939) (*Astrapia*).

**maynana** Mayna Amerindians of Peru, in whose territory the Plum-throated Cotinga was discovered; ▶ "Cotinga des Maynas" of Brisson (1760) (*Cotinga*).

**maynardi** Charles Johnson Maynard (1845–1929) US ornithologist, taxidermist and author (*Dendrocopos*).

**mayonensis** Mt. Mayon, Albay Province, Luzon, Philippines.

**mayottensis** Mayotte, Comoro Is.

**mayri** Dr Ernst Walter Mayr (1904–2005), German evolutionary biologist, ornithologist and systematist (*Lonchura*, *Priloprora*, *Rallacula*).

**Mayrimunia** (syn. *Lonchura*) Dr Ernst Walter Mayr (1904–2005), German evolutionary biologist, ornithologist and systematist; syn. genus *Munia* Hodgson, 1836, *munia*.

**Mayrornis** Dr Ernst Walter Mayr (1904–2005) German ornithologist and systematist; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**mazeppa** Ivan Stepanovych Mazepa (1639–1709) Prince of the Ukraine and Hetman of the Zaporozhian Cossacks, who died in exile and whose intrigues were a constant theme in literature and the arts (syn. *Glaucis hirsutus*).

**mbuluensis** Mbulu District, Tanganyika (= Tanzania).

**mccallii** Brig.-Gen. George Archibald McCall (1802–1868) US army 1822–1853, 1861–1863, zoologist and collector (*Erythrocerus*).

**mccllelandi** / **mccllelandii** John MacClelland (1805–1875) British zoologist and geologist (*Ixos*, *Pomatorhinus*).

**mccownii** Maj.-Gen. John Porter McCown (1815–1879) US Army, naturalist and collector (*Calcarius*).

**mcgregori** Richard Crittenden MacGregor (1871–1936) Australian/US ornithologist, collector in California and the Philippines (*Carpodacus*, *Coracina*).

**mcilhennyi** John S. McIlhenny (fl. 1965) US sponsor (*Conioptilon*).

**mcleannani** James McLeannan (fl. 1860) US engineer on Panama railway (*Phaenostictus*).

**mcleodii** Richard Randall McLeod (fl. 1899) US collector in Mexico 1883–1888 and Arizona 1898 (*Otophanes*).

**meadewaldoi** Edmund Gustavus Bloomfield Meade-Waldo (1855–1934), English explorer, ornithologist and collector (*Haematopus*).

**mearnsi** / **Mearnsia** Lt.-Col. Edgar Alexander Mearns (1858–1916) US Army surgeon 1883–1909, collector in Mexico 1892–1894, the Philippines 1903–1907, and tropical Africa 1909–1911 (*Aerodramus*, *Junco*).

**mechowi** Maj. Friedrich Wilhelm Alexander von Mechow (1831–1890) Prussian explorer and collector in Angola 1873–1875, 1879–1882 (*Cercoccyx*).

**Mecistura** (syn. *Aegithalos*) Gr. *mēkistos* longest (super. from *makros* long); *oura* tail. Amend. *Megistura* (Gr. *megistos* greatest).

**mecistus** Gr. *mēkistos* longest.

**Mecocerculus** Dim. from Gr. *mekos* long; *kerkos* tail.

**mecynorhyncha** Gr. *mēkunō* to prolong; *rhunkhos* bill.

**media** L. *medius* intermediate. ▶ "Great Snipe" of Latham (1785); described in the genus *Scolopax*, the Great Snipe was intermediate in size between the Woodcock and the Common Snipe (*Gallinago*).

**mediana** / **medianum** / **medianus** L. *medianus* middle (*medius* intermediate).

**mediocris** L. *mediocris* middling, moderate (*medius* middle, intermediate).

**mediogriseus** L. *medius* middle, mid; Med. L. *griseus* grey.

**medioximus** L. *medioximus* in the middle, middlemost (super. from *medius* middle).

**mediterranea** Late L. *Mediterraneum mare* Mediterranean Sea (> L. *mediterraneum* midland).

- medius** L. *medius* intermediate. ▶ “*Picus varius minor*” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), and “*Picus albo nigroque varius, rectricibus tribus lateralibus apice albo variegatis*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Dendrocopos*).
- meeki / meekiana** Albert Stewart Meek (1871–1943) English explorer, collector in New Guinea, Melanesia and Australia (*Ceyx*, *Charmosyna*, *Corvus*, *Dicrurus*, *Loriculus*, *Microgoura*, *Micropsitta*, *Monarcha*, *Ninox*, *Ptiloprora*, *Zosterops*).
- meena** Hindu MYTH. Meena or Parvati, consort to Shiva (cf. “*Meena* is the Sanskrit word for fish”, Pittie 2004) (*Streptopelia*).
- meesi** Dr Gerlof Fokko Mees (b. 1926) Dutch ornithologist and ichthyologist, Curator of Vertebrates at the Western Australian Museum 1958–1963, Curator of Birds at the Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden 1964–1990 (*Caprimulgus*).
- Megabyas** Gr. *megas* great; genus *Bias* Lesson, 1831, flycatcher.
- Megacentropus** (syn. *Centropus*) Gr. *megas* great; genus *Centropus* Illiger, 1811, coucal.
- Megacephala / Megacephalon** (syn. *Macrocephalon*) / **megacephalum / Megacephalus** (syn. *Notharchus*) / **megacephalus** Gr. *megas* great; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head). ▶ “Great-headed Goatsucker” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Podargus strigoides*).
- Megacerchneis** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *megas* great; syn. genus *Cerchneis* Boie, 1826, kestrel.
- Megaceryle** Gr. *megas* great; genus *Ceryle* Boie, 1828, kingfisher.
- Megacrex** Gr. *megas* great; genus *Crex* Bechstein, 1803, crane.
- megacyanea** Gr. *megas* great; *kuaneos* dark-blue, dark.
- Megadyptes** Gr. *megas* great; *duptēs* diver (*duptō* to dive).
- megaensis** Mega, Ethiopia.
- megala** Gr. *megalos* great.
- Megalaima** Gr. *megalos* great; *laimos* throat.
- Megalapteryx** Gr. *megas*, *megalē* great; genus *Apteryx* Shaw, 1813, kiwi. The extinct moas are known only from subfossil and midden remains, the identification and relationships of which puzzled earlier taxonomists; the birds of this genus were originally considered to be kiwis (Apterygidae).
- Megaccedo** (syn. *Alcedo*) Gr. *megas* great; genus *Alcedo* Linnaeus, 1758, kingfisher.
- Megalestes** (syn. *Plesiodryas*) Gr. *megas* great; *lēistēs* robber.
- Megalestris** (syn. *Catharacta*) Gr. *megas* great; syn. genus *Lestris* Illiger, 1811, skua.
- megalia** Gr. *megalos* great.
- megalolophus** Gr. *megalos* great; *lophos* crest.
- Megalonyx** (syn. *Pteroptochos*) / **megalonyx** Gr. *megalos* great; *onux* claw, nail.
- Megaloperdix** (syn. *Tetraoallus*) Gr. *megalos* great; *perdix* partridge.
- Megalophoneus** (syn. *Mirafra*) Gr. *megalos* great; *phōnē* sound.
- Megalophus** (syn. *Onychorhynchus*) Gr. *megas* great; *lophos* crest.
- Megalopipo** (syn. *Campephilus*) Gr. *megalos* great; *pipō* pied woodpecker.
- Megaloprepia** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *megaloprepeia* magnificence.
- megaloptera / Megalopterus** (syn. *Anous*, syn. *Lamprotornis*) / **megalopterus** Gr. *megalos* great; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- Megalorhamphus** (syn. *Leptotilus*) Gr. *megalos* great, large; *rhamphos* bill.
- Megalorhynchus** (syn. *Caloramphus*) / **megalorhynchos** Gr. *megalos* great, large; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Megalornis** (syn. *Grus*) / **megalornis** Gr. *megalos* great; *ornis* bird.
- megalorynchos** Gr. *megalos* great; *rhunkhos* bill. ▶ “Perroquet à bec couleur de sang” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Great-billed Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Tamnygnathus*).
- Megalotis** (syn. *Eremopterix*) / **megalotis** Gr. *megalos* great; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).
- megalura** Gr. *megalos* great; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- Megalurulus** Dim. from genus *Megalurus* Horsfield, 1821, grassbird.
- Megalurus** Gr. *megalos* great; *-ouros* -tailed.
- Meganthus** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *megas* great; genus *Anthus* Bechstein, 1805, pipit.
- Megapasser** (syn. *Passer*) Gr. *megas* great; genus *Passer* Brisson, 1760, sparrow.
- Megapelia** • (syn. *Goura*) Gr. *megas* great; *peleia* dove. • (syn. *Scotopelia*) Gr. *megas* great; specific name *Strix peli* Bonaparte, 1850, Pel’s Fishing Owl (cf. Gr. *pelios* dark).
- Megapicos** (syn. *Campephilus*) Gr. *megas* great; *pikos* woodpecker.
- megaplaga** Gr. *megas* great; *plagios* oblique, crooked.
- Megapodargus** (syn. *Podargus*) Gr. *megas* great; genus *Podargus* Vieillot, 1818, frogmouth.
- Megapodius / megapodius** Gr. *megas* great; *pous*, *podos* foot.
- megapotamus** Gr. *megas* great; *potamos* river (i.e. Río Grande, United States/Mexico).
- Megapsittacus** (syn. *Lophopsittacus*) Gr. *megas* great; *psittakos* parrot.
- Megaptynx** (syn. *Bubo*) Gr. *megas* great; *ptynx* owl.
- Megaquiscalus** (syn. *Cassidix*) Gr. *megas* great; genus *Quiscalus* Vieillot, 1816, grackle.
- megarhyncha / megarhynchos / megarhynchus / Megarynchus** Gr. *megas* great; *rhunkhos* bill.
- megas** Gr. *megas* great, large, mighty.
- Megascops** Gr. *megas* great; syn. genus *Scops* Brünlich, 1772, owl. • (syn. *Otus*).
- Megastictus** Gr. *megas* great; *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo).
- Megastoma** (syn. *Megarynchus*) / **megastoma** Gr. *megas* great; *stoma* mouth.
- Megastrix** (syn. *Tyto*) Gr. *megas* great; *strix* owl.

**Megathelia** (syn. *Megapodius*) Gr. *megas* great; *thēlus*, *thēleia* female (cf. “A ‘made-up’ name. (Mathews, MS)”, Richmond 1917).

**Megathiza** (syn. *Sericornis*) Gr. *megas* great; genus *Acanthiza* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, thornbill.

**Megatriorchis** Gr. *megas* great; *triorkhēs* buzzard.

**Megaxenops** Gr. *megas* great; genus *Xenops* Illiger, 1811, xenops.

**Megazosterops** Gr. *megas* great; genus *Zosterops* Vigors & Horsfield, 1826, white-eye.

**Megeerodius** (syn. *Ardea*) Gr. *megas* great; *erōdios* heron.

**megistus** Gr. *megistos* greatest, largest (super. from *megas* great).

**meiffrenii** Guillaume Michel Jérôme Meiffren Baron Laugier de Chartrouse (fl. 1829) French collector (*Ortyxelos*).

**Meiglyptes** Gr. *meiōn* smaller, lesser (comp. from *mikros* small); *gluptēs* carver (*gluphō* to carve).

**melacoryphus** Gr. *melas* black; *koruphē* crown. ▶ “Ceniciento” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Coccyzus*).

**melaelaena** Gr. *melas*, *melaina* black.

**melaelaema** Gr. *melas*, *melaina* black; *laimos* throat.

**Melaenornis** Gr. *melas*, *melaina* black; *ornis* bird.

**Melagavia** (syn. *Larus*) Gr. *melas* black; syn. gen. *Gavia* Kaup, 1829, gull.

**malaleuca** / **malaleucus** Gr. *melas* black; *leukos* white.

**melambrotus** Gr. *melam-* black (*melas*, *melanos* black); *brotos* of the dead (cf. *melambrotos* land of negroes).

**Melampicus** (syn. *Melanerpes*) Gr. *melam-* black; *pikos* woodpecker.

**Melampitta** Gr. *melam-* black; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta.

**Melamprosops** / **melamprosopus** Gr. *melam-* black; *prosōpos* face (cf. *pros* near; *ōps* eye).

**melampyga** / **melampygus** Gr. *melam-* black; *-pugos* -rumped (*pugē* rump). ▶ “Ypacahá” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Aramides ypecaha*).

**melampyra** Gr. *melam-* black, dark; *purrhos* red.

**Melanaetus** (syn. *Circaetus*) / **melanaetus** Gr. *melanaetos* black eagle (perhaps a mythical name).  
• This name, in the original combination *Falco Melanaetus* Linnaeus, 1758, is the seventh name and fifth autochthonym in avian nomenclature (?unidentified *Aquila*).

**Melanalcyon** (syn. *Todiramphus*) Gr. *melas*, *melanos* black; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher.

**Melananas** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *melas* black; L. *anas* duck.

**melananthera** / **melanantherus** Gr. *melas* black;

*antherōn* chin.

**melanaria** L. *melania* blackness (> Gr. *melas* black).

**melanauchen** Gr. *melas* black; *aukhēn* neck.

**melanauris** Gr. *melas* black; L. *auris* ear.

**melanchima** / **melanchimus** Gr. *melankhimos* black, dark.

**melancholicus** L. *melancholicus* melancholic (i.e.

bad-tempered) (> Gr. *melankholikos* melancholic, bilious > *melankholia* melancholy, bile). ▶ “Suirirí-guazú” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Tyrannus*).

**melanchra** Gr. *melankhrōs* black-skinned.

**melancoryphus** Gr. *melas* black; *koruphē* head.

**Melanerpes** Gr. *melas* black; *herpēs* creeper.

**melanetra** Gr. *melas* black; *etron* abdomen, belly.

**Melanhyphantes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *melas* black; syn. genus *Hyphantes* Reichenbach, 1850, weaver.

**melania** Gr. *melania* blackness (*melas* black).

**Melanibyx** (syn. *Haematopus*) Gr. *melas* black; *ibux* ibis.

**melanictera** / **melanicterus** Gr. *melas* black; *ikteros* jaundice-yellow. ▶ “Troupiale jaune à calotte noire de Cayenne” (= \*) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Gymnomystax mexicanus*). ▶ “Black and Orange Finch” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Melophus lathami*). ▶ “Yellow-breasted Flycatcher” of Brown (1776) (*Rubigula*).

**Melaniparus** (syn. *Melanochlora*, syn. *Parus*) Gr. *melas* black; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.

**melanisticus** Gr. *melas* black; *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo).

**Melanitta** Gr. *melas* black; *nētta* duck.

**melanoblepharus** Gr. *melas* black; *blepharon* eyelid, eye.

**melanobrephos** Gr. *melas* black; *brephos* nestling.

**Melanobucco** (syn. *Lybius*) Gr. *melas* black; Mod. L. *bucco* barbet.

**Melanocarbo** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *melas* black; syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant.

**melanoceneon** Gr. *melas* black; *keneōn* flank.

**melanocephala** / **melanocephalos** / **melanocephalum** / **melanocephalus** Gr. *melas* black; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head). ▶ “Black-headed Shrike” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Brachypodius atriceps*). ▶ “Pato cabeza negra” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Heteronetta atricapilla*). ▶ “Manakin à tête noire de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Manacus manacus*). ▶ “White-breasted Parrot” of Edwards (1751), and “Psittacus brachiurus viridis subtus luteus, pileo nigro, pectore albo” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Pionites*). ▶ “Gamboa Groasbeak [sic]” of Albin (1738) (*Ploceus*). ▶ “Black-headed Ibis” of Latham (1787), and “Tantalus de Macé” of Cuvier (1804) (*Threskiornis*).

**melanoceps** Gr. *melas* black; L. *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).

**Melanocharis** Gr. *melas* black; *kharis* beauty.

**melanochlamys** Gr. *melas* black; *khlamus* cloak, mantle.

**Melanochlora** / **melanochloros** Gr. *melas* black; *khlōros* green, yellow. ▶ “Grand pic rayé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Gold-crested Woodpecker” of Latham (1782) (*Colaptes*).

**melanochroa** / **melanochrous** Gr. *melanokhrōs* black-skinned (*melas* black; *chrōs* colour).

**Melanocichla** Gr. *melas* black; *kikhlē* thrush.

- Melanocinnyris** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Gr. *melas* black; genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1816, sunbird.
- Melanocircus** (syn. *Circus*) Gr. *melas* black; genus *Circus* de Lacépède, 1799, harrier.
- Melanococcyx** (syn. *Oxylophus*) Gr. *melas* black; *kokkux* cuckoo.
- melanocorypha** Gr. *melas* black; *koruphē* head.
- Melanocorypha** Gr. *melas* black; *koruphos* unidentified bird mentioned by Hesychius (but here confused either with *korudos* lark (*korus* helmet), or *koruthos* unidentified crested bird).
- Melanocoryphoides** (syn. *Melanocorypha*) From genus *Melanocorypha* Boie, 1828, lark; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- melanocoryphus** Gr. *melas* black; *koruphos* head.
- melanocorys** Gr. *melas* black; Mod. L. *corys* lark (> Gr. *korus* helmet).
- melanocrissa / melanocrissus** Gr. *melas* black; Mod. L. *crissum* vent (> L. *crissare* to copulate).
- melanocyanea / melanocyaneus** Gr. *melas* black; *kuaneos* dark-blue, glossy.
- Melanodera** Specific name *Emberiza melanodera* Quoy & Gaimard, 1824, Black-throated Finch.
- melanodera** Gr. *melas* black; *dera* neck.
- Melanodiglossa** (syn. *Diglossa*) Gr. *melas* black; genus *Diglossa* Wagler, 1832, flowerpiercer.
- Melanodryas** Gr. *melas* black; *druas* dryad, tree-nymph.
- melanogaster / melanogastra / melanogastus** Gr. *melas* black; *gastēr* belly. ▶ “Black-bellied Grosbeak” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Euplectes afer*).
- melanogenia / melanogenis / melanogenys** Gr. *melas* black; *genus* cheek.
- melanogrisea / melanogriseus** Gr. *melas* black; Mod. L. *griseus* grey.
- melanolaema / melanolaemus / melanolaimus** Gr. *melas* black; *laimos* throat.
- Melanolarus** (syn. *Larus*) Gr. *melas* black; *laros* gull.
- Melanoleuca** (syn. *Pica*) / **melanoleuca** / **melanoleucos** / **melanoleucus** Gr. *melas* black; *leukos* white. ▶ “Águila obscura y blanca” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Geranoaetus*). ● “As *Columba picata* Latham, 1801, was regularly used as valid in the 20<sup>th</sup> century, this precludes invoking the principle of reverse of precedence (ICZN 1999: 23.9.1.1, 23.9.1.2)” (McAllan 2007) (syn. *Leucosarcia picata*). ▶ “Esparvero negriblanco” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Micrastur semitorquatus*). ▶ “Plus petit Tamatia noir et blanc” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Notharchus tectus*). ▶ “Buff-crested Woodpecker” of Latham (1782) (*Phloeocaeates*). ▶ “Chipiú negro y blanca” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Poospiza*). ▶ “Stone Snipe” of Pennant (1785) (*Tringa*).
- melanolopha / Melanolophus** (syn. *Oxylophus*) / **melanolophus** Gr. *melas* black; *lophos* crest.
- melanolora** Gr. *melas* black; Mod. L. *lorum* lores.
- Melanomitris** (syn. *Carduelis*) Gr. *melas* black; *mitra* cap.
- melanomystax** Gr. *melas* black; *mustax* moustache.
- Melanonetta** (syn. *Melanitta*) Gr. *melas* black; *nētta* duck.
- melanonota / melanonotus** Gr. *melas* black; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back). ▶ “Pico de punzon azul y canala” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Pipraeidea*).
- Melanonyx** (syn. *Anser*) Gr. *melas* black; *onux* nail.
- Melanopareia** Gr. *melas* black; *parēion* cheek.
- melanope** Gr. *melas* black; *-ōpis* -faced (*ōps* face) (cf. *melanōpis* black-looking).
- Melanopelargus** (syn. *Ciconia*) Gr. *melas* black; *pelargos* stork.
- Melanopepla** (syn. *Melaenornis*) Gr. *melas* black; *peplos* robe, cloak.
- Melanoperdix** Gr. *melas* black; *perdix* partridge.
- melanopezus** Gr. *melas* black; *peza* foot.
- melanophaios** Gr. *melanophaios* dark-grey (*melas* black; *phaios* grey). ▶ “Ypachahá pardo obscuro” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Laterallus*).
- Melanophantes** (syn. *Agelaius*) Gr. *melas* black; *huphantēs* weaver.
- Melanophox** Gr. *melas* black; *phōux* heron; ▶ *Ardea ardesiaca* Wagler, 1827.
- melanophris** Original spelling of specific name *Diomedea melanophrys* Temminck, 1828, Black-browed Albatross.
- melanophrys** Gr. *melanophrys* black-browed (*melas* black; *ophrus* eyebrow).
- Melanopica** (syn. *Pica*) Gr. *melas* black; genus *Pica* Brisson, 1760, magpie.
- Melanopicos** (syn. *Melanerpes*) Gr. *melas* black; *pikos* woodpecker.
- melanopis** Gr. *melas* black; *-ōpis* -faced (*ōps* face) (cf. *melanōpis* black-looking). ▶ “Tangara à cravatte noire de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Schistochlamys*). ▶ “Black-faced Ibis” of Latham (1785) (*Theristicus*).
- Melanopitta** (syn. *Pitta*) Gr. *melas* black; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta.
- melanopleura** Gr. *melas* black; *pleura* side, flank.
- Melanoploceus** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *melas* black; genus *Ploceus* Cuvier, 1817, weaver.
- melanopogon** Gr. *melas* black; *pōgōn* beard.
- melanops** Gr. *melas* black; *ōps* face. ▶ “Streaked Falcon” of Latham (1787) (*Leucopternis*). ▶ “Ypachahá cara negra” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Porphyriops*). ▶ “Lindo pardo copete amarillo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Trichothraupis*).
- Melanopsar** (syn. *Icterus*) Gr. *melas* black; *psar* starling.
- melanopsis** Gr. *melas* black; *opsis* face. ● From syn. specific name *Atlantes melanops* Valqui & Fjeldsā, 1999 (= *A. melanopsis*, Black-spectacled Brush Finch); Gr. *opsis* appearance (*Atlantes*). ▶ “Black-faced Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Dryonastes chinensis*).
- melanoptera / melanopterus** Gr. *melanopteros* black-winged (*melas* black; *pteron* wing). ▶ “Paloma montés” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Columba cayennensis sylvestris*). ▶ “Blac” of Levaillant (1798) (syn. *Elanus caeruleus*). ● “The



correct name of this bird is somewhat difficult to determine. It was first obtained by Dr A. von Nordmann in south Russia, and sent to the Imperial Society of Naturalists of Moscow under the manuscript name of *G. melanoptera*. This was altered by the editor of the Society's publications – Fischer – with the approbation of the Society, to *nordmanni*, but the original description was drawn up by Nordmann himself” (BOU 1915) (syn. *Glareola nordmanni*). ▶ “Collared Flycatcher” (= ♀) of Latham (1783) (syn. *Platysteira cyanea*).

**Melanopteryx** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *melas* black; *pteryx* wing.

**Melanoptila** Gr. *melas* black; *ptilon* plumage.

**melanopygia** / **melanopygius** Gr. *melas* black; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).

**Melanopyrrhus** (syn. *Mino*) Gr. *melas* black; *purrhos* red, flame-coloured.

**Melanorectes** (syn. *Pitohui*) Gr. *melas* black; syn. genus *Rectes* Reichenbach, 1850, pitohui.

**melanorhaphos** Gr. *melas* black; *rhamphos* bill.

**melanorhyncha** / **melanorhynchos** / **melanorhynchus** Gr. *melas* black; *rhunkhos* bill.

**melanornis** Gr. *melas* black; *ornis* bird.

**melanorrhabdotos** Gr. *melas* black; *rhabdōtos* striped.

**melanorrhoea** / **melanorrhous** Gr. *melas* black; *orrhos* vent

**melanospila** / **melanospilus** Gr. *melas* black; *spilos* spot.

**Melanospiza** Gr. *melas* black; *spiza* finch.

**Melanosterna** (syn. *Sterna*) Gr. *melas* black; genus *Sterna* Linnaeus, 1758, tern.

**melanosterna** / **melanosternon** / **melanosternus** Gr. *melas* black; *sternon* breast.

**melanosticta** Gr. *melanostiktos* black-spotted (*melas* black; *stiktos* spotted > *stizō* to tattoo).

**melanostigma** Gr. *melas* black; *stigma* spot, mark.

**melanota** Gr. *melas* black; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).

**melanota** Amendment of specific name *Tanagra melanonota* Vieillot, 1819, Fawn-breasted Tanager.

**melanothorax** Gr. *melas* black; *thōrax* breast.

**Melanotis** From syn. specific name *Turdus melanotis* Temminck, 1830 (= *M. caerulescens*, Blue Mockingbird).

**melanotis** Gr. *melas* black; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).

**melanotos** Gr. *melas* black; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back). ▶ “Chorlito lomo negro” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Calidris*).

**Melanotrochilus** Gr. *melas* black; genus *Trochilus* Linnaeus, 1758, hummingbird.

**melanotus** Gr. *melas* black; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).

**melanoxantha** / **melanoxanthos** / **melanoxanthum** / **melanoxanthus** Gr. *melas* black; *xanthos* yellow.

**melanozantha** Original spelling of specific name *Pachyglissa melanozantha* Blyth, 1843, Yellow-bellied Flowerpecker.

**melanozanthos** Gr. *melas* black; *xanthos* yellow.

**melanterus** Gr. *melantērion* spot, stain.

**melanthe** Gr. *melanthea* black appearance, blackness.

**melanura** Gr. *melanouros* with a black tail (*melas* black; *oura* tail). ▶ “Cinereous Fulmar” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Adamastor cinerea*). ▶ “Mocking Creeper” of Latham (1782) (*Anthornis*). ▶ “Grosbec de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Grey-necked Grosbeak” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Eophona migratoria*).

**melanuroides** From syn. specific name *Limicola melanura* Vieillot, 1816 (= *Limosa limosa*, Black-tailed Godwit); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Limosa limosa*).

**melanurus** Gr. *melanouros* with a black tail. ▶ “Mbatuitui zancúdo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Himantopus*). ▶ “Black-tailed Parrakeet” (= ♂) of Lear (1831) (syn. *Polytelis anthopeplus*).

**Melanzona** (syn. *Melozone*) Gr. *melas* black; *zōnē* belt.

**melas** Gr. *melas* black.

**melaschistos** Gr. *melas* black; Late L. *schistos* slate (> L. *lapis schistos* fissile stone > *schistos* split).

**melasmenus** Gr. *melasmos* black spot, black dye.

**Melasoma** (syn. *Melaenornis*) Gr. *melas* black; *sōma* body.

**melba** • No expl. (Linnaeus 1758); perhaps from a supposed Chinese word or place; ▶ “Carduelis affinis viridis. Green Goldfinch” of Edwards (1750) (*Pytilia*). • No expl. (Linnaeus 1758); ▶ “Hirundo riparia maxima. Greatest Martin or Swift” of Edwards (1751). Macleod (1954) mentions “Melba” as an Old German name for a gull *Larus* referred to in Albertus Magnus (De Avibus 1478). This name was not located by the author in Albertus Magnus, although there may be a tenuous connection between the Alpine Swift (long thought to be a kind of swallow *Hirundo*) and a gull (related to the terns or sea swallows *Sterna*). Eigenhuis & Swaab (1992) posit that ‘melba’ might be a short form for ‘melanoalba’ or ‘melalba’ (Gr. *melas*, *melanos* black; L. *albus*, white). Linnaeus certainly referred to these two colours in his diagnosis (as he also did with regard to *Pytilia*), but he tended not to be prone to such playful fancies (*Tachymarptis*).

**melbina** From specific name *Hirundo melba* Linnaeus, 1758, Alpine Swift (subsp. *Pseudhirundo griseopyga*).

**meleagrides** L. *meleagrides* guineafowl (> Gr. *meleagris* guineafowl; *-idēs* resembling. In GR. MYTH. the Meleagrides were the sisters of the warrior Meleager. At his death they were so disconsolate that they went into deep mourning, fasted to death and were metamorphosed into guineafowl) (*Agelastes*).

**Meleagris** Gr. *meleagris* guineafowl. The names Turkeycock and Turkeyhen were used for guineafowl in the 16<sup>th</sup> and early 17<sup>th</sup> centuries because they were brought from Africa to Europe through the Ottoman or Turkish dominions, and by

- this confusion Linnaeus used the generic term *Meleagris* for the American Turkey *M. gallopavo*, which was unknown to the ancients. When the guineafowl and turkey were subsequently distinguished as separate species Turkey was erroneously retained for the American bird. ● (syn. *Numida*) From specific name *Phasianus meleagris* Linnaeus, 1758, Tufted Guineafowl.
- meleagris** Gr. *meleagris* guineafowl. ▶ “Gallina guinea” or “Gallina Guineensis” of Wormius (1655) and many other authors (*Numida*).
- Meliarchus** Gr. *meli* honey; *arkhos* ruler, chief.
- Melias** (syn. *Phaenicophaeus*) Gr. MYTH. Melia, an ash nymph.
- Melichaera** (syn. *Anthochaera*) Gr. *meli* honey; *khairō* to enjoy.
- Melichneutes** Gr. *meli* honey; *ikhneutēs* tracker, hunter.
- Melicophila** (syn. *Certhionyx*) Gr. *melikēris* honeycomb; *philos* -loving.
- melicus** L. *melicus* melodious, tuneful (> Gr. *melikos* lyric).
- Melidectes** Gr. *meli* honey; *dektēs* beggar, receiver.
- Melidipnus** (syn. *Melilestes*) Gr. *mēlis*, *mēlidos* yellow pigment; *pneō* to breathe.
- Melidora** French name “Mélidore” given to the Hook-billed Kingfisher *M. macrorrhina* by Lesson (1830), probably with reference to the heavy yellow bill (> Gr. *mēlis* yellow; *doru* spear).
- Melierax** Gr. *melos* song; *hierax* hawk.
- meligera / meligerus** Gr. *meligērus* melodious, sweet-voiced.
- Melignomon** Gr. *meli* honey; *gnōmōn* guide, inspector.
- Melignostes** (syn. *Indicator*) / **Melignothos** (syn. *Indicator*) Gr. *meli* honey; *gnōstēs* diviner.
- Melilestes** Gr. *meli* honey; *lēistēs* robber.
- melindae** Melinda (= Malindi), Kenya.
- melinoides** L. *melinus* honey; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- melinus** L. *melinus* honey. ▶ “Yellow-bellied Thrush” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Sericulus chrysocephalus*).
- Melionyx** Genus *Meliphaga* Lewin, 1808, honeyeater; genus *Certhionyx* Lesson, 1830, honeyeater.
- Meliornis** (syn. *Phylidonyris*) Gr. *meli* honey; *ornis* bird.
- Meliphacator** (syn. *Foulehaio*) Genus *Meliphaga* Lewin, 1808, honeyeater; specific name *Ptilotis provocator* Layard, 1875, Kandavu Honeyeater.
- Meliphaga** Gr. *meli* honey; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat). ● (syn. *Phylidonyris*, syn. *Xanthomyza*).
- meliphilus** Gr. *meli* honey; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).
- meliphonus** Gr. *meli* honey; *phōnē* voice.
- Melipodagus** (syn. *Indicator*) Gr. *meli* honey; *podagos* guiding (*podēgeō* to guide).
- Melipotes** Gr. *meli* honey; *potēs* drinker (*pinō* to drink).
- Melirrhophetes** (syn. *Melidectes*) Gr. *meli* honey; *rhopētōs* that is supped up (*rhopheō* to gulp down).
- Melisseus** (syn. *Dicrurus*) Gr. MYTH. Melisseus, tyrant of Crete.
- Melisymphotes** (syn. *Phylidonyris*) Gr. *meli* honey; *sumpotēs* drinker, drinking companion.
- Melithreptus** Gr. *melithreptos* honey-fed.
- Melitograis** Gr. *meli*, *melitos* honey; *grais* old woman.
- melitophrys** Gr. *meli* honey; *ophrus* eyebrow.
- Melittarchus** (syn. *Tyrannus*) Gr. *melitta* bee; *arkhos* chief; based on “Muscicapa dictator” of Lichtenstein MS.
- Melittias** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *melitta* bee (coined on the analogy of *Myias* fly-catcher) (cf. *melittia* of bees).
- Melittophagus** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *melittophagos* eating bees.
- Melittophas** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *melitta* bee; *phasma* phantom.
- Melittotheres** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *melitta* bee; *-thēras* -hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).
- Melizocincla** (syn. *Turdus*) Gr. *melizō* to sing; *kinklos* thrush.
- Melizophilus** (syn. *Sylvia*) Gr. *melizō* to sing; *philos* -loving.
- mellea** L. *melleus* of honey, sweet, delightful (*mel*, *mellis* honey).
- melleri** Dr Charles James Meller (1836–1869) British botanist on Mauritius 1865 (*Anas*).
- melleus** L. *melleus* -honey, sweet, delightful (*mel*, *mellis* honey).
- melianus** Rudolf Mell (1878–1970) Austrian entomologist and collector in China (*Oriolus*).
- Mellisuga** L. *mel*, *mellis* honey; *sugere* to suck. ● (syn. *Thalaurania*).
- mellisugus** L. *mel* honey; *sugere* to suck. ▶ “Trochilus reetricibus æqualibus cæruleis, corpore viride aureo, remigibus atro-cærulescentibus” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Chlorostilbon*).
- melittus** L. *mellitus* of honey, honey-sweet, delightful (*mel* honey).
- mellivora / mellivorus** L. *mel* honey; *-vorus* eating (*vorare* to devour). ▶ “Mellivora ventre albo. White-belly’d Humming Bird” of Edwards (1751) (*Florisuga*).
- Mellopitta** (syn. *Melampitta*) Gr. *mello-* about to be (*mellō* to be likely to); genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta.
- mellori** ● Joseph William Mellor (1869–1938) English chemist (*Corvus*). ● John White Mellor (1868–1931) Australian ornithologist and a founder member of the RAOU (subsp. *Gallirallus philippensis*).
- Melloria** (syn. *Cracticus*) John White Mellor (1868–1931) Australian ornithologist and a founder member of the RAOU.
- Melocichla** Gr. *melos* song; *kikhlē* thrush.
- meloda** L. *melodus* melodious (*melos* song, tune).
- Melodes** (syn. *Luscinia*) Gr. *melōdēō* to sing.
- melodia / melodius** Gr. *melōdia* singing.
- Melodivireo** (syn. *Vireo*) L. *meloda* song; genus *Vireo* Vieillot, 1808, vireo.
- melodus** L. *melodus* melodious (*meloda* song). ▶

*Charadrius hiaticula* var. of A. Wilson, 1812 (*Charadrius*).

**Melomyza** (syn. *Myzomela*) Anagram of genus *Myzomela* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, honeyeater.

**Melonetta** (syn. *Clangula*) Gr. *melos* song, tune; *nētta* duck.

**Melopelia** (syn. *Zenaïda*) Gr. *melos* song, tune; *peleia* dove.

**Melophilus** (syn. *Sylvia*) / **melophilus** Gr. *melos* song, tune; *philos* -loving.

**Melophus** Gr. *melas* black; *lophos* crest.

**melopogenys** Gr. *mēlops*, *mēlopos* apple-, yellow; *genus* chin.

**Melopsittacus** Gr. *melos* song, tune; *psittakos* parrot.

**Melopyrrha** Gr. *melas* black; genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch.

**meloryphus** Gr. *mēlo-* ruddy (*mēlon* apple); *koruphē* crown of the head.

**Melopiza** Gr. *melos* song, tune; *spiza* finch.

**meloxanthum** Gr. *melas* black; *xanthos* yellow.

**Meloxene** (syn. *Melozone*) Gr. *mēlon* cheek; *xenē* strange.

**Melozone** Gr. *mēlon* cheek; *zōnē* belt.

**Melpoda** (syn. *Estrilda*) From specific name *Fringilla melpoda* Vieillot, 1817, Orange-cheeked Waxbill.

**melpoda** Gr. *mēlpōdos* singing songs. ▶ “Bengali à joutes oranges” of Vieillot (1805) (*Estrilda*).

**melpomene** GR. MYTH. Melpomene, one of the Muses, patroness of lyric poetry and the tragic arts (subsp. *Catharus griseiceps*).

**membranacea / membranaceus** L. *membranaceus* of skin, membraneous (*membrana*, thin skin). ▶ “New Holland Duck” of Latham (1801) (*Malacorhynchus*).

**memnon** GR. MYTH. Memnon, son of Tithonus and Aurora, King of Ethiopia, slain by Achilles at the siege of Troy and changed into a bird on his funeral pyre, from the ashes of which many other birds flew up (subsp. *Caprimulgus indicus*).

**memorable** L. *memorable* remarkable, noteworthy (*memorare* to mention).

**menachensis** Menacha (= Manakhah), Yemen.

**menagei** Louis F. Menage (1850–1924) US philanthropist (*Dicrurus, Gallicolumba*).

**menbeki** “Coucal Ménébékî ... cet oiseau habite la Nouvelle Guinée, où les Papous le nomment menbeki” (Lesson & Garnot 1828) (*Centropus*).

**mencke** Bruno Mencke (1876–1901) German zoologist, leader and financier of the First German South Seas Expedition 1900–1901 (*Monarcha*).

**mendanae** Mendaña Is. (= Marquesas), Pacific Ocean.

**mendeni** J. J. Menden (fl. 1939) Dutch naturalist and collector in the East Indies 1935–1939 (*Otus, Zoothera*).

**mendiculus** L. *mendiculus* beggarly (*mendicus* beggar).

**mendosus** L. *mendosus* faulty, blemished (*mendum* fault).

**mendozae** Mendoza Is., Marquesas Is. • TL.

Mendoza Is.; ▶ “*Muscicapa atra*” of J. Forster (1844) (*Pomarea*).

**Menelikornis** (syn. *Tauraco*) Menelik II Sahle Miriam (1844–1913; reigned 1889–1913) King of Shoa and Emperor of Ethiopia; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Menellia** (syn. *Serinus*) Frederic Phillip Mennell (b. 1880) mineralogist and curator of Bulawayo Museum, Southern Rhodesia (= Zimbabwe).

**Menetica** (syn. *Ficedula*) Gr. *menetikos* long-suffering.

**menetriesii** Édouard Ménétriés (1802–1861) French zoologist, collector in Brazil 1822–1824 and Russia 1829–1830 (*Myrmotherula*).

**Meniceros** (syn. *Buceros*) Gr. *mēnē* moon; *kerōs* horn.

**meninting** Javanese name *Meninting* for the Deep-blue Kingfisher (*Alcedo*).

**mennelli** Frederic Philip Mennell (b. 1880) mineralogist and Curator of the Bulawayo Museum, Southern Rhodesia (= Zimbabwe) (*Serinus*).

**menstruus** L. *menstruus* menstrual. ▶ “Pic verd de l’Île de Luçon” of Sonnerat (1776) (syn. *Mesopicus griseocephalus*). ▶ “Blue-headed Parrot” of Edwards (1751) (*Pionus*).

**mentalis** Mod. L. *mentalis* pertaining to the chin (> French *mental* of the chin > L. *mentum* chin) (*cf.* Late L. *mentalis* of the mind > L. *mens*, *mentis* mind). ▶ “Langrayen de Viti” of Hombron & Jacquinet (1843) (*Artamus*).

**mentawi** Mentawi Is., Dutch East Indies (= Indonesia).

**Mentocrex** (syn. *Canirallus*) L. *mentum* chin; genus *Crex* Bechstein, 1803, crane.

**mentor** French *mentor* counsellor, guide. GR. MYTH. Mentor, guide and counsellor to the young Telemachus, son of Odysseus (*cf.* Mentor, a celebrated artist in embossed metal-work).

**mentoris** Mod. L. *mentoris* of a counsellor.

**Menura** Gr. *mēnē* moon; *oura* tail; Latham (1801) gave the name “New Holland Menura” to the Superb Lyrebird *M. novaehollandiae* because of the numerous transparent lunules contained in the broad inner webs of the outer tail-feathers.

**menzbieri** Prof. Mikhail Aleksandrovich Menzbir (1855–1935) Russian ornithologist (*Anthus*).

**meracula** L. *meraculus* relatively pure (dim. from *meracus* pure > *merus* pure).

**mercenaria / mercenarius** L. *mercenarius* mercenary.

**mercierii** M. Mercier (fl. 1848) French botanist (*Ptilinopus*).

**Merganas** (syn. *Mergellus*) L. *mergus* type of waterbird; *anas* duck.

**Merganetta** From genus *Mergus* Linnaeus, 1758, merganser; Gr. *nēta* duck.

**Merganser** (syn. *Mergus*) From specific name *Mergus merganser* Linnaeus, 1758, Goosander.

**merganser** L. *mergus* type of waterbird; *anser* goose; ▶ “Merganser” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Goosander” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), “Mergus crista depen-

- dente, capite nigro-cærulescente, collari albo” of Linnaeus (1745 and 1746) (*Mergus*).
- Mergellus** Dim. from genus *Mergus* Linnaeus, 1758, merganser.
- Mergoides** (syn. *Netta*) From genus *Mergus* Linnaeus, 1758, merganser; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Mergulus** (syn. *Alle*) L. *mergulus* unknown seabird, perhaps a cormorant.
- Mergus** L. *mergus* type of waterbird, not further identified, mentioned by Pliny, Terentius Varro and the poet Horatius Flaccus. ● (syn. *Mergellus*).
- meridae / meridanus** Mérida, Venezuela.
- meridianus** L. *meridianus* of noon, southern (*meridies* south).
- meridionale / meridionalis** L. *meridionalis* southern (*meridies* south). ● TL. Cayenne; ► “Rufous-headed Falcon” of Latham (1787) (*Heterospizias*). ● TL. New Zealand (= Dusky Sound, South I.); ► “Southern Brown Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Nestor*).
- Merion** ● (syn. *Chlorostilbon*) GR. MYTH. Merion, brother to Jason and famed for his opulence. ● (syn. *Cisticola*) French name “Mérion” for various small warbler-like birds.
- Meristes** (syn. *Chlorophoneus*) Gr. *meristēs* divider, distributor.
- merlini** ● Maria de las Mercedes Jaruco Condesa de Merlin (1788–1852) Spanish writer and musician (*Saurothera*). ● Martial Henri Merlin (1860–1953) French colonial administrator, Governor of Senegal 1907–1908, Governor-Gen. of Madagascar 1917–1918, French West Africa 1919–1923, and French Indochina 1923–1925 (*Tropicoperdix*).
- Meropicus** (syn. *Melanerpes*) Gr. *merops* bee-eater; *pikos* woodpecker.
- Meropicus** (syn. *Merops*) Dim. from genus *Merops* Linnaeus, 1758, bee-eater.
- Meropixus** (syn. *Rubigula*) From genus *Merops* Linnaeus, 1758, bee-eater; genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul.
- Meropogon** Gr. *merops* bee-eater; *pōgōn* beard.
- Merops** Gr. *merops* bee-eater.
- merrilli** Elmer Drew Merrill (1876–1956) US botanist and collector in the Philippines 1902–1929 (*Ptilinopus*).
- merrotsyi** A. L. Merrotsy (fl. 1912) Australian collector (*Amytornis*).
- mersa** L. *mersus* plunging, sinking (*mergere* to plunge).
- Merula** (syn. *Pastor*, syn. *Piranga*, syn. *Turdus*) L. *merula* blackbird.
- merula** L. *merula* blackbird. ► “Merula” of Belon (1555), Gesner (155) and Willughby (1676), “Blackbird” of Ray (1678), “Black Bird” of Albin (1731), and “Turdus ater, rostro palpebrisque fulvis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Turdus*).
- Merulaxis** French name *Mérule* given to the Slaty Bristlefront by Lesson (1831) with reference to its colour and apparent affinities (syn. genus *Merula* Leach, 1816, blackbird; genus *Synallaxis* Vieillot, 1818, spintail). “In the construction of compound Latin words, there are certain grammatical rules which have been known and acted on for two thousand years, and which a naturalist is bound to acquaint himself with before he tries his skill in coining zoological terms. One of the chief of these rules is, that in compounding words all the radical or essential parts of the constituent members must be retained, and no changes made except in the variable terminations. But several generic names have been lately introduced which run counter to this rule, and form most unsightly objects to all who are conversant with the spirit of the Latin language ... *Merulaxis*” (Strickland 1842).
- merulina / merulinus** Med. L. *merulinus* blackbird-like, thrush-like (> L. *merula* blackbird). ● “Statura T. *Merulae*” (Scopoli 1786); ► “Petit Coucou de l’Isle Panay” of Sonnerat (1776: “est de la taille d’un Merle, mais moins corsé, et beaucoup plus allongé”) (*Cacomantis*). ● “General colour deep olive-brown, the medial portion of the under-parts rufescent whitish-brown, and spotted with black on the throat and upper-part of the breast, much as in *Turdus musicus* [= *T. philomelos*]” (Blyth 1851) (*Stactocichla*).
- Merulissima** (syn. *Turdus*) Super. from syn. genus *Merula* Leach, 1816, blackbird.
- meruloides** ● L. *merula* thrush; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Chamaeza*, syn. *Oriolus sagittatus*, syn. *Pachycephala olivacea*). ● From specific name *Dendrocolaptes merula* Lichtenstein, 1820, White-chinned Woodcreeper; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Dendrocincla*).
- Merva** (syn. *Rimator*) Etymology undiscovered; perhaps a Nepalese name.
- mervivora** Original spelling of specific name *Motacilla mervivora* J. Gmelin, 1789, Worm-eating Warbler.
- mesaeus** Gr. *mesaios* intermediate.
- mesamericana / mesamericanus** Gr. *mesos* middle; Mod. L. *Americanus* American.
- mesata / mesatus** Gr. *mesatos* middlemost (super. from *mesos* middle, intermediate).
- Mesembrinibis** Gr. *mesēmbrios* southern (*mesēmbria* south); *ibis* ibis.
- mesembrinus** Gr. *mesēmbrios* southern.
- meserythrus** Gr. *mesos* half; *eruthros* red.
- Mesia** No expl. (Hodgson 1837); perhaps based on a Nepalese name, although Hodgson (1841) did not include *Mesia* in a list of genera based on Nepalese names he had felt obliged to give classical replacement names to (cf. Gr. *mesēeis* middling; *mesos* in the middle).
- mesica / mesicus** Mod. L. *mesicus* mesic, of a habitat with a moderate amount of moisture (> Gr. *mesos* middle).
- Meseidus** (syn. *Strix*) Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *eidus* type, species.
- Mesites** (syn. *Mesitornis*) Gr. *mesitēs* in a middle position. Isidore Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (1838) gave this

name to the White-breasted Mesite *Mesitornis variegatus* because its features represented several different groups – the wings were like those of the guans, the bill and nostrils recalled those of the sungebes, and the feet, especially, mirrored those of the pigeons.

**Mesitornis** From syn. genus *Mesites* I. Geoffroy St.-Hilaire, 1839, mesite; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Mesocarbo** (syn. *Hypoleucus*) Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant.

**mesochloa / mesochloous** Gr. *mesokhloos* greenish.

**mesochrysa / mesochrysus** Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *khrosus* gold.

**Mesoenas** (syn. *Mesitornis*) Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *oinas* pigeon.

**mesolega** Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *legō* to call.

**mesoleuca / mesoleucus** Gr. *mesoleukos* middling-white, streaked white, black gemstone with a white stripe (*mesos* half, middle; *leukos* white).

**Mesolophus** (syn. *Rubigula*) Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *lophos* crest.

**mesomelas** Gr. *mesomelas* white gemstone with a black stripe (*mesos* middle; *melas* black).

**Mesomorpha** (syn. *Bubo*) Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *morphē* sort, appearance, form.

**mesonauta** L. *mesonauta* boatswain, seaman who ranked between the pilot and the rowers (> Gr. *mesonautēs* amidships rower).

**mesophanis** Gr. *mesophanēs* appearing in the middle.

**Mesophila** (syn. *Phaethornis*) / **mesophila** Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *philos* pleasing, -loving.

**Mesophoyx** Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *phōyx* heron; ► *Ardea intermedia* Wagler, 1829, Intermediate Egret.

**Mesopicos** Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *pikos* woodpecker.

**mesopotamia / mesopotamiae** L. *Mesopotamia*, *Mesopotamiae* an ancient country of the Near East, located between the Euphrates and Tigris (Gr. *mesos* in the middle of; *potamos* river).

**mesorhynchus** Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *rhnkhos* bill.

**mesos** Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate, moderate.

**Mesocolopax** (syn. *Numenius*) Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; genus *Scolopax* Linnaeus, 1758, woodcock.

**Mesosericornis** (syn. *Sericornis*) Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; genus *Sericornis* Gould, 1838, sericornis.

**Mesositta** (syn. *Sitta*) Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.

**Mesospilus** (syn. *Dinopium*) Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *spilos* spot.

**mesotypos** Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *tupos* type, form.

**mesoxantha** Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *xanthos* yellow.

**messatius** Gr. *messatos* middlemost (super. from *mesos* middle, intermediate).

**messeris** Gr. *messērēs* in the middle, middlemost.

**messopora** Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *poros* strait, passage.

**mesura / mesurus** Gr. *mesos* middle, intermediate; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).

**metabates** Gr. *metabatēs* leaper, vaulter (*meta* change; *batēs* walker > *bainō* to tread).

**Metabolus** Gr. *metabolos* changeable.

**metae** Llanos de Meta, Colombia.

**Metagraucalus** (syn. *Coracina*) Gr. *meta* between, among; syn. genus *Graucalus* Cuvier, 1816, cuckooshrike.

**metallactus** Gr. *metallaktos* changed, altered.

**metallica / metallicus** L. *metallicus* metallic, of metal (> *metallum* metal > Gr. *metallon* metal). ► “Drongo Bronze” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Dicrurus aeneus*).

**Metallococcyx** (syn. *Chrysococcyx*) Gr. *metallon* metal; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**Metallophasis** (syn. *Lophophorus*) Gr. *metallon* metal; Mod. L. *phasis* pheasant.

**Metallopsar** (syn. *Aplonis*) Gr. *metallon* metal; *psar* starling.

**Metallura** Gr. *metallon* metal; *oura* tail.

**Metapelecanus** (syn. *Pelecanus*) Gr. *meta* among, between; genus *Pelecanus* Linnaeus, 1758, pelican.

**Metaponia** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *metōpon* forehead, brow.

**metastasis** L. *metastasis* transition (> Gr. *metastasis* change, removal, shift).

**metcalfeii** P. H. Metcalfe (d. 1913) British naturalist and collector in the Solomon Is. (*Zosterops*).

**Methon** (syn. *Chalybura*) Gr. *methu* wine.

**Methriopterus** (syn. *Toxostoma*) Gr. *methesis* relaxed; *pteron* feather, wing.

**Metopia** (syn. *Antilophia*) Gr. *metōpias* having a high forehead.

**Metopiana** (syn. *Netta*) Gr. *metōpion* brow, forehead.

**Metopias** (syn. *Netta*) From syn. specific name *Anas metopias* Pöppig, 1829 (= *Netta peposaca*, Rosybill).

**metopias** Gr. *metōpias* having a high forehead, beetle-browed.

**Metopidius** Gr. *metōpidios* on the forehead (*metōpon* forehead, brow).

**Metopothrix** Gr. *metōpon* forehead; *thrix* hair.

**Metriopelia** Gr. *metrios* modest; *peleia* dove.

**mevesii** Friedrich Wilhelm Meves (1814–1891) German zoologist, Curator at the Riksmuseet, Stockholm 1841–1877 (*Lamprotornis*).

**mexicana** Mexico. ● Erroneous TL. Upper California, Mexico (= Bahia, Brazil) (syn. *Carduelis yarrellii*). ● Erroneous TL. Mexico (= Cayenne); ► “Tangara bleu de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Tangara*).

**mexicanoides** Specific name *Colaptes mexicanus* Swainson, 1817 (= subsp. *Colaptes cafer*, Red-shafted Flicker); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Colaptes*).

**mexicanum / mexicanus** Mexico. ● TL. Mexico; ► “Yacapatlahaoc” of Hernandez (1651), and “Souchet du Mexique” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Anas clypeata*); ► “Comaltecatl” of Hernandez

- (1651), and “Échasse du Mexique” of Brisson (1760) (*Himantopus*); ▶ “Mexican Eared Owl” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Rhinoptynx clamator*). • TL. New Spain (= Mexico); ▶ “Hocitzanat!” of Hernandez (1651) and Ray (1676), “Criard” of Pernety (1771), and “Mexican Crow” of Latham (1781) (*Cassidix*). • TL. Mexico and Louisiana; ▶ “Caille de la Louisiane” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Colinus virginianus*). • Erroneous TL. New Spain (= Cayenne); ▶ “Troupiale brun de la Nouvelle Espagne” (= \*) of Brisson (1760) (*Gymnomystax*). • Erroneous TL. Mexico (= Jamaica) (syn. *Icterus leucopteryx*). • Erroneous TL. Mexico (= Puerto Rico) (*Todus*).
- meyeni** Prof. Franz Julius Ferdinand Meyen (1804–1840) Prussian surgeon, botanist and collector (*Tachycineta*, *Zosterops*).
- meyerschauenseei** Rodolphe Meyer de Schauensee (1901–1986) US ornithologist (*Tangara*).
- meyeri / meyerianus** • Dr Aron Baruch Meyer (known as Adolf Bernhard Meyer) (1840–1911) German physician, collector in the East Indies and New Guinea 1870–1873, Director of the Royal Museum Dresden 1874–1906, zoologist and anthropologist (*Accipiter*, *Chrysococcyx*, *Epimachus*, *Pachycephala*, *Philemon*, *Trichoglossus*). • Dr Bernhard Meyer (1767–1836) German botanist, ornithologist and collector (*Poicephalus*).
- Mezobucco** (syn. *Megalaima*) Gr. *mezōn* greater (comp. from *megas* big); Mod. L. *bucco* barbet.
- Mezotreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *mezōn* greater; *tērōn* pigeon.
- miantoptera** Gr. *miaĩnō* to stain; *-pteros* -winged.
- micans** L. *micans* glittering, twinkling, glowing (*micare* to sparkle).
- michahelles** Dr Karl W. Michahelles (1807–1834) German zoologist and collector in Dalmatia 1829–1832 and Greece 1834 (*Larus*).
- michahellis** Misspelling of specific name *Larus michahelles* Naumann, 1840, Yellow-legged Gull.
- michleri** Brig.-Gen. Nathaniel Michler (1827–1881) US army in Panama (*Pittasoma*).
- miclonia** St.-Pierre and Miquelon Is., south of Newfoundland. • TL. Miquelon I.; ▶ “Canard de Miclon” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Clangula hyemalis*).
- micra** Gr. *mikros* small, short; trivial.
- Micraetus** (syn. *Aquila*, syn. *Leptodon*) Gr. *mikros* small; *aetos* eagle.
- Micalcyone** (syn. *Ceyx*) Gr. *mikros* small; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher.
- Micranous** (syn. *Anous*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Anous* Stephens, 1826, noddy.
- Micrartamus** (syn. *Artamus*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Artamus* Vieillot, 1816, woodswallow.
- micraster** Gr. *mikros* small; *astēr* star.
- Micrastur** Gr. *mikros* small; syn. genus *Astur* de Lacépède, 1799, goshawk.
- Micrathene** Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Athene* Boie, 1822, owl.
- Microbainopus** (syn. *Niltava*) Gr. *mikros* small; syn. genus *Bainopus* Hodgson, 1907, niltava.
- microbalia / microbalius** Gr. *mikros* small; *balios* spotted, dappled.
- Microbates** Gr. *mikros* small; *batēs* walker.
- Microbucco** (syn. *Pogoniulus*) Gr. *mikros* small; Mod. L. *bucco* barbet.
- Microcarbo** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *mikros* small; syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant.
- microcera** Gr. *mikros* small; *keras* horn.
- Microcerculus** Dim. from Gr. *mikros* small; *kerkos* tail.
- Microcercus** (syn. *Tesia*) Gr. *mikros* small; *kerkos* tail.
- Microchelidon** (syn. *Dicaeum*, syn. *Neochelidon*) Gr. *mikros* small; *khelidōn* swallow.
- Microchera** Gr. *mikros* small; *khēra* widow (i.e. black).
- Microcichla** (syn. *Enicurus*) Gr. *mikros* small; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Microcinnyris** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1816, sunbird.
- Microcnus** (syn. *Zebrilus*) Gr. *mikros* small; *oknos* heron.
- Micrococcyx** (syn. *Coccyzus*) Gr. *mikros* small; *kokkux* cuckoo.
- Microcochlearius** Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Cochlearius* Brisson, 1760, Boat-billed Heron.
- Microcolaptes** (syn. *Picumnus*, syn. *Sasia*) Gr. *mikros* small; *kolaptēs* chiseller.
- Microcorax** (syn. *Corvus*) Gr. *mikros* small; *korax* raven.
- Microcrypturus** (syn. *Crypturellus*) Gr. *mikros* small; syn. genus *Crypturus* Illiger, 1811, tinamou.
- Microcursorius** (syn. *Cursorius*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Cursorius* Latham, 1790, courser.
- Microcygna** (syn. *Nettapus*) Gr. *mikros* small; L. *cygnus* swan.
- Microdactylus** (syn. *Cariama*) Gr. *mikros* small; *daktulos* toe.
- Microdynamis** Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Eudynamis* Vigors & Horsfield, 1826, koel.
- Microdyptes** (syn. *Eudyptes*) Gr. *mikros* small; *duptēs* diver.
- Microeca** Gr. *mikros* small; *oika* to be like; Gould (1841) wrote of the Jacky Winter *M. (fascians) assimilis* “Nearly allied to but much less in size than *Muscicapa macroptera*, Vig. and Horsf.” (cf. “They build tiny shallow nests – the smallest of any Australian bird ... Their generic name *Microeca*, is derived from the Greek *micros*, small, and *oikos*, house”; Pizzey & Knight 2007). Amend. *Micraeca*.
- Microglaux** (syn. *Glauacidium*) Gr. *mikros* small; *glaux* owl.
- Microglossus** (syn. *Probosciger*) Gr. *mikros* small; *glōssa* tongue; based on “Perroquet microglosse” of E. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (1821).
- Microgoura** Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Goura* Stephens, 1819, crowned pigeon.
- microhaliaetus** Gr. *mikros* small; specific name *Falco haliaetus* Linnaeus, 1758, Northern Osprey (syn. *Pandion cristatus*).
- Microhierax** Gr. *mikros* small; *hierax* hawk.

- Microlestes** (syn. *Sericornis*) Gr. *mikros* small; *lēistēs* robber.
- microleuca / microleucus** Gr. *mikros* small; *leukos* white.
- Microligea** Gr. *mikros* small; syn. genus *Ligea* Cory, 1884, warbler.
- microlopha / microlophus** Gr. *mikros* small; *lophos* crest.
- Microlyssa** (syn. *Orthorhynchus*) Gr. *mikros* small; *lussa* rage, fury.
- Micromacronus** Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Macronus* Jardine & Selby, 1835, tit-babbler.
- micromegas** Gr. *mikros* small; *megas* large; "PICUMNI ENORMES ... Gigas inter nanos: magnitudine fere Passeris" (Sundevall 1866) (*Nesocittes*).
- micromelaena** Gr. *mikros* small; *melas, melaina* black, dark.
- micromeris** Gr. *mikros* small; *meris* part, portion (cf. *mikromerēs* of small parts, to a slight extent).
- Micromerops** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *mikros* small; *merops* bee-eater.
- Micromonacha** Gr. *mikros* small; *monakhos* monk.
- Micronetta** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *mikros* small; *nētta* duck.
- Micronisus** Gr. *mikros* small; syn. genus *Nisus* Cuvier, 1800, sparrowhawk.
- micronyx** Gr. *mikros* small; *onux* nail, claw.
- Micropalama** Gr. *mikros* small; *palamē* palm.
- Micropallas** (syn. *Micrathene*) Gr. *mikros* small; Gr. MYTH. Pallas Athene, a name for the goddess Minerva who was associated with the owl.
- Micropanyptila** Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Panyptila* Cabanis, 1847, swallow-tailed swift.
- Microparra** Gr. *mikros* small; syn. genus *Parra* Linnaeus, 1766, jacana.
- Micropelia** (syn. *Scardafella*) Gr. *mikros* small; *peleia* dove.
- Microperdix** (syn. *Perdica*) Gr. *mikros* small; *perdix* partridge.
- Microphila** (syn. *Sporophila*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Sporophila* Cabanis, 1844, seedeater.
- Microphilemon** (syn. *Philemon*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Philemon* Vieillot, 1816, friarbird.
- Micropicus** (syn. *Hemicircus*) Gr. *mikros* small; *pikos* woodpecker.
- Microplectes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *mikros* small; Mod. L. *plectes* weaver.
- Microplectron** (syn. *Perdica*) Gr. *mikros* small; *plēktron* cock's spur.
- Microploceus** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Ploceus* Cuvier, 1817, weaver.
- Micropodargus** (syn. *Podargus*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Podargus* Vieillot, 1818, frogmouth.
- Micropogon** (syn. *Trachyphonus*) Gr. *mikros* small; *pōgōn* beard.
- Micropogonius** (syn. *Pogoniulus*) Gr. *mikros* small; syn. genus *Pogonias* Illiger, 1811, barbet.
- Micropsitta** Gr. *mikros* small; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot (> Gr. *psittakē* parrot); based on syn. specific name *Psittacus pygmaeus* Quoy & Gaimard, 1830 (= *M. keiensis chloroxantha* Oberholser, 1917).
- Micropsittacus** (syn. *Poicephalus*) Gr. *mikros* small; *psittakos* parrot.
- Microptera** (syn. *Philohela*) / **microptera** Gr. *mikroptera* small-winged (*mikros* small; *pteron* wing).
- Micropternus** Gr. *mikros* small; *pternē* heel.
- micropterus / Micropterus** (syn. *Tachyeres*) / **micropterus** Gr. *mikroptera* small-winged.
- micropteryx** Gr. *mikropteryx* with small wings.
- Microptes** (syn. *Philohela*) Gr. *mikros* small; *ptēn* winged.
- Microptilotis** (syn. *Meliphaga*) Gr. *mikros* small; syn. genus *Ptilotis* Swainson, 1837, meliphaga.
- Microptynx** (syn. *Glaucidium*) Gr. *mikros* small; *ptunx* owl.
- Micropus** (syn. *Apus*, syn. *Brachypodius*) Gr. *mikros* small; *pous* foot.
- Micropygia** Gr. *mikros* small; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- microrhinus** Gr. *mikros* small; *rhis, rhinos* nose, nostril.
- Microrhopias** Gr. *mikros* small; syn. genus *Rhopias* Cabanis, 1859, antbird.
- microrhyncha / microrhynchus / microrhynchum / Microhynchus** (syn. *Chordeiles*) / **microrhynchus** Gr. *mikros* small; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Microsarcops** Gr. *mikrosarkos* with little flesh; *ōps* face.
- Microscelis / microscelis** Gr. *mikroskelēs* short-legged.
- Microscops** (syn. *Aegolius*) Gr. *mikros* small; *skōps* little eared owl.
- Microsserinus** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Serinus* Koch, 1816, serin.
- Microsiphonorhis** (syn. *Siphonorhis*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Siphonorhis* Sclater, 1861, poorwill.
- Micrositta** (syn. *Sitta*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.
- Microsittace** (syn. *Enicognathus*) Gr. *mikros* small; *sittakē* parrot.
- microsoma** Gr. *mikros* small; *sōma* body.
- Microspingus** (syn. *Hemispingus*) Gr. *mikros* small; *spingos* finch.
- microstephanus** Gr. *mikros* small; *stephanos* crown, wreath.
- microsticta / Microstictus** (syn. *Mulleripicus*) / **microstictus** Gr. *mikros* small; *stiktos* spotted.
- Microstilbon** Gr. *mikros* small; *stilbōn* glittering, epithet for the planet Mercury (*stilbō* to glitter).
- Microtarsus** Gr. *mikros* small; *tarsos* flat of the foot.
- microterus** Gr. *mikroptera* small-winged.
- microteryx** Gr. *mikropteryx* with small wings.
- Microtis** (syn. *Tetrax*) Gr. *mikros* small; *ōtis* bustard.
- Microtribonyx** (syn. *Tribonyx*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Tribonyx* Dubus de Ghisignies, 1840, native-hen.
- Microtriccus** (syn. *Ornithion*) Gr. *mikros* small; *trikkos* small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Microtrogon** (syn. *Nonnula*, syn. *Trogon*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Trogon* Brisson, 1760, trogon.

- Microura** (syn. *Pnoepyga*) Gr. *mikros* small; *oura* tail.
- Microxenops** Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Xenops* Illiger, 1811, xenops.
- Microzalias** (syn. *Puffinus*) Gr. *mikros* small; syn. genus *Zalias* Heine & Reichenow, 1890, shearwater.
- micrua** Gr. *mikros* small; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- Micruria** (syn. *Endomychura*) Gr. *mikros* small; genus *Uria* Brisson, 1760, guillemot.
- micrurus** Gr. *mikros* small; *-ouros* -tailed.
- micrus** Gr. *mikros* small, little.
- midas** GR. MYTH. Midas, king of Phrygia, favoured by Bacchus with the gift that everything he touched turned to gold (subsp. *Rhinoptynx clamator*).
- middendorffii** Aleksandr Fedorovich von Middendorff (1815–1894) Russian zoologist and explorer in Siberia and central Asia (syn. *Phylloscopus plumbeitarsus*).
- migrans** L. *migrans* migrating (*migrare* to migrate). ▶ “Milan noir” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Black Kite” of Latham (1783) (*Milvus*).
- migrator** L. *migrator* migrant, wanderer (*migrare* to migrate).
- migratoria / migratorius** L. *migrator*, *migratoris* migrant, wanderer (*migrare* to migrate). ▶ “Pigeon of Passage” of Catesby (1731) (*Ectopistes*). ▶ *Sylvia vermivora* A. Wilson, 1811 (syn. *Helmitheros vermivorus*). ▶ “*Turdus pilaris migratorius*. Fieldfare of Carolina” of Catesby (1731), and “Grive du Canada” of Brisson (1760); Coues (1882) refers to “Lat. ... *migratorius*, migratory”, but I have not found this meaning (*Turdus*).
- mikado** Japanese *mikado* illustrious gate, an honorific given to the emperor (*mi* august; *kado* door). ● Meiji or Mutsuhito Emperor of Japan (1852–1912; reigned 1867–1912) (*Syrmaticus*). ● Showa or Hirohito Emperor of Japan (1901–1989; reigned 1926–1989) (subsp. *Turnix sylvatica*).
- milanjanensis** Milanji Hills, Nyasaland (= Malawi).
- miles** L. *miles* soldier. ▶ “Vanneau armé de la Louisiane” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Lobibyx*).
- milesi** Col. Samuel Barrett Miles (1838–1914) British Army officer, collector and political agent in Muscat, Arabia (*Bubo*).
- Miliaria** From syn. specific name *Emberiza miliaria* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *M. calandra*, Corn Bunting).
- miliaria** L. *miliaria* type of bird, perhaps a bunting, fattened for the table (*milium* millet, on which the birds were fed) (syn. *Miliaria calandra*).
- militaris** L. *militaris* military, martial, soldier- (*miles*, *militis* soldier). ▶ “Great Green Maccaw” of Edwards (1764) (*Ara*). ▶ *Coracina militaris* Latham, 1801, and “Grand Cotinga” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Haematoderus militaris*). ▶ “Rubicilla fusca major” of Edwards (1751), and “*Turdus ater*, pectore coccineo” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Leistes*). ▶ “*Etourneau des Terres Magellaniques*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Sturnella loyca*).
- milleri / milleri** ● Dedication unknown; “Miller’s Emerald was first described by M. Bourcier of Paris ... the specific name of *Milleri* being adopted by him from the late Mr George Loddiges’ MSS. It is not known why Mr Loddiges gave the bird this specific appellation, unless it was from a desire to perpetuate the name of a surgeon in the Royal Navy, who paid considerable attention to the Hummingbirds while stationed on the Pacific side of South America” (Gould 1861) (*Agyrtria*). ● Leo E. Miller (b. 1887) US collector in tropical America 1910–1917 (*Grallaria*, *Microxenops*). ● Waldron de Witt Miller (1879–1929) US zoologist (*Polytmus*).
- milleti** F. Millet (fl. 1919) French Superintendent of Forests in Langbian Province, Annam, and big-game hunter (*Garrulax*).
- Milligania** (syn. *Acanthiza*) Alexander William Milligan (1858–1921) Australian ornithologist and original member of the RAOU.
- militaris** L. *mille*, *milia* or *millia* one thousand.
- millsi** Mr Mills, bird collector in Hawaii; “To Mr Mills of Hilo, who collected birds about 1864 near Oloa, in Puna, Hawaii, we are indebted for the only specimens of the Hawaiian rail in existence” (Munro 1960) (syn. *Pennula sandwichensis*).
- milnei** Alphonse Milne-Edwards (1835–1900) French zoologist (*Trochaloxypterus*).
- milo** Milo, giant Greek athlete (fl. 511 BC) (*Centropus*).
- Milornis** (syn. *Phaethornis*) Gr. *milos* red-ochre; *ornis* bird.
- Milvago** L. *milvago* kite (*milvus* kite; *-ago* resembling).
- Milvaquila** (syn. *Haliastur*) From genus *Milvus* de Lacépède, 1799, kite; genus *Aquila* Brisson, 1760, eagle.
- milvipes** L. *milvus* kite; *pes* foot.
- milvoides** L. *milvus* kite; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Hieraetus pennatus*).
- Milvulus** (syn. *Milvus*, syn. *Tyrannus*) Dim. from L. *milvus* kite.
- Milvus** From specific name *Falco milvus* Linnaeus, 1758, Red Kite.
- milvus** L. *milvus* kite; ▶ “*Milvus*” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Kite” or “Glead” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “*Falco cera flava*, cauda forficata, corpore ferrugineo, capite albidiore” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Milvus*).
- Mimeta** (syn. *Oriolus*) / **Mimetes** (syn. *Mimus*, syn. *Oriolus*) Gr. *mimētēs* imitator, mimic.
- mimica / mimicus** L. *mimicus* mimic.
- mimikae** Mimika River, southern New Guinea.
- Mimizuku** Japanese name *Mimizuku* for an eared owl.
- Mimocichla** (syn. *Turdus*) L. *mimus* mimic; Gr. *kikhlē* thrush.
- Mimodes** From genus *Mimus* Boie, 1826, mockingbird; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- mimoides** Gr. *mimos* actor, mimic; *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Leucocirca leucophrys*).
- Mimokitta** (syn. *Turdus*) Genus *Mimus* Boie, 1826, mockingbird; Gr. *kitta* jay. Amend. *Mimocitta*.
- Mimus** L. *mimus* mimic.
- mindanense / mindanensis** Mindanao, Philippines.



- TL. Mindanao, Philippines; ▶ “Merle de Mindanao” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Copsychus*); ▶ “Coucou tacheté de Mindanao” of Brisson (1760) (subsp. *Eudynamis scolopacea*).

**mindorensis** Mindoro, Philippines.

**mineaceus / miniaceus** Med. L. *miniaceus* scarlet (> *L. miniatus* painted vermilion > *minium* red lead).

**miniata / miniatus** L. *miniatus* painted vermilion (*minium* red lead).

**minima / minimus** L. *minimus* smallest, least (super. from *parvus* small). ▶ “Petit Sénégal rouge” of Vieillot (1805) (syn. *Lagonosticta senegala*). ▶ “Petite Becassine” of Brisson (1760) (*Lymnocyptes*). ▶ “Least Humming Bird” of Edwards (1751) (*Mellisuga*).

**minusculus** L. *minusculus* rather small.

**Minla** Nepalese name *Minla* for the Red-tailed Minla *M. ignotincta*.

**minlosi** Emil Minlos (fl. 1884) German resident of Bucaramanga, Colombia (*Xenerpestes*).

**Mino** “Greater Minor” or “Mino” were names given to the Common Hill Mynah *Gracula religiosa* by Edwards (1743) (Hindi name *Maina* for starlings and mynahs).

**Minodoria** (syn. *Macronous*) Japanese *Minodori* bird with a straw raincoat (*mino* straw raincoat; *dori* (= *tori*) bird) (Hiraoka, *in litt.*), referring to the elongated, straw-like back and rump feathers of the Stripe-headed Tit-babbler *Macronous stricteiceps*.

**minor** L. *minor* smaller (comp. of *parvus* small). “Comparative names ... Specific names expressive of comparative size are also to be avoided, as they may be rendered inaccurate by the after-discovery of additional species. The names ... *maximus*, *minor*, *minimus*, etc. are examples of this objectionable practice” (Strickland 1842). ▶ “Grivette de l’Amérique” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Little Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Catharus fuscescens*). ▶ “Whip-poor-will” of Catesby (1731) (*Chordeiles*). ▶ “Coucou des Paletuviers de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Petit Vieillard” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Mangrove Cuckoo” of Latham (1782) (*Coccyzus*). ▶ “Lesser Spotted Woodpecker or Hickwall” of Ray (1678), “Lesser Spotted Woodpecker” of Albin (1731), “Picus albo nigroque varius, reetricibus tribus lateralibus seminigris” of Linnaeus (1746), and Hasselqvist (1757) (*Dendrocopos*). ▶ “Petite Frégate” of Brisson (1760), “Man of War Bird” of Edwards (1760), and “Lesser Frigate Pelican” of Latham (1785) (*Fregata*). ▶ “Petit Indicateur” of Levaillant (1806) (*Indicator*). ▶ “Pie-grièche d’Italie” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Lanius*). ▶ “Barbican à ventre rose” of Levaillant (1806) (*Lybius*). ▶ “Lesser Bird of Paradise” of Latham (1783) (*Paradisaea*). ▶ “Little Woodcock” of Pennant (1785) and Latham (1785) (*Philohela*).

**mintoni** Clive Dudley Thomas Minton (b. 1934)

Australian ornithologist and bird-ringer (*Micrastur*).

**minula / minulla / minullum / minullus** Med. L. *minulus* very small (dim. from L. *minus* less). ▶ “Minulle” of Levaillant (1799) (*Accipiter*).

**minus** L. *minus* less.

**minuscula** L. *minusculus* rather small.

**minuta** L. *minutus* small, little (*minuere* to make smaller). ▶ “Petite Tourtorelle brun d’Amérique” of Brisson (1760) (*Columbina*). ▶ “Petit Coucou de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Piaya*). ▶ “Little Rail” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Porzana flaviventer*). ▶ “Pico grueso pardo y canela” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Sporophila hypoxantha*). ▶ “Loxia grisea, uropygio subtusque ferruginea, remigibus 4, 5, 6, basi utrinque albis, cauda integra” of Rolander MS (*Sporophila*).

**minutilla / minutillum** Med. L. *minutellus* very small (> *L. minutalis* insignificant).

**minutissima / minutissimum / minutissimus** L. *minutissimus* extremely small (super. from *minutus* small > *minuere* to make smaller). ▶ “Petit pic de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Picumus*).

**minutus** L. *minutus* little (*minuere* to make smaller). ▶ “Lesser Ibis” (= ♂) of Edwards (1764) (syn. *Eudocimus ruber*). ▶ “Little Brown and White Duck” (= ♀) of Edwards (1751) (syn. *Histrionicus histrionicus*). ▶ “Little Brown Bittern” of Edwards (1760), and “Blongios” of Brisson (1760) (*Ixobrychus*). ▶ “Wezel Coot” or “Weazel Coot” (= ♀) of Albin (1731), and “Mergus capite griseo laevi” of Linnaeus (1746) (syn. *Mergellus albellus*). ▶ “Petit Gobe-mouche tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Myrmotherula brachyura*). ▶ “Petit Râle de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Porzana flaviventer*).

**minythomelas** Gr. *minuthō* to decrease; *melas* black, dark.

**Mionectes** Gr. *meionektēs* small, poor, having suffered loss (*meionekteō* to have too little).

**miotera** Gr. *meiōn* lesser, less; *-pteros* -winged.

**miquelii** Frederik Anton Willem Miquel (1811–1871) Dutch botanist, explorer and collector (*Ptilinopus*).

**mira** L. *mirus* wonderful, extraordinary.

**mirabilis** L. *mirabilis* marvellous (*mirari* to admire > *mirus* wonderful, astonishing). ▶ “Poephile admirable” of Homborn & Jacquinot (1842) (syn. *Chloebia gouldiae*).

**Mirafra** Derivation unknown. Horsfield (1821) made great use of Javanese names, but this does not appear to one of them. According to Agassiz (1842–1846) *mirafra* is taken from an unidentified native tongue. Gotch (1981) writes that the name derives from L. *mirus* wonderful, and *Afra* African; the first part of this etymology may well be correct, but the type species *M. javanica*, Horsfield’s Bush Lark, does not occur in the Afrotropics.

- mirafra** From genus *Mirafra* Horsfield, 1821, bush lark (syn. *Mirafra javanica*).
- miranda** L. *mirandus* wonderful, strange (*mirari* to wonder at > *mirus* extraordinary).
- mirandae** Prof. Alipio de Miranda-Ribeiro (1874–1939) Brazilian ichthyologist (*Idioptilon*).
- mirandollei** Charles François Mirandolle (1789–1841) Dutch jurist, President of the Court of Justice, Suriname 1815–1831 (cf. his son Charles Jean François Mirandolle (1827–1884) Dutch lawyer and politician born in Suriname) (*Micrastur*).
- mirifica / mirificus** L. *mirificus* wonderful, astonishing (*mirus* extraordinary).
- Miro** Maori name *Miro miro* for the New Zealand tomtits.
- mirus** L. *mirus* wonderful, extraordinary.
- miserabilis** L. *miserabilis* miserable, wretched, mournful (*miserari* to bewail > *miser* wretched).
- missippica** Mississippi River, Louisiana Colony. ▶ “Tangara du Mississippi” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Piranga rubra*).
- Misocalius** Gr. *miseō* to hate; *kalia* nest. Amend. *Nisocalius*.
- misoliensis** Misol I., Moluccas.
- Misophaps** (syn. *Gallicolumba*) Gr. *misos* hate; *phaps* pigeon.
- misoriensis** Misori I. (= Biak I.), New Guinea.
- missa** L. *missus* messenger, sending, letting go (*mittere* to send).
- mississippiensis / mississippiensis** Mississippi River, Louisiana Colony/United States. ▶ “Tangara du Mississippi” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Piranga rubra*).
- missuriensis** Missouri River, United States.
- missus** L. *missus* messenger, sending, letting go (*mittere* to send).
- mista** L. *mistus* mixing, mingling (*miscere* to mix).
- mistacea** Mod. L. *mystaceus* moustached.
- mistus** L. *mistus* mixing, mingling (*miscere* to mix).
- mittellii** David William Mitchell (1813–1859) English zoologist and Secretary of the Zoological Society of London 1847–1859 (*Phegornis*, *Philodice*).
- mitifica** L. *mitificus* mild, gentle (*mitis* mild).
- mitrata / mitratus** L. *mitratus* crowned, mitred (> *mitra* head-dress > Gr. *mitra* cap, head-dress). ▶ “Tangara à tête rousse de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tangara cayana*). ▶ “Hooded Titmouse” of Catesby (1731), “Mésange à collier de la Caroline” of Brisson (1760), “Gobe-mouche de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Gobe-mouche citrin de la Louisiane” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Wilsonia citrina*).
- Mitrephanes** Gr. *mitra* cap, head-dress; *-phanēs* -showing (*phainō* to display).
- Mitrephorus** (syn. *Mitrephanes*) Gr. *mitra* cap, head-dress; *-phoros* -carrying (*pherō* to carry).
- Mitrospingus** Gr. *mitra* cap, head-dress; *spingos* finch.
- Mitu** From specific name *Crax mitu* Linnaeus, 1766, Alagoas Curassow.
- mitu** Tupí names *Mitú*, *Mutú* or *Mutúm* black (bird), for the curassows; ▶ “Mitu” or “Mutu” of Marcgrave (1648) (*Mitu*).
- Mituporanga** (syn. *Crax*) Tupí name *Mutúm-poranga* handsome black (bird), for the Black Curassow *C. alecto*.
- Mixornis** (syn. *Macronous*) Gr. *mixis* mixed, mingling; *ornis* bird.
- mixta / mixtum / mixtus** L. *mixtus* mixed or mingled (*miscere* to mix). ▶ “Épeiche varié de la Encénada” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Encenada Woodpecker” of Latham (1783) (*Dendrocopos*).
- miyakoensis** Miyakoshima, Riukyu Is., Japan
- miza** Gr. *meizōn* greater, longer (comp. from *me-gas* great).
- mizorhina** Gr. *meizōn* greater, longer; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose (i.e. bill).
- mlokosiewiczzi** Ludwik Franciszek Mlokosiewicz (1831–1901) Polish naturalist, botanist, and forester in the Caucasus (*Lyrurus*).
- mnionophilus** Gr. *mnion* moss (strictly seaweed) (*mnioeis* moss); *philos* -loving.
- Mniotilta** Gr. *mnion* seaweed (Vieillot (1816) translated this word as “moss”); *tillō* to pluck.
- moabiticus** L. *Moabites* Moabite (Moab, mountainous region on the eastern shore of the Dead Sea).
- Mochthopoeus** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Gr. *mokhthos* hardship, toil; *poieō* to cause.
- mocinno** Dr José Mariano Mociño y Losada (1757–1822) Mexican botanist and naturalist (*Pharomachrus*).
- mocino** Amendment of specific name *Pharomachrus mocinno* de la Llave, 1832, Resplendent Quetzal. However, Eisenmann (1959) commented, “Latin words with “nn” generally softened in Spanish into “ñ”, and the “ñ” sound was formerly written “nn”. The tilde represents the suppressed extra “n” of the older orthography. Transliteration into Latin of the Spanish “ñ” by “nn” was standard scientific usage – recommended by the AOU Code of Nomenclature 65, 1892.”
- moco** Mt. Moco, Huambo, Angola.
- mocoo** Mocoa, Colombia, “an ancient capital of the Indians, the environs of which are inundated for five or six months of the year, which is situated on the borders of the Anthropophagous nations, the Huitotos and Mesalles, and rarely visited by Europeans” (Gould 1861).
- moderatus** L. *moderatus* moderate, regulated (*moderare* to keep within bounds).
- modesta / modestum / modestus** L. *modestus* plain, modest, unassuming (*modus* measure, standard).
- modicus** L. *modicus* moderate, ordinary, little (*modus* measure, standard).
- modularis** L. *modulus* melody (*modus* measure). ▶ “Curruca cantu luscinae” of Frisch (1734) and Klein (1750), and “Motacilla supra griseofusca, tetricibus alarum apice albis, pectore

caerulescente-cinereo” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Prunella*).

**modulator** *L. modulator* musician (*modulari* to play an instrument, to accompany). ▶ “Calandria” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Mimus saturninus*).

**Modulatrix** *L. modulatrix* female musician.

**moebii** Prof. Dr Karl August Möbius (1825–1908) German zoologist and Director of the Zoological Museum, Berlin (*Cinnyris*).

**moeritica** *L. Moeris* or *Moeridis lacus* Lake Moeris, a reservoir between Memphis and Arsinoë in ancient Egypt designed to hold the floodwaters of the Nile (= Birkat Qârûn, El Faiyûm).

**moesta** *L. moestus* sad, sorrowful (*moerere* to mourn). ▶ “Pepoazá iruperó” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Xolmis irupero*).

**moestissima** *L. moestissimus* gloomy, very sad (super. from *moestus* sad).

**moffitti** James Kennedy Moffitt (1865–1955) US businessman on the University of California Board of Regents 1924–1948 (*Lophura*).

**mogilnik** Russian name *Mogil’nik* for the Eastern Imperial Eagle; ▶ *Aquila Mogil’nik* of S. Gmelin (1771), and “Russian Eagle” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Aquila heliaca*).

**moheliensis** Mohéli, Comoro Is.

**Moho / Mohoa** (syn. *Moho*) Hawaiian onomatopoeic name ‘ō’ō for the extinct ‘ō’ōs.

**Mohohina** (syn. *Moho*) Dim. from genus *Moho* Lesson, 1830, ‘ō’ō.

**Mohornis** (syn. *Moho*) From genus *Moho* Lesson, 1830, ‘ō’ō; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Mohoua** Maori names *Mohua*, *Mohuahua*, and *Momohua* for the Yellowhead *M. ochrocephala*.

**molenaria** Cape Dutch *moolenar* miller; ▶ “Môlenar” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Batis capensis*).

**molestus** *L. molestus* troublesome (*moles* trouble).

**molina / molinae / Molinaea** (syn. *Spheniscus*) Abate Juan Ignacio Molina (1740–1829) Chilean priest and naturalist, expelled 1768 and settled in Bologna, Italy (syn. *Pelecanus thagus*, syn. *Phytotoma rara*, *Pyrrhura*).

**molitor** *L. molitor* miller; based on French name *Môlenar* given to the Cape Batis *B. capensis* by Levaillant (1805) (from Cape Dutch *moolenar* miller), from the supposed resemblance of the song of the male to the grinding of mill-stones (*Batis*).

**molleri** Adolphe F. Moller (1842–1920) Portuguese botanist and collector on São Tomé 1887 (*Prinia*).

**mollis** *L. mollis* soft, gentle.

**mollissima / mollissimus** *L. mollissimus* very soft (super. from *mollis* soft). ▶ “Anas plumis mollissimis” of Wormius (1655), Bartholin (1673) and Willughby (1676), “Eider,” “Soft-feathered Duck” or “Cuthbert-Duck” of Ray (1678), “Great Black and White Duck” of Edwards (1751), and “Anas rostro cylindrico, cera postice bifida rugosa” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Somateria*).

**Mollitor** (syn. *Ptilorrhoa*) *L. molitor* miller, builder.

**molochinus** *L. molochina* garment woven from fibres

of the mallow (> Gr. *molokhinos* made of mallow fibre > *molokhē* mallow).

**moloneyanus** Sir Cornelius Alfred Moloney (1848–1913) British colonial administrator in West Africa 1884–1890 (*Illadopsis*).

**Molothrus** Gr. *mōlos* struggle, battle; *thrōskō* to sire, to impregnate; “Swainson wrote *molothrus* more than once, showing it not to be a misprint or other mistake” (Coues 1882). Amend. *Molobrus* (Gr. *molobros* beggar, parasite).

**Molpastes** (syn. *Pycnonotus*) Gr. *molpastēs* singer (*molpazō* to sing of; *melpō* to sing).

**moltonii** Prof. Dr Edgardo Moltoni (1896–1980) Italian ornithologist, Director of the Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, Milan (*Sylvia*).

**molucca / moluccanus / moluccensis** Moluccas. ● TL. Moluccas; ▶ “Greater Cockatoo” of Edwards (1751), “Cacatua rubro cristata” of Brisson (1760), “Kakatoës à huppe rouge” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Great Red-crested Cockatoo” of Latham (1781) (*Cacatua*); ▶ “Gros-bec des Moluques” of Brisson (1760) (*Lonchura*). ● Erroneous TL. Moluccas (= Malacca); ▶ “Petit épeiche brun des Moluques” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Brown Woodpecker” of Latham (1782) (*Dendrocopos*). ● TL. Bourou I. (= Buru); ▶ “Polochion” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Molucca Bee-eater” of Latham (1782: “It is called *Polochion*\*, from its imitating the sound of that word as its common and perpetual note ... \*This, in the language of those islanders, signifies, *kiss us*”) (*Philemon*). ● Erroneous TL. Moluccas (= Malacca); ▶ “Merle des Moluques” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Pitta*). ● Erroneous TL. Amboina (= Botany Bay, New Holland); ▶ “Perruche des Moluques” of d’Aubenton (1770), and “Orange-breasted Parrot” of Latham (1781) (subsp. *Trichoglossus haematodus*).

**Molybdophanes** (syn. *Harpiprion*) / **molybdophanes** Gr. *molubdophanēs* lead-coloured (*molubdos* lead; *-phanēs* showing, appearance > *phainō* to show).

**mombassica** Mombassa, German East Africa (= Mombasa, Tanzania).

**momota** Corruption *Momot* (Willughby 1678) of Aztec name *Motmot*, mentioned by Hernandez (1651), for a blue-capped, pigeon-sized bird that inhabited the tropical regions (*Momotus*).

**momotula** Dim. from genus *Momotus* Brisson, 1760, *motmot*.

**Momotus** From specific name *Ramphastos momota* Linnaeus, 1766, Blue-diademed Motmot.

**Momus** (syn. *Phaethornis*) / **MOMUS** GR. MYTH. Momus, the god of ridicule and satire, driven from heaven for his forthright opinions, usually represented as masked and carrying a small figurine (subsp. *Sylvia melanocephala*).

**monacha** Late. *L. monachus* monk (i.e. hooded) (> Gr. *monakhos* monk). ▶ “Moloxita” or “Réligieuseuse

- d' Abyssinie" of de Buffon (1770–1783), and "Nun Thrush" of Latham (1783) (*Oriolus*).
- Monachalcyon** (syn. *Actenoides*) From specific name *Halcyon monachus* Bonaparte, 1850, Green-backed Kingfisher.
- Monachella** Dim. from syn. genus *Monacha* Swainson, 1837, monarch.
- Monachus** (syn. *Sylvia*) / **monachus** / **Monacula** (syn. *Pithys*) / **monacus** Late L. *monachus* monk (i.e. hooded) (> Gr. *monakhos* monk > *monos* solitary > *monakhoō* to make single). ▶ "Crested or Coped Black Vulture" of Edwards (1760) (*Aegyptius*). ▶ "Perruche souris" of de Buffon (1770–1785), and "Grey-breasted Parrakeet" of Latham (1783) (*Myiopsitta*).
- Monadon** (syn. *Monasa*) Gr. *monadon* solitary, only.
- Monarcha** L. *monarcha* monarch (> Gr. *monarkhos* monarch); the Black-faced Monarch *M. melanopsis* was so named as an Old World counterpart to the tyrant flycatchers *Tyrannus*. Amend. *Monacha*, *Monarches* (Gr. *monarkhēs* monarch).
- Monarchalba** (syn. *Monarcha*) Genus *Monarcha* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, monarch; L. *albus* white.
- Monarchanax** (syn. *Monarcha*) Genus *Monarcha* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, monarch; Gr. *anax* lord.
- Monarcharses** (syn. *Monarcha*) From genus *Monarcha* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, monarch; genus *Arses* Lesson, 1830, monarch.
- monarchoides** Gr. *monarkhēs* monarch; *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Polytelis anthopeplus*).
- Monasa** / **monasa** Gr. *monas* (form of *monos*) solitary. Vieillot (1816) gives *monasēs*.
- Monastes** (syn. *Monasa*) Gr. *monastria* nun.
- Monaulus** (syn. *Lophophorus*) French name *Monaul* for the Himalayan Monal L. *impejanus*.
- mondetoura** Pauline Brière de Mondétour (fl. 1856) widow of French zoologist Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (*Claravis*).
- Monedula** (syn. *Coloeus*) From specific name *Corvus monedula* Linnaeus, 1758, Western Jackdaw.
- monedula** L. *monedula* jackdaw (*moneta* money; *edo* to eat; in GR. MYTH Arne of Thrace was turned into a jackdaw after betraying her country to Minos of Crete for gold); ▶ "Monedula" or "Lupus" of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), "Jackdaw" of Ray (1678), "Jack-Daw" of Albin (1731), and "Corvus fusca, occipite incano, fronte alis caudaque nigris" of Linnaeus (1746) (*Coloeus*).
- moneduloides** From specific name *Corvus monedula* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Jackdaw; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Corvus*).
- mongalla** Mongalla Province, southern Sudan.
- mongolica** / **mongolicus** / **mongolus** Mongolia. Until the early part of the 20<sup>th</sup> century Mongolia was considered to include western Manchuria and parts of northern China.
- monguilloti** Maurice Antoine François Monguillot (fl. 1928) Governor-Gen. of French Indochina 1919–1920, 1925, 1928 (*Carduelis*).
- Moniapura** (syn. *Chalcopsitta*) Gr. *monias* solitary; *pur* fire.
- Monias** French name *Monias* given to the Subdesert Mesite *M. benschi* (Gr. *monias* solitary).
- monicae** Monica de la Salle (fl. 1963) French traveller, naturalist and collector (subsp. *Ardea cinerea*).
- monileger** / **monilegera** / **moniliger** / **moniligera** / **moniligerus** L. *monile* necklace, collar; *-ger* carrying (*gerere* to carry).
- monilis** L. *monile*, *monilis* collar, necklace. ▶ "Toucan à gorge blanche de Cayenne" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Ramphastos tucanus*).
- mono** Mono I., Solomon Is.
- monocera** / **monoceros** Gr. *monos* single; *kerōs*, *kerata* horn.
- monogrammicus** Gr. *monos* single; *grammikos* lined (*grammē* line).
- monoides** Gr. *monoeidēs* simple, unique, uniform.
- monorhis** Gr. *monos* single; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.
- Monornis** (syn. *Chalcophaps*) Gr. *monos* single; *ornis* bird.
- monorthonyx** Gr. *monos* single; *orthos* straight; *onux* claw.
- monotonus** Gr. *monotonos* uniform, monotonous.
- montagnii** Jean Pierre François Camille Montagne (1784–1866) French surgeon and botanist (*Penelope*).
- montagui** Lt.-Col. George Montagu (1753–1815) English naturalist and collector (syn. *Circus pygargus*).
- montana** L. *montanus* of the mountains, mountain-, (*mons*, *montis* mountain). • TL. Jamaica; ▶ "Mountain Partridge" of Sloane (1725), and "Columba minor fulva" of Edwards (1751) (*Geotrygon*). ▶ "Traquet Montagnard" of Levaillant (1806) (syn. *Oenanthe monticola*).
- montanella** / **montanellus** Dim. from L. *montanus* of the mountain, mountain- (*mons*, *montis* mountain).
- montani** Joseph Montano (fl. 1881) French anthropologist and explorer in the Philippines (*Anthracosceros*).
- montanorum** L. *montanorum* of the mountains (*mons*, *montis* mountain).
- montanus** L. *montanus* of the mountains, mountain-, (*mons*, *montis* mountain). ▶ "Passer montanus" of Aldrovandus (1599), and "Mountain Sparrow" of Ray (1678: "We saw abundance of these birds in the mountainous Countries of Stiria and Carinthia, as we travelled from Vienna to Venice") (*Passer*).
- monte** L. *mons*, *montis* mountain.
- monteiri** Joachim João Monteiro (1833–1878) collector in Angola 1860–1875 (*Cryptospiza*, *Malaconotus*, *Tockus*).
- monteiroi** Dr Luis Monteiro (1962–1999) Portuguese ecotoxicologist and ornithologist (*Oceanodroma*).
- montezuma** / **montezumae** Montezuma or Moctezuma Xocoyotzin (1480–1520) Emperor of the Aztecs, who died of wounds inflicted by his own subjects enraged at the support he gave to Cortés and the Spanish conquistadores (*Cyrtonyx*, *Gymnostinops*).

**Monticola / monticola / monticulum / monticolus**

*L. monticola* mountain-dweller, mountaineer (*mons*, *montis* mountain; *-cola* inhabitant > *colere* to dwell).

• TL. Namaqualand; ▶ “Traquet montagnard” of Levaillant (1805) (*Oenanthe*). • TL. Hudson’s Bay; ▶ “Mountain Finch” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Spizella arborea*). • TL. Canada; ▶ “Moineau du Canada” of Brisson (1760) and d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Soulciet” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (?syn. *Zonotrichia leucophrys*).

**Montifringilla / montifringilla**

Mod. *L. montifringilla* (Turner 1544) mountain finch, brambling (> *L. mons*, *montis* mountain; *fringilla* finch). ▶ “Montifringilla” or “Fringilla montana” of Gesner (1555), Jonston (1653) and Willughby (1676), “Bramble” or “Brambling” of Ray (1678), “Brambling” of Albin (1738), “Fringilla alarum basi subtus flavissima” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Fringilla*).

**montigena / montigenus**

*L. montigena* mountain-born.

**montis**

*L. montis* of a mountain.

**montium**

*L. montium* of mountains (*mons*, *montis* mountain).

**montivaga / montivagus**

*L. montivagus* mountain-roaming (*mons*, *montis* mountain; *vagari* to wander).

**montosa**

*L. montosus* mountainous.

**montrosieri**

Revd Père Xavier Montrouzier (1820–1897) French missionary to New Caledonia and naturalist (*Lalage*).

**mooreorum**

Dr Gordon Earle Moore (b. 1929) US entrepreneur and philanthropist, co-founder and chairman of Intel Corporation, and his wife Betty (*Glaucidium*).

**moquini**

Christian Horace Bénédict Alfred Moquin-Tandon (1804–1863) French malacologist, ornithologist and collector (*Haematopus*).

**morator**

*L. morator* delayer, loiterer (*morari* to delay).

**moreaui**

Reginald Ernest Moreau (1897–1970) British ornithologist and collector (*Artisornis*, *Cinnyris*).

**moreirae**

C. Moreira (1869–1946) Brazilian zoologist (*Oreophylax*).

**moreletii**

Pierre Marie Arthur Morelet (1809–1892) French naturalist, artist and collector in the Azores, Canary Is., and tropical America (*Fringilla*, *Sporophila*).

**morenoi**

Francisco Josué Pascasio Moreno (1852–1919) Argentinian zoologist and palaeontologist, founding Director of La Plata Museum 1884 (*Metriopelia*).

**Morganornis**

(syn. *Pomatostomus*) Alexander Matheson Morgan (1867–1935) Australian oculist and ornithologist; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Morinella**

(syn. *Arenaria*) From syn. specific name *Tringa morinella* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Arenaria interpres*, Ruddy Turnstone).

**morinella**

Mod. *L. morinellus marinus* sea dotterel, a name given to the Ruddy Turnstone by Browne (1671). ▶ “Turn-stone” or “Sea-dottrel” of Catesby (1731) (subsp. *Arenaria interpres*).

**Morinellus**

• (syn. *Calidris*) Mod. *L. morinellus marinus* sea dotterel, a name given to the Ruddy Turnstone *Arenaria interpres* by Browne (1671). • (syn. *Eudromias*) Specific name *Charadrius morinellus* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Dotterel.

**morinellus**

Dim. from Gr. *mōros* foolish; ▶ “Morinellus” of Ray (1678; quoting Dr Key to Gesner, “I call it Morinellus for two reasons, first, because it is frequent among the Morini (\*Flemmings) and, next, because it is a foolish bird, even to a proverb, we calling a foolish dull person a Dotterel”), “Dotterell” of Albin (1734), and “Charadrius pectore ferrugineo, fascia superciliorum pectorisque lineari alba, pedibus nigris” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Eudromias*).

**morio**

*L. morio* dark brown stone, black quartz. ▶ “Merle du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Onychognathus*).

**Moris**

(syn. *Morus*) Gr. *mōros* silly, foolish.

**Mormolycia**

(syn. *Lagonosticta*) Gr. *mormolukia* hobgoblin.

**Mormon**

(syn. *Fratercula*) Gr. MYTH. Mormon, a she-monster or bogeyman, used by nurses to frighten children.

**Morococcyx**

Gr. *mōros* foolish; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**morotensis**

Mortay I. (= Morty = Morotai), Moluccas.

**morphna**

Gr. *morphnos* dark-coloured.

**Morphnaetos**

(syn. *Aquila*) Gr. *morphnos* dark-coloured; *aetos* eagle.

**Morphnarchus**

(syn. *Leucopternis*) Gr. *morphnos* dark-coloured; *arkhos* leader, chief.

**morphnoides**

Gr. *morphnos* eagle; *-oidēs* resembling (*Hieraetus*).

**Morphnus**

Gr. *morphnos* eagle. • (syn. *Lophaetus*).

**morphoeus**

Gr. MYTH. Morpheus, son of Sleep and god of dreams. ▶ “White-faced Barbet” of Latham (1822) (*Monasa*).

**morrisonia / morrisoniana / morrisonianum**

Mt. Morrison, Formosa (= Hsin Kao Shan, Taiwan).

**mortieri**

Barthélemy Charles Joseph du Mortier (1797–1878) Belgian merchant, politician and botanist (*Tribonyx*).

**moryana**

Morty I. (= Morotai I.), Moluccas.

**Morus**

Gr. *mōros* silly, foolish; based on “Fou de Bassan” of de Buffon (1770–1783); early travellers commented on the fearlessness of gannets and boobies in their breeding colonies, allowing a close approach and the opportunity to collect or kill them.

**Moscha**

(syn. *Cairinia*) Gr. *moskhos* musk (Persian *mušk*).

**moschata**

Mod. *L. Moschatus* of Muscovy (*Moscovia* Muscovy > *L. Moschi* a people between the Black and Caspian Seas) (cf. Late *L. moschatus* musky); ▶ “Anas Indica” of Gesner (1555), “Muscovy Duck” of Ray (1678), and “Anas facie nuda papillosa” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Cairina*).

**Moschatus**

(syn. *Cairina*) From specific name *Anas moschata* Linnaeus, 1758, Muscovy Duck.

**moschita**

Italian *moschita* mosquito, little fly; ▶ “Moschita” of Cetti (1776) (syn. *Sylvia sarda*).

**moseleyi**

Prof. Henry Nottidge Moseley (1844–1891)

- British zoologist and explorer (*Eudypetes*).
- mosquera** Gen. Tomás Cipriano de Mosquera y Arboleda (1798–1878) Colombian statesman, Dictator of New Granada 1845–1849, President of the Granadine Confederation 1862–1863 and President of Colombia 1863–1864, 1866–1867 (*Eriocnemis*).
- mosquito** Spanish *mosquito* little fly (dim. from *mosca* fly); ▶ “*Trochilus rectricibus aequalibus ferrugineis: extimis apice fuscis, corpore nigro-aureo, remigibus nigris*” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Chrysolampis*).
- Motacilla** Mod. L. (1555) *motacilla* pied wagtail (> L. *motacilla* wagtail > Gr. *muttēx* type of bird mentioned by Hesychius). The mistaken use of *-cilla* for “tail” in ornithology goes back to mediaeval writers who misread *motacilla*, Varro’s name for the wagtail and a diminutive from *motare* to move about or shake (i.e. a little shaker or wagger), as “shaketail”.
- motacilla** L. *motacilla* wagtail (Gr. *muttēx* type of bird mentioned by Hesychius) (*Parkesia*).
- Motacilloides** (syn. *Pericrocotus*) / **motacilloides** From genus *Motacilla* Linnaeus, 1758, wagtail; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Herpsilochmus*, syn. *Leucocirca leucophrys*).
- motitensis** Tswana township of Motito (or Motitong), near Old Latakoo, 135 miles north of the Orange River, South Africa. According to Smith (1848) the original specimens of the Great Sparrow were collected about sixty miles to the south of the Orange River. Clinning (1989) records that William Burchell (1822) listed Molito, in the Kuruman district, as one of his collecting localities (*Passer*).
- motmot** Seba (1735) misapplied the Aztec name *Motmot* to a chachalaca, and the error was perpetuated in nomenclature by Linnaeus’s name for the Little Chachalaca; ▶ “*Faisan de la Guiane*” of Brisson (1760) (*Ortalis*).
- mouki** No expl. (Mathews 1912) or in a subsequent subspecific use; probably an Australian Aboriginal name (*Gerygone*).
- Moupinia** Moupin, Tibet (= Muping = Paohing, Hsikang).
- mouroniensis** Moroni, Grand Comoro, Comoro Is.
- moussieri** Jean Moussier (1795–1850) French Army surgeon in North Africa and naturalist (*Phoenicurus*).
- mozambicus** / **mozambiquus** Mozambique. • TL. Mozambique; ▶ “*Serin de Mozambique*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Serinus*).
- mulleri** • Salomon Müller (1804–1864) German explorer and ornithologist (syn. *Accipiter griseogularis*, *Heleia*, syn. *Mulleripicus pulverulentus*). • Lorenz Müller (1868–1953) German herpetologist and collector in Brazil (*Cranioleuca*). • Ferdinand Jacob Heinrich Freiherr von Mueller (1825–1896) German/Australian botanist and acclimatizer (*Lewinia*). • Johann Wilhelm Freiherr von Müller (1824–1866) German naturalist and collector in tropical Africa, North America, Mexico (*Merops*).
- Muelleria** (syn. *Buettikoferella*) / **muelleriana** / **mulleri** Salomon Müller (1804–1864) German ornithologist, collector in the East Indies (*Coracina*, *Monachella*).
- mufumbiri** Mufumbiri Volcanoes (= Mfumbiro or Virunga volcanoes), Congo/Rwanda border. • Erroneous TL. Mufumbiri Volcanoes (= Vichumbi, Lake Edward, Congo) (*Laniarius*).
- mugimaki** Japanese name *Mugimaki* for the Mugimaki Flycatcher (*mugi* wheat, barley; *maki* sowing > *maku* to sow); the flycatcher is seen mainly in the autumn when the farmers sow wheat and barley (Hiraoka, in litt.) (*Ficedula*).
- mui** Peter Mu; “The name *mui* is in honour of the late Peter Mu, to whom we owe much for his assistance during our trips to East Timor” (Mason & McKean 1984) (*Centropus*).
- mulcatus** L. *mulcatus* damaged, bruised (*mulcare* to cudgel).
- mulleri** / **mullerii** Salomon Müller (1804–1864) German ornithologist and collector (*Ducula*, syn. *Tanygnathus sumatranus*).
- Mulleripicus** From syn. specific name *Hemilophus muelleri* Bonaparte, 1850 (= *M. pulverulentus*, Great Slaty Woodpecker); L. *picus* woodpecker. The student who delves into Prince Bonaparte’s passion for coining new names will find some fascinating material, but will be frustrated by the lack of explanation accompanying a large portion of them. Many of the Prince’s contemporaries, and subsequent ornithologists of a less intuitive perception, were horrified and dismayed by his disregard for grammar and the classics. He was the darling of French ornithologists, who regarded him as “l’un des ornithologistes les plus célèbres de l’Europe”, but Cabanis raged about barbarisms which were neither Greek nor Latin, Coues dismissed his later work as worthless and pernicious, and Sharpe refused to recognise or use any of the Prince’s “nonsense names” such as *Mulleripicus*, *Graydidascalus*, *Kaupifalco* and *Reinwardtoena*.
- mulsans** Martial Étienne Mulsant (1797–1880) French zoologist and collector (*Acestrua*).
- mulsanti** Amendment of specific name *Ornismya mulsant* Bourcier, 1842, White-bellied Woodstar.
- Mulsantia** (syn. *Loddigesia*) Martial Étienne Mulsant (1797–1880) French zoologist and collector.
- multicolor** L. *multicolor* multi-coloured, many coloured. ▶ “*Varied Shrike*” of Latham (1822) (*Chlorophoneus*). ▶ “*Red-bellied Flycatcher*” of Latham (1783) (*Petroica*). ▶ “*Figuiier noir et jaune de Cayenne*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “*Figuiier noir*” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Setophaga ruticilla*).
- multifasciatus** L. *multi-* many (in comp.) (*multus* much); Late L. *fasciatus* banded (> L. *fascia* band).
- multiguttata** L. *multi-* many; *guttatus* spotted, speckled.
- multilunatus** L. *multi-* many; *lunatus* crescent-shaped, sickle-shaped.
- multipunctata** L. *multi-* many; Mod. L. *punctatus* spotted (> L. *punctum* spot > *pungere* to puncture).

**multistriata / multistriatus** L. *multi-* many; *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow).

**multistrigatus** L. *multi-* many; *striga* furrow (*stringere* to pluck off).

**multostriata / multostriatus** L. *multus* much; *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow).

**mundula** L. *mundus* elegant, neat.

**Mundavis** (syn. *Xanthotis*) L. *mundus* fine, elegant; *avis* bird.

**mundus** L. *mundus* elegant, neat.

**Munia** (syn. *Lonchura*) Hindi name *Munia* for the Black-headed *Munia* and other waxbills; “*Munia* ... several species of tiny gross-bills, distinguished for their familiarity with man, their gregarious habits, their depredations upon the rice crops, and their ingenious nests” (Hodgson 1836).

**munroi** George C. Munro (1866–1963) New Zealand ornithologist and collector who settled in Hawaii (*Dysmorodrepanis*, *Hemignathus*).

**mupinensis** Mupin (= Muping = Paohing), Tibet.

**muralis** L. *muralis* of walls, wall- (*murus* wall). ▶ “Pato pico de tres colores” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Anas versicolor*).

**murallae** La Muralla (= La Murelia), Caquetá, Colombia.

**muraria** Med. L. *murarius* of walls (> L. *murus* wall). ▶ “*Certhia muralis*” of Brisson (1760) (*Tichodroma*).

**murceus** L. *murceus* slow, sluggish, inactive.

**murghi** Hindi names *Mūrgha* and *Mūrghi* for the cock and hen Red Junglefowl (subsp. *Gallus gallus*).

**murina** Mod. L. *murinus* mouse-grey (> L. *murinus* of mice, mouse- > *mus*, *muris* mouse).

**murinoides** From syn. specific name *Psittacus murinus* J. Gmelin, 1788 (= *Myiopsitta monachus*, Monk Parakeet); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Amoropsittaca ayмара*, syn. *Myiopsitta luchsii*).

**murinus** Mod. L. *murinus* mouse-grey. ▶ “*Perruche souris*” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Grey-breasted Parrakeet” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Myiopsitta monachus*).

**murivagans** L. *murus* bank, mound, wall; *vagans* wandering.

**murivora** L. *mus*, *muris* mouse; *-vorus* eating (*vorare* to devour).

**muroides** L. *mus*, *muris* mouse; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**murphyi** Robert Cushman Murphy (1887–1973), US ornithologist (*Progne*, *Zosterops*).

**Murututu** (syn. *Trachyphonus*) No expl. (von Boetticher 1951); probably an Amharic onomatopoeia for a barbet.

**musae** Etymology undiscovered; based on a drawing entitled “*Oriolus Musa*” by Georg Forster from Cook’s second voyage 1772–1775 (*Acrocephalus*).

**Muscaccipiter** (syn. *Empidonax*) L. *musca* fly; *accipiter* hawk.

**Muscadivora** (syn. *Ducula*) / **Muscadivores** (syn. *Ducula*) French *muscade* nutmeg; L. *-vorus* eating (*vorare* to eat).

**muscale / muscalis** L. *musca* fly; *ala* wing.

**Muscicapa / muscicapa** L. *musca* fly; *capere* to catch.

**Muscicapella** Dim. from genus *Muscicapa* Brisson, 1760, flycatcher.

**muscicapina / muscicapinus** Mod. L. *muscicapinus* flycatcher-like (genus *Muscicapa* Brisson, 1760, flycatcher). ▶ “*Sylvia muscicapinus*, auct. ign. M.S.” (*Hylophilus*).

**Muscicapula** (syn. *Ficedula*) Dim. from genus *Muscicapa* Brisson, 1760, flycatcher.

**muscicola** L. *musca* fly; *incola* dweller. ▶ “Flycatching Thrush” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Myiagra inquieta*).

**Muscicula** (syn. *Muscicapa*) Dim. from genus *Muscicapa* Brisson, 1760, flycatcher.

**Muscifur** (syn. *Myiarchus*) L. *musca* fly; *fur* thief.

**Muscigralla** From genus *Muscicapa* Brisson, 1760, flycatcher; L. *grallae* stilts.

**Musciparus** (syn. *Malurus*) L. *musca* fly; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.

**Muscipeta** (syn. *Acrocephalus*, syn. *Onychorhynchus*, syn. *Terpsiphone*) / **muscipeta** L. *musca* fly; *petere* to attack (cf. Gr. *πέττω* to enjoy, to gorge on).

**muscipetoides** From syn. genus *Muscipeta* Cuvier, 1817, flycatcher; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Dicrurus aeneus*).

**Muscipipra** From genus *Muscicapa* Brisson, 1760, flycatcher; genus *Pipra* Linnaeus, 1764, manakin.

**Muscisaxicola** From genus *Muscicapa* Brisson, 1760, flycatcher; syn. genus *Saxicola* auct., wheatear *Oenanthe* (for explanation of auct. see *Conuropsis*).

**Muscisylvia** (syn. *Myiometela*) From genus *Muscicapa* Brisson, 1760, flycatcher; genus *Sylvia* Scopoli, 1769, warbler.

**Musciterpe** (syn. *Pachycephala*) From syn. genus *Muscitrea* Blyth, 1847, whistler; syn. genus *Hyloterpe* Cabanis, 1847, whistler.

**Muscitrea** (syn. *Pachycephala*) From genus *Muscicapa* Brisson, 1760, flycatcher; syn. genus *Tchitrea* Lesson, 1837, paradise flycatcher.

**Muscivora** (syn. *Onychorhynchus*, syn. *Tyrannus*) L. *musca* fly; *-vorus* -eating.

**musculus** L. *musculus* little mouse (dim. from *mus* mouse).

**Muscylva** (syn. *Hypothymis*) From genus *Muscicapa* Brisson, 1760, flycatcher; genus *Sylvia* Scopoli, 1769, warbler.

**musgravii** Musgrave Range, New Guinea.

**musica** L. *musicus* musical, musician (> Gr. *mousikos* musical, harmonious, of music > *mousa* music). ▶ “Organiste de S. Domingue” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Euphonia*).

**Musicus** (syn. *Dicrurus*) From syn. specific name *Dicrurus musicus* Vieillot, 1817 (= *Dicrurus adsimilis*, Fork-tailed Drongo).

**musicus** L. *musicus* musical, musician. ▶ “Musicien de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Arada” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Cyphorhinus arada*). ▶ “Drongear” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Dicrurus adsimilis*). ▶ “Faucon Chanteur” of Levaillant (1798) (syn. *Melierax*

- canorus*). ▶ “Sénégal Chanteur” of Vieillot (1805) (syn. *Serinus leucopygius*).
- Musophaga / musophagus** Botanical genus *Musa*, plantain, banana (Arabic *mauz* banana); Gr. *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat).
- Musovora** (syn. *Musophaga*) Botanical genus *Musa*, plantain; L. *vorare* to devour.
- musschenbroeki / musschenbroekii** Samuel Cornelius Jan Willem van Musschenbroek (1827–1883) Dutch colonial administrator in the East Indies (*Neopsittacus*, *Surniculus*).
- mustelina / mustelinus** L. *mustelinus* like a weasel (*mustela* weasel) (i.e. chestnut and white). ▶ “Tawny Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Hylocichla*).
- Mustelirallus** (syn. *Porzana*) Syn. specific name *Crex mustelina* Lichtenstein, 1823 (= *Porzana albicollis*, Ash-throated Crane); genus *Rallus* Linn. 1758, rail.
- mustum** L. *mustus* new, fresh.
- muta** L. *mutus* silent, dumb.
- mutabilis** L. *mutabilis* changeable, mutable.
- mutanda** L. *mutandus* changed (*mutare* to change).
- mutata** L. *mutatus* changed, different (*mutare* to change). ▶ “Gobe-mouche à longue queue de Madagascar” and “Gobe-mouche varié à longue queue de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760) (*Terpsiphone*).
- mutatrix** L. *mutatrix* changer, exchanger (*mutare* to change).
- mutatus** L. *mutatus* changed, different.
- Mutevodía** (syn. *Pachycephala*) No expl. (Iredale 1956); perhaps a word-play on the Utamata River, New Guinea.
- muthura** Gr. *muthos* fable, legend; *oura* tail.
- mutica / muticus** L. *muticus* docked, shortened (*mutilus* maimed > *mutilare* to cut off). The Green Peafowl was originally only known in Europe by a painting sent by the Emperor of Japan to the Pope. Latham (1783) wrote, “the legs are ash coloured, and not furnished with spurs ... possibly they might have been overlooked by the painter” (*Pavo*).
- muttui** Muttui (fl. 1850) Sinhalese servant, hunter and collector for Edgar Layard (*Muscicapa*).
- mutus** L. *mutus* mute.
- mutuus** L. *mutuus* borrowed.
- Myadestes** Gr. *mua* fly; *edestēs* eater (*edō* to eat). Amend. *Myiadectes* (Gr. *muia* fly; *dektēs* receiver), *Myiadestes*, *Myiesthes*).
- myadestinus** From genus *Myadestes* Swainson, 1838, solitaire (*Phaeoris*).
- Mycerobas** Gr. *moukērobas* nut-breaker (*mukēros* almond).
- mychophilus** Gr. *mukhos* store-chamber, recess, innermost part, depths; *philos* -loving.
- Mychrorynchus** (syn. *Chalcostigma*) Gr. *mikros* small; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Mycteria** Gr. *muktēr* snout (*mukterizō* to turn up the nose). ● (syn. *Jabiru*).
- mycteria** Gr. *muktēr* snout. ▶ “Jabirú” of Marcgrave (1648) (*Jabiru*).
- Myiabeillia** (syn. *Abeillia*) Gr. *muia* fly; genus *Abeillia* Bonaparte, 1850, hummingbird.
- Myiacleptes** (syn. *Conopias*) Gr. *muia* fly; *kleptēs* thief.
- Myiaefina** (syn. *Eutoxeres*) Gr. *muia* fly; *tinumai* to chastise.
- Myiagra** Gr. *muiagros* fly-catcher; GR. MYTH. *Muiagros*, the Fly-catcher, an Elean god invoked against flies (*muia* fly; *agreō* to sieze).
- Myiagroides** (syn. *Megabyas*) From genus *Myiagra* Vigers & Horsfield, 1827, monarch flycatcher; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Myialestes** (syn. *Culicicapa*) Gr. *muia* fly; *lēistēs* robber.
- Myiarchus** Gr. *muia* fly; *arkhos* ruler, chief. ● (syn. *Mecocerculus*).
- Myiobius** Gr. *muia* fly; *bios* living, livelihood.
- Myioborus** Gr. *muia* fly; *-boros* -devouring (*bibrōskō* to eat up).
- Myioceyx** Gr. *muia* fly (i.e. small); genus *Ceyx* de Lacépède, 1799, kingfisher.
- Myiochanes** (syn. *Contopus*) Gr. *muia* fly; *khainō* to gasp for, to gape.
- Myiocichla** (syn. *Cichlopsis*) Gr. *muia* fly; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Myioctonus** (syn. *Wilsonia*) Gr. *muia* fly; *ktonos* murder (*kteinō* to kill) (coined on the analogy of *Enneoctonus*).
- Myiodiotes** (syn. *Wilsonia*) Gr. *muia* fly; *diōktēs* pursuer (*diōkō* to pursue).
- Myiodynastes** Gr. *muia* fly; *dunastēs* ruler.
- Myiolestes** (syn. *Colluricincla*, syn. *Hemipus*) Gr. *muia* fly; *lēistēs* robber.
- Myiomela** Gr. *muia* fly; *melō* to take an interest in.
- Myiomoirá** (syn. *Miro*) Gr. *muia* fly; *moira* fate, death.
- Myionax** (syn. *Myiarchus*) Gr. *muia* fly; *anax* master.
- Myiopagis** Gr. *muia* fly; *pagis* trap, snare (*pagē* trap).
- Myioparus** Gr. *muō* to close; gen. *Parisoma* Swainson, 1832, *parisoma*; “*P. plumbeum* has the nostrils covered by the frontal plumes; but as the typical *Parisoma* has the nostrils exposed, I propose ... the generic name of *MYIOPARUS*” (Roberts 1922).
- Myiopatis** (syn. *Phaeomyias*) Gr. *muia* fly; *pateō* to eat.
- Myiophaga** (syn. *Myophonus*) Gr. *muia* fly; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat).
- Myiophila** (syn. *Arundinicola*, syn. *Colluricincla*, syn. *Dyaphorophyia*) Gr. *muia* fly; *philos* -loving.
- Myiophobus** Gr. *muia* fly; *phobos* terror, fear.
- Myiophithorus** (syn. *Yetapa*) Gr. *muia* fly; *phthora* destruction.
- Myiopsar** (syn. *Poeyptera*) Gr. *muo-* of mice (*mus* mouse); *psar* starling.
- Myiopsitta** Gr. *mus*, *muos* mouse; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot. Amend. *Myiopsittacus*.
- Myiornis** Gr. *muia* fly; *ornis* bird. ● (syn. *Cyano-phaia*).
- Myioscopus** (syn. *Miro*) Gr. *muia* fly; *skopos* watcher (*skopeō* to look at).
- Myiosobus** (syn. *Tricholestes*) Gr. *muia* fly; *sobeō* to drive away, to scare away.
- Myiosympotes** (syn. *Pseudocolopteryx*) Gr. *muia* fly; *sumpotēs* drinking companion.



**Myiothera** (syn. *Pitta*) / **Myiotheras** (syn. *Ficedula*) Gr. *muia* fly; *-thēras* hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).

**Myiotheretes** Gr. *muia* fly; *thēratēs* hunter.

**Myiothlypis** (syn. *Basileuterus*) Gr. *muia* fly; *thlypis* unidentified small bird, perhaps some sort of finch or warbler. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies parulid warbler or a warbler-billed tanager.

**Myiotriccus** Gr. *muia* fly; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* means tyrant flycatcher.

**Myiotrichas** (syn. *Grallaria*) Gr. *muia* fly; *trikhas* thrush.

**Myioturdus** (syn. *Grallaria*) Gr. *muia* fly; L. *turdus* thrush.

**Myiozeta** (syn. *Myiozetetes*) / **Myiozetetes** Gr. *muia* fly; *zētētēs* searcher (*zēteō* to seek).

**Myletes** (syn. *Amazilia*) Etymology undiscovered.

**myochrous** Gr. *mus*, *muos* mouse; *khros* complexion.

**Myola** (syn. *Ardea*) According to Richmond (1917), who had sight of Gregory Mathews's manuscripts, *Myola* is an Australian Aboriginal name.

**Myophonus** Gr. *muia* fly; *phoneus* slayer (*phonos* murder; *theinō* to strike); "Temminck ... in his generic description, spells the new genus *Myiophoneus*, and on the following page ... spells it "Myophonus" (Ripley in Peters 1964); "If stability in ornithological nomenclature be considered desirable, why are we asked to use a so-called emendation (in fact a wholly new generic name!) that *first* appeared in print some ten years *after* the simple, easily spelled and easily pronounced *Myophonus* Temminck of 1822?" (Deignan 1965); "Ripley (1964) adopted the spelling *Myiophoneus* as the generic name for the whistling thrushes ... What this hides is that the text associated with livraison 29 appeared in two parts, both marked with that livraison number, yet separated by some ten years, the first part in 1822 and the second no earlier than 1832" (Dickinson 2001). Amend. *Myiophoneus*, *Myiophonus*, *Myophoneus*.

**Myopornis** Gr. *muōps* horsefly; *ornis* bird.

**myopilus** Gr. *mus*, *muos* mouse; *ptilon* plumage.

**Myornis** Gr. *mus* mouse; *ornis* bird.

**Myospiza** Gr. *mus* mouse; *spiza* finch.

**myotherinus** Gr. *muiothēras* fly-hunter.

**Myristicivora** (syn. *Ducula*) Specific name *Columba myristicivora* Scopoli, 1786, Spice Imperial Pigeon.

**myristicivora** Botanical genus *Myristica*, nutmeg (Gr. *muristikos* fragrant); L. *-vorus* eating (*vorare* to devour); ► "Ramier cuirvé mangeur de muscade" of Sonnerat (1776) (*Ducula*).

**Myrmeciza** Gr. *murmēx*, *murmēkos* ant; *izō* to ambush.

**Myrmecocichla** Gr. *murmēx* ant; *kikhlē* thrush.

**myrmecophoneus** Gr. *murmēx* ant; *phoneus* murderer.

**Myrmecolestes** (syn. *Myrmeciza*) Gr. *murmēx* ant; *edestēs* eater.

**Myrmelastes** (syn. *Myrmeciza*) Gr. *murmēx* ant; *lastēs* robber.

**Myrmia** Gr. *muron* charming, graceful, sweet; *muia* fly (i.e. small bird).

**Myrmoborus** Gr. *murmos* ant; *-boros* -devouring (*bibrōskō* to eat up).

**Myrmochanes** Gr. *murmos* ant; *khainō* to gape greedily.

**Myrmoderus** (syn. *Myrmeciza*) Gr. *murmos* ant; *derō* to thrash, to cudgel.

**Myrmonax** (syn. *Myrmeciza*) Gr. *murmos* ant; *anax* lord.

**Myrmopagis** (syn. *Myrmotherula*) Gr. *murmos* ant; *pagis* trap.

**Myrmophila** (syn. *Myrmotherula*) Gr. *murmos* ant; *philos* -loving.

**Myrmophylax** Gr. *murmos* ant; *phulax* watcher, observer.

**Myrmorchilus** Gr. *murmos* ant; *orkhilos* unknown bird, probably the wren.

**Myrmornis** Gr. *murmēx* or *murmos* ant; *ornis* bird; based on "Fourmilier" of de Buffon (1770–1783).

**Myrmothera** Gr. *murmos* ant; *-thēras* hunter (*thēraō* to hunt). Amend. *Myrmecothera*.

**Myrmotherium** (syn. *Myrmotherula*) / **Myrmotherula** Dim. from genus *Myrmothera* Vieillot, 1816, antpitta.

**Myrtha** (syn. *Strix*) From specific name *Ciccaba myrtha* Bonaparte, 1850 (= subsp. *Strix leptogrammica*, Brown Wood Owl).

**myrtha** GR. MYTH. *Murta*, goddess of indolence and laziness, whose statues were always covered in moss to more forcibly represent inactivity (subsp. *Strix leptogrammica*).

**Myrtis** *Myrtis* (fl. 500 BC) Greek poetess and teacher to Corinna and Pindar. ● (syn. *Eulidia*).

**mysolensis** Mysol I. (= Misol = Misool), New Guinea.

**mysorensis** / **mysoriensis** Mysori I. (= Mysore = Biak), Geelvink Bay, New Guinea.

**mystacalis** Gr. *mustax*, *mustakos* moustache.

**mystacea** / **mystaceus** / **Mystacinus** (syn. *Panurus*) Gr. *mustax* moustache (*mastax* jaws). ► "Bigotillo" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Platyrinchus*). ► "Pic à Doubles Moustaches" of Levaillant (1808) (syn. *Thripias namaquus*).

**mystacophanos** Gr. *mustax* moustache; *phanos* bright (*phainō* to show).

**Mystacornis** Gr. *mustax* moustache; *ornis* bird.

**mystica** L. *mysticus* secret.

**mysticalis** Mod. L. *mystacalis* moustached (> Gr. *mustax* moustache).

**mysticus** L. *mysticus* secret.

**Mystrorhamphus** (syn. *Ajaia*) Gr. *mustron* spoon; *rhamphos* bill.

**Mytina** (syn. *Popelairia*) Gr. *muia* fly; *thinos* sacred.

**Mytisa** (syn. *Amytornis*) Anagram from syn. genus *Amytis* Lesson, 1831, grasswren.

**Myza** Gr. *muzaō* to suck.

**Myzantha** Gr. *muzaō* to suck; *anthos* bloom, flower. ● (syn. *Manorina*, syn. *Meliphaga*).

**Myzanthus** (syn. *Dicaeum*) Gr. *muzaō* to suck; *anthos* flower.

**Myzomela** Gr. *muzaō* to suck; *meli* honey.

**Myzornis** Gr. *muzaō* to suck; *ornis* bird.

# Nn

**nabirop** Namaqua name *Nabirop* for the Cape Glossy Starling. ▶ “Nabirôp” of Levaillant (1799) (syn. *Lamproternis nitens*).

**nabouroup** Namaqua name *Nabouroup* for the Pale-winged Starling. ▶ “Nabouroup” of Levaillant (1799). This is one of the many names coined originally in Levaillant (1799–1808). The naturalist François Levaillant was one of the French school, including the Comte de Buffon, that rejected the Linnaean binominal system. Unlike the Comte, to whom he took an aversion, Levaillant was an adventurer and explorer who described his birds at first hand and not from cabinet specimens, although he was not above fabricating new species to sell his work! In his books he gave his discoveries coined French names or names selected from the local native vernacular, and it was left to later authors to perpetuate them in binominal nomenclature (*Onychognathus*).

**Nabouroupus** (syn. *Onychognathus*) From specific name *Sturnus nabouroup* Daudin, 1800, Pale-winged Starling.

**nacunda** Guaraní name *Nacundá* big mouth, for the Nacunda Nighthawk; ▶ “Nacundá ” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Podager*).

**nacurutu** Etymology undiscovered; probably a Guaraní name for an owl. ▶ “Nacurutu” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Bubo magellanicus*).

**Naenia** (syn. *Larosterna*) ROM. MYTH. Naenia, the goddess of funerals and dirges.

**naevalbens** L. *naevus* spot, blemish; *albus* white.

**naevia** L. *naevius* spotted, marked (*naevus* spot, blemish). ▶ “Naevous Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Lalage montrosieri*). ▶ “Fauvette tacheté” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Locustella*). ▶ “Fauvette tacheté de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Parkesia noveboracensis*). ▶ “Wall-Creeper of Surinam” of Edwards (1751) (*Sclateria*). ▶ “Coucou tacheté de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Tapera*). ▶ “Pie-grièche tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tityra cayana*).

**naevioides** ● From syn. specific name *Aquila naevia* Brisson, 1760 (= *Aquila pomarina*, Lesser Spotted Eagle); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Aquila rapax*). ● From specific name *Pipra naevia* J. Gmelin, 1789, Spot-backed Antbird; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Hylophylax*).

**naevius** L. *naevius* spotted, marked. ▶ “Fourmillier tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781)

(*Hylophylax*). ▶ “Spotted Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Ixoreus*). ▶ “Mottled Owl” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Megascops asio*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche à poitrine tachetée de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Myiophobus fasciatus*). ▶ “Pouacre de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Nycticorax nycticorax*). ▶ “Spotted Shrike” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Thamnophilus punctatus*).

**naevosa** L. *naevus* spot.

**nagaensis** Naga Hills, Burma.

**nahani** Commandant P. F. Nahan (1867–1930) Belgian explorer in tropical Africa (*Francolinus*).

**naina / nainus** L. *nanus* dwarf (cf. ROM MYTH. Naenia, goddess of funeral dirges and wailing).

**nais** GR. MYTH. Nais, a naiad or water-nymph (*Corythornis, Tanysiptera*).

**Namapterocles** (syn. *Pterocles*) Namaqualand, Namibia; genus *Pterocles* Temminck, 1815, sandgrouse.

**namaqua / namaquus** Namaqualand, Namibia. ● TL. Namaqualand; ▶ “Namaqua Grouse” of Latham (1783) (*Pterocles*).

**Namibornis** Namib Desert, South West Africa (= Namibia); Gr. *ornis* bird.

**namnetum** L. *Namnetes, Namnetum* a people of Gaul, who lived near the modern city of Nantes (*Nannis*), France.

**nana** L. *nanus* dwarf (Gr. *nanos* dwarf). ▶ “Petit Marteau” of Sganzin (1840) (*Lemuresthes*).

**nandopoa** Etymology undiscovered; ▶ “Jabiruguaçu” of Marcgrave (1648), and “Mycteria americana var.” of Latham (1790) (syn. *Mycteria americana*).

**Nandayus** From specific name *Psittacus nenday* Vieillot, 1823, Nanday Coure.

**Nandou** (syn. *Rhea*) / **nandua** Tupí name *Nhandú* fast runner, for the Greater Rhea. ▶ “Churí,” “Nandu” or “Avestruz” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Rhea americana*).

**Nania** (syn. *Eriocnemis*) GR. MYTH. Nana, a nymph and mother to Atys.

**nanina** L. *nana* female dwarf.

**Nannochordeiles** (syn. *Chordeiles*) Gr. *nanos* dwarf; genus *Chordeiles* Swainson, 1832, nighthawk.

**Nannocnus** (syn. *Ixobrychus*) Gr. *nanos* dwarf; *oknos* heron.

**nannoïdes** From syn. genus *Nannus* Billberg, 1828, wren; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (cf. Gr. *nanōdēs* dwarfish) (subsp. *Troglodytes solstitialis*).

**Nannopipo** (syn. *Verreauxia*) Gr. *nanos* dwarf; *pipō* woodpecker.

**Nannopsittaca** Gr. *nanos* dwarf; *psittake* parrot.

**Nannopsittacus** (syn. *Opopsitta*) Gr. *nanos* dwarf; *psittakos* parrot.

**Nannopterum** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *nanos* dwarf; *pteron* wing.

**Nannorchilus** (syn. *Uropsila*) Gr. *nanos* dwarf; *orkhilos* wren.

N

**Nannothera** (syn. *Malacocinclia*) Gr. *nannos* dwarf; *-thēras* hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).

**Nannus** (syn. *Troglodytes*) Gr. *nannos* dwarf.

**Nanodes** (syn. *Lathamus*) / **nanodes** Gr. *nanōdēs* dwarfish.

**nanum** / **nanus** L. *nanus* dwarf (> Gr. *nanos* dwarf).  
▶ “Ynambú-carapé” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Taoniscus*).

**napensis** Napo Province, eastern Ecuador. ● TL. Junction of Curaray and Napo Rivers, Ecuador (= Peru) (*Stigmatura*).

**naphaea** Gr. *napaïos* of a wooded dell (*napē* dell).

**Napodes** (syn. *Timalia*) Gr. *napē* wooded vale, dell (coined on the analogy of *Hylodes*).

**napoleonis** Napoléon Bonaparte (1769–1821) Emperor of the French 1804–1815 (*Polyplectron*).

**Napophila** (syn. *Nyctornis*) Gr. *napos* thicket, grove; *philos* -loving (cf. *phulon* race, tribe).

**Napothera** Gr. *napos* ravine, gully; *-thēras* hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).

**narcissina** L. *narcissinus* bright yellow (*narcissus* narcissus > Gr. *narkissinos* narcissine > *narkissos* narcissus; *narkaō* to become numb or narcotic). In GR MYTH. Narcissus was a beautiful youth who became enamoured of his own reflection in a pool and wasted away. His blood was changed into the flower that bears his name.

**narcondami** Narcondam Island, Bay of Bengal.

**narethae** Naretha, Western Australia.

**nargianus** Baluchi name *Nargiani* for the Bay-backed Shrike (subsp. *Lanius vittatus*).

**narina** Hottentot *narina* flower; ▶ “Couroucou Narina” of Levaillant (1806: “Ce couroucou d’Afrique auquel je donne le nom de narina, qui en langue hottentote signifie fleur”). Lesson (1830) claimed that Levaillant had named the trogon after a Khoikhoi girl whose name he found ugly and unpronounceable (*Apaloderma*).

**narokensis** Doiyo Narok, Kenya.

**nasale** / **nasalis** Med. L. *nasalis* nasal, of the nose (> L. *nasus* nose). ▶ “Grimpar Nasican” of Levaillant (1807) (syn. *Nasica longirostris*).

**nashvillei** Nashville, Tennessee, United States.

**Nasica** L. *nasica* long-nosed (*nasus* nose); based on “Grimpar Nasican” of Levaillant (1807).

**nasica** L. *nasica* long-nosed.

**nasicornis** L. *nasus* nose; *cornu* horn (cf. L. *nasica* large-nosed; Gr. *ornis* bird).

**nasicus** L. *nasica* large-nosed (*nasus* nose).

**Nasiterna** (syn. *Micropsitta*) L. *nasiterna* watering-pot with a large spout or nose.

**naso** L. *naso* large-nosed (*nasus* nose).

**nasutus** L. *nasutus* large-nosed (*nasus* nose). ▶ “Pie-grièche d’Antigue” of Sonnerat (1776) (*Lanius*). ▶ “Calao à bec noir du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) (*Tockus*).

**nata** L. *nata* daughter (*nasci* to be born).

**natalensis** Natal or Port Natal (= Durban), South Africa.

**natalis** L. *natalis* birthday (*natus* born, son > *nasci* to

be born). ● TL. Christmas I., Indian Ocean (*Accipiter*, *Ninox*, *Zosterops*).

**Natalornis** (syn. *Hirundo*) Natal Province, South Africa; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**natator** L. *natator* swimmer (*natare* to swim). ▶ “Chorlito pardo picado de blanco” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Tringa melanoleuca*).

**nationi** W. Nation (1826–1907) British botanist and collector in Peru 1849 (*Atlapetes*).

**nativitatis** L. *nativitas* birth (*nasci* to be born). ● TL. Christmas I. (= Kiritimati), Line Is., Pacific Ocean (*Puffinus*).

**nattereri** / **nattererii** Dr Johann Natterer (1787–1843) Austrian zoologist and collector resident in Brazil 1817–1835 (*Amazona*, *Anthus*, *Cotinga*, *Hyllopezus*, *Lepidothrix*, *Lurocalis*, *Phaethornis*, *Pipile*, *Selenidera*, *Tachyphonus*).

**natunensis** Natuna Is., Indonesia.

**Nauclerus** (syn. *Chelictinia*) L. *nauclerus* sailing-master, commander (> Gr. *nauklēros* captain).

**naumanni** ● Johann Friedrich Naumann (1780–1857) German artist and ornithologist (*Falco*). ● Johann Andreas Naumann (1744–1826) German farmer and naturalist (*Turdus*).

**naungmungensis** Naung Mung, Kachin, Burma.

**nauta** / **navtus** L. *nauta* mariner, sailor.

**navai** Juan Nava Solario (fl. 1971) Mexican naturalist (*Hylorchilus*).

**ndussumuensis** Ndussuma country, Belgian Congo (= DR Congo).

**Nea** (syn. *Tringa*) / **nea** Gr. *neō* to go.

**Neafrapus** Gr. *neos* new; L. *Afra* African; genus *Apus* Scopoli, 1777, swift.

**Nealbatrus** (syn. *Thalassogeron*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Albatrus* Brisson, 1760, albatross.

**nearctica** Mod. L. *nearcticus* nearctic (i.e. of North America) (> Gr. *neos* new; *arktikos* northern).

**neblinae** Cerro de la Neblina, Territorio Amazonas, Venezuela.

**nebouxii** Dr Adolphe Simon Néboux (fl. 1839) French surgeon explorer (*Sula*).

**nebularia** L. *nebula* mist; Norwegian name *Skoddefoll* mist-foal, for the Common Greenshank, alluding to its misty, marshy habitat and supposed whinnying cries (“Descriptio plenior habetur Ström. Söndm. I. 251. sub nomine vernaculo: *Skoddefoll*”, Gunnerus 1767) (*Tringa*).

**nebularem** L. *nebularem* of the mists (*nebula* mist, cloud).

**nebulosa** / **nebulosus** L. *nebulosus* misty, cloudy, dark (*nebula* cloud, mist).

**necopinata** L. *necopinatus* unexpected (*nec-* not-; *opinatus* conjectured > *opinari* to suppose).

**necopinus** L. *necopinus* unexpected.

**Necrophagus** (syn. *Chionis*) From syn. specific name *Chionis necrophagus* Vieillot, 1825 (= *Chionis alba*, Pale-faced Sheathbill).

**necrophagus** Gr. *nekrophagos* eating corpses.

**Necropsar** Gr. *nekros* dead; *psar* starling.

**Necropsittacus** Gr. *nekros* dead; *psittakos* parrot.

- Necrosyrtes** Gr. *nekros* corpse, dead; *surō* to drag.
- nectarea** L. *nectareus* of nectar, sweet (*nectar* nectar (> Gr. *nektar*; *nektaros* nectar, the drink of the gods).
- Nectarinia** L. *nectar*, *nectaris* nectar (the drink of the gods) (> Gr. *nektar*, *nektaros* nectar).
- nectarinioides** From genus *Nectarinia* Illiger, 1811, sunbird; Gr. -*oidēs* resembling (*Cimyris*).
- Nectarophila** (syn. *Chalcostetha*) Gr. *nektar*, *nektaros* nectar; *philos* fond of.
- Nectris** (syn. *Puffinus*) Gr. *nēktris* swimmer.
- neergaardi** P. Neergaard (fl. 1907) South African recruiting officer in Mozambique for the Witwatersrand mines (*Cimyris*).
- negatus** L. *negatus* denied, refused, suppressed (*negare* to refuse).
- neglecta / neglectum / neglectus** L. *neglectus* ignored, overlooked, neglected, disregarded (*neglegere* to neglect).
- negreti** Prof. Alvaro José Negret (1949–1998) Colombian naturalist and ornithologist, Director of the Natural History Museum of Cauca University (*Henicorhina*).
- negroides** From specific name *Muscicapula nigrorum* Whitehead, 1897 (= subsp. *Ficedula hyperythra*, Snowy-browed Flycatcher); Gr. -*oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Ficedula hyperythra*).
- nehrkorni** Adolf Nehrkorn (1841–1916) German oologist and collector (*Dicaeum*, *Zosterops*).
- neilgherriensis** Nilgiri Hills, India.
- Neisna** (syn. *Estrilda*, syn. *Sporaeginthus*) GR. MYTH. Neīs (a form of Naīs), a naiad or river-nymph.
- nelicourvi** Tamil name *Nellukuruvi* for a finch or waxbill. Sonnerat confused his local names and the provenance of his observations and specimens; ► “Nélicourvi de Madagascar” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Ploceus*).
- Nelicurvius** (syn. *Ploceus*) From specific name *Parvus* (sic) *nelicourvi* Scopoli, 1786. Nelicourvi Weaver.
- nelsoni** Dr Edward William Nelson (1855–1934) US zoologist, collector in US and Mexico, first President of the AOU 1908, and Chief of the US Biological Survey 1916–1927 (*Ammodramus*, *Campylorhynchus*, syn. *Caprimulgus badius*, *Cissilopha*, *Geothlypis*, *Vireo*).
- Nematophora** (syn. *Seleucidis*) Gr. *nēma*, *nēmatos* thread; -*phoros* -carrying.
- Nematura** (syn. *Syrrhaptēs*) / **nematura** Gr. *nēma*, *nēmatos* thread; -*ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- nemoralis** L. *nemoralis* of woods or groves (*nemus* grove).
- Nemoricola** • (syn. *Dendronanthus*) L. *nemus*, *nemoris* forest, wood; -*cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit). • (syn. *Gallinago*) From specific name *Gallinago nemoricola* Hodgson, 1836, Wood Snipe.
- nemoricola** L. *nemus*, *nemoris* forest, wood; -*cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- Nemorivaga** (syn. *Dendronanthus*) / **nemorivaga** L. *nemus*, *nemoris* forest, wood; *vagus* wandering.
- Nemosia** Gr. *nemos* glade, dell; the “Némosie” of Vieillot (1816).
- Nemospiza** (syn. *Ammodramus*) Gr. *nemos* pasture; *spiza* finch.
- Nemura** (syn. *Tarsiger*) Gr. *nēma* thread; *oura* tail.
- nenday** Guaraní name *Nenday* for the Ñandáy Conure (cf. Tupí name *Nandáia* noisy talker); ► “Ñendáy” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Nandayus*).
- Neneba** (syn. *Melanocharis*) Neneba village, Mt. Scratchley, Papua.
- nengeta** Tupí name *Guirá nheenetá* whispering bird, for an unknown thrush-like bird, perhaps a tyrant flycatcher; ► “Guiraru Nheenetá” of Marcgrave (1648) (*Fluvicola*).
- Negetus** (syn. *Xolmis*) From syn. specific name *Tyrannus nengeta* Swainson, 1826 (= *Xolmis cinereus*, Grey Monjita).
- neboria** Gr. *neos* new; L. *borius* northern (> Gr. *boreion* northern).
- neobscura** Gr. *neos* new, different; L. *obscurus* obscure, dark.
- Neocalophasis** (syn. *Syrmaticus*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Calophasis* Elliot, 1872, pheasant.
- neocara** Gr. *neos* new, different; *karē* head.
- Neochalcites** (syn. *Chrysococcyx*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Chalcites* Lesson, 1830, bronze cuckoo.
- Neochelidon** Gr. *neos* new; *khelidōn* swallow.
- Neochen** Gr. *neos* new; *khēn* goose.
- Neochloe** Gr. *neos* new; *khloē* green (i.e. a vireo).
- Neochmia** Gr. *neokhμία* innovation, phenomenon; the “Néochmie” of Hombron & Jacquinot (1845).
- neochorus** Gr. *neos* new; *choros* chorus.
- Neocichla** Gr. *neos* new; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Neocisticola** (syn. *Cisticola*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Cisticola* Kaup, 1829, cisticola.
- Neoclina** (syn. *Climacteris*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Climacteris* Temminck, 1820, treecreeper.
- Neocorys** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *neos* new; Mod. L. *corys*, lark.
- Neocossyphus** Gr. *neos* new; genus *Cossypha* Vigors, 1825, robin chat.
- Neocrex** Gr. *neos* new; *krex* crane.
- Neoctantes** Gr. *neos* new; *ktantēs* murderer (i.e. shrike).
- Neodendroica** (syn. *Dendroica*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Dendroica* G. Gray, 1842, warbler.
- Neodrepanis** Gr. *neos* new; genus *Drepanis* Temminck, 1820, mambo.
- Neofalco** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Falco* Linnaeus, 1758, falcon.
- Neofiscus** (syn. *Lanius*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Fiscus* Bonaparte, 1853, fiscal.
- neogaea** Gr. *neos* new; *gaia* land (i.e. New England, United States).
- Neoglottis** (syn. *Tringa*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Glottis* Koch, 1816, greenshank.
- Neohierax** (syn. *Polihierax*) Gr. *neos* new; *hierax* hawk.
- Neolalage** Gr. *neos* new; genus *Lalage* Boie, 1826, triller.
- Neolanius** (syn. *Lanius*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike.

- Neolesbia** (syn. *Agelaiocercus* x *Ramphomicon*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Lesbia* Lesson, 1832, train-bearer.
- Neolestes** Gr. *neos* new; *lēistēs* robber (i.e. shrike).
- Neoleucotreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Leucotreron* Bonaparte, 1854, pigeon.
- neomelanotus** Gr. *neos* new; specific name *Porphyrio melanotus* Temminck, 1820, Pacific Swamphen (syn. *Porphyrio melanotus*).
- Neomenius** (syn. *Nunenius*) Gr. *neomēnia* new moon.
- Neomimeta** (syn. *Oriolus*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Mimeta* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, oriole.
- Neomirafra** (syn. *Mirafra*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Mirafra* Horsfield, 1821, bush lark.
- Neomixis** Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Mixornis* Hodgson, 1842, tit-babbler.
- Neomorpha** (syn. *Heteralocha*) / **Neomorphus** Gr. *neos* new, different; *morphē* form, appearance.
- Neomyias** (syn. *Rhipidura*) Gr. *neos* new; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).
- Neonanodes** (syn. *Neophema*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Nanodes* Stephens, 1826, parrot.
- Neonectris** (syn. *Puffinus*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Nectris* Kuhl, 1820, shearwater.
- Neonisus** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Nisus* de Lacépède, 1799, hawk.
- Neoparadisea** (syn. *Diphyllodes* x *Paradisaea*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Paradisaea* Linnaeus, 1758, bird of paradise.
- Neopelecanus** (syn. *Pelecanus*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Pelecanus* Linnaeus, 1758, pelican.
- Neopelma** Gr. *neos* new, different; *pelma* sole of the foot.
- Neophedina** Gr. *neos* new; genus *Phedina* Bonaparte, 1857, martin.
- Neophema** Gr. *neos* new, different; syn. genus *Euphema* Wagler, 1832, parakeet.
- Neophilemon** (syn. *Philemon*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Philemon* Vieillot, 1816, friarbird.
- Neophloeotomus** (syn. *Dryocopus*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Phloeotomus* Cabanis & Heine, 1863, woodpecker.
- neophora** Gr. *neos* new, different; *-phoros* -bearing (*pherō* to carry).
- Neophron** Gr. MYTH. Neophron, a trickster metamorphosed into a vulture (cf. *neophrōn* childish in mind).
- Neopipo** Gr. *neos* new; Mod. L. *pipo* manakin.
- Neopisobia** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Pisobia* Billberg, 1827, sandpiper.
- Neopoephila** (syn. *Poephila*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Poephila* Gould, 1842, finch.
- Neopomarea** (syn. *Monarcha*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Pomarea* Bonaparte, 1854, monarch.
- Neops** (syn. *Neositta*, syn. *Xenops*) Gr. *neos* new, strange; *ōps* face, appearance.
- Neopsephotus** Gr. *neos* new, different; genus *Psephotus* Gould, 1845, parrot.
- Neopsittacus** Gr. *neos* new; *psittakos* parrot.
- Neopus** (syn. *Ictinaetus*) Gr. *neos* new, different; *pous* foot.
- Neorhopias** (syn. *Formicivora*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Rhopias* Cabanis, 1859, antbird.
- Neorhynchus** (syn. *Sporophila*) Gr. *neos* new, different; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Neornis** (syn. *Cettia*, syn. *Euneornis*) Gr. *neos* new; *ornis* bird.
- neos** Gr. *neos* new, strange, different, unexpected.
- Neoscolopax** (syn. *Scolopax*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Scolopax* Linnaeus, 1758, woodcock.
- Neosericornis** (syn. *Sericornis*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Sericornis* Gould, 1838, scrubwren.
- Neositella** (syn. *Neositta*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Sittella* Swainson, 1837, sittella.
- Neositta** / **neositta** Gr. *neos* new; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.
- Neospilura** (syn. *Gallinago*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Spilura* Bonaparte, 1856, snipe.
- Neospiza** Gr. *neos* new; *spiza* finch.
- Neostrepera** (syn. *Strepera*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Strepera* Lesson, 1831, currawong.
- Neosuthora** (syn. *Paradoxornis*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Suthora* Hodgson, 1837, parrotbill.
- Neothraupis** Gr. *neos* new; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager. ● (syn. *Cyanicterus*) Gr. *neos* new; genus *Thraupis* Boie, 1826, tanager.
- Neotis** Gr. *neos* new; *ōtis* bustard.
- neotropicalis** Mod. L. *neotropicalis* neotropical, of tropical America (> Gr. *neos* new; *tropikos* tropic).
- neoxena** / **neoxenus** Gr. *neos* new; *xenos* stranger, guest, visitor.
- Neoxeocephus** (syn. *Terpsiphone*) Gr. *neos* new; syn. genus *Xeocephus* Bonaparte, 1854, paradise flycatcher.
- Neoxolmis** Gr. *neos* new; genus *Xolmis* Boie, 1826, monjita.
- nepalensis** Nepal. ● Erroneous TL. Nepal (= Burma) (syn. *Treron phayrei*).
- Nephelicola** (syn. *Cisticola*) Gr. *nephelē* cloud; L. *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- Nephelornis** Gr. *nephelē* cloud; *ornis* bird.
- Nephoecetes** (syn. *Cypseloides*) Gr. *nephos* cloud; *oikētēs* dweller (*oikeō* to inhabit).
- nereis** L. *neris* nereid, sea-nymph (*Garrodia*, *Sterna*).
- Nertus** (syn. *Ictinia*) Gr. *nertos* type of hawk, perhaps a vulture.
- nesa** Gr. *nēsos* island.
- Nesacanthis** (syn. *Foudia*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Aldabra); genus *Acanthis* Borkhausen, 1797, redpoll.
- nesaea** / **nesaeus** Gr. *nēsaiois* insular.
- Nesasio** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Solomon Is.); L. *asio* owl
- Neshyphantes** (syn. *Foudia*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Rodrigues); syn. genus *Hyphantes* Reichenbach, 1850, weaver.
- nesiarcha** / **nesiarchus** Gr. *nēsiarkhos* governor of an island.

- Nesierax** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= New Zealand); *hierax* hawk.
- Nesillas** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Madagascar); *illas* thrush.
- nesiotes** Gr. *nēsiōtēs* islander (*nēsos* island).
- nesiotica** Gr. *nēsiōtikos* of an island.
- nesiotis** Gr. *nēsiōtēs* islander. • The Campbell Island Teal is confined to one small island of the Campbell Is. group south of New Zealand. Marchant & Higgins (1990) assumed the name to be a compound of Gr. *nēsion* islet, and *ōtis* -eared (i.e. the island form of *Anas chlorotis*). No etymology is given in the original description (Fleming 1935), and the name could also be construed a compound of the specific combinations *Nesonetta aucklandica*, Auckland Island Teal, and *Elasmonetta chlorotis*, Brown Teal, with which species *A. nesiotis* was directly compared (*Anas*).
- nesitēs** Gr. *nēsītēs* of an island.
- Nesobates** (syn. *Oxylabes*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Madagascar); *batēs* walker (*bainō* to tread).
- Nesobaza** (syn. *Aviceda*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Madagascar); syn. genus *Baza* Hodgson, 1837, baza.
- Nesocarbo** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Campbell I.); syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant.
- Nesocelus** (syn. *Colaptes*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Cuba); genus *Celeus* Boie, 1831, woodpecker.
- Nesocentor** (syn. *Centropus*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Halmahera, Moluccas); *kentōr* goader (i.e. spurred).
- Nesoceryx** (syn. *Charadrius*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= New Zealand); *kērux* herald.
- Nesocharis** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Fernando Póo, modern Bioko); *kharis* loveliness.
- Nesochen** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Hawaiian Is.); *khēn* goose.
- Nesocichla** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Tristan da Cunha); *kikhlē* thrush.
- Nesoclopeus** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Fiji); *klopaiois* furtive (*cf.* *klopeus* thief).
- Nesococcyx** (syn. *Coccyzus*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Cocos I.); *kokkux* cuckoo.
- Nesocorax** (syn. *Corvus*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Buton I., Celebes); *korax* raven.
- Nesocitēs** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Hispaniola); *kitītēs* inhabitant.
- Nesocygna** (syn. *Dendrocygna*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Jamaica); L. *cygnus* swan.
- nesodramus** Gr. *nēsos* island; *-dromos* -running.
- nesoeca** Gr. *nēsos* island; *oikos* house, dwelling.
- Nesoenas** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Mauritius); *oinas* pigeon.
- Nesofregatta** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Samoa); genus *Fregatta* Bonaparte, 1855, storm-petrel.
- Nesolimnas** (syn. *Gallirallus*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Chatham Is.); Mod. L. *limnas* rail.
- Nesomalurus** (syn. *Malurus*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Barrow I., Australia); genus *Malurus* Vieillot, 1816, fairy-wren.
- Nesomimus** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Galápagos Is.); genus *Mimus* Boie, 1826, mockingbird.
- Nesomiro** (syn. *Miro*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Chatham Is.); genus *Miro* Lesson, 1830, tomtit.
- Nesonetta** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Auckland Is., New Zealand); *nētta* duck.
- Nesopardalotus** (syn. *Pardalotus*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Tasmania); genus *Pardalotus* Vieillot, 1816, pardalote.
- Nesopelia** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Galápagos Is.); *peleia* dove.
- nesophasma** Gr. *nēsos* island; *phasma* phenomenon, phantom.
- nesophila / nesophilus** Gr. *nēsos* island; *philos* -loving.
- Nesophlox** (syn. *Philodice*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Bahama Is.); *phlox* flame.
- Nesophylax** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Henderson I., Pitcairn Is.); *phulax* watcher.
- Nesopsar** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Jamaica); *psar* starling.
- Nesoptilotis** (syn. *Lichenostomus*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Tasmania); syn. genus *Ptilotis* Swainson, 1837, meliphaga.
- Nesospingus** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Puerto Rico); *spingus* finch.
- Nesospiza** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Tristan da Cunha); *spiza* finch. • (syn. *Neospiza*).
- Nesotriccus** Gr. *nēsos* island (= Cocos I.); *trikkos* small unidentified bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Nesozosterops** (syn. *Zosterops*) Gr. *nēsos* island (= Lord Howe I.); genus *Zosterops* Vigors & Horsfield, 1826, white-eye.
- Nestor** From syn. specific name *Psittacus nestor* Latham, 1790 (= *Nestor meridionalis*, Kaka).
- nestor** GR. MYTH. Nestor, grey-haired wise old king of Pylos at the siege of Troy (syn. *Nestor meridionalis*, syn. *Poliocephalus poliocephalus*).
- nesydrionetes** Gr. *nēsudrionētēs* islet dweller (*nēsudrion* islet, little island, dim. from *nēsos* island).
- netrix** L. *nere* to weave.
- Netta** Gr. *nētta* duck.
- Nettalopex** (syn. *Tadorna*) Gr. *nētta* duck; *alōpēx* fox.
- Nettapus** Gr. *nētta* duck; *pous* foot; the African Pygmy Goose *N. madagascariensis* was considered to have the feet and body of a duck and the bill and neck of a goose.
- Nettarion** (syn. *Aythya*) Gr. *nētтарion* little duck, duckling (originally a term of endearment).
- Nettion** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *nēttion* small duck (dim. from *nētta* duck).
- neumanni** Oskar Rudolph Neumann (1867–1946) German ornithologist and collector in tropical Africa 1892–1894 (*Arizelocichla*, *Centropus*, *Hemitesia*, *Onychognathus*, *Tockus*).
- neumayer** Franz Neumayer (d. 1840) Austrian botanist and collector in Dalmatia, Croatia (*Sitta*).
- neurotica / neuroticus** Mod. L. *neuroticus* neurotic, anxious (> Gr. *neuron* nerve).

**neutralis** L. *neutralis* neuter, neutral.  
**nevadensis** Nevada, United States.  
**nevagans** L. *ne* not; *vagans* wandering.  
**nevermanni** Hans Nevermann (fl. 1950) German ethnologist in New Guinea 1932 (*Lonchura*).  
**newarensis** Newar or Nawa, the indigenous peoples of the Kathmandu Valley, Nepal. • TL. Nepal; the “Newar Owl” of Hodgson (1836) (*Strix*).  
**newelli** Br. Matthias Newell (1854–1939) missionary to Hawaii 1886–1924 (*Puffinus*).  
**newtoni** • Sir Edward Newton (1832–1897) British assistant colonial secretary on Mauritius 1859–1877, naturalist and collector in Madagascar 1861–1862 and the Seychelles 1866 (*Acrocephalus*, *Coracina*, *Falco*). • Col. Francesco Newton (1864–1909) Portuguese botanist and collector (*Cisticola*, *Lanius*). • Prof. Alfred Newton (1829–1907) British ornithologist (*Paroreomyza*).  
**Newtonia** Sir Edward Newton (1832–1897) British assistant colonial secretary on Mauritius 1859–1877, naturalist and collector in Madagascar 1861–1862 and the Seychelles 1866.  
**newtoniana** Prof. Alfred Newton (1829–1907) British ornithologist (*Prionodura*).  
**newtonii** Sir Edward Newton (1832–1897) British assistant colonial secretary on Mauritius 1859–1877, naturalist and collector in Madagascar 1861–1862 and the Seychelles 1866 (*Anabathmis*, *Fulica*).  
**Nexiteles** (syn. *Podilymbus*) Gr. *nēxis* swimming; *teleō* to accomplish.  
**ngamiense** Ngamiland, Bechuanaland (= Botswana).  
**ngoclinhense** Mt. Ngoc Linh, Kon Tum Province, Vietnam.  
**niambu** Tupí name *Inambú* one who appears on foot, for various tinamous (syn. *Crypturellus parvirostris*, ?syn. *Crypturellus tataupa lepidotus*).  
**niansae** Victoria Nyanza (= Lake Victoria).  
**niasensis** Nias I., Sumatra.  
**niassensis** Lake Nyassa (= Nyasa = Malawi), East Africa.  
**nicaraguensis** Nicaragua.  
**Nicator** Gr. *nikatōr* conqueror.  
**nicefori** / **niceforoi** Fr. Nicéforo María (b. 1880) Colombian missionary and herpetologist (*Anas*, *Thryothorus*).  
**Niche** (syn. *Eriocnemis*) GR. MYTH. Nike, the goddess of victory.  
**nicobarensis** / **nicobarica** / **nicobaricus** / **nicobariensis** Nicobar Is. • “Habitat in insula Nicobar prope Pegu indicum” (Linnaeus 1758); ▶ “Nincombar Pigeon” or “Pidgeon from the Ninkcombar Islands” of Albin (1738) (*Caloenas*).  
**Nicoclarius** (syn. *Cuculus*) Gr. *nikaō* to prevail; *kleptō* to steal.  
**nicolae** Nicole Jouanin (fl. 1970) wife of French ornithologist and author Christian Jouanin (*Puffinus*).  
**nicolli** Michael John Nicoll (1880–1925) British naturalist and author, who helped Reginald Moreau during his long residence in Egypt (*Ploceus*).

**nidificans** L. *nidificans* nesting, nest-building (*nidificare* to build a nest).  
**nidipendulum** / **nidipendulus** L. *nidus*, *nidi* nest; *pendulus* hanging (*pendere* to hang down).  
**niethammeri** Dr Günther T. Niethammer (b. 1908) German zoologist (*Nothoprocta*).  
**nieuwenhuisii** Anton Willem Nieuwenhuis (1864–1953) Dutch ethnologist, collector in Borneo 1893–1900 (*Pycnonotus*).  
**nigella** L. *nigellus* relatively black, dark. ▶ “Chorlito pies roxo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (?syn. *Calidris alba*).  
**nigelli** Male eponym; dedication undiscovered (syn. *Tetraogallus himalayensis*).  
**nigellicauda** L. *nigellus* relatively black, dark; *cauda* tail.  
**niger** L. *niger* black, dark coloured, shining black (cf. *ater* dull black). ▶ “Bouvreuil noir d’Afrique” of Brisson (1760) (*Bubalornis*). ▶ “Black Hawk” of A. Wilson (1812) (syn. *Buteo lagopus sanctijohannis*). ▶ “Barbu de Guyane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Capito*). ▶ “Larus cinereus minor” of Aldrovandus (1603), “*Sterna fusca*” of Ray (1678), “*Hirundo marina minor*” of Albin (1734), and “*Sterna cauda subforficata, corpore cano, capite rostroque nigro, pedibus rubris*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Chlidonias*). ▶ “Martinet de S. Domingue. *Hirundo apus dominicensis*” of Brisson (1760), and “Petit Martinet noir” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Cypseloides*). ▶ “Black Snipe” of Pennant (1785) and Latham (1785) (syn. *Haematopus bachmani*). ▶ “Troupiale noir de St. Domingue” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Holoquiscalus*). ▶ “Black Rail” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Limnecorax flavirostris*). ▶ “Yellow-tufted Bee-eater” of Latham (1782) (syn. *Moho nobilis*). ▶ “Mésange Noire” of Levaillant (1802) (*Parus*). • “Vieillot [1817] probably referred to this species, but the brief description might equally apply to *P. fuscicollis*” (Ogilvie-Grant 1898) (*Phalacrocorax*). ▶ “Black Shrike” of Latham (1781) (*Platypsaris*). ▶ “Trochilus niger” of Linnaeus (1754) (= melanistic form) (*Threnetes*).  
**nigeriae** Nigeria.  
**nigerrima** / **nigerrimus** L. *nigerrimus* very black (super. from *niger* black). ▶ “Black-cheeked Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Philepitta castanea*). ▶ “Tanganoir de Cayenne” (= ♂) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tachyphonus rufus*).  
**niglarus** Gr. *niglaros* whistle, trill (*niglareuō* to whistle).  
**nigra** L. *niger* black, dark-coloured, shining black (cf. *ater* dull black). ▶ “Gorget Bird of Paradise” or “Gorget Paradise Bird” of Latham (1782) (*Astrapia*). ▶ “Echenilleur noir” (= ♂) of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Campephaga flava*). ▶ “Ciconia nigra” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1603) and Willughby (1676), “Black Stork” of Albin (1738), and “*Ardea nigra, pectore abdomineque albo*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Ciconia*). ▶ “Psittacus niger.

Black Parrot" of Edwards (1751) (*Coracopsis*). ▶ "Gallus curassavicus" of Aldrovandus (1599–1603), "Gallus indicus" of Sloane (1707–1725), and "Crax nigra" of Linnaeus (1748) (?syn. *Crax alector*). ▶ "Tangara noir de Cayenne" of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Euphonia cayennensis*). ▶ "Alouette noire de la Encénada" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), and "Alouette noire à dos fauve" of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Lessonia rufa*). ▶ "Anas niger minor" of Willughby (1676), and "Black Diver or Scoter" of Ray (1678) (*Melanitta*). ▶ "Little Black Bullfinch" of Catesby (1731), and "Black Bull-Finch" of Albin (1738) (*Melopyrrha*). ▶ "Traquet Commandeur" of Levaillant (1805) (*Myrmecocichla*). ▶ "New Holland Creeper, female" of White (1790), and "Héorotaire noir" of Vieillot (1802) (*Phylidonyris*). ▶ "Cut Water" of Catesby (1731), and "Rygchopsalia dorso nigro" of Barrère (1745) (*Rynchops*).

**nigrans** *L. nigrans* black, dark-coloured, dusky.

**Nigravis** (syn. *Stachyris*) *L. niger* black; *avis* bird.

**nigrescens** *L. nigrescens* blackish (*nigrescere* to become black > *niger* black).

**nigrescentior** *L. nigrescentior* blacker, more blackish (*nigrescere* to become black).

**nigricans** *L. nigricans* blackish (*nigrare* to be black > *niger* black). ▶ "Ypacahá obscuro" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Pardirallus*). ▶ "Brunoir" of Levaillant (1801) (*Pycnonotus*). ▶ "Tachurí obscuro menor" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Serpophaga*).

**nigricantia / nigricantior / nigricantius** *L. nigricantior* blackish, swarthier (*nigrare* to be black).

**nigricapillus** *L. niger* black; *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head). ▶ "Merle à calotte noire" of Levaillant (1802) (*Lioptilus*).

**nigricauda** *L. niger* black; *cauda* tail.

**nigricaudatus** *L. niger* black; *caudatus* -tailed.

**nigricephala** *L. niger* black; Gr. *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).

**nigriceps** *L. niger* black; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**nigricincta / nigricinctus** *L. niger* black; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).

**nigricinereus** *L. niger* black; *cinereus* ash-grey.

**nigricollis** *L. niger* black; Mod. *L. -collis* -necked (> *L. collum* neck). ▶ "Plastron noir" of Audebert & Vieillot (1801) (*Anthracothorax*). ▶ "Black-necked Falcon" of Latham (1787) (*Busarellus*). ▶ "Coliou Rayé à Gorge Noire" of Levaillant (1808) (*Colius*). ▶ "Tangara olive à gorge noire de Cayenne" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), and "Tangara à gorge noire" of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Hemithraupis guira nigrigula*). ▶ *Ampelis camifex* von Spix, 1825 (*Phoenicircus*). ▶ "Caille de Madagascar" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), and "Black-necked Quail" of Latham (1783) (*Turnix*).

**nigricotis** *L. nigricare* to be blackish; Gr. *-ōtis* -eared (*ous, ōtos* ear).

**nigricrissa / nigricrissus** *L. niger* black; Mod. *L. crissum* vent.

**nigricristatus** *L. niger* black; *cristatus* crested.

**nigrideus** *L. nigridius* blackish.

**nigridorsalis** *L. niger* black; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).

**nigrifacies** *L. niger* black; *facies* face.

**nigrifrons** *L. niger* black; *frons* forehead.

**nigrigenis** *L. niger* black; *genis* cheeks (*gena* cheek).

**nigrigula** *L. niger* black; *gula* throat. ▶ "Tangara olive à gorge noire de Cayenne" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (subsp. *Hemithraupis guira*).

**nigrilatera** *L. niger* black; *latus, lateris* side, flank.

**Nigri-lauda** (syn. *Melanocorypha*) *L. niger* black; *alauda* lark.

**nigrilineatus** *L. niger* black; *lineatus* lined.

**nigrilora** *L. niger* black; Mod. *L. lorum* lored (> *L. lorum* bridle).

**nigri-lore / nigri-loris** *L. niger* black; Mod. *L. loris* lored (> *L. lorum* bridle).

**nigri-lorum** *L. niger* black; Mod. *L. lorum* lored (> *L. lorum* bridle).

**nigrimenta** *L. niger* black; *mentum* chin.

**nigri-mentale / nigri-mentalis** *L. niger* black; Mod. *L. mentalis* pertaining to the chin (> French *mental* of the chin > *L. mentum* chin).

**nigri-mentum / nigri-mentus** *L. niger* black; *mentum* chin.

**nigrior** *L. nigrior* blacker (comp. from *niger* black).

**nigripectus** *L. niger* black; *pectus* breast.

**nigripennis** *L. niger* black; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).

**nigripes** *L. niger* black; *pes* foot.

**nigrirostris** *L. niger* black; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).

**nigriscapalis / nigriscapularis** *L. niger* black; *scapulae* shoulders.

**Nigrita / nigrita** *L. nigritia* black colour, blackness (*niger* black).

**nigritemporalis** *L. niger* black; *temporalis* of the temples of the head (*tempus* temples).

**nigritergum** *L. niger* black; *tergum* back.

**nigri-thorax** *L. niger* black; *thorax* breast-plate.

**nigriticola** *L. Nigritiae* peoples living near the Niger; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**nigritinctus** *L. niger* black; *tinctus* dyed, coloured (*tingere* to dye).

**nigritorquis** *L. niger* black; *torquis* collar.

**nigri-venter / nigri-ventris** *L. niger* black; *venter, ventris* belly.

**nigrivertex** *L. niger* black; *vertex* crown of the head.

**nigrivestis / nigrivestris** *L. niger* black; *vestis* garment.

**nigroaurantia** *L. niger* black; Mod. *L. aurantius* orange-coloured. ● ex "Bouveret" of de Buffon (1770–1785) (French *Bouvreuil* bullfinch; *Chardonneret* goldfinch) (syn. *Sporophila bouvreuil*).

**nigroaurita** *L. niger* black; *auritus* long-eared (*auris* ear).



**nigrobrunnea** L. *niger* black; Mod. L. *brunneus* brown (> Med. L. *brunus* brown).  
**nigrocapillus** L. *niger* black; *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair).  
**nigrocapitata / nigrocapitatum / nigrocapitatus** L. *niger* black; *capitatus* -headed (*caput* head).  
**nigrocincta** L. *niger* black; *cinctus* banded (*cingere*, to encircle).  
**nigrocinereus** L. *niger* black, dark; *cinereus* ash-coloured (*cinis*, *cineris* ashes).  
**nigrocinnamomea** L. *niger* black; Mod. L. *cinnamomeus* cinnamon-coloured (> L. *cinnamum* or *cinnamomum* cinnamon).  
**nigrocristatus** L. *niger* black; *cristatus* crested (*crista* crest).  
**nigrocyanea / nigrocyanus** L. *niger* black; *cyaneus* dark-blue.  
**nigrodorsalis** L. *niger* black; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsalis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).  
**nigrofasciata** L. *niger* black; Late L. *fasciatus* banded.  
**nigrofrontalis** L. *niger* black; Mod. L. *frontalis* fronted, browed (> L. *frontalia* or *frontale* frontlet > *frons*, *frontis* forehead, front).  
**nigrofumosa / nigrofumosus** L. *niger* black; *fumosus* smoked (*funare* to smoke > *fumus* smoke).  
**nigrogenis** L. *niger* black; *genis* cheeks (*gena* cheek).  
**nigrogularis** L. *niger* black; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).  
**nigroguttata** L. *niger* black; *guttatus* spotted.  
**nigrolineata** L. *niger* black; *lineatus* lined (*linea* line).  
**nigrolutea / nigroluteus** L. *niger* black; *luteus* saffron-yellow.  
**nigromaculata** L. *niger* black; *maculatus* spotted (*maculare* to make spotted > *macula* spot).  
**nigromaxilla** L. *niger* black; *maxilla* jaw.  
**nigromentalis** L. *niger* black; Mod. L. *mentalis* pertaining to the chin (> French *mental* of the chin > L. *mentum* chin).  
**nigromitrata / nigromitratus** L. *niger* black; *mitratus* crowned (*mitra* head-dress).  
**nigronotata** L. *niger* black; *notatus* marked.  
**nigroorbitalis** L. *niger* black; Med. L. *orbitalis* orbital (> L. *orbita* wheel-mark > *orbis* circle, ring).  
**nigropectus** L. *niger* black; *pectus* breast.  
**nigropileus** L. *niger* black; *pileus* cap.  
**nigropunctatus** L. *niger* black; Mod. L. *punctatus* spotted (> L. *punctum* spot > *pungere* to puncture).  
**nigrorufa / nigrorufus** L. *niger* black; *rufus* red. ► “Coucal Noiru” of Levaillant (1807) (*Centropus*).  
**nigrorum** Negros, Philippines.  
**nigrosquamatus** L. *niger* black; *squamatus* scaled.  
**nigrostellatus** L. *niger* black; *stellatus* set with stars, starry, glittering.  
**nigrostriata / nigrostriatus** L. *niger* black; *striatus* striated.  
**nigrotecta / nigrotectus** L. *niger* black; *tectus* covered, concealed i.e. capped (*tegere* to cover).  
**nigrotemporalis** L. *niger* black; *temporalis* of the temples of the head.

**nigrotis** L. *niger* black; Gr. *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).  
**nigroventris** L. *niger* black; *venter*, *ventris* belly.  
**nigrovertex** L. *niger* black; *vertex* crown of the head.  
**nigroviridis** L. *niger* black; *viridis* green.  
**Nilaus** Anagram of genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike.  
**nilghiriensis** Nilghiri Hills, southern India.  
**niloticus** L. *Niloticus* of the River Nile. ● TL. Egypt; ► Hasselqvist (1757), and “Egyptian Tern” of Latham (1785) (*Gelochelidon*).  
**Niltava** Nepalese name *Niltau* for the Rufous-bellied Niltava *N. sundara*.  
**nimia** L. *nimius* excessive, too great.  
**Ninox** From syn. genus *Nisus* Cuvier, 1800, hawk; syn. genus *Noctua* de Savigny, 1809, owl; “The experienced Shikaree who brought me, recently, a fine male specimen of this bird, asked me, when he put it in my hand, whether it was a *Baaz* (hawk) or an *Ulu* (owl)? ... It is an owl, undoubtedly, but the most accipitrine of owls” (Hodgson 1837).  
**Niobe** (syn. *Coliusspaser*) GR. MYTH. Niobe, daughter of Tantalus and wife of Amphion, whose pride and arrogance brought about the simultaneous destruction of all but one of her fourteen children and her own metamorphosis into a stone.  
**Niobella** (syn. *Coliusspaser*) Dim. from syn. genus *Niobe* Reichenbach, 1862, widowbird.  
**nipalense / nipalensis** Nipal (= Nepal).  
**Niphaea** (syn. *Junco*) Gr. *nipha* snow.  
**Niphophilus** (syn. *Eremophila*) Gr. *niphō* snow; *philos* -loving.  
**nippon** Japanese name *Nippon* for the constituent islands of Japan (*nishi* sun; *pon* source, i.e. land of the rising sun) (*Nipponia*).  
**Nipponia** From specific name *Ibis nippon* Temminck, 1835, Japanese Crested Ibis.  
**Nisaetus** (syn. *Aquila*, syn. *Hieraetus*) Syn. genus *Nisus* de Lacépède, 1799, hawk; Gr. *aetos* eagle.  
**Nisastur** (syn. *Accipiter*) From syn. genus *Nisus* de Lacépède, 1799, sparrowhawk; syn. genus *Astur* de Lacépède, 1799, goshawk.  
**nisicolor** Med. L. *nisus* sparrowhawk; L. *color* colour.  
**Nisius** (syn. *Mackenziaena*) L. *Niseius* of Nisus (GR. MYTH. Nisus, king of Megara, was betrayed by his daughter Scylla and metamorphosed into a sparrowhawk).  
**nisoides** From specific name *Falco nisus* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Sparrowhawk; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Accipiter gularis*).  
**Nisoria** (syn. *Sylvia*) From specific name *Motacilla nisoria* Bechstein, 1792, Barred Warbler.  
**nisoria / nisorium / nisorius** Med. L. *nisus* sparrowhawk.  
**nisosimilis** From specific name *Falco nisus* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Sparrowhawk; L. *similis* resembling (subsp. *Accipiter nisus*).  
**Nisuella** ● (syn. *Asio*) Dim. from syn. genus *Nisus* de Lacépède, 1799, sparrowhawk. ● (syn. *Bubo*) From syn. specific name *Strix nisuella* Daudin, 1800 (= *Bubo africanus*, Spotted Eagle Owl).

- nisuellus** Dim. from syn. genus *Nisus* de Lacépède, 1799, sparrowhawk. ▶ “Choucouhou” of Levaillant (1799) (syn. *Bubo africanus*).
- Nisuoidea** (syn. *Accipiter*) From syn. genus *Nisus* de Lacépède, 1799, sparrowhawk; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Nisus** (syn. *Accipiter*) / **nisus** Med. L. *nisus* sparrowhawk (Gr. MYTH. Nisus, son of Pandion II and king of Megara, who was changed into a hawk after his city had been betrayed to Minos of Crete by his own daughter, Scylla. Scylla was changed into a lark, condemned forever to fly in fear from her father. Some versions of the legend have Nisus metamorphosed into an Osprey (see *Pandion*) or a sea eagle, and his treacherous daughter into a fish). ▶ “*Accipiter fringillarius*” of Gesner (1555), Belon (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Sparrow-hawk” of Ray (1678), “Sparrow Hawk” of Albin (1738), and “*Falco cera viridi, pedibus flavis, pectore albo fusco undulato, cauda fasciis nigricantibus*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Accipiter*).
- nitens** L. *nitens* shining, glittering (*nitere* to shine, to glitter). ▶ “Glossy Finch” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Hypochera chalybeata*). ▶ “Merle vert d’Angola” of Brisson (1760) (*Lamprotornis*).
- nitida** L. *nitida* shining, glittering (*nitere* to shine). ▶ “Plumbeous Falcon” of Latham (1787) (*Asturina*). ▶ “Nitid Grosbeak” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Stagonopleura bella*).
- nitidicauda** L. *nitidus* shining, glittering; *cauda* tail.
- nitidifrons** L. *nitidus* shining, glittering, glittering; *frons* forehead, front.
- nitidior** L. *nitidior* bright, beautiful (comp. from *nitidus* shining, glittering).
- nitidissima** / **nitidissimus** L. *nitidissimus* most brilliant (super. from *nitidus* shining, glittering). ▶ “Pigeon Hollandais” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Alectroenas*).
- Nitidula** (syn. *Muscicapella*, syn. *Phoenicurus*) / **nitidula** L. *nitidulus* relatively brilliant, rather trim (*nitidus* beautiful, brilliant).
- nitidum** / **nitidus** L. *nitidus* shining, glittering.
- nivalis** L. *nivalis* snowy, snow-white (*nix, nivis* snow). ▶ “Pinçon de Neige” and “Niverolle” of Brisson (1760) (*Montifringilla*). ▶ “*Avis ignota piperini*” of Gesner (1555), “*Fringilla albicans*” of Aldrovandus (1599), “*Avis nivis*” of Martens (1675), “*Montifringilla calcaribus alaudae*” of Willughby (1676), “Great Pied Mountain-Finch” of Ray (1678), “*Miliaria nivis*” of Frisch (1733), “Pied-Chaffinch” and “Lesser Pied Mountain Finch” of Albin (1738), “*Alauda remigibus albis: primoribus extrorsum nigris, reetricibus nigris: lateralibus tribus albis*” of Linnaeus (1740), and “Snow-bird” of Edwards (1750) (*Plectrophenax*).
- nivaria** / **nivarius** L. *nivarius* of snow (*nix, nivis* snow).
- niveus** L. *niveus* snow-white (*nix, nivis* snow). ▶ “Chouette Blanche” of Levaillant (1799) (syn. *Nyctea scandiaca*). ▶ “Snowy Petrel” of Cook (1775) (*Pagodroma*). ▶ “Goiland blanc du Spitzberg” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Mouette blanche” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Pagophila eburnea*). ▶ “Cotinga blanc de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Procnias alba*).
- niveicapilla** L. *niveus* snow-white; *-capillus* -crowned (*capillus* hair).
- niveicauda** L. *niveus* snow-white; *cauda* tail.
- niveiceps** L. *niveus* snow-white; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- niveifrons** L. *niveus* snow-white; *frons* forehead, front.
- niveigularis** L. *niveus* snow-white; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- niveipectus** L. *niveus* snow-white; *pectus* breast.
- niveiventris** L. *niveus* snow-white; *venter, ventris* belly.
- niveogularis** L. *niveus* snow-white; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- niveoguttata** / **niveoguttatus** L. *niveus* snow-white; *guttatus* spotted (*gutta* drop).
- niveoventer** L. *niveus* snowy; *venter* belly.
- nivescens** L. *nivescens* whitish, whitening (*nivescere* to become snow-white).
- niveus** L. *niveus* snow-white, snowy.
- nivicola** L. *nix, nivis* snow; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- nivicollis** L. *nix* snow; Mod. L. *-collis* -necked.
- nivicolium** L. *nix* snow; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- nivifrons** L. *nix* snow; *frons* forehead, brow.
- nivipetens** L. *nix* snow; *petere* to attack.
- nivosa** / **nivosus** L. *nivosus* snowy (*nix, nivis* snow).
- njombe** Njombe, Ubena Highlands, Tanganyika (= Tanzania).
- noanamae** Noanamá, Río San Juan, Chocó, Colombia.
- nobilior** L. *nobilior* more noble, more celebrated (comp. from *nobilis* noble, famous, renowned).
- nobilis** L. *nobilis* noble, famous, renowned (*noscere* to acknowledge). ▶ “*Psittacus viridis, alarum costa superne rubente*” of Aldrovandus (1603), “*Psittacus mediae magnitudinis*” of Willughby (1676), Ray (1678), and “*Psittacus macrourus viridis, genis nudis, humeris coccineis*” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Diopsittaca*). ● “The yellow tufts of costal feathers on this beautiful bird, furnished the material for the splendid and costly royal robes, capes, and ‘lei’s,’ or head-dresses of the Hawaiians in former days. The bunches of feathers called *hulu*... are still prepared and received in payment of a poll tax to the King; they are afterwards made up principally in ‘lei’s,’ or head-bands worn by the ladies, and are beautiful but costly ornaments; but few can afford to wear them. The mantles made of these feathers, were, until lately, considered the principal treasures of the crown; now they are not to be seen; the labour of collecting the feathers and attaching them to a network base – a labour of years – being too great”

(Peale 1848) (*Moho*). ● “Its large size and the great development of the feathers of its crown and beard render it a remarkable bird to look at; and the admirable way in which the original skins were prepared justify the large price of twenty pounds which I had to pay for my first specimen” (Gould 1880–1887) (*Oreonympha*).

**nocticolor** *L. nox, noctis* night; *color* colour.

**noctipetens** *L. nox, noctis* night; *petere* to attack.

**noctis** *L. nox, noctis* night. ▶ “Black Sparrow” of Sloane (1725), and “Père Noir” of Brisson (1760) (*Loxigilla*).

**noctitherus** *L. nox, noctis* night; *Gr. -thēras* hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).

**noctivagus** *L. noctivagus* wandering by night (*nox, noctis* night; *vagus* roaming).

**noctividus** *L. noctividus* seeing at night.

**noctivigulus** *L. noctivigilis* keeping watch at night (*nox, noctis* night; *vigilare* to watch > *vigil* watchful).

**Noctua** ● (syn. *Athene*) From specific name *Strix noctua* Scopoli, 1769, Little Owl. ● (syn. *Asio*, syn. *Otus*) *L. noctua* owl sacred to the goddess Minerva (also known as Athene, Pallas, or Pallas Athene).

**noctua** *L. noctua* owl sacred to the goddess Minerva (also known as Athene, Pallas, or Pallas Athene) (*Athene*).

**noctula** Dim. from *L. noctua* owl.

**noctuvigilus / noctuvigulus** *L. noctuvigilus* keeping watch at night (*nox, noctis* night; *vigilare* to watch > *vigil* watchful).

**Nodalia** (syn. *Heliangelus*) *Gr. nōdos* toothless.

**Noddi** ● (syn. *Anous*) Based on “Noddi” of de Buffon (1770–1781). ● (syn. *Larosterna*) Possibly based on “Noddi” of Gay (1847).

**nodifica** *L. nodus* knob; *ficus* piles.

**nodifrons** *L. nodus* knob; *frons* forehead, front. ▶ “Knob-fronted Bee-eater” of White (1790) (syn. *Philemon corniculatus*).

**Nodinus** (syn. *Anous*) English *noddy*, foolish person. Noddy was a name given to these tropical terns by 16<sup>th</sup> century seamen, who thought their fearless behaviour and indifference to man bordered on stupidity (e.g. Catesby (1731) wrote, “The Noddy ... They are stupid birds, and like the booby will suffer themselves to be laid hands on, and taken from off the yards or parts of ships on which they alight”).

**nodirostra** *L. nodus* knob; *rostrum* beak.

**noevia / noevius** *L. naevius* spotted (*naevus* spot).

**noguchii** T. Noguchi (fl. 1887) Japanese collector (*Sapheopipo*).

**Nomadites** (syn. *Pastor*) *Gr. nomaditēs* nomad, herdsman.

**Nomonyx** *Gr. nōmaō* to possess; *onux* nail.

**nonggangensis** Nonggang Natural Reserve, Guangxi, China.

**Nonnula / nonnula** Dim. from *Med. L. nonna* nun.

**Nonnusia** (syn. *Hemiparra*) Dim. from *Med. L. nonna* nun (cf. Nonnus (400 AD), Greek writer who under-

took an embassy to Ethiopia and the Middle East). Amend. *Nomusia*.

**nonpareil** French *nonpareil* without equal, peerless (> *L. non* not; *par* equal). ▶ “Nonpareil Parrot” of Latham (1802) (syn. *Platycercus eximius*).

**nonultimus** *L. non* not; *ultimus* extreme, last, greatest.

**nordmanni** Alexander von Nordmann (1803–1866) Finnish zoologist and explorer (*Glareola* ▶ *Glareola melanoptera* von Nordmann MS).

**norfolkensis / norfolciensis** Norfolk I., Pacific Ocean. ● Erroneous TL. Norfolk I. (= New South Wales); ▶ “Norfolk Pigeon” of Latham (1802) (syn. *Columba leucomela*). ● TL. Norfolk I.; ▶ “Long-billed Parrakeet” of Latham (1822) (syn. *Nestor productus*).

**Northiella** Dim. after Alfred John North (1855–1917) Australian jeweller and oologist.

**Northipsitta** (syn. *Polytelis*) Alfred John North (1855–1917) Australian jeweller and oologist; Mod. *L. psitta* parrot.

**northropi** John Isaiah Northrop (d. 1892) US botanist and collector in the Bahamas 1890 (*Icterus*).

**notabilis** *L. notabilis* remarkable (*notare* to mark).

**notaea** *Gr. notaiios* southern.

**Notafrapus** (syn. *Neafrapus*) *Gr. notos* south; *L. Afra* African; genus *Apus* Scopoli, 1777, swift.

**notata / notatum / notatus** *L. notatus* spotted, marked, marked out (*notare* to mark > *nota* mark). ▶ “Pic Tigre” of Levaillant (1808) (*Campethera*). ▶ “Grimpereau noir de Madagascar” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Cinnyris*). ▶ “Ortolan de passage” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Plectrophenax nivalis*).

**Notauges** (syn. *Spreo*) *Gr. nōton* back (cf. *notos* south); *augē* brilliance.

**notha** *Gr. nothos* false, spurious.

**Notharchus** *Gr. nōthēs* sluggish; *arkhos* leader, chief.

**Notherodius** (syn. *Aramus*) *Gr. nothos* spurious, bastard; *erōdios* heron.

**Nothierax** (syn. *Micrastur*) *Gr. nōthēs* sluggish; *hierax* hawk.

**Nothocercus** *Gr. nothos* false, spurious; *kerkos* tail.

**Nothocrax** *Gr. nōthēs* sluggish (*nōtheuō* to be torpid); genus *Crax* Linnaeus, 1758, curassow.

**Nothoprocta** *Gr. nothos* false, spurious; *prōktos* tail, rear.

**Nothriscus** (syn. *Notharchus*) Dim. from *Gr. nōthros* slothful.

**Nothrophontes** (syn. *Harpia*) *Gr. nōthros* slothful (i.e. sloth *Bradypus*); *phontēs* slayer.

**Nothura / Nothurus** (syn. *Rhynchotus*) *Gr. nothos* spurious, false; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).

**nothus** *Gr. nothos* false, spurious.

**notia** *Gr. notios* southern (*notos* south).

**Notiochelidon** *Gr. notios* southern; *khelidōn* swallow.

**Notiocichla** (syn. *Acrocephalus*, syn. *Monticola*) *Gr. notios* southern; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Notiocinnyris** (syn. *Cinnyris*) *Gr. notios* southern; genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1816, sunbird.

**Notiocorys** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *notios* southern; Mod. L. *corys* lark.

**Notioenas** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *notios* southern; *oinas* pigeon.

**Notiomystis** Gr. *notios* southern; *mustis* initiate, mystic (*mueō* to initiate into the mysteries > *muō* to shut the eyes).

**Notiopsar** (syn. *Curaeus*) Gr. *notios* southern; *psar* starling. In ornithology *psar* also signifies American icterid.

**Notospiza** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *notios* southern; *spiza* finch.

**notius** Gr. *notios* southern.

**Notocarbo** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *notos* south; syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant.

**Notochibia** (syn. *Dicrurus*) Gr. *notos* south; syn. genus *Chibia* Hodgson, 1836, drongo.

**Notococcyx** (syn. *Cuculus*) Gr. *notos* south; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**Notodela** (syn. *Copsychus*, syn. *Myiomela*) Gr. *nōton* back; *dēlos* conspicuous.

**Notofalco** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *notos* south; genus *Falco* Linnaeus, 1758, falcon.

**Notonetta** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *notos* south; *nētta* duck.

**notophila** Gr. *notos* south; *philos*-loving.

**Notopholia** (syn. *Lamprolornis*) Gr. *notos* south; genus *Pholia* Reichenow, 1900, starling.

**Notophoxyx** (syn. *Ardea*) Gr. *notos* south; *phōux* heron.

**Notopicus** (syn. *Campethera*) Gr. *notos* south; *pikos* woodpecker.

**Notoplotus** (syn. *Anhinga*) Gr. *notos* south; syn. genus *Plotus* Linnaeus, 1766, anhinga.

**Notopogonius** (syn. *Tricholaema*) Gr. *notos* south; syn. genus *Pogonias* Illiger, 1811, barbet.

**Notopsittacus** (syn. *Cyanoramphus*, syn. *Poicephalus*) Gr. *notos* south, southwest; *psittakos* parrot.

**Notorchilus** (syn. *Myiornis*) Gr. *notos* south; *orkhilos* kingleet, wren (cf. syn. genus *Orchilus* Cabanis, 1845, pygmy tyrant).

**notorius** Med. L. *notorius* well-known (L. *notus* known).

**Notornis** Gr. *notos* south; *ornis* bird.

**notosticta** Gr. *nōton* back; *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo).

**Nototockus** (syn. *Tockus*) Gr. *notos* south; genus *Tockus* Lesson, 1830, hornbill.

**nouhuysi** Capt. J. W. Nouhuys (b. 1859) Dutch naval officer and explorer in New Guinea (*Melionyx*, *Sericornis*).

**nova** L. *novus* new.

**novaebritanniae** New Britain, Bismarck Archipelago (L. *novus* new; *Britannia* Britain).

**novaecaledoniae** New Caledonia (L. *novus* new; *Caledonia* highlands of Scotland).

**novaeacapitalis** L. *novus* new; *capitalis* chief (city). ● TL. Novacap, the provisional name during construction of Brasília, the new (1960) capital city of Brazil (*Scyatolopus*).

**novaequineae** New Guinea (L. *novus* new; Guinea,

West Africa). ● TL. New Guinea; ▶ “Lori noir de la Nouvelle Guinée” of Sonnerat (1776) (syn. *Chalcopsitta atra*); ▶ “New-Guinea Crow” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Coracina striata*). ● Erroneous TL. New Guinea (= New South Wales); ▶ “Grand Martin-pêcheur de la Nouvelle Guinée” of Sonnerat (1766), “who had received the specimen from Cook’s botanist, Joseph Banks, at Cape Town. Sonnerat had never travelled to either New Guinea or Australia” (Robin 2001) (*Dacelo*).

**novaeibernicae** New Ireland, Bismarck Archipelago (L. *novus* new; *Hibernia* Ireland).

**novaehispanicae** New Spain (= Mexico) (Mod. L. *Nova Hispania* > L. *novus* new; *Hispania* Spain). ▶ “Sarcelle du Mexique” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Mexican Duck” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Anas discors*).

**novaeollandiae** New Holland (Mod. L. *Nova Hollandia* or *Hollandia Nova*), the name given to Western Australia by early Dutch explorers, and by which Australia was known to Europeans during the 17<sup>th</sup>, 18<sup>th</sup> and early 19<sup>th</sup> centuries. In ornithology the name is usually synonymous with eastern Australia, especially the modern state of New South Wales. ● TL. New Holland; ▶ “New-Holland White Eagle” of Latham (1781) (*Accipiter*); ▶ “White-fronted Heron” of Phillip (1789) (*Ardea*); ▶ “New Holland Cassowary” of Phillip (1789) and White (1790) (*Dromaius*); ▶ “Crested Parrakeet” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Nymphicus hollandicus*); ▶ “New Holland Creeper” of White (1790) (*Phylidonyris*); ▶ “New-Holland Grebe” of Latham (1824) (*Tachybaptus*); ▶ “Mouse Owl” of Latham (1821) (*Tyto*). ● Erroneous TL. New Holland (= Van Diemens Land = Tasmania) (syn. *Anthochaera paradoxa*). ● TL. New South Wales; ▶ “Crimson-billed Gull” of Latham (1824) (*Larus*); ▶ “Wattled Sandpiper” of Latham (1801) (*Lobibyx*). ● Erroneous TL. New Holland (= New Zealand) (syn. *Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae*).

**novaeeseelandiae** New Zealand (formerly New Zealand and New Zealand) (Mod. L. *Nova Zeelandia*, *Nova Seelandia*, *Zeelandia Nova*). ● TL. Queen Charlotte Sound, South I., New Zealand; ▶ “New-Zealand Lark” of Latham (1783) (*Anthus*); ▶ “New-Zealand Falcon” of Latham (1781) (*Falco*); ▶ “New Zealand Creeper” of Brown (1776), and “Poë Bee-eater” of Latham (1782) (*Prosthemadera*). ● TL. New Zealand; ▶ “New-Zealand Duck” of Latham (1785) (*Aythya*); ▶ “New Zealand Pigeon” of Latham (1783) (*Hemiphaga*); ▶ “New-Zealand Owl” of Latham (1781) (*Ninox*). ● TL. Dusky Bay, South I., New Zealand; ▶ “New-Zealand Titmouse” of Latham (1783) (*Finschia*).

**novaesii** Dr Fernando Capocchi Novaes (b. 1927) Brazilian lawyer and ornithologist (*Philydor*).

**novaezealandiae / novaezelandiae** New Zealand. ● TL. New Zealand; ▶ “Pacific Parrakeet” of Latham (1781) (*Cyanoramphus*). ● Erroneous TL.

New Zealand (= Falkland Islands) (syn. *Phalcoeboenus australis*).

**novelboracensis** New York, United States (L. *novus* new; *Eboracum* York, England). ● TL. New York; ► “Yellow-breasted Gallinule” of Pennant (1785) (*Coturnicops*); ► “New York Thrush” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Euphagus carolinus*); ► “New York Merlin” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Falco sparverius*); ► “Green Fly-catcher” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Vireo griseus*). ● TL. Coast of New York; ► “Red-breasted Snipe” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Limnodromus griseus*). ● TL. Louisiana and New York; ► “Fauvette tacheté de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “New York Warbler” of Latham (1783) and Pennant (1785) (*Parkesia*).

**novicius** L. *novicius* new, novice.

**Novipulsatrix** (syn. *Pulsatrix*) L. *novus* new; genus *Pulsatrix* Kaup, 1848, owl.

**novus** L. *novus* new.

**nuba / nubica** L. *Nuba* Nubian (ancient Nubia, the land of negroes, lay in the Nile valley to the south of Egypt). ● TL. Nubia; ► “Épeiche de Nubie ondé et tacheté” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Nubian Woodpecker” of Latham (1782) (*Campethera*).

**nubicoides** From specific name *Merops nubicus* J. Gmelin, 1788, Northern Carmine Bee-eater; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Merops*).

**nubicola / nubicolus** L. *nubes, nubis* cloud; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**nubicus** L. *Nuba* Nubian. ● TL. Nubia; ► “Guêpier de Nubie” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Guêpier rouge à tête bleue” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Blue-headed Bee-eater” of Latham (1782) (*Merops*).

**nubifuga** L. *nubifugus* cloud-chasing (*nubes* cloud; *fugere* to flee).

**nubigena** L. *nubigena* of a cloud, cloud-born.

**nubila** L. *nubila* cloudy, gloomy, dark (*nubes* cloud).

**nubilosa / nubiolosa** Late L. *nubilosus* cloudy (> L. *nubilus* cloudy).

**nubivagus** L. *nubivagus* wandering amongst the clouds (*nubes* cloud; *vagari* to wander).

**nuchale / nuchalis** Mod. L. *nuchalis* of the nape, nuchal (> Med. L. *nucha* nape > Arabic *nukha* spinal marrow).

**Nucifraga** Mod. L. *nucifraga* a name given to the Spotted Nutcracker by Turner (1544) as a translation of the German name *Nussbrecher* nut-breaker (> L. *nux, nucis* nut; *frangere* to shatter).

**nudiceps** L. *nudus* bare; *-iceps* -crowned (*caput* head).

**nudicollis** L. *nudus* bare; *-collis* -necked. ► “Colnud de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Gymnoderus foetidus*). ► “Gorge-nue” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Bare-necked Partridge” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Pternistis castaneiventer*).

**nudifrons** L. *nudus* bare; *frons* forehead, front.

**nudigenis** L. *nudus* bare; *genis* cheeks.

**nudigula** L. *nudus* bare; *gula* throat.

**nudipes** L. *nudipes* bare-footed.

**nudirostris** L. *nudus* bare; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).

**nuditarsus** L. *nudus* bare; Gr. *tarsos* flat of the foot.

**nudus** L. *nudus* bare. ► “Colnud de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Gymnoderus foetidus*).

**nugator** L. *nugator* fool.

**nugax** L. *nugax* trifling.

**nukuhivae** Nuku Hiva, Marquesas.

**nullitorques** L. *nullus* not any, none; *torques* necklace, collar.

**Numenius** Gr. *noumēnios* bird mentioned by Hesychius, traditionally associated with the curlew by reason of its crescent-shaped bill (*noumēnia* new moon > *neos* new; *mēnē* moon).

**Numida** L. *Numida* African, Numidian (ancient Numidia, between Mauretania Caesariensis and Africa-Carthago, encompassed the northeastern parts of modern Algeria).

**Numidica** (syn. *Anthropoides*) L. *Numidicus* Numidian; based on “Numidiques” of Cuvier (1817).

**nuna** Nouna-Koali, a graceful Indian virgin in Jean F. Denis’s (1829) novel “Ismaël Ben Kaïzar ou la découverte du Nouveau Monde” (*Lesbia*).

**nunciola** Dim. from L. *nuncia* (a form of *nuntius*) messenger, bearer of news.

**nuntius** L. *nuntius* informer, messenger, courier.

**nupera / nuperus** L. *nuperus* fresh, recent (*nuper* recently, lately).

**nupta** L. *nuptus* veiled, married (*nubere* to cover).

**nusae** Nusa I., Bismarck Archipelago.

**nutans** L. *nutans* nodding (*nutare* to nod); ► “Nodding Snipe” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Limnodromus griseus*).

**Nuthera** (syn. *Halcyon*) Eponym; dedication unseen.

**nuttalli / nuttallii** Thomas Nuttall (1786–1859) English botanist and ornithologist in the United States 1808–1812, 1815–1841, 1847–1848 (*Dendrocopos, Phalaenoptilus, Pica, Zonotrichia*).

**Nuttallornis** (syn. *Cotopus*) Thomas Nuttall (1786–1859) English botanist and ornithologist in the United States 1808–1812, 1815–1841, 1847–1848; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**nuttingi** Prof. Charles Cleveland Nutting (1858–1927) US marine biologist, ornithologist and collector (*Myiarchus, Oryzoborus*).

**nyansae** Victoria Nyanza (= Lake Victoria), East Africa.

**nyassae** Nyassa District, German East Africa (= Tanganyika = Tanzania).

**Nyctaeus** (syn. *Bubo*) Gr. *nux, nuktos* night; *aetos* eagle.

**Nyctagreuus** Gr. *nux* night; *agreuus* hunter.

**Nyctala** (syn. *Aegolius*) Gr. *nuktalos* drowsy, sleepy.

**Nyctalatinus** (syn. *Aegolius*) From syn. genus *Nyctala* Brehm, 1828, owl.

**Nyctale** (syn. *Aegolius*) Gr. *nuktalos* drowsy, sleepy.

**Nyctalops** (syn. *Asio*) From syn. genus *Nyctale* Brehm, 1831, owl; Gr. *ōps* countenance.

- Nyctanassa** Gr. *nux* night; *anassa* queen, lady (cf. *nassa* duck).
- Nyctea** From syn. specific name *Strix nyctea* Linnaeus, 1758 (= *N. scandiaca*, Snowy Owl).
- nyctea** Gr. *nuktia* nocturnal. ▶ “*Strix capite lævi, corpore albo maculis lunatis distantibus fuscis*” of Linnaeus (1746), and “*Aluco albus diurnus*” of Edwards (1747) (syn. *Nyctea scandiaca*).
- Nycterodius** (syn. *Nycticorax*) Gr. *nux* night; *erōdios* heron.
- nycthemera** Gr. *nux* night; *hēmera* day; ▶ “White China Pheasant” of Albin (1738), and “Black and White Chinese Pheasant” of Edwards (1747) (*Lophura*).
- Nycthemerus** (syn. *Lophura*) From specific name *Phasianus nycthemera* Linnaeus, 1758, Silver Pheasant.
- nycthemerus** Gr. *nux* night; *hēmera* day.
- Nyctherodius** (syn. *Nyctanassa*) Gr. *nux* night; *erōdios* heron.
- Nyctierax** (syn. *Surnia*) Gr. *nux* night; *hierax* hawk.
- Nyctiardea** (syn. *Nycticorax*) Gr. *nukti-* night-; L. *ardea* heron.
- Nyctibius** Gr. *nuktibios* night-feeding (*nux* night; *bios* life).
- Nycticeyx** (syn. *Dacelo*) Gr. *nukti-* by night (*nux* night); genus *Ceyx* de Lacépède, 1799, kingfisher.
- Nyctichelidon** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *nukti-* night-; *khelidōn* swallow.
- Nycticircus** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *nukti-* night-; *kirkos* hawk.
- Nycticorax** From specific name *Ardea nycticorax* Linnaeus, 1758, Black-crowned Night Heron.
- nycticorax** Gr. *nuktikorax* bird of evil omen mentioned by Aristotle, Hesychius and other authors, probably a sort of owl, but long associated with the night heron (Gr. *nux*, *nuktos* night; *korax* raven); ▶ “*Nycticorax*” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), “*Ardea cinerea minor*” of Willughby (1676), “*Lesser Ash-coloured Heron*” of Ray (1678); “The Germans call it, *Nacht rab*, that is, *Night-raven*, and under that title it is figured and described by Gesner... It is called *Night-Raven*, because in the night time it cries with an uncouth voice, like one that were straining to vomit”), and “*Night Raven*” of Albin (1734) (*Nycticorax*).
- Nycticryphes** Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; *kruphē* in secret.
- Nyctictypus** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *nukti-* night-; *ktupos* noise.
- Nyctidromus** Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; *-dromos* -racer (*trekhō* to run).
- nyctilampis** Gr. *nuktilampēs* night-shining.
- Nyctimene** (syn. *Ciccaba*, syn. *Strix*) Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; *menō* to lodge, to stay.
- Nyctinomus** (syn. *Nyctyornis*) Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; *-nomos* -feeding (*nemō* to feed).
- Nyctiornis** (syn. *Nyctyornis*) Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; *ornis* bird.
- Nyctiperdix** (syn. *Pterocles*) Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; *perdix* partridge.
- Nyctipes** (syn. *Glaucidium*) Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; L. *pes* foot (i.e. wandering).
- Nyctipetes** (syn. *Glaucidium*) Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; *petēs* winged, flyer.
- nyctiphasma** Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; *phasma* phantom, spectre.
- Nyctiphrynus** Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; *phrunē* toad.
- Nyctipolus** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *nuktipolos* roaming by night.
- Nyctipornis** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *nuktiporos* prowling by night; *ornis* bird.
- Nyctiprogne** Gr. *nukti-* night-, nocturnal; L. *progne* swallow.
- Nyctisyrrigmus** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; *surigma* whistling.
- Nyctivociferator** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; syn. genus *Vociferator* W. H. Y., 1834, nightjar.
- nyctophilus** Gr. *nux* night; *philos* -loving.
- Nyctornis** (syn. *Nyctibius*) Gr. *nux* night; *ornis* bird.
- Nyctyornis** Gr. *nukti-* nocturnal, night-; *ornis* bird.
- nyeanus** W. Nye (fl. 1884) collector in the Bahamas (*Melanerpes*).
- nyika** Nyika Plateau, Nyasaland (= Malawi).
- nympha** L. *nympha* nymph.
- Nymphæus** (syn. *Rhyacornis*) ROM. MYTH. Nymphæe, water-nymphs.
- Nymphicus** L. *nymphicus* nymph-like (*nymphē* nymph, spirit). ● (syn. *Eunymphicus*).
- Nyroca** (syn. *Aythya*) From specific name *Anas nyroca* Goldenstädt, 1770, Ferruginous Duck.
- nyroca** Russian name *Nyrok* for a duck (*Aythya*).
- Nystactes** Gr. *nustaktēs* drowsy. Amend. *Nyctactes*, *Nyctades*, *Nyctastes*.
- Nystalus** Gr. *nustalos* drowsy.
- Nyctastes** (syn. *Capito*) Gr. *mustazō* to be half asleep, to doze.



**oasis** *L. oasis* oasis, fertile land in the desert (Gr. *oasis* towns in the Libyan desert).

**oatesi** Eugene William Oates (1845–1911) British naturalist and civil servant in India (*Niltava*, *Pitta*, *Spelaornis*).

**oaxacae** Oaxaca State, Mexico.

**obbiensis** Obbia, east coast of Somaliland.

**obcura** *L. obcurere* or *occurere* to hasten, to attack.

**oberholseri / Oberholseria** (syn. *Chlorura*) Dr Harry Church Oberholser (1870–1963) US ornithologist with the Fish & Wildlife Service 1894–1941, Curator of Ornithology at the Cleveland Museum of Natural History 1941–1947, and nomenclaturist (*Empidonax*).

**oberi** Frederick Albion Ober (1849–1913) US naturalist and collector in the West Indies (*Icterus*, *Myiarchus*).

**oberlaenderi** P. Oberländer (d. 1911) Austrian naturalist and collector in tropical Africa (*Zoothera*).

**obfuscata** *L. obfuscatus* or *offuscatus* dark, obscure (*obfuscare* or *offuscare* to darken).

**obidensis** Obidos, Brazil.

**obiensis** Obi I., Moluccas.

**objurgans** *L. obiurgans* scolding (*obiurgare* to scold).

**objurgatus** *L. obiurgatus* scolding (*obiurgare* to scold).

**oblectans** *L. oblectans* delightful, pleasing (*oblectare* to amuse).

**obliotus** Original spelling of syn. subspecific name *Dryobates minor oblivius* Gladkov, 1951 (= *Dendrocopos minor minor*, Lesser Spotted Woodpecker).

**oblita / oblitus** *L. oblitus* forgotten (*oblivisci* to forget).

**oblivius** *L. oblivius* forgotten, sunk into oblivion (*oblivisci* to forget).

**obrieni** Charles E. O'Brien (1905–1987) US ornithologist (*Celeus*).

**obscura** *L. obscurus* dark, dusky. ▶ “Dusky Duck” of Pennant (1785) and Latham (1785) (syn. *Anas rubripes*). ▶ “Yacúhú” of Azara (1802–1805: “Yacús ... Asi llaman los Güaranás á tres páxaros ... á otro llamado Mitú”) (*Penelope*).

**obscurata / obscuratus** *L. obscuratus* dark, dusky (*obscurare* to darken).

**obscuricauda** *L. obscurus* dark; *cauda* tail.

**obscuriceps** *L. obscurus* dark; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**obscuridorsalis** *L. obscurus* dark; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).

**obscurifrons** *L. obscurus* dark; *frons* forehead, front.

**obscurior / obscuriora** *L. obscurior* darker (comp. from *obscurus* dark, obscure).

**obscuripectus** *L. obscurus* dark; *pectus* breast.

**obscuritergum** *L. obscurus* dark; *tergum* back.

**obscurodorsalis** *L. obscurus* dark; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).

**obsкуроstriatus** *L. obscurus* dark; *striatus* striated.

**obscurum / obscurus** *L. obscurus* dark, dusky. ▶ “Hook-billed Green Creeper” of Latham (1782) (*Akialoa*). ▶ “Dusky Falcon” of Pennant (1787) (syn. *Falco columbarius*). ▶ “Dusky Grosbeak” (= \*) of Pennant (1784) (syn. *Hedymeles ludovicianus*). ▶ “Obscure Flycatcher” of Latham (1823) (syn. *Hemipus hirundinaceus*). ▶ “Dusky Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (*Phaeornis*). ▶ “Black and White Dobchick” of Edwards (1747), “Petite Grèbe” of Brisson (1760), and “Dusky Grebe” of Pennant (1787) (syn. *Podiceps auritus cornutus*). ▶ “Dusky Plover” of Latham (1781) (*cf.* TL. Dusky Bay, New Zealand) (*Pluviorhynchus*). ▶ “Dusky Petrel” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Puffinus assimilis*). ▶ “Dark Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Turdus*).

**observandus** *L. observans* watchful, observant (*observare* to watch).

**obsoleta / obsoletum / obsoletus** *L. obsoletus* plain, ordinary (*obsolescere* to wear out). ▶ “Plain Falcon” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Falco rusticolus*).

**obstinata / obstinatus** *L. obstinatus* obstinate (*obstinare* to persist in); “they are all bad skins” (Hartert 1900) (*Zosterops*).

**obtectus** *L. obtectus* veiled, hidden, concealed (*obtegere* to conceal).

**obtusus** *L. obtusus* blunt (*obtundere* to make blunt).

**ocai** Rafael Montes de Oca (fl. 1878) Mexican painter and naturalist (syn. *Agyrtria cyanocephala*, *Pipilo*).

**occasa** *L. occasus* setting of the sun.

**occidens** *L. occidens* west (of the setting sun) (*occidere* to set).

**occidentale / occidentalis** *L. occidentalis* western (*occidens* west). • TL. Jamaica; ▶ “Onocrotalus” or “Pelecanus fuscus” of Sloane (1725), “Pelican of America” of Edwards (1747), and “Pelecanus” of Browne (1756) (*Pelecanus*).

**occidentis** *L. occidens*, *occidentis* west (*occidere* to set).

**occidua / occiduus** *L. occiduus* western (*occidere* to set). • TL. Kamchatka and western part of America; ▶ *Anas stelleri* Pallas, 1769, and “Western Duck” of Pennant (1787) (syn. *Polysticta stelleri*).

**occipitale / occipitalis** Late *L. occipitalis* of the back of the head, occipital (> *L. occipitium* occiput). ▶ “Azur à Calotte et à Collier Noir” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Hypothymis azurea*). ▶ “Huppard” of Levaillant (1799) (French *huppe* crest; *Busard* hawk) (*Lophaetus*).

**occobambae** Río Occobamba, Urubamba, Peru.

**ocularis** *L. ocularis* of the eyes, eye- (*oculus* eye).

**oculta / occultum / occultus** *L. occultus* hidden, concealed (*occulere* to conceal).

- oceanica / oceanicus** Med. L. *oceanicus* oceanic (> L. *oceanus* ocean > Gr. *ōkeanos* ocean).
- Oceanites** GR. MYTH. Oceanides or Oceanitides, the sea nymphs, three thousand in number, the daughters of the sea god Oceanus and the goddess Tethys.
- Oceanodroma** Gr. *ōkeanos* ocean; *-dromos* -racer, -runner (*trekhō* to run).
- Oceanus** (syn. *Stercorarius*) ROM. MYTH. Oceanus, god of the oceans, husband to Tethys and father of the Nymphs.
- ocellata / ocellatum / ocellatus** L. *ocellatus* ocellated, marked with eyelets (*ocellus* eyelet > dim. from *oculus* eye). ▶ “Caille de l’Isle de Luçon” of Sonnerat (1776) (*Turnix*).
- Ocelletus** (syn. *Regulus*) L. *ocellus* little eye, eyelet.
- Ochetorhynchus** Gr. *okhetos* channel; *rhunkhos* bill.
- ochotensis** Sea of Okhotsk.
- ochoterena** Gr. *okhos* carriage, anything which holds; *terēn*, *terenos* delicate.
- ochra** L. *ochra* ochre, yellow-ochre (Gr. *ōkhra* yellow-ochre, pale yellow).
- ochracea** Mod. L. *ochraceus* ochraceous (> L. *ochra* ochre > Gr. *ōkhra* yellow-ochre).
- ochraceiceps** Mod. L. *ochraceus* ochraceous; *-ceps* -capped (*caput* head).
- ochraceicrista** Mod. L. *ochraceus* ochraceous; L. *crista* crest.
- ochraceifrons** Mod. L. *ochraceus* ochraceous (> L. *ochra* ochre); L. *frons* forehead, front.
- ochraceiventer / ochraceiventris** Mod. L. *ochraceus* ochraceous; L. *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- ochraceum / ochraceus** Mod. L. *ochraceus* ochraceous.
- ochrascens** Mod. L. *ochrascens* relatively ochraceous.
- ochrocara** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *karē* head.
- ochrocephala / ochrocephalus** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head). ▶ “Perroquet Amazone du Brésil” of Brisson (1760), “Amazone à tête jaune” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Yellow-headed Amazons Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Amazona*). ▶ “Yellow-headed Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (*Mohoua*). ▶ “Yellow-crowned Thrush” of Brown (1776) (syn. *Trachycomus zeylanicus*).
- ochrochlorus** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *khloros* pale green. ▶ “Yellow-cheeked Creeper” (= ♀) of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Cyanerpes caeruleus*).
- ochrochrous** Gr. *ōkhros* yellow-ochre; *khros* complexion.
- ochrofacies** L. *ochra* ochre; *facies* appearance, form.
- ochrogaster** Gr. *ōkhros* yellow-ochre, pale yellow; *gastēr* belly.
- ochrogenys** L. *ochra* ochre; *gena* cheek.
- ochrogularis** L. *ochra* ochre; Mod. L. *gularis* gular, -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- ochrogyna / ochrogyne** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow, yellow-ochre; *gunē* wife, female.
- ochrolaema / ochrolaemus** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow, yellow-ochre; *laimos* throat.
- ochroleuca / ochroleucus** Gr. *ōkhroleukos* yellowish-white, whitish-yellow (*ōkhros* yellow-ochre; *leukos* white).
- ochromalus / Ochromela** (syn. *Ficedula*) Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow, yellow-ochre; *melas* black (cf. *ōkhromelas* dark and sallow, jaundiced).
- ochromelas** Gr. *ōkhromelas* dark and sallow, jaundiced.
- ochromitra** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow, yellow-ochre; *mitra* mitre, head-dress.
- ochrommatus** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *omma* eye.
- ochropectus** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow, yellow-ochre; L. *pectus* breast.
- ochrops** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *ōps* eye, face.
- ochroptera / ochropterum / ochropterus** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *-pteros* -winged. ▶ “Yellow-winged Parrot” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Amazona barbadensis*).
- ochroptila / ochroptilus** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *ptilon* feather, wing.
- ochropus** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow, ochre; *pous* foot; ▶ “Rhodophus” or “Ocrophus” of Gesner (1555), “Tringa” of Aldrovandus (1599), Willughby (1676) and Ray (1678), and “Tringa rostri apice punctato, pedibus virescentibus, dorso fusco-viridi nitido” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Tringa*).
- ochropyga** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *-pugos* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- ochropygia** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- ochropyrrha** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *purrhos* flame-coloured.
- Ochrospiza** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *spiza* finch.
- ochrotarsus** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *tarsos* flat of the foot.
- ochrothorectis** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *thōrēktēs* mailed, armoured.
- ochroxanthus** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *xanthos* yellow.
- ochruros** Gr. *ōkhros* pale yellow; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- Ochthites** (syn. *Muscigralla*) Gr. *okththos* or *okththē* bank, mound; *-itēs* having affinity for.
- Ochthodiaeta** (syn. *Myiotheretes*) Gr. *okththos* bank, mound; *diataō* to live.
- Ochthodromus** (syn. *Charadrius*) Gr. *okththos* river-bank; *-dromos* -racer, -runner.
- Ochthoeca** Gr. *okththos* bank, mound; *oikeō* to inhabit.
- Ochthornis** Gr. *okththos* bank, mound; *ornis* bird.
- ocista / ocistus** Gr. *ōkistos* very swift (super. from *ōkus* quick, swift).
- Ocniscus** (syn. *Butorides*) Dim. from Gr. *oknos* heron.
- ocreata / Ocreatus / ocreatus** L. *ocreatus* booted (*ocrea* greave or armoured shin-plate). ▶ “Buse gantée” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Buteo lagopus*).
- ocrophus** Original spelling of specific name *Tringa ochropus* Linnaeus, 1758, Green Sandpiper.
- Octopteryx** (syn. *Guira*) Gr. *oktō* eight; *pteryx* wing.
- octogenarii** L. *octogenarius* containing eighty.
- octostaceus** L. *octo* eight; Mod. L. *setaceus* bristled (> L. *seta* bristle).



- oculare** L. *ocularis*, of the eyes (*oculus* eye).
- ocularia** L. *ocularis* of the eyes, eye- (*oculus* eye).
- ocularis** L. *ocularis* of the eyes, ocular (*oculus* eye). ●  
“The widespread error of transcribing this name as *ocularius* has been pointed out by Macdonald and Grant, 1953, Ann. Transvaal Mus., 22, pp. 197–203” (Moreau (1962) in Peters XV) (*Ploceus*).
- ocularius** L. *ocularis* of the eyes, eye- (*oculus* eye).
- oculata** L. *oculatus* having eyes; conspicuous (*oculus* eye). ▶ “Sénégalic oculé” of Quoy & Gaimard (1830) (*Stagonopleura*).
- oculea** / **oculeus** L. *oculeus* with many eyes (*oculus* eye).
- Oculocincta** L. *oculus* eye; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).
- Ocyalus** Gr. *ōkualos* speeding, swift (*cf.* GR. MYTH. Ocyale, one of the Amazons).
- Ocyceros** Gr. *oxukerōs* with pointed horns.
- Ocydromus** (syn. *Gallirallus*) Gr. *ōkus* swift, quick; *-dromos* -racer (*trekhō* to run).
- Ocypetes** (syn. *Thinocorus*) / **ocypetes** Gr. *ōkupetēs* swift-flying, swift-running.
- Ocyphaps** Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *phaps* pigeon.
- ocyptera** / **Ocypterus** (syn. *Artamus*) Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *-pteros* winged.
- Ocyris** (syn. *Emberiza*) Gr. *oxus* sharp; *rhis* nose.
- odica** / **odicus** L. *odicus* of song, musical (> Gr. *ōdikos* musical, musician > *ōdē* song).
- odiosa** L. *odiosus* troublesome (*odium* hatred > *odisse* to detest); “There is but one specimen of this Owl in the collection; and that is, unfortunately, imperfect, the tail being absent, and the wings having been partly cut” (P. Sclater 1877) (*Ninox*).
- odites** Gr. *hoditēs* wayfarer, traveller (*cf.* GR. MYTH. Odites, a centaur).
- odomae** Babette Odom (fl. 1980) US birdwatcher and sponsor of field programmes in Peru (*Metallura*).
- Odonterus** (syn. *Yuhina*) Comp. from Gr. *odous*, *odontos* tooth, prong (i.e. serrated).
- Odontophorus** Gr. *odontophoros* bearing teeth (*odous* tooth; *pherō* to carry).
- Odontorchilus** Gr. *odous* tooth; *orkhilos* wren.
- Odontorhynchus** (syn. *Odontorchilus*) Gr. *odous* tooth; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Odontospiza** Gr. *odous* tooth; *spiza* finch.
- Odontriorchis** (syn. *Leptodon*) Gr. *odous* tooth; *triorkhēs* hawk.
- Odura** (syn. *Gallinago*) Gr. *ōdē* song; *oura* tail.
- Odurella** (syn. *Gallinago*) Dim. from syn. genus *Odura* Meves, 1859, snipe.
- oecotonophilus** Mod. L. *oecotonus* transitional habitat (> Gr. *oikos* house); Gr. *philos* -loving.
- oedica** Gr. *ōdikos* musical, musician.
- Oedicnemus** (syn. *Burhinus*) From specific name *Charadrius oedicnemus* Linnaeus, 1758, Stone-curlew.
- oedicnemus** Gr. *oidos*, *oideos* swelling (*oideō* to swell); *knēmē* leg; ▶ “Oedicnemus” of Belon (1555), “Charadrius” of Gesner (1555), “Stone-Curlew” of Ray (1678), “Stone Curlew” of Albin (1731), and “Charadrius Kervari” of Hasselqvist (1757) (*Burhinus*).
- oedicus** Gr. *ōdikos* musician.
- Oedirhinus** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *oideō* to swell; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.
- Oedistoma** Gr. *oideō* to swell; *stoma* mouth.
- oemodius** / **oemodius** L. *Oemodium* of the Himalayas (*Oemodi Montes*). Only the western ranges of the Himalayas were known to the Greeks and Romans.
- Oena** Gr. *oinas* pigeon; “The later Greeks and early commentators derived it from οἶνος, with reference to the colour of the bird ... or to its appearance in the vintage-season” (Thompson 1895); “οἶνας, a wild Pigeon the colour of ripening grapes (οἶνη = the vine) in Aristotle, which Gaza translates as *Vinago*” (BOU 1915).
- Oenanthe** From specific name *Motacilla oenanthe* Linnaeus, 1758, Northern Wheatear; based on “Motteux” of de Buffon (1770–1783).
- oenanthe** Gr. *oinanthē* unidentified bird mentioned by Aristotle, from its appearance in the vintage season (*oinē* vine; *anthos* bloom), associated with the wheatear by later authors; ▶ “Oenanthe” or “Vitiflora” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Wheat-ear” or “Fallow-Smith” of Ray (1678), “Wheat Ear” of Albin (1731), and “Motacilla dorso cano, fronte alba, oculorum fascia nigra” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Oenanthe*).
- oenanthoides** From genus *Oenanthe* Vieillot, 1816, wheatear; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Ochthoeaca*).
- Oenas** (syn. *Pterocles*) / **oenas** Gr. *oinas* pigeon. ▶ “Oenas” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Stock-Dove” of Ray (1678), “Stock Dove” of Albin (1738), and “Columba caeruleus, collo supra viridi-nitente, fascia alarum apiceque caudae nigricante” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Columba*).
- oenecaudus** L. *oen-* wine- (Gr. *oinos* wine); *cauda* tail.
- oenochlamys** Gr. *oinos* wine; *khlamus* mantle.
- Oenochrus** (syn. *Amazona*) Gr. *oinokhrōs* wine-coloured.
- Oenoenas** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *oinos* wine; *oinas* pigeon.
- Oenolimnas** (syn. *Amaurornis*) Gr. *oinos* wine; Mod. L. *limnas* rail.
- oenone** GR. MYTH. Oenone, a Phrygian nymph beloved and deserted by Paris (*Chrysuronia*).
- oenopa** Gr. *oinōpos* ruddy (*cf.* *oinops*, *oinopos* wine-red, deep-red).
- Oenopopelia** (syn. *Streptopelia*) Gr. *oinōpos* ruddy (*cf.* *oinops* wine-red, deep-red); *peleia* dove.
- Oenops** (syn. *Cathartes*) / **oenops** Gr. *oinops* deep-red, wine-coloured. ● Gr. *oinos* wine; *ōps* eye (syn. *Garrulus glandarius minor*).
- Oenopsittacus** (syn. *Trichoglossus*) Gr. *oinops* deep-red, wine-coloured; *psittakos* parrot.
- Oenositta** (syn. *Dendrophila*) Gr. *oinos* wine; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.
- oenothorax** Gr. *oinos* wine; *thōrax* breast.

- oeruginosus** *L. aeruginosus* rusty.
- Oestrelatella** (syn. *Pterodroma*) Dim. from syn. genus *Aestrelata* Bonaparte, 1856, gadfly petrel.
- ofella** *L. ofella* little bit, morsel (dim. from *offa* morsel).
- offinis** Original spelling of specific name *Motacilla affinis* Tickell, 1833, Tickell's Leaf Warbler.
- ogilviegranti** William Robert Ogilvie Grant (1863–1924) British ornithologist (*Phylloscopus*).
- oglei** M. G. Ogle (1842–1892) British surveyor in India (*Stachyris*).
- Ognorhynchus** Gr. *onkos* arrow point, barb (cf. *onkos* bulk, weight; *ogmos* furrow, wrinkle); *rhunkhos* bill.
- Oidemia** (syn. *Melanitta*) Gr. *oidēma* swelling.
- okinawae** Okinawa I., Pacific Ocean south-west of Japan.
- olallai** Alfonso Manuel Olalla (fl. 1970) Ecuadorian professional collector in Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia and Brazil (*Myiopagis*).
- olax** *L. olax* odorous (*olere* to smell).
- Olbiorchilus** (syn. *Troglodytes*) Gr. *olbios* happy; *orkhilos* wren.
- Olyornis** (syn. *Rhinomyias*) Gr. *olkos* furrow, channel (cf. *olkos* spider; *olkos* kind of grass); *ornis* bird.
- oldeani** Oldeani Forest, Mbulu District, Tanganyika (= Tanzania).
- oleacea / oleaceus** *L. oleaceus* like oil, oily (*oleum* olive-oil).
- oleaginea / oleagineum / oleagineus / oleaginia** *L. oleagineus* olive-coloured, of the olive tree (*olea* olive tree).
- oleaginus** *L. oleaginus* olive-coloured (*olea* olive).
- oligista** Gr. *oligistos* least, very small (super. from *oligos* small, short).
- Oligocercus** (syn. *Sylvietta*) Gr. *oligos* small, short; *kerkos* tail.
- Oligomyodrus** (syn. *Onychognathus*) Gr. *oligos* small; *mudros* red-hot mass, an epithet of the sun.
- oligoxantha** Gr. *oligos* small; *xanthos* yellow.
- Oligura** Gr. *oligos* short, small; *oura* tail. ● (syn. *Sylvietta*).
- oliva** *L. oliva* olive. ▶ “Oliva” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Chlorophoneus olivaceus*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche olive de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (?*Empidonax* sp.).
- olivacea** Mod. *L. olivaceus* olive-green (> *L. oliva* olive). ▶ “Olivert” or “Fauvette Olivert” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Camaroptera brachyura*). ▶ “Olive Tanager” (= ♀) of Latham (1783) and Pennant (1785) (*Piranga*). ▶ “Bruant de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760) (*Tiaris*).
- olivaceiceps** Mod. *L. olivaceus* olive-coloured (> *L. oliva* olive); *L. -iceps* -capped (*caput* head).
- olivaceofuscus** Mod. *L. olivaceus* olive-green (> *L. oliva* olive); *L. fuscus* brown.
- olivaceogriseus** Mod. *L. olivaceogriseus* olive-green-grey (*olivaceus* olive-green (> *L. oliva* olive); *Med. L. griseus* grey).
- olivaceum / olivaceus** Mod. *L. olivaceus* olive-green (> *L. oliva* olive). ▶ “Oliva” of Levaillant (1801) (*Chlorophoneus*). ▶ “Crimson-breasted Woodpecker” of Latham (1782) (*Geocolaptes*). ▶ “White-cheeked Crow” of Latham (1801) (*Psophodes*). ▶ “Merle olive du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Turdus*). ▶ “Red-ey’d Fly-catcher” of Catesby (1731) (*Vireo*). ▶ “Grimpeureau olive de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760) (*Zosterops*).
- olivacina** *L. oliva* olive.
- olivaresi** Fr. Antonio Olivares (fl. 1995) Colombian pioneer ornithologist and collector (*Chlorostilbon*).
- olivascens** Mod. *L. olivascens* somewhat olive (> *L. oliva* olive).
- olivascentior** Mod. *L. olivascentior* more olive (comp. from *olivascens*).
- olivater / olivatra** *L. oliva* olive; *ater* dull black.
- olivea** Mod. *L. oliveus* olive-coloured (> *L. oliva* olive).
- olivetorum** *L. olivetorum* of the olive groves (*olivetum* olive grove).
- Olivetra** (syn. *Hippolais*) *L. olivetum* olive grove.
- oliviae** Lady Olive Archer (fl. 1918) wife of British ornithologist and diplomat Sir Geoffrey Archer (*Columba*).
- olivicyanea** *L. oliva* olive; *cyaneus* dark-blue.
- olivieri** Guillaume Olivier (fl. 1927) French zoologist and collector in Madagascar (*Amaurornis*).
- olivii** Edmund A. C. Olive (fl. 1900) English immigrant to Australia 1875, auctioneer, naturalist and collector (*Turnix*).
- olivina / olivinus** Mod. *L. olivinus* olivine, olive (> *L. oliva* olive).
- olizurus** Gr. *oleizōn* smaller, shorter (comp. from *oligos* small, short); *-ouros* -tailed.
- Ololygon** (syn. *Cacomantis*) Gr. *ololugōn* small croaking or screeching creature mentioned by Theocritus and Aratus, perhaps some sort of owl but not properly identified.
- Olor** (syn. *Cygnus*) From specific name *Anas olor* J. Gmelin, 1789, Mute Swan.
- olor** *L. olor* swan; ▶ “Mute Swan” of Latham (1785) and Pennant (1785) (*Cygnus*).
- olrogi** Claës Christian Olrog (1912–1985) Swedish ornithologist resident in Argentina 1948–1985 (*Cinclodes*).
- omalura / omalurus** Gr. *homalēs* level, even, average; *-ouros* -tailed.
- Ombria** (syn. *Cyclorrhynchus*) Gr. *ombrios* of rain (*ombria* rain).
- ombriosa / ombriosus** ● Gr. *ombrios* of rain (subsp. *Coracina lineata*). ● Old Moorish name *Ombrios* for the island of Hierro, Canary Is. (*Cyanistes*, subsp. *Fringilla coelebs*).
- omeiensis** Omei Shan, Szechwan, China (= Emei Shan, Sichuan).
- Omeotreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *ōmia* shoulder; *trērōn* pigeon.
- omissa / omissus** *L. omissus* disregarded, omitted (*omittere* to disregard).
- Ommatornis** (syn. *Acropternis*) Gr. *ommato-* of the eyes (*omma* eye); *ornis* bird.

- omnicolor** L. *omnicolor* of all colours (*omnis* all; *color* colour).
- omoensis** Omo River, southwestern Ethiopia.
- Oncostoma** Gr. *onkos* bulk, weight; *stoma* mouth.
- oneilli** John Patton O'Neill (b. 1942) US ornithologist, field-worker and bird artist (*Nepheleornis*).
- onerosa** L. *onerousus* burdensome, irksome (*onus* burden).
- Onichaeetus** (syn. *Ictinaetus*) Gr. *onux*, *onukhos* claw, talon; *aetos* eagle.
- Oncralus** (syn. *Pelecanoides*) Mis-spelt (?deliberate variant) from L. *onocrotalus* pelican.
- Oncocrotalus** (syn. *Pelecanus*) / **onocrotalus** L. *onocrotalus* pelican (> Gr. *onokrotalos* pelican). ▶ “Onocrotalus” or “Pelecanus” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Olina (1622), “Onocrotalus” of Olearius (1674) and Dodart (1676), “Pelecan” of Ray (1678), and “Pelican” of Edwards (1747) (*Pelecanus*).
- onslowi** William Hillier 4<sup>th</sup> Earl of Onslow (1853–1911) Governor of New Zealand 1889–1892, Under Secretary of State for India 1895–1900 and Under Secretary of State for the Colonies 1900–1903 (*Phalacrocorax*).
- onusta** L. *onustus* laden, full, abounding in (*onus* burden).
- Onychognathus** Gr. *onux*, *onukhos* claw, nail, talon; *gnathos* jaw.
- Onychoprion** (syn. *Sterna*) Gr. *onux* claw, nail; *prion* saw.
- Onychopterus** (syn. *Myiarchus*) Gr. *onux* nail; *-pteros* -winged.
- Onychoramphus** (syn. *Onychognathus*) Gr. *onux* claw; *rhamphos* bill.
- Onychorhinus** (syn. *Macrosphenus*) Gr. *onux* nail; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose, nostrils.
- Onychorhynchus** Gr. *onux* nail; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Onychornis** (syn. *Pteroptochos*) Gr. *onux* claw, nail; *ornis* bird.
- Onychospina** (syn. *Emberiza*) Gr. *onux* claw; *spina* finch.
- Onychospiza** (syn. *Emberiza*, syn. *Pyrgilauda*) Gr. *onux* nail, claw; *spiza* finch.
- Onychostruthus** (syn. *Pyrgilauda*) Gr. *onux* claw, nail; *struthos* sparrow.
- Onychotes** (syn. *Buteo*) Gr. *onux* claw.
- ooceptica** Gr. *ōon* egg; *kleptikos* thievish (*kleptēs* thief).
- oorti** P. van Oort (1804–1834) Dutch naturalist and collector in the East Indies (*Megalaima*).
- opaca** / **opacus** L. *opacus* dark, obscure. ▶ “Sylvia opaca” of Lichtenstein MS (*Hippolais*).
- Opaeus** (syn. *Tauraco*) Gr. *ōps*, *ōpos* eye; *aithōn* fiery, shining (*cf.* *aithos* burnt, red-brown). Amend. *Opoethus*.
- opertaneus** L. *opertaneus* concealed, secret (*operire* to cover).
- Opetiopila** (syn. *Aburria*) Gr. *opētion* little awl (dim. from *opeas* awl); *ptilon* feather.
- Opetiorhynchus** (syn. *Furnarius*) Gr. *opētion* small awl; *rhunkhos* bill.
- ophellochlora** Gr. *ophellion* morsel, small piece; *khlōros* green.
- ophiophagus** Gr. *ophiophagos* serpent-eating.
- Ophiotheres** (syn. *Sagittarius*) Gr. *ophis*, *opheōs* serpent; *-thēras* -hunter.
- Ophocaetus** (syn. *Spilornis*) Gr. *ophis* serpent; *aetos* eagle.
- Ophrydornis** Gr. *ophrus* brow; *ornis* bird.
- ophryophanes** Gr. *ophrus* brow, eyebrow; *phanēs* showing.
- Ophrysia** Gr. *ophrus* eyebrow.
- Ophryzone** (syn. *Arses*) Gr. *ophrus* eyebrow; *zōnē* belt.
- ophthalmica** / **ophthalmicus** L. *ophthalmicus* of the eye (> Gr. *ophthalmikos* of the eye > *ophthalmos* eye).
- opicus** L. *opicus* foolish, clownish.
- Opifex** (syn. *Orthotomus*) L. *opifex* workman, artisan (*opus* work; *facere* to make).
- opistatus** Gr. *opistatos* last, furthest back.
- opistherythra** Gr. *opisthe* or *opisthen* behind, back; *eruthros* red.
- opisthisa** / **opisthisus** Gr. *opisthios* belonging to the hind-parts (*opisthe* at the back).
- opisthochra** Gr. *opisthe* behind, rear; *ōkhros* pale yellow.
- Opisthocomus** Gr. *opisthokomos* wearing the hair long behind (*opisthe* behind, rear; *komē* hair).
- opisthocyanea** Gr. *opisthe* behind, rear; *kuaneos* dark-blue.
- opistholeuca** Gr. *opisthe* behind, rear; *leukos* white.
- opisthomelas** Gr. *opisthe* behind, rear; *melas* black.
- opisthopela** / **opisthopelus** Gr. *opisthe* rear, at the back; *pēlos* clay, mud.
- Opisthoprora** Gr. *opisthe* rear, behind; *prōra* prow, forepart (i.e. bill).
- Opistolophus** (syn. *Chauna*) Gr. *opisthe* rear, behind; *lophos* crest, plume.
- Opopsitta** Gr. *opos* fig-juice; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot (> Gr. *psittake* parrot).
- Oporornis** Gr. *opōra* autumn; *ornis* bird.
- optata** / **optatus** L. *optatus* welcome, wished for (*optare* to choose, to desire).
- ophthalmicus** L. *ophthalmicus* of the eye (> Gr. *ophthalmos* eye).
- optimi** L. *optimum*, *optimi* good, favourable (*bonus* good).
- opuntia** Botanical genus *Opuntia* cactus (L. *Opuntius* of Opus, a town of Locris, Greece).
- Oraegithus** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *aigithos* unknown small bird.
- oraria** L. *orarius* coastal, belonging to the coast (*ora* margin, coast).
- oratrix** L. *oratrix* speaker (*orare* to speak).
- orbignyianus** Alcide Charles Victor Dessalines d'Orbigny (1802–1857) French naturalist, explorer and collector in tropical America (*Thinocorus*).
- orbitalis** Med. L. *orbitalis* of the eye (> L. *orbis* eye, ring).

- orbitatum / orbitatus** Med. L. *orbitatus* eye (strictly the eye cavity) (> L. *orbis* eye, ring).
- orbyngesius** Alcide Charles Victor Dessalines d'Orbigny (1802–1857) French naturalist, explorer and collector in tropical America (*Bolborhynchus*, syn. *Psilopsiagon margaritae*).
- orcesi** Dr Gustavo Orcés V. (1903–1996), Ecuadorean zoologist (*Pyrrhura*).
- Orchesticus** Gr. *orkhēstikos* good at dancing..
- Orchillus** (syn. *Regulus*) / **Orchilus** (syn. *Lophotriccus*, syn. *Regulus*) Gr. *orkhilos* very small bird mentioned by Aristotle, Aristophanes and Hesychius, probably the wren but perhaps the Goldcrest.
- ordii** George Ord (1781–1866) US naturalist, collector and philologist (*Notharchus*).
- oreas** L. *oreas* mountain nymph, oreiad.
- orecta** Gr. *orektos* stretched out; longed for, desired.
- oreganus / oregonus** Oregon country or Columbia River region (= Oregon and Washington States, United States).
- Oreias** (syn. *Cochoa*, syn. *Lagopus*) Gr. *oreias* of the mountains, mountain nymph, oreiad.
- Oreicola** (syn. *Ficedula*, syn. *Saxicola*) Gr. *oros*, *oreos* mountain; L. *-cola* inhabitant (*colere* to inhabit).
- oreinus** Gr. *oreinos* living on the mountains.
- oreites** Gr. *oreiōtēs* mountain-roaming (cf. *oreitēs* kind of stone or a kind of hawk).
- orenocensis** Río Orinoco, Venezuela.
- oreobates** Gr. *oreobatēs* mountain-ranging (*oros*, *oreos* mountain; *bainō* to tread).
- Oreocharis** Gr. *oros* mountain; *kharis* grace.
- Oreocincla** (syn. *Zoothera*) Gr. *oros* mountain; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- oreocincloides** From syn. genus *Oreocincla* Gould, 1838, ground thrush; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Zoothera mollissima*).
- Oreocorys** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *oros* mountain; Mod. L. *corys* lark.
- Oreoctistes** (syn. *Pycnonotus*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *ktistēs* settler (cf. *oreiktitos* living in the mountains).
- oreodrama** Gr. *oreidromos* running on the hills.
- oreodytes** Gr. *oros* mountain; *dutēs* diver (*duō* to dive).
- oreoecus** Gr. *oreioikos* living in the mountains.
- Oreoibis** (syn. *Lampribus*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *ibis* ibis.
- Oreoica** Gr. *oreioikos* mountain-dwelling.
- Oreolais** Gr. *oros* mountain; *laios* thrush (“Lais can refer to singers”, Nguembock *et al.* 2008).
- Oreomanes** Gr. *oreimanēs* frenzied haunter of the heights (*oros* mountain; *-manēs* passionately fond of).
- Oreomyias** (syn. *Cyornis*, syn. *Oreotriccus*) Gr. *oros* mountain; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).
- Oreomystis** Gr. *oros* mountain; *mystēs* mystic, initiate.
- Oreomyza** (syn. *Oreomystis*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *muzāō* to suck.
- oreonesus** Gr. *oros* mountain; *nēsos* island.
- Oreonympha** Gr. *oros* mountain; *numphē* nymph.
- Oreopeleia** (syn. *Geotrygon*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *peleia* dove.
- Oreoperdix** (syn. *Arborophila*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *perdix* partridge.
- Oreophasianus** (syn. *Oreophasis*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *phasianos* pheasant.
- Oreophasis** Gr. *oros* mountain; Mod. L. *phasis* pheasant (> L. *phasianus* pheasant).
- oreophasma** Gr. *oros* mountain; *phasma* phantom, apparition.
- oreophila** Gr. *oros* mountain; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).
- Oreophilais** Gr. *oros* mountain; *philos* -loving; “The *lais* component of the name, elided with the first part, derives from part of the Greek *hypolais*, which refers to a small warbler-like passerine and has been employed in the formation of several warbler genera” (Clancey 1991).
- oreophilos / oreophilus** Gr. *oros* mountain; *philos* -loving.
- Oreophilus** Gr. *oreopolos* haunting mountains (*oros* mountain; *poleō* to range over). Amend. *Oreophilus*.
- Oreophylax** Gr. *oreophylax* mountain-watcher (*oros* mountain; *phylax* sentinel, guardian).
- Oreopneuste** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *pneustiaō* to breathe (*pneō* to live).
- oreopola / oreopolus** Gr. *oreopolos* haunting mountains (*oros* mountain; *poleō* to range over, to haunt).
- Oreopsar/ oreopsar** Gr. *oros* mountain; *psar* starling. In ornithology *psar* can also signify American icterid.
- Oreopsittacus** Gr. *oros* mountain; *psittakos* parrot.
- Oreopyra** (syn. *Lampornis*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *pura* fire, beacon.
- Oreornis** Gr. *oros* mountain; *ornis* bird.
- Oreortyx** Gr. *oros* mountain; *ortyx* quail.
- Oreoscoptes** Gr. *oros* mountain; *skōptēs* one who mocks.
- Oreoscopus** Gr. *oros* mountain; *skopos* watcher, guardian.
- Oreospiza** (syn. *Chlorura*, syn. *Montifringilla*, syn. *Oreostruthus*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *spiza* finch.
- Oreosterops** (syn. *Lophozosterops*, syn. *Zosterops*) Gr. *oros* mountain; genus *Zosterops* Vigors & Horsfield, 1826, white-eye.
- Oreostruthus** Gr. *oros* mountain; *strouthos* sparrow.
- Oreotetrax** (syn. *Tetraogallus*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *tetrax* gamebird (probably grouse or guineafowl).
- Oreothlypis** Gr. *oros* mountain; *thlypis* unidentified small bird, perhaps some sort of finch or warbler. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies a parulid warbler or thin-billed tanager.
- Oreothraupis** Gr. *oros* mountain; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- Oreotriccus** Gr. *oros* mountain; *trikkos* small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Oreotrochilus** Gr. *oros* mountain; genus *Trochilus* Linnaeus, 1758, hummingbird.

**oresbia** Gr. *oresbios* living on the mountains.

**Oreskios** (syn. *Harpactes*) From specific name *Trogon oreskios* Temminck, 1823, Orange-breasted Trogon.

**oreskios** Gr. *oreskios* mountain-bred.

**oressinoma** Gr. *oressinomos* feeding on the hills, mountain-ranging.

**Oressochen** Gr. *oressi-* mountain- (in comp.) (*oros* mountain); *khēn* goose.

**orestera** Gr. *oresteros* living on the mountains.

**orestes** Gr. *orestēs* mountain-living.

**oreum** Gr. *oros* mountain.

**organica** L. *organicus* musician.

**oriantha** Gr. *oros* mountain; *anthos* flower, blossom.

**oribata** Gr. *oreibatēs* mountain-ranging.

**oriens** L. *oriens*, *orientis* east.

**orientale / orientalis** L. *orientalis* eastern (*oriens*, *orientis* east). ● TL. East Indies (= Amboina); ▶ “Cocou noir des Indes” (= ♂) and “Cocou tacheté des Indes” (= ♀) of Brisson (1760) (subsp. *Eudynamis scolopaceus*). ● TL. India Orientali (=Java); ▶ “Rollier des Indes” of Brisson (1760) (*Eurystomus*). ● TL. East Indies; ▶ “Merle des Indes” of Brisson (1760), and “Merle des Indes Orientales” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Lalage nigra*). ● TL. India; ▶ “Indian Bee-eater” and “Coromandel Bee-eater” of Latham (1782–1787) (*Merops*). ● TL. In Oriente (= Anatolia); ▶ “Tetrao orientalis” of Hasselqvist (1757), and “Perdix damascena” of Willughby (1676) (*Pterocles*). ● TL. China; ▶ “Tourterelle brune de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Chinese Turtle” of Latham (1783) (*Streptopelia*). ● TL. China; ▶ “China Owl” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Strix seloputo*).

**orienticola** L. *oriens*, *orientis* east; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**orientis** L. *oriens*, *orientis* east.

**origenes / origenis** Gr. *oreigenēs* mountain-born.

**Origma** Gr. *origma* mine, tunnel. Amend. *Orygma*.

**Origmella** (syn. *Origma*) Dim. from genus *Origma* Gould, 1838, rock-warbler.

**orii** Hyojiro Orii (1883–1948) Japanese collector in Japan, Korea and Manchuria (subsp. *Dendrocopos kizuki*, subsp. *Parus varius*, subsp. *Pycnonotus sinensis*, subsp. *Turdus chrysolous*).

**orina** Gr. *oreinos* mountain-dwelling.

**orinocensis** Río Orinoco, Venezuela.

**orinomus** Gr. *oreinomos* feeding on the hills, mountain-ranging.

**orinus** Gr. comp. prefix *o-* denoting strength; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.

**oriochares** Gr. *oros* mountain; *kharis* grace, beauty.

**Oriolia** French name “Oriolie” coined by I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (1838), to reflect a perceived affinity between Bernier’s Vanga *O. bernieri* and the orioles *Oriolus*.

**oriolina** From genus *Oriolus* Linnaeus, 1766, oriole.

**Oriolinops** (syn. *Ploceus*) From syn. genus *Oriolinus* Reichenbach, 1863, weaver; Gr. *ōps* appearance.

**Oriolinus** (syn. *Ploceus*) / **oriolinus** From genus *Oriolus* Linnaeus, 1766, oriole (*Lobotos*).

**orioloides** From genus *Oriolus* Linnaeus, 1766, oriole; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Hypergerus atriceps*, *Pachycephala* ▶ “Pie-grièche loriot” of Hombroen & Jacquinot 1843).

**Oriolus** Specific name *Coracias oriolus* Linnaeus, 1758, European Golden Oriole. ● (syn. *Icterus*).

**oriolus** Med. L. *oryolus* golden oriole (> Old French onomatopoeia *Oriol* or *Oryol*) (cf. L. *aureolus* golden > *aurum* gold); ▶ “Oriolus” of Gesner (1555), “Galbula” of Aldrovandus (1599), “Picus nidum suspendens” of Willughby (1676), “Witwall” of Ray (1678), “Yellow Bird from Bengall” of Albin (1738), and “Ampelis flava” of Linnaeus (1750) (*Oriolus*).

**Orites** (syn. *Aegithalos*, syn. *Montifringilla*) / **oritris** Gr. *oreiōtēs* mountain-roaming, mountaineer.

**Oriturus** From syn. genus *Orites* G. Gray, 1841, long-tailed tit; Gr. *oura* tail. ● (syn. *Pipilo*).

**orius** Gr. *oreios* mountain-haunting, of the mountains.

**orix** L. *oryza* rice. ▶ “Passer angolensis, capite nigro, collo & uropygio flavis. Grenadier” of Edwards (1751) (*Euplectes*).

**ornata** L. *ornatus* ornate, adorned (*ornare* to adorn).

**Ornatipitta** (syn. *Pitta*) L. *ornatus* adorned; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta.

**ornatum / ornatus** L. *ornatus* ornate, adorned (*ornare* to adorn). ▶ “Choucador” of Levaillant (1799) (*Lamprotornis*). ▶ “Huppe-col de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Lophornis*). ▶ “Variegated Bee-eater” of Latham (1801) (*Merops*). ▶ “Aigle moyen de la Guiane” of Mauduyt de la Varenne (1784), and “Autour huppé” of Levaillant (1796) (*Spizaetus*). ▶ “Psittacus minor e coccineo viridis. Lory Parrakeet” of Edwards (1751) (*Trichoglossus*).

**Ornismya** (syn. *Cyanophaia*) Gr. *ornis* bird; *muia* fly. Amend. *Myiornis*.

**Ornithion** Gr. *ornithion* little bird (dim. from *ornis* bird).

**Ornorectes** (syn. *Pitohui*) Gr. *ornis* bird; syn. genus *Rectes* Reichenbach, 1850, pitohui.

**Oroaetus** Gr. *oros* mountain; *aetos* eagle.

**Oroanassa** (syn. *Gorsachius*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *anassa* queen, lady.

**Orocetes** (syn. *Monticola*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *oikētēs* dweller.

**Orochelidon** (syn. *Notiochelidon*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *khelidōn* swallow.

**Orodynastes** (syn. *Myiotheretes*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *dunastēs* lord, master.

**Orodytes** (syn. *Myza*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *duō* to plunge.

**oromela** Gr. *oros* mountain; *melos* song.

**Oronertus** (syn. *Phalcooboenus*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *neretos* bird of prey, perhaps a vulture.

**Oropezus** (syn. *Grallaria*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *pezos* walking.

**Oroscirtetes** (syn. *Monticola*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *skirtētēs* leaper (*skirtaō* to leap).

- Orospina** (syn. *Emberiza*, syn. *Sicalis*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *spina* finch.
- Orospingus** (syn. *Hemispingus*) Gr. *oros* mountain; *spingos* finch.
- orostruthus** Gr. *oros* mountain; *strouthos* sparrow, small bird.
- Orphanopsar** (syn. *Cinclocerthia*) Gr. *orphanos* orphan, bereft; *psar* starling.
- orphea** L. *Orpheus* Orphean (GR. MYTH. Orpheus, the celebrated Thracian minstrel).
- orpheanum** GR. MYTH. Orpheus, the celebrated Thracian minstrel.
- Orpheus** • (syn. *Microscelis*) GR. MYTH. Orpheus, the celebrated Thracian minstrel. • (syn. *Mimus*) From specific name *Turdus orpheus* Linnaeus, 1758 (= subsp. *Mimus polyglottos*, Northern Mockingbird).
- orpheus** GR. MYTH. Orpheus, son of King Oeagrus of Thrace and the Muse Calliope, and the most celebrated poet and musician who ever lived, whose music enchanted wild beasts and made the rocks and trees dance (subsp. *Mimus polyglottos*, *Pachycephala*).
- orphna** Gr. *orphnos* dark, dusky.
- orphnocephalus** Gr. *orphnos* dark, dusky; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- orphnum** / **orphnus** Gr. *orphnos* dark, dusky.
- orphogaster** Gr. *orphnos* dark, dusky; *gastēr* belly.
- orthophaeus** Gr. *orthos* rump; *phaios* brown, dusky.
- orru** No expl. (Bonaparte 1850); probably based on a Papuan name (*Corvus*).
- Ortalis** Gr. *ortalis* chicken.
- Orthnocichla** (syn. *Urosphena*) Gr. *orthos* straight, upright; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Orthocolaptes** (syn. *Dendrocolaptes*) Gr. *orthos* straight; *kolapitēs* pecker.
- Orthocorys** (syn. *Opisthocomus*) Gr. *orthokorus* having an upright crest.
- Orthocrypturus** (syn. *Crypturellus*) Gr. *orthos* straight, upright; syn. genus *Crypturus* Illiger, 1811, tinamou.
- Orthogonys** Gr. *orthos* straight; Mod. L. *gonys* lower mandible, gonys (> Gr. *gōnia* angle).
- Ortholophus** (syn. *Tropicranus*) Gr. *orthos* upright, upstanding; *lophos* crest.
- Orthonyx** / **orthonyx** Gr. *orthos* straight; *onux* claw.
- Orthopsittaca** Gr. *orthos* straight; *psittakē* parrot; “anterior lateral outline of cere straight or very faintly concave, without convexity in front of nostril” (Ridgway 1912).
- Orthorhamphus** (syn. *Esacus*) Gr. *orthos* straight; *rhamphos* bill.
- Orthorhinus** (syn. *Pomatorhinus*) Gr. *orthos* straight; *rhīs*, *rhinos* nostrils.
- Orthorhynchus** Gr. *orthos* straight; *rhunkhos* bill. Amend. *Orthorhynchus*.
- Orthornis** (syn. *Ametornis*) Gr. *orthos* straight; *ornis* bird.
- Orthorhynchus** (syn. *Sitta*) Gr. *orthos* straight; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Orthotchagra** (syn. *Tchagra*) Gr. *orthos* straight; gen. *Tchagra* Lesson, 1831, *tchagra*.
- Orthotomus** Gr. *orthotomeō* to cut straight.
- ortiva** L. *ortivus* rising, eastern (*oriri* to rise).
- ortizi** Javier Ortíz de la Puente (fl. 1951) Peruvian ornithologist (*Incapiza*).
- ortoni** Prof. James H. Orton (1830–1877) US zoologist and collector in tropical America (*Penelope*, syn. *Ramphomicron microrhynchum*).
- Ortygarchus** (syn. *Aramides*) Gr. *ortux*, *ortugos* quail; *arkhos* chief, leader.
- Ortygia** (syn. *Colinus*) / **Ortygion** (syn. *Coturnix*) Gr. *ortugion* little quail (dim. from *ortux* quail).
- Ortygis** (syn. *Turnix*) Gr. *ortugion* little quail.
- Ortygocichla** Gr. *ortux* quail; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Ortygodes** (syn. *Turnix*) Gr. *ortux* quail; *-odēs* resembling.
- Ortygometra** (syn. *Crex*) Gr. *ortugomētra* corncrake, according to tradition a bird that led the quails on their migrations in the autumn. Amend. *Octogometra*.
- Ortygonax** (syn. *Pardirallus*) Gr. *ortux* quail; *anax* lord, master.
- Ortygops** (syn. *Coturnicops*) Gr. *ortux* quail; *ōps* appearance.
- Ortygornis** (syn. *Francolinus*) Gr. *ortux* quail; *ornis* bird.
- Ortygospiza** Gr. *ortux* quail; *spiza* finch.
- Ortyx** (syn. *Colinus*, syn. *Turnix*) Gr. *ortux* quail.
- Ortyxelos** Gr. *ortux* quail; *helos* marsh. Vieillot (1825) suspected the long toes and half-naked legs of the Quail-plover *O. meiffrenii* indicated a marsh-dwelling species related to both the waders and the gallinaceous birds. Amend. *Helortyx*.
- Orynx** (syn. *Euplectes*) / **Oryx** (syn. *Euplectes*) From specific name *Emberiza orix* Linnaeus, 1758, Red Bishop.
- oryx** Misspelling of specific name *Emberiza orix* Linnaeus, 1758, Red Bishop (cf. Gr. *orux* or *orunx* type of antelope, oryx).
- oryzivora** / **oryzivorus** L. *oryza* rice; *-vorus* eating (*vorare* to devour). ▶ “Rice-Bird” of Catesby (1731), and “*Emberiza carolinensis*” of Klein (1750) (*Dolichonyx*). ▶ “*Passer indicus*” of Aldrovandus (1599), “*Padda*” or “Rice-bird” of Edwards (1743), “*Loxia fusca*, temporibus albis, rostro rubro” of Lagerström MS (1754), “*Loxia remigibus rectricibusque nigris*” of Linnaeus (1754), and “*Fringilla capite & gula nigra*, temporibus albis” of Osbeck (1757) (*Padda*). ▶ “Rice Oriole” of Latham (1782) (*Scaphidura*).
- Oryzoborus** Gr. *oruza* rice; *-boros* -devouring (*bibrōskō* to eat up).
- Oryzornis** (syn. *Padda*) Gr. *oruza* rice; *ornis* bird.
- Osalia** (syn. *Chaetocercus*) Etymology undiscovered.
- osburni** W. Osburn (d.1860) collector in Jamaica 1858–1860 (*Vireo*).
- Oscarornis** Oskar R. Neumann (1867–1946) German ornithologist and collector; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- oscillans** L. *oscillans* swinging (*oscillare* to swing).

- oscitans** L. *oscitans* yawning (*oscitare* to yawn). ▶ “Bec-ouvert” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Anastomus*).
- osculans** L. *osculari* to adhere closely, to kiss (*os* mouth) (cf. *oscillans* swinging > *oscillare* to swing).
- Osculatia** (syn. *Geotrygon*) Gaetano Osculati (1808–1884) Italian entomologist, explorer and collector.
- osea** Gr. *osios* sacred.
- oseryi** Eugène Comte d’Osery (1818–1846) French explorer and collector in tropical America 1843–1846 (*Chypicterus*).
- osesus** Gr. *osios* sacred.
- osgoodi** Wilfred Hudson Osgood (1875–1947) US zoologist (*Tinamus*).
- osiris** Egyptian MYTH. Osiris, god of fertility and the dead, ruler of the underworld, husband and brother of Isis, and father of Horus (*Cimyris*).
- Osmotreron** (syn. *Treron*) Gr. *osmē* scent, odour; *trērōn* pigeon.
- Ossifraga** • (syn. *Haliaetus*) L. *ossifragus* bone-breaker (*os*, *ossis* bone; *frangere* to break), name applied to a variety of large, piratical seabirds. • (syn. *Macronectes*) From syn. specific name *Procellaria ossifraga* J. Forster, 1844 (= *Macronectes giganteus*, Southern Giant Petrel).
- ossifragus** L. *ossifragus* bone-breaker (*os*, *ossis* bone; *frangere* to break).
- ostenta** L. *ostentus* showy, conspicuous (*ostentare* to display; *ostendere* to show).
- Osteorophea** (syn. *Leptoptilos*) Gr. *osteon* bone; *rhopheō* or *rhophaō* to gulp down.
- Ostiarus** (syn. *Gerygone*) L. *ostiarus* doorkeeper.
- Ostinops** (syn. *Psarocolius*) Gr. *ostinos* of bone, bony; *ōps* face, countenance.
- Ostralega** (syn. *Haematopus*) / **Ostralegus** (syn. *Haematopus*) From specific name *Haematopus ostralegus* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Oystercatcher.
- ostralegus** L. *ostrea* oyster; *legere* to gather. ▶ “Haematopus” of Belon (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Sea-Pie” of Ray (1678), “Sea-Pie” or “Olive” of Albin (1731), and “Hæmatopus” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Haematopus*).
- Ostrelega** (syn. *Haematopus*) Misspelling from specific name *Haematopus ostralegus* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Oystercatcher.
- ostrina** / **ostrinus** L. *ostrinus* purple (*ostrum* purple dye prepared from a shell-fish).
- otaitensis** Tahiti.
- otatare** Tahitian name *o’ Tatare* for the Society Warbler (syn. *Acrocephalus caffer*).
- otero** José de Otero (fl. 1838) resident in Peru (syn. *Helidoxa leadbeateri*).
- Othello** (syn. *Mackenziaena*) From syn. specific name *Tamnophilus othello* Lesson, 1831 (= *Mackenziaena severa*, Tufted Antshrike).
- othello** Shakespearean tragic character Othello, “Haply, for I am black” Moorish general and governor of Cyprus (syn. *Mackenziaena severa*).
- Othyphantes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *ous*, *ōtos* ear; syn. genus *Hyphantes* Reichenbach, 1850, weaver.
- Oticulus** (syn. *Houbaropsis*) Dim. from Gr. *ōtis* bustard (cf. dim. from *ous*, *ōtos* ear).
- Otidiphaps** Gr. *ōtis*, *ōtidōs* bustard; *phaps* pigeon.
- otiosus** L. *otiosus* quiet, gentle (*otium* ease, peace).
- Otipne** (syn. *Pseudocolaptes*) Gr. *ous*, *ōtos* ear; *ipnē* woodpecker. Amend. *Oripne*.
- Otis** Gr. *ōtis* bustard with long ear feathers (no Palaearctic bustard has ‘ear feathers’, but this bird has been identified with the prominently mousted or ‘whiskered’ Great Bustard *O. tarda*).
- Otocichla** (syn. *Turdus*) Gr. *ous*, *ōtos* ear; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Otocompsa** Gr. *ous* ear; *kompsos* pretty, elegant.
- Otocoris** (syn. *Eremophila*) Original spelling of syn. genus *Otocorys* Bonaparte, 1838, lark.
- Otocorydopsis** (syn. *Eremophila*) From syn. genus *Otocorys* Bonaparte, 1838, lark; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Otocorys** (syn. *Eremophila*) Gr. *ous* ear; Mod. L. *corys* lark.
- Otodytes** (syn. *Podiceps*) Gr. *ous* ear; *dutēs* diver.
- otofuscus** Gr. *ous* ear; L. *fuscus* dark-coloured, black.
- Otogyps** (syn. *Torgos*) Gr. *ous* ear; *gyps* vulture.
- otoleuca** / **otoleucus** Gr. *ous* ear; *leukos* white.
- Otomela** (syn. *Lanius*) Gr. *ous* ear; *melas* black.
- otomitra** Gr. *ous* ear; *mitra* head-band.
- Otophanes** Gr. *ous* ear; *-phanēs* -displaying (*phainō* to show, to display).
- Otostylus** (syn. *Parotia*) Gr. *ous* ear; *stulos* stylus, pen.
- Otothrix** (syn. *Batrachostomus*) Gr. *ous* ear; *thrix* hair.
- ottomeyeri** Fr. P. Otto Meyer (1877–1937) German missionary to the Bismarck Archipelago 1902–1937 (*Lalage*).
- ottonis** Otto Garlepp (1864–1959) German collector in Peru 1895–1912 (*Asthenes, Pogonotriccus*).
- Otus** L. *otus* small eared owl (> Gr. *ōtos* eared owl). • (syn. *Asio*).
- otus** L. *otus* eared owl; ▶ “Otus” or “Asio” of Belon (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Horn-Owl” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1734), and “Strix capite auriculato pennis senis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Asio*).
- Ourax** (syn. *Pauxi*) Gr. *ourax* gamebird, perhaps a grouse.
- oustaleti** Jean Frédéric Émile Oustalet (1844–1905) French zoologist (*Cinclodes, Cimyris, Megapodius, Nothoprocta, Phylloscartes*).
- ovampensis** Ovampo River (= Ovambo River), Angola.
- ovivorus** L. *ovum* egg (> Gr. *ōon* egg); *-vorus* -eating (*vorare* to devour).
- Owenavis** (syn. *Misocalius*) Col. Richard Owen Wynne (1892–1969) British Army officer, stepson of ornithologist Gregory M. Mathews; L. *avis* bird.
- owenii** Prof. Sir Richard Owen (1804–1892) British comparative anatomist and zoologist who wrote a monograph on the anatomy of the kiwis (*Apteryx*).
- owstoni** Alan Owston (1853–1915) British oologist

- 
- and collector in Japan 1871–1915 (*Dendrocopos*, *Ficedula*, *Gallirallus*, *Poecile*, *Todiramphus*).
- Oxycerca** (syn. *Lonchura*) / **oxycerca** / **oxycercus** Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *kerkos* tail.
- Oxyechus** (syn. *Charadrius*) Gr. *oxuekhos* shrill-sounding, sharp-sounding.
- Oxyglossus** (syn. *Mniotilta*) Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *glōssa* tongue.
- Oxylabes** Gr. *oxulabēs* quick at seizing.
- Oxylophus** Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *lophos* crest.
- Oxynotus** (syn. *Coracina*) Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *-nōtos* -backed.
- Oxypelia** (syn. *Columbina*) Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *peleia* dove.
- Oxypogon** Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *pōgōn* beard.
- Oxyporus** (syn. *Casuaris*) Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *pōros* callus.
- oxyptera** Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *pteron* feather, wing.
- Oxypyga** (syn. *Sclerurus*) Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *pugē* rump.
- Oxyruncus** Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *rhunkhos* bill. Amend. *Oxyrhamphus* (Gr. *rhamphos* bill), *Oxyrhynchus*.
- Oxystomus** (syn. *Creadion*) Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *stoma* mouth.
- Oxyura** / **oxyura** / **Oxyurus** (syn. *Aphrastura*) / **oxyurus** Gr. *oxus* sharp, pointed; *oura* tail.



# Pp

**pabsti** Guido João Frederico Pabst (1914–1980) Brazilian botanist, orchidist, founder and Director of the Herbarium Bradeanum, Rio de Janeiro (*Cinclodes*).

**pacata** / **pacatus** L. *pacatus* peaceful, quiet (*pacare* to pacify > *pax* peace).

**pachecoi** José Fernando Pacheco (fl. 2005) Brazilian ornithologist (*Scytalopus*).

**pachistorhina** / **pachistorhinus** Gr. *pakhistos* very thick; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.

**pachistus** Gr. *pakhistos* very thick, very large (super. from *pakhus* thick, great, heavy).

**Pachycare** Gr. *pakhus* large, thick; *karē* head.

**Pachycephala** Gr. *pakhus* large, thick; *kephalē* head.

**Pachycephalixus** (syn. *Otocompsa*, syn. *Pycnonotus*) From genus *Pachycephala* Vigors, 1825, whistler; genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul.

**pachycephaloides** From genus *Pachycephala* Vigors, 1825, whistler; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Clytorhynchus*).

**Pachycephalopsis** From genus *Pachycephala* Vigors, 1825, whistler; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**Pachycoecyx** Gr. *pakhus* large, thick; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**pachydemas** Gr. *pakhus* large, thick; *demas* body, frame, stature.

**Pachyglissa** Gr. *pakhus* large, thick; *glōssa* tongue.

**Pachynus** (syn. *Graydidascalus*) Gr. *pakhunō* to grow fat, fatten (cf. *pakhunous* dull-witted).

**Pachyphantes** Gr. *pakhus* large, thick; syn. genus *Hyphantes* Reichenbach, 1850, weaver.

**Pachyprota** (syn. *Batis*) Gr. *pakhus* large, thick; *prōra* prow, forepart (i.e. bill).

**Pachyptila** Gr. *pakhus* dense, thick; *ptilon* feather, plumage.

**Pachyptynx** (syn. *Bubo*) Gr. *pakhus* large, stout; *ptunx* owl.

**pachyrampha** / **Pachyramphus** / **Pachyrhamphus** (syn. *Pachyramphus*, syn. *Platyptaris*) / **pachyrhamphus** Gr. *pakhus* stout, thick; *rhamphos* bill.

**Pachyrhinchus** (syn. *Dromas*) / **pachyrhyncha** / **Pachyrhynchus** (syn. *Pachyramphus*, syn. *Tityra*) / **pachyrhynchus** Gr. *pakhus* large, thick, stout; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Pachysylvia** (syn. *Hylophilus*) Gr. *pakhus* large, stout; genus *Sylvia* Scopoli, 1769, warbler.

**pacifica** Pacific Ocean (L. *pacificus* peaceful). This epithet refers to islands in the Pacific Ocean as well as localities on Pacific Ocean coasts. ● TL. New Caledonia; ▶ “Pacific Shrike” of Latham (1781)

(syn. *Aplonis striata*). ● TL. New South Wales, Australia; ▶ “Pacific Heron” of Latham (1785) (*Ardea*). ● Erroneous TL. Friendly Is. (= Hawaii); ▶ “Great Hook-billed Creeper” of Latham (1782) (*Drepanis*). ● TL. Tonga Is.; ▶ “Ferruginous-vented Pigeon” of Latham (1783) (*Ducula*). ● Erroneous TL. Friendly Isles, Pacific Ocean (= Jamaica) (syn. *Geotrygon versicolor*). ● TL. Botany Bay, New Holland; ▶ “Pacific Paroquet (var.)” of Phillip (1789) (syn. *Glossopsitta concinna*). ● TL. Pacific Islands; ▶ “Pacific Thrush” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Lalage maculosa*).

**Pacificodroma** (syn. *Oceanodroma*) Pacific Ocean; Gr. *-dromos* -racer, -runner.

**Pacificolarus** (syn. *Larus*) Pacific Ocean; L. *larus* gull.

**pacificus** Pacific Ocean (L. *pacificus* peaceful). This epithet refers to islands in the Pacific Ocean as well as localities on Pacific Ocean coasts. ● TL. Tahiti; ▶ “Pacific Parrot, var. B” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Cyanoramphus zealandicus*). ● TL. New Holland; ▶ “Black-backed Gull” (pt.) of Latham (1785), and “Pacific Gull” of Latham (1801) (*Gabianus*). ● TL. Tahiti; ▶ “Pacific Rail” of Latham (1785) (*Gallirallus*). ● Erroneous TL. Islands of the South Sea (= Norton Sound, Alaska); ▶ “Pacific Crow” of Latham (1781) (subsp. *Perisoreus canadensis*). ● TL. Pacific Ocean; ▶ “Pacific Petrel” of Latham (1785) (*Puffinus*).

**Padda** English names *Padda* or Rice-bird, given to the Java Sparrow by Edwards (1743) (> Malay *padi* rice). According to de Buffon (1800–1802) *padda* is the Chinese word for rice.

**Paecilonetta** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *poikilos* spotted; *nētta* duck.

**paena** Tswana name *Phêna* or *Phênê* for the Kalahari Scrub Robin (*Erythropygia*).

**pagana** L. *paganus* peasant, country-dweller (*pagus* country).

**paganica** L. *paganicus* rural, country-dweller (*pagus* country).

**paganus** L. *paganus* peasant, country-dweller (*pagus* country).

**pagicola** L. *pagus* country; *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**Pagoa** (syn. *Charadrius*) No expl. (Mathews 1913); “Pago, a Lapp name ... (Mathews, MS)” (Richmond 1917).

**pagodarum** Mod. L. *pagodarum* of the temples or pagodas (> Portuguese *pagoda* pagoda, temple). ● “On la voit rôder à l’entour des Pagodes des Indous, et c’est dans ces lieux consacrés au culte de Brama que nichent ces oiseaux de nuit” (Temminck 1823) (syn. *Strix seloputo*). ▶ “Martin Brâme” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Pagoda Thrush” of Latham (1783; “as it chiefly is met with about the towers of the Pagodas”) (*Temenuchus*).

**Pagodroma** Gr. *pagos* frost, sea-ice; *-dromos* -racer, -runner (*trekhō* to run).

**Pagolla** (syn. *Charadrius*) Dim. from syn. genus *Pagoa* Mathews, 1913, plover.

- Pagonetta** (syn. *Clangula*) Gr. *pagos* frost, sea-ice; *nētta* duck.
- Pagophila** Gr. *pagos* sea-ice; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).
- Pagurothera** (syn. *Halcyon*) Gr. *pagouros* crab; *-thēras* hunter, catcher.
- Paictes** (syn. *Philepitta*) Gr. *paiktēs* dancer, player.
- Painterius** (syn. *Spreo*) Kenyon V. Painter (fl. 1930) US aviculturalist.
- palaeartica** Mod. L. *palaearticus*, palaeartic, of the northern Old World (*glōssa* Gr. *palaaios* old; *arktikos* northern).
- Palaeolais** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *palaaios* old; Mod. L. *lais* warbler.
- Palaeornis** (syn. *Psittacula*) Gr. *palaaios* old, ancient; *ornis* bird (Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire and Baron Cuvier claimed that embryo parakeets showed traces of teeth such as occurred in ancient birds and their dinosaur cousins).
- palaestinae** L. *Palaestina*, *Palaestinae* Palestine.
- Palamedea** (syn. *Anhima*) GR. MYTH. Palamedes, Prince of Euboea, who died at the siege of Troy and is said to have invented certain letters of the Greek alphabet by observing the flight of cranes; ▶ “Palamedea” of Möhring (1752).
- palauensis** Palau Is. (= Pelau = Belau Is.), Micronesia.
- palawanense / palawanensis** Palawan, Philippines.
- pallidibula** L. *pallidulus* somewhat pale.
- Pallacidopsittacus** (syn. *Cyanoramphus*) Gr. *pallakis*, *pallakidos* concubine; *psittakos* parrot.
- pallasi / Pallasia** (syn. *Melanocorypha*) Petrus Simon Pallas (1741–1811), widely known as Peter Simon Pallas, German naturalist and explorer in Siberia and Kyrgyzstan (*Emberiza* ▶ “*Emberiza schoeniclus* var.  $\beta$  of Pallas 1811, subsp. *Guttera edouardi*, syn. *Larus ichthyæetus*).
- Pallasicarbo** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Petrus Simon Pallas (1741–1811), widely known as Peter Simon Pallas, German naturalist and explorer in Siberia and Kyrgyzstan; syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant.
- pallasii** Petrus Simon Pallas (1741–1811), widely known as Peter Simon Pallas, German naturalist and explorer in Siberia and Kyrgyzstan (syn. *Catharus guttatus*, *Cinclus*, syn. *Syrrhaptes paradoxus*).
- pallatanga** Pallatanga, Chimborazo, Ecuador.
- Pallene** (syn. *Hirundapus*) / **Pallenia** (syn. *Hirundapus*) Gr. *Pallene*, an Attic deme or township. In ornithology Attic place-names and persons were commonly coined for genera and species of swallows and swifts.
- pallens** L. *pallens* pale, pale green.
- Pallenura** (syn. *Motacilla*) Gr. *pallō* to sway, to swing; *oura* tail.
- pallescens** L. *pallescens* pallid (*pallescere* to turn pale; *pallere* to be pale).
- Pallestre** (syn. *Hemiprocne*) Palaeste, a seaport of Epirus, supposedly the entrance to Hades.
- palleua** Gr. *palleukos* all-white.
- pallia / palliatus** L. *palliatus* cloaked (*pallium* cloak).
- palliceps** L. *pallidus* pallid, pale; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- pallida** L. *pallidus* pallid, pale (*pallere* to be pale).
- pallidicaudus** L. *pallidus* pale; *cauda* tail.
- pallidiceps** L. *pallidus* pale (*pallere* to be pale); *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- pallidicincta / pallidicinctus** L. *pallidus* pale (*pallere* to be pale); *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).
- pallidicrissa** L. *pallidus* pale; Mod. L. *crissum* vent.
- pallidiorisalis** L. *pallidus* pale; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) of the back.
- pallidifrons** L. *pallidus* pale; *frons* front, forehead.
- pallidigaster / pallidigastra** L. *pallidus* pale (*pallere* to be pale); *gaster* belly.
- pallidigula** L. *pallidus* pale (*pallere* to be pale); *gula* throat.
- pallidigularis** L. *pallidus* pale; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated, gular (> L. *gula* throat).
- pallidimas** L. *pallidus* pale (*pallere* to be pale); *mas* male.
- pallidinuca** L. *pallidus* pale; Med. L. *nucha* nape.
- pallidior / pallidiora** L. *pallidior* paler (comp. from *pallidus* pale).
- pallidipectus** L. *pallidus* pallid; *pectus* breast.
- pallidipes** L. *pallidus* pale; *pes* foot.
- pallidirostris** L. *pallidus* pallid; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- pallidissima / pallidissimus** Mod. L. *pallidissimus* very pale (super. from L. *pallidus* pale).
- palliditectus** L. *pallidus* pale; *tectus* hidden, concealed (*tegere* to cover).
- palliditergum** L. *pallidus* pale; *tergum* back, rear.
- palliditinctus** L. *pallidus* pale; *tinctus* dyed, coloured (*tingere* to dye).
- pallidius** L. *pallidior* paler (comp. from *pallidus* pale).
- pallidiventer / pallidiventris** L. *pallidus* pale; *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- pallidigriseus** L. *pallidus* pale; Med. L. *griseus* grey.
- pallidogularis** L. *pallidus* pale; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated, gular (> L. *gula* throat).
- pallidolumbo** L. *pallidus* pale; *lumbus* loin.
- pallidorosa / pallidorosus** L. *pallidus* pallid, pale; *rosa* rose.
- pallidula / pallidulus** L. *pallidulus* relatively pale, palish (dim. from *pallidus* pale).
- pallidum / pallidus** L. *pallidus* pallid, pale (*pallere* to be pale). ▶ “Pale Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Turdus*).
- palliolatus** L. *palliolatus* hooded.
- pallipes** L. *pallidus* pale; *pes* foot.
- palliseri** Capt. Edward Palliser (1826–1907) and his brother F. H. Palliser (b. 1826) collectors in Ceylon 1845–1851 (*Elaphronis*).
- palloris** L. *pallor*, *palloris* pale colour, pallor.
- palmarum** L. *palmarum* of palm trees (*palma* palm tree). ▶ “Palm Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Charmosyna*). ▶ “Bimbelé” or “Fausse Linotte” of de Buffon (1770–1786) (*Dendroica*). ▶ “Palmiste”

and “Palmiste à teste noire” of Brisson (1760) (*Phaenicophilus*).

**palmensis** Palma, Canary Is.

**palmeri** • Henry C. Palmer (fl. 1893) Australian collector for Lord Rothschild in the Chatham Is. 1890, and the Hawaiian Is. 1890–1893, and later murdered in the Australian goldfields (*Phaenornis*, *Porzanula*, *Rhodacanthis*). • Mervyn George Palmer (1882–1955) English naturalist and collector in tropical America (*Tangara*). • Dr Edward Palmer (1831–1911) US botanist, explorer and collector (*Toxostoma*).

**Palmeria** Henry C. Palmer (fl. 1893) Australian collector for Lord Rothschild in the Chatham Is. 1890, and the Hawaiian Is. 1890–1893, and later murdered in the Australian goldfields.

**palpebralis** L. *palpebralis* of the eyelids (*palpebra* eyelid).

**palpebrata** Mod. L. *palpebratus* eye-lidded (> L. *palpebra* eyelid).

**palpebroso** / **palpebrosum** / **palpebrosus** Mod. L. *palpebrosus* having prominent eyelids (> L. *palpebra* eyelid).

**Paludicola** (syn. *Pitta*) / **paludicola** L. *paludicola* marsh-dweller (*palus*, *paludis* swamp; *-cola* dweller > *colere* to inhabit). ▶ “Hirondelle des Marais” or “Brunette” of Levaillant (1807) (*Riparia*).

**Paludipasser** L. *palus*, *paludis* marsh; *passer* sparrow.

**paludivaga** L. *paludivagus* wandering among morasses.

**paludosa** L. *paludosus* marshy, boggy (*palus*, *paludis* swamp, marsh). ▶ “Bécasse des savanes” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Gallinago undulata*).

**palumbarius** L. *palumbarius* type of hawk that attacks pigeons (*palumbus* wood pigeon); “Linnaeus described the Goshawk twice under the names *Falco gentilis* and *F. palumbarius* on pp. 89 and 91 of the 10<sup>th</sup> edition. As the first name has been entirely passed over and ignored until quite recently, the Committee have forborne to make a change, and keep the older-known name as a *nomen conservandum*” (BOU 1915) (syn. *Accipiter gentilis*).

**Palumboena** (syn. *Columba*) From syn. genus *Palumbus* Kaup, 1829, pigeon; Gr. *oinas* pigeon.

**palumboides** From specific name *Columba palumbus* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Wood Pigeon; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Columba*).

**Palumbus** (syn. *Columba*) Specific name *Columba palumbus* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Wood Pigeon.

**palumbus** L. *palumbus* wood pigeon; ▶ “Palumbus torquatus” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Ring-Dove” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1734), and “Columba collo utrinque albo, postice macula fusca” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Columba*).

**paluster** / **palustre** / **palustris** L. *paluster*, *palustris* marshy (*palus*, *paludis* swamp, marsh) ▶ “Parus palustris” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Marsh Titmouse” or “Blackcap” of Ray (1678), “Black Cap” of Albin

(1738), and “Parus capite nigro, temporibus albis, dorso cinereo” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Poecile*). ▶ “Tordo guirahuró” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Pseudoleistes guirahuro*).

**pamela** Gr. *pammelas* all-black.

**pamelae** Pamela Lovibond; “As the Owl is the emblem of the Athenaeum Club, of which Mr Philby is a member, this new race has been named, at his suggestion, after Miss Pamela Lovibond, Librarian of the Athenaeum” (Bates 1937) (*Otus*).

**pammelaena** / **pammelaina** Gr. *pammelas*, *pammelaina* all black.

**pammicrus** Gr. *pammikros* very small.

**pammictus** Gr. *pammiktos* mixed of all sorts, all-blended.

**Pampa** (syn. *Campylopterus*) From specific name *Ornismya pampa* Lesson, 1832, Wedge-tailed Sabrewing.

**pampa** French name “Campyloptère Pampa” given to the Wedge-tailed Sabrewing by Lesson (1832) in the mistaken belief that it came from the interior of La Plata (i.e. the pampas of Argentina > Quechua *pampas* plains) (*Campylopterus*).

**pamprepta** Gr. *pampreptos* all-conspicuous.

**pampusan** Etymology undiscovered; ▶ “Colombe erythroptère à gorge blanche” and “Colombe de couleur rousse” of Quoy & Gaimard (1824) (syn. *Gallicolumba xanthonura*).

**Pampusana** (syn. *Gallicolumba*) From syn. specific name *Columba pampusan* Quoy & Gaimard, 1824 (= *Gallicolumba xanthonura*, White-throated Ground Dove).

**Pan** (syn. *Semnormis*) GR. MYTH. Pan, son of Mercury and Drope, the god of shepherds, hunters and country folk, who had the appearance of a horned man with goat’s legs and resided in the woods of Arcadia.

**Panaeola** (syn. *Cinnyris*) Gr. *panaiolos* shot with many colours, star-spangled.

**panamensis** Panama.

**panayensis** Panay I., Philippines. • TL. Philippines; ▶ “Petit Merle” or “Musicien de l’Île Panay” of Sonnerat (1776) (*Aplonis*); ▶ “Hirondelle de Mer de l’Île de Panay” of Sonnerat (1776) (syn. *Sterna anaethetus*).

**panderi** Christian-Heinrich von Pander (1794–1865) Prussian geologist and palaeontologist (*Podoces*).

**Pandicilla** (syn. *Luscinia*) L. *pando* to spread out; Mod. L. *cilla* tail.

**Pandion** In Greek mythology there were two kings of Athens named Pandion. They were subsequently and frequently confused, but neither was ever metamorphosed into a bird of prey. Pandion I, son of Erichthonius and Pasithea, had two tragic daughters, Philomela and Procne, who were metamorphosed into a nightingale and a swallow respectively (see *philomela*) (although some authorities believed that they were the daughters of Pandion II). Pandion II, son of Cecrops II and Metiadusa, had four children, one of whom, Nisus

- of Megara, was transformed into a hawk. This metamorphosis was probably the one that de Savigny (1809) had in mind when he generically separated the distinctive and widespread Osprey *P. haliaetus*.
- panadoo** Marathi name *Pāndu* for the male Indian Rock Thrush (*Monticola*).
- panubia** Hindi name *Pāndubi* for the Little Grebe (syn. *Tachybaptus ruficollis*).
- panerythrum / panerythrus** Gr. *pan-* all-; *eruthros* red.
- panini** Panay I., Philippines. • TL. Island of Panay, Philippine Is.; ▶ “Calao de l’Isle de Panay” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Panayan Hornbill” of Latham (1781) (*Penelopides*).
- Pannychistes** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *pannukhistēs* someone who keeps vigil.
- panochra** Gr. *pan-* all; *ōkhros* yellow-ochre.
- Panoplites** (syn. *Boissonneaua*) Gr. *panoplitēs* man in full armour.
- panopsia / panopsius** Gr. *panopsios* all-seeing, in the sight of all.
- panthenkoi** Dr. Georges Pantchenko (fl. 1977) of the Venezuelan Border Administration (*Pyrrhura*).
- Panterpe** Gr. *panterpēs* all-delighting.
- Panurus** Gr. *panu* exceedingly; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- Panychlora** (syn. *Chlorostilbon*) / **panychlora / panychlorus** Gr. *panu* very, exceedingly; *khlōros* green.
- Panyptila** Gr. *panu* very, exceedingly; *ptilon* wing.
- Papa** (syn. *Chaunoproctus*) From syn. specific name *Fringilla papa* von Kittlitz, 1832 (= *Chaunoproctus ferreorostris*, Bonin Grosbeak).
- papa** Late L. *papa* pope. ▶ “Papa” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Passerina ciris*). • Manuscript name “Vultur papa” (Edwards 1737); ▶ “Warwouwen”, “Vultur” or “Indian Vulture” of Albin (1734), and “King of the Vultures” of Edwards (1743). This name, in the original combination *Vultur Papa* Linnaeus, 1758, is the third in avian nomenclature (*Sarcoramphus*).
- papamoscas** Portuguese name *Papa-moscas* for a flycatcher (syn. *Muscicapa striata*).
- papantzin** Papantzin (d. 1519) sister of Montezuma, Emperor of the Aztecs, who was said to have risen from the grave to warn her brother of the ruin of his empire (syn. *Eugenes fulgens*).
- Papasula** “Greek *papas*, father, plus *sula* [*sic*], the type genus of Sulidae. The name refers both to the patronym of the type species (abbot, from Hebrew, *abba*, father) and to the fact that this genus represents an ancient lineage in the family” (Olson & Warheit 1988).
- paphlagoniae** L. *Paphlagonia* Paphlagonia, a country of Asia Minor.
- Paphosia** (syn. *Lophornis*) Gr. MYTH. Paphos, a son of Pygmalion by a statue which had been turned into a woman by the goddess Venus, and founder of a city in Cyprus whose inhabitants were considered effeminate and lascivious.
- papilio** L. *papilio* butterfly.
- papillosa / papillosus** L. *papilla* pimple.
- papou / papua / papuae** Papua or New Guinea. • TL. Arfak Mountains, New Guinea; ▶ “Petit Lori Papou” of Sonnerat (1776), and “Papouan Lory” of Latham (1781) (*Charmosyna*). • TL. Falkland Is.; ▶ “Manchot Papou” of Sonnerat (1776), who wrote that he had seen no fewer than three species of penguin in New Guinea! In fact, he never visited New Guinea, but many believed him: “Cette espèce, qu’on trouve à la Nouvelle-Guinée, aux îles des Papous et de Falkland” (Vieillot 1825) (*Pygoscelis*). • Erroneous TL. Papua (= Falkland Is.); ▶ “Manchot Papou” of Sonnerat (1776) (syn. *Pygoscelis papou*).
- Papualestes** (syn. *Peneothello*) Papua or New Guinea; Gr. *lēistēs* robber (i.e. shrike).
- papuana** Papua or New Guinea.
- Papuanapus** (syn. *Mearnsia*) Papua; genus *Apus* Scopoli, 1777, swift.
- papuanus / papuense / papuensis** Papua or New Guinea. • TL. New Guinea; ▶ “Choucar de la Nouvelle Guinée” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Papuan Crow” of Latham (1781) (*Coracina*). • Erroneous TL. New Guinea (= Philippines); ▶ “Manikor de la Nouvelle Guinée” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Dicaeum australe*).
- Papuodytes** (syn. *Megalurus*) Papua; Gr. *duṭēs* diver (*duō* to plunge).
- Papuorthonyx** (syn. *Orthonyx*) Papua; genus *Orthonyx* Temminck, 1820, logrunner.
- par** L. *par* equal.
- Parabarbata** (syn. *Capito*) Gr. *para* near to; syn. genus *Barbata* Lesson, 1837, barbet.
- Parabuteo** Gr. *para* near; genus *Buteo* de Lacépède, 1799, buzzard.
- Paradeleornis** (syn. *Anthreptes*) Gr. *para* near; genus *Deleornis* Wölters, 1977, sunbird.
- Paradigalla** From genus *Paradisaea* Linnaeus, 1758, bird of paradise; L. *gallus* cock.
- Paradisaea / paradisaea / paradisea / paradiseus / paradisi** Late L. *paradisus* paradise (> Gr. *paradeisos* paradise, pleasure ground of the Persian kings > Old Persian *pāiri-daēza* walled garden). ▶ “Coucou verd hupé de Siam” of Brisson (1760) (*Dicrurus*). ▶ “Passer indicus” of Aldrovandus (1599), “Passer psittacus indicus, cauda longa” of Petiver (1702–1709), and “Red-breasted Long-tailed Finch” of Edwards (1747) (*Steganura*). ▶ “Tangara du Brésil” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (subsp. *Tangara chilensis*). ▶ “Manucodiata cristata” of Ray (1678), “Avis paradisi” of Seba (1735), and “Pyed Bird of Paradise” of Edwards (1743) (*Terpsiphone*).
- Paradisornis** Gr. *paradeisos* paradise; *ornis* bird.
- paradoxa** Gr. *paradoxos* strange, incredible, contrary.
- Paradoxornis** Gr. *paradoxos* extraordinary; *ornis* bird.
- paradoxus** Gr. *paradoxos* strange, extraordinary.
- paraensis** Pará State, Brazil.

- Paraeoreus** (syn. *Remiz*) From genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit; Gr. *aiōreō* to hang, to suspend.
- Paragraucalus** (syn. *Coracina*) Gr. *para* near; syn. genus *Graucalas* Cuvier, 1816, cuckooshrike.
- paragua** Tupí name *Paracáu* hooked-beak, for various parrots; ▶ “Paragua” of Marcgrave (1648) (unidentified).
- paraguayae / paraguayensis** Paraguay. • TL. Paraguay; ▶ “Becasina prima” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Gallinago*).
- paraheinei** Gr. *para* near; specific name *Oreocincla heinei* Cabanis, 1851, Russet-tailed Thrush (syn. *Zoothera heinei*).
- Paralcyon** (syn. *Dacelo*) Gr. *para* near; syn. genus *Alycyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher.
- paralia / paralios** Gr. *paralios* by the sea.
- parallelus** L. *parallelus* parallel (> Gr. *parallēlos* side by side, parallel).
- parambae** Paramba, Imbabura, Ecuador.
- paramelanotus** Gr. *para* near; specific name *Tringa melanotos* Vieillot, 1819, Pectoral Sandpiper (*Calidris* x).
- paramillo** Paramillo, Colombia.
- Paramythia** Gr. *paramythia* encouragement, consolation.
- Paranectris** (syn. *Puffinus*) Gr. *para* near; syn. genus *Nectris* Kuhl, 1820, shearwater.
- Paraplectes** (syn. *Euplectes*) Gr. *para* near; genus *Euplectes* Swainson, 1829, bishop.
- Parapterocles** (syn. *Pterocles*) Gr. *para* near; genus *Pterocles* Temminck, 1815, sandgrouse.
- Paraptilotis** (syn. *Lichenostomus*) Gr. *para* near; syn. genus *Ptilotis* Swainson, 1837, meliphaga.
- paraguensis** Cerro Paraque, Amazonas, Venezuela.
- Parascolopax** (syn. *Scolopax*) Gr. *para* near; genus *Scolopax* Linnaeus, 1785, woodcock.
- Parasifalco** (syn. *Milvago*) L. *parasitus* parasite; Late L. *falco* falcon.
- parasiticus** L. *parasiticus* parasitic (*parasitus* parasite). ▶ “Parasite” of Levaillant (1798) (syn. *Milvus aegyptius*). ▶ “Truen” or “Fur” of Bartholin (1673), “Coprotheres” of Martens (1675) and Ray (1678), “Avis norvegica Kyussa” of Jacobsen (1696), “Sterna rectricibus maximus nigris” of Linnaeus (1746, 1747 and 1753), and “Avis arctica. Arctick Bird” of Edwards (1751) (*Stercorarius*).
- parasitus** L. *parasitus* parasite. ▶ “Parasite” of Levaillant (1798) (subsp. *Milvus aegyptius*).
- Paraspizias** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *para* near; *spizias* hawk.
- Parasula** (syn. *Sula*) Gr. *para* near; genus *Sula* Brisson, 1760, booby.
- paraterma / paratermus** Gr. *paratēreō* to watch closely.
- parcolor** L. *par* equal; *color* colour.
- parcus** L. *parcus* niggardly, frugal.
- Pardaliparus** (syn. *Periparus*) Gr. *pardalis* leopard; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.
- pardalota** Gr. *pardalōtos* spotted like a leopard (*pardalos* or *pardos* leopard).
- Pardalotinus** (syn. *Pardalotus*) Dim. from genus *Pardalotus* Vieillot, 1816, pardalote.
- pardalotum** Gr. *pardalōtos* spotted like a leopard.
- Pardalotus** French name “Pardalote” given to the Spotted Pardalote *P. punctatus* by Vieillot (1816) because of its heavily spotted upperparts (> Gr. *pardalōtos* spotted like a leopard).
- pardalotus** Gr. *pardalōtos* spotted like a leopard. ▶ “Grimpar flambé” of Levaillant (1807) (*Xiphorhynchus*).
- Pardipicus** (syn. *Dendropicus*) L. *pardus*, *pardi* leopard; *picus* woodpecker.
- Pardirallus** Gr. *pardos* leopard; genus *Rallus* Linnaeus, 1758, rail.
- pardus** Gr. *pardos* leopard.
- parellina** Mod. L. *parellinus* violet-coloured (> French *sans pareil* unequalled > L. *parilis* equal).
- parens** L. *parens* evident (*pareo* to appear).
- pareola** Dim. from genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.
- pareolides** From specific name *Pipra pareola* Linnaeus, 1766, Blue-backed Manakin; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Chiroxiphia lanceolata*).
- Parephthianura** (syn. *Ephthianura*) Gr. *para* near; genus *Ephthianura* Gould, 1838, chat. Amend. *Parephthianura*.
- Pareudiastes** Gr. *pareudiastēs* of a kind of waterfowl that comes on land in fine weather.
- pariae** Peninsula de Paria, Sucre, Venezuela.
- parina / Parinia** (syn. *Speirops*) Mod. L. *parinus* tit-like, parine (> L. *parus* tit).
- Parisoma** From genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit; Gr. *sōma* body.
- parisorum** “I have much pleasure in naming this bird after the brothers Paris, who, notwithstanding the arduous nature of their professional engagements in Mexico, allowed no opportunity of furthering the interests of science to pass unimproved. I quite agree with the opinion, that in a country whose commercial transactions are so extensive as they are in this, the captain of a trading-vessel bringing home “a ‘curious bird’, which may prove to be new, has no claim to have his name immortalized;” but the same rule I would not apply to the Roman state, where a person crossing the sea is a rare occurrence” (Bonaparte 1838) (*Icterus*).
- parkeri** Theodore A. Parker III (1953–1993) US field ornithologist with an unparalleled knowledge of Neotropical birds, tragically killed in an air-crash (*Cercomacra*, *Glaucidium*, *Herpsilochmus*, *Metallura*, *Phylloscartes*, *Scytalopus*).
- Parkerthraustes** Theodore A. Parker III (1953–1993) US field ornithologist; genus *Caryothraustes* Reichenbach, 1850.
- parkesi / Parkesia** Dr Kenneth Carroll Parkes (1922–2007) US ornithologist, taxonomist, collector in Mexico, Argentina, and the Philippines, and Curator of Carnegie Museum, Pittsburgh 1962 (*Zosterops*).

- parkinsoni / parkinsoniana** • John Parkinson, a London dentist, who won the Lever Museum by lottery in 1788 (syn. *Menura novaehollandiae*). • Sydney Parkinson (1745–1771) English artist, collector and explorer (*Procellaria*).
- Parkinsonius** (syn. *Menura*) John Parkinson, a London dentist, won the Lever Museum by lottery in 1788; based on “Le Parkinson” of Audebert & Vieillot (1802); “A very beautiful figure of this bird has been lately published by Mons. Vieillot . . . under the name of *Le Parkinson*, in honour of John Parkinson, Esq. of the Leverian Museum, through whose means Mons. Vieillot received a most elegant drawing of the bird” (Shaw 1803).
- Parnopitila** Gr. *parmē* small round shield; *pīlon* feather.
- parnaguae** Parnaguá, Piauí, Brazil.
- Parnopia** (syn. *Locustella*) / **Parnopio** (syn. *Hagedashia*) GR. MYTH. Parnopios, Averter of Locusts, a surname of Apollo in Boeotia, given because he drove away the locusts (*parnops*, *parnopus* locust).
- Paroaria** Tupí name *Tiéguacú paroára* for a small yellow, red and grey bird; based on “Paroare” of de Buffon (1770–1783), who selected this specific part of the autochthony *Tije guacu paroara* (mentioned by Marcgrave) because, where possible, he preferred to retain local names. Brisson (1760) had given the Red-cowled Cardinal *P. dominicana* the name “Cardinal Dominiquain,” in allusion to its red head and black-and-white plumage.
- parodii** José Parodi Vargas (fl. 1970) Peruvian politician and landowner (*Hemispingus*).
- Paroides** (syn. *Aegithalos*, syn. *Panurus*, syn. *Remiz*) Genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- paropanisi** L. *Paropamisus* or *Paropanisus* Hindu Kush Mts, north-western outliers of the Himalayas.
- Parophasma** Gr. *paros* formerly; *phasma* apparition, phantom. Richmond (1908) gives the genus *Parus*, tit, as the first part of this name.
- paroptus** Gr. *paroptos* half-roasted.
- Paroreomyza** Gr. *parorios* or *paroreios* near a mountain; *muzaō* to suck (cf. *para* near; syn. genus *Oreomyza* Stejneger, 1887, akikiki).
- Parotia** Gr. *parōtis* curl of hair by the ear.
- paroticalis** Gr. *parōtis* curl of hair by the ear.
- Paroxyechus** (syn. *Charadrius*) Gr. *par* near; syn. genus *Oxyechus* Reichenbach, 1853, plover.
- Parra** (syn. *Jacana*) L. *parra* bird used in divination, certainly not the jacana, but never properly identified. *Parra* Linnaeus, 1766, is a composite, comprising one unidentifiable species (*P. dominica*; “a species which I have not been able to identify, and for which I propose that the generic name of *Parra*, L., now surrounded by so much uncertainty, shall be retained by those who wish to do so”, Sharpe 1896), one lapwing (*P. senegalla*), two jacanas (*P. jacana*, *P. variabilis*) and a screamer (*P. chavaria*).
- parraka** Probably an onomatopoeia for a gamebird in Cayenne; ▶ “Parraka” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Parraqua” of Bajon (1777) (syn. *Ortalis motmot*).
- parroti** Dr C. P. A. von Parrot (1867–1911) German ornithologist (*Centropus*).
- pars** L. *pars* part, portion, share.
- partiaria** L. *partiaris* shared (*pars* share).
- particeps** L. *pars*, *partis* part, portion; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- parui** Cerro Parú, Amazonas, Venezuela.
- Parula** L. *parulla* small bird, otherwise unidentified, associated with a tit *Parus* or a lark *Alauda* by subsequent authors (dim. from *parrus* bird variously identified), but here used by Bonaparte to indicate the genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit (in which genus the Northern Parula *P. americana* was originally described).
- Parulus** (syn. *Parus*, syn. *Synallaxis*) / **parulus** Dim. from L. *parus* tit (cf. L. *parrula* small bird, perhaps a tit; dim. from *parra* unidentified bird of omen).
- parumstriata** L. *parum* insufficient, too little; *striatus* striated.
- Parus** L. *parus* tit. • (syn. *Regulus*).
- parus** L. *parus* tit.
- parva** L. *parvus* small. ▶ “Favorite de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Favorite” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Porphyryla flavirostris*). ▶ “Petite Poule-Sultane” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Porphyryla martinica*). ▶ “Fou de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Petit Fou” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Sula leucogaster*).
- parvicristatus** L. *parvus* small; *cristatus* crested.
- Parvifregata** (syn. *Fregata*) L. *parvus* small; genus *Fregata* de Lacépède, 1799, frigatebird.
- parvimaculata / parvimaculatus** L. *parvus* small; *maculatus* spotted.
- parvior** Late L. *parvior* smaller, less (comp. from L. *parvus* small).
- parvipes** L. *parvus* small; *pes* foot.
- Parvipsitta** (syn. *Glossopsitta*) L. *parvus* little; Mod. L. *psita* parrot (> Gr. *psittakē* parrot).
- parvirostris** L. *parvus* small; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Pato pico pequeño” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Anas sibilatrix*).
- parvissima** Late L. *parvissimus* smallest, least (super. from L. *parvus* small).
- parvistriatus** L. *parvus* small; *striatus* striated.
- parvula / parvulus** L. *parvulus* very small (dim. from *parvus* small).
- parvus** L. *parvus* small, little.
- Paryphephorus** Gr. *paruphē* bordered robe, garment with a purple hem; *-phoros* -carrying, -bearing. Despite Stresemann (1930), both Fuller (1979) and Fuller (1995) believe this genus is unlikely to represent a hybrid.
- Parzudakia** (syn. *Heliangelus*) From syn. specific name *Ormismya parzudakii* Longueure, 1840 (= *Heliangelus exortis*, Tourmaline Sun-angel).
- parzudakii** Charles Parzudaki (fl. 1847) French

traveller and collector in Colombia 1841–1845 (syn. *Heliangelus exortis*, *Tangara*).

**pasquieri** Pierre Marie Antoine Pasquier (b. 1877) Governor-Gen. of French Indochina 1928–1934 (*Rimator*).

**Passer** L. *passer* sparrow.

**Passerculus** L. *passerculus* little sparrow (dim. from *passer* sparrow). ● (syn. *Regulus*).

**Passerella** Dim. from L. *passer* sparrow (cf. Late L. *passarella* little sparrow).

**Passerherbulus** (syn. *Ammodramus*) L. *passer* sparrow; *herbula* little herb (dim. from *herba* grass, plant).

**Passerina / passerina** L. *passerinus* sparrow-like (i.e. sparrow-sized) (*passer* sparrow). ▶ “Picuipinima” of Marcgrave (1648), “Turtur minimus” of Ray (1678), “Turtur minimus guttatus” of Sloane (1725), and “Ground Dove” of Catesby (1731) (*Columbina*).

**passerinii** Carlo Passerini (1793–1857) Italian naturalist and collector (*Ramphocelus*).

**passerinoides** From specific name *Strix passerina* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Pygmy Owl; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Glaucidium gnoma*).

**passerinum / passerinus** L. *passerinus* sparrow-like (i.e. sparrow-sized) (*passer* sparrow). ● “*Magnitudo passeris*” (Linnaeus 1758); ▶ “*Psittacus brachyurus luteo virens, macula alarum alisque subtus cæruleis*” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Forpus*). ▶ “*Noctua minima*” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), and “*Strix capite lævi, remigibus albis: maculis quinque ordinum*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Glaucidium*). ▶ “*Petit pic de S. Domingue*” of Brisson (1760) (*Veniliornis*).

**passerhina** Gr. *passōn* thicker, larger (comp. from *pakhus* thick); *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.

**pastazae** Río Pastaza, Ecuador.

**pastinator** L. *pastinator* trench digger (*pastinare* to dig).

**Pastor / pastor** L. *pastor* shepherd (*pascere* to lead to pasture). ▶ “Traquet Pâtre” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Saxicola torquatus*).

**patachonica / patachonicus** Patagonia, Argentina.

**patæ** Beryl Patricia Hall (b. 1917), British ornithologist and collector (*Calendulauda*).

**Patagioenas** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *patageō* to clatter; *oinas* pigeon.

**Patagona** Based on “Oiseau-mouche Patagon” or “Patagon” of Lesson (1829: “Le patagon habite les forêts de l’intérieur du Chili, et s’avance dans le pays des Araucanos, et jusque dans les pampas sauvages des Puelches, au sud du Vieux-Chili, et au pied des Andes”).

**patagonica / patagonicus** Patagonia. ● TL. Antarctic Sea = South Georgia; ▶ “Patagonian Pinguin” of Pennant (1768) (*Aptenodytes*). ● TL. Tierra del Fuego; ▶ “Patagonian Warbler” of Latham (1783) (*Cinclodes*).

**patagonus** Spanish name “Maracana Patagón” given

to the Burrowing Parrot by de Azara (1802–1805), because it migrated from Patagonia (*Cyanoliseus*).

**patens** L. *patens* visible, exposed (*patere* to be open).

**patetus** Gr. *patētēs* walker (*patēō* to walk).

**patia** Nepalese name *Pätia* for the Common Tailorbird (subsp. *Orthotomus sutorius*).

**patruelis** L. *patruelis* paternal cousin (*patruus* paternal uncle).

**patulus** L. *patulus* broad, wide (*patere* to be open).

**pauciguttatus** L. *paucus* little, few; *guttatus* spotted.

**paucimaculatus** L. *paucus* few, little; *maculatus* spotted (*maculare* to make spotted > *macula* spot).

**paula** L. *paulus* little, small.

**pauliani** Renaud Paulian (b. 1913) French zoologist in Madagascar 1949–1960 (*Otus*).

**paulina** Pauline Knip (1781–1851) French bird artist (*Ducula*).

**paulistus** São Paulo, Brazil.

**Paulomagus** (syn. *Troglodytes*) L. *paulus* small; *magus* wise man, magician.

**paulus** L. *paulus* little, small.

**pauper** L. *pauper* poor, meagre.

**Pauxi** From specific name *Crax pauxi* Linnaeus, 1766, Helmeted Curassow.

**pauxi** Spanish *Bairdí* peacock, used for a variety of large gamebirds by early settlers in tropical America; ▶ “*Gallina indica alia*” of Aldrovandus (1603), “*Pauxi*” of Nieremberg (1635) and Hernandez (1651), and “*Hocco du Mexique*” of Brisson (1760) (*Pauxi*).

**pauquilla** L. *pauquillus* small, little (dim. from *paucus* little).

**pavida** L. *pavidus* trembling (*pavere* to quake with fear).

**Pavo / pavo** L. *pavo* peacock. ▶ “*Pavaneur*” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Acrocephalus schoenobaenus*).

**Pavoncella** (syn. *Philomachus*) Italian name *Pavoncella* for the Lapwing *Vanellus* (cf. “*Paon de mer*” of Brisson 1760).

**pavonicus** L. *pavo* peacock.

**pavonina / pavoninus** L. *pavoninus* pavonine, peacock-like, patterned or coloured like the peacock’s tail (*pavo* peacock). ▶ “*Grus Balearica*” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “*Balearic Crane*” of Ray (1678), “*Grus capensis fusca, capite aureo galeato*” of Petiver (1702–1709), and “*Crowned African Crane*” of Edwards (1751) (*Balearica*). ▶ “*Ynambú-carapé*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Taoniscus nanus*).

**Pavuncula** (syn. *Taoniscus*) Dim. from L. *pavus*, *pavumis* peacock; based on syn. specific name *Taoniscus pavoninus* (= *T. nanus*, Dwarf Tinamou).

**pax** L. *pax* peace.

**paykullii** Gustaf Baron von Paykull (1757–1826) Swedish poet, entomologist and ornithologist (*Porzana*).

**paynteri** Dr Raymond Andrew Paynter, Jr. (1925–2003), US ornithologist, explorer and

- collector, Curator of Birds at the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard (*Atlappetes*).
- paytae** / **paytensis** Payta, Dept. Piura, Peru.
- Pealea** (syn. *Fregetta*) / **pealei** Titian Ramsay Peale (1799–1885) US naturalist, explorer, artist and collector in the Pacific 1838–1842 (*Todiramphus*).
- Pealeornis** (syn. *Oceanites*) From syn. genus *Pealea* Ridgway, 1886, storm-petrel; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- pealii** Titian Ramsay Peale (1799–1885) US naturalist, explorer, artist and collector in the Pacific 1838–1842 (*Erythrura*).
- Pecoris** (?syn. *Ammodramus*) L. *pecoralis* of cattle (*pecus* cow, cattle).
- pecoris** L. *pecoralis* of cattle (*pecus* cow, cattle) (cf. Late L. *pecorinus* of cattle); ▶ “Cowpen Bird” of Catesby (1731; “They delight much to feed in the pens of cattle, which has given them their name”), and “Cowpen Finch” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Molothrus ater*).
- pecquetii** M. Pesquet (fl. 1830) French collector (syn. *Psittichas fulgidus*).
- pectardens** L. *pectus* breast; *ardens* fiery, glowing (*ardere* to burn).
- pectorale** / **pectoralis** L. *pectoralis* of the breast, pectoral (*pectus* breast). ▶ “Engoulevent à collier” of Levaillant (1806) (*Caprimulgus*). ▶ “Austral Quail” of Latham (1823) (*Coturnix*). ▶ “Gold-breasted Manakin” of Latham (1801) (*Euphonia*). ▶ “Petit Merle brun à gorge rousse de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Gymnopathys rufigula*). ▶ “Black-breasted Flycatcher” of Latham (1787) (*Pachycephala*). ▶ “Mbatuitui pecho listado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Pluvialis dominica*). ▶ “Tachuri pecho amarillo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Polystictus*). ▶ “Black-breasted Grosbeak” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Sporophila americana*).
- Pecuarius** (syn. *Pastor*) / **pecuarius** L. *pecuarius* grazier, of cattle (*pecu* cattle, flocks).
- Pecula** (syn. *Motacilla*) Dim. from L. *pecus* herd of cattle.
- peculiaris** L. *peculiaris* peculiar, special (*peculium* savings > *pecu* flocks).
- Pedetaithya** (syn. *Podiceps*) Gr. *pedētēs* fettered, shackled; *aithuia* unidentified diving bird.
- pediacus** Gr. *pediakos* of the plain (*pedion* plain, field, open country > *pedon* ground).
- Pedilorhynchus** (syn. *Muscicapa*) Gr. *pedilon* sandal; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Pediocorys** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *pedion* plain; Mod. L. *corys* lark.
- Pedioecetes** Gr. *pedion* plain, field; *oikētēs* inhabitant (*oikeō* to inhabit). Amend. *Pediaeacetes*, *Pedioaetes*, *Pediocoetes*.
- Pedionomus** Gr. *pedionomus* plain-dwelling (*pedion* plain; *nomos* habitation).
- Pedopsaris** (syn. *Sturnella*) Gr. *pedon* ground, earth; *psar* starling. In ornithology *psar* also signifies American icterid.
- Pedotribes** (syn. *Leistes*) Gr. *pedotribēs* wearing the ground; treading, walking.
- pedunculata** L. *pedunculus* louse.
- pega** Gr. *pēgē* source, origin.
- pekinensis** Peking (= Beijing), China.
- pelagica** / **pelagicus** L. *pelagicus* marine, pelagic (> Gr. *pelagikos* of the sea > *pelagos* sea). ● TL. “In albo [= alto] Oceano” (= Sweden); ▶ “Peteril” of Clusius (1605) and Dampier (1697), “Storm-finch” of Cateby (1731), “Hirundo marina major apus, rostro adunco” of Barrère (1741), “Fregata marina apus subtus alba, superne nigra” of Barrère (1745), and “Procellaria nigra, uropygio albo” of Linnaeus (1745 and 1746) (*Hydrobates*). ● L. *Pelagica* Pelasgian, after the Pelasgi, one of the nomadic tribes of ancient Greece (cf. Attic names used for swifts and swallows); ▶ “American Swallow” of Catesby (1731) (*Chaetura*).
- pelagitis** Gr. *pelagitis* of the sea.
- Pelagodroma** Gr. *pelagodromos* flying over the sea, sea-running (*pelagos* sea; *-dromos* -runner).
- Pelagodyptes** (syn. *Pelecanoides*) Gr. *pelagos* sea; *duptēs* diver (*duptō* to dive).
- Pelargopsioides** (syn. *Pelargopsis*) Genus *Pelargopsis* Gloger, 1841, kingfisher; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Pelargopsis** Gr. *pelargos* stork; *opsis* appearance.
- Pelargos** (syn. *Ciconia*) Gr. *pelargos* stork.
- pelasgia** Erroneous spelling of specific name *Hirundo pelagica* Linnaeus, 1758, Chimney Swift.
- Pelecanoides** / **pelecanoides** Gr. *pelekan* pelican; *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Sterna bergii cristata*).
- Pelecanopus** (syn. *Sterna*) Gr. *pelekan* pelican; *pous* foot.
- Pelecanus** Gr. *pelekan*, *pelekanos* pelican.
- Pelecyrhynchus** (syn. *Anthracoseros*) Gr. *pelekus* axe; *rhunkhos* bill.
- pelegrinoides** Late L. *pelegrinus* Peregrine Falcon; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Falco*).
- Peleioenas** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *peleia* dove; *oinas* pigeon.
- pelawensis** Pelew Is. (= Palau Is. = Belau Is.), Micronesia.
- peleli** Hendrik Severinus Pel (1818–1876) Governor of Dutch Gold Coast 1840–1850, naturalist and taxidermist (*Gymnobucco*; *Scotopelia*) ▶ “Strix peleli” of Temminck MS).
- Pelicianus** (syn. *Laniarius*, syn. *Telophorus*) Gr. *pēlēx*, *pēlēkos* helmet, crest.
- Pelidna** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *pelidnos* livid.
- pelingsis** Peling (= Peleng) I., Banggai Is., Celebes.
- Pelocichla** (syn. *Turdus*) Gr. *pelios* bruised, black and blue; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Pelionetta** (syn. *Melanitta*) Gr. *pelios* black and blue, bruised; *nētta* duck.
- pelios** Gr. *pelios* bruised, black and blue, livid.
- Peliperdix** (syn. *Francolinus*) Gr. *pelios* bruised (i.e. black and blue); *perdix* partridge.
- pella** L. *pellus* dark-coloured (> Gr. *pellos* dark-coloured). ▶ “Mellivora major rubra. Long-tailed Red Humming Bird” of Edwards (1751) (*Topaza*).
- pellochlora** Gr. *pellos* dark-coloured; *khlōros* green.



**pellogynus** Gr. *pellos* dark-coloured; *gunē* wife, woman.

**Pellorneum** Gr. *pellos* dark-coloured; *orneon* bird.

**pellos / pellum** Gr. *pellos* dark-coloured.

**Pelodes** (syn. *Chlidonias*) Gr. *pēlōdēs* like clay, of clay (*pēlos* clay, earth).

**pelodoma** Gr. *pēlodomos* built of clay.

**pelodramus / pelodromus** Gr. *pēlos* clay, mud; *-dromos* -running.

**pelonota / pelonotus** Gr. *pēlos* clay, mud; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).

**Peloperdix** (syn. *Tropicoperdix*) Gr. *pēlos* clay; *perdix* partridge.

**peloplasta** Gr. *pēloplastos* moulded from clay.

**peloponnesius** L. *Peloponnesius* Peloponnesian (*Peloponnesus* Peloponnesian, the Moorea > Gr. *Peloponnēsos*).

**pelopus** Gr. *pēlos* clay, mud; *pous* foot.

**Pelorhynchus** (syn. *Gallinago*) Gr. *pēlos* clay, mud; *rhunkhos* bill.

**peltata** L. *peltatus* armed with a light shield (*pelta* small light shield).

**Peltohyas** Gr. *peltē* small rimless shield; syn. genus *Hyas* Gloger, 1827, Egyptian Plover.

**Peltops** Gr. *peltē* small shield; *ōps* face.

**pelvica / pelvicus** Mod L. *pelvicus* of the pelvis or loins (> L. *pelvis* basin).

**pelzelni** August Edler von Pelzeln (1825–1891) Austrian ornithologist and collector (*Aplonis*, *Elaenia*, *Granatellus*, *Myiarchus*, *Myrmeciza*, *Ploceus*, *Pseudotriccus*, *Rhipidura*, *Sicalis*, *Tachybaptus*, *Thamnophilus*).

**pembae / pembaensis** Pemba I., Zanzibar.

**penduliger** L. *pendulus* pendant, hanging down (*pendere* to hang down); *-ger* bearing (*gerere* to carry).

**Pendulinus** • (syn. *Icterus*) L. *pendulus* pendant, hanging down. • (syn. *Remiz*) From specific name *Motacilla pendulinus* Linnaeus, 1758, European Penduline Tit.

**pendulinus** L. *pendulus* pendant, hanging down; ▶ “Remiz” of Rzaczynski (1721), “Pendulinus bononensium s. remiz Polonorum” of Monti (1746), “Parus lithuanicus nidum suspendens” of Klein (1750), and “Parus minimus Remiz” of Titius (1755) (*Remiz*).

**Peneloides** (syn. *Ortalis*) From syn. genus *Penelops* Reichenbach, 1853, chachalaca; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**Penelope** • L. *pene* almost, nearly; Gr. *lophos* crest. No expl. (Merrem 1786), but probably refers to the partial crest of the Marail Guan *P. marail* compared to the full crest of the Common Piping Guan *Pipile pipile* described (as *Penelope leucolophos*) in the pages following (cf. GR. MYTH. Penelope, a Greek princess, daughter of Icarius and wife of Ulysses, King of Ithaca. She spun a braided web or tapestry to deceive many importunate admirers during the long absence of her husband at the siege of Troy, and had promised to choose amongst them upon the

completion of the tapestry, but every night unravelled the previous days labour. Another source, citing Penelope’s promiscuity, identifies the web as the limb and facial tattoos worn by woodland revellers during orgies dedicated to the mountain goddess (Gr. *pēnē* thread, web; *ōpe* aspect, look). Teixeira (1995) suggested that the generic term could properly be derived from Penelope, in allusion to the reticulated pattern on the breast and foreneck of many guans). • (syn. *Anas*) From specific name *Anas penelope* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Wigeon.

**penelope** Gr. *pēnelops* type of duck with purple stripes which was said to have rescued and fed Penelope after her parents had thrown her into the sea (*pēnē* braid, woof; *ōps* appearance); ▶ “Penelops” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), “Common Wigeon or Whewer” of Ray (1678), “Wigeon or Whewer” of Albin (1734), and “Anas cauda acutiuscula subtus nigra, capite brunneo, fronte alba” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Anas*).

**Penelopides** No expl. (Reichenbach 1849). Reichenbach was fond of employing classical names, so this may be a misspelling, or perhaps from L. *pene* almost, nearly, Gr. *lophos* crest, and *-oidēs* resembling, with reference to the recumbent nuchal crest of the Panay Tarctic Hornbill *P. panini*.

**Penelopina** Dim. from genus *Penelope* Merrem, 1786, guan.

**Penelops** (syn. *Penelope*) From genus *Penelope* Merrem, 1786, guan; Gr. *ōps* appearance.

**Penelopsis** (syn. *Penelope*) From genus *Penelope* Merrem, 1786, guan; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**Penemonarcha** (syn. *Monarcha*) L. *pene* almost; genus *Monarcha* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, monarch.

**Peneoanthe** L. *pene* almost; genus *Oenanthe* Vieillot, 1816, wheatear; “has the tail of a similar style to that of a Wheatear” (Mathews 1920).

**Peneothello** L. *pene* almost; syn. genus *Othello* Reichenbach, 1850, black antshrike.

**Pengia** (syn. *Turdoides*) Hindi name *Pengya* for a jungle babbler.

**Penguinus** (syn. *Eudpytes*) English name *Penguin*, originally applied to the Great Auk. The true origin of the word is unknown.

**penicillata / penicillatus** L. *penicillus* brush, dim. from *peniculus* brush (> *penis* tail) (cf. Mod. L. *penicillatus* with brush-like tufts). ▶ “Yellow-eared Bulbul” of Jerdon (1844) (*Kelaartia*).

**peninsulae** L. *peninsula* peninsula.

**penitus** L. *penitus* having a tail (*penis* tail).

**pennantii** Thomas Pennant (1726–1798) Welsh zoologist and traveller (syn. *Aptenodytes patagonicus*) ▶ “Patagonian Pinguin” of Pennant 1768, syn. *Platycercus elegans* ▶ “Pennantian Parrot” of Latham 1787).

**pennata / pennatus** L. *pennatus* feathered (*penna* feather). ▶ “Faucon patu” of Brisson (1760), and “Booted Falcon” of Latham (1781) (*Hieraaetus*).

- pennsylvanicus** Pennsylvania, United States.
- Pennula** *L. pennula* little wing (dim. from *penna* feather).
- pensilis** *L. pensilis* hanging down, pendant. ▶ “Gorge-jaune de St. Domingue” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Dendroica dominica*). ▶ “Pensile Grosbeak” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Ploceus neli-courvi*).
- pensilvanica / pensylvanica** Pennsylvania, United States. • TL. Pennsylvania; ▶ “Lark of Pensilvania” of Edwards (1760), and “Red Lark” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Anthus rubescens*). • TL. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; ▶ “Red-throated Flycatcher” of Edwards (1751), and “Figuier à teste jaune de Pensilvanie” of Brisson (1760) (*Dendroica*).
- pentah** “Telugu word *Penta* for cow dung (cow pat). Perhaps ... found feeding occasionally on undigested grain in dung of cattle” (Pittie 2004) (syn. *Perdicula asiatica*).
- Pentheres** (syn. *Parus*) / **pentheria** *Gr. penthērēs* mourning, lamenting (i.e. clothed in black).
- Penthestes** (syn. *Poecile*) / **Penthetria** (syn. *Coliuspasser*) *Gr. penthētēr* mourner (*penthos* grief).
- Penthetriopsis** (syn. *Coliuspasser*) From syn. genus *Penthetria* Cabanis, 1847, widowbird; *Gr. oopsis* appearance.
- Penthirenia** (syn. *Phoebastria*) *Gr. penthērēs* mourning.
- Penthoceryx** *Gr. penthos* sorrow, misfortune; *kērux* herald.
- Penthodyta** (syn. *Myrmecocichla*) *Gr. penthos* mourning; *duṭēs* diver.
- Pentholaea** *Gr. penthos* mourning; *laios* thrush.
- Penthornis** (syn. *Parus*) *Gr. penthos* mourning; *ornis* bird.
- pentlandii** Joseph Barclay Pentland (1798–1873) Irish traveller, diplomat in Bolivia 1836–1839, and explorer (*Nothoprocta*, *Tinamotis*).
- Pepoaza** (syn. *Xolmis*) Based on “Pepoaza” of de Azara (1802–1805), and syn. specific name *Tyrannus pepoaza* Vieillot, 1823 (= *Xolmis cinereus*, Grey Monjita).
- pepoaza** Tupí name *Pepoazá* bar-winged, for a tyrant flycatcher. ▶ “Pepoaza” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Xolmis cinereus*).
- peposaca** Guaraní name *Peuposaca* for the Rosybill; ▶ “Pato negrizco ala blanca” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Netta*).
- peracensis** Perak State, Malaya.
- perates** *Gr. peratēs* wanderer, emigrant.
- peraticus** *Gr. peratikos* foreign, coming from abroad.
- Peratus** (syn. *Heliangelus*) *Gr. peratos* foreign.
- perbona** *L. perbonus* very good.
- percautus** *L. percautus* very cautious.
- percernis** *L. percernis* easily visible.
- percivali** Arthur Blayney Percival (1875–1941) British game-ranger in East Africa 1901–1928 (*Oriolus*, *Rhynchostruthus*, *Tchagra*).
- percna** *Gr. perkno* dark.
- percnrpes** *Gr. perkno* dark; *herpēs* creeper.
- percnocara** *Gr. perkno* dark; *karē* head.
- Percnohierax** *Gr. perkno* dark; *hierax* hawk.
- Percnopis** (syn. *Nigrita*) *Gr. perkno* dark; *-ōpis* -faced (*ōpis* face).
- Percnopsis** (syn. *Butastur*) *Gr. perkno* eagle; *ōps*, *opsis* appearance.
- Percnopterus** (syn. *Neophron*) Specific name *Vultur percnopterus* Linnaeus, 1758, Egyptian Vulture.
- percnopterus** *Gr. perknopteros* vulture (*perkno* dark; *-pteros* -winged); ▶ “Percnopterus” or “Gypaëtos” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Ray (1678), “Falco montanus ægyptiacus” of Hasselqvist (1751), and “Vultur. (Percnopterus)” of Hasselqvist (1757). “The specific name of the Egyptian Vulture was spelt *perenopterus*, not *percnopterus*, by Linnaeus. This is obviously a misprint, as he quotes from Aldrovandus and Ray, both of whom spelled the word *percnopterus*” (BOU 1915). This name, in the original combination *Vultur Perenopterus* Linnaeus, 1758, is the sixth name and fourth autochthonym in avian nomenclature (*Neophron*).
- Percnostola** *Gr. perkno* dark, dusky; *stolē* dress, clothing.
- percoccineus** *L. per-* very- (in comp.) (*per* through); *coccineus* scarlet-coloured.
- perconfusa / perconfusus** *L. per-* very- (in comp.) (*per* through); *confusus* confused, disturbed
- percontator / percontatrix** *L. percontator* inquirer.
- percus** *L. percussus* slain, stabbed (*cf.* *Gr. perkos* kind of hawk).
- percussus** *L. percussus* slain, stabbed (i.e. blood-stained) (*percutere* to strike down > *percussor* murderer).
- percutiens** *L. percutiens* beating; ▶ “Alouette Bateleuse” of Levaillant (1806) (syn. *Mirafra apiata*).
- perdicaria / perdicarius** *L. perdix, perdicis* partridge.
- Perdicideus** (syn. *Francolinus*) *Gr. perdikideus* young partridge.
- Perdicopelia** (syn. *Starnoenas*) *Gr. perdix, perdikos* partridge; *peleia* pigeon.
- Perdicula** Dim. from genus *Perdix* Brisson, 1760, partridge.
- perdita** *L. perditus* lost, abandoned (*perdere* to lose).
- Perdix** From specific name *Tetrao perdix* Linnaeus, 1758, Grey Partridge.
- perdix** *L. perdix* partridge (*Gr. perdix* partridge). • “Magnitudine Perdicis s. C. Columba minor et probe distincta atque constans species” (Pallas 1811) (*Brachyramphus*). ▶ “Perdix cinerea” of Aldrovandus (1599), Jonston (1650) and Willughby (1676), “Common Partridge” of Ray (1678), “Partridge” of Albin (1731), and “Tetrao pedibus nudis, macula nuda coccinea pone oculos, cauda ferruginea, sterno brunneo” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Perdix*).
- Perdortyx** (syn. *Coturnix*) *Gr. perdix* partridge; *ortux* quail.
- peregrina** *L. peregrinus* wanderer, stranger

- peregrinator** L. *peregrinator* traveller (*peregrinari* to wander; *peregrinus* foreign).
- peregrinoides** From specific name *Falco peregrinus* Tunstall, 1771, Peregrine; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Accipiter nisus*).
- peregrinus** • Med. L. *falco peregrinus* Peregrine (> L. *peregrinus* wanderer > *peregre* from abroad); so called because young birds on their first long distance migration were thought better suited to falconry than those taken from the nest (*Falco*). • L. *peregrinus* wanderer, stranger (*Pericrocotus*).
- perennia** / **perennius** L. *perenne* constantly, perpetually (*perennis* perennial, everlasting).
- perenopterus** Original spelling of specific name *Vultur percnopterus* Linnaeus, 1758, Egyptian Vulture.
- pererrata** / **pererratum** L. *pererratus* roaming, wandering (*pererrare* to wander).
- pergriseus** L. *per-* very- (in comp.) (*per* through); Med. L. *griseus* grey.
- Pericrocotus** Gr. *peri* very, all around; *krokōtos* golden-yellow (*krokos* saffron).
- periculosa** L. *periculosus* dangerous, hazardous (*periculum* danger).
- perijana** Sierra de Perijá, Venezuela.
- perileucus** Gr. *perileukos* edged with white.
- perimacha** Gr. *perimakhomai* to fight around, to surround by battle.
- perionca** / **perioncus** Gr. *perionukhizō* to pare the nails.
- periophthalmica** / **periophthalmicus** Gr. *periophthalmios* round the eye.
- Periparus** Gr. *peri* very, all around; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.
- peripheris** Gr. *peripherēs* surrounded, rounded.
- periplecta** Gr. *periplekō* to embrace, to fold around.
- Periporphyrus** / **periporphyrus** Gr. *peri* exceedingly; *porphureos* rosy (cf. *porphura* purple).
- Perisoreus** Derivation undiscovered. Bonaparte (1831) considered these jays allied to the nutcrackers *Nucifraga* and analogous to the tits *Parus*, and the name perhaps reflects their habit of hoarding acorns and other food (Gr. *perisōreuō* to heap up, bury beneath). However, Coues (1882) suggested the derivation L. *peri-* very, exceedingly, and *sorix*, bird of augury dedicated to Saturn, the god originally placated by human sacrifice (see *infaustus*), and this seems to have been reinforced by Bonaparte (1831), who treated a very aberrant dark-grey example from arctic America as the type species of his new subgenus. (*Parus*).
- perissa** Gr. *perissos* extraordinary, strange, remarkable, wonderful, prodigious.
- Perissocephalus** Gr. *perissos* extraordinary; *kephalē* head.
- Perissoglossa** (syn. *Dendroica*) Gr. *perissos* extraordinary; *glōssa* tongue.
- Perissolalage** (syn. *Lalage*) Gr. *perissos* wonderful; genus *Lalage* Boie, 1826, triller.
- Perissonetta** (syn. *Aythya*) Gr. *perissos* wonderful; *nētta* duck.
- Perissornis** (syn. *Creatophora*) Gr. *perissos* wonderful; *ornis* bird.
- Perissospiza** (syn. *Mycerobas*) Gr. *perissos* extraordinary; *spiza* finch.
- Perisotriccus** (syn. *Myiornis*) Gr. *perissos* extraordinary; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Perisura** (syn. *Zenaida*) / **perisuria** Gr. *perissos* remarkable; *oura* tail.
- peristephes** Gr. *peristephēs* wreathed, crowned.
- Peristera** (syn. *Chalcophaps*, syn. *Claravis*, syn. *Phaps*, syn. *Streptopelia*) Gr. *peristera* pigeon.
- peristerodes** Gr. *peristeroidēs* of the pigeon kind (syn. *Psittacula columboides*).
- peritum** L. *peritus* experienced, skilful.
- perkeo** Klemens Perkeo (fl. 1720) Tyrolean dwarf, court-jester to Karl III Philip, Elector Palatine of the Rhine (reigned 1716–1742), and made famous in a Heidelberg students' drinking-song (*Batis*).
- perkinsi** Dr Robert Cyril Leighton Perkins (1866–1955) English entomologist and collector in Hawaii 1892–1912 (*Viridonia virens* x *Paroreomyza maculata*).
- perlata** / **perlatum** / **perlatus** Mod. L. *perlatus* perlated, pearly (> Med. L. *perla* pearl > L. *lapis perliquidulus* pearl > *perlucere* to be transparent). ▶ “Chevêchette Perlée” of Levaillant (1810) (*Glaucidium*).
- perlineatum** L. *per* all over; *lineatus* marked with lines.
- perlonga** / **perlongus** L. *perlongus* very long.
- perlutus** L. *perlutus* washed, bathed (*perluere* to wash).
- permagna** / **permagnus** L. *permagnus* very large.
- permista** / **permistus** / **permixta** / **permixtus** L. *permixtus* or *permistus* mixed, confused, disordered (*permiscere* to mix together).
- permutata** / **permutatus** L. *permutatus* altered, changed (*permutare* to change completely).
- pernambucensis** Pernambuco, Brazil.
- perneglecta** L. *per-* very; *neglectus* ignored, overlooked (*pernegere* to deny).
- Pernettya** (syn. *Charadrius*) Antoine Joseph Pernetty (1716–1801) French explorer.
- perniger** / **pernigra** L. *perniger* very black.
- Pernis** Gr. *pernēs* type of hawk mentioned by Aristotle and Hesychius.
- pernix** L. *pernix* agile, active (*per* very; *niti*, *nixus* to strive).
- pernotus** L. *pernotus* well-known (*pernoscere* to know thoroughly).
- pernyii** Monsignor Pierre Perny (1818–1907) French missionary to China (*Dendrocopos*).
- perobscurus** L. *perobscurus* very obscure.
- perolivacea** / **perolivaceus** L. *per-* very; Mod. L. *olivaceus* olivaceous (> L. *oliva* olive).
- peromissa** / **peromissus** L. *per-* very; *omissus* disregarded, overlooked (*omittere* to disregard).

- peronii / Peronista** (syn. *Dromaius*) François Péron (1775–1810) French Army 1792–1795, naturalist on Baudin's expedition 1800–1804 (*Charadrius*, *Zoothera*).
- perousii** Capt. Jean François de Galaup Comte de la Pérouse (1741–1788) French explorer in the Pacific Ocean 1785–1788 (*Ptilinopus*).
- perpallida / perpallidus** *L. perpallidus* very pale.
- perplexa / perplexus** *L. perplexus* confused, obscure, ambiguous.
- perpulchra** *L. perpulcher* very beautiful.
- perpulla / perpullus** *L. per-* very; *pullus* dusky.
- perquisitor** *L. perquisitor* seeker (*perquirere* to search for).
- perreini** Jean Perrein (1750–1805) French naturalist and collector in tropical Africa (*Estrilda*).
- perrotii** Jean Perrot (1790–1858) French taxidermist (*Hylexetastes*).
- perrufus** *L. per-* very; *rufus* rufous, red.
- Persa** (syn. *Tauraco*) From specific name *Cuculus persa* Linnaeus, 1758, Guinea Turaco.
- persa** *L. Persa* Persian; alluding to the gaudy crested appearance of the turacos, known to early travellers as “Crown Birds” (cf. GR. MYTH. *Persa*, an Oceanid and mother to Aetes, Circe and Pasiphae); ▶ “Crown Bird from Mexico” of Albin (1738), and “Touraco” of Edwards (1751) (*Tauraco*).
- persaturatus** *L. per-* very; *saturatus* richly coloured.
- persecutrix** *L. persecutrix* pursuer (female).
- persepolis** *L. Persepolis* an ancient city of Persia, the ruins of which lie near modern Shiraz, Iran.
- persiccus** *L. persiccus* very dry.
- persicus** *L. Persicus* Persian. • TL. Cayenne and Pernambuco; ▶ “Jupujuba” of Marcgrave (1648), and “Cassique jaune” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Cacicus cela*). • TL. Shores of the Caspian Sea (*Merops*). • TL. At sea between Guadar (=Qatar) and Muscat (*Puffinus*).
- persimile / persimilis** *L. persimilis* very like, similar.
- persola** *L. persolus* quite alone.
- personata / personatus** *L. personatus* masked (*persona* mask). ▶ “Perroquet Geoffroy” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Geoffroyus geoffroyi*). ▶ “Chouette à Masque Noir” of Levaillant (1799) (syn. *Pulsatrix perspicillata*).
- personus** *L. personus* resounding (*personare* to resound).
- perspicax** *L. perspicax* sharp-sighted (*perspicere* to examine).
- Perspicilla** (syn. *Hymenops*) *L. perspicillum* lens, spectacle.
- perspicillaris** Mod. *L. perspicillaris* spectaclad (> *L. perspicillum* lens, spectacle).
- perspicillata / perspicillatum / perspicillatus** Mod. *L. perspicillatus* spectaclad (> *L. perspicillum* lens, spectacle > *perspicere* to see through). ▶ “Merle de la Chine” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Spectacle Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Garrulax*). ▶ “Clignot” or “Traquet à lunette” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Hymenops*). ▶ “Great Black Duck from Hudson's Bay” of Edwards (1749) (*Melanitta*). ▶ “Spectacle-Owl” of Latham (1787) (*Pulsatrix*). ▶ “Gobe-Mouche à Lunettes” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Rhipidura javanica*).
- perspicuus** *L. perspicuus* transparent, clear (*perspicere* to see through).
- perstriata / perstriatus** *L. per-* very; *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow).
- persuasus** *L. persuasus* fixed, settled (*persuadere* to convince).
- pertinax** *L. pertinax* tenacious, persistent (*per* through; *tenax* gripping, clinging > *tenere* to hold). ▶ “Psittacus minor viridis” of Frisch (1733), and “Psittacus macrourus viridis, genis fulvis, remigibus reetricibusque canescentibus” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Aratinga*). ▶ “Musciapa pertinax” of Lichtenstein MS (*Contopus*).
- peruana / peruanum / peruviana / peruvianus** Peru. • TL. Peru; ▶ “Geai du Pérou” of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Peruvian Jay” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Cyanocorax yncas*); ▶ “Coq-de-Roche de Perou” of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Coq-de-Roche du Pérou” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Rupicola*). • Erroneous TL. Peru (= Brazil) (*Tanagra*). • Erroneous TL. Peru (= Tahiti) (*Vini*).
- perversa** *L. perversus* distorted.
- Pervicauda** (syn. *Oxyura*) *L. pervicax* firm; *cauda* tail.
- perviridis** *L. perviridis* very green.
- pesqueti** M. Pesquet (fl. 1830) French collector (syn. *Psittrichas fulgidus*).
- pestis** *L. pestis* pest, bane, destruction.
- Petacula** (syn. *Aratinga*) Dim. from *L. petax* greedy, striving.
- petasodes** Gr. *petasōdēs* hat-shaped (*petasos* felt hat) (syn. *Wilsonia pusilla*).
- Petasophora** (syn. *Colibri*) From syn. specific name *Trochilus petasophorus* zu Wied-Neuwied, 1821 (= *Colibri serrirostris*, White-vented Violet-ear).
- petasophora / petasophorus** Gr. *petasos* broad-brimmed felt hat; *phoros* bearing, wearing.
- petax** *L. petax* greedy, striving (*petere* to seek).
- petechia** Italian *petecchia* small red spot on the skin; ▶ “Yellow Red-pole” of Edwards (1760) (*Dendroica*).
- petenica** Petén, Guatemala.
- petersi / petersii** • Prof. Wilhelm Karl Hartwig Peters (1815–1883), German zoologist and collector in tropical Africa 1842–1848 (subsp. *Podica senegalensis*). • Dr James Lee Peters (1889–1952), US ornithologist, nomenclaturist, Curator of Birds, Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard (subsp. *Xenodacnis parina*). • E. Peters (fl. 1890), collector in Venezuela 1890 (*Zimmerius*).
- petersoni** Roger Tory Peterson (1908–1996), US pioneer field ornithologist and artist (*Megascops*).
- petitii** Louis Petit (1856–1943), French naturalist and collector in Cabinda Enclave (Angola) 1876–1884 (*Campephaga*, *Psalidoprocne*).

**Petranthus** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *petros* rock; genus *Anthus* Bechstein, 1805, pipit.  
**Petrella** (syn. *Daption*) Dim. from English Petrel.  
**petricolus** L. *petra* rock, stone; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).  
**petrificatus** Med. L. *petrificare* to turn to stone (> L. *petra* stone).  
**petrobates** Gr. *petrobatēs* rock-climber.  
**Petrochelidon** Gr. *petros* rock; *khelidōn* swallow.  
**Petrocincla** (syn. *Monticola*) Gr. *petros* rock; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush. Amend. *Petrocichla* (Gr. *kikhlē* thrush).  
**Petrocossyphus** (syn. *Monticola*) Gr. *petros* rock; *kossuphos* thrush.  
**Petrodroma** (syn. *Tichodroma*) Gr. *petros* rock; *-dromos* -racer, -runner.  
**Petrogallus** (syn. *Ptilopachus*) L. *petra* rock, stone; *gallus* farmyard cock.  
**Petroica** Gr. *petros* rock; *oikos* dwelling, house (*oikeō* to inhabit).  
**petronella** Dim. from specific name *Fringilla petronia* Linnaeus, 1766, Rock Sparrow (syn. *Gymnoris superciliaris*).  
**Petronia** From specific name *Fringilla petronia* Linnaeus, 1766, Rock Sparrow.  
**petronia** Local Bolognese (Italian) name *Petronia* for the Rock Sparrow (> L. *petronius* rock-, of rocks > Gr. *petros* rock); ▶ “Moineau fou” of Brisson (1760) (*Petronia*).  
**petronioides** From specific name *Fringilla petronia* Linnaeus, 1766, Rock Sparrow; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Gymnoris superciliaris*).  
**Petronis** (syn. *Monticola*) L. *petronius* of mountains.  
**Petrophassa** Gr. *petros* rock; *phassa* pigeon.  
**Petrophila** (syn. *Monticola*) / **petrophila** / **petrophilus** Gr. *petros* rock, stone; *philos* -loving.  
**Petronis** (syn. *Monticola*) Gr. *petros* rock; *ornis* bird.  
**petrorus** Gr. *petros* rock, stone.  
**petrosa** / **petrosus** L. *petrosus* rocky, full of rocks (*petra* rock, stone). ▶ “Perdrix de roche” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Alectoris barbara*).  
**petulans** L. *petulans* petulant, impudent.  
**petzii** Dr Petz (fl. 1832) German zoologist (syn. *Aratinga canicularis*).  
**Peuceaea** Gr. *peukē* pine-tree.  
**Peucedramus** Gr. *peukē* pine-tree; *-dromos* -racer, -runner (*trekhō* to run).  
**Pezites** (syn. *Sturnella*) Gr. *pezitēs* walking, on foot.  
**Pezopetes** Gr. *pezos* walking (cf. *peza* foot); *petēs* bird (*petomai* to fly).  
**Pezophaps** Gr. *pezos* walking; *phaps* pigeon.  
**pezopora** / **Pezoporus** Gr. *pezoporos* walking, going on foot (*pezoporeō* to walk).  
**Pezus** (syn. *Tinamus*) Gr. *pezos* walking.  
**pfrimeri** Rudolf Pfrimer (fl. 1919) Brazilian collector (*Pyrrhura*).  
**Phabalectryō** (syn. *Caloenas*) Gr. *phaps*, *phabos* pigeon; *alektruōn* farmyard cock.  
**Phabotypus** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *phabotupos* dove-

striker, a type of hawk mentioned by Aristotle (*phaps* dove, pigeon; *tuptō* to smite).  
**Phacelias** (syn. *Kelaartia*) Dim. from Gr. *phakelos* bundle.  
**Phacellodorus** Gr. *phakellos* bundle of twigs; *domos* house.  
**Phaceloscenus** (syn. *Phacellodorus*) Gr. *phakellos* bundle of twigs; *skēnē* nest.  
**phaea** Gr. *phaios* grey.  
**Phaeca** (syn. *Erithacus*) Gr. *phaikos* bright.  
**Phaedrus** (syn. *Ixos*) Phaedrus, a disciple of Socrates and intimate of Plato (cf. GR. MYTH. Phaedra, daughter of Minos and Pasiphae and wife of Theseus; Gr. *phaidros* radiant).  
**phaedrus** Gr. *phaidros* radiant.  
**Phaenicoperdix** (syn. *Tropicoperdix*) Gr. *phoinix*, *phoinikos* palm-tree; *perdix* partridge.  
**Phaenicophaeus** Gr. *phoinikophāēs* of crimson appearance (*phoinix*, *phoinikos* crimson; *phaō* to shine). Amend. *Phaenicophaus*, *Phoenicophaus*, *Phoenicophaes*.  
**Phaenicophilus** Gr. *phoinix* palm-tree; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).  
**phaenicuroides** From genus *Phoenicurus* Forster, 1817, redstart; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Hodgsonius*).  
**phaenoleuca** Gr. *phainō* to display; *leukos* white.  
**Phaenorhina** (syn. *Ducula*) Gr. *phainō* to display; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.  
**Phaenostictus** Gr. *phainō* to display; *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo).  
**Phaeoaeetus** (syn. *Spizaetus*) Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown, grey; *aetos* eagle.  
**Phaeoaythia** (syn. *Netta*) Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown, grey; genus *Aythya* Boie, 1822, duck.  
**phaeocephala** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown, grey; *-kephalos* -headed.  
**phaeocephalus** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown, grey; *-kephalos* -headed. ● Amendment of specific name *Brachypus priocephalus* Jerdon, 1839, Grey-headed Bulbul.  
**phaeocercus** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *kerkos* tail.  
**Phaeochroa** / **phaeochroa** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *khroa* skin colour, complexion.  
**phaeochromus** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *khroma* colour.  
**Phaeoetus** (syn. *Spizaetus*) Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *aetos* eagle.  
**phaeolaemus** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *laimos* throat.  
**Phaeomyias** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).  
**Phaeonetta** (syn. *Melanitta*, syn. *Netta*) Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *nēta* duck.  
**phaeonota** / **phaeonotus** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *-nōtos* -backed.  
**Phaeopharus** (syn. *Poecile*) Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *pharos* cloak.  
**phaeopleurus** / **phaeoplurus** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *pleura* side, flank.  
**Phaeoprogne** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; L. *progne* swallow.

- Phaeoptila** (syn. *Cynanthus*) Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *ptilon* feather.
- Phaeopus** (syn. *Numenius*) From specific name *Scolopax phaeopus* Linnaeus, 1758, Whimbrel.
- phaeopus** Med. L. *phaeopus* whimbrel (> Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown, grey; *pous* foot); ▶ “*Phaeopus altera*” or “*Arquata minor*” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Whimbrel” of Ray (1678), and “*Scolopax rostro arcuato, pedibus caeruleiscentibus, maculis dorsalibus fuscis rhomboidalibus*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Numenius*).
- phaeopyga** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *-pugos* -rumped.
- phaeopygia / phaeopygium** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- phaeopygoides** From specific name *Turdus phaeopygus* Cabanis, 1849 (= subsp. *Turdus albicollis*, White-necked Thrush); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Turdus albicollis*).
- phaeopygos / phaeopygus** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *-pugos* -rumped.
- Phaerhadina** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; syn. genus *Rhadina* Billberg, 1828, warbler.
- Phaernis** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *ornis* bird.
- phaeosoma** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *sōma* body.
- Phaeospiza** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *spiza* finch.
- phaeostriata** Amendment of specific name *Bucco faiostricta* Temminck, 1831, Green-eared Barbet.
- Phaeothlypis** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *thlypis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch or warbler. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies a parulid warbler or a thin-billed tanager.
- Phaeotriccus** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies a tyrant flycatcher.
- Phaethon / phaethon** Gr. *phaethōn* sun. • “Linnaeus bestowed upon it the generic term ... in allusion to its attempts to follow the path of the sun” (Newton & Gadow 1896).
- phaethontoptila** Gr. *phaethōn* sun; *ptilon* feather.
- Phaethornis** Gr. *phaethōn* sun; *ornis* bird. Amend. *Phaetornis*, *Phoethornis*.
- phaeton** Gr. *phaethōn* sun (*phaō* to shine). • French name “Bengali Phaéton” given to the Crimson Finch by Hombron & Jacquinet (1841) because of its red plumage (*Neochmia*).
- Phaetusa** Gr. MYTH. Phaëtusa, sister to Phaëthon and one of the daughters of Phoebus and Clymene.
- phaeus / phaia** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown, grey.
- Phaidrometopon** (syn. *Sigmodus*) Gr. *phaidros* bright; *metōpon* forehead.
- phainolaema / phainolaemus** Gr. *phaeinós* brilliant, shining; *laimos* throat.
- phainoleucus** Gr. *phaeinós* brilliant, shining; *leukos* white.
- Phainopepla / phainopepla / phainopeplus** Gr. *phaeinós* brilliant, shining; *peplos* cloak.
- Phainoptila** Gr. *phaeinós* brilliant, shining; *ptilon* plumage.
- phaiiceps** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; L. *-iceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- Phaiolaima** (syn. *Heliodoxa*) Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *laimos* throat.
- Phaionerpes** (syn. *Veniliornis*) Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *herpēs* creeper.
- phaionota / phaiionotus** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *-nōtos* -backed.
- Phaiopicos** (syn. *Micropternus*) Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *pikos* woodpecker.
- phaios** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown.
- phaiosticta** Amendment of specific name *Bucco faiostricta* Temminck, 1831, Green-eared Barbet.
- Phalacrocorax** L. *phalacrocorax* cormorant (> Gr. *phalakrokorax* cormorant > *phalakros* bald-headed; *korax* raven).
- Phalacrotreron** (syn. *Treron*) Gr. *phalakros* bald-headed; *trērōn* pigeon.
- phalaena** Gr. *phalaina* moth.
- Phalaenivora** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *phalaina* moth; L. *-vorus* eating.
- phalaenoides** Gr. *phalaina* moth; *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Glaucidium brasilianum*, subsp. *Podargus strigoides*).
- Phalaenopsis** (syn. *Glaucidium*) Gr. *phalaina* moth; *opsis* appearance.
- Phalaenoptilus** Gr. *phalaina* moth; *ptilon* plumage.
- phalara** Gr. *phalaros* having a patch of white.
- Phalaria** (syn. *Fulica*) Gr. *phalaris* unidentified water-bird, perhaps the coot.
- Phalaropsis** (syn. *Podilymbus*) Gr. *phalaris* coot; *opsis* appearance.
- Phalaropus** Gr. *phalaris* coot; *pous* foot; “Phalarope ... Brisson [1760] very judiciously forms a new genus under the name of Phalaropus, from the scallops on the toes like the φαλαρις or Coot” (Pennant 1773).
- Phalcoboenus** Late Gr. *phalkōn* falcon; Gr. *bainō* to walk.
- phalenoïdes** Gr. *phalaina* moth; *-oidēs* resembling. ▶ “Caural de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Eurypyga helias*).
- phalerata** L. *phaleratus* adorned with medallions (*phalerae* medallions, decorations).
- Phaleris** (syn. *Cyclorhynchus*) Gr. *phalēris* unknown sea- or water-bird.
- phalenoïdes** Gr. *phalaina* moth; *-oidēs* resembling.
- phanus** Gr. *phanos* shining, beaming.
- phaon** Gr. MYTH. Phaon, a boatman of Lesbos and the most beautiful youth of his age, made irresistible to women by the aid of a magic potion. The poetess Sappho conceived a passion for him, and committed suicide when he spurned her advances (cf. *phaos*, *phaeōn* light) (syn. *Sappho sparganura*).
- Phapiscus** (syn. *Phapitreron*) Dim. from Gr. *phaps*, *phabos* pigeon.
- Phapitreron** Genus *Phaps* Selby, 1835, bronze-wing pigeon; Gr. *trērōn* pigeon. Amend. *Phabotreron*.
- Phaps** Gr. *phaps* pigeon.
- pharetra** L. *pharetra* quiver (i.e. full of arrows).

- Pharomachus** Gr. *pharos* mantle, cloak; *makros* long.
- phasiana** L. *phasianus* pheasant.
- Phasianlector** (syn. *Lophura*) Gr. *phasianos* pheasant; *alektōr* cock.
- phasianella / phasianellus** Dim. from L. *phasianus* pheasant. • “Corpus Penelopi simile, gracile ... cauda elongata, inaequalis” (von Spix 1824) (*Dromococcyx*). • “Cette Colombe, caractérisée par la forme de sa queue longue et cuneiforme... queue très longue et très conique” (Temminck (1821) (*Macropygia*). ▶ “Long-tail’d Grouse from Hudson’s-Bay” of Edwards (1750: “This bird was brought by Mr Isham from Hudson’s Bay, where it is called a Pheasant; its long tail and colour agreeing very well with our hen Pheasant”) (*Pedioecetes*).
- phasianinus** L. *phasianinus* pheasant-like (*phasianus* pheasant). ▶ “Pheasant Cuckow” of Latham (1801: “Corpus variegatum: cauda elongata fasciis numerosis”) (*Centropus*).
- Phasianurus** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *phasianos* pheasant; *oura* tail.
- Phasianus** L. *phasianus* pheasant (Gr. *phasianos* pheasant; because the Phasian birds were first found by the Argonauts on the banks of the River Phasis in Colchis. In ornithology *phasias* is frequently used as a substitute for *phasianus*).
- Phasidus** Gr. *phasidos* of a pheasant.
- phasma** Gr. *phasma* phantom, spectre.
- Phasmoptynx** (syn. *Asio*) Gr. *phasma* phantom; *ptunx* owl.
- Phasmornis** (syn. *Archilochus*) Gr. *phasma* phantom; *ornis* bird.
- phasmorus** Gr. *phasma* phantom, spectre, apparition.
- Phassa** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *phassa* pigeon.
- phayrei** Lt.-Gen. Sir Arthur Purves Phayre (1812–1885) first Commissioner of British Burma 1862–1867 (*Alcippe*, *Anthocincla*, *Treron*).
- Phedina** Gr. *phaios* brown; Italian *rondine* swallow (> L. *hirundo* swallow).
- Phedinopsis** (syn. *Phedina*) From genus *Phedina* Bonaparte, 1857, martin; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Phegornis** Gr. *phengos* light, splendour; *ornis* bird.
- phelates** Gr. *phēlētes* thief.
- phelpsi** William H. Phelps, Sr. (1875–1965) US entrepreneur in Venezuela, ornithologist, collector and founder of the Colección Ornitológica Phelps, Caracas (*Atlapetes*, *Cypseloides*).
- Phelpsia** William H. Phelps, Sr. (1875–1965) US entrepreneur and ornithologist in Venezuela, his son William “Billy” H. Phelps, Jr. (1902–1988) US entrepreneur and ornithologist, and “Billy’s” wife, Kathleen Phoebe Phelps (née Deery) (fl. 1988).
- Phemonoe** (syn. *Eriocnemis*) Phemonoe, a priestess of Apollo, said to have invented heroic verse and who delivered her oracles in poetic form.
- Phene** (syn. *Gypaetus*) Gr. *phēnē* vulture, lammergeier.
- Phecticus** Gr. *phēuktikos* shy, inclined to avoid (*phēugō* to flee).
- Pheugopedius** (syn. *Thryothorus*) Gr. *phēugō* to shun; *pedion* open country, plain, field.
- Phibalura** French name “Phibalure” given to the Swallow-tailed Cotinga *P. flavirostris* by Vieillot (1816) (supposed Gr. *phibalōs* slender (cf. Gr. *phibla* brooch); *oura* tail).
- phigy** French name “les Phigys” (phonetic rendering of Fiji) given to a group of lorries by Lesson (1831) (syn. *Phigys solitarius*).
- Phigys** From syn. specific name *Psittacus phigy* Bechstein, 1811 (= *P. solitarius*, Collared Lory).
- Philacantha** (syn. *Sylvia*) Gr. *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love); *akantha* thorn.
- Philacte** Gr. *philos* -loving; *aktē* shore.
- philadelphia / philadelphicus** Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, United States.
- Philagrus** (syn. *Plocepasser*) Gr. *philagros* fond of the country.
- Philamnus** (syn. *Eremophila*) Gr. *philos* -loving; *ammos* sand.
- Philanthus** (syn. *Manorina*) Gr. *philos* -loving; *anthos* blossom, flower.
- Philaridion** (syn. *Porzana*) Mis-spelt dim. from Gr. *phalaris* coot (correctly *Phalaridion*).
- philbyi** Harry St John Bridger Philby (1885–1960) British explorer and Arabist, advisor to Ibn Saud, King of Saudi Arabia (*Alectoris*).
- Philedon** (syn. *Philemon*) Gr. *philēdonos* fond of pleasure.
- Philemon** Gr. *philēmōn* affectionate, kissing; ▶ “Polochion” of de Buffon (1770–1783); “Commerson had said that the word *Polochion*, which expressed the cry and was the name of the bird, signified ‘baisons-nous [kiss us]’, and hence proposed to call it *Philemon* or *Philedon*. Vieillot, as above stated, adopted the one, Cuvier, a year later, the other” (Newton & Gadow 1893).
- philemon** Gr. *philēmōn* affectionate, kissing.
- Philemonopsis** (syn. *Philemon*) From genus *Philemon* Vieillot, 1816, friarbird; Gr. *ōps*, *opsis* appearance.
- Philentoma** Gr. *philos* -loving; *entoma* insects.
- Philepitta** French name *Philēdon* for the friarbirds (Meliphagidae); genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta.
- Phileremos** (syn. *Eremophila*) Gr. *philos* -loving; *erēmos* desert.
- Philesturnus** (syn. *Creadion*) French name “Philēsturne” given to the Saddleback *C. carunculatus* by I. Geoffroy St.-Hilaire (1832) (syn. genus *Philedon* Cuvier, 1817, honeyeater; genus *Sturnus* Linnaeus, 1758, starling).
- Philetairus** Gr. *philos* -loving, fond of; *hetairōs* companion. Amend. *Philaeterus*.
- phileticus** Gr. *philētikos* affectionate, disposed to love.
- Philhydra** (syn. *Sylvia*) Gr. *philudros* water-loving.
- philippae** Philippa Williams (fl. 1955) wife of British ornithologist John Williams (*Sylvietta*).
- philippensis** Philippine Is. • TL. Philippines; ▶ “Rasle rayé des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (*Gallirallus*); ▶ “Petite Grive des Philippines” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Philippine Thrush” of

- Latham (1783) (syn. *Ixos philippinus*); ▶ “Perruche des Philippines” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Loriculus*); ▶ “Solitaire de Manille” and “Solitaire de Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (*Monticola*); ▶ “Pélican des Philippines” of Brisson (1760), and “Philippine Pelican” of Latham (1785) (*Pelecanus*).
- Erroneous TL. Philippines (= Cayenne); ex “Crabier des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) and d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Petit Crabier” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Zebrilus undulatus*).
- philippii** ● Prof. Filippo de’ Filippi (1814–1867) Italian zoologist and explorer (*Ametrornis*). ● Capt. Arthur Phillip (1738–1814) British naval officer who led the expedition to found (18 January 1788) the settlement at Botany Bay, Australia (*Pterodroma*).
- philippinarum / philippinensis** Philippine Is. ● TL. Philippines; ▶ “Cacatua minor” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Cacatua haematuropygia*).
- Philippinetta** (syn. *Anas*) Philippine Is.; Gr. *nētta* duck.
- Philippinia** (syn. *Aethopyga*) / **philippinus** Philippine Is. ● TL. Philippine Is.; ▶ “Philippine Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Ixos*); ▶ “Grand Guespier des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (*Merops*). ● Erroneous TL. Philippines (= Ceylon); ▶ “Grosbec des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (*Ploceus*).
- philippsi** ● Ethelbert Lort Phillips (1857–1944) English collector and big-game hunter in East Africa 1885–1895 (*Oenanthe*). ● Allan Robert Phillips (1914–1996) US ornithologist, taxonomist and collector (*Tangara*).
- Philocalyx** (syn. *Mesia*) Gr. *philos* fond of; *kalux* seed-vessel, calyx, pod.
- Philodice** GR. MYTH. Philodice, wife of Leucippus and daughter of Inachus.
- Philohela** Gr. *philos* -loving; *helos* marsh.
- Philohydor** Gr. *philos* -loving; *hudōr* water.
- Philolimnos** (syn. *Lymnocryptes*) Gr. *philos* -loving; *limnos* marsh, mere.
- Philomachus** Gr. *philomakhos* pugnacious, martial (*philos* -loving; *makhomai* to fight).
- Philomela** (syn. *Luscinia*, syn. *Sylvia*) / **philomela** L. *philomela* nightingale (Gr. *philos* -loving; *melos* song) (GR. MYTH. Philomela, daughter of Pandion, king of Athens, who was violated and mutilated by her brother-in-law Tereus and changed into a nightingale) (*Microcerulus*).
- Philomeloides** (syn. *Hylocichla*) L. *philomela* nightingale; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Philomelopsis** (syn. *Locustella*) L. *philomela* nightingale; Gr. *ōps*, *opsis* appearance.
- philomelos** L. *philomela* nightingale (GR. MYTH. Philomela, daughter of Pandion, king of Athens, was violated by her brother-in-law Tereus and changed into a nightingale) (*Turdus*).
- Philorchemon** (syn. *Anthropoides*) Gr. *philorkhēmōn* -loving the dance.
- Philortyx** Gr. *philos* -loving, allied; *ortux* quail. ● (syn. *Colinus*).
- philoscia** Gr. *philoskios* fond of the shade.
- Philothamna** (syn. *Cercomela*) Gr. *philos* -loving; *thamnos* bush, shrub.
- Philydor / Philydra** (syn. *Sylvia*) Gr. *philudros* fond of water (*philos* -loving; *hudōr* water).
- Phimosus / Phimus** (syn. *Musophaga*) Gr. *phimos* muzzle (*phimoō* to be silent).
- Phipsittacus** (syn. *Cyanoramphus*) / **Phippsittacus** (syn. *Cyanoramphus*) G. R. Phipps (fl. 1981) Australian aviculturalist; Gr. *psittakos* parrot.
- Phlegopsis** Gr. *phlox*, *phlogos* flame (*phlegō* to flame); *opsis* countenance.
- Phleocryptes** Gr. *phleōs* reed; *kruptēs* skulker (*kruptō* to hide).
- Phlexis** (syn. *Bradypterus*) Gr. *phlexis* unknown bird mentioned by Aristophanes.
- Phloeceastes** Gr. *phloios* tree-bark; *keazō* to split.
- Phloeonertes** (syn. *Veniliornis*) Gr. *phloios* tree-bark; *herpēs* creeper.
- Phloeotomus** (syn. *Dryocopus*) Gr. *phloios* tree-bark; *temnō* to cut.
- Phlogeny** (?syn. *Dulus*) Gr. *phloios* tree-bark; *genos* species.
- Phlogoenas** (syn. *Gallicalumbra*) Gr. *phlox*, *phlogos* flame; *oinas* pigeon. Amend. *Phlaegoenas*, *Phlegaenas*, *Phlegoenas*, *Phlegoenas*, *Plegoenas*.
- Phlogophilus** Gr. *phlox* flash of lightning, gleam; *philos* -loving, pleasing.
- Phlogoplectes** (syn. *Euplectes*) Gr. *phlox* flame; genus *Euplectes* Swainson, 1829, bishop.
- Phlogopsis** (syn. *Phlegopsis*) Gr. *phlox* flame; *opsis* appearance, countenance.
- Phlogothraupis** Gr. *phlox* flame, fire; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- Phlothrus** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *phloios* tree-bark; *thrauō* to break.
- Phlyaconetta** (syn. *Histrionicus*) Gr. *phluax*, *phluakos* jester; *nētta* duck. Amend. *Phlyaconetta*.
- Phodilus** Gr. *phōs* light, daylight; *deilos* timid, cowardly. Amend. *Photodilus*.
- Phoebastria** Gr. *phoebastria* prophetess.
- phoebe** ● GR. MYTH. Phoebe, a name for the goddess Diana (*Metallura*, syn. *Myiarchus sagrae*). ● Alliterative name “Phoebe Flycatcher” given to the Eastern Phoebe by Latham (1787) (*Sayornis*).
- Phoebetria** Gr. *phoebētria* prophetess, soothsayer.
- phoebus** Gr. *phoibos* radiant, bright (an epithet of Apollo as the sun god).
- phoenicea / phoeniceum / phoeniceus** Gr. *phoinikeos* crimson, red, purple. ▶ “Red-wing’d Starling” of Catesby (1731) and Albin (1731) (*Agelaius*). ▶ “Red-winged Chatterer” of Latham (1787) (*Campephaga*).
- Phoenichelidon** (syn. *Cecropis*) Gr. *phoinix*, *phoinikos* palm tree; *khelidōn* swallow.
- Phoenicircus** Gr. *phoinikeos* crimson, dark red; *kerkos* tail. Amend. *Phoenicocercus*.
- phoenicius** Gr. *phoinikeos* crimson, dark red.



**phoenicobia** Gr. *phoenix* palm tree; *bios* manner of living.

**Phoenicocichla** (syn. *Pitta*) Gr. *phoenix* crimson, dark red; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Phoenicomanes** (syn. *Aegithina*) Gr. *phoenix* palm-tree; *-manēs* passionately fond of (*mainomai* to be frenzied).

**phoenicomerā / phoenicomerus** Gr. *phoenix* crimson, red; *mēros* thigh.

**phoenicomitra** Gr. *phoenix* crimson, red; *mitra* head-band.

**Phoeniconaias** Gr. *phoenix* crimson, red; *naias* water nymph, naiad.

**Phoenicoparrus** Gr. *phoenix* crimson, red; L. *parra* unknown bird of omen (usually associated with some sort of waterbird). Amend. *Phoenicoparra*.

**phoenicophila** Gr. *phoenix* palm tree; *philos* -loving.

**phoenicopos** Gr. *phoenix* crimson, red; *ōps* countenance.

**phoenicoptera** Gr. *phoinikopteros* red-feathered (*phoinix* crimson; *-pteros* -winged > *pteron* wing).

**Phoenicopterus** L. *phoenicopterus* flamingo (> Gr. *phoinikopteros* flamingo).

**phoenicopterus** Gr. *phoinikopteros* red-feathered. ▶ “Purple-shouldered Pigeon” of Latham (1787) (*Treron*).

**Phoenicornis** (syn. *Pericrocotus*) Gr. *phoenix* crimson, red; *ornis* bird.

**Phoenicorodias** (syn. *Phoenicopterus*) Gr. *phoinix* crimson, red; *erōdios* heron.

**Phoenicosoma** (syn. *Piranga*) Gr. *phoenix* crimson, red; *sōma* body.

**Phoenicospiza** (syn. *Carpodacus*) Gr. *phoinix* crimson, red; *spiza* finch.

**Phoenicothraupis** (syn. *Habia*) Gr. *phoinix* crimson, red; genus *Thraupis* Boie, 1826, tanager.

**phoenicotis** Gr. *phoinix* crimson, red; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).

**Phoeniculus** Dim. from Gr. *phoinix* purple.

**phoenicura** Gr. *phoinix* crimson, red; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).

**Phoenicuroides** (syn. *Cercomela*) Genus *Phoenicurus* T. I. Forster, 1817, redstart; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**phoenicuroides** • From specific name *Mirafra phoenicurus* Franklin, 1831, Rufous-tailed Lark; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Ammomanes deserti*).

• From syn. specific name *Lanius phoenicurus* Pallas, 1810 (= *Lanius cristatus*, Brown Shrike); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Lanius*). • From specific name *Motacilla phoenicurus* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Redstart; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Phoenicurus ochruros*).

**Phoenicuropsis** (syn. *Phoenicurus*) From genus *Phoenicurus* T. I. Forster, 1817, redstart; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**Phoenicurus** From specific name *Motacilla phoenicurus* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Redstart. • (syn. *Phaethon*) From syn. specific name *Phaethon phoenicurus* J. Gmelin, 1789 (= *Phaethon rubricauda*, Red-tailed Tropicbird).

**phoenicurus** • Gr. *phoinix* crimson, red, purple; *-ouros* -tailed (*Ammomanes*, *Eremobius*, syn. *Lanius cristatus*, *Mylotriccus*, syn. *Phaethon rubricauda*, *Pseudattila*). ▶ “Ruticilla” of Willughby (1676), “Redstart” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), “Phoenicurus media, penna caudae subnigra” of Frisch (1733–1743), and “Motacilla gula nigra, abdomine rufo, capite dorsoque cano” of Linnaeus (1743) (*Phoenicurus*).

**Phoenisoma** (syn. *Piranga*) Gr. *phoinix* crimson, dark red; *sōma* body.

**phoecephalus** Gr. *phaios* dusky, dark, brown; *-kephalos* -headed.

**phoeopygus** Gr. *phaios* dusky, dark; *-pugos* -rumped (*pugē* rump).

**phoeus** Gr. *phaios* dusky, dark, brown.

**Pholeoptynx** (syn. *Speotyto*) Gr. *phōleos* den, lair, cave; *ptunx* owl.

**Pholia** Gr. *phōlia* life in a cave or hole (*phōleuō* to lurk in a den).

**Pholidauges** (syn. *Cinnyricinclus*) Gr. *pholis*, *pholidos* scale; *augē* brilliance.

**Pholidocoma** (syn. *Sporopipes*) Gr. *pholis* scale; *komē* hair.

**Pholidophalus** (syn. *Bycanistes*) Gr. *pholis* scale; *phalos* horn, boss.

**Pholidornis** Gr. *pholis* scale, spot; *ornis* bird.

**pholidota** Gr. *pholidōtos* clad in scales, ornamented with scales, scale armoured.

**Pholoe** (syn. *Eriocnemis*) Pholoë (fl. 1<sup>st</sup> century BC) Roman courtesan.

**Phonasca** (syn. *Euphonia*) Gr. *phōnaskos* singing-teacher.

**Phoneus** (syn. *Lanius*) Gr. *phoneus* murderer.

**Phoneutria** (syn. *Hirundinea*) Gr. *phoneutria* murderess.

**Phonipara** (syn. *Tiaris*) Gr. *phōnēs* vocal; L. *parus* tit.

**Phonygammus** Gr. *phōnē* sound; *gamos* marriage (i.e. wedded to sound).

**Phormoplectes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *phormos* wicker basket; Mod. L. *plectes* weaver (> Gr. *plekō* to plait).

**photina** Gr. *phōteinos* bright, shining.

**Phoyx** (syn. *Ardea*) Gr. *phōux* heron.

**Phragmaticola** (syn. *Phragmaticola*) Original spelling of genus *Phragmaticola* Jerdon, 1845, warbler.

**Phragmacia** Gr. *phragmitēs* reed growing in hedges (*phragmos* hedge); *akakia* acacia, shittah tree (*akis* thorn). “The generic name which is feminine is formed from the botanical genera *Phragmites* and *Acacia*, two principal plant constituents of its usual habitat” (Brooke & Dean 1990).

**Phragmaticola** L. *phragmites* reed growing in hedges; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).

**Phragmites** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) / **phragmites** / **phragmitis** Gr. *phragmitēs* growing in hedges. • “In my opinion no possible good can arise, and much confusion must be caused, by rejecting the name in common use for the Sedge-Warbler, which was well defined by Bechstein, in favour of the

- ill-defined name supposed to have been given to it by Linnaeus. I admit that the evidence of the 'Fauna Suecica' [1746] leaves little room for doubt that Linnaeus intended to describe the Sedge-Warbler, but his description was so bad that it met with the neglect that it deserved" (Seebohm 1881). "Though Linnaeus' description of the Sedge-Warbler is far from good, there can be no doubt as to the bird which he intended to describe, and we may therefore accept his name, which of course antedates by many years that of Bechstein, *Sylvia phragmitis*, published in 1802" (BOU 1915) (syn. *Acrocephalus schoenobaenus*).
- Phrenopicus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *phrēn*, *phrēnos* midriff, breast, heart; *pikos* woodpecker.
- Phrenotriccus** (syn. *Serpophaga*) Gr. *phrēn* midriff, heart; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Phrenotrix** (syn. *Crypsirina*) Gr. *phrēn* midriff; *thrix*, *trikhos* hair. Amend. *Phrenothrix*.
- phryganophila** Gr. *phriganon* dry stick, firewood (*phrugō* to roast, to parch); *philos* -loving; ▶ "Horqueta tricolor" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Schoeniophylax*).
- phrygia** L. *Phrygius* Phrygian (Phrygia, a country of Asia Minor whose inhabitants were skilled in embroidering with gold). The "Embroidered Merops" of Shaw (1794) (*Xanthomyza*).
- Phrygillus** Gr. *phrugilos* unidentified bird mentioned by Aristophanes, perhaps some sort of finch. • (syn. *Pyrrhula*).
- phrygius** L. *Phrygius* Phrygian.
- Phrynorhamphus** (syn. *Smithornis*) Gr. *phrunos* toad; *rhamphos* bill.
- phugas** Gr. *phugas* fugitive, exile (*pheugō* to flee).
- Phylidonyris** French *Phylédon* or *Philédon* honeyeater (substantive equivalent of syn. genus *Philedon* Cuvier, 1817, friarbird); genus *Cinnyris* Cuvier, 1817, sunbird.
- Phyllanthus** Gr. *phullon* leaf; genus *Anthus* Bechstein, 1805, pipit.
- Phyllastrephus** Gr. *phullon* leaf; *strephō* to toss, to turn. Amend. *Phyllostrophus* (Gr. *strophāō* to turn).
- Phyllergates** (syn. *Orthotomus*) Gr. *phullon* leaf; *ergatēs* worker.
- phyllicus** Gr. *phullikos* of a leaf (*phullon* leaf).
- Phyllobasileus** (syn. *Regulus*) Gr. *phullon* leaf; *basileus* king.
- Phyllobates** (syn. *Orthotomus*, syn. *Terenura*) Gr. *phullon* leaf; *batēs* walker.
- Phyllolais** Gr. *phullon* leaf; Mod. L. *lais* warbler.
- Phyllomanes** (syn. *Vireo*) Gr. *phullon* leaf; *-manēs* passionately fond of.
- Phyllomyias** Gr. *phullon* leaf; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher.
- Phylloecia** (syn. *Leptotriccus*) Gr. *phullon* leaf; *oikos* house.
- Phyllopezus** (syn. *Actophilornis*) Gr. *phullon* leaf; *pezos* walking.
- phyllophilus** Gr. *phullon* leaf; *philos* -loving.
- Phyllopnuste** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Gr. *phullon* leaf; *pnustiaō* to breathe (*pnēō* to live).
- Phyllornis** (syn. *Chloropsis*) Gr. *phullon* leaf; *ornis* bird.
- phyllorrhapheus** Gr. *phullon* leaf; *rhapheus* sticher (*rhapīō* to stitch).
- Phylloscartes** Gr. *phullon* leaf; *skairō* to skip, to dance.
- Phylloscopus** Gr. *phullon* leaf; *skopos* seeker (*skopeō* to watch).
- Phymatoblepharus** (syn. *Leuconerpes*) Gr. *phuma*, *phumatos* tubercle, tumour; *blepharon* eyelids.
- Physeta** (syn. *Herpetotheres*) Gr. *phusētēs* blower.
- Physocorax** (syn. *Corvus*) Gr. *phusa* bellows, bladder; *korax* raven.
- Phytotoma** Gr. *phuton* plant; *tomos* cutting (*temnō* to cut). Amend. *Ptytotoma*.
- piaggiæ** Carlo Piaggi (1827–1882) Italian explorer and collector in tropical Africa 1876–1882 (*Zoothera*).
- piapiac** French *Pie* magpie; ▶ "Piapiac" of Levaillant (1800) (syn. *Ptilostomus afer*).
- Piaya** Cayenne Creole name *Piaye* for the Squirrel Cuckoo *Pcayana*.
- Pica** From specific name *Corvus pica* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Magpie.
- pica** L. *pica* magpie. ▶ "Gobemouche Pie de Cayenne" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Fluvicola*). ▶ "Pica varia" or "Pica caudata" of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), "Magpie" or "Pianet" of Ray (1678), and "Corvus albo nigroque varius, cauda cuneiformi" of Linnaeus (1746) (*Pica*).
- picaecolor** L. *pica* magpie; *color* colour.
- picaoides** From genus *Pica* Brisson, 1760, magpie; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Heterophasia*).
- picata** L. *picatus* smeared with tar, i.e. black-and-white (> *pix*, *picis* pitch) (cf. L. *pica* magpie).
- Picathartes** From genus *Pica* Brisson, 1760, magpie; genus *Cathartes* Illiger, 1811, vulture.
- picatus** L. *picatus* debauched with tar, i.e. black-and-white (*pix*, *picis* pitch). ▶ "Magpie Shrike" of Latham (1781), and "Pie Piegriësche" of Levaillant (1800) (syn. *Cissopis leveriana*). ▶ "White-necked Falcon" of Latham (1787) (syn. *Leucopternis albicollis*).
- picazuro** Guaraní name *Picazú-ró* sour pigeon (from the taste of its flesh after it has eaten certain fruits), for the Picazúró Pigeon; ▶ "Picazúró" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Columba*).
- Picazurus** (syn. *Columba*) Specific name *Columba picazuro* Temminck, 1813, Picazúró Pigeon.
- picea** L. *piceus* deep black (*pix*, *picis* pitch).
- Picecantor** (syn. *Dendroica*) L. *picea* spruce tree; *cantor* singer (*canere* to sing).
- Picerthia** (syn. *Lochmias*) L. *picus* woodpecker; genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper.
- Picicorvus** (syn. *Nucifraga*) L. *pica* magpie; *corvus* raven.
- picina / picinus** L. *picinus* very deep black (*pix*, *picis* pitch).

**picistrotris** L. *picus* woodpecker; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).

**pickeringii** Dr Charles Pickering (1805–1878) US zoologist, Librarian and Curator of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia 1828–1837, naturalist on US Exploring Expedition 1838–1842 (*Ducula*).

**Picnoramphus** (syn. *Mycerobas*, syn. *Sphecotheses*) Gr. *puknos* thick; *rhamphos* bill.

**picocolor** L. *pica* magpie (i.e. black-and-white); *color* colour.

**Picoides** From genus *Picus* Linnaeus, 1758, woodpecker; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling; the Eurasian Three-toed Woodpecker *P. tridactylus* was originally described by de Lacépède (1799) as being in an order (with *Corvus*, *Coracias*, *Paradisea*, *Sitta* and *Buphaga*) separate from other woodpeckers. “Comparative names.- ... names, no less than the definitions of objects, should, where practicable, be drawn from positive and self-evident characters, and not from a comparison with other objects, which may be less known to the reader than the one before him ... The names *Picoides* ... *Pseudoluscinia* ... are examples of this objectionable practice” (Strickland 1842).

**picoides** From specific name *Oriolus picus* J. Gmelin, 1788, Straight-billed Woodcreeper; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Xiphorhynchus picus*).

**picoides** Gr. *pikos* woodpecker; *-oidēs* resembling.

**Picolaptes** (syn. *Xiphorhynchus*) Gr. *pikos* woodpecker; *kolaptēs* pecker.

**Picrotes** (syn. *Mackenziaena*) Gr. *pikrotēs* harshness, cruelty.

**picru** “Afghani name *Picru* for this Bulbul” (Pittie 2004) (syn. *Pycnonotus leucogenys*).

**picta** L. *pictus* painted (*pingere* to paint). ▶ “Painted Goose” of Latham (1785) (*Chloephaga*). ▶ “Todier bleu à ventre orange” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Blue Tody” of Latham (1782) (*Ispidina*). ▶ “Anaca” of Marcgrave (1648), and “Perruche à gorge tachetée de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Pyrhura*).

**picticollis** L. *pictus* painted (*pingere* to paint); Mod L. *-collis* -throated (> L. *collum* neck).

**pictilis** L. *pictilis* embroidered.

**pictipennis** L. *pictus* painted (*pingere* to paint); *-pennis* -winged.

**pictiventris** L. *pictus* painted; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**pictum** L. *pictus* painted (*pingere* to paint).

**picturata** L. *picturatus* painted, variegated, embroidered (*pictura* painting; *pingere* to colour).

**pictus** L. *pictus* painted (*pingere* to paint). ▶ “Crying Bird” of Bartram (1791) (subsp. *Aramus guarana*). ▶ “Phasianus ruber ex China. Red Pheasant Cock from China” of Albin (1740), “Phasianus variis coloribus splendidus. Painted Pheasant from China” of Edwards (1747), and “Phasianus crista flava, pectore coccineo, remigibus secundariis cæruleis” of Linnaeus (1749) (*Chrysolophus*). ▶ “Beau Tamatia” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Beautiful

Barbet” of Latham (1782) (syn. *Eubucco versicolor*). ▶ “Pintado Partridge, var. A” of Latham (1787) (*Francolinus*).

**picui** Guaraní name *Picúí* for a dove; ▶ “Paloma picúí” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Columbina*).

**Piculus** Dim. from L. *picus* woodpecker. • (syn. *Dendrocopos*, syn. *Picumnus*).

**Picumnoides** (syn. *Sasia*) From genus *Picumnus* Temminck, 1825, piculet; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**Picumnus** / **picumnus** French *Picumne* piculet, little woodpecker, coined by Temminck (1825); ROM. MYTH. *Picumnus*, the personification of the woodpecker (dim. from L. *picus* woodpecker). ▶ “Picucule” of Audebert & Vieillot (1802), and “Grimpar Picucule” of Levaillant (1807) (*Dendrocolaptes*).

**Picus** L. *picus* woodpecker (ROM. MYTH. *Picus*, king of Latium, who married the beautiful nymph and songstress Canens and was changed into a woodpecker by the spiteful Circe, whose affections he had spurned). “The type of this Linnean genus has been fixed on various species out of the thirteen originally contained in it. Gray [1840] ... selected *major*, Hargitt [1890] ... *martius*; but Swainson [1820] ... made it *viridis*, and this the Committee believe should be accepted” (BOU 1915). • (syn. *Dryocopus*).

**picus** L. *picus* woodpecker. ▶ “Talapiot” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Climbing Oriole” of Latham (1782) (*Dendroplex*).

**Piezorhina** Gr. *piezō* to crush; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose. Amend. *Piezorina*.

**Piezorhynchus** (syn. *Myiagra*) Gr. *piezō* to squeeze; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Piezormona** (syn. *Monarcha*) From syn. genus *Piezorhynchus* Gould, 1841, flycatcher; genus *Monarcha* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, monarch.

**piger** L. *piger* slow, sluggish.

**pilaris** • L. *pilare* to deprive of hair (*pilus* hair) (*Atalotriccus*). • Mod. L. *pilaris* thrush; a confused coining, mistaking Gr. *trikhos* type of thrush for *thrix*, *trikhos* hair (L. *pilus* hair; cf. unconnected *pilaris* of the ball > *pila* ball); ▶ “*Turdus pilaris*” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Feldefare” or “Fieldfare” of Ray (1678), “Fieldfare” of Albin (1731), and “*Turdus rectricibus nigris*: extimis margine interiore apice albicantibus, capite uropygioque cano” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Turdus*).

**pilcomayensis** Río Pilcomayo, Paraguay.

**Pileata** (syn. *Biziura*) / **pileata** / **pileatus** / **pileatus** L. *pileatus* -capped (*pileus* felt-cap). ▶ “Soui” or “Petit Tinamou de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Crypturellus soui*). ▶ “*Picus niger maximus*, capite rubro. Larger Red-crested Wood-pecker” of Catesby (1731) (*Dryocopus*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche olive de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (?*Empidonax* sp.). ▶ “Martin-pêcheur de la Chine” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Martin-pêcheur à coiffe noir” of de Buffon (1770–1785),

- and “Black-capped Kingfisher” of Latham (1782) (*Halcyon*). ▶ “Tangara à coëffe noire de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Nemosia*). ▶ “Grand Motteux” or “Cul-blanc du Cap de Bonne-Espérance” of de Buffon (1778), and “Black-hooded Wheatear” of Latham (1783) (*Oenanthe*). ▶ “Héron blanc hupé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Pilherodias*). ▶ “Black-capped Shrike” of Latham (1787) (syn. *Sakesphorus canadensis*). ▶ “Hooded Plover” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Sarciophorus tectus*). ▶ “Bruant du Cap de Bonne-Espérance” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Bonjour-Commandeur” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Zonotrichia capensis*).
- pilleolata** *L. pileolus* skull-cap, small cap (dim from *pilleus* cap).
- pillette** André Pilette (fl. 1918) collector in the Congo (*Zoothera*).
- Pilherodias** Gr. *pilos* cap; *erōdios* heron.
- Pilonia** (syn. *Coeligena*) Gr. *pilos* felt cap.
- Pilorhinus** Gr. *pilos* felt cap; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.
- pilosus** *L. pilosus* hairy, shaggy.
- Pilumnus** (syn. *Sphyrapicus*) ROM. ΜΥΘΗ. Pilumnus was brother to Picumnus, the personification of the woodpecker, and companions of Mars.
- Pinacantor** (syn. *Dendroica*) *L. pinus* pine tree; *cantor* singer (*canere* to sing).
- pinaciae** Günūng Pinaia, Ceram, Indonesia.
- Pinarochroa** Gr. *pinaros* dirty (*pinos* dirt); *khroos*, *khroa* coloured.
- pinarochrous** Gr. *pinaros* dirty; *khros* complexion.
- Pinarocichla** (syn. *Euptilotus*) Gr. *pinaros* dirty, shabby; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Pinarocorys** Gr. *pinaros* dirty, shabby, squalid; Mod. *L. corys* lark.
- Pinarolaema** (syn. *Chrysuronia*) Gr. *pinaros* dirty; *laimos* throat.
- Pinarolestes** (syn. *Clytorhynchus*) Gr. *pinaros* dirty; *lēistēs* robber.
- Pinaroloxias** Gr. *pinaros* dirty, squalid; genus *Loxia* Linnaeus, 1758, crossbill.
- pinaronota** Gr. *pinaros* dirty; *-nōtos* -backed.
- Pinarornis** Gr. *pinaros* dirty; *ornis* bird.
- pincpinc** French onomatopoeia “Pinc-Pinc” given to the Cloud Cisticola by Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Cisticola tatrix*).
- Pindalus** (syn. *Seicercus*) No expl. (Gurney 1862); perhaps a misprint for Pindarus (fl. 400 BC), a lyric poet of Thebes.
- pinetorum** *L. pinetorum* of the pines (*pinus* pine-tree).
- Pingouin** (syn. *Alca*) French *Pingouin* auk, penguin; ▶ “Pingouin” of Brisson (1760).
- Pinguinaria** (syn. *Aptenodytes*) English name Pinguin given to the Great Auk *Pinguinus*.
- Pinguinus** Pinguin, a name given to the Great Auk *P. impennis* by fishermen in Newfoundland in the sixteenth century. The origin of the word is unknown. Amend. *Pinguin*.
- pinguis** *L. pinguis* fat. ▶ “Figuier Grasset” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Dendroica coronata*).
- Pinicola / pinicola / pinicolus** *L. pinus* pine tree; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- pinima** Tupí name *Mutám-pinima* chequered curassow, for the Bare-faced Curassow (subsp. *Crax fasciolata*).
- pininata / pinnatus** *L. pinnatus* feathered (*pinna* feather).
- pinon** *L. Pinon* (fl. 1824) wife of French explorer Capt. Louis Freycinet (*Ducula*).
- pinosus** *L. pinus* pine-tree.
- pintadeanus / Pintado** (syn. *Numida*) French *Pintade* guinea fowl. ▶ “Francolin de l’Île de France” of Sonnerat (1782); the Chinese Francolin was introduced into Île de France (=Mauritius) in c. 1750; “It perches, and has a note like the Guinea Pintado [= *Numida*]; from thence the inhabitants call it Perdrix Pintadée” (Latham 1783) (*Francolinus*).
- pinto** • Olivério Mário de Oliveira Pinto (1896–1981) Brazilian ornithologist (*Aratinga*). • Dr Antonio Augusto da Rosa Pinto (b. 1904) Portuguese ornithologist, Director of the Lourenço Marques Museum 1953–1960 (*Cinnyris*).
- pinus** *L. pinus* pine-tree. ▶ “Pine-Creeper” of Edwards (1760) (*Vermivora*).
- Piocercus** (syn. *Doricha*) Gr. *piōn* abundant, plentiful; *kerkos* tail.
- Pionites** From genus *Pionus* Wagler, 1832, caique; Gr. *-itēs* resembling.
- Pionopsitta** From genus *Pionus* Wagler, 1832, caique; Mod. *L. psitta* parrot. Amend. *Pionopsittacus*.
- Pionus** Gr. *piōn*, *piōnos* fat. Amend. *Pionias*.
- Pipastes** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *pipos* cheeping bird (*pippizō* to chirp).
- piperata** *L. piperatus* peppered, peppery (*piper*, *piperis* pepper).
- piperivora** *L. piper*, *piperis* pepper; *-vorus* eating.
- Piperivorus** (syn. *Selenidera*) From syn. specific name *Ramphastos piperivorus* Linnaeus, 1758 (= *Selenidera culik*, Guianan Toucanet).
- piperivorus** *L. piper*, *piperis* pepper; *-vorus* eating.
- pipiens** *L. pipiens* chirping (*pipare* to chirp). ▶ “Grivetin” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Erythropgia leucophrys*).
- pipilans** *L. pipilans* chirping, piping; ▶ “Mountain Linnet” of Pennant (1761–1766) (subsp. *Carduelis flavirostris*).
- Pipile** From specific name *Crax pipile* von Jacquin, 1784, Trinidad Piping Guan.
- pipile** *L. pipilo* I chirp (*pipilare* to chirp, to pipe).
- Pipilo** *L. pipilo*, *pipilare* to chirp, to peep (*pipio* young chirping bird); based on “Pinson aux yeux rouges” of de Buffon (1770–1783).
- Pipilopsis** (syn. *Atlapetes*) From genus *Pipilo* Vieillot, 1816, towhee; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- pipiri** Etymology undiscovered, but doubtless based on a Guaraní name (cf. “Pipiry Flycatcher,” Audubon’s (1827–1838) name for the Grey Kingbird) (syn. *Tyrannus tyrannus*).
- Pipiscus** (syn. *Picumnus*) Dim. from Gr. *pipō* woodpecker.

**pipixcan** “Pipixcan” was the name given to a gull by the Mexican Indians, according to Hernandez (1651: “De Pipixcan, seu Ave furaci... Gaviae, aut Lari est genus”) (*Larus*).

**Pipodes** (syn. *Picoides*) Gr. *pipō* spotted woodpecker; *-oidēs* resembling.

**Pipra** From specific name *Parus Pipra* Linnaeus, 1758, White-crowned Manakin.

**pipra** ● Gr. *pipra* small bird, never properly identified, but here regarded as a spotted woodpecker (syn. *Dendrocopos kamtschatkensis*). ● Gr. *pipra* (also *piprō*, *piprōs* and *pipōn*), small bird mentioned by Aristotle and other authors, never properly identified, and formerly falsely associated with *pipō*, woodpecker. Its association with the colourful Neotropical manakins seems to be arbitrary, although Sick (1993) records that “the name *pipra* is used indiscriminately for manakins and thraupines in Bolivia, Brazil, and Peru”; ▶ “*Avicula toto corpore nigra, cum vitta alba*” or “*Cacototol*” of Seba (1735), and “*Parus ater, capite supra albo*” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Dixiphia*). ● Lesson (1831) gave the name “Pardalote Manakin” to the Buff-throated Purplethroat, believing its generic characters to be intermediate between the pardalotes *Pardalotus* and the manakins (*Iodopleura*).

**Pipraeidea** Genus *Pipra* Linnaeus, 1764, manakin; Gr. *eidos* form, likeness. Amend. *Pipridea*.

**Pipreola** Dim. from genus *Pipra* Linnaeus, 1764, manakin.

**Pipripicus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*, syn. *Dryocopus*) Gr. *pipra* small unidentified bird, here regarded as a spotted woodpecker; *pikos* woodpecker.

**Piprisoma** From genus *Pipra* Linnaeus, 1764, manakin; Gr. *sōma* body.

**Piprites** From genus *Pipra* Linnaeus, 1764, manakin; Gr. *-itēs* resembling.

**Pipromorpha** From genus *Pipra* Linnaeus, 1764, manakin; Gr. *morphē* appearance, shape.

**Piranga** Tupí name *Tijepiranga* for an unknown small bird. Amend. *Pyrauga*.

**Pirenestes** (syn. *Pyrenestes*) Original spelling of genus *Pyrenestes* Swainson, 1837, seedcracker.

**piscator** L. *piscator* fisherman. ▶ “*Tanas*” or “*Faucon pêcheur du Sénégal*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781). D’Aubenton’s plate, of an unidentifiable raptor but probably the African Fish Eagle, cannot by any stretch of the imagination be associated with the Western Grey Plantain-eater (*Crimifer*). ▶ “*Fou brun*” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Sula leucogaster*).

**Piscatrix** (syn. *Sula*) L. *piscatrix* fisherwoman.

**piscivorus** L. *piscis* fish; *-vorus* eating.

**Pisobia** (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *pisos* meadows, wetlands; *bios* mode of life.

**pispoletta** Italian name *Pispoletta* for the Lesser Short-toed Lark (dim. from *Pispola* pipit) (syn. *Calandrella cheleensis*, syn. *Calandrella rufescens*).

**Pisorhina** (syn. *Otus*) Gr. *piēzō* to squeeze, to crush; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.

**pistor** L. *pistor* miller, baker.

**pistra** Mod. L. *pistra* female miller (> L. *pistor* miller).

**pistrinaria** L. *pistrinarius* miller (*pistrina* bakehouse).

▶ “*Gobe-mouche Mōlenar*” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Batis capensis*).

**Pisynolimnas** (syn. *Amauornis*) Gr. *pisunos* trusting; Mod. L. *limnas* rail.

**pitanaŷ** Local Peruvian name *Pitanaŷ* for the American Oystercatcher (syn. *Haematopus palliatus*).

**pitangua** Tupí name *Pitanguá guacú* for a large flycatcher (mentioned by Marcgrave in 1648), perhaps the Boat-billed Flycatcher; ▶ “*Tyrán du Brésil*” of Brisson (1760) (*Megarynchus*).

**Pitangus** Tupí name *Pitanguá guacú* for a large flycatcher, perhaps the Great Kiskadee (cf. “forest of Pitanga, about twenty leagues west of Bahia”, Swainson 1820–1823).

**Pithecophaga** Gr. *pithēkophagos* ape-eating (*pithēkophagēō* to eat ape flesh).

**pithecopis** Gr. *pithēkos* ape; *ōpis* face.

**Pithys** No expl. (Vieillot 1818); perhaps a corrupt combination from genus *Pipra* Linnaeus, 1764, manakin, and Mod. L. *thlypis* warbler (cf. Gr. *pitus* pine-tree; Pythis, the Greek sculptor and artist; Gr. *pitulos* unidentified small bird mentioned by Hesychius). Amend. *Pythis*.

**pitiayumi** “pitipit pitiayumi ... Le nom conservé à cet oiseau, est celui qu’il porte au Paraguay, lequel veut dire ‘petite poitrine jaune’” (Vieillot 1817); ▶ “*Pico de Pinzon celeste pecho de oro*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Parula*).

**pitius** Araucano onomatopoeic name *Pitú* (also *Pitigüe* or *Pütriu*) for the Chilean Flicker (*Colaptes*).

**Pitohui** Papuan name *Pitohui* for the Variable Pitohui (cf. Maori *pitoitoi* for the robins *Petroica*).

**Pitta** Telugu Dravidian name *pitta* pretty bauble or pet; based on “*Brève*” of de Buffon (1770–1783). Amend. *Pelta*.

**Pittasoma** From genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta; Gr. *sōma* body.

**pittieri** Prof. Henri François Pittier (1857–1950) Swiss mining engineer, field biologist, and conservationist in Costa Rica and Venezuela (*Henicorhina*).

**pittoides** From genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Atelornis*).

**Pituipicus** (syn. *Colaptes*) From specific name *Picus pitius* Molina, 1782, Chilean Flicker; L. *picus* woodpecker.

**Pitylus** Gr. *pitulos* or *pipulos* unidentified small bird mentioned by Hesychius, perhaps a type of finch. Amend. *Pythilus*.

**pityophila** Gr. *pitus*, *pitulos* pine-tree; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).

**Pityornis** (syn. *Emberiza*) From syn. specific name *Emberiza pityornis* Pallas, 1773 (= *Emberiza leucocephala*, Pine Bunting).

- pityornis** Gr. *pitus* pine-tree; *ornis* bird.
- Pityriasis** Gr. *pityriasis* scurf, bran-like eruptions on the head. Amend. *Ptyriasis*.
- Pityriopsis** (syn. *Pityriasis*) Gr. *pituron* scurf; *opsis* appearance.
- piurae** Piura Province, Peru.
- placabilis** L. *placabilis* appeasing, placable (*placare* to calm).
- placens / placentis** L. *placens, placentis* charming, pleasing (*placere* to please).
- placida / placidus** L. *placidus* quiet, placid, gentle (*placere* to please).
- Placophorus** (syn. *Heliodoxa*) Gr. *plax, plakos* plate (e.g. gold), tablet (e.g. marble); *phoros* bearing.
- Placostomus** (syn. *Platyrinchus*) Gr. *plax, plakos* flat surface; *stoma* mouth.
- plagiata** Mod. L. *plagiatus* striped (> L. *plaga* stripe, weal).
- Plagiospiza** (syn. *Oriturus*) Gr. *plagios* oblique; *spiza* finch.
- plagosus** L. *plagosus* full of stripes or weals (*plaga* blow, stripe).
- Planagura** (syn. *Spreo*) Somali name *Planagur* for the White-crowned Starling.
- plancus** (syn. *Morus*) L. *plancus* flat-footed.
- plancus** L. *plancus* eagle (> Gr. *plangos* eagle) (*Caracara*).
- Planesticus** (syn. *Turdus*) Gr. *planētikos* migratory (*planēs* wanderer).
- planētis** (syn. *Sterna*) Gr. *planētis* wanderer (*planaō* to wander).
- Plangus** (syn. *Harpyhaliaetus*) Gr. *plangos* eagle.
- planicola** L. *planus* plain, level ground; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- Planofalco** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *planos* roaming; L. *falco* falcon.
- Plantorhamphus** (syn. *Burhinus*) Gr. *planos* irregular; *rhamphos* bill.
- planorum** L. *planorum* of the plains (*planus* plain).
- Platalea / platalea** L. *platalea* spoonbill (> Gr. *platea* broad). ▶ “Pato espátula” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Anas*).
- Platea** (syn. *Platalea*) L. *platea* spoonbill.
- platei** Prof. Ludwig Hermann Plate (1862–1937) Prussian zoologist and collector in the Pacific 1893–1895 (*Thalassogeron*).
- platenae / plateni** • Dr Carl Constantin Platen (1843–1899) German physician based at Amoy, China, who collected in the East Indies (*Aramidopsis, Pachycephala, Prionochilus, Sterrhoptilus*). • Dr Margarete Platen (fl. 1894), wife of German physician and collector Dr Carl C. Platen (*Ceyx, Ficedula, Gallicolumba, Prioniturus, Thapsinillas*).
- platensis** Río de la Plata, Argentina. The Spanish Viceroyalty of Río de la Plata was roughly equivalent to modern Argentina, Uruguay and Paraguay. • TL. Buenos Aires; ▶ “Roitelet de Buénos-Ayres” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Cistothorus*); ▶ “Emberise à cinq couleurs” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Embernagra*).
- Platibis** (syn. *Platalea*) L. *platea* spoonbill; *ibis* ibis.
- platura** Gr. *platē* oar; *oura* tail. ▶ “Sucrier Figuier” of Levaillant (1808) (*Anthodiaeta*).
- Platurornis** (syn. *Selasphorus*) Gr. *platus* broad; *oura* tail; *ornis* bird.
- Platurus** (syn. *Discosura*) From syn. specific name *Trochilus platurus* Latham, 1790 (= *Discosura longicauda*, Racquet-tailed Coquette).
- platurus** Gr. *platus* broad; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail) ▶ “Drongo à Raquette” of Levaillant (1805) (subsp. *Dicurus paradiseus*).
- Platycercus / platycercus** Gr. *platukerkos* broad-tailed, flat-tailed (*platus* broad; *kerkos* tail).
- Platyceros** (syn. *Buceros*) Gr. *platus* broad; *keras* horn.
- Platycichla** Gr. *platus* broad; *kikhlē* thrush.
- platycirca / platycircus** Gr. *platukerkos* broad-tailed.
- Platycorax** (syn. *Buceros*) Gr. *platus* broad; *korax* raven.
- Platydiptera** (syn. *Anthodiaeta*) From specific name *Cinnyris platurus* Vieillot, 1819, Pygmy Sunbird; syn. genus *Hedydiptera* Cabanis, 1851, sunbird.
- Platygathus** (syn. *Myiagra*) Gr. *platus* broad; *gnathos* jaw.
- Platylophus** Gr. *platus* broad; *lophos* crest.
- Platypsaris** L. *platys* wide (Gr. *platus* broad); syn. genus *Psaris* Cuvier, 1817, tityra.
- Platypteroena** (syn. *Zenaida*) Gr. *platus* broad; *pteron* feather; *oinas* pigeon.
- platypterus** Gr. *platus* broad; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing). ▶ “Broad-winged Hawk” of A. Wilson (1812) (*Buteo*).
- Platypus** (syn. *Aythya*, syn. *Somateria*) Gr. *platupous* broad-footed.
- Platyrhamphus** (syn. *Eurynorhynchus*) Gr. *platus* broad; *rhamphos* bill.
- platyrhyncha / Platyrhynchus** (syn. *Eurylaimus*) / **platyrhynchos / platyrhynchum / Platyrhynchus** (syn. *Megarhynchus*) / **platyrhynchus / Platyrhynchus** (syn. *Megarhynchus*) Gr. *platyrhynchos* broad-billed, broad-beaked (*platus* broad, wide; *rhynchos* bill). ▶ “Anas platyrhynchos” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Common Wild Duck” or “Mallard” of Ray (1678), and “Anas macula alari purpurea utrinque nigra albaque, pectore rufescente” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Anas*). ▶ “*Todus ex fusco lutescens* ...” of Pallas (1769), and “Broad-billed Tody” of Latham (1782) (*Platyrinchus*).
- Platyrinchus** From specific name *Todus platyrhynchos* J. Gmelin, 1788, White-crested Spadebill.
- platyrostris** L. *platys* broad (> Gr. *platus* broad); *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- Platysmurus** Gr. *platusmos* widening; *oura* tail.
- Platyspiza** Gr. *platus* broad; *spiza* finch.
- Platysteira** Gr. *platus* broad; *steira* ship’s keel.
- Platystomus** (syn. *Peltops*) Gr. *platus* broad; *stoma* mouth.
- Platystylopterus** (syn. *Campylopterus*) Gr. *platus* broad, wide; *stulos* stylus, pillar; *-pteros* -winged.
- Platytricus** (syn. *Platyrinchus*) Gr. *platus* broad;

*trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.

**platyura / Platyurus** (syn. *Merulaxis*) / **platyurus** Gr. *platus* broad; -*ouros* -tailed.

**Plautus** (syn. *Alle*, syn. *Larus*, syn. *Pinguinus*) L. *plautus* flat-footed.

**plebeia / plebeja / plebejus** L. *plebeius* common, ordinary (*plebs* people).

**plecticus** Gr. *plektikos* occupied with plaiting.

**Plectolophus** (syn. *Cacatua*, syn. *Eunymphicus*) Gr. *plektos* plaited, twisted (*plekē* string); *lophos* crest.

**Plectorhampus** (syn. *Plectorhyncha*) Gr. *plēktron* spear-point; *rhamphos* bill.

**Plectorhyncha** Gr. *plēktron* spear-point; *rhunkhos* bill. Amend. *Plectrorhynchus*.

**Plectrofringilla** (syn. *Motiffringilla*) Gr. *plēktron* spur; L. *fringilla* finch.

**Plectroperdix** (syn. *Galloperdix*) Gr. *plēktron* cock's spur; *perdix* partridge.

**Plectrophanes** (syn. *Calcarius*, syn. *Plectropterus*) Gr. *plēktron* cock's spur; -*phanēs* showing.

**Plectrophenax** From syn. genus *Plectrophanes* Meyer, 1815, bunting; Gr. *phenax* imposter (i.e. replacement).

**Plectrophorus** (syn. *Ithaginis*) Gr. *plēktron* cock's spur; -*phoros* -carrying.

**Plectropterus** Gr. *plēktron* cock's spur; -*pteros* -winged.

**Plectropus** (syn. *Ithaginis*) Gr. *plēktron* cock's spur; *pous* foot.

**Plectrura** (syn. *Oxyura*) Gr. *plēktron* spear-point; *oura* tail.

**Plegadis** Gr. *plēgas*, *plēgados* sickle.

**Plegadornis** (syn. *Plegadis*) From genus *Plegadis* Kaup, 1829, ibis; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Plegoenas** (syn. *Gallicolumba*) Original spelling of syn. genus *Phlogoenas* Reichenbach, 1851, bleeding-heart.

**Pleiodus** (syn. *Dicunculus*) Gr. *pleiōn* more; *odous* tooth.

**plengei** Manuel A. Plenge (fl. 1976) Peruvian ornithologist (*Schizoeaca*).

**pleoxantha** Gr. *pleōn* more (comp. from *polus* many); *xanthos* yellow.

**pleschanka** Russian name *Pleschanka* for the Pied Wheatear (*plesch* bald spot on the head) (*Oenanthe*).

**Plesialcyon** (syn. *Halcyon*) Gr. *plēsios* near, close to; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher.

**Plesiodryas** Gr. *plēsios* near, close to; *druas* dryad, tree-nymph.

**Plesiositagra** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *plēsios* near, close to; syn. genus *Sitagra* Reichenbach, 1850, weaver.

**plesius** Gr. *plēsios* near, close to.

**pleskei** Fedor Dmitrievitch Pleske (1858–1932) Russian zoologist (*Cyanistes* x, *Locustella*, *Podoces*).

**pleurosictus** Gr. *pleura* side, flank; *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo).

**plexa / plexus** L. *plexus* entangled, plaited; ambiguous.

**plicatus** L. *plicatus* folded, doubled (*plicare* to fold).

**Plinthopicus** (syn. *Blythipicus*) Gr. *plinthos* brick (i.e. brick-coloured); *pikos* woodpecker.

**Plissolophus** (syn. *Cacatua*) Gr. *plissomai* to cross; *lophos* crest.

**Plocealauda** (syn. *Mirafra*) Genus *Ploceus* Cuvier, 1817, weaver; genus *Alauda* Linnaeus, 1785, lark.

**Ploceella** (syn. *Ploceus*) / **Ploceolus** (syn. *Ploceus*) Dim. from genus *Ploceus* Cuvier, 1817, weaver.

**Plocepasser** From genus *Ploceus* Cuvier, 1817, weaver; genus *Passer* Brisson, 1760, sparrow.

**Ploceus** Gr. *plokeus* weaver, braider, plaiter (*plekō* to plait, to entwine).

**Plotoides** (syn. *Heliornis*) From syn. genus *Plotus* Linnaeus, 1766, darter; Gr. -*oidēs* resembling.

**Plotus** (syn. *Alle*, syn. *Anhinga*) / **plotus** Gr. *plōtos* floating (*plōō* to float).

**plumata / plumatus** L. *plumatus* plumed (*pluma* small soft feather). ▶ “Manakin vert hupé de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Chiroxiphia pareola*). ▶ “Geoffroy” of Levaillant (1801) (“The bird was named after René Geoffroy de Villeneuve, who returned to Paris in 1795 with a collection of Senegalese animals”, Rookmaker 1989) (*Prionops*).

**plumbaria** L. *plumbarius* leaden (*plumbum* lead).

**plumbea** L. *plumbeus* leaden, plumbeous, lead-coloured (*plumbum* lead). ▶ “Garza Aplomada” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Ardea cocoi*). ▶ “Spotted-tailed Hobby” of Latham (1781) (*Ictinia*). ▶ “*Todus supra ex plumbeo canus ...*” of Pallas (1769), and “Plumbeous Tody” of Latham (1782) (*Polioptila*).

**plumbeiceps** L. *plumbeus* plumbeous; -*ceps* -headed (*caput* head). ▶ “Tachurí cabeza de plomo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Todirostrum*).

**plumbeicollis** L. *plumbeus* plumbeous; Med. L. -*collis* -necked (> L. *collum* neck).

**plumbeigularis** L. *plumbeus* plumbeous; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).

**plumbeitarsus** L. *plumbeus* plumbeous; Gr. *tarsos* flat of the foot.

**plumbeiventris** L. *plumbeus* plumbeous; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**plumbescens** Mod. L. *plumbescens* somewhat leaden (> L. *plumbare* to solder with lead).

**plumbeum / plumbeus** L. *plumbeus* plumbeous. ▶ “Red Leg’d Thrush. *Turdus viscovorus plumbeus*” of Catesby (1731) (*Turdus*).

**plumbiceps** L. *plumbeus* plumbeous; -*ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**plumbipes** L. *plumbeus* plumbeous; *pes* foot.

**plumifer / plumifera / plumiferus** L. *pluma* plume; -*ferus* -bearing (*ferre* to bear).

**plumigenis** L. *pluma* plume; *genis* cheeks.

**plumiger / plumigerus** L. *plumiger* feather-bearing.

**Plumipeda** (syn. *Spizaetus*) L. *pluma* plume; *pes*, *pedis* foot.

- plumipes** L. *pluma* plume, small feather; *pes* foot. ▶ “Buse gantée” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Buteo lagopus*).
- plumosa / plumosus** L. *plumosus* feathered, downy (*pluma* small feather).
- plumula / plumulus** L. *plumulus* little feather (*pluma* plume).
- pluricinctus** L. *plus*, *pluris* many; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle). ▶ “Aracari à double ceinture” of Levaillant (1801) (*Pteroglossus*).
- pluto** ROM. MYTH. Pluto, lord of the underworld (*Myiagra*).
- Pluvialis** From syn. specific name *Charadrius pluvialis* Linnaeus 1758 (= *Pluvialis apricaria*, Eurasian Golden Plover).
- pluvialis** L. *pluvialis* relating to rain (*pluvia* rain). ▶ “Old Man” or “Rainbird” of Sloane (1725), “Vieillard” or “Oiseau de pluie” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Rain Cuckoo” of Latham (1782) (*Hyetornis*). ● “Linnaeus attended Rudbeck’s lectures about ornithology in 1728–29 and his lecture notes are extant. About *Pluvialis minor nigroflavus* (= *Pluvialis apricaria*) he writes: “Regnpiare ty emot regn skockas de och pipa” (They are called regnpiare because they flock together and call before rain). The obsolete Swedish name “Regnpiare” means literally “rain-caller” (Tyrberg, *in litt.*); ▶ “*Pluvialis viridis*” of Willughby (1678), “Green Plover” of Ray (1678), “Green Plover” or “Pardalis” of Albin (1731), and “*Charadrius pedibus cinereis, corpore nigro viridique maculato, subtus albido*” of Linnaeus (1746) (syn. *Pluvialis apricaria*).
- Pluvianellus** Dim. from genus *Pluvianus* Vieillot, 1816, Egyptian Plover; based on “Pluvianelle sociable” of Hombron & Jacquinot (1842).
- Pluvianus** French name “Pluvian du Sénégal” given to the Egyptian Plover *P. aegyptius* by d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Pluvier* plover), from its plover-like appearance and assumed relationships.
- Pluvierhynchus** French *Pluvier* plover (*cf.* contraction of genus *Pluvialis* Brisson, 1760, plover); Gr. *rhunkhos* bill.
- pluviosa** L. *pluviosus* rainy (*pluvia* rain).
- pluvius** L. *pluvia* rain.
- Plyctolophus** (syn. *Cacatua*) Gr. *plekō* to plait, to twist; *lophos* crest. I cannot find the “πλυκτος πlicatilis” (*cf.* L. *plicatus* folded) of Vieillot 1816. “The generic name *Plyctolophus*, which, according to Sundevall, is not Greek, was abandoned by Vieillot himself” (Salvadori 1891). Amend. *Plyctolophus*.
- Pnigocichla** (syn. *Colluricincla*) Gr. *pnigō* to choke (i.e. shriek); *kikhlē* thrush.
- Pnigohierax** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *pnigos* choking (*pnigō* to choke); *hierax* hawk.
- Pnoepyga** Gr. *pnoē* puff; *pugē* rump. Amend. *Proepygia*, *Propyga*.
- Podager** L. *podager* gouty man (*podagra* gout > Gr. *podagra* gout).
- podargina** From genus *Podargus* Vieillot, 1818, frogmouth.
- Podargus** French name “Podarge” given to the frogmouths by Cuvier (1798) (Gr. *podargos* gouty man).
- Podasocys** (syn. *Charadrius*) Gr. *podas okus* swift-footed (an epithet of the hero Achilles).
- Podica** L. *podicus* of the foot (*pes*, *pedis* foot).
- Podicephorus** L. *podex*, *podicis* vent; *pes* foot; Gr. *-phoros* -carrying.
- Podiceps / podiceps** L. *podex*, *podicis* vent; *pes* foot. ▶ “Podiceps minor. Pied-bill Dophchick” of Catesby (1731) (*Podilymbus*).
- Podilymbus** From genus *Podiceps* Latham, 1787, grebe; syn. genus *Colymbus* Linnaeus, 1758, grebe.
- Podoa** (syn. *Heliornis*, syn. *Podica*) Gr. *pous*, *podos* foot.
- podobe** Homophone from French *peau* skin, and *dauber* to whiten; ▶ “Merle du Sénégal” or “Podobé” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Podobé du Sénégal” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Cercotrichas*).
- Podoces** Gr. *podōkēs* swift-footed, quick.
- Podochaetes** (syn. *Nyctiprogne*) Gr. *pous* foot; *khaiṑē* hair.
- Poecile** Gr. *poikilis* unknown small bird. Amend. *Poecila*, *Poecilila*, *Poekilis*.
- poecilinotus** Gr. *poikilonōtos* with variegated back (*poikilos* spotted; *nōton* back).
- poecilocerca / poecilocercus** Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *kerkos* tail.
- poecilochrous** Gr. *poikilokhroos* of various colours (*poikilos* variegated; *khroos* colour, complexion).
- Poecilodryas** Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *druas* dryad, tree-nymph.
- Poeciloides** (syn. *Poecile*) From genus *Poecile* Kaup, 1829, tit; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- poecilolaemus** Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *laimos* throat.
- poeciloma** Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *omma* face.
- poecilonota / poecilonotus** Gr. *poikilonōtos* with variegated back.
- poecilopsis** From genus *Poecile* Kaup, 1829, tit; Gr. *opsis* appearance (syn. *Poecile hypermelaena*, Black-bibbed Tit).
- poecilopectera** Gr. *poikilopteros* with wings of changeful hue (*poikilos* variegated; *pteron* wing).
- Poecilopternis** (syn. *Buteo*) Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted (*cf.* *poikilis* type of finch); *pternis* hawk.
- poecilopecterus** Gr. *poikilopteros* with wings of changeful hue.
- Poeciloptyryx** (syn. *Ictinia*) Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *pteryx* wing.
- poecilorhyncha / poecilorhynchus** Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Poecilornis** (syn. *Falco*, syn. *Iridosornis*) Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *ornis* bird.
- poecilorrhoea** Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *orrhos* rump.
- Poecilositta** From genus *Poecile* Kaup, 1829, tit; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.



**poecilosterna** Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *sternon* breast.

**Poecilothraupis** (syn. *Anisognathus*) Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.

**poecilotis** Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *-ōtis* -eared.

**Poecilotreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *trērōn* pigeon.

**Poecilotriccus** Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.

**poecilurides** From specific name *Chrysococcyx poecilurus* G. Gray, 1862 (= subsp. *Chrysococcyx minutillus*, Little Bronze Cuckoo); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Chrysococcyx minutillus poecilurus*).

**Poecilurus / poecilurus** Gr. *poikilos* pied, spotted; *-ouros* -tailed.

**poensis** Fernando Póo or Fernando Pó (= Bioko), Gulf of Guinea.

**Poepoptera** Gr. *phaios* grey, dusky; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).

**Poephila** Gr. *poiē* grass; *philos* -loving.

**poepigii** Prof. Eduard Friedrich Poeppig (1798–1868) German zoologist, botanist and explorer in Chile, Peru and Brazil 1826–1832 (syn. *Beauharnaisius beauharnaesii*).

**Pogonias** (syn. *Lybius*) Gr. *pōgōnias* bearded.

**Pogonites** (syn. *Buccanodon*) Gr. *pōgōnitēs* bearded.

**Pogoniulus** Dim. from syn. genus *Pogonias* Illiger, 1811, barbet; based on “Barbion” of Levaillant (1806).

**Pogonocichla** Gr. *pōgōn*, *pōgōnos* beard; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Pogonodon** (syn. *Lybius*) From syn. genus *Pogonias* Illiger, 1811, barbet; *odontos*, *odontos* tooth.

**Pogonomerops** (syn. *Meropogon*) Gr. *pōgōn*, *pōgōnos* beard; *merops* bee-eater.

**Pogonorhamphus** (syn. *Lybius*) Gr. *pōgōn*, *pōgōnos* beard; *rhamphos* bill.

**Pogonorhynchus** (syn. *Lybius*) Gr. *pōgōn*, *pōgōnos* beard; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Pogonornis** (syn. *Lybius*, syn. *Notiomystis*) Gr. *pōgōn*, *pōgōnos* beard; *ornis* bird.

**Pogonospiza** (syn. *Atlapetes*) Gr. *pōgōn*, *pōgōnos* beard; *spiza* finch.

**Pogonothraupis** (syn. *Lanio*) Gr. *pōgōn*, *pōgōnos* beard; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps a type of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.

**Pogonotriccus** Gr. *pōgōn*, *pōgōnos* beard; *trikkos* small wren-like bird, otherwise unidentified, mentioned by Hesychius. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.

**Poicephalus / poicephalus** Gr. *phaios* grey, dusky; *-kephalos* -headed. Amend. *Paeocephalus*, *Phaeocephalus*, *Piocephalus*, *Poeocephalus*, *Poiecephalus*, *Poiocephalus*.

**poicilophus** Gr. *poikilos* spotted; *lophos* crest.

**poiciloptera** Gr. *poikilopteros* with wings of changing

colour. ▶ “Paloma cobijas manchadas” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Columba maculosa*).

**poiciloptila / poiciloptilus** Gr. *poikilos* spotted, dappled; *ptilon* feather.

**poicilotis** Gr. *poikilos* spotted; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).

**poikila** Gr. *poikilos* spotted.

**Poikilocarbo** (syn. *Phalarororax*) Gr. *poikilos* spotted; syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant.

**poikilosternos** Gr. *poikilosternos* with spotted breast.

**poiocephala** Gr. *polios* grey; *-kephalos* -headed.

**poiocephalus** • Gr. *polios* grey; *-kephalos* -headed (subsp. *Larus cirrocephalus*). • Amendment of specific name *Brachypus priocephalus* Jerdon, 1839, Grey-headed Bulbul (*Pycnonotus*).

**poiocephala** Gr. *phaios* dusky, brown; *-kephalos* -headed.

**Polachio** (syn. *Gymnoderus*) Etymology undiscovered. Perhaps influenced by “Polochion,” a name given to the bald-headed friarbirds *Philemon* by de Buffon (1770–1783).

**polaris** Mod. L. *polaris* of the North Pole, polar (> Med. L. *polaris* heavenly > L. *polus* pole, end of an axis).

**Polemaetus** Gr. *polemos* battle, war; *aetos* eagle.

**Polemistria** (syn. *Lophornis*) Gr. *polemistria* female warrior, Amazon.

**polia** L. *polia* grey gemstone (> Gr. *polios* grey).

**Polidacnis** (syn. *Dacnis*) Gr. *polios* grey; genus *Dacnis* Cuvier, 1816, dacnis.

**Polihierax** Gr. *polios* grey; *hierax* hawk. Amend. *Poliohierax*, *Polioerax*.

**Polioaetus** (syn. *Ichthyophaga*) Gr. *polios* grey; *aetos* eagle.

**poliocephala / poliocephalum** Gr. *polios* grey; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).

**Poliocephalus** Specific name *Podiceps poliocephalus* Jardine & Selby, 1827, Hoary-headed Grebe.

**poliocephalus** Gr. *polios* grey; *-kephalos* -headed. • Amendment of specific name *Brachypus priocephalus* Jerdon, 1839, Grey-headed Bulbul. ▶ “Ash-headed Thrush” of Latham (1801) (*Turdus*).

**poliocerca** Gr. *polios* grey; *kerkos* tail.

**poliochlamys** Gr. *polios* grey; *khlamus* cloak, mantle.

**Polioicichla** (syn. *Cercomela*) Gr. *polios* grey; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Polioococcyx** (syn. *Rhopodytes*) Gr. *polios* grey; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**poliogaster / polioogastra / polioogastrus** Gr. *polios* grey; *gastēr* belly.

**poliogene / poliogenis / poliogenys** Gr. *polios* grey; *genus* cheek.

**poliogyna** Gr. *polios* grey; *gunē* woman, wife.

**Poliolaema** (syn. *Myrmotherula*) Gr. *polios* grey; *laimos* throat.

**Poliolais** Gr. *polios* grey; Mod. L. *lais* warbler.

**Poliolimnas** Gr. *polios* grey; Mod. L. *limnas* rail (> Gr. *limnas* of the marsh > *limnē* marsh).

**poliolopha** / **Poliolophus** (syn. *Pycnonotus*) / **poli-olophus** Gr. *polios* grey; *lophos* crest.  
**Poliomyias** (syn. *Ficedula*) Gr. *polios* grey; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).  
**Polionetta** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *polios* grey; *nētta* duck.  
**polionota** / **polionotum** / **polionotus** Gr. *polios* grey; *-nōtos* -backed.  
**polioparea** / **poliopareia** Gr. *polios* grey; *pareia* cheek.  
**poliophrys** Gr. *polios* grey; *ophrus* eyebrow.  
**poliopsis** Gr. *polios* grey; *-ōpis* -faced (*ōps* face).  
**poliopleura** Gr. *polios* grey; *pleura* side, flank.  
**polioplacamus** Gr. *polios* grey; *plokamos* lock of hair, braid of hair.  
**poliopsa** Gr. *polios* grey; *opsis* appearance.  
**Poliopsar** (syn. *Icterus*, syn. *Sturnus*) Gr. *polios* grey; *psar* starling.  
**poliopsis** Gr. *polios* grey; *opsis* appearance.  
**Poliopsitta** (syn. *Agapornis*) Gr. *polios* grey; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot.  
**polioptera** / **poliopterus** Gr. *polios* grey; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).  
**Polioptila** / **polioptila** / **polioptilus** Gr. *polios* grey; *ptilon* plumage  
**Poliornis** (syn. *Butastur*) Gr. *polia* grey-haired; *ornis* bird.  
**Poliositta** (syn. *Poecilositta*) Gr. *polios* grey; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.  
**poliosoma** Gr. *polios* grey; *sōma* body.  
**Poliospina** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *polios* grey; *spina* finch.  
**Poliospiza** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *polios* grey; *spiza* finch; based on *Tephrospiza* Reichenbach, 1850.  
**poliothorax** Gr. *polios* grey; *thōrax* breast, cuirass.  
**poliotis** Gr. *polios* grey; *-ōtis* -eared. ▶ “Râle à ventre roux de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Rufirallus viridis*).  
**polioxantha** Gr. *polios* grey; *xanthos* yellow.  
**Polioxolmis** Gr. *polios* grey; genus *Xolmis* Boie, 1826, monjita.  
**Polipicus** (syn. *Mesopicos*) Gr. *pōlos* maiden; *pikos* woodpecker.  
**Polisornis** (syn. *Dicaeum*) Mt. Polis, Ifugao, Luzon, Philippines; Gr. *ornis* bird.  
**politus** L. *politus* polished.  
**poliura** / **poliurus** Gr. *polios* grey; *-ouros* -tailed.  
**polius** Gr. *polios* grey.  
**polivanovi** Dedication not seen, but probably for Mikhail Konstantinovich Polivanov (1930–1992) (*Paradoxornis*).  
**polleni** / **pollenii** François Paul Louis Pollen (1842–1866) French naturalist and collector in Madagascar 1863–1866 (*Columba*, *Xenopirostris*).  
**pollens** L. *pollens* powerful (*pollere* to be powerful).  
**pollicaris** L. *pollicaris* of the thumb (*pollex* thumb).  
**pollostus** Gr. *pollostos* remote, distant, unimportant.  
**pollux** L. *pollux* fighter, pugilist.  
**Polocandora** (syn. *Rissa*) Etymology undiscovered; probably from unidentified “Polo-Condor Gull” of Latham (1801).  
**Polophilus** (syn. *Centropus*) Gr. *pōlos* young; *philos*

-loving; “The Coucals . . . bring up their young, from whence the name Polophilus is derived ” (Leach 1814).

**Polyaena** (syn. *Coeligena*) Gr. *poluainos* much praised.

**polyagrus** Gr. *poluagros* catching much game.

**Polyboroides** From syn. genus *Polyborus* Vieillot, 1816, caracara; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**Polyborus** (syn. *Caracara*) Gr. *poluboros* voracious, much-devouring.

**polychloros** Gr. *polu-* much-; *khlōros* green (cf. *polukhlōros* dark yellow).

**Polychlorus** (syn. *Eclectus*) From specific name *Psittacus polychloros* Scopoli, 1786 (= subsp. *Eclectus rotatus*, Eclectus Parrot).

**polychropterus** Gr. *polukhroos* variegated; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).

**polychroa** / **polychrous** Gr. *polukhroos* variegated (cf. *polukhrous* manifold).

**polyclustus** Gr. *poluklustos* wave-drenched, stormy.

**polycomos** Gr. *polukomos* with much down.

**polycryptus** Gr. *polu-* much; *kruptos* hidden, covered.

**Polyerata** Gr. *poluēratos* very lovely.

**polyglotta** / **polyglottos** / **polyglottus** Gr. *poluglōttos* loud-voiced, harmonious (*polus* many; *glōssa* tongue). ▶ “Todo voz” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Cistothorus*). ▶ “Polyglott Bird” of Ray (1678), “Mock-Bird” of Catesby (1731), and “Mocking-bird” of Kalm (1753) (*Mimus*).

**polygramma** / **polygrammica** / **polygrammus** Gr. *polugrammos* white-streaked (originally a white-streaked jasper), marked with many stripes.

**Polymitra** (syn. *Emberiza*) Gr. *polus* many, very; *mitra* head-band.

**Polymnia** (syn. *Acestrura*) Gr. MYTH. Polymnia or Polyhymnia, the Muse of lyric poetry and of learning.

**polymorpha** Gr. *polumorphos* multiform, polymorphic.

**Polyodon** (syn. *Andropadus*, syn. *Yuhina*) Gr. *polu-* odous with many teeth (*polus* many; *odous*, *odontos* tooth).

**Polyonymus** Gr. *poluōnomos* famous.

**polyosoma** Gr. *polios* grey (cf. *polus* many); *sōma* body.

**Polypeira** (syn. *Copsychus*) Gr. *polus* many; *peira* trial, contest; “Fighting the tame birds is a favourite amusement of the rich” (Hodgson 1836).

**Polyphasia** (syn. *Cacomantis*) Gr. *poluphasia* wordiness.

**polyphonus** Gr. *poluphōnos* talkative, loquacious; having many voices.

**Polyplancta** Gr. *poluplanktos* ever-moving, wide-roving.

**Polypectron** Gr. *polus* many; *plēktron* cock’s spur.

**Polypteryx** (syn. *Aegyptius*) Gr. *polus* large, wide; *pteryx* wing.

**Polysticta** / **polysticta** / **Polysticte** (syn. *Trachyphonus*) / **Polystictus** / **polystictus** Gr. *polustiktos* much spotted (*polus* many; *stiktos* spotted > *stigmē* spot).

**Polytelis** Gr. *polutelēs* extravagant, lavish (*poluteleō* to be extravagant).

**Polytelopsis** (syn. *Lamprotornis*) Gr. *polutelēs* extravagant; *psar* starling.

**Polytmus** Gr. *polutimos* costly, valuable. ● (syn. *Topaza*). ● (syn. *Trochilus*) From specific name *Trochilus polytmus* Linnaeus, 1758, Red-billed Streamertail.

**polytmus** Gr. *polutimos* costly, valuable. ▶ “Polytmus viridans” of Brown (1725), “Mellivora avis maxima” of Sloane (1725), “Long Tail Humming Bird” of Albin (1738), and “Long-tailed Black-cap Humming Bird” of Edwards (1751) (*Trochilus*).

**Polyxemus** (syn. *Acestrura*) Gr. MYTH. Polyxena, a princess of Troy celebrated for her beauty (cf. Gr. MYTH. Polyxenus, an Aetolian prince at the siege of Troy; Gr. *poluxenos* very hospitable).

**polyzona** Gr. *poluzōnos* many-banded.

**polyzonoides** From syn. specific name *Accipiter polyzonus* A. Smith, 1834 (= *Melierax metabates*, Dark Chanting Goshawk); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Accipiter badius*).

**polyzonus** Gr. *poluzōnos* many-banded.

**pomare** Pomaré II King of Tahiti (1781–1821) (syn. *Larus bulleri*, syn. *Larus novaehollandiae*).

**Pomarea** From specific name *Muscicapa pomarea* Garnot, 1828, Pomaré’s Monarch.

**pomarea** Pomaré II King of Tahiti (1781–1821) (*Pomarea*).

**Pomareopsis** From genus *Pomarea* Bonaparte, 1854, monarch; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**pomarina** Pomerania, a former dukedom bordering the Baltic Sea, now divided by the Oder between Poland and Germany.

**Pomarinus** (syn. *Catharacta*) / **pomarinus** / **Pomatorhinus** / **pomatorhinus** Gr. *pōma*, *pōmatos* lid, cover; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.

**Pomatorhynchus** (syn. *Tchagra*) Gr. *pōma* lid, cover; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Pomatostomus** Gr. *pōma* lid, cover; *stoma* mouth.

**pompadora** / **pompadura** Jeanne Antoinette Poisson Marquise de Pompadour (1721–1764) mistress of Louis XV King of France and whose favourite colour was purple. The ship containing a collection of birds destined for the marquise was captured by Captain Washington Shirley and the skins ended up in the hands of English naturalists. ▶ “Tangara pourpré de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Ramphocelus carbo*). ▶ “Pompador Pigeon” (= ♂) and “Yellow-faced Pigeon” (= ♀) of Brown (1776), and “Pompador Pigeon” of Latham (1783; “wing coverts of a fine pompador colour”) (*Treron*). ▶ “Cotinga purpurea” of Brisson (1760), *Turdus puniceus* Pallas, 1764, and “Pompador” of Edwards (1764) (syn. *Xipholena punicea*).

**pompalis** L. *pompalis* showy, splendid.

**pompata** L. *pompatus* splendid, magnificent

**pompensis** Ponapé (= Pohnpei I.), Caroline Is.

**pondicerianus** Pondicherry (Pondichéry), French

India (= Puduchcheri, Tamil Nadu). ● TL. Pondichéry, India; ▶ “Perdrix du Pondichéry” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Pondicherry Partridge” of Latham (1783) (*Francolinus*); ▶ “Gobe-mouche de Pondichéry” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Tephrodornis*).

**ponens** L. *pone* behind.

**ponera** Gr. *ponēros* toilsome, difficult.

**Poneropsar** (syn. *Spreo*) Gr. *ponēros* toilsome, difficult; *psar* starling.

**pons** L. *pons* bridge.

**pontia** Gr. *pontios* by the sea, brought by sea.

**ponticus** L. *Ponticus* of the Black Sea (*Pontus Euxinus* Pontic Sea or Black Sea).

**pontifex** L. *pontifex* high priest (cf. Late L. *pontifex* bishop).

**pontilis** L. *pontilis* belonging to a bridge, bridge- (*pons*, *pontis* bridge).

**pontilus** Gr. *pontilos* seaman, sailor, of a ship.

**pontius** Gr. *pontios* by the sea.

**Pontoaetus** (syn. *Haliaeetus*) Gr. *pontos* sea; *aetos* eagle.

**Pontochelidon** (syn. *Hydroprogne*) Gr. *pontos* sea; *khelidōn* swallow.

**Pontotriorchis** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *pontos* sea; *triorkhēs* hawk.

**Poodytes** (syn. *Megalurus*) Gr. *poa* grass; *duēs* diver (*duō* to plunge).

**Poecetes** Gr. *poiē* grass; *oikētēs* dweller (*oikeō* to inhabit).

**poortmani** Willem Poortman (1819–1891) Dutch ornithologist and collector in Colombia (*Chlorostilbon*).

**Poospiza** Gr. *poa* grass; *spiza* finch.

**Poospizopsis** From genus *Poospiza* Cabanis, 1847, warbling finch; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**popayanus** Popayán, Colombia. ● Erroneous TL. Popayán, Colombia (= Peru) (syn. *Ocyalus latirostris*).

**Popelairia** From specific name *Trochilus popelairii* Dubus de Ghisignies, 1846, Wire-crested Thorntail.

**popelairii** Jean Baptiste Baron Popelaire de Terloo (fl. 1845) Belgian naturalist and collector in Peru (*Popelairia*).

**popetue** Etymology undiscovered; perhaps based on a Mexican name (syn. *Chordeiles minor*).

**porcullae** Porculla Pass. Lambayeque, Peru.

**porphyrea** / **porphyraceus** Gr. *porphureos* purple, dark red. ▶ “Purple-crowned Pigeon” (part) of Latham (1783), and “Colombe kurukuru variété” of Temminck (1811) (*Ptilinopus*).

**porphyrea** Gr. *porphureos* purple, dark red.

**porphyreolophus** Gr. *porphureos* purple, dark red; *lophos* crest.

**porphyreus** Gr. *porphureos* purple, dark red.

**Porphyrio** From specific name *Fulica porphyrio*, Linnaeus, 1758, Purple Swamphen.

**porphyrio** L. *porphyrio* swamphen (> Gr. *porphurion* swamphen, gallinule) ▶ “Porphyrio” or “Purple Water-hen” of Ray (1678), “Purple Bird” or

- “Porphyrio” of Albin (1738), and “Purple Water-Hen” of Edwards (1747) (*Porphyrio*).
- Porphyriops** From genus *Porphyrio* Brisson, 1760, swamphen; Gr. *ōps* appearance.
- Porphyriornis** From genus *Porphyrio* Brisson, 1760, swamphen; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- porphyrocephala** / **Porphyrocephalus** (syn. *Purpureicephalus*) / **porphyrocephalus** Gr. *porphureos* purple, dark red; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- Porphyrolaema** From specific name *Cotinga porphyrolaema* Deville & P. Sclater, 1852, Purple-throated Cotinga.
- porphyrolaema** Gr. *porphura* purple; *laimos* throat.
- porphyromelas** Gr. *porphura* purple; *melas* dark.
- porphyronotus** Gr. *porphuronōtos* purple-backed.
- Porphyropsar** (syn. *Lamprotornis*) Gr. *porphura* purple; *psar* starling.
- porphyropterus** Gr. *porphura* purple; *-pteros* -winged.
- Porphyropsiza** Gr. *porphura* purple; *spiza* finch. Amend. *Porphyriospiza*.
- Porphyryla** Dim. from genus *Porphyrio* Brisson, 1760, swamphen. Amend. *Porphyriola*.
- porphyurus** Gr. *porphura* purple; *oura* tail.
- Porthmornis** (syn. *Pelecanoides*) Gr. *porthmos* strait, narrow sea; *ornis* bird.
- portoricensis** Porto Rico (= Puerto Rico).
- Porzana** From specific name *Rallus porzana* Linnaeus, 1766, Spotted Crane; ▶ “Marouette” of de Buffon (1770–1783).
- porzana** Local Venetian names *Porzana*, *Sforzana* and *Sporzana* for the smaller crakes; ▶ “Petit Rasle d’eau” or “Marouette” of Brisson (1760) (*Porzana*).
- Porzanoidea** (syn. *Porzana*) From genus *Porzana* Vieillot, 1816, crane; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Porzanula** Dim. from genus *Porzana* Vieillot, 1816, crane.
- postocularis** L. *post* behind; *ocularis* of the eye (*oculus* eye).
- postrema** / **postremus** L. *postremus* hindmost, last (super. from *posterus* following, next).
- Potamochelidon** (syn. *Sterna*) Gr. *potamos* river; *khelidōn* swallow.
- Potamodus** (syn. *Locustella*) Gr. *potamos* river; *ōdos* singer (cf. *potamōdēs* like a river).
- Potamolegus** (syn. *Rupornis*) Gr. *potamos* river; *legō* to choose.
- Potamopsar** (syn. *Lampropsar*) Gr. *potamos* river; *psar* starling.
- Pothinus** (syn. *Trogon*) Gr. *potheinos* desirable, longed for.
- potior** L. *potior* better, preferred (comp. from *potis* capable).
- powelli** Commander R. ff. Powell (1851–1958) British Navy in the East Indies 1885 (*Turnix*).
- practica** / **practicus** Gr. *praktitos* practical, effective.
- praecipinus** L. *prae* before, in front; *Alpinus* Alpine, of the Alps.
- praecipua** L. *praecipuus* extraordinary, peculiar (*praecipere* to anticipate).
- praecognita** / **praecognitus** L. *praecognitus* foreseeing, precognitive (*praecognoscere* to learn beforehand).
- praecox** L. *praecox* premature.
- Praedatrix** (syn. *Stercorarius*) L. *praedatrix* female plunderer (*praedari* to plunder).
- praedatus** L. *praedatus* robber, pillager (*praeda* plunder).
- praedicta** L. *praedictus* previously named, before mentioned, predicted (*praedicere* to predict).
- Praedo** (syn. *Aphanotriccus*, syn. *Buteo*) / **praedo** L. *praedo* robber.
- praemium** L. *praemium* profit, distinction.
- praepectoralis** L. *prae* before, in front; *pectoralis* pectoral, of the breast (*pectus* breast).
- praepes** L. *praepes* speedy, rapid (cf. *praepes* bird of augury, whose appearance in flight predicted good fortune).
- praerepta** L. *praereptus* snatched away, forestalled, anticipated (*praeripere* to snatch away).
- praesagus** L. *praesagus* presaging, prophetic, foretelling.
- praetermissa** / **praetermissus** L. *praetermissus* overlooked, neglected (*praetermittere* to omit).
- praevelox** L. *praevelox* very swift.
- prasina** L. *prasinus* leek-green (> Gr. *prasinos* leek-green). ▶ “Verdier de Java” of Brisson (1760) (*Erythrura*).
- prasinsonota** Gr. *prasinos* leek-green, light-green; *-nōtos* -backed.
- prasinorrhous** Gr. *prasinos* leek-green, light-green; *orrhos* rump.
- prasinoscelsi** Gr. *prasinos* leek-green, light-green; *skelos* leg.
- prasinus** L. *prasinus* leek-green (> Gr. *prasinos* leek-green). ▶ “All green Humming Bird” of Edwards (1751), and “Orvert” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Chlorostilbon mellisugus*).
- prasiocara** Gr. *prasios* leek-green, light-green; *karē* head.
- Prasitis** (syn. *Chlorostilbon*) Gr. *prasitis* emerald (*prason* leek-green).
- pratensis** L. *pratensis* of a meadow (*pratium* meadow). ▶ “Alauda pratorum” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Tit-Lark” of Ray (1678), “Titlark” and (erroneous) “Wood Lark” of Albin (1731), and “Alauda rectricibus extimis duabus extrorsum albis, linea superciliarum alba” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Anthus*). ▶ “Great Savanna Crane” of Bartram (1791) (subsp. *Grus canadensis*).
- Praticola** (syn. *Calamanthus*) / **praticola** L. *pratium*, *prati* meadow; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- Pratincola** • (syn. *Glareola*) From specific name *Hirundo pratincola* Linnaeus, 1766, Collared Pratincole. • (syn. *Saxicola*) L. *pratium*, *prati* meadow; *incola* inhabitant (*incolere* to inhabit).
- pratincola** L. *pratium*, *prati* meadow; *incola* inhabitant

(*incolere* to inhabit). ▶ “Perdrix de Mer” and “Perdrix de Mer à collier” of Brisson (1760); “Pratincole ... or inhabitant of meadows, a name given it by Dr Kramer [1756], and adopted by me: placed by Linnaeus with the *Hirundo*, by Brisson among his *Glareolae*” (Pennant 1773) (*Glareola*).

**pravatus** L. *pravus* distorted, crooked, deformed

**Praxilla** (syn. *Colibri*) Praxilla (fl. 492 BC), lyric poetess of Sicily.

**precentor** Late L. *praecentor* leader in music.

**preciosa** L. *preciosus* precious. ▶ “Lindo précieuz” of Sonnini de Manoncourt (1809) (*Tangara*).

**predator** L. *praedator* plunderer, pillager (*praedari* to plunder).

**prelatus** L. *praelatus* displayed, brought to light (*praeferre* to bring to light).

**Premnocopus** (syn. *Dendrocolaptes*) Gr. *premnon* tree-trunk; *kopos* striking, beating.

**Premnoplex** Gr. *premnon* tree trunk; *plēssō* to strike.

**Premnormis** Gr. *premnon* tree trunk, stump; *ornis* bird.

**Prepopterus** (syn. *Dicrurus*) Gr. *prepō* to be conspicuous, to resemble; *pteron* oars, sails (i.e. anything like wings or feathers).

**prepositus** L. *praepositus* commander, chief (*praepone* to place before).

**Presbys** (syn. *Cinnycerthia*) Gr. *presbus* wren.

**presbytes** Gr. *presbutēs* old woman (cf. *presbus* wren).

**pressa** L. *pressus* subdued, slow, dark (*premere* to suppress).

**pretiosa** L. *pretiosus* costly, precious (*pretium* value).

**pretoriae** Pretoria, Transvaal, South Africa.

**pretrei** Jean Gabriel Prêtre (1800–1840) Swiss artist and bird painter at the Natural History Museum, Paris (*Amazona*, syn. *Chlorophonia pyrrhophrys*, *Phaethornis*, *Spindalis*).

**preussi** Paul Preuss (1861–1926) German botanist and collector in West Africa 1886–1888 (*Cinnyris*, *Petrochelidon*, *Ploceus*).

**prevostii** ● Florent Prévost (or Prévôt) (d. 1870) French museum artist (syn. *Amblycercus holosericeus*, *Anthracothonax*). ● Alphonse Prévost (d. 1850) French artist and ornithologist (*Euryceros*).

**Priamphus** (syn. *Pachyptila*) Gr. *prion* saw; *rhamphos* bill.

**prigoginei** Alexandre Prigogine (1913–1989) Belgian naturalist and sponsor of expeditions to tropical Africa (*Caprimulgus*, *Chlorocichla*, *Cinnyris*, *Phodilus*).

**primarius** L. *primarius* distinguished, excellent, in the first rank.

**primigenia** / **primigenius** L. *primigenius* primitive.

**primitiva** L. *primitivus* primitive, the earliest of its kind.

**primolinus** Giuseppe Napoleone Primoli di Foglia (1851–1927) son of Charlotte Contessa Primoli di Foglia and grandson of French ornithologist Prince Charles Bonaparte (*Metallura*).

**Primolius** Pietro Conte Primoli di Foglia (1820–1883) husband to Charlotte Honorine Joséphine Pauline

Bonaparte (1832–1901), daughter of French ornithologist Prince Charles Bonaparte.

**primulus** L. *primulus* first (dim. from *primus* first, foremost > super. from *prior* former).

**princei** Edwin Charles Prince (d. 1873) English naturalist and secretary to John Gould (*Zoothera*).

**princeps** L. *princeps* prince, chief, leader. ● TL. Bismarck Range, Papua New Guinea (named for Otto Eduard Leopold Prinz von Bismarck-Schönhausen (1815–1898); German *prinz* prince) (*Melionyx*). ▶ “Centronyx bairdii” of Maynard (1872) (*Passerculus*). ● TL. Príncipe I., Gulf of Guinea (named for Príncipe João of Portugal (1455–1495); Portuguese *príncipe* prince) (*Ploceus*).

**principalis** L. *principalis* imperial (*princeps* leader, first > *primus* first; *capere* to take). ▶ “Picus maximus, rostro albo. Largest White-bill Woodpecker” of Catesby (1731) (*Campephilus*). ▶ “Long-tailed Sparrow” of Edwards (1760) (syn. *Vidua macroura*).

**principum** L. *princeps*, *principis* first, foremost.

**pringlii** Col. Sir John Wallace Pringle (1863–1938) Chief Inspector of Railways, Uganda 1891–1892 (*Dryoscopus*).

**Prinia** Javanese name *Prinya* for the Bar-winged Prinia *P. familiaris*.

**prinioides** From genus *Prinia* Horsfield, 1821, prinia; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Cisticola hunteri*).

**Priniops** (syn. *Malcorus*) From genus *Prinia* Horsfield, 1821, prinia; Gr. *ōps* appearance.

**Priocella** (syn. *Fulmarus*) From syn. genus *Prion* Lesson, 1829, prion; genus *Procellaria* Linnaeus, 1758, petrel.

**priocephalus** Gr. *polios* grey; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head). In a paper full of printing errors Jerdon (1839) described the Grey-headed Bulbul with, “Crown of head, occiput and throat bluish grey.” The specific name has since been variously amended (*Brachypodius*).

**Priofinus** (syn. *Procellaria*) From syn. genus *Prion* Lesson, 1829, prion; genus *Puffinus* Brisson, 1760, shearwater.

**Prion** (syn. *Pachyptila*) Gr. *prion* saw.

**Prionirhynchus** (syn. *Electron*) Gr. *prion* saw; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Prionites** (syn. *Momotus*) Gr. *prion* saw.

**Prioniturus** Gr. *prion*, *prionos* saw; *oura* tail.

**Prionochilus** Gr. *prion* saw; *kheilos* lip. ● (syn. *Mergus*).

**Prionodura** Gr. *prionōdēs* serrated (*prion* saw); *oura* tail.

**Prionops** Gr. *prion* saw; *ōps* eye; “Paupières dentelées” (Vieillot 1816).

**Prionornis** (syn. *Electron*) Gr. *prion* saw; *ornis* bird.

**prionurus** Gr. *prion* saw; *-ouros* -tailed.

**Priotelus** Gr. *prion* saw; *telos* consummate.

**pririt** French name “Pirit” given to the Pirit Batis by Levaillant (1805) in imitation of its call-notes (*Batis*).

- Prister** (syn. *Mergus*) Gr. *pristēr* sawyer.  
**pristina** L. *pristinus* pristine.
- Pristoptera** (syn. *Psalidoprocne*) From specific name  
*Hirundo pristopectera* Rüppell, 1836, Black Saw-  
wing.
- pristopectera** Gr. *pristos* sawn (*pristēr* sawyer); *-pteros*  
-winged.
- Pristorhamphus** (syn. *Melanocharis*) Gr. *pristos*  
sawn; *rhampfos* bill.
- pritchardii** William Thomas Pritchard (1829–1909)  
British Consul to Fiji 1857–1862 (*Megapodius*).
- pritzbueri** Adm. Léopold Eberhard Ludovic de  
Pritzbuer (1824–1889) Governor of New Caledonia  
1875–1878 (*Turdus*).
- Proaestrelata** (syn. *Pterodroma*) L. *pro* in place of;  
syn. genus *Aestralata* Bonaparte, 1856, gadfly  
petrel.
- proba** L. *probus* excellent, good, superior.
- Probateus** (syn. *Pastor*) Gr. *probateus* grazier,  
shepherd.
- probatus** L. *probatus* approved, found good (*probare*  
to approve).
- problema** Gr. *problēma* puzzle, enigma.
- problematica / problematicus** L. *problematicus*  
problematic (*problema* riddle, enigma > Gr.  
*problēma* puzzle, enigma).
- Probosciger** L. *proboscis* snout; *-ger* carrying (*gerere*  
to carry).
- Procacicus** L. *pro* in place of; genus *Cacicus* de  
Lacépède, 1799, cacique.
- Procarduelis** (syn. *Carpodacus*) Gr. *pro* before, close  
to; genus *Carduelis* Brisson, 1760, goldfinch.
- procax** L. *procax* impudent, bold (*procare* to  
demand).
- Procellaria** L. *procella* storm, gale.
- Procellarus** (syn. *Leucophaeus*) L. *procella* storm,  
gale; *larus* gull.
- Procellata** (syn. *Oceanites*) From genus *Procellaria*  
Linnaeus, 1758, shearwater; genus *Fregatta*  
Bonaparte, 1855, storm-petrel.
- Procelsterna** Syn. genus *Procellaria* Linnaeus, 1766,  
storm-petrel; genus *Sterna* Linnaeus, 1758, tern.
- procerus** L. *procerus* long, extended.
- Proceriolotes** (syn. *Foulehaio*) Partial anagram of  
specific name *Ptilotis procerior* Finsch & Hartlaub,  
1867 (=subsp. *Foulehaio carunculata*, Wattled  
Honeyeater).
- procerior** L. *procerior* longer, more extended (comp.  
from *procerus* long).
- procerus** L. *procerus* long, extended.
- Procnias** GR. MYTH. Prokne, who was metamorphosed  
into a swallow. ● (syn. *Tersina*).
- Procnopsis** (syn. *Pipraeidea*, syn. *Tangara*) From syn.  
genus *Procnias* Temminck, 1820, swallow-tanager;  
Gr. *-ōpis* -faced.
- Proconurus** (syn. *Diopsittaca*) Gr. *pro* close to; syn.  
genus *Conurus* auct., conure (for explanation of  
auct. see *Conuropsis*).
- Proctopus** (syn. *Podiceps*) Gr. *prōktos* anus; *pous* foot.
- procurviformis** Syn. specific name *Dendrocolaptes*  
*procurvus* Temminck, 1821 (= *Campylorhamphus*  
*trochilirostris*, Red-billed Scythebill); Gr. *-oidēs*  
resembling (*Campylorhamphus*).
- procurvus** L. *procurvus* curved forwards.
- Prodosia** (syn. *Lampornis*) Gr. *pro* related to; syn.  
genus *Eudisia* Mulsant, 1875, hummingbird.
- Prodotes** (syn. *Indicator*) Gr. *prodōtēs* betrayer.
- Prodotiscus** Dim. from syn. genus *Prodotes* Nitzsch,  
1829, honeyguide.
- productus** L. *productus* lengthened (*producere* to  
extend). ▶ “Wilson’s Parrakeet” of Latham (1822)  
(*Nestor*).
- Progne / progne** L. *progne* or *procne* swallow (GR.  
MYTH. *Progne* or *Procne*, daughter of King Pandion  
of Athens and wife of King Tereus of Thrace. Tereus  
raped *Progne*’s sister, Philomela, cut out his victim’s  
tongue and then imprisoned her. *Progne* discovered  
the hideous deed by way of a smuggled tapestry,  
rescued her sister and, in revenge, butchered her  
own son Itylus and fed him to Tereus at a Bacchic  
orgy. Before Tereus could put the dishonoured  
sisters to the sword they were metamorphosed into a  
nightingale and a swallow). Amend. *Procne*. ▶  
“Veuve à epaulettes” of de Buffon (1770–1785)  
(*Coliuspasser*).
- Prognornis** (syn. *Eupetomena*) L. *progne* swallow; Gr.  
*ornis* bird.
- progressus** L. *progressus* advance, increase, progress  
(*progredi* to go forth).
- Prohaematopus** (syn. *Haematopus*) Gr. *pro* related to,  
before; genus *Haematopus* Linnaeus, 1758,  
oystercatcher.
- Proithera** (syn. *Podager*) Gr. *prōi* early, morning;  
*-thēras* hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).
- Promepicus** (syn. *Trachyphonus*) From genus  
*Promerops* Brisson, 1760, sugarbird (here used in  
the wider sense for a variety of curve-billed  
species); L. *picus* woodpecker; based on  
“Promépic” of Levaillant (1813).
- Promergus** (syn. *Mergus*) Gr. *pro* close to, related;  
genus *Mergus* Linnaeus, 1758, merganser.
- promeropirhynchus** From genus *Promerops* Brisson,  
1760, sugarbird (formerly used for a variety of  
curve-billed, but otherwise unrelated birds); Gr.  
*rhunkhos* bill.
- Promerops / promerops** Gr. *pro* close to, similar;  
genus *Merops* Linnaeus, 1758, bee-eater. Formerly  
an otherwise unrelated assortment of curve-  
billed birds was included here (e.g. riflebirds,  
scimitar-bills, honeyeaters, thrashers). ▶ genus  
*Promerops* Brisson, 1760, sugarbird (syn.  
*Promerops cafer*).
- prometheus** GR. MYTH. Prometheus, son of Iapetus,  
who was punished for stealing fire from heaven by  
being bound to a rock in the Caucasus, where his  
entrails were devoured by a vulture (syn.  
*Geocolaptes olivaceus*).
- promiscua / promiscuus** L. *promiscuus* indiscrimi-  
nate, not distinct, promiscuous.
- Pronospiza** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *prono-* before (*pronoēō*  
to foresee); *spiza* finch.

**pronus** L. *pronus* inclined, stooping, bending.

**Proparoides** (syn. *Pseudominla*) Syn. genus *Proparus* Hodgson, 1844, minla; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**Proparus** (syn. *Minla*) L. *pro* like, quasi; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.

**Propasser** (syn. *Carpodacus*) Gr. *pro* before, close to; genus *Passer* Brisson, 1760, sparrow.

**propeparva** L. *prope* near, almost; *parvus* small.

**prophata** Gr. *prophatos* renowned, shown forth.

**propinqua / propinquatus / propinquus** L. *propin-* *quus* related, similar, neighbouring (*prope* near).

**proprium** L. *proprium* peculiar.

**Propyrrhula** Gr. *pro* close to; genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch.

**Propyrrhura** (syn. *Primolius*) Gr. *pro* close to; genus *Pyrrhura* Bonaparte, 1856, conure.

**proregulus** Gr. *pro* close to; specific name *Motacilla regulus* Linnaeus, 1758, Goldcrest (*Phylloscopus*).

**Prosecusa** (syn. *Brachypodius*) L. *prosecutor* companion.

**Proseisura** (syn. *Arses*) Gr. *pro* close to; syn. genus *Seisura* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, flycatcher.

**proselia / proselius** Gr. *proselios* sunny, exposed to the sun.

**proserpina** GR. MYTH. Proserpine, daughter of Ceres and Jupiter, and wife of Pluto, who carried her off to the lower world (subsp. *Leptocoma sericea*).

**Prosheppardia** (syn. *Sheppardia*) Gr. *pro* close to; genus *Sheppardia* Haagner, 1909, akalat.

**Prosobonia** No expl. (Bonaparte 1850). Johnsgard (1981) is probably correct in suggesting that the name may be from Gr. *prosōpon* mask, face, with reference to the dark russet lores, cheeks and forehead of the Tahiti Sandpiper *P. leucoptera*. However, the name could be a misspelling or deliberate curtailment of *Prosobonasia* as if from Gr. *proso-* adjoining, and specific name *Aphanapteryx bonasia*, Red Rail (an extinct island rail which shared its demise, rufous plumage, and straight bill with the sandpiper). Bonaparte's diagnosis implies that this group of sandpipers had been considered close to the Rallidae, but is otherwise infuriatingly clueless. Alternatively, the Gr. *pro* indicates relationship, and the second part of the name (with that stretch of the imagination essential to students of Bonaparte's work) could be a play on the syn. genus *Pisobia* Billberg, 1827, sandpiper.

**Prosopeia** Gr. *prosōpeion* mask.

**prospodicola** Late L. *prospopis*, *prospopidis* burdock (> Gr. *prosōpis*, *prosōpidos* burdock); L. *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**Prospocygna** (syn. *Dendrocycna*) Gr. *prosōpon* countenance; L. *cygnus* swan.

**prospheera** Gr. *prospheerēs* similar, like.

**prospheora** Gr. *prospheoras* suitable, fitting.

**Prospheorocichla** (syn. *Pyrrhurus*) Gr. *prospheoras* suitable, fitting; *kikkhlē* thrush.

**prospheorus** Gr. *prospheoras* suitable, fitting.

**Prospoietus** (syn. *Xenopsaris*) Gr. *prospoiētōs* pretended, assumed, adopted.

**prostheleuca / prostheleucus** Gr. *prosthe* before, in front; *leukos* white.

**Prosthemadera** Gr. *prosthema* appendage; *dera* neck.

**prosthemelas** Gr. *prosthēn* front; *melas* black.

**prosthopellus** Gr. *prosthē* in front (*cf.* *prosthō-* chief, lord); *pellos* dark-coloured.

**protegatus** L. *protegatus* protected, covered (*protegere* to cover over).

**proteus** GR. MYTH. Proteus, a sea-god who often changed his shape (syn. *Pitohui kirhocephalus meyeri*).

**Protockus** (syn. *Tockus*) Gr. *pro* before; genus *Tockus* Lesson, 1830, hornbill.

**protomelas** Misspelling of syn. specific name *Turdus protomomelas* Cabanis, 1867 (= *Turdus dissimilis*, Black-breasted Thrush) (*cf.* Gr. *prōto-* front; *melas* black).

**protomomelas** Gr. *protomē* head and face (of a decapitated animal); *melas* black. • “The objection to the use of Blyth’s name [*dissimilis*] is that he described the female, or immature male, as the adult male, and considered the adult male of *Merula unicolor* to be its female, in consequence of which both species have been confounded together under Blyth’s name” (Seebohm 1882) (syn. *Turdus dissimilis*).

**Protonotaria** From syn. specific name *Motacilla protonotarius* J. Gmelin, 1789 (= *P. citrea*, Prothonotary Warbler).

**protonotarius** Late L. *protonotarius* protonotary, a Byzantine court notary who wore golden yellow robes; ▶ “Figuier à ventre et tête jaunes de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Figuier Protonotaire” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Protonotaria citrea*).

**Protopyrrhula** (syn. *Pyrrhula*) Gr. *prōto-* first, fresh; genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch.

**Proturacus** (syn. *Tauraco*) Gr. *pro* before; syn. genus *Turacus* Cuvier, 1800, turaco.

**provida** L. *providus* provident, foreseeing, prudent (*providere* to see at a distance).

**provincialis** L. *provincialis* provincial, of the provinces. • TL. Bhabar region of Kumaon, United Provinces (= Uttar Pradesh), India (syn. *Pycnonotus jocosus pyrrhotis*). • TL. Provence, France; ▶ “Pitte-chou de Provence” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Sylvia undata*).

**provocator** L. *provocator* challenger.

**proxima / proximus** L. *proximus* very near, nearest, most like (super. from *propior* nearer).

**pruinosis** L. *pruinosis* frosty, cold (*pruina* hoarfrost).

**Prunella** German *Braunelle* dunnoek (dim. from *braun* brown); based on “Prunella” of Gesner (1555).

**prunellei** Dr Clément François Victor Gabriel Prunelle (1777–1853) French classicist, principal medical officer of the Grande Armée Third Corps 1800, and Mayor of Vichy (*Coeligena*).

**prunus** L. *prunus* plum-tree, blackthorn.

**pryeri** • B. Pryer (1843–1899) British civil servant in

- Borneo (syn. *Dicaeum nigrimentum*). ● Henry James Stovin Pryer (1850–1888) British entomologist, businessman and collector in Japan (*Locustella*).
- Prymnacantha** (syn. *Popelairia*) Gr. *prumna* hindmost, endmost; *akantha* thorn.
- Przewalskia** (syn. *Syrhaptēs*) / **przewalskii** Gen. Nikolai Mikhailovitch Przhevalsky (1839–1888) Russian explorer and naturalist in central Asia (*Grallaria*, *Paradoxornis*, *Saxicola*, *Sitta*).
- Psalidoprocne** Gr. *psalis*, *psalidos* scissors; Gr. MYTH. Procne, who was metamorphosed into a swallow. In ornithology *procne* is used for both swallow and swift.
- Psalidoprymna** (syn. *Lesbia*) Gr. *psalis* scissors; *prumna* hindmost.
- Psalidoramphos** (syn. *Rynchops*) Gr. *psalis* razor, scissors; *rhamphos* bill.
- Psalidura** (syn. *Phibalura*, syn. *Yetapa*) / **Psaliurus** (syn. *Phibalura*) Gr. *psalis* scissors, shears; *oura* tail.
- Psaltria** Gr. *psaltria* female harpist. ● (syn. *Acrocephalus*).
- psaltria** Gr. *psaltria* female harpist.
- Psaltriceps** (syn. *Pachycephala*) From genus *Eopsaltria* Swainson, 1832, robin; genus *Pachycephala* Vigors, 1825, whistler.
- Psaltriparus** From genus *Psaltria* Temminck, 1836, pygmy tit; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.
- Psaltrites** (syn. *Psaltriparus*) From genus *Psaltria* Temminck, 1836, pygmy tit.
- psalura** Gr. *psalis* pair of scissors; *oura* tail.
- Psalurus** (syn. *Hydropsalis*) From syn. specific name *Caprimulgus psalurus* Temminck, 1823 (= *Hydropsalis torquata*, Scissor-tailed Nightjar).
- psalurus** Gr. *psalis* pair of scissors; *-ouros* tailed (*oura* tail).
- Psamathia** (syn. *Cettia*) Gr. MYTH. Psamathe, a nereid or sea-nymph.
- Psammaeetus** (syn. *Aquila*) Gr. *psammos* sand; *aetos* eagle.
- psammochroa** Gr. *psammos* sand; *khros* complexion.
- psammochromus** Gr. *psammos* sand; *khroma* colour, complexion.
- psammochrous** Gr. *psammos* sand; *khros* complexion.
- Psammocichla** (syn. *Cercomela*) Gr. *psammos* sand; *kikhle* thrush.
- Psammocinclu** (syn. *Cercomela*) Gr. *psammos* sand; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- Psammocrex** (syn. *Himantornis*) Gr. *psammos* sand; *krex* crane.
- psammocromia** / **psammocromius** Gr. *psammos* sand; *khroma* complexion.
- psammochroma** Gr. *psammos* sand; *-dromos* -running.
- psammophila** Gr. *psammos* sand; *philos* -loving.
- Psammospiza** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *psammos* sand; *spiza* finch.
- Psar** (syn. *Sturnus*) Gr. *psar* starling.
- Psaralector** (syn. *Creatophora*) Gr. *psar* starling; *alektor* cockerel.
- Psaris** (syn. *Tityra*) Gr. *psar* starling.
- Psarisomus** From syn. genus *Psaris* Cuvier 1817, tityra; Gr. *soma* body.
- Psarites** (syn. *Gracupica*) Gr. *psar* starling.
- Psarocolius** Gr. *psar* starling; *koloios* jackdaw.
- psarodes** Gr. *psaros* speckled, like a starling (*psar* starling); *-oidēs* resembling (*Dinopium*).
- Psaroides** (syn. *Pastor*) / **psaroides** Gr. *psaros* speckled like a starling, starling-; *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Hypsipetes leucocephalus*).
- Psarolophus** (syn. *Oriolus*) From syn. genus *Psaris* Cuvier, 1817, cotinga; Gr. *lophos* crest.
- Pseliophorus** Gr. *pseliophoros* wearing bracelets (*psellion* bracelet; *-phoros* -bearing).
- Psephotellus** (syn. *Psephotus*) Dim. from genus *Psephotus* Gould, 1845, parrot.
- Psephotus** Gr. *psēphōtos* inlaid with mosaic stones or jewels (*psēphos* mosaic stone); Gould (1845) pointedly refers to the conspicuous richly coloured spots of red on the rump and sulphur-yellow on the shoulders of the Red-rumped Parrot *P. haematonotus*. Slater *et al.* (1989) consider the epithet to refer to the pattern of the cheek-feathers of these small parrots, but Gould did not allude to that feature.
- Pseudacanthis** (syn. *Acanthis*) Gr. *pseudos* (earliest form) or *pseudēs* (later form) false, feigned, apparent; genus *Acanthis* Borkhausen, 1797, linnet. In ornithology *pseud-* indicates relationship, assumed or real, or resemblance.
- Pseudaedon** Gr. *pseudos* false; *aēdōn* nightingale.
- Pseudaetus** (syn. *Hieraetus*) Gr. *pseudos* false; *aetos* eagle.
- Pseudagelaius** (syn. *Macroagelaius*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Agelaius* Vieillot, 1816, blackbird.
- Pseudalaemon** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Alaemon* Keyserling & Blasius, 1840, hoopoe lark.
- Pseudalaudula** (syn. *Calandrella*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Alaudula* Horsfield & Moore, 1856, lark.
- Pseudalcedo** (syn. *Alcedo*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Alcedo* Linnaeus, 1758, kingfisher.
- Pseudalcyon** (syn. *Halcyon*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1827, kingfisher.
- Pseudaethe** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Aethe* Cassin, 1859, alethe.
- Pseudammomanes** (syn. *Ammomanes*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Ammomanes* Cabanis, 1851, lark.
- Pseudartamus** (syn. *Artamus*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Artamus* Vieillot, 1816, woodswallow.
- Pseudastrapia** (syn. *Epimachus*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Astrapia* Vieillot, 1816, astrapia.
- Pseudastur** (syn. *Leucopternis*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Astur* de Lacépède, 1801, goshawk.
- Pseudattila** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Attila* Lesson, 1830, attila.
- Pseudelaenia** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Elaenia* Sundevall, 1836, elainia.
- Pseudeos** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Eos* Wagler, 1832, lory.
- Pseudhalcyon** (syn. *Halcyon*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Halcyon* Swainson, 1821, kingfisher.



- Pseudhemipteryx** (syn. *Cisticola*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Hemipteryx* Swainson, 1837, cisticola.
- Pseudhirundo** Gr. *pseudos* false; L. *hirundo* swallow.
- Pseudibis** Gr. *pseudos* false; *ibis* ibis.
- Pseudoagelaius** (syn. *Macroagelaius*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Agelaius* Vieillot, 1816, blackbird.
- Pseudoalcippe** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Alcippe* Blyth, 1844, fulvetta.
- pseudoaustralis** Gr. *pseudos* false; subspecific name *Myrmotherula multostriata australis* Chapman, 1923, Amazonian Streaked Antwren (subsp. *Myrmotherula longicauda*).
- pseudobaetica** Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. specific name *Calandrella baetica* Dresser, 1873 (= *Calandrella rufescens apetzii*, Lesser Short-toed Lark) (subsp. *Calandrella rufescens*).
- pseudobarbatus** Gr. *pseudos* false; specific name *Crithagra barbata* von Heuglin, 1864 (= subsp. *Serinus mozambicus*, Yellow-fronted Canary) (syn. *Serinus mozambicus barbatus*).
- Pseudobias** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Bias* Lesson, 1831, flycatcher.
- Pseudobucco** (syn. *Psilopogon*) Gr. *pseudos* false, mistaken; Mod. L. *bucco* barbet.
- Pseudobulweria** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Bulweria* Bonaparte, 1843, petrel.
- Pseudocalyptomena** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Calyptomena* Raffles, 1822, broadbill.
- Pseudocarbo** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant.
- Pseudochelidon** Gr. *pseudos* false, another; *khelidōn* swallow.
- Pseudochlamydera** (syn. *Chlamydera*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Chlamydera* Gould, 1837, bowerbird.
- Pseudochloris** (syn. *Sicalis*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Chloris* Cuvier, 1800, greenfinch.
- Pseudochloroptila** Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Chloroptila* Salvadori, 1872, serin.
- Pseudociccaba** (syn. *Megascops*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Ciccaba* Wagler, 1832, owl.
- Pseudocircus** (syn. *Circus*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Circus* de Lacépède, 1799, harrier.
- pseudocoelestis** Gr. *pseudos* false; specific name *Cynanthus coelestis* Gould, 1861, Violet-tailed Sylph (syn. *Agelaiocercus coelestis*).
- Pseudocoeligena** (syn. *Coeligena*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Coeligena* Lesson, 1833, inca.
- pseudocollurio** Gr. *pseudos* false; specific name *Lanius collurio* Linnaeus, 1758, Red-backed Shrike (syn. *Lanius collurio* x *Lanius phoenicuroides*).
- Pseudocolaptes** Gr. *pseudos* false, another; *kolaptēs* pecker.
- Pseudocolopteryx** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Colopteryx* Ridgway, 1888, pygmy tyrant.
- Pseudoconopophaga** (syn. *Conopophaga*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Conopophaga* Vieillot, 1816, gnateater.
- Pseudocorys** (syn. *Mirafra*) Gr. *pseudos* false; Mod. L. *corys* lark (> Gr. *korus* lark).
- Pseudocossyphus** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Cossypha* Vigors, 1825, robin chat.
- pseudocrocopus** Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Crocopus* Bonaparte, 1854, green pigeon (syn. *Treron phoenicoptera viridifrons*).
- Pseudodacnis** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Dacnis* Cuvier, 1816, dacnis.
- Pseudodiphlogena** (syn. *Coeligena*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Diphlogena* Gould, 1854, inca.
- Pseudofringilla** (syn. *Indicator*) Gr. *pseudos* false; L. *fringilla* finch.
- pseudogeelvinkianus** Gr. *pseudos* false; subspecific name *Ptilopus viridis geelvinkiana* Schlegel, 1871, Claret-breasted Fruit Dove (syn. *Ptilinopus viridis geelvinkianus*).
- Pseudogeranus** (syn. *Grus*) Gr. *pseudos* false; *geranos* crane.
- Pseudogerygone** (syn. *Gerygone*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Gerygone* Gould, 1841, gerygone.
- Pseudoglottis** (syn. *Tringa*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Glottis* Koch, 1816, greenshank.
- pseudogrisola** Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. specific name *Muscicapa grisola* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Muscicapa striata*, Spotted Flycatcher) (syn. *Muscicapa gambagae*).
- Pseudogryphus** (syn. *Gymnogyps*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Gryphus* Bonaparte, 1854, condor.
- Pseudogyps** (syn. *Gyps*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Gyps* de Savigny, 1809, vulture.
- pseudohodgsoni** Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. specific name *Turdus hodgsoni* von Homeyer, 1849 (= *Turdus viscivorus*, Mistle Thrush) (syn. *Turdus viscivorus bonapartei*).
- Pseudohomophania** (syn. *Coeligena*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Homophania* Reichenbach, 1854, inca.
- pseudohumeralis** Gr. *pseudos* false; specific name *Ptilonopus humeralis* Wallace, 1862 (= subsp. *Ptilinopus iozonus*, Orange-bellied Fruit Dove) (subsp. *Ptilinopus iozonus*).
- Pseudolalage** (syn. *Lalage*, syn. *Neotalage*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Lalage* Boie, 1826, triller.
- Pseudoleistes** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Leistes* Vigors, 1825, blackbird.
- Pseudoluscinia** (syn. *Locustella*) Gr. *pseudos* false; L. *luscinia* nightingale.
- pseudomargarethae** Gr. *pseudos* false; specific name *Lesbia margarethae* Heine, 1863 (= subsp. *Agelaiocercus kingi*, Long-tailed Sylph) (syn. *Agelaiocercus kingi*).
- Pseudominla** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Minla* Hodgson, 1837, minla.
- Pseudomitris** (syn. *Carduelis*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Chrysomitris* Boie, 1828, linnet.
- Pseudomoho** (syn. *Moho*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Moho* Lesson, 1830, 'ō'ō.
- Pseudomyiobius** (syn. *Pseudotriccus*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Myiobius* Darwin, 1839, flycatcher.
- Pseudonestor** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Nestor* Lesson, 1830, kea.

- Pseudonigrita** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Nigrita* Strickland, 1843, negrofinch.
- Pseudonyma / pseudonymus** Gr. *pseudōnumos* under a false name, falsely called.
- pseudoparotia** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Parotia* Vieillot, 1816, parotia (subsp. *Lophorina superba*).
- pseudoperlata** Gr. *pseudos* false; specific name *Aratinga perlatus* von Spix, 1824, Crimson-bellied Parakeet (syn. *Pyrhura lepida*).
- Pseudopitta** (syn. *Amalocichla*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, pitta.
- Pseudopodoces** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Podoces* Fischer, 1821, ground jay.
- Pseudopoetus** (syn. *Tauraco*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Opaethus* Vieillot, 1816, turaco.
- Pseudopriion** (syn. *Pachyptila*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Prion* Lesson, 1829, prion.
- Pseudoprocne** (syn. *Panyptila*) Gr. *pseudos* false; L. *procne* swallow.
- Pseudops** (syn. *Esacus*) Gr. *pseudos* false, different; *ōps* countenance.
- Pseudopsittacus** (syn. *Geoffroyus*) Gr. *pseudos* false, another; *psittakos* parrot.
- Pseudoptynx** Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Ptynx* Gray, 1841, eagle owl.
- Pseudorectes** (syn. *Pitohui*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Rectes* Reichenbach, 1850, pitohui.
- Pseudornis** (syn. *Surniculus*) Gr. *pseudos* false; *ornis* bird.
- Pseudoscolopax** (syn. *Limnodromus*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Scolopax* Linnaeus, 1758, snipe.
- Pseudoscops** Gr. *pseudos* false; *skōps* scops owl.
- Pseudoseisura** Gr. *pseudos* false; *seisoura* bird mentioned by Hesychius and subsequently identified as a wagtail *Motacilla*.
- Pseudosicalis** (syn. *Sicalis*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Sicalis* Boie, 1828, yellowfinch.
- pseudosimilis** Gr. *pseudos* false; specific name *Anthus similis* Jerdon, 1840, Long-billed Pipit (*Anthus*).
- Pseudosiptornis** (syn. *Asthenes*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Siptornis* Reichenbach, 1853, prickletail.
- Pseudospermestes** (syn. *Spermestes*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Spermestes* Swainson, 1837, mannikin.
- Pseudospingus** (syn. *Hemispingus*) Gr. *pseudos* false, another; *spingos* finch.
- Pseudospiza** (syn. *Indicator*) Gr. *pseudos* false; *spiza* finch.
- Pseudostruthus** (syn. *Passer*) Gr. *pseudos* false, another; *strouthos* sparrow.
- Pseudosula** (syn. *Sula*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Sula* Brisson, 1760, booby.
- Pseudotadorna** (syn. *Tadorna*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Tadorna* Oken, 1817, shelduck.
- Pseudotantalus** (syn. *Mycteria*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Tantalus* Linnaeus, 1758, stork.
- Pseudotoan** (syn. *Meleagris*) Gr. *pseudos* false; *taōs* peacock.
- Pseudotharrhaleus** (syn. *Bradypterus*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Tharrhaleus* Kaup, 1829, accentor.
- Pseudototanus** (syn. *Tringa*) Gr. *pseudos* false; syn. genus *Totanus* Bechstein, 1803, sandpiper.
- Pseudotriccus** Gr. *pseudos* false; *trikkos* small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Pseudoturdus** (syn. *Zoothera*) Gr. *pseudos* false; L. *turdus* thrush.
- pseudovesitita** Gr. *pseudos* false; specific name *Salangana vestita* Lesson, 1843 (= subsp. *Aerodramus fuciphaga*, Edible-nest Swiftlet) (syn. *Aerodramus hirundinaceus*).
- Pseudoxenicus** (syn. *Tesia*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Xenicus* Gray, 1855, bushwren.
- Pseudozosterops** (syn. *Heleia*) / **pseudozosterops** Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Zosterops* Vigors & Horsfield, 1826, white-eye (*Randia*).
- Pseuduria** (syn. *Cepphus*) Gr. *pseudos* false; genus *Uria* Brisson, 1760, guillemot.
- pseustes / pseutes** Gr. *pseustēs* liar, cheat.
- Psilocnemis** (syn. *Ortyxelos*) Gr. *psilos* bare; *knēmē* leg.
- psilolaemus** Gr. *psilos* spot (cf. *psilos* plain); *laimos* throat.
- Psilomycter** (syn. *Polytmus*) Gr. *psilos* bare, naked; *muktēr* nose.
- psilopoda / psilopodus** Gr. *psilos* bare; *pous*, *podos* foot.
- Psilopogon** Gr. *psilos* bare; *pōgōn* beard.
- Psilopornis** (syn. *Galbula*) Gr. *psilos* naked; *ōps* face; *ornis* bird.
- Psilopsiagon** Gr. *psilos* naked; *siagōn* jawbone.
- psilopterus** Gr. *psilos* naked; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* feather).
- Psilopus** (syn. *Caloramphus*, syn. *Gerygone*) Gr. *psilos* naked; *pous* foot.
- Psilorhamphus** Gr. *psilos* naked, smooth; *rhamphos* bill.
- Psilorhinus** Gr. *psilos* naked, smooth; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.
- Psiloscoops** Gr. *psilos* naked, smooth; syn. genus *Scops* Brünnich, 1772, owl.
- Psithyraedus** (syn. *Locustella*) Gr. *psithur*, *psithuros* whispering; *aēdōn* nightingale.
- psithyrus** Gr. *psithur* whispering.
- Psitodos** (syn. *Todopsis*) Anagram from genus *Todopsis* Bonaparte, 1854, fairy-wren.
- Psittacara** (syn. *Aratinga*) Gr. *psittakē* parrot; *kara* head.
- psittacea** Mod. L. *psittaceus* parrot-like (> L. *psittacus* parrot). ► “Parrot Finch” of Latham (1783) (*Erythrura*). ► “Parrot-billed Grosbeak” of Latham (1783) (*Psittirostra*).
- Psittacella** Dim. from L. *psittacus* parrot (> Gr. *psittakos* parrot).
- psittaceus** Mod. L. *psittaceus* parrot-like (> L. *psittacus* parrot).
- Psittacina** (syn. *Psittirostra*) / **psittacina** / **psittacinus** L. *psittacinus* of a parrot (*psittacus* parrot).
- Psittacopis** (syn. *Psittirostra*) Gr. *psittakē* parrot; *-ōpis* -faced (*ōps* face).
- Psittacula** Dim. from L. *psittacus* parrot. • (syn.

*Forpus*). • (syn. *Cyclorrhynchus*) From specific name *Alca psittacula* Pallas, 1769, Parakeet Auklet.

**Psittacula** Dim. from L. *psittacus* parrot (cf. genus *Psittacus* Linnaeus, 1758, parrot).

**Psittaculirostris** From genus *Psittacula* Cuvier, 1800, parakeet; L. *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). Amend. *Psittacirostris*.

**Psittaculus** (syn. *Forpus*, syn. *Loriculus*) Dim. from L. *psittacus* parrot.

**Psittacus** L. *psittacus* parrot (> Gr. *psittakos* parrot). The two or three types of parrots described under this name by the ancient authors were parakeets *Psittacula*. The Grey Parrot *P. erithacus* was probably the *erithakos* a mimetic bird, of the third century philosopher Porphyrius Tyrius.

**Psittaculirostris** Mod. L. *psitta* parrot (> Gr. *psittakē* parrot); Gr. *eutelēs* paltry, plain.

**Psittinus** Mod. L. *psittina* little parrot (*psittinus* parrot-like).

**Psittiparus** (syn. *Paradoxornis*) L. *psittacus* parrot; *parus* tit.

**Psittirostra** L. *psittacus* parrot; *rostrum* bill. Amend. *Psittacirostra*.

**Psittospiza** (syn. *Chlorornis*) Gr. *psittakē* parrot; *spiza* finch.

**Psittovius** (syn. *Brotogeris*) Mod. L. *psitta* parrot; French versions “Toui” and “Tovi” of Tupí name *Tú* for any small parrot.

**Psittrichas** Gr. *psittakē* parrot; *thrix*, *trikhos* hair. Lesson (1831) described the plumage of Pesquet’s Parrot *P. fulgidus* as stiff, hard and finely-barbed.

**Psomocolax** (syn. *Scaphidura*) Gr. *psōmos* morsel, scrap; *kolax* parasite.

**Psomophilus** (syn. *Motacilla*) Gr. *psōmos* morsel, scrap; *philos* -loving.

**Psophia** Gr. *psophos* noise, any inarticulate sound; “makes a strong noise with its mouth, which it answers by a different noise from its belly, as if it came from the anus” (Pennant 1773).

**Psophocichla** Gr. *psophos* noise; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Psophodes** Gr. *psophōdēs* noisy, full of sound (cf. *psophodeēs* frightened at every noise, timid).

**psychopompos** Gr. *psukhopompos* the guide of souls, an epithet of the ferryman Charon, a god of Hell who conducted the souls of the dead across the rivers Styx and Acheron (*Eleoscytalopus*).

**ptaritepui** Cerro Ptari-tepuí, Bolívar, Venezuela.

**pteneres** Gr. *ptēnos* winged; *eressō* to row.

**Ptenoedus** (syn. *Cincloramphus*) Gr. *ptēnos* winged; *ōdos* singer.

**Pteridophora** Gr. *ptēris*, *pteridos* feathery-leaved fern; *-phoros* -carrying (*pherō* to carry).

**Pternistis** Gr. *pternistēs* one who strikes with the heel (*pternē* heel).

**Pternura** (syn. *Spizaetus*) Gr. *pternis* hawk; *oura* tail.

**Pteroactes** (syn. *Aquila*) Gr. *pteron* wing, feather; *aetos* eagle.

**Pterochalinus** (syn. *Pernis*) Gr. *pteron* feather; *khalinos* bridle, bit.

**Pterocircus** (syn. *Circus*) Gr. *pteron* feather, wing; genus *Circus* de Lacépède, 1799, harrier.

**Pterocles** Gr. *pteron* wing; *-klēs* notable, splendid.

**Pteroclorus** (syn. *Pterocles*) From genus *Pterocles* Temminck, 1815, sandgrouse; Gr. *oura* tail.

**Pterocnemis** Gr. *pteron* feather; *knēmē* leg.

**Pterocolpa** (syn. *Ducula*) Gr. *pteron* feather; *kolpos* bosom.

**Pterocorax** (syn. *Corvus*) Gr. *pteron* feather; *korax* raven.

**Pterocorys** (syn. *Melanocorypha*) Gr. *pteron* wing; Mod. L. *corys* lark.

**Pterocyanea** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *pteron* wing; *kuaneos* dark-blue.

**Pterocyclus** (syn. *Trochaloapteron*) Gr. *pteron* wing; *kuklos* circle.

**Pterodroma** Gr. *pteron* wing; *-dromos* -racer, -runner (*trekhō* to run); the gadfly petrels are so named with reference to their fast weaving flight, as if pursued by horseflies.

**Pteroglossus** Gr. *pteron* feather; *glōssa* tongue.

**Pterolestes** (syn. *Buteo*) Gr. *pteron* wing; *lēistēs* pirate, robber.

**Pteronetta** Gr. *pteron* wing; *nēta* duck.

**Pterophanes** Gr. *pteron* wing; *phanēs* shining (*phanō* to show).

**Pteropodocys** Gr. *pteron* wing; *podōkēs* swift-footed; “Its powers of progression on the ground are considerable, and are only equalled by those in flight” (Gould 1846).

**Pteroptochos** Gr. *pteron* wing; *ptōkhos* beggar, poor.

**Pteropus** (syn. *Podica*) Gr. *pteron* feather; *pous* foot.

**Pterorhinus** Gr. *pteron* feather; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.

**Pteruthius** Gr. *pteron* wing; *eruthainō* to dye red. Amend. *Ptererythrius*, *Pterythrius*.

**Pterygocys** (syn. *Pterocles*) Gr. *ptērx*, *pterugos* wing; *ōkus* quick.

**ptgymatura** Gr. *ptugma*, *ptugmatos* anything folded, bandage; *-ouros* -tailed. ▶ “Traquet à Queue Striée” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Saxicoloides fulvicata*).

**Ptiladela** (syn. *Coracina*) Gr. *ptilon* feather; *dēlos* clear, visible, manifest.

**Ptilinopus** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *pous* foot. Amend. *Ptilopus*.

**Ptilobaphus** (syn. *Melanochlora*) Gr. *ptilon* feather; *baphē* dye.

**Ptilocarpus** (syn. *Oriolus*) Gr. *ptilon* feather; *karpos* wrist.

**Ptilochloris** (syn. *Laniisoma*) Gr. *ptilon* feather; *khlōris* green.

**Ptilocichla** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *kikhlē* thrush.

**ptilocnemis** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *knēmē* leg.

**Ptilocolpa** (syn. *Ducula*) Gr. *ptilon* feather; *kolpos* bosom.

**Ptilocorys** (syn. *Galerida*) Gr. *ptilon* feather; Mod. L. *corys* lark.

**ptilogenys** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *genus* cheek.

**Ptilogonyx** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *gonu* knee. Amend. *Ptiliogonyx*, *Ptiliogonatus*, *Ptilogonatus*.

**Ptilolaemus** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *laimos* throat.  
**Ptiloleptis** (syn. *Hyetornis*) / **Ptiloleptus** (syn. *Guira*)  
Gr. *ptilon* feather; *leptos* small, slight, delicate.  
**Ptilonorhynchus** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *rhunkhos* bill.  
**Ptilonycterus** (syn. *Nyctiphrynus*) Gr. *ptilon* feather;  
*nukteris* bat (i.e. night-flying).  
**Ptilopachus** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *pakhus* thick, dense.  
**Ptilophyrus** (syn. *Goura*) Gr. *ptilon* feather; *phuē*,  
*phua* noble.  
**Ptilopodiscus** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Dim. from syn. genus  
*Ptilopus* Strickland, 1841, fruit dove.  
**Ptiloprorā** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *prōra* ship's prow.  
**Ptilopsis** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *opsis* appearance, face.  
**Ptilopyga** (syn. *Malacocincla*) Gr. *ptilon* feather; *pugē*  
rump.  
**Ptilorhis** (syn. *Ptiloris*) / **ptilorhis** Gr. *ptilon* feather;  
*rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.  
**ptilorhyncha** / **ptilorhynchus** / **ptilorhyncus** Gr.  
*ptilon* feather; *rhunkhos* bill.  
**Ptiloris** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.  
**Ptilorrhoa** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *orhos* rump.  
**ptiloscelis** / **Ptiloscelos** (syn. *Bubo*) Gr. *ptilon* feather;  
*skelos* leg.  
**Ptiloscelys** From syn. specific name *Vanellus*  
*ptiloscelis* G. Gray & Mitchell, 1847 (= *Ptiloscelys*  
*resplendens*, Andean Lapwing).  
**Ptilosclera** (syn. *Psitteteutes*) Gr. *ptilon* feather;  
*sklēros* hard, stiff.  
**Ptilostomus** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *stoma* mouth.  
**ptilosus** Gr. *ptilōsis* plumage, feathers (cf. *ptilōtos*  
stuffed with feathers).  
**Ptilotina** (syn. *Meliphaga*) Dim. from syn. genus  
*Ptilotis* Swainson, 1837, meliphaga.  
**Ptilotis** (syn. *Meliphaga*) Gr. *ptilon* feather; *-ōtis* -eared  
(*ous*, *ōtos* ear).  
**Ptilotula** (syn. *Lichenostomus*) Dim. from syn. genus  
*Ptilotis* Swainson, 1837, meliphaga.  
**Ptiloturur** (syn. *Promerops*) Gr. *ptilon* feather; *oura*  
tail. Amend. *Ptilurus*.  
**Ptiloxena** Gr. *ptilon* feather; *xenos* strange.  
**Ptistes** (syn. *Aprosmictus*) Gr. *ptissō* to winnow.  
**Ptocas** (syn. *Branta*) Gr. *ptōkas* timorous, birds (i.e.  
timorous ones).  
**Ptochoptera** (syn. *Chlorostilbon*) Gr. *ptōkhos* lacking,  
poorly provided with; *pteron* feathers.  
**Ptychoramphus** Gr. *ptux*, *ptukhas* plate, fold (*ptussō*  
to fold); *rhamphos* bill.  
**ptylorhyncha** Gr. *ptux* plate, layer, fold (cf. *ptilon*  
feather); *rhunkhos* bill.  
**ptymatura** Gr. *ptuon* fan; *oura* tail; ▶ “Traquet à  
Queue Striée” of Levaillant (1805) (syn.  
*Saxicoloides fuscata*).  
**Ptynx** (syn. *Anhinga*, syn. *Bubo*, syn. *Strix*) Gr. *ptunx*  
unknown bird, probably the eagle owl.  
**Ptyonoprogne** Gr. *ptuon* fan (cf. *ptuō* to spit); L.  
*progne* swallow.  
**Ptyonura** (syn. *Muscisaxicola*) Gr. *ptuon* fan; *oura* tail.  
**Ptyornis** (syn. *Phaethornis*) Gr. *ptuon* fan; *ornis* bird.  
**Ptyrticus** Gr. *pturtikos* timorous.  
**pubescens** L. *pubescens* pubescent, downy (*pubescere*

to become pubescent). ▶ “Smallest Spotted Woodpecker” of Catesby (1731: “It so nearly resembles the hairy wood-pecker, Tab. 19, in its mark and colour, that were it not for disparity of size, they might be thought to be the same”). “I suppose Linnaeus figured that if the big one was hairy, then the little one was downy, hence *pubescens*. Also, Linnaeus would never have passed up an opportunity to introduce a name with any prurient connections if he possibly could do so” (Olson, *in litt.*) (*Dendrocopos*).

**Pucheramphus** (syn. *Pygoscelis*) Jacques Pucheran (1817–1894) French zoologist, explorer and author; syn. genus *Dasyramphus* Hombron & Jacquinot, 1853, penguin.

**pucherani** / **Pucherania** (syn. *Pachycephala*) / **pucheranii** Jacques Pucheran (1817–1894) French zoologist and explorer (*Campylorhamphus*, *Chlorostilbon*, *Guttera*, *Melanerpes*, *Neomorphus*).

**Pucrasia** From syn. specific name *Phasianus pucrasia* J. Gray, 1832 (= *Pucrasia macrolopha*, Koklas Pheasant).

**pucrasia** Garhwali name *Pukrās* for the Koklas Pheasant (cf. Nepalese name *Pokrās*) (syn. *Pucrasia macrolopha*).

**pubibunda** / **pubibundus** L. *pubibundus* bashful, shamefaced, modest (*pubere* to be ashamed).

**pubica** / **pubicus** L. *pubicus* bashful, shamefaced, modest.

**puella** L. *puella* girl, maiden. ▶ “Fairy Roller” of Latham (1787) (*Irena*).

**puellula** L. *puellula* little girl (dim. from *puella* girl).

**puellus** L. *puellus* little boy.

**Puffinuria** (syn. *Pelecanoides*) From genus *Puffinus* Brisson, 1760, shearwater; genus *Uria* Brisson, 1760, guillemot.

**Puffinus** Based on “Puffin of the Isle of Man” of Willughby (1676); English name *Puffin*, originally applied to the cured carcass of the fat nestling shearwater, a delicacy until the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century. By confusion and association the name was gradually also applied to the puffin *Fratercula*, becoming fixed on that species during the second half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, but retained in ornithology for the shearwaters (see Lockwood 1984). • (syn. *Fratercula*).

**puffinus** From genus *Puffinus* Brisson, 1760, shearwater (*Puffinus*).

**pugnax** L. *pugnax* fond of fighting, combative (*pugnare* to fight). • “*Mares dissimiles, pugnacissimi*” (Linnaeus 1758); ▶ “*Avis pugnax*” of Aldrovandus (1599), Jonston (1650) and Willughby (1676), “Ruff” and “Reeve” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “*Tringa pedibus rubris, rectricibus tribus lateralibus immaculatis, facie papillis granulatis carneis*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Philomachus*).

**pujoli** R. Pujol (fl. 1958) French entomologist and collector in tropical Africa (syn. *Euchloridia rectirostris*).

**pulchella / pulchellum / pulchellus** L. *pulchellus* very pretty (dim. from *pulcher* beautiful). ▶ “Grimperea à longue queue du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) (*Cinnyris*).

**pulcher** L. *pulcher* beautiful. ▶ “Merle à ventre orange du Sénégal” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and “Oranvert” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Spreo*).

**pulcherrima / pulcherrimus** L. *pulcherrimus* very beautiful (super. from *pulcher* beautiful). ▶ “Pigeon violet à tête rouge d’Antigue” of Sonnerat (1766) (*Electroenas*).

**pulchra** L. *pulcher* beautiful. ▶ “Rufous-headed Rail” of Latham (1824) (*Sarothrura*).

**pulchricollis** L. *pulcher* beautiful; Mod. L. *-collis* -necked (> L. *collum* neck).

**Pulchripitta** (syn. *Pitta*) L. *pulcher* beautiful; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, *pitta*.

**pulchrirostris** L. *pulcher* beautiful; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).

**pulchrius** L. *pulcher* beautiful, handsome.

**pulchroniger / pulcroniger** L. *pulchre* very; *niger* black.

**pulitzer** Ralph Pulitzer (1879–1939) US publisher and sponsor (*Macrosphenus*).

**pulla** L. *pullus* dark-coloured, blackish.

**pullaria / pullarius** L. *pullarius* of young birds (*pullus* chick). ▶ “Small Green Paroquet from East India” or “Paroquet from the East Indies” of Albin (1738), and “Psittacus brachyurus viridis, fronte rubra, cauda fulva fascia nigra” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Agapornis*).

**pullata** L. *pullatus* clad in black garments.

**pullicauda** L. *pullus* dark-coloured; *cauda* tail.

**pullus** L. *pullus* dark-coloured, blackish.

**pulmentum** L. *pulmentum* food (*puls* pulse, porridge).

**pulpa** No expl. (Friedmann 1930); probably a misprint for *pulla* (L. *pullus* dark-coloured; cf. *pulpa* flesh) (*Mirafra*).

**pulpum** L. *pulpa* flesh.

**pulsator** L. *pulsator* beater; ▶ “Môlenar” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Batis capensis*).

**Pulsatrix** From specific name *Strix pulsatrix* zu Wied-Neuwied, 1820, Bimaculated Owl.

**pulsatrix** L. *pulsator* beater (*pulsavi* to strike).

**pulverius** L. *pulvereus* full of dust, dusty (*pulvis* dust).

**pulverulenta / pulverulentus** L. *pulverulentus* dusty, powdered (*pulvis* dust). ▶ “Mealy Green Parrot” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Amazona farinosa*).

**pumila** L. *pumilus* dwarf.

**pumilio** L. *pumilio* dwarf.

**pumilis** L. *pumilis* dwarfish, diminutive.

**pumilo** L. *pumilo* dwarf, pygmy.

**pumulum / pumilus** L. *pumilus* dwarf. ▶ “Crabier des Philippines” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Zebrius undulatus*).

**puna** Puna (Spanish, from Quechua), the high bleak Andean plateau above about 10,000ft (3,000m). ● TL. Highlands of western Peru; ▶ “Colaptes puna” of Lichtenstein (1854) (*Colaptes*).

**Punanetta** (syn. *Anas*) From specific name *Anas puna* von Tschudi, 1844, Puna Teal; Gr. *nēta* duck.

**punctata** Mod. L. *punctatus* spotted (> L. *punctum* spot > *pungere* to puncture). ▶ “Tangara verd piqueté des Indes” of Brisson (1760), and “Spotted Green Tit-mouse” of Edwards (1760) (*Tangara*). ▶ “Chorlito pardo menor” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Tringa solitaria*).

**punctatissima** Mod. L. *punctatissimus* very spotted, heavily spotted (super. from *punctatus* spotted > L. *punctum* spot).

**punctatum / punctatus** Mod. L. *punctatus* spotted (> L. *punctum* spot > *pungere* to puncture). ▶ “Spotted Shag” of Latham (1785) (*Phalacrocorax*). ▶ “Spotted Shrike” of Latham (1781), and “Tachet” of Levaillant (1805) (*Thamnophilus*). ▶ “Chorlito pardo menor” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Tringa solitaria*).

**puncticeps** L. *punctum* spot (*pungere* to puncture); *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).

**puncticolle / puncticollis** L. *punctum* spot; *-collis* -throated (*collum* neck).

**punctifrons** L. *punctum* spot; *frons* forehead, front.

**punctigula** L. *punctum* spot; *gula* throat. ▶ “Petit pic rayé de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Cayenne Woodpecker” of Latham (1783) (*Chrysotilus*).

**punctipectus** L. *punctum* spot; *pectus* breast.

**punctipennis** L. *punctum* spot; *penna* wing.

**punctitectus** L. *punctum* spot; *tectus* covered, concealed.

**punctulata / punctulatus** Mod. L. *punctulatus* spotted, dotted (> L. *punctulum* little spot, small point > *punctum* point, small spot > *pungere* to puncture). ▶ “Passer indicus fuscus ventre ex albo & nigro punctato. Gowry Bird” of Edwards (1743) (*Lonchura*).

**punctuliger / punctuligera / punctuligerus** L. *punctulum* small spot (*punctum* spot > *pungere* to puncture); *-gera* -bearing (from *gerere* to carry).

**punensis** ● TL. Puno Dept., Peru (*Asthenes*, *Crypturellus*, *Grallaria*). ● TL. Isla Puná, Ecuador (*Contopus*). ● Puna (Spanish, from Quechua), the high bleak Andean plateau above about 10,000ft (3,000m) (*Geositta*, *Phrygilus*).

**punicea / puniceus** L. *puniceus* purple, red (*Punicus* Phoenician, Carthaginian). ▶ “Red-breasted Finch” of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Hedymeles ludovicianus*).

**punicus** L. *Punicus* Punic, Carthaginian (Carthage = Tunis).

**pura** L. *purus* pure, clean.

**purissimus** L. *purissimus* very pure, very clean (super. from *purus* pure).

**Purnella / purnelli** Herbert A. Purnell (fl. 1931) Australian oologist and collector (*Amytornis*).

**Purnellornis** (syn. *Phylidonyris*) Herbert A. Purnell (fl. 1931) Australian oologist and collector; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**purpuragula** L. *purpura* purple; *gula* throat.

- purpurascens** L. *purpurascens* purplish (*purpurascere* to grow purple > *purpur* purple).
- purpurata / purpuratus** L. *purpuratus* clad in purple (*purpur* purple > Gr. *porphura* purple). ▶ “Purple-crowned Pigeon” of Latham (1783) (*Ptilinopus*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche noir à gorge pourpre de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Querula*). ▶ “Purple-tailed Parrakeet” of Latham (1781) (*Touit*).
- purpurea** L. *purpureus* purple-coloured (*purpur* purple). ▶ “Héron pourpré” and “Crabier marron” of Brisson (1760) (*Ardea*). ▶ “Hirundo purpurea. Purple Martin” of Catesby (1731) (syn. *Progne subis*).
- purpureicauda** L. *purpureus* purple-coloured; *cauda* tail.
- Purpureicephalus** From syn. specific name *Psittacus purpureocephalus* Quoy & Gaimard, 1830 (= *Purpureicephalus spurius*, Red-capped Parrot).
- purpureiceps** L. *purpureus* purple; *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).
- purpureicollis** L. *purpureus* purple; Mod. L. *-collis* -necked, -throated (> L. *collum* neck).
- Purpureipitta** (syn. *Pitta*) L. *purpureus* purple; genus *Pitta* Vieillot, 1816, *pitta*.
- purpureiventris** L. *purpureus* purple-coloured (*purpur* purple); *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- purpureocephalus** Gr. *porphureos* purple, red; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- purpureotincta** L. *purpureus* purple-coloured (*purpur* purple); *tinctus* dyed, coloured (*tingere* to colour).
- purpureviolacea / purpureviolaceus** L. *purpureus* purple; *violaceus* violet-coloured.
- purpurescens** Mod. L. *purpurascens* somewhat purplish (> L. *purpureus* purple).
- purpureus** L. *purpureus* purple-coloured (*purpur* purple). ▶ “Purple Finch” of Catesby (1731) and Latham (1783) (*Carpodacus*). ▶ *Coracina militaris* Shaw, 1792, and “Grand Cotinga” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Haematoderus militaris*). ▶ “Merle violet du Royaume de Juida” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Lamprotornis*).
- purpuroptera / purpuropterus** L. *purpureus* purple-coloured (*purpur* purple); Gr. *-pteros* -winged.
- purus** ● Rio Purús, Brazil (subsp. *Manacus manacus*). ● L. *purus* pure, clean (syn. *Campylorhynchus brunneicapillus affinis*, subsp. *Phylloscartes ophthalmicus*).
- purusianus** Rio Purús, Brazil.
- pusilla** L. *pusillus* tiny, very small. ▶ “Petit Torchepot de la Caroline” of Brisson (1760), and “Petite Sittelle à tête brune” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Sitta*). ▶ “Little Sparrow” of Catesby (1731) (*Spizella*).
- pusillula** L. *pusillulus* very small (dim. from *pusillus* tiny).
- pusillum / pusillus** L. *pusillus* tiny, very small. ▶ “Petite Alouette-de-Mer de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760) (*Calidris*). ▶ “Chevechette” of Levaillant (1799) (*Glauclidium passerinum*). ▶ “Petit Guépier du Sénégal” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Merops*). ▶ “Barbion” of Levaillant (1806) (*Pogoniulus*).
- pusio** L. *pusio* small boy.
- pustulata / pustulatus** L. *pustulatus* blistered, pimply (*pustula* pimple).
- pustuloides** From specific name *Psarocolius pustulatus* Wagler, 1829, Streak-backed Oriole; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Icterus pustulatus*).
- puteicola** L. *puteus*, *putei* well, pit; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- puveli** Pierre Puvel (fl. 1901) French settler in Portuguese Guinea (*Illadopsis*).
- Pycnonotus** Gr. *puknos* thick, compact; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- Pycnoptilus** Gr. *puknos* thick; *ptilon* feather.
- Pycnopygius / pycnopygius** Gr. *puknos* thick, dense; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- Pycnorhamphus** (syn. *Mycerobas*) Gr. *puknos* thick; *rhamphos* bill.
- Pycnorhinus** (syn. *Coccothraustes*) Gr. *puknos* thick; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostril.
- Pycnosphrys** (syn. *Seicercus*) Gr. *puknos* thick; *ophrus* eyebrow.
- pycrofti** Arthur Thomas Pycroft (1875–1971) New Zealand naturalist and collector (*Pterodroma*).
- Pyctes** (syn. *Alectoris*) Gr. *puktēs* boxer, fighter.
- Pyctoris** (syn. *Chrysomma*) Gr. *puktēs* boxer; *rhis* nose.
- pygaeus** Gr. *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- Pygargus** (syn. *Circus*) From specific name *Falco pygargus* Linnaeus, 1758, Montagu’s Harrier.
- pygargus** ● Mod. L. *Pygargus* Belon’s (1555) name for the Hen Harrier *Circus cyaneus* (the distinctions between the Hen Harrier and Montagu’s Harrier not having then been made) (Gr. *pugargos* hawk with a white rump (*pugē* rump; *argos* white, shining), a bird of prey mentioned by Aristotle, Pliny and Hesychius, not further identified, but since associated with a variety of eagles as well as the harrier. A second species, also known by this name and referred to by Aristotle, has been linked with three different waterside birds: dipper *Cinclus*, wagtail *Motacilla*, and sandpiper *Tringa*); ▶ “Ring-tail” of Albin (1738) (*Circus*). ● Gr. *pugargos* hawk with a white rump; ▶ “Bald Eagle” of Catesby (1731), and “Aigle a tete blanche” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Haliaeetus leucocephalus*).
- Pygarrhichas** Gr. *pugē* rump; *arrhikhos* wicker basket. Amend. *Pygarrhichus*, *Pygarrhicus*, *Pygarrichus*.
- Pygiptila** Gr. *pugē* rump; *ptilon* feather.
- pygmaea / pygmaeum / pygmaeus / pygmea / pygmeum / pygmeus** L. *pygmaeus* dwarf, pygmy (> Gr. *pugmaios* dwarfish). ▶ “Flat-billed Auk” of Latham (1785), and “Pigmy Auk” of Pennant (1785) (*Aethia*). ▶ “Pygmy Parrakeet” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Charmosyna palmarum*). ● “*Magnitudo passeris*” (Linnaeus 1758); ▶ “Platalea corpore supra fusco, subtus albo” of Linnaeus

(1754) (*Eurynorhynchus*). ▶ “Petit Gobe-mouche tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Myrmotherula brachyura*).

**Pygmornis** (syn. *Phaethornis*) From syn. specific name *Trochilus pygmaeus* von Spix, 1824 (= *Phaethornis ruber*, Reddish Hermit); Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Pygocelidon** Gr. *pugē* rump; *kelidōn* swallow.

**Pygocelis** Gr. *pugē* rump; *skelos* leg.

**pylzowi** Lt. Mikhail Pylzov (fl. 1870) Russian explorer in central Asia (*Urocynchramus*).

**pyra** Gr. *pura* fire, beacon, pyre.

**pyramidalis** Med. L. *pyramidalis* pyramidal, pyramidal-shaped (> L. *pyramis*, *pyramidis* pyramid > Gr. *pyramis* pyramid).

**pyrenaica** L. *Pyrenaicus* Pyrenean, of the Pyrenees.

**Pyrenestes** Gr. *purēn* fruit-stones; *-estēs* -eater (*edō* to eat).

**Pyrgilauda** From syn. genus *Pyrgita* Cuvier, 1817, sparrow; genus *Alauda* Linnaeus, 1758, lark.

**Pyrgisoma** (syn. *Melozone*) Gr. *purgitēs* sparrow; *sōma* body.

**Pyrgita** (syn. *Passer*) / **pyrgita** Gr. *purgitēs* sparrow. Amend. *Pyrgyta*.

**Pyrgitina** (syn. *Passer*) Dim. from syn. genus *Pyrgita* Cuvier, 1817, sparrow.

**Pyrgitoenas** (syn. *Columbina*) Gr. *purgitēs* sparrow (i.e. small); *oinas* pigeon.

**pyrgitoides** Gr. *purgitēs* sparrow; *-oidēs* resembling.

**Pyrgitopsis** (syn. *Passer*) From syn. genus *Pyrgita* Cuvier, 1817, sparrow; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**pyrhoptera** / **pyrhopterum** Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red (*pur* fire); *pteron* wing.

**Pyriglena** Gr. *puriglēnos* fiery-eyed (*pur* fire; *glēnē* eyeball, eye).

**Pyriia** (syn. *Pionopsitta*) Specific name *Psittacula pyriia* Bonaparte, 1853, Saffron-headed Parrot.

**pyriia** Gr. *pur* fire; L. *ilia* flanks (*ile* flank) (cf. Med. L. *pyralia* torches).

**pyrocephala** / **Pyrocephalus** / **pyrocephalus** Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *-kephalos* -headed.

**Pyroderus** Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *dera* neck, throat.

**pyrohypogaster** Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *hupo* beneath; *gastēr* belly.

**pyrolophus** Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *lophos* tuft.

**Pyromelana** (syn. *Euplectes*) Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *melas*, *mēlanos* black.

**pyronota** / **pyronotus** Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *-nōtos* -backed.

**Pyrope** / **pyrope** Gr. *purōpēs* fiery-eyed.

**Pyrophthalma** (syn. *Sylvia*) Gr. *pur* flame; *ophthalmos* eye.

**pyropyga** Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *-pugos* -rumped (*pugē* rump).

**pyropygia** Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *-pugios* -rumped.

**Pyrorhamphus** (syn. *Pitylus*) Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *rhamphos* bill.

**Pyrorhynchus** (syn. *Pipreola*) Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Pyrosterna** (syn. *Pteroglossus*) Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *sternon* breast.

**Pyrotrogon** (syn. *Harpactes*) Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; genus *Trogon* Brisson, 1760, trogon.

**Pyroupicus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *pur* flame; *ous* ear; *pikos* woodpecker.

**Pyrrha** (syn. *Pyrrhula*) Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red.

**Pyrrherodia** (syn. *Ardea*) Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *erōdios* heron.

**Pyrrhia** (syn. *Pyrrhula*) Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red.

**Pyrrhocentor** (syn. *Centropus*) Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *kentron* spur.

**pyrrhocephalus** Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *-kephalos* -headed.

**Pyrrhocheira** (syn. *Onychognathus*) Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *kheir* hand.

**Pyrrhococcyx** (syn. *Piaya*) Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *kokkux* cuckoo.

**Pyrrhocomia** Gr. *purrhokomēs* red-haired, flame-haired.

**Pyrrhocorax** From specific name *Upupa pyrrhocorax* Linnaeus, 1758, Red-billed Chough.

**pyrrhocorax** L. *pyrrhocorax* chough (> Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *korax* raven); ▶ “Coracias” or “Pyrrhocorax” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Cornish Chough” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “Monedula Pyrrhocorax” of Hasselqvist (1757). “There has been some doubt about the correct names for the Cornish and Alpine Choughs. In the 10<sup>th</sup> edition of Linnaeus, *Upupa pyrrhocorax* is described, and although references covering both the Cornish and Alpine Choughs are given, the description “rostru pedibusque rubris” can only refer to the Cornish bird. In 1766, in the 12<sup>th</sup> edition, Linnaeus seems to have altogether overlooked the Cornish Chough, as the descriptions of *Corvus pyrrhocorax* and *C. graculus* both seem to refer to the Alpine Chough, and as the first of these names is preoccupied by his description of the Cornish Chough in the 1758 edition, we must accept *Corvus graculus* for the Alpine Chough and *C. pyrrhocorax* for the Cornish Chough as the correct names” (BOU 1915) (*Pyrrhocorax*).

**Pyrrhodes** (syn. *Chamosyna*) / **pyrrhodes** Gr. *purrhōdēs* fiery (*purrhos* flame-coloured; *-oidēs* resembling).

**Pyrrhodiglossa** (syn. *Diglossa*) Gr. *purrhōdēs* fiery; genus *Diglossa* Wagler, 1832, flowerpiercer.

**pyrrhogaster** Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *gastēr* belly.

**pyrrholaemum** / **Pyrrholaemus** / **pyrrholaemus** Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *laimos* throat.

**pyrrholeuca** Gr. *purrhos* flame-coloured, red; *leukos* white.

- pyrrhomitra** / **Pyrrhomitris** (syn. *Carduelis*) Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *mitra* cap.
- Pyrrhomyias** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher.
- pyrrhonota** / **pyrrhonotha** / **pyrrhonotus** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *-nōtos* -backed (cf. *nothos* spurious, base). ▶ “Golondrina rabadilla acanelada” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Petrochelidon*).
- pyrrhophaea** / **Pyrrhophaea** (syn. *Amazilia*) Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *phainō* to shine forth, to be conspicuous.
- pyrrhophaius** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *phaios* brown, dusky.
- pyrrhophanus** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *phanos* torch.
- pyrrhophia** / **pyrrhophius** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *phaios* brown, dusky.
- pyrrhophrys** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *ophrus* eyebrow.
- Pyrrhopicus** (syn. *Blythipicus*) Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *pikos* woodpecker.
- pyrrhopicra** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *pipra* small bird mentioned by Aristotle and other authors, never properly identified and formerly falsely associated with *pipō* pied woodpecker.
- Pyrrhoptectes** From genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch; genus *Euplectes* Swainson, 1829, bishop.
- pyrrhops** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *ōps* face.
- pyrrhoptera** / **pyrrhopterum** / **pyrrhopterus** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *-pteros* -winged. ▶ “Tordo del negro cobijas de canela” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Icterus*).
- pyrrhopygia** / **pyrrhopygius** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *-pugios* -rumped.
- pyrrhopygus** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *-pugos* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- Pyrrhorhynchus** (syn. *Pipreola*) Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *rhunkhos* bill.
- pyrrhorrhoa** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *orrhos* rump.
- Pyrrhospiza** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *spiza* finch.
- pyrrhostictus** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *stiktos* spotted.
- pyrrhothorax** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *thōrax* breast.
- pyrrhotis** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).
- pyrrhoura** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *oura* tail.
- Pyrrhula** From specific name *Loxia pyrrhula* Linnaeus, 1758, Northern Bullfinch.
- pyrrhula** Gr. *pyrrhoulas* worm-eating bird mentioned by Aristotle, since identified as either the robin *Erithacus* or the bullfinch; ▶ “Rubicilla” and “Pyrrhula” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599), Jonston (1653) and Willughby (1676), “Bulfinch”, “Alp” or “Nope” of Ray (1678), “Bulfinch” or “Bullfinch” of Albin (1731), and “Loxia arubus nigris, tectricibus caudæ remigumque posticarum albis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Pyrrhula*).
- Pyrrhulagra** (syn. *Loxigilla*) From genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch; syn. genus *Tanagra* Linnaeus, 1766, tanager.
- Pyrrhulauda** (syn. *Eremopterix*) From genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch; genus *Alauda* Linnaeus, 1758, lark.
- pyrrhulina** Genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch.
- Pyrrhulinota** (syn. *Carpodacus*) From genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch; syn. genus *Linota* Bonaparte, 1831, linnet.
- pyrrhulinus** Genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch.
- Pyrrhuloides** (syn. *Pyrrhoptectes*) / **pyrrhuloides** From genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Emberiza schoeniclus*).
- Pyrrhulopsis** (syn. *Prosopeia*, syn. *Touit*) From genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch; Gr. *ōpsis* appearance.
- Pyrrhulorhyncha** (syn. *Emberiza*) Genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch; Gr. *rhunkhos* bill.
- Pyrrhuloxia** From genus *Pyrrhula* Brisson, 1760, bullfinch; genus *Loxia* Linnaeus, 1758, crossbill; “Rostrum compressum, turgidum, sinuatum! *Rubro colore tantum indutus!* Medius quasi inter Paradoxornitheos [= *Paradoxornis*, considered emberizine] et *Loxiinas* [= *Cardinalis*]” (Bonaparte 1850).
- Pyrrhuphonia** From syn. genus *Pyrrha* Cabanis, 1849, bullfinch; genus *Euphonia* Desmarest, 1806, euphonia.
- Pyrrhura** From syn. specific name *Microsittace pyrrhura* Bonaparte, 1854 (= *Pyrrhura molinae*, Green-cheeked Conure).
- pyrrhura** / **Pyrrhurus** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- pyrrrogenys** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *genus* cheek.
- Pyrrroglaux** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *glaux* little owl.
- pyrrrophanus** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *-phanēs* showing.
- pyrrropyga** / **pyrrropygus** Gr. *purros* flame-coloured, red; *-pugos* -rumped.
- Pyrrota** (syn. *Tachyphonus*) Gr. *pyrrhotēs* redness of the hair, red-haired; based on “Tangaroux” of de Buffon (1770–1785). Amend. *Pyrrhota*, *Pyrrotes*.
- Pythis** (syn. *Dixiphia*) Pythis, sculptor and painter mentioned by Pliny.
- Pytilia** Dim. from genus *Pitylus* Cuvier, 1829, gros-beak. Amend. *Pytelia*.
- pytyopsittacus** Gr. *pitus*, *pituos* pine-tree; *psittakos* parrot.



# Qq

**quadragintus** L. *quadraginta* forty.

**quadribrachys** L. *quadri-* four- (in comp.) (*quattuor* four); *brachium* arm (i.e. toes) (*Alcedo*).

**quadricinctus** L. *quadri-* four-; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).

**quadricolor** Med. L. *quadricolor* four-coloured (> L. *quadri-* four-; *color* colour).

**quadrifasciatus** L. *quadri-* four-; Late L. *fasciatus* banded.

**quadrigeminus** L. *quadrigeminus* fourfold, four.

**quadrimaculata / quadrimaculatus** L. *quadri-* four-; *maculatus* spotted.

**quadri virgata** L. *quadri-* four-; *virgatus* striped (*virga* streak).

**quaesita** L. *quaesitus* sought out, select, extraordinary (*quaerere* to seek).

**quaesitandus** L. *quaesitor* seeker, inquisitor.

**quantulus** L. *quantulus* how small, how trifling.

**quarta** L. *quartus* fourth.

**quartinia** R. Quartin Dillon (d. 1840) French explorer in Abyssinia 1839–1840 (*Coccopygia*).

**quartus** L. *quartus* fourth.

**quassitrix** Mod. L. *quassitrix* shaker (> L. *quassare* to shake).

**Quelea** From specific name *Emberiza quelea* Linnaeus, 1758, Red-billed Quelea.

**quelea** Med. L. *qualea* quail. The relevance of this name to the Afrotropical queleas is unclear, but Jeffreys (1973) suggested a connection between the pestilential swarms of queleas that ravage the crops of modern Africa and the huge numbers of quail *Coturnix* that fell upon the camp of the Israelites, “as it were a day’s journey on this side, and as it were a day’s journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth” (Numbers XI, 31). Gotch (1987) believes it to be from an African native name (*Quelea*).

**Queleopsis** (syn. *Quelea*) From genus *Quelea* Reichenbach, 1850, quelea; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**quercinus** L. *quercinus* of oak-leaves (*quercus* oak-tree).

**Querelea** (syn. *Numida*) L. *querela* complaining, complaint; ▶ “Querele” of Piso (1658).

**queribundus** L. *queribundus* complaining.

**Querquedula** (syn. *Anas*) From specific name *Anas querquedula* Linnaeus, 1758, Garganey; based on “Sarcelles” of Cuvier (1817).

**querquedula** L. *querquedula* kind of duck mentioned

by Varro and Columella; “Prof. Skeat says the name is from an onomatopoeic base, *querq* or *kark*, significative of any loud noise” (BOU 1915); ▶ “Kernell” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), “*Querquedula prima*” of Willughby (1676), “Garganey” of Ray (1678), and “*Anas macula alarum viridi, linea alba supra oculos*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Anas*).

**Querula** L. *querulus* noisy, plaintive (*queri* to lament); based on “Piauhau” of de Buffon (1770–1783).

**querula** L. *querulus* noisy, plaintive (*queri* to complain).

**querulivox** L. *querulus* querulous, complaining; *vox* voice.

**querulum / querulus** L. *querulus* plaintive, noisy (*queri* to complain).

**Quesiparens** (syn. *Paradisaea x Seleucidis*) L. *ques* what kind or sort of; *parens* parent.

**questi** Exploring vessel *Quest* of the Shackleton-Rowett Antarctic expedition 1920–1922 (*Nesospiza*).

**quiescens** L. *quiescens* quiescent, at peace, quiet (*quiescere* to rest).

**quindiuna** Cordillera de Quindiu (= Quindío), Colombia.

**quinquefasciatus** L. *quinque* five; Late L. *fasciatus* banded.

**quinqvestriata** L. *quinque* five; *striatus* striped (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow).

**quinta** L. *quintus* fifth (*quinque* five).

**quinticolor** L. *quintus* fifth; *color* colour. ▶ “Sénégalis quinticolor” of Vieillot (1805) (syn. *Aegintha temporalis*).

**quintoni** W. F. Quinton (fl. 1955) South African naturalist and farmer (*Serinus*).

**Quiscal** (syn. *Quiscalus*) From specific name *Gracula quiscal* Linnaeus, 1758, Purple Grackle.

**quiscal** From specific name *Gracula quiscal* Linnaeus, 1758, Purple Grackle.

**quiscalina** From genus *Quiscalus* Vieillot, 1816, grackle (*Campephaga*).

**Quiscalis** (syn. *Sturnus*) “‘*Quiscalis* R.’ appears as a substitute name for ‘*Sturnus* L.’, although in this one case, Rafinesque’s new name follows the old one, instead of preceding it. There is no break in the numbers of the genera of the ‘sous-famille’ containing this name, and while the author’s intention was doubtless to introduce *Quiscalis* as a genus additional to *Sturnus*, what he actually did was to rename the latter. *Quiscalis* of Rafinesque antedates *Quiscalus* Vieillot [Icteridae] by one year” (Richmond 1909).

**Quiscalus** From specific name *Gracula quiscal* Linnaeus, 1758, Purple Grackle.

**quiscula** Probably from Carib word *Quisqueya* mother of all lands, for the island of Hispaniola (Philpott 1998); ▶ “Black Bee-eater” of Brown (1725), and “Purple Jack Daw” of Catesby (1731) (*cf.* L. *quis*, what; *qualis*, of what kind). Newton in Coues (1882) remarked, “I cannot find this word or any

---

thing like it in any older author ... [Linnaeus] did not invent names. From his printing the word ... with a capital initial letter, it is obvious that he regarded it as a substantive, and I should think he must have found it in some book of travels as the local name of a bird. The word seems to me Spanish or quasi-Spanish – say Creole – and the regular Castilian *quisquilla*, which dictionaries explain to be a trifling dispute, suggests a meaning, especially when one reads of the noisy and fussy bickerings of your Boat-tails.” Later, however (Newton & Gadow 1896), he believed it to be, “from the Low Latin *Quiscula* or *Quisquilla*, which like *Quaquila* are supposed to be renderings of *Quagila* or some such

word, and to mean Quail.” Capponi (1979) gives L. *quacula*, *quaquara*, and *quaquila* as names for the quail, but indicates that *quisquilla* has been variously identified as a quail, a lapwing, or a crane (*Quiscalus*).

**quitensis** Quito, Ecuador.

**quixensis** Río Quixos (= Río Quijos), Napo-Pastaza, Ecuador.

**quoyi** Jean René Constant Quoy (1790–1869) French naturalist, collector and explorer in the Pacific 1826–1829 (*Cracticus*).

**Quoyornis** (syn. *Eopsaltria*) Jean René Constant Quoy (1790–1869) French naturalist, collector and explorer in the Pacific 1826–1829; Gr. *ornis* bird.

# Rr

- rabieri** Lt.-Col. Paul Rabier (fl. 1904), French Army in Indochina 1897–1904 (*Picus*).
- rabori** Dr Dioscoro S. Rabor (1911–1996), Filipino zoologist, ornithologist and conservationist (*Robsonius*).
- rabulata** L. *rabulatus* brawling, wrangling (*rabula* bawling advocate, pettifogger).
- Racama** (syn. *Gypohierax*) According to Bruce (1790) *Rachamah* was a name for the Egyptian Vulture *Neophron* in Abyssinia.
- racheliae** Rachel Cassin (fl. 1857), daughter of US ornithologist John Cassin (*Malimbus*).
- raddei** Gustav Ferdinand Richard Radde (1831–1903) Prussian naturalist and explorer in the Caucasus and Siberia (subsp. *Cyanistes caeruleus*, syn. *Gallinago gallinago*).
- radiata / radiatum / radiatus** L. *radiatus* furnished with rays (i.e. barred) (*radius* spoke, rod, ray). ▶ “Radiated Falcon” of Latham (1801) (*Erythrotriorchis*). ▶ “Autour gris à ventre rayé de Madagascar” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Polyboroides*). ▶ “Batara listado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Thamnophilus doliatus*).
- radiceus** L. *radius*, *radii* rod, staff (i.e. bar) (cf. *radix*, *radicis* foot, foundation). Specific name often misspelled or emended to *radiatus*.
- radiolatus** L. *radiolus* small beam (*radius* rod, spoke, stake). ▶ “Pic varié de la Jamaïque” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Carolina Woodpecker, var. A” of Latham (1782) (*Melanerpes*).
- radiolosus** L. *radiolus* small rod (*radius* rod, staff).
- Radjah** From specific name *Anas radjah* Lesson, 1828, Radjah Shelduck.
- radjah** Moluccan name *Radja* for the Radjah Shelduck on the island of Buru (*Tadorna*).
- rafflesii** Sir Thomas Stamford Bingley Raffles (1781–1826) English colonial administrator, Lt.-Governor of Java 1811–1815, Benkoelen, Sumatra 1818–1824, founder of Singapore 1819 and first President of the Zoological Society of London (*Dinopium*, *Megalaima*).
- raggiana** Francesco Marchese Raggi (fl. 1873) Italian naturalist and collector in New Guinea (*Paradisaea*).
- Rahcinta** (syn. *Atrichornis*) Anagram based on syn. genus *Atrichia* Gould, 1844, scrub-bird.
- raii** John Ray (1627–1705) English zoologist and author (syn. *Motacilla flavissima*).
- raimondii** Antonio Raimondi (1825–1890) Italian naturalist and explorer resident in Peru 1850–1890 (syn. *Gnathospiza taczanowskii*, *Phytotoma Sicalis*).
- rakiura** Rakiura (Maori name for Stewart I., New Zealand) (*Petroica*).
- Rallicula** Dim. from genus *Rallus* Linnaeus, 1758, rail.
- Rallina** From genus *Rallus* Linnaeus, 1758, rail.
- Rallites** (syn. *Porzana*) From genus *Rallus* Linnaeus, 1758, rail; Gr. *-itēs* resembling.
- ralloides** From genus *Rallus* Linnaeus, 1758, rail; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling. ● “the legs and toes are greenish, as in some water-hens” (Ray 1678) (*Ardeola*). ● D’Orbigny (1849) considered the colours of the Andean Solitaire, with its rufous-brown upperparts and grey underparts, to be analogous to those of the Water Rail (*Myadestes*).
- Rallus** Based on “Rallus aquaticus” of Willughby (1676) and “Water Rail. Rallus Aquaticus” of Albin (1731). BOU (1915) stated “the latinized form of the French *Rale*, our *Rail*, Dutch *Raf*”, but Macleod (1954) has “Latinized form of German *ralle*, rail (bird).”
- rama** Hindu MYTH. Rama, an incarnation of Vishnu (*Hippolais*).
- ramonianus** Br. Ramón Busquet (fl. 1840) missionary to Peru (*Trogon*).
- Ramphalcyon** (syn. *Pelargopsis*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher.
- Ramphaoratus** (syn. *Chordeiles*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *aoratos* invisible.
- ramphastinus** Mod. L. *ramphastinus* toucan-like (> genus *Ramphastos* Linnaeus, 1758, toucan).
- Ramphastoides** (syn. *Selenidera*) Genus *Ramphastos* Linnaeus, 1758, toucan; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Ramphastos** Aldrovandus’ (1599) misspelling “Ramphastos” of Gesner’s (1560) “Ramphestes” (Gr. *rhamphēstēs* snouted > *rhamphē* bill) was subsequently adopted by Linnaeus (cf. “Linnaeus calls it Rhamphastos ... a broad sword, from the form of its bill” (Pennant 1773)).
- Ramphiculus** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Dim. from Gr. *rhamphos* bill.
- Ramphocaenus** Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *kainos* novel, strange.
- Ramphocelus** Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *koilos* concave (cf. *kēlis* spot; *kelas* marked). By reason of their strong bills, Desmarest (1805) considered the Silver-beaked Tanager *R. carbo* to closely resemble the Brazilian Tanager *R. bresilius*, but whereas the latter has a bulbous convex bill, the former has a less bulging bill with an oval plaque. Amend. *Ramphocoelus*, *Rhamphocelus*, *Rhamphocoelus*.
- Ramphocharis** (syn. *Melanocharis*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *kharis* beauty.
- Ramphocinclus** Gr. *rhamphos* bill; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- Ramphocoris** Gr. *rhamphos* bill; Mod. L. *corys* lark. Amend. *Rhamphocorys*.
- Ramphodon** Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *odous*, *odōn* tooth.
- Ramphodryas** (syn. *Ramphastos*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *druas* dryad, tree-nymph.

- Ramphomelus** (syn. *Andigena*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *melas* black.
- Ramphomicron** Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *mikron* little.
- Ramphopsis** (syn. *Ramphocelus*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *-ōpis* -faced (*ōpis* face, eye).
- Ramphosteon** (syn. *Helmitheros*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *osteon* bone.
- Ramphostruthus** (syn. *Erythrura*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *strouthos* sparrow, finch.
- Ramphotrigon** Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *trigōnon* triangle.
- Ramphoxanthus** (syn. *Aulacorhynchus*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *xanthos* yellow.
- Ramsayi** • Col. Robert George Wardlaw Ramsay (1852–1921) British Army in India and Burma 1872–1882, and President of BOU 1913–1918 (*Actinodura*, *Dendrocopos*). • Dr Edward Pierson Ramsay (1842–1916) Australian zoologist and Curator of the Australian Museum, Sydney 1874–1894 (*Myzomela*).
- Ramsayornis** Dr Edward Pierson Ramsay (1842–1916) Australian zoologist and Curator of the Australian Museum, Sydney 1874–1894; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- randi / Randia** Dr Austin Loomer Rand (1905–1982) Canadian ornithologist and Curator of the Field Museum, Chicago 1947–1970 (*Muscicapa*, *Ninox*).
- randrianasoloi** Georges Randrianasolo (1930–1989) Malagasy field ornithologist, Director of the Parc Botanique et Zoologique de Zoologie, Université de Madagascar, Antananarivo 1984–1987 (*Cryptosylvicola*).
- ranfurlyi** Uchter John Mark Knox 5<sup>th</sup> Earl of Ranfurly (1856–1933) Governor of New Zealand 1897–1904 (*Phalacrocorax*).
- ranivora / ranivorus** L. *rana* frog; *-vorus* -eating (*vorare* to eat). ▶ “Grenouillard” of Levaillant (1798) (*Circus*).
- rankinei** “Collected by R. W. Rankine” (Irwin 1963) (*Anthoscopus*).
- rapax** L. *rapax* rapacious (*rapere* to seize).
- Raperia** (syn. *Columba*) George E. O. Raper (fl. 1788) British explorer and artist in Australia.
- Raphipterus** (syn. *Merganetta*) Gr. *rhapsis* needle; *-pteros* -winged.
- Raphus** Gr. *raphos* name given to the Great Bustard by Galenus (190AD), probably a misreading of *outis* or *ōtis*, but said to have been introduced for the Dodo by Möhring (1752) (cf. Gr. *rhapfos* dubious bird name mentioned by Hesychius in the plural form *rhaphoi*).
- raptor** L. *raptor* robber, plunderer (*rapere* to seize).
- rara** • L. *rarus* rare, infrequent (syn. *Dendroica cerulea*, *Lagonosticta*, *Lampribis*). • Chilean onomatopoeic name *Rara* for the Rufous-tailed Plantcutter (*Phytotoma*).
- raricola** From specific name *Habropyga rara* Antinori, 1864, Black-bellied Firefinch; L. *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell); “The species name *raricola* refers to the affinity of this brood parasitic species for its foster species and song model, the Black-bellied Firefinch *Lagonosticta rara*” (Payne 1982) (*Hypochoera*).
- rarissimus** L. *rarissimus* very rare (super. from *rarus* rare).
- rarotongensis** Rarotonga I., Cook Is.
- rarus** L. *rarus* rare, infrequent.
- rasus** L. *rasus* scraped, shaved (*radere* to scrape).
- Raueia** (syn. *Thraupis*) No expl. (Wolters 1980); eponym: dedication undiscovered.
- rava** L. *ravus* tawny, grey-yellow.
- raveni** Henry Cushier Raven (1889–1944) US explorer and collector in the East Indies 1914–1918 (*Coracornis*).
- ravida / ravidus** L. *ravidus* dark-coloured, greyish (*ravus* greyish).
- ravus** L. *ravus* greyish.
- Raya** (syn. *Psarisomus*) Nepalese name *Rai-i* for the Long-tailed Broadbill.
- raytal** Hindi name *Rētāl* for the Sand Lark (*Calandrella*).
- razae** Raza Islet (= Raso), Cape Verde Is.
- Razocorys** Raza, Razo or Raso Islet, Desertas Group, Cape Verde Is.; Mod. L. *corys* lark.
- rebaptizatus** Late L. *rebaptizatus* rebaptised (*rebaptizare* to baptise again).
- recisa** L. *recisus* short, shortened (*recidere* to cut back).
- reclamator** L. *reclamator* crier (*reclamare* to cry out against). ▶ “Réclameur” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Cossypha dichroa*).
- reclusa / reclusus** L. *reclusus* recluse, solitary (*recludere* to shut off).
- recognita** L. *recognitus* recognised, reviewed, examined (*recognoscere* to recognise).
- recondita / reconditus** L. *reconditus* concealed, mysterious (*recondere* to put away).
- recter / Rectes** (syn. *Pitohui*) Gr. *rhektēs* breaker, worker (*rhēgnumi* to break). Amend. *Rhectes*.
- rectirostris** L. *rectus* straight (*regere* to guide); *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- Rectirostrum** (syn. *Macrosphenus*) L. *rectus* straight; *rostrum* bill.
- rectunguis** L. *rectus* straight (*regere* to guide); *unguis* claw.
- Recurvirostra** L. *recurvus* bent, curved backwards (*recurvare* to bend); *rostrum* bill; based on “Avosetta” or “Recurvirostra” of Gesner (1555), “Avosetta” of Ray (1678), “Recurvirostra Avosetta Italorum” of Albin (1731), and “Recurvirostra albo nigroque varia” of Linnaeus (1745).
- recurvirostra / recurvirostris** L. *recurvus* bent backwards (*recurvare* to bend); *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Jamaica Shoveler” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Oxyura jamaicensis*).
- redimitus** L. *redimitus* crowning, wreathing (*redimire* to crown).
- reditus** L. *reditus* return (*redire* to return).
- rediviva / redivivum** L. *redivivum* renovated, reinstated (*redire* to return).

**reductus** *L. reductus* remote, distant, lonely (*reducere* to lead back).

**reevei** J. P. Reeve (fl. 1870) US collector in Ecuador (*Turdus*).

**reevesii** John Reeves (1774–1856) English inspector of tea for the East India Company in China 1812–1831, naturalist and collector (syn. *Phoenicurus hodgsoni*, *Syrmaticus*).

**refectus** *L. refectus* restored, re-established (*reficere* to restore).

**refulgens** *L. refulgens* glittering (*refulgere* to glitter).

**Regaliolus** (syn. *Regulus*) *L. regaliolus* unknown small bird, perhaps the wren (*regalis* royal).

**regalis** *L. regalis* royal (*rex, regis* king). • TL Real del Monte, Hidalgo, Mexico (Spanish *real* royal) (*Buteo*). ▶ “Ouirá Ouassou” of Sonnini in de Buffon (1800–1802) (Tupí name *Uirassú* great bird, for an eagle) (syn. *Harpia harpyja*).

**regens** *L. regens* regent (*regere* to rule).

**Regerhinus** (syn. *Chondrohierax*) Gr. *rhēgos* coverlet; *rhis, rhinos* nostrils.

**regia** *L. regius* kingly (*rex, regis* king). ▶ *Sterna cayana* Audubon, 1835 (syn. *Sterna maxima*). ▶ “Veuve de la Côte d’Afrique” of Brisson (1760) (*Vidua*).

**Regillus** (syn. *Regulus*) *L. regillus* royal, regal (*regius* royal).

**regina / reginae** *L. regina* queen. • Queen Victoria of Great Britain (1819–1901; reigned 1837–1901) (syn. *Lophornis stictolophus*).

**Reginopus** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Partial anagram of specific name *Ptilinopus regina* Swainson, 1825, Rose-crowned Fruit Dove (cf. “*Regina*, a queen; *opus*, a work (the work of a queen). Mathews, MS” (Richmond 1917).

**regionalis** *L. regionalis* provincial (*regio, regionis* district, region, province).

**regius** *L. regius* kingly (*rex, regis* king). ▶ “*Rex avium paradisaearum*” of Clusius (1605) and Seba (1735), “*King of Birds of Paradise*” of Ray (1678), and “*Paradisæa cirrhis caudalibus filiformibus apice lunato-pennaceis*” of Linnaeus (1754) (cf. Malay *Burong rajah* king bird) (*Cicinnurus*). ▶ “*Tyran hupé de Cayenne*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Onychorhynchus coronatus*).

**Reguloides** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) From specific name *Phyllopneuste reguloides* Blyth, 1842, Blyth’s Leaf Warbler.

**reguloides** From genus *Regulus* Cuvier, 1800, kinglet, goldcrest; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Acanthiza, Anairetes, Phylloscopus*).

**regulorum** *L. regulorum* of kings, regal, crowned (*rex, regis* king).

**Regulus** From specific name *Motacilla regulus* Linnaeus, 1758, Goldcrest.

**regulus** *L. regulus* prince, kinglet (dim. from *rex, regis* king). ▶ “*Regulus cristatus*” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “*Golden-crown’d Wren*” of Ray (1678), “*Golden Wren*” of Albin (1731), and

“*Motacilla remigibus secundariis exteriori margine flavis, medio albis*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Regulus*).

**rehsei** Ernst Rehse (fl. 1880) German ornithologist and collector in the Pacific (*Acrocephalus*).

**reichardi** Paul Reichard (1845–1938) German engineer, geographer and collector in East Africa 1880–1884 (*Ploceus, Serinus*).

**reichenbachi / reichenbachii** Heinrich Gottlieb Ludwig Reichenbach (1793–1879) German zoologist, botanist and nomenclaturist (*Anabathmis*, syn. *Celeus elegans, Todiramphus*).

**reichenovii / reichenowi / Reichenowia** (syn. *Erythrura*) Anton Reichenow (1847–1941) German ornithologist, collector in West Africa 1872–1873 (*Batis*, syn. *Cinnyris preussi, Collocalia, Cryptospiza, Dendropicos, Drepanorhynchus, Eucloridia, Pionus, Pitta, Ploceus, Pteroglossus, Rhipidura, Serinus, Streptopelia*).

**Reinarda** Claudia Reinard (fl. 1930) wife of German ornithologist Ernst Hartert.

**reinhardtii** Johannes Theodor Reinhardt (1816–1882) Danish zoologist (*Iridosornis*).

**reinholdi** Johann Reinhold Forster (1729–1798) German naturalist on Cook’s voyage (syn. *Puffinus gavia*).

**Reinholdia** (syn. *Puffinus*) From syn. specific name *Puffinus reinholdi* Mathews, 1912 (= *Puffinus gavia* J. R. Forster, 1844, Fluttering Shearwater).

**reinwardii / reinwardt / reinwardti / reinwardtii** Prof. Caspar Georg Carl Reinwardt (1773–1854) Dutch naturalist and collector in the East Indies 1817–1822 (*Apalharpactes*, syn. *Aviceda jerdoni, Megapodius, Selenidera, Turdoides*).

**Reinwardtipicus** Prof. Caspar Georg Carl Reinwardt (1773–1854) Dutch naturalist and collector in the East Indies 1817–1822; *L. picus* woodpecker.

**Reinwardtoena** From specific name *Columba reinwardtsi* Temminck, 1824, Long-tailed Cuckoo Dove; Gr. *oinas* pigeon. Amend. *Reinwardtaenas*.

**reinwardtsi** Prof. Caspar Georg Carl Reinwardt (1773–1854) Dutch naturalist and collector in the East Indies 1817–1822 (*Reinwardtoena*).

**reiseri** Othmar Reiser (1861–1936) Austrian oologist and collector in Brazil (*Sittasomus, Xanthomyias*).

**relicta / relictus** *L. relictus* relict, isolated (*relinquere* to leave behind).

**religiosa / religiosus** *L. religiosus* sacred (*religio* respect, awe). ▶ “*Sturnus indicus*” of Bontius (1658), “*Indian Stare*” of Ray (1678), “*Minor*” of Albin (1734), “*Minor or Mino*” of Edwards (1743), and “*Corvus javanensis*” of Osbeck MS (1752). A misnomer, because Linnaeus confused the Common Hill Myna with the Common Myna *Acridotheres tristis*, which is sacred to Hindus (*Gracula*).

**reliqua / reliquus** *L. reliquus* remaining, left behind, relict (*relinquere* to leave behind).

**remex** *L. remex* rower, oarsman; ▶ “*Bateleur*” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Terathopius ecaudatus*).

**remifer** *L. remus, remi* oar; *-fer* bearing (*ferre* to bear).

- remigialis** Mod. L. *remigialis* of the wings, remigial (>L. *remigium* wings > *remus* oar, wing).
- remissa** L. *remissus* remiss, negligent (*remittere* to yield, to concede); “Mayr failed to note that this bird, lacking the development of the frontal sinuses, was separate from *gibberifrons*” (Ripley 1942) (subsp. *Anas castanea*).
- Remiz / Remiza** (syn. *Remiz*) Polish name *Remiz* for the European Penduline Tit *R. pendulinus*.
- remoratus** L. *remoratus* lingering, delayed, hindering (*remorari* to linger).
- remota / remotum / remotus** L. *remotus* distant, remote (*removere* to put away).
- remseni** Dr James Van Remsen, Jr. (b. 1949) US ornithologist, Curator of Birds Museum of Natural Science, Louisiana State University (*Doliornis*).
- renatae** Dr Renate van den Elzen (fl. 1982) Dutch ornithologist (*Serinus*).
- renauldi** Père J. N. Renauld (1839–1898) French missionary to Annam (IndoChina) (*Carpococcyx*).
- rendalli** Dr P. J. Rendall (1861–1948) British naturalist in South Africa 1893–1910 (*Lagonosticta*).
- rendilis** L. *renidere* to be bright.
- rendovae** Rendova I., Solomon Is.
- Renggerornis** (syn. *Camptostoma*) Johann Rudolf Renger (1795–1832), Swiss naturalist in Paraguay 1810–1826; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- rennelliana / rennellianus** Rennell I., Solomon Is.
- renominatus** L. *re-* again; *nominatus* noted.
- repens** L. *repens* unexpected, unlooked for (*cf. repens* creeping > *reperere* to creep).
- repetens** L. *repetens* recalling, repeating (*repetere* to demand again).
- repressa** L. *repressus* restrained, held back (*reprimere* to hold back).
- reptata / reptatus** L. *reptatus* creeping (*reptare* to creep).
- reptilivorus** L. *reptile*, *reptilis* reptile (*reperere* to crawl); *-vorus* -eating. ▶ “Mangeur des serpents” of Levaillant (1798) (syn. *Sagittarius serpentarius*).
- republicana** L. *respublica* republic.
- resplendens** L. *resplendens* glittering, shining (*resplendere* to reflect, to glitter).
- respublica** L. *respublica* republic. The practice of naming new birds of paradise and other beautiful species after kings and queens was anathema to the fiercely republican sentiments of Prince Bonaparte. In naming Wilson’s Bird of Paradise he voiced a lack of respect for all the rulers of the world but, at the same time, expressed his disenchantment with the French Republic which he considered had been turned into a hell by the machinations and arrogance of so-called republicans. By coining this name he ensured that, since there could not be a paradisaean republic, there should at least be a republican paradise bird. His hasty and succinct diagnosis (“Chlamyde ex plumis elongatis nuchae rubra”), however, concealed the ‘hijacking’ of the specimen purchased in Paris by Edward Wilson and destined to be donated to the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, United States, and was published barely six months before John Cassin’s *Paradisea wilsonii*, based on the same skin. The Prince’s enthusiasm and precipitate action, those of a man driven, were not appreciated by American authors, who refused to use *respublica* for many years thereafter (*Diphylloides*).
- restricta / restrictus** L. *restrictus* restricted, confined (*restringere* to confine).
- resurga** L. *resurgus* reappearing, risen again, resurging (*resurgere* to rise up again).
- resurrectus** Late L. *resurrectus* risen again, resurrected (> L. *resurgere* to rise up again).
- reticulata / reticulatus** L. *reticulatus* reticulated, with net-like markings (*reticulum* little net > *rete* net). ▶ “Blue-necked Lory” of Latham (1822) (*Eos*).
- refiger** Misspelling from L. *seta* bristle (*cf. rete* net); *-fer* bearing (*cf. setiger* bristle-bearing).
- retrocinctum** L. *retro* back; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).
- retrusa / retrusus** L. *retrusus* removed, concealed (*retrudere* to push back).
- retusa / retusus** L. *retusus* blunt (*retundere* to blunt).
- retzii** Prof. Anders Adolf Retzius (1796–1860) Swedish anatomist (*Sigmodus*).
- reversus** L. *reversus* returned, reversed (*revertere* to return).
- revoilii** Georges Révoil (1852–1894) French naturalist, collector in Somaliland 1878–1880 (*Merops*).
- Rex** (syn. *Regulus*) / **rex** L. *rex* king. ▶ “Roi des Fourmilliers de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Grallaria varia*).
- rexpimenti** L. *rex* king; Portuguese *pimenta* pepper (> Late L. *pimentum* spice).
- rexpineti** L. *rex* king; *pinetum* pine wood.
- reyi** Jean Guillaume Charles Eugène Rey (1838–1909), German oologist (*Hemispingus*).
- reynaudii** A. M. Reynaud (1804–1872), French naval surgeon, explorer and collector in Burma and Madagascar (*Coua* ▶ “Couliou vert” of Sganzin (1840)).
- rhaad** Arabic name *Rhaad* for a bustard (syn. *Ardeotis arabs*, syn. *Eupodotis senegalensis*).
- Rhabdocolius** (syn. *Colius*) Gr. *rhabdos* streak; genus *Colius* Brisson, 1760, mousebird.
- Rhabdoglaux** (syn. *Ninox*) Gr. *rhabdōtos* striped (*rhabdos* streak); *glaux* owl. Amend. *Rhodoglaux* (Gr. *rhodon* rose; *glaux* owl).
- Rhabdornis** Gr. *rhabdos* stripe (*cf. rhabdos* twig); *ornis* bird.
- Rhabdotorhinus** (syn. *Penelopides*) Gr. *rhabdōtos* striped; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.
- Rhadina** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Gr. *rhadinus* delicate, slender.
- rhadimura** Gr. *rhadinus* slender, delicate; *oura* tail.
- rhadinorhamphus** Gr. *rhadinus* slender, delicate; *rhamphos* bill.
- Rhagoborus** (syn. *Bailloni*) Gr. *rhax*, *rhagos* grape, berry; *-boros* -devouring.
- Rhagologus** Gr. *rhagologos* berry-gathering.

- rhami** Henri-Casimir de Rham (1785–1873) Swiss diplomat in United States, founder (1832) of the Swiss Benevolent Society in New York, businessman, naturalist and collector (*Lamprolaima*).
- Rhamphocharis** Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *kharis* grace.
- Rhamphococcyx** Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *kokkux* cuckoo.
- Rhamphomantis** Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *mantis* prophet.
- Rhamphostruthus** (syn. *Erythrura*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *strouthos* sparrow.
- Rhamphosynthlipsis** (syn. *Synthliboramphus*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *synthlipsis* compression.
- Rhamphotreron** (syn. *Treron*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; *trērōn* pigeon.
- Rhamphozosterops** (syn. *Cinnyrorhyncha*) Gr. *rhamphos* bill; genus *Zosterops* Vigors & Horsfield, 1826, white-eye.
- Rhantistes** (syn. *Fulmarus*, syn. *Pterodroma*) Gr. *rhantēs* sprinkler (*rhainō* to sprinkle).
- Rhaphidura** Gr. *rhapsis*, *rhapsidos* needle; *oura* tail.
- Rhaphipterus** (syn. *Merganetta*) Gr. *rhapsis* needle; *-pteros* -winged.
- Rhathymodyta** (syn. *Cisticola*) Gr. *rathumos* careless, easy; *dutēs* diver.
- Rhea** GR. MYTH. Rhea, daughter of Uranus and mother to Zeus; the relevance of this epithet is unknown, although it may reflect the humorous juxtaposition of Rhea, the Great Mother, with the Ostrich, the Great Bird, in Aristophanes' comedy *Ornithes* (The Birds). The name "Rhea" was given to the Greater Rhea *R. americana* by Möhring (1752), and soon after adopted by Brisson (1760). • (syn. *Casuarium*) Given to the Cassowary by confusion.
- rhea** ▶ "Nhandu-guacu brasiliensibus" of Marcgrave (1648), and "Rhea" of Möhring (1752) and Brisson (1760) (syn. *Rhea americana*).
- Rhegmatorhina** Gr. *rhēgma*, *rhēgmatos* fissure, cleft (*cf.* *rhegma* that which is dyed); *rhis*, *rhinos* nostril.
- Rheinardia** Lt.-Col. Pierre-Paul Rheinart (1840–1902) French Army and administrator in Annam, explorer in Laos 1869, and Resident-Gen. in Hué 1888–1889. Amend. *Rheinardius*, *Rheinartia*, *Rheinartius*, *Rheinhardius*, *Rheinhardtus*, *Rheinwardtius*.
- rhenana / rhenanus** L. *Rhenanus* of the Rhine, Rhenish (*Rhenus* River Rhine).
- Rhigelura** (syn. *Podica*) Gr. *rhigēlos* terrible; *oura* tail.
- Rhimphalea** (syn. *Stiltia*) Gr. *rhimphaleos* swift, light.
- rhinoceroidea** From specific name *Buceros rhinoceros* Linnaeus, 1758, *Rhinoceros* Hornbill; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Buceros rhinoceros borneoensis*).
- rhinoceros** L. *rhinoceros* rhinoceros (Gr. *rhinokerōs* rhinoceros > *rhis*, *rhinos* nose; *kerōs* horn) (*cf.* *rhinokerōs* unidentified African bird, perhaps a hornbill, listed by Hesychius); ▶ "Rhinoceros" of Bontius (1658) (*Buceros*).
- Rhinocichla** Gr. *rhis*, *rhinos* nose; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Rhinococcyx** (syn. *Rhamphococcyx*) Gr. *rhis* nose; *kokkux* cuckoo.
- Rhinocorax** (syn. *Corvus*) Gr. *rhis* nostrils; *korax*
- raven (*cf.* *rhinokorax* the name given to an unknown bird, perhaps a hornbill, seen by Alexander's Macedonian infantry near a river in India).
- Rhinocrypta** Gr. *rhis* nostrils; *kruptos* hidden.
- Rhinogryphus** (syn. *Cathartes*) Gr. *rhis* nose; syn. genus *Gryphus* Bonaparte, 1854, condor.
- rhinolopha / rhinolophus** Gr. *rhis* nose; *lophos* crest.
- Rhinomya** (syn. *Rhinocrypta*) Gr. *rhis* nostrils; *muō* to close, to shut.
- Rhinomyias** Gr. *rhis* nose; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly) (*cf.* Gr. *muō* to shut, to close).
- Rhinoplax** Gr. *rhis* nose; *plax* slab.
- Rhinoploceus** Gr. *rhis* nostrils; *plokeus* weaver.
- Rhinopomastus** Gr. *rhis* nostrils; *pōma*, *pōmatos* lid, cover.
- Rhinopsar** (syn. *Aplonis*) Gr. *rhis* nostrils; *psar* starling.
- Rhinoptilus** Gr. *rhis* nostrils; *ptilon* feather.
- Rhinoptynx** Gr. *rhis* nostrils; *ptunx* owl.
- Rhinorchilus** (syn. *Cyphorhinus*) Gr. *rhis* nose; *orkhilos* wren.
- Rhinornis** (syn. *Rhinocrypta*) Gr. *rhis* nostrils; *ornis* bird.
- Rhinorthis** Gr. *rhis* nose; *orthos* straight.
- Rhipidornis** (syn. *Cicinnurus x Diphyllodes*) Gr. *rhipis*, *rhipidos* fan; *ornis* bird.
- Rhipidura** Gr. *rhipis*, *rhipidos* fan; *oura* tail; based on "Fan-tailed Flycatcher" of Latham (1783; "flies always with its tail spread in shape of a fan").
- rhipidura / rhipidurus** Gr. *rhipis* fan; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- Rhipornis** (syn. *Puffinus*) Gr. *rhipē* rapid flight; *ornis* bird.
- rhizophorae** Mod. L. *rhizophorus* of the mangroves (Botanical genus *Rhizophorus*, mangrove > Gr. *rhizophoros* bearing roots).
- Rhizophorornis** (syn. *Anthreptes*) Botanical genus *Rhizophorus*, mangrove; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- rhizophorus** Mod. L. *rhizophorus* of the mangroves (> Gr. *rhizophoros* bearing roots).
- Rhizophora** Gr. *rhis* root; *-thēras* -hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).
- Rhodacanthis** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *akanthis* finch.
- rhodeogaster** Gr. *rhodeos* of roses; *gastēr* belly.
- rhodesiae** Northern Rhodesia (= Zambia).
- Rhodinocichla** Gr. *rhodinos* pink (*rhodon* rose); *kikhlē* thrush. Amend. *Rhodinocinclla*, *Rhodocinclla*.
- rhodinolaema** Gr. *rhodinos* pink; *laimos* throat.
- rhodios** L. *Rhodium* Rhodian, of Rhodes (> Gr. *Rhodos* Rhodes).
- rhodocephala / Rhodocephalus** (syn. *Geoffroyus*) / **rhodocephalus** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- rhodochlamys** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *khlamus* cloak, mantle.
- rhodochrous** Gr. *rhodokhrous* rose-coloured (*rhodon* rose; *khros* colour).
- Rhodocinclla** (syn. *Rhodinocichla*) Gr. *rhodon* rose; *kinklos* thrush.

- rhodocorytha** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *-koruthos* -crested (*koruphē* crown).
- rhododendri** Gr. *rhododendron* rose-laurel, oleander (i.e. *rhododendron*).
- Rhododendroeca** (syn. *Prunella*) Gr. *rhododendron* rose-laurel, oleander; *oikos* dwelling.
- rhodogaster / rhodogastra** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *gastēr* belly.
- rhodolaema / rhodolaemus** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *laimos* throat.
- Rhodonessa** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *nēssa* duck.
- rhodopareia** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *pareia* cheek.
- Rhodopechys** Gr. *rhodopēkhus* pink-armed (*rhodon* rose; *pēkhus* forearm).
- rhodopeplus** Gr. *rhodopeplos* pink-robed (*rhodon* rose; *peplos* robe).
- Rhodophila** (syn. *Saxicola*) Gr. *rhodon* rose; *philos* -loving.
- Rhodophoneus** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *phoneus* murderer (cf. syn. genus *Phoneus* Kaup, 1829, shrike).
- Rhodopis** Rodopis (fl. 500 BC), a famous Greek courtesan or hetaira.
- rhodopnus** Gr. *rhodopnoos* breathing of roses.
- rhodops** Gr. *rhodōpis* pink-faced.
- rhodopsis** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *opsis* appearance, eye, face.
- rhodoptera / rhodopteros** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- rhodopus** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *pous* foot (cf. *rhodōpos* rosy, rosy-faced). ▶ “Pato collar negro” and “Pato ceja blanca” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Callonetta leucophrys*).
- Rhodopyga** (syn. *Lagonosticta*) / **rhodopyga** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *-pugos* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- rhodopygia / rhodopygiale** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *-pugios* -rumped.
- Rhodornis** (syn. *Parmoptila*) Gr. *rhodon* rose; *ornis* bird.
- Rhodospingus** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *spingos* finch.
- Rhodospiza** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *spiza* finch.
- Rhodostethia** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *siēthos* breast.
- rhodostictus** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *stiktos* spotted.
- Rhodothraupis** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- Rhodurus** (syn. *Psittacus*) Gr. *rhodon* rose; *oura* tail.
- rhombifer** L. *rhombus* rhombus, magician’s circle; *-fera* -bearing (*ferre* to carry).
- Rhombura** (syn. *Treron*) Gr. *rhombos* lozenge; *oura* tail.
- Rhondella** (syn. *Erithacus*, syn. *Phoenicurus*) Dim. from Gr. *rhodon* rose (cf. *rhodalis* pink).
- Rhopias** (syn. *Myrmotherula*) Gr. *rhōps* bush (coined on the analogy of *Lochmias*).
- Rhopochares** (syn. *Thamophilus*) Gr. *rhōps*, *rhōpos* bush; *khairō* to delight in.
- Rhopocichla** Gr. *rhōps* bush; *kikhlē* thrush. ● (syn. *Rhopornis*).
- Rhopocitēs** (syn. *Thripadectes*) Gr. *rhōps* bush; *kitiēs* inhabitant.
- Rhopodytes** Gr. *rhōps* bush; *duēs* diver (*duō* to dive).
- Rhopophilus** Gr. *rhōps* bush; *philos* -loving.
- Rhoporchilus** (syn. *Melanopareia*) Gr. *rhōps* bush; *orkhilos* wren.
- Rhopornis** Gr. *rhōps* bush; *ornis* bird.
- Rhopospina** (syn. *Phrygilus*) Gr. *rhōps* bush; *spina* finch.
- Rhopoterpe** (syn. *Myrmornis*) Gr. *rhōps* bush; *terpō* to delight.
- Rhothonia** (syn. *Diomedea*) Gr. *rhōthōn*, *rhōthōnos* nostrils.
- Rhyacophilus** (syn. *Tringa*) Gr. *rhuax*, *rhuakos* torrent; *philos* -loving. Amend. *Rhynchophilus*.
- Rhyacornis** Gr. *rhuax* torrent; *ornis* bird.
- Rhynchaceros** (syn. *Tockus*) Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *kerōs* horn.
- Rhynchaea** (syn. *Rostratula*) Gr. *rhunkhaina* with a large nose.
- Rhynchaspis** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *aspis* shield.
- Rhynchastatus** (syn. *Laniarius*) Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; L. *hastatus* armed with a spear.
- Rhynchochasma** (syn. *Anastomus*) Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *khasma* wide opening, chasm.
- Rhynchocyclus** Anagram of syn. genus *Cyclorhynchus* Sundevall, 1836, flatbill (Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *kuklos* circle, shield).
- Rhynchodon** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *odōn*, *odontos* tooth.
- Rhynchoenas** (syn. *Henicophaps*) Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *oinas* pigeon.
- Rhynchomegus** (syn. *Micrastur*) Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *megas* great.
- Rhynchophanes** (syn. *Calcarius*) Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *-phanēs* showing.
- Rhynchoplatus** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *platus* broad.
- Rhynchopsitta** Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; Mod. L. *psitta* parrot (> Gr. *psittakē* parrot).
- Rhynchortyx** Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *ortyx* quail.
- Rhynchosimus** (syn. *Xenus*) Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *simos* bent upwards.
- Rhynchospiza** Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *spiza* finch.
- Rhynchostruthus** Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *strouthos* sparrow.
- Rhynchothraupis** Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- rhynchotis** Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *-otēs* resembling (*eidōs* likeness); ▶ “New Holland Shoveler” of Latham (1801). The spatulate bill of the Australian Shoveler was thought to resemble that of the Blue-winged Teal *Anas discors*, and Latham, no doubt also influenced by the similar face pattern exhibited by the drakes of the two species, questioned whether the shoveler was but a variety of the teal (*Anas*).
- Rhynchotus** Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *-otēs* featuring.
- Rhyncomegas** (syn. *Micrastur*) Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *megas* great.
- Rhynchetus** Gr. *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils; *khaitē* long hair. Verreaux & des Murs (1860) described the tubular



nostrils of the Kagu *R. jubatus* as being contained in a deep furrow and bordered by long, stiff, slightly curved hairs, with the lores and gape entirely feathered. Hunt in del Hoyo *et al.* (1996) stated “the unique rolled corns that cover the nasal openings, and were used to give the species its genus name, *Rhynochetos*, from the Greek *rhis* meaning ‘nose’ and *chetos* meaning ‘corn’.” Amend. *Rhinochaetus*, *Rhinochetus*.

**rhyonolophus** Gr. *rhis* nostrils; *lophos* crest.

**rhyptothorax** Gr. *rhuptō* to cleanse; *thōrax* breast.

**Rhyticeros** Gr. *rhutis*, *rhutidos* wrinkle; *kerōs* horn. Amend. *Rhytidoceros*.

**Rhytipterna** Gr. *rhutis* wrinkle; *pterna* heel.

**rhytirhynchus** Variant spelling of syn. specific name *Rallus rhytirhynchos* Vieillot, 1819 (= *Pardirallus sanguinolentus*, Plumbeous Rail).

**Riccordia** (syn. *Chlorostilbon*) From specific name *Ornismya ricordii* Gervais, 1835, Cuban Emerald.

**richardi** M. Richard (fl. 1815) French collector (*Anthus*).

**richardsi / richardsii** Rear-Adm. George Edward Richards (1852–1927) English surveyor and collector in the East Indies (*Dryocopus*, *Monarcha*, *Pachycephala*, *Ptilinopus*).

**richardsoni / richardsonii** • Sir John Richardson (1787–1865) Scottish surgeon-explorer, zoologist, botanist and geologist (*Aegolius*, syn. *Contopus sordidulus*, subsp. *Dendragapus obscurus*, *Eubucco*, syn. *Sayornis phoebe*, syn. *Stercorarius parasiticus*). • William B. Richardson (fl. 1917) US collector in Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Colombia and Ecuador 1891–1917 (*Basileuterus*, *Melanospiza*).

**Richmondia** (syn. *Cardinalis*) Dr Charles Wallace Richmond (1868–1932) US ornithologist, collector in Nicaragua, bibliographer and nomenclaturist.

**richmondi** • Dr Charles Wallace Richmond (1868–1932) US ornithologist, bibliographer and nomenclaturist (*Chaetura*, *Zosterops*). • TL. Richmond River, New South Wales, Australia (*Gerygone*).

**riciniata** L. *riciniatus* wearing a veil (*ricinium* veil). ▶ “Perruche à Chaperon Bleu” of Levaillant (1801) (subsp. *Eos squamata*).

**ricinus** L. *ricinus* veiled (*ricinium* veil).

**ricketti** Charles Boughey Rickett (1851–1943) British collector in China (*Paradoxornis*, *Phylloscopus*, *Pteruthius*).

**ricordii** Alexandre Ricord (b. 1798) French surgeon-naturalist in tropical America 1826–1834 (*Chlorostilbon*).

**ridgelyi** Dr Robert S. Ridgely (b. 1946) US ornithologist (*Grallaria*).

**ridgewayi / Ridgewayia** Robert Ridgway (1850–1929) US ornithologist, Smithsonian Curator of Birds 1880–1929 (*Aegolius*, *Baeolophus*, *Buteo*, *Caprimulgus*, *Colinus*, *Cotinga*, *Dendrocincla*, *Glaucidium*, *Myiobius*, *Nesotriccus*, *Plegadis*, *Stelgidopteryx*, *Thalaurania*).

**Ridgewayornis** (syn. *Serpophaga*) Robert Ridgway

(1850–1929) US ornithologist, Smithsonian Curator of birds 1880–1929; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**ridibundus** L. *ridibundus* laughing (*ridere* to laugh). ▶ “Brown-headed Gull” of Albin (1738), and “Petite Mouette grise” or “Mouette cendrée” of Brisson (1760) (*Larus*).

**ridleyana** Henry Nicholas Ridley (1855–1956) British botanist and collector on Ilha Fernando de Noronha, Brazil 1887 (*Elaenia*).

**riedeli / riedelii** Johan Gerard Friedrich Riedel (1832–1911) Dutch colonial administrator in the East Indies 1853–1883 and naturalist (*Ecleetus*, *Tanysiptera*).

**riefferi / riefferii** Gabriel Rieffer (fl. 1840) collector in tropical America (syn. *Amazilia tzacatl*, *Chlorornis*, *Pipreola*).

**Rigidipenna** L. *rigidus* stiff, hard; *penna* feather.

**rikeri** Clarence B. Riker (1863–1947) US ornithologist and collector in Brazil 1884–1887 (*Berlepschia*).

**Rileyornis** (syn. *Cyornis*) J. H. Riley (1873–1941) US ornithologist; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Rimator** Late L. *rimator* investigator (> L. *rimari* to examine).

**rimitarae** Rimitara I., Austral Group, Tubuai Is., French Polynesia.

**Rinopus** (syn. *Ducula*) Gr. *rhis*, *rhinos* nose; *pous* foot; “being derived from combination of bill and feet belonging to different types” (Hodgson 1841).

**riocourii** Antoine Nicolas François du Boys Comte de Riocour (d. 1856) French naturalist and collector (*Chelictinia*).

**Ripaecola** (syn. *Locustella*) L. *ripa* river-bank; *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**Riparia** From specific name *Hirundo riparia* Linnaeus, 1758, Sand Martin.

**riparia / riparium / riparius** L. *riparius* bank-nesting (*ripa* river-bank). ▶ “Hirundo riparia” or “Drepanis” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Sand-Martin” or “Shore-bird” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1734), and “Strandsvala” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Riparia*).

**riphae / riphaea / riphaeus** Gr. *rhiphē* throwing, casting.

**Ripicala** (syn. *Rhipidura*) Gr. *rhipis*, *rhipidos* fan; *kalos* beautiful.

**ripponi** Lt.-Col. G. C. Rippon (1861–1927) British Army in India and Burma 1880–1914 (*Abroscopus*, *Liocichla*, *Paradoxornis*).

**risora** Brazilian Portuguese name *Risora* mocker, for the Strange-tailed Tyrant (*Yetapa*).

**risoria** L. *risor*, *risoris* laughter (*risus* laughter).

**Rissa** From syn. specific name *Larus rissa* Brünnich, 1764 (= *R. tridactyla*, Black-legged Kittiwake).

**rissa** Icelandic name *Rita* for the Black-legged Kittiwake (> Old Norse *Ryta*); “By the Icelanders it is called *Ritsa*” (Latham 1785) (syn. *Rissa tridactyla*).

**riveti** Dr Paul Rivet (1876–1958) French zoologist and ethnologist in Ecuador 1901–1906 (*Philydor*).

**rivoli / rivolii** François Victor Masséna Prince

- d'Essling and Duc de Rivoli (1795–1863), French ornithologist and collector (syn. *Eugenes fulgens*, *Piculus*, *Ptilinopus*).
- rivularis** *L. rivulus* stream, brook.
- rixosa** / **rixosus** *L. rixosus* pugnacious, quarrelsome (*rixare* to quarrel > *rix*a brawl); ▶ “Suirirf” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Machetornis*).
- robbinsi** Mark B. Robbins (b. 1954), US ornithologist, collector and systematist, and Collections Manager, Division of Ornithology, University of Kansas since 1993 (*Scytalopus*).
- roberti** • Alphonse Robert (fl. 1901), French collector in Brazil (*Conopophaga*). • Maj. Robert Alexander (1873–1928), brother of British explorer Capt. Boyd Alexander (*Cossyphicula*). • Robert Owen; “Owen’s Sabre-wing ... It was collected in the Vera Paz mountains of Central America by Mr Robert Owen, after whom it has been named” (Gould 1861) (*Phaeochroa*). • W. Robert (fl. 1895), British surveyor in Indian Survey Department 1875–1895 (*Sphenocichla*).
- robertsi** • Dr. Austin Roberts (1883–1948), South African zoologist (*Oreophilais*). • Dr Howard Radclyffe Roberts (b. 1906), US zoologist and civil administrator (*Psilopsiagon*).
- robinsoni** Herbert Christopher Robinson (1874–1929), British ornithologist, collector in Malaysia 1908–1926 (*Malacias*, *Myophonous*, *Picus*, *Pteruthius*).
- roboratus** *L. roboratus* strong (*roborare* to strengthen > *robur* hardwood).
- roborowskii** Capt. Vsevolod Ivanovich Roborovsky (1856–1910), Russian explorer in central Asia (*Kozlowia*).
- Robsonius** Craig R. Robson (b. 1959), British ornithologist.
- robusta** *L. robustus* strong, robust (*robur* hardwood).
- robustiformis** *L. robustus* strong; *forma* form, figure.
- robustipes** *L. robustus* strong; *pes* foot.
- robustirostris** *L. robustus* strong; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).
- robustus** *L. robustus* strong, robust (*robur* hardwood). ▶ “Robust Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Poicephalus*).
- rocar** French *rocher* rock, boulder; ▶ “Rocar” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Monticola rupestris*).
- rochei** Dr Jean-Claude Roché (b. 1931) French ornithologist (*Certhilauda*).
- rochii** S. Roch (1829–1906) army surgeon on Mauritius 1862 (*Cuculus*).
- rochussenii** Jan Jacob Rochussen (1797–1871) Governor-Gen. of the Dutch East Indies 1845–1851 (*Scolopax*).
- rockefelleri** John Sterling Rockefeller (1904–1988) US philanthropist, naturalist and sponsor (*Cinnyris*).
- rodericana** / **rodericanus** Rodrigues, Mascarenes.
- rodinogaster** Gr. *rhodinos* pink; *gastēr* belly.
- rodochroa** / **rodochrous** Gr. *rhodokhrous* rose-coloured (*rhodon* rose; *khros* colour).
- rodogaster** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *gastēr* belly.
- rodolphei** Rodolphe Meyer de Schauensee (1901–1986) US ornithologist (syn. *Stachyridopsis rufifrons*).
- rodoepepla** / **rodoepeplus** Gr. *rhodopeplos* roseate-robed (*rhodon* rose; *peplos* robe).
- rodorhyncha** Gr. *rhodon* rose; *rhunkhos* bill.
- rodriguezii** José Vicente Rodríguez Mahecha (fl. 2005) Colombian ornithologist, conservationist and collector (*Scytalopus*).
- roehli** Pastor Dr Karl Roehl (1870–1951) German missionary to German East Africa (= Tanzania) 1904–1907 (*Turdus*).
- rogersi** • Revd Henry Martyn Rogers (1879–1926) resident chaplain on Tristan d’Acunha (*Atlantisia*). • John Porter Rogers (1873–1941) Australian ornithologist, gold prospector, and collector (*Malurus*).
- Rogersornis** (syn. *Chlamydera*) John Porter Rogers (1873–1941) Australian ornithologist, gold prospector, and collector; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Rogibyx** (syn. *Hoplopterus*) John Porter Rogers (1873–1941) Australian collector; Mod. *L. ibyx* lapwing (> Gr. *ibux* ibis).
- rolland** Master Gunner Rolland (fl. 1820) of the French corvette *L’Uranie* which circumnavigated the globe 1817–1820 (*Rollandia*).
- Rollandia** From specific name *Podiceps rolland* Quoy & Gaimard, 1824, White-tufted Grebe.
- rolleti** Bruno Rollet (1810–1855) French big-game hunter in the Sudan and Abyssinia 1841–1851 (*Lybius*).
- rolli** Mr von Roll; “This new species (the type of which is in the Tring Museum) is named, at Mr Schneider’s request, in honour of Mr von Roll, who greatly assisted the former in his zoological researches in Sumatra, and who actually procured this bird” (Rothschild 1909) (*Arborophila*).
- Rollulus** From specific name *Phasianus rouloul* Scopoli, 1786, Crested Partridge.
- Romeris** (syn. *Ducula*, syn. *Treton*) Gr. *rhōmē* strength, might; *rhis* nose.
- rondoniae** Rondonia State, Brazil.
- roquettei** Edgard Roquette-Pinto (b. 1884) Brazilian anthropologist and ornithologist (*Phylloscartes*).
- roraimae** / **Roraimia** Mt. Roraima or Cerro Roraima, British Guiana (= Guyana)/Venezuela.
- roratus** *L. roratus* sprinkled with dew (*rorare* to bedew); the “Tau Kakatu” dew cockatoo, of Statius Müller (1776) (referring to the sleek, glistening plumage); ▶ “Lory de la Nouvelle Guinée” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Eclectus*).
- Rorotonga** (syn. *Pomarea*) Rarotonga I., Cook Is. Amend. *Rarotonga*.
- rosa** *L. rosa* rose. ▶ “Rose-headed Ring Parrakeet” of Edwards (1758) and Latham (1781), and “Petite Perruche à tête couleur de rose à longs brins” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (subsp. *Psittacula cyanocephala*).
- rosalba** *L. rosa* rose; *albus* white.

**rosacea / rosaceus** L. *rosaceus* rosy (*rosa* rose).  
**rosae** "It cannot be said that our friends the French Trochilidists have been wanting in gallantry to the ladies when naming the new species they have acquired of this lovely group of birds ... Thus the name of *Rosae* has been applied ... in honour of Madame Rose Duquaire" (Gould 1861) (subsp. *Chaetocercus jourdani*).  
**rosea** L. *roseus* rosy, rose-coloured (*rosa* rose). ? ▶ "Crimson-bellied Flycatcher" of Latham (1787) (*Petroica*).  
**roseata / roseatus** Med. L. *roseatus* roseate (> L. *rosa* rose).  
**roseicapilla / roseicapillus** L. *roseus* rosy (*rosa* rose); -*capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head). ▶ "Kurukuru" of Quoy & Gaimard (1824) (*Ptilinopus*).  
**roseicollis** L. *roseus* rose-coloured; Mod. L. -*collis* -necked.  
**roseicrissa** L. *roseus* rosy; Mod. L. *crissum* vent (> L. *crissare* to copulate).  
**roseifrons** L. *roseus* rosy; *frons* forehead, front.  
**roseigaster** L. *roseus* rosy; *gaster* belly. ▶ "Couroucou Damoiseau" of Levaillant (1806) (*Temnotrogon*).  
**roseilia** L. *roseus* rosy; *ilium* flank.  
**roseipectus** L. *roseus* rosy; *pectus* breast.  
**roseipileum** L. *roseus* rosy; *pileum* cap.  
**rosenbergi / rosenbergii** • W. F. H. Rosenberg (fl. 1935) British natural history dealer and collector in tropical America (syn. *Erythrothlypis salmoni*, syn. *Mymeciza nigricauda*, *Nyctiphrynus*, *Pittasoma*, *Polyerata*, *Rhytipterna*, *Schiffornis*). • Carl Benjamin Hermann Freiherr von Rosenberg (1817–1888) German naturalist, surveyor and collector in the East Indies (*Gymnocrex*, *Myzomela*, *Pitta*, *Scolopax*, *Trichoglossus*, *Tyto*).  
**roseoaxillaris** L. *roseus* rosy (*rosa* rose); *axillaris* of the armpit (*axilla* armpit, shoulder).  
**roseogrisea / roseogriseum** L. *roseus* rosy (*rosa* rose); Med. L. *griseus* grey.  
**roseogularis** L. *roseus* rosy; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).  
**roseotincta / roseotinctus** L. *roseus* rosy; *tinctus* dyed, coloured (*tingere* to dye).  
**roseus** L. *roseus* rosy. ▶ "Merula rosea" of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), "Rose or Carnation-coloured Ouzel" of Ray (1678) and Edwards (1743), and "Turdus roseus" of Klein (1750) (*Pastor*). ▶ "Rose-coloured Pelican" of Latham (1785) (syn. *Pelecanus onocrotalus*).  
**Rosina** (syn. *Malurus*) Ethel Rosina White (1876–1926) wife of English ornithologist and settler in Australia, Samuel White.  
**rositae** Rosita Sumichrast (fl. 1874) wife of Mexican naturalist Francis Sumichrast (*Passerina*).  
**rossae** Lady Anne Ross (d. 1857) wife of British explorer Rear-Adm. Sir James Ross (*Musophaga*).  
**rosseliana** Rossel I., Louisiade Archipelago.  
**Rossia** (syn. *Rhodostethia*) From syn. specific name

*Larus rossii* Richardson, 1825 (= *Rhodostethia rosea*, Ross's Gull).  
**rossii** • Bernard Rogan Ross (1827–1874) Irish naturalist, collector and Hudson's Bay Company chief factor in Canada 1856–1871 (*Chen*). • Capt. Sir James Clark Ross (1800–1862), British arctic explorer and collector (syn. *Rhodostethia rosea*).  
**Rossornis** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) John Alexander Ross (b. 1868) Australian government lawyer and President of the RAOU 1926; Gr. *ornis* bird.  
**rostrata** L. *rostratus* beaked, large-billed (*rostrum* bill).  
**Rostratula** Dim. from L. *rostratus* beaked, large-billed (*rostrum* bill).  
**rostratum / rostratus** L. *rostratus* beaked, large-billed (*rostrum* beak).  
**Rostrhamus** L. *rostrum* bill; *hamus* hook.  
**rostrifera** L. *rostrum* bill; -*fera* -bearing (*ferre* to carry).  
**Rostrhamus** (syn. *Rostrhamus*) L. *rostris* -billed; *hamus* hook.  
**rostromacra** L. *rostrum* bill; *crassus* thick; ▶ "Alouette à Gros Bec" of Levaillant (1806) (syn. *Galerida magnirostris*).  
**rotensis** Rota, Marianas.  
**rothschildi / Rothschildia** (syn. *Magumma*) Lionel Walter 2<sup>nd</sup> Baron Rothschild of Tring (1868–1937) English ornithologist, entomologist, collector and publisher of *Novitates Zoologicae* (*Astrapia*, *Bangsia*, *Charmosyna*, *Cypseloides*, *Leucopsar*, *Serinus*).  
**rougetii** J. Rouget (d. 1840) French explorer and collector in Abyssinia 1839–1840.  
**Rougetius** From specific name *Rallus rougetii* Guérin-Méneville, 1843, Rouget's Rail.  
**rouloul** French name "Rouloul de Malacca" given to the Crested Partridge by Sonnerat (1782); said to be based on the Malay name *Roulroul*, which, however, appears neither in Winstedt (1949) nor Wilkinson (1959) (*Rollulus*).  
**rouloul** Amendment of specific name *Phasianus rouloul* Scopoli, 1786, Crested Partridge.  
**rourei** Jean de Roure (fl. 1870) French explorer in Brazil (*Nemosia*).  
**rovianae** Roviana, "the name for the language spoken on New Georgia [Solomon Is.] and neighbouring islands, for the people occupying those islands, and for the lagoon that the islands surround" (Diamond (1991) (*Gallirallus*).  
**rovuma** Rovuma River, Tanganyika (= Tanzania).  
**Rowettia** John Quiller Rowett (1876–1924) English businessman and sponsor of Shackleton-Rowett expedition to the Antarctic 1921–1922.  
**rowi** Maori name *Rowi* for the Okarito Brown Kiwi (*Apteryx*).  
**rowleyi** • Ian Cecil Robert Rowley (1926–2009) Scottish/Australian ornithologist, editor of *The Emu* 1990–2000 (*Amytornis*). • George Dawson Rowley (1822–1878) English ornithologist (*Eutrichomyias*).

**Royigerygone** (syn. *Gerygone*) Raoul “Roy” Sunday Bell (1882–1966) naturalist born on Sunday I., Kermadecs, ornithologist, photographer and collector; genus *Gerygone* Gould, 1841, gerygone.

**ruahae** Ruaha River, Tanzania.

**rubea** *L. rubeus* red, reddish.

**rubecola** Med. L. *rubecula* robin (cf. *rubeus* bramble-; *-cola* dweller).

**Rubecula** (syn. *Erithacus*) Specific name *Motacilla rubecula* Linnaeus, 1758, European Robin.

**rubecula** Med. L. *rubecula* redbreast or robin. ▶ “Rubecula” of Willughby (1676) and Frisch (1743), “Robin-red-breast” or “Ruddock” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “Motacilla grisea, gula pectoreque fulvis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Erithacus*). ▶ “Red-breasted Tody” of Latham (1787) (*Myiagra*).

**rubeculoides** Med. L. *rubecula* redbreast or robin; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Carpodacus punicea*, *Cyornis*, syn. *Ficedula albicilla*, *Prunella*).

**rubeculus** Med. L. *rubecula* robin (dim. from *L. ruber* ruddy) (*Pomatostomus*).

**rubehoensis** Rubeho Mts. (= Ukaguru Mts), Kilosa District, Morogoro, Tanzania.

**rubellula** *L. rubellulus* little reddish, somewhat reddish.

**ruber** *L. ruber* red. ▶ “Troupiale rouge d’Antigue” of Sonnerat (1776) (syn. *Amblyramphus holosericeus*). ▶ “Suiriri roxo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Casiornis rufus*). ▶ “Numerius ruber. Red Curlew” of Catesby (1731) (*Eudocimus*). ▶ *Coracina militaris* Latham, 1801, and “Grand Cotinga” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Haematoderus militaris*). ▶ “Añumbi roxo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Phacellodomus*). ▶ “Mellivora parva purpurea” of Edwards (1751) (*Phaethornis*). ▶ “Phoenicopter” of Belon (1555), Gesner (1555) and Willughby (1676), “Flammant or Phœnicopter” of Ray (1678), “Phoenicopter. Flamingo” of Catesby (1731), and “Phoenicopter americanus” of Seba (1734) (*Phoenicopter*). ▶ “Red-breasted Woodpecker” of Latham (1783) (*Sphyrapicus*).

**ruberrima / ruberrimus** Mod. L. *ruberrimus* very red (super. from *L. ruber* red).

**rubescens** *L. rubescens* reddish, blushed (*rubescere* to become reddish > *ruber* ruddy). ▶ “Lark from Pensilvania” of Edwards (1760), and “Red Lark” of Pennant (1768) (*Anthus*). ▶ “Kokuh” of Krusenstern (1814) (*Gallicolumba*).

**Rubetra** (syn. *Saxicola*) From specific name *Motacilla rubetra* Linnaeus, 1758, Whinchat.

**rubetra** • Albin’s (1731) name “Rubetra” for the Whinchat. Earlier authors, such as Gaza (1476) and Belon (1555), seem to have confused the Whinchat and the Western Stonechat, using *rubetra* as a translation of Aristotle’s *batis* a grub-eating bird, with reference to the chats’ habitat (Gr. *batos* bramble; *L. rubus* bramble); ▶ “Oenanthe tertia” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Whin-chat”

of Ray (1678), “Stonechatter. Rubetra” of Albin (1731), “Curruca major altera” of Frisch (1733–1743), and “Motacilla nigricans, superciliis albis, macula alarum alba, gula pectoreque flavescens” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Saxicola*). • Mod. L. *rubetra* Stonechat *Saxicola* (Turner 1544); the “Chat-like Pepoaza” of Hellmayr (1927) (*Xolmis*).

**rubetraoides** From specific name *Motacilla rubetra* Linnaeus, 1758, Whinchat; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Saxicola macrorhynchus*).

**rubeus** *L. rubeus* red, reddish.

**rubica** Med. L. *rubicus* reddish. ▶ “Había roxiza” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Habia*).

**rubicapilla / rubicapillus** *L. rubeus* red; *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head).

**Rubicilla** (syn. *Carpodacus*) From specific name *Loxia rubicilla* Gildenstädt, 1775, Caucasian Great Rosefinch.

**rubicilla** Mod. L. *rubicilla* (Turner 1544) bullfinch; “Colore suavissimo coccineo, albedo et cinerascens lepide variegato *Rubicilla* antecellit *Eucleatorem*, colore miniato fusco undulato oculos minus assicientem. Rostris crassitie *Coccothrausti* cedit *Rubicilla* ... Familiae numerosissimae *Rubicillarum* gregatim volitare et vocem *Pyrhulæ* imitare solent” (Gildenstädt 1775) (*Carpodacus*).

**rubicilloides** From specific name *Loxia rubicilla* Gildenstädt, 1775, Caucasian Great Rosefinch; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Carpodacus*).

**rubicoides** From specific name *Stalator rubicus* Vieillot, 1817, Red-crowned Ant Tanager; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Habia rubica*).

**Rubicola** (syn. *Perdica*, syn. *Scolopax*) / **rubicola** *L. rubus*, *rubi* bramble-bush; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).

**rubicunda** *L. rubicundus* ruddy, red (*rubere* to be red).

**rubicundula / rubicundulus** *L. rubicundulus* somewhat ruddy.

**rubicundus** *L. rubicundus* red, ruddy.

**rubicus** Med. L. *rubicus* reddish.

**rubida** *L. rubidus* ruddy, red, dark-red. ▶ “Ruddy Plover” of Pennant (1785) and Latham (1785) (syn. *Calidris alba*).

**rubidiceps** *L. rubidus* red, ruddy; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**rubidior** Mod. L. *rubidior* redder, ruddier (comp. from *L. rubidus* red, ruddy).

**rubidipectus** *L. rubidus* red, ruddy; *pectus* breast.

**rubidiventris** *L. rubidus* red, ruddy; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**rubiculus** *L. rubidus* ruddy, red, dark-red.

**rubiensis** Rubi I., Geelvink Bay, New Guinea.

**rubigastra** Original spelling of specific name *Sylvia rubigastra* Vieillot, 1817, Many-coloured Rush Tyrant.

**rubigenis** *L. rubeus* red; *gena* cheek.

**rubiginosa / rubiginosus** *L. rubiginosus* rusty, reddish (*rubigo*, *rubiginis* rust).

**Rubigula** Med. L. *rubinus* ruby; *L. gula* throat.

**rubinea / rubineus** Old French *rubi* or *rubin* ruby. ▶ “Oiseau-Mouche à gorge rouge du Brésil” of

d'Aubenton (1765–1781), “Rubis émeraude” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Ruby-throated Humming Bird” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Clytolaema rubricauda*).

**rubinigenis** Med. L. *rubinus* ruby-coloured (> L. *rubens* red, reddish); L. *gens, gentis* clan, tribe (cf. *gena* cheek).

**rubinoides** Syn. specific name *Trochilus rubineus* J. Gmelin, 1789 (= *Clytolaema rubricauda*, Brazilian Ruby); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Heliodoxa*).

**rubinus** Med. L. *rubinus* ruby-coloured (> L. *rubens* red, reddish). ▶ “Gobe-mouche rouge hupé” of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Rubin de la rivière des Amazones” of de Buffon (1770–1785: “nous lui avons donné un nom immédiatement relatif à la vivacité de sa couleur”) (*Pyrocephalus*).

**rubiventris** L. *rubens* red, reddish; *venter, ventris* belly.

**rubra** L. *rubens* red. ▶ “Red Lark” of Latham (1783) and Pennant (1785) (syn. *Anthus rubescens*). ▶ “Red Peruvian Hen” (= ♀) of Albin (1738) (*Crax*). ▶ “Lori de la Chine” of d'Aubenton (1765–1781), “Lori rouge” of de Buffon (1770–1783), “Lori de Gilolo” of Sonnerat (1776), and “Molucca Lory” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Eos bornea*). ▶ “Crimson Bunting” of Latham (1783) (*Foudia*). ▶ “Manakin orangé de Cayenne” of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Pipra aureola*). ▶ “Habia punzo” (= ♂) of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Piranga flava*). ▶ “Cardinal de Canada” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Piranga olivacea*). ▶ “Summer Red-Bird” of Catesby (1731) (*Piranga*).

**rubrater / rubratra** L. *rubens* red; *ater* black.

**Rubricapilla** (syn. *Acanthis*) / **rubricapilla** / **rubricapillus** L. *rubens* red; *-capillus* -capped, -crowned (*capillus* hair of the head). ▶ “Red-crown Barbet” of Brown (1776), and “Red-crowned Barbet” of Latham (1782) (*Megalaima*).

**rubricata / rubricatum / rubricatus** L. *rubricatus* orange-red, ruddy (*rubrica* red-ochre). ▶ “Sénégal rouge” of Vieillot (1805) (*Lagonosticta*). ▶ “Ruddy Warbler” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Origma solitaria*).

**rubricauda** L. *rubens* red; *cauda* tail. ▶ “Mellisuga Brasiliensis, gutture rubro” of Brisson (1760), and “Rubis émeraude” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Clytolaema*). ▶ “Paille-en-queue à brins rouges” of de Buffon (1781) (*Phaethon*).

**rubriceps** L. *rubens* red; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**rubricera** L. *rubens* red; Gr. *keras* horn.

**rubricollaris** L. *rubens* red; *collaris* of the neck (*collum* neck).

**rubricollis** L. *rubens* red; *-collis* -necked. ▶ “Gros-bec de la Louisiane” of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Hedymeles ludovicianus*). ▶ “Pic à col rouge” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Red-necked Woodpecker” of Latham (1782) (*Phloeocæstes*). ▶ “Urraca degollada” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Pyroderus scutatus*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche noir à gorge pourpre de Cayenne” of d'Aubenton (1765–1781),

and “Piauhau” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Querula purpurata*). ▶ “Red-necked Partridge” of Latham (1783) (*Pternistis*).

**rubricomus** L. *rubens* red; *coma* hair (> Gr. *komē* hair).

**rubrifacies** L. *rubens* red; *facies* face, countenance.

**rubrifrons** L. *rubens* red; *frons* forehead.

**rubrigastra** L. *rubens* red; *gaster* belly. ▶ “Tachurí rey” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Tachuris*).

**rubrigena** L. *rubens* red; *gena* cheek.

**rubrigulare / rubrigularis** L. *rubens* red; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).

**rubrilateralis** L. *rubens* red; *lateralis* lateral, of the side.

**rubrinota** L. *rubens* red; *nota* mark, brand.

**rubrinucha** L. *rubens* red; Med. L. *nucha* nape (> Arabic *nukha* spinal marrow).

**rubripectus** L. *rubens* red; *pectus* breast.

**rubripes** L. *rubens* red; *pes* foot.

**rubripileum / rubripileus** L. *rubens* red; *pilleus* cap.

**rubrirostris** L. *rubens* red; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Pato pico aplomado y roxo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Anas bahamensis*).

**rubritorques / rubritorquis** L. *rubens* red; *torques* collar, band. ● Probably the “Blue-bellied Parrot, var. C” of Latham (1787) (*Trichoglossus*).

**rubriventer / rubriventris** L. *rubens* red; *venter, ventris* belly. ▶ “Astrild à ventre rouge” of Vieillot (1806) (*Estrilda*).

**rubrobrunnea** L. *rubens* red; Mod. L. *brunneus* brown (> Med. L. *brunus* brown).

**rubrocanus** L. *rubens* red; *canus* grey.

**rubrocapilla** L. *rubens* red; *-capillus* -headed (*capillus* hair).

**rubrocoronatum** L. *rubens* red; *coronatus* crowned.

**rubrocristata / rubrocristatus** L. *rubens* red; *cristatus* crested (*crista* crest, plume).

**rubrocucullata** L. *rubens* red; Late L. *cucullatus* hooded.

**rubrofuscus** L. *rubens* red; *fuscus* brown, dusky. ▶ “Soui-manga rouge doré” of Audebert & Vieillot (1802) (syn. *Cinnyris cupreus*).

**rubrogenys** L. *rubens* red; *genis* cheeks.

**rubrogularis** L. *rubens* red; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).

**rubrolarvata / rubrolarvatus** L. *rubens* red; *larvatus* masked.

**rubrolimbatus** L. *rubens* red; *limbatus* edged, bordered.

**rubroniger / rubronigra** L. *rubens* red; *niger* black.

**rubronotata / rubronotatus** L. *rubens* red; *notatus* marked (*notare* to mark > *nota* mark).

**rubropygia / rubropygialis / rubropygium / rubropygius** L. *rubens* red; Gr. *-pygius* -rumped (*pugē* rump).

**rubrosus** L. *rubrus* red, ruddy.

**rubrotincta** L. *rubens* red; *tinctus* dyed, coloured (*tingere* to dye).

**ruckeri** Sigismund Rucker (1815–1890) English naturalist and collector of fine art (*Threnetes*).

**ruckii** M. Rueck (fl. 1880) French traveller and collector in Malaysia (*Cyornis*).

**ruddi** Charles Dannel Rudd (1844–1916) English

- entrepreneur in South Africa, Chairman of De Beers Mining Company 1880, and sponsor of expeditions in tropical Africa (*Apalis*, *Heteromirafra*).
- rudis** *L. rudis* wild, rude. ▶ “Alcedo rudis” of Hasselqvist (1757), and “Ispida ex albo et nigro varius” of Edwards (1743). Hasselqvist probably confused Med. *L. hispida* kingfisher, with *L. hispidus* rough, rude (*Ceryle*).
- rudolfi / rudolphi** • Rudolf Grauer (1871–1927) Austrian ornithologist and collector in tropical Africa 1904–1911 (syn. *Euschistospiza graueri*). • Archduke Rudolf Franz Karl Joseph (1858–1889) Crown-Prince of Austria-Hungary (*Ninox*, *Paradisornis*).
- ruecki** Amended spelling of specific name *Siphia ruckii* Oustalet, 1881, Rueck’s Blue Flycatcher.
- rupepellii** Wilhelm Peter Eduard Simon Rüppell (1794–1884) German zoologist and explorer in north-east Africa and the Middle East (*Eupodotis*, *Eurocephalus*, *Gyps*, syn. *Onychognathus blythii*, *Poicephalus*, *Sylvia*).
- rufa** *L. rufus* red, ruddy, rufous. In ornithology *rufus*, *rufa* and *rufum* cover a wide spectrum of colours from yellow, orange, and brown to crimson, scarlet, and purple. ▶ “Perdix rufa” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Red-leg’d Partridge” of Ray (1678), “Red-legg’d Partridge” of Albin (1731), and “Tetrao rectricibus cinereis: superiore medietate hinc inde rufis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Alectoris*). ▶ “Anhinga roux” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Anhinga*). ▶ “Pie rousse de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782) (syn. *Dendrocitta vagabunda*). ▶ “Aigrette rousse de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Dichromanassa rufescens*). ▶ “Hirondelle à ventre roux de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Rufous-bellied Swallow” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Hirundo erythrogastrer*). ▶ “Alouette noire de la Encénada” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Alouette noire à dos fauve” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Lessonia*). ▶ “Lanius madagascariensis rufus” of Brisson (1760) (*Schetba*). ▶ “Fauvette rousse” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (?syn. *Sylvia communis*). ▶ “Schet roux” and “Schet noir” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Terpsiphone mutata*).
- rufalbus** *L. rufus* rufous; *albus* white.
- rufater** *L. rufus* red; *ater* black.
- rufaxilla / rufaxillus** *L. rufus* rufous; *axilla* armpit.
- rufescens** *L. rufescens* reddish (*rufescere* to become reddish > *rufus* red). ▶ “Aigrette rousse de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Aigrette rousse” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Reddish Egret” of Latham (1785) (*Dichromanassa*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche roux de Cayenne” (= ♀) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Pachyramphus rufus*). ▶ “Red-backed Pelican” of Latham (1785) (*Pelecanus*). ▶ “Phalarope roussâtre” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Phalaropus fulicarius*). ▶ “Ynambú guazú” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Rhynchotus*). ▶ “Crombec” or “Figuier à bec courbi” of Levaillant (1802) (*Sylvietta*).
- rufescentior** *L. rufescentior* more reddish (comp. from *rufescens* reddish).
- rufibarba** *L. rufus* rufous; *barba* beard. ▶ “Fringilla rufibarba” of Ehrenberg MS (*Estrilda*).
- rufiberbis** *L. rufus* rufous; *barba* beard (cf. *berbex*, *berbicis* mutton-head, a term of abuse).
- Rufibrenta** (syn. *Branta*) *L. rufus* rufous; *brenthos* unknown sea-bird (Gr. *brenthos* unknown bird) (cf. genus *Branta* Scopoli, 1769, goose).
- ruficapilla / ruficapillum / ruficapillus** *L. rufus* red, ruddy; *-capillum* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head). ▶ “Tutu” of de Azara (1802–1805), and “Motmot Oranroux” of Levaillant (1806) (*Baryphthengus*). ▶ “Tordo del corona de canela” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Chrysomus*). ▶ “Figuier de la Martinique” of Brisson (1760) (subsp. *Dendroica petechia*). ▶ “Tachurí corona de canela” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Euscarthmus melorhyphus*). ▶ “Suirirí cabeza y rabadilla de canela” (= ♀) of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Knipolegus cyanirostris*).
- ruficauda** *L. rufus* red, ruddy; *cauda* tail. ▶ “Jacamar à Queue Rousse” of Levaillant (1801) (*Galbula*). ▶ “Rouge-queue de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Synallaxis gujanensis*).
- ruficaudatum / ruficaudatus** *L. rufus* rufous; *-caudatus* -tailed (*cauda* tail).
- ruficaudis / ruficaudus** *L. rufus* red, ruddy; *cauda* tail.
- ruficeps** *L. rufus* red, ruddy; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head). ▶ “Tordo del corona de canela” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Chrysomus ruficapillus*).
- ruficervix** *L. rufus* red; *cervix* nape.
- ruficollaris** *L. rufus* rufous; *collare*, *collaris* neck chain (*collum* neck).
- ruficollis** *L. rufus* red, ruddy; Mod. *L. -collis* -necked (> *L. collum* neck). ▶ “Black-bellied Gallinule” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Aramides cajanea*). ▶ “Rufous-throated Tanager” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Euneornis campestris*). ▶ “Pica flores pecho de cañela” and “Pica flores pecho de topacio” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Hylocharis chrysura*). ▶ “Rufous-throated Tanager” of Latham (1785) (*Loxigilla*). ▶ “Fringilla ruficollis” of Lichtenstein MS (syn. *Sporophila ruficollis*).
- ruficolor** *L. rufus* rufous; *color* colour.
- ruficoma** *L. rufus* rufous; *coma* hair of the head.
- ruficoronata / ruficoronatus** *L. rufus* rufous; *coronatus* crowned (*coronare* to crown > *corona* crown).
- ruficrissa / ruficrissus** *L. rufus* red, rufous; Mod. *L. crissum* vent (> *L. crissare* to copulate).
- ruficrista** *L. rufus* red, ruddy; *crista* crest.
- rufidorsal** *L. rufus* rufous; *dorsus* back.
- rufidorsalis** *L. rufus* rufous; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).
- rufidorsum** *L. rufus* red; *dorsum* back.
- rufifacies** *L. rufus* red; *facies* face, countenance.
- rufifrons** *L. rufus* red, rufous; *frons* forehead, front. ▶

“Merle roux de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Pernostola*). ▶ “Rufous-fronted Flycatcher” of Latham (1801) (*Rhipidura*).

**rufigaster / rufigastra** *L. rufus* red; *gaster* belly.

**rufigena / rufigene / rufigenis** *L. rufus* rufous; *gena* cheek.

**rufigula** *L. rufus* red; *gula* throat. ▶ “Péristère à gorge rousse” of Hombron & Jacquinet (1845) (*Gallinolumba*). ▶ “Petit Merle brun à gorge rousse de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Gymnophithys*).

**rufigulare** *L. rufus* rufous; Mod. *L. gularis* -throated (> *L. gula* throat).

**rufigularis** *L. rufus* red, rufous; Mod. *L. gularis* -throated (> *L. gula* throat). ▶ “Orange-breasted Hobby” of Latham (1781) (*Falco*).

**rufilata** *L. rufus* red; *latus* flank.

**rufilateralis** *L. rufus* rufous; *lateralis* of or relating to the flanks.

**rufilatus** *L. rufus* red; *latus* flank, side.

**rufiloris** *L. rufus* rufous; Mod. *L. lorum* lores.

**rufimarginatus** *L. rufus* rufous; *marginatus* bordered (*marginare* to border > *margo* edge).

**rufimenta / rufimentum** *L. rufus* rufous; *mentum* chin.

**rufina** Med. *L. rufinus* golden, golden-red (> *L. rufus* ruddy).

**rufinucha** *L. rufus* rufous; Med. *L. nucha* nape (> Arabic *nukha* spinal marrow).

**rufinuchalis** *L. rufus* rufous; Mod. *L. nuchalis* naped (> Med. *L. nucha* nape).

**rufinus** Med. *L. rufinus* golden, golden-red (> *L. rufus* ruddy).

**rufipectoralis** *L. rufus* rufous; *pectoralis* -breasted (*pectus*, breast).

**rufipectus** *L. rufus* rufous, ruddy; *pectus* breast.

**rufipedoides** From syn. specific name *Falco rufipes* Beseke, 1792 (= *Falco vespertinus*, Red-footed Falcon); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Falco severus*).

**rufipenne / rufipennis** *L. rufus* red, rufous; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather). ▶ “Roupenne” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Onychognathus morio*).

**Rufipes** (syn. *Alectoris*) / **rufipes** *L. rufus* red, rufous; *pes* foot.

**rufipilea** *L. rufus* red; *pilleus* or *pileus* cap.

**rufipileatus** *L. rufus* red; *pilleatus* or *pileatus* -capped (*pilleus* or *pileus* cap).

**rufipileus** *L. rufus* rufous; *pileus* cap.

**Rufirallus** *L. rufus* rufous, ruddy; genus *Rallus* Linnaeus, 1785, rail.

**rufirostris** *L. rufus* red; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “Cassique vert de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Psarocolius viridis*).

**rufitergum** *L. rufus* rufous; *tergum* back.

**rufitincta / rufitinctus** *L. rufus* rufous; *tinctus* dyed, coloured (*tingere* to dye).

**rufitorques** *L. rufus* rufous, ruddy; *torques* collar.

**rufiventer / rufiventre / rufiventris** *L. rufus* ruddy, rufous; *venter*, *ventris* belly. ▶ “Pepoazá vientre roxizo” of de Azara (1802–1805), and “Pepoaza à

ventre rougeâtre” of Vieillot (1819) (*Neoxolmis*). ▶ “Traquet à Queue Striée” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Saxicoloides fulicata*). ▶ “Velvet-headed Flycatcher” of Latham (1823) (*Terpsiphone*).

**rufivertex** *L. rufus* rufous; *vertex* crown of the head.

**rufivirgata / rufivirgatus** *L. rufus* rufous; *virgatus* striped (*virga* stripe).

**rufoaxillaris** *L. rufus* rufous; *axillaris* of the armpit (*axilla* armpit, shoulder).

**rufobrunnea / rufobrunneus** *L. rufus* rufous; Mod. *L. brunneus* brown (> Med. *L. brunus* brown).

**rufobuccalis** *L. rufus* rufous; Mod. *L. buccalis* of the cheek, buccal (> *L. bucca* cheek).

**rufocaligatus** *L. rufus* rufous; *caligatus* booted (*caliga* boot).

**rufocanus** *L. rufus* rufous; *canus* grey. ▶ “Rougri” of Levaillant (1796) (French homophone from *roux* red; *gris* grey) (syn. *Buteo vulpinus*).

**rufocapilla / rufocapillus** *L. rufus* rufous; *-capillus* -capped (*capillus* hair of the head).

**rufocarpalis** *L. rufus* rufous; Mod. *L. carpalis* of the shoulder or wrist (Gr. *karpos* wrist).

**rufocastanea / rufocastaneus** *L. rufus* rufous; *castaneus* chestnut-coloured.

**rufociliatus** *L. rufus* rufous; *cilium* eyebrow.

**rufocinctus** *L. rufus* rufous; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to encircle).

**rufocinerea / rufocinereum / rufocinereus** *L. rufus* rufous; *cinereus* ash-grey (*cinis*, *cineris* ashes).

**rufocinnamomea / rufocinnamomeus** *L. rufus* rufous; Mod. *L. cinnamomeus* cinnamon-coloured (> *L. cinnamum* cinnamon).

**rufocollaris** *L. rufus* red; *collare*, *collaris* neck chain (*collum* neck).

**rufocrissalis** *L. rufus* rufous; Mod. *L. crissalis* vented (> *L. crissare* to copulate).

**rufodorsalis** *L. rufus* red; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).

**rufoflavidus** *L. rufus* rufous; *flavidus* yellowish.

**rufofronta** *L. rufus* red; *frons*, *frontis* forehead, brow.

**rufofusca / rufofuscum / rufofuscus** *L. rufus* rufous; *fuscus* brown, dusky. ▶ “Rounoir” of Levaillant (1797) (French homophone from *roux* red; *noir* black) (*Buteo*).

**rufogaster** *L. rufus* rufous; *gaster* belly.

**rufogularis** *L. rufus* red; Mod. *L. gularis* -throated (> *L. gula* throat).

**rufolateralis** *L. rufus* rufous; *lateralis* of the side (*latus* flank).

**rufolavatus** *L. rufus* red; *lavatus* washed (*lavare* to bathe).

**rufolineatus** *L. rufus* red; *lineatus* lined.

**rufomaculatus** *L. rufus* rufous; *maculatus* spotted.

**rufomarginatus** *L. rufus* rufous; *marginatus* bordered, edged (*marginare* to edge > *margo* border).

**rufomerus** *L. rufus* ruddy; Gr. *mēros* thigh.

**rufoniger** *L. rufus* ruddy; *niger* black.

**rufonuchalis** *L. rufus* rufous; Mod. *L. nuchalis* naped (> Med. *L. nucha* nape).

**rufolivacea** L. *rufus* rufous; Mod. L. *olivaceus* olivaceous.

**rufopalliat / rufopalliat** L. *rufus* rufous; *palliat* -cloaked (*pallium* mantle).

**rufopectoralis** L. *rufus* rufous; *pectoralis* pectoral, of the breast (*pectus* breast).

**rufopectus** L. *rufus* rufous; *pectus* breast.

**rufopicta / rufopictus** L. *rufus* red; *pictus* painted (*pingere* to paint).

**rufopileata / rufopileatum / rufopileatus** L. *rufus* rufous; *pileatus* -capped (*pileus* cap).

**rufopunctatus** L. *rufus* rufous; *punctatus* spotted (*punctum* spot > *pingere* to puncture).

**rufoscapulatus** L. *rufus* rufous; *scapulae* shoulders.

**rufoschistaceus** L. *rufus* rufous; Late L. *schistaceus* slate-grey.

**rufostrigata** L. *rufus* rufous; *strigatus* furrowed.

**rufosuperciliaris** L. *rufus* rufous; Mod. L. *superciliaris* eyebrow (> L. *supercilium* eyebrow).

**rufosuperciliata / rufosuperciliatus** L. *rufus* rufous; *supercilium* eyebrow.

**rufotibialis** L. *rufus* rufous; *tibialis* tibial, of the shin.

**rufovelatus** L. *rufus* rufous; *velatus* veiled.

**rufoviridis** L. *rufus* rufous; *viridis* green.

**rufula** L. *rufulus* reddish (*rufus* rufous).

**rufuloides** From specific name *Anthus rufulus* Vieillot, 1818, Paddyfield Pipit; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Anthus cinnamomeus*).

**rufulus** L. *rufulus* reddish. ▶ “Gavilán de Estero acanelado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Heterospizias meridionalis*).

**rufum / rufus** L. *rufus* red, ruddy. In ornithology *rufus*, *rufa* and *rufum* cover a wide spectrum of colours from yellow, orange and brown to crimson, scarlet and purple. ▶ “Engoulevent roux de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Caprimulgus*). ▶ “Batara roxo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Casiornis*). ▶ “Pic roux de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Celeus undatus*). ▶ “Fournier de Buéno Ayres” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Rufous Bee-eater” of Latham (1782) (*Furnarius*). ▶ “Gobe-mouche roux de Cayenne” (= ♀) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Pachyrhamphus*). ▶ “Merle roux de Cayenne” (= ♀) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Percnostola rufifrons*). ● “I cannot see the slightest advantage to be gained by rejecting Bechstein’s name for the Chiffchaff on the ground that Boddaert’s *Sylvia rufa* may be the Whitethroat. It is obvious that Boddaert intended to designate a bird other than the Whitethroat by this name; and under no circumstances can the name of *Phylloscopus rufa*, Bechst., be confounded with any other bird than the one to which he applied it” (Seebohm 1881); “Bechstein’s name, used by both Seebohm and Saunders, and also in the 1<sup>st</sup> edition [1883] of the List, really dates from his *Gem. naturg. Deutsch.* iv. 1795, p. 682, and is not an original description, but is founded on Gmelin’s *Motacilla rufa*. This is not a *Phylloscopus*, and the name

cannot be used for the Chiffchaff” (BOU 1915) (syn. *Phylloscopus collybita*). ▶ “Caracterizado cañela corona de pizarra” (= ♀) of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Platypsaris*). ▶ “Ruff-necked Humming Bird” of Latham (1782), and “Ruffed Honeysucker” of Pennant (1785) (*Selasphorus*). ▶ “Tangaroux de Cayenne” (= ♀) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Tachyphonus*). ▶ “Turdus rufus. Fox-coloured Thrush” of Catesby (1731) (*Toxostoma*). ▶ “Yellow-belly’d Green Cuckow” of Edwards (1758), “Couroucou à queue rousse de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Rufous Curucui” of Latham (1782) (*Trogon*).

**rufusater** L. *rufus* rufous; *ater* black.

**rufescens** L. *rufescens* reddish (*rufescere* to become reddish > *rufus* red).

**rugensis** Roug I. (= Ruk = Rouk = Truk, Caroline Is. ● TL. Roug (*Metabolus*).

**rugosus** L. *rugosus* wrinkled (*ruqa* wrinkle).

**ruinarum** Mod. L. *ruinarum* of the ruins (> L. *ruina* ruin, collapse > *ruere* to fall down).

**ruki** Ruk I. (= Ruk = Rouk = Truk), Caroline Is.

**Rukia** From specific name *Tephros ruki* Hartert, 1897, Truk White-eye.

**rumicivorus** L. *rumex*, *rumicis* sorrel; *-vorus* -eating (*vorare* to devour).

**rupchandi** Thakur Rup Chand (fl. 1954) Indian naturalist and collector (*Hirundapus*).

**rupestris** Mod. L. *rupestris* rock-dwelling, montane (> L. *rupes* rock > *rumpere* to shatter). ▶ “Rock Grouse” of Pennant (1784) (subsp. *Lagopus muta*). ▶ “Rocar” of Levaillant (1802) (*Monticola*).

**Rupicola** L. *rupes*, *rupis* rock; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit); the Guianan Cock-of-the-rock *R. rupicola* was named “Coq-de-roche” by Barrère (1745) because of its flat-sided, galliform crest and habit of nesting in caves. ● (syn. *Columba*).

**rupicola** L. *rupes*, *rupis* rock; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit). ▶ “Gallus ferus saxatilis” of Barrère (1741), “Rupicola” of Brisson (1760), and “Hoopoe Hen” of Edwards (1764) (*Rupicola*).

**rupicolaeformis** From specific name *Falco rupicolus* Daudin, 1800, African Kestrel; L. *forma* form, shape, type (subsp. *Falco timunculus*).

**rupicoloides** From specific name *Falco rupicolus* Daudin, 1800, African Kestrel; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Falco*).

**rupicolus** L. *rupes*, *rupis* rock; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell). ▶ “Montagnard” of Levaillant (1798) (*Falco*). ▶ “Rocar” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Monticola rupestris*).

**Rupicola** (syn. *Rhipidura*) Dim. from L. *rupex* or *rupico* uncultivated, boorish man.

**Rupisitta** (syn. *Sitta*) L. *rupes* rock; genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.

**ruppeli** Original spelling of specific name *Sylvia ruppellii* Temminck, 1823, Ruppell’s Warbler.

**Rupornis** Gr. *rhupeos* dirt, filth; *ornis* bird.

**rupurumii** Rupurumi River, British Guiana (= Guyana).



**rushiae** Mrs P. Rush (fl. 1853) wife of US psychologist James Rush (*Pholidornis*).

**ruspolii** Eugenio Ruspoli (1866–1893) Italian explorer in Abyssinia 1891–1893, where he was killed by an elephant; son of Emanuele Ruspoli Principe di Poggio-Suasa (*Tauraco*).

**russata** / **russatum** / **russatus** L. *russatus* clothed in red, reddened (*russus* russet).

**russeola** / **russeolus** Late L. *russeolus* somewhat red, reddish (> L. *russus* red).

**russeus** L. *russeus* reddish (*russus* red).

**rustica** L. *rusticus* rural, rustic, plain, simple (*rus*, *ruris* country). ▶ “Little Brown Duck” (= ♀) of Catesby (1731) (syn. *Bucephala albeola*). ▶ “Hirundo domestica” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and also Willughby (1676), “Common or House-Swallow” of Ray (1678), “House Swallow” of Albin (1731), and “Hirundo reatricibus, exceptis duabus intermediis, macula alba notatis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Hirundo*).

**Rusticola** ● (syn. *Limosa*, syn. *Philohela*) L. *rusticola* unknown gamebird. ● (syn. *Scolopax*) From specific name *Scolopax rusticola* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Woodcock.

**rusticola** L. *rusticola* gamebird mentioned by Pliny and Valerius Martialis, identified by some authors as the “heathcock” or grouse; ▶ “Scolopax” or “Perdix rustica” of Gesner (1555), “Scolopax” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Woodcock” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “Numenius rostri apice laevi, capite linea utrinque nigra, reatricibus nigris apice albis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Scolopax*).

**rusticolus** L. *rusticola* countryman (*rusticus* rural > *rus*, *ruris* country); *-cola* dweller (> *colere* to dwell).

**Rusticula** (syn. *Scolopax*) Specific name *Scolopax rusticola* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Woodcock.

**rusticus** L. *rusticus* rural, rustic (*rus*, *ruris* country).

**ruticapillus** L. *rutilus* red; *capillus* hair of the head.

**Ruticilla** (syn. *Phoenicurus*, syn. *Setophaga*) / **ruticilla** Mod. L. *ruticilla* redstart (> L. *rutilus* red; Mod. L.

*cilla* tail). ▶ “Ruticilla var. 1” of Ray (1678), “Serino affinis avicula” of Sloane (1725), “Ruticilla americana. Red-start” of Catesby (1731), and “Small American Redstart” of Edwards (1747) (*Setophaga*).

**rutila** L. *rutilus* golden, red, auburn. ▶ “Habia dentata” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Phytotoma*).

**rutilans** L. *rutilans* of a glowing reddish colour (*rutilus* auburn, red).

**rutilogriseus** L. *rutilus* auburn; Mod. L. *griseus* grey; ▶ “Rougri” of Levaillant (1796) (French *roux*; *gris* grey) (?syn. *Buteo vulpinus*).

**rutiloniger** L. *rutilus* auburn; *niger* black; ▶ “Rounoir” of Levaillant (1796) (French *roux*; *gris* grey) (syn. *Buteo rufofuscus*).

**rutilus** L. *rutilus* golden, red, auburn. ▶ “Batara roxo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Casiornis rufus*).

**ruwenzori** / **ruwenzorii** Ruwenzori Mountains, Belgian Congo (= DR Congo)/Uganda.

**Ruwenzorornis** Ruwenzori Mountains, Belgian Congo/ Uganda; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**ruweti** Prof. Dr Jean-Claude Ruwet (fl. 1982) Belgian zoologist and collector (*Ploceus*).

**ruysi** H. Ruys (fl. 1905) Dutch resident in the East Indies and New Guinea (*Neoparadisea*).

**Ryania** (syn. *Malurus*) Sir Charles Snodgrass Ryan (1853–1926) Australian surgeon, ornithologist and co-founder of the RAOU.

**Ryanornis** (syn. *Ramsayornis*) Sir Charles Snodgrass Ryan (1853–1926), Australian surgeon, ornithologist and co-founder of the RAOU; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Rynchops** Gr. *rhunkhos* bill; *koptō* to cut off; “the upper mandible being as if cut” (Pennant 1773). Amend. *Rhynchops*, *Rhinchops*.

**rytirhynchos** Gr. *rhitis* wrinkle; *rhunkhos* bill. ▶ “Ypacahá pardo” of de Azara (1802–1805); the “Râle à bec ridé,” ridge-billed rail, of Vieillot (1819) (syn. *Pardirallus sanguinolentus*).

**rythirhynchus** / **rytirhynchus** / **rytyrhynchus** Variant spellings of syn. specific name *Rallus rythirhynchos* Vieillot, 1819 (= *Pardirallus sanguinolentus*, Plumbeous Rail).

# Ss

**sabinei / sabini** • Joseph Sabine (1770–1837) English naturalist, barrister, Inspector of Assessed Taxes 1808–1835 (*Rhaphidura*). • Gen. Sir Edward Sabine (1783–1883) English astronomer, physicist and Arctic explorer 1818–1820, President of the Royal Society 1861–1871 (*Chaunonotus*, syn. *Neafrapus cassini*, *Xema*).

**sabinoi** Dr F. Sabino (fl. 1938) Brazilian biologist (*Cercomacra*).

**Sabota** (syn. *Mirafra*) From specific name *Mirafra sabota* A. Smith, 1836, Sabota Lark.

**sabota** Tswana name *Sebotha* or *Sibúthá* for various species of lark (*Calendulauda*).

**sabotoides** From specific name *Mirafra sabota* A. Smith, 1836, Sabota Lark; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Mirafra sabota*).

**sabrina** ROM. MYTH. Sabrina, a river nymph, also the river Severn in England (*Tanyseptera*).

**sacculatus** Gr. *sakkos* coarse beard, rough hair (cf. *L. sacculus* little sack > Gr. *sakkos* coarse cloth).

**sacer** • Arabic *Sāqr* falcon; ▶ “Sacre” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Falco cherrug*). • *L. sacer* sacred; ▶ “Sacred Kingfisher, var. A” of Latham (1782) (subsp. *Todiramphus chloris*). • “It is now difficult to determine which is really the *Alcedo sacra* of historians of the early voyages of the various islands spread over the vast Pacific Ocean, each having a representative, and in some cases several”, Peale 1848) (syn. *Todiramphus sanctus*).

**sacerdos / sacerdotis** *L. sacerdos*, *sacerdotis* priest.

**sacerdotum** *L. sacerdotum* of priests (*sacerdos* priest).  
• Revd Fr. Jilis Antonius Josephus Verheijen (b. 1908) Dutch missionary and Revd Fr. Erwin Schmutz (b. 1932) German missionary, both naturalists, botanists and collectors on the island of Flores, Indonesia (*Monarcha*).

**saceroides** From syn. specific name *Falco sacer* J. Gmelin, 1788 (= *Falco cherrug*, Saker Falcon); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Falco cherrug milvipes*).

**Sacfa** (syn. *Perdix*) East Tibetan name *Sakpha* for the Tibetan Partridge *Perdix hodgsoniae* (cf. *Rhakpa* in central Tibet).

**sacra** *L. sacer* sacred. ▶ “Crabier de la Nouvelle Guinée” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Crabier noir” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Sacred Heron” of Latham (1785) (*Egretta*).

**Sacramela** (syn. *Lichenostomus*) *L. sacer* sacred; *melos* tune, song.

**Sacrificator** (syn. *Pelecanus*) *L. sacrificator* one who sacrifices (*sacrificare* to offer sacrifice); “there is no

foundation for the venerable legend of the Pelican feeding her young with blood from her own breast, which has given her an important place in ecclesiastical history” (Newton & Gadow 1896).

**Saeptiopterus** (syn. *Campylopterus*) Gr. *sēpia* sepia; *-pteros* -winged.

**sagitta** *L. sagitta* arrow.

**Sagittarius** *L. sagittarius* archer (*sagitta* arrow). Vosmaer (1804) remarked that the normal gait of the Secretary Bird *S. serpentarius* was to march about, sometimes this way, sometimes that, rather like an advancing crossbowman. For this reason the bird had been given the name ‘Sagittaire’, or archer. However, the people of the Cape of Good Hope had corrupted this to ‘Secretaire’ or secretary. Vosmaer also thought that, by reason of its long legs, the Secretary Bird was a sort of heron and fed on fish.

**sagittata / sagittatus** *L. sagittatus* shot with arrows (*sagitta* arrow). ▶ “Streaked Warbler” of Latham (1801) (*Chthonicola*). ▶ “Striated Roller” of Latham (1801) (*Oriolus*).

**sagittirostris** *L. sagitta* arrow; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).

**Sagmatorrhina** (syn. *Lunda*) Gr. *sagma*, *sagmatos* shield-cover, saddle-cloth; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.

**sagrae** Ramón de La Sagra (1801–1871) Spanish economist and botanist, Director of the Botanical Gardens, Havana 1822–1834 (*Myiarchus*).

**sahari** Sahara Desert (Arabic *sahrā* desert).

**saipanensis** Saipan, Marianne Is., Pacific Ocean.

**saira** Tupí name *Saira* beautiful (bird), for various tanagers (subsp. *Piranga flava*).

**saisseti** Vice-Adm. Jean-Marie Joseph Théodore Saisset (1810–1877) Governor of French Oceania 1858 and Commandant in New Caledonia 1859–1860 (*Cyanoramphus*).

**Saka** (syn. *Ploceus*) From specific name *Ploceus sakalava* Hartlaub, 1861, Sakalava Weaver.

**sakalava** Sakalava, an indigenous clan of Madagascar (*Ploceus*).

**Sakesphorus** Gr. *sakesphoros* shield-bearing (*sakos* shield; *-phoros* -bearing > *pherō* to carry).

**salā** *L. sal*, *sale* salt.

**salamonis** Solomon Is.

**Salangana** (syn. *Aerodramus*) From specific name *Hemiprocne salangana* Streubel, 1848, Mossy-nest Swiftlet.

**salangana** De Buffon (1770–1783) recorded that *Salangane* was the name given by the inhabitants of the Philippines to a small type of swallow celebrated for the nests that it built (cf. *Insula Salanga* = Junk Seylon = Phuket) (*Aerodramus*).

**salax** *L. salax* fond of leaping; lustful, lecherous (*salire* to leap).

**salebrosus** *L. salebrosus* rugged, rough (*salebra* jolting > *salire* to jump).

**salicamans** *L. salix*, *salicis* willow tree; *amans* -loving, lover (*amare* to love).

**Salicaria** (syn. *Acrocephalus*, syn. *Locustella*) / **salicaria / salicarius** *L. salicarius* or *salicarius* of

- willows (*salix* willow tree). ▶ “Sedge-Warbler” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Acrocephalus schoenobaenus*). ▶ “Salicaria” of Gesner (1555) (?syn. *Acrocephalus scirpaceus*). ▶ “Salicaria” of Gesner (1555) (?syn. *Sylvia borin*).
- salicicola** *L. salix, salicis* willow tree; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- Salicpasser** (syn. *Passer*) *L. salix, salicis* willow; *passer* sparrow.
- salictaria** *L. salictarius* or *salicarius* of willows (*salix* willow tree).
- salicens** *L. saliens* leaping (*salire* to leap).
- salimalii** Dr Sálím Moizuddin Abdul Ali (1896–1987) Indian ornithologist (*Carpodacus*).
- salinarum** *L. salinae, salinarum* saltworks, salinas.
- salinicola** *L. salinae, salinarum* saltworks (cf. *salini* salt-cellar); *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- salita** *L. salitus* salted, sprinkled, sharp, acute (*sal, salis* salt).
- sallaei / sallei** Auguste Sallé (1820–1896) French entomologist and collector in tropical America 1846–1856 (syn. *Amazona ventralis*, syn. *Crypturellus cinnamomeus, Cyrtonyx, Granatellus*).
- salmoni** Thomas Knight Salmon (1841–1878) Colombian state engineer 1870–1877, naturalist, collector and oologist (*Brachygalba, Erythrorhynchus, Psarocolius*, subsp. *Tigrisoma fasciatum*).
- salomonis** Solomon Is.
- salomonseni** Finn Salomonsen (1909–1983) Danish ornithologist and collector in the Arctic, Philippines and New Guinea (*Dicaeum*).
- Salpinctes** Gr. *salpinktēs* wren.
- Salpiza** (syn. *Penelope*) / **Salpizusa** (syn. *Penelope*) Gr. *salpizō* to sound the trumpet.
- Salpurnis** Gr. *salpinktēs* wren; *ornis* bird.
- salpuri** Salta Province, Argentina.
- Saltator** *L. saltator* dancer (*saltare* to dance); based on “Grand Tangara” of de Buffon (1770–1783); alluding to the way in which the Buff-throated Saltator *S. maximus* hops heavily with both feet together (cf. Tupí name *Tangara* dancer, for various finch-like birds). Amend. *Staltator*.
- saltator** *L. saltator* dancer (*saltare* to dance). ▶ “Pingoïn Sauteur” of de Bougainville (1771) (syn. *Eudypetes crestatus*).
- Saltatricula** Dim. from genus *Saltator* Vieillot, 1816, saltator (cf. *L. saltatrix* female dancer).
- saltatrix** *L. saltatrix* female dancer.
- saltii** Henry Salt (1780–1827) British Consul-Gen. to Alexandria, Egypt 1815–1827, and explorer in Abyssinia (syn. *Lybius guifsobalito*).
- saltuarius** *L. saltuarius* forester, ranger (*saltus* glade).
- saltuensis** *L. saltus* glade. ● TL. South of the South Teta above Airoca, Sierra de Perijá, Magdalena, Colombia (*Grallaria*).
- salvadorii / Salvadorina** Adelardo Tommaso Conte Salvadori Paleotti (1835–1923) Italian ornithologist (*Chrysococcyx, Cryptospiza, Ducula, Eremomela, Eudynamis, Galeopsar, Psittaculirostris, Ptilinopus, Zosterops*).
- Salvatoria** (syn. *Amazona*) City of São Salvador (Salvador), Bahia, Brazil (*L. salvator* saviour).
- salvini** Osbert Salvin (1835–1898) English ornithologist, Curator of ornithology at Cambridge University 1874–1882, and collector (*Amazona, Basileuterus, Camarhynchus, Caprimulgus, Chlorostilbon, Gymnophis, Habia*, syn. *Heliodoxa xanthogonyx, Knipolegus, Mitu, Pachyptila, Thalassogeron, Tumbezia*).
- Salviprion** (syn. *Pachyptila*) Osbert Salvin (1835–1898) English ornithologist; syn. genus *Prion* Lesson, 1829, prion.
- Samalie** (syn. *Manucodia*). According to Vieillot (1819) the peoples of Seram, in the Moluccas, gave the name *Samaliek* to the manucodes. No birds of paradise live on Seram, so the name must have been applied to trade birds and skins.
- samamicus** Samamish Alps, Elburz Mts, Iran.
- samarensis** Samar, Philippines.
- samoensis** Samoa.
- Samuela** (syn. *Cinclosoma*) Capt. Samuel Albert White (1870–1954) Australian Army officer, explorer, collector and ornithologist.
- samuels** Emanuel Samuels (1816–1886) US collector in California 1855 (*Melospiza*).
- samveasnae** Sam Veasna (d. 1999) Cambodian field ornithologist and conservationist (*Motacilla*).
- sana** *L. sanus* healthy.
- sanblasiana** San Blas, Mexico. ● TL. Acapulco and San Blas, Mexico; ▶ “Geai de San-Blas” of Néboux (1840) (*Cissilopha*).
- sanchezi** Carlos Sánchez Mejorada, Jr. (fl. 1948) Mexican sponsor and naturalist (*Glaucidium*).
- sancta** *L. sanctus* sacred (*sancire* to make sacred).
- sanctacatarinae** Santa Catarina State, Brazil (Late *L. sanctus* saint; Mod. *L. Catarina* Catherine).
- sanctaecrucis** Santa Cruz Is. (Late *L. sanctus* saint, holy; *L. crux, crucis* cross).
- sanctahelenae** St. Helena I. (Late *L. sanctus* saint; *L. Helena* Helena).
- sanctaeluciae** St Lucia, West Indies (Late *L. sanctus* saint; Mod. *L. Lucia* Lucia, Lucy). ● Santa Lucia, Miranda, Venezuela (subsp. *Lophotriccus pileatus*).
- sanctamariae** Mod. L. *Sancta Maria*, St Mary, Mother of God. ● TL Madre de Dios, Bolivia (*Cymbilaimus*). ● TL Santa Maria, Azores (subsp. *Regulus regulus*).
- sanctamartae** Sierra Nevada de Santa Marta, Colombia (Late *L. sanctus* saint; Mod. *L. Marta* Marta, Martha).
- sanctihieronymi** San Geronimo, Vera Paz, Guatemala (Late *L. sanctus* saint; *L. Hieronymus* Jerome, Geronimo).
- sanctijohannis** Saint John, Newfoundland (Late *L. sanctus* saint; *L. Iohannis* John). ● TL. Saint John, Newfoundland; ▶ “S. John’s Falcon” of Latham (1781) and Pennant (1785) (subsp. *Buteo lagopus*).
- sanctissima** *L. sanctissimus* very sacred (super. from *sanctus* holy > *sancire* to consecrate).
- sanctithomae** São Tomé, Gulf of Guinea (Late *L.*

- sanctus* saint; *Thomas* Thomas). ● Erroneous TL. Island of St Thomas (= Brazilian Amazons); ▶ “Petite Perruche de l’île St Thomas” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Brotogetis*). ● Erroneous TL. São Thomé I. (West Africa) (= Santo Tomás, near Omoa, Honduras) (*Dendrocolaptes*). ● TL. São Tomé; ▶ “Pigeon vert de l’île de Saint-Thomas” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “S. Thomas’s Pigeon” of Latham (1781) (*Treron*).
- sanctorum** Mod. L. *sanctorum* of the saints (> Late L. *sanctus* saint). ● TL. Todos Santos Is., Baja California, Mexico (subsp. *Aimophila ruficeps*). ● TL. Todos Santos, Guatemala (subsp. *Dendrocopos villosus*). ● TL. Isla San Benito, Baja California (subsp. *Passerculus sandwichensis*).
- sancus** L. *sancus* sacred (*sancire* to make sacred). ▶ “Sacred King’s Fisher” of Philipps (1789) (*Todiramphus*).
- sandvicensis / sandwichensis** ● TL. Sandwich Is. (= Hawaiian Is.); ▶ “Sandwich Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (*Chasiempis*); ▶ “Sandwich Rail” of Latham (1785) (*Pennula*). ● TL. Unalaska I. and Sandwich Sound, Alaska (cf. “Named after Sandwich Island, one of the Kurile or Aleutian Archipelago”, Coues 1882); ▶ “Sandwich Bunting” of Latham (1785) (*Passerculus*). ● TL. Sandwich, Kent; ▶ “Sandwich Tern” of Latham (1785) (*Sterna*); ● TL. Vela Harbour, Sandwich I., New Hebrides (subsp. *Chalcophaps indica*).
- sanfordi / Sanfordia** (syn. *Woodfordia*) Dr Leonard Cutler Sanford (1868–1950) US zoologist, trustee of the AMNH, organiser of the Whitney-Sanford South Pacific expeditions, and sponsor of the AMNH Mt Hagen Expedition (*Archboldia*, syn. *Cinnyrorhyncha longirostra*, *Cyornis*, *Diomedea*, *Haliaeetus*, *Myzomela*, *Pachycephala*, *Penelopides*).
- sanghensis** Dzanga-Sangha Forest Reserve, Central African Republic.
- sanghirana / sanghirense / sanghirensis** Sanghir I., Dutch East Indies (= Sangi I. = Sangihe I., Indonesia).
- sanguinea / sanguineus** L. *sanguineus* bloody (*sanguis, sanguinis* blood). ▶ “Crimson Creeper” of Latham (1782) (*Himatione*).
- sanguinceps** L. *sanguis, sanguinis* blood; -*ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- sanguinicollis** L. *sanguis, sanguinis* blood; Mod. L. -*collis* -throated. ▶ “Urraca degollada” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Pyroderus scutatus*).
- sanguinipectus** L. *sanguis, sanguinis* blood; *pectus* breast.
- sanguinirostris** L. *sanguis, sanguinis* blood; -*rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill). ▶ “*Loxia grisea*, subtt alba, rostro pedibusque sanguineis” (= ♀) of Odhelius (1758) (syn. *Cardinalis cardinalis*).
- sanguinodorsalis** L. *sanguineus* bloody (*sanguis, sanguinis* blood); *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).
- sanguinolenta / sanguinolentum / sanguinolentus** L. *sanguinolentus* bloody (*sanguis, sanguinis* blood). ▶ “Sanguineous Creeper” of Latham (1801) (*Myzomela*).
- sannio** L. *sannio* jester, buffoon.
- santabarbarae** Sierra Santa Bárbara, Jujuy, Argentina.
- santaecrucis** Santa Cruz, Bolivia (Late L. *sanctus* holy; L. *crux, crucis* cross).
- Santaplonis** (syn. *Aplonis*) Santo I. (= Espiritu Santo, Vanuatu); genus *Aplonis* Gould, 1836, starling.
- santovestris** Santo I. (= Espiritu Santo, Vanuatu); Late L. *vestras* of your nation.
- sanus** L. *sanus* healthy, sound.
- Sapayoa** Río Sapayo (= Río Zapallo Grande), Esmeraldas, Ecuador.
- Sapheopipo** Gr. *saphēs, sapheos* distinct; *pipō* spotted woodpecker.
- saphirina** L. *sapphirinus* of sapphire, sapphirine (> Gr. *sappheirinos* of the sapphire > *sappheiros* sapphire).
- saphiro** Late L. *saphirus* sapphire.
- sapho** Sappho (fl. 600 BC), lyric poetess of Lesbos who gathered around her a group of friends, all of her own sex, in a cult organisation devoted to Aphrodite (*Sappho*).
- sapiens** L. *sapiens* wise, sensible (*sapere* to discern).
- sapphira / sapphira L. sapphirus** sapphire.
- sapphirina / sapphirinus** L. *sapphirinus* sapphirine, of sapphire. ▶ “Saphir” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Sapphire Humming-Bird” of Latham (1783) (*Hylocharis*). ▶ “Saphir” (= ♀) of Lesson (1829) (syn. *Polyerata lactea*).
- sapphiropygia** Gr. *sappheiros* sapphire, lapis lazuli; -*pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- Sappho** From specific name *Ornismya sappho* Lesson, 1829, Sappho Comet.
- saracura** Tupí name *Saracúra* for a rail or some other marsh bird (*Aramides*).
- sarsinorum** Paul Benedikt Sarasin (1856–1929) and his cousin Karl Friedrich “Fritz” Sarasin (1859–1942) Swiss zoologists, explorers and collectors (*Myza, Phylloscopus, Zosterops*).
- Sarciophorus** Gr. *sarx, sarkos* flesh; -*phoros* -carrying.
- Sarcogenys** (syn. *Foulehaio*) Gr. *sarx* flesh; *genus* cheek.
- Sarcogeranus** Gr. *sarx* flesh; *geranos* crane.
- Sarcogrammus** (syn. *Lobivanellus*) Gr. *sarx* flesh; *grammē* line, stroke of the pen (*graphō* to write).
- Sarcogyps** Gr. *sarx* flesh; *gyps* vulture.
- Sarcophanops** Gr. *sarx* flesh; *phanos* bright; *ōps* eye.
- Sarcops** Gr. *sarx* flesh; *ōps* face.
- Sarcoramphus** Gr. *sarx* flesh; *ramphos* bill.
- sarda** L. *Sarda* Sardinian woman.
- sardonius** L. *Sardonius* Sardinian.
- sardus** L. *Sardus* Sardinian.
- Sarganura** (syn. *Melanocharis*) Gr. *sarganē* plait, braid; *oura* tail.
- Sariama** (syn. *Cariama*) Portuguese name *Çariama* for the Crested Seriema *Cariama cristata*, from

Tupí *Sariëma* crested (bird); ▶ “Cariama” of Marcgrave (1648).

**Sarkidiornis** Gr. *sarkidion* small piece of flesh (*sarx*, *sarcis* flesh); *ornis* bird.

**sarmatica** L. *Sarmaticus* Sarmatian (Sarmatia, a country of the Slavs, modern Ukraine).

**Sarochalinus** (syn. *Merulaxis*) Gr. *saron* broom; *khalmos* bridle.

**Saroglossa** Gr. *saron* broom; *glōssa* tongue. Amend. *Psaroglossa* (Gr. *psar* starling).

**Sarothrura** Gr. *sarōtron* broom; *oura* tail.

**Sasa** (syn. *Opisthocomus*) Cayenne Amerindian onomatopoeia *Sasa* for the Hoatzin *O. hoazin*.

**sasakensis** Malay name *Tanah Sasak* for the island of Lombok.

**Sasia** Nepalese name *Sasya* for the White-browed Piculet *S. ochracea*.

**sasin** Wakashan or Nootka Native American name *Sasin* for various hummingbirds; ▶ “Sasin jeune âge” of Audebert (1801) (*Selasphorus*).

**sassii** Dr Moriz Sassi (b. 1880) Austrian zoologist at Natural History Museum, Vienna 1926–1941 (*Serinus*).

**satelles** / **Satellus** (syn. *Tyrannus*) L. *satelles* attendant.

**Sathrocercus** (syn. *Bradypterus*) Gr. *sathros* unsound, decayed; *kerkos* tail.

**Satrapa** / **satrapa** L. *satrapa* satrap, Persian viceroy (> Gr. *satrapēs* satrap > Old Persian *ksathra pāvan* country protector).

**saturata** L. *saturatus* richly coloured (*satur*, *satura* rich, copious > *satis* enough).

**saturation** L. *saturatio* more richly coloured (*saturare* to satisfy > *satur* rich, copious).

**saturatus** / **saturatum** / **saturatus** L. *saturatus* richly coloured (*satur*, *satura* rich, copious > *satis* enough).

**saturninus** Med. L. *saturninus* saturnine, gloomy, leaden (in alchemy the Roman god Saturn was identified with lead and associated with slowness and gloom by astrologers).

**saturnus** ROM. MYTH. *Saturnus*, Saturn, god of agriculture and civilisation.

**Satyra** (syn. *Tragopan*) From specific name *Meleagris satyra* Linnaeus, 1758, Satyr *Tragopan*.

**satyra** / **satyrus** L. *satyrus* satyr, horned sylvan deity; ▶ “Horned Indian Pheasant” of Edwards (1750) (*Tragopan*).

**Saucerotia** From specific name *Trochilus saucerrottei* de Lattre & Bourcier, 1846, Steely-vented Beryl.

**saucerrottei** Dr Antoine Constant Saucerotte (1805–1884) French physician and ornithologist.

**saucius** L. *saucius* wounded.

**saul** “The term *Saulae* was given as a compliment to the daughter of Mr Saul, a conchologist” (Gould 1861) (subsp. *Lafresnaya lafresnayi*).

**saularis** No expl. (Linnaeus 1758); ▶ “Saularis Maderaspatanus” of Ray (1676), “Dial Bird” or “Bengall Magpie” of Albin (1738), and “Little Indian Pye” of Edwards (1751). Earlier authors

suggest that Linnaeus, believing Albin’s “Dial Bird” (Hindi *Dhāiyāl* magpie robin) had something to do with a sun-dial, meant to name it *solaris* (L. *solaris* solar, of the sun), but by a slip of the pen wrote *saularis* (cf. Gr. *saulos* swaggering) (*Copsychus*).

**Sauloprocta** (syn. *Leucocirca*) Gr. *sauloprōktos* with swaying hindparts (*sauloprōktiaō* to swagger).

**saundersi** / **Saundersia** (syn. *Larus*) Howard Saunders (1835–1907) British banker, traveller and ornithologist (authority on the Laridae) (*Larus*, *Sterna*).

**Saundersilarus** (syn. *Larus*) From syn. genus *Saundersia* Dwight, 1925, gull; genus *Larus* Linnaeus, 1758, gull.

**Sauromarpis** (syn. *Dacelo*) Gr. *sauros* lizard; *marptis* seizer (*marptō* to seize).

**Sauropatis** (syn. *Todiramphus*) Gr. *sauros* lizard; *pateomai* to eat (cf. *pateō* to trample on).

**Sauropatoides** (syn. *Todiramphus*) From syn. genus *Sauropatis* Cabanis & Heine, 1860, kingfisher; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**saurophaga** / **Saurophagus** (syn. *Pitangus*) / **saurophagus** Gr. *sauros* lizard; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat).

**Saurothera** Gr. *sauros* lizard; *-thēras* hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).

**sauzieri** Théodore Sauzier (fl. 1887) French palaeontologist specialising in Mauritian fossils (*Athene*).

**savana** French name “Savana,” given to the Fork-tailed Flycatcher by de Buffon (1770–1783) because it inhabited flooded savanna grasslands (*Tyrannus*).

**savanna** Savannah, Georgia.

**savannarum** Mod. L. *savannarum* of the savannahs (> Spanish *zavana* a type of open, treeless plain). ▶ “Savanna Bird” of Sloane (1725), and “Savanna Finch” of Latham (1783) (*Ammodramus*).

**savannicola** German *Savanne* savannah; L. *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to inhabit) (subsp. *Musophaga violacea*).

**savannophilus** German *Savanne* savannah; Gr. *philos* -loving (subsp. *Euscarthmus rufomarginatus*).

**savesi** Théodore Savés (1855–1918) French collector in New Caledonia 1873–1885 (*Aegotheles*).

**savignii** Marie Jules-César Lelorgne de Savigny (1777–1851), French naturalist in Egypt (syn. *Merops albicollis*; syn. *Merops persicus* ▶ “Guêpier Savigny” or “Guêpier Rousse-Gorge” of Levaillant 1807).

**savii** Paolo Savi (1798–1871) Italian naturalist and mineralogist (syn. *Locustella luscinioides*).

**savilei** Lt.-Col. Robert Vesey Savile (1873–1947) British Army officer, diplomat and Governor of Darfur Province, Sudan 1917–1923 (*Lophotis*).

**sawtelli** Gordon Henry Sawtell (b. 1929) Secretary of the Premier’s Department of the Government of the Cook Islands (*Collocalia*).

**saxatalis** L. *saxum*, *saxi* rock; *talis* great. ● TL. Inscription Rock, New Mexico Territory (*Aeronautes*).

**saxatilis** L. *saxatilis* rock-frequenting (*saxum* stone,

- rock). ▶ “Rothe Italiänische Rebhuhn” of Frisch (1733–1763) (subsp. *Alectoris graeca*).
- Saxicola** *L. saxum* stone; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell); “Bechstein’s genus *Saxicola* ... contains three species only: *ananthe* (Wheatear), *rubetra* (Whinchat), and *rubicola* (Stonechat). No type was originally designated, but Swainson (Zool. Journ. iii. 1827, p. 172) subsequently fixed as the type *Motacilla rubicola*. Gray in 1841 and Seebohm [1881] ... made “*ananthe*” the type; there can be no doubt, however, that Swainson’s designation must stand, and another name be found for the Wheatears” (BOU 1915). ● syn. *Oenanthe*.
- saxicola** *L. saxum* stone; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell).
- saxicolina** ● Syn. genus *Saxicola* Bechstein 1802, wheatear (*Geositta*). ● Genus *Saxicola* Bechstein, 1803, chat (syn. *Monachella muelleriana*).
- Saxicoloides** From syn. genus *Saxicola* Bechstein, 1802, wheatear; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Saxilauda** (syn. *Melanocorypha*) *L. saxum* rock; *alauda* lark.
- saya** Thomas Say (1787–1834) US entomologist, first Secretary of the Academy of Natural Sciences Philadelphia 1812 and naturalist on Long’s Expeditions to the Rocky Mts 1819–1820, 1823 (*Sayornis*).
- sayaca** Tupí name *Sai-acú* very lively (bird), for various tanagers. ▶ “Sayacu” of Marcgrave (1648) (*Thraupis*).
- Sayornis** From specific name *Muscicapa saya* Bonaparte, 1825, Say’s Phoebe; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- saypani** Saypan (= Saipan), Marianas, Pacific Ocean.
- Scaephaethon** (syn. *Phaethon*) Gr. *skaios* on the left hand, western (the ancient Greek diviner always faced north and had the west on his left) (*cf. skaios* awkward, clumsy); genus *Phaethon* Linnaeus, 1758, tropicbird.
- Scaerhynchus** (syn. *Paradoxornis*) Gr. *skaios* crooked, aslant; *rhunkhos* bill.
- scalaris** *L. scalaris* ladder.
- scalariventris** *L. scalaris* ladder; *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- scandens** *L. scandens* climbing (*scandere* to climb). ▶ “Picucule de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Dendrocolaptes certhia*).
- scandiaca** Mod. *L. Scandia* Scandinavia. ● TL. “*Habitat in Alpibus Lapponiae*” (Linnaeus 1758); ▶ “*Strix capite auriculato, corpore albido*” of Linnaeus (1746). This name, in the original combination *Strix scandiaca* Linnaeus, 1758, is the third toponym in avian nomenclature (*Nyctea*).
- scansor** Mod. *L. scansor* searcher (> Late *L. scandere* to scan > *L. scandere* to climb).
- Scapanus** (syn. *Phloeocastes*) Gr. *skapaneus* digger (*skapaneuō* to dig up).
- Scaphidura / Scaphidurus** (syn. *Quiscalus*) Gr. *skaphis*, *skaphidos* small boat, skiff; *-ouros* -tailed.
- Scaphura** (syn. *Quiscalus*) Gr. *skaphis* small boat; *oura* tail.
- Scaphorynchus** (syn. *Megarynchus*) Gr. *skaphos* boat; *rhunkhos* bill. Amend. *Scaphorynchus*, *Scaphorynchus*.
- scapularis** Late *L. scapula* shoulder (> *L. scapulae* shoulders). ▶ “Tabuan Parrot” of Phillips (1789) and Latham (1802) (*Alisterus*). ▶ “Garza cuello pardo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Butorides striata*).
- scapulata / scapulatus** Late *L. scapula* shoulder (> *L. scapulae* shoulders). ▶ “Corneille à Scapulaire Blanc” of Levaillant (1800) (syn. *Corvus albus*).
- Scardafella** Bonaparte (1855) wrote that he was inspired to coin this name by an expression of Dante Alighieri (1314), in allusion to the scaly appearance of these doves.
- scarlatina** Mod. *L. scarlatina* scarlet (> Italian *scarlatino* scarlet-coloured > dim. from *scarlatto* scarlet).
- Sceloglaux** Gr. *skelos* leg; *glaux* owl.
- Scelorchilus** Gr. *skelos* leg; *orkhilos* wren.
- Scelopspiza** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *skelos* leg; *spizias* hawk. Amend. *Scelopspizias*.
- Scelostrix** (syn. *Tyto*) Gr. *skelos* leg; *strix* owl.
- Scenopoeetes** Gr. *skēnē* stage, nest; *poiētēs* maker (*poiō* to make).
- Scenopoeus** (syn. *Scenopoeetes*) Gr. *skēnē* stage, nest; *poiō* to make.
- Scepomycter** Gr. *skepas* covering, shelter; *muktēr* nostril.
- schach** Onomatopoeic name *Scack* coined for the Long-tailed Shrike by Pehr Osbeck (1757) (*Lanius*).
- schalowi** Hermann Schalow (1852–1925) German banker and ornithologist (*Oenanthe, Tauraco*).
- schauenseei** Rodolphe Meyer de Schauensee (1901–1986) US ornithologist and collector (*Pteruthius*).
- scheepmakeri** C. Scheepmaker (fl. 1875) Dutch natural history dealer and collector (*Goura*).
- scheffleri** Georg Scheffler (fl. 1911) German zoologist and collector in tropical Africa (*Glaucidium*).
- Schetba** French name “Schet-bé,” given to the Rufous Vanga *S. rufa* by de Buffon (1770–1783). Levaillant (1799) recommended that local names, such as the Malagasy *Schet-bé* and *Tcha-chert-bé* for the Rufous Vanga, should be preserved.
- Schiffornis** Prof. Dr J. Moritz Schiff (1823–1896) German surgeon, pioneer anatomist, and physiologist; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- schimperi** Georg Heinrich Wilhelm Schimper (1804–1878) German botanist, explorer and collector in North Africa, the Middle East and Abyssinia (syn. *Larus saundersi*).
- schinzii** Heinrich Rudolf Schinz (1777–1862) Swiss physician and naturalist (subsp. *Calidris alpina*, syn. *Calidris fuscicollis*).
- schistacinus** Mod. *L. schistacinus* slate-grey (> Late *L. schistus* slate).
- schistacea** Late *L. schistaceus* slate-coloured, slate-grey (*schistus* slate > *L. lapis schistos* type of fissile stone > Gr. *skhizō* to split).
- schistaceiceps** Late *L. schistaceus* slate-grey; *L. -ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**schistaceifrons** Late L. *schistaceus* slate-grey; L. *frons* forehead, brow.

**schistaceigula** Late L. *schistaceus* slate-grey (*schistus* slate); L. *gula* throat.

**schistaceigularis** Late L. *schistaceus* slate-grey; Mod. L. *gularis* of the throat (> L. *gula* throat).

**schistaceus** Late L. *schistaceus* slate-grey (*schistus* slate > L. *lapis schistos* type of fissile stone).

**schistacinus** Late L. *schistaceus* slate-grey (*schistus* slate).

**Schistes** Gr. *skhizō* to cleave, to split.

**schisticeps** Late L. *schistus* slate (> L. *lapis schistos* type of fissile stone); L. *-iceps* -headed (*caput* head).  
▶ “Echenilleur à calotte grise” of Hombron & Jacquinot (1842) (*Coracina*).

**schisticolor** Late L. *schistus* slate; L. *color* colour.

**schistilata** Late L. *schistus* slate; L. *latus* flank, side.

**schistisagus** Late L. *schistus* slate (> L. *lapis schistos* type of stone); L. *sagus* cloak (Gr. *sagos* cloak).

**schistocerca** / **schistocercus** Late L. *schistus* slate; Gr. *kerkos* tail.

**Schistochlamys** / **schistochlamys** Late L. *schistus* slate; Gr. *khlamus* mantle, cloak.

**Schistocichla** Late L. *schistus* slate (> L. *lapis schistos* type of fissile stone); Gr. *kikhlē* thrush.

**schistofimbria** Late L. *schistus* slate; L. *fimbriae* fringe, edge.

**schistogynus** Late L. *schistus* slate; Gr. *gunē* female, wife.

**Schistolais** Late L. *schistus* slate (> L. *lapis schistos* type of stone); Mod. L. *lais* warbler.

**Schistospiza** (syn. *Lophospingus*) Late L. *schistus* slate; Gr. *spiza* finch.

**Schizoeaca** Gr. *skhiza* splinter, firewood; *oikia* house, dwelling (*oikeō* to inhabit).

**Schizoptila** (syn. *Gymnocrex*) Gr. *skhizō* to split; *ptilon* feather.

**Schizorhis** (syn. *Crinifer*) Gr. *skhiza* arrow; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils. Amend. *Chizaerhis*.

**Schizura** (syn. *Phibalura*, syn. *Sylviorthorhynchus*) Gr. *skhiza* splinter; *oura* tail.

**schlegeli** / **Schegelia** (syn. *Diphyllodes*) / **schlegelii** Hermann Schlegel (1804–1884) German ornithologist (*Arremon*, *Cercomela*, *Francolinus*, *Eudypetes*, *Mandingoa*, *Pachycephala*, *Philepitta*, *Turdus*).

**schleiermacheri** H. Schleiermacher (fl. 1877) German zoologist (*Polyplectron*).

**schneideri** Gustav Schneider (1867–1958) Swiss zoologist and collector in the East Indies 1888, 1897–1899 (*Pitta*).

**schocolatinus** German *Schokolade* chocolate.

**schoddei** Richard Schodde (b. 1936) Australian ornithologist (subsp. *Scythrops novaehollandiae*).

**schoensis** Shoa Province, Abyssinia (= Shewa, Ethiopia).

**Schoenia** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *skhoinia* bunch of rushes.

**Schoeniclus** • (syn. *Calidris*) Gr. *skhoiniklos* unknown waterside bird, perhaps a wagtail. • (syn. *Emberiza*) From specific name *Fringilla schoeniclus* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Reed Bunting.

**schoeniclus** Gr. *skhoiniklos* small waterside bird mentioned by Aristotle, variously identified; ▶ “*Passer aquaticus*” or “*Schoeniclus*” of Gesner (1555), “*Junco*” or “*Passer arundinaceus*” of Aldrovandus (1599), “*Passer torquatus*” of Willughby (1676), “*Reed-Sparrow*” of Ray (1678), “*Cannevarola*” of Albin (1734), and “*Fringilla capite nigro, maxillis rufis, torque albo, corpore rufo-nigricante*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Emberiza*).

**Schoenicola** L. *schoenus* rush, reed (> Gr. *skhoinos* reed, rush); *-cola* dweller (*colere* to dwell). Amend. *Schaenicola*.

**Schoeniophylax** Gr. *skhoinia* bunch of rushes; *phylax* watcher, sentinel.

**Schoeniparus** Gr. *skhoinos* rush, reed; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit. Amend. *Schaeniparus*.

**schoeniparus** L. *schoenus* rush, reed; *parus* tit.

**schoenobaenus** Gr. *skhoinos* reed; *bainō* to tread. • “This rather strange name is a literal translation of the old Swedish name for the Sedge Warbler, “*Sävstigare*” which translates as reed-climber or reed-treader. The name is now obsolete” (Tyrberg, *in litt.*); ▶ “*Muscicapa testaceo-fusca, subtus pallide testacea, capite maculato*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Acrocephalus*).

**Schoenocrex** (syn. *Porzana*) Gr. *skhoinos* rush, reed; *krex* crane.

**schomburgkii** Sir Robert Hermann Schomburgk (1804–1865) German-born British explorer (*Micropygia*).

**Schoutedenapus** Henri Eugène Alphonse Hubert Schouteden (1881–1972) Belgian zoologist and explorer in the Congo; genus *Apus* Scopoli, 1777, swift.

**schoutedeni** Henri Eugène Alphonse Hubert Schouteden (1881–1972) Belgian zoologist and explorer in the Congo (*Anthus*, *Apalis*, *Schoutedenapus*).

**schrankii** Prof. Franz von Paula Schrank (1747–1835) German theologian, botanist, entomologist and collector (*Tangara*).

**schreibersii** Karl Franz Anton Ritter von Schreibers (1775–1852) Austrian zoologist and Director of the Imperial Museum of Natural History, Vienna (*Heliodoxa*).

**schubotzi** Dr Johann G. Hermann Schubotz (1881–1955) German zoologist and collector in tropical Africa 1907–1911 (syn. *Cinnyris graueri*).

**schuetti** Otto Schütt (1843–1888) German railway engineer in Angola 1877–1879 (subsp. *Francolinus squamatus*, *Tauraco*).

**schulenbergi** Thomas S. Schulenberg (b. 1954) US ornithologist and collector (*Scytalopus*, *Thryothorus*).

**schulzi** W. Schulz (d. 1933) German zoologist in Argentina 1866–1933 (*Cinclus*, *Dryocopus*).

**schusteri** Dr L. Schuster (1883–1954) German settler and ornithologist in German East Africa 1909–1918 (syn. *Cisticola woosnami*).

**schwaneri** / **Schwanageria** (syn. *Cyornis*) Dr Carl

- Anton Ludwig Maria Schwaner (1817–1851) German mineralogist, zoologist, collector and explorer in Java and Borneo 1843–1851 (*Pitta*).
- schwarzi** Ludwig Schwarz (1822–1894) German astronomer with the Russian Transbaikal Expedition 1855–1858 (*Phylloscopus*).
- scindeanus** Sind. India.
- scintilla** L. *scintilla* spark.
- scintillans** L. *scintillans* sparkling, bright (*scintilla* spark).
- scintiliceps** L. *scintilla* glimmer, spark; *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).
- Sciocincla** (syn. *Pentholaea*) Gr. *skia* shadow, shade; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- Sciopsar** (syn. *Macroagelaius*) Gr. *skioeis* shady, shaded; *psar* starling.
- scirpaceus** L. *scirpus* rush, reed.
- scirpicola** L. *scirpus* rush, reed; *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit) (cf. *scirpiculus* of rushes).
- Scissirostrum** L. *scissura* cleft; *rostrum* bill; “rostrum forte... naribus in scissurâ sulciformi elongatâ, obliquè arcuatâ apertis” (de Lafresnaye 1845).
- scita** L. *scitus* pretty, fine (*sciscere* to approve by voting). ▶ “Mignard” of Levaillant (1805) (*Stenostira*).
- scitulus** L. *scitulus* pretty (dim. from *scitus* pretty, fine, > *sciscere* to approve).
- sciurorum** L. *sciurorum* of the squirrels (> *sciurus* squirrel).
- sclateri** ● Philip Lutley Sclater (1829–1913) English ornithologist and collector (*Asthenes*, *Cacicus*, *Cercomacra*, *Chaetura*, *Chasiempis*, syn. *Crax fasciolata*, *Doliornis*, *Eudytes*, *Forpus*, *Goura*, *Hylophilus*, *Icterus*, *Knipolegus*, *Lophophorus*, *Loriculus*, *Meliarchus*, *Myrmotherula*, *Myzomela*, *Nonnula*, syn. *Phloeoeceastes gayaquilensis*, *Picumnus*, syn. *Pipreola chlorolepidota*, *Poecile*, *Pseudocolopteryx*, syn. *Rufirallus fasciatus*, syn. *Tangara cabanisi*, *Tangara*, *Thryothorus*, *Xanthomyias*). ● William Lutley Sclater (1863–1944) English ornithologist (son of Philip Lutley Sclater), Director of the Cape Town Museum 1896–1906 (*Cyanomitra*, *Spizocorys*).
- Sclateria** / **sclateriana** Philip Lutley Sclater (1829–1913) English ornithologist (*Amalocichla*).
- Sclaterillas** (syn. *Phyllastrephus*) William Lutley Sclater (1863–1944) English ornithologist, Director of Cape Town Museum 1896–1906; Gr. *illas* thrush.
- Sclaterornis** (syn. *Nectarinia*) Philip Lutley Sclater (1829–1913) English ornithologist, and his son Arthur (fl. 1906); Gr. *ornis* bird.
- scatteri** Original spelling of specific name *Calliste sclateri* de Lafresnaye, 1854, Brown-bellied Tanager.
- Scleroptera** (syn. *Francolinus*) Gr. *sklēros* stiff; *ptera* feather.
- Scleroptila** (syn. *Francolinus*) Gr. *sklēros* stiff; *ptilon* feather.
- Scelurus** Gr. *sklēros* stiff; *oura* tail. Amend. *Scelurus*.
- Scelophagus** (syn. *Euphagus*) Gr. *skōlex*, *skōlēkos* worm; *-phagos* -eating.
- Scolecotheres** (syn. *Mesopicos*) Gr. *skōlex* worm, larva; *-thēras* -hunter.
- scolopacea** / **scolopaceus** L. *scolopax*, *scolopacis* snipe, woodcock (> Gr. *skolopax* woodcock) (cf. Mod. L. *scolopaceus* snipe-like, i.e. stripe-backed, long-billed). ▶ “Courlan de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Courliri” or “Courlan” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Scolopaceous Heron” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Aramus guarauna*). ▶ “Black and Spotted Indian Cuckoo” (= ♀) of Edwards (1747) (*Eudynamys*). ▶ “Bucco scolopaceus” of Temminck MS (*Pogoniulus*).
- Scolopacinus** (syn. *Ramphocaenus*) L. *scolopax*, *scolopacis* snipe (i.e. snipe-billed).
- Scolopax** L. *scolopax* snipe, woodcock (> Gr. *askalōpas* or *askalopas* woodcock). Until the early 1800s *Scolopax* was used in a wide sense and included various snipe, sandpipers, godwits and curlew, and as late as 1912 it was still being used by Russian authors for the snipe *Gallinago*.
- scolopax** L. *scolopax* woodcock (i.e. barred).
- scommophorus** Gr. *skōmma* jest, joke; *phoros* bearing.
- scopifrons** L. *scopa* broom; *frons* forehead.
- Scops** ● (syn. *Grus*) Gr. *skopos* watcher, guardian. ● (syn. *Otus*) Gr. *skōps* little eared owl.
- scops** Gr. *skōps* little eared owl; ▶ “Scops” of Aldrovandus (1599), and “Little Horn-Owl” of Ray (1678) (*Otus*).
- Scoptelus** Gr. *skōptēlos* mocker (*skōptō* to mock).
- scopulinus** L. *scopulus*, *scopuli* cliff, sea-rock.
- scopulus** L. *scopulus*, *scopuli* cliff, sea-rock.
- Scopus** Gr. *skia* shadow, shade; “Scopus of Brisson ... he calls it Scopus ... a shade, and Ombrette from the general deep brown of its plumage” (Pennant 1773) (cf. Gr. *skopos* watcher, guardian > *skopiazō* to watch > *skopia* lookout place).
- scoresbii** William Scoresby (1789–1857) English Arctic explorer (*Leucophaeus*).
- scortillum** L. *scortillum* young harlot (dim. from *scortum* prostitute).
- scotaea** / **Scotaeus** (syn. *Nycticorax*) Gr. *skotaios* in the dark.
- Scotiaptex** (syn. *Strix*) Gr. *skotia* darkness, gloom; *ptēxis* terror. Amend. *Scotiaptex*.
- scotica** / **scoticus** L. *Scoticus* Scottish. ● TL. Scotland; ▶ “Red Grouse” of Latham (1783) (*Lagopus*).
- scotinus** Gr. *skoteinos* dark, obscure.
- Scotocerca** / **scotocerca** Gr. *skotos* dark, darkness (*skotoō* to darken); *kerkos* tail.
- Scotocharis** (syn. *Monasa*) Gr. *skotos* darkness, gloom; *kharis* grace, beauty.
- Scotocichla** (syn. *Pellorneum*) Gr. *skotos* gloom, darkness; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Scotoglaux** (syn. *Scotopelia*) Gr. *skotos* darkness; *glaux* owl.
- Scotopelia** Gr. *skotos* darkness, gloom; specific name *Strix peli* Bonaparte, 1850, Pel’s Fishing Owl; based on “*Strix peli*” of Temminck MS.



**Scotophilus** (syn. *Aegolius*) Gr. *skotos* darkness; *philos*-loving.

**scotops** Gr. *skotos* dark; *ōps* face. ● “loris fuscis” (Sundevall 1850) (*Eremomela*). ● “Lora c. mento genisque obscura, fuscescētia” (Sundevall 1850) (*Serinus*).

**scotoptera** / **scotopterus** Gr. *skotos* dark; *-pteros* -winged.

**Scotornis** Gr. *skotos* darkness, gloom; *ornis* bird. Amend. *Scortornis*.

**Scotospiza** (syn. *Loxigilla*) Gr. *skotos* gloom; *spiza* finch.

**Scototheres** (syn. *Otus*) Gr. *skotos* darkness; *-thēras* -hunter.

**Scotothorus** (syn. *Schiffornis*) Gr. *skotos* darkness, gloom; *thouros* impetuous, rushing.

**scottii** Maj.-Gen. Winfield Scott (1786–1866) US Army (syn. *Icterus parisorum*).

**scouleri** John Scouler (1804–1871) Scottish naturalist (*Enicurus*).

**scratchleyana** Mt. Scratchley, New Guinea.

**scrippsi** Robert Paine Scripps (1895–1938) US newspaper owner (*Endomychura*).

**scrupta** L. *scriptus* drawn, written (*scribere* to write).

**scriptoricauda** L. *scriptorius* writing (*scriptor* scribe > *scribere* to write); *cauda* tail.

**scriptus** L. *scriptus* written, drawn (*scribere* to write).

**scrutator** L. *scrutator* searcher, investigator (*scrutari* to examine thoroughly, to hunt out).

**scurrula** / **scurrulus** L. *scurrula* little buffoon (*scurra* jester).

**scutata** / **scutatus** L. *scutatus* armed with a shield (*scutum* oblong shield). ▶ “Buceros scutata” of Edwards (1751) (syn. *Rhinoplax vigil*).

**scutopartitus** L. *scutum* oblong shield; *partitus* divided (*partire* to divide).

**scutulata** / **scutulatum** L. *scutulatus* diamond-shaped, lozenge-shaped (*scutula* diamond-shaped figure > *scutum* oblong shield).

**Scyornis** (syn. *Sialia*) Gr. *skuros* stucco, gypsum; *ornis* bird.

**Scytopus** Gr. *skutalē* or *skutalon* stick, cudgel; *pous* foot.

**Scythros** Gr. *skuthros* sullen, angry (*skuthrōmazō* to look angry); *ōps* face.

**sebanus** Albertus Seba (1665–1736) Dutch apothecary and collector (syn. *Lorius lory*).

**secedens** L. *secedens* separated, withdrawn (*secedere* to withdraw).

**sechellarum** / **sechellensis** Seychelles, Mascarenes.

**seclusa** / **seclusus** L. *seclusus* remote, secluded, separated (*secludere* to separate).

**Secretarius** (syn. *Sagittarius*) Late L. *secretarius* secretary; ▶ “Secrétaire” of Sonnerat (1776).

**secunda** / **secundus** L. *secundus* subordinate, inferior (*sequi* to follow).

**sedecima** L. *sedecim* sixteen (*sex* six; *decem* ten).

**sedentaria** / **sedentarius** L. *sedentarius* sedentary, sitting (*sedere* to sit).

**seductus** L. *seductus* remote (*seducere* to separate).

**sedulus** L. *sedulus* busy, diligent.

**seebohmi** Henry Seebohm (1832–1895) British businessman, ornithologist, oologist and traveller (*Amphilaes*, *Atlapetes*, *Bradypterus*, *Cettia*, *Oenanthe*, *Turdus*).

**Seena** (syn. *Sterna*) From syn. specific name *Sterna seena* Sykes, 1833 (= *Sterna aurantia*, River Tern).

**seena** No expl. (Sykes 1833); probably from Hindu mythology or an Indian name (e.g. *seena* the herb senna *Cassia* native to India) (syn. *Sterna aurantia*).

**sefilata** L. *sex* six; *filum*, *fili* thread. ▶ “Manucode à six filets” of Brisson (1760), and “Sifilet de la Nouvelle Guinée” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Parotia*).

**segetum** L. *seges*, *segetis* corn-field, crop (syn. *Anser fabalis*).

**segmentata** / **segmentatus** L. *segmentatus* ornamented with borders (*segmenta* borders of purple or gold).

**segregata** L. *segregatus* isolated (*segregare* to separate).

**segregus** L. *segregus* apart, separate

**segrex** L. *segrex* separate, apart.

**seheriae** Seheria, Borabhum, India.

**Seicercus** Gr. *seiō* to shake; *kerkos* tail.

**seimundi** E. C. H. Seimund (fl. 1925) British taxidermist and collector in South Africa 1899–1903, Fernando Póo 1904, and Malaya 1916 (*Euchloridia*, *Treron*).

**Seiren** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *seirēn* small singing bird mentioned by Hesychius.

**Seisura** (syn. *Motacilla*, syn. *Myiagra*) Gr. *seisoura* “wag-tail”, a bird variously identified (*seiō* to shake; *oura* tail). Amend. *Sisura*.

**seiuncta** L. *seiunctus* separated, divided, parted (*seiungere* to separate).

**Seiurus** Gr. *seiouros* another name for the *seisoura* or “wag-tail.” Amend. *Siurus*.

**sejuncta** L. *seiunctus* separated, divided, parted (*seiungere* to separate).

**selasphoroides** From genus *Selasphorus* Swainson, 1832, hummingbird; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Athis ellioti*).

**Selasphorus** Gr. *selas* light, flame; *-phoros* -carrying (*pherō* to carry).

**Selatopogon** Gr. *selas*, *selatos* flame, light; *pōgōn* beard.

**seledon** German name “Seledonkopf” given to the Green-headed Tanager by Statius Müller (1776) (> French *céladon* pale green, willow green); ▶ “Tangara varié à tête verte de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Tangara*).

**Selenidera** Gr. *selēnē* moon; *dera* neck, collar.

**seleucides** / **Seleucidis** L. *seleucides* migrant birds sent by the gods to destroy locusts (i.e. birds from paradise) (> Gr. *seleukis* locust-eating bird, perhaps the Rose-coloured Starling *Pastor roseus*).

**selinoides** Original spelling of specific name *Psittacus seniloides* Masséna & Souancé, 1854, White-capped Caique.

- sellowi** Friedrich Sellow (1789–1831) German naturalist and collector in Brazil in 1814–1831 (*Herpsilochmus*).
- seloputo** Javanese name *Selo-puto* for the Spotted Wood Owl (*Strix*).
- selysia** Michel Edmond Baron de Selys-Longchamps (1813–1900) Belgian politician, President of the Senate 1880–1884, and zoologist (syn. *Dubusia taeniata*).
- Semeiophorus** Gr. *sēmeion* flag, standard; *-phoros* -carrying.
- semenowi** Pyotr Pyotrovitch Semenov (fl. 1904) Russian scientist and Vice-President of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society (*Emberiza*).
- semialba** L. *semi-* half- (in comp.) (*semis* half); *albus* white. ▶ “White Tern” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Gygis candida*).
- semiatier / semiatra** L. *semi-* half- ; *ater* black (*cf. semiatratus* in half-mourning).
- semibadius** L. *semi-* half- ; *badius* bay coloured.
- semibrunneus** L. *semi-* half-; Mod. L. *brunneus* brown (> Med. L. *brunus* brown).
- semicaerulea** L. *semi-* ; *caeruleus* azure-blue. ▶ “*Alcedo brachyura ...*” of Forskål (1775) (subsp. *Halycon leucocephala*).
- semicastanea** L. *semi-* half- ; *castaneus* chestnut-coloured.
- semicervina / semicervinus** L. *semi-* half- ; *cervinus* stag-coloured.
- semicincta / semicinctus** L. *semi-* half- ; *cinctus* banded.
- semicinerea / semicinereus** L. *semi-* half- ; *cinereus* ash-grey (*cinis, cineris* ashes).
- semicinnamomeus** L. *semi-* half-; Mod. L. *cinnamomeus* cinnamon-coloured.
- semicollaris** L. *semi-* half- ; *collaris* collared (*collum* neck). ▶ “*Chorlito golas obscura y blanca*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Nycticyphes*).
- Semicollum** (syn. *Aerornis*) L. *semi-* half- ; *collum* neck.
- semicoronatus** L. *semi-* half-; *coronatus* crowned (*coronare* to crown > *corona* crown).
- semifasciata / semifasciatus** L. *semi-* small, half-; Late L. *fasciatus* banded (> L. *fascia* band).
- semiflava / semiflavum / semiflavus** L. *semi-* half-; *flavus* yellow.
- semifusca / semifuscus** L. *semi-* half-; *fuscus* dusky.
- semigaleatus** L. *semi-* half-, small; *galeatus* wearing a helmet.
- semilarvata / semilarvatus** L. *semi-* half-; *larvatus* masked (*larva* mask).
- Semimerula** (syn. *Turdus*) L. *semi-* half-, small; syn. genus *Merula* Leach, 1816, blackbird.
- Semioptera** Gr. *sēmeia* or *sēmeion* military standard, flag; *ptera* wings.
- semipagana** L. *semi-* half-; syn. specific name *Muscicapa pagana* Lichtenstein, 1823 (= *Elaenia flavogaster*, Yellow-bellied Elaenia) (subsp. *Elaenia flavogaster*).
- semipalmata / semipalmatus** L. *semi-* half-, small; *palmatus* palmate (*palma* palm). ▶ “Semi-palmated Snipe” of Pennant (1785) (*Catoptrophorus*). ▶ *Tringa hiaticula* Ord, 1824 (*Charadrius*).
- semipartita / semipartitus** L. *semi-* half-; *partitus* divided (*partire* to divide).
- Semiparus** (syn. *Pseudominla*) L. *semi-* half-, small-; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.
- semiplumbea / semiplumbeus** L. *semi-* half-; *plumbeus* leaden (*plumbum* lead).
- semiruber / semirubra** L. *semi-* half- ; *ruber* red.
- semirufa / semirufus** L. *semi-* half-; *rufus* rufous.
- Semiochoensis** L. *semi-* small, half-; specific name *Picus schoensis* Rüppell, 1842 (= subsp. *Thripias namaquus*, Bearded Woodpecker) (syn. *Thripias namaquus*).
- semistriata** L. *semi-* half-; *striatus* striated.
- semitorquata / semitorquatus** L. *semi-* half-, small; *torquatus* collared (*torques* collar, necklace). ▶ “Petit Engoulevent tacheté de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “White-collared Goatsucker” of Latham (1783) (*Lurocalis*). ▶ “*Esparvero faxado*” (= ✕) of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Micrastur*).
- semitorques** L. *semi-* small, half-; *torques* collar.
- Semnarchus** (syn. *Tyrannus*) Gr. *semnos* solemn, august; *arkhos* chief.
- Semnornis** Gr. *semnos* solemn, august; *ornis* bird.
- semota** L. *semotus* remote, distant (*semove* to separate).
- semperi** ● Revd John E. Semper (fl. 1873) resident on St Lucia, West Indies (*Leucopeza*). ● Prof. Karl Gottfried Semper (1832–1893) German zoologist and anatomist (*Zosterops*).
- Senator** (syn. *Regulus*) / **senator** L. *senator* senator. ▶ “*Lanius rubro capite*” of Albin (1734). According to Moltoni in Capponi (1979) the Woodchat Shrike was so-named because its chestnut-red cap recalled the colour of the stripe or band on the togas of the Roman senators (*cf.* Mod. L. *senatus* sienna-colour) (*Lanius*).
- senectum / senectus** L. *senectus* very old, aged (*senex* old, aged).
- senegala / senegalensis / senegallensis / senegallus** Senegal. ● TL. Senegal; ▶ “Gobe-mouche à poitrine rousse du Sénégal” (= ♀) and “Gobe-mouche à poitrine noire du Sénégal” (= ♂) of Brisson (1760) (*Batis*); ▶ “Oedicnème du Sénégal” of Temminck (1820) (*Burhinus*); ▶ “Hirondelle à ventre roux de Sénégal” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Cecropis*); ▶ “Coucou du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) (*Centropus*); ▶ “Grimpereau violet du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) (*Chalcomitra*); ▶ “Perdrix du Sénégal” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Francolinus bicalcaratus*); ▶ “Grand Martin Pescheur du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) (*Halcyon*); ▶ “Sénégal rouge” of Brisson (1760) (*Lagonosticta*); ▶ “Pie du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Ptilostomus afer*); ▶ “Turtur gutture maculato Senegalensis” of Brisson (1760) (*Stigmatopelia*); ▶ “Pie-grièche grise du Sénégal”

of Brisson (1760), and “Pie-grièche rousse à tête noire du Sénégal” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Tchagra*). ● Erroneous TL. Senegal (= Gabon) (*Dryoscopus*). ● Erroneous TL. Senegal (= Algeria) (*Pterocles*). ● Erroneous TL. Senegal (= Cayenne); ▶ “Petit pic rayé du Sénégal” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Veniliornis passerinus*).

**senegaloides** From specific name *Alcedo senegalensis* Linnaeus, 1766, Woodland Kingfisher; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Halcyon*).

**Senegalus** (syn. *Estrilda*) French name “Sénégal” for the small waxbills.

**senegalus** Senegal. ● TL. Senegal; ▶ “Vanneau armé du Sénégal” of Brisson (1760) (*Afribyx*).

**Senex** (syn. *Phalco boenus*) / **senex** L. *senex* old person (i.e. grey-haired, white-haired, querulous).

**senicula** L. *senicula* little old woman.

**seniculus** L. *seniculus* little old man.

**senilis** L. *senilis* of an old man, senile (i.e. white-haired, hoary).

**seniloides** From specific name *Psittacus senilis* Spix, 1824, White-crowned Caique; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Pionus*).

**sennetti** George Burritt Sennett (1840–1900) US businessman, ornithologist and collector (*Ammodramus*).

**seorsa** L. *seorsus* separate, sundered, apart.

**separabile / separabilis** L. *separabilis* separable (*separare* to separate).

**separata / separatus** L. *separatus* separate, different, distinct (*separare* to separate).

**sephaena** No expl. (A. Smith 1836), although, from the capitalised formation of the epithet, undoubtedly a Tswana name (see *paena*), and treated as such by Clinning (1989) (*Francolinus*).

**sephaniodes** Gr. *stephanē* coronet, diadem; *-oidēs* resembling (*Sephanoides*).

**Sephanoides** Specific name *Orthorhynchus sephanioides* Lesson, 1827, Green-backed Firecrown.

**sepiaria / sepiarium** L. *sepes*, *sepis*, or *saepes*, *saepis* hedge.

**sepikensis** Sepik River, New Guinea.

**sepium** L. *sepium* of hedges (*sepes* hedge).

**septemstriata** L. *septem* seven; *striatus* striated.

**septentrionale / septentrionalis / septentrionalium** L. *septemtrionalis* northern (*septemtrio* north). ● TL. Northern parts of America; ▶ “Northern Shrike” of Latham (1781) (?syn. *Lanius ludovicianus*).

**septimum / septimus** L. *septimus* seventh (*septem* seven).

**sepulcralis** L. *sepulcralis* sepulchral, of the tomb (*sepulcrum* tomb).

**sequax** L. *sequax* attendant, follower (*sequi* to follow).

**sequens** L. *sequens* next, next following (*sequi* to follow).

**sequestratus** L. *sequestratus* removed, separated.

**sequestris** L. *sequester*, *sequestris* trustee, go-between, mediator.

**seranensis** Seran (=Ceram = Seram), Dutch East Indies (= Indonesia).

**serena** L. *serenus* bright, fair, serene.

**sericea / sericeus** Med. L. *sericeus* silken (> Gr. *sērikos* silken; *sērikon* silk). ▶ “Silk Starling” of Brown (1776), and “Silk Stare” of Latham (1783) (*Sturnus*).

**sericocaudatis** Original spelling of specific name *Antrostomus sericocaudatus* Cassin, 1849, Silky-tailed Nightjar.

**sericocaudatus** L. *sericus* silken (> Gr. *sērikos* silken); small waxbill-tailed (*cauda* tail).

**Sericopelia** (syn. *Aplopelia*) Gr. *sērikos* silken; *peleia* dove.

**sericophrys** Gr. *sērikos* silken; *ophrys* eyebrow.

**Sericoptila** (syn. *Knipolegus*) Gr. *sērikon* silk; *ptilon* feather.

**Sericornis** Gr. *sērikos* silken; *ornis* bird.

**Sericosomus** (syn. *Coua*) Gr. *sērikos* silken; *sōma* body.

**Sericossypha** Gr. *sērikos* silken; *kossyphos* blackbird.

**Sericotes** Gr. *sērikos* silken; *-otēs* resembling.

**Sericulus** Dim. from Gr. *sērikos* silken (*Sēres* the people from whom silk was obtained i.e. Chinese).

**Serilophus** Gr. *sērikos* silken; *lophos* crest. Amend. *Sericolophus*.

**serina** Mod. L. *serinus* serine, canary-yellow (>French *Serin* canary) (cf. genus *Serinus* Koch, 1816, serin).

**Serinops** (syn. *Serinus*) From genus *Serinus* Koch, 1816, serin; Gr. *ōps* appearance.

**Serinopsis** (syn. *Sicalis*) From genus *Serinus* Koch, 1816, serin; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**Serinus** Specific name *Fringilla serinus* Linnaeus, 1766, European Serin. ● (syn. *Carduelis*).

**serinus** French *Serin* canary, serin (origin obscure; said to be a corruption from L. *citrinus* citron-coloured). ▶ “Serin” of Brisson (1760) (*Serinus*).

**Serisomus** (syn. *Coua*) Gr. *sērikos* silken; *sōma* body.

**Serpentarius** (syn. *Sagittarius*) From specific name *Falco serpentarius* J. Miller, 1779, secretary bird.

**serpentarius** L. *serpens*, *serpentis* serpent, snake.

**Serpophaga** Gr. *serphos* gnat; *-phagos* -eating (*phagein* to eat).

**serrana / serranus** Portuguese *serra* mountain range. *serrata* L. *serratus* toothed like a saw (*serra* saw).

**Serrator** (syn. *Mergus*) From specific name *Mergus serrator* Linnaeus, 1758, Red-breasted Merganser.

**serrator** Med. L. *serrator* sawyer (> L. *serra* saw). ▶ “Anas longirostra” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), “Mergus cirrhatus fuscus” of Willughby (1676), “Lesser Diver” of Ray (1678), “Mergus crista dependente, capite nigro maculis ferrugineis” of Linnaeus (1745), and Linnaeus (1746) (*Mergus*).

**serratus** L. *serratus* toothed like a saw (*serra* saw). ▶ “Crested Black Cuckoo” of Latham (1782) (syn. *Oxylophus jacobinus*).

**Serresius** (syn. *Ducula*) Prof. Antoine Etienne Renaud Augustin Serrès (1786–1868) French anatomist.

**serriana** Prof. Pierre Marcel Toussainte de Serrès

(1780–1862), French geologist and zoologist (*Coua* ► “*Coua de Tintingue*” of Sganzin 1840).

**serripennis** *L. serra* saw; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).

**serrirostris** *L. serra* saw; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).

**Serrirostrum** (syn. *Diglossa*) *L. serra* saw; *rostrum* bill.

**serus** *L. serus* acting late, late.

**serva** *L. serva* servile, inferior.

**setafer** *L. saeta* or *seta* bristle; *-fera* -bearing (*ferre* to carry).

**Setaria** (syn. *Malacopteron*) / **setaria** *L. saeta* or *seta* bristle.

**sethsmithi** Leslie M. Seth-Smith (1879–1955) government surveyor and collector in Uganda (*Muscicapa*).

**Setibis** (syn. *Carphibis*) *L. saeta* or *seta* bristle; *ibis* ibis.

**setifrons** *L. saeta* or *seta* bristle; *frons* forehead, brow.

**setipes** *L. saeta* or *seta* bristle; *pes* foot.

**Setoalcalis** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *sēs*, *sētos* moth; *khalkis* night bird.

**Setogyps** (syn. *Vultur*) *L. saeta* or *seta* bristle; Gr. *gups* vulture.

**Setopagis** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *sēs* moth; *pagis* trap.

**Setophaga** Gr. *sēs* moth; *-phagos* -eating.

**setophagoides** From genus *Setophaga* Swainson, 1827, redstart; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Mecocerculus leucophrys*).

**setornis** *L. seta* or *saeta* bristle, hair; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**setosa** *L. saetosus* or *setosus* bristly, full of coarse hairs (*saeta* or *seta* bristle).

**Setosura** (syn. *Rhipidura*) Partial anagram of combination *Rhipidura setosa* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1830) (= subsp. *Rhipidura rufiventris*, Northern Fantail).

**setosus** *L. saetosus* or *setosus* bristly, full of coarse hairs (*saeta* or *seta* bristle).

**severa** *L. severus* grim, cruel, stern.

**severtzovi** Prof. Nicolai Aleksevich Severtzov (1827–1885) Russian zoologist and explorer in central Asia (*Carpodacus*).

**severus** *L. severus* grim, cruel, stern. ► “Papegoja trumpen [surlly parrot] ... Psittacus macrourus viridis, genis nudis, remigibus rectricibusque cæreuleis subtus purpurascensibus” of Linnaeus (1754) (*Ara*).

**sewerzowi** Prof. Nicolai Aleksevich Severtzov (1827–1885) Russian zoologist and explorer in central Asia (*Tetrastes*).

**sexfasciatus** *L. sex* six; Late *L. fasciatus* banded.

**sexnotatus** *L. sex* six; *notatus* marked out (*notare* to mark).

**sexsetacea** *L. sex* six; Mod. *L. setaceus* bristled (> *L. saeta* or *seta* hair, bristle). ► “Bihoreau de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Nyctanassa violacea cayennensis*).

**sextus** *L. sextus* sixth (*sex* six).

**sexuvaria** *L. sexus* sex; *varius* diverse, variegated.

**seychellensis** Seychelles.

**sganzini** Capt. Victor Sganzin (fl. 1840) French entomologist, collector and traveller in Madagascar and the Mascarenes (*Alectroenas*).

**ssectatoris** Original spelling of syn. specific name *Erihacus akahige ssectatoris* Momiyama, 1923 (= *Luscinia akahige tanensis*, Japanese Robin).

**shaheen** Hindi name *Shāheen* for the Shaheen Falcon (syn. *Falco peregrinator*).

**Shama** (syn. *Copsychus*) Hindi name *Shama* for the White-rumped Shama *C. malabaricus*.

**sharpei** / **Sharpia** (syn. *Ploceus*) / **sharpii** Dr Richard Bowdler Sharpe (1847–1909) British ornithologist (*Aegithalos*, *Apalis*, *Bycanistes*, syn. *Ceyx rufidorsum*, *Dicrurus*, *Gallirallus*, *Macronyx*, *Mirafra*, *Oscarornis*, *Pholia*, syn. *Phyllastrephus strepitans*, *Picus*, *Pseudocossyphus*, syn. *Pulsatrix koeniswaldiana*, *Serinus*, *Sheppardia*, *Smithornis*, *Terenura*, *Turdoides*, syn. *Zosterops atrifrons*).

**shelleyi** • Capt. George Ernest Shelley (1840–1910) British ornithologist (*Aethopyga*, *Bubo*, *Cinnyris*, *Nesocharis*, *Serinus*, *Spreeo*). • Sir Edward Shelley, Bt. (1827–1890) English traveller in tropical Africa (*Cryptospiza*, *Francolinus*, *Passer*).

**Shelleyia** (syn. *Cinnyris*) From specific name *Cinnyris shelleyi* Alexander, 1899, Shelley’s Sunbird.

**sheppardi** / **Sheppardia** Peter A. Sheppard (1875–1958) British farmer, oologist, collector and settler in Rhodesia and Mozambique (syn. *Cinnyris chalcomelas*).

**shorii** Hon. Frederick John Shore (1799–1837) British civil servant (East India Company) in India (*Dinopium*).

**Sialia** / **Sialis** (syn. *Sialia*) From specific name *Motacilla sialis* Linnaeus, 1758, Eastern Bluebird.

**sialis** Gr. *sialis* unidentified bird, so-called by his cry, mentioned by Athenaeus and Hesychius; ► “Blew Bird” of Catesby (1731) (*Sialia*).

**siaensis** Siao I., Celebes.

**siberiae** / **siberica** / **sibericus** Siberia, Asiatic Russia. • TL. Siberia; ► “Geay de Sibérie” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Siberian Jay” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Perisoreus infaustus*).

**siberu** Siberut I., Mentawi Is., Sumatra.

**Sibia** (syn. *Actinodura*, syn. *Heterophasia*) Nepalese name *Sibia* for the Rufous Sibia *Malacias capistratus*.

**sibila** *L. sibila* hiss, whistle.

**sibilans** *L. sibilans* hissing, whistling.

**sibilator** *L. sibilator* whistler (*sibilare* to whistle). ► “Pitador” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Sirystes*).

**Sibilatrix** (syn. *Locustella*, syn. *Phylloscopus*) / **sibilatrix** *L. sibilatrix* whistler (*sibilare* to whistle).

**sibilla** Sibylla, prophetess and priestess of Apollo. ► “Traquet de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760) (*Saxicola*).

**sibirica** / **sibiricus** Siberia, Asiatic Russia. • TL. Eastern Siberia; ► “Dun Flycatcher” of Latham (1785) and Pennant (1785) (*Muscicapa*). • TL. Siberia; ► “Siberian Titmouse” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Poecile cinctus*).

**Sibironef** (syn. *Anas*) Siberia; Gr. *nēta* duck.  
**sibutuense / sibutuensis** Sibutu I., Sulu Archipelago, Philippines.  
**sibuyanicum** Sibuyan I., Philippines.  
**Sicalis** Gr. *sikalis*, *sukallis* or *sukalis* small, black-headed bird, mentioned by Epicharmus, Aristotle, and other authors, not further identified, but probably a sort of warbler *Sylvia*. Boie (1828) may have considered the name referred to the yellow and black plumaged Black-headed Bunting *Emberiza melanocephala*, hence his bestowal of the generic epithet upon the Saffron Finch. Amend. *Sycalis*.  
**sicarius** L. *sicarius* assassin, murderer.  
**siccata / siccatus** L. *sicca* dry place, dry land.  
**siccicola** L. *sicca* dry place, dry land; *-cola* inhabitant (*colere* to dwell).  
**sichuanensis** Sichuan Province, China.  
**siciliae** L. *Sicilia*, *Siciliae* Sicily.  
**sicki** Dr Helmut Sick (1910–1991) German/ Brazilian ornithologist resident in Brazil 1939–1991 (*Terenura*).  
**siculus** L. *Siculus* Sicilian (cf. *sicula* little dagger, dim. of *sica* dagger).  
**sidamoensis** Sidamo Province, Ethiopia.  
**sieberii** Friedrich Wilhelm Sieber (1775–1831) German botanist and collector in Hungary, Mexico and Brazil (syn. *Aphelocoma ultramarina*).  
**Sieberocitta** (syn. *Aphelocoma*) Friedrich Wilhelm Sieber (1775–1831) German botanist and collector in Hungary, Mexico and Brazil; Gr. *kitta* jay.  
**sieboldii** Philipp Franz Balthasar Freiherr von Siebold (1796–1866) German doctor in the Dutch service, naturalist, collector in Japan 1823–1829 (*Treron*).  
**siemiradzki** Józef Siemiradzki (1858–1933) Polish geologist in Ecuador 1883 (*Carduelis*).  
**siemsseni** G. Siemssen (1857–1915) German Consul-Gen. in Fujian, China 1903 (*Latoucheornis*).  
**sierrae** Spanish *sierra* mountain range, *sierra*. ● TL. Sierra Nevada, Spain (subsp. *Alauda arvensis*). ● TL. Sierra Madre Oriental, Mexico (syn. *Ammodramus baileyi*). ● TL. Sierra Nevada de Santa Marta, Colombia (syn. *Catharus auranti-rostris*). ● TL. Sierra Nevada, California, United States (subsp. *Dendragapus obscurus*, subsp. *Eremophila alpestris*, subsp. *Vireo huttoni*).  
**sierramadrensis** Sierra Madre Mountains, Cagayan Province, Luzon, Philippines.  
**Sigelus** Gr. *sigēlos* silent, still.  
**sigillata / sigillatus** L. *sigillatus* adorned with little figures (*sigilla* image, little figure, mark).  
**sigillifer / sigillifera** L. *sigilla* image, mark; *-fera* -bearing (*ferre* to carry).  
**Sigmodus** Gr. *sigma* the letter Σ; *odous* tooth.  
**signata / signatum / signatus** L. *signatus* distinct, well marked (*signare* to notice > *signum* sign).  
**significans** L. *significans* expressive, significant, distinct (*significare* to indicate).  
**siuapa** Local Cuban name *Siuapa* for the Siuapa Owl (*Asio*).  
**siju** Local Cuban name *Sijú* for the Cuban Pygmy Owl (*Glaucidium*).

**silens** L. *silens* silent, still. ▶ “Oiseau silencieux” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Arremon taciturnus*). ▶ “Pie-grièche Silencieuse” of Levaillant (1801) (*Sigelus*).  
**sillemi** Jerome Alexander Sillem (1902–1986) Dutch merchant, ornithologist and collector in central Asia 1929–1930 (*Leucosticte*).  
**Silphidaena** (syn. *Psilinosopus*) Gr. *silphion* silphium, spice; *oinas* dove.  
**silvana / silvanus** L. *silvanus* of the woods (*silva* woodland).  
**silvarum** Mod. L. *silvarum* of the woods (> L. *silva* woodland).  
**silvestris** L. *silvestris* of the woods (*silva* woodland). ▶ “Dindon d’Amérique” of Bartram (1799) (subsp. *Meleagris gallopavo*).  
**Silvestrius** (syn. *Dysithamnus*) Dr Felipe Silvestri (1873–1949) Italian naturalist.  
**silvicola** L. *silvicola* inhabiting woods (*silva* woodland; *-cola* dweller > *colere* to inhabit).  
**Silvicultrix / silvicultrix** L. *silvicultrix* one who inhabits woods.  
**silvifragus** L. *silvifragus* breaking the trees.  
**simile / similis** L. *similis* similar.  
**simillima / simillimum / simillimus** L. *simillimus* very similar (super. from *similis* similar).  
**simitorquata** Original spelling of specific name *Falco semitorquata* A. Smith, 1836, African Pygmy Falcon.  
**simlaensis** Simla (= Shimla), India.  
**simoni** Eugène Louis Simon (1848–1924) French ornithologist (*Selasphorus*).  
**simonsi** Perry Oveitt Simons (1869–1901) US collector in Bolivia (*Atlapetes*, *Scytalopus*).  
**Simonula** (syn. *Anthocephala*) Dim. after Eugène Louis Simon (1848–1924) French ornithologist.  
**Simorhynchus** (syn. *Aethia*, syn. *Xenus*) Gr. *simos* bent upwards, snub-nosed; *rhunkhos* bill.  
**Simornis** (syn. *Psarisomus*) Gr. *simos* bent upwards, snub-nosed; *ornis* bird.  
**Simotes** (syn. *Caliechthrus*) Gr. *simotēs* shape of a snub nose.  
**Simoxenops** Gr. *simos* bent upwards, snub-nosed; genus *Xenops* Illiger, 1811, *xenops*.  
**simplex** L. *simplex* simple, plain. ▶ “Simple Tern” (= \*) of Latham (1785) (*Phaetusa*).  
**simpliciceps** L. *simplex*, *simplicis* simple, plain; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).  
**simplicicolor** L. *simplex*, *simplicis* simple, plain; *color* colour.  
**simplicior** L. *simplicior* more plain (comp. from *simplex*, *simplicis* plain).  
**simplicissima** L. *simplicissimus* very plain, very simple (super. from *simplex*, *simplicis* simple).  
**simulans** L. *simulans* imitative, imitating (*simulare* to make like).  
**simulator** L. *simulator* pretender, imitator (*simulare* to make like).  
**simulatrix** L. *simulatrix* female transformer, pretender (*simulare* to make like).

- Simus** (syn. *Psarisomus*) / **simus** Gr. *simos* snub-nosed.
- sinacae** Gr. *Sinai* Chinese.
- sinaloa** / **sinaloae** Sinaloa, Mexico.
- sincipitalis** L. *sinciput*, *sincipitis* half a head, cheek, jawel (cf. Late L. *sinciput* head).
- Sindelia** (syn. *Polytelis*) Stan Sindel (fl. 1992) Australian aviculturalist.
- sindianus** Sind Province, India (= Pakistan).
- sinense** / **sinensis** Mod. L. *Sinensis* Chinese (> Gr. *Sinai* Chinese). • TL. China; ▶ “Chincou” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Aegyptus monachus*). • TL. China; ▶ “Grand Martinet de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Hirundo* unident.); ▶ “Chinese Titmouse” of Latham (1783) (*Chrysomma*); ▶ “Chinese Heron” of Latham (1785) (*Ixobrychus*); ▶ “Chinese Thrush” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Leucodioptron canorum*); ▶ “Chinese Tern” of Latham (1785) (subsp. *Sterna albifrons*); ▶ “China Owl” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Strix seloputo*); ▶ “Kink de la Chine” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Kink Oriole” of Latham (1782) (*Sturnia*); ▶ “Coucou bleu de la Chine” of Brisson (1760) (?syn. *Urocissa erythrorhyncha*). • TL. Macao, China; ▶ “Pie de Macao” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Macao Crow” of Latham (1787) (syn. *Dendrocitta formosae*). • TL. Canton, Kwangtung; ▶ “Gobe-mouches verdâtre de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Wreathed Flycatcher” of Latham (1783) (*Otocompsa*).
- sinerubris** L. *sine* without; *ruber* red.
- singalensis** Singhala (= Ceylon = Sri Lanka). • Erroneous TL. Ceylon (= Malacca, Malaya); ▶ “Green Warbler” of Brown (1776), “Cingalese Warbler” of Latham (1783), and “Yellow-bellied Creeper” of Latham (1787) (*Chalcoparia*).
- singularis** L. *singularis* unique, extraordinary (*singulus* single).
- sinica** Med. L. *Sinicus* Chinese. • TL. China; ▶ “Pinçon de la Chine” of Brisson (1760) (*Carduelis*).
- Sinosuthora** (syn. *Paradoxornis*) Mod. English Sino-Chinese (combining form from Gr. *Sinai* Chinese); syn. genus *Suthora* Hodgson, 1837, parrotbill.
- sinfillata** / **sinfillatus** L. *scintillatus* sparkling (*scintillare* to sparkle).
- sinuata** / **sinuatus** L. *sinuatus* curved (*sinuare* to curve > *sinus* curve).
- sinuosa** L. *sinuosus* full of curves, bent, winding, sinuous (*sinus* curve).
- sinushonduri** L. *sinus* gulf, bay; Honduras.
- sipahi** Hindi *sipāhi* soldier, sepoy; the “Seapoy Corythus” of Hodgson (1836) (*Haematospiza*).
- siparaja** Malay name *Sipa raja* for the Sunda Crimson Sunbird (*Aethopyga*).
- Siphia** (syn. *Ficedula*) Nepalese name *Siphya* for the Rufous-gorgetted Flycatcher *F. strophhiata*.
- Siphonorhis** Gr. *siphōn*, *siphōnos* tube; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.
- Sipia** *Sipi*, Chocó, Colombia.
- Sipodopsis** Euphonic anagram of genus *Todopsis* Bonaparte, 1854, fairy-wren.
- sipora** *Sipora* I. (= *Sipura* I.), Mentawi Is.
- Siptornis** Gr. *siptē*, *sippē* or *sittē* bird allied to the woodpeckers mentioned by Aristotle, Callimachus, and Hesychius, latterly associated with the nuthatch *Sitta*; *ornis* bird.
- Siptornoides** (syn. *Asthenes*) From genus *Siptornis* Reichenbach, 1853, prickettail; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Siptornopsis** From genus *Siptornis* Reichenbach, 1853, prickettail; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- siquijorensis** Siquijor I., Philippines.
- sirintaræ** Princess Sirindhorn Thepratanasuda (b. 1955) “I propose that the new bird be named in honour of Her Royal Highness ... the third daughter of King Bhumibol Adulyadej of Thailand, for her gracious interest in the wildlife of the Kingdom” (Thonglongya 1968) (*Eurochelidon*).
- sirkee** Gujerati name *Sirkeer* for the Sirkeer Malkoha (subsp. *Taccocua leschenaultii*).
- Sirystes** Gr. *suristēs* piper (*surizō* to play the pipes). Amend. *Syristes*.
- Sisopygis** (syn. *Satrapa*) Gr. *seisopugis* waterside bird that shakes its rump, probably a wagtail.
- sissonii** Isaac Sisson (fl. 1870) US Consul at Mazatlan, Mexico (*Thryomanes*).
- Sitagra** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *sitos* corn, grain; *agra* hunting.
- Sitagroides** (syn. *Ploceus*) From syn. genus *Sitagra* Reichenbach, 1850, weaver; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Sitocorax** (syn. *Corvus*) Gr. *sitos* corn, grain; *korax* raven.
- Sitta** Gr. *sittē* bird like a woodpecker mentioned by Aristotle, Callimachus and Hesychius.
- Sittace** (syn. *Ara*, syn. *Brotogeris*) Gr. *sittakē* parrot.
- sittacea** / **sittaceus** From genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.
- Sittacilla** (syn. *Glyphorhynchus*) From genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch; genus *Motacilla* Linnaeus, 1758, wagtail.
- Sittasomus** From genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch; Gr. *sōma* body. Amend. *Sittosomus*.
- Sitella** (syn. *Neositta*, syn. *Sitta*) Dim. from genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch.
- sitticolor** From genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch; L. *color* colour;
- Sittina** (syn. *Dasyornis*) Gr. *sittē* bird like a woodpecker.
- Sittiparus** (syn. *Poecile*, syn. *Pseudominla*) From genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch (cf. Gr. *sittas* parrot); genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.
- sittoides** Genus *Sitta* Linnaeus, 1758, nuthatch (cf. syn. specific name *Agrilorhynchus sittaceus* Bonaparte, 1838 = Cinnamon-bellied Flowerpiercer *Diglossa baritula*); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Diglossa*).
- Siva** Hindi *siva* happy, fortunate (cf. Shiva, lord of the beasts and god of the supreme triad).
- siy** Etymology undiscovered, but probably based on a Guaraní name. ▶ “Siy” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Pionus maximiliani*).
- sjoestedti** / **sjoestedti** Bror Yngve Sjöstedt

(1866–1948) Swedish entomologist and collector in tropical Africa (*Columba*, *Glaucidium*).

**Skotiominus** (syn. *Mimus*) Gr. *skotios* dark; genus *Mimus* Boie, 1826, mockingbird.

**skotopterus** Gr. *skotos* dark; *-pteros* -winged.

**skua** Højer's (in Clusius 1605) rendition *sku* of Faeroese names *Skúvur* or *Skúir* (> Old Norse *Skífr*) for the Great Skua (*Catharacta*).

**Skutchia** Dr. Alexander Frank Skutch (b. 1904) US ornithologist and naturalist, based in Costa Rica.

**sladeni** Maj. A. G. Sladen (1880–1960) British collector in the Congo 1906 (*Gymnobucco*).

**sladeniae** Mrs W. Sladen (fl. 1904) wife of British zoologist Walter Percy Sladen (*Apus*).

**slevini** Thomas Edwards Slevin (1871–1902) US ornithologist and collector (subsp. *Catharus guttatus*).

**sloetii** Ludolf Anne Jan Wilt Baron Sloet van der Beele (1806–1890) Dutch jurist, historian and Governor-General of the Dutch East Indies 1860–1866 (*Campochaera*).

**smaragdina** L. *smaragdinus* of the emerald (*smaragdus* emerald > Gr. *smaragdos* emerald).

**smaragdinea / smaragdineus** L. *smaragdineus* of the emerald, smaragdine.

**smaragdinicollis** Gr. *smaragdos* emerald; Mod. L. *-collis* -necked (*collum* neck).

**smaragdinipectus** L. *smaragdinus* of the emerald (*smaragdus* emerald); *pectus* breast.

**smaragdinus** L. *smaragdinus* of the emerald (*smaragdus* emerald). ▶ “Sucrier à Plastron Rouge” of Levaillant (1812) (syn. *Cinnyris afer*). ▶ “Emerald Parrot” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Entognathus ferrugineus*).

**Smaragdites** (syn. *Polytmus*) Gr. *smaragdītēs* emerald-coloured (*smaragdos* emerald).

**Smaragdochroa** (syn. *Heliodoxa*) Gr. *smaragdos* emerald; *khroa* complexion.

**Smaragdochrysis** (syn. *Calliphlox*, syn. *Chlorostilbon*) Gr. *smaragdos* emerald; *khrysis* gold plate, gold-embroidered.

**Smaragdolanus** Gr. *smaragdos* emerald; genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike.

**smaragdula / smaragdulus** Dim. from L. *smaragdus* emerald.

**smicra** Gr. *smikros* small.

**Smicronis** Gr. *smikros* small; *ornis* bird.

**smicrus** Gr. *smikros* small.

**Smilonyx** (syn. *Ketupa*) Gr. *smilē* knife; *onux* nail, claw.

**Smilorhis** (syn. *Stactolaema*) Gr. *smilē* knife, blade; *rhis* nose.

**Smithaetus** (syn. *Circaetus*) Sir Andrew Smith (1797–1872) Scottish herpetologist and ornithologist, first director of the Cape Town Museum; Gr. *aetos* eagle.

**smithi** • Sir Andrew Smith (1797–1872) Scottish herpetologist, ornithologist, explorer and first Director of the Cape Town Museum (*Anas*, *Turdus*).

• Gideon B. Smith (1793–1867) US entomologist

and subscriber to Audubon's work (syn. *Calcarius pictus*).

**Smithiglaux** (syn. *Glaucidium*) Sir Andrew Smith (1797–1872) Scottish herpetologist, ornithologist, explorer in South Africa, and first Director of the Cape Town Museum; Gr. *glaux* owl.

**smithii** • Sir James Edward Smith (1759–1828) English botanist and first President of the Linnean Society of London (*Geophaps*). • Christen Smith (1785–1816) Norwegian botanist and geologist who died on Tuckey's ill-fated Congo expedition (*Hirundo*). • Sir Andrew Smith (1797–1872) Scottish herpetologist, ornithologist, explorer and first Director of the Cape Town Museum (syn. *Cisticola aberrans*, *Terpsiphone*).

**Smithornis** Sir Andrew Smith (1797–1872) Scottish herpetologist, ornithologist, explorer in South Africa and first Director of the Cape Town Museum; Gr. *ornis* bird; based on *Platyrhynchus capensis* A. Smith, 1839.

**smithsonianus** James Smithson (earlier known as James Louis Macie) (1765–1829) illegitimate son of Hugh Smithson Percy 1<sup>st</sup> Duke of Northumberland, mineralogist, chemist and philosopher, with republican leanings, who left over £100,000 in his will to the United States for the foundation of an establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge. The Smithsonian Institution was inaugurated in 1846 (*Larus*).

**Smitsornis** (syn. *Smutsornis*) Error for genus *Smutsornis* Roberts, 1922, courser.

**Smutsornis** Field-Marshal Jan Christiaan Smuts (1870–1950) South African writer, philosopher and politician, Prime Minister of South Africa 1919–1924, 1939–1948; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**smyrnensis** Smyrna (= Izmir), Turkey. • TL. Smyrna; ▶ “Smirna Kingfisher” or “Smyrna Kingfisher” of Albin (1738), and “Ispida major africana” of Edwards (1743) (*Halcyon*).

**Sneathlagea / sneathlageae** Henriette Mathilde Maria Emilie Sneathlage (1868–1929), German ornithologist, pioneer field worker and collector in Amazonia 1905–1929, Director of the Goeldi Museum 1914–1922 (*Conopophaga*, *Pyrrhura*, syn. *Sneathlagea minima*).

**snowi** • Capt. Henry James Snow (b. 1848), seaman, hunter and author (*Cepphus*). • Dr David William Snow (1924–2009), English ornithologist (*Myrmotherula*).

**Snowornis** Dr David William Snow (1924–2009) English ornithologist; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**sobrinus** L. *sobrinus* maternal cousin.

**socia** L. *socius* sharing.

**sociabilis** L. *sociabilis* sociable (*socius* sharing). ▶ “Gavilan del estero sociabile” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Rostrhamus*).

**socialis** L. *socialis* sociable (*sociare* to associate > *socius* companion). ▶ “Pluvianelle sociable” of Hombron & Jacquinot (1845) (*Pluvianellus*).

**socius** L. *socius* sharing. ▶ “Social Grosbeak” of Paterson (1789) (*Philetairus*).

- soco** Tupí name *Socó* (bird with) halting walk, for various herons; ▶ “Cocoi” of Marcgrave (1648), and “Soco” of de Buffon (1770–1783) and Mauduyt de la Varenne (1784) (syn. *Ardea cocoi*).
- socorroensis** Socorro I., Baja California, Mexico.
- socotrana / socotranus** Socotra I. (= Sokotra = Suqutra), Indian Ocean.
- sodalica / sodalis** L. *sodalis* comrade, companion (cf. *sodalicius* secret, of a secret association).
- sodangorum** Sodang people of south-central Vietnam (*Actinodura*).
- soderstromi / soederstroemi** Ludovic Söderström (1843–1927) Swedish Consul-Gen. to Ecuador 1886 (syn. *Eriocnemis godini*).
- soemmerringii** Samuel Thomas von Sömmerring (1755–1830) German anatomist and scientist (*Syrmaticus*).
- sokokensis** Sokoke Forest, Kenya.
- sokotrae** Sokotra I. (= Socotra = Suqutra), Indian Ocean.
- sola** L. *solus* only, alone.
- solala** L. *solus* only; *ala* wing.
- solandri** Dr Daniel Carl Solander (1733–1782) Swedish pupil of Linnaeus, naturalist and collector who accompanied Capt. Cook 1768–1771 (*Pterodroma*).
- solangiae** Solange de la Rochefoucauld Princesse Murat (1894–1955) wife of French collector Paul Jérôme Michel Joachim Napoléon Prince Murat (1893–1964) (*Sitta*).
- solaris** L. *solaris* of the sun (*sol, solis* sun). ▶ “Caural de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Caurâle” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (French homophone from *queue* tail; *Râle* rail) (syn. *Eurypyga helias*).
- Solenoglossus** (syn. *Probosciger*) Gr. *sōlēnos* channel, groove; *glōssa* tongue.
- soligena** L. *soligena* child of the sun.
- solitaneus** L. *solitaneus* distinct, separate (*solus* alone).
- solitaria / solitarius / solitarius** L. *solitarius* solitary (*solus* alone). • According to Fraser in P. Sclater (1859) the Solitary Shrike Tyrant was called “el Solitario” by the Spanish settlers of Ecuador (*Agriornis*). ▶ “Coucou Solitaire” of Levaillant (1806) (*Cuculus*). ▶ “Passer solitarius” of Willughby (1676) and “Solitary Sparrow” of Ray (1678: “It is wont to sit alone on the tops of ancient Edifices and Roofs of Churches, singing most sweetly, especially in the Morning, whence it took its name”) (*Monticola*). ▶ “Suiriří chorreado todo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Myiodynastes*). ▶ “Solitaire” of Leguat (1708), and “Solitary Dodo” of Latham (1785: “not met with in flocks, scarcely more than two being found together”) (*Pezophaps*). ▶ “Solitary Parrot” of Latham (1787) (*Phigys*). ▶ “Yapú negro” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Proccacicus*). ▶ “Oiseau Solitaire” of Carré (1669), and “Solitaire” of Dubois (1674) (*Raphus*). ▶ “Ynambú Mocoicoogoé” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Tinamus*).
- solitudinis / solitudinus** L. *solitudo, solitudinis* wilderness, solitudes, desert. • TL. Solidad de Cienfuegos, Cuba (subsp. *Buteo jamaicensis*).
- solivagus** L. *solivagus* wandering alone.
- Solivireo** (syn. *Vireo*) L. *solus* alone; genus *Vireo* Vieillot, 1808, vireo.
- sollicitans** L. *sollicitans* anxious, mournful, agitated (*sollicitus* agitated).
- sollicitus** L. *sollicitus* agitated, excited, disturbed.
- solloensis** Solo, Java.
- solomonensis / solomonis** Solomon Is. • Erroneous TL. Solomon Is. (= Bismarck Archipelago) (syn. *Ninox variegata*).
- solstitialis** L. *solstitialis* of summer (*solstitium* summer > *sol, solis* sun). ▶ “Psittacus angolensis. Petit Perroquet d’Angola” of Albin (1731) (*Aratinga*).
- solitarius** Error for specific name *Psittacus solitarius* Suckow, 1800, Collared Lory.
- somadikartai** Prof. Soekarja Somadikarta (b. 1930) Indonesian ornithologist (*Zosterops*).
- somalensis / somalica / somalicus / somaliensis** Somaliland (= Somalia).
- Somalita** (syn. *Pseudonigrita*) Dim. after Somalia.
- Somateria** Gr. *sōma, somatos* body; *erion* wool.
- somereni** • Dr Victor Gurney Logan van Someren (1886–1976) ornithologist, entomologist and first director (1930) of Coryndon Museum (now Nairobi National Museum) (subsp. *Anthodiaeta collaris*). • Dr Robert Abraham Logan van Someren (1880–1955) medical officer in Uganda 1905–1925 (subsp. *Serinus atrogularis*).
- somervillei** William Somerville (1771–1860) Scottish army surgeon, civil commissioner, explorer in South Africa, and head of the Army Medical Department, Scotland 1813–1816 (*Turdoides*).
- somnolentus** L. *somnolentus* sleepy, drowsy (*somnus* sleep).
- somptuosa / somptuosus** L. *sumptuosus* extravagant, costly.
- songarus** Songaria (= Dzungaria or Zungaria = northern Xinjiang, north-western China).
- sonitans** L. *sonus* noise, sound, din.
- sonivia / sonivius** L. *sonivius* noisy, sounding.
- sonnerati / sonneratii** Pierre Sonnerat (1748–1814) French naturalist and traveller (*Chloropsis, Gallus*, syn. *Ninox superciliaris, Penthoceryx* ▶ “Petit Coucou des Indes” of Sonnerat 1782).
- sonnini** Charles Nicolas Sigisbert Sonnini de Manoncourt (1751–1812), French naturalist and explorer (subsp. *Colinus cristatus*, syn. *Morphnus guianensis* ▶ “Petit Aigle de la Guiane” of Sonnini in de Buffon, 1800–1802).
- sonorivox** L. *sonorus* resonant, loud; *vox* voice.
- sonoroides** From specific name *Ptilotis sonorus* Gould, 1841 (= subsp. *Lichenostomus virescens*, Singing Honeyeater); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Lichenostomus versicolor*).
- sonorus** L. *sonorus* resonant, loud.
- sophiae** • Tzarina Sophia Maria Alexandrovna (1824–1880), formerly Princess Maximiliane



Wilhelmine Auguste Sophie Marie daughter of Ludwig II Grand Duke of Hesse-Darmstadt, and wife of Alexander II Tzar of Russia (1818–1881: reigned 1855–1881) (*Leptopoecilus*). ● Female eponym; dedication unseen (syn. *Pteruthius pallidus*). ● “Sophia’s Erythronite ... M. Bourcier has named this species in honour of Madame Sophie Gairal” (Gould 1861) (syn. *Saucerottia saucerrottei*). ● Sophia Garlepp (fl. 1901) wife of German collector Gustav Garlepp (*Tangara*).

**sordida** *L. sordidus* shabby, dirty (*sordere* to be dirty > *sordes* dirt). ▶ “Merle des Philippines” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Pitta*).

**sordidatus** *L. sordidatus* shabbily dressed, in dirty clothes.

**sordidior** *L. sordidior* more squalid, sordid (comp. from *sordidus* dirty).

**sordidulus** *L. sordidulus* somewhat dirty, shabby (dim. from *sordidus* dirty > *sordere* to be dirty).

**sordidum / sordidus** *L. sordidus* shabby, dirty (*sordere* to be dirty > *sordes* dirt). ▶ “Sordid Thrush” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Artamus cyanopterus*). ▶ “Dusky Parrot” of Edwards (1751) (*Pionus*).

**Sorella** Italian *sorella* sister (dim. from *L. soror* sister).

**sorghophila / sorghophilus** Mod. *L. sorghum* grass (> Italian *sorgo* grain); Gr. *philos* -loving.

**sorocula** *L. sorocula* little sister (dim. from *soror* sister).

**Soroplex** (syn. *Colaptes*) Gr. *soros* coffin; *plekō* to make (in other words a carpenter) (cf. *soroplēx* old ghost or one on the brink of the grave).

**soror / sorora** *L. soror* sister.

**sororcula** *L. sororcula* little sister (dim. from *soror* sister). ● “a species allied to *Strix* [= *Tyto*] *novæhollandiæ*, but easily recognizable by its inferior size” (P. Sclater 1883) (*Tyto*).

**sororia / sororius** *L. sororius* sisterly (*soror* sister).

**sororum** *L. sororum* of the sisters, sisterly.

**sorsogonensis** Sorsogon Province, Luzon, Philippines.

**sortilegus** *L. sortilegus* soothsayer, diviner, prophet.

**souancei** Charles Jacques Gabriel Guillier Baron de Souancé (1823–1896) French naval commissary and ornithologist (*Pyrrhura*).

**soui** Galibi (Cayenne) onomatopoeic name *Soui* for the Little Tinamou; ▶ “Soui” or “Petit Tinamou de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Soui” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Crypturellus*).

**souimanga** French name “Soui-manga” for a sunbird (> Malagasy name *Sohimanga* for the Madagascar Green Sunbird; “Soui-manga signifie, dit-on, *mange sucre* dans un jargon de Madagascar”, Cuvier 1816); ▶ “Soui-manga” of de Buffon (1770–1783) and “Violet Creeper” of Latham (1782) (*Cinnyris*).

**souleyetii** François Louis Auguste Souleyet (1811–1852) French surgeon-naturalist and explorer in the Pacific 1836–1837 (*Lepidocolaptes*).

**souliéi** Père Jean-André Soulié (1858–1905) French missionary to China (*Actinodura*).

**soumagnei** M. Soumagne (fl. 1877) French trader and Vice-Consul in Antananarivo, Madagascar 1863–1867 (*Tyto*).

**souzae** Jose Augusto de Sousa (1837–1889) Portuguese zoologist (*Lanius*, *Tchagra*).

**sovi** Original spelling of syn. specific name *Tetrao soui* J. Gmelin, 1789 (= *Tinamus soui* Hermann, 1783, Little Tinamou).

**sovimanga** Original spelling of specific name *Certhia souimanga* J. Gmelin, 1788, Souimanga Sunbird. Sibley & Monroe (1990) confirm that the original orthography of this name was *sovimanga*, but acknowledge that J. Gmelin normally used ‘v’ for ‘u’. Gmelin’s name was based on the French substantive “Soui-manga”, which dates back to the seventeenth century, and this spelling was retained by Gadow (1884) and Bds. World (1967), although W. Sclater (1930) used *sovimanga*.

**sowerbyi** J. Lawrence Sowerby (fl. 1898) British collector and member of British South Africa Police (*Stactolaema*).

**spadicea / spadiceus** *L. spadix*, *spadicis* chestnut-coloured, date-coloured, chestnut-brown (> Gr. *spadix*, *spadikos* palm-coloured). ▶ “Yellow-rumped Flycatcher” (= rufous phase) of Latham (1783) (*Attila*). ▶ “Chocolate Albatross” (= ♀) of Latham (1785) (syn. *Diomedea exulans*). ▶ “Perdix rouge de Madagascar” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Brown African Partridge” of Latham (1783) (*Galloperdix*). ▶ “Brown Tern” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Sterna fuscata*).

**spadiconigrescens** *L. spadix*, *spadicis* chestnut-brown; *nigrescens* blackish.

**spadix** *L. spadix* chestnut-brown.

**spaldingii** Edward Spalding (d. 1894) Australian taxidermist and collector (*Orthyx*).

**Spaniopicoides** (syn. *Gecinulus*) Gr. *spanios* rare, scarce; genus *Picoides* de Lacépède, 1799, woodpecker.

**Sparganura** (syn. *Sappho*) Specific name *Trochilus sparganurus* Shaw, 1812, Red-tailed Comet.

**sparganura / sparganurus** Gr. *spargaō* to abound (cf. *sparganon* band); *oura* tail.

**sparrmani** Dr Anders Sparrrman (1748–1820) Swedish zoologist, explorer and collector in South Africa 1772–1776 (syn. *Indicator indicator*).

**sparsa** *L. sparsus* speckled, spotted (*spargere* to scatter).

**sparsimfasciatus** *L. sparsim* here and there, scattered; Late *L. fasciatus* banded.

**sparsimguttata / sparsimguttatus** *L. sparsim* here and there, scattered; *guttatus* spotted.

**sparsimstriata** *L. sparsim* scattered, here and there; *striatus* striated.

**Spartonoica** Gr. *sparton* shrub, grass; *oikos* dwelling, house (*oikeō* to inhabit).

**sparverioides** ● Med. *L. sparverius* sparrowhawk; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Cuculus*). ● From specific name *Falco sparverius* Linnaeus, 1758, American Kestrel; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Falco*).

- sparverius** Med. L. *sparverius* sparrowhawk. ▶ “Little Hawk” of Catesby (1731) (*Falco*).
- Sparvius** (syn. *Accipiter*) French *Épervier* sparrowhawk (Med. L. *sparverius* sparrowhawk).
- Spasornis** (syn. *Vanga*) Gr. *spāō* to tear; *ornis* bird.
- spatha** Gr. *spathē* spatula, spoon.
- Spathero dia** (syn. *Platalea*) Gr. *spathē* spatula, spoon; *erōdios* heron.
- Spathophorus** (syn. *Eumomota*) Gr. *spathē* spatula; *-phoros* -carrying (*pherō* to carry).
- Spathopterus** (syn. *Polytelis*) Gr. *spathē* spatula; *-pteros* -winged, -feathered.
- Spathulea** (syn. *Anas*) L. *spatula* spoon, spatula.
- Spathura** (syn. *Ocreatus*) Gr. *spathē* spatula; *oura* tail.
- spatiator** L. *spatiator* promenader, walker (*spatiari* to walk about; *spatium* open space, promenade).
- Spatula** (syn. *Anas*) L. *spatula* spoon, spatula.
- spatulata / spatulatus** Mod. L. *spatulatus* spatulate, spoon-shaped (> L. *spatula* spoon).
- spatuliger** L. *spatula* spoon, spatula; *-ger* carrying.
- speciosa / speciosum / speciosus** L. *speciosus* splendid, beautiful (*species* beauty). ▶ “Pigeon ramier de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Columba*). ▶ “Manucode à bouquets” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Magnificent Paradise-bird” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Diphylodes magnificus*). ▶ “Grand Promérops à paremens frisés” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Epimachus fastuosus*). ▶ “Black-and-Scarlet Thrush” of Latham (1787) (*Pericrocotus*).
- spectabilis** L. *spectabilis* remarkable, showy (*spectare* to observe). ▶ “Grey-headed Duck” of Edwards (1751), and Linnaeus (1754 ▶ Rudbeck unpublished fig.) (*Somateria*).
- spectatoris** L. *spectator*, *spectatoris* spectator, observer.
- spectatrix** L. *spectatrix* female observer.
- Speculanus** L. *speculum* mirror; *anas* duck.
- specularioides** From specific name *Anas specularis* P. King, 1828, Bronze-winged Duck; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Lophonetta*).
- specularis** L. *specularis* mirror-like (*speculum* mirror > *specere* to look at).
- speculifer / speculifera / speculiferus** L. *speculum*, *speculi* mirror; *-fera* -bearing (*ferre* to bear).
- speculigera / speculigerus** L. *speculum*, *speculi* mirror (*specere* to look at); *-ger* bearing (*gerere* to carry).
- Speculipastor** L. *speculum*, *speculi* mirror (*specere* to behold); genus *Pastor* Temminck, 1815, starling.
- Speirops** Gr. *speira* circle; *ōps* eye.
- spekei** Capt. John Hanning Speke (1827–1864) British explorer, the first European to see Lake Victoria (*Ploceus*).
- spekeoides** From specific name *Hyphantornis spekei* Heuglin, 1861, Speke’s Weaver; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Ploceus*).
- Spelaeornis** Gr. *spēlaion* cave; *ornis* bird (cf. *Troglodytes*).
- Spelectos** (syn. *Tauraco*) Gr. *spelēx* woman’s cloak (cf. *spelektos* pelican or woodpecker!).
- speluncae** L. *spelunca* cave.
- spencei** ● James Mudie Spence (1836–1878) English traveller, naturalist, collector in Venezuela 1871–1872 (*Crypturellus*). ● William Spence (1783–1860) English entomologist (*Heliangelus*).
- spengeli** Dr Johann Wilhelm Spengel (1852–1921) German zoologist and director of the Bremen Museum (*Forpus*).
- Speotyto** Gr. *speos* cavern; *tutō* owl.
- sperata / speratus** L. *sperata* bride, betrothed. ▶ “Grimpereaupourpré des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (*Chalcostetha*).
- Spermagra** Gr. *sperma* seed; *agra* hunting.
- Spermestes** Gr. *sperma* seed; *-estēs* -eater (*edō* to eat).
- Spermolegus** (syn. *Prunella*) / **Spermolegus** (syn. *Fringilla*) / **spermologus** Gr. *spermologos* picking up seeds (*sperma* seed; *legō* to gather).
- Spermophaga** Gr. *sperma* seed; *-phagos* -eating.
- Spermophila** (syn. *Sporophila*) Gr. *sperma* seed; *philos* -loving.
- Spermophilopsis** (syn. *Sporophila*) From syn. genus *Spermophila* Swainson 1827, seedeater; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Spermospiza** (syn. *Spermophaga*) Gr. *sperma* seed; *spiza* finch.
- Sphaerolaryngus** (syn. *Crax*) Gr. *sphairos* globe, ball (*sphairoō* to be rounded); *larunx*, *larungos* wind-pipe, throat.
- Sphagias** (syn. *Rubigula*) Gr. *sphagē* throat (cf. *sphageus* cut-throat > *sphazō* to kill).
- sphagnetorium** Mod. L. *sphagnetorium* of the mosses, of the moors (> L. *sphagnos* moss).
- Sphagolobus** (syn. *Ceratogymna*) Gr. *sphagē* throat; *lobos* lobe.
- Spheconax** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *sphex*, *sphēkos* wasp; *anax* lord, master.
- Sphecophobus** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *sphex* wasp; *phobos* terror.
- Sphecotheses** Gr. *sphex* wasp; *-thēras* hunter; the “Sphécothère” of Vieillot (1816). Amend. *Sphecotera*, *Sphecothesa*.
- Spheniscus** Dim. from Gr. *sphēn*, *sphēnos* wedge; a reference to the thin, wedge-shaped flippers which provide powerful propulsion to the Jackass Penguin *S. demersus* when swimming.
- Sphenocercus** (syn. *Treron*) / **sphenocercus** Gr. *sphēn* wedge; *kerkos* tail.
- Sphenocichla** Gr. *sphēn* wedge; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Sphenoeacus** Gr. *sphēn* wedge; *oiax* helm.
- Sphenoena** (syn. *Treron*) Gr. *sphēn* wedge; *oinas* dove.
- Sphenoproctus** (syn. *Campylopterus*) Gr. *sphēn* wedge; *prōktos* rear.
- Sphenopsis** (syn. *Hemispingus*) Gr. *sphēn* wedge; *opsis* appearance. Amend. *Sphenops* (Gr. *ōps* countenance).
- Sphenopyga** (syn. *Anumbius*) Gr. *sphēn* wedge; *pugē* rump.
- Sphenorhynchus / Sphenorhynchus** (syn. *Glyphorhynchus*) Gr. *sphēn* wedge; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Sphenostoma** Gr. *sphēn* wedge; *stoma* mouth.  
**Sphenotelus** (syn. *Ptilogonyx*) Gr. *sphēn* wedge; *telos* fulfilment, consummation.  
**Sphenotreron** (syn. *Treron*) Gr. *sphēn* wedge; *trērōn* pigeon.  
**Sphenura** (syn. *Dasyornis*, syn. *Thryothorus*) / **spheura** / **Sphenurus** (syn. *Treron*) / **spheurus** Gr. *sphēn* wedge; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail). ▶ “Cinereous Eagle” of Latham (1801) (*Haliastur*).  
**sphinx** Gr. MYTH. Sphinx, a monster of varied appearance at Thebes who set riddles to travellers and killed those who could not answer correctly.  
**Sphyrapicus** Gr. *sphura* hammer, mallet; *pikos* woodpecker.  
**Spicifer** (syn. *Lophura*) / **spicifer** L. *spicifer* spike-bearing (*spica* spike, point; *-fer* carrying > *ferre* to carry) (cf. *spicifer* wearing ears of corn).  
**Spiciferus** (syn. *Pavo*) From syn. specific name *Pavo spiciferus* Shaw, 1804 (= *Pavo muticus*, Green Peafowl).  
**spicifer** L. *spicifer* spike-bearing (*spica* spike, point; *-fer* carrying > *ferre* to carry) (cf. *spicifer* wearing ears of corn); ▶ “Spicifère” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Pavo muticus*).  
**spillmanni** Dr Franz Spillmann (fl. 1925) Austrian zoologist resident in Ecuador (*Scytalopus*).  
**spilocephala** / **spilocephalus** Gr. *spilos* spot; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).  
**Spilocircus** (syn. *Circus*) Gr. *spilos* spot; genus *Circus* de Lacépède, 1799, harrier.  
**Spilocorydon** (syn. *Mirafra*) Gr. *spilos* spot; *korudōn* lark.  
**spilodera** Gr. *spilos* spot; *dera* neck.  
**spilogaster** / **spilogastra** Gr. *spilos* spot; *gastēr* belly.  
**Spiloglaux** (syn. *Ninox*) Gr. *spilos* spot; *glaux* owl.  
**spilolophus** Gr. *spilos* spot; *lophos* crest.  
**spilonota** / **spilonotum** / **spilonotus** Gr. *spilos* spot; *-nōtos* -backed.  
**Spilopelia** (syn. *Stigmatopelia*) Gr. *spilos* spot; *peleia* dove.  
**Spiloptera** (syn. *Elachura*) / **spiloptera** / **spilopterus** Gr. *spilos* spot; *-pteros* -winged.  
**Spiloptila** Gr. *spilos* spot; *ptilon* feather.  
**spilorhynchus** Gr. *spilos* spot; *rhunkhos* bill.  
**Spilornis** Gr. *spilos* spot; *ornis* bird.  
**spilorrhoa** Gr. *spilos* spot; *orrhos* rump.  
**Spilospiza** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *spilos* spot; *spizias* hawk.  
**spilothorax** Gr. *spilos* spot; *thōrax* breast.  
**Spilotreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *spilos* spot; *trērōn* pigeon.  
**Spilura** (syn. *Gallinago*) / **spilura** / **spilurus** Gr. *spilos* spot; *-ouros* -tailed.  
**Spina** (syn. *Emberiza*) Gr. *spina* finch.  
**Spindalis** Gr. *spindalos* Indian bird akin to *attagas*. No expl. (Jardine & Selby 1837), but, according to Newton & Gadow (1896), the name is an error for *spindasis* (syn. genus *Spinus* Koch, 1816, siskin; Gr. *dasos* thicket).  
**spinescens** From specific name *Fringilla spinus*

Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Siskin; ▶ “*Fringilla spinescens*” of Lichtenstein MS (*Carduelis*).  
**spinetorum** Mod. L. *spinetorum* of the thorns (> L. *spina* thorn).  
**spinicauda** / **spinicaudus** L. *spina* thorn; *cauda* tail. ▶ “*Pato cola aguda*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Anas*). ▶ “Hirondelle à queue pointue de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Hirondelle acutipenne de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Chaetura*). ▶ “Pie-grièche à queue épineuse” of Hombron & Jacquinot (1843) (*Pachycephala*).  
**spinicollis** L. *spinus* thorn; Mod. L. *-collis* -necked (> L. *collum* neck).  
**Spinites** (syn. *Spizella*) Gr. *spina* finch.  
**spinoides** Specific name *Fringilla spinus* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Siskin; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling; ▶ “Indian Siskin” of Latham (1823) (*Carduelis*).  
**spinoletta** Local Florentine (Italian) name *Spipoletta* for a pipit (*Anthus*).  
**spinosa** / **spinus** L. *spinus* thorny (*spina* thorn). ▶ “Charadrius spinosus” of Hasselqvist (1757) (*Hoplopterus*). ▶ “Gallinula alis cornubus donatis. Spur-winged Water Hen” of Edwards (1743) (*Jacana*). ▶ “Sarcelle à queue épineuse” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Nomonyx dominicus*).  
**spinturnix** L. *spinturnix* unsightly bird of ill omen, otherwise unknown.  
**Spinus** (syn. *Carduelis*) From specific name *Fringilla spinus* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Siskin.  
**spinus** Gr. *spinus* unidentified bird mentioned by Aristophanes, Dionysius, Hesychius, and others. ▶ “*Acanthus avicula*” of Gesner (1555), “*Spinus*” or “*Ligurinus*” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “*Siskin*” of Ray (1678), “*Aberduvine*”, “*Abadavine*” or “*Siskin*” of Albin (1738), and “*Fringilla remigibus medio luteis: primis quatuor immaculatis, reatricibus basi flavis apice nigris*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Carduelis*).  
**Spipola** (syn. *Anthus*) Local Florentine (Italian) name *Spipoletta* for a pipit.  
**spirurus** Gr. *speira* coil; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail); ▶ “*Grimpar Sittelle*” of Levaillant (1807) (*Glyphorhynchus*).  
**spixi** / **spixii** Johann Baptist Ritter von Spix (1781–1826) German naturalist and collector in Brazil 1817–1820 (*Cyanopsitta*, *Pachyramphus*, syn. *Ramphodon dohrnii*, *Synallaxis*, *Xiphorhynchus*).  
**Spiza** Gr. *spiza* common type of finch, identified by most later authors as the Chaffinch *Fringilla*. ● (syn. *Passerina*).  
**spiza** Gr. *spiza* finch; ▶ “Green Black-cap Fly-catcher” of Edwards (1743). Probably the “*Guitguit*” of Hernandez (1651: “*Avicula est minima, Regulo similis, viridi colore*”) (*Chlorophanes*).  
**Spizacircus** (syn. *Circus*) Gr. *spizias* hawk; genus *Circus* de Lacépède, 1799, harrier. Amend. *Spiziacircus*.

- Spizaetus** Gr. *spizias* hawk; *aetos* eagle.
- Spizageranus** (syn. *Buteogallus*, syn. *Heterospizias*) Gr. *spizias* hawk; *geranos* crane.
- Spizalauda** (syn. *Galerida*) Gr. *spiza* finch; L. *alauda* lark.
- Spizampelis** (syn. *Spindalis*) Gr. *spiza* finch; *ampelis* unknown bird.
- Spizastur** Gr. *spizias* hawk; L. *astur* hawk.
- Spizella** Dim. from Gr. *spiza* finch.
- Spiziapteryx** Gr. *spizias* hawk; *pteryx* wing.
- Spizites** (syn. *Pardalotus*) Gr. *spizitēs* type of tit, probably the Great Tit *Parus major*.
- Spizitornis** (syn. *Anairetes*) Gr. *spizitēs* tit; *ornis* bird.
- Spizixos** Gr. *spiza* finch; genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul.
- Spizocorys** Gr. *spiza* finch; Mod. L. *corys* lark.
- Spizogeranus** (syn. *Parabuteo*) Gr. *spizias* hawk; *geranos* crane.
- splendens** L. *splendens* brilliant, glittering (*splendere* to shine). ▶ “Moineau de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (subsp. *Volatinia jacarini*).
- splendida** L. *splendidus* splendid, brilliant, magnificent (*splendere* to shine).
- splendidior** L. *splendidior* more splendid (comp. from *splendidus* splendid, brilliant).
- splendidissima** L. *splendidissimus* most splendid (super. from *splendidus* splendid, brilliant).
- splendidum / splendidus** L. *splendidus* splendid, brilliant, magnificent (*splendere* to shine). ▶ “Pica flor mas bello” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Chlorostilbon aureoventris*). ▶ “Merle vert d’Angola” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Shining Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Lamprotornis*).
- spleniata** L. *spleniatus* plastered, patched (*splenium* plaster, patch).
- Spodesilaura** (syn. *Dumetella*) Gr. *spodēsilauro* street-walker (i.e. wagging the rump).
- spodiogaster / spodiogastra** Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured (*spodos* ashes); *gastēr* belly.
- spodiogenys** Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured; *genus* cheek.
- spodiolaemus** Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured; *laimos* throat.
- spodionota / spodionotus** Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured; *-nōtos* -backed.
- spodiops** Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured, grey; *ōps* eye.
- Spodiopsar** (syn. *Sturnus*) Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured; *psar* starling.
- spodioptila** Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured; *ptilon* wing.
- spodiopygia / spodiopygius** Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured, grey; *-pygius* rumped.
- Spodiornis** Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured; *ornis* bird.
- Spodiospina** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured; *spina* finch.
- spodiostethus** Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured, grey; *stēthos* breast.
- spodiuus** Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured; *-ouros* -tailed.
- spodius** Gr. *spodios* ash-coloured, grey.
- spodocephala / spodocephalus** Gr. *spodos* ashes; *-kephalos* -headed.
- spoliator** L. *spoliator* spoiler, pillager (*spoliare* to plunder).
- sponsa** L. *sponsa* bride (*spondere* to pledge). ▶ “Summer Duck” of Catesby (1731); “Prettily applied to this lovely duck, as if the bird were arrayed for bridal” (Coues 1882) (*Aix*).
- Sporadinus** (syn. *Chlorostilbon*) Gr. *sporadikos* scattered. Amend. *Sporadicus*.
- Sporaeginthus** Gr. *spora* seed; *aignthos* unknown bird, perhaps a finch.
- Sporagra** (syn. *Carduelis*) Gr. *spora* seed; *agra* hunting.
- Sporathraupis** (syn. *Tangara*, syn. *Thraupis*) Gr. *spora* seed; genus *Thraupis* Boie, 1826, tanager.
- Sporophila** Gr. *sporos* seed; *philos* -loving.
- Sporopipes** Gr. *sporos* seed; *pipeuō* to watch, to stare at.
- Sporothlastes** (syn. *Amadina*, syn. *Stagonopleura*) Gr. *sporos* seed; *thlastēs* extractor (*thlaō* to crush).
- spragueii** Isaac Sprague (1811–1895) US botanical draftsman and collector with Audubon on the Missouri (*Anthus*).
- Spreo** French name “Spréó” given to the African Pied Starling by Levaillant (1799) (> Afrikaans *Spreuw* starling).
- spurium / spurius** L. *spurius* illegitimate, bastard, spurious. ▶ “Basterd Baltimore-Bird” of Catesby (1731), and “Baltimore bastard” of Brisson (1760) (*Icterus*). ● Kuhl (1820) remarked that the juvenile and adult Red-capped Parrot were so different in plumage as to appear unrelated (*Purpureicephalus*).
- squalida / squalidum / squalidus** L. *squalidus* rough, stiff, dirty (*squalere* to be rough).
- squamacrista** L. *squameus* scaly (*squama* scale); *crista* crest.
- squamata** L. *squamatus* scaled (*squama* scale). ▶ “Lory rouge et violet” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Gueby Lory” of Latham (1781) (*Eos*).
- Squamatornis** (syn. *Pycnonotus*) L. *squamatus* scaled; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- squamatum / squamatus** L. *squamatus* scaled (*squama* scale).
- squamea** L. *squameus* scaly (*squama* scale). ▶ “Merle Écaillé” of Levaillant (1803) (syn. *Xanthomyza phrygia*).
- squameiceps / squamiceps** L. *squameus* scaly (*squama* scale); *-ceps* -capped (*caput* head).
- squamicollis** L. *squameus* scaly (*squama* scale); Mod. L. *-collis* -necked (> L. *collum* neck).
- squamifrons** L. *squameus* scaly (*squama* scale); *frons* forehead, brow.
- squamiger / squamigera** L. *squamiger* scaly (*squama* scale; *gerere* to carry).
- squamigularis** L. *squama* scale; Mod. L. *gularis* of the throat, -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- squamipectus** L. *squama* scale; *pectus* breast.
- squamipila** L. *squama* scale; *pilus* hair. ● “rufa; subtus albidā, nigricanti undulato-fasciata; tarsis,

sicut et digitis, pilis brevissimis sparsis squamulosis" (Bonaparte 1850) (*Ninox*).

**squamata** L. *squamatus* scaled (*squama* scale). ▶ *Columba squamosa* Temminck, 1810 (*Scardafella*).

**squamosa** / **squamosus** L. *squamosus* scaly (*squama* scale). ▶ "Pigeon Ramier de la Guadeloupe" of Holandre (1790) (*Columba*).

**squamulata** / **squamulatum** / **squamulatus** L. *squamula* little scale (*squama* scale).

**Squatarola** (syn. *Pluvialis*) From specific name *Tringa squatarola* Linnaeus, 1758, Grey Plover.

**squatarola** Venetian name *Sgatarola* for a kind of plover; ▶ "Grey Plover" or "Squatarola" of Ray (1678), "Grey Plover" of Albin (1731), and "Tringa rostro nigro, pedibus viscentibus, corpore griseo subtus albedo" of Linnaeus (1746) (*Pluvialis*).

**stabilior** L. *stabilior* more firm, steadier (comp. from *stabilis* steady).

**stabilis** L. *stabilis* firm, steady, stable (*stare* to stand).

**Stachyridopsis** From genus *Stachyris* Hodgson, 1844, babbler; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**stachyrina** / **stachyrinus** Gr. *stakhus* ear of wheat; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.

**Stachyrihrynchus** (syn. *Sphenocichla*) From genus *Stachyris* Hodgson, 1844, babbler; Gr. *rhunkhos* bill.

**Stachyris** Gr. *stakhus* ear of wheat; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils; reference to the shape of the opercula or scales almost closing the nostrils of the Grey-throated Babbler *S. nigriceps*. Amend. *Strachyrhis*.

**Stactocichla** Gr. *staktos* trickling; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Stactolaema** Gr. *staktos* trickling, dropping; *laimos* throat.

**stagnans** L. *stagnans* of the swamps, swamp- (*stagnum* swamp).

**stagnatilis** L. *stagnatilis* of or belonging to pools or ponds (*stagnum* pool, swamp, fen).

**Stagnicola** (syn. *Gallinula*) L. *stagnum*, *stagni* pool, marsh; *-cola* dweller.

**Stagonocygna** (syn. *Dendrocygna*) Gr. *stagōn*, *stagonos* spot; L. *cygnus* swan.

**Stagonopleura** Gr. *stagōn* spot; *pleura* side, flank. Amend. *Steganopleura*.

**stagurus** Gr. *stagōn* drop, spot; *-ouros* -tailed.

**stairi** Revd John Bettridge Stair (1815–1898) missionary to Samoa (*Gallinocolumba*).

**stalagmium** L. *stalagmium* ear-drop, pendant (> Gr. *stalagmion* ear-drop, ear-ring).

**stalkerī** Wilfred Stalker (1879–1910) Australian adventurer and collector in the Moluccas, New Guinea and Australia, who drowned during the BOU expedition to New Guinea (*Gymnophaps*, *Tephrozosterops*, *Zosterops*).

**stanleyanus** / **stanleyi** / **stanleyii** • Edward Smith Stanley 13<sup>th</sup> Earl of Derby (1775–1851) zoologist, collector and founder of Derby Museum, Knowsley Park (syn. *Anthropoides paradisea*, *Neotis*, syn. *Platycercus icterotis*). • Edward Henry Stanley 15<sup>th</sup> Earl of Derby (1826–1893) traveller in North America, the West Indies, Ecuador and Bengal (*Chalcostigma*).

**stapazina** Local Bolognese (Italian) name *Strapazino* for the Western Black-eared Wheatear (syn. *Oenanthe hispanica*).

**Staphida** Gr. *staphis*, *staphidos* dried grapes, raisins (cf. L. *staphis*, *staphidis* unknown plant). Amend. *Staphidea*, *Staphidia*.

**starki** Arthur Cowell Stark (1846–1899) British naturalist and collector, killed at the siege of Ladysmith during the Anglo-Boer War (*Eremalauda*).

**Starna** (syn. *Peirdix*) Italian name *Starna* for the Grey Partridge.

**Starnoenas** From syn. genus *Starna* Bonaparte, 1838, partridge; Gr. *oinas* pigeon; "Starnoenas is a compound word from the Italian *Starna*, grey partridge, and *Ænas*" (Salvadori 1893). Amend. *Sternoenas*.

**Stasiasticus** (syn. *Bradypterus*) Gr. *stasiastikos* seditious, factious.

**stavorini** / **Stavorinius** (syn. *Psittrichas*) Adm. Jan Splinter Stavorinus (fl. 1798) Dutch explorer in the East Indies (syn. *Chalcopsitta insignis*).

**steadi** Edgar Fraser Stead (1881–1949) New Zealand field naturalist (*Thalassogeron*).

**Steatornis** Gr. *stear*, *steatos* fat; *ornis* bird; Baron von Humboldt recorded that the fat young of the Oilbird were culled each year and the rendered fat, melted down into oil, was highly prized in cooking.

**steerei** / **steerii** Prof. Joseph Beale Steere (1842–1940) US ornithologist and collector in the Philippines (*Centropus*, syn. *Ceyx cyanopectus*, *Eubucco*, *Liocichla*, *Oriolus*, *Pernis*, *Pitta*, *Sarcophanops*).

**Steganopus** Gr. *steganopous* web-footed (*steganē* covering; *pous* foot); ▶ "Chorlito tarso comprimido" of de Azara (1802–1805).

**Steganura** / **Steganurus** (syn. *Ocreatus*) Gr. *steganos* roofed, closely covered (*steganē* covering, roof); *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).

**Stegnolaema** (syn. *Penelope*) Gr. *stegnos* covered; *laimos* throat.

**steinbachi** José Steinbach (d. 1930) Bolivian professional collector (*Asthenes*).

**steindachneri** Franz Steindachner (1834–1919) Austrian herpetologist and ichthyologist, Director of Vienna Museum 1882, collector in Brazil, tropical Africa, and Asia (*Anthus*, *Picumus*).

**steini** G. H. W. Stein (b. 1897) German naturalist and collector in the East Indies (*Zosterops*).

**stejnegeri** Dr Leonhard Hess Stejneger (1851–1943), Norwegian zoologist resident in US, Curator Smithsonian Institution 1884–1943 (*Akialoa*, *Carduelis*, syn. *Chlorodrepanis kauaiensis*).

**Stelgidillas** Gr. *stelgis*, *stelgidos* strigil, scraper; *illas* thrush.

**Stelgidocichla** Gr. *stelgis* strigil, scraper; *kikhlē* thrush.

**Stelgidopteryx** Gr. *stelgis* strigil, scraper; *pteryx* wing.

**Stelgidostomus** (syn. *Saltator*) Gr. *stelgis* scraper; *stoma* mouth.

- stellae** • Stella Baroness von Erggelet (fl. 1886) Austrian patroness of the sciences (subsp. *Charmosyna papou*). • Stella M. Cherrie (fl. 1899) wife of US field naturalist G. K. Cherrie (syn. *Picumus pumilus*).
- stellaris** *L. stellaris* starred (*stella* star). ▶ “*Ardea stellaris minor*” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), “Bittour,” “Bittern” or “Mire-drum” of Ray (1678), “Bittern” of Albin (1731), and “*Ardea vertice nigro, pectore pallido maculis longitudinalibus nigricantibus*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Botaurus*).
- stellata** / **stellatus** *L. stellatus* starry, starred, set with stars (*stella* star). ▶ “*Colymbus maximus stellatus*” of Willughby (1676) (*Gavia*). ▶ “Étoile” of Levaillant (1805) (*Pogonochlcha*).
- stelleri** Georg Wilhelm Steller (originally Stöhler) (1709–1746), German naturalist and explorer who took part in Vitus Bering’s expedition to Russian America (=Alaska), 1740–1742 (*Cyanocitta* ▶ “Steller’s Crow” of Latham 1781; *Polysticta*).
- Stelleria** (syn. *Polysticta*) Specific name *Anas stelleri* Pallas, 1769, Steller’s Eider. Amend. *Stellaria*.
- Stellerocitta** (syn. *Cyanocitta*) Specific name *Corvus stelleri* J. Gmelin, 1788, Steller’s Jay; Gr. *kitta* jay.
- Stellula** Dim. from *L. stella* star. Amend. *Stellura* (Gr. *oura* tail).
- stenocricota** / **stenocricotus** Gr. *stēnos* narrow, thin; *krikōtos* ringed (*krikos* (a form of *kirkos*) ring).
- stenoleuca** Gr. *stēnos* narrow, thin; *leukos* white.
- stenolophus** Gr. *stēnos* narrow, thin; *lophos* crest, tuft.
- Stenopsis** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *stēnos* narrow, thin; *opsis* appearance.
- stenorhabdus** Gr. *stēnos* narrow, thin; *rhabdos* streak.
- stenorhyncha** / **stenorhynchum** / **Stenorhynchus** (syn. *Cincoerthia*) / **stenorhynchus** Gr. *stēnos* narrow, thin; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Stenostira** Gr. *stēnos* narrow, thin; *steira* ship’s beak, forepart of keel.
- stenopicus** Gr. *stēnos* narrow, thin; *topikos* topical, local.
- stnozona** Gr. *stēnos* narrow, thin; *zōnē* girdle, belt.
- stentor** GR. MYTH. Stentor, a Greek warrior at Troy celebrated for his loud voice.
- stentorea** / **stentoreus** *L. stentoreus* loud-voiced (Gr. MYTH. Stentor, loud-voiced Greek warrior at Troy).
- Stenura** (syn. *Culicivora*) / **stenura** Gr. *stēnos* narrow, thin; *-ouros*-tailed.
- Stenuroena** (syn. *Zenaida*) Gr. *stēnos* narrow, thin; *oura* tail; *oinas* pigeon.
- stenurus** Gr. *stēnos* narrow, thin; *-ouros*-tailed.
- Stepaniania** (syn. *Pyrgilauda*) Leo Surenovich Stepanyan (1931–2002) Russian ornithologist.
- stephani** Étienne Stephan Jacquinot (fl. 1840) father of French explorer Vice-Adm. Charles Jacquinot (*Chalcophaps*).
- stephaniae** Stephanie Princess of Belgium (1864–1945) daughter of Leopold II King of the Belgians and wife of Archduke Rudolf Crown-Prince of Austria-Hungary (*Astrapia*).
- Stephanibyx** Gr. *stephanos* crown; Mod. L. *ibyx* lapwing (> Gr. *ibux* ibis).
- Stephanoaetus** Gr. *stephanos* crown; *aetos* eagle.
- Stephanophorus** / **stephanophorus** Gr. *stephanē* diadem; *-phoros*-carrying.
- Stephanoxis** Gr. *stephanos* crown; *oxus* pointed.
- stepheni** Alfred Ernest Stephen (1879–1961) Australian metallurgical chemist and collector on Henderson I. 1907 (*Vini*).
- Stercorarius** *L. stercorarius* of dung (*stercus*, *stercoris* dung); a reference to the skuas’ pursuit of other seabirds until they disgorge their food, the disgorged food once thought to be excrement, hence a former name Dung-hunter.
- sterea** / **stereus** Gr. *stereos* firm, solid.
- Sterna** Old English names *Stern*, *Stearn* or *Starn* for the Black Tern (cf. Swedish *Tärna*; Norwegian *Terne*); based on “*Sterna*” of Gesner (1555).
- Sternoclyta** Gr. *sternon* breast; *klutos* glorious, splendid.
- Sternolophota** (syn. *Larosterna*) From genus *Sterna* Linnaeus, 1758, tern; Gr. *lophōdēs* like a crest.
- Sternula** (syn. *Sterna*) Dim. from genus *Sterna* Linnaeus, 1758, tern.
- Steparola** (syn. *Sylvia*) Italian name *Sterpazzola* for the Common Whitethroat.
- sterrhopteron** Gr. *sterrhos* stiff, hard; *pteron* feather.
- Sterrhoptilus** Gr. *sterrhos* stiff, rigid; *ptilon* feather, wing.
- stertens** *L. stertens* snorer (*stertere* to snore).
- stevensi** Herbert Stevens (1877–1964) British tea planter in India, collector and explorer in Sikkim 1923, Indochina 1923–1924, and New Guinea 1932–1933 (*Meliphaga*).
- stewarti** Surgeon-Gen. L. C. Stewart (1819–1888) British Army in India 1848 (*Emberiza*).
- stewartiana** Stewart I., New Zealand.
- Sthenelides** (syn. *Cygnus*) From syn. genus *Sthenelus* Stejneger, 1882, swan; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Sthenelus** (syn. *Cygnus*) GR. MYTH. Sthenelus, ruler of Liguria and father to Cygnus.
- Stictapteryx** (syn. *Apteryx*) Gr. *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo); genus *Apteryx* Shaw, 1813, kiwi.
- stictica** Gr. *stiktos* spotted, tattooed.
- stictifrons** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *L. frons* forehead.
- stictigula** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *L. gula* throat.
- stictilaema** / **stictilaemus** Gr. *stiktos* spotted, dappled; *laimos* throat.
- stictipennis** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *L. -pennis*-winged (*penna* feather).
- stictithorax** Gr. *stiktos* spotted, dappled; *thōrax* breast.
- Stictocarbo** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Gr. *stiktos* spotted; syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant. Amend. *Sticticarbo*.
- stictoccephala** / **stictoccephalus** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *-kephalos*-headed (*kephalē* head).
- stictocorypha** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *koruphē* crown of the head.
- Stictocraugus** (syn. *Campethera*) Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *kraugos* woodpecker.

**Stictoenas** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *oinas* pigeon. Amend. *Strictoenas*.  
**Stictognathus** (syn. *Otocompsa*, syn. *Pycnonotus*) Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *gnathos* jaw.  
**stictolaema / stictolaemus** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *laimos* throat.  
**Stictolimnas** (syn. *Gallirallus*) Gr. *stiktos* spotted; Mod. L. *limnas* rail.  
**stictolopha / stictolophus** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *lophos* crest.  
**stictomus** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *ōmos* shoulder.  
**Stictomyrmornis** (syn. *Hylophylax*) Gr. *stiktos* spotted; genus *Myrmornis* Hermann, 1783, antbird.  
**Stictonetta** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *nēta* duck.  
**stictonota / stictonotus** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).  
**Stictopelia** (syn. *Geopelia*) Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *peleia* dove.  
**Stictopicus** (syn. *Campethera*) Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *pikos* woodpecker.  
**Stictoptera** (syn. *Taeniopygia*) / **stictoptera / stictopterus** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *-pteros* -winged.  
**Stictornis** (syn. *Ampelioides*) Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *ornis* bird.  
**Stictospermestes** (syn. *Spermestes*) Gr. *stiktos* spotted; genus *Spermestes* Swainson, 1837, mannikin.  
**Stictospiza** (syn. *Amandava*) Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *spiza* finch.  
**stictothorax** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *thōrax* chest.  
**sticturus** Gr. *stiktos* spotted; *-ouros* -tailed.  
**stierlingi** N. Stierling (fl. 1901) German traveller and collector in Nyasaland (= Malawi) and Tanganyika (= Tanzania) (*Calamonastes*, *Dendropicos*, *Pseudocalcippe*).  
**Stigmatopelia** Gr. *stigma*, *stigmatos* spot, brand; *peleia* dove.  
**stigmatophora / stigmatophorus** Gr. *stigma* spot, brand; *-phoros* -carrying.  
**Stigmatops** (syn. *Lichmera*) / **stigmatops** Gr. *stigma* spot, tattoo; *ōps* face.  
**stigmatothorax** Gr. *stigma* spot, tattoo; *thōrax* breast.  
**Stigmatura** Gr. *stigma* spot; *oura* tail.  
**stigmatus** L. *stigmatus* branded (*stigma* brand > Gr. *stigma* puncture, tattoo).  
**stigmatosus** L. *stigmatosus* branded, full of brand-marks (*stigma* brand).  
**Stilbo** (?syn. *Pastor*) Gr. *stilbō* to glitter.  
**Stilbopsar** Gr. *stilbōn* glittering one, shining one (an epithet of Mercury) (*stilbō* to glitter); *psar* starling.  
**stilesi** Dr F. Gary Stiles (b. 1942) US ornithologist (*Scytalopus*).  
**Stilia** Mid. English *stilte*, stilts; the Australian Pratincole *S. isabella* forms a link between the coursers and the pratincoles, having the long legs of the former but the general appearance of the latter.  
**Siphromyias** (syn. *Dyaphorophya*) Gr. *siphros* compact, stout, sturdy; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher.  
**Siphornis** Gr. *siphros* compact, sturdy, stout; *ornis* bird.  
**Stipitropis** (syn. *Drymophila*) From genus *Stipiturus* Lesson, 1831, emu-wren; *opsis* resembling.

**Stipiturus** L. *stipes*, *stipitis* stem, branch; Gr. *oura* tail.  
**Stizoptera** (syn. *Taeniopygia*) Gr. *stizō* to tattoo; *pteron* wing.  
**Stizorhina** Gr. *stizō* to mark; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.  
**Stobilophaga** (syn. *Mycerobas*) Original spelling of syn. genus *Strobilophaga* Hodgson, 1836, grosbeak.  
**stoicus** Gr. *stōikos* stoic, enduring, uncomplaining.  
**stokesii** Assistant Surveyor John Lort Stokes (1812–1885) on HMS *Beagle* 1831–1836 (syn. *Sephanoides fernandensis*).  
**stoliczkae / Stoliczka** (syn. *Leptopoeile*) Dr Ferdinand Stoliczka (1838–1874) Czech zoologist, geologist and palaeontologist, collector in the Himalayas 1864–1866, who died on the Second Yarkand Mission (*Carpodacus*, *Passer*).  
**Stolida** (syn. *Anous*) From specific name *Sterna stolida* Linnaeus, 1758, Brown Noddy.  
**stolida / stolidus** L. *stolidus* foolish, stupid. ► “*Hirundo marina* minor, capite albo” of Sloane (1707), “*Anaethetus minor fuscus*” of Brown (1725), and “*Noddy*” of Catesby (1731) (*Anous*).  
**stolzmanni** Jan Sztolcman or Stolzmann (1854–1928) Polish zoologist, collector in tropical America 1875–1883, Conservator of Birds at the Zoological Museum, Warsaw. (*Chlorothraupis*, *Oreotrochilus*, *Rhynchospiza*, *Tachycineta*, *Tyrannetes*, *Urothraupis*).  
**Stomiopara** (syn. *Lichenostomus*) Amendment of syn. genus *Stomiopera* Reichenbach, 1852, honeyeater.  
**Stomiopera** (syn. *Lichenostomus*) Gr. *stomion* bridle-bit, mouth (dim. from *stoma* mouth); *pēra* wallet, pouch. Amend. *Stomioptera*.  
**Stoparola** (syn. *Ficedula*, syn. *Sylvia*) Local Bolognese (Italian) name *Stopparola* for some sort of small bird, probably a flycatcher.  
**Stoporala** (syn. *Eumyias*) Local Bolognese (Italian) name *Stopparola* for some sort of small bird, probably a flycatcher. Amend. *Stoparola*.  
**storeri** Prof. Robert W. Storer (b. 1914) US zoologist and Curator of Zoological Museum, University of Michigan, United States (*Cypseloides*).  
**stormi** Capt. Theodor Hugo Storm (fl. 1901) German mariner and collector in the East Indies (*Ciconia*).  
**stormsii** Gen. Émile Pierre Joseph Storms (1846–1918), Belgian Army officer and explorer in the Congo 1882–1891 (*Turdus*).  
**stracheyi** Lt.-Gen. Sir Richard Strachey (1817–1908) British Army engineer in India 1836–1875, explorer in the Himalayas and Tibet 1847–1848, botanist, geologist and President of the Royal Geographical Society 1887–1889 (*Emberiza*).  
**stragulata** L. *stragulatus* covered, blanketed (*stragulus* coverlet, blanket, rug).  
**straminea** Mod. L. *stramineus* straw-yellow (> L. *stramineus* made of straw > *stramen*, *straminis* straw).  
**straminepectus** Mod. L. *stramineus* straw-yellow; L. *pectus* breast.  
**stramineoventris** Mod. L. *stramineus* straw-yellow; L. *venter*, *ventris* belly.

- strausae** Mrs Oscar Straus (fl. 1929) wife of US explorer and collector Oscar Straus (*Apalis*).
- streblorhamphus** (syn. *Avocettula*) Gr. *streblōs* twisted, crooked; *rhamphos* bill.
- strenua** L. *strenuus* restless, active.
- strenuiceps** L. *strenuus* active, restless; *-iceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- strenuipes** L. *strenuus* active, restless; *pes* foot.
- strenuus** L. *strenuus* active, restless.
- Strepera** From syn. specific name *Coracias strepera* Latham, 1790 (= *S. graculina*, Pied Currawong).
- strepera / streperus** Late L. *streperus* noisy (> L. *streperē* to make a loud noise). ▶ “Anas strepera” of Gesner (1555), “Anas platyrhynchos rostro nigro & plano” of Aldrovandus (1599), “Gadwall” or “Gray” of Ray (1678), and “Anas macula alarum rufa nigra alba” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Anas*). ▶ “Noisy Roller” of Latham (1802) (syn. *Strepera graculina*).
- strephorus** Gr. *strephos* thread; *-phoros* -carrying.
- strepitans** L. *strepitans* noisy (*streperē* to make a loud noise).
- Strepitovagus** (syn. *Molothrus*) L. *strepitus* noisy; *vagus* roaming.
- Strepsilas** (syn. *Arenaria*) Gr. *strepsis* a turning over (*strephō* to turn); *laas* stone.
- Streptoceryle** (syn. *Megaceryle*) Gr. *streptos* collar; genus *Ceryle* Boie, 1828, kingfisher.
- Streptocichla** (syn. *Psophocichla*) Gr. *streptos* collar; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Streptocitta** Gr. *streptos* collar, neck-chain; *kitta* magpie; based on *Pica albicollis* Vieillot, 1818.
- Streptopelia** Gr. *streptos* collar, neck-chain; *peleia* dove.
- streptophora / streptophorus** Gr. *streptophoros* collared (*streptos* collar; *pherō* to carry).
- Streptoprocne** Gr. *streptos* collar, neck-chain; Gr. MYTH. Prokne, who was metamorphosed into a swallow.
- stresemanni / Stresemannia** Prof. Erwin Friedrich Theodor Stresemann (1889–1972) German ornithologist, explorer and collector (*Hylexetastes*, *Merulaxis*, *Mirafra*, *Otus*, *Rhinomyias*, *Todiramphus*, *Zaratornis*, *Zavattariornis*, *Zosterops*).
- strialata** L. *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow).
- striata** L. *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow). ▶ “Blue-striped Roller” of Latham (1781) (*Aplonis*). ● “*Tringa striata* Linn., 1766, used in the former edition of the List, has been shown to refer to the Redshank and not to the Purple Sandpiper” (BOU 1915) (syn. *Calidris maritima*). ▶ “Choucas de la Nouvelle Guinée” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “New-Guinea Crow” of Latham (1781) (*Coracina*). ▶ “Transverse Striped Dove” or “Barred Dove” of Edwards (1751), and “Turtur Sinensis striatus” and “Turtur Indicus striatus” of Brisson (1760) (*Geopelia*). ▶ “Gros-bec de l’Île de Bourbon” of Brisson (1760) (*Lonchura*). ▶ “Striated Tern” of Latham (1785) (*Sterna*). ▶ “Onglet” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Thraupis bonariensis*).
- striaticeps** L. *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow); *-iceps* -capped (*caput* head).
- striaticolle / striaticollis** L. *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow); *-collis* -throated (*collum* neck).
- striaticula** Mod. L. *striaticulus* marked with small striations (dim. from L. *striatus* striated).
- striaticorsus** L. *striatus* striated; *dorsus* back.
- striatigula** L. *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow); *gula* throat.
- striatigularis** L. *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow); Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- striatipecta / striatipectus** L. *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow); *pectus* breast.
- striatipictus** L. *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow); *pictus* painted.
- striatissimum** Mod. L. *striatissimus* very striated (super. from L. *striatus* striated).
- striativentris** L. *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow); *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- striatula / striatulus** Mod. L. *striatulus* marked with small striations (dim. from L. *striatus* striated).
- striatus** L. *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow). ▶ “Ardea occipite subcristato, dorso cano striato” of Rolander MS (1755) (*Butorides*). ▶ “Coliou rayé” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Radiated Coly” of Latham (1783) (*Colius*). ▶ “Rasle rayé des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (*Gallirallus*). ▶ “Pic rayé de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760) (*Melanerpes*). ▶ “Striated Roller” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Oriolus sagittatus*). ▶ “Striped-headed Manakin” of Latham (1783) (*Pardalotus*).
- stricklandi / stricklandii** Hugh Edwin Strickland (1811–1853), British geologist, zoologist and co-ordinator of the Strickland Code (1842) (*Chrysolaptes*, *Copsychus*, *Dendrocopos*, *Gallinago*, *Lophotrix*).
- strictifrons** L. *strictus* close, tight; *frons* forehead, front.
- strictipennis** (syn. *Threskiornis molucca*) L. *strictus* close, tight (*stringere* to tie); *pennis* winged.
- strictocollaris** L. *strictus* tight, close; *collaris* of the neck, collared.
- strictothorax** Original spelling of specific name *Myothera strictothorax* Temminck, 1823, Spot-breasted Antvireo.
- strictus** L. *strictus* close, tight, brief, severe (*stringere* to bind together).
- stridens** L. *stridens* noisy, strident (*stridere* to make a harsh noise). ▶ “Vocifer” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Haliaeetus vocifer*).
- Stridula** (syn. *Tyto*) / **stridula / stridulus** L. *stridulus* hissing, whistling (*stridere* to make a harsh noise).
- striga** L. *striga* furrow (*cf.* *strix*, *strigis* furrow, groove).
- strigata / strigatus** L. *strigatus* furrowed (*striga*



furrow) (*cf. strix, strigis* furrow, groove; *striga* witch, hag > *strix* screech-owl).

**Strigiceps** (syn. *Circus*) *L. strix, strigis* owl; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**strigiceps** *L. strix, strigis* furrow, groove; *-ceps* -capped (*caput* head).

**strigilata / strigilatus** Mod. *L. strigilatus* striped, furrowed (> *L. strix, strigis* furrow, groove).

**strigirostris** *L. strix, strigis* owl; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill); "The maxilla, strigine-like, hooked and sharp-pointed" (Jardine 1845) (*Didunculus*).

**strigoides** *Gr. strix, strigos* owl, screech-owl; *-oidēs* resembling; ▶ "Strigoid Goatsucker" of Latham (1801) (*Podargus*).

**Strigonax** (syn. *Ketupa*) *Gr. strix* screech-owl; *ōnax* lord, king.

**Strigops** *Gr. strix* owl; *ōps* face. Amend. *Strigopsis, Stringopsis*.

**strigula** *L. stria* furrow; *gula* throat (*cf. strigula* striation > *strigilis* scraper).

**strigulosus** *L. strigula* striation (*strigilis* scraper).

**Strigymhemipus** (syn. *Tyto*) *Gr. strix* owl; *gumno* naked; *hēmi-* half-; *pous* foot.

**striifacies** *L. stria* furrow, striation; *facies* face, countenance.

**striigularis** *L. stria* line, striation; Mod. *L. gularis* -throated (> *L. gula* throat).

**Stringonax** (syn. *Ketupa*) *Gr. strinx* owl; *anax* king.

**Stringonyx** (syn. *Macheiramphus*) *Gr. strinx* owl; *onux* claw.

**striolata / striolatus** Mod. *L. striolatus* finely striped (*striola* fine linear marking > *L. stria* furrow).

**Strix** *L. strix, strigis* owl, screech-owl believed to suck the blood of infants. "The type of the genus *Strix* has by most English authors been considered to be *S. flammea* [= *Tyto alba*] of the 12<sup>th</sup> edition of Linnaeus. This species, however, is not found in the 10<sup>th</sup> edition, so that it is necessary to find a type among the species which are included in that edition. An examination of Linnaeus' descriptions and synonymy shows that the *Strix* of the older authors is *Strix stridula* = *S. aluco* of Linnaeus, viz. the Tawny Owl, so that on the principle of Linnean tautonomy this will be the type" (BOU 1915). ● (syn. *Tyto*).

**Strobilophaga** (syn. *Mycerobas*, syn. *Pinicola*) *Gr. strobilos* pine-cone; *-phagos* -eating.

**stronachi** "We name this subspecies in honour of the late B. W. H. Stronach, one of the collectors of the type specimen" (Stuart & Collar 1985) (*Apalis*).

**strophianus / strophiaata / strophiatatus** *L. strophium* breast-band (> *Gr. strophion* breast-band).

**Strophiorityx** (syn. *Odontophorus*) *Gr. strophion* breast-band; *ortyx* quail.

**strophium** *L. strophium* breast-band.

**Strophocinclia** *Gr. strophaō* to turn, to twist; *kinklos* thrush.

**strumosa** *L. strumosus* scrofulous, tumorous (*struma* tumor).

**struthersii** Dr John Struthers (fl. 1855) Scottish physician (*Ibidorhyncha*).

**Struthidea** Dim. from *Gr. strouthos* sparrow or any small bird.

**Struthio** *Struthio* Late *L. struthio* or *struthius* ostrich > *L. struthiocamelus* ostrich ('camel bird', because of its size and cursorial habits) > *Gr. strouthokamēlos* or *strouthos* (the latter usually applied to small, sparrow-like birds, but here used in the sense of the (great) bird). To the Romans the ostrich was also known as *passer marinus* (or *passer*), because it was imported by sea.

**struthiunculus** Mod. *L. struthiunculus* little ostrich (dim. from Late *L. struthius* ostrich).

**struthopus** Late *L. struthius* ostrich; *Gr. pous* foot.

**Struthus** (syn. *Fringilla*, syn. *Junco*, syn. *Remiz*) *Gr. strouthos* sparrow, finch, small bird.

**stuarti** A. M. Stuart (fl. 1897) collector in Bolivia (*Phaethornis*).

**Stugnopicus** (syn. *Meiglyptes*) *Gr. stugnos* gloomy; *pikos* woodpecker.

**stuhlmanni** Dr Franz Ludwig Stuhlmann (1863–1928) German naturalist and collector in East Africa 1886–1900 (*Cinnyris, Ploceus, Stilbopsis*).

**stulta** *L. stultus* foolish, silly.

**sturmii** Johann Heinrich Christian Friedrich Sturm (1805–1862) German bird artist and collector (*Ardeirallus, Pteroglossus*).

**Sturnella** Dim. from *L. sturnus* starling.

**Sturnia** *L. sturnus* starling.

**sturnina / sturninus** *L. sturninus* speckled, starling-like (*sturnus* starling).

**Sturnoides** (syn. *Aplonis*) From genus *Sturnus* Linnaeus, 1758, starling; *Gr. -oidēs* resembling.

**Sturnopastor** (syn. *Gracupica*) From genus *Sturnus* Linnaeus, 1758, starling; genus *Pastor* Temminck, 1815, starling. Amend. *Sternopastor*.

**Sturnornis** (syn. *Sturnia*) From genus *Sturnus* Linnaeus, 1758, starling; *Gr. ornis* bird.

**Sturnus** *L. sturnus* starling.

**stygia** *L. stygius* stygian, infernal (*Gr. MYTH. Styx*, a river in the infernal regions, the lower world).

**stygiiceps** *L. stygius* stygian; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**stygium / stygius** *L. stygius* stygian, infernal (*Gr. MYTH. Styx*, a river in the lower world).

**Stylorhynchus** (syn. *Enicognathus*) *Gr. stulos* stylus; *rhunkhos* bill.

**Stymphalornis** *Gr. MYTH. Stymphalian* birds that dwelt in the marshes around Lake Stymphalis, in Arcadia, ravaging the crops and attacking people. Hercules banished them to the island of Ares in the Black Sea; *Gr. ornis* bird.

**Styptes** (syn. *Tigrisoma*) *Gr. stiptos* tough, sturdy (*cf. stuphō* to be gloomy).

**suahelicus** Swahili, originally a name given to the peoples of Zanzibar and the adjacent mainland coast (Arabic *sawāhil* coasts).

**Suaheliornis** Swahili; *Gr. ornis* bird.

**Suavipsitta** (syn. *Opopsitta*) *L. suavis* pleasant, delightful; Mod. *L. psitta* parrot.

**suavis** *L. suavis* sweet, pleasant, delightful.

- suavissima** L. *suavissimus* very delightful (super. from *suavis* pleasant).
- subacanthiza** (syn. *Acanthiza*) L. *sub* near to; genus *Acanthiza* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, thornbill. In ornithology *sub-* indicates either resemblance and assumed subservient relationship, or underneath.
- subadelaidae** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Platycercus adelaidae* Gould, 1841, Adelaide Rosella (= subsp. *Platycercus elegans*) (subsp. *Platycercus elegans*).
- subadusta / subadustus** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Butalis adusta* Boie, 1828, African Dusky Flycatcher (subsp. *Muscicapa adusta*).
- subaeson** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Falco aesalon* Tunstall, 1771 (= subsp. *Falco columbarius*, Merlin) (subsp. *Falco columbarius*).
- subaffinis** • L. *sub* slightly, somewhat; *affinis* related (subsp. *Ortalis guttata*). • L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Pardalotus affinis* Gould, 1837 (= *Pardalotus striatus*, Yellow-tipped Pardalote) (syn. *Pardalotus substriatus*). • L. *sub* near to; specific name *Motacilla affinis* Tickell, 1833, Tickell's Leaf Warbler (*Phylloscopus*). • L. *sub* near to; specific name *Tanygnathus affinis* Wallace, 1863 (= subsp. *Tanygnathus megalorhynchos*, Great-billed Parrot) (subsp. *Tanygnathus megalorhynchos*).
- subalaris** L. *subalaris* under the arms (*sub* underneath; *ala* armpit, wing) (cf. Late L. *subalaris* under the wings, under-wing).
- subalbipennis** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Entomyza albipennis* Gould, 1841 (= subsp. *Entomyzon cyanotis*, Blue-faced Honeyeater) (syn. *Entomyzon cyanotis albipennis*).
- subalbobogularis** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Melithreptus albobogularis* Gould, 1848, White-throated Honeyeater (syn. *Melithreptus albobogularis*).
- subalisteri** L. *sub* near to; syn. subspecific name *Cincloramphus mathewsi alisteri* Mathews, 1912 (= *Cincloramphus mathewsi*, Rufous Songlark) (syn. *Cincloramphus mathewsi*).
- subalpina** L. *subalpinus* subalpine, lying beneath the Alps, lying beneath the mountains.
- subalter** L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Manucodia altera* Rothschild & Hartert, 1903 (= *Manucodia ater*, Glossy-mantled Manucode) (syn. *Manucodia ater*).
- subandean** L. *sub* at the foot of; Mod. L. *Andeanum* Andean.
- subandina / subandinus** L. *sub* at the foot of; Mod. L. *Andinum* Andean.
- subantarctica** Mod. L. *subantarcticus* sub-antarctic, nearly antarctic (> L. *sub* next to; *antarcticus* southern, antarctic).
- subarcticus** Mod. L. *subarcticus* sub-arctic, nearly arctic (> L. *sub* next to; *arcticus* northern, arctic).
- subarquata** L. *sub* like, lesser; Mod. L. *arquata* cURLew (syn. *Calidris ferruginea*).
- subassimilis** L. *sub* near to; syn. subspecific name *Meliornis novaehollandiae assimilis* Mathews, 1912 (= *Phylidonyris novaehollandiae*, New Holland Honeyeater) (syn. *Phylidonyris novaehollandiae*).
- subatrifrons** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Zosterops atrifrons* Wallace, 1864, Black-crowned White-eye (subsp. *Zosterops atrifrons*).
- subaurantia / subaurantium** L. *sub* underneath, somewhat; Mod. L. *aurantium* orange-coloured (cf. L. *subauratus* slightly gilt).
- subaureus** L. *sub* underneath, somewhat; *aureus* golden (*aurum* gold) (cf. Mod. L. *subaureus* pale golden).
- subaustralis** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Anthus australis* Vieillot, 1818, Australian Pipit (syn. *Anthus australis*).
- subbicolor** L. *sub* underneath, somewhat; *bicolor* bicoloured.
- subboschas** L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Anas boschas* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Anas platyrhynchos*, Mallard) (syn. *Anas platyrhynchos*).
- subbrunneus** L. *sub* somewhat, beneath; Mod. L. *brunneus* brown (> Mod. L. *brunus* brown) (cf. Mod. L. *subbrunneus* pale brown).
- subbuteo** L. *sub* near to; *buteo* buzzard. Equivalent to Gr. *hupotriorkhēs* hawk mentioned by Aristotle, not further identified but traditionally linked with the Eurasian Hobby (*hupo-* near; *triorkhēs* buzzard); ▶ “Subbuteo” of Aldrovandus (1599), “Hobby” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “Falco cera pedibusque flavis, dorso fusco, nucha alba, abdomine pallido maculis oblongis fuscis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Falco*).
- subbuteoides** From specific name *Falco subbuteo* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Hobby; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Falco severus*).
- subcaerulatus** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Cinlosoma caerulatus* Hodgson, 1836, Grey-sided Laughingthrush (subsp. *Dryonastes caerulatus*).
- subcaerulea / subcaeruleum / subcaeruleus** L. *sub* somewhat, beneath; *caeruleus* blue (cf. Mod. L. *subcaeruleus* pale blue). ▶ “Grignet” of Levaillant (1802) (*Parisoma*).
- subcalcaratus** L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Fringilla calcarata* Pallas, 1773 (= *Calcarius lapponicus*, Lapland Bunting) (subsp. *Calcarius lapponicus*).
- subcanescens** L. *sub* beneath; *canescens* greyish, hoary.
- subcaniceps** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Carduelis caniceps* Vigors, 1831 (= subsp. *Carduelis carduelis*, European Goldfinch) (syn. *Carduelis carduelis paropanis*).
- subcastanea** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; *castaneus* chestnut-coloured (cf. Mod. L. *subcastaneus* pale chestnut).
- subcaudalis** L. *sub* beneath; *cauda* tail.
- subcerthiola** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Motacilla certhiola* Pallas, 1811, Pallas's Grasshopper Warbler (syn. *Locustella ochotensis*).
- subcervinus** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; *cervinus* stag-coloured.

- subchrysops** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Sylvia chrysops* Latham, 1801, Yellow-faced Honeyeater (syn. *Lichenostomus chrysops*).
- subcinerea / subcinereus** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; *cinereus* ash-coloured (*cinis*, *cineris* ashes) (cf. Mod. L. *subcinereus* very pale grey). ● L. *sub* near to; specific name *Elainea cinerea* von Pelzeln, 1868 (= subsp. *Myiopagis caniceps*, Grey Elaenia) (subsp. *Myiopagis gaimardii*).
- subcinnamomea** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; Mod. L. *cinnamomeus* cinnamon-coloured (L. *cinnamomum* cinnamon) (cf. Mod. L. *subcinnamomeus* pale cinnamon).
- subciris** L. *sub* beneath; Gr. *kirrhos* yellowish, buff (subsp. *Dendrocopos leucotos*).
- subclarescens** L. *sub* near to; subspecific name *Bathilda ruficauda clarescens* Hartert, 1899 (= subsp. *Neochmia ruficauda*, Star Finch) (subsp. *Neochmia ruficauda*).
- subcollaris** ● L. *sub* near to; specific name *Cinnyris collaris* Vieillot, 1819, Collared Sunbird (subsp. *Anthodiaeta collaris*). ● L. *sub* near to; subspecific name *Psittacella modesta collaris* Ogilvie-Grant, 1914, Modest Tiger Parrot (subsp. *Psittacella modesta*).
- subconcolor** L. *sub* beneath; *concolor* similar in colour, concolourous.
- subconnectens** L. *sub* near to; subspecific name *Trochaloxypterus erythrocephalus connectens* Delacour, 1929, Chestnut-crowned Laughingthrush (subsp. *Trochaloxypterus erythrocephalus*).
- subcorax** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Corvus corax* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Raven (subsp. *Corvus corax*, syn. *Corvus ruficollis*).
- subcormoranus** L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Carbo cormoranus* Meyer, 1810 (= *Phalacrocorax carbo*, Great Cormorant) (syn. *Phalacrocorax carbo sinensis*).
- subcorniculatus** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Merops corniculatus* Latham, 1790, Noisy Friarbird (*Philemon*).
- subcoronata / subcoronatus** L. *sub* somewhat, slightly; *coronatus* crowned (*coronare* to crown).
- subcristata / subcristatus** L. *sub* slightly, somewhat; *cristatus* crested (*crista* crest). ▶ “Contra maestre copatillo ordinario” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Serpophaga*).
- subcuneolata** L. *sub* small, slightly; *cuneatus* wedge-shaped, pointed (*cuneus* wedge).
- subcyanea** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Myiolestes cyanus* Salvadori, 1874, Blue-grey Robin (cf. Mod. L. *subcyaneus* pale blue)(subsp. *Peneothello cyanus*).
- subcyanocephalus** L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Cuculus cyanocephalus* Latham, 1802 (= *Eudynamys orientalis*, Eastern Koel) (subsp. *Eudynamys orientalis*).
- subcylindricus** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Buceros cylindricus* Temminck, 1831, Brown-cheeked Hornbill (*Bycanistes*).
- subdistincta** L. *sub* near to; syn. subspecific name *Cacatua sanguinea distincta* Mathews, 1912 (= *Cacatua sanguinea*, Little Corella) (syn. *Cacatua sanguinea*).
- subdocilis** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Corvus docilis* S. Gmelin, 1774 (= subsp. *Pyrhrocorax pyrrocorax*, Red-billed Chough) (syn. *Pyrhrocorax pyrrocorax docilis*).
- subelegans** L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Picus elegans* Swainson, 1827 (= *Melanerpes chrysogenys flavinuchus*, Golden-cheeked Woodpecker) (syn. *Melanerpes rubricapillus*).
- subfamasa** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Certhia famasa* Linnaeus, 1766, Malachite Sunbird (syn. *Nectarinia famasa cupreonitens*).
- subfasciata / subfasciatus** ● L. *sub* near to; specific name *Glyciphila fasciata* Gould, 1843, Bar-breasted Honeyeater (syn. *Ramsayornis modestus*). ● L. *sub* beneath; Late L. *fasciatus* banded (subsp. *Thamnophilus ruficapillus*).
- subflammulatus** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; L. *flamma* little flame (*flamma* flame).
- subflava** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; *flavus* yellow (cf. *subflavus* yellowish; Mod. L. *subflavus* pale yellow). ▶ “Citrin” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Prinia flavicans*).
- subflavescens** L. *sub* somewhat, beneath; *flavescens* golden-yellowish (*flavescere* to become yellow > *flavus* golden-yellow). ● L. *sub* near to; specific name *Smicrornis flavescens* Gould, 1843 (= subsp. *Smicrornis brevirostris*, Weebill) (syn. *Smicrornis brevirostris flavescens*).
- subflavidior** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; Mod. L. *flavidior* more yellowish.
- subflava / subflavum / subflavus** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; *flavus* yellow (cf. *subflavus* yellowish; Mod. L. *subflavus* pale yellow).
- subfrenata / subfrenatus** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Ptilotis frenata* Ramsay, 1875, Bridled Honeyeater (*Lichenostomus*).
- subfrontata** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Gallinula frontata* Wallace, 1863 (= subsp. *Gallinula tenebrosa*, Dusky Moorhen) (syn. *Gallinula tenebrosa*).
- subfulvum / subfulvus** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; *fulvus* tawny, fulvous (cf. Mod. L. *subfulvus* pale brown).
- subfurcatus** L. *sub* somewhat, slightly; Med. L. *furcatus* forked.
- subfusca** L. *subfuscus* or *suffuscus* brownish, dark (cf. Mod. L. *subfuscus* pale brown).
- subfuscus** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; Mod. L. *fuscus* somewhat dusky (dim. from L. *fuscus* dusky).
- subfusius** L. *subfuscus* or *suffuscus* blushing, modest (*subfundere* or *suffundere* to blush).
- subgermana** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Ptilotis germana* Ramsay, 1879 (= subsp. *Lichenostomus flavescens*, Yellow-tinted Honeyeater) (subsp. *Lichenostomus fuscus*).
- Subglareola** (syn. *Glareola*) L. *sub* near to; genus *Glareola* Brisson, 1760, pratincole.

- subgrisea** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; Med. L. *griseus* grey (cf. Mod. L. *subgriseus* pale grey).
- subularis** L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Columba subularis* Quoy & Gaimard, 1830 (= *Ptilinopus subularis epia*, Maroon-chinned Fruit Dove) (*Ptilinopus*).
- subguttata** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Chlamydera guttata* Gould, 1862, Western Bowerbird (syn. *Chlamydera guttata*).
- subhemachalana / subhemalacha / subhemalayensis / subhimachala / subhimachalana / subhimachalus / subhimalayensis** L. *sub* beneath; Hindi *himachal* snow; the “Subhimalayan Finch” of Hodgson (1836). “I propose that the specific name of this species should be rendered as above [*subhimalayensis*], to avoid confusion. Hodgson called it the “Sub-himalayan Finch;” but by giving it the unusual name of *subhimachalus* and afterwards that of *subhemachalana*, it is not surprising that subsequent writers mistook the origin of the specific name, and reduced it to *subhemalacha* or *subhimachalana*. To his original drawing he has attached the name *subhemalayensis*, and as this best expresses the specific signification, I propose to retain it, instead of the other ones, which are apparently varied readings of a misprint” (Sharpe 1888) (*Propyrrhula*).
- subinsignis** L. *sub* near to; subspecific name *Catamenia analis insignis* Zimmer, 1930, Band-tailed Seedeater (syn. *Catamenia analis*).
- subintermedia** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Paradisaea intermedia* DeVis, 1894 (= subsp. *Paradisaea raggiana*, Raggiana Bird of Paradise) (syn. *Paradisaea raggiana granti*).
- subis** L. *subis* type of bird that breaks eagles’ eggs, mentioned by the grammarian Nigidius Figulus. Latham (1783) wrote of the “Esculent Swallow” (= *Collocalia*), “Authors differ much as to the materials of which it [the nest] is composed; some suppose it to consist of sea-worms of the Mollusca class; others of the Sea-qualm (a kind of Cuttle-fish) or a glutinous sea-plant called Agal Agal. It has also been supposed that they rob other birds of their eggs, and, after breaking the shells, apply the white of them for that purpose.” Early American settlers provided gourds and nest-boxes for the Purple Martin and encouraged it to nest about their farms and villages, because its pugnacious behaviour towards hawks and crows kept the chicken-runs safe from those predators; ▶ “Great American Martin” of Edwards (1743) (*Progne*).
- subispida** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Alcedo ispida* Linnaeus, 1758 (= subsp. *Alcedo atthis*, Common kingfisher) (syn. *Alcedo atthis*).
- subita** L. *subitus* unexpected, sudden (*subire* to approach).
- sublacteus** L. *sub* underneath, somewhat; *lacteus* milky (*lac*, *lactis* milk).
- sublateralis** L. *sub* near to; subspecific name *Psophodes crepitans lateralis* North, 1897 (= subsp. *Psophodes olivaceus*, Eastern Whipbird) (syn. *Psophodes olivaceus*).
- Sublegatus** L. *sub* near to; genus *Legatus* Sclater, 1859, piratic flycatcher.
- sublestus** L. *sublestus* trivial, slight.
- subleucogenys** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Melithreptus leucogenys* Milligan, 1903 (= subsp. *Melithreptus brevisrostris*, Brown-headed Honeyeater) (syn. *Melithreptus brevisrostris augustus*).
- subleucoptera / subleucopterus** • L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Larus leucopterus* Faber, 1822 (= *Larus glaucooides*, Iceland Gull) (syn. *Larus glaucooides*). • L. *sub* near to; specific name *Sitella leucoptera* Gould, 1840 (= subsp. *Neositta chrysoptera*, Varied Sittella) (syn. *Neositta chrysoptera leucoptera*).
- subleucosternus** L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Haliaeetus leucosternus* Gould, 1838 (= *Haliaeetus indus girrenera*, Brahminy Kite) (syn. *Haliaeetus indus girrenera*).
- sublineata / sublineatus** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Ceblepyris lineata* Swainson, 1825, Barred Cuckooshrike (subsp. *Coracina lineata*).
- sublunatus** L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Buceros lunatus* Temminck, 1834 (= *Buceros rhinoceros silvestris*, Rhinoceros Hornbill) (syn. *Buceros rhinoceros*).
- submagna** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Galerida magna* Hume, 1871 (= subsp. *Galerida cristata*, Crested Lark) (syn. *Galerida cristata magna*).
- submagnirostris** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Melithreptus magnirostris* North, 1905 (= subsp. *Melithreptus brevisrostris*, Brown-headed Honeyeater) (syn. *Melithreptus brevisrostris*).
- submastersi** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Acanthiza mastersi* North, 1901 (= subsp. *Acanthiza inornata*, Western Thornbill) (syn. *Acanthiza inornata*).
- submelanogenys** L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Falco melanogenys* Gould, 1838 (= *Falco peregrinus macropus*, Peregrine Falcon) (syn. *Falco peregrinus macropus*).
- submexicanus** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Colaptes mexicanus* Swainson, 1817 (= subsp. *Colaptes cafer*, Red-shafted Flicker) (syn. *Colaptes mexicanoides*).
- subminuta / subminutus** • L. *sub* near to; specific name *Tringa minuta* Leisler, 1812, Little Stint (*Calidris*). • L. *sub* somewhat; *minutus* small (syn. *Turmix varia*).
- submonileger** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Dimorpha monileger* Hodgson, 1845, White-gorgetted Flycatcher (*Ficedula*).
- submontana / submontanus** Late L. *submontanus* under the mountain, submontane, of the foothills.
- Submyiagra** (syn. *Myiagra*) L. *sub* near to, beneath; genus *Myiagra* Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, flycatcher.
- subniger / subnigra** L. *subniger* somewhat black, blackish (*sub* somewhat; *niger* black).
- subobscura / subobscurus** L. *sub* beneath; *obscurus*

- dark, obscure. ● *L. sub* near to; specific name *Turdus obscurus* J. Gmelin, 1789, Eye-browed Thrush (syn. *Turdus obscurus*).
- suboccidentalis** *L. sub* near to; subspecific name *Ninox connivens occidentalis* Ramsay, 1887, Barking Owl (syn. *Ninox connivens occidentalis*).
- subochracea / subochraceum / subochraceus** *L. sub* beneath, somewhat; *ochra* ochre (> Gr. *ōkhra* yellow-ochre) (cf. Late *L. subochrus* pale yellow).
- subocularis** *L. sub* beneath, somewhat; *ocularis* of the eyes, ocular. ● *L. sub* near to; specific name *Glyciphila ocularis* Gould, 1838 (= subsp. *Lichmera indistincta*, Brown Honeyeater) (syn. *Lichmera indistincta ocularis*).
- suboles** *L. suboles* offspring, race, progeny.
- subpagana** *L. sub* near to; syn. specific name *Muscicapa pagana* Lichtenstein, 1823 (= *Elaenia flavogaster*, Yellow-bellied Elaenia) (subsp. *Elaenia flavogaster*).
- subpallida / subpallidum / subpallidus** *L. sub* beneath, somewhat; *pallidus* pallid, pale. ● *L. sub* near to; specific name *Caccabis pallidus* Hume, 1873 (= subsp. *Alectoris chukar*, Chukar Partridge) (subsp. *Alectoris chukar*). ● *L. sub* near to; specific name *Micraeca pallida* DeVis, 1884 (= subsp. *Microeca fascians*, Jacky Winter) (syn. *Microeca fascians pallida*). ● *L. sub* near to; specific name *Turdus pallidus* J. Gmelin, 1789, Pale Thrush (syn. *Turdus feae*).
- subpersonata / subpersonatus** ● *L. sub* near to; specific name *Motacilla personata* Gould, 1861 (= subsp. *Motacilla alba*, White Wagtail) (subsp. *Motacilla alba*). ● *L. sub* near to; syn. specific name *Ploceus personatus* Vieillot, 1825 (= *Ploceus luteolus*, Little Weaver) (*Ploceus*).
- subphasiana** *L. sub* near to; specific name *Rhipidura phasiana* DeVis, 1884, Mangrove Fantail (syn. *Rhipidura phasiana*).
- subpicata** *L. sub* near to; specific name *Melanodryas picata* Gould, 1865 (= subsp. *Melanodryas cucullata*, Hooded Robin) (syn. *Melanodryas cucullata picata*).
- subpityopsittacus** *L. sub* near to; specific name *Loxia pityopsittacus* Borkhausen, 1793, Parrot Crossbill (syn. *Loxia pityopsittacus*).
- subplacens** ● *L. sub* near to; specific name *Psittacus placensis* Temminck, 1835, Red-flanked Lorikeet (subsp. *Charmosyna placensis*). ● *L. sub* near to; specific name *Elainia placens* P. Sclater, 1859 (= subsp. *Myiopagis viridicata*, Greenish Elaenia) (*Myiopagis*).
- subplumbea** *L. sub* near to; specific name *Myiothera plumbea* zu Wied, 1831, Plumbeous Antvireo (cf. Mod. *L. subplumbeus* pale grey) (subsp. *Schistocichla leucostigma*).
- subprocurvus** *L. sub* near to; syn. specific name *Dendrocolaptes procurvus* Temminck, 1821 (= *Campylorhamphus trochilirostris*, Red-billed Scythebill) (syn. *Campylorhamphus procurvoides*).
- subpudica** *L. sub* beneath, somewhat; *pudicus* modest (*pudere* to be ashamed).
- subpurus** *L. sub* near to; subspecific name *Manacus manacus purus* Bangs, 1899, Bearded Manakin (subsp. *Manacus manacus*).
- subquadratus** *L. sub* somewhat; *quadratus* squared, quadrate (*quadrare* to make square).
- subradiatus** *L. sub* near to; specific name *Thamnophilus radiatus* Vieillot, 1816 (= subsp. *Thamnophilus doliatus*, Barred Antshrike) (subsp. *Thamnophilus doliatus*).
- subrhenanus** *L. sub* near to; specific name *Parus rhenanus* Kleinschmidt, 1900 (= subsp. *Poecile montanus*, Willow Tit) (syn. *Poecile montanus rhenanus*).
- subrubra** ● *L. sub* beneath, somewhat; *ruber* red (cf. Late *L. subrubeus* reddish) (*Ficedula*). ● *L. sub* near to; specific name *Rallcula rubra* Schlegel, 1871, Chestnut Forest Rail (syn. *Rallina rubra klossi*).
- subrufa** *L. subrufus* reddish (*sub* beneath, somewhat; *rufus* rufous) (cf. Mod. *L. subrufus* pale red).
- subrufescens** *L. sub* beneath, somewhat; *rufescens* reddish (*rufescere* to become reddish). ● *L. sub* near to; specific name *Mirafra rufescens* Ingram, 1906 (= subsp. *Mirafra javanica*, Horsfield's Bush Lark) (syn. *Mirafra javanica halli*).
- subruficapilla** *L. sub* near to; specific name *Drymoica ruficapilla* A. Smith, 1842 (= subsp. *Cisticola fulvicapilla*, Neddicky) (*Cisticola*).
- subruficollis** ● *L. sub* near to; specific name *Buceros ruficollis* Vieillot, 1816 (= subsp. *Rhyticeros plicatus*, Papuan Hornbill) (*Rhyticeros*). ● *L. sub* *subrufus* reddish; Mod. *L. -collis* -necked (> *L. collum* neck); ► “Chorlito garganta blanca acanelada” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Tryngites*).
- subrufinus** *L. sub* beneath, somewhat; Med. *L. rufinus* golden (> *L. rufus* rufous).
- subrufipennis** *L. subrufus* reddish; *pennis* winged (*penna* feather).
- subrufus** *L. subrufus* reddish (*sub* beneath, somewhat; *rufus* rufous) (cf. Mod. *L. subrufus* pale red).
- subsector** *L. subsector* waylayer, ambusher.
- subsimilis** *L. subsimilis* like, partly similar.
- Subsmicronis** (syn. *Smicronis*) *L. sub* near to; genus *Smicronis* Gould, 1843, weebill.
- subsoccata** *L. sub* similar; *soccatus* wearing slippers or socks (*socca* slipper).
- subsolana / subsolanum / subsolanus** *L. subsolanus* eastern.
- Subspilura** (syn. *Gallinago*) *L. sub* near to, beneath; syn. genus *Spilura* Bonaparte, 1856, snipe.
- subsquamatum** *L. sub* near to; specific name *Ianthocinclia squamata* Gould, 1835, Blue-winged Laughingthrush (syn. *Trochalopecteron squamatum*).
- subsquamicollis** *L. sub* near to; syn. specific name *Uroloncha squamicollis* Sharpe, 1890 (= *Lonchura striata swinhoei*, White-rumped Munia) (subsp. *Lonchura striata*).
- substriata / substriatus** *L. sub* beneath, somewhat; *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow). ● *L. sub* near to; specific name *Bucco striatus* von

- Spix, 1824, Crescent-chested Puffbird (subsp. *Malacoptila fulvogularis*). • L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Oriolus striatus* Quoy & Gaimard, 1830 (= *Oriolus szalayi*, Brown Oriole) (syn. *Oriolus szalayi*). • L. *sub* near to; specific name *Pipra striata* J. Gmelin, 1789, Yellow-tipped Pardalote (*Pardalotus*).
- substriolata** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Hirundo striolata* Schlegel, 1844, Striated Swallow (syn. *Cecropis daurica*).
- subsulphureus** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; *sulfureus* sulphurous.
- subtaurica** L. *sub* beneath; *Taurus* Taurus Mountains, Asia Minor (= Ala Dağ, eastern Turkey).
- subtectus** L. *sub* near to; specific name *Bucco tectus* Boddaert, 1783, Pied Puffbird (*Notharchus*).
- subtelephonus** L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Cuculus telephonus* Heine, 1863 (= *Cuculus canorus*, Common Cuckoo) (subsp. *Cuculus canorus*).
- subtibetanus** L. *sub* near to; subspecific name *Parus major tibetanus* Hartert, 1905, Great Tit (syn. *Parus major tibetanus*).
- subtilis** L. *subtilis* unadorned, plain (*texere* to weave).
- subtorquata / subtorquatus** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; *torquatus* necklaced, collared. • L. *sub* near to; specific name *Corythopsis torquata* von Tschudi, 1844, Ringed Antpiper (subsp. *Corythopsis torquatus*).
- subtorridus** L. *sub* near to; syn. specific name *Conopophaga torrida* P. Sclater, 1858 (= *Conopophaga peruviana*, Ash-throated Gnatcatcher) (syn. *Conopophaga castaneiceps choacoensis*).
- subtropicalis** Mod. L. *subtropicalis* subtropical, of the subtropics (> L. *sub* near to; *tropicus* tropical, of turning).
- subtuberosus** L. *sub* slightly, somewhat; *tuberosus* full of lumps or swellings, tuberos (tuber, tuberis swelling).
- subulata / subulatus** Mod. L. *subulatus* awl-shaped, awl- (> L. *subula* shoemaker's awl).
- subulirostris** L. *subula* shoemaker's awl; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).
- subundulata** L. *sub* underneath; *undulatus* marked with wavy lines (*unda* wave).
- subunicolor** L. *sub* underneath, somewhat; *unicolor* uniform. • L. *sub* near to; specific name *Sturnus unicolor* Temminck, 1820, Spotless Starling (syn. *Sturnus unicolor*).
- subvespera** L. *subvesperus* southwest-by-west wind.
- subvinacea** L. *sub* somewhat, beneath; *vinaceus* vinaceous (i.e. wine-coloured) (*vinum* wine).
- subvirgatus** L. *sub* beneath, somewhat; *virgatus* striped, streaked.
- subviridis** L. *subviridis* somewhat green, greenish.
- suce** Etymology undiscovered; perhaps a local name for a duck on Hispaniola (cf. French *Canard Souchet* shoveler); ▶ “Succé” of von Jacquin (1784) (syn. *Dendrocygna arborea*).
- successor** L. *successor* follower, successor (*succedere* to come after).
- suchii** Dr George Such (1798–1879) British naturalist and collector in Brazil c.1824 (syn. *Pseudoleistes guirahuro*, syn. *Trichothraupis melanops*).
- sucosus** L. *sucosus* rich, succulent, juicy (*sucus* moisture, juice).
- suerii** Original spelling of specific name *Turdus sueurii* Vieillot, 1818.
- sueurii** Charles-Alexandre Lesueur (1778–1846) French naturalist, artist and explorer (*Lalage*).
- sufflator** L. *sufflatus* puffed up (*sufflare* to inflate).
- suffusa** L. *suffusus* blushing, bashful, modest (*suffundere* to suffuse).
- suffusca** L. *suffuscus* brownish, dusky.
- suffuscula / suffuscus** L. *suffuscus* somewhat brown, brownish (dim. from *suffuscus* dusky). ▶ “Héorotaire à collier blanc” of Vieillot (1802) (syn. *Acanthorhynchus tenuirostris*).
- suffuscus** L. *suffuscus* brownish, dusky.
- suffusus** L. *suffusus* blushing, bashful, modest (*suffundere* to suffuse).
- suggrandis** L. *suggrandis* or *subgrandis* rather large.
- Sugomel** L. *sugere* to suck; *mel* honey (cf. Gr. *sug-* together, akin > *suginomai* to associate with); genus *Myzomela*, Vigors & Horsfield, 1827, myzomela).
- suinda** Tupí name *Suindá* non-eating (bird), for an owl. ▶ “Suindá” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Asio flammeus*). ▶ “Suindá” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Ciccaba virgata*).
- Suiriri** From specific name *Muscicapa suiriri* Vieillot, 1818, Chaco Suiriri.
- suiriri** Guaraní name *Suiriri* quiet still (bird), for two common species of flycatcher; ▶ “Suiriri ordinario” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Suiriri*).
- sukatschewi** Vladimir P. Sukachev (fl. 1889) Russian merchant, explorer and collector in China 1884–1887 (*lanthocincla*).
- Sula** Norwegian name *Sula* for a gannet (> Old Norse *Súla*).
- sula** • TL. *Sula*-Besi, *Sula* Is., Moluccas (*Coracina*). • Norwegian name *Sula* for a gannet (> Old Norse *Súla*); ▶ “Booby” of Catesby (1731), and “Fou” of Brisson (1760) (*Sula*).
- sulaensis** *Sula* Is., Indonesia.
- Sularius** (syn. *Sula*) Genus *Sula* Brisson, 1760, booby.
- sulcatus** L. *sulcatus* furrowed (*sulcare* to plough > *sulcus* furrow).
- sulcirostris** L. *sulcus* furrow; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- sulfuratus** L. *sulfuratus* sulphurated, containing sulphur (*sulfur* or *sulphur* sulphur).
- sulfurea** L. *sulfureus* sulphurous (*sulfur* sulphur).
- sulfureopectus** L. *sulfureus* sulphurous (*sulfur* sulphur); *pectus* breast. ▶ “Yellow-browed Shrike” of Latham (1822) (*Chlorophoneus*).
- sulfureus** L. *sulfureus* sulphurous (*sulfur* sulphur).
- sulfuriventer** L. *sulfureus* sulphurous (*sulfur* sulphur); *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- Sulita** (syn. *Morus*) Dim. from genus *Sula* Brisson, 1760, booby.
- sulphurascens** Mod. L. *sulphurascens* somewhat

sulphurous (> L. *sulfur* or *sulphur* sulphur, brimstone).

**sulphurata / sulphuratus** L. *sulphuratus* sulphurated (*sulfur* sulphur). ▶ “Pie-griesche jaune de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760) (*Pitangus*). ▶ “Grosbec du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of Brisson (1760) (*Serinus*).

**sulphurea** L. *sulphureus* sulphureous (*sulfur* or *sulphur* sulphur). ▶ “Crested Parrot or Cockatoo” of Albin (1738), “*Cacatua luteo-cristata*” of Brisson (1760), “Kakatoës à hupe jaune” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Lesser White Cockatoo” of Edwards (1764) and Latham (1781) (*Cacatua*).

**sulphureipygia / sulphureipygius** L. *sulphureus* sulphurous (*sulphur* or *sulfur* sulphur); Gr. *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).

**sulphureiventer** L. *sulphureus* sulphurous (*sulphur* or *sulfur* sulphur); *venter* belly.

**sulphurescens** L. *sulfur* or *sulphur* sulphur.

**sulphureus** L. *sulphureus* sulphureous (*sulfur* or *sulphur* sulphur).

**sulphurifera** L. *sulphureus* sulphurous (*sulphur* or *sulfur* sulphur); *-fer* bearing (*ferre* to bear).

**sulphuriventer** L. *sulfureus* sulphurous (*sulfur* or *sulphur* sulphur); *venter* belly.

**sultanea / sultaneus** Med. L. *sultanus* sultan (Arabic *al-sultān* the power, sultan, sovereign).

**suluensis** Sulu Is., Dutch East Indies (= Indonesia).

**sulva** Original spelling of specific name *Tangara fulva* Boddaert, 1783, Fulvous Shrike Tanager.

**sumatrana / sumatranum / sumatranus** Sumatra, Dutch East Indies (= Sumatera, Indonesia). • TL. Sumatra; ▶ “Malacca Partridge” of Latham (1823) (syn. *Caloperdix ocellus*); ? ▶ “Polo Condor Gull” of Latham (1801) (*Sterna*).

**sumbae / sumbaensis** Sumba I., Dutch East Indies (= Indonesia).

**sumichrasti** Francis E. Sumichrast (1828–1882) Mexican field naturalist and collector (*Aphelocoma*, *Arremonops*, syn. *Dives dives*, *Hylorchilus*, *Peucaea*, *Saucerottia*).

**sumptuosus** Erroneous spelling of specific name *Tachyphonus somptuosus* Lesson, 1831, Blue-shouldered Mountain Tanager.

**sundara** Hindi *sundar* beautiful (*Niltava*).

**sundevalli** Carl Jacob Sundevall (1801–1875) Swedish ornithologist (*Butorides*).

**sunensis** Río Suno, eastern Ecuador.

**sunia** Nepalese name *Sūnyā kūsiāl* for the Oriental Scops Owl (*Otus*).

**superba / superbus** L. *superbus* superb, splendid, magnificent (*super* above). ▶ “Cock Purple-breasted Manakin” of Edwards (1764), and “Cotinga Cordon Bleu” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Cotinga maculata*). ▶ “Superbe” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Lophorina*). ▶ “Aigle moyen de la Guiane” of Mauduyt de la Varenne (1784) (syn. *Spizaetus ornatus*). ▶ “Autour huppé” of Levaillant (1780) (syn. *Spizaetus ornatus*).

**superciliare / superciliaris** Mod. L. *superciliaris* eye-

browed (> L. *supercilium* eyebrow). ▶ “Sourcirou” of Levaillant (1799) (syn. *Cyclarhis gujanensis*). ▶ “Ypacahá ceja blanca” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Porzana flaviventer*). ▶ “Hatí ceja blanca” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Sterna*).

**superciliosa / superciliosum / superciliosus** L. *superciliosus* supercilious, eye-browed (*supercilium* eyebrow). ▶ “Supercilious Duck” of Latham (1785) (*Anas*). ▶ “Little Green and Orange-coloured Kingfisher” of Edwards (1758) (syn. *Chloroceryle aenea*). ▶ “Gorge-jaune de St. Domingue” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Dendroica dominica*). ▶ “Rousseau” of Levaillant (1800) (*Lanius*). ▶ “Guespier de Madagascar” of Brisson (1760) (*Merops*). ▶ “Yellow-browed Warbler” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Phylloscopus inornatus*).

**superflua / superfluus** L. *superfluus* abundant (*superfluere* to overflow).

**superior** L. *superior* higher, greater (comp. from *superus* upper, higher).

**supermontanus** L. *super* beside; specific name *Parus montanus* Conrad von Baldenstein, 1827, Willow Tit (syn. *Poecile montanus*).

**suprapallidus** L. *supra* above; *pallidus* pale.

**suratensis** Surat, Gulf of Cambay, India. • TL. Surat; ▶ “Tourterelle de Surate” of Sonnerat (1782), and “Surate Turtle” of Latham (1783) (*Stigmatopelia*).

**surda / surdus** L. *surdus* silent, still.

**surinamensis / surinamus** Surinam. • TL. Surinam; ▶ “Hirondelle de mer grande espèce” of Fermin (1769), and “Surinam Tern” of Latham (1785) (subsp. *Chlidonias niger*); ▶ “Yellow-cheeked Creeper” (= ♀) of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Cyanerpes caeruleus*); ▶ “Surinam Tern” of Brown (1776), and “Surinam Darter” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Heliornis fulica*); ▶ “Surinam Nuthatch” of Latham (1782) (*Myrmotherula*); ▶ “Merle de Surinam” of Brisson (1760) (*Tachyphonus*).

**Surnia** No expl. Duméril (1805) gave the French name “Surnie” to his new genus, remarking that it included the long-tailed- or hawk-owls. Agassiz (1842–1846) lists *Surnia* as a proper name; “an invented name; probably without meaning” (BOU 1915); “Schwaner gives *Surnion* as a Greek word meaning an owl” (Langton 1920); “Apparently an arbitrary name” (Macleod 1954); “probably from Greek ... *surnion*, a bird of ill omen” (Holloway 2003). *Surnia* was not found in Thompson (1895), Liddell & Scott (1940), Graves (1960), Lemprière (1984), or Arnett (2007) (*cf.* syn. genus *Syrnium* de Savigny, 1810, owl; Russian *Sova* owl; Nepalese *Sunya* owl).

**Surniculoides** (syn. *Cuculus*) from genus *Surniculus* Lesson, 1830, drongo cuckoo; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.

**Surniculus** Dim. from French name “Surnicou” (*sournois* deceitful; *Coucou* cuckoo), given to the Square-tailed Drongo Cuckoo *S. lugubris* by Lesson (1830).

**surrucura** Guaraní name *Surucúa* for a trogon or

- similar-sized bird; ▶ “Surucuá” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Trogon*).
- suscitator** *L. suscitator* awakener (*suscitare* to arouse).  
▶ “Noisy Quail” of Latham (1783) (*Turnix*).
- susplicax** *L. susplicax* suspicious, distrustful (*susplicari* to suspect).
- susurus** *L. susurus* muttering, whispering (*susurrare* to murmur).
- susurrans** *L. susurrans* whispering (*susurrare* to whisper > *susurus* a whispering).
- Suthora** (syn. *Paradoxornis*) Nepalese name *Suthora* for the Ashy-eared Parrotbill.
- Sutoria** (syn. *Orthotomus*) Specific name *Motacilla sutoria* Pennant, 1769. Common Tailorbird.
- sutoria / sutorius** *L. sutorius* of a shoemaker (*sutor* cobbler > *suere* to stitch, sew).
- suttoni** George Miksch Sutton (1898–1982) US ornithologist, collector and bird artist (subsp. *Accipiter striatus*, subsp. *Aimophila ruficeps*, subsp. *Aphelocoma californica*, subsp. *Otus kennicotti*).
- suturufus** *L. suturufus* seam, suture (*suere* to stitch, sew).
- Suya** (syn. *Prinia*) Nepalese name *Súya* for the Striated *Prinia* *Prinia crinigera*.
- svecica** Mod. *L. Suecicus* Swedish (*Suecia* Sweden). The Bluethroat was found by Olof Rudbeck in Lapland in 1695. He was impressed by its beauty and inspired by the male being coloured like the Swedish flag (the yellow in the Swedish flag had a more orange hue in the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries), and named it *Avis Carolina* after the Swedish king Carl XI. However, by 1758 the absolute powers of the monarchy had been abolished, and Linnaeus, who normally followed his mentor Rudbeck closely but had strong links with the Hattarna parliamentary faction, doubtless considered *Svecica* to be more politically correct than *Carolina*. The name perhaps refers to the colours of the male Bluethroat’s breast rather than its range in Sweden (Tyrberg, *in litt.*); ▶ “Wegflecklin” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676) “Redstart var. 3” of Ray (1678), “Phoenicurus gutture caeruleo” of Frisch (1739), “Ruticilla gutture caeruleo” of Edwards (1743–1751), and “Motacilla pectore caeruleo: macula flavescence albedine cincta” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Luscinia*).
- swainsoni / swainsonii** William Swainson (1789–1855) English naturalist, artist and collector (*Buteo*, *Catharus*, *Chlorostilbon*, syn. *Coracina lineata*, *Gampsonyx*, *Limnothlypis*, *Miarchus*, *Notharchus*, *Onychorhynchus*, syn. *Pachyramphus marginatus*, *Passer*, *Polytelis*, *Pternistis*, syn. *Ptilinopus regina*, *Ramphastos*, syn. *Thinocorus rumicivorus*, *Vireo*).
- swalesi** Bradshaw Hall Swales (1875–1928) US ornithologist (*Turdus*).
- swierstrai** C. J. Swierstra (1874–1952) South African zoologist and director of the Transvaal Museum 1940 (*Francolinus*).
- swindereni / swinderenianus / swinderianus / swinderenianus** Dr Theodorus van Swinderen (1784–1851) Dutch naturalist (*Agapornis*).
- swinhoei / swinhoii** Robert Swinhoe (1836–1877) British diplomat in China, collector and naturalist (*Lophura*, syn. *Merops leschenaultii*, *Pomatorhinus*).
- swynnertoni** Charles Francis Massey Swynnerton (1877–1938) collector in Rhodesia, first game warden in Tanganyika 1919–1929 and director of Tsetse Research 1929–1938 (*Pternistis*, *Swynnertonia*, *Turdus*).
- Swynnertonia** From specific name *Erythracus swynnertoni* Shelley, 1906, Swynnerton’s Robin.
- syama** Hindi *syam* dark-coloured, black (subsp. *Aviceda leuphotes*).
- sybillae** Female eponym; dedication undiscovered; the “Sybil’s Mountain Gem” of Cory (1918) (*Lampornis*).
- Sycobius** (syn. *Malimbus*, syn. *Ploceus*) / **sycobius** Gr. *sukobios* living on figs (*sukon* fig > *sukea* fig-tree; *bios* manner of living).
- Sycobrotus** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *sukon* fig; *brōtos* eater (*bibrōskō* to eat).
- syenitica** *L. Syene* Syene, Upper Egypt (= Aswan, Egypt).
- sykesi** Col. William Henry Sykes MP (1790–1872) British Army in India 1804–1837, zoologist, founder member of the Royal Statistical Society 1835, director of the East India Company 1840 (*Coracina*).
- Sylbeocyclus** (syn. *Podilymbus*) Gr. *sullabē* girdle, belt; *kuklos* ring, circle.
- Sylochelidon** (syn. *Hydroprogne*) Gr. *suleus* robber, pirate; *khelidōn* swallow. Amend. *Gylochelidon*.
- Sylosella** (syn. *Sittasomus*) Dim. from Gr. *suleus* robber, pirate.
- Sylphitron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *silphion* silphium, spice; *trērōn* pigeon.
- sylvana** *L. silvanus* of the woods (*silva* woodland).
- Sylvania** (syn. *Setophaga*) *L. sylvania* wood-nymph (*silva* wood, forest).
- sylvanus** *L. silvanus* of the woods (*silva* woodland).
- sylvatica / sylvaticum** *L. sylvaticus* of the woods (*silva* woodland). ▶ “Courly verd de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Mesembrinibis cayennensis*).
- Sylvaticus** (syn. *Bradypterus*) From specific name *Bradypterus sylvaticus* Sundevall, 1860, Knysna Scrub Warbler.
- sylvaticus** *L. sylvaticus* of the woods (*silva* woodland).
- silvestris** *L. silvestris* belonging to woods (*silva* wood). ▶ “Paloma montés” of de Azara (1802–1805) (subsp. *Columba cayennensis*).
- Sylvestrornis** (syn. *Tricholimnas*) *L. silvestris* belonging to the woods (*silva* wood); Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Sylvia** From syn. specific name *Motacilla sylvia* Linnaeus, 1766 (considered unidentifiable, but perhaps the Common Whitethroat) (*L. silva* or *sylva* woodland). “This genus, proposed by Scopoli [1769] ... has no type designated by the author. Of later writers, Swainson in 1836 designated *Sylvia hippolais* (the Icterine Warbler), Gray in 1840 *Sylvia melanocephala* (the Sardinian Warbler), and Seebohm in 1881 *Sylvia cinerea* (the Whitethroat)



as the types. As these three species are not to be found among those included by Scopoli in his original list of species, it is obvious that another type must be found. *Motacilla sylvia* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Sylvia communis* Lath.), which might be regarded as the type by tautonymy, cannot be taken into consideration; it is not included in Scopoli's original list of the members of the genus, and the identification of *Motacilla sylvia* with *Sylvia communis* is very doubtful. The Committee suggest that *Sylvia curruca* (Linn.) should henceforth be regarded as the type of this genus" (BOU 1915). Amend. *Silvia*.

**sylvia** Mod. L. *sylvia* woodland sprite, little bird, warbler (> L. *silva* woodland). ▶ "Motacilla supra cinerea, subtus alba, rectrice prima longitudinaliter dimidiato albo, secunda apice alba" of Linnaeus (1746) (?syn. *Sylvia communis*).

**Sylviaxis** (syn. *Scytalopus*) From genus *Sylvia* Scopoli, 1769, warbler; genus *Synallaxis* Vieillot, 1818, spintail.

**Sylvicola** (syn. *Columba*, syn. *Dendroica*, syn. *Parula*, syn. *Phylloscopus*) / **sylvicola** L. *sylvicola* inhabiting woods, sylvan (*silva* wood; *-cola* -dweller > *colere* to inhabit). ▶ "Ynambú listado" of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Crypturellus undulatus*).

**sylvicultor** L. *sylvicultrix* living in the woods.

**Sylviella** (syn. *Sylvietta*) / **sylviella** / **sylviellus** Dim. from genus *Sylvia* Scopoli, 1769, warbler.

**Sylvietta** Dim. from genus *Sylvia* Scopoli, 1769, warbler.

**Sylviocantor** (syn. *Dendroica*) L. *silva* woodland; *cantor* singer (*canere* to sing).

**sylvioides** From specific name *Dendrocolaptes sylviellus* Temminck, 1821, Olivaceous Wood-creeper; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Sittasomus*).

**sylviolus** Dim. from Mod. L. *sylvia* warbler (> L. *silva* woodland); ▶ "Muscicapa sylviolus" of Lichtenstein MS (*Leptotriccus*).

**Sylviorthorhynchus** From genus *Sylvia* Scopoli, 1769, warbler ("las Currucas" of Gay 1847); genus *Orthotomus* Horsfield, 1821, tailorbird ("los Ortótomos" of Gay 1847); Gr. *rhunkhos* bill.

**Sylviparus** From genus *Sylvia* Scopoli, 1769, warbler; genus *Parus* Linnaeus, 1758, tit.

**sylvivagus** L. *silva* wood; *vagus* wandering, roaming.

**sylvus** L. *silva* woodland, forest.

**Syma** / **syma** GR. MYTH. Syma, a sea nymph.

**symmixta** Gr. *summiktos* commingled, promiscuous.

**Symmorphus** (syn. *Lalage*) Gr. *summorphos* similar, of the same shape.

**symonsi** Roden E. Symons (b. 1884) South African game-warden (*Pseudochloroptila*).

**sympatricus** Mod. L. *sympatricus* sympatric (Gr. *sun*, *sum* together; *patrikos* paternal > *patra* fatherland).

**Symphemia** (syn. *Catoptrophorus*) Gr. *sumphēmi* to approve.

**Symplectes** (syn. *Ploceus*) / **symplectus** Gr. *sumplekō* to entwine, to plait (*cf. sun* together; *plekō* to plait; *cf. plēktēs* brawler).

**Symposiarchus** (syn. *Monarcha*) Gr. *sumposion*

drinking party, guest; *arkhos* leader (*cf. sun* together; *posis* husband; *akhrōs* pallid).

**Synallaxis** French name *Synallaxe* given to the spintails by Vieillot (1818), with reference to their distinctive characters warranting generic separation (Gr. *sunallaxis* exchange). Reichenbach (1853) complained that *Synallaxis*, feminine gender, contained the Latin masculine noun *axis*, and wondered what scientists were to make of it!

**synaptica** Gr. *sunaptikos* linking, joining.

**Syncopta** (syn. *Camaroptera*) Gr. *sunkoptō* to be bent double (*cf. sun* together; *koptē* lozenge).

**Syndactyla** / **syndactyla** / **syndactylus** Gr. *sun* together; *daktulos* toe.

**Synoicus** Gr. *sunoikos* living together (*sun* together; *oikeō* to inhabit). Amend. *Synaecus*, *Synoecus*.

**synoicus** Mt. Sinai, Egypt.

**Synornis** (syn. *Ficedula*) Gr. *sun* together; *ornis* bird.

**syntactus** Gr. *suntaktos* constructed with, composed, arranged.

**Synthliboramphus** Gr. *sunthlibō* to compress; *rhamphos* bill.

**Sypheotides** Gr. *siphōn* straw; *ōtis*, *ōtidos* bustard (*cf. supheos* pigsty; *ōtis*, *ōtidus* bustard).

**Sypheotis** (syn. *Sypheotides*) Gr. *siphōn* straw; *ōtis* bustard.

**syriacus** L. *Syriacus* Syrian. • TL. Bischeria, Syria (= Bcharre, Lebanon); ▶ "Fringilla syriaca" of Hemprich & Ehrenberg MS (*Serinus*).

**Syricha** (syn. *Contopus*) / **Syrichtha** (syn. *Contopus*) / **Syrictor** (syn. *Syrigma*) Gr. *suriktēs* piper, whistler.

**Syrigma** Gr. *surigma* whistling (*surizō* to whistle); based on specific name *Ardea sibilatrix* Temminck, 1824, Whistling Heron.

**syringanuchalis** Gr. *syrinx*, *suringos* quill; Mod. L. *nuchalis* of the nape.

**syrinx** GR. MYTH. Syrinx, a water nymph metamorphosed into a reed to escape the amorous attentions of Pan. The transformation was to no avail, since Pan plucked the reed to make his pipe (*Acrocephalus*).

**Syrmaticus** Gr. *surma*, *surmatos* robe with a long train.

**syrmatophorus** Gr. *surma* robe with a long train; *-phoros* -bearing (*pherō* to carry).

**Syrnium** (syn. *Strix*) Gr. *surnion* said to be a word for an owl (see under *Surnia*).

**Syrrhaptēs** Gr. *surrhaptos* sewn together (*surrhaptō* to sew together, to stitch); the feathered toes of Pallas's Sandgrouse are fused together.

**Systellura** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *sustellō* to shorten, to bridge; *oura* tail.

**szalayi** Imre Freiherr von Szalay (1846–1918) Hungarian naturalist, traveller in Asia and Director of the National Museum, Budapest 1894–1916 (*Oriolus*).

**szechenyii** Béla Graf Széchenyi von Sárdár-Felsővidék (1837–1908) Hungarian traveller, explorer and collector in North America 1863 and central Asia 1877–1880 (*Tetraophasis*).

# Tt

- tabida** L. *tabidus* languishing, pining away (*tabere* to waste away).
- tabon** Filipino name *Ta-bon* for the Tabon Megapode (local island variants include *Ta-von*, *Ta-boun* and *Ou-cong*) (*Megapodius*).
- tabuensis** Tonga Tabu, Tahiti. • TL. Friendly Is. (= Tahiti); ▶ “Tabuan Shrike” of Latham (1781) (*Aplonis*). • TL. Tonga Tabu; ▶ “Tabuan Rail” of Latham (1785) (*Porzana*); ▶ “Tabuan Parrot” of Latham (1781: “This is a beautiful species, and is found at *Tongo Tabboo*, and the other *Friendly Isles* in the *South Seas*”) and Phillip (1789) (*Prosopiea*).
- tacarcunae** Mt. Tacarcuna (= Cerro Tacarcuna), Darién, eastern Panama.
- tacazze** Tacazzé River, Abyssinia (= Ethiopia).
- Taccocua** French name “Tacco,” given to the Jamaican Lizard Cuckoo *Saurothera vetula* by de Buffon (1770–1783) (“This bird has the name Tacco from its cry, which is like that word; the first syllable of this is pronounced hardly, the other following in a full octave lower than the first”, Latham 1781; *Coucou* cuckoo; the “Taccoïde” of Lesson (1830: “Taille dutacco”). Amend. *Taccocua*.
- tachardus** Homophone from French *tacher* to endeavour; *Busard* hawk; ▶ “Tachard” of Levaillant (1799), who recorded that he so-named this raptor because it was the only species not seen and shot by him, but was collected by his Khoikhoi guide Klaas as it flew above the latter’s head (syn. *Buteo oreophilus*, syn. *Buteo trizonatus*, syn. *Pernis apivorus*).
- Tachea** (syn. *Dromaius*) Gr. *takheōs* swiftly (*takhus* swift, fleet).
- tachina** Gr. *takhinos* fast, swift.
- tachiro** Homophone from French *tache* spot, blotch; *ron*d round; ▶ “Tachiro” (= ×) of Levaillant, who remarked that the underparts of his specimen of the African Goshawk were covered in round or semi-circular brown spots, with those on the thighs being heart-shaped. (*Accipiter*).
- Tachornis** Gr. *takhus* fast; *ornis* bird.
- Tachuris** Guaraní names *Tachurí* and *Tarichú* ant-eater or grub-eater, for various small birds; based on “Tachurí rey” of de Azara (1802–1805).
- Tachybaptus** Gr. *takhus* fast; *baptō* to sink under.
- Tachycineta** Gr. *takhukinētos* moving quickly.
- tachycrypta** Gr. *takhus* fast; *kruptō* to hide.
- Tachydromus** (syn. *Cursorius*) Gr. *takhudromos* fast running.
- Tachydyta** (syn. *Cisticola*) Gr. *takhus* fast; *dutēs* diver.
- Tachyeres** Gr. *takhuērēs* fast rowing (*takhus* fast; *eressō* to row).
- Tachymarpis** Gr. *takhus* fast; *marpis* seizer (*marptō* to seize, to take hold of).
- Tachymerops** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *takhus* fast, swift; *merops* bee-eater.
- Tachynautes** (syn. *Cypsiurus*) Gr. *takhunautēs* fast-sailing (cf. *takhunauteō* to sail fast).
- Tachypetes** (syn. *Fregata*) Gr. *takhupetēs* flying fast.
- Tachyphonus** Gr. *takhuphōnos* fast speaking.
- Tachyplectes** (syn. *Coliusspaser*) Gr. *takhus* fast, swift; Mod. L. *plectes* weaver.
- tachyptera** Gr. *takhupteros* swift-winged.
- Tachyspiza** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *takhus* fast; *spizias* hawk. Amend. *Tachyspizia*, *Tachyspizias*.
- Tachytriorchis** (syn. *Buteo*) Gr. *takhus* fast; *triorkhēs* buzzard.
- Tacitathena** (syn. *Strix*) L. *taciturnus* silent, quiet; genus *Athene* Boie, 1822, owl.
- taciturna / taciturnus** L. *taciturnus* silent, quiet. ▶ “Tangara de la Guyane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Oiseau silencieux” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Arremon*). • ex “Pie-grièche Silencieuse” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Sigelus silens*).
- tacitus** L. *tacitus* silent, concealed, unmentioned.
- taczanowskii / Taczanowskia** (syn. *Serpophaga*) / **taczanowskii** Wladyslaw Taczanowski (1819–1890) Polish ornithologist and collector (*Asthenes*, *Atlapetes*, *Bradypterus*, *Cinclodes*, *Icterus*, *Leptopogon*, *Leucippus*, syn. *Limnodromus semipalmatus*, *Nothoprocta*, *Podiceps*, *Pyrgilauda*, *Sicalis*).
- Tadorna** From specific name *Anas tadorna* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Shelduck.
- tadorna** French name *Tadorne* for the Common Shelduck. According to BOU (1915) “Tadorna” is an Italian word; ▶ “Tadorna” or “Vulpanser” of Willughby (1676), “Bergander,” “Sheldrake” or “Burrough-Duck” of Ray (1676) and Albin (1731), “*Anas albo-variegata*, pectoris lateribus ferrugineis, abdomine longitudinaliter cinereo-maculato” of Linnaeus (1746), and “*Anas Tadorna dicta*” of Linnaeus (1747) (*Tadorna*).
- tadornoides** From specific name *Anas tadorna* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Shelduck; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling; ▶ “New Holland Shieldrake” of Latham (1824) (*Tadorna*).
- Taeniaparadisea** (syn. *Astrapia*) Gr. *tainia* pennon; genus *Paradisaea* Linnaeus, 1758, bird of paradise.
- taeniata / taeniatus** L. *taenia* head-band.
- Taeniidestes** (syn. *Chloephaga*) Gr. *tainia* head-band; *esthēs* dress, clothes.
- Taenioenas** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *tainia* head-band; *oinas* pigeon. Amend. *Taeniaenas*.
- Taenioglaux** (syn. *Glaucidium*) Gr. *tainia* head-band, stripe; *glauX* owl.
- taeniolaema** Gr. *tainia* band, ribbon; *laimos* throat.
- taeniolata** L. *taeniola* little band, ribbon.

**taenionotus** Gr. *tainia* band, ribbon; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).

**Taenioptera** (syn. *Xolmis*) From syn. specific name *Muscicapa taenioptera* Bonaparte, 1825 (= *Xolmis cinereus*, Grey Monjita).

**taeniopterus** Gr. *tainia* band, ribbon; *-pteros* -winged.

**Taenioptynx** (syn. *Glaucidium*) Gr. *tainia* band, stripe; *ptynx* owl.

**Taenioptygia** Gr. *tainia* band; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).

**Taeniotriccus** Gr. *tainia* band, ribbon; *trikkos* small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.

**taeniura / taeniorus** Gr. *tainia* band; *oura* tail.

**taewanum** Taiwan.

**Taha** (syn. *Euplectes*) From specific name *Euplectes taha* A. Smith, 1836, Taha Bishop.

**taha** Tswana name *Thaḡa* for a small brightly coloured bird like a weaver (*cf.* Sotho name *Thakha* for the bishop weavers) (*Euplectes*).

**tahanensis** Gunong Tahan, Pahang, Malaya.

**tahapisi** Tswana name *Thagapitse* or *Thàxàpitsi* zebra bird, for various stripe-headed finches and weavers (*Emberiza*).

**tahitica / tahitiensis** Tahiti (formerly known as Otaheite). • TL. Tahiti; ▶ “Otaheité Swallow” of Latham (1783) (*Hirundo*); ▶ “Otaheite Curlew” of Latham (1785) (*Numenius*). • TL. Tahiti and Friendly Is.; ▶ “Otaheite Rail” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Porzana tabuensis*).

**Tahitornis** (syn. *Gallirallus*) Tahiti; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**taigoor** No expl. (Sykes (1833); etymology undiscovered, but probably a local name (*Turnix*)).

**taimyrensis** Taimyr Peninsula, Russia.

**taitensis** Tahiti. • TL. Tahiti; ▶ “Fulvous Plover” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Pluvialis fulva*); ▶ “Cocou brun varié de noir” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Society Cuckoo” of Latham (1782) (*Urodynamis*).

**taiti** David R. Tait (fl. 1913) collector on Henderson I., South Pacific (*Acrocephalus*).

**taitiana / taitianus** Tahiti. • TL. Tahiti; ▶ “Petit Perruche de l’Île de Taiti” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Arimanon” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Otahetian Blue Parrakeet” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Vini peruviana*).

**taivana** Taiwan.

**takatsukasae / Takatsukasaia** (syn. *Ficedula*) Nobusuke Prince Taka-Tsukasa (1888–1959) Japanese ornithologist, collector, and author (*Monarcha*).

**talacoma** Etymology undiscovered, although originally written Talacoma, therefore probably based on a local name in South Africa (*cf.* Gr. *tala* palm; *komē* hair) (syn. *Prionops poliocephalus*).

**Talaphorus** (syn. *Leucippus*) Gr. *talas* wretched; *-phoros* -carrying.

**talaseae** Talasea, New Britain.

**talatala** Tswana name *Tàlâtàlâ* very green (bird), for various sunbirds (*tàlâ* green) (*Cimyris*).

**talaudensis / talautense / talautensis** Talaut Is., Dutch East Indies (= Talaud Is., Indonesia).

**Talegalla** French name *Talève* swamphen (Malagasy *Talavana*); L. *gallus* cock. Lesson (1828) wrote that he invented this hybrid name to reflect the analogous appearance of the Red-billed Brush Turkey *T. cuvieri*, which was the size of a chicken but recalled one of the swamphens. Amend. *Talegallus*, *Tallegallus*.

**tallmanorum** Prof. Dan Allen Tallman (b. 1947) and Erika J. Tallman (b. 1949) US field zoologists (*Pipreola*).

**talpacoti** No expl. (Temminck in Knip 1811); etymology undiscovered. Holloway (2003) has, “Tupi ... name for this bird,” but the name is not listed in Garcia (1929) (*Columbina*).

**Talpacotia** (syn. *Columbina*) Specific name *Columba talpacoti* Temminck, 1811, Ruddy Ground Dove.

**tamái** El Tamá, Táchira, Venezuela.

**tamaricefi / tamaricis** L. *tamarix*, *tamaricis* tamarisk.

**tamarugense** Tamarugo *Prosopis tamarugo*, drought-resistant native tree of Chile. • TL. Tamarugo plantations on either side of the Panamerican Highway in Lat. 20° 30' S, Chile (*Conirostrum*).

**Tamatia** • (syn. *Nystactes*) From specific name *Bucco tamatia* J. Gmelin, 1789, Spotted Puffbird. • (syn. *Trachyphonus*) Based on “Tamatia” of de Buffon (1770–1783), now known to be a species of puffbird; until the mid nineteenth century the puffbirds were considered allied to the barbets.

**tamatia** Tupí name *Tamatiá* crooked bill, for a spotted, thrush-like bird, otherwise unidentified; ▶ “Tamatia” of Marcgrave (1648), Willughby (1676), Ray (1678) and de Buffon (1770–1783), “Barbu à ventre tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Spotted-bellied Barbet” of Latham (1782) (*Nystactes*).

**Tamnolanus** (syn. *Agriornis*) Gr. *thamnos* bush; genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike.

**Tanager** (syn. *Euphonia*, syn. *Thraupis*) Tupí name *Tangara* dancer, for the tanagers and other bright finch-like birds. “What is to become of the generic name *Tanagra* and family name Tanagridae? The genus was established by Linnaeus in 1764, and at that date contained three species. The first of these is a *Leistes*, the second a *Cassicus*, and the third a *Euphonia*. The last named is therefore the sole original tanager in the genus. By taking the first species as type (probably also the type by elimination), *Tanagra* would become a member of the Icteridae, equivalent to *Leistes* VIGORS. So far as I know the type of *Tanagra* at 1764 is yet to be fixed, and as “first reviser,” under the rules of the new International Code, I will select *Fringilla violacea* LINNAEUS, 1758, as the type. This course will produce as little confusion as any other method, and will permit us to use Tangaridae for the family, *Tangara* BRISSON, for the Callistes, *Euphonia* DESMAREST (*Tanagra* LINNAEUS, 1764, preoccupied by *Tangara* BRISSON) for the Euphonias, and

- Thraupis* BOIE, for the “true” tanagers. Those who reject Brisson’s names may use Tanagridae, *Calospiza*, *Tanagra*, and *Thraupis* for the same groups” (Richmond 1908).
- tanagra** From syn. genus *Tanagra* Linnaeus, 1766, tanager (*Turnagra*).
- Tanagrella** Dim. from syn. genus *Tanagra* Linnaeus, 1764, tanager.
- tanagrinus** From syn. genus *Tanagra* Linnaeus, 1764, tanager.
- tanami** Tanami, Northern Territory, Australia.
- tanganyicae / tanganyicae** Lake Tanganyika.
- Tangara** Tupí name *Tangara* dancer, for the tanagers and other bright finch-like birds.
- Tangavius** (syn. *Molothrus*) French name “Tangavio” given to the Shiny Cowbird by de Buffon (1770–1781), this being a contraction of the descriptive “Tangara violet”.
- tangorum** Tang Wang Wang and his brother (fl. 1912), Chinese collectors for La Touche. Jobling (1991) mistakenly assumed this epithet alluded to the T’ang dynasty of Chinese emperors (618–907 AD) (*Acrocephalus*).
- tanki** No expl. (Blyth 1843: “Among Dr Buchanan Hamilton’s drawings is that of a species named by him *Turnix tanki*”). A French name for the Yellow-legged Buttonquail is *Turnix de Tank* (i.e. Tank’s buttonquail). The origin of this patronym cannot be found, unless it is a mere translation of the scientific epithet, although Tanki and Tanki are both Indian family names (cf. Tanki or Butterfly Tree *Bauhinia purpurea* of the Himalayas; the Lepcha (Sikkim) name *Tanki* for the sparrowhawk *Accipiter*) (*Turnix*).
- tannensis** Tanna I., New Hebrides (= Vanuatu). ● TL. Tanna I., New Hebrides; ▶ “Hook-billed Pigeon, var.” of Latham (1783) (*Ptilinopus*).
- tanneri** Lt.-Commander Zera Luther Tanner (1835–1906) US navy, deep-sea explorer and collector (*Troglodytes*).
- Tantalides** (syn. *Mycteria*, syn. *Plegadis*) From syn. genus *Tantalus* Linnaeus, 1758, stork; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Tantalops** (syn. *Mycteria*) From syn. genus *Tantalus* Linnaeus, 1758, stork; Gr. *ōps* countenance.
- Tantalus** (syn. *Mycteria*, syn. *Plegadis*) GR. MYTH. Tantalus, king of Lydia who was tantalised in Hades for stealing the nectar and ambrosia of the gods.
- tantilla** L. *tantillus* so small (*tantus* of such size).
- tantulus** L. *tantulus* so small.
- tantus** L. *tantus* of such size, so great.
- Tanygnathus** Gr. *tanuō* to stretch out; *gnathos* jaw.
- Tanypeplus** (syn. *Pharomachrus*) Gr. *tanupeplos* with flowing robe.
- tanyptheros** Gr. *tanuptheros* long-winged, with extended wings.
- Tanypus** (syn. *Grallina*) Gr. *tanupous* long-legged.
- Tanysiptera** Gr. *tanusipteros* long-feathered; “The specimens of this species [*T. nais*] which are brought to Europe are generally deprived of their wings and legs ... Its tail deserts the shortened character of that of the true *Kingfisher*, and assumes the lengthened and graduated conformation of the same member in the *Paradise Jacamar*, and the other long-tailed *Galbulae*” (Vigors 1825).
- tao** According to Temminck (1815) this tinamou was known as *Ynambu tao* in the province of Para, Brazil (cf. Gr. *taōs* peacock). In Brazil the larger tinamou are known colloquially as *Jão* (*Tinamus*).
- Taoniscus** Dim. from specific name *Tinamus tao* Temminck, 1815, Grey Tinamou.
- Tapera** Tupí name *Matim tapirera* for a cuckoo whose cries represented the voices of the departed. ● (syn. *Phaeoprogne*) From specific name *Hirundo tapera* Linnaeus, 1766, Brown-chested Martin.
- tapera** Tupí name *Taperá* home living (bird), for a sort of swallow; ▶ “*Tapera*” of Marcgrave (1648), and “*Hirondelle de l’Amérique*” of Brisson (1760) (*Phaeoprogne*).
- Taphrolesbia** Gr. *tephra* ashes; genus *Lesbia* Lesson, 1833, trainbearer.
- Taphrosipilus** Gr. *tarpus* close, dense; *spilos* spot.
- taprobana / taprobanus** L. *Taprobane* or *Taprobana* Ceylon (= Sri Lanka).
- Taraba** Anagram of genus *Batara* Lesson, 1830, antshrike (cf. Tupí name *Tarabe* for a green parrot). Amend. *Tabara*.
- taranta** Taranta Pass, Abyssinia.
- tarapacensis** Tarapacá Province, Chile.
- tarda** L. *tarda* Hispanic name for the Great Bustard; ▶ “*Otis*” or “*Tarda avis*” of Aldrovandus (1599), “*Tarda*” of Dodart (1671–1676), and “*Bustard*” of Ray (1678), Albin (1738) and Edwards (1751) (*Otis*).
- tardinata / tardinatum** L. *tardus* slow, sluggish.
- tardiuscula** L. *tardiuscule* somewhat slowly.
- Tardivola** (syn. *Emberizoides*) L. *tardus* slow; *volare* to fly.
- tardus** L. *tardus* slow, heavy.
- targia / targius** Targi or Touareg, a nomadic Berber people of the western and central Sahara.
- tarnii** Surgeon J. Tarn (1794–1877) English collector (*Pteroptochos*).
- Tarphonomus** Gr. *tarpus* thicket; *nomos* habitation, dwelling-place.
- Tarsiger** Gr. *tarsos* flat of the foot; L. *-ger* bearing (*gerere* to carry).
- tasmani / tasmanicus** Tasmania, Australia. ● TL. Tasman Sea (*Sula*).
- Tasmanornis** Tasmania, Australia; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Tatao** (syn. *Tangara*) From syn. specific name *Tanagra tatao* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Tangara chilensis*, Paradise Tanager).
- tatao** Etymology undiscovered; ▶ “*Tanagra brasiliensis*” of Marcgrave (1648), “*Avicula de Tatao*” of Seba (1735), “*Tit-mouse of Paradise*” of Edwards (1758–1764), and “*Tangara*” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Tangara chilensis*).
- Tatare** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Tahitian name *o’ Tatare* for

- the Society Warbler *Acrocephalus caffer*. Amend. *Tatarea*.
- tatarica** Tartary, a vague term used in Mediaeval times for the area between China and the Urals (so called from its Tartar (or Tatar) and Mongol inhabitants).
- tataupa** Guaraní name *Inambú tatáupá* house tinamou, for the Tatáupá Tinamou, because it was frequent about country houses and haciendas; ▶ “Ynambú tatáupá” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Crypturellus*).
- tatei** Dr George Henry Hamilton Tate (1894–1953), English/US zoologist, Curator of Mammals at the AMNH 1946–1953, explorer and collector (*Euaegothales*, *Premnoplex*).
- taunayi** Dr Afonso d’Escragnolle Taunay (1876–1958) Brazilian zoologist and Director of the Museu Paulista 1917–1939 (*Dendrocincla*).
- Tauraco** English name Touraco coined by Edwards (1743), based on a supposed West African native name.
- taurica / tauricus** L. *Tauricus* Taurian (= Crimean) (*Tauri* a people of the Crimea).
- taverneri** Percy Algernon Taverner (1875–1947) Canadian ornithologist (*Spizella*).
- Tavistocka** (syn. *Stagonopleura*) Hastings William Sackville Russell Marquis of Tavistock (later 12<sup>th</sup> Duke of Bedford) (1888–1953) English ornithologist and aviculturist
- tawa** Namaqua name *Tawa* for the Swallow-tailed Bee-eater; ▶ “Guêpier à Queue Fourchue” or “Guêpier Tawa” of Levaillant (1813) (syn. *Dicrurus hirundineus*).
- tayazugaira** Tupí name *Tayazu-guirá* barred bird, for various herons; ▶ “Garza parda chorreada” and “Garza tayazu-güirá” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Nycticorax nycticorax*).
- taylori** • Dr Sir George Taylor (1904–1993) Scottish botanist and collector, Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Edinburgh 1956–1971 (*Carduelis*). • C. B. Taylor (fl. 1896) collector in Jamaica and the Caymans (*Melopyrrha*).
- Tchagra** From specific name *Thamnophilus tchagra* Vieillot, 1816, Southern Tchagra. Amend. *Tschagra*.
- tchagra** French onomatopoeia “Tchagra”, given to the Southern Tchagra by Levaillant (1800) (*Tchagra*).
- Tchangtangia** (syn. *Syrhaptés*) Ch’ang Tang, Tibet.
- tcheric** French onomatopoeia; ▶ “Tcheric” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Zosterops pallidus*).
- Tchitrea** (syn. *Terpsiphone*) Malagasy name *Tchitrec* for a paradise flycatcher.
- tecellatus** L. *tessellatus* tessellated, chequered, of small square stones.
- tecta / tectes** L. *tectus*, covered, concealed (*tegere* to cover) (i.e. black-crowned). • Local Réunion name *Tectec* for the Réunion Stonechat (*Saxicola*).
- tectirostris** L. *tectus* covered; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).
- Tectonornis** (syn. *Scenopoetes*) Gr. *tektōn* craftsman; *ornis* bird.
- tectricalis** Mod. L. *tectricalis* of the coverts (*tectrix*, *tectricis* covert) (> L. *tegere* to cover).
- tectricialis** Mod. L. *tectricialis* of the coverts (*tectrix*, *tectricis* covert) (> L. *tegere* to cover).
- tectus** L. *tectus* covered (*tegere* to cover) (i.e. black-crowned). ▶ “Barbu à poitrine noire de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Plus petit Tamatia noir et blanc” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Black-throated Barbet” of Latham (1782) (*Notharchus*). ▶ “Pluvier coiffé” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Sarciophorus*).
- teerinki** Maj. Carel Gerrit Jan Teerink (1897–1942) Dutch Army in the East Indies (*Lonchura*).
- teesa** Hindi name *Tisa* for the White-eyed Buzzard; ▶ “Zuggun Falcon” of Latham (1821) (*Butastur*).
- tegimae** S. Tegima (fl. 1887) Japanese naturalist and Director of the Educational Museum, Tokyo, Japan (*Pericrocotus*).
- Telacanthura** Gr. *telos* accomplished, end; *akantha* thorn; *oura* tail.
- Telamon** (syn. *Lophornis*) GR. MYTH. Telamon, an Argonaut, king of Salamis and father of Ajax.
- telasco** Telasco, an Inca warrior in Jean François Marmontel’s (1777) novel ‘Les Incas, ou la destruction de l’Empire du Pérou’ (*Sporophila*).
- Teledromas** Gr. *teleos* accomplished, perfect (cf. *tēle* far off, at a distance); *dromas* running.
- Teleonema** Gr. *teleos* perfect; *nēma* thread.
- telephonus** Gr. *tēle* far off; *-phōnos* -sounding (*phōnē* sound).
- teleschowii** Lt. P. P. Teleschov (fl. 1883) Russian explorer (*Eremophila*).
- telescopthalmal / telescopthalmus / telescopthalmus** Gr. *tēleskopos* conspicuous; *ophthalmos* eye.
- Telesiella** (syn. *Colibri*) Dim. from Gr. *telēos* perfect, accomplished. Amend. *Telesilla*.
- Telespiza** Gr. *tēle* far off, at a distance; *spiza* finch. The Laysan Finch *T. cantans* was erroneously described from the remote Midway atoll in the North Pacific.
- Telespyza** (syn. *Telespiza*) Original spelling of genus *Telespiza* S. B. Wilson, 1890, Laysan Finch.
- Telmatias** (syn. *Gallinago*) Gr. *telmatiaios* of a marsh (*telma*, *telmatos* marsh).
- Telmatodytes** (syn. *Cistothorus*) Gr. *telma* marsh; *duṭēs* diver (*duō* to plunge).
- telmatophila** Gr. *telma* marsh; *philos* -loving.
- telonocua** L. *telum* javelin, sword (cf. Gr. *telos* perfect); *nocuus* harmful, injurious.
- Telephonus** (syn. *Tchagra*) Gr. *telos* perfect; *phōnē* voice (cf. syn.genus *Phoneus* Kaup, 1829, shrike).
- Telephorus** No expl.; Swainson (1837) subsequently used the name *Telephonus* (= *Tchagra* Lesson, 1831).
- Temenuchus** Gr. *temenoukhos* temple guardian, temple dweller.
- Temia** (syn. *Crypsirina*) From specific name *Corvus temia* Daudin, 1800, Racket-tailed Treepie.
- temia** Gr. *temnō*, *temei* to cut; ▶ “Temia” of Levaillant (1799) (*Crypsirina*).

- temmincki / temminckii** Coenraad Jacob Temminck (1778–1858) Dutch ornithologist (*Aethopyga*, syn. *Arachnothera crassirostris*, *Calidris*, *Coracias* ▶ “Rollier Temminck” of Levaillant 1806), *Coracina*, syn. *Crax rubra* ▶ “Red Peruvian Hen” of Albin (1738) and *Crax rubra* Temminck, 1815, *Cursorius*, *Dendrocopos*, syn. *Lobotos lobatus*, *Lyncornis*, *Orthonyx*, *Picumnus*, syn. *Pterophanes cyanopterus*, syn. *Synthliboramphus wumisuzume*, *Tragopan* ▶ “Chinese Horned Pheasant” of Hardwicke 1831).
- Temnoris** (syn. *Paradoxornis*) Gr. *temnō* to cut; *this* nose.
- Temnotrogon** From syn. genus *Temnurus* Swainson, 1837, trogon; genus *Trogon* Brisson, 1760, trogon.
- temnura** Gr. *temnō* to cut; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail).
- Temnurus** From specific name *Glaucopsis temnura* Temminck, 1825, Ratchet-tailed Treepie. ● (syn. *Priotelus*) Gr. *temnō* to cut; *-ouros* -tailed.
- temnurus** Gr. *temnō* to cut; *-ouros* -tailed.
- temperatus** L. *temperatus* moderate, quiet (*temperare* to keep within limits > *tempus* time).
- tempestatis** L. *tempestatis* tempestuous, calamitous (*tempestas* weather, storm > *tempus* time).
- tempesti** A. Tempest (fl. 1876) collector in Fiji (*Turdus*).
- templorum** L. *templorum* of the temples or shrines (*templum* sanctuary, temple).
- temporalis** L. *temporalis* of the temples of the head (*tempus* temples). ▶ “Temporal Finch” of Latham (1801) (*Aegintha*).
- temptator** Late L. *temptator* tempter. ● “From near Chalet St Antoine II, Moheli, Comoros ... It is said that St Anthony was subject to many temptations” (Louette & Herremans 1985) (subsp. *Puffinus lherminieri*).
- tenax** L. *tenax* tenacious, holding fast, firm, steady (*tenere* to hold).
- tenebrarum** L. *tenebrae*, *tenebrarum* darkness.
- tenebricola** L. *tenebrae* darkness; *-cola* -dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- tenebricosa / tenebricosus** L. *tenebricosus* dark, obscure (*tenebricus* dark, gloomy).
- tenebridorsa** L. *tenebricus* dark; *dorsum* back.
- tenebriformis** L. *tenebricus* dark, gloomy; *-formis* -shaped (*forma* form, figure).
- tenebrior** Mod. L. *tenebrior* more gloomy (comp. from L. *tenebricus* dark).
- tenebrosa / tenebrosus** L. *tenebrosus* dark, gloomy (*tenebrae* darkness). ▶ “Petit Coucou noir de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Chelidoptera*).
- tenella** L. *tenellus* delicate (dim. from *tener* delicate, tender). ▶ “Petit Simon de Bourbon” or “Figuier de Madagascar” of Sganzin (1840) (*Neomixis*).
- tenellipes** L. *tenellus* delicate; *pes* foot.
- tenellus** L. *tenellus* delicate, somewhat tender (dim. from *tener* delicate, tender).
- tensensaei** Tennessee, United States.
- tener** L. *tener* delicate.
- teneriffae** Teneriffe (= Tenerife), Canary Is.
- tenerrima** L. *tenerrimus* very delicate (super. from *tener* delicate).
- tengmalmi** Dr Pehr Gustaf Tengmalm (1754–1803), Swedish ornithologist and taxidermist (syn. *Aegolius funereus*; ▶ “Strix corpore griseo, maculis pisoriformibus albis, iridibus flavis” of Tengmalm 1783).
- tenimberensis** Tenimber Is. (= Tanimbar Is.), Indonesia.
- tentelare** L. *tendere* to stretch out, to extend.
- Tenthaca** (syn. *Tephrodornis*) Nepalese name *Bagaha tenthaca* for a shrike *Lanius*. Amend. *Tentheca*, *Tenthera*.
- tenuepunctatus** L. *tenuis*, *tenuis* weak, slight; Mod. L. *punctatus* spotted (> L. *punctum* spot > *pungere* to puncture).
- tenuifasciatus** L. *tenuis* slender; Late L. *fasciatus* banded.
- tenuifrons** L. *tenuis* slender; *frons* forehead, front.
- tenuipes** L. *tenuis* slender; *pes* foot.
- tenuirectris** L. *tenuis* slender; Mod. L. *rectris* tail-feather, *rectrix* (> L. *rectrix* she that guides).
- tenuirostra** L. *tenuis* slender; *rostrum* beak.
- tenuirostris** L. *tenuis* slender; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).
- tenuis** L. *tenuis* slender, weak, thin, slight.
- tenuissima** L. *tenuissimus* very thin (comp. from *tenuis* weak).
- tephra** Gr. *tephras* ash-coloured.
- Tephraerops** (syn. *Merops*) Gr. *tephras* ash-coloured; *aerops* bee-eater.
- Tephras** (syn. *Zosterops*) Gr. *tephras* ash-coloured.
- tephria** Gr. *tephrē* ashes (cf. L. *tephrias* ash-coloured stone).
- tephricolor** Gr. *tephrē* ashes; L. *color* colour.
- tephridorsus** Gr. *tephrē* ashes; L. *dorsum* back.
- tephrinus** Gr. *tephrinos* ash-coloured.
- tephrocephala / tephrocephalus** Gr. *tephros* ash-coloured (*tephra* ashes); *-kephalos* -headed.
- Tephrocorys** (syn. *Calandrella*) Gr. *tephra* ashes; Mod. L. *corys* lark.
- tephrocotis** Gr. *tephros* ash-coloured; *kotis* nape (cf. *kottis* head).
- Tephrodiglossa** (syn. *Diglossa*) Gr. *tephrōdēs* like ashes, ash-coloured; genus *Diglossa* Wagler, 1832, flowerpiercer.
- tephrodiras** Gr. *tephros* ash-coloured; *deirē* neck, throat.
- tephrodops** Gr. *tephrōdēs* like ashes, ash-coloured; *ōps* face.
- Tephrodornis** Gr. *tephrōdēs* like ashes, ash-coloured; *ornis* bird.
- tephrogaster** Gr. *tephros* ash-coloured; *gastēr* belly.
- tephrogenys** Gr. *tephros* ash-coloured; *genus* cheek.
- Tephrolaema** (syn. *Anthreptes*) From specific name *Nectarinia tephrolaemus* Jardine & Fraser, 1851, Grey-chinned Sunbird.
- tephrolaema / tephrolaemus** Gr. *tephros* ash-coloured; *laimos* throat.

- Tephrolanius** (syn. *Tephrodornis*) Gr. *tephros* ash-coloured; genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike.
- Tephrolesbia** (syn. *Taphrolesbia*) Gr. *tephra* ashes; genus *Lesbia* Lesson, 1833, trainbearer.
- tephronota / tephronotum / tephronotus** Gr. *tephros* ash-coloured; -*nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- Tephrophilus** (syn. *Buthraupis*) Gr. *tephra* ashes (i.e. volcano); *philos* -loving.
- tephropleura / tephropleurus** Gr. *tephra* ashes; *pleura* flank, side.
- tephrops** Gr. *tephra* ashes; *ōps* face, appearance.
- Tephrospiza** (syn. *Serinus*) Gr. *tephros* ash-coloured; *spiza* finch.
- Tephrozosterops** From syn. genus *Tephras* Hartlaub, 1868, white-eye; genus *Zosterops* Vigors & Horsfield, 1826, white-eye.
- Teraspiza** (syn. *Accipiter*) Gr. *teras* marvel, portent (cf. *tēreō* to keep watch); *spizias* hawk.
- terat** Etymology undiscovered; ▶ “Merle Terat-Boulan” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Lalage nigra*).
- Terathopius** Gr. *teras*, *teratos* wonder, marvel (e.g. meteor); *ōps*, *ōpos* appearance. Amend. *Therathopius*, *Theratopius*.
- terborghi** Dr John Whittle Terborgh (b. 1936) US zoologist and environmentalist (*Aegotheles*, *Atlapetes*).
- terek** Terek River, Daghestan, southern Russia. ● TL. Shores of the Caspian Sea about the mouth of the Terek River; ▶ “Terek Snipe” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Xenus cinereus*).
- Terekia** (syn. *Xenus*) From syn. specific name *Scolopax terek* Latham, 1790 (= *Xenus cinereus*, Terek Sandpiper).
- Terenoteron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *terēn*, *terenos* soft, delicate; *trērōn* pigeon.
- Terenotriccus** Gr. *terēn* soft, delicate; *trikkos* unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Terenura** Gr. *terēn* soft; *oura* tail.
- teres** L. *teres* smooth, slender, elegant.
- teresita** Dim. from L. *teres* elegant.
- teretiala** L. *teres*, *teretis* slender; *ala* wing.
- tereticollis** L. *teres*, *teretis* slender; Mod. L. -*collis* -necked.
- teretirostris** L. *teres*, *teretis* slender; -*rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).
- Teretistris** Gr. *teretisma* whistling, twittering (*teretizō* to twitter). Amend. *Teretristis*.
- terminalis** L. *terminalis* belonging to the end (*terminus*, *termini* end, limit).
- terminata** L. *terminatus* limited, bordered, restricted (*terminare* to limit).
- terminus** L. *terminus* boundary, limit, end.
- ternatanus** Ternate, Moluccas.
- ternominatus** L. *ter* thrice; *nominatus* noted, celebrated.
- terpna** Gr. *terpnos* delightful, pleasant.
- terpsinus** Gr. *terpsinoos* heart-gladdening (*terpsis* delight).
- Terpsiphone** Gr. *terpsi* delighting in (*terpō* to delight); *phōnē* voice.
- Terracantor** (syn. *Dendroica*) L. *terra* ground; *cantor* singer (*canere* to sing).
- terraenovae** Newfoundland, Canada (> L. *terra* land; *novus* new).
- terraereginae** Queensland, Australia (> L. *terra* land; *regina* queen).
- terraesanctae** Holy Land or Palestine (> L. *terra* land; *sacrus* holy > *sancire* to make sacred).
- Terraphaps** (syn. *Geophaps*) L. *terra* land, ground, earth; Gr. *phaps* pigeon.
- terrestris** L. *terrestris* terrestrial, of the ground (*terra* earth, ground). ▶ “Jaboteur” of Levaillant (1802) (*Phyllastrephus*).
- terricolor** L. *terra* earth; *color* colour.
- Terricolumba** (syn. *Gallicolumba*) L. *terra* ground; *columba* pigeon.
- terrignotae** L. *terra* land; *ignotus* unknown.
- terrisi** Dr Terris Moore (1908–1993) US financial administrator, explorer and mountaineer (*Rhynchopsitta*).
- territinctus** L. *terra* ground, earth; *tinctus* dyed, coloured (*tingere* to dye).
- Territornis** (syn. *Meliphaga*) Northern Territory, Australia; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Tersa** (syn. *Tersina*) From syn. specific name *Ampelis tersa* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Tersina viridis*, Swallow-tanager).
- tersa** L. *tersus* burnished.
- Tersina** French name “Tersine” given to an unidentified species by de Buffon (1770–1783).
- tertia** L. *tertius* third (*tres* three).
- tertialis** Mod. L. *tertialis* of the tertial feathers or tertials (i.e. the third row of flight feathers) (> L. *tertius* third).
- tertius** L. *tertius* third (*tres* three).
- tescicola** L. *tesca* wild regions, deserts; -*cola* -dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- Tesia** Nepalese name *Tisi* for the Grey-bellied Tesia *T. cyaniventer*.
- tesselata / tessellatus** L. *tessellatus* chequered, tessellated (*tessella* very small paving stone).
- tessmanni** Günter Tessmann (1889–1971) German anthropologist, botanist and collector in Guinea and the Cameroons 1904–1914 (*Muscicapa*).
- testacea / testaceus** L. *testaceus* brick-coloured (*testa* brick, tile). ▶ “Testaceous Lark” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Calandrella brachydactyla*).
- testis** L. *testis* witness, spectator.
- tetema** Homophone from French *tête* head; *marque* mark; ▶ “Têtema de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Formicarius colma*).
- teter** L. *taeter* or *teter* foul, loathsome, noisome.
- tethys** Gr. MYTH. Tethys, the supreme sea goddess, daughter of Uranus and Gaia, wife of Oceanus, and mother of the Oceanides (*Oceanodroma*).
- Tethysia** (syn. *Oceanodroma*) From specific name *Thalassidroma tethys* Bonaparte, 1852, Wedge-rumped Storm-Petrel.

- tetipariius** Tetipari I., Solomon Is.
- Tetraenura** (syn. *Vidua*) Gr. *tetraînō* to perforate; *oura* tail.
- Tetragonops** (syn. *Semnormis*) Gr. *tetragōnos* square; *ōps* face.
- Tetragonopyga** (syn. *Apus*) Gr. *tetragōnos* square; *pygē* rump.
- Tetrao** L. *tetrao* gamebird, probably the Black Grouse (> Gr. *tetraōn* gamebird, perhaps grouse or guinea-fowl; *tetaros* pheasant).
- Tetraogallus** Genus *Tetrao* Linnaeus, 1758, capercaillie; genus *Gallus* Brisson, 1760, junglefowl.
- tetraoninus** From genus *Tetrao* Linnaeus, 1758, capercaillie.
- Tetraoperdix** (syn. *Lerwa*) From genus *Tetrao* Linnaeus, 1758, capercaillie; genus *Perdix* Brisson, 1760, partridge. Amend. *Tetraoperdix*.
- tetraopes** Gr. *tetra-* four- (in comp.) (*tessares* four); *ōps*, *ōpos* eye.
- Tetraophasis** Genus *Tetrao* Linnaeus, 1758, grouse; Mod. L. *phasis* pheasant (> L. *phasianus* pheasant).
- Tetrapteryx** (syn. *Anthropoides*) Gr. *tetra-* four-; *pteryx* wing, feathers.
- Tetrastes** Gr. *tetras* gamebird, probably the same as *tetrax*, mentioned by Aristophanes (cf. genus *Tetrao* Linnaeus, 1758, capercaillie); *-astēs* doer, agent.
- Tetrax** From specific name *Otis tetrax* Linnaeus, 1758, Little Bustard.
- tetrax** Gr. *tetrax* edible gamebird mentioned by Aristophanes, Athenaeus, Alexander Myndios, and Epicharmus, later variously identified; ▶ “Tetrax” of Belon (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), “Field-Duck” of Ray (1678), and “French Field Duck” of Albin (1738) (*Tetrax*).
- tetrix** Gr. *tetrix* ground-nesting bird mentioned by Aristotle; ex “Tetrao” or “Urogallus minor” of Gesner (1555), “Heathcock”, “Black Game” or “Grouse” of Ray (1678), “Black Game” of Albin (1731), and “Tetrao pedibus hirsutis, cauda bifurcata, remigibus secundariis basin versus albis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Lyrurus*).
- texensis** Texas, US. • Erroneous TL. Republic of Texas (= Veracruz, Mexico) (*Myiozetetes*).
- textilis** L. *textilis* braided, plaited (*texere* to weave).
- Textor** • (syn. *Bubalornis*) L. *textor* weaver (*texere* to weave). • (syn. *Ploceus*) From syn. specific name *Oriolus textor* Latham, 1790 (= *Ploceus cucullatus*, Village Weaver).
- textor** L. *textor* weaver; ▶ “Weever Oriole” of Latham (1782) (syn. *Ploceus cucullatus*).
- tetrix** L. *tetrix* female weaver. ▶ “Pinc-Pinc” of Levaillant (1802) (*Cisticola*).
- teydea** Mt. Teyde, Tenerife, Canary Is.
- teysmanni** / **teysmannii** Johannes Elias Teijsmann (1808–1882) Dutch botanist, collector and explorer in the East Indies, and Curator of Buitenzorg Gardens, Java 1831–1869 (*Cinnyris*, *Pachycephala*, *Rhipidura*, *Treron*).
- thagus** Chilean name *Tagua* for a Coot *Fulica* (cf. Aymara *Ajoya*), erroneously given to the Peruvian Pelican (*Pelecanus*).
- Thalassaea** (syn. *Sterna*) Gr. *thalasseios* of the sea. Amend. *Thalassaea*.
- Thalassarche** Gr. *thalassa* sea; *arkhē* power, command (*arkhō* to govern). • (syn. *Thalassogeron*).
- Thalasseus** (syn. *Hydroprogne*, syn. *Sterna*) Gr. *thalasseus* fisherman (*thalassa* sea).
- Thalassidroma** (syn. *Hydrobates*) Gr. *thalassa* sea; *dromos* running (*trekhō* to run).
- thalassina** / **thalassinus** L. *thalassinus* sea-green (> Gr. *thalassios* sea-coloured).
- Thalassipora** (syn. *Sterna*) Gr. *thalassoporos* sea-faring.
- Thalassites** (syn. *Phaetusa*) Gr. *thalassitēs* sunk in the sea.
- Thalassoetus** (syn. *Haliaeetus*) Gr. *thalassa* sea; *aetos* eagle. Amend. *Thalassoetus*, *Thallassaetus*.
- Thalassogeron** Gr. *thalassa* sea; *gerōn* old man.
- Thalassoica** Gr. *thalassa* sea; *oikos* house (*oikeō* to inhabit).
- thalassooides** Specific name *Muscicapa thalassina* Bonaparte, 1850 (not *Muscicapa thalassina* Swainson, 1838, Oriental Verditer Flycatcher); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Eumyias thalassinus*).
- Thalassornis** Gr. *thalassa* sea; *ornis* bird.
- thalia** Gr. *thalia* abundance, good cheer (cf. *thallia* foliage).
- Thalobata** (syn. *Oceanodroma*) Gr. *thalassa* sea; *batēs* trader, walker (*bainō* to walk).
- Thalurania** Gr. *thalos* child, scion; *ouranos* heaven (cf. *ouranios* heavenly, sky-blue). Amend. *Thalucrania*, *Thaluronía*.
- Thamnarchus** (syn. *Batara*) Gr. *thamnos* bush; *arkhos* chief, leader.
- Thamnias** (syn. *Myrmotherula*) Gr. *thamnos* bush (coined on the analogy of *Rhopias*).
- Thamnistes** Gr. *thamnos* bush; *ktistēs* builder, inhabitant (*ktizō* to found, to build).
- Thamnobia** (syn. *Saxicoloides*) / **thamnobium** Gr. *thamnos* bush, shrub; *bios* mode of life.
- Thamnocharis** Gr. *thamnos* bush; *kharis* grace, loveliness.
- Thamnocichla** (syn. *Thamnolaea*) Gr. *thamnos* bush; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Thamnodus** (syn. *Sylvia*) Gr. *thamnos* bush; *ōdos* singer (cf. *thamnōdēs* shrubby).
- thamnodytes** Gr. *thamnos* bush; *dutēs* diver.
- Thamnolaea** Gr. *thamnos* bush; *laios* thrush.
- Thamnomanes** Gr. *thamnos* bush; *-manēs* passionately fond of (coined on the analogy of *Hylomanes*).
- thamnophila** Gr. *thamnos* bush; *philos* -loving (*phileō* to love).
- thamnophiloides** From genus *Thamnophilus* Vieillot, 1816, antshrike; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Attila cinnamomeus*, subsp. *Picumnus cirratus*).
- Thamnophilus** / **thamnophilus** Gr. *thamnos* bush; *philos* -loving. Amend. *Tamnophilus*.
- Thamnornis** Gr. *thamnos* bush; *ornis* bird.
- thapsina** Gr. *thapsinos* yellow, swallow.
- Thapsinillas** Gr. *thapsinos* yellow; *illas* thrush.



- Tharrhaleus** (syn. *Prunella*) Gr. *tharrhaleos* bold, daring.
- tharus** Chilean names *Taro* and *Traro* for the Southern Caracara (syn. *Caracara plancus*).
- Thaumalea** (syn. *Chrysolophus*) Gr. *thauma* wonder, marvel.
- Thaumatias** (syn. *Polytmus*) From specific name *Trochilus thaumantias* Linnaeus, 1766 (= subsp. *Polytmus guianumbi*, White-tailed Goldenthrout). Amend. *Thaumatias*.
- thaumantias** Gr. MYTH. Thaumatas, the father of Iris the rainbow (subsp. *Polytmus guianumbi*).
- Thaumantoessa** (syn. *Loddigesia*) Gr. *thaumeinen* to wonder (*thauma*, *thaumatos* wonder, marvel; *eroessa* charming).
- Thaumasias** (syn. *Polytmus*) Gr. *thaumasios* marvellous.
- thaumasta / Thaumaste** (syn. *Sephanoides*) Gr. *thau-mastos* wonderful, marvellous.
- Thaumastura** Gr. *thaumastos* marvellous, wonderful; *oura* tail. Amend. *Tamnastura*, *Taumastura*, *Thamnastura*, *Thausmatura*.
- Thaumatibus** Gr. *thaumatos* marvellous; *ibis* ibis.
- thayeri** Col. John Eliot Thayer (1862–1933) US ornithologist, collector and patron of the sciences (*Larus*).
- Thectocercus** (syn. *Aratinga*) Gr. *thēktos* sharpened; *kerkos* tail.
- Theiopicus** (syn. *Colaptes*) Gr. *theion* brimstone (cf. *theios* divine, sacred); *pikos* woodpecker.
- theklae** Thekla Brehm (1832–1858) daughter of German ornithologist Christian Brehm (*Galerida*).
- Thelazomenus** (syn. *Rhamphomantis*) Gr. *thēlazō* to suckle; *menos* passion.
- Thelydrias** (syn. *Cinnycerthia*) Gr. *thēludrias* effeminate person.
- thenca** Chilean name *Tenca* for the Chilean Mockingbird (*Mimus*).
- theomacha** Med. L. *theomacha* witch.
- Thereceryx** (syn. *Megalaima*) Gr. *theros* summer, hot season; *kēruχ* herald.
- theresae / theresiae** ● Therese Charlotte Maria Anna Princess of Bavaria (1850–1925), zoologist, anthropologist and explorer, daughter of Luitpold Prince-Regent of Bavaria (*Metallura*). ● Teresa Cristina Maria de Bourbon-Sicilias e Bragança (1822–1889) Empress Consort to Pedro II Emperor of Brazil (reigned 1831–1889) (*Polytmus*). ● Dr Theresa R. Clay (b. 1911) British parasitologist, authority on bird-lice, and collector (*Pyrgilauda*).
- Theristicus** Gr. *theristikos* of reaping (*theristrion* sickle).
- Thermochalcis** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) Gr. *thermos* hot, warm; *chalkis* night bird.
- thermophila / thermophilus** Gr. *thermos* hot, warm; *philos* -loving.
- Theromyias** (syn. *Sayornis*) Gr. *thēraō* to hunt; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher.
- Therosa** (syn. *Ceyx*) Gr. *theros* summer; based on “*Therosa solitaria*” of von Müller MS.
- thescela** Gr. *theskelos* wondrous.
- Thescelocichla** Gr. *theskelos* wondrous; *kikhlē* thrush.
- thespesia** Gr. *thespesios* marvellous, divinely sweet.
- thibetanus** Thibet (= Tibet).
- Thilius** (syn. *Agelasticus*) From specific name *Turdus thilius* Molina, 1782, Yellow-winged Blackbird.
- thilius** Chilean name *Trile* for the Yellow-winged Blackbird (*Agelasticus*).
- thilohoffmanni** Thilo W. Hoffmann (b. 1922) Sri Lankan ornithologist and conservationist (*Otus*).
- Thimalia** (syn. *Schoenicola*) Variant from genus *Timalia* Horsfield, 1821, babbler.
- Tinocorus** Gr. *this*, *thinos* sand, beach, desert; Mod. L. *corys* lark (> Gr. *korudos* lark). Amend. *Tinochorus*.
- Thinornis** Gr. *this* beach, sand; *ornis* bird.
- Thinotretis** (syn. *Certhilauda*) Gr. *this* sand, desert; *tetraīnō* to bore through.
- thiogaster** Gr. *theion* brimstone; *gastēr* belly.
- Thlypopsis** Gr. *thlypis* unknown small bird, perhaps a finch or a warbler; *opsis* appearance. In ornithology *thlypis* signifies either a parulid warbler or a warbler-billed tanager (cf. *thraupis*).
- thoa** Gr. *thoos* pointed, sharp (cf. *thoōsa* speedy).
- tholloni** F.-R. Thollon (d. 1896) French collector in the Gabon and Congo (*Myrmecocichla*).
- Thomasophantes** São Tomé or São Thomé, Gulf of Guinea; syn. genus *Hyphantes* Reichenbach, 1850, weaver.
- thomassoni** J. P. Thomasson (1841–1904) collector in the Philippines (*Turdus*).
- thomensis** São Tomé or São Thomé, Gulf of Guinea. ● ?Erroneous TL. São Tomé (*Estrilda*). ● Erroneous TL. St Thomas; ► “Grèbe de l’Isle St Thomas” of Brisson (1760) from “Espèce de Plongeon” or “*Mergus major leucophaeus*” of Feuilleé 1725 (?syn. *Podilymbus podiceps antillarum*).
- thompsoni** Henry Nilus Thompson (d. 1938) British forestry officer in Burma (*Cerasophila*).
- thomsoni** Joseph Thomson (1858–1895) Scottish explorer in tropical Africa 1879–1883 (*Erythrocerus*).
- thoracica / thoracicus** Med. L. *thoracicus* pectoral, of the chest (> Gr. *thōrakikos* suffering in the chest > *thōrax* breast). ► “Plastron Noir” of Levaillant (1802) (*Apalis*). ► “Alconcillo aplomado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Falco femoralis*).
- Thoracocincla** (syn. *Turdus*) Gr. *thōrax*, *thōrakos* breast; *kinklos* thrush.
- Thoracotreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *thōrax* breast; *trērōn* pigeon.
- Thouarsitron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Adm. Abel Aubert du Petit-Thouars (1793–1864) French explorer; Gr. *trērōn* pigeon.
- Thrasaetus** (syn. *Harpia*) Gr. *thrasus* bold, spirited; *aetos* eagle.
- Thrasyaccipiter** (syn. *Micrastur*) Gr. *thrasus* bold, spirited; genus *Accipiter* Brisson, 1760, hawk.
- Thrasys** (syn. *Casuarius*) Gr. *thrasus* bold, spirited.

- Thraupis** Gr. *thraupis* unidentified small bird, perhaps some kind of finch, mentioned by Aristotle. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- Thremnophilus** (syn. *Pastor*) Gr. *thremma* cattle; *philos* -loving.
- Threnetes** Gr. *thrēnētēs* mourner. ● (syn. *Cisticola*).
- Threnetria** (syn. *Locustella*) Gr. *thrēnētria* mourner, wailer.
- threnodes** Gr. *thrēnōdēs* lamenting, mourning, wailing.
- Threnodyta** (syn. *Cisticola*) Gr. *thrēnos* wailing; *dutēs* diver.
- Threnodytops** (syn. *Cisticola*) Syn. genus *Threnodyta* Roberts, 1922, *cisticola*; Gr. *ōps* appearance.
- Threnoedus** (syn. *Querula*) Gr. *thrēnōidēs* querulous.
- Threnolais** (syn. *Cisticola*) Gr. *thrēnos* wailing; Mod. L. *lais* warbler.
- Threnopipo** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *thrēnos* funereal; *pipō* pied woodpecker.
- threnothorax** Gr. *thrēnos* funereal; *thōrax* breast.
- Threptria** (syn. *Eriocnemis*) Gr. *threptra* feeding, nourishing.
- Threskiornis** Gr. *thrēskeia* religious worship (*thrēskeuō* to worship); *ornis* bird. The Sacred Ibis *T. aethiopicus* was venerated by the ancient Egyptians, who, by reason of its crescent-shaped bill and bright white plumage, considered it to represent Thoth the moon god. Amend. *Thereskiornis*.
- Thringorhina** (syn. *Stachyris*) Gr. *thringos* cornice, coping-stone, frieze; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.
- Thryothorus** (syn. *Thryothorus*) Original spelling of genus *Thryothorus* Vieillot, 1816, wren.
- Thripadectes** Gr. *thrips*, *thripis* woodworm; *dēktēs* biter (*daknō* to bite).
- Thripas** Gr. *thrips* woodworm; *piāzō* to seize (coined on the analogies of *Spizias* finch-catcher, and *Myias* fly-catcher).
- Thripobrotus** (syn. *Xiphorhynchus*) Gr. *thrips* woodworm; *brōtus* eating.
- Thriponax** (syn. *Dryocopus*) Gr. *thrips* woodworm; *anax* lord, master.
- Thripophaga** Gr. *thripophagos* eating woodworms (*thrips* woodworm; *phagein* to eat).
- thruppi** J. Godfrey Thrupp (fl. 1900) British explorer in Somaliland 1884–1885 (*Parus*).
- Thryocrex** (syn. *Laterallus*) Gr. *thruon* reed, rush; *krex* crane.
- Thryolegus** (syn. *Limnornis*) Gr. *thruon* reed; *legō* to gather (cf. erroneous *legō* to lay, as if from *lekhomai* to lie down).
- Thryomanes** Gr. *thruon* reed; *-manēs* passionately fond of (*mania* passion).
- Thryophilus** (syn. *Thryothorus*) / **thryophilus** Gr. *thruon* reed; *philos* -loving.
- Thryorchilus** Gr. *thruon* reed, rush; *orkhilos* wren.
- Thryorhina** (syn. *Micropygia*) Gr. *thruon* reed; *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils.
- Thryospiza** (syn. *Ammodramus*) Gr. *thruon* reed, rush; *spiza* finch.
- Thryothorus** Gr. *thruon* reed; *thouros* leaping, rushing (*thrōskō* to leap, to rush). Amend. *Thriothorus*.
- thula** Araucano name *Thula* for the Black-necked Swan *Cygnus melancoryphus*, but given to the Snowy Egret in error by Molina (1782: “Ardea Thula, nome, che viene dalla lingua Chilense”) (*Egretta*).
- thunbergi** Carl Pehr Thunberg (1743–1828) Swedish botanist, disciple of Linnaeus, collector and author (*Motacilla*).
- thura** Thura Nilsson (fl. 1850) daughter of Swedish zoologist Sven Nilsson (*Carpodacus*).
- Thyellas** (syn. *Puffinus*) Gr. *thuella* hurricane, storm. Amend. *Thiellas*, *Thiellus*.
- Thyellodroma** (syn. *Puffinus*) Gr. *thuella* storm, hurricane; *-dromos* -racer.
- thyellophilum** Gr. *thuella* storm, hurricane; *philos* -loving.
- Thylyphaps** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *thulas* pantaloons; *phaps* pigeon.
- thyroideus** Gr. *thureos* large oblong shield; *-oidēs* resembling.
- tianduana** Tiandou I. (= Tayandu, Kei Is.), Indonesia.
- tianquanensis** Tianquan County, Sichuan, China.
- Tiaris** Gr. *tiaris* tiara. ● (syn. *Charitospiza*).
- tibetanus** / **tibetanus** Tibet. ● TL. Tibet; ► “Paon du Thibet” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Polyplectron bicalcaratum*).
- tibialis** L. *tibialis* pertaining to the shin, tibial (*tibia* shin).
- tibicen** L. *tubicen* trumpeter (*tuba* war trumpet). ► “Piping Roller” of Latham (1787) (*Gymnorhina*). ► “Flûteur” of Levaillant (1802) (syn. *Sphenoeacus afer*).
- ticaensis** Ticao I., Philippines.
- Tichodroma** Gr. *teikhos* wall; *-dromos* -runner.
- Tichornis** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *teikhos* wall (cf. *tukhē* fortune, good and bad omens); *ornis* bird.
- tickelli** / **Tickellia** / **tickelliae** Col. Samuel Richard Tickell (1811–1875) British Army in India, Nepal and Burma, field ornithologist and artist (*Cyornis*, *Pellorneum*, *Ptilolaemus*).
- Tiga** (syn. *Dinopium*) From syn. specific name *Picus tiga* Horsfield, 1822 (= *Dinopium javanense*, Common Golden-back Woodpecker).
- tiga** Sumatran local name *Tiga* for the Common Golden-back Woodpecker (syn. *Dinopium javanense*).
- Tigribaphe** (syn. *Tigrisoma*) Gr. *tigris* tiger; *baphē* dye.
- tigrina** / **tigrinum** / **tigrinus** L. *tigrinus* tigrine, barred or striped like a tiger (*tigris* tiger). ► “Figuier brun de Canada” of Brisson (1760), and “Spotted Yellow Fly-catcher” of Edwards (1760) (*Dendroica*). ► “Onoré de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Onoré” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Tigrisoma lineatum*) (= \*). ● TL. Tigré I., Honduras (syn. *Tigrisoma mexicanum*).
- Tigriornis** From genus *Tigrisoma* Swainson, 1827, tiger bittern; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**Tigrisoma** Gr. *tigris* tiger; *sōma* body.

**tigus** No expl. (Bonaparte 1850); perhaps from a supposed or local name for some sort of bird on Sumatra, or a misprint for *tympanistrugus* (syn. *Pycnonotus tympanistrugus*).

**Tijuca** No expl. (de Férussac 1829), or in Lesson (1830–1832) where the Black-and-gold Cotinga is referred to as “Tijuca noir.” Marcgrave (1648) gave *Tijeguacú* as a Tupí name for a type of manakin or cotinga, and de Buffon (1770–1783) wrote that *Tijé* is a Tupí generic term and used “Tijé” for the Blue-backed Manakin. “Derivations of Indian names, as this is, are often uncertain. There are two possibilities: (1) *tí* = bill, *yúb* = yellow ... etymologically doubtful; (2) *tijuca* = swamp, a word used in some Brazilian place names but not apt for a bird of montane forest” (Snow 1982).

**Tilmatura** Gr. *tilma*, *tilmatos* anything shredded, plucked (*tillō* to pluck); *oura* tail.

**Timalia** No etymology was given for this name by its author (Horsfield, 1821), and, although perhaps based on an otherwise unrecorded Malay name, Horsfield only lists the Javanese names “Dawit” and “Gogo-stite” for the Chestnut-capped Babbler *T. pileata*. The name has been variously amended, reused, mis-spelled, or rejected on the grounds of purism (e.g. Cabanis 1850). Newton & Gadwo (1896), in accepting *Timelia*, suggested the derivation Gr. *timaō* to honour, and *hēlios* sun. Amend. *Thimalia*, *Timelia*.

**Timeliopsis** From syn. genus *Timelia* Sundevall, 1872, babbler; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**Timeta** (syn. *Cladorhynchus*) Gr. *timēteos* valued, honoured (*timioō* to hold in honour) (cf. *timētēs* assessor).

**timidus** L. *timidus* fearful, timid (*timere* to be afraid).

**Timixos** (syn. *Pachycephala*) Genus *Timalia* Horsfield, 1821, babbler; genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul.

**timneh** Timneh country, Sierra Leone.

**Timolia** (syn. *Chrysuronia*, syn. *Thalurania*) Dim. from Gr. *timōō* or *timaō* to honour, to revere (cf. GR. MYTH. Timolus, king of Lydia, son of Sipylos and Chthonia and father of Tantalus. He was killed by a bull because he ravished the nymph Arriphe).

**timorensis / timoriensis** Timor, Dutch East Indies.

**timorlaeensis** Timorlaut (= Tanimbar), Dutch East Indies.

**Tinactor** (syn. *Sclerurus*) Gr. *tinaktōr* shaker (*tinassō* to shake).

**Tinamotis** From genus *Tinamus* Hermann, 1783, tinamou; genus *Otis* Linnaeus, 1758, bustard.

**Tinamus** Galibi (Cayenne) name *Tinamú* for the tinamou; based on “Tinamous” of de Buffon (1770–1783). ● (syn. *Nothura*).

**tincta / tinctum** L. *tinctus* tinged, dyed (*tingere* to tinge).

**tingitanus** L. *Tingitanus* of Tinge, Mauretania (= Tangiers, Morocco).

**tinnabulans** L. *tinnulus* jingling, ringing, tinkling (*tinnire* to tinkle).

**finniens** L. *tinniens* tinkling, ringing (*tinnire* to tinkle). ▶ “Beffroi de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Myrmothera campanisona*).

**tinnulus** L. *tinnulus* jingling, ringing, tinkling (*tinnire* to tinkle).

**tinnunculoides** From specific name *Falco tinnunculus* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Kestrel; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Falco naumanni*).

**Tinnunculus** (syn. *Falco*) From specific name *Falco tinnunculus* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Kestrel.

**tinnunculus** L. *tinnunculus* kestrel (*tinnulus* shrill sounding). ▶ “Tinnunculus” or “Cenchrus” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Kestrel, Stannel, or Stonegall” of Ray (1678), “Kestrel” or “Windhover” of Albin (1731, 1738), and “Falco cera pedibusque flavis, dorso rufo punctis nigris, pectore maculis longitudinalibus fuscis, cauda rotundata” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Falco*).

**tinochlora** Gr. *teinō* to spread; *khlōros* green.

**tinoptila** Gr. *teinō* to spread; *ptilon* feather.

**tinfillon** Local Canarian (Spanish) name *Chinchillón* for the Atlantic Chaffinch (cf. Portuguese *Tentilhão*) (syn. *Fringilla canariensis*).

**tintinnabulans** L. *tintinnabulum* bell.

**tintinnabulata** L. *tintinnabulatus* wearing bells. ▶ “Carrillonneur de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Hypocnemis cantator*).

**tinus** Mid. English tine tiny. ▶ “Tiny Falcon” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Accipiter superciliosus*).

**tiphia** No expl. (Linnaeus 1758); ▶ “Green Indian Flycatcher” of Edwards (1747); perhaps from Gr. *tuphē* tiara (cf. Tiphys, pilot of the Argonauts, or his birthplace, Tiphia in Boeotia) (*Aegithina*).

**Tirica** (syn. *Brotogeris*) From specific name *Psittacus tirica* J. Gmelin, 1788, Plain Parakeet.

**tirica** Tupí name *Tiriba* tinkling (bird), for a parakeet; ▶ “Tui tirica, tertia species” of Marcgrave (1648), “Tuitirica” of Willughby (1676) and Ray (1678), “Petite Jaseuse” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Tirica” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Green Parrakeet” of Brown (1776) and Latham (1781) (*Brotogeris*).

**Tisa** (syn. *Emberiza*) Russian *Ptitsa* bird.

**titan** GR. MYTH. Titan, son of Caelus and Vesta, and brother to Saturn, whose ancestors were cast into the underworld by Jupiter (subsp. *Fregatta galararia*).

**titania** Various characters in Greek mythology bear the name Titania, such as two daughters of the Titans Prometheus and Coeus, and the goddesses Diana and Circe as sister and daughter respectively of Sol (syn. *Yuhina nigrimenta*).

**titaniota** Gr. *titanos* chalk, lime; *ous*, *ōtos* ear.

**titanota** Gr. *titan* comet; *ous*, *ōtos* ear.

**titar** Hindi name *Teetār* for the Grey Francolin (syn. *Francolinus pondicerianus*).

**tithys** Late Gr. *titis* small chirping bird mentioned by Photios. ▶ “Titys” of Gesner (1555) (syn. *Phoenicurus ochruros*).

- Tithioia** (syn. *Stephanibyx*) Zulu onomatopoeia *I' tithoia* for the Black-winged Plover.
- titiri** Etymology undiscovered; probably based on a Tupí or Guaraní onomatopoeia (e.g. *ti* voice, bill; *tiri* tinkle); ▶ “Tyran de la Guiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Tyrannus dominicensis*).
- Titiza** (syn. *Acrocephalus*) Gr. *titizō* to cheep like a young bird.
- Tityra** Tityrus, the name of a rustic shepherd in Virgil’s *Eclogues*. The ancients also gave the name Tityri to the satyrs and other raucous companions of Pan and Bacchus, and this meaning is more applicable to the noisy, aggressive behaviour of the tityras.
- titys** Late Gr. *titis* small chirping bird mentioned by Photios; ▶ “Motacilla remigibus nigricantibus, reatricibus rufis: intermedio pari nigro extrorsum rufescente” of Linnaeus (1746) (syn. *Phoenicurus phoenicurus*) (= ♀).
- lixicrus** Original spelling of syn. specific name *Coturniculus lixicrus* Gosse, 1847 (= *Ammodramus savannarum*, Grasshopper Sparrow).
- Tmetoceros** (syn. *Bucorvus*, syn. *Ceratogymna*) Gr. *tmētos* cut; *kerōs* horn.
- Tmetothylacus** Gr. *tmētos* cut, shaped by cutting (*temnō* to cut); *thulakos* pantaloons.
- Tmetotrogon** (syn. *Temnotrogon*) Gr. *tmētos* cut, shaped; *trōgōn* gnawer.
- tobaci** Tobago. • TL. Tobago; ▶ “Tobago Humming Bird” of Latham (1782) (*Saucerottia*).
- tobagensis** Tobago.
- tobata** Original spelling of specific name *Tringa lobata* Linnaeus, 1758, Red-necked Phalarope.
- Toburides** (syn. *Butorides*) Anagram from genus *Butorides* Blyth, 1852, heron.
- tocard** French *Toco* toucan; ▶ “Toucan” of Brisson (1760), “Preacher Toucan” of Latham (1781) (“The bird is called *Predicador* (Preacher) from his note, supposed to represent the words ‘*Dios*’, as he bows his head, and ‘*té de*’ as he moves it from side to side, thus making the sign of the cross” (Fraser in P. Slater 1860), and “Tocard” of Levaillant (1801) (syn. *Ramphastos swainsonii*).
- Tockus** French name “Tock” given to the African Grey Hornbill and Northern Red-billed Hornbill by de Buffon (1770–1783), said to be based on an onomatopoeic Senegalese name. Amend. *Toccus*, *Tocus*.
- toco** Guaraní names *Tucá* or *Tucán* ?bone-nose, for a toucan; ▶ “Toucan de Cayenne, appellé Toco” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Ramphastos*).
- tocuyensis** Tocuyo, Lara, Venezuela.
- Todalcyon** (syn. *Todiramphus*) From genus *Todiramphus* Lesson, 1827, kingfisher; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher.
- Todiramphus** French name “*Todiramphé sacré*” given to the Chattering Kingfisher *T. tutus* by Lesson (1827) (genus *Todus* Brisson, 1760, tody; Gr. *rhamphos* bill).
- Todirhamphus** (syn. *Poecilotriccus*, syn. *Todirostrum*) From genus *Todus* Brisson, 1760, tody; Gr. *rhamphos* bill.
- Todirostrum** From genus *Todus* Brisson, 1760, tody; L. *rostrum* bill.
- Todopsis** From genus *Todus* Brisson, 1760, tody; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Todus** From specific name *Alcedo todus* Linnaeus, 1758, Jamaican Tody. • (syn. *Onychorhynchus*) Genus *Todus* Brisson, 1760, tody (ref. shape of bill).
- todus** L. *todus* small bird mentioned by Plautus and Festus, not further identified but linked with the robin *Erithacus* or the redstart *Phoenicurus* by subsequent authors; probably given to the Jamaican Tody because of its small size and robin-like red throat (“Tody ... The name first given it by Dr Brown, I suppose, from *Todi*, small birds”; Pennant 1773); ▶ “*Todus viridis*” of Brown (1725), and “*Rubecula viridis*” of Edwards (1751) (*Todus*).
- togata** L. *togatus* gowned, dressed in the toga (*cf. togata* of a prostitute); ▶ “Grosse Gélinote de Canada” of Brisson (1760) (subsp. *Bonasa umbellus*).
- togoensis** Togoland, West Africa.
- toitoi** Maori onomatopoeia *Toitoi* for the North Island Tomtit (*Miro*).
- tolkao** Hindi name *Takko* for the Striated Grassbird (*cf. Bengali* name *Tikra* for Blyth’s Reed Warbler) (subsp. *Megalurus palustris*).
- Tolmaetus** (syn. *Hieraetus*) Gr. *tolma* bold, daring; *aetos* eagle.
- Tolmarchus** (syn. *Tyrannus*) Gr. *tolma* daring, bold; *arkhos* chief.
- Tolmerus** (syn. *Falco*) Gr. *tolmēros* bold.
- tolmiei** Dr William Fraser Tolmie (1812–1886) Scottish doctor, explorer, collector and Hudson Bay Company official in western North America 1833–1860 (*Oporornis*).
- Tolmolestes** (syn. *Spizastur*) Gr. *tolma* bold, daring; *lēistēs* pirate, robber.
- Tolmomyias** Gr. *tolma* bold; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).
- tolucensis** Toluca, Mexico.
- tolutilis** L. *tolutilis* trotting (*tolutum* on the trot).
- tombacea** French *tombac* copper alloy of a yellowish-brown colour (> Portuguese *tambaca* > Malay *tambaga* copper) (*Galbula*).
- tomentosum** L. *tomentum* stuffing of a cushion or pillow.
- tomineo** Etymology undiscovered. ▶ “Ourissia” or “Tomineo” of Clusius (1605), and “*Trochilus reatricibus subaequalibus basi ferrugineis apice albis, corpore supra fusco subtus albo*” of Linnaeus (1754) (syn. *Glaucis hirsutus*).
- Tomirdus** (syn. *Rallina*) Tom Iredale (1880–1972) English ornithologist, conchologist and collector resident in Australia 1923–1972 (*cf.* “A ‘made up’ name. (Mathews, MS)”, Richmond 1917).
- Tomopeleia** (syn. *Geopelia*) Gr. *tomos* sharp, cutting; *peleia* dove.
- Tonophox** (syn. *Ardea*) Anagram from syn. genus *Notophox* Sharpe, 1895, heron (*cf. tonos* force, strength; *phōux* heron).

**tonsa** *L. tonsus* shaved, clipped (*tondere* to shave).

**Topaza** *L. topazus* topaz, green jasper.

**topiltzin** Topiltzin, mythological ruler and divinity of the Toltecs or early Aztecs (syn. *Lampornis clemenciae*).

**toratugumi** Japanese name *Tora-tsugumi* for White's Thrush (subsp. *Zoothera aurea*).

**Torda** (syn. *Pinguinus*) / **torda** "*torda*. Adapted from the Gotland dialect name "tord" or "törd". On the mainland the Razorbill is called tordmule or turmule. Picked up by Linnaeus on Gotland in 1741 (the name is mentioned in his journal)" (Tyrberg, *in litt.*, 1994). ▶ "Alca" of Clusius (1605), Wormius (1655) and Willughby (1676), "Razor-bill" or "Auk" of Ray (1678), "Razor-Bill" of Albin (1738), and "Alca rostri sulcis quatuor, linea utrinque alba a rostro ad oculos" of Linnaeus (1745) and Linnaeus (1746) (*Alca*).

**Torgos** Gr. *torgos* vulture.

**Thoria** (syn. *Treron*) Nepalese name *Thoria* for the Thick-billed Green Pigeon *Treron curvirostra*.

**tormenti** Point Torment, Western Australia.

**totoroto** New Guinea aboriginal name *Totoroto* for the Yellow-billed Kingfisher (*Syma*).

**torquata** / **torquatus** *L. torquatus* collared (*torques* collar). ▶ "Oiseau silentieux" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Arremon taciturnus*). ▶ "Pato collar negro" of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Callonetta leucophrys*). ▶ "Pic à cravate noire" of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Celeus*). ▶ "Pluvier à collier de S. Domingue" of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Charadrius vociferus ternominatus*). ▶ "Clouded Shrike" of Latham (1787) (*Cracticus*). ▶ "Rasle à collier des Philippines" of Brisson (1760) (*Gallirallus*). ▶ "Tette-Chèvre du Brésil" of Brisson (1760) (*Hydropsalis*). ▶ "Barbu à Plastron Noir" of Levaillant (1806) (*Lybius*). ▶ "Martin-pescheur hupé du Mexique" of Brisson (1760) (*Megaceryle*). ▶ "Fourmillier de Cayenne" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Myrmornis*). ▶ "Toucan à collier du Mexique" of Brisson (1760), "Cochicat" of de Buffon (1770–1783), and "Collared Toucan" of Latham (1781) (*Pteroglossus*). ▶ "Chouette à collier" of Levaillant (1799) (syn. *Pulsatrix perspicillata*). ▶ "Gobemouche à collier du Cap de Bonne Espérance" of Brisson (1760) (*Saxicola*). ▶ "Merula torquata" of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), "Ring-Ouzel" of Ray (1678), "Ring Owzel" or "Ring Ouzell" of Albin (1731), and "Turdus nigricans, torque albo, rostro flavescens" of Linnaeus (1746) (*Turdus*).

**torqueola** Med. *L. torqueola* necklace (> *L. torques* collar).

**Torquilla** (syn. *Jynx*) From specific name *Jynx torquilla* Linnaeus, 1758, Eurasian Wryneck.

**torquilla** Med. *L. torquilla* name given to the Eurasian Wryneck by Gaza (1476), because of its strange serpentine head movements (dim. from *L. torquere* to twist); ▶ "Jynx" or "Torquilla" of Belon (1555),

Gesner (1555) and Willughby (1676), "Wryneck" of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and "Cuculus subgriseus maculatus, reetricibus nigris fasciis undulatis" of Linnaeus (1746) (*Jynx*).

**torrens** *L. torrens* torrent, rapids (*torrere* to burn).

**Torrentaria** (syn. *Chaimarrornis*) / **torrentium** *L. torrens, torrentis* torrent, rushing water.

**Torreornis** Prof. Carlos de la Torre y de la Huerta (1858–1950) Cuban zoologist at Havana University; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**torrida** / **torridus** *L. torridus* scorched, torrid, burning (*torrere* to burn).

**torringtoni** / **torringtoniae** Mary Anne Viscountess Torrington (fl. 1850) wife of George Byng 7<sup>th</sup> Viscount Torrington (1812–1884) Governor of Ceylon 1847–1850 (*Columba*).

**Torticella** (syn. *Ortyxelos*) Variant based on genus *Ortyxelos* Vieillot, 1825, Quail-plover.

**totanistrostris** From syn. genus *Totanus* Bechstein, 1803, redshank; *L. -rostris* -billed.

**Totanus** (syn. *Tringa*) From specific name *Scolopax totanus* Linnaeus, 1758, Common Redshank.

**totanus** Italian name *Tótano* for the Common Redshank; ▶ "Totanus" of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), "Redshank" or "Pool-Snipe" of Ray (1678), "Poole-Snipe" of Albin (1738), and "Scolopax rostro recto basi rubro, pedibus coccineis, remigibus secundariis albis" of Linnaeus (1746) (*Tringa*).

**totogo** Local name *Totogo* for the Totogo Hawk Owl on the island of Botel Tobago, south of Taiwan (*Ninox*).

**totta** Hottentot (= Khoikhoi) peoples of South Africa.

**Touit** Tupi name *Tuí eté* really little parrot, for the parrotlets.

**Toujou** (syn. *Rhea*) Guaraní name *Tiyu* yellow bill, for the Jabiru, given in error to the Rhea by Brisson and other early authors; based on "Touyou" of de Buffon (1770–1783).

**toulou** Malagasy name *Toloho* for the Madagascar Coucal. ▶ "Coucou de Madagascar" of Brisson (1760) (*Centropus*).

**toulsoni** A. Toulson (fl. 1878) collector in Angola 1870 (*Apus*).

**Touraco** (syn. *Tauraco*) French name *Touraco* turaco.

**toussenelii** Alphonse Toussenel (1803–1885) French naturalist (*Accipiter*).

**tovi** Tupi onomatopoeia *Tuí* for any small parrot. ▶ "Toui à gorge jaune" of de Buffon (1770–1783), and "Yellow-throated Parrakeet" of Latham (1781) (syn. *Brotoyeris jugularis*).

**townsendi** / **townsendii** • John Kirk Townsend (1809–1851) US ornithologist, explorer and collector (*Dendroica*, *Myadestes*, *Spiza*). • Charles Wendell Townsend (1859–1934) US field ornithologist (*Thalurania*).

**Toxocorys** (syn. *Certhilauda*) Gr. *toxon* bow; Mod. *L. corys* lark.

**toxopei** Prof. Lambertus Johannes Toxopeus (1894–1951) Dutch zoologist and botanist, lecturer

- and teacher in Java, collector in the East Indies and New Guinea (*Charmosyna*).
- Toxorhampus** Gr. *toxon* bow, arch; *rhamphos* bill.
- Toxostoma** Gr. *toxos* bow, arch; *stoma* mouth.
- toxostomina / toxostominus** Gr. *toxos* bow, arch; *stoma* mouth.
- Toxoteuches** (syn. *Phaethornis*) Gr. *toxoteukhēs* armed with the bow.
- Trachelia** (syn. *Glareola*) Gr. *trakhēlos* neck (cf. *trakhēlia* meat scraps of the neck).
- tracheliotus** Gr. *trakhēlia* gristle; *ous*, *ōtos* ear.
- Trachelonetta** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *trakhēlos* neck; *nētta* duck.
- trachelopyrus** Gr. *trakhēlos* neck; *pur* fire.
- Trachelotis** (syn. *Eupodotis*) Gr. *trakhēlos* neck; *ōtis* bastard.
- trachycoma / Trachycomus** Gr. *trakhus* rough, shaggy; *komē* hair of the head.
- Trachylaemus** (syn. *Trachyphonus*) Gr. *trakhus* rough, shaggy; *laimos* throat.
- Trachypelmus** (syn. *Tinamus*) Gr. *trakhus* rough, shaggy; *pelma* sole of the foot.
- Trachyphonus** Gr. *trakhuphōnos* harsh-voiced.
- trachyrhynchus** Gr. *trakhus* rough, shaggy; *rhunkhos* bill. ▶ “Rough-billed Pelican” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Pelecanus erythrorhynchus*).
- tractrac** French onomatopoeia “Tractrac” given to the Tractrac Chat by Levaillant (1805) (*Cercomela*).
- Tragopan** L. *tragopan* mythical, horned, purple-headed bird mentioned by Pliny and Pomponius Mela. ● (syn. *Bucorvus*).
- traii** Le Trong Trai (fl. 2002) Vietnamese ornithologist and collector (*Chrysominla*).
- traillii** Dr Thomas Stewart Traill (1781–1862) Scottish physician, philosopher and zoologist (*Empidonax, Oriolus*).
- tranquebarica** Tranquebar, Carnatic Coast, India.
- tranquilla** L. *tranquilla* quiet, tranquil.
- transamazonica** L. *trans* across, beyond; Mod. L. *Amazonicus* Amazonian, of the River Amazon.
- transandeanus** L. *trans* across, beyond; Mod. L. *Andeanus* Andean, of the Andes.
- transandinus** L. *trans* across, beyond; Mod. L. *Andinus* Andean, of the Andes.
- transbaicalica / transbaykalica** L. *trans* beyond; Lake Baikal, Siberia.
- transcaspia / transcaspicus** L. *trans* beyond; Caspian Sea.
- transcaucasicus** L. *trans* beyond; Caucasus Mts.
- transfasciatus** L. *trans* across; Late L. *fasciatus* banded, striped.
- transfinis** L. *trans* beyond, across; *finis* boundary, limit, end.
- transfluvialis** L. *trans* across, beyond; *fluvialis* of a river.
- transfreta** L. *trans* across, beyond; *fretum* strait, sound.
- transfuga** L. *transfuga* deserter (*transfugere* to desert to the enemy).
- transiens** L. *transiens* hastening (*transilire* to spring over).
- transilens** Mod. L. *transilens* going over (> L. *transire* to go over).
- transilis** L. *transilis* that goes across (*transilire* to spring over).
- transionalis** Mod. L. *transionalis* transitional, passing over (> L. *transire* to go over).
- transitiva / transitivus** L. *transitivus* passing over, transitive (*transire* to go over).
- transitus** L. *transitus* transit, a passing across (*transire* to go over) (cf. Late L. *transitus* fleeting, passing).
- transpositus** L. *transpositus* transferred, removed (*transponere* to transfer).
- traversi / Traversia** Henry Hammersley Travers (1844–1928) New Zealand naturalist and collector (*Miro*).
- traviesi** Édouard Traviès (b. 1800) French naturalist and artist (syn. *Coeligena torquata*).
- traylori** Maj. Melvin Alvah Traylor, Jr. (1915–2008) US ornithologist (*Crypturellus, Tolmomyias*).
- treacheri** Sir William Hood Treacher (1849–1919) British colonial administrator, Governor of British North Borneo 1881–1887, and Resident-Gen. of the Federated Malay States 1902–1904 (*Rhinocichla*).
- Tregellasia** Thomas Henry Tregellas (1864–1938) Australian field ornithologist.
- tremula / tremulus** L. *tremulus* trembling, quivering (*tremere* to tremble).
- trepidus** L. *trepidus* alarmed, agitated, anxious.
- terolaema** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *trērōn* pigeon; *laimos* throat.
- Teron** Gr. *trērōn* pigeon, dove (cf. *trērōn* timid, shy).
- triangularis** L. *triangularis* triangular.
- Tribonyx** Gr. *tribō* to crush, smooth, or wear away; *onux* claw.
- Tribura** (syn. *Bradypterus*) Gr. *tribē* wearing away; *oura* tail.
- tricarunculata / tricarunculatus** L. *tri-* three- (in comb.) (*tres* three); *caruncula* small piece of flesh (dim. from *caro, carnis* flesh).
- Triccus** (syn. *Todirostrum*) Gr. *trikkos* small wren-like bird, otherwise unidentified, mentioned by Hesychius. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- Trichas** ● (syn. *Criniger*) Gr. *thrix, trikhos* hair (cf. *trikhas* thrush). ● (syn. *Geothlypis*) From specific name *Turdus trichas* Linnaeus, 1766, Common Yellowthroat.
- trichas** Gr. *trikhas* type of thrush. ▶ “Maryland Yellowthroat” of Edwards (1758) (*Geothlypis*).
- Trichastoma** Gr. *thrix* hair; *stoma* mouth. Amend. *Trichostoma*.
- Trichites** (syn. *Calyptocichla*) Gr. *thrix* hair.
- Trichixos** Gr. *trikhas* thrush; genus *Ixos*, bulbul.
- Trichocichla** Gr. *thrix* hair; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Trichodere** Gr. *thrix* hair; *derē* throat.
- Trichoglossus** Gr. *thrix* hair; *glōssa* tongue.
- Trichogramoptila** (syn. *Lonchura*) Gr. *thrix* hair; *gramnē* line; *pilon* feather.
- Tricholaema** Gr. *thrix* hair; *laimos* throat.
- Tricholais** (syn. *Eremomela*) Gr. *thrix* hair; Mod. L. *lais* warbler.

- Tricholestes** Gr. *thrix* hair; *lēistēs* robber (i.e. shrike).
- Tricholimnas** Gr. *thrix* hair; Mod. L. *limnas* rail (> Gr. *limnas* of the marsh).
- Tricholopha** (syn. *Popelairia*) From syn. specific name *Popelairia tricholopha* Reichenbach, 1854 (= *Popelairia popelairii*, Wire-crested Thorn-tail).
- tricholopha** Gr. *thrix* hair; *lophos* crest.
- Trichometopus** (syn. *Dicrurus*) Gr. *thrix* hair; *metōpon* forehead.
- Trichoparadisea** (syn. *Paradisaea*) Gr. *thrix* hair; genus *Paradisaea* Linnaeus, 1758, bird of paradise.
- Trichophorus** (syn. *Setornis*) From syn. genus *Trichophorus* Temminck, 1824, greenbul; Gr. *opsis* appearance.
- Trichophorus** (syn. *Criniger*) Gr. *thrix* hair; *-phoros* -carrying. Amend. *Tricophorus*.
- Trichopicus** Gr. *thrix* hair; *pikos* woodpecker.
- trichopsis** Gr. *thrix* hair; *opsis* face.
- trichorrhos** Gr. *thrix* hair; *orrhos* rump.
- Trichothraupis** Gr. *thrix* hair; genus *Thraupis* Boie, 1826, tanager.
- Trichroa** (syn. *Erythrura*) Specific name *Fringilla trichroa* von Kittlitz, 1835, Blue-faced Parrotfinch.
- trichroa** Gr. *tri-* (in comb.); *khroa* colour. ▶ “Tangara varié à teste bleue de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760), “Tangara varié à tête bleue de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Tanagra tricolor var B” of J. Gmelin (1789) (syn. *Tangara cyanocephala*).
- Triclaria** GR. MYTH. *Triclaria*, an epithet of the goddess Diana.
- tricoloraris** L. *tri-* three-; *collaris* collared (*collare* collar).
- tricolor / tricolora** Late L. *tricolor* tricoloured (> L. *tri-* three-; *color*, *coloris* colour). ▶ “Ara tricolor” of Levaillant (1801) (*Ara*). ▶ “Pitpit à coiffe bleue” of Mauduyt de la Varenne (1784) (syn. *Dacnis lineata*). ▶ “Azuvvert” of Vieillot (1805) (*Erythrura*). ▶ “Héron bleuâtre à ventre blanc de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Hydranassa*). • ex “Baltimore bâtard du Canada” (= ♀) of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Icterus galbula*). ▶ “Choucas chauve de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Perissocephalus*). ▶ “Figuier noir et jaune de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Setophaga ruticilla*). ▶ “Chorlito tarso comprimido” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Steganopus*). ▶ “Tangara varié à teste verte de Cayenne” of Brisson (1760), and “Tricolor” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Tangara seledon*).
- tridactyla / Tridactylia** (syn. *Picoides*) Gr. *tridaktulos* three-toed (*tri-* three-; *daktulos* toe). ▶ “Jacamaralcion” of Levaillant (1807) (*Jacamaralcyon*). ▶ “Larus cinereus” of Belon (1555), “Tarrock” of Ray (1678), and “Coddy Moddy” of Albin (1734) (*Rissa*).
- Tridactylocolaptes** (syn. *Colaptes*) Gr. *tridaktulos* three-toed; genus *Colaptes* Vigors, 1826, flicker.
- Tridactylus** (syn. *Turmix*) / **tridactylus** Gr. *tridaktulos* three-toed. ▶ “Three-toed Grosbeak” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Lybius guifsobalito*). ▶ “Picus tridactylus” of Edwards (1743), and “Picus albo nigroque varius, pedibus tridactylis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Picoides*).
- trifasciatus** L. *tri-* three-; *fasciatus* banded, striped.
- trifurcata** L. *tri-* three; Med. L. *furcatus* forked (> L. *furca* fork).
- trigeminus** L. *trigeminus* three-fold, triple, triplets.
- Triglyphidia** (syn. *Chlorophonia*) Dim. from Gr. *triglyphos* thrice-cloven, grooved.
- trigenera** Gr. *trugōn* pigeon.
- Trigonoceps** L. *trigonum* triangle (> Gr. *trigōnon* triangle > *treis*, *triōn* three; *gōnia* angle); *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- trigonostigma** Gr. *trigōnos* triangular; *stigma* mark. ▶ “Grimpereau sifleur de la Chine” of Sonnerat (1782) (*Dicaeum*).
- trimaculatus** L. *tri-* three-; *maculatus* spotted.
- Trimenornis** (syn. *Coracias*) Roland Trimen (1840–1916) English zoologist and curator of the South African Museum 1873–1895; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Tringa** Mod. L. *tringa* name given to the Green Sandpiper *T. ochropus* by Aldrovandus (1599) (> Gr. *tringas* thrush-sized, white-rumped wading bird that bobs its tail, mentioned by Aristotle, not further identified, but taken by later authors to be a sandpiper, wagtail, or dipper). • (syn. *Calidris*) “Type by subsequent designation of Gray (List Gen. Bds. 1<sup>st</sup> ed. 1840, p. 69): *T. canutus* Linn. If the method of Linnaean tautonymy be followed, the type of the genus must be ... *Tringa ochropus* Linn.” (BOU 1915).
- Tringoides** (syn. *Actitis*) / **tringoides** From genus *Tringa* Linnaeus, 1758, sandpiper; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Calidris alba*).
- trinitatis** • TL. Trinidad (*Euphonia*). • TL. Near South Trinidad I., South Atlantic Ocean (syn. *Pterodroma arminjoniana*).
- trinitatus** L. *tri-* three-; *notatus* marked (*notare* to mark).
- Triorches** (syn. *Pandion*) / **Triorchis** (syn. *Buteo*) Gr. *triorkhēs* buzzard (*treis* three; *orkhis* testicle; “to which Phoemone gave the foremost place in auspices, named from the number of its testicles”, Turner 1544).
- Tripsurus** (syn. *Melanerpes*) Gr. *tripsis* worn away, frayed; *oura* tail.
- Triptorhinus** (syn. *Eugralla*) Gr. *triptos* rubbed, pounded (*tribō* to rub); *rhis*, *rhinos* nostrils. Amend. *Triptorrhinus*.
- tristigma** Gr. *tri-* three-; *stigma* brand.
- tristigmata** L. *tri-* three-; *stigmata* spots, brands.
- tristis** L. *tristis* sad, gloomy. ▶ “Merle des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (*Acridotheres*). ▶ “*Carduelis americana*. American Goldfinch” of Catesby (1731) (*Carduelis*).
- tristissima** L. *tristissimus* very gloomy (super. from *tristis* sad).
- tristoides** From specific name *Paradisea tristis*

- Linnaeus, 1766, Common Myna; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Acridotheres tristis*).
- tristrami / tristramii** Revd Henry Baker Tristram (1822–1906) Canon of Durham, traveller, naturalist, antiquarian and early supporter of Darwin (*Dicaeum*, *Emberiza*, *Myzomela*, *Oceanodroma*, *Onychognathus*, *Todiramphus*).
- tristriata / tristriatus** L. *tri-* three-; *striatus* striated (*striare* to striate > *stria* furrow).
- triton** GR. MYTH. Triton, a sea god, son of Neptune and the nymph Salacia.
- tririus** Gr. *tri-* three-; *-ourous* -tailed (*oura* tail); ▶ “Tres Colas” of de Azara (1802–1805) (from the pattern of the tail-feathers) (*Mimus*).
- trivialis** L. *trivialis* common, ordinary, of the cross-roads (*trivium* public street, cross-road).
- trivirgata / trivirgatus** L. *tri-* three-; *virgatus* striped (*virga* stripe).
- trizonatus** L. *tri-* three-; Mod. L. *zonatus* banded (> L. *zona* girdle).
- trocac** Local Madeiran name *Pombo trocaz* ring dove, for the Trocaz Pigeon (> L. *torques* collar) (*Columba*).
- Trocaza** (syn. *Columba*) From specific name *Columba trocaz* Heineken, 1829, Trocaz Pigeon.
- Trochalopteron** Gr. *trokhalos* round, bowed; *pteron* wing. Amend. *Trochalopteron*.
- Trocheligone** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Gr. *trokhillios* wren; genus *Gerygone* Gould, 1841, gerygone.
- trochila / trochilea / trochileum** L. *trochilus* small unidentified bird, probably the wren.
- trochilirostris** L. *trochilus* semicircle; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- trochiloidea** From genus *Trochilus* Linnaeus, 1758, streamertail; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Aethopyga gouldiae*).
- trochiloides** ● Gr. *trokhalos* bowed; *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Acanthorhynchus tenuirostris*, subsp. *Icterus cucullatus*). ● From specific name *Motacilla trochilus* Linnaeus, 1758, Willow Warbler; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Phylloscopus*).
- Trochilus** Gr. *trokhillios* small bird mentioned by Aristotle, identified by later writers with the wren *Troglodytes*. The name was further used by Aristotle, Herodotus, Athenaios, Aristophanes, and Dionysios for the ‘crocodile-bird’ (so called because it fed on leeches from the open jaws of basking crocodiles), identified by later authors with the Egyptian Plover *Pluvianus*, the Spur-winged Plover *Hoplopterus*, or the Common Sandpiper *Actitis*. Its use for the Jamaican Red-billed Streamertail *T. polytmus* can only allude to the hummingbird’s size. ● (syn. *Archilochus*). ● (syn. *Phylloscopus*) From specific name *Motacilla trochilus* Linnaeus, 1758, Willow Warbler.
- trochilus** Gr. *trokhillios* wren. ▶ “*Regulus non cristatus*” of Aldrovandus (1599), Willughby (1676) and Ray (1678), and “*Motacilla cinereo-virens, remigibus subtus flavescens, superciliis luteis*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Phylloscopus*).
- Trochocercus** Gr. *trokhos* round, circular; *kerkos* tail.
- Troctes** (syn. *Trogon*) Gr. *trōktēs* gnawer, nibbler.
- Troglodytes** From specific name *Motacilla troglodytes* Linnaeus, 1758, Wren. Amend. *Troglodytes*.
- trogldodytes** Gr. *trōglodutēs* cave-dweller, wren. ▶ “*Passer troglodytes*” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), “*Wren*” of Ray (1678), “*Common Wren*” of Albin (1731), and “*Motacilla grisea, alis nigro cinereoque undulatis*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Troglodytes*).
- trogldodytoides** From genus *Troglodytes* Vieillot, 1808, wren; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Spelaeorinis*).
- Trogon** Gr. *trōgōn* fruit-eating, gnawing (*trōgō* to gnaw, to nibble). “The reason for the name Trogon seems to be because Pliny has such a name after the Picus” (Pennant 1773).
- Trogonurus** (syn. *Trogon*) From genus *Trogon* Brisson, 1760, trogon; Gr. *oura* tail.
- troile / troille** Samuel Troilius (1706–1764) Swedish Archbishop of Uppsala 1758–1764. BOU (1915) noted the eponym was intended “as a compliment to Troil the Icelander;” but I can find no trace of this perhaps mythological person (syn. *Uria aalge*, syn. *Uria lomvia* ▶ “*Lumbe*” of Martens 1675).
- tropaea** Gr. *tropaios* of a change.
- trophis** Gr. *trophis* well-fed, stout, large.
- tropica** Late L. *tropicus* tropical (> L. *tropicus* of turning > Gr. *tropikos* of tropics).
- tropicalis** Late L. *tropicus* tropical.
- Tropicoperdix** Late L. *tropicus* tropical; *perdix* partridge. Amend. *Phoenicoperdix*, *Tropidoperdix*.
- Tropicophilus** (syn. *Phaethon*) Gr. *tropikos* tropic; *philos* -loving.
- Tropicranus** Gr. *tropis* ship’s keel; *kranos* helmet.
- tropicus** L. *tropicus*, tropical.
- Tropidorhynchus** (syn. *Pilemon*) Gr. *tropis*, *tropidos* ship’s keel; *rhunkhos* bill.
- trudeaui** Dr James de Berty Trudeau (1817–1887) US physician, explorer, collector and painter (*Sterna*).
- Trugon** Gr. *trugōn* pigeon.
- truncatus** L. *truncatus* mutilated, cut short (*truncare* to mutilate).
- Trupialis** (syn. *Icterus*, syn. *Sturnella*) French name *Troupiale* for the Venezuelan Troupial and other American orioles.
- Trygon** (syn. *Ectopistes*) Gr. *trugōn* pigeon.
- Trygonoides** (syn. *Oena*) From syn. genus *Trygon* Brehm, 1831, pigeon; *-oidēs* resembling.
- Tryngites** Gr. *trungas* thrush-sized, white-rumped wading bird that bobs its tail, mentioned by Aristotle, not further identified, but later associated with various waterside birds. Cabanis (1857) equated the name with *Tringa*.
- Trypanocorax** (syn. *Corvus*) Gr. *trupanon* drill, bore (*trupaō* to pierce); *korax* raven.
- Tryphaena** (syn. *Tilmatura*) Gr. *truphē* luxuriousness (*truphaō* to live sumptuously); *phainō* to show.
- Tryzusa** (syn. *Columba*) Gr. *truzō* to murmur (cf. *trizō* to coo).
- tsavoensis** Tsavo, Kenya.



- Tschagroides** (syn. *Tchagra*) From genus *Tchagra* Lesson, 1831, *tchagra*; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- tschebaiewi** Pamfili Tschebaiev (fl. 1870) Cossack who accompanied Przevalsky on his explorations in Transbaikalia (subsp. *Luscinia pectoralis*).
- tschegrava** Russian name *Chegrava* for the Caspian Tern (from a dialect word for ash-grey) (syn. *Hydroprogne caspia*).
- tschudii** Johann Jakob Baron von Tschudi (1818–1889), Swiss explorer and collector in Peru 1838–1842 (*Ampelioides*, syn. *Thalurania furcata jelskii*, syn. *Thalurania furcata nigrofasciata*).
- tschutschensis** Chukhotski Peninsula, Siberia.
- tuberculatus** L. *tuberculum* tubercle, protuberance. ▶ “Knob-fronted Bee-eater” of White (1790) (syn. *Philemon corniculatus*).
- tuberculifer** L. *tuberculum* small bump, swelling; *-fer* bearing (*ferre* to bear).
- tuberosum** L. *tuberosus* full of lumps or swellings (*tuber*, *tuberis* swelling > *tumere* to swell).
- tubiger** L. *tuber* lump, bump; *-gera* -carrying (*gerere* to carry).
- tubulata** L. *tubulatus* tubular, formed like a pipe (*tubulus* pipe, tube).
- tucai** Guaraní name *Tuca-í* little toucan, for a toucan or aracari; ▶ “Tucací” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Ramphastos dicolorus*).
- Tucaius** (syn. *Ramphastos*) From syn. specific name *Ramphastos tucai* Lichtenstein, 1823 (= *Ramphastos dicolorus*, Red-breasted Toucan).
- Tucanus** (syn. *Ramphastos*) From specific name *Ramphastos tucanus* Linnaeus, 1758, Red-billed Toucan.
- tucanus** Guaraní name *Tucán* possibly meaning ‘bone-nose’, for the toucans; ? ▶ “Toucan” of Edwards (1751) (“The cry is Toucaraca, whence the name”, Latham 1781) (*Ramphastos*).
- tucinkae** No explanation (von Seilern-Aspang 1913); etymology undiscovered; constructed as a tribal or female eponym (*Eubucco*).
- tucumana / tucumanum / tucumanus** Tucumán Province, Argentina.
- tucuyensis** Tucuyo, Venezuela.
- tudjuensis** Pulu Tudju, north of Ceram, Moluccas.
- tuerosi** Justo Tueros Aldana (fl. 1983) Peruvian fisherman, miner and amateur naturalist (*Laterallus*).
- tui** Tupí onomatopoeia *Tuí* for any small parrot; ▶ “Tui quarta species” of Marcgrave (1648), “Toui à tête d’or” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Golden-headed Parakeet” of Latham (1781) (*Brotogeris*).
- tuidara** Tupí names *Suindára* or *Tuindára* non-eating (bird), for an owl (subsp. *Tyto alba*).
- tuipara** Tupí name *Tuí pará* multicoloured little parrot, for a parakeet, probably the Tuipará Parakeet; ▶ “Tuipara septima species” of Marcgrave (1648), “Tuipara” of Willughby (1676) and Ray (1678), “Psittacula brasiliensis erythrocephalos” of Brisson (1760), and “Red-fronted Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Brotogeris*).
- Tujus** (syn. *Rhea*) Guaraní name *Tuyu* yellow bill, for the Jabiru, given in error to the Rhea by Brisson (1760) and other early authors; based on “Touyou” of de Buffon (1770–1783).
- tukki** Sumatran name *Tukik* for a woodpecker (*Meiglyptes*).
- tullbergi** Prof. Tycho Fredrik Hugo Tullberg (1842–1920) Swedish zoologist and collector (*Campethera*).
- tumbezana / Tumbezia** Tumbez (= Puerto Pizarro = Tumbes), Peru.
- tumida** L. *tumidus* swollen, protuberant.
- tumulorum** L. *tumulorum* of the tumuli, relating to mounds or heaps (*tumulus* mound, hill).
- tumultuosus** L. *tumultuosus* uproarious (*tumultus* uproar; *tumere* to swell).
- tumulus** L. *tumulus* mound, hillock.
- tundrae / tundrius** Lapp *tundra* the frozen Arctic plain.
- tuneti** L. *Tunes*, *Tunetis* Tunis.
- Turacoena** From syn. genus *Turacus* Cuvier, 1800, turaco; Gr. *oinas* pigeon.
- Turacus** (syn. *Tauraco*) French name *Touraco* turaco.
- turatii** Ercole Conte Turati (1829–1881) Italian banker, naturalist and collector (*Laniarius*).
- turcosa / turcosus** Mod. L. *turcosus* turquoise-blue (> French *turquoise* turquoise > Old French *turkeis* Turkish).
- turdina** Mod. L. *turdinus* thrush-like (> L. *turdus* thrush).
- Turdinulus** (syn. *Napothera*) Dim. from genus *Turdinus* Blyth, 1844, wren babbler.
- turdinum** Mod. L. *turdinus* thrush-like (> L. *turdus* thrush).
- Turdinus** Mod. L. *turdinus* thrush-like (> L. *turdus* thrush). ● (syn. *Napothera*) Error for syn. genus *Turdinulus* Hume, 1878, wren babbler.
- turdinus** Mod. L. *turdinus* thrush-like (> L. *turdus* thrush).
- Turdirostris** (syn. *Trichixos*) L. *turdus* thrush; *-rostris* -billed.
- Turdoides** From genus *Turdus* Linnaeus, 1785, thrush; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling; the “Drossling” of Cretzschmar (1827) (German *Drossel* thrush).
- turdoides** L. *turdus* thrush; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling. ● “Both Seebohm and Saunders have used Meyer’s name *Sylvia turdoides*, 1815, for the Great Reed-Warbler, because, according to the first named, Linnaeus in placing the species under the genus *Turdus* made the definition quite misleading. *Turdus arundinaceus* of Linnaeus was, however, founded on Klein’s *Turdus musicus palustris*, which undoubtedly refers to the Great Reed-Warbler, and there can be no objection to the name, which is the oldest and has always been more or less in use” (BOU 1915) (syn. *Acrocephalus arundinaceus*). ● “Altogether of a much Thrush-like appearance” (Hartert 1896) (*Cataponera*).

- Turdulus** (syn. *Zoothera*) Dim. from genus *Turdus* Linnaeus, 1758, thrush.
- Turdus / turdus** *L. turdus* thrush. ▶ “Grivetin” of Levaillant (1802) (French *Grive* thrush) (syn. *Erythropygia leucophrys*).
- turgidus** *L. turgidus* swollen, inflated (*turgere* to swell up).
- turipavae** Turipava, Guadalcanal, Solomon Is.
- Turnagra** Genus *Turdus* Linnaeus, 1785, thrush; syn. genus *Tanagra*, Linnaeus, 1766, tanager; the South Island Piopio *T. capensis* was originally described as a species of tanager from Cape Town, South Africa. Anders Sparrman, the Swedish botanist and author, was based at Cape Town and accompanied the Forsters on Cook’s *Resolution* voyage around the world 1772–1775. However, with the passage of time, he became confused over the correct provenance of many of the specimens obtained on the voyage. According to Lesson (1837), the piopios showed traces of the tanagers, the grosbeaks and the thrushes, which they represented in New Zealand.
- turneri** H. V. Allan Turner (1876–1953) resident in Kenya 1909–1953 (*Eremomela*).
- Turnicigralla** (syn. *Pedionomus*) From genus *Turnix* Bonnatere, 1791, buttonquail; *L. grallae* stilts.
- Turnix** Abbreviation from genus *Coturnix* Bonnatere, 1791, quail; coined to reflect the quail-like appearance and lack of hind-toe of the Striped Buttonquail.
- turrium** *L. turris* tower, castle, citadel.
- Turtur** *L. turtur* turtle dove; based on *Columba afra* Linnaeus, 1766, and “Tourtourelle du Sénégal” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) and de Buffon (1770–1783). ● (syn. *Streptopelia*).
- turtur** *L. turtur* turtle dove. ▶ “Turtur” of Willughby (1676), and “Turtle-dove” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1734) (*Streptopelia*).
- turturilla** *L. turturilla* little turtle dove (dim. from *turtur* turtle dove).
- Turturoena** (syn. *Columba*) *L. turtur* dove; Gr. *oinas* pigeon. Amend. *Turturaena*.
- Turumtia** (syn. *Falco*) Hindi name *Tūrūmti* for the Red-necked Falcon *F. chicquera*.
- Tusalia** (syn. *Macropygia*) Specific name *Columba tusalia* Blyth, 1843, Bar-tailed Cuckoo Dove.
- tusalia** Nepalese name *Tusal* for the Barred Cuckoo Dove (*Macropygia*).
- tuta / tutus** *L. tutus* revered (*tueri* to regard). ▶ “Respected Kingsfisher” of Latham (1782: “It is accounted sacred, and not allowed to be taken nor killed ... The whole of the birds described under this and the two former numbers [Sacred Kingsfisher, Venerated Kingsfisher], are held in a kind of superstitious veneration by the natives of the places they severally inhabit, perhaps on account of their being frequently seen flying about the Morais or burial-places ... But the Kingsfisher is not the only animal held sacred by those islanders, as Herons, Rats, and Flies enter the same list”) (*Todiramphus*).
- Tuyus** (syn. *Rhea*) Guaraní name *Tuyu* yellow bill, for the Jabiru, given in error to the Rhea by Brisson and other early authors.
- tweeddalei** Arthur Hay 9<sup>th</sup> Marquis of Tweeddale (1824–1878) English ornithologist (*Megalurus*).
- twomeyi** Arthur C. Twomey (fl. 1950) US collector in Honduras (*Arremonops*).
- Tychaedon** Gr. *tukhē* chance, luck; *aēdōn* nightingale.
- tygus** Etymology undiscovered; perhaps from a supposed or local name for some sort of bird on Sumatra, or a misprint for *tympanistrugus* (syn. *Pycnonotus tympanistrugus*).
- Tylas** Gr. *tylas* kind of thrush mentioned by Alexander Myndios.
- Tylibyx** Gr. *tulē* swelling, callous; Mod. L. *ibyx* lapwing (> Gr. *ibux* ibis).
- Tyloramphus** (syn. *Aethia*) Gr. *tulos* swelling, callous; *rhamphos* bill.
- tymbonomus** Gr. *tumbos* tomb, grave; *nomos* habitation, dwelling-place.
- Tympanistria** (syn. *Turtur*) Specific name *Columba tympanistria* Temminck, 1810, Tambourine Dove.
- tympanistria** (syn. *tympanistria*) female drummer (*tumpanon* drum); ▶ “Tourterelle Tambourette” of Levaillant (1808) (*Turtur*).
- tympanistrugus** *L. tympanium* pearl, a precious stone shaped like a tambourine (> Gr. *tumpanion* pearl, dim. from *tumpanon* kettle drum); *striga* striation.
- Tympanuchus** Gr. *tumpanon* kettle-drum; *ekhō* to have, to possess (*cf.* *ēkheō* to sound).
- Typanus** (syn. *Pluvianus*) Gr. *tupanos* unknown bird mentioned by Aristotle (perhaps a misreading for *turanos*).
- typhicola** Gr. *tuphē* reed-mace or bulrush *Typha* (*cf.* Late L. *typhus* reed-mace); L. *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).
- typhla** Gr. *tuphlos* blind, dark, obscure, closed.
- typhoea** Gr. *tuphē* reed-mace or bulrush *Typha*; *oikos* habitation, dwelling-place.
- Typhon** (syn. *Ardea*) From syn. specific name *Ardea typhon* Temminck, 1824 (= *Ardea sumatrana*, Great-billed Heron).
- typhon** GR. MYTH. Typhon or Typhoeus, a monstrous giant who terrified the gods but was eventually destroyed and crushed under Mount Etna by Zeus (syn. *Ardea sumatrana*).
- typica / typicus** *L. typicus* typical, type. Epithet refers to a type species or, less frequently and not recorded here, to a specimen from the type locality. ● Type species of genus *Abeillia* Bonaparte, 1850, hummingbird (syn. *Abeillia abeillei*). ● Type species of genus *Barnardius* Bonaparte, 1854, ring-neck (syn. *Barnardius barnardii*). ● Type species of genus *Coeligena* Lesson, 1833, inca (syn. *Coeligena coeligena*). ● Type species of syn. genus *Helianthea* Gould, 1848, star-frontlet (syn. *Coeligena helianthea*). ● Type species of syn. genus *Oxynotus* Swainson, 1832, cuckooshrike (*Coracina*). ● Type species of syn. genus *Gazzola* Bonaparte, 1853, crow (*Corvus*). ● Type species of

T

syn. genus *Juliamyia* Bonaparte, 1854, hummingbird (syn. *Damophila julie*). • Type species of genus *Deconychura* Cherrie, 1891, woodcreeper. • Type species of syn. genus *Ellisia* Hartlaub, 1860, warbler (*Nesillas*). • Type species of syn. genus *Pristoptera* Bonaparte, 1857, saw-wing swallow (syn. *Psolidoprocne pristoptera*). • Type species of syn. genus *Hemistilbon* Gould, 1861, beryl (syn. *Saucerotia saucerrottei*). • Type species of syn. genus *Helotarsus* A. Smith, 1830, bateleur (syn. *Terathopius ecaudatus*).

**typus** *L. typus* type. • Type species of syn. genus *Ducorpsius* Bonaparte, 1850, cockatoo (syn. *Cacatua ducorps*). • Type species of genus *Polyboroides* A. Smith, 1829, harrier hawk. • Type species of syn. genus *Trichophoropsis* Bonaparte, 1854, bulbul (syn. *Setornis criniger*).

**Tyranneutes** Gr. *turanneuō* to be a tyrant (*turannos* tyrant).

**tyrannica** *L. tyrannicus* tyrannical (> Gr. *turannikos* tyrannical, despotic).

**tyrannina** Mod. *L. tyranninus* like a tyrant flycatcher, tyrannine (> *L. tyrannus* tyrant > Gr. *turannos* tyrant, despot).

**Tyranniscus** Dim. from Gr. *turannos* tyrant, despot.

**Tyrannopsis** From genus *Tyrannus* de Lacépède, 1799, kingbird; Gr. *opsis* appearance.

**Tyrannula** (syn. *Myiobius*) / **tyrannula** Dim. from *L. tyrannus* tyrant (> Gr. *turannos* tyrant, despot).

**tyrannuloides** Dim. from *L. tyrannus* tyrant (here referring to the wren or kinglet); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Acanthiza inornata*).

**Tyrannulus** Dim. from genus *Tyrannus* de Lacépède, 1799, kingbird.

**tyrannulus** Dim. from *L. tyrannus* tyrant, despot. ▶ “Petit Tyran de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Myiarchus*).

**Tyrannus** From specific name *Lanius tyrannus* Linnaeus, 1758, Eastern Kingbird. • (syn. *Regulus*) *L. tyrannus* tyrant.

**tyrannus** *L. tyrannus* tyrant (> Gr. *turannos* tyrant). ▶ “Tyran à queue fourchue” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Tyrannus savana*). ▶ “Tyrant” of Catesby (1731: “The courage of this little bird is singular. He pursues and puts to flight all kinds of birds that come near his station, from the smallest to the largest, none escaping his fury”) (*Tyrannus*).

**tyranulus** Dim. from *L. tyrannus* king.

**tyrianthina / tyrianthinus** *L. tyrianthinus* tyrianthine, of a colour between purple and violet.

**tyro** GR. MYTH. Tyro, a beautiful nymph who fell in love with the river Enipeus (*Dacelo*).

**tyrrhenica** *L. Tyrrhenicus* Tyrrhenian, Etruscan (*Tyrrhenia* Etruria = Tuscany).

**tyleri** Col. Robert Christopher Tytler (1818–1872) British Army officer in India 1835–1864, naturalist, pioneer photographer and collector (*Cisticola*, *Phylloscopus*, *Psittacula*).

**Tyto** Gr. *tutō* owl, night-owl. • (syn. *Strix*).

**tzacatl** Aztec MYTH. Tzacatl, a warrior chief (*Amazilia*).

**tzitzihoa** Aztec name *Tzitzihoa* for a duck; ▶ “Tzitzihoa” of Hernandez (1651) (syn. *Anas acuta*).

# Uu

**ucayalae** Río Ucayali, Peru.

**udzungwensis** Udzungwa Mountains, Tanzania.

**ufipae** Ufipa Highlands, Tanganyika (= Tanzania).

**ugandae** Uganda.

**ugiensis** Ugi (= Uki I), Solomon Is.

**ulietanus / ulietensis** Ulietea (= Raiatea), Society Is.

● TL. Ulietea, Society Is.; ► “Society Parrot” of Latham (1781) (*Cyanoramphus*). ● TL. Ulietea, Society Is.; ► “Bay Thrush” of Latham (1783) (*Turdus*).

**uliginosus** *L. uliginosus* marshy, swampy. ► “Marsh Hawk” of Edwards (1760) (syn. *Circus hudsonius*).

**ulocomus** Gr. *hulokomos* thick-grown with wood.

**ultima / ultimus** *L. ultima* finally, farthest, extreme, greatest (super. from *ultra* farther).

**ultra** *L. ultra* farther, beyond.

**ultracollaris** *L. ultra* beyond, more than; syn. specific name *Corvus collaris* Drummond, 1846 (= *Coloeus monedula soemmerringii*) (syn. *Coloeus monedula soemmerringii*).

**ultramarina / ultramarinus** Old Italian *azzurro oltramarino* ‘azure from overseas’, ultramarine, lapis lazuli (> Med. *L. ultramarinus* beyond the sea > *L. ultra* beyond; *marinus* marine, of the sea). ► “Outremer” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Ultramarine Finch” of Latham (1783) (*Hypochoera*).

**ultramontana / ultramontanus** *L. ultra* beyond; *montanus* mountain-, belonging to a mountain.

**ultrapilaris** *L. ultra* beyond, later, last; specific name *Turdus pilaris* Linnaeus, 1758, Fieldfare (syn. *Turdus pilaris*).

**uluguru** Uluguru Mountains, German East Africa (= Tanganyika = Tanzania).

**Ulula** (syn. *Strix*, syn. *Tyto*) / **ulula** *L. ulula* screech owl. ► “Ulula” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Grey Owl” of Ray (1678), and “*Strix capite laevi, corpore supra fusco albo maculato, rectricibus fasciis albis*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Surnia*).

**Ulysses** (syn. *Hylocharis*) Gr. MYTH. Ulysses, King of Ithaca at the siege of Troy, whose adventures thereafter formed the subject of Homer’s *Odyssey*.

**umbellata** *L. umbellus* parasol (dim. *umbra* shade).

**umbelloides** From specific name *Tetrao umbellus* Linnaeus, 1766, Ruffed Grouse; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (subsp. *Bonasa umbellus*).

**umbellus** *L. umbellus* parasol (dim. from *umbra* shade); ► “Ruffed Heath-cock or Grouse” of Edwards (1758) (*Bonasa*).

**umbra** *L. umbra* phantom, shade.

**umbratica** *L. umbraticus* fond of the shade (*umbra* shade).

**umbraticola** *L. umbraticola* one who is fond of the shade, lounge (*umbra* shade).

**umbraticus** *L. umbraticus* fond of the shade (*umbra* shade).

**umbratile / umbratilis** *L. umbratilis* retiring, remaining in the shade (*umbra* shade).

**umbretta** ● Mod. *L. umbretta* earth-brown colour (*Sclerurus*). ● French name “Ombrette” given to the Hamerkop by Brisson (1760) because of its uniform amber or earthy-brown colour (Italian *terra d’ombra* shadow earth); ► “Umbre” of Brown (1776), and “Tufted Umbre” of Latham (1785; “[crest] as well as the whole body, is of an uniform brown colour, most like that of Umber”) (*Scopus*).

**umbria** *L. umbra* shade, dark. ► “Fauvette tachetée de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Fauvette ombrée de la Louisiane” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Dendroica coronata*).

**umbrina** Mod. *L. umbrinus* dark, shady, umber-colour (> *L. umbra* shade, dark).

**umbriniceps** Mod. *L. umbrinus* dark, umber-colour; *L. -iceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**umbrinodorsalis** Mod. *L. umbrinus* umber-colour; *L. dorsalis* dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).

**umbrinum / umbrinus** Mod. *L. umbrinus* dark, shady, umber-colour.

**umbriventer** *L. umbra* dark; *venter* belly.

**Umbrox** (syn. *Pachycephala*) *L. umbra* shade; genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul.

**umbrosa / umbrosus** *L. umbrosus* shady, of shade, of twilight.

**umbrovirens** *L. umbra* darkness; *virens* green.

**unalaschensis** Unalashca, Alaska (= Unalaska, Aleutian Is.) ● TL. Unalashca, Alaska; ► “Oonalashka Bunting” of Latham (1783), and “Unalashca Bunting” of Pennant (1785).

**unappendiculatus** *L. unus* one; *appendicula* small appendage (dim. from *appendix*, *appendicis* appendage).

**unchall** According to Wagler (1827) the inhabitants of Java called the cuckoo-doves *Burong-unchall* (*Macropygia*).

**uncinatus** *L. uncinatus* hooked (*uncus* hook).

**uncirostris** *L. uncus*, *unci* hook; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* beak).

**Uncirostrum** (syn. *Diglossa*) *L. uncus*, *unci* hook; *rostrum* bill.

**uncus** *L. uncus* hook.

**undata / undatus** Mod. *L. undatus* wavy, with wave-like markings (> *L. unda* wave). ► “Red-cheeked Woodpecker” of Edwards (1764) (*Celeus*). ► “Pitte-chou de Provence” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Pitchou” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Sylvia*).

**underwoodii** The Racket-tailed Puffleg was unknown in life, but specimens existed in various London cabinets, whence a drawing was sent to Lesson (1832) by Mr Underwood on behalf of Charles

U

Stokes, a London stockbroker and collector (*Ocreatus*).

**Undina** (syn. *Oxyura*) / **undina** L. *unda* water, wave.  
**undosa** / **undusus** L. *undusus* full of waves (*unda* wave).  
**undulata** / **undulatus** L. *undulatus* furnished with wave-like markings (*unda* wave). ▶ “Ynambú listado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Crypturellus*). ▶ “Bécasse des savanes de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (*Gallinago*). ▶ “Ondulé” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Muscicapa adusta*). ▶ “Calao à Casque Festonné” of Levaillant (1801) (*Rhyticeros*). ▶ “Petit Butor de Cayenne” of de Buffon (1770–1783) and d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Zebrilus*).  
**unduliger** / **unduligera** Late L. *undula* wavelet, little wave (dim. from L. *unda* wave); *-ger* carrying (*gerere* to carry).  
**unduliventer** Late L. *undula* little wave, wavelet (dim. from L. *unda* wave); *venter* belly.  
**unibrunnea** / **unibrunneus** L. *uni-* single- (in comp.) (*unus* one); Mod. L. *brunneus* brown.  
**unica** L. *unicus* alone, singular, unique.  
**unicincta** / **unicinctus** L. *uni-* single-; *cinctus* banded (*cingere* to girdle). ▶ “Gavilan mixto obscuro y canela” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Parabuteo*).  
**unicolor** L. *unicolor* plain, uniform (*uni-* single-; *color* colour). ▶ “Tanagra unicolor” of Lichtenstein MS (*Haplospiza*).  
**unicoloroides** From specific name *Campylorhynchus unicolor* de Lafresnaye, 1846 (= subsp. *C. turdinus*, Thrush-like Wren); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Campylorhynchus turdinus unicolor*).  
**unicornis** L. *unicornis* single-horned (*uni-* single-; *cornu* horn).  
**unicus** L. *unicus* alone, singular, unique.  
**uniformis** L. *uniformis* simple, plain (*uni-* only-; *forma* likeness, type).  
**unimoda** / **unimodus** L. *unimodus* of one fashion, simple.  
**unirufa** / **unirufus** L. *uni-* single, only; *rufus* rufous.  
**unispplendens** L. *uni-* single, only; *splendens* brilliant, glittering..  
**unitatis** L. *unitas, unitatis* unity, uniformity.  
**upcheri** Henry Morris Upcher (1839–1921) English landowner, naturalist, traveller in Iceland and the Middle East, and companion of the Revd Tristram (syn. *Hippolais languida*).  
**upembae** Upemba National Park or Lake Upemba, Belgian Congo (= DR Congo).  
**Upucerthia** From genus *Upupa* Linnaeus, 1758, hoopoe; genus *Certhia* Linnaeus, 1758, treecreeper. Amend. *Uppucerthia* (French *Huppe* hoopoe).  
**Upupa** L. *upupa* hoopoe.  
**Uraeginthus** Gr. *oura* tail; *aignthos* unknown bird, perhaps a finch.  
**Uragus** Gr. *oura* tail; L. *-ago* possessing (cf. Gr. *ouragos* leader of the rear guard; *ourax, ouragos* another name for the bird *tetrix*).  
**Uralcyon** (syn. *Tanysiptera*) Gr. *oura* tail; syn. genus *Alcyone* Swainson, 1837, kingfisher.

**uralensis** Ural Mountains (traditionally the boundary between Europe and Asia).  
**Uralia** (syn. *Ocreatus*) Gr. *oura* tail; *halios* sun.  
**uraniae** French corvette *L’Uranie*, shipwrecked on a scientific voyage to Australia and the South Pacific 1817–1820 (and made the return journey under the name *La Physicienne*) (*Rhipidura*).  
**Uranomitra** (syn. *Agyrtria*) Gr. *ouranos* heaven, sky; *mitra* diadem, head-band.  
**Uranornis** (syn. *Paradisaea*) Gr. *ouranos* heaven; *ornis* bird.  
**Uratelornis** Gr. *oura* tail; genus *Atelornis* Pucheran, 1846, ground-roller.  
**Urauges** (syn. *Lamprotrornis*) Gr. *oura* tail; *augē* brilliance.  
**urbica** / **urbicum** L. *urbicus* urban, frequenting towns (*urbs, urbis* town); ▶ “Hirundo agrestis” or “Hirundo rustica” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Martin”, “Martinet” or “Martlet” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1734), and “Hirundo rectricibus immaculatis, dorso nigro-caerulescente” of Linnaeus (1745) and Linnaeus (1746) (*Delichon*).  
**Uria** Gr. *ouria* kind of waterfowl mentioned by Athenaeus.  
**Urica** (syn. *Merops*) From syn. specific name *Merops urica* Horsfield, 1822 (= *Merops leschenaultii quinticolor*, Chestnut-headed Bee-eater).  
**urica** Etymology undiscovered; probably from a local name on Java (syn. *Merops leschenaultii quinticolor*).  
**urichi** Prof. Friedrich William Urich (1870–1937) Trinidadian field naturalist, honorary secretary of the Trinidad Naturalists’ Field Club and collector in Venezuela (*Xanthomyias*).  
**Urile** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) Specific name *Pelecanus urile* Gmelin, 1789, Red-faced Cormorant.  
**urile** “From the Russian vernacular name for this species” (Johnsgard 1993); ▶ “Urile” of Steller (1774), “Red-faced Corvorant” of Pennant (1785), and “Red-faced Shag” of Latham (1785) (*Phalacrocorax*).  
**Urinator** (syn. *Gavia*) / **urinator** / **urinatrix** L. *urinator* diver (*urinare* to dive). ▶ “Diving Petrel” of J. Forster (1777) and Latham (1785) (*Pelecanoides*).  
**Uroaetus** (syn. *Aquila*) Gr. *oura* tail; *aetos* eagle.  
**Urobrachya** (syn. *Coliuspasser*) Gr. *oura* tail; *brachys* short.  
**Urocex** (syn. *Galbula*) Gr. *oura* tail; *kēx* unidentified seabird, perhaps a kingfisher (coined on the analogy of *Brachycex*).  
**Urocharis** (syn. *Melanocharis*) Gr. *oura* tail; *kharis* beauty.  
**Urochroa** Gr. *oura* tail; *khroa* colour, complexion. ● (syn. *Touit*).  
**Urochroma** (syn. *Touit*) Gr. *oura* tail; *khroma* colour.  
**urochrysis** Gr. *oura* tail; *khryseos* golden.  
**Urocichla** (syn. *Spelaornis*) Gr. *oura* tail; *kikhlē* thrush.

- Urocissa** Gr. *oura* tail; *kissa* magpie.
- Urococyx** (syn. *Rhamphococyx*) Gr. *oura* tail; *kokkux* cuckoo.
- Urocolius** Gr. *oura* tail; genus *Colius* Brisson, 1760, mousebird.
- Urocolus** (syn. *Lurocalis*) Gr. *oura* tail; *kolos* stump-, curtailed.
- Urocynchramus** Gr. *oura* tail; syn. genus *Cynchramus* Brisson, 1760, bunting.
- Urodiscus** (syn. *Prioniturus*) Gr. *oura* tail; *diskos* disc, plate.
- Urorepanis** (syn. *Aethopyga*) Gr. *oura* tail; *drepanē* sickle.
- Urodynamis** Gr. *oura* tail; genus *Eudynamis* Vigors & Horsfield, 1826, koel.
- Urogalba** (syn. *Galbula*) Gr. *oura* tail; Mod. L. *galba* contraction from genus *Galbula* Brisson, 1760, jacamar.
- urogalloides** From specific name *Tetrao urogallus* Linnaeus, 1758, Great Capercaillie; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Tetrao parvirostris*).
- Urogallus** (syn. *Tetrao*) From specific name *Tetrao urogallus* Linnaeus, 1758, Great Capercaillie (Agassiz (1842) writes that the generic term *Urogallus* is from L. *urus* wild ox, aurochs, and *gallus* cock).
- urogallus** Partial homophonic rendering of German *Auerhahn* or *Auerhenne* mountain cock (cf. Gr. *oura* tail; L. *gallus* cock); ▶ “Urogallus” of Gesner (1555) and Aldrovandus (1599), “Muscovian” of Albin (1734), and “Tetrao pedibus hirsutis, rectricibus exterioribus subbrevioribus, axillis albis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Tetrao*).
- Uroglaux** Gr. *oura* tail; *glaux* owl.
- Urolais** Gr. *oura* tail; Mod. L. *lais* warbler.
- Urolampra** (syn. *Metallura*) Gr. *oura* tail; *lampros* bright, shining.
- Urolestes** Gr. *oura* tail; *lēstēs* robber (i.e. shrike).
- Uroleuca** (syn. *Cyanocorax*) Gr. *oura* tail; *leukos* white.
- Uroloncha** (syn. *Lonchura*) Gr. *oura* tail; *lonkhē* lance, spear-head.
- Uromitus** (syn. *Hirundo*) Gr. *oura* tail; *mitos* thread, string.
- Uromyias** Gr. *oura* tail; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).
- Uropelia** Gr. *oura* tail; *peleia* dove. Amend. *Uropeleia*.
- urophasianus** Gr. *oura* tail; *phasianos* pheasant.
- Urophlexis** (syn. *Urosphena*) Gr. *oura* tail; syn. genus *Phlexis* Hartlaub, 1866, bush warbler.
- Uropsalis** Gr. *oura* tail; *psalis* pair of scissors, shears.
- Uropsila** Gr. *oura* tail; *psilos* slender.
- uropygialis / uropygiata / uropygiatus** Med. L. *uropygium* rump (> Gr. *ouropugion* bird’s rump).
- Urorhipis** Gr. *oura* tail; *rhipis* fan.
- Urospatha** (syn. *Baryphthengus*) Gr. *oura* tail; *spathē* spatula.
- Urosphena** Gr. *oura* tail; *sphēn*, *sphēnos* wedge.
- Urospiza** (syn. *Accipiter*, syn. *Erythroriorchis*) Gr. *oura* tail; *spizias* hawk. Amend. *Uraspiza*, *Urospizia*, *Urospizias*.
- urosticta / Urosticte / urostictus** Gr. *oura* tail; *stiktos* spotted (*stizō* to tattoo). Amend. *Urosticta*.
- Urothraupis** Gr. *oura* tail; *thraupis* unidentified small bird, probably a type of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- Urotriorchis** Gr. *oura* tail; *triorkhēs* hawk.
- urovang** Malagasy name *Horovana* for the Madagascar Black Bulbul; ▶ “Ourovang” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Hypsipetes madagascariensis*).
- Urrua** (syn. *Bubo*) No expl. (Hodgson 1837); doubtless a Nepalese name for an owl.
- ursulae** Ursula Davies (fl. 1903) niece of British explorer Capt. Boyd Alexander (*Haplocimyrus*).
- urubambae / urubambensis** Río Urubamba, Peru.
- Urubitinga** (syn. *Buteogallus*) Specific name *Falco urubitinga* J. Gmelin, 1788, Great Black Hawk.
- urubitinga** Tupí name *Urubú tinga* big black bird, for a raptor. ▶ “Aigle du Brésil” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (▶ “Urubitinga” of Marcgrave 1648), and “Brazilian Eagle” of Latham (1781) (*Buteogallus*).
- Urubitornis** (syn. *Harpophalietus*) From syn. genus *Urubitinga* de Lafresnaye, 1842, hawk; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- urubu** Tupí name *Urubú* black bird, for the Black Vulture. ▶ “Iribú” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Coragyps atratus*).
- urumutum** Tupí name *Urú mutúm* night- or black-curassow, for the Nocturnal Curassow (*Nothocrax*).
- urutaurana** Tupí name *Urutaurana* phantom bird, for the Ornate Hawk Eagle; ▶ “Urutauana” of Marcgrave (1648) (syn. *Spizaetus ornatus*).
- usambara / usambarae / usambaricus** Usambara Mountains or Usambara District, German East Africa (= Tanganyika = Tanzania).
- usambiro** Usambiro, German East Africa (= Tanzania).
- usher / ussheri** • H. B. Usher (b. 1893) British ornithologist at the Natural History Museum (*Asthenes*). • Herbert Taylor Ussher (1836–1880) British diplomat at the Gold Coast 1866–1872, Governor of Labuan, Borneo 1875–1879, and Governor of Gold Coast 1879–1880 (*Muscicapa*, *Pitta*, *Scotopelia*, *Telacanthura*).
- ussuriensis** Ussuriland or Ussuria, eastern Siberia.
- usta** L. *usta* burnt cinnabar, kind of red colour (*urare* to burn).
- usticollis** L. *ustus* burnt; Mod. L. *-collis* -necked (> L. *collum* neck).
- ustulata / ustulatus** L. *ustulatus* burnt (*urare* to burn).
- Utamania** (syn. *Alca*) “Bellonius [1555] ... writes, that there is a peculiar sort of *Sea-diver* in Candy [Khania, Crete], differing from the *Phalacro-corax*, and other divers, which he thinks to be the *Aethya* of Aristotle. The inhabitants of the *Candy*-shores (saith he) call it *Utamania* ... This bird in many things resembles the *Auk* [Razorbill], and perchance it may be the same” (Ray 1678).
- utupuae** Utupua I., Santa Cruz Is.
- uvaensis** Uvea, Loyalty Is.

# Vv

- v-nigra** L. *v* *v*; *niger* black (subsp. *Somateria mollissima*). This is the only valid use of the hyphen in current ornithological nomenclature.
- vafer** / **vafrum** L. *vafer* subtle, crafty.
- vaga** L. *vagus* wandering, roaming.
- Vagabunda** (syn. *Dendrocitta*) From specific name *Coracias vagabunda* Latham, 1790, Rufous Treepie.
- vagabunda** L. *vagabundus* wandering (*vagare* to wander). ▶ “Grey-tailed Roller” of Latham (1787) (*Dendrocitta*).
- Vagans** (syn. *Aegithalos*) / **vagans** L. *vagans* wandering.
- vagilans** L. *vagire* to whimper.
- Vaginalis** (syn. *Chionis*) L. *vagina* sheath; based on “White Sheath-bill” of Latham (1785).
- vaginalis** L. *vagina* sheath.
- vailantii** • Commandant Jean Jacques Rousseau Levaillant (1790–1876) French Army in Algeria (*Picus*). • François Levaillant (1753–1824), French ornithologist, explorer and collector (*Trachyphonus* ▶ “Promépic” of Levaillant 1813).
- valens** L. *valens* powerful, strong (*valere* to be strong).
- valentini** Valentin L’vovich Bianki (or Bianchi) (1857–1920) Russian zoologist (*Seicercus*).
- Valeria** (syn. *Butastur*) L. *valeria* type of eagle.
- valeryi** Valery Louis Victor Potiez (b. 1806) French zoologist and author, Director of the Douai Museum 1855 (syn. *Lamprospars tanagrinus*).
- valida** L. *validus* strong, stout (*valere* to be strong).
- validior** L. *validior* stronger, more powerful (comp. from *validus* strong).
- validirostris** L. *validus* strong, stout (*valere* to be strong); *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- validissimus** L. *validissimus* very powerful (super. from *validus* powerful).
- validus** L. *validus* strong, powerful (*valere* to be strong). ▶ “Habia robustona” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Saltator atricollis*).
- valisneria** Antonio Vallisneri de Vallisneri (1661–1730) Italian botanist (cf. “*Vallisneria* is a genus of aquatic plants, the wild celery ... named for Antoine Vallisner, a French botanist. The name was applied to the bird from its fondness for this plant as food”, Coues 1882) (*Aythya*).
- vallicola** L. *vallis* valley; *-cola* dweller.
- vana** Etymology undiscovered (*Lonchura*).
- vanderbilti** George Washington Vanderbilt (1914–1961) US philanthropist and sponsor (syn. *Malacocincla sepiaria*).
- vandewateri** Lt. van der Water (fl. 1914) Dutch Army officer in the Dutch East Indies (*Otus*).
- Vanellochettusia** (syn. *Chettusia*) From genus *Vanellus* Brisson, 1760, lapwing; genus *Chettusia* Bonaparte, 1841, plover.
- vanelloides** Med. L. *vanellus* lapwing; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Vanellus tricolor*).
- Vanellus** From specific name *Tringa vanellus* Linnaeus, 1758, Northern Lapwing.
- vanellus** Med. L. *vanellus* lapwing (dim. from L. *vannus* winnowing fan); ▶ “Vanellus” of Belon (1555), Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1603) and Willughby (1676), “Lapwing” or “Bastard Plover” of Ray (1678) and Albin (1731), and “*Tringa pedibus rubris, crista dependente, pectore nigro*” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Vanellus*).
- Vanga** Malagasy name *Vanga* pied bird, for the Hook-billed Vanga *V. curvirostris*; based on “Vanga” of de Buffon (1770–1783). Gotch (1981) erroneously gives the etymology from L. *vanga* mattock.
- vanikorensis** Vanikoro I., Santa Cruz Is.
- vanrossemi** Adriaan Joseph Van Rossem (1892–1949) US ornithologist, Curator of the Dickey Collection UCLA 1940–1949 (subsp. *Aramides cajanea*, subsp. *Poliophtila albiloris*).
- vantynei** Prof. Josselyn Van Tyne (1902–1957) US ornithologist, collector and Curator of Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan 1931–1957 (subsp. *Aimophila botterii*, subsp. *Pycnonotus melanicterus*).
- vargus** L. *vargus* vagabond.
- varia** L. *varius* various, diverse, variegated (*variare* to variegate). ▶ “Roi des Fourmilliers de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Grallaria*). ▶ “Small Black and White Creeper” of Sloane (1725), “Black and White Creeper” of Edwards (1760), and “Figuier varié de S. Domingue” of Brisson (1760) (*Mniotilta*). ▶ “Vanneau varié” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Pluvialis squatarola*). ▶ “Motacilla velia” of Desmarest (1805) (syn. *Tanagrella velia*). ▶ “Tangara tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Tangara*). ▶ “Varied Parrakeet” of Latham (1785) (syn. *Vini peruviana*).
- variabilis** L. *variabilis* variable, changeable. ▶ “Spur-winged Water Hen” of Edwards (1743) (syn. *Jacana spinosa*).
- varians** L. *varians* varying (cf. *varia* type of magpie mentioned by Pliny).
- variatus** L. *variatus* varied.
- variegata** L. *variegatus* variegated (*variare* to variegate > *varius* various). ▶ “Variegated Lory” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Eos squamata*). ▶ “Garza varia” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Ixobrychus involucris*). ▶ “Lavandière Variée” of Levaillant (1805) (syn. *Motacilla maderaspatana*). ▶ “Variegated Tanager” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Piranga rubra*). ▶ “Guirapunga” of Marcgrave

- (1648), and “Averano” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Procnias averano*). ▶ “Variegated Goose” of Latham (1785) (*Tadorna*).
- variegaticeps** L. *variegatus* variegated (*variare* to variegate > *varius* various); -*ceps* -capped (*caput* head).
- variegatum / variegatus** L. *variegatus* variegated (*variare* to variegate > *varius* diverse). ▶ “Actenoïde variée” of Hombron & Jacquinet (1846) (syn. *Actenoides hombronii*). ▶ “seconde espèce de Grive” of Fermin (1769) (syn. *Campylorhynchus turdinus*). ▶ “Tinamou varié de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), “Tinamou varié” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Variegated Tinamou” of Latham (1783) (*Crypturellus*). ▶ “Grand Indicateur, femelle” of Levaillant (1806) (*Indicator*). ▶ “Garza varia” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Ixobrychus involucris*). ▶ “Guêpier à collier gros-bleu” or “Guêpier Sonnini” of Levaillant (1807) (*Merops*). ▶ “Courly tacheté de l’isle de Luçon” of Sonnerat (1776) (subsp. *Numenius phaeopus*). ▶ “Râle tacheté de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Pardirallus maculatus*). ▶ “Averano” of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Procnias averano*). • “It has been pointed out to me by Mr. T. Iredale that the name *Tetrao variegatus* Burchell ... [1824] is preoccupied by *Tetrao variegatus* Gmelin ... [1789], bestowed on the Variegated Tinamou of Latham, and now known as *Crypturus variegatus*. As there appears to be no synonym for this distinct species of Sandgrouse, I propose to rename it after the discoverer” (W. Sclater 1922) (syn. *Pterocles burchelli*).
- variolosus** Med. L. *variolus* spot, pustule.
- varius** L. *varius* various, diverse, variegated (*variare* to variegate). ▶ “Pied Roller” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Cracticus cassicus*). ▶ “Suiriri chorreado debaxo” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Empidonomus*). ▶ “Huppe noir et blanche du Cap de Bonne Espérance” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Madagascar Hoopoe” of Latham (1783) (*Fregilupus*). ▶ “Carouge de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Icterus spurius*). ▶ “Pied Shag” of Latham (1785) (*Phalacrocorax*). ▶ “Varied Parrot” of Latham (1822) (*Psephotus*). ▶ “Yellow-belly’d Wood-pecker” of Catesby (1731) (*Sphyrapicus*).
- varzea** Brazilian *várzea* the seasonally flooded areas adjacent to the Amazon.
- vasa** Malagasy name *Vaza* for the Greater Vasa Parrot; ▶ “Grand Vaza” of Levaillant (1805) (*Coracopsis*).
- vassali** Dr J. J. Vassal (fl. 1924) French surgeon and researcher at the Pasteur Institute in Indochina 1907–1910, and China 1910 (*Dryonastes*).
- vassorii** M. Vassor (fl. 1840) French collector in Colombia (*Tangara*).
- vasta** L. *vastus* desert, waste.
- vastitas / vastitus** L. *vastitas* wasteland, desert.
- vaughani / vaughanii** • Commander R. E. Vaughan (1874–1937) English naval officer in the Pacific 1893 (*Acrocephalus*). • John Henry Vaughan (1892–1965) English jurist and ornithologist (*Zosterops*).
- Vauriella** (syn. *Rhinomyias*) Dim. after Dr Charles Vaurie (1906–1975) US ornithologist and systematist.
- vauxi** William Sanson Vaux (1811–1882) US archaeologist and mineralogist (*Chaetura*).
- Vavasouria** (syn. *Procnias*) Frederick Vavasour McConnell (1868–1914) English traveller and collector.
- Vaza** (syn. *Coracopsis*) From specific name *Psittacus vasa* Shaw, 1812, Greater Vasa Parrot.
- vegae** Exploration vessel *Vega* used by Nils Adolf Erik Baron Nordenskjöld (1832–1901) Swedish Arctic explorer (*Larus*).
- vegeta / vegetus** L. *vegetus* active, sprightly (*vegere* to be active).
- velata / velatum / velatus** L. *velatus* veiled (*velare* to cover > *velum* covering). ▶ “Contramestre verde pecho de oro” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Geothlypis*).
- Veles** L. *veles* skirmisher.
- velezi** Jesús H. Vélez E. (fl. 1989) Colombian ornithologist and director of the University of Caldas Museum (*pace* “after Velez, a location in the Central Andes of Colombia”, Beolens & Watkins 2003) (*Hapalopsittaca*).
- velia** No expl. (Linnaeus 1758); ▶ “Red-belly’d Bluebird” of Edwards (1743), so perhaps a misprint for *Sialia*, or a mistake for Gr. *elea* small bird mentioned by Aristotle (*cf. Vellia* local Florentine name for a shrike *Lanius*, Ray 1678) (*Tanagraella*).
- velificans** L. *velificare* to sail (*velum* sail).
- vellalavella** Vella Lavella, Solomon Is.
- velox** L. *velox* rapid, quick (*volare* to fly, to move rapidly). ▶ “Martinet Velocifère” of Levaillant (1807) (?syn. *Psalidoprocne holomelas*).
- velutina / velutinus** Mod. L. *velutinus* velvety (> French *velouté* velvety; *velours* velvet > Late L. *velvettum* velvet).
- velvetina** Med. L. *velvetum* velvet (> Late L. *velvettum* velvet).
- venatica** L. *venaticus* hunting-, of hunting (*venatus* hunting, the chase).
- venator** L. *venator* hunter (*venari* to hunt).
- venatoria** L. *venatorius* hunting-, of the chase.
- venerata / veneratus** L. *veneratus* venerated, worshipped (*venerare* to worship). ▶ “Venerated Kingfisher” of Latham (1782): “This species inhabits Apye, one of the Friendly Isles, where it is held as sacred among the natives as that of Otaheite [= Tahiti]” (*Todiramphus*).
- venenis** L. *venerare* to respect.
- venezuelana / venezuelanus / venezuelensis** Venezuela.
- Venilia** (syn. *Picus*) ROM. MYTH. Venilia also known as Canens, a beautiful nymph and sweet-voiced wife of Picus. After he was metamorphosed into a



woodpecker, she pined away and was changed into a disembodied voice.

**Veniliornis** From syn. genus *Venilia* Bonaparte, 1850, woodpecker; Gr. *ornis* bird.

**ventorum** L. *ventorum* of the winds (*ventus* wind). ● TL. Valley of the Winds, between the Chiman Tagh and Zaidam Range (= Temirlik Bulak, Qinghai), China (*Montifringilla*).

**ventosus** L. *ventosus* like the wind, speedy, fickle (*ventus* wind).

**ventralis** L. *ventralis* of the belly, ventral (*venter, ventris* belly). ▶ “Perroquet à ventre pourpre de la Martinique” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Amazona*). ▶ “Tourterelle du Canada” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Ectopistes migratorius*).

**venusta** L. *venustus* beautiful, lovely (*venus* charm).

**venustula / venustulus** L. *venustulus* charming, lovely (*venustus* beautiful).

**venustus** L. *venustus* beautiful, lovely (*venus* charm).

**vepres** L. *vepres* thorn-bush, bramble-bush.

**verecrucis** Vera Cruz State, Mexico (L. *verus* true; *crux, crucis* cross).

**verae pacis** Vera Paz, Guatemala (L. *verus* true; *pax, pacis* peace).

**veraguensis** Veraguas Province, Panama.

**verdiscutatus** Old French *verd* green; L. *scutatus* armed with a shield (*scutum* oblong shield).

**verecundus** L. *verecundus* bashful, shame-faced, modest.

**veredus** L. *veredus* swift horse.

**vergens** L. *vergens* inclined, bent (*vergere* to turn).

**vermiculata / vermiculatus** L. *vermiculatus* vermiculated, with sinuous worm-like markings (*vermiculus* little worm, dim. from *vermis* worm).

**Vermivora / vermivora / vermivorum / vermivorus** L. *vermis* worm; *-vorus* -eating (*vorare* to devour). ▶ “Contraemaestre coronado” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Basileuterus auricapillus*). ▶ “Worm-eater” of Edwards (1760) (*Helmitheros*).

**vernalis** L. *vernalis* of spring, vernal, green (*ver, veris* spring).

**vernans** Late L. *vernans* brilliant, flourishing (> L. *ver* spring). ▶ “Columba viridis Philippinensis” of Brisson (1760) (*Treron*).

**vernayi** Arthur Stannard Vernay (1877–1960) English/US antiquarian, zoologist, collector and sponsor, trustee of AMNH (subsp. *Alauda gulgula*, subsp. *Dendrocitta vagabunda*, subsp. *Gymnobucco calvus*).

**veroxii / verreauxi** ● Jules Pierre Verreaux (1808–1873) French natural history dealer and collector (*Aquila, Bubo, Coua, Criniger, Leptotila, Paradoxornis* ▶ *Suthora gularis* Verreaux 1871, *Rhipidura*). ● Jules Pierre Verreaux (1808–1873) and Jean Baptiste Édouard Verreaux (1810–1868) French natural history dealers (Maison Verreaux in Paris) (syn. *Anurolimnas castaneiceps, Guttera*). ● Jean Baptiste Édouard Verreaux (1810–1868), French natural history dealer (*Cyanomitra*).

**Verreauxia** Jean Baptiste Édouard Verreaux (1810–1868) and his brother Jules Pierre Verreaux (1808–1873), French natural history dealers.

**verreauxii** ● Jean Baptiste Édouard Verreaux (1810–1868) French natural history dealer and collector (*Lophornis*). ● Jules Pierre Verreaux (1808–1873) French natural history dealer and collector (*Carpodacus, Tauraco*).

**verrucosus** L. *verrucosus* warty (*verruca* wart).

**Verrulia** (syn. *Alectroenas*) French *verru* wart (*cf.* L. *verruca* small wart, dim. from *verruca* wart).

**versicolor** L. *versicolor* of various colours (*vertere* to change; *color* colour). ▶ “Perroquet de la Havane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Amazona*). ▶ “Pato pico de tres colores” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Anas*). ▶ “Barbu des Maynas” of Brisson (1760) (*Eubucca*). ▶ “Variable Crow” of Latham (1801) (*Strepera*).

**versicolorus** L. *versicolorus* of various colours.

**versicolurus** L. *versicolor* versicoloured; Gr. *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail). ▶ “Petite Perruche verte de Cayenne” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Brotogeris*).

**versigulare / versigularis** L. *versi-* changing (*vertere* to change); Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).

**versteri** Florentius Abraham Verster van Wulverhorst (1826–1923) Dutch zoologist and Administrator of the Rijkmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden 1860–1920 (*Melanocharis, Poicephalus*).

**versuricola** L. *versura* turning place (e.g. ploughed field) (*vertere* to turn); *-cola* dweller (*colere* to inhabit).

**verticalis** Late L. *verticalis* crowned, of the head (> L. *vertex, verticis* crown of the head). ▶ “Ash-bellied Creeper” of Latham (1787) (*Cyanomitra*).

**verticeps** French *vert* green; L. *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**vescus** L. *vescus* small, little, thin, weak.

**vesper** French name “Oiseau-mouche Vesper,” given to the Oasis Hummingbird by Lesson (1829), because it was believed to fly only during the evening (> L. *vesper* evening > *Vesper* Venus, the brightest star in the evening sky) (*Rhodops*).

**vespertina / vespertinus** L. *vespertinus* of evening, of twilight, crepuscular (*vesper, vesperis* evening).

**Vestiaria** From syn. specific name *Certhia vestitaria* Latham, 1790 (= *Vestiaria coccinea*, Iiwi).

**vestiaria** L. *vestiarius* of clothes; “The red feathers of this species were usually selected for the ornamental figures on the capes and robes of the ancient Hawaiians, but by reason of their abundance were not so highly prized as those of the Oo” (Peale 1848) (syn. *Vestiaria coccinea*).

**vestigialis** L. *vestigium* trace, foot-mark.

**Vestipedes** (syn. *Eriocnemis*) L. *vestis* clothing; *pes, pedis* foot.

**vestita / vestitus** L. *vestitus* clothes (*vestis* garment, clothing).

**Vetola** (syn. *Limosa*) Local (Italian) Venetian name *Vetola* for a godwit.

- Vetula** (syn. *Saurothera*) From specific name *Cuculus vetula* Linnaeus, 1758, Jamaican Lizard Cuckoo.
- vetula** L. *vetula* old woman (dim. from *vetus* old, ancient). ▶ “*Cuculus major*” of Sloane (1725) (*Saurothera*).
- vexillarius** L. *vexillarius* standard-bearer (*vexillum* flag, standard).
- viaticus** L. *viaticus* relating to a journey (*via* way, road).
- vibex** L. *vibex* weal, stripe, mark of a blow.
- vibrator** L. *vibrare* to shake, to brandish.
- Vibrissosylvia** (syn. *Sheppardia*) L. *vibrissa* unknown bird, perhaps a wagtail (*vibrare* to shake) (cf. *vibrissae* hairs); genus *Sylvia* Scopoli, 1769, warbler.
- vicaria / vicarius** L. *vicarius* substitute, deputy.
- vicina** L. *vicinus* very near (*vicus* town district, street).
- vicinalis** L. *vicinalis* neighbouring, near.
- vicinior** L. *vicinior* very near (*vicinus* near).
- vicinitas** L. *vicinitas* nearness, proximity.
- vicinus** L. *vicinus* very near (*vicus* town district, street).
- victa** L. *victus* triumphant, successful (*vincere* to defeat).
- victor** L. *victor* victor, conqueror (*vincere* to conquer).
- victoria / victoriae** • Alexandrina Victoria Queen of Great Britain and Empress of India (1819–1901; reigned 1837–1901) (*Goura*, *Ptiloris*). • Victoria Adelaide Mary Louise Crown-Princess of Prussia (1840–1901), eldest child of Queen Victoria and wife of Crown-Prince Friedrich Wilhelm of Prussia (*Lamprolia*). • Lake Victoria (= Victoria Nyanza), East Africa; TL. Entebbe, Uganda (*Ploceus*). • Victoire Mulsant (fl. 1846) mother of French ornithologist Martial Mulsant (*Lesbia*). • TL. Mount Victoria, Burma (*Sitta*). • TL. Victoria Mountains, Baja California, Mexico (*Vireo*).
- victorini** • François Victor Masséna Prince d’Essling and Duc de Rivoli (1795–1863) French ornithologist and collector (*Anisognathus*). • Johan Fredrick Victorin (1831–1855) Swedish collector in South Africa (*Cryptillas*).
- Victoriornis** (syn. *Raphus*) Vittorio Emanuele III King of Italy (1869–1947; reigned 1900–1946); Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Videstrelida** (syn. *Vidua*) Genus *Vidua* Cuvier, 1817, whydah; genus *Estrilda* Swainson, 1827, waxbill.
- Vidgenia** (syn. *Cacomantis*) Herbert Graham Vidgen (fl. 1948) Australian pearl-fisher in the Pacific and collector.
- Vidua** Syn. specific name *Fringilla vidua* Linnaeus, 1766 (= *Vidua macroura*, Pin-tailed Whydah).
- vidua** L. *vidua* widow (*viduus* bereaved, widowed > *viduare* to deprive of). ▶ “Petite Veuve” and “Grande Veuve” of Brisson (1760); “is called la Veuve, or Widow Bird, from the colour ... Edwards gives another reason for the name - being a corruption of Whidah, a fort in Africa, in the neighbourhood of which they are common. Whidah Bird, and Widow Bird, are sounds very similar” (Latham 1783) (syn. *Vidua macroura*).
- viduata** L. *viduata* widowed, i.e. in mourning (*viduare* to deprive of > *viduus* bereaved).
- viduus** L. *viduus* bereaved.
- vieillot / vieillotii** Louis Pierre Vieillot (1748–1831) French naturalist and collector (*Lybius* ▶ “Barbu rubicon” of Levaillant 1807, syn. *Pyrrhomyias cinnamomea*, *Saurothera* ▶ *Saurothera vetula* Vieillot 1819 (not Linnaeus 1758), *Sphecotheres*).
- vieillotoides** From syn. specific name *Muscipeta vieillotii* d’Orbigny, 1839 (= *Pyrrhomyias cinnamomea*, Cinnamon Flycatcher); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Pyrrhomyias*).
- vielliardi** Jacques Marie Edme Vielliard (b. 1944) French ornithologist (*Nyctiprogne*).
- vieillotinus** Louis Pierre Vieillot (1748–1831) French naturalist and collector; ▶ “Petit Malfini” of Sonnini in de Buffon (1800–1802) (syn. *Accipiter striatus*).
- vigil** L. *vigil* watchful. ▶ “*Buceros scutata*” of Edwards (1751) (*Rhinoplax*).
- vigilans / vigilante / vigilantis** L. *vigilans*, *vigilantis* watchful, vigilant (*vigilare* to be watchful).
- vigilax** L. *vigilax* watchful.
- Vigorsia** (syn. *Coracopsis*) / **vigorsii** Nicholas Aylward Vigors (1785–1840) Irish MP, zoologist and editor of the Zoological Journal 1827–1834 (*Aethopyga*, syn. *Dendroica pinus*, *Eupodotis*, *Pitta*).
- vigua** Tupí name *Biguá* big-foot, for a web-footed diving bird (“*Vigua*, native Paraguayan name for a cormorant”, Richmond 1908); ▶ “Zaramagullón nero” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Phalacrocorax brasilianus*).
- Viguacarbo** (syn. *Phalacrocorax*) From syn. specific name *Hydrocorax vigua* Vieillot, 1817 (= *Phalacrocorax brasilianus*, Neotropical Cormorant); syn. genus *Carbo* de Lacépède, 1799, cormorant.
- viguieri** Dr Camille Viguier (fl. 1888) French zoologist and collector in Panama (*Dacnis*).
- vilasboasi** Orlando Vilas Boas (1914–2002), Cláudio Vilas Boas (1916–1998) and Leonardo Vilas Boas (1918–1961) Brazilian brothers, pioneers, and anthropologists (*Lepidothrix*).
- vilcabambae** Cordillera de Vilcabamba, Cuzco, Peru.
- vilis** L. *vilis* cheap, worth little.
- vilissima / vilissimus** L. *vilissimus* worthless (super. from *vilis* cheap, worth little).
- villadenovae** Original spelling of specific name *Xiphocolaptes villanovae* Lima, 1920, Bonfim Woodcreeper.
- villanovae** Vila Nova (= Senhor do Bonfim), Bahia, Brazil.
- villarejoi** Fr. Avenció Villarejo (1910–2000) Peruvian missionary and Augustinian priest, explorer in Amazonia (*Zimmerius*).
- villavicensio** Manuel Montufar Villavicencio (fl. 1869) Italian Jesuit and naturalist, collector in Peru and Ecuador 1847–1869 (*Campylopterus*).
- villosa / villosus** L. *villosus* hairy (*villus* shaggy hair). ▶ “Hairy Wood-pecker” of Catesby (1731: “the back is black, with a broad white stripe of hairy

feathers, extending down the middle to the rump”) (*Dendrocopos*).

**vina** Viña, Huamachuco, Peru.

**vinacea** *L. vinaceus* of wine, vinaceous (*vinum* wine).

► “Loro garganta roxa” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Amazona*). ► “Turtur torquatus Senegalensis” of Brisson (1760) (*Streptopelia*).

**vinaceabrunneus** *L. vinaceus* vinaceous; Mod. *L. brunneus* brown.

**vinaceigula** *L. vinaceus* vinaceous (*vinum* wine); *gula* throat.

**vinaceigularis** *L. vinaceus* vinaceous; Mod. *L. gularis* gular, -throated (> *L. gula* throat).

**vinaceiventris** *L. vinaceus* vinaceous; *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**vinaceorufa** *L. vinaceus* vinaceous; *rufus* rufous.

**vinaceus** *L. vinaceus* of wine, vinaceous (*vinum* wine).

**Vinago** (syn. *Treron*) Mod. *L. vinago* kind of pigeon which appeared at the time of the wine-harvest (> *L. vinum*, *vini* wine; *-ago* resembling).

**vincens** *L. vincens* surpassing (*vincere* to overcome).

**vincenti** Col. Jack Vincent (1904–1999) English ornithologist, conservationist and collector who settled in South Africa 1937–1999 (*Emberiza*).

**vinctura** *L. vinctus* encircled, bound (*vincire* to tie round); Gr. *oura* tail.

**vindhiana** Vindhyan Hills (= Vindhia), India.

**Vini** From syn. specific name *Lorius vini* Lesson, 1830 (= *Vini peruviana*, Blue Lorikeet).

**vini** Lesson (1833) recorded that these lorikeets were called *Vini* by the inhabitants of Tahiti and Borabora (syn. *Vini peruviana*).

**viniceps** *L. vinum*, *vini* wine; *-ceps* -headed (*caput* head).

**vinifer** *L. vinifer* wine-producing.

**vinipectus** *L. vinum*, *vini* wine; *pectus* breast.

**vinifincta / vinifinctus** *L. vinum* wine; *tinctus* dyed, tinted (*tingere* to dye).

**vinipectus** *L. vinum*, *vini* wine; *pectus* breast.

**vinofincta / vinofinctus** *L. vinum* wine; *tinctus* dyed, tinted (*tingere* to dye).

**vinsoides** French name “Vintsi” given to the African Malachite Kingfisher by de Buffon (1770–1783) (> Malagasy name *Vintsy* for the Madagascar Malachite Kingfisher); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Corythornis*).

**viola** *L. viola* violet, violet-colour.

**violacea / violaceum / violaceus** *L. violaceus* violet-coloured, violaceous (*viola* violet). ►

“Fringilla violacea, fronte subtusque flavissima” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Euphonia*). ► “Coccothraustes purpurea. Purple Gross-beak” of Catesby (1731) (*Loxigilla*). ► “Hirondelle de la Louisiane” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Progne subis*). ► “Crested Bittern” of Catesby (1731) (*Nyctanassa*). ► “Little Dusky Parrot” of Edwards (1764), and “Papegai violet” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (syn. *Pionus fuscus*). ► “Grand Traquet des Philippines” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Sturnia philippensis*). ►

“Couroucou à chaperon violet” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Violet-headed Curucui” of Latham (1782) (*Trogon*).

**violacior** Mod. *L. violacior* more violet (comp. from *L. violaceus* violet).

**violajugulum** *L. viola* violet; *jugulum* throat.

**Violania** (syn. *Platycercus*) Dr Carlo Violani (b. 1946) Italian zoologist at the University of Pavia.

**violentus** *L. violentus* violent, boisterous (*vis* strength, energy).

**violicauda / violicaudus** *L. viola* violet-coloured; *cauda* tail. ► “Colibri à queue violette” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Violet-tailed Humming Bird” of Latham (1782) (syn. *Anthracothorax nigricollis*).

**violiceps** *L. viola* violet-colour; *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).

**violicollis** *L. viola* violet-colour; Mod. *L. -collis* -necked.

**violifer** *L. viola* violet-colour; *-fer* carrying (*ferre* to carry).

**violifrons** *L. viola* violet-colour; *frons*, forehead.

**violilavata** *L. viola* violet-colour; *lavatus* washed, bathed (*lavare* to wash).

**vipio** *L. vipio* Balearic name for a type of edible crane (*Grus*).

**Virago** (syn. *Anas*) / **virago** *L. virago* heroine, female warrior.

**Viralva** (syn. *Gelochelidon*) Apparently a made-up name (Strickland 1842), although, according to Agassiz (1842–1846), this is a proper name. However, I could not find it in the standard references (*cf.* *L. vira* woman). The “Gull-billed Viralve” of Sykes (1833).

**virata** *L. viratus* manly (*vir* man).

**virens** *L. virens* green. ► “Olive-green Creeper” of Latham (1782) (*Chlorodrepanis*). ► “Gobe-mouche cendré de la Caroline” of Brisson (1760) (*Contopus*). ► “Black-throated Green Fly-catcher” of Edwards (1760), and “Green Warbler” of Latham (1783) (*Dendroica*). ► “Oenanthe americana pectore luteo. Yellow-breasted Chat” of Catesby (1731) (*Icteria*). ► “Grand Barbu” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Grand Barbet” of Latham (1783) (*Megalaima*).

**virenticeps** *L. virens*, *virentis* green; *-ceps* -capped (*caput* head).

**Vireo / vireo** *L. vireo* small green migratory bird, perhaps the female Golden Oriole *Oriolus*, but also identified with the Greenfinch *Carduelis*.

**Vireocantor** (syn. *Dendroica*) *L. virere* to be green; *cantor* singer (*canere* to sing).

**Vireolanius** From genus *Vireo* Vieillot, 1808, vireo; genus *Lanius* Linnaeus, 1758, shrike.

**Vireonella** (syn. *Vireo*) Dim. from genus *Vireo* Vieillot, 1808, vireo.

**Vireosylva** (syn. *Vireo*) From genus *Vireo* Vieillot, 1808, vireo; genus *Sylvia* Scopoli, 1769, warbler.

**virescens** *L. virescens* greenish (*virescere* to become green; *virere* to be green). ► “Perruche à ailes variées” of de Buffon (1770–1783), and “Yellow-

- winged Parrakeet" of Latham (1781) (syn. *Brotogetis versicolorus*). ▶ "Ardea stellaris minor. Small Bittern" of Catesby (1731) (*Butorides*). ▶ *Muscicapa querula* A. Wilson, 1810 (*Empidonax*). ▶ "Tordo dragon" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Pseudoleistes*).
- virgata** L. *virgatus* striped, streaked (*virga* streak). ▶ "Streaked Sandpiper" of Latham (1785) (*Aphriza*).
- virgaticeps** L. *virgatus* striped (*virga* streak); *-ceps* -capped (*caput* head).
- virgatus** L. *virgatus* striped, streaked (*virga* streak). ▶ "Gobe-mouche à poitrine tachetée de Cayenne" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Myiophobus fasciatus*).
- virgicapitus** L. *virga* streak; *caput* head.
- virginalis** L. *virginalis* virginal, maidenly (*virgo*, *virginis* virgin). ● TL. St. Thomas, Virgin Islands (syn. *Anthracothorax aurulentus*).
- virginea** Virginia colonies, North America. ● TL. Virginia; ▶ "Gobe-mouche huppé de Virginie" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Myiarchus crinitus*).
- virginiacus** States of Virginia, United States. ● TL. America; ▶ "Golden Plover" of Audubon (1836) (syn. *Pluvialis dominica*).
- virginiae** ● Mary Virginia Childs Anderson (1833–1912) wife of Assistant-Surgeon Dr William Wallace Anderson, US Army (*Leiothlypis*). ● Virginia Correia (fl. 1928) wife of Portuguese/US taxidermist J. G. Correia (*Mandingoa*).
- virginiana** / **virginianus** / **virginica** Virginia colonies, North America. ● TL. States of Virginia, United States; ▶ "Great Horned Owl from Virginia" of Edwards (1731), "Bubo virginianus" of Brisson (1760), and "Virginia Eared Owl" of Latham (1781) (*Bubo*). ● TL. Virginia; ▶ "Virginia Nightingale" of Ray (1678) (syn. *Cardinalis cardinalis*); ▶ "Tette-chèvre de la Virginie" of Brisson (1760), and "Virginia Goatsucker" of Latham (1785) (syn. *Chordeiles minor*); ▶ "Yellow-rump" of Catesby (1731), and "Mésange de Virginie" of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Dendroica coronata*); ▶ "Yellow-bellied Grosbeak" of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Piranga rubra*); ▶ "Gallinula americana. Soree" of Catesby (1731) (syn. *Porzana carolina*); ▶ "American Water-Rail" of Edwards (1760), and "Rasle de Virginie" of de Buffon (1770–1783) (syn. *Rallus limicola*). ● TL. Virginia (= South Carolina); ▶ "Perdix Virginiana. American Partridge" of Catesby (1731) (*Colinus*).
- virgo** L. *virgo* maiden. ▶ "Virgo Numidica" of Dodart (1671–1676), "Numidian Crane" and "Demoiselle" of Albin (1738), and "Demoiselle of Numidia" of Edwards (1751) (*Anthropoides*).
- virgultorum** Mod. L. *virgultorum* of the thickets (> L. *virgultum* bush, thicket).
- viridanum** / **viridanus** L. *viridans* green (*viridis* green > *virere* to be green).
- viridescens** L. *viridescens* greenish (*viridescere* to become green).
- viridescentior** Mod. L. *viridescentior* more greenish (comp. from L. *viridescens* greenish).
- Viridibucco** (syn. *Pogoniulus*) L. *viridis* green; Mod. L. *bucco* barbet.
- viridicanus** L. *viridis* green; *canus* grey.
- viridicata** / **viridicatus** L. *viridicatus* green, made green (*viridis* green). ▶ "Contramaestre pardo verdoso corona amarilla" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Myiopagis*).
- viridicauda** L. *viridis* green; *cauda* tail.
- viridicaudatus** L. *viridis* green; *caudatus* -tailed.
- viridicaudus** L. *viridis* green; *cauda* tail.
- viridiceps** L. *viridis* green; *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).
- viridicollis** L. *viridis* green; *-collis* -throated (*collum* neck).
- viridicordatus** L. *viridis* green; *cordax*, *cordacis* extravagant comic dance (cf. *cordatus* wise, prudent; Late L. *cordacista* cordax dancer).
- viridicoronatus** L. *viridis* green; *coronatus* crowned.
- viridicrissalis** L. *viridis* green; Mod. L. *crissum* vent.
- viridicyana** / **viridicyanus** L. *viridis* green; *cyaneus* dark-blue (> Gr. *kuanos* dark-blue).
- virididorsale** / **virididorsalis** L. *viridis* green; *dorsalis* (properly *dorsualis*) dorsal, of the back (*dorsum* back).
- viridifacies** L. *viridis* green; *facies* face, countenance.
- viridiflava** / **viridiflavus** L. *viridis* green; *flavus* yellow (cf. Mod. L. *viridiflavus* greenish-yellow).
- viridifrons** L. *viridis* green; *frons* forehead, front.
- viridifuscus** / **viridifuscus** L. *viridis* green; *fuscus* brown.
- viridigaster** L. *viridis* green; *gaster* belly.
- viridigenalis** L. *viridis* green; *gena* cheek.
- viridigula** L. *viridis* green; *gula* throat. ▶ "Colibri à cravatte verte" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Anthracothorax*).
- viridigularis** L. *viridis* green; Mod. L. *gularis* -throated (> L. *gula* throat).
- viridinitens** L. *viridis* green; *nitens* shining (*nitere* to glitter).
- viridinucha** L. *viridis* green; Med. L. *nuchus* nape.
- viridior** L. *viridior* greener (comp. from *viridis* green).
- viridipallens** L. *viridis* green; *pallens* pale.
- viridipectus** L. *viridis* green; *pectus* breast.
- viridipennis** L. *viridis* green; *-pennis* -winged (*penna* feather).
- viridirostris** L. *viridis* green; *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- viridis** L. *viridis* green. ▶ "Green Grackle" of Latham (1801) (syn. *Ailuroedus crassirostris*). ▶ "Grande pie-grièche verdâtre de Madagascar" of d'Aubenton (1765–1781) and "Tcha-chert-bé" of de Buffon (1770–1783) (*Artamella*). ▶ "Coucou vert d'Antigua" of Sonnerat (1776) (*Centropus*). ▶ "Pie-grièche Perrin" of Levaillant (1808: "Nous devons la connaissance de cette belle pie-grièche à M. Perrin, de Bordeaux") (*Chlorophoneus*). ▶ "Habia verde" of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Cyclarhis*). ▶ "Yellow-breasted Chat" of Catesby (1731) (syn.

*Icteria virens*). ▶ “Yellow-throated Oriole” (=\*) of Pennant (1785) (syn. *Icterus galbula*). ▶ “Green Shrike” of Latham (1781) (syn. *Leptopterus chabert*). ▶ “Blue-green Paradise-bird” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Manucodia chalybata*). ▶ “Barbu vert” of de Buffon (1770–1785), and “Green Barbet” of Latham (1782) (*Megalaima*). ▶ “Bengall Bee-Eater” of Albin (1738), “Little Bee-eater” of Edwards (1751), “*Ispida viridis*, supra ferruginea” of Osbeck MS (1752), “*Merops viridis*, supra ferruginea” of Odhelius (1754), and “*Merops viridis*, supra ferruginea” of Linnaeus (1754a) (*Merops*). ▶ “Green Grackle” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Oriolus sagittatus*). ▶ “Characterizado verde y corona negra” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Pachyrampus*). ▶ “*Picus viridis*” of Gesner (1555), Aldrovandus (1603) and Willughby (1676), “Green Woodpecker or Woodspite” of Ray (1678), “Green Woodpecker” of Albin (1731), and “*Picus viridis*, vertice coccineo” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Picus*). ▶ “*Jacana*” of Marcgrave (1648), and “*Petite Poule-Sultane*” of Brisson (1760) (syn. *Porphyrula martinica*). ▶ “*Cassique vert de Cayenne*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Psarocolius*). ▶ “*Turtur viridis Amboinensis*” of Brisson (1760) (*Ptilinopus*). ▶ “Green Partridge” of Latham (1783) (syn. *Rollulus rouloul*). ▶ “*Rôle de Cayenne*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781); “The oldest name for this species is undoubtedly *viridis* of P. L. S. Müller, but I do not adopt it, as there is nothing *green* about the plumage of the bird” (Sharpe 1894) (*Rufirallus*). ▶ “*Hirondelle verte*” of Temminck (1807) (*Tersina*). ▶ “*Todier de S. Domingue*” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Todus subulatus*). ▶ “*Todus viridis*” of Brown (1725), and “*Rubecula viridis*” of Edwards (1751) (syn. *Todus todus*). ▶ “*Trogon Cayanensis viridis*” of Brisson (1760) (*Trogon*).

**viridisplendens** L. *viridis* green; *splendens* brilliant, glittering.

**viridissima / viridissimum / viridissimus** L. *viridissimus* very green (super. from *viridis* green). ▶ “*Tanagra gyrola*” of Swainson (1829) (*Tangara*).

**viriditincta** L. *viridis* green; *tinctus* dyed, coloured (*tingere* to dye).

**viridiventris** L. *viridis* green (*virere* to be green); *venter*, *ventris* belly.

**Viridonia** L. *viridis* green.

**viridulus** Dim. from L. *viridis* green.

**viscivora / viscivorus** L. *viscum*, *visci* mistletoe; *-vorus* eating (*vorare* to devour) (> Gr. *ixoboros* mistletoe-eating, name for the Mistle Thrush); ▶ “*Turdus viscivorus major*” of Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), and “*Missel-bird*” or “*Shrite*” of Ray (1678: “That *Latine* Proverb, *Turdus malum sibi ipse cacat*, spoken of those who are the cause of their own destruction, took its original from that ancient conceit, that the parasitical Plant, called *Misselto*, of the Berries whereof in old

time Birdlime was wont to be made, sprang from the Seed voided by the Thrush”) (*Turdus*).

**visi** L. *visum*, *visi* vision, appearance (*videre* to see).

**vitellina / vitellinus** Med. L. *vitellinus* vitelline, deep yellow colour tinged red (L. *vitellus* yolk of an egg).

**Vitia** (syn. *Cettia*). Fijian name *Viti* for their home islands.

**vitiensis** Fiji Is. (Fijian name *Viti* for their home islands).

**Vitiflora** (syn. *Oenanthe*) L. *vitis* vine, grape vine; *florere* to flower (*flos* flower).

**vitiosus** L. *vitiosus* defective (*vitium* defect).

**vitriolina** L. *vitreolus* of glass (*vitrum* glass). ▶ “*Tanagra vitriolina*” of Lichtenstein MS (*Tangara*).

**vittacauda** L. *vitta* band, ribbon; *cauda* tail.

**vittata / vittatum / vittatus** L. *vittatus* banded (*vitta* ribbon, band). ▶ “*Papegai à bandeau rouge*” of de Buffon (1770–1785) and “*Red-banded Parrot*” of Latham (1783) (*Amazona*). ▶ “*Grey-backed Shrike*” of Latham (1821) (*Lanius*). ▶ “*Vittated Petrel*” of J. R. Forster (1777) (*Pachyptila*). ▶ “*Wreathed Tern*” of Latham (1785) (*Sterna*).

**vitticaudus** L. *vitta* band, ribbon; *cauda* tail.

**vitticeps** L. *vitta* band, ribbon; *-ceps* -crowned (*caput* head).

**vittiger / vittigera** L. *vitta* ribbon, band; *gerere* to carry. ▶ “*Pepozá coronada*” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Xolmis coronatus*).

**vivacens** L. *vivax*, *vivacis* vivacious, lively.

**vivax** L. *vivax* lively, vigorous.

**Vivia** (syn. *Picumus*) Nepalese name *Wiwi* for the Speckled Piculet *P. innominatus*.

**vidida** L. *vididus* vivid, animated, lively (*vivere* to be alive).

**vidior** L. *vidide* vigorously (*vididus* animated).

**vididum / vididus** L. *vididus* vivid, animated, lively (*vivere* to be alive).

**vocale** L. *vocalis* singing, sonorous, vocal (*vox* voice).

**vocifer** L. *vox*, *vocis* voice; *-fer* carrying (*ferre* to bear). ▶ “*Vocifer*” of Levaillant (1799) (*Haliaeetus*).

**vociferans** L. *vociferans* shouting (*vociferari* to shout).

**Vociferator** (syn. *Caprimulgus*) L. *vociferator* shouter (*vociferari* to shout).

**vociferoides** From specific name *Falco vocifer* Daudin, 1800, African Fish Eagle; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (*Haliaeetus*).

**vociferus** L. *vociferus* clamorous, noisy (*vociferari* to shout > *vox* cry; *ferre* to bear). ▶ “*Eposkyca*” of Bartram (1791) (syn. *Aramus guarauna pictus*). ▶ “*Pluvialis vociferus*. Chattering Plover” of Catesby (1731) (*Charadrius*).

**Volatinia** Dim. from L. *volatus* flying; based on “*Volatin*” of de Azara (1802–1805).

**volcanius** L. *volcanius* or *vulcanius* volcanic.

**volitans** L. *volitans* flying (*volitare* to fly about). ▶ “*Volatile Thrush*” of Latham (1801) (syn. *Myiagra inquieta*).

**Volvocivora** (syn. *Coracina*) Mod. L. *volvox*, *volvocis* fungus (> L. *volvare* to roll); L. *-vorus* eating (*vorare* to devour).

- vorax** L. *vorax* voracious.
- vordermani** Dr A. G. Vorderman (1844–1902), Dutch naval medical officer in the East Indies 1890–1902 (*Coracina*).
- Vosea** C. R. Vose (1890–1957), US businessman, explorer and sponsor.
- vosseleri** Julius Vosseler (1861–1933), German zoologist in German East Africa (= Tanzania) 1903–1909 (*Bubo*).
- voousi** Prof. Karel Hendrik Voous (1920–2002), Dutch ornithologist and systematist (subsp. *Carduelis chloris*).
- vuilleumieri** Dr François Vuilleumier (b. 1938), Swiss ornithologist and author (*Diglossa*).
- vulcani** L. *vulcani* or *vulcani* of the volcano.
- vulcania / vulcanica / vulcanius** L. *volcanius* or *vulcanius* volcanic (ROM. MYTH. *Volcanus* or *Vulcanus* Vulcan, the god of fire).
- vulcanorum** Mod. L. *volcanorum* of the volcanoes.
- vulgaris** L. *vulgaris* common (*vulgus* people). ▶ “Caracara” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Caracara plancus*). ▶ “Chasse-Fiente” of Levaillant (1796) (syn. *Gyps coprotheres*). ▶ “Sturnus” of Gesner (1555), Belon (1555), Aldrovandus (1599) and Willughby (1676), “Stare” or “Starling” of Ray (1678), “Starling” of Albin (1731), and “Sturnus rostro flavescens, corpore nigro punctis albis” of Linnaeus (1746) (*Sturnus*).
- vulnerata / vulneratum / vulneratus** L. *vulneratus* wounded (i.e. blood-stained) (*vulnerare* to wound).
- Vulpanser** (syn. *Tadorna*) L. *vulpes* fox; *anser* goose; based on “Vulpanser” of Willughby (1676).
- vulpecula** L. *vulpecula* little fox (dim. from *vulpes* fox).
- vulpes** L. *vulpes* fox.
- vulpina** L. *vulpinus* fox-like (i.e. reddish-brown above, white beneath) (*vulpes* fox).
- vulpiniceps** L. *vulpinus* fox-like; *-iceps* -headed (*caput* head).
- vulpinus** L. *vulpinus* fox-like.
- Vultur** L. *vultur* vulture. ● (syn. *Aegyptius*).
- vulturina / vulturinum / vulturinus** L. *vulturinus* like a vulture, vulturine (*vultur* vulture). ▶ “Caffre” of Levaillant (1796) (?syn. *Aquila verreauxi*). ▶ “Philédon vulturin” of Hombron & Jacquinot (1841) (syn. *Philemon inornatus*).
- vulturna / vulturnus** ROM. MYTH. Vulturnus, a river god, god of the Tiber.

# Ww

- waalia** Abyssinian (Ethiopian) name *Waal* for Bruce's Green Pigeon; ▶ "Waal" of Bruce (1790) (*Treeron*).
- waddelli** Lt.-Col. Lawrence Augustine (later Austine) Waddell (1854–1938) medical officer in Indian Government service, explorer in Tibet 1904, and orientalist (*Babax*).
- Wagellus** (syn. *Fulmarus*) "The great grey Gull, which we take to be the Cornish Wagel, called at Venice Martinazzo, at Amsterdam, the Burgomaster of Groenland" (Ray 1678).
- wagleri** Johann Georg Wagler (1800–1832) German herpetologist and systematist (*Aratinga*, *Aulacorhynchus*, syn. *Cyanophaia bicolor*, *Icterus*, *Lepidocolaptes*, *Ortalis*, *Zarhynchus*).
- wagneri** Eponym: dedication unseen (*Agyrtia*).
- wahlbergi** Johan August Wahlberg (1810–1856) Swedish naturalist and collector in South Africa 1838–1856, where he was killed by an elephant (*Aquila*).
- wahnesi** Carl Wahnes (1835–1910) German naturalist and collector in New Guinea (*Parotia*).
- waigiensis** Waigiu I. (= Waigeo), New Guinea.
- waimiri** After the Waimiri tribe; "We name this subspecies for the tribe of Amerindians on whose former lands we originally encountered these birds. The Waimiri and the neighboring Atroari tribes were displaced by the Balbina Hydroelectric Project" (Bierregaard *et al.* 1997) (*Cercomacra*).
- wakensis** Wake I., Pacific Ocean.
- wakoloensis** Lake Wakolo, Buru, Dutch East Indies (= Indonesia).
- waldi** / **Waldenia** (syn. *Hirundo*) / **waldenii** Arthur Hay Viscount Walden later 9<sup>th</sup> Marquis of Tweeddale (1824–1878) British ornithologist and collector (*Actinodura*, *Dicrurus*).
- Waldronia** (syn. *Polytmus*) Waldron de Witt Miller (1879–1929) US zoologist.
- wallacei** / **wallacii** • Alfred Russel Wallace (1823–1913), British zoologist, father of zoogeography, collector in Brazil and the East Indies (*Accipiter*, *Aegotheles*, syn. *Eos squamata*, *Eulipoa*, *Habroptila*, *Ptilinopus*, *Semiopoda*, *Sipodotus*, *Zosterops*). • "We name this species in honor of Robert B. Wallace of Washington, D.C., in recognition of his intense interest in, and support of, ornithological exploration by the Louisiana State University Museum of Natural Science in Peru" (O'Neill *et al.* 2000) (*Capito*).
- walleri** Gerald Waller (fl. 1880) English naturalist and collector in East Africa (*Onychognathus*).
- wallichii** Nathaniel Wallich (born Nathan ben Wulff) (1786–1854), Danish surgeon-botanist, Superintendent of the Oriental Museum of the Asiatic Society 1814, Superintendent of East India Company Botanical Gardens, Calcutta, 1817–1846, collector in India, Nepal, Burma and Singapore (*Catreus*).
- wallicus** Mod. L. *Nova Wallia Australis* (= New South Wales, Australia).
- wapacuthu** Etymology undiscovered; probably based on a native American name; ▶ "Wapacuthu Owl" of Pennant (1784) (syn. *Bubo virginianus subarcticus*).
- wardi** / **wardii** • Capt. Francis Kingdon Ward (1885–1958) English botanist, explorer and collector (*Harpactes*). • Charles Slegg Ward (fl. 1886) English sponsor of expedition to Madagascar (*Pseudobias*). • Swinburne Ward (1830–1877) British civil commissioner in the Seychelles 1862–1868 (*Psittacula*). • S. N. Ward (1813–1897) British colonial administrator in India 1832–1863 (*Zoothera*).
- Warsanglia** (syn. *Acanthis*) Warsangli country, eastern British Somaliland.
- warszewiczi** / **Warszewiczia** (syn. *Heliangelus*) / **warszewizii** Józef Ritter von Rawicz Warszewicz (1812–1866) Polish botanist and collector in Peru and Bolivia 1860 (syn. *Coeligena aurora*, *Dives*, *Lepidocolaptes*).
- watersi** Thomas Waters (or Watters) (1840–1904) British consular service (*Lemurilimnas*).
- waterstradii** Johannes Waterstradt (1869–1932) Danish entomologist, botanist and collector (*Prioniturus*).
- watertonii** Charles Waterton (1782–1865) English naturalist, traveller and collector (*Thalurania*).
- watkinsi** • Henry George Watkins (fl. 1912) English collector in Peru 1910–1912 (*Automolus*, *Grallaria*). • Charles Watkins (fl. 1912), English collector in Peru and brother of Henry Watkins (*Incaspiza*).
- watsonii** Dr Gavin Watson (1796–1858), US physician and zoologist (*Megascops*).
- webbianus** Philip Barker Webb (1793–1854) English botanist, topographer and collector (*Paradoxornis*).
- weberi** • Walter H. Weber (fl. 2001), Colombian ornithologist and conservationist (*Lipaugus*). • Max Wilhelm Carl Weber (1852–1937), German/Dutch zoologist, collector, explorer in the East Indies 1888–1889, 1899–1900 and in South Africa 1894–1895 (*Trichoglossus*).
- websteri** Capt. Herbert Cayley Webster (fl. 1897), English explorer in New Guinea (*Ceyx*).
- weddellii** Hugh Algernon Weddell (1819–1877), Anglo-French botanist and explorer in tropical America (*Aratinga*).
- Weebongia** (syn. *Lonchura*) Australian Aboriginal name *Wee-bong* for the Beautiful Firetail *Stagonopleura bella*.

- weedeni** Alan Weeden (fl. 2008) US businessman, philanthropist and conservationist (*Phylomyias*).
- weigoldi** / **weigoldicus** H. M. Weigold (b. 1886) German ornithologist and collector in China (*Poecile*, syn. *Poecile weigoldicus*).
- weiskei** Emil Weiske (1867–1950) Austrian collector in Australia and New Guinea 1895–1900 (*Hieraetus*).
- welchmani** Revd Dr H. J. Welchman (1850–1908) linguist and missionary to the Solomon Is. 1888–1908 (*Coracina*).
- wellsi** • Francis H. Wells (fl. 1894) Australian policeman and ethnologist (*Climacteris*). • John Grant Wells (fl. 1902) resident and collector of Grenada, West Indies 1886–1902 (*Leptotila*).
- werae** Female eponym (Wera is the Polish/Russian form of Vera); dedication undiscovered (subsp. *Alectoris chukar*, subsp. *Motacilla citreola*).
- weskei** John S. Weske (fl. 1985) US ornithologist and collector (*Cranioleuca*).
- westermanni** Gerard Fredrick Westermann (1807–1890) Dutch zoologist (*Ficedula*).
- westernensis** Western Port, Victoria, Australia.
- westlandica** Westland Division, South I., New Zealand.
- wetmorei** Dr Frank Alexander Wetmore (1886–1978) US ornithologist, systematist, and collector (*Buthraupis*, *Chlorospingus*, *Rallus*).
- Wetmorethraupis** Dr Frank Alexander Wetmore (1886–1978) US ornithologist, systematist and collector; Gr. *thraupis* unknown small bird, perhaps some sort of finch. In ornithology *thraupis* signifies tanager.
- weterensis** Wetter I., East Indies (= Wetar I., Indonesia).
- weynsi** Lt.-Col. A. F. G. Weyns (1854–1944) Belgian explorer and collector in tropical Africa 1888–1903 (*Ploceus*).
- whartoni** Rear-Adm. Sir William James Lloyd Wharton (1843–1905) British hydrographer in the Indian Ocean 1872–1880 (*Ducula*).
- whistleri** Hugh Whistler (1889–1943) Indian police in the Punjab 1909–1932, naturalist and collector (*Seicercus*).
- whitakeri** Joseph Isaac Spadafora Whitaker (1850–1936) British archaeologist, ornithologist and collector (*Alectoris*).
- whiteheadi** John Whitehead (1860–1899) British explorer in Borneo 1885–1888, the Philippines 1893–1896 and Hainan 1899, and collector (*Aerodramus*, *Calyptomena*, *Harpactes*, *Prioniturus*, *Sitta*, *Urocissa*, *Urosphena*, *Zosterops*, *Zosterornis*).
- whitei** Henry Luke White (1860–1927) Australian philatelist, oologist and collector (*Amytornis*). • Capt. Samuel Albert White (1870–1954) English naturalist and collector settled in Australia 1906–1916 (*Falcunculus*, *Lacustroica*). • Revd Gilbert White (1720–1793) English naturalist and antiquarian (syn. *Zoothera aurea*).
- whitelianus** Henry Whiteley, Jr. (1844–1892) English collector in Japan and tropical America (*Aulacorhynchus*).
- Whitellus** (syn. *Pseudonigrita*) Dim. after Windsor T. White (1866–1958) US ornithologist, trustee of the Cleveland Museum and leader of an expedition to Kenya.
- whitelylei** Henry Whiteley, Jr. (1844–1892) English collector in Japan and tropical America (*Caprimulgus*, *Pipreola*, *Tangara*).
- whitemanensis** Whiteman Mountains, New Britain, Bismarck Archipelago.
- Whiteornis** (syn. *Petroica*) Capt. Samuel Albert White (1870–1954) English naturalist and collector settled in Australia 1906–1916; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- whitii** Ernest William White (1858–1884) English collector in Argentina (*Poospiza*).
- Whitlocka** (syn. *Climacteris*) / **whitlocki** Frederick Bulstrode Lawson Whitlock (1860–1953) English ornithologist, entomologist, field naturalist and collector who settled in Australia 1901 (*Acanthiza*).
- whitneyi** • Prof. Josiah Dwight Whitney (1819–1896) US geologist and explorer (*Micrathene*). • Bret M. Whitney (b. 1955) US ornithologist (*Synallaxis*). • Harry Payne Whitney (1873–1930) US philanthropist who sponsored a series of expeditions to the Pacific 1921–1922 for the AMNH (*Cichlornis*, *Pomarea*, *Turdus*).
- whytii** Alexander Whyte (1834–1905) British government naturalist in Nyasaland (= Malawi) 1891–1897 (*Serinus*, *Stactolaema*, *Sylvietta*).
- wiedi** / **wiedii** Maj.-Gen. Maximilian Alexander Philipp Graf zu Wied-Neuwied and Prinz zu Wied (1782–1867) Prussian Army, collector and explorer in Brazil 1815–1817 (syn. *Chlorostilbon pucherani*, syn. *Pteroglossus aracari*, syn. *Touit melanonotus*).
- wiepkeni** Dr Carl Friedrich Wiepken (1815–1897) German zoologist and Director of the Oldenburg Natural History Museum 1879–1895 (*Strix*).
- wilhelminae** • Wilhelmina Meyer (fl. 1874) wife of German naturalist and collector A. B. Meyer, and who accompanied him on his expeditions in the Celebes and Philippines (*Charmosyna*, syn. *Drepanornis albertisi*). • Wilhelmina Helena Pauline Maria Queen of the Netherlands (1880–1962; reigned 1890–1948) (*Dicaeum*).
- wilkinsi** Capt. Sir George Hubert Wilkins (1888–1958) British polar explorer in the Arctic 1913–1917 and Antarctic 1920–1922 (*Nesospiza*).
- willcocksii** Gen. Sir James Willcocks (1847–1926) British Army officer, commander of the Ashanti Expedition 1900 (*Indicator*).
- williamsi** • William Doherty (1857–1901) US traveller, adventurer, naturalist and collector (*Ducula*). • “Dédicé à M. William Wilson de Paris, amateur distingué, dont la modestie rehausse le grand mérite” (de Lattre & Bourcier 1846) (*Metallura*).
- williamsi** John George Williams (1913–1997) British ornithologist and Curator of the Coryndon Museum, Nairobi, Kenya (*Mirafra*).
- williamsoni** • Sir Walter James Franklin Williamson



- (1867–1954) English civil servant in India, financial adviser to the Thai government, collector, and oologist (*Muscicapa*). • Lt.-Col. Robert Stockton Williamson (1824–1882) US army engineer, surveyor and explorer (syn. *Sphyrapticus thyroideus*).
- Willisornis** Dr Edwin O'Neill Willis (b. 1935) US ornithologist resident in Brazil; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Wilsonavis** (syn. *Gerygone*) Francis Erasmus Wilson (b. 1888) Australian analytical chemist, entomologist and ornithologist; L. *avis* bird.
- wilsoni** • Maj. R. A. Wilson (fl. 1959) New Zealand ornithologist (*Bowdleria*). • Dr Thomas Bellerby Wilson (1807–1865) US naturalist and patron of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia (*Callaas* ▶ “*Glaucopis nova species*” of Wilson MS, *Coeligena*). • Scott Burchard Wilson (d. 1923) English ornithologist and collector (*Chlorodrepanis*, syn. *Hemignathus munroi*). • Alexander Wilson (1766–1813) Scottish/US pioneer naturalist, the father of American ornithology (syn. *Gallinago delicata*, syn. *Oceanites oceanicus*, syn. *Steganopus tricolor*). • Capt. Malcolm Wilson (1869–1900) British Army in Ashanti 1900 (*Hypochoera*). • Francis Erasmus Wilson (b. 1888) Australian analytical chemist, entomologist, ornithologist and collector, RAOU Secretary 1911–1912 (syn. *Manorina melanotis*).
- Wilsonia** Alexander Wilson (1766–1813) Scottish/US pioneer naturalist, the father of American ornithology.
- wilsonia / wilsonii** • Alexander Wilson (1766–1813), Scottish/US pioneer naturalist, the father of American ornithology (syn. *Buteo platypterus*, syn. *Calidris minutilla*, syn. *Catharus fuscescens*, syn. *Catharus swainsoni*, *Charadrius*, syn. *Gallinago delicata* ▶ *Scolopax gallinago* A. Wilson 1812, syn. *Wilsonia pusilla*). • Dr Thomas B. Wilson (1807–1865), US naturalist and collector (*Chondrohierax*). • Edward Wilson (fl. 1857), British collector and patron of natural history (syn. *Diphylloides respubica*).
- winchelli** Newton Horace Winchell (1839–1914), US geologist and archaeologist (*Todiramphus*).
- winifredae** Winifred Moreau (b. 1891), wife of English ornithologist Reginald Moreau (*Sceponmycter, Zosterops*).
- winkleri** Prof. Dr Hans Winkler (b. 1945), Austrian ornithologist and ecoethologist, director of the Konrad Lorenz-Institute for Comparative Ethology, Austrian Academy of Sciences (*Pernis*).
- witherbyi** Henry “Harry” Forbes Witherby (1873–1943), English ornithologist (subsp. *Emberiza schoeniclus*, subsp. *Erithacus rubecula*).
- woahensis** Woahu (= Oahu), Hawaiian Is.
- wolfi** Theodor Wolf (b. 1841), Ecuadorean state geologist (*Aramides*).
- wollweberi** Wollweber (fl. 1850), German traveller and collector in Mexico for the Darmstadt Museum (Mearns & Mearns 1992) (*Aphelocoma, Baeolophus*).
- wolstenholmei** “Named after Henry Palmer’s companion, who shot the only specimen at present known” (Rothschild 1893) (*Loxops*).
- Woltersia** (syn. *Psalidoprocne*) Hans Edmund Wolters (1915–1991) German ornithologist.
- woodfordi / Woodfordia** Charles Morris Woodford (1853–1927), British naturalist, Resident Commissioner in the Solomons Protectorate 1896–1914 (*Corvus, Dupetor, Nesoclopeus*).
- woodfordii** Dedication not given (A. Smith 1834); said to be after Col. E. J. A. Woodford (c.1761–c.1835), British Army in Europe 1794–1817, natural history and bird art collector (*Ciccaba* ▶ “Large-eyed Owl” of Latham 1821).
- woodhousei** Dr Samuel Washington Woodhouse (1821–1904), US Army 1849–1862, surgeon, explorer and naturalist in the United States and Central America (*Aphelocoma, Parmoptila*).
- woodi** • Col. Henry Wood (1872–1940). British Army surveyor in India (*Babax*). • Maj.-Gen. Leonard Wood (1860–1927), US Governor-Gen. of the Philippines 1906–1908 (*Leonardina*).
- woodwardi** • Bernard Henry Woodward (1846–1912), Curator of Perth Museum, Western Australia (*Amytornis, Colluricincla, Mirafra*). • Revd Robert Blake Woodward (1848–?1905), and his brother Revd John Deverell Stewart Woodward (1849–?1905), English missionaries to Natal, South Africa, naturalists, collectors and authors (*Stactolaema*).
- woonami** Maj. Richard Bowen Woosnam (1880–1915) British Army in South Africa and the Dardanelles, collector and explorer in tropical Africa and the Middle East (*Cisticola*).
- worcesteri** Dean Conant Worcester (1866–1924) US botanist and zoologist, explorer, collector and administrator in the Philippines (syn. *Dicrurus cuyensis, Loriculus, Turnix*).
- wortheni** Charles Kimball Worthen (1850–1909) US draughtsman and naturalist (*Spizella*).
- wotan** Norse MYTH. Wotan or Odin, supreme god of victory and the dead, with whom the Raven was frequently associated (syn. *Corvus corax*).
- wrayi** Leonard Wray (1852–1942) British civil servant in Malaya, Director of Museums Federated Malay States 1905–1908 (*Brachypteryx*).
- wrightii** Charles Wright (1811–1885) US botanist, teacher and collector (*Empidonax*, syn. *Empidonax oberholseri*).
- wumizusume** Japanese name *Umisuzume* sea sparrow, for the Crested Murrelet (*Synthliboramphus*).
- wurdemannii** Gustavus Wilhelm Würdemann (d. 1859) US coastal survey and meteorological observer, collector in Texas, Louisiana and Florida (syn. *Ardea herodias occidentalis*).
- wyatti** Claude Wyatt (1842–1900) English ornithologist and collector in Colombia 1870 (*Asthenes*).
- wywilliana** Sir Charles Wyville Thompson (1830–1882) English naturalist who led the *Challenger* expedition 1873–1876 (*Anas*).

# Xx

- xanthanotus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- xanthetraea** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *ētraios* of the belly (*ētron* belly).
- xanthimaculatus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; L. *maculatus* spotted.
- xanthippe** Xanthippe, wife of Socrates (syn. *Automolus rubiginosus fumosus*).
- Xanthixus** (syn. *Pycnonotus*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow, golden-yellow; genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul.
- xanthizurus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *-ouros* -tailed.
- xanthocephala** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *-kephalos* -headed (*kephalē* head).
- Xanthocephalus** From specific name *Icterus xanthocephalus* Bonaparte, 1826, Yellow-headed Blackbird.
- xanthocephalus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *-kephalos* -headed. ▶ *Icterus icterocephalus* Bonaparte (1825) (*Xanthocephalus*).
- xanthocheilus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *kheilos* lip, edge.
- Xanthochlamys** (syn. *Amblyornis*) / **xanthochlamys** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *khlamus* cloak, mantle.
- xanthochloris** / **xanthochlorus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *khlōros* green.
- xanthochroa** / **xanthochrous** Gr. *xanthokhroos* with yellow skin (*xanthos* yellow; *khroa* colour) (cf. *xanthokhrōs* brown).
- Xanthocincla** (syn. *Ianthocincla*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; Mod. L. *cinclus* thrush.
- Xanthocitta** (syn. *Cyanocorax*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *kitta* jay; based on "Xanthocitta" of Bonaparte MS.
- Xanthocnus** (syn. *Dupetor*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *oknos* heron.
- xanthocollis** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; Mod. L. *-collis* -throated (> L. *collum* neck).
- Xanthocorys** (syn. *Anthus*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; Mod. L. *corys* lark.
- xanthocycla** / **xanthocyclus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *kuklos* orbit, eye.
- xanthoderus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *dera* neck.
- Xanthodira** (syn. *Gymnoris*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *deirē* throat. Amend. *Xanthodina*.
- xanthodryas** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *druas* dryad, tree-nymph.
- xanthogaster** / **xanthogastra** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *gastēr* belly.
- xanthogenia** / **xanthogenius** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *geneias* cheeks.
- xanthogenys** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *genus* cheek.
- Xanthogenyx** (syn. *Heliodoxa*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *genus* jaw.
- xanthogonyx** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; Mod. L. *gonys* gonys, lower mandible (> Gr. *gōnia* angle).
- xanthogramma** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *grammē* line.
- Xantholaema** (syn. *Megalaima*) / **xantholaema** / **xantholaemus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow, golden-yellow; *laimos* throat.
- xantholarynx** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *larunx* larynx, windpipe.
- xantholemus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *laimos* throat.
- Xantholestes** (syn. *Culicicapa*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *lēistēs* robber.
- xantholophus** Gr. *xantholophos* yellow-crested (*xanthos* yellow; *lophos* crest).
- xantholora** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; Mod. L. *lorum* lores (> L. *lorum* strap, a bridle).
- xanthomelaena** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *melas*, *melaina* black.
- Xanthomelana** (syn. *Euplectes*) From specific name *Euplectes xanthomelas* Rüppell, 1840 (= subsp. *Euplectes capensis*, Yellow Bishop).
- xanthomelana** / **xanthomelas** / **Xanthomelus** (syn. *Sericulus*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *melas*, *melanos* black.
- xanthomeria** / **xanthomerius** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *mēros* thigh.
- Xanthomixis** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *omma* eye; genus *Ixos* Temminck, 1825, bulbul. Amend. *Xanthomiscus*.
- xanthomus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *ōmos* shoulder.
- Xanthomyias** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; Mod. L. *myias* flycatcher (> Gr. *muia* fly).
- Xanthomyza** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *muzaō* to suck. Amend. *Xanthomiza*, *Zanthomyza*.
- xanthonota** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *-nōtos* -backed.
- Xanthonotus** (syn. *Oriolus*) Specific name *Oriolus xanthonotus* Horsfield, 1821, Dark-throated Oriole.
- xanthonotus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *-nōtos* -backed.
- xanthonura** Gr. *xanthos*, *xanthon* yellow; *oura* tail.
- Xanthophilus** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *philos* -loving, pleasing.
- xanthophrys** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *ophrus* eyebrow.
- xanthophthalma** / **xanthophthalmus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *ophthalmos* eye.
- Xanthopicus** (syn. *Celeus*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *pikos* woodpecker.
- Xanthoplectes** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; Mod. L. *plectes* weaver.
- Xanthoploceus** (syn. *Ploceus*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; genus *Ploceus* Cuvier, 1817, weaver.
- xanthoprocta** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *prōktos* anus.
- xanthoprymna** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *prumna* rear, stern.
- xanthops** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *ōps* face, eye.
- Xanthopsar** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *psar* starling.
- xanthopterus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- xanthopterygius** / **xanthopteryx** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *pterus*, *pterugos* wing.

- xanthopus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *pous* foot.
- xanthopygaeus / xanthopyge / xanthopygia / xanthopygium / xanthopygius** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *-pugios* -rumped (*pugē* rump).
- xanthopygos / xanthopygus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *-pugos* -rumped. ▶ “Merle à cul jaune” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (*Pycnonotus*).
- xanthorhoa** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *orrhos* rump. ▶ “Yellow-rump” of Catesby (1731) (syn. *Dendroica coronata*).
- xanthorhyncha / Xanthorhynchus** (syn. *Tockus*) / **xanthorhynchus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *rhunkhos* bill.
- xanthornoides** From specific name *Coracias xanthornus* Linnaeus, 1758 (= *Oriolus xanthornus*, Black-hooded Oriole); Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Campephaga phoenicea*).
- Xanthornus** ● (syn. *Icterus*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *ōmos* shoulder. ● (syn. *Psarocolius*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *ornis* bird. Amend. *Xanthortus*.
- xanthornus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *ornis* bird. ▶ “Carouge du Mexique” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781) (syn. *Icterus nigrogularis*). ▶ “Black-headed Indian Icterus” of Edwards (1751) (*Oriolus*).
- xanthorrhoea / xanthorrhous** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *orrhos* rump.
- xanthoscelus / xanthoscelus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *skelos* leg.
- xanthoschistos** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; Late L. *schistos* slate (> L. *lapis schistos* type of fissile stone).
- Xanthosomus** (syn. *Chrysomus*) Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *sōma* body.
- xanthospila** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *spilos* stain, spot.
- xanthosterna** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *sternon* breast.
- xanthostictus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *stiktos* spotted.
- xanthostomus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *stoma* mouth.
- xanthotera** Gr. *xanthotēs* yellowish-haired.
- xanthothorax** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *thōrax* breast.
- Xanthotis / xanthotis** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *-ōtis* -eared (*ous*, *ōtos* ear).
- Xanthoura** (syn. *Cyanocorax*) / **xanthurus** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *-ouros* -tailed. Amend. *Xanthura*.
- xantusii** János Xántus (1825–1894) also known as John Xántus and Louis de Vésey, Hungarian adventurer and collector in the US and Mexico (*Basilinna*).
- xavieri** Xavier Dybowski (fl. 1892) Polish/French explorer and collector in the Congo (*Phyllastrephus*).
- Xema** Substantive name “Sabine’s Xeme” given to Sabine’s Gull *X. sabini* by Leach (1819); “Some authors having found difficulty in selecting generic names which have not been used before, have adopted the plan of coining words at random without any derivation or meaning whatever. The following are examples: *Viralva*, *Xema*” (Strickland 1842); “At one time Gray and others seem to have believed that the word *Xema* was a genuine Greek substantive, neuter; but it appears to be a purely fanciful word with an apparently feminine termination” (Saunders 1896); “a fancy name, apparently devoid of meaning” (BOU 1915) (cf. Gr. *xenē* stranger, fem. from *xenos*). Amend. *Chema* (Gr. *khēmē* yawning).
- Xenerpestes** Gr. *xenos* strange; *herpēstēs* creeper.
- xenia** Gr. *xenios* hospitable, friendly, stranger, foreign.
- Xenicopsis** (syn. *Anabazenops*) Gr. *xenikos* strange; *opsis* appearance.
- Xenicopsoides** (syn. *Anabacerthia*) From syn. genus *Xenicopsis* Cabanis & Heine, 1860, foliage-gleaner; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling.
- Xenicornis** (syn. *Xenicus*) Gr. *xenikos* strange; *ornis* bird.
- Xenicus / xenicus** Gr. *xenikos* different, strange.
- xenius** Gr. *xenios* hospitable, friendly, stranger, foreign.
- Xenicichla** (syn. *Bleda*) Gr. *xenos* strange; *kikhlē* thrush.
- Xenocopsychus** Gr. *xenos* strange, different; genus *Copsychus* Wagler, 1827, magpie robin.
- Xenocraugus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *xenos* strange; *kraugos* woodpecker.
- Xenoctistes** (syn. *Syndactyla*) Gr. *xenos* strange; *ktistēs* builder.
- Xenodacnis** Gr. *xenos* different, unusual; genus *Dacnis* Cuvier, 1816, dacnis.
- Xenoglaux** Gr. *xenos* stranger; *glaux* owl.
- Xenoligea** Gr. *xenos* different, unusual; syn. genus *Ligea* Cory, 1884, warbler.
- Xenonetta** (syn. *Anas*) Gr. *xenos* different, strange; *nētta* duck.
- Xenoperdix** Gr. *xenos* stranger; *perdix* partridge.
- Xenopicus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *xenos* strange, different; *pikos* woodpecker.
- Xenopipo** Gr. *xenos* strange; *pipō* woodpecker (but Cabanis (1847) equated this name to *pipra* unidentified bird).
- Xenopirostris** From specific name *Vanga xenopirostris* de Lafresnaye, 1850, Lafresnaye’s Vanga.
- xenopirostris** From genus *Xenops* Illiger, 1811, xenops; L. *-rostris* -billed (*rostrum* bill).
- Xenops** Gr. *xenos* strange; *ōps* face. Amend. *Zenops*.
- Xenopsaris** Gr. *xenos* strange; syn. genus *Psaris* Cuvier, 1817, tityra.
- xenopterus** Gr. *xenos* different; *-pteros* -winged (*pteron* wing).
- xenorhyncha** Gr. *xenos* strange; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Xenorhynchus** From syn. specific name *Ciconia xenorhyncha* Wagler, 1827 (= *X. asiatica australis*, Black-necked Stork).
- xenorhynchus** Gr. *xenos* strange; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Xenornis** Gr. *xenos* strange; *ornis* bird.
- Xenospingus** Gr. *xenos* strange, different; *spingos* finch.
- Xenospiza** Gr. *xenos* strange; *spiza* finch.
- xenothorax** Gr. *xenos* strange, different; *thōrax* breast, cuirass.
- Xenotreron** (syn. *Ptilinopus*) Gr. *xenos* strange; *trērōn* pigeon.
- Xenotriccus** Gr. *xenos* strange, different; *trikkos*

- unidentified small bird. In ornithology *triccus* signifies tyrant flycatcher.
- xenoura / Xenurus** (syn. *Alectrurus*) / **xenurus** Gr. *xenos* strange; *-ouros* -tailed.
- Xenus** Gr. *xenos* stranger.
- Xeocephus** (syn. *Terpsiphone*) Gr. *xeō* to scrape, to shave; *kephalē* head. Amend. *Xeocephalus*, *Zeocephus*.
- xerampelinus** Gr. *xērampelinos* bright red, scarlet.
- xerica / xericus** Mod. L. *xericus* of dry land, xeric, desert (>Late L. *xeros* dry > Gr. *xēros* dry land).
- Xerophila** (syn. *Aphelocephala*) / **xerophila / xerophilus** Gr. *xēros* austere, dry land; *philos* -loving.
- xicotencal** Xicotencatl (fl. 1519) Tlascalan chieftain and warrior who fiercely opposed the conquistadores in Mexico (syn. *Basilinna leucotis*).
- xinguensis** Rio Xingú, Brazil.
- Xiphidiopicus** Gr. *xiphidion* dagger; *pikos* woodpecker. Amend. *Xiphidiopipo* (Gr. *pipō* spotted woodpecker).
- Xiphidiopterus** Gr. *xiphidion* dagger; *-pteros* -winged.
- Xiphidiorhynchus** (syn. *Cladorhynchus*) Gr. *xiphidion* dagger; *rhunkhos* bill.
- Xiphirhynchus** Gr. *xiphos* sword (in classical times *xiphos* referred to a long straight sword, while *makhaira* was a curved scimitar, but in ornithology the distinction is seldom made); *rhunkhos* bill.
- Xiphocolaptes** Gr. *xiphos* sword; *kolaptēs* pecker (cf. genus *Colaptes* Vigors, 1826, woodpecker).
- Xipholena** Gr. *xiphos* sword; *ōlene* lower arm (cf. *laina* mantle, cloak).
- Xiphorhamphus** (syn. *Xiphirhynchus*) Gr. *xiphos* sword; *rhamphos* bill.
- Xiphorhynchus** Gr. *xiphos* sword; *rhunkhos* bill. Amend. *Ziphorhynchus*.
- Xiphornis** (syn. *Campylorhamphus*) Gr. *xiphos* sword; *ornis* bird.
- Xolmis** Boie (1826) based this name on “die Peposaza [sic]” of de Azara and made reference to a Greek word *Xolmis*; I have not found this in the usual references. It may be a misreading of “Xomotl” of Hernandez (1651: “De Xomotl ... Avis est dorso et alis desuper nigris, ac pectore fusco”), or perhaps be based on an unrecorded Guaraní name (although not found under “Pepoaza” in de Azara 1802–1805).
- xuthera / xuthus** Gr. *xouthos* nimble, chirruping; golden-yellow.
- xylobates** Gr. *xulon* tree, wood; *batēs* walker.
- Xylobucco** (syn. *Pogoniulus*) Gr. *xulon* tree, wood; Mod. L. *bucco* barbet.
- Xylocopus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *xulokopos* pecking wood, hewing wood.
- Xylocota** (syn. *Gallinago*) Gr. *xulon* wood; *kotos* ill-will.
- xylodromus** Gr. *xulon* tree, wood; *-dromos* -running.
- Xylolepes** (syn. *Reinwardtipicus*) Gr. *xulon* tree, wood; *lepō* to peel, to strip bark (cf. *xulolepēs* with woody shell).
- Xylopicus** (?syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *xulon* tree, wood; *pikos* woodpecker.
- Xylopogon** (syn. *Caloramphus*) Gr. *xulon* tree, wood; *pōgōn* beard (i.e. barbet).
- Xylurgus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) Gr. *xulon* tree, wood; *ergon* work (*ergō* to do work).
- xyostictus** Gr. *xuō* to scratch, to scrape; *stiktos* spotted.

# Yy

- yamashinae / yamashinai** Yoshimaro Marquis Yamashina (1900-1989) Japanese ornithologist and founder of the Yamashina Institute for Ornithology 1932 (subsp. *Acrocephalus luscinius*, subsp. *Testrastes bonasia*).
- Yanacea** (syn. *Anairetes*) / **yanacensis** Yánac, Ancash, Peru.
- yariguierum** Yariquíes, an Amerindian people of Santander, Colombia (*Atlapetes*).
- yarrelli / yarrellii** William Yarrell (1784–1856) English ornithologist and bookseller (*Carduelis, Eulidia, Motacilla*).
- Yaruquí** Yaruquí, Ecuador.
- yatii** Col. Sir Charles Edward Yate (1849–1940) English political officer on the Afghan Boundary Commission and Consul-Gen. in Seistan (=Sistan) 1894–1898 (*Passer*).
- yelkouan** Turkish name *Yelkovan* wind chaser, for a shearwater (*Puffinus*).
- yeltoniensis** Lake Yelton, Astrakhan (= Ozero El'ton, Volgograd, Russia).
- yemenensis** Yemen.
- yeni** Yani, La Paz, Bolivia.
- yeperu** Guaraní name *Güira yiperú* for the Strange-tailed Tyrant; ▶ “Yiperú” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Gubernetes yetapa*).
- yersini** Dr Alexandre Emile Jean Yersin (1863–1943) Swiss-French bacteriologist, Director of the Pasteur Institute, French Indochina (*Trochalopteron*).
- yessoensis** Yesso (= Hokkaido), Japan.
- Yetapa** According to Vieillot (1820–1826) the people of Brazil gave the name *Yetapa* scissor- (bird) to the Strange-tailed Tyrant *Y. risora*, being the equivalent of the Guaraní name *Güira yetapa*.
- yetapa** Guaraní name *Güira yetapa* cutter bird, for the Strange-tailed Tyrant. ▶ “Yiperú” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Gubernetes*).
- yiperu** Guaraní name *Güira yiperú* for the Strange-tailed Tyrant; ▶ “Yiperú” of de Azara (1802–1805) (syn. *Gubernetes yetapa*).
- yncas** Incas, the native peoples and rulers of Peru at the time of the Spanish conquista (Quechua *inca* lord). ▶ “Geai du Pérou” of d’Aubenton (1765–1781), and “Peruvian Jay” of Latham (1781) (*Cyanocorax*).
- yokanae** Yokana (fl. 1919) Kenyan collector for Dr V. van Someren (syn. *Bradypterus carpalis, Euchloridia*).
- yorki** Cape York, Queensland, Australia.
- youngi** John Young (1838–1901) English civil servant, ornithologist and collector in the Pacific 1886–1887 (*Todiramphus*).
- ypecaha** Guaraní name *Ipécaha* for the Giant Wood Rail; ▶ “Ypacahá” of de Azara (1802–1805) (*Aramides*).
- Yphantés** (syn. *Icterus*) Gr. *huphanitēs* weaver.
- ypiranganus** Ypiranga, São Paulo (= Ipiranga, Paraná), Brazil.
- Ypsilon** Gr. *upsilon* ypsilon, the letter u or y.
- Ypsilophorus** (syn. *Synoicus*) From specific name *Coturnix ypsilophorus* Bosc, 1792, Swamp Quail.
- ypsilophorus** Gr. *upsilon* the letter Y (lower case u); *-phoros* -bearing (*pherō* to carry).
- yucatanensis / yucatanica / yucatanicus** Yucatán Peninsula, Mexico/Guatemala.
- Yuhina** “*Yuhin* of the Nipalese” (Hodgson 1836). “*Names of harsh and inelegant pronunciation*. These words are grating to the ear, either from inelegance of form, as *Huhua, Yuhina, Craxirex* ... or from too great length ... It is needless to enlarge on the advantage of consulting euphony in the construction of our language” (Strickland 1842).
- Yungipicus** (syn. *Dendrocopos*) From syn. genus *Yunx* Linnaeus, 1766, wryneck; L. *picus* woodpecker. Amend. *Iyngipicus*.
- yunnanensis** Yunnan Province, China.
- yuracares** Yuracaré, Cochabamba, Bolivia.

# Zz

- zabele** Tupí name *Zabelê* ring-eyed (bird), for the Tawny-browed Tinamou (*Crypturellus*).
- zabeus** Gr. *za-* very; *boreas* north.
- zachlora** Gr. *za-* very; *khloros* yellow, pale green.
- zacnecus** Gr. *za-* very; *knēkos* yellow.
- zalepta / zaleptus** Gr. *za-* very; *leptos* slender, delicate, narrow.
- zaleucus** Gr. *zaleukos* very white.
- Zalios** (syn. *Puffinus*) Gr. *zalē* storm, squall.
- Zalochelidon** (syn. *Hydrobates*) Gr. *zalē* storm; *khelidōn* swallow.
- zambesiae / zambesiana** Zambesi River, central Africa.
- Zamelodia** (syn. *Hedymeles*) Gr. *za-* very; *melōdos* melodious (*melōdeō* to sing).
- zamydra / zamydrus** Gr. *za-* very; *mudros* red-hot metal, lump of gold.
- Zanclostomus** Gr. *zanklon* sickle, reaping hook; *stoma* mouth.
- Zanda** (syn. *Calyptorhynchus*) No expl. (Mathews 1913) or where otherwise used (e.g. *Northiella haematogaster zanda*; *Pagoa zanda* = *Charadrius leschenaultii*); elsewhere Mathews also coined *zarda*, *zamba*, and *bamba*, and his manuscripts, referred to by Richmond (1917), indicate that *Zanda* is an Australian aboriginal name. Mathews's father, Robert Hamilton Mathews (d. 1918), was a surveyor and anthropologist who published papers on aboriginal languages, including lists of bird names, and doubtless his son revelled in confounding the classicists by tilling this rich field.
- zantholeuca** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *leukos* white.
- Zanthomiza** (syn. *Xanthomyza*) Original spelling of genus *Xanthomyza* Swainson, 1837, honeyeater.
- Zanthopygia** (syn. *Ficedula*) From specific name *Muscicapa zanthopygia* Hay, 1845, Yellow-rumped Flycatcher. Amend. *Xanthopygia*.
- Zanthopygia / zanthopygius** Gr. *xanthos* yellow; *-pugios* -rumped.
- zapega** Gr. *za-* very; *pēgos* white (cf. *pēgē* running water, source, fount).
- zapercna** Gr. *za-* very; *perknos* dark-coloured.
- zaperissa / zaperissus** Gr. *za-* very; *perissos* unusual, extraordinary.
- zaphaeus** Gr. *za-* very; *phaios* dusky, brown.
- zaphonota** Gr. *za-* very; *phōteinos* bright; *-nōtos* -backed.
- zaphotina** Gr. *za-* very; *phōteinos* shining, bright.
- zapluta** Gr. *za-* very; *ploutos* wealth, riches.
- zapolius** Gr. *za-* very; *polios* grey.
- Zapornia** (syn. *Porzana*) Anagram of genus *Porzana* Vieillot, 1816, crane. Amend. *Zaporina*.
- zappeyi** Walter Reeves Zappey (1878–1914) US collector for Harvard University and preparator at the Museum of Comparative Zoology (*Paradoxornis*).
- Zaprium** (syn. *Halobaena*) Gr. *za-* very much; syn. genus *Prion* Lesson, 1829, prion.
- zaptera / Zapterus** (syn. *Chettusia*) Gr. *za-* very, exceedingly; *pteros* winged.
- Zarapita** (syn. *Numenius*) Spanish name *Zarapita* for a curlew.
- Zaratornis** Zárate, near San Bartolomé, Río Rímac, Lima, Peru; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- zarhabdota** Gr. *za-* very; *rhabdōtos* striped (*rhabdos* streak).
- zarhina** Gr. *za-* very; *rhis*, *rhinos* nose.
- Zarhynchus** Gr. *za-* very, much; *rhunkhos* bill.
- zarudnyi** Dr Nikolai Alekseyevich Zarudny (1859–1919) Russian zoologist and collector, Curator of the Tashkent Museum 1885–1903 (*Passer*).
- zarumae** Zaruma, El Oro, Ecuador.
- zastereus** Gr. *za-* very; *stereos* cruel, stubborn, solid.
- Zavattariornis** Prof. Edoardo Zavattari (1883–1972) Italian zoologist and explorer, Director of the Zoological Institute, Rome University 1935–1958; Gr. *ornis* bird.
- Zafulix** (syn. *Aythya*) New Zealand; syn. genus *Fulix* Sundevall, 1836, scaup.
- zealandicus** New Zealand. • Erroneous TL. New Zealand (= Society Is.); ▶ “Red-rumped Parrakeet” of Latham (1781) (*Cyanoramphus*).
- zebra** French *zèbre* zebra. ▶ “Carolina Woodpecker, var. B” of Latham (1782), and “Pic rayé de la Louisiane” of de Buffon (1770–1785) (subsp. *Melanerpes carolinus*).
- Zebropicus** (syn. *Melanerpes*) French *zèbre* zebra; L. *picus* woodpecker. Amend. *Zebropicus*.
- Zebrilus** Dim. from French *zèbre* zebra (> Italian *zebra*, from an Amharic name).
- Zecoturnix** (syn. *Coturnix*) New Zealand; L. *coturnix*, quail.
- zelandica** New Zealand. • Erroneous TL. Tasman Bay, New Zealand (= Vanikoro, Santa Cruz Is.) (*Aplonis*).
- zeledoni / Zeledonia** José Cástulo Zeledón (1846–1923) Costa Rican naturalist and collector (*Acrochordopus*, *Chlorospingus*, *Pittasoma*, *Thryothorus*).
- Zelica** (syn. *Phylloscopus*) Etymology undiscovered.
- zelichi** Dr Mateo Ricardo Zelich (fl. 1969) Argentinian zoologist (syn. *Sporophila palustris*).
- zelotes** Gr. *zēlōtēs* admirer, follower, zealot.
- Zema** (syn. *Xema*) Emendation of genus *Xema* Leach, 1819, gull.
- zena** Gr. *zēnē* type of finch, probably goldfinch *Carduelis*. ▶ “Bahama Finch” of Catesby (1731) (*Spindalis*). ▶ “Bahama Sparrow” of Catesby (1731) (syn. *Tiaris bicolor*).

- Zenaida** From specific name *Columba zenaida* Bonaparte, 1825 (= subsp. *Zenaida aurita*, Zenaida Dove). Amend. *Zonaida*.
- zenaida** Zénaïde Laetitia Julie Princesse Bonaparte (1804–1854) wife of French ornithologist Prince Bonaparte (subsp. *Zenaida aurita*).
- Zenaidura** (syn. *Zenaida*) From genus *Zenaida* Bonaparte, 1838, dove; Gr. *oura* tail.
- zenkeri** Georg Zenker (1855–1922) German botanist, explorer, collector and settler in the Cameroons 1889–1922 (*Agapornis*, *Melignomon*).
- zenobia** Zenobia Queen of Palmyra (fl. 270 AD), a talented and courageous enemy of Rome (syn. *Cinnyris clementiae*).
- Zenophasia** (syn. *Glyphorhynchus*) From genus *Xenops* Illiger, 1811, xenops; *phasis* appearance.
- zephyrica** Gr. *zephurikos* westerly.
- Zephyritis** (syn. *Calypte*) Gr. *zephuritēs* west wind, zephyr.
- zetarius** No expl. (Peters 1934); probably from Gr. *zētein* to seek (cf. *zēta* the letter z) (subsp. *Rallus limicola*).
- Zetetes** (syn. *Pachyrampus*) Gr. *zētētēs* seeker, inquirer.
- zeylanica / zeylanicus / zeylonense / zeylonensis / zeylonica / zeylonicum / zeylonicus / zeylonus** Ceylon (= Sri Lanka). ● TL. Ceylon; ▶ “Great Ceylonese Horned Owl” of Brown (1776), and “Ceylonese Eared Owl” of Latham (1781) (*Ketupa*); ▶ “Yellow-cheeked Barbet” of Latham (1782) (*Megalaima*). ● Erroneous TL. Ceylon (= New Guinea) (syn. *Probosciger aterrimus*). ● Erroneous TL. Ceylon and Cape of Good Hope (= Cape of Good Hope) (*Telophorus*). ● Erroneous TL. Ceylon (= Java); ▶ “Ceylonese Stare” of Latham (1783) (*Trachycomus*).
- Zesarkaca** (syn. *Tadorna*) New Zealand; anagram of syn. genus *Casarca* Bonaparte, 1838, shelduck.
- zimmeri / Zimmerius** Dr John Todd Zimmer (1889–1957) US ornithologist and taxonomist specialising in Neotropical birds (*Polyerata*, *Scytalopus*, *Synallaxis*).
- zimmermani** Rudolf Zimmerman (d. 1903) German botanist and collector (syn. *Sterna bernsteini*).
- Zodalia** (syn. *Lesbia*, syn. *Ramphomicron*) Probably dim. from Gr. *zōdion* small painted figure.
- zoecae** Zoë Lesson (fl. 1810) wife of French ornithologist René Lesson (*Ducula*).
- Zonaeginthus** (syn. *Stagonopleura*) Gr. *zōnē* girdle, belt; *ainthos* unknown bird, perhaps a finch.
- zonaris** L. *zona* band (> Gr. *zōnē* girdle, belt).
- zonarius** L. *zonarius* of a girdle, girdled (*zona* girdle, belt).
- zonatoides** Specific name *Picolaptes zonatus* Lesson, 1832, Band-backed Wren; Gr. *-oidēs* resembling (syn. *Campylorhynchus zonatus brevirostris*).
- zonatus** L. *zona* girdle.
- Zonerodius** Gr. *zōnē* band; *erōdios* heron.
- Zonibyx** Gr. *zōnē* band, girdle; Mod. L. *ibyx* lapwing (> Gr. *ibux* ibis).
- Zonifer** Gr. *zōnē* band, girdle; *pherō* to carry (cf. L. *zona* girdle, belt; *ferre* to bear).
- zoniventris** L. *zona* band; *venter*, *ventris* belly.
- zonocercus** Gr. *zōnē* band, girdle; *kerkos* tail.
- Zonoenas** (syn. *Ducula*) Gr. *zōnē* band, girdle; *oinas* pigeon. Amend. *Zonaenas*, *Zonoena*.
- Zonogastris** (syn. *Pytilia*) Gr. *zōnē* band, girdle; *gastēr* belly (cf. *zōnogastores* with girdled loins).
- zononota** Gr. *zōnē* band, girdle; *-nōtos* -backed (*nōton* back).
- Zonophaps** (syn. *Ducula*) Gr. *zōnē* band, girdle; *phaps* pigeon.
- zonorhyncha / zonorhynchus** Gr. *zōnē* band, girdle; *rhunkhos* bill.
- zonothorax** Gr. *zōnē* band, girdle; *thōrax* breast, breast-plate.
- Zonotrichia** Gr. *zōnē* band, girdle; *thrix*, *trikhos* hair. Amend. *Zonitrichia*.
- zonura / zonurus** Gr. *zōnē* band, girdle; *-ouros* -tailed (*oura* tail). ▶ “Aigle noir huppé d’Amérique” of Sonnini in de Buffon (1800–1802) (syn. *Buteogallus urubitinga*).
- Zoonava** (syn. *Collocalia*) “Zoonav, an [Australian] aboriginal name. (Mathews, MS)” (Richmond 1917).
- Zoonavena** Dim. or variant from syn. genus *Zoonava* Mathews, 1914, swiftlet.
- Zoothera** Gr. *zōon* animal; *-thēras* -hunter (*thēraō* to hunt).
- zophera / zopherus** Gr. *zopheros* dusky, gloomy.
- zopholega / zopholegus** Gr. *zophos* darkness, gloom, west; *legō* to gather.
- Zopilotes** (syn. *Cathartes*) Spanish name *Zopilote* (Aztec *Tzopilotl*) for the Turkey Vulture.
- Zorca** (syn. *Otus*) From syn. specific name *Strix zorca* J. Gmelin, 1788 (= *Otus scops*, European Scops Owl).
- zorca** Sardinian dialect name *Zorca* for an owl (syn. *Otus scops*).
- Zosteropsylvia** (syn. *Zosterops*) From genus *Zosterops* Vigors & Horsfield, 1826, white-eye; genus *Sylvia* Scopoli, 1769, warbler.
- Zosterops / zosterops** Gr. *zōstēr* belt, girdle; *ōps* eye.
- Zosterornis** Gr. *zōstēr* belt; *ornis* bird.
- zusii** Richard L. Zusi (b. 1930) US ornithologist and hummingbird systematist (*Helianthus*).

# Bibliography

- Agassiz, L.** 1842–1846. *Nomenclator Zoologicus*. Solothurn.
- Albin, E.** 1731–1738. *Natural history of birds*. Vols I (1731), II (1734), III (1738). London.
- Aldrovandus, U.** 1599–1603. *Ornithologia*. Bologna.
- Ali, S. and Ripley, S. D.** 1968–1974. *Handbook of the birds of India and Pakistan together with those of Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan and Ceylon*. Vols 1(1968), 2–3 (1969), 4 (1970), 5 (1972), 6 (1971), 7 (1972), 8–9 (1973), 10 (1974). OUP, Bombay.
- Aliandro, H.** 1972. *Dicionario de bolso dos linguas Portuguesa e Inglesa*. McGraw Hill, Rio de Janeiro.
- Allen, R. E., Edmonds, D. J. and Sykes, J. B.** (eds.) 1990. *The Oxford dictionary for writers and editors*. OUP.
- Amadon, D. and Bull, J.** 1988. Hawks and owls of the world: a distributional and taxonomic list. *Proc. Western Foundation of Vertebrate Zoology* 3 294–357.
- Amadon, D. and Short, L. L.** 1992. Taxonomy of lower categories – suggested guidelines. *Bull. BOC*, **112A**, 11–38.
- American Ornithologists' Union.** 1983. *Checklist of North American birds*. 6<sup>th</sup> ed. AOU.
- American Ornithologists' Union.** 1998. *Check-list of North American birds*. 7<sup>th</sup> ed. AOU.
- Anderson, N.** 1965. Scientific bird names. *Bokmakierie* 17, 7–9.
- Andrews, J. R. H.** 1986. *The Southern Ark. Zoological Discovery in New Zealand 1769–1900*. Century Hutchinson NZ.
- Anker, J.** 1938. *Bird books and bird art ...* Levin & Munksgaard, Copenhagen [facsimile 1973, Dr W Junk B V, The Hague].
- Anon.** 1885–1971. *Dictionary of National Biography*. OUP, Oxford.
- Anon.** 1941–1962. *Who Was Who*. Vols 1–5. A&C Black, London.
- Anon.** 1959. *Chambers's world gazetteer and geographical dictionary*. Chambers.
- Anon.** 1961–1982. *Oxford English Dictionary*. Vols 1–13 plus supplements. OUP, Oxford.
- Anon.** 1962. *Brewer's Dictionary of Phrase & Fable*. 6<sup>th</sup> ed. Cassell.
- Anon.** 1974. *Chambers biographical dictionary*. Chambers.
- Anon.** 1978. *The Times Atlas of the World: Comprehensive Edition*. Times Books.
- Anon.** 1988. *Chambers world gazetteer: an A – Z of geographical information*. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. Chambers/Cambridge UP.
- Apstein, C. and Wasikowski, K.** 1938. *Periodica Zoologica. Abkürzungsverzeichnis der Wichtigsten Zeitschriften-Titel aus dem Gebiet der Zoologie und ihrer Grenzgebiete*. Akademische Verlags GmbH, Leipzig.
- Aristophanes.** c.414 BC. *Ornithes* [trans. 'Aristophanes II. The birds', B. B. Rogers (1924), Harvard UP]
- Aristotle.** c. 322 BC. *Historia animalium (Ton peri ta zoia historion)* [trans. 'Aristotle History of Animals, books VII–X', D. M. Balme (1991), Harvard UP].
- Arnott, W. G.** 2007. *Birds in the Ancient World from A to Z*. Routledge/Taylor & Francis.
- Audebert, J. B., and Vieillot, L. J. P.** 1800–1802. *Oiseaux dorés ou à reflets métalliques*. Vols I–II. Paris.
- Audubon, J. J. L.** 1827–1838. *The Birds of America; from Original Drawings ...* Vols I–III. London.
- Audubon, J. J. L.** 1831–1839. *Ornithological biography, or an account of the habits of the birds of the United States of America*. Vols I (1831), II (1834), III (1835), IV (1838), V (1839). Edinburgh.
- Audubon, J. J. L.** 1839. *A synopsis of the birds of North America*. Edinburgh.
- Audubon, J. J. L.** 1840–1844. *The birds of America: from drawings made in the United States and their territories*. Vols I–VII. New York/Philadelphia (royal octavo ed.).
- Azara, F. M. de.** 1802–1805. *Apuntamientos para la historia natural de los pájaros de Paraguay y Río de la Plata*. Madrid.
- Bahr, N.** 1995. Additions to the list of new species of birds described from 1981 to 1990. *Bull. BOC*, **115**, 114–116.
- Bajon, M.** 1777. *Mémoires pour servir à l'histoire de Cayenne et de la Guiane française*. Vol. I. Paris.
- Baker, R. H.** 1951. The Avifauna of Micronesia, its Origin, Evolution, and Distribution. *Univ. Kansas Pubs. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, **3**, 1–359.
- Bancroft, E.** 1769. *An essay on the natural history of Guiana*. London.
- Banks, R. C., and Browning, M. R.** 1979. Correct citations for some North American bird taxa. *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington*, **92**, 195–203.
- Banks, R. C. and Browning, M. R.** 1995. Comments on the status of revived old names for some North American birds. *Auk*, **112**, 633–648.
- Banks, R. C., Goodman, S. M., Lanyon, S. M. and Schulenberg, T. S.** 1993. Type specimens and basic principles of avian taxonomy. *Auk*, **110**, 413–414.
- Bannerman, D. A.** 1963. *Birds of the Atlantic Islands*. Vol. 1. *A history of the birds of the Canary Islands and the Salvages*. Oliver & Boyd.
- Barbagli, F., Barbagli, F. and Violani, C.** 1997. Scopoli, Linnaeus and the Wallcreeper *Tichodroma muraria*. *Bull. BOC*, **117**, 145–147.
- Barclay, G.** 1978. *A history of the Pacific*. Sidgwick & Jackson.
- Barnard, M.** 1976. *A history of Australia*. Angus & Robertson.
- Barraclough, G.** (ed.) 1984. *The Times atlas of world history*. Times Books.
- Barrère, P.** 1741. *Essai sur l'histoire naturelle de la France Équinoxiale*. Paris.
- Barrère, P.** 1745. *Ornithologiae specimen novum*. Perpignan.
- Barritt, M. K.** 1996. Seabird names and the history of seafaring observers. *Sea Swallow*, **45**, 10–16.
- Barrow, M. V., Jr.** 1998. *A passion for birds. American ornithology after Audubon*. Princeton UP.
- Bartholin, T.** 1668. *Dissertatio de cygni anatome, etc.* Copenhagen.
- Bartholin, T.** 1673. *Rara naturae in insulis Ferröensibus. Acta Medica et Philosophica Hafniensia*, **1**, 86–102.
- Bartle, J. A.** 1993. Differences between British and French organization of zoological exploration in the Pacific 1793–1840. *Tuatara*, **32**, 75–81.



- Bartram, W.** 1791. *Travels through North & South Carolina, Georgia, East & West Florida, the Cherokee country, the extensive territories of the Muscogulges or Creek confederacy, and the country of the Chactaws* ... Philadelphia.
- Bartram, W.** 1799 (trans./ed. P. V. Benoist) *Voyage dans les parties sud de l'Amérique septentrionale; savoir les Carolines septentrionale et méridionale, la Georgie, les Florides orientale et occidentale, le pays des Cherokees, le vaste territoire des Muscogulges ou de la confédération Creek, et le pays des Chactaws*. Paris.
- Bauernfeind, E. and Schifter, H.** 2003. *Oceanodroma castro* (Harcourt, 1851) – nomen protectum. *Bull. BOC*, **123**, 280–285.
- Beaman, M.** 1994. *Palaearctic birds. A checklist of the birds of Europe, North Africa and Asia north of the foothills of the Himalayas*. Harrier Pubns.
- Bechstein, J. M.** 1792–1812. *John Latham's allgemeine Übersicht der Vögel aus dem Englischen übersetzt und mit Anmerkungen und Zusätzen versehen*. Nürnberg.
- Bechstein, J. M.** 1801–1809. *Gemeinnützige Naturgeschichte Deutschlands nach allen drey Reichen. Ein Handbuch zur deutlicheren und vollständigeren Selbstbelehrung besonders für Forstmänner, Jugendlehrer und Oekonomen*. Ed. 2. Leipzig.
- Bechstein, J. M.** 1802–1812. *Ornithologisches Taschenbuch von und für Deutschland oder kurze Beschreibung aller Vögel Deutschlands für Leibhaber dieses Theils der Naturgeschichte*. Leipzig.
- Bechstein, J. M.** 1811–1812. *Kurze Uebersicht aller bekannten Vögel oder ihre Kennzeichen der Art nach Lathams General Synopsis of Birds und seinen Index Ornithologicus*. Nürnberg.
- Becking, J.-H.** 2009. The Bartels and other egg collections from the island of Java, Indonesia, with corrections to earlier publications of A. Hoogerwerf. *Bull. BOC* **129**, 18–48.
- Belon, P.** 1555. *L'histoire de la nature des oyseaux, avec leurs descriptions, et naïfs portraits retirez du naturel*. Paris.
- Bensch, S. and Pearson, D.** 2002. The Large-billed Reed Warbler *Acrocephalus orinus* revisited. *Ibis*, **144**, 259–267.
- Benson, C. W.** 1999. *Type specimens of bird skins in the University Museum of Zoology, Cambridge, United Kingdom*. BOC. Occ. Publs. no. 4.
- Benson, C. W. and Irwin, M. P. S.** 1980. The meaning of the generic name of the Thick-billed Cuckoo *Pachyococcyx*. *Honeyguide*, **102**, 26–27.
- Benson, C. W., Brooke, R. K. and Taylor, M. A.** 1978. Multiple original spellings of *Bradypterus* Swainson, 1837. *Bull. BOC*, **98**, 4–5.
- Boelens, B. and Watkins, M.** 2003. *Whose Bird? Men and women commemorated in the common names of birds*. Christopher Helm, London.
- Betteridge, H. T.** 1978. *Cassell's German dictionary*. Cassell.
- Billberg, G. J.** 1827–1828. *Synopsis Faunae Scandinaviae*. Stockholm.
- Bishop, G.** 1990. *Travels in Imperial China. The explorations and discoveries of Pere David*. Cassell.
- Blake, E. R.** 1977. *Manual of Neotropical birds*. Vol.1. Univ. Chicago Press.
- Blasius, J. H.** 1862. *A list of the birds of Europe. Reprinted from the German with the author's corrections* (translated and edited by A. Newton). London.
- Bloomsbury Auctions.** 2005. Catalogue of the Ornithological Library of the late S. Dillon Ripley. Sale 528. Bloomsbury Auctions, London.
- Blunt, W.** 1984. *The compleat naturalist: a life of Linnaeus*. Collins.
- Blyth, E.** 1849–1852. *Catalogue of the birds in the Museum of the Asiatic Society, Calcutta*. Calcutta.
- Bock, W. J.** 1990. A special review: Peters' 'Check-list of Birds of the World' and a history of avian checklists. *Auk* **107**, 629–48.
- Bock, W. J.** 1992. Status and future activities of the Standing Committee on Ornithological Nomenclature of the International Ornithological Committee (IOC). *Bull. BOC*, **112A**, 3–9.
- Bock, W. J.** 1994. History and nomenclature of avian family-group names. *Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist.* **222**.
- Boddaert, M.** 1783. *Table des Planches Enluminées d'Histoire naturelle, de M. d'Aubenton, avec les dénominations de M.M. de Buffon, Brisson, Edwards, Linnaeus et Latham* ... Utrecht.
- Boddaert, P.** 1767–1770. *Dierkundig mengelwerk, in het welke de nieuwe of nog duistere soorten van dieren Door naauwkeurige Afbeeldingen, Beschryvingen en Verhandelingen opgehelder worden. In het Latyn beschreeven door den Hooggel. Heer P. S. Pallas M.D. Hoogleeraar in de natuurlyke Historie*. Utrecht.
- Bonaparte, C. L.** 1825–1833. *American ornithology; or the natural history of birds inhabiting the United States, not given by Wilson* ... Philadelphia.
- Bonaparte, C. L.** 1832–1841. *Iconografia della fauna Italica per le quattro classi degli animali vertebrati* ... Uccelli. Rome.
- Bonaparte, C. L.** 1850. *Revue critique de l'ornithologie Européenne de M. le docteur Degland*. Bruxelles.
- Bonaparte, C. L.** 1850–1857. *Conspectus generum avium*. Vols I–II. Leiden.
- Bonaparte, C. L.** 1857. *Remarques à propos des Observations de M. Émile Blanchard sur les Caractères ostéologiques chez les Oiseaux de la famille des Psittacidés, et Tableau des genres de Perroquets disposés en séries parallèles*. Paris.
- Bonaparte, C. L.** 1857–1858. *Iconographie des pigeons non figurés par Mme Knip (Mlle Pauline Decourcelles) dans les deux volumes de MM Temminck et Florent Prévost* ... Ouvrage servant d'illustration à son Histoire Naturelle des Pigeons. Paris.
- Bonaparte, C. L. and Schlegel, H.** 1850. *Monographie des Ioxiens*. Leiden.
- Bond, G. M.** 1975. The correct spelling of Jerdon's generic name for the Thick-billed Warbler. *Bull. BOC* **95**, 50–51.
- Botting, D.** 1973. *Humboldt and the cosmos*. Michael Joseph.
- Bougainville, L. A. de.** 1771. *Voyage autour du Monde, par la frégate du roi La Boudeuse, et la flûte l'Étoile; en 1766, 1767, 1768 et 1769*. Paris.
- Bourne, W. R. P.** 1989. The evolution, classification and nomenclature of the great albatrosses. *Gerfaut*, **79** 105–116.
- Bourne, W. R. P.** 1993. *Pterodroma* petrel names and distribution. *Birding World*, **6**, 491.
- Bourne, W. R. P.** 1996. Taxonomy, or the study of systematists. *Birding World*, **9**, 275–276.
- Bourne, W. R. P.** 2001. The status of the genus *Lugensa* Mathews and the birds collected by Carmichael on Tristan da Cunha in 1816–1817. *Bull. BOC*, **121**, 215–216.
- Bourne, W. R. P.** 2002. The nomenclature and past history in Britain of the Bean and Pink-footed Geese. *Bull. BOC*, **122**, 11–14.
- Bourne, W. R. P. and David, A. C. F.** 1981. Nineteenth century bird records from Tristan da Cunha. *Bull. BOC* **101**, 246–256.
- Bowie, R. C. K., Fjeldså, J. and Kiure, J.** 2009. Multilocus molecular DNA variation in Winifred's Warbler *Scelopomycter winifredae* suggests cryptic speciation and the existence of a threatened species in the Rubeho-Ukaguru Mountains of Tanzania. *Ibis*, **151**, 709–719.
- Brandt, J. F. von.** 1836. *Descriptiones et icones animalium Rossicorum novorum vel minus rite cognitorum*. St Petersburg.

- Bridson, G.** 2008. *The History of Natural History. An annotated bibliography*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Linnean Soc. London.
- Brisson, M. J.** 1760. *Ornithologie, ou Méthode contenant la division des oiseaux en ordres, sections, genres, espèces & leurs variétés ...* Vols I–VI, & Supplément. Jean-Baptiste Bauche, Paris.
- Brisson, M. J.** 1763. *Ornithologie, ou Méthode contenant la division des oiseaux en ordres, sections, genres, espèces & leurs variétés ...* Vols I–II. Leiden.
- British Museum (Natural History)**. 1903–1940. *Catalogue of the books, manuscripts, maps and drawings in the British Museum (Natural History)*. Vols I–VIII. B.M. (N.H.), London.
- British Museum (Natural History)**. 1975. *List of serial publications in the British Museum (Natural History) library*. Vols 1–3. B. M. (N. H.), London (pubn. no. 778).
- British Ornithologists' Union**. 1915. *A list of British birds*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. BOU, London.
- Brooke, R. K.** 1974. *Buteo tachardus* Andrew Smith 1830. *Bull. BOC*, **94**, 59–62.
- Brooke, R. K. and Clancey, P. A.** 1981. The authorship of the generic and specific names of the Bat Hawk. *Bull. BOC*, **101**, 371–372.
- Brown, L. H., Urban, E. K. and Newman, K.** 1982. *The birds of Africa*. Vol. I. Academic Press.
- Brown, P.** 1776. *New illustrations of zoology, containing fifty coloured plates of new, curious, and non-descript birds, with a few quadrupeds, reptiles and insects...* London.
- Brown, R. W.** 1956. *Composition of scientific words. A manual of methods and a lexicon of materials for the practice of logotechnics*. Smithsonian.
- Brown, T.** 1846. *Illustrations of the genera of birds, embracing their generic characters ...* London.
- Browne, P.** 1756. *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*, &c. London.
- Browne, P.** 1769. *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*, &c. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. London.
- Browne, T.** 1671. *An Account of Birds found in the County of Norfolk*.
- Browning, M. R.** 1992. Comments on the nomenclature and dates of publication of some taxa of Bucerotidae. *Bull. BOC*, **112**, 22–27.
- Bruce, J.** 1790. *Travels to Discover the Source of the Nile in the years 1768, 1769, 1770, 1771, 1772 and 1773*. London.
- Bruce, M. D. and McAllan, I. A. W.** 1990. Some problems of vertebrate nomenclature. II. Birds. Part I. *Boll. Mus. Reg. Sci. Nat. Torino*, **8**, 453–485.
- Brünnich, M. T.** 1764. *Ornithologia borealis, sistens collectionem avium ex omnibus Imperio danico subiectis, provincis insulisque borealibus Hafniae factam, cum descriptionibus novarum, nominibus incolarum, locis natalium et icone*. Copenhagen.
- Brünnich, M. T.** 1771. *Zoologiae fundamenta*. Copenhagen.
- Bryson, B.** 2001. *Down Under*. Black Swan Books/Transworld Publishers.
- Buckley, P. A., Foster, M. S., Morton, E. S., Ridgely, R. S. and Buckley, F. G.** (ed.) 1985. *Neotropical ornithology*. AOU Ornithological Monographs no. 36.
- Buffon, G. L. Comte de.** 1749–1804. *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière, avec la description du Cabinet du Roi*. Vols I–XLIV. Paris.
- Buffon, G. L. Comte de.** 1770–1783. *Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière, avec la description du Cabinet du Roi*. Vols XVI–XXIV. *Histoire Naturelle des Oiseaux*. Paris.
- Buffon, G. L. Comte de.** 1770–1785. *Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière, avec la description du Cabinet du Roi*. Vols XIV–XXXI. *Histoire Naturelle des Oiseaux*. Paris.
- Buffon, G. L. Comte de.** 1800–1802. *Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière, par Leclerc de Buffon; Nouvelle édition, accompagnée de notes ... rédigé par C. S. Sonnini*. Vols XXXVII–LXIV. *Histoire naturelle ... des oiseaux*. Paris.
- Buller, W. L.** 1872–1873. *A history of the birds of New Zealand*. 1<sup>st</sup> ed. London.
- Buller, W. L.** 1887–1888. *A history of the birds of New Zealand*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. London.
- Burchell, W. J.** 1822–1824. *Travels in the interior of Southern Africa*. Vols I–II. London.
- Anon**, 1977. *Royal Families of the World*. Vol. 1. 1977. Burke's Peerage Ltd.
- Byers, C., Olsson, U. and Curson, J.** 1995. *Buntings and sparrows. A guide to the buntings and North American sparrows*. Pica Press.
- Cabanis, J.** 1850–1851. *Museum Heineanum. Verzeichniss der ornithologischen Sammlung des Oberamtmann Ferdinand Heine, auf Gut St Burchard vor Halberstadt. Mit kritischen Anmerkungen und Beschreibung der neuen Arten, systematisch bearbeitet*. Vol. I (Singvögel). Halberstadt.
- Cabanis, J., and Heine, F.** 1859–1863. *Museum Heineanum. Verzeichniss der ornithologischen Sammlung des Oberamtmann Ferdinand Heine, auf Gut St Burchard vor Halberstadt. Mit kritischen Anmerkungen und Beschreibung der neuen Arten, systematisch bearbeitet*. Vols II (Schreibvögel), III (Schrillvögel), IV Pts. 1–2 (Klettervögel). Halberstadt.
- Cabard, P., and Chauvet, B.** 1997. *L'étymologie des noms d'oiseaux*. Eveil Editeur, St Yrieix.
- Campbell, B. and Lack, E.** (eds.) 1985. *A Dictionary of Birds*. T & AD Poyser.
- Cantelo, J.** 1997. Splitting disquiet. *Birding World*, **10**, 114–115.
- Capponi, F.** 1979. *Ornithologia Latina*. Istituto di Filologia Classica e Medievale (pubn. no. 58), Università di Genova.
- Carpenter, C.** 1978. *The Guinness book of kings, rulers and statesmen*. Guinness Superlatives.
- Carré, M.** 1669. *Voyage des Indes Orientales*. Paris.
- Casement, M. B. and Bourne, W. R. P.** 1993. Bird names. Letter in *BTO News*, **184**, 17.
- Catesby, M.** 1731. *The Natural History of Carolina, Florida and the Bahama Islands*. London.
- Cayley, N. W.** 1966. *What bird is that?* 4<sup>th</sup> ed. Angus & Robertson.
- Cetti, F.** 1776. *Gli uccelli di Sardegna (Storia naturale della Sardegna*. Vol. II). Sassari.
- Charleton, W.** 1668. *Onomasticon Zoicon, continens plerumque animalium quadrupedum, serpentium, insectorum, avium & piscium differentias, eorumque nomina propria diversis linguis exposita; cui accedunt mantissa anatomica et nonnulla de variis fossilium generibus*. London.
- Cheke, A. S.** 1983. The identity of Buffon's *Grand Traquet*, and other mysteries in 18<sup>th</sup> century descriptions of birds from the Mascarene islands and their nomenclature. *Bull. BOC*, **103**, 95–100.
- Cheke, A. S.** 2007. Review of "Birds of the World: Recommended English Names" by F. Gill & M. Wright (2006). *Ibis* **149**, 429–431.
- Cheke, R. A., Mann, C. F. and Allen, R.** 2001. *Sunbirds. A guide to the sunbirds, flowerpeckers, spiderhunters and sugarbirds of the world*. Christopher Helm.
- Choate, E. A.** 1985. *The dictionary of American bird names*. Rev. ed. (R. A. Paynter, Jr.). Harvard.
- Christidis, L., and Boles, W. E.** 1994. *The taxonomy and species of birds of Australia and its territories*. RAOU Monograph 2. RAOU, Melbourne.
- Christidis, L., and Boles, W. E.** 2008. *Systematics and Taxonomy of Australian Birds*. CSIRO Publishing.
- Cleashy, R., Vigfusson, G. and Craigie, W. A.** 1962. *An Icelandic-English dictionary*. OUP.
- Cleere, N.** 2001. The validity of the genus *Veles* Bangs, 1918 (Caprimulgidae). *Bull. BOC* **121**, 278–279.

- Cleere, N.** 2002. Notes on the generic citation of the Oilbird *Steatornis caripensis* (Steatornithidae). *Bull. BOC* **122**, 71–73.
- Cleere, N.** 2002. The identity of Margrave's 'Ibiau' and its bearing on the nomenclature of the Scissor-tailed Nightjar *Hydropsalis torquata* (Caprimulgidae). *Bull. BOC* **122**, 249–205.
- Clement, P.** 1999. The African *Zoothera* thrushes – identification, distribution and some problems with classification. *Bull. African Bird Club* **6**, 17–24.
- Clinning, C.** 1989. *Southern African bird names explained*. Southern African Orn. Soc.
- Clusius, C.** (= Charles de l'Écluse) 1605. *C. Clusii ... Exoticorum libri decem; quibus Animalium, Plantarum ... Item P. Belloni observationes, eodem C. Clusio interprete, &c.* Leiden.
- Cocker, P. M. and Inskipp, C.** 1988. *A Himalayan ornithologist. The life and work of Brian Houghton Hodgson*. OUP.
- Cole, D. T.** 1984. The specific epithet of *Turdus litsitirupa* (Smith). *Bokmakierie* **36**, 11–12.
- Cole, D. T.** 1990. Old Tswana and new Latin. *South African Journal of African Languages* **10**, 345–353.
- Collar, N. J.** 1997. Taxonomy and conservation: chicken and egg. *Bull. BOC* **117**, 122–136.
- Collar, N. J.** 1999. New species, high standards and the case of *Laniarius liberatus*. *Ibis* **141**, 358–367.
- Collar, N. J.** 2006a. A partial revision of the Asian babblers (Timaliidae). *Forktail* **22**, 85–112.
- Collar, N. J.** 2007. Taxonomic notes on some insular *Loriculus* hanging-parrots. *Bull. BOC* **127**, 97–107.
- Collar, N. J., Fisher, C. and Feare, C.** (ed.) 2003. Why Museums Matter: Avian Archives in an Age of Extinction. *Bull. BOC*, **123A** – Supplement.
- Collar, N. J. and Pilgrim, J. D.** 2007. Species-level changes proposed for Asian birds, 2005–2006. *BirdingASIA* **8**, 14–30.
- Collins, D.** 1798–1802. *An Account of the English Colony in New South Wales, with Remarks on the dispositions, customs, manners, &c. of native inhabitants of that country ...* Vols I–II. London.
- Collinson, M.** 2001. Shifting sands: taxonomic changes in the world of the field ornithologist. *Brit. Birds* **94**, 2–27.
- Colston, P. R.** 1981. A newly described species of *Melignomon* (Indicatoridae) from Liberia, West Africa. *Bull. BOC* **101**, 289–291.
- Condon, H. T.** 1975. *Checklist of the birds of Australia. Part I. Non-Passerines*. RAOU, Melbourne.
- Conisbee, L. R.** 1953. *A list of the names proposed for genera and subgenera of recent mammals from the publication of T. S. Palmer's 'Index Generum Mammalium' 1904 to the end of 1951*. BMNH, London.
- Conisbee, L. R.** 1957. *Index generum avium, 1901–1950: names proposed for genera and subgenera of recent birds during the first half of the twentieth century*. MS (Nat. Hist. Mus., Tring).
- Cook, J.** 1777. *A voyage towards the South Pole, and round the world. Performed in His Majesty's ships the Resolution and Adventure, in the years 1772, 1773, 1774 and 1775*. Vols I–II. London.
- Coomans de Ruiter, L., van Heurn, W. C. and Kraak, W. K.** 1947. *Beteekenis en etymologie van de wetenschappelijke namen der Nederlandsche vogel*. Club van Nederlandsche Vogel-kundigen, Kampen.
- Coombes, A. J.** 1985. *The Collingridge dictionary of plant names*. Collingridge.
- Cooper, J. C.** (ed.) 1992. *Brewer's book of myth and legend*. Cassell.
- Cory, C. B.** 1918. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. II, no. 1. Bubonidae ... Trochilidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser.*, **XIII**, Pubn. 197.
- Cory, C. B.** 1919. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. II, no. 2. Trogonidae ... Picidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser.*, **XIII**, Pubn. 203. Chicago.
- Cory, C. B. and Hellmayr, C. E.** 1924. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. III. Pterotochidae ... Formicariidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser.*, **XIII**, Pubn. 223. Chicago.
- Cory, C. B. and Hellmayr, C. E.** 1925. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. IV. Furnariidae – Dendrocolaptidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser.*, **XIII**, Pubn. 234. Chicago.
- Cory, C. B. and Hellmayr, C. E.** 1927. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. V. Tyrannidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser.*, **XIII**, Pubn. 242. Chicago.
- Coues, E.** 1872. *Key to North American Birds containing a concise account of every species of Living and Fossil Bird at present known from the continent north of the Mexican and United States Boundary*. Salem.
- Coues, E.** 1882. *The Coues check list of North American birds*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Estes & Lauriat.
- Cracraft, J.** 1992. The species of the birds-of-paradise (Paradisaeidae): applying the phylogenetic species concept to a complex pattern of diversification. *Cladistics* **8**, 1–43.
- Craig, A.** 1989–1990. Whose name for a bird? Parts 1–2. *Birding in Southern Africa* **41**, 123–126; **42**, 4–7.
- Cramp, S. et al.** (eds.). 1977–1994. *Handbook of the birds of Europe, the Middle East and North Africa. The birds of the Western Palearctic*. Vols I (1977), II (1980), III (1983), IV (1985), V (1988), VI (1992), VII (1993), VIII (1994), IX (1994). OUP.
- Cruickshank, B. and Lanspeary, P.** 1991–1992. Eponymous birds on stamps or Whose bird is that? *Flight* (Journal of the Bird Stamp Society), **5**, 109–118, 166–175; **6**, 3–12, 51–60, 104–115, 151–158.
- Cullhed, P.** 2008. The conservation of iconic objects and Linnaeus' books and wallpaper. *The Linnean Special Issue* **8**, 135–139.
- Cuvier, G. L. C. F. D.** 1798. *Tableau élémentaire de l'histoire naturelle des animaux*. Paris.
- Cuvier, G. L. C. F. D.** 1817. *Le Règne Animal distribué d'après son organisation pour servir de base à l'histoire naturelle des animaux et d'introduction à l'anatomie comparée*. Ed. 1. Paris.
- Cuvier, G. L. C. F. D.** 1829–1830. *Le Règne Animal distribué d'après son organisation pour servir de base à l'histoire naturelle des animaux et d'introduction à l'anatomie comparée*. Ed. 2. Paris.
- Cyanides.** c. 100 AD. *Bibloi Kuranides*.
- Dampier, W.** 1697. *A new voyage round the world, describing particularly the isthmus of America, etc.* London.
- Darwin, C.** (ed.). 1838–1844. *The zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Beagle, under the command of Captain Fitzroy, R.N., during the years 1832 to 1836*. London.
- d'Aubenton, E. L.** 1765–1781 (?1783). *Planches enluminées d'histoire naturelle [Collection de planches d'histoire naturelle enluminées]*. Pts. I–XLII. Paris.
- Daudin, F. M.** 1800. *Traité élémentaire et complet d'ornithologie, ou Histoire naturelle des oiseaux*. Paris.
- David, N. and Gosselin, M.** 2000. The supposed significance of originally capitalized species-group names. *Bull. BOC* **120**, 261–266.
- David, N. and Gosselin, M.** 2002a. Gender agreement of avian species names. *Bull. BOC* **122**, 14–49.
- David, N. and Gosselin, M.** 2002b. The grammatical gender of avian genera. *Bull. BOC* **122**, 257–282.
- David, N. and Gregory, S. M. S.** 2008. The gender of genera ending in -oenas. *Bull. BOC* **128**, 273–274.
- Davis, W. E. and Jackson, J. A.** (eds.) 1995. Contributions to the history of North American ornithology. *Memoirs Nuttall Orn. Club* **12**.
- Deignan, H. G.** 1960. The oldest name for the Bat-eating Fern. *Bull. BOC* **80**, 121.
- Deignan, H. G.** 1965. Notes on the nomenclature of the whistling-thrushes. *Bull. BOC* **85**, 3–4.

- Dekker, R. W. R. J., Dickinson, E. C., and Morioka, H.** 2001. Systematic notes on Asian birds. 18. Some nomenclatural issues relating to Japanese taxa described in the Planches Coloriées (1820–1839) and Fauna Japonica. Aves (1844–1850). *Zool. Verh. Leiden* **335**, 199–213.
- del Hoyo, J., Elliott, A. and Sargatal, J.** (eds). 1992–2002. *Handbook of the Birds of the World*. Vols 1 (1977), 2 (1994), 3 (1996), 4 (1998), 5 (1999), 6 (2001), 7 (2002). Lynx Edicions.
- del Hoyo, J., Elliott, A. and Christie, D.** (eds). 2003–2008. *Handbook of the Birds of the World*. Vols 8 (2003), 9 (2004), 10 (2005), 11 (2006), 12 (2007), 13 (2008). Lynx Edicions.
- Deppe, F.** 1830. *Preis-Verzeichniss der Säugethiere, Vögel, Amphibien, Fische und Krebse, welche von den Herren Deppe und Schiede in Mexico gesammelt worden, und bei dem unterzeichneten Bevollmächtigten in Berlin gegen baare Zahlung in Preuss. Berlin*.
- Desfontaines, M.** 1789. Mémoire sur quelques nouvelles espèces d'oiseaux des Côtes de Barbarie ... Paris.
- Desmarest, A.-G.** 1805–1807. *Histoire naturelle des tangaras, des manakins et des todiers*. Paris.
- Dickinson, E. C.** 1975. The identity of *Ninox scutulata* Raffles. *Bull. BOC*, **95**, 104–105.
- Dickinson, E. C.** 2001. Systematic notes on Asian birds. 9. The "Nouveau recueil de planches coloriées" of Temminck & Laugier (1820–1839). *Zool. Verh. Leiden* **335**, 7–53.
- Dickinson, E. C.** (ed.) 2003. *The Howard & Moore Complete Checklist of the Birds of the World*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Christopher Helm.
- Dickinson, E. C.** 2005a. The correct authorship of the name *Astur kienerei* (Rufous-bellied Hawk Eagle). *Bull. BOC* **125**, 317–320.
- Dickinson, E. C.** 2005b. The *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1859–1900: an exploration of breaks between calendar years of publication. *Journ. Zool. London* **266**, 427–430.
- Dickinson, E. C.** 2006. The name *Cyanocorax mystacalis*. *Bull. BOC*, **126**, 3.
- Dickinson, E. C.** 2008. The name of the easternmost population of Common Nighthawk *Luscinia megarhynchos*. *Bull. BOC* **128**, 141–142.
- Dickinson, E. C., and Gregory, S. M. S.** 2002. Systematic notes on Asian birds. 24. On the priority of the name *Hypsipetes* Vigors, 1831, and the division of the broad genus of that name. *Zool. Verh. Leiden* **340**, 75–91.
- Dickinson, E. C., and Watling, D.** 2006. The valid specific name of the Streaked Fantail. *Bull. BOC* **126**, 59–60.
- Dickinson, E. C., Rasmussen, P. C., Round, P. D., and Rozendaal, F. G.** 2000. Systematic notes on Asian birds. 1. A review of the russet bush-warbler *Bradypterus seebohmi* (Ogilvie-Grant, 1895). *Zool. Verh. Leiden* **331**, 11–64.
- Dieffenbach, E.** 1843. *Travels in New Zealand; with contributions to the geography, geology, botany, and natural history of that country*. Vols 1–2. London.
- Dillon, J. T.** 1780. *Travels through Spain, with a view to illustrate the Natural History and Physical Geography of that Kingdom*. London.
- Dionysius.** ?BC. *De Avibus* (Ornithika).
- Dixon, G.** 1789. *A voyage round the world; but more particularly to the north-west coast of America: performed in 1785, 1786, 1787, and 1788, in the King George and Queen Charlotte, Captains Portlock and Dixon*. London.
- Dodart, D.** 1671–1676. *Mémoires pour servir à l'histoire naturelle des animaux*. Paris.
- Dowsett, R. J.** 1988. The gender of Afrotropical birds, and their etymology. Part 1. *Tauraco* **1**, 139–147.
- Dowsett, R. J.** 1989. The nomenclature of some African barbets of the genus *Tricholaema*. *Bull. BOC* **109**, 180–181.
- Dowsett, R. J.** 1990. The gender of the avian genus *Batis*. *Bull. BOC* **110**, 109–110.
- Dowsett, R. J. and Forbes-Watson, A. D.** 1993. *Checklist of birds of the Afrotropical and Malagasy Regions. Volume 1: Species limits and distribution*. Tauraco Press, Liège.
- Dowsett, R. J., and Jobling, J. A.** 2003. Bertram Lutley Slater and Bertram's Weaver *Ploceus bertrandi*. *Bull. BOC* **123**, 135–136.
- Dowsett, R. J., Olson, S. L., Roy, M. S. and Dowsett-Lemaire, F.** 1999. Systematic status of the Black-collared Bulbul *Neolestes torquatus*. *Ibis* **141**, 22–28.
- Dowsett-Lemaire, F. and Dowsett, R. J.** 1987. European and African Reed Warblers, *Acrocephalus scirpaceus* and *A. baeticus*: vocal and other evidence for a single species. *Bull. BOC* **107**, 74–85.
- Dowsett-Lemaire, F., Borrow, N. and Dowsett, R. J.** 2005. *Cisticola dorsti* (Dorst's Cisticola) and *C. rupestris guinea* are conspecific. *Bull. BOC* **125**, 305–313.
- Dresser, H. E.** (ed.) 1876. *Eversmann's Addenda ad Celeberrimi Pallasii Zoographiam Rosso-Asiaticam* (repr.). H. E. Dresser, London.
- Dresser, H. E.** 1881. *A list of European birds including all species found in the Western Palaearctic region*. H. E. Dresser, London.
- Dubois, Père.** 1674. *Les voyages faits par le Sieur D. B. aux Isles Dauphine ou Madagascar et Bourbon ou Mascarenes, années 1669, 1670, 1671 et 1672*. Paris.
- Dudley, S. P., Gee, M., Kehoe, C., Melling, T. M., and BOURC.** 2006. The British List: A Checklist of Birds of Britain (7<sup>th</sup> ed.). *Ibis* **148**, 526–563.
- Dutertre, J.-B.** 1667–1671. *Histoire générale des Antilles habitées par les François*. Vols 1–3. Paris.
- Eames, J. C., Trong Tra, L., Cu, N. and Eve, R.** 1999. New species of Barwing *Actinodura* (Passeriformes: Sylviinae: Timaliini) from the Western Highlands of Vietnam. *Ibis* **141**, 1–10.
- Eck, S., and Martens, J.** 2006. Systematic notes on Asian birds. 49. A preliminary review of the Aegithalidae, Remizidae and Paridae. *Zool. Meded. Leiden* **80**, 1–63.
- Edwards, G.** 1743–1751. *A natural history of birds. Most of which have not been figur'd or describ'd, and others very little known from obscure or too brief descriptions without figures, or from figures very ill design'd*. London.
- Edwards, G.** 1758–1764. *Gleanings of natural history, exhibiting figures of quadrupeds, birds, insects, plants, etc.* London.
- Eigenhuis, K. J., and Swaab, J.** 1992. Etymology of specific epithet 'melba'. *Dutch Birding* **14**, 100.
- Eisenmann, E.** 1955. The Species of Middle American Birds. *Trans. Linn. Soc. New York*. Vol. VII. New York.
- Eisenmann, E.** 1959. [moccino]. *Auk* **76**, 108.
- Erard, C.** 1979. What in reality is *Anthreptes pujoli* Berlioz? *Bull. BOC* **99**, 142–143.
- Etherington, G.** 2002a. Iberian Chiffchaff by name. *Birding World* **15**, p. 134.
- Etherington, G.** 2002b. Hawaiian Goose relatives. *Birding World* **15**, p. 134.
- Etherington, G.** 2002c. Kelp Gull taxonomy. *Birding World* **15**, p. 178.
- Etherington, G.** 2002d. *Streptopelia* and *Columba* doves. *Birding World* **15**, p. 178.
- Evans, A. H.** (ed.) 1903. *Turner on birds: a short and succinct history of the principal birds noticed by Pliny and Aristotle, first published by Doctor William Turner, 1544*. Cambridge UP.
- Eversmann, E. F.** 1823. *Reise von Orenburg nach Buchara von Eduard Eversmann ... nebst einem Wortverzeichnis aus der afghanischen Sprache begleitet von einem naturhistorischen Anhang und einer Vorrede von M. H. C. Lichtenstein*. Berlin.
- Eversmann, E. F.** 1835–1842. *Addenda ad celeberrimi Pallasii Zoographiam Rosso-Asiaticam*. Kazan.

- Eyton, T. C.** 1836. *A History of the Rarer British Birds*. London.
- Farrand Jr., J., and Olson, S. L.** 1973. The correct spelling of Scopoli's specific name for the Malaysian Crested Wood Partridge (*Rollulus*). *Bull. BOC* **93**, 53–54.
- Feare, C., and Craig, A.** 1998. *Starlings and Mynas*. Christopher Helm.
- Feduccia, J. A.** (ed.) 1985. *Catesby's birds of colonial America*. University of North Carolina Press.
- Fermin, P.** 1769. *Description ... de la Colonie de Surinam, &c.* Amsterdam.
- Feuillée, L.** 1714. *Journal des observations physiques, mathématiques et botaniques, faites ... sur les côtes de l'Amérique Méridionale et dans les Indes occidentales, depuis l'année 1707 jusques en 1712*. Paris.
- Fisher, C.** 1989. The discovery of new Australian species by John Gilbert, 1838–1845. *Bull. BOC* **109**, 64–66.
- Fisher, C. T., and Kear, J.** 2002. The taxonomic importance of two early paintings of the Pink-headed Duck *Rhodonessa caryophyllacea* (Latham 1790). *Bull. BOC* **122**, 244–248.
- Fisher, C. T., and Longmore, N. W.** 1995. Edgar Layard and Charles Pearce's Fijian bird types in the Macleay and Australian Museums, Sydney, with comments on specimens in museums in Britain. *Bull. BOC* **115**, 244–260.
- Flacourt, E. de** 1661. *Histoire de la grande Isle Madagascar*. Paris.
- Fleming, C. A.** 1983. *George Edward Lodge: unpublished bird paintings*. Michael Joseph.
- Fleming, J.** 1828. *History of British Animals*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Edinburgh.
- Forskål, P.** 1775. *Descriptiones Animalium, Avium, Amphibiorum, Piscium, Insectorum, Vermium; quae in itinere Orientali observavit P. Forskål ...* Copenhagen.
- Forster, J. R.** 1777. *A voyage round the world, in His Britannic Majesty's sloop Resolution, commanded by Capt. James Cook, during the years 1772, 3, 4 and 5*. Vols I–II. London.
- Forster, J. R.** 1788. *Enchiridion historiae naturalis inserviens, quo termini et delineationes ad avium, piscium, insectorum et plantarum adumbrationes intelligendas et consimandas, secundum methodum systematis Linnaeani continentur*. Halle.
- Forster, J. R.** 1844. *Descriptiones animalium quae in itinere ad maris australis terras per annos 1772 1773 et 1774 suscepto collegit observavit et delineavit Ioannes Reinoldus Forster* (ed. A. A. H. Lichtenstein). Berlin.
- Franklin, J.** 1823. *Narrative of a Journey to the Polar Sea ... in 1819–22. With an Appendix relating to Natural History*. London.
- Fraser, M.** 2005–2009. ListCheck. Updating the world view of birds. *Birdwatch* **153–203**.
- Fremont-Barnes, G., and Fisher, T.** 2004. *The Napoleonic Wars. The rise and fall of an empire*. Osprey Publishing.
- Freycinet, L. de** 1824–1842. *Voyage autour du monde, Entrepris par ordre du Roi Exécuté sur les corvettes de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne, pendant les années 1817, 1818, 1819, et 1820*. Vols 1–7, Atlas Vols 1–4. Paris.
- Frisch, J. L.** 1733–1763. *Vorstellung der vögel in Teutschland, und beyläufig auch einiger Fremden, mit ihren natürlichen farben*. Vols I–II. Berlin.
- Fry, C. H., Keith, S., and Urban, E. K.** (ed.) 1988. *The birds of Africa*. Vol. III. Academic Press.
- Fuller, E.** 1979. Hybridization amongst the Paradisaidae. *Bull. BOC* **99**, 145–152.
- Fuller, E.** 1987. *Extinct birds*. Viking/Rainbird.
- Fuller, E.** 1995. *The lost birds of paradise*. Swan Hill Press, Shrewsbury.
- Gadow, H.** 1883. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. VIII. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Cichlomorphae: Part V ... Paridae and Laniidae ... and Certhiomorphae. B. M. (N. H.). London.
- Gadow, H.** 1884. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. IX. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Cinnryiomorphae ... Nectariniidae ... Meliphagidae. B. M. (N. H.), London.
- Galbraith, I. C. J.** 1956. Variation, relationships and evolution in the *Pachycephala pectoralis* super-species (Aves, Muscicapidae). *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*, *Zoology* **4**, 133–222.
- Gantlett, S.** 2001. Taxonomic progress. *Birding World* **14**, p. 520.
- Garcia, R.** 1929. Nomes de Aves em lingua Tupi. *Boletim do Museu Nacional, Rio de Janeiro* **5**, 1–54.
- Gay, C.** 1847. *Historia física y política de Chile según documentos adquiridos en esta república durante doce años de residencia en ella ... Zoológia*. London and Santiago.
- Gaza, T.** 1476. *Aristotelis de natura animalium*. Venice.
- Gentry, A.** 2008. Linnaeus' specimens of mammals and birds. *The Linnean Special Issue* no. **8**, 145–152.
- Gesner, C.** 1555. *Historia animalium III. Qui est de avium natura*. Zürich.
- Giebel, C. G.** 1872–1877. *Thesaurus Ornithologiae. Repertorium der gesammten ornithologischen Literatur und Nomenclator sämtlicher Gattungen und Arten der Vögel, nebst Synonymen und geographischer Verbreitung*. Brockhaus, Leipzig.
- Gill, F. and Wright, M.** 2006. *Birds of the World. Recommended English Names*. Christopher Helm.
- Gmelin, J. F.** 1788–1793. *C. a Linnaeus ... Systema naturae per regna tria naturae, secundum classes, ordines, genera, species, cum characteribus, differentiis, synonymis, locis* (ed. XIII) ... Cura J. F. Gmelin. Leipzig.
- Gmelin, S. G.** 1774–1784. *Reise durch Russland zur Untersuchung der dreÿ Reiche*. St Petersburg.
- Gotch, A. F.** 1979. *Mammals – their Latin names explained*. Blandford Press.
- Gotch, A. F.** 1981. *Birds – their Latin names explained*. Blandford Press.
- Gould, J.** 1832–1837. *The birds of Europe*. Vols I–V (Parts I–XXII).
- Gould, J.** 1836–1838. *A monograph of the Trogonidae, or family of trogons*. Pts. 1–3. Ed. 1. London.
- Gould, J.** 1837–1838. *A synopsis of the birds of Australia and the adjacent islands*. London.
- Gould, J.** 1837–1838. *Icones Avium, or figures and descriptions of new and interesting species of birds from various parts of the globe*. Pts. I–II. London.
- Gould, J.** 1840–1848. *The birds of Australia*. Vols I–VII. Supplements I–V (1851–1869). London.
- Gould, J.** 1858–1875. *A monograph of the Trogonidae, or family of trogons*. Pts. 1–4. Ed. 2. London.
- Gould, J.** 1861. *An introduction to the Trochilidae, or family of humming-birds*. London. London.
- Gould, J.** 1862–1873. *The birds of Great Britain*. Vols I–V (Parts I–XXV). London.
- Gould, J.** 1865. *Handbook to the birds of Australia*. Vols I–II. London.
- Gould, J.** 1875–1888. *The birds of New Guinea and the adjacent Papuan Islands, including many new species recently discovered in Australia*. London.
- Gould, J.** 1880–1887. *A monograph of the Trochilidae, or family of humming-birds*. Supplement. Pts. I–V (Pts. I I–V (1881–1887), completed by R. B. Sharpe). London.
- Gould, J.** 1990. *John Gould's Hummingbirds*. Wordsworth Editions, London.
- Gould, S. J.** 1991. *Bully for Brontosaurus: reflections in natural history*. Norton, N. Y.
- Grandsaignes d'Hauterive, R.** 1947. *Dictionnaire d'Ancien Français (Moyen Age et Renaissance)*. Librairie Larousse.

- Grant, J.** 1803. *The Narrative of a Voyage of Discovery performed in His Majesty's Vessel The Lady Nelson ... in the years 1800, 1801 and 1802 to New South Wales.* London.
- Grasseau, J.** 2004. *Les Oiseaux de l'Est Africain.* Soc. Nouv. Ed. Boubée, Paris.
- Graves, R.** 1960. *The Greek myths.* Vols 1–2. Penguin Books.
- Gray, G. R.** 1840. *A list of the genera of birds, with an indication of the typical species of each genus* 1<sup>st</sup> ed. London.
- Gray, G. R.** 1841. *A list of the genera of birds, with their synonymy, and an indication of the typical species of each genus.* 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., revised, augmented and accompanied with an index. London.
- Gray, G. R.** 1844–1849. *The genera of birds: comprising their generic characters, a notice of the habits of each genus, and an extensive list of species referred to their several genera.* London.
- Gray, G. R.** 1844–1868. *List of the specimens of birds in the collection of the British Museum.* London.
- Gray, G. R.** 1855. *Catalogue of the genera and subgenera of birds contained in the British Museum.* London.
- Gray, G. R.** 1859. *Catalogue of the birds of the tropical islands of the Pacific Ocean, in the collection of the British Museum.* London.
- Gray, G. R.** 1863. *Catalogue of British birds in the collection of the British Museum.* London.
- Gray, G. R.** 1869–1871. *Hand-list of the genera and species of birds, distinguishing those contained in the British Museum.* London.
- Gray, J. E., and Gray, G. R.** 1846. *Catalogue of the specimens and drawings of mammalia and birds of Nepal and Thibet presented by B. H. Hodgson, Esq., to the British Museum.* London.
- Gray, J. E. and Gray, G. R.** 1859. *Catalogue of the mammalia and birds of New Guinea in the collection of the British Museum.* London.
- Green, G.** 1994. Name this bird – and save it! *Birding World* 7, 161.
- Greenway, J. C., Jr.** 1958. *Extinct and vanishing birds of the world.* American Committee for International Wild Life Protection, New York (special pubn. 13).
- Gregory, S. M. S.** 1998. The correct citation of *Coragyps* (Cathartinae) and *Ardeotis* (Otididae). *Bull. BOC* 118, 126–127.
- Gregory, S. M. S.** 2006. Systematic notes on Asian birds. 57. The authorship of the generic name *Gymnoris*. *Zool. Meded. Leiden* 80, 185–188.
- Gregory, S. M. S., Dickinson, E. C., and Voisin, C.** 2007. The genus *Macropygia* Swainson, 1837, and its type species. *Bull. BOC* 127, 321–326.
- Grey, G.** 1841. *Journals of Two Expeditions of Discovery in North-West and Western Australia during the years 1837, '38 and '39, describing many newly Discovered, Important and Fertile Districts, with Observations on the Aboriginal Inhabitants.* London.
- Griffith, E.** (ed.) 1827–1835. *The animal kingdom arranged in conformity with its organisation, by the Baron Cuvier ...* Vol. VI–VIII. London.
- Grigson, G.** 1974. *A dictionary of English plant names (and some products of plants).* Allen Lane/Penguin Books.
- Gruson, E. S.** 1972. *Words for birds – a lexicon of North American birds with biographical notes.* Quadrangle Books.
- Gunnerus, J. E.** 1761. *Skrifter. Trondhiemske Selskabs. Kiöbenhavn*, 1, 182–202.
- Haffer, J.** 1992. The history of species concepts and species limits in ornithology. *Bull. BOC*, 112A, 107–158.
- Hall, B. P., and Moreau, R. E.** 1970. *An atlas of speciation in African passerine birds.* B. M. (N. H.), London.
- Hancock, J., Kushlan, J. A., and Kahl, M. P.** 1992. *Storks, ibises and spoonbills of the world.* Academic Press.
- Hanks, P., Hodges, F., Mills, A. D., and Room, A.** 2002. *The Oxford Names Companion.* OUP.
- Hargitt, E.** 1890. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XVII. Catalogue of the Picariae in the Collection of the British Museum.* Scansores ... Piciidae. B. M. (N. H.), London.
- Harris, W. C.** 1844. *The highlands of Aethiopia.* Vols I–III. Longman.
- Hart, H.** 1989. *Hart's rules for composers and readers at the University Press, Oxford.* 39th ed. (revd./corr.). OUP.
- Hartert, E.** 1892. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XVI. Catalogue of the Picariae in the Collection of the British Museum.* Coraciae ... Cypselidae, Caprimulgidae, Podargidae and Steatornithidae. B. M. (N. H.), London.
- Hartert, E.** 1903–1922. *Die Vögel der paläarktischen Fauna. Systematische Übersicht der in Europa, Nord-Asien, und der Mittelmeerregion vorkommenden Vögel.* Vols I–III. Supplement, 1923. Berlin.
- Hartert, E., Jourdain, F. C. R., Ticehurst, N. F., and Witherby, H. F.** 1912. *A Hand List of British Birds, with an account of the distribution of each species.* London.
- Harvey, P., and Heseltine, J. E.** 1959. *The Oxford companion to French literature.* OUP.
- Hasselqvist, F.** 1757. *F. Hasselqvists ... Iter Palæstinum eller Resa til Heliga Landet förrättad ifrån År 1749 til 1752, med beskrifningar, rön, anmärkningar, öfver de märkvärdigaste Naturalier ... utgifven af C. Linnaeus.* Stockholm.
- Hawkesworth, J.** 1769. [An account of the Voyages undertaken ... for making discoveries in the southern hemisphere, and successively performed by Commodore Byron (1764–66), Captain Wallis (1766–68), Captain Carteret (1766–69), and Captain Cook (1768–71), in the Dolphin, the Swallow, and the Endeavour: drawn up from the journals ... kept by the several Commanders, and from the papers of J. Banks, Esq. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. (1773) London].
- Hazevoet, C. J.** 1994. Species concepts and systematics. *Dutch Birding*, 16, 111–116.
- Hearne, S.** 1795. *A journey from the Prince of Wales's Fort in Hudson's Bay to the Northern Ocean. Undertaken by order of the Hudson's Bay Company, for the discovery of copper mines, a northwest passage &c ... in the years 1769, 1770, 1771 & 1772.* London.
- Heine, F. and Reichenow, A.** 1882–1890. *Nomenclator Musei Heineani Ornithologici.* Berlin.
- Helbig, A. J.** 1997. Species concepts. *Birding World*, 10, 198–200.
- Helbig, A. J., Knox, A. G., Parkin, D. T., Sangster, G. and Collinson, M.** 2002. Guidelines for assigning species rank. *Ibis* 144, 518–525.
- Heller, J. L.** 2007. *Index of the books and authors cited in the zoological works of Linnaeus.* Ray Society.
- Hellmayr, C. E.** 1929. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. VI. Oxyruucidae ... Phytotomidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., XIII*, Pubn. 266.
- Hellmayr, C. E.** 1934. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. VII. Corvidae ... Sylviidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser. XIII*, Pubn. 330.
- Hellmayr, C. E.** 1935. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. VIII. Alaudidae ... Compothlypidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., XIII*, Pubn. 347.
- Hellmayr, C. E.** 1936. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. IX. Tersinidae – Thraupidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., XIII*, Pubn. 365.
- Hellmayr, C. E.** 1937. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. X. Icteridae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser. XIII*, Pubn. 381.
- Hellmayr, C. E.** 1938. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. XI. Ploceidae ... Fringillidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser. XIII*, Pubn. 430.
- Hellmayr, C. E., and Conover, B.** 1942. Catalogue of Birds

- of the Americas. Pt. I, no. 1. Rheidae ... Columbidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser.* **XIII**, Pubn. 514.
- Hellmayr, C. E., and Conover, B.** 1948a. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. I, no. 2. Spheniscidae ... Anatidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser.* **XIII**, Pubn. 615.
- Hellmayr, C. E., and Conover, B.** 1948b. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. I, no. 3. Jacanidae ... Alcidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser.* **XIII**, Pubn. 616.
- Hellmayr, C. E., and Conover, B.** 1949. Catalogue of Birds of the Americas. Pt. I, no. 4. Cathartidae ... Falconidae. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser.* **XIII**, Pubn. 634.
- Hemming, J.** 1978. *Red gold: the conquest of the Brazilian Indians*. Macmillan.
- Herbert, Sir T.** 1634. *A relation of some yeares travaile begunne anno 1626. Into Afrique and the greater Asia, especially the territories of the Persian monarchy*. London.
- Hermann, J.** 1783. *Tabula affinitatum animalium olim Academicum specimen edita nunc uberior commentario illustrata cum annotationibus ad historiam naturalem animalium augendam facientibus*. Strasbourg.
- Hermann, J.** 1804. *Johannis Hermann observationes zoologicae quibus novae complures, aliaeque animalium species describuntur et illustrantur. Opus posthumum editit Fridericus Ludovicus Hammer*. Strasbourg.
- Hernandez, F.** 1651. *Nova plantarum, animalium et mineralium Mexicanorum historia a Francisco Hernandez medico, in Indis praestantissimo primum complata, dein a Antonio Reccho in volumen digesta, a Jo. Terentio, Jo. Fabro, et Fabio Columna, Lynceis notis, et additionibus longe doctissimis illustrata. Tractatus secundus. De historia avium Novae Hispaniae*. Rome.
- Herodotus.** d. 425 BC. *Historiae* (trans. A. de Séincourt (1954) [The Histories], Penguin).
- Herring, H.** 1961. *A history of Latin America*. Alfred A. Knopf.
- Heseltine, N.** 1971. *Madagascar*. Pall Mall Press.
- Hesychius.** c. 400 AD. *Lexicon*.
- Higgins, P.** (ed.). 1999. *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand & Antarctic Birds*. Vol. 4. Parrots to Dollarbird. OUP, Melbourne.
- Higgins, P. and Davies, S. J. J. F.** (ed.). 1996. *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand & Antarctic birds*. Vol. 3. Snipe to Pigeons. OUP, Melbourne.
- Higgins, P. J. and Peter, J. M.** (ed.). 2002 (= 2003). *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand & Antarctic Birds*. Vol. 6. Pardalotes to Shrike-thrushes. OUP, Melbourne.
- Higgins, P. J. Peter, J. M. and Steele, W. K.** (ed.). 2001. *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand & Antarctic birds*. Vol. 5. Tyrant-flycatchers to Chats. OUP, Melbourne.
- Higgins, P. J. Peter, J. M. and Cowling, S. J.** (ed.). 2006a. *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand & Antarctic Birds*. Vol. 7 (part A). Boatbill to Larks. OUP, Melbourne.
- Higgins, P. J. Peter, J. M. and Cowling, S. J.** (ed.). 2006b. *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand & Antarctic Birds*. Vol. 7 (part B). Dunnock to Starlings. OUP, Melbourne.
- Hinkelmann, C.** 1988. Comments on recently described new species of hermit hummingbirds. *Bull. BOC* **108**, 14–18.
- Hockey, P. A. R., Dean, W. R. J. and Ryan, P. G.** (ed.). 2005. *Roberts – Birds of Southern Africa*. 7<sup>th</sup> ed. Trustees of the John Voelcker Bird Book Fund, Cape Town.
- Hodgson, B.** 1841. [Mesia]. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* **10**, 27–29.
- Holandre, F.** 1790–1791. *Abrégé d'histoire naturelle, des quadrupeds vivipares et des oiseaux*. Vols I–VIII. Deux-Ponts.
- Holland, T.** 2005. *Persian Fire*. Little, Brown.
- Holloway, J. E.** 2003. *Dictionary of Birds of the United States. Scientific and Common Names*. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon/Cambridge.
- Hombron, J. B. and Jacquinot, H.** (ed.) 1842–1854. *Voyage au Pôle Sud et dans l'Océanie sur les corvettes l'Astrolabe et la Zélée; exécuté par ordre du Roi pendant les années 1837–1838–1839–1840 ...* Vols I–V & Atlas.
- Hopkinson, J.** 1907. Dates of publication of the separate parts of Gmelin's edition (13<sup>th</sup>) of the 'Systema Naturae' of Linnaeus. *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, LXIX, 1035–1037.
- Horne, E. C.** 1974. *Javanese-English dictionary*. Yale UP.
- Houston, C. S.** 1989. Review of *Biographies for Birdwatchers* (1988). *Auk* **106**, 754–756.
- Hutton, F. W.** 1871. *Catalogue of the birds of New Zealand, with diagnoses of the species*. Wellington.
- Inskipp, T., Lindsey, N. and Duckworth, W.** 1996. *An annotated checklist of the birds of the Oriental Region*. Oriental Bird Club, Sandy.
- ICZN.** 1985. *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. ITZN, London.
- ICZN.** 1999. *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature*. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. ITZN, London.
- Iredale, T.** 1956. *Birds of New Guinea*. Vols I–II. Georgian House, Melbourne.
- Jackson, C. E.** 1983. *A dictionary of bird words: how, when, why and from whom British bird species acquired their English and scientific names*. MS.
- Jackson, C. E.** 1999. *Dictionary of bird artists of the world*. Antique Collectors' Club, Woodbridge.
- Jacobsen, H.** 1696. *Museum regium seu Catalogus rerum ... quae in Basilica Bibliothecae ... Christiani quinto Hafniae assevantur*. Copenhagen.
- Jacquin, J. F. E. von.** 1784. *Beyträge zur Geschichte der Vögel*. Vienna.
- Jaeger, E. C.** 1955. *A source-book of biological names and terms*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Charles C. Thomas Publ., Springfield, Illinois.
- Jardine, W. and Selby, P. J.** 1826–1843. *Illustrations of ornithology*. Edinburgh.
- Jeffrey, C.** 1977. *Biological nomenclature*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Edward Arnold.
- Jeffreys, M. W.** 1973. The Quelea Finch: the origin of the word. *Bokmakierie*, **25** (2), 46–48.
- Jerdon, T. C.** 1843–1847. *Illustrations of Indian ornithology, containing fifty figures of new, unfigured and interesting species of birds, chiefly from the south of India*. Madras.
- Jessup, L.** 1998. 'Gibson's nondescript' and the lost type of *Scissirostrum dubium* (Latham). *Bull. BOC*, **118**, 5–6.
- Jobling, J. A.** 1991. *A dictionary of scientific bird names*. OUP.
- Jobling, J. A.** 1991–2009. *An encyclopaedia of scientific and English bird names*. MS.
- Jobling, J. A.** 1993. The origin of the Mugimaki Flycatcher. *Birding World*, **6**, p. 492.
- Jobling, J. A.** 1996. The Prince and the Republican. *Bull. BOC* **116**, 132–136.
- Jobling, J. A.** 1997. English names. *Birding World* **10**, p. 76.
- Jobling, J. A.** 1998. Honoring Ted Parker. *Birding World* **11**, p. 120.
- Johnsgard, P. A.** 1981. *The plovers, sandpipers, and snipes of the world*. Univ. Nebraska Press.
- Johnsgard, P. A.** 1983. *The grouse of the world*. Univ. Nebraska Press.
- Johnsgard, P. A.** 1988. *The quails, partridges, and francolins of the world*. OUP.
- Johnsgard, P. A.** 1991. *Bustards, hemipodes, and sand-grouse. Birds of dry places*. OUP.
- Johnsgard, P. A.** 1993. *Cormorants, darters, and pelicans of the world*. Smithsonian Inst. Press.
- Jones, D. N., Dekker, R. W. R. J. and Roselaar, C. S.** 1995. *Bird families of the world 3. The megapodes. Megapodiidae*. OUP.
- Jonsson, L.** 1992. *Birds of Europe with North Africa and the Middle East*. Christopher Helm.

- Jonston, J.** 1650–1653. *Historiae naturalis*. Pts. I–VI. Frankfurt am Main.
- Jorgensen, H. J.** 1958. *Nomina avium Europaeorum*. Ejnar Munksgaard.
- Judd, H. P., Pukui, M. K., and Stokes, J. F. G.** 1955. *Hawaiian English vocabulary*. Tongg.
- Juniper, T. and Parr, M.** 1998. *Parrots. A guide to the parrots of the world*. Pica Press.
- Kabat, A. R. and Petit, R. E.** 1988. The two printings of J. F. Gmelin's *Systema Naturae*, 13<sup>th</sup> edition (1788–96). *Nautilus* **102**, 164–166.
- Kalm, P.** 1753–1761. *En resa til Norra America*. Vols I–III. Stockholm.
- Keith, S., Urban, E. K., and Fry, C. H.** (ed.) 1992. *The birds of Africa*. Vol. IV. Academic Press.
- Keulemans, T., and Coldewey, J.** 1982. *Feathers to brush. The Victorian bird artist John Gerrard Keulemans 1842–1912*. Coldewey & Keulemans, Epse, The Netherlands/Melbourne.
- King, J.** 1996. From Linnaeus to DNA. *Birding World* **9**, 116–117.
- King, P. P.** 1826. *Narrative of a Survey of the Intertropical and Western Coasts of Australia. Performed between the years 1818 and 1822 ...* London.
- Kinnear, N.** 1952. The history of Indian Mammalogy and Ornithology. Part II, Birds. *Journ. of the Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* **51**, 104–110.
- Kirby, P. R.** (ed.) 1939–1940. *The diary of Dr. Andrew Smith, director of the "Expedition for Exploring Central Africa"*. Vols I–II. Van Riebeeck Society, Cape Town.
- Kirke Swann, H.** 1913. *A Dictionary of English and Folk-Names of British Birds with their History, Meaning and first usage ...*. Witherby.
- Klein, J. T.** 1750. *Historiae avium prodromus cum praefatione de ordine animalium in genere. Accessit historia muris alpinis et vetus vocabularium animalium ...* Lubeck.
- Kluk, K.** 1779. *Zwierzat domowych i dzikich, osobliwie kraowych. Historji naturalney poczatki i gospodarstwo. Potrzebnych I pozYTECZNYCH domowych chowanie, rozmnozenie, chorab lecenie, dzikich lowienie, oswoienie, zacycie. Szkodliwych zas wygubiene*. Warsaw.
- Knapp, S.** 2008. Naming Nature: the Future of the Linnaean System. *The Linnean Special Issue* **8**, 167–173.
- Knox, A. G.** 1991. The new order in ornithology? A special double review. *Birding World* **4**, 214–221.
- Knox, A. G.** 1994a. Species and subspecies. *Brit. Birds* **87**, 51–58.
- Knox, A. G.** 1994c. Lumping and splitting of species. *Brit. Birds*, **87** 149–159.
- Knox, A. G., and Walters, M.** 1992. Under the skin: the bird collections of the Natural History Museum. *Bull. BOC* **112A**, 169–190.
- Knox, A. G. and Walters, M. P.** 1994. *Extinct and endangered birds in the collections of the Natural History Museum*. BOC (Occasional Publications no. 1)
- Knox, A. G., Collinson, M., Helbig, A. J., Parkin, D. T. and Sangster, G.** 2002. Taxonomic recommendations for British birds. *Ibis* **144**, 707–710.
- Koford, R. R., Dunning Jr., J. B., Ribic, C. A. and Finch, D. M.** 1994. A glossary for avian conservation biology. *Ornith Bull.* **106**, 121–137.
- Kramer, W. H.** 1756. *G. H. Kramer ... Elenchus Vegetabilium et Animalium per Austriam inferiorem observatorium*. Vienna.
- Krusenstern, I. F.** 1809–1814. *Puteshestvie vokrug svieta v 1803, -4, -5 i 1806 godakh ... Na korabliakh Nadezhdie i Nevie, etc.* St Petersburg.
- Labat, J. B.** 1722. *Nouveau voyage aux isles de l'Amérique, contenant l'histoire naturelle de ces pays ... Avec une description exacte et curieuse de toutes ces Isles*. Paris.
- Lacey, R.** 1981. *The Kingdom*. Hutchinson.
- Lack, D.** 1971. *Ecological isolation in birds*. Blackwell.
- Lack, D.** 1974. *Evolution illustrated by waterfowl*. Blackwell.
- Lack, D.** 1976. *Island biology illustrated by the land birds of Jamaica*. Blackwell.
- Laet, J. de.** 1633. *Novus orbis, seu Descriptionis Indiae occidentalis*. Leiden.
- Lafresnaye, F. de.** 1838. *Essaie d'une nouvelle manière de grouper des genres et les espèces de l'ordre des Passereaux (Passeres L.) d'après leurs rapports de moeurs et d'habitation*. Falaise.
- Landsborough Thomson, A.** (ed.) 1964. *A new dictionary of birds*. Nelson.
- Landsborough Thomson, A.** 1965. Orthography of the name *Ammoperdix heyi* (Temminck). *Bull. BOC* **85**, 117–119.
- Landsborough Thomson, A.** 1976. The name of Eleonora's Falcon. *Bull. BOC* **96**, 112.
- Langrand, O.** 1990. *Guide to the Birds of Madagascar*. Yale UP.
- Langton, H.** 1910–1917. *English names of birds*. MS.
- Langton, H.** 1920. *Dictionary of ornithological names and terms*. MS [Natural History Museum, Tring].
- La Sagra, R. de.** 1839. *Historia fisica, política y natural de la Isla de Cuba*. Aves. Paris.
- Latham, J.** 1781–1802. *A General Synopsis of Birds*. Vols I, pt. 1 (1781), I, pt. 2 (1782), II, pts. 1–2 (1783), III, pts. 1–2 (1785), Suppl. I (1787), Suppl. II (1802). White/Leigh & Sotheby.
- Latham, J.** 1790–1801. *Index ornithologicus, sive systema ornithologiae; complectens avium divisionem in classes, ordines, genera, species, ipsarumque varietates; adjectis synonymis, locis, descriptionibus, &c.* Vols I–II (1790), Suppl. (1801). London.
- Latham, J.** 1821–1828. *A General History of Birds*. Vols I–XI. Winchester.
- Latham, J. and Davies, H.** 1795. *Faunula Indica id est catalogus animalium Indiae orientalis quae hactenus naturae curiosis innotuerunt*. Halle.
- Latham, R. E.** 1965. *Revised Medieval Latin word-list*. OUP.
- Lawson, J.** 1709. *A New Voyage to Carolina*. London.
- Leach, W. E.** 1816. *Systematic catalogue of the specimens of the indigenous mammalia and birds that are preserved in the British Museum; with their localities and authorities*. London.
- Lear, E.** 1830–1832. *Illustrations of the family of Psittacidae, or parrots*. London.
- LeCroy, M.** 1983. The spelling of *Semioptera wallacii* (Paradisaeidae). *Bull. BOC* **103**, 144–145.
- LeCroy, M. and Vuilleumier, F.** 1992. Guidelines for the description of new species in ornithology. *Bull. BOC* **112A**, 191–198.
- Leech, K.** (ed.). 1989. *A new and improved edition of Histoire Naturelle des Perroquets by François Le Vaillant 1753–1824 from the original two volumes in the collection of Lord McAlpine of West Green* (trans. B. Pacula). Brian Chester Imprimé, Sydney.
- Lefranc, N., and Worfolk, T.** 1997. *Shrikes. A guide to the shrikes of the world*. Pica Press.
- Leguat, F.** 1708. *Voyages et aventures de François Leguat & de ses Compagnons en deux isles desertes des Indes Orientales*. Vols I–II. London.
- Lemprière's Classical Dictionary** (facsimile of 1865 ed.) 1984. Bracken (1<sup>st</sup> ed. 1788).
- Lepechin, I. I.** 1774–1783. *Herrn. J. Lepechin ... Tagebuch der Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des Russischen Reiches in den Jahren 1768 und 1769. Aus dem Russischen übersetzt von M. C. H. Hase. Altenburg*.
- Lesson, R. P.** 1828. *Manuel d'ornithologie, ou description des genres et des principales espèces d'oiseaux*. Paris.
- Lesson, R. P.** 1828–1830. *Histoire naturelle des Oiseaux-*



- Mouches, ouvrage orné de planches dessinées et gravées par les meilleurs artistes.* Paris.
- Lesson, R. P.** 1830–1831. *Traité d'ornithologie, ou table méthodique des ordres, sous-ordres, familles, tribus, genres, sous-genres et races d'oiseaux. Ouvrage entièrement neuf, formant le catalogue le plus complet des espèces réunies dans les collections publiques de la France.* Paris.
- Lesson, R. P.** 1830–1832. *Centurie zoologique, ou choix d'animaux rares, nouveaux ou imparfaitement connus.* Paris.
- Lesson, R. P.** 1830–1832. *Histoire naturelle des Colibris, suivie d'un supplément à l'histoire naturelle des Oiseaux-Mouches; ouvrage orné de planches dessinées et gravées par les meilleurs artistes, et dédié à M. le Baron Cuvier.* Paris.
- Lesson, R. P.** 1831–1835. *Illustrations de zoologie, ou recueil de figures d'animaux peints d'après nature.* Paris.
- Lesson, R. P.** 1832–1833. *Les Trochilidées ou les Colibris et les Oiseaux-Mouches, suivis d'un Index Général, dans lequel sont décrites et classées méthodiquement toutes les races et espèces du genre Trochilus.* Paris.
- Lesson, R. P.** 1835. *Histoire naturelle des oiseaux de paradis et des épimaques.* Paris.
- Levaillant, F.** 1796–1808. *Histoire naturelle des oiseaux d'Afrique.* Vols I–VI. Paris.
- Levaillant, F.** 1801–1802. *Histoire naturelle d'une partie d'oiseaux nouveaux et rares de l'Amérique et des Indes.* Paris.
- Levaillant, F.** 1801–1805. *Histoire naturelle des Perroquets.* Vols I–II. Paris.
- Levaillant, F.** 1801–1806. *Histoire naturelle des Oiseaux de Paradis et des Rolliers, suivie de celle des Toucans et des Barbus.* Vols I–II. Paris.
- Levaillant, F.** 1807. *Histoire naturelle des Promérops, et des Guépriers; faisant suite à celle des Oiseaux de Paradis.* Paris.
- Levraut, F. G.** 1816–1830. *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles, dans lequel on traite méthodiquement des différens êtres de la nature ... Suivi d'une biographie des plus célèbres naturalistes ...* Paris.
- Lewin, J. W.** 1808. *Birds of New Holland with their Natural History.* London.
- Lewin, J. W.** 1838. *A natural history of the birds of New South Wales, collected, engraved, and faithfully painted after nature.* New improved ed. London.
- Lewin, W.** 1795–1801. *The Birds of Great Britain, systematically arranged, accurately engraved, and painted from Nature ...* Vols I–VIII. London.
- Lewis, M.** 1814. *History of the Expedition under the Command of Captains Lewis and Clark, to the Sources of the Missouri, thence across the Rocky Mountains and down the river Columbia to the Pacific Ocean. Performed during the years 1804–5–6 ...* Vols I–II. Philadelphia.
- Lewis, C. T. and Short, C.** 1907. *A Latin dictionary.* Clarendon.
- Lichtenstein, M. H. C.** 1819. *Verzeichniss von ausgestopften Säugethieren und Vögeln ... Zoologische Museum der Königlichen Universität zu Berlin.* Berlin.
- Lichtenstein, M. H. C.** 1823. *Verzeichniss der Doubletten des zoologischen Museums der Königlichen Universität zu Berlin.* Berlin.
- Lichtenstein, M. H. C.** 1854. *Nomenclator avium Musei Zoologici Berolinensis. Namenverzeichniss der in der zoologischen Sammlung der Königlichen Universität zu Berlin aufgestellten Arten von Vögeln nach den in der neueren Systematik am meisten zur Geltung gekommenen Namen der Gattungen und ihrer unterabtheilungen.* Berlin.
- Liddell, H. G. and Scott, R.** 1968. *A Greek-English lexicon. With a supplement.* OUP.
- Linnaeus, C.** 1735. *Systema naturae per regna tria naturae, (ed. 1).* Leyden.
- Linnaeus, C.** 1745. *Öländska och Gothländska Resa.* Stockholm & Uppsala.
- Linnaeus, C.** 1746. *Fauna Suecica, sistens Animalia Svecica regni ... distributa per classes, &c.* Stockholm.
- Linnaeus, C.** 1747. *Wästgöta-resa.* Stockholm.
- Linnaeus, C.** 1749–1769. *Amoenitates Academicæ.* Vols I–VII. Stockholm & Leipzig.
- Linnaeus, C.** 1751. *Skånska resa.* Stockholm.
- Linnaeus, C.** 1754. *Museum Sae Rae Mtiis Adolphi Friderici.* Stockholm.
- Linnaeus, C.** 1758. *Systema naturae per regna tria naturae, secundum classes, ordines, genera, species, cum characteribus, differentis, synonymis, locis.* Ed. X. Stockholm. [Tom. 1. *Regnum animale.* (1956 facsimile, BMNH, London)]. Stockholm.
- Linnaeus, C.** 1761. *Fauna Suecica. Editio altera.* Stockholm.
- Linnaeus, C.** 1764. *Museum Sae Rae Mtiis Ludovicae Ultricae Reginae.* Stockholm.
- Linnaeus, C.** 1766. *Systema naturae per regna tria naturae, secundum classes, ordines, genera, species, cum characteribus, differentis, synonymis, locis.* Ed. XII reformata. Stockholm.
- Linnaeus, C.** 1771. *Mantissa Plantarum altera.* Stockholm.
- Lister, M.** 1962. *A glossary for bird watchers.* Phoenix House.
- Lockwood, W. B.** 1984. *The Oxford book of British bird names.* OUP.
- Løppenthin, B.** 1984. *Johann Friedrich von Brandt Icones Avium Rossico-Americanarum Tabulae VII, Ineditae with comments on birds, expeditions and people involved.* Scandinavian Fine Editions, Copenhagen.
- McAllan, I. A. W.** 1990. The Cochineal Creeper and the Fascinating Grosbeak: a re-examination of some names of John Latham. *Bull. BOC* 110, 153–159.
- McAllan, I. A. W.** 2007. Existing usage and the names of some Australian birds. *Bull. BOC* 127, 136–145.
- McAllan, I. A. W. and Bruce, M. D.** 1988 (=1989). *The birds of New South Wales. A working list.* Biocon Research Group, Turramurra.
- McAllan, I. A. W. and Bruce, M. D.** 2002. Systematic notes on Asian birds. 27. On the dates of publication of John Gould's "A Century of Birds from the Himalaya Mountains". *Zool. Verh. Leiden* 340, 161–177.
- McAlpine, D. K.** 1979. The correct name and authorship for Wallace's Standard Wing (Passeriformes, Paradisaeidae). *Bull. BOC* 99, 108–110.
- McCormick, R.** 1884. *Voyages of discovery in the Arctic and Antarctic Seas, and round the world; being personal narratives of attempts to reach the North and South Poles.* London.
- McGregor, R. C.** 1909–1910. *A manual of Philippine birds.* Pts. I–II. Department of the Interior: Bureau of Science, Manila (publication no. 2).
- McKerrow, R. B.** 1928. *An introduction to bibliography for literary students.* OUP.
- Macleod, R. D.** 1952. *Key to the names of British plants.* Pitman.
- Macleod, R. D.** 1954. *Key to the names of British birds.* Pitman.
- Macleod, R. D.** 1956. *Key to the names of British fishes, mammals, amphibians and reptiles.* Pitman.
- Macleod, R. D.** 1959. *Key to the names of British butterflies and moths.* Pitman.
- Mansion, J. E.** 1972. *Harraps new standard French and English dictionary.* Part 1. Harrap.
- Marcgrave, G.** 1648. *Historiae rerum naturalium Brasiliae.* Liber V.
- Marchant, S. and Higgins, P. J.** (eds) 1990a. *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand & Antarctic birds.* Vol. I (part A). Ratties to Petrels. OUP, Melbourne.

- Marchant, S. and Higgins, P. J.** (eds). 1990b. *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand & Antarctic birds*. Vol. 1 (part B). Australian Pelican to Ducks. OUP, Melbourne.
- Marchant, S. and Higgins, P. J.** (ed.). 1993. *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand & Antarctic birds*. Vol. 2. Raptors to Lapwings. OUP, Melbourne.
- Martens, F.** 1675. *Spitzbergische oder Groenlandische Reise Beschreibung gethan im Jahr 1671*. Hamburg.
- Martin, C. T.** 1910. *The record interpreter: a collection of abbreviations, Latin words and names used in English historical manuscripts and records*. Stevens & Sons, London (1976 facsimile, Kohler & Coombes, Dorking).
- Mathews, G. M.** 1927. *Systema avium Australasianarum*. Part I [non passerines]. BOU
- Mathews, G. M.** 1930. *Systema avium Australasianarum*. Part II [passerines]. Taylor & Francis.
- Matthiessen, P.** 2002. *The Birds of Heaven*. Harvill Press, London.
- Mauduyt de la Varenne, P. J. E.** 1782–1787. *Ornithologie in Encyclopédie méthodique: Histoire naturelle, ou par ordre de matières*. Vols I–II. Paris.
- Mayr, E., and Amadon, D.** 1951. *A classification of recent birds*. American Museum Novitates no. 1496, New York.
- Mayr, E., and Bock, W. J.** 1994. Provisional classifications v standard avian sequences: heuristics and communication in ornithology. *Ibis* **136**, 12–18.
- Mayr, E. and Cottrell, G. W.** (ed.). 1979. *Check-list of birds of the world*. Vol. I (2<sup>nd</sup> ed.) [Struthionidae ... Anhimidae]. Mus. Comp. Zoology, Harvard.
- Mayr, E. and Cottrell, G. W.** (ed.). 1986. *Check-list of birds of the world*. Vol. XI [Sylviidae ... Eopsaltridae]. Mus. Comp. Zoology, Harvard.
- Mayr, E. and Diamond, J.** 2001. *The Birds of Northern Melanesia. Speciation, Ecology and Biogeography*. OUP.
- Mayr, E. and Greenway, J. C., Jr.**, (ed.). 1960. *Check-list of birds of the world*. Vol. IX [Alaudidae ... Mimidae]. Mus. Comp. Zoology, Harvard.
- Mayr, E. and Greenway, J. C., Jr.**, (ed.). 1962. *Check-list of birds of the world*. Vol. XV [Ploceidae ... Corvidae]. Mus. Comp. Zoology, Harvard.
- Mayr, E. and Paynter, R. A., Jr.**, (ed.). 1964. *Check-list of birds of the world*. Vol. X [Prunellidae ... Polioptilinae]. Mus. Comp. Zoology, Harvard.
- Mayr, E. and Short, L. L.** 1970. *Species taxa of North American birds. A contribution to comparative systematics*. Nuttall Orn. Club (pubn. 9), Cambridge, Mass.
- Mearns, B. and Mearns, R.** 1988. *Biographies for bird-watchers. The lives of those commemorated in Western Palearctic bird names*. Academic Press.
- Mearns, B. and Mearns, R.** 1992. *Audubon to Xántus. The lives of those commemorated in North American bird names*. Academic Press.
- Mearns, B. and Mearns, R.** 1997. *The bird collectors*. Academic Press.
- Mees, G. F.** 1989. Remarks on the ornithological parts of Horsfield's 'Zoological Researches in Java.' *Proc. Koninkl. Nederlandse Akad. Wetenschappen*, ser. C **92** (3), 367–378.
- Menegaux, A.** 1913. *Articles d'ornithologie de R.-P. Lesson ... parus dans Écho du Monde Savant de 1842 à 1845*. RFO, Paris.
- Ménétriés, E.** 1832. *Catalogue raisonné des objets de zoologie recueillis dans un voyage au Caucase et jusque'aux frontières actuelles de la Perse enterpris par ordre de S. M. l'Empereur*. St Petersburg.
- Mey, E.** 2003. Johann Matthäus Bechstein (1757–1822): Vater der deutschen Vogelkunde? *Rudolstädter Naturhistorische Schriften* **11**, 63–100.
- Meyer, A. B.** 1879. *Index zu L. Reichenbach's Ornithologischen Werken*. Berlin.
- Meyer de Schauensee, R.** 1966. *The species of birds of South America and their distribution*. Livingston.
- Michaelis, H.** 1945. *A New Dictionary of the Portuguese and English Languages*. Parts 1–2. Frederick Ungar Publishing, New York.
- Mivart, St. G.** 1896. *A Monograph of the Lories, or Brush-tongued Parrots, composing the Family Loriidae*. Porter, London.
- Möhring, P. H. G.** 1752. *Avium genera*. Aurich.
- Molina, G. I.** 1782. *Saggio sulla storia naturale del Chili*. Bologna.
- Monroe, B. L., Jr.**, 1989. The correct name of the Terek Sandpiper. *Bull. BOC* **109**, 106–107.
- Monroe, B. L., Jr.**, 1992. The new DNA-DNA avian classification. What's it all about? *Brit. Birds* **85**, 53–61.
- Montagu, G.** 1802. *Ornithological Dictionary: or Alphabetical Synopsis of British Birds*. Vols I–II. White, London.
- Montagu, G.** 1813. *Supplement to the Ornithological Dictionary, or Synopsis of British Birds*. Woolmer, Exeter.
- Montagu, G.** 1831 (ed. J. Rennie). *Ornithological Dictionary of British Birds*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. London.
- Montagu, G.** 1866 (ed. E. Newman). *A Dictionary of British Birds, being a reprint of the Ornithological Dictionary, together with additional species described by Selby, Yarrell ... and in Natural History journals*. Van Voorst, London.
- Monti, C.** 1746. *De Bononiensi scientiarum et artium instituto atque academia Commentarii*, **2** (2), 57–64.
- Mörke, K. D.** 1971. Deutung und Herkunft des Namens der Lachmöwe (*Larus ridibundus* L.) *Journ. Orn.*, **112**, 317–322.
- Mörke, K. D.** 1985. Namen von in Vögel verwandelten Menschen antiker Sagen in der wissenschaftlichen Nomenklatur. *Orn. Mitt.*, **37**, 340–343.
- Morwood, J., and Taylor, J.** (ed.). 2002. *The Pocket Oxford Classical Greek Dictionary*. OUP.
- Mullens, W. H., and Swann, H. K.** 1917. *A bibliography of British ornithology from the earliest times to the end of 1912*. Macmillan (1986 facsimile, Wheldon & Wesley)
- Müller, J. W. von.** 1853–1854. *Description de nouveaux oiseaux d'Afrique, découverts et dessinés d'après nature, pour servir de suite aux Planches enluminées de Buffon aux Planches coloriées de Temminck et Laugier de Chartrouse et au nouveau recueil général de Planches peintes d'oiseaux de O. des Murs*. Stuttgart.
- Müller, O. F.** 1776. *Zoologiae danicae prodromus, seu animalium Daniae et Norvegiae indigenarum*. Copenhagen.
- Munro, G. C.** 1944. *Birds of Hawaii*. Rutland, Vermont.
- Murs, M. A. P. O. des.** 1845–1849. *Iconographie ornithologique. Nouveau recueil général de planches peintes d'oiseaux, Pour servir de Suite et de Complément aux Planches Enluminées de Buffon, Éditions in-folio et in-4to de l'Imprimerie Royale, 1770, et aux planches coloriées de MM. Temminck et Laugier de Chartrouse, mêmes formats, accompagné d'un texte raisonné critique et descriptif*. Paris.
- Neave, S. A.** (ed.) 1939–1940. *Nomenclator zoologicus, a list of the names of genera and subgenera in zoology, 1758–1935*. Vols 1–4. Zoological Society of London.
- Newton, A. and Gadow, H.** 1893–1896. *A dictionary of birds*. Black.
- Nieremberg, J. E.** 1635. *Historia naturae, maxime peregrinae, libris XVI. distincta. In quibus rarissima Naturae arcana ... & ignota Indiarum Animalia ... Plantae, Metalla, Lapides & alia Mineralia ... Antwerp*.
- Nilsson, S.** 1817–1821. *Ornithologia Svecica*. Copenhagen.
- Odhelius, J. L.** 1754. *Chinensia Lagerstroemiana*. Stockholm.
- Ogilvie-Grant, W. R.** 1892. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XVII. Catalogue of the Picariae in the Collection of the British Museum. Bucerotes and Trogones*. B. M. (N. H.), London.

- Ogilvie-Grant, W. R.** 1893. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XXII. Catalogue of the Game Birds (Pterocletes, Gallinae, Opisthocomi, Hemipodii) in the Collection of the British Museum.* B. M. (N. H.), London.
- Ogilvie-Grant, W. R.** 1898. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XXVI. Catalogue of the Plataleae, Herodiones, Steganopodes, Pygopodes, Alcae and Impennes in the Collection of the British Museum.* Steganopodes ... Pygopodes ... Alcae ... Impennes. B. M. (N. H.), London.
- Ogilvie-Grant, W. R.** (ed.). 1912. *General index to a hand-list of the genera and species of birds. (Nomenclator avium tum fossilium tum viventium).* Vols I–V. B. M. (N. H.), London.
- Olafsen, E., and Povelsen, B.** 1774. *Reise durch Island ... Aus dem Dänischen übersetzt.* Leipzig.
- Olearius, A.** 1674. *Gottorffische kunst-Kammer worinnen allerhand ungemene Sachen, so theils die Natur, etc.* Schleswig.
- Olina, G. P.** 1622. *Uccelliera; overo, Discorso della natura, e proprieta di diversi uccelli, e in particolare di que' che cantano ...* Rome.
- Olson, S. L.** 1986. An early account of some birds from Mauke, Cook Islands, and the origin of the 'Mysterious Starling' *Aplonis mavornata* Buller. *Notornis* **33**, 197–208.
- Olson, S. L.** 1989. Notes on some Hawaiian birds from Cook's third voyage. *Bull. BOC* **109**, 201–205.
- Olson, S. L.** 1992. Requiesscat for *Tricholimnas conditicius*, a rail that never was. *Bull. BOC* **112**, 174–179.
- Olson, S. L.** 1995. Types and nomenclature of two Chilean parrots from the voyage of HMS *Blonde* (1825). *Bull. BOC* **115**, 235–239.
- Olson, S. L.** 1996. The name of the Craveri brothers' murrelet. *Western Birds* **27**, 167–168.
- Olson, S. L.** 1998. Notes on the systematics of the Rockrunner *Achaetops* (Passeriformes, Timaliidae) and its presumed relatives. *Bull. BOC* **118**, 47–52.
- Olson, S. L.** 2006. Possible etymology of the generic name *Magnuma* for the Anianiau (Drepanidini). *Bull. BOC* **126**, 323–324.
- Olson, S. L., and James, H. F.** 1995. Nomenclature of the Hawaiian Akialoas and Nukupuus (Aves: Drepanidini). *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington* **108**, 373–387.
- Olson, S. L., Fleischer, R. C., Fisher, C. T., and Bermingham, E.** 2005. Expunging the 'Mascarene starling' *Necropsar leguati*: archives, morphology and molecules topple a myth. *Bull. BOC* **125**, 31–42.
- Onions, C. T.** (ed.). 1944. *The Shorter Oxford English Dictionary on Historical Principles.* 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Vol. I (A–M); Vol. II (N–Z). OUP.
- Orbigny, A. D. d'.** 1834–1847. *Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale (le Brésil, la République Argentine ... Chili, Pérou) ... exécuté ... pendant 1826–33.* Paris.
- Ornithological Society of New Zealand.** 1990. *Checklist of the birds of New Zealand and the Ross Dependency, Antarctica.* Random Century/Orn. Soc. NZ.
- Osbeck, P.** 1757. *Dagbok öfver en Ostindisk Resa åren 1750–1752, med anmärkningar uti Naturkunnigheten, främmande folkslags språk, & Stockholm.*
- Oschadleus, H. D.** 2007. The type-localities of six of Sir Andrew Smith's Ploceidae specimens. *Bull. BOC* **127**, 145–152.
- Ouellet, H.** 1993. Bicknell's Thrush: taxonomic status and distribution. *Wilson Bull.* **105**, 545–572.
- Oustalet, E.** 1885–1891. *Mission scientifique du cap Horn, 1882–83.* Zoologie. Paris.
- Ovid (Publius Ovidius Naso).** c. 8 AD. *Metamorphoses* (trans. A. D. Melville 1986, OUP).
- Oxford University Press.** 1989. Notes for Authors. Preparing References and Bibliographies. OUP.
- Pacheco, J. F., and Whitney, B. M.** 1998. Correction of the specific name of Long-trained Nightjar. *Bull. BOC*, **118**, 259–260.
- Pacheco, J. F. and Whitney, B. M.** 2006. Mandatory changes to the scientific names of three Neotropical birds. *Bull. BOC*, **126**, 242–244.
- Päckert, M., and Martens, J.** 2008. Taxonomic pitfalls in tits – comments on the Paridae chapter of the Handbook of the Birds of the World. *Ibis* **150**, 829–831.
- Pakenham, T.** 1979. *The Boer War.* Weidenfeld & Nicolson.
- Pakenham, T.** 1991. *The scramble for Africa 1876–1912.* Wiedenfeld & Nicolson.
- Pallas, P. S.** 1764. *Adumbratiunculae Avium variarum praecedenti Elencho insertarum, sed quae in Systemate Naturae Illustr. Linnaei nondum extant.* Gravenhage.
- Pallas, P. S.** 1767–1770. *Spicilegia zoologica quibus novae imprimis et obscurae animalium species iconibus, descriptionibus atque commentariis illustrantur.* Berlin.
- Palmer, T. S.** 1904. *Index generum mammalium: a list of the genera and families of mammals.* U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington DC (North American Fauna, no. 23).
- Palmer, T. S.** 1928. Notes on persons whose names appear in the nomenclature of California birds. A contribution to the history of west coast ornithology. *Condor* **30** (5), 261–307.
- Parkes, K. C.** 1975. The Amazonian Antshrike *Thamnophilus amazonicus* in French Guiana, with notes on nomenclature of the species. *Bull. BOC* **95**, 55–57.
- Parkes, K. C.** 1982. Nomenclatural notes on the phalaropes. *Bull. BOC* **102**, 84–85.
- Parkes, K. C.** 1994. Systematics and nomenclature of the Andean Swallow "*Petrochelidon*" *andecola*. *Auk* **110** (1993), 947–950.
- Parkin, D. T., Collinson, M., Helbig, A. J., Knox, A. G. and Sangster, G.** 2003. The taxonomic status of Carrion and Hooded Crows. *British Birds* **96**, 274–290.
- Parry, S. J., Clark, W. S. and Prakash, V.** 2002. On the taxonomic status of the Indian Spotted Eagle *Aquila hastata*. *Ibis*, **144**, 665–675.
- Partington, A.** (ed.) 1992. *The Oxford dictionary of quotations* (4<sup>th</sup> ed.). OUP.
- Paterson, W.** 1789. *A Narrative of four journeys into the country of the Hottentots and Caffraria, in 1777–1779.* London.
- Pavlova, A., Zink, R. M., Rohwer, S., Koblik, E. A., Red'kin, Y. A., Fadeev, I. V. and Nesterov, E. V.** 2005. Mitochondrial DNA and plumage evolution in the white wagtail *Motacilla alba*. *Journ. of Avian Biology* **36**, 322–336.
- Paynter, R. A., Jr.** (ed.). 1967. *Check-list of birds of the world.* Vol. XII [Pachycephalinae ... Meliphagidae]. Mus. Comp. Zoology, Harvard.
- Paynter, R. A., Jr.** (ed.). 1968. *Check-list of birds of the world.* Vol. XIV [Parulidae ... Viduinae]. Mus. Comp. Zoology, Harvard.
- Paynter, R. A., Jr.** (ed.). 1970. *Check-list of birds of the world.* Vol. XIII [Emberizinae ... Tersininae]. Mus. Comp. Zoology, Harvard.
- Paynter, R. A., Jr.** 1987. *Check-list of birds of the world.* Vol. XVI Comprehensive Index. Mus. Comp. Zoology, Harvard.
- Peale, T. R.** 1848. *United States Exploring Expedition during the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842 under the command of Charles Wilkes, U.S.N.* Philadelphia.
- Pelzeln, A. von.** 1865. *Reise der österreichischen Fregatte 'Novara' um die Erde, in den Jahren 1857, 1858, 1859, unter den Befehlen des Commodore B. von Wüllerstorff-Urbair.* Zoologischer Theil ... Vögel. Vienna.
- Pelzeln, A. von.** 1868–1870. *Zur Ornithologie Brasiliens. Resultate von Johann Natterers Reisen in den Jahren 1817 bis.* Vienna.
- Pemberton, J. E.** (ed.) 1997. *Who's Who in Ornithology.* 1st ed. Buckingham Press.

- Penhallurick, J.** 2001. *Primolius* Bonaparte, 1857 has priority over *Propyrrhura* Ribeiro, 1920. *Bull. BOC* **121**, p. 38.
- Penhallurick, J.** 2003. Notes on some genera and subgenera of rails (Rallidae). *Bull. BOC* **123**, 33–45.
- Penhallurick, J.** 2008. On some generic names amongst the Bucconidae (puffbirds). *Bull. BOC* **128**, 272–273.
- Penhallurick, J. and Dickinson, E. C.** 2008. The correct name of the 'Himalayan Buzzard' is *Buteo (buteo) burmanicus*. *Bull. BOC* **128**, 131–132.
- Penhallurick, J. M. and Gregory, S. M. S.** 2001. A note on the correct type of *Macabra* Bonaparte, 1854 (Strigidae). *Bull. BOC* **121**, 213–215.
- Penhallurick, J. and Robson, C.** 2009. The generic taxonomy of parrotbills (Aves, Timaliidae). *Forktail* **25**, 137–141.
- Pennant, T.** 1769. *Indian zoology*. London.
- Pennant, T.** 1773. *Genera of birds*. 1<sup>st</sup> ed. Edinburgh.
- Pennant, T.** 1784–1787. *Arctic Zoology*. Vols I (1784), II (1785), Suppl. (1787). Hughes, London.
- Pennant, T.** 1786. *Histoire Naturelle des Oiseaux, par le Comte de Buffon, and Les Planches Enluminées, systematically disposed*. White & Son, London.
- Pennant, T.** 1812. *British Zoology*. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. London.
- Pernety, A. J.** 1771. *The history of a voyage to the Malouine (or Falkland) Islands made in 1763 and 1764 under the command of M. de Bougainville ... and of two voyages to the straits of Magellan, with an account of the Patagonians ...* London.
- Péron, F., and de Freycinet, L. C. D.** 1807–1816. *Voyage de découvertes aux terres australes, exécuté ... sur les corvettes le Géographe, le Naturaliste, et la goëlette le Casuarina, pendant les années 1800, 1801, 1802, 1803 et 1804*. Paris.
- Perry, G.** 1810–1811. *Arcana, or The Museum of Natural History: containing the most recent discovered objects ... with extracts relating to Animals and remarks of celebrated travellers; combining a general survey of Nature*. London.
- Peters, J. L.** 1931–1948. *Check-list of birds of the world*. Vols I–VI. Harvard University Press.
- Peters, J. L.** 1951. *Check-list of birds of the world*. Vol. VII. Mus. Comp. Zoology, Harvard.
- Peterson, A. P.** 2000–2004. *Zoonomen Nomenclatural data*. <http://www.zoonomen.net>.
- Petiver, J.** 1702–1709. *Gazophylacii naturae et artis decas prima*. London.
- Phillip, A.** 1789. *The Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay; with an Account of the Establishment of the Colonies of Port Jackson & Norfolk Island, etc.* London.
- Philpott, D.** 1998. *Dominican Republic. Landmark visitors guide*. Landmark Publications.
- Pigott, L. J.** 2002. John William Lewin's Birds of New South Wales: notes on the later editions. *Archives of Nat. Hist.*, **29**, 371–381.
- Piso, W.** 1658. *De Indiae utriusque re naturali et medica libri quatuordecim, quorum contenta pagina sequens exhibit*. Amsterdam.
- Pittie, A.** 2004. A dictionary of scientific bird names originating from the Indian region. *Buceros*, **9** (2), 1–30.
- Pittie, A. and Dickinson, E. C.** 2006. The correct name of the Sri Lankan Woodpigeon and the citation for its original description. *Bull. BOC* **126**, 196–199.
- Pizzey, G. and Knight, F.** 2007. *The Field Guide to the Birds of Australia*. 8<sup>th</sup> ed. Harper/ Collins.
- Pliny (Caius Plinius Secundus)**. c.65 AD. *Naturalis historia*, (trans. H. Rackham). (1983). *Pliny natural history III* (books VIII–XI) Harvard UP.
- Portlock, N.** 1789. *A Voyage round the World; but more particularly to the north-west coast of America ... in 1785–88 ...* London.
- Potter, S. and Sargent, L.** 1973. *Pedigree: essays on the etymology of words from nature*. Collins.
- Pratt, H. D.** 2005. *Bird families of the world 13. The Hawaiian honeycreepers Drepanidinae*. OUP.
- Prescott, W.** 1949. *History of the conquest of Mexico*. Allen & Unwin.
- Prestwich, A. A.** 1963. "I Name this Parrot ..." A. A. Prestwich, Edenbridge, Kent.
- Pulteney, R.** 1799. *Catalogues of the birds, shells, and some of the more rare plants of Dorsetshire*. Ed. 1. (Ed. 2, 1813). London.
- Rafinesque Schmalz, C. S.** 1810. *Caratteri di alcuni nuovi generi e nuove specie di animali e di piante della Sicilia, con varie osservazioni sopra i medesimi*. Palermo.
- Rafinesque Schmalz, C. S.** 1815. *Analyse de la Nature ou Tableau de l'Univers et des Corps Organisés*. Palermo.
- Rand, A. L. and Gilliard, E. T.** 1967. *Handbook of New Guinea Birds*. Weidenfeld & Nicolson.
- Ray, J.** 1674. *A Collection of English Words Not Generally used, with their Significations and Original, in two Alphabetical Catalogues ... With Catalogues of English Birds and Fishes*. Burrell, London.
- Ray, J.** (ed.) 1676. *Franc. Willughbeii: Ornithologiae, libri tres. Totum opus recognovit, Digessit Supplevit Joannes Raius*. London.
- Ray, J.** 1678. *The Ornithology of Francis Willughby of Middleton in the County of Warwick Esq; Fellow of the Royal Society. In Three Books. Wherein all the Birds hitherto known, being reduced into a Method suitable to their Nature are accurately described. The Descriptions illustrated by most Elegant Figures, nearly resembling the live Birds, Engraven in LXXVIII Copper Plates. Translated into English, and enlarged with many Additions throughout the whole Work. To which are added, Three Considerable Discourses, I. Of the Art of Fowling; With a Description of several Nets in two large Copper Plates. II. Of the ordering of Singing Birds. III. Of Falconry*. London.
- Ray, J.** 1678. *The ornithology of Francis Willughby of Middleton*. Royal Society, London.
- Reed, A. W.** 1968. *Concise Maori dictionary*. A. H. & A. W. Reed.
- Reichenbach, H. G. L.** 1849–1853. *Avium systema naturale. Das natürliche System der Vögel mit hundert Tafeln grössentheils Original-Abbildungen der bis jetzt entdeckten fast zwölfhundert typischen Formen. Vorläufer einer Iconographie der Arten der Vögel aller Welttheile*. Berlin.
- Remsen, J. V., Jr.**, (ed.) 1997. *Studies in Neotropical ornithology honoring Ted Parker*. AOU Orn. Monographs no. 48.
- Richmond, C. W.** 1902. List of generic terms proposed for birds during the years 1890 to 1900, inclusive, to which are added names omitted by Waterhouse in his 'Index Generum Avium'. *Proc. of the United States Nat. Mus.* **24**, 663–729, no.1267.
- Richmond, C. W.** 1908. Generic names applied to birds during the years 1901 to 1905, inclusive, with further additions to Waterhouse's 'Index Generum Avium'. *Proc. of the United States Nat. Mus.* **35**, 583–655, no. 1656.
- Richmond, C. W.** 1909. A reprint of the ornithological writings of C. S. Rafinesque. *Auk* **26**, 37–55 (Part I), 248–262 (Part II).
- Richmond, C. W.** 1917. Generic names applied to birds during the years 1906 to 1915, inclusive, with additions and corrections to Waterhouse's 'Index Generum Avium'. *Proc. of the United States Nat. Mus.*, **53**, 565–636, no. 2221.
- Richmond, C. W.** 1927. Generic names applied to birds during the years 1916 to 1922, inclusive, with additions to Waterhouse's 'Index Generum Avium'. *Proc. of the United States Nat. Mus.*, **70**, art. 15, 1–44, no. 2664.
- Ridgely, R. S. and Tudor, G.** 1989. *The birds of South America*. Vol. I. *The oscine passerines*. OUP.
- Ridgely, R. S. and Tudor, G.** 1994. *The birds of South America*. Vol. II. *The subsocine passerines*. OUP.

- Ripley, S. D.** 1961. *A synopsis of the birds of India and Pakistan*. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.
- Ripley, S. D.** 1977. *Rails of the world: a monograph of the family Rallidae*. David Godine.
- Ripley, S. D., and Scribner, L. L.** 1961. *Ornithological Books in the Yale University Library including the Library of William Robertson Coe*. Yale UP.
- Robin, L.** 2001. *The Flight of the Emu. A Hundred Years of Australian Ornithology 1901–2001*. Melbourne UP.
- Rookmaaker, L. C.** 1989. *The zoological exploration of Southern Africa 1650–1790*. A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
- Rookmaaker, L. C., and Pieters, F. F. J. M.** 2000. Birds in the sales catalogue of Adriaan Vroeg (1764) described by Pallas and Vosmaer. *Contrib. Zool.*, **69**, 271–277.
- Rose, H. J.** 1961. *A handbook of Latin literature*. Methuen.
- Rose, H. J.** 1964. *A handbook of Greek literature*. Methuen.
- Ross, J.** 1819. *A voyage of discovery, made under the orders of the Admiralty, in His Majesty's ships Isabella and Alexander, for the purpose of exploring Baffin's Bay, and inquiring into the probability of a north-west passage*. London.
- Rothschild, M.** 1983. *Dear Lord Rothschild*. Balaban.
- Royle, J. F.** 1833–1840. *Illustrations of the botany and other branches of the natural history of the Himalayan Mountains, and of the flora of Cashmere*. Vols I–II. London.
- Rozendaal, F. G. and Lambert, F. R.** 1999. The taxonomic and conservation status of *Pinarolestes sanghirensis* Oustalet 1881. *Forktail*, **15**, 1–13.
- Rozier, F.** 1772. *Introduction aux Observations sur la Physique, sur l'histoire naturelle et sur les arts*. Paris.
- Rudbeck, O., Jr.** 1693–1710. Fågelbok.
- Rumpf, G. E.** 1750. *D'Amboinische raritetkamer, behelz. eene beschryv. van allerhande schaalvissschen, te weeten krabben, kreeften, en dergelijke zeedieren, als mede hoornfjes en schulpen, mineralen, gesteenten, enz., die men in d'Amboinische eilanden vindt*. Amsterdam.
- Rüppell, E. W. P. S.** 1835–1840. *Neue Wirbelthiere zu der Fauna von Abyssinien gehörig ... Vögel*. Frankfurt-am-Main.
- Rüppell, E. W. P. S.** 1845. *Systematische Uebersicht der Vögel Nord-Ost-Afrika's nebst Abbildung und Beschreibung von fünfzig Theils unbekanntem, Theils noch nicht bildlich dargestellten Arten ...* Frankfurt-am-Main.
- Russell, D. A., Galeb, B. and Hoath, R.** 1997. X-raying the Gods: what were the mummified Horus falcons of Egypt? *Bull. BOC*, **117**, 148–149.
- Rzaczynski, W.** 1721. *Historia naturalis curiosa regni Poloniae*. Sandomir.
- Salaman, P., Donegan, T. M. and Prys-Jones, R.** 2009. A new subspecies of Brown-banded Antpitta *Grallaria milleri* from Antioquia, Colombia. *Bull. Brit. Orn. Club* **129**, 5–17.
- Salvadori, T. A.** 1891. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XX. Catalogue of the Psittaci, or Parrots, in the Collection of the British Museum*. BMNH, London.
- Salvadori, T. A.** 1893. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XXI. Catalogue of the Columbæ, or Pigeons, in the Collection of the British Museum*. BMNH, London.
- Salvadori, T. A.** 1895. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XXVII. Catalogue of the Chenomorphæ (Palamedeæ, Phœnicopteri, Anseres), Crypturi and Ratitæ in the Collection of the British Museum*. BMNH, London.
- Salvin, O.** 1892. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XVI. Catalogue of the Picariæ in the Collection of the British Museum*. Upupæ ... Trochili. BMNH, London.
- Salvin, O.** 1896. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XXV. Catalogue of the Gaviæ and Tubinares in the Collection of the British Museum*. Tubinares (Petrels and Albatrosses). BMNH, London.
- Sangster, G.** 2000. Genetic distance as a test of species boundaries in the Citril Finch *Serinus citrinella*: a critique and taxonomic reinterpretation. *Ibis* **142**, 487–490.
- Sangster, G.** 2008a. A revision of *Vermivora* (Parulidae), with the description of a new genus. *Bull. BOC* **128**, 207–211.
- Sangster, G.** 2008b. A new genus for the waterthrushes (Parulidae). *Bull. BOC* **128**, 212–215.
- Sangster, G., Knox A. G., Helbig, A. J. and Parkin, D. T.** 2001. Taxonomic recommendations for European birds. *Ibis* **144**, 153–159.
- Sansoni-Harrap.** 1970. *Standard Italian and English dictionary*. Harrap.
- Sauer, G. C.** 1982. *John Gould, the bird man. A chronology and bibliography*. Lansdowne.
- Sauer, G. C.** 1995. *John Gould the bird man: associates and subscribers*. Maurizio Martino, Mansfield, Conn.
- Saunders, H.** 1896. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XXV. Catalogue of the Gaviæ and Tubinares in the Collection of the British Museum*. Gaviæ (Terns, Gulls and Skuas). BMNH, London.
- Savigny, M. J.-C. L. de.** 1809–1822. *Description de l'Égypte; ou recueil des observations et des recherches qui ont été faites en Égypte pendant l'expédition de l'armée Française ...* Paris.
- Schodde, R.** 1975. *Interim list of Australian songbirds. Passerines*. RAOU, Melbourne.
- Schodde, R.** 1982. *The fairy-wrens. A monograph of the Maluridae*. Lansdowne.
- Schodde, R.** 1992. Towards stabilizing the nomenclature of Australian birds: neotypification of *Myzomela sanguinolenta* (Latham, 1801), *Microeca fascianas* (Latham, 1801) and *Microeca leucophaea* (Latham, 1801). *Bull. BOC* **112**, 185–190.
- Schodde, R.** 1993. Stabilization of the scientific name for the White-browed Treecreeper (Climacteridae) by neotypification. *Bull. BOC* **113**, 230–232.
- Schodde, R. and Bock, W. J.** 2008. The valid name for the Grey Wagtail. *Bull. BOC* **128**, 132–133.
- Schodde, R., Bock, W. J. and Steinheimer, F.** 2007. Stabilising the nomenclature of Australasian birds by invalidation and suppression of disused and dubious senior names. *Bull. BOC* **127**, 268–282.
- Schodde, R., Smith, G. T., Mason, I. J. and Weatherly, R. G.** 1979. Relationships and speciation in the Australian corellas (Psittacidae). *Bull. BOC* **99**, 128–137.
- Schulenberg, T. S.** 1989. What is Cox's Sandpiper? *Brit. Birds* **82**, 622–623.
- Sclater, P. L.** 1859. On the birds collected by Mr Fraser in the vicinity of Riobamb, in the Republic of Ecuador. *Proc. Roy. Soc. London* [1858], 549–556.
- Sclater, P. L.** 1860. List of additional species of birds collected by Mr Louis Fraser at Pallatanga, Ecuador. *Proc. Roy. Soc. London* [1860], 63–73.
- Sclater, P. L.** 1886. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XI. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Fringilliformes: Part II ... Coerebidae, Tanagridae and Icteridae. BMNH, London.
- Sclater, P. L.** 1888. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XIV. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Oligomyodæ ... Tyrannidae, Oxyrhamphidae, Pipridæ, Cotingidae, Phytomidae, Philepittidae, Pittidae, Xenicidae and Eurylaemidae. BMNH, London.
- Sclater, P. L.** 1890. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XV. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Tracheophonæ ... Dendrocolaptidae, Formicariidae, Conopophagidae and Pteroptochidae. BMNH, London.
- Sclater, P. L.** 1891. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British*

- Museum. XIX. *Catalogue of the Picariae in the Collection of the British Museum*. Scansores and Cocyges ... Rhamphastidae, Galbulidae and Bucconidae. BMNH, London.
- Sclater, W. L.** 1924. *Systema Avium Aethiopicarum*. Part I [non passerines]. BOU/Taylor & Francis.
- Sclater, W. L.** 1930. *Systema avium Aethiopicarum*. Part II [passerines]. BOU/Taylor & Francis.
- Scopoli, G. A.** 1777. *Introductio ad Historiam naturalem, sistens genera Lapidum, Plantarum et Animalium hactenus detecta, caracteribus essentialibus donata, in tribus divisa, subinde ad leges Naturae*. Prague.
- Scopoli, G. A.** 1786–1788. *Deliciae florum et faunae insubricae, seu novae, aut minus cognitae species plantarum et animalium quas in Insubria austriaca, tam spontaneas, quam exoticas vidit, descripsit et aeri incidi curavit*. Pavia.
- Scudder, S. H.** 1882. *Nomenclator Zoologicus. An alphabetical list of all generic names that have been employed by naturalists for recent and fossil animals from the earliest times to the close of the year 1879*. Bull. of U.S. Nat. Mus. No. 19. Dept. of the Interior, Washington.
- Seba, A.** 1734–1765. *Locupletissimi rerum naturalium, thesauri accurata descriptio, et iconibus artificiosissimis expressio, per universam physices historiam*. Vols I–IV. Amsterdam.
- Seebohm, H.** 1882. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. V. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Cichlomorphae: Part II ... Turridae. BMNH, London.
- Selby, P. J.** 1821–1834. *Illustrations of British Ornithology*. Edinburgh & London.
- Selby, P. J. and Jardine, W.** 1840. *A catalogue of the generic and sub-generic types of the class Aves, birds, arranged according to the natural system; with separate lists distinguishing the various quarters of the globe in which they are to be procured*. Newcastle.
- Sganzin, V.** 1840. Notes sur les Mammifères et sur l'Ornithologie de l'Île de Madagascar. Bull. Séances Soc. Sci. Nancy III (1).
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1874. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. I. Catalogue of the Accipitres, or Diurnal Birds of Prey, in the Collection of the British Museum*. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1875. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. II. Catalogue of the Striges, or Nocturnal Birds of Prey, in the Collection of the British Museum*. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1877. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. III. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Coliomorphae ... Corvidae, Paradiseidae, Oriolidae, Dicruridae and Prionopidae. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1879. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. IV. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Cichlomorphae: Part I ... Campophagidae and Muscipidae. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1881. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. VI. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Cichlomorphae: Part III ... Timeliidae. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1883. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. VII. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Cichlomorphae: Part IV ... Timeliidae. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1885. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. X. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Fringilliformes: Part I ... Dicaeidae, Hirundinidae, Ampelidae, Mniotiltidae and Motacillidae. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1888. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XII. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Fringilliformes: Part III ... Fringillidae. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1890. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XIII. Catalogue of the Passeriformes, or Perching Birds, in the Collection of the British Museum*. Sturniformes ... Artamidae, Sturnidae, Ploceidae and Alaudidae ... Atrichidae and Menuridae. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1892. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XVII. Catalogue of the Picariae in the Collection of the British Museum*. Coraciae ... Halcyones ... Leptosomatidae, Coraciidae, Meropidae, Alcedinidae, Momotidae, Todidae and Coliidae. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1894. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XXIII. Catalogue of the Fulicariae (Rallidae and Helionithidae) and Alecortides (Aramidae, Eurypygidae, Mesitidae, Rhinocetidae, Gruidae, Psophiidae and Otidae) in the Collection of the British Museum*. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1896. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XXIV. Catalogue of the Limicolae in the Collection of the British Museum*. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1898. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XXVI. Catalogue of the Plataleae, Herodiones, Steganopodes, Pygopodes, Alcae and Impennes in the Collection of the British Museum*. Plataleae ... Herodiones. BMNH, London.
- Sharpe, R. B.** 1899–1909. *A hand-list of the genera and species of birds (Nomenclator avium tum fossilium tum viventium)*. Vol. I–V. BMNH, London.
- Shaw, G.** 1792–1796. *Museum Leverianum, containing select specimens from the museum of the late Sir Ashton Lever; with descriptions in Latin and English*. London.
- Shaw, G.** 1794. *Zoology of New Holland*. London.
- Shaw, G. and Miller, J. F.** 1796. *Cimelia physica. Figures of rare and curious quadrupeds, birds, &c. together with several of the most elegant plants*.
- Shaw, G. and Nodder, F. P.** 1789–1813. *The Naturalists' Miscellany; or Coloured figures of natural objects; drawn and described immediately from nature*. Vols I–XXIV. London.
- Shaw, G. and Stephens, J. F.** 1800–1826. *General Zoology – Birds*. London.
- Shaw, T.** 1738. *Travels, or, Observations relating to several parts of Barbary and the Levant*. Oxford.
- Shelley, G. E.** 1891. *Catalogue of the Birds in the British Museum. XIX. Catalogue of the Picariae in the Collection of the British Museum*. Scansores and Cocyges ... Indicatoridae, Capitonidae, Cuculidae and Musophagidae. BMNH, London.
- Sherborn, C. D.** 1902–1932. *Index animalium*. Cambridge.
- Sherborn, C. D.** 1905. The new species of birds in Vroeg's catalogue. *Smithsonian Misc. Coll.* 47, 332–341.
- Short, L. L. and Horne, J. F. M.** 1987. The gender of the barbet genus *Tricholaema* Verreaux & Verreaux. Bull. BOC 107, p. 69.
- Sibley, C. G. and Ahlquist, J. E.** 1990. *Phylogeny and classification of birds. A study in molecular evolution*. Yale UP.
- Sibley, C. G. and Monroe, B. L., Jr.** 1990. *Distribution and taxonomy of birds of the world*. Yale University Press.
- Sibley, C. G. and Monroe, B. L., Jr.** 1993. *A supplement to Distribution and Taxonomy of Birds of the World*. Yale UP.
- Sick, H.** 1993. *Birds in Brazil. A natural history*. Princeton UP.
- Simpson, D. P.** 1979. *Cassell's Latin-English, English-Latin dictionary*. Cassell.
- Sitgreaves, L.** 1853. *Report of an Expedition down the Zuni and Colorado Rivers*. Washington DC.
- Sitwell, S., Buchanan, H. and Fisher, J.** 1990. *Fine Bird Books 1700–1900*. New ed. H. F. & G. Witherby.

- Skead, C. J.** 1967a. Kurrichane! (What is it, or Where is it?) *Bokmakierie* **19**, p. 61.
- Skead, C. J.** 1967b. Our bird names: what are their origins? *Bokmakierie* **19**, 85–87.
- Skead, C. J.** 1968. Some Afrikaans bird names. *Bokmakierie* **20**, 29–30, p. 51.
- Slater, P., Slater, P. and Slater, R.** 1989. *The Slater field guide to Australian birds*. Rev. ed. Lansdowne.
- Sloane, H.** 1707–1725. *A voyage to the islands Madera, Barbados, Nieves, S. Christophers, and Jamaica, with the natural history of the herbs and trees, four-footed beasts, fishes, birds, reptiles, &c.* Vols I-II. London.
- Smith, A.** 1836. *Report of the Expedition for exploring Central Africa from the Cape of Good Hope ...* Cape Town.
- Smith, A.** 1838–1849. *Illustrations of the zoology of South Africa; consisting chiefly of figures and descriptions of the objects of natural history collected during an expedition into the interior of South Africa, in the years 1834, 1835, and 1836 ...* London.
- Smith, E. F. G., Arctander, P., Fjeldså, J. and Amir, O. G.** 1991. A new species of shrike (Laniidae: *Laniarius*) from Somalia, verified by DNA sequence data from the only known individual. *Ibis* **133**, 227–235.
- Smith, J.** 1629. *The Historie of the Bermudaes or Summer Islands*. London.
- Smuts, J.** 1832. *Dissertatio Zoologica, enumeratio Mammalium Capensium continens*. Leiden.
- Snow, D. W.** (ed.) 1978. *An atlas of speciation in African non-passerine birds*. B. M. (N. H.), London.
- Snow, D. W.** 1982. *The cotingas*. BMNH, London/OUP.
- Snow, D. W.** (ed.) 1992. *Birds, discovery and conservation. 100 years of the Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club*. Helm Information.
- Snow, D. W.** 1997. Should the biological be superseded by the phylogenetic species concept? *Bull. BOC* **117**, 10–121.
- Sonnerat, P.** 1776. *Voyage à la Nouvelle Guinée, dans lequel on trouve la description des lieux ...* Paris.
- Sonnerat, P.** 1782. *Voyage aux Indes Orientales et à la Chine, fait par ordre du Roi, depuis 1774 jusqu'en 1781: dans lequel on traite des mœurs, de la religion, des sciences & des arts des Indiens, des Chinois, des Pégouins & des Madéagasses; suivi d'observations sur le Cap de Bonne-Espérance, les Isles de France & de Bourbon, les Maldives, Ceylan, Malacca, les Philippines & les Moluques, & de recherches sur l'histoire naturelle de ces pays*. Vols I-II. Paris.
- Sonnini de Manoncourt, C. N. S.** 1809. *Voyages dans l'Amérique méridionale par Don Félix de Azara ... depuis 1781 jusqu'en 1801; contenant la description géographique, politique, et civile du Paraguay et de la rivière de La Plata ... des détails nombreux sur leur histoire naturelle, et sur les peuples sauvages ... suivis de l'histoire naturelle des Oiseaux*. Paris.
- Sotheby's Monaco.** 1988. *Bibliothèque Marcel Jeanson. Deuxième Partie. Ornithologie*. Sotheby's Monaco S.A.
- Sotheby's New York.** 1989a. *The Library of H. Bradley Martin. John James Audubon Magnificent Books and Manuscripts*. Catalogue No. 5870. Sotheby's New York.
- Sotheby's New York.** 1989b. *The Library of H. Bradley Martin. Magnificent Color-Plate Ornithology*. Catalogue No. 5871. Sotheby's, New York.
- Sotheby's New York.** 1989c. *The Library of H. Bradley Martin. The Original Watercolors for Selby's Illustrations of British Ornithology*. Catalogue No. 5872. Sotheby's New York.
- Sotheby's New York.** 1989d. *The Library of H. Bradley Martin. Highly important illustrated and scientific ornithology*. Catalogue No. 5953. Sotheby's, New York.
- Sotheby Parke Bernet & Co.** 1984. *Magnificent Library of Natural History and Travel Books with Five Major Atlases and Audubon's Birds of America formed by a Collector resident abroad*. Sotheby Parke Bernet, London.
- Souter, A.** 1949. *A glossary of Later Latin to 600 AD*. OUP.
- Sparman, A.** 1783. *Resa till Goda-Hopps-Udden, södra Pol Kretsen och omkring jordklotet, samt till Hottentott- och Caffer-Landen, åren 1772–76*. Nordström, Stockholm.
- Sparman, A.** 1786–1789. *Museum Carolinianum. In quo Novas et Selectas Aves, Coloribus ad vivum brevique descriptione illustratas, suasu et sumtibus generosissimi possessoris*. Stockholm.
- Stap, D.** 1991. *A parrot without a name: the search for the last unknown birds on Earth*. Univ. Texas Press, Austin.
- Stattius Müller, P. L.** 1773–1775. *Des Ritters Carl von Linné ... vollständige Natursystem nach der zwölften Latinischen Aufgabe*. Pts. I–VI. Nuremberg.
- Stattius Müller, P. L.** 1776. *Des Ritters Carl von Linné Königlich Schwedischen Leibarzes uc. uc. vollständigen Natursystems Supplements und Register-Band über alle sechs Theile oder Classen des Thierreichs mit einer ausführlichen Erklärung ausgefertiget*. Nuremberg.
- Stattersfield, A. J. and Capper, D. R.** (ed.) 2000. *Threatened birds of the world. The official source for birds on the IUCN Red List*. Lynx Edicions/BirdLife International.
- Stearn, W. T.** 1987. *Botanical Latin*. David & Charles.
- Stedman, J. G.** 1806–1813. *Narrative of a five years' expedition against the revolted negroes of Surinam, in Guiana, on the wild coast of South America: from 1772 to 1777: elucidating the history of that country, and describing its productions, viz. quadrupedes, birds, fishes, reptiles, trees, shrubs, fruits and roots*. Vol. I–II. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. London.
- Steinheimer, F. D.** 2005. The nomenclature of Eduard Rüppell's birds from north-east Africa. *Bull. BOC*, **125**, 164–211.
- Steinheimer, F. D., Dickinson, E. C. and Walters, M.** 2006. *The zoology of the voyage of HMS Beagle. Part III. Birds: new avian names, their authorship and their dates*. *Bull. BOC* **126**, 171–193.
- Steller, G. W.** 1751. *De bestiis marinis*. St Petersburg.
- Steller, G. W.** 1774. *G. W. Stellers ... Beschreibung von dem Lande Kamtschatka, dessen Einwohnern, deren Sitten, Nahmen, Lebensart und verschiedenen Gewohnheiten, heraugegeben von J. B. S. Frankfurt & Leipzig*.
- Stephens, J. F.** 1815–1826. *General Zoology*. Vol. IX–XIV. London.
- Stone, W.** 1929. Mark Catesby and the nomenclature of North American birds. *Auk* **46**, 447–454.
- Stresemann, E.** 1930. Welche Paradiesvogelarten der Literatur sind Hybriden Ursprungs? *Novitates Zool.* **36**, 6–13.
- Stresemann, E.** 1954. Ferdinand Deppe's travels in Mexico, 1824–1829. *Condor* **56**, 86–92.
- Stresemann, E.** 1975. *Ornithology from Aristotle to the present*. Harvard UP.
- Strickland, H. E., Phillips, J., Richardson, J., Owen, R., Jenyns, I., Broderip, W. J., Henslow, J. S., Shuckard, W. E., Waterhouse, G. R., Yarrell, W., Darwin, C. and Westwood, J. O.** 1842. Report of a Committee appointed "to consider of the rules by which the Nomenclature of Zoology may be established on a uniform and permanent basis." Series of propositions for rendering the Nomenclature of Zoology uniform and permanent. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science for 1842*.
- Stroud, P. T.** 2000. *The Emperor of Nature. Charles-Lucien Bonaparte and his world*. University of Pennsylvania.
- Stutley, M. and Stutley, J.** 1977. *A dictionary of Hinduism*. Allied Publishers.
- Sugawara, H. and Kakizawa, R.** 1993. *Zusetsu Nihon Choumei Yurai Jiten* [An illustrated dictionary of genealogy of Japanese bird names]. Kashiwa Shobo.
- Suidas.** c. 950 AD *Lexicon*.
- Sundevall, C. J.** 1872–1873. *Methodi naturalis avium dispo-*

- endarum tentamen. Försök till fogelklassens naturenliga uppställning. Stockholm.
- Swainson, W.** 1820–1823. *Zoological illustrations, or original figures and descriptions of new, rare, or interesting animals, selected chiefly from the classes of Ornithology, Entomology and Conchology*. First series. London.
- Swainson, W.** 1829–1833. *Zoological illustrations, or original figures and descriptions of new, rare, or interesting animals, selected chiefly from the classes of Ornithology, Entomology and Conchology*. Second (new) series. London.
- Swainson, W.** 1834–1836. *Ornithological drawings, being figures of the Rarer and most Interesting Birds of Brazil*. Pts. I–VI. London.
- Swainson, W.** 1836–1837. *On the natural history and classification of birds*. Vols I–II. London.
- Swainson, W.** 1837. *The Natural History of the Birds of Western Africa*. Edinburgh.
- Swainson, W.** 1837–1838. *Animals in menageries* (D. Lardner's *The Cabinet Cyclopaedia*, 98). London.
- Swainson, W.** 1838. *The natural arrangement and relations of the family of flycatchers, or Muscicapidae*. London.
- Swainson, W.** 1841. *A Selection of the Birds of Brazil and Mexico*.
- Tatton, J.** 1625. *Voyages of Castleton in Purchas's Pilgrimage*. London.
- Teixeira, D. M.** 1995. Why the Neotropical guans were named *Penelope*. *Bull. BOC* **115**, 261–262.
- Temminck, C. J.** 1807. *Catalogue systématique du cabinet d'ornithologie et de la collection de quadrumanes de Crd. Jb. Temminck ...* Amsterdam.
- Temminck, C. J.** 1813–1815. *Histoire naturelle générale des pigeons et des gallinacés*. Amsterdam.
- Temminck, C. J.** 1815. *Manuel d'ornithologie; ou tableau systématique des oiseaux qui se trouvent en Europe; précédé d'une analyse du système général d'ornithologie, et suivi d'une table alphabétique des espèces*. Ed. 1.
- Temminck, C. J.** 1820–1840. *Manuel d'ornithologie; ou tableau systématique des oiseaux qui se trouvent en Europe; précédé d'une analyse du système général d'ornithologie, et suivi d'une table alphabétique des espèces*. Ed. 2. Paris.
- Temminck, C. J., and Laugier de Chartrouse, M.** 1820–1839. *Nouveau recueil de planches coloriées d'oiseaux, pour servir de suite et de complément aux planches enluminées de Buffon, édition in-folio et in-40 de l'imprimerie royale 1770 ... D'après les dessins de MM. Huet et Prêtre*. Paris.
- Thompson, D'A. W.** 1895. *A glossary of Greek birds*. OUP.
- Titius, J. D.** 1755. *Parus minimus polonorum remiz bononiensium pendulinus descriptus*. Dissertation (Leipzig).
- Todd, D.** 1984. The Tahiti Flycatcher *Pomarea nigra tabuensis* in Tonga; rejection of an 'extinct' subspecies. *Bull. BOC* **104**, 45–47.
- Töpfer, T.** 2006. Systematic notes on Asian birds. 60. Remarks on the systematic position of *Ficedula elisae* (Weigold, 1922). *Zool. Meded. Leiden* **80**, 203–212.
- Tournefort, J. P. de.** 1717. *Relation d'un voyage du Levant ... Contenant l'histoire ... de plusieurs Isles de l'Archipel, de Constantinople, des Côtes de la Mer Noire, de l'Arménie, de la Georgie, des frontières de Perse et de l'Asie Mineure ... Enrichie ... de plusieurs observations touchant l'Histoire naturelle*. Paris.
- Townsend, J. K.** 1839. *The Narrative of a Journey across the Rocky Mountains, to the Columbia River, and a Visit to the Sandwich Islands, Chili, &c., with a Scientific Appendix*. Philadelphia.
- Traylor, M. A., Jr., (ed.)** 1979. *Check-list of birds of the world*. Vol. VIII [Tyrannidae ... Attrichornithidae]. Mus. Comp. Zoology, Harvard.
- Treharne, R. F. and Fullard, H. (ed.)** 1974. *Muir's historical atlas: ancient, medieval and modern*. Book Club Associates.
- Tuckey, J. K.** 1818. *Narrative of an expedition to explore the River Zaire, usually called the Congo, in South Africa, under the direction of Captain J. K. Tuckey, R.N.* London.
- Tunstall, M.** 1771. *Ornithologia britannica*. London.
- Turbott, E. G. (ed.)** 1967. *Buller's Birds of New Zealand*. Macdonald.
- Turner, W.** 1544. *Avium Praecipuarum, quarum apud Plinium et Aristotelem mentio est, brevis & succincta historia. Ex optimis quibusque scriptoribus contexta, scholio illustrata & aucta. Adiectis nominibus Graecis, Germanicis & Britannicis*. Cologne.
- Tyrberg, T.** 1998. The date of publication of Montini's description of *Lagopus mutus*. *Bull. BOC*, **118**, 56–57.
- Uchida, S. and Shimazaki, S.** 1987. *Chourui gakumei jiten* [Scientific names of the birds]. Tokyo Daigaku Shuppan Kai [Tokyo UP].
- Urban, E. K., Fry, C. H. and Keith, S. (ed.)** 1986. *The birds of Africa*. Vol. II. Academic Press.
- Urban, E. K., Fry, C. H. and Keith, S. (ed.)** 1997. *The birds of Africa*. Vol. V. Academic Press.
- van Rootseelaar, O.** 1999. New birds for the World: species discovered during 1980–1999. *Birding World* **12**, 286–293.
- van Rootseelaar, O.** 2002. New birds for the World: species described during 1999–2002. *Birding World* **15**, 428–431.
- Van Tyne, J. and Berger, A. J.** 1965. *Fundamentals of ornithology*. Wiley.
- Vaurie, C.** 1959. *The birds of the Palearctic Fauna. A systematic reference. Order Passeriformes*. Witherby.
- Vaurie, C.** 1965. *The birds of the Palearctic Fauna. A systematic reference. Non-Passeriformes*. Witherby.
- Vaurie, C.** 1972. *Tibet and its birds*. Witherby.
- Vaurie, C.** 1980. *Taxonomy and geographical distribution of the Fumaridae*. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., New York.
- Vieillot, L. J. P.** 1805–1808. *Histoire naturelle des plus beaux oiseaux chanteurs de la zone torride*. Paris.
- Vieillot, L. J. P.** 1807–1809. *Histoire naturelle des oiseaux de l'Amérique septentrionale, contenant un grand nombre d'espèces décrites ou figurées pour la première fois*. Paris.
- Vieillot, L. J. P.** 1816. *Analyse d'une nouvelle ornithologie élémentaire*. Paris.
- Vieillot, L. J. P.** 1820–1826. *La galerie des oiseaux, dédiée à Son Altesse Royale Madame Duchesse de Berri*. Paris.
- Vieillot, L. J. P. et al.** 1816–1819. *Nouveau Dictionnaire d'Histoire Naturelle appliquée aux Arts, à l'Agriculture, à l'Économie rurale et domestique, à la Médecine, etc.* Paris.
- Villas Boas, O. and Villas Boas, C.** 1975. *Xingu: the Indians, their myths*. Souvenir Press.
- Vinicombe, K.** 2009. More questions than answers. *Birdwatch* **202**, p. 31.
- Voous, K. H.** 1978. *List of recent Holarctic bird species*. Academic Press/BOU
- Voous, K. H.** 1992. Reflections on the genus in ornithology. *Bull. BOC* **112A**, 261–266.
- Vosmaer, A.** 1764. *Beredeneerde Catalogus. Van eene, by uitstekfraaye en weergaalooze Verzameling ...* Gravenhage.
- Vosmaer, A.** 1766–1787. *Allgemeene natuurkundige en historische Beschryving der zeldzaamste en verrondenswaardigste Schepsel in der Natuur*. Amsterdam.
- Vosmaer, A.** 1804. *Description d'un recueil exquis d'animaux rares, consistant en quadrupèdes, oiseaux et serpents, des Indes orientales, et occidentales ...* Amsterdam.
- Vroeg, A.** 1764. *Catalogue raisonné, D'une collection supérieurement belle D'Oiseaux, Tant exotiques qu'Européens, de Quadrupèdes et D'Insectes ...* 's-Gravenhage.
- Vuilleumier, F., LeCroy, M. and Mayr, E.** 1992. New



- species of birds described from 1981 to 1990. *Bull. BOC* **112A**, 267–309.
- Wagler, J. G.** 1827. *Systema avium*. Stuttgart.
- Walch, J. E. I.** 1777. *Deliciae Naturae selectae, oder auserlesenes Naturaliencabinet, welches aus den drey Reichen der Natur zeigt*. Nuremberg.
- Walters, M.** 2001a. On the dates of publication of Boucard's *Genera of Humming Birds*. *Bull. BOC* **121**, p. 68.
- Walters, M.** 2001b. The correct scientific name of the White-bellied Heron. *Bull. BOC* **121**, 234–236.
- Walters, M.** 2003. *A concise history of ornithology*. Christopher Helm.
- Walters, M.** 2006. The birds of Mark Catesby's *The natural history of Carolina, Florida and the Bahama Islands*. *Bull. BOC* **126**, 167–170.
- Walters, M.** 2007. The correct name of the Guianan Toucanet: *Selenidera culik* (Wagner) not *S. piperivorus* (Linnaeus). *Bull. BOC* **127**, 247–248.
- Warr, F. E.** 1996. *Manuscripts and drawings in the Ornithology and Rothschild Libraries of the Natural History Museum at Tring*. BOC (Occasional Publications No. 2).
- Waterhouse, F. H.** 1889. *Index generum avium. A list of the genera and subgenera of birds*. R. H. Porter.
- Weddell, J.** 1825. *A Voyage towards the South Pole, performed in ... 1822–1824. Containing an examination of the Antarctic Sea, to the twenty-fourth degree of latitude: and a visit to Tierra del Fuego ...* London.
- Wember, V.** 2005. *Die Namen der Vögel Europas. Bedeutung der deutschen und wissenschaftlichen Namen*. AULA-Verlag, Wiebelsheim.
- Wetmore, A.** 1951. A revised classification for the birds of the world. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, **117** (4) (pubn. no. 4057), Washington.
- Wetmore, A.** 1960. A classification for the birds of the world. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, **139** (11) (pubn. no. 4417), Washington.
- White, G.** 1789. *The natural history of Selborne*. Benjamin White.
- White, J.** 1790. *Journal of a Voyage to New South Wales with Sixty-five Plates of Nondescript Animals, Birds, Lizards, Serpents, curious Cones of Trees, and other Natural Productions*. London.
- Whitney, B. M. and Pacheco, J. F.** 1999. The valid name for Blue-winged Parrotlet and designation of the lectotype of *Psittaculus xanthopterygius* Spix, 1824. *Bull. BOC* **119**, 211–214.
- Whittell, H. M.** 1954. *The literature of Australian birds. A history and a bibliography of Australian ornithology*. Paterson Brokensha.
- Wied, Maximilian A. P. Prinz zu.** 1831. *Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte von Brasilien*. Weimar.
- Wied-Neuwied, Maximilian A. P. Graf zu.** 1820–1821. *Reise nach Brasilien in den Jahren 1815 bis 1817*. Frankfurt-am-Main.
- Wildside Books.** 2005. *Catalogue 100. Rare & Fine Ornithological Books, Paintings and Prints*. Wildside Books, Great Malvern.
- Wildside Books.** 2007. *Catalogue 109. A Miscellany of Fine and Rare Books celebrating 25 years in business*. Wildside Books, Great Malvern.
- Wilkinson, R. J.** 1959. *A Malay-English dictionary (Romanised)*. Vols 1–2. Macmillan.
- Willughby, F.** 1676. *F. Willughbeii ... Ornithologiae libri tres: in quibus Aves omnes hactenus cognitae ...* London.
- Wilson, A.** 1808–1814. *American ornithology; or, the natural history of the birds of the United States ...* Vols I (1808), II (1810), III–IV (1811), V–VI (1812), VII (1813), VIII–IX (1814). Philadelphia.
- Wilson, D. E. and Reeder, D. M.** (ed.). 1993. *Mammal species of the world: a taxonomic and geographic reference*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Smithsonian.
- Winkler, K.** 1995. *Xiphorhynchus striatigularis* (Dendrocolaptidae): *Nomen monstrositatum*. *Auk* **112**, 1066–1070.
- Winstedt, R.** 1949. *An English Malay dictionary*. Kelly & Walsh/Kegan Paul Trench Trubner.
- Winterbottom, J. M.** 1968. Latin names. *Bokmakierie* **20**, 16–17.
- Wolstenholme, H.** 1926. *The scientific names of Australian birds. Appendix to the official checklist of the birds of Australia*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. RAOU, Melbourne.
- Wolters, H. E.** 1975–1982. *Die Vogelarten der Erde*. Paul Parey, Hamburg.
- Wood, C. A.** (ed.) 1931. *An introduction to the literature of vertebrate zoology based chiefly on the titles in the Blacker Library of Zoology, the Emma Shearer Wood Library of Ornithology, the Bibliotheca Osleriana, and other libraries of McGill University, Montreal*. OUP.
- Wood, N.** 1836. *The ornithologists' text book. Being reviews of ornithological works; with an appendix, containing discussions on various topics of interest*. London.
- Wormius, O.** 1655. *Museum Wormianum; seu, Historia rerum rariorum, tam naturalium, quam artificialium, tam domesticarum, quam exoticarum, quae Hafniae Danorum in aedibus auctoris servantur*. Leiden.
- Woxfold, I. A., Duckworth, J. W., and Timmins, R. J.** 2009. An unusual new bulbul (Passeriformes: Pycnonotidae) from the limestone karst of Lao PDR. *Forktail* **29**, 1–12.
- Wright, T.** 1884. *Anglo-Saxon and Old English vocabularies*. Trubner.
- Wynne, O. E.** 1969. *Biographical key – names of birds of the world*. Wynne, Fordingbridge, Hants.
- Xenophon.** 4<sup>th</sup> cent. BC. *Anabasis* (trans. R. Warner (1949) 'The Persian Expedition', Penguin).
- Yarrell, W.** 1837–1843. *A History of British Birds*. Vols I–III. 1<sup>st</sup> ed. Van Voorst, London.
- Zimmer, J. T.** 1926. *Catalogue of the Edward E. Ayer Ornithological Library*. Pts. I–II. Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago (Pubn. 239)
- Zimmerman, E. A. W. von.** 1793. *William Bartram's Reisen durch Nord- und Süd-Karolina, Georgien, Ost- und West-Florida ... Aus dem Englischen*. Berlin.